TBRIGADE119 REPORT ANNUEL

tshinmngombe tshitadi tshingombe tshitadi fiston - Our Letter of Good Standing Special is still valid. Save R150 Today.

Inbox x

Kyle from Company Partners Apr 17
kyle@companypartners.co.za
via mail177.atl171.mcdlv.net

to me

View this email in your browser

Hi tshinmngombe tshitadi tshingombe tshitadi fiston

I hope you've had a fantastic week so far?

Just to let you know this is your last chance to get our special on the **Letter of Good Standing** at the Workman's Compensation Fund. If you have one from last year, it expires 30 April 2018. If you don't have o - its a good time to get one if you want tenders and contracts.

LETTER OF GOOD STANDING SPECIA
(Valid until 19 April 2018):
Only R990.00 (R150 OFF) - includes Retu of Earnings. T&C's apply.

How a Letter of Good Standing can help your business?
Most Tenders require a Letter of Good Standing from the Workman's Compensation Fund (part of the Department of Labour in SA). That mean many new business opportunities for you

For more info on our special or to get a free business consultation, please email at kyle@companypartners.co.za

Or just call our TOLL-FREE number:

0800 007 269

On another note, SA Business Integrator Magazine featured our latest article "**4 Compliance Myths**" this month! Read i now > > I hope our article is helpful to y business!

To view all our services, you can downloa our latest Service List here.

Have a great day!

Kind Regards,

Google Search page header

Kyle Davidson

LabourSmart Newsletter Unsubscribe

to me

Offices

Company Partners (Pty) Ltd Head Office (visitations by appointment only)
102 Hoheizen Park 1
Hoheizen Road
Bellville
Cape Town
South Africa
7530

Company Partners (Pty) Ltd Tax Office (visitations by appointment only)
Unit 12A
Ridgegate Centre
Wilde Amandel Street
Roodekrans, Roodepoort
Johannesburg
Gauteng
1724

Note that we assist Clients from all over South Africa as we are based online.

Copyright © 2016 Company Partners, All

1. Introduction

1.1. The principle of application of majoritarianism as endorsed by the Labour Rel
("LRA") is trite. The principle essentially prescribes that the view of the statistical
employees within a workplace prevails over the views of the minority.

1.2. This article provides a brief overview of the principles of extensions of collect
agreements as well as the application thereof to instances relating to retrenchme

2. Collective agreements

2.1. The LRA provides that the purpose of the Act is inter alia for the self-regulati
matters of mutual interest by way of collective bargaining between employers, er
organisations and unions acting on behalf of their members. In this was orderly co
bargaining is envisaged, with employees participating in decision making within t
workplace.

2.2. Collective agreements are binding and enforceable on the parties to the agre
Collective agreements can also be extended to non-parties to an agreement with
that the non-parties are similarly bond to the terms of the agreement as if they w
signatories to the agreement. Extensions of collective agreements are either done
of section 23(1)(d) or section 32. For the purposes of this article, the focus is plac
extensions in terms of section 23(1)(d).

2.3. In order for a collective agreement to be extended to non-parties (employees
trade unions) the employees must be identified, the agreement must expressly bi
employees and the trade union parties to the collective agreement must represen
majority of the employees within the workplace.

2.4. The constitutional validity of the principle of extensions in terms of section 23
been upheld as constitutionally valid by the Constitutional Court in AMCU and oth
Chamber of Mines of South Africa and others.

3. Collective Agreements In Relation To Retrenchments

3.1. In the matter of Association of Mineworkers and Construction Union (AMCU) a
v Bafokeng Rasimone Management Services the Applicants challenged the consti
of the extension of collective agreements to matters of mutual interest concernin
retrenchment of employees.

3.2. Factually, Bafokeng Rasimone Management Services ("Bafokeng") entered in
collective agreement with the majority unions in the workplace being the NUM an
who together represented the majority of the workers in the workplace. The partie
in consultations and negotiations relating to the possible retrenchment of employ

Facebook

IR Attorneys

This ema
TSHINGOMBE520@G
from

tshinmngombe tshitadi tshingombe tshitadi fiston <Your FREE issue of our brand new Business Magazine 😊
fiston tshingombe <tshingombe520@gmail.com>
Sun, May 20, 2018 at 4:10 PM
To: fiston tshingombe <tshingombe520@gmail.com>, theodoretshingombe@yahoo.fr, TSHINGOMBEKB@gmail.com, TSHINGOMBETSHITADI@yahoo.fr
---------- Forwarded message ---------

View this email in your browser

fiston tshingombe <tshingombe520@gmail.com>

The form submmited by you has been received .

fiston tshingombe <tshingombe520@gmail.com> Tue, Jul 31, 2018 at 12:47 PM

To: fiston tshingombe <tshingombe520@gmail.com>, ho@ccma.org.za

---------- Forwarded message ----------
From: **Mail Delivery Subsystem** <mailer-daemon@googlemail.com>
Date: Sat, Jul 28, 2018 at 2:32 PM
Subject: Delivery Status Notification (Failure)
To: tshingombe520@gmail.com

Message not

delivered

There was a problem delivering your message to **lebot@ccma.org.za**. See the technical details below.

LEARN MORE

The response was:

The recipient server did not accept our requests to connect. Learn more at https://support.google.com/mail/answer/7720 [ccma.org.co.za 69.172.201.153: timed out]

Final-Recipient: rfc822; lebot@ccma.org.co.za
Action: failed
Status: 4.4.1
Diagnostic-Code: smtp; The recipient server did not accept our requests to connect. Learn more at https://support.google.com/mail/answer/7720 [ccma.org.co.za 69.172.201.153: timed out]

Last-Attempt-Date: Sat, 28 Jul 2018 05:32:11 -0700 (PDT)

---------- Forwarded message ----------
From: fiston tshingombe <tshingombe520@gmail.com>
To: fiston tshingombe <tshingombe520@gmail.com>, TSHINGOMBEKB@gmail.com, greenalert@greengazette.co.za, RPandy@judiciary.org.za, Labourcourts@justice.gov.za, lebot@ccma.org.co.za, labour.helpdesk@mmelaholdings.net, Labour Department South Africa <webmaster@labour.gov.za>
Cc:
Bcc:
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2018 11:38:48 +0200
Subject: Fwd: Delivery Status Notification (Failure)
---------- Forwarded message ----------
From: Mail Delivery Subsystem <mailer-daemon@googlemail.com>
Date: Wed, Jul 25, 2018 at 11:34 AM
Subject: Delivery Status Notification (Failure)
To: tshingombe520@gmail.com

[image: Error Icon]
Message not delivered
There was a problem

delivering your message to *retrievals@mmelaholdings.net*. See the technical details below, or try resending in a few minutes.
The response was:

550 Unroutable address

Final-Recipient: rfc822; retrievals@mmelaholdings.net
Action: failed
Status: 5.0.0
Remote-MTA: dns; mail.mmelaholdings.net. (196.40.97.162, the server for the domain mmelaholdings.net.)
Diagnostic-Code: smtp; 550 Unroutable address
Last-Attempt-Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2018 02:34:19 -0700 (PDT)

---------- Forwarded message ----------
From: fiston tshingombe <tshingombe520@gmail.com>
To: contact@sheriffs.org.za, "CF-Complaints@labour.gov.za" <CF-Complaints@labour.gov.za>, customercare@serviceseta.org.za, Communist-University@googlegroups.com, REGISTRATION@psira.co.za, RPandy@judiciary.org.za, deidre@labourguide.co.za, report.corruption@dha.gov.za, Vanessa Movius <designinmind@webmail.co.za>, restitution2018@ruraldevelopment.gov.za, retrievals@mmelaholdings.net, vacancies@southafrica.jobsportal-career.com, valerina.lazarus@intec.edu.za, verifications@saqa.co.za
Cc:
Bcc:
Date: Wed, 25 Jul 2018 11:34:12 +0200
Subject: Fwd: The form submmited by you has been received .
---------- Forwarded message ----------
From: <ho@ccma.org.za>
Date: Wed, Jul 25, 2018 at 11:28 AM
Subject: The form submmited by you has been received .
To: TSHINGOMBE520@gmail.com

Good day

thank you for getting in touch, we will respond to you shortly.

REQUEST FOR QUOTES

The National Office of the CCMA invites service providers to submit quotations based on the specification attached

RFQ NO:

08/07/2015 HO

CCMA SECURITY TENDER

DESCRIPTION OF GOODS AND SERVICES REQUIRED:

Conduct a risk assessment based on the adequacy of existing security measures and vulnerabilities. Draw up specifications and recommend security measures, interventions and policy instruments necessary to mitigate or completely close the identified vulnerabilities.Assist the CCMA in evaluation of bids responding to invitation to bid arising from specifications.

*A COMPULSORY BRIEFING SESSION IS REQUIRED FOR THIS SERVICE: More information and relevant documents for this RFQ are available on the CCMA website*www.ccma.org.za , and also on request from the contactable person at the below number. The company's original Tax and the BBBEE certificate should be submitted together with the documents.

BRIEFING ADDRESS:

CCMA National Office, 8th Floor Boardroom

COMPULSORY BRIEFING SESSION:

*15 July 2015**at 11H00 AM*

CONTACT PERSON:

Terence Manzini – 011 377 6768

QUOTE SUBMISSION CLOSING DATE:

TIME:

11:00

DATE:

22 July 2015

EVALUATION CRITERIA:

1. Functionality Evaluation

1.1. Proposed methodology and approach with supporting annexures (35)

1.2 Previous work successfully completed on similar projects (35)

1.3 Qualifications and experience of personnel to be engaged in the project
(30)

Total Score:100%

Threshold (Minimum score):80%

2. Price and B-BBEE

Price: 80 points

B-BBEE: 20 points

QUOTATION VALIDITY PERIOD:

90 days

DELIVERY OR SUBMISSION INSTRUCTIONS FOR RFQ:

The submissions of the quotations must be delivered to: Terence Manzini,
The Supply Chain Management Department, CCMA National Office, 8th Floor Tender Box, 28 Harrison Street, Johannesburg, 2001.

All quotations need to be signed and on an official letterhead.

COMMISSION FOR CONCILIATION, MEDIATION & ARBITRATION

National Office

----- Message truncated -----

Tshingombe Tshitadi

July 8 · ·

BUSINESS CV TEST AGREE EMPLOYEE MINIMUM 5 YEARS TERM CONDITION CV BULLETIN SERVICE PEDAGOGY TECHNICAL BRIGADE. CV. BULLETIN SERVICE CONTRACTOR PARTENER , POST GRADUAT EDUCATIONAL TECHNICAL TEACH , TEST CV BULLETIN REPORT. BULLETIN REPORT , PROOF LATEST CONTRACT ASSOCIATE AND TERMINATION , BID CLOSE INDEPENDENT CERTIFICATE, ,BULLETIN SUBMISSION RELEVER QUOTATION , FILE DOCUMENT WALLET BULLETIN CERTIFICATE , EMPLOYEE COMPAGNY , RELIAN , CV POLICE AND SECURITY CERTIFICATE , SAFETY CERTIFICATE , SECURITY , SETA , HWSETA , CV SECURITY DEFENSE CERTIFICATE , PSIRA CERTIFICATE. STATUT ,CITIZEN PSIRA CERTIFICATE ...

July 8

84 Comments

2You and Tshingombe Tshitadi

LikeShow more reactions

CommentShare

Comments
54 of 84

View previous comments

Tshingombe Tshitadi
Find Jobs

Sign in

Indeed.com

Create an Indeed CV
or
By creating an Indeed CV, you agree to Indeed's Terms Of Service, and consent to our Cookie Policy and Privacy Policy, and agree to be contacted by employers via Indeed. You also consent to receiving marketing messages from Indeed and may opt out from receiving such messages by following the unsubscribe link in our messages, or as detailed in our terms.
Have an account? Sign in
©2018 Indeed - Cookies, Privacy and TermsManage

indeed.com

Job Search | Indeed

Like

· Reply · Remove Preview · 2w

Tshingombe Tshitadi
Free Webinar - Abuse of Sick Leave
Inbox
x...See MoreManage

laboursmart.co.za

Labour Law South Africa, Employment Law South Africa

Like

· Reply · Remove Preview · 2w

Tshingombe Tshitadi
Events Calendar

Our Events calender gives you a complete overview of all events available.

Click on details to see all course information such as the formats, dates, durations, costs and venues. Course modules are also outlined, showing the contents of the course you will be presented with.

We offer training in four different formats, namely public training and workshops, seminars, in-house courses, and webinars

For more information or to confirm bookings, please contact us on 012 345 2955 to assist you.

Event Title Event Type Date & Time Duration Price
Abuse of Sick Leave Webinar 17 July 2018 @ 12:00 40 min FREE
Course 2 - Chairing & Initiating Disciplinary Hearings Public Workshop 19 July 2018 @ 08:00 2 days FULLY BOOKED
Course 15 - Protection Of Personal Information Act Public Workshop 24 July 2018 @ 08:30 1 day R 2 680.00
CCMA Rules & Practice Webinar 24 July 2018 @ 12:00 40 min FREE
Course 12 - Recruitment and Selection - POPI Act Public Workshop 03 August 2018 @ 08:30 1 day FULLY BOOKED
Course 8 - Conducting Conciliations & Arbitrations in the CCMA Public Workshop 15 August 2018 @ 08:30 3 days R 6 670.00
POPI Breakfast Seminar Public Workshop 21 August 2018 @ 08:00 half day R 695.00
Course 1 - Comprehensive Guide to Employment Equity Public Workshop 04 September 2018 @ 08:00 1 day R 2 680.00
Course 15 - Protection Of Personal Information Act Public Workshop 13 September 2018 @ 08:00 1 day R 2 680.00
Course 2 - Chairing & Initiating Disciplinary Hearings Public Workshop 20 September 2018 @ 08:00 2 days R 4 680.00
Course 8 - Conducting Conciliations & Arbitrations in the CCMA Public Workshop 10 October 2018 @ 08:00 3 days R 6 670.00
POPI Breakfast Seminar Public Workshop 16 October 2018 @ 08:00 half day R 975.00

Course 3 - Investigating & Charging in Disciplinary Hearings Public Workshop 17 October 2018 @ 08:00 1 day R 2 680.00
Course 17 - Transformation Management Public Workshop 19 October 2018 @ 08:00 2 days R 2 680.00
Course 15 - Protection Of Personal Information Act Public Workshop 08 November 2018 @ 08:00 1 day R 2 680.00
Course 2 - Chairing & Initiating Disciplinary Hearings Public Workshop 15 November 2018 @ 08:00 2 days R 4 680.00
Course 15 - Protection Of Personal Information Act Public Workshop 04 December 2018 @ 08:30 1 day R 2 680.00

Manage

Like

· Reply · 2w

Tshingombe Tshitadi
Conducting Conciliations & Arbitrations in the CCMA - 3 Day Course Inbox x...See MoreManage

laboursmart.co.za

Labour Law South Africa, Employment Law South Africa

Like

· Reply · Remove Preview · 2w

Tshingombe Tshitadi
Event Title : Course 8 - Conducting Conciliations & Arbitrations in the CCMA

Course Information
Course Modules

Full Description
All employers are taken to the CCMA at one stage or another. Many cases have been lost by employers and employees, union representatives or even attorneys because the case has not been presented properly. The CCMA is a creature of statute and the practitioner needs a sound knowledge of how a conciliation and arbitration process in the CCMA and bargaining councils work to achieve optimum success.
Start Date
15 August 2018 @ 08:30

Duration
3 days
Event Type
Public Workshop
Cost
R 6 670.00
Town
Johannesburg
Venue
To be announced
Venue Address
TBA
GPS Coordinates
Longitude: 28.0517 \
Latitude: -26.1070

Scholarsticah

LikeShow more reactions

CommentShare

Comments
View 3 more comments

Tshingombe Tshitadi
dont leave your supervisor post for appoint or booking leave on post reaction .access.patrol.vistor you need key or initial poste if is business. step down or up all the time ..you go you lost your place .no back .return super.reaction .or fire arm...See More

Manage

LikeShow more reactions

· Reply · 4w

Tshingombe Tshitadi
dont leave your supervisor post for appoint or booking leave on post reaction .access.patrol.vistor you need key or initial poste if is business. step down or up all the time ..you go you lost your place .no back .return super.reaction .or fire arm...See More

Manage

LikeShow more reactions

· Reply · 4w

Tshingombe Tshitadi
accumulator xxx...patrol spen purchase on duty..mass on bank e wallet fnb or capiteck patrol tendered is accountability by cash transit drop safe key .post stamp money on bank for customer tendered mass bank book balance livre steeling .need to be save.

Manage

LikeShow more reactions

· Reply · 4w

Tshingombe Tshitadi
security office .seignor.cadet minim..office caporal.lieutnant general.elevation grade.fonct chief command join operat supervis.manager .colon el lieutna.conel full ...general major .brigade ..colonel to lieutnant grade a.b...bcd.. on duty .colonel back to major brigade capitain officer operator by lieutnant.full option multi task.operator...

POLICE SAPS REPORT

About 388 000 results (0,53 seconds)

Showing results for POLICE SAPS REPORT ***ANNUAL***
Search instead for POLICE SAPS REPORT ANNUEL

Search Results

Web results

Annual Report - SAPS

https://www.saps.gov.za/about/stratframework/annualreports.php
Annual Report: 1 April 2016 to 31 March 2017. AR 2015 2016 ... Addendum to the *SAPS Annual Report Annual* Crime *Report* 2016 / 2017, pdf_icon, 6337kb.

People also search for

saps annual report 2014/15
saps informationsaps provincial commissioner salary
saps human resource managementpolice annual report 2016
back to basics pillars saps

[PDF]2016/17 annual report - Saps

https://www.saps.gov.za/about/stratframework/annual_report/2016.../part_a_2017.pdf
Annual Report for the. National Commissioner of the. South African *Police* Service for 2016/2017 could be obtained from: *SAPS* Strategic Management (Head ...

[PDF]annual crime report 2016/2017 - SAPS

https://www.saps.gov.za/about/.../annual_report/2016_2017/gpw_crime_stats_2017.pdf
This *Annual* Crime *Report* (ACR) deals with crimes recorded by the South African ... borders of South Africa, i.e. crimes *reported* at the 1 144 *police* stations, ...

[PDF]annual report 2015/16 - SAPS

https://www.saps.gov.za/about/.../annual_report/.../saps_annual_report_2015_2016.pd...
Aug 31, 2016 - *Annual Report* for the. South African *Police* Service for 2015/2016 may be obtained from: *SAPS* Strategic Management (Head Office).

[PDF]SAPS Annual Report - South African Government

https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/saps%20anrep%20complete.pdf
The *Annual Report* of the National Commissioner of the South African *Police* .... contribution of *SAPS* members in helping to provide security to the meeting of ...

SAPS 2016/17 Annual Report | PMG

https://pmg.org.za/committee-meeting/25120/
Oct 2, 2017 - A meeting of the *Police* committee held on 02 October 2017, lead by Mr F Beukman (ANC)

Minister of Police on SAPS and IPID policy; SAPS & IPID 2018/19 ...

https://pmg.org.za/committee-meeting/26410/
May 16, 2018 - South African *Police* Service (*SAPS*): *Annual* Performance Plan .... Lastly, amount mentioned in the *report* on bullet-proof vests accurate?

SAPS Annual Crime Statistics 2016/2017 – Resources – SaferSpaces

https://www.saferspaces.org.za/resources/entry/saps-crime-statistics-2016-2017
Oct 24, 2017 - South African *Police* Service ... https://www.*saps*.gov.za/services/crimestats.php ... *SAPS*

Annual Crime Statistics 2016/2017 – (*Report*/Study) ...

StatsSA paints bleak picture of your safety amid fears that SAPS ...

https://www.dailymaverick.co.za/.../2017-09-29-statssa-paints-bleak-picture-of-your-s...
Sep 29, 2017 - *Police* Minister Fikile Mbalula is leaving it to the last minute to table in Parliament the *SAPS annual report* amid questions as to whether it would ...

[PDF]ATC 2017-03-09 - Western Cape Provincial Parliament

www.wcpp.gov.za/.../Atc13-2017%209%20Mar.%202017%20Reports%20_ComSafe...
Mar 9, 2017 - of the South African *Police* Service Western Cape's *Annual Report* ... the *SAPS reported* that the actual total is 179 and not 90 and should be ...

Searches related to POLICE SAPS REPORT ANNUAL

saps annual report **2016/17**

saps annual report **2017**

saps annual report **2014/15**

saps **strategic plan 2017**

crime statistics south africa 2017 pdf

police annual report **2016**

crime report saps

saps **information**

Page navigation

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 0 Next

Footer links

South Africa
Sandown, Sandton - From your search history - Use precise location - Learn more
HelpSend feedbackPrivacyTerms

ANNUAL CRIME REPORT
2016/2017
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE
ADDENDUM TO THE SAPS ANNUAL REPORT
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
i
COMPILED BY
Crime Registrar
LAYOUT AND DESIGN
SAPS Corporate Communication and Liaison: Corporate Image
FURTHER INFORMATION ON THE ANNUAL CRIME REPORT 2016/2017 CAN BE OBTAINED FROM
Crime Registrar
_____ _
Telephone: 012 360 1056/78
RP NUMBER: 226/2017
ISBN NUMBER: 978-0-621-45677-6
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
ii
SUBMISSION OF THE ANNUAL CRIME REPORT TO THE MINISTER OF POLICE
Mr FA Mbalula, MP
MINISTER OF POLICE
I have the honour of submitting the Annual Report of the Department of Police for the period,
1 April 2016 to 31 March 2017.
LIEUTENANT GENERAL
LJ MOTHIBA
31 August 2017
LIEUTENANT GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
iii
CONTENTS
MANDATE 1
1. INTRODUCTION 2
2. REFERENCE PERIOD 2
3. METHODOLOGY 2
3.1 COMPILATION OF CRIME STATISTICS 2
3.2 RATIOS 3
3.3 CRIME STATISTICS COMPUTATION 4
3.4 COUNTING RULES 4
4. CRIME DATA QUALITY MANAGEMENT 4
5. DISSEMINATION 5
6. CRIME FIGURES: 21 SERIOUS CRIMES 6
6.1 PROPORTIONAL CONTRIBUTION OF THE 21 SERIOUS CRIMES 6
6.2 MACRO TRENDS IN RESPECT OF THE 21 SERIOUS CRIMES 7
7. ANALYSIS OF THE 17 COMMUNITY-REPORTED SERIOUS CRIMES 8
7.1 CONTACT CRIME 10
7.1.1 MURDER 12
7.1.1.1 MURDER: MOTIVES AND/OR CAUSATIVE FACTORS 13
7.1.1.1.1 SOCIAL BEHAVIOUR 13

7.1.1.1.2 CRIMINAL BEHAVIOUR 14
7.1.1.1.3 MURDERS ON MEMBERS OF THE SERVICE 14
7.1.1.1.4 ALCOHOL AND DRUG ABUSE-RELATED MURDERS 15
7.1.1.1.5 VICTIMS AND OFFENDERS OF MURDERS 15
7.1.1.1.6 WEAPONS USED TO COMMIT MURDERS 17
7.1.1.1.7 WHEN AND WHERE MURDERS OCCURRED 17
7.1.2 ATTEMPTED MURDER 18
7.1.3 ASSAULTS 21
7.1.3.1 COMMON ASSAULT 22
7.1.3.2 ASSAULT WITH THE INTENT TO INFLICT GRIEVOUS BODILY HARM (GBH) 24
7.1.4 WOMEN AND CHILDREN AS VICTIMS OF CRIME 25
7.1.4.1 CRIMES AGAINST WOMEN 27
7.1.4.2 CRIMES AGAINST CHILDREN 28
7.1.4.2.1 CHILDREN ASSAULTED AT SCHOOLS 29
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
iv
7.1.5 COMMON ROBBERY 29
7.1.6 ROBBERY WITH AGGRAVATING CIRCUMSTANCES 31
7.1.6.1 CARJACKING 34
7.1.6.2 TRUCK HIJACKING 36
7.1.6.3 ROBBERY AT RESIDENTIAL PREMISES 38
7.1.6.4 ROBBERY AT NON-RESIDENTIAL PREMISES 40
7.1.6.5 ROBBERY OF CASH IN TRANSIT 43
7.1.6.6 BANK ROBBERY 44
7.1.7 SEXUAL OFFENCES 46
7.1.7.1 RAPE 48
7.1.7.2 SEXUAL ASSAULT 50
7.2 CONTACT-RELATED CRIME 52
7.2.1 ARSON 55
7.2.2 MALICIOUS DAMAGE TO PROPERTY 57
7.3 PROPERTY-RELATED CRIME 59
7.3.1 BURGLARY AT NON-RESIDENTIAL PREMISES 62
7.3.2 BURGLARY AT RESIDENTIAL PREMISES 63
7.3.3 THEFT OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTORCYCLES 66
7.3.4 THEFT OUT OF OR FROM MOTOR VEHICLES 68
7.3.5 STOCK-THEFT 70
7.4 OTHER SERIOUS CRIME 72
7.4.1 ALL THEFTS NOT MENTIONED ELSEWHERE (OTHER THEFT) 74
7.4.2 COMMERCIAL CRIME 76
7.4.3 SHOPLIFTING 78
8. CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION 80
8.1 ILLEGAL POSSESSION OF FIREARMS AND AMMUNITION 82
8.2 DRUG-RELATED CRIME 84
8.3 DRIVING UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF ALCOHOL AND/OR DRUGS 86
8.4 SEXUAL OFFENCES DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION 88
9. CORE BUSINESS DIVERSION 90
10. CONCLUSION 92
ANNEXURE A: PROVINCIAL CRIME FIGURES 93
ANNEXURE B: NATIONAL CRIME FIGURES: APRIL - MARCH 2007/2008 TO 2016/2017 120
ANNEXURE C: DEFINITIONS OF CRIME 123

1
MANDATE
Section 218 (f) of the Interim Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1993 (Act No. 200 of
1993) provides that “subject to the directions of the Minister of Safety and Security, the National Commissioner will be responsible for the keeping and provision of crime intelligence data, criminal records and statistics”.
The above section has been retained in terms of item 24 of schedule 6 to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996).

_____
_____
_____!
___
of the opening of case dockets and the registration thereof on the Crime Administration System (CAS) or Investigation Case Docket Management System (ICDMS).

1. INTRODUCTION
OVERVIEW
This Annual Crime Report (ACR) deals with crimes recorded by the South African Police Service
"#$%#&_ ___'_ ___
__*___+_ _____ !
__;_<__ _____'!_
____=__ __ ___ _____
__ ___
crime statistics is also included in this report. The report provides an overview of statistics pertaining

_____

_____'_____
___!_____'____
of these broad categories. The four broad categories covering the 17 community-reported serious crimes include contact crimes, contact-related

crimes, property-related crimes and other serious crimes. The remaining broad category named crimes detected as a result of police action is divided

based on docket and desktop analysis conducted at both provincial and national level.

2. REFERENCE PERIOD

Financial year Reference period Month of release
2016/2017 1 April to 31 March September 2017

3. METHODOLOGY

3.1 COMPILATION OF CRIME STATISTICS

The scope of the crimes discussed in this report covers the reported crimes perpetrated within the borders of South Africa, i.e. crimes reported at the 1 144 police stations, including satellite stations and stations at ports of entry, by either the victims, witnesses or third parties, as well as crimes detected by the South African Police Service (SAPS) during policing activities.

A criminal incident reported to or detected by the police is recorded in a case docket and registered on the crime administration system (CAS). All crimes are recorded as these are brought to the attention of or detected by the police, irrespective of when the crimes were committed. Crime

statistics recorded by the police are derived from an administrative recording process, which includes crime codes allocated to each reported crime category. These are aggregated into daily summary of serious crime (DSSC) codes. These codes are then used for the compilation and reporting of crime statistics.

This annual crime report focuses on 21 priority crimes which are grouped into two broad categories based on the collection approach, namely community-reported serious crimes and crimes detected as a result of police action. The 17 community-reported serious crimes are divided into four broad categories as follows:

- **Contact crimes (crimes against the person):** These crimes involve the use of violence or a threat to use violence that is directed against the person of a victim. The category includes

and

(divided into the subcategories of

- **Contact-related crimes:** The latter include *arson* and These are violent crimes committed against material assets with the intention to cause damage to or the destruction of another person's property.
- **Crimes against property (also known as property-related crimes):** These crimes occur in the absence of the victim or under circumstances in which the victim is unaware of the crime being committed at the time (no person is

directly or immediately harmed or threatened during the commission of such a crime). The category includes _____ _____ _____ __ _____ _____ _____ _____ __and_____

• **Other serious crimes**: The latter includes *other theft not mentioned elsewhere (common* or _____ _____!__ _____ _____and_____.

The four crimes dependent on police action for detection are listed below:

• **These crimes** refer to crimes that are generally not reported by the public, but mainly detected through direct police action such as roadblocks and SAPS intelligence-led operations. An _____'__! _____!__ increased crime activities. Crimes in this category include ___ _____ _____ ___ "__ ____ ___ _____ _____ _____ _____ ___ __ _____and___ _____ ___.

When cases are investigated and the collected evidence suggests that a crime did not actually ___>_____ _____;_<_____ _____? _____

crime statistics in each annual crime statistics publication.

3.2 RATIOS

<_____ _____]_____ =_____ ____!;_

The aim is to determine the rate of occurrence of crime committed in a given area over a certain period based on a common unit that is measured. For this reason, this annual crime report includes _____ _____ _____>__?_____ _____ _____;_ <_____?

_____ of crimes committed among a given number of people, thus indicating the number of e.g. murders, rapes, assaults and robberies committed among every 100 000 people in a given geographical area _____'_____ ___ _____!___;_

<_____ _____>_____ _____;_____^___ __

by the level of socio-economic development and phenomena such as rural-urban migration with _____ _____ _[__ _____ _____!___>_ __]___!>_ _? _____>_ _____!>_ _____ ___

frustration. The latter tend to encourage criminal activities, one of the major problems facing most developing countries.

3.3 CRIME STATISTICS COMPUTATION

Percentage increases and decreases are measures of the changing trends in reported crime statistics. These percentages are computed by comparing the preceding and current (period under ___=&_ _____!___ '___;_<_____=_'__ _____'___ *#____ ___$_ ____%* *$_____ "_____#_____"___* _ *x 100* *#_____"___* _____!__`__ '_____>___! _____ '_____ _____ _____! _____>___

the above computation is impossible under such circumstances.

<_____ _____'_____ _____'____ _____!___>_

based on the population estimates. The following formula is used in this regard:

& ___% *$_____"____* *x 100 000* *$____'_____*

_____ %_____'__'___ _____=_ '_____! ___^_____ _____'____=_____ _____;_ q_____'_____ _____! ____'_____ _____ _]_____' _____ _____ _

the provinces. It compensates for the differences in population among different geographical areas _____'_____ _____;__

3.4 COUNTING RULES

In this crime report the statistics represent the number of charges or counts and not the number of registered case dockets. The docket is the source

document for recording an offence. A case docket can contain a single count of a particular offence, multiple counts of an offence or even several different offences. The offences may involve one victim or complainant or multiple victims. If multiple offences are committed during a single crime incident, each offence will be recorded in addition to the primary offence. These additional counts also form part of the crime statistics (e.g. if murder and rape occurred during a house robbery incident).

taken control over the money, while according to SABRIC the CIT company must only be present when the money is robbed and not necessarily already in control of it.

4. CRIME DATA QUALITY MANAGEMENT

crime counting rules. These activities are performed on a daily basis as and when new crimes are

registration of crime or application of counting rules observed, is brought to the attention of station management at the daily Station Crime Combating Forum (SCCF) meetings for further deliberation

both provincial and national level to monitor the CIMAC members and provide strategic direction and leadership.

The accuracy dimension of the South African Statistical Quality Assurance Framework (SASQAF)

standards stipulate that the registration and non-registration error has to be 5% and lower, while the

round-the-clock technical support to stations and provinces about the correct registration of crimes. Crime scenarios that prove to be a challenge to members and station managers are referred to the help desk, which immediately attends to these and provides assistance.

Solutions, SASQAF Self-Assessment and SASQAF Independent Assessment. Crime Statistics have

publication, the Clearance Committee assessed the previous two crime statistics publications for

implementation in the value chain of production. The Crime Registrar has incorporated changes in line with the Clearance Committee recommendations. The

SASQAF self–assessment process was
_____[_____'_____
_____!
___;_<_____~_____
_____!___'_____!_
the members of the SANSS and feedback will be provided in due course.

5. DISSEMINATION

_____=_____*_Y___
_____]__
_!_____
_____ =___ ___ _____
___ __]_____!
_____;___=____>_
__ _____ ___ _____ _____
____
]_____!_____
as the latter are not based on cumulative aggregates. The annual crime publication contains the
_____ '_____
_''__'____]_____>_=_
case are taken into account. In some of the cases it takes long to conclude the investigations. For
_____]_____!
_____
_____?
_____;__
The regular release of crime statistics promotes the timeliness dimension of the South African Statistical Quality Assessment Framework (SASQAF) which, in turn, is derived from the United Nations General Data Dissemination Standard (GDDS).

6. CRIME FIGURES: 21 SERIOUS CRIMES

6.1 PROPORTIONAL CONTRIBUTION OF THE 21 SERIOUS CRIMES

x__'_____*___+_
_____!
_____Z_____
_____=_____
__
by the South African Police Service. A breakdown of the 21 serious crimes can be found in the illustration below.

The 17 community-reported serious crimes consist of four broad categories of crime, namely contact crime, contact-related crime, property-related crime and other serious crime. These four crime categories contributed 81.7% (1 738 980 counts), while the four crimes detected as result of police action contributed 18.3% (390 021 counts) to the 21 serious crimes discussed in this report.

A breakdown of the proportional contribution of the four broad categories of crime comprising the 17 community-reported serious crimes can be found in the pie chart of the illustration above. Contact crime is still the main contributor to the 17 community-reported crimes (35.0% or 608 321 counts), followed by property-related crime (31.1% or 540 653 counts), other serious crime (27.0% or 469 276 counts) and contact-related crime (6.9% or 120 730 counts). The combined contribution of contact crime and contact-related crime (41.9%) remains a matter of concern and is indicative of the culture of violence prevailing in the country.

Crimes detected as a result of police action
390 021
Broad Categories
Contact-related Crime
Property-related Crime Other Serious Crime
Contact Crime
17 Communityreported serious crimes
1 738 980
81.7%
469 276
(27.0%)
540 653
(31.1%)
608 321
(35.0%)
120 730
(6.9%)
18.3%

6.2 MACRO TRENDS IN RESPECT OF THE 21 SERIOUS CRIMES

GRAPH 1: OVERVIEW OF 17 COMMUNITY-REPORTED SERIOUS CRIME CATEGORIES: FINANCIAL YEAR COMPARISON

Graph 1 above illustrates the recorded percentage changes in 17 community-reported serious crime categories.

• **Contact crime** decreased by 2.4% in 2016/2017. The decrease followed upon increases
___'_____'_ _=__
_____ !___;_<___
_____'___*____+_
_____ __ ____
'_____+_
_____!X_____ _____
_____'_ ___ __ _____ __=___
_____ _____ !_____
_____!_=_____
'_____
__;

• **Contact-related crime** decreased by 3.3% in 2016/2017, following upon a decrease of 0.8%
___'_____'_
_____!
_____;ZJ____
_____'___▯____K;_

• **Property-related crime**__?
_____;KJ____
__*___+;_<_____=_____
_
_____;@J_____;@J___
_____!
____'_____=_____'_
_____!___;_

• **Other serious crimes** decreased by 2.0% in

2016/2017, following upon decreases of 4.1% in 2015/2016 and 2.2% during 2014/2015.
An increase of 9.6% in crimes detected as a result of police action was recorded in 2016/2017 as indicated in Graph 2. This increase is a positive trend compared to 2015/2016 when a decrease of 0.3% was recorded, following a 1.9% increase during 2014/2015. The increase is also indicative of the efforts by the police to detect such crime in order to make South Africa a safer place to live in.

3.0%
2.0%
1.0%
0.0%
-1.0%
-2.0%
-3.0%
-4.0%
-5.0%
0.9%
1.9%
1.0%
-8.0% -8.0%
-2.2% -2.0%
-0.5%
-2.4%
-1.8%
-3.3%
-4.1%
Contact Crime Contact-related Crime
Property-related Crime
Other Serious Crime
2014/2015 2015/2016 2016/2017

GRAPH 2: OVERVIEW OF CRIMES DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION

7. ANALYSIS OF THE 17 COMMUNITY-REPORTED SERIOUS CRIMES

THE 17 COMMUNITY-REPORTED SERIOUS CRIMES

An analysis of the four broad categories of the 17 community-reported crimes, as well as the individual crimes forming part of these categories, is contained in this section. This is followed by a discussion of the four categories of crime detected as a result of police action.
As illustrated in Graph 3, a total of 1 738 980 counts of the 17 community-reported crimes were recorded during 2016/2017. This represents a decrease of 1.8% or 31 646 counts compared to 2015/2016. Despite slight increases during 2008/2009 and 2012/2013, the 17 community-reported crimes decreased by 6.6% or 122 639 counts over the past ten years.

GRAPH 3: THE 17 COMMUNITY-REPORTED SERIOUS CRIMES: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

10.0%
12.0%
-2.0%
0.0%
8.0%
4.0%
2.0%
6.0%
2014/2015 2015/2016 2016/2017
1.9%
-0.3%
9.6%
1 900 000
1 850 000
1 800 000
1 750 000
1 700 000
1 650 000
1 861 619
1 885 881
1 884 430
1 816 350
1 800 758
1 809 001
1 803 991
1 795 947
1 770 626
1 738 980
2007/2008
2008/2009
2009/2010
2010/2011
2011/2012
2012/2013
2013/2014
2014/2015
2015/2016
2016/2017
-1.8%
April to March

As indicated in Graph 4 below, the four broad categories of the 17 community-reported serious
_____^_____'__
__*___+_____K___
*>_=_____X_____
decreasing by 3.3% or 4 074 counts, contact crime by 2.4% or 14 902 counts, property-related crime by 0.5% or 2 871 counts and other serious crime by 2.0% or 9 799 counts.

GRAPH 4: OVERVIEW OF 17 COMMUNITY-REPORTED SERIOUS CRIMES CATEGORIES: TWO YEAR COMPARISON
\

GRAPH 5: THE 17 COMMUNITY-REPORTED SERIOUS CRIMES: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

From the information contained in Graph 5 above, it is evident that the 17 community-reported crimes
_____?
_____
___'_____;_<_____
__'_ ___
decreases were recorded in the Free State (5.2% or 5 380 counts), Limpopo (3.9% or 4 264 counts) and the Western Cape (3.5% or 13 258 counts). Increases were recorded in Mpumalanga (1.4% or 1 438 counts), the Eastern Cape (1.1% or 1 815 counts) and North West (0.9% or 897 counts). During

% Change
2015/2016

100 000
-
200 000
300 000
400 000
500 000
600 000
700 000
2016/2017
Case Diff
623 223
608 321
-14 902
-2.4%
Contact Crime Contact-related Crime
124 804
120 730
-4 074
-3.3%
Property-related Crime
543 524
540 653
-2 871
-0.5%
Other Serious Crime
479 075
469 276
-9 799
-2.0%
100 000
200 000
300 000
400 000
500 000
600 000
-
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
Case Diff
FS
103 040
97 660
-5 380
-5.2%
LP
108 144
103 880
-4 264
-3.9%
WC
374 952
361 694
-13 258
-3.5%
KZN
268 405
260 638
-7 767
-2.9%
NC
45 068
44 234
-834
-1.9%
GP
507 517
503 224
-4 293
-0.8%
EC
166 077
167 892
1 815
1.1%
NW
95 920
96 817
897
0.9%
MP
101 503
102 941
1 438
1.4%

___K___*_____
_____+_____!
X_____=____?
_____!_
in Limpopo and Mpumalanga.

7.1 CONTACT CRIME

As discussed in previous Annual Reports, contact crime refers to crime in which the victims themselves are the targets of violence, or instances where the victims are in the vicinity of property targeted by criminals and subjected to the use or threats of violence by the perpetrators. The crimes
__]_____ ____ ____>_ ____
___'_____ ___
_____>_____>_
_____>_____
__!_ ____
robbery with aggravating circumstances. In some instances these crimes, particularly if related to
_____
by conventional policing strategies. Decay in the social fabric of society is considered as one of the main generators of particularly social contact crime.

As illustrated in Graph 6, 608 321 counts of contact crime were reported during 2016/2017,
_____'_____;□J_
____□_Z_____
__K____*;_Y_____^_____
__
between increases and decreases over the past ten years, but decreased by 11.4% or 77 973 counts between 2007/2008 and 2016/2017.

GRAPH 6: CONTACT CRIME: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

700 000
680 000
660 000
640 000
620 000
600 000
580 000
560 000
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / 2011
2011 / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017
686 294
669 928
678 142
633 228
615 935
608 724
611 574
616 973
623 223
608 321
-2.4%
April to March

Graph 7 below illustrates the recorded percentage changes in contact crime categories.

• **Murder** increased by 1.8% in 2016/2017 compared to 2015/2016. Increases occurred over
_____
_____!
____;_x___'_____'__=__
_____!_____
of 4.9% and 4.6% respectively were recorded.
• **Sexual offences** decreased by 4.3% in 2016/2017, following upon decreases of 3.2% and
K;□J_____'_____
__=__ _____!
_____!;_
• **Attempted murder** increased by 0.4% in 2016/2017. This increase is considerably lower
_____ ___ _____ ___ _;□J_
____ _;_J_ _____ ____'_
____ _____'_ _=__
_____ !_____
respectively.
• _____ ___ ____ ____
___ ___ _____ _____ ____
(GBH) decreased by 6.7% in 2016/2017, following upon small increases of 0.2% and 0.1% in 2015/2016 and 2014/2015 respectively.
• **Common assault** decreased by 5.2% in 2016/2017. This followed upon an increase of 2.2% during 2015/2016 and a decrease of 2.8% during 2014/2015.
• **Common robbery** decreased by 1.3% in 2016/2017. During 2015/2016 it decreased by 1.5% after an increase of 2.7% during 2014/2015.
• _____

_____
increased by 6.4% in 2016/2017. During the two
_____'_____!
_____;
+J_____@;KJ_____!
_=_____;

GRAPH 7: OVERVIEW OF CONTACT CRIME CATEGORIES: FINANCIAL YEAR COMPARISON

Murder Sexual Offences Attempted murder Assault GHB Common Assault Common Robbery

_____

Robbery
-6.0%
-8.0%
-4.0%
-2.0%
0.0%
10.0%
6.0%
4.0%
4.6% 4.9%
1.8%
-4.3%
-5.4%
-3.2%
3.2%
3.4%
0.4%
-6.7%
0.1% 0.2%
-2.8%
-5.2%
2.2%
2.7%
-1.5%
-1.3%
8.5%
2.7%
6.4%
2.0%
8.0%
2014/2015 2015/2016 2016/2017

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
12

GRAPH 8: CONTACT CRIME: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

x___'___*___+_____
_____=_____
;_<_____'_ _____
were recorded in Limpopo (9.0% or 3 627 counts), the Free State (8.2% or 3 359 counts) and the Northern Cape (4.6% or 866 counts). In Mpumalanga the incidence of contact crime increased by 2.0% or 644 counts and in North West by 0.7% or 259 counts. During 2015/2016 contact crime decreased only in the Eastern Cape, the Free State and KwaZulu-Natal.

7.1.1 MURDER

<_____
_____
_____'___?
_____
in all provinces. However, there are also factors conducive to murder that are more prevalent in certain areas of the country. To understand the crime of murder one has to take cognisance of social circumstances and imbalances in many areas of the country. In the poorest residential areas social
_____]____!
_____!
_____=__';_____
_____?
_____=____
social circumstances could create mind-sets susceptible to criminal activity. Environmental factors in such areas create further opportunity for crime. The environmental design in these areas also hampers effective policing, creating a situation in which the community could deem it necessary to
_____?
_____
_____;

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
13

GRAPH 9: MURDER: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

x___'_____*___+_
_____!
___>__Z__*_____=_____
_____!_____#$_%__
represents an increase of 1.8% or 343 counts of murder compared to 2015/2016. Over the past ten

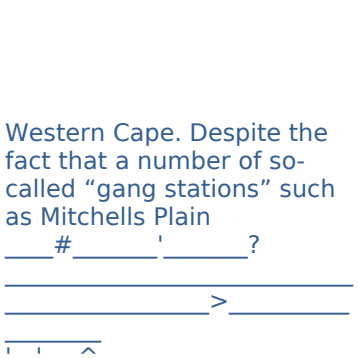
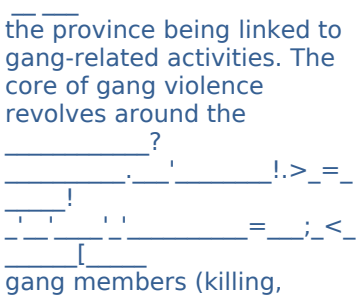
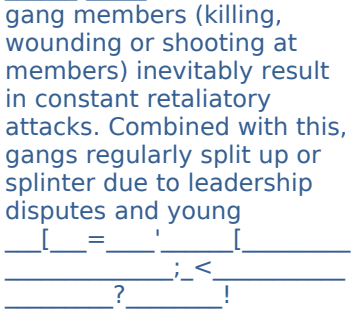
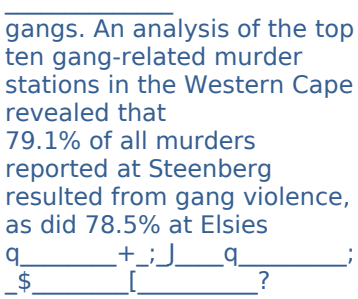
years the incidence of murder gradually declined until 2011/2012 when it started to increase annually
_____[____ ___ _____
____;___=____>_
_____ ____
'_____+____@_
_____*____+_
reveal that murder increased by 3.3% or 616 counts over the ten-year period. During 2016/2017
the ratio of murder per 100 000 of the population increased marginally to 34.1 compared to 34.0
____'_____'_
_____!
___;_____!
_____
_____
for murder decreased from 37.6 during 2007/2008 to 34.1 during 2016/2017.

7.1.1.1 MURDER: MOTIVES AND/OR CAUSATIVE FACTORS

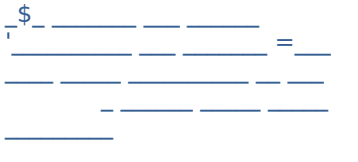
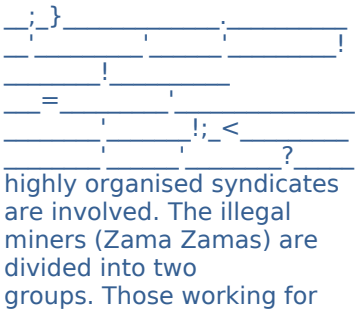
7.1.1.1.1 SOCIAL BEHAVIOUR
ARGUMENTS OR MISUNDERSTANDINGS AND DOMESTIC VIOLENCE
$___!
_____
_____

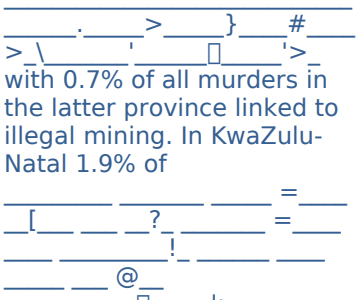
_____=
_____
that goes wrong is still a prominent contributor to the murder statistics. This seems to indicate that many people do not possess the necessary social skills to solve differences in an amicable way.
In many instances there was no intention to kill, but the offenders acted on the spur of the moment
without foreseeing the outcome of their actions. An analysis of a sample of murder cases reported in the Western Cape during the period April to September 2016 revealed that 30.2% of these murders
resulted from one or other form of argument over a variety of issues. Of these cases 17.8% were related to arguments or misunderstandings, 3.8% to domestic violence and 2.2% to revenge or
retaliation. However, each station precinct has its own dynamics and in e.g. the Wellington police precinct 89.5% of the murders resulted from incidents of domestic violence and arguments.
$_____!
_____K_J_____
_____'_____*____+_
_____!_____.=_.___X
_____
_____._____Y___>_=___
_*;J_____[_____
'_____
arguments, 11.9% to revenge and 6.3% to domestic violence. In the Northern Cape an analysis found that half of all murders originated from arguments or misunderstandings, while Mpumalanga
reported that 28.8% of the murders in this province occurred after a misunderstanding or argument
and 12.6% were related to domestic violence. In Limpopo, arguments, substance abuse, mob justice
_____
40 000
25 000
35 000
30 000
20 000
15 000
10 000
5 000
0
40.0
35.0
30.0
25.0
20.0
15.0
10.0
5.0
0.0
37.6 36.4
33.3
31.1
30.1
30.9 31.9
32.9
34.0 34.1
18 400 18 084
16 767 15 893 15 554 16 213 17 023 17 805 18 673 19 016
RATIO: MURDER
ACTUAL: MURDER
1.8%
Murder Ratio
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
14

7.1.1.1.2 CRIMINAL BEHAVIOUR
ROBBERY-RELATED MURDERS
The level of violence employed by criminals while committing other crimes is accentuated by the number of victims killed. In the Western Cape 7.7% of the analysed murder cases resulted from
_____!;_<_____'_
'_____
____.=_.___X_____
__;ZJ>_ ____
_____Y___+;ZJ>_____
Gauteng 15.0%. The Eastern Cape reported that 84 murders in that province resulted from rapes
_____;_<_____
resulted in members of the community taking the law into their own hands by resorting to mob
justice. The analyses done in the Western Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and Gauteng found that 3.6%,
8.0% and 3.1% of murders in these provinces respectively could be ascribed to vigilantism, with
\
_____'_____'_____
_____
'___;_
GANG-RELATED MURDERS
<___^_____'__'_____
_____
_____

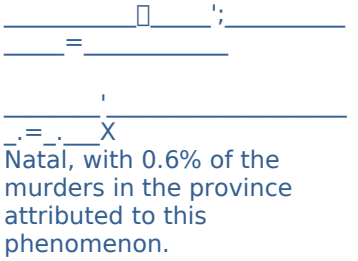
Western Cape. Despite the fact that a number of so-called “gang stations” such as Mitchells Plain

the province being linked to gang-related activities. The core of gang violence revolves around the

gang members (killing, wounding or shooting at members) inevitably result in constant retaliatory attacks. Combined with this, gangs regularly split up or splinter due to leadership disputes and young

gangs. An analysis of the top ten gang-related murder stations in the Western Cape revealed that
79.1% of all murders reported at Steenberg resulted from gang violence, as did 78.5% at Elsies

Western Cape have been linked to gang-related activities, with the highest number of such charges recorded in the Bishop Lavis police precinct.

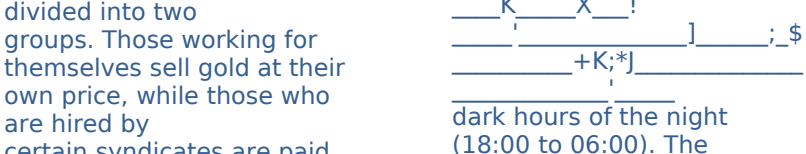
MURDERS RELATED TO OTHER FORMS OF CONFLICT

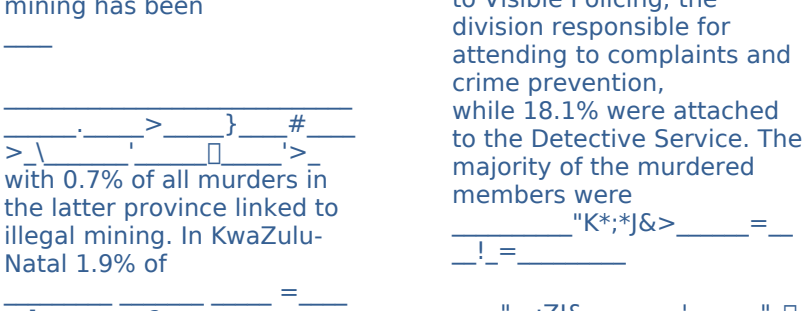


highly organised syndicates are involved. The illegal miners (Zama Zamas) are divided into two
groups. Those working for themselves sell gold at their own price, while those who are hired by
certain syndicates are paid according to the amount of gold they bring in. Illegal mining has been

with 0.7% of all murders in the latter province linked to illegal mining. In KwaZulu-Natal 1.9% of

Natal, with 0.6% of the murders in the province attributed to this phenomenon.

7.1.1.1.3 MURDERS ON MEMBERS OF THE SERVICE

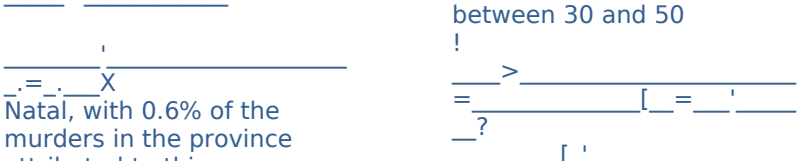
Casualties resulting from attacks on members of the South African Police Service also form part of
the murder statistics. Murders on members of the Service, whether by ruthless criminals or even
other police members, have become almost commonplace and is a matter of serious concern.

with the highest numbers of incidents occurring in Gauteng (25), followed by KwaZulu-Natal (20),

the Eastern Cape (11) and the Western Cape (10). Of the 83 members murdered, 33 were on duty

dark hours of the night (18:00 to 06:00). The majority of the members killed (56.6%) were attached to Visible Policing, the division responsible for attending to complaints and crime prevention,
while 18.1% were attached to the Detective Service. The majority of the murdered members were

account and looking at the fact that 73.5% of the killed members were aged between 30 and 50
!

to the police were ended prematurely. A total of 79.5% of the members killed, succumbed to gunshot

were used in the remaining 9.1% of cases.

7.1.1.1.4 ALCOHOL AND DRUGS ABUSE-RELATED MURDERS



___;___=____>_____

_____^_
_____ '____
>_____'_____
_____=_!
_____;_
<___ '____ _____ _____
__!_ ____ _____ ___
_____X_____'_ ___ ____ _____
_____;_

Analysis conducted in the Western Cape determined that alcohol was consumed by the victim, the offender or both prior to the incident in 34.4% of the murder cases and in 3.9% drugs were used. In KwaZulu-Natal alcohol was one of the generators of murder in 18.5% of the murder cases sampled. In the Eastern Cape the relationship between drug abuse and murder varied between 13.0% in the Mdantsane cluster to between 80.0% and 85.0% in the East London, Elliot and Graaff-Reinet clusters. Alcohol and drug abuse also remained a major trigger of murders reported in the Northern Cape by causing arguments and leading to violent behaviour among both victims and offenders. Most of these incidents occur when the suspects and victims drink together and an argument erupts, mainly over alcohol, money, food, relationships or other unresolved issues.

7.1.1.1.5 VICTIMS AND OFFENDERS OF MURDERS

As reported in the past, most of the victims and offenders in incidents of murder are males. In KwaZulu-Natal it was found that 79.4% of victims were males, as were 84.8% in the Eastern Cape and 75.6% in Gauteng. In KwaZulu-Natal 95.3% of the arrested offenders were males, as were 95.5% of arrested offenders in the Eastern Cape. In all the cases where the ages of the victims were available, it was found that the majority of victims were people of working age and young adults who are regarded as socially active. In KwaZulu-Natal it was found that 67.2% of victims were between the ages of 18 and 40 years, in Mpumalanga 72.3% were between 18 to 39 years, in the Northern Cape 67.4% were between 20 and 40 years of age and in the Eastern Cape 59.9% of the victims

=_____'_____=_____+_____
_!___;_<___'____

_____!
_____
victims. Analysis conducted in the provinces revealed that 83.3% of arrested offenders in KwaZulu-Natal were aged between 18 and 40 years and in the Eastern Cape 75.2% were aged between 17 and 34 years.

MURDER OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN

x___'_____*___+_
_____!
___>___+@_=_____
__=_____>___=___ 2 639 were women, 574 were boys and 265 were girls. These murders of women and children contributed

_@;_J_____
____q#$_____'____
_____!___;_Table 1 below depicts the proportions of murders in the provinces.

TABLE 1: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW: MURDERS OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN 2016/2017

_____ Women **Girls Boys Total Women and Children Murders: % Contribution Total RSA Murders: % Contribution**
17.9% 3.3%
6.1% 1.1%
18.3% 3.4%
22.3% 4.1%
4.5% 0.8%
5.9% 1.1%
7.3% 1.3%
2.6% 0.5%
15.1% 2.8%
2 639 100.0% 18.3%
*Unfounded cases included

A statistical desktop analysis of data obtained from the crime administration system (CAS) revealed that a total of 869 women and children were murdered, of whom 196 were children and 673 women,

____'_ ____ _____]_____
___ _____*____+_
_____ !____
"__·_____!_ ___ ___\
_____+&;_$_ ___'__

proportion of these murders were related to domestic violence.

MURDER: WOMEN

The desktop analysis indicated that the province with the highest incidence of murder of women was KwaZulu-Natal (25.4%), followed by Gauteng (18.4%), the Eastern Cape (16.8%) and the Western Cape (12.6%). The lowest numbers of incidents were reported in North West (5.3%) and the Northern Cape (2.1%). Firearms were used in 44.7% and knives and other sharp objects in 31.7% of the incidents in which the weapon used to murder the women could be established. Of the women murdered, 81.9% were African people, followed by Coloured people (10.4%), whites (7.0%) and Asians (0.7%). More than a third of the women murdered (35.4%) were aged between 30 and

39 years, 26.9% between 18 and 29 years, 15.3% between 40 and 49 years and 8.5% between 50 and 59 and 60 and 69 years respectively. Women aged 70 years and older made up the remaining
5.5% of victims. In 69.5% of the cases perpetrators were arrested, of whom 93.2% were male and
6.8% female.

MURDER: CHILDREN

The province with the highest number of murders of children was the Western Cape (29.6%), followed by KwaZulu-Natal (19.9%), the Eastern Cape (15.3%) and Gauteng (12.2%). Firearms were used in 36.7% of the incidents and knives or other sharp objects in 35.4% of the incidents, while physical force employing a body part (hands and feet) was fatal in 13.9% of the cases in which children were murdered and the weapon used could be established. Of the murdered children 75.0% were African, followed by 23.0% Coloured and 2.0% Asian victims. A total of 75.0% of the murdered children were male and 25.0% female. About two-thirds of the children murdered (66.8%) were aged between
13 and 17 years, with almost half (49.0%) of all murdered children aged 16 and 17 years. A further
_Z;□J_____
accounted for 9.7% of all victims. The remaining victims (13.8%) were aged between 6 and 12 years. In 64.3% of the cases offenders were arrested, of whom 92.9% were males and 7.1% females.

North West	0.5%
Northern Cape	2.8%
Western Cape	**18.3%**
RSA	17.2%
476	22.2%
157	15.6%
497	19.3%
618	19.1%
121	21.4%
168	**28.1%**
197	26.7%
71	15.9%
334	**18.3%**
2639	
39	
21	
48	
47	
14	
17	
28	
8	
43	
265	
109	
33	
93	
110	
20	
19	
28	
13	
149	
574	
624	
211	
638	
775	
155	
204	
253	
92	
526	
***3 478**	
17.9%	
6.1%	
18.3%	
22.3%	
4.5%	
5.9%	
7.3%	
2.6%	
15.1%	
100.0%	
3.3%	
1.1%	
3.4%	
4.1%	
0.8%	
1.1%	
1.3%	

Eastern Cape
Free State
Gauteng
KwaZulu/Natal
Limpopo
Mpumalanga

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**

17

7.1.1.1.6 WEAPONS USED TO COMMIT MURDERS

The weapons used to commit the murders differ from province to province. In the Western Cape it
=_____>_____
_____'____=_____
most of the murders in relation to which the weapon used could be established, were committed
with knives and other sharp instruments. From analyses done in KwaZulu-Natal and Gauteng it is
_____=_____
_____=_____
__=___ _____>_____=___!
_[_____
and other sharp instruments. This may be ascribed to more people being killed in these provinces as
a result of the commission of other crimes such as carjacking, house robbery, etc. In Mpumalanga it
=_____[_____
_____'_
__!_____
_____;___=___>_
in the Northern Cape more than 70% of murder victims succumbed to stab wounds and only about
*J_____'_____=____;__<_
__ _____

_____
_____!__'__
levels of alcohol abuse and domestic violence during

which the most readily available weapon, which is normally a sharp instrument, is used to settle differences.

7.1.1.1.7 WHEN AND WHERE MURDERS OCCURRED

The social dimension of murder is further accentuated by the times when most of the murders occur.

In the Western Cape 65.8% of all reported murders occurred over weekends (Fridays, Saturdays and Sundays), a period with high levels of socialising and concomitant alcohol abuse. The twelvehour time period from 18:00 to 06:00 accounted for 67.1% of all murders, with the majority occurring between 18:00 and 24:00, followed by the period from 00:00 to 03:00. A corresponding trend was observed in KwaZulu-Natal, where 61.4% of incidents were recorded over weekends, with 27.6% of the incidents taking place between 20:00 and 23:59, followed by the period 16:00 to 19:59 (20.8%) and 00:00 to 03:59 (15.9%). More or less the same trends were also found in the Northern Cape

=_____+
+;_J_____
_____'_____*___+_
_____!
___=_____

over weekends, as were 64.7% of the murders committed in the Eastern Cape, while 49.2% of all murders committed in Mpumalanga were reported on Fridays and Saturdays. The analysis done in Mpumalanga and the Eastern Cape indicated that most murders were also committed during the night, with 44.6% of incidents happening between 20:00 and 04:00 in Mpumalanga and 60.2% between 18:00 and 03:00 in the Eastern Cape.

<_____!
_____

_____._____
_____

the streets or roads. In KwaZulu-Natal 30.5% of victims were murdered on the streets, as were 25.2% in Mpumalanga and 36.1% in Gauteng. In the Northern Cape 48.7% of victims were killed in open spaces such as on the streets, in other open areas, outside taverns, in parking areas, etc.

In Gauteng 10.9% of the murders were committed in open spaces such as pieces of veld or bushy areas, while in Mpumalanga this was the case in 11.7% of the cases. The occurrence of murder on the streets or in open spaces may be attributed to victims being robbed or raped while on the streets

___'_____'
__;_$_'_____=_____
=_____^_____
_____

drugs that resulted in violence may also be a contributor to the number of murders occurring on the streets or in open spaces. The offenders involved also tended to be strangers rather than persons

[__=_____

own residences (25.3% of murders analysed in KwaZulu-Natal, 23.4% in Mpumalanga and 18.4% in Gauteng). In the Northern Cape 38.4% of murders were perpetrated in closed environments such as the victims' residences, the residences of the offenders, hotels, etc. Murders committed at the victim's own residence are more likely to be domestic violence-related and committed by offenders known to the victims.

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
18
GRAPH 10: MURDER: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

$__ _____ __ _____ __>_
___ _____ ___ _____
_____ __ ___ _____>_
=___ ___ _____
'
_ _

_____._____
_"Z;KJ___@K_____&_____
_____Y___"+;KJ_
___ _@_ _____&;_$___'_____
____ _____ ____ _____
_____>_ ___ _____ _ _' ___
_____

in Mpumalanga (11.1% or 95 counts) and Gauteng (6.7% or 259 counts). During 2015/2016, the Northern Cape was the only province that recorded a decrease in the number of murders reported.

7.1.2 ATTEMPTED MURDER

Overall, the generators linked to attempted murder and murder are closely related. An analysis of cases of attempted murder found that in a number of instances the action by the perpetrator and/or

_

in which attempted murders occurred during or after arguments fuelled by alcohol consumption. It is clear that anger combined with the consumption of alcohol "blinded" many perpetrators or victims to

_____]_____;
___
x___'_ ___*___+_ __ _____
___ _@_ __K_ _____
_____ =___ _____>_
__^ ___'_ ___ _____ ___
_;J_"+@_____&_____
_____'_ _____!
___;_$_____>
_____

of attempted murder also gradually declined until 2011/2012, when it started to increase annually

_____;___=____>
_____ '____
_____+____@_____*____
+_____
attempted murder
decreased by 2.3% or 438
counts over the past decade.
During 2016/17 the ratio
of attempted murder per
100 000 of the population
decreased to 32.6 compared
to 33.0 during the
_____'_ _____!
___;_____!
_____
_____
murder decreased from 38.1
during 2007/2008 to 32.6
during 2016/2017.
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE
SERVICE **CRIME
STATISTICS 2016/2017
19**

GRAPH 11: ATTEMPTED MURDER: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

In the Western Cape
gangsterism is still one of
the main contributors to
attempted murder, with
35.0% of attempted murders
linked to this phenomenon.
An analysis of the top ten
gang-related
attempted murder stations
in the Western Cape
established that 91.2% of all
attempted murders
reported at Steenberg were
linked to gang violence, as
were 82.6% at Elsies River
and 80.5% at
Manenberg. In the Eastern
Cape 14.7% of attempted
murders were linked to the
ongoing gang
violence in the northern
areas of the Nelson Mandela
Metropolitan City. A matter
of concern is the
number of innocent
bystanders, in many
instances children, killed or
injured in violence between
rival gangs.
$_____
_____'_____
_]_____'_=_
other crimes were
committed. In the Eastern
Cape 18 cases of attempted
murder e.g. resulted from
house robbery, 52 from
business robbery and 24
from carjacking. An analysis
conducted in the
Western Cape revealed that
15.1% of attempted murders
in that province originated
from incidents
of robbery. Arguments or
misunderstandings also
remained one of the main
contributors to incidents
of attempted murder. In the
Western Cape 10.1% of
attempted murders were
related to arguments
___=_____>
_=_____ '_____\
_____'__=_____
_'_____;_J;_
Domestic-related issues
addressed in a violent
manner further remained
one of the generators of
attempted murder. In the
Western Cape 3.2% of
attempted murders were
attributed to domestic
_____>____=____;@J___
__'>_=_____ '_____\
_____'__=_____
*;+J;___
the Western Cape, KwaZulu-
Natal, Gauteng and
Mpumalanga the
phenomenon of mob justice
_____'____.=_.___X___
_____?
_____=_____
_____ '___;
_____?
_____=_____
_____
incidence of attempted
murder remained a reality.
The fact that most of the
incidents of attempted
murder were perpetrated on
the streets or in open
spaces, followed by the
victims' residences,
_____=_____

___'_____'_____
_____
____;_
The most common weapon
used to commit attempted
murder differed from
province to province.
$___!
_____
_____

_____=_____
____=_____
used in Gauteng (73.4%),
Mpumalanga (82.0%) and
KwaZulu-Natal (70.1%).
Information received
from the Northern Cape and
Free State indicated that
knives and other sharp
objects were most
___]____!
_____;_
As in the case of murder,
most of the incidents of
attempted murder were
reported over weekends.
A sample of 395 cases of
attempted murder analysed
in Gauteng revealed that
55.1% of the

35 000
30 000
25 000
20 000
15 000
5 000
10 000
40 000
0
40.0
35.0
30.0
25.0
20.0
15.0
10.0
5.0
0.0
ACTUAL: ATEMPTED MURDER
Attempted murder Ratio
0.4%
RATIO: ATTEMPTED MURDER
38.1
36.5
34.3
30.1
28.5
30.9 31.9 32.4 33.0 32.6
18 643 18 140 17 247
15 360 14 730
16 236 16 989 17 537 18
127 18 205

_____=__[____>_
=_____._____Y_____
'_____KK;@J_
_____
Eastern Cape at 57.2%. In Mpumalanga 43.1% of cases were reported on Saturdays and Sundays
and in KwaZulu-Natal 22.1% on Saturdays alone. Most of the attempted murder cases occurred
during the night. The assumption can safely be made that the use of alcohol fuelling arguments
and misunderstandings, as well as the robbery of individuals on the streets upon returning home
from work, an educational institution or a place of entertainment during the dark hours of the night, contributed to the incidence of attempted murder.
Analysis found that 69.1% of reported cases in the Western Cape occurred between 18:00 and 06:00, in the Eastern Cape 58.8% between 18:00 and
03:00, in KwaZulu-Natal 55.2% between 20:00 and 03:59, in Mpumalanga 53.4% between 20:00
and 04:00 and in Gauteng 55.1% between 18:00 and 02:00.
The majority of the victims of attempted murder were males, namely 75.0% in Gauteng and 84.0%
in KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape respectively. The majority (70.0% and more) were aged
between 18 and 40 years. In KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape it was further found that in more
than 90% of cases arrested offenders were males. The ages of the arrested suspects also broadly correspond with those of the victims, indicating that both
victims and offenders tend to be people of
=__[_'__'__=_____!
_____]_____
_____'_____!;_
Graph 12 indicates that increases in the incidence of attempted murder were recorded in three
provinces. The most prominent increases were recorded in Mpumalanga (19.3% or 154 counts)
____□_____'_"*;KJ_____Z@____
__&;_$___'_____

_____'_____
_____
_____>_____
___'_

_____=_____
_____Y____"_*;□J____
__@_____&_____}____#_
____"__;@J____Z_____&;_x__
_'____K____*_____=_____?
_____
___?
_____;_<_____
?
_____._____Y___>_□_
____'__________'__=_
again recorded increases during 2016/2017.

GRAPH 12: ATTEMPTED MURDER: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

7.1.3 ASSAULTS

$_____'_____'_____
_____=_____
____^
common assault correspond, common assault tends to result more from social interaction between individuals that goes wrong, while assault GBH is also a result of other criminal acts and actions
by communities taking the law into their own hands and resorting to mob justice. As a result of the
latter, more cases of assault GBH tend to occur in public spaces than cases of common assault. In
a considerable number of incidents of assault GBH a weapon (e.g. knife, stone, knobkierie, stick,
etc) is used, while in cases of common assault physical force employing body parts (hands, feet or
even heads) is mostly used. As in the case of murder and attempted murder, most cases of assault GBH are also reported
over weekends. Analysis of cases of assault GBH found that in the Western Cape 67.3% of the
cases were reported over weekends, as were 65.0% in KwaZulu-Natal, 66.7% in Mpumalanga,
*@;_J_____._____Y_____
**;_J___□_____';_}___'_____
_!_____ ___
that the incidence of assault GBH is high during the evenings, with 42.9% of incidents taking place
between 18:00 to 24:00 in the Western Cape, as did 42.4% in the Eastern Cape and 52.7% in
Gauteng. Analysis in KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga indicated that 54.6% and 51.7% of incidents
respectively occurred between 16:00 and 24:00. It is during the dark hours of the night that victims
____ ___]_____!_ _____
___ ____ _____>_ ___ __
_____ ___ _____
'_____'__ ___ _____
___
robbery. The analysis conducted in Mpumalanga found that 32.6% of the cases occurred on the streets, while in Gauteng 28.6% of the cases were reported as occurring on the streets. The second
most common place of occurrence was found to be the residences of the victims (22.1% of cases in
\
_____'_____;_J___□_____'&
;_<_____!

_____
___'_____K;
+J_____
in Mpumalanga, 20.0% in the Free State and between 20% and 60% of cases (depending on the
___

_____&_____._____Y___=_
_____
A wide range of weapons were used during the commission of assault GBH. Analysis done in the Free State found that bottles and knives were utilised in 33.0% of cases, while these instruments were according to analysis conducted in Mpumalanga used in 37.0% of cases. In KwaZulu-Natal it was found that most of the victims were struck, hit or beaten with an object (54.2% of cases) or stabbed (23.9% of cases), while unarmed physical force was used in 15.9% of cases. In Gauteng a similar trend was observed, with knives and bottles involved in most cases, followed by unarmed physical force and objects such as stones and bricks. The link between alcohol consumption and assault GBH is illustrated by the fact that 17.3% of cases in Mpumalanga happened at taverns, bars or shebeens, while 11.0% of cases in Gauteng were reported to have occurred at bars. The role of alcohol was noted in all the provinces as fuelling arguments that eventually end up in assault GBH. In the Eastern Cape it was reported that the number of cases in which alcohol abuse may have had
____^_____'____=___J_
___@_J____'_____
_
were found to have been the generator of 46.5% of cases in Mpumalanga. The link between the
_____]___
___'_____'_
_=_____._____
____
to assault in the Northern Cape and in some of the cases alcohol itself became the point of contention.
_____

_____'_____
_____z___\
_____'__=_____
justice and rivalry between different factions involved in illegal mining. Most victims of assault GBH were males, as found in KwaZulu-Natal (68.4%) and the Eastern Cape (64.5%). The majority of the victims were also people of working age and falling within the socially active segment of the population, with 76.1% of victims in Mpumalanga falling in the age group of 18 to 39 years and 57.8% in the Eastern Cape in the age group of 17 to 34 years. Analysis conducted in the Eastern Cape established that 98.6% of the offenders in the province were males and 72.1% were aged between 17 and 34 years. As in the case of murder and attempted murder, a noticeable
_____=
_____[__=_____
_>_=_____ '_____.__
____
Cape ranging from 50% to 90% among the different policing clusters.

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**

22

The causes of common assault are vast in scope in the sense that this crime can be precipitated by
_____>___?
respect of social contact crime in general, most common assaults were perpetrated over weekends, namely 55.6% of cases in the Western Cape, 53.7% in KwaZulu-Natal, 63.0% in the Free State, 57.0% in Mpumalanga and the Eastern Cape respectively and 56.8% in Gauteng. However, compared to assault GBH lower levels of common assault were noticed over weekends. Common assault is also
_____]____!
_____
_____!
_____z_;____.=_.___
X_____
considerable number of the incidents took place between 16:00 to 19:59 (29.3%) and 12:00 to 15:59 (20.2%). The same tendency was also noted in Mpumalanga where 47.0% of incidents occurred between 16:00 and 20:00, as did 39.3% between 15:00 and 21:00 in the Eastern Cape and 51.0%
___=____ _____ ____ _____
__ _____':_<___ _____!
____ _____ ___ ____ ___'_
____ _____ _____
were perpetrated at the victims' residences and less on the streets, compared to assault GBH. In Mpumalanga 22.3% of cases were committed at the victims' residences and 28.6% on the streets, while in Gauteng 29.8% of cases took place at the victims' residences and 22.0% on the streets.
Y_____!_____

___'___'___'_____z_>__
__!_;ZJ_____
males and 56.1% were females. This may be related to the level of domestic violence associated with common assault. It was found that 26.8% of cases of common assault in Gauteng were related to domestic violence and in Mpumalanga 22.5% of the

cases. According to analysis done in the
Northern Cape, domestic violence mainly results from jealousy, revenge or the use of household
money for alcohol or drug abuse. Most of the victims of common assault were young adults. In
Mpumalanga 72.2% of victims were aged between 18 and 39 years and in the Eastern Cape 52.8%
were between 17 and 34 years. It was further found in the Eastern Cape that the offenders were
predominantly males (98.6%) and aged between 17 to 34 years (72.1%). The age group between
17 and 25 years alone accounted for 42.2% of all offenders in that province. A comparison between

more cases of common assault resulted from misunderstandings or arguments than in the case of
assault GBH. In Mpumalanga arguments or misunderstandings were the primary cause of 50.1%
of analysed cases of common assault while in Gauteng this featured prominently in 41.0% of the cases. Arguments mainly resulted from disagreements involving alcohol, money, food, relationships

plenty of people apparently regard violence as the only way to solve their differences. The simultaneous consumption or abuse of alcohol further fuels this phenomenon.

7.1.3.1 COMMON ASSAULT

As indicated in Graph 13, 156 450 counts of common assault were reported during 2016/2017,

downward trend since 2007/2008, resulting in a decrease of 20.1% or 39 435 counts over the past
ten years. A ratio of 280.2 common assaults per 100 000 of the population was recorded during

of common assault per 100 000 of the population decreased from 399.8 in 2007/2008 to 280.2 in 2016/2017.

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
23

GRAPH 13: COMMON ASSAULT: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

The incidence of common assault decreased in seven provinces during 2016/2017, with small
increases recorded in North West (1.1% or 79 counts) and in Mpumalanga (0.8% or 63 counts).

including North West and Mpumalanga that also recorded increases during 2016/2017.

GRAPH 14: COMMON ASSAULT: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

399.8
384.1 387.3
360.8 348.1
326.8
311.6
298.4 300.1
280.2
450 000
50 000
100 000
150 000
200 000
250 000
300 000
350 000
400 000
ACTUAL: COMMON ASSAULT
RATIO: COMMON ASSAULT
450.0
400.0
350.0
300.0
250.0
200.0
150.0
100.0
50.0
0.0
Common assault Ratio
195 885 190 709 194 922
184 103 180 165 171 653
166 081 161 486 164 958
156 450
-5.2%

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
24

7.1.3.2 ASSAULT WITH THE INTENT TO INFLICT GRIEVOUS BODILY HARM (GBH)

reported, representing a decrease of 6.7% or 12 317 counts after slight increases over the two

harm decreased by 18.3% or 38 089 counts. During 2016/2017 the ratio per 100 000 of the population

of assault GBH decreased to 305.5, compared to 332.8 during 2015/2016.

GRAPH 15: ASSAULT GBH: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

x___'_ ___*____+_ ____ ____ _____ _?_____ _____ __ ____ _____ ___ _____ =___ ____ _____ ^

"□*_____&___\ _____'_;_____ _?_____'_

_____=____._____

(8.4% or 1 195 counts), the Northern Cape (8.1% or 716 counts) and Gauteng (7.3% or 3 106

_____&;_ x___'_ ___K____*_ _____ =____ ___!_ _? _____ __ ____ ._____ Y___>_ }____ #____>_

KwaZulu-Natal and the Western Cape.

ACTUAL : ASSAULT WITH THE INTENT TO INFLICT GRIEVOUS BODILY HARM

RATIO : ASSAULT WITH THE INTENT TO INFLICT GRIEVOUS BODILY HARM

_____

_____ **Ratio**

2007/2008 2008/2009 2009/2010 2010/2011 2011/2012 2012/2013 2013/2014 2014/2015 2015/2016 2016/2017

0

50 000

100 000

150 000

200 000

250 000

300 000

350 000

400 000

450 000

0.0

50.0

100.0

150.0

200.0

250.0

300.0

350.0

400.0

450.0

426.0

407.5 405.0

387.0

370.2

352.4

342.1 337.3 332.8

305.5

208 705 202 328 203 807

197 470 191 612 185 050

182 333 182 556 182 933

170 616

-6.7%

GRAPH 16: ASSAULT GBH: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

7.1.4 WOMEN AND CHILDREN AS VICTIMS OF CRIME

Social contact crime against women and children is continuing unabated, despite various initiatives by government, NGO's and concerned members of the public to curb this scourge. The offences

_____! _____'_____=_____ _____>__ _____□z_>___? _____>_ ___>_____>_____? _____;_____ _____*___+_ _____! ___>_=_____

children were victims of 217 657* offences, of which 173 405* counts were committed against

women and 44 252* against children, as shown in the graph below.

GRAPH 17: WOMEN AND CHILDREN AS VICTIMS OF CRIME: APRIL 2016 TO 31 MARCH 2017

_____

Graph 18 indicates that the most prominent provinces in which women and children were victims are Gauteng with a total of 49 164 counts, followed by the Western Cape (46 199 counts), KwaZulu-

_____"___@_□_____&_____ __._____Y____"_+__*+_____ &;_<____=___'___=_____ _____

Northern Cape (7 676 counts), while the other remaining provinces recorded an average 14 000 counts per annum.

GRAPH 18: WOMEN AND CHILDREN AS VICTIMS OF CRIME: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

_____ _____

A statistical desktop analysis of data on the CAS of the SAPS revealed that a total of 42 162

social contact crimes were committed against women and 10 258 against children during the period

_____.____!_____\ _____+;_$____[__=_____ _____ _____

categories to the total number of social contact crimes committed against women and children during the period under discussion is found in graph 19 below.

GRAPH 19: WOMEN AND CHILDREN AS VICTIMS OF CRIME: 1 JANUARY TO 31 MARCH 2017

7.1.4.1 CRIMES AGAINST WOMEN

The highest number of attempted murder cases against women was recorded in KwaZulu-Natal (28.6%), followed by the Western Cape (21.9%), Gauteng (16.2%) and the Eastern Cape (10.9%).

<___ =_____ _____ ___]____!_ _____ __ _____ ___ _____ _____ =____ _____ "*_;_J&_ ____

knives or other sharp instruments (15.2% of cases). Among the victims 71.4% were African, 21.0% Coloured, 6.7% white and 1.0% Asian. A large proportion of the adult female victims (39.0%) were aged between 18 and 29 years of age, followed by those between 30 and 39 years (32.4%), 40 to 49 years (12.4%), 60 years and older (9.5%) and between 50 and 59 years (6.7%). In 65.7% of the cases offenders were arrested, of whom 92.8% were male and 7.2% female.
_____

_____=__
__=_____□_____' "_
_;_J&>_____=___!_____
Eastern Cape (17.8%), KwaZulu-Natal (15.6%) and the Western Cape (13.0%). The majority of victims (85.6%) were African, 11.9% Coloured, 2.2% White and 0.3% Asian. The age group most targeted, were women between 18 and 29 years (62.5%), 30 to 39 years (20.7%), 40 to 49 years (8.0%) and 50 to 59 years and 60 to 69 years (3.7% respectively). Victims of 70 years and older were raped in 1.4% of the cases. Arrests were effected in 51.3% of the cases. In 99.5% of these cases the offenders were males and in 0.5% females.
<___'_____
_____?
_____=____=____
_____□____'_
(23.1%), the Western Cape (21.8%), KwaZulu-Natal (19.3%) and the Eastern Cape (10.9%).
Compared to rape, a smaller proportion of the victims were Africans (67.4%), while Coloureds
"__;*J&>_=____"@;@J&____
$____"_;_J&___^_____'____
_

victims were aged between 18 and 29 years (57.3%), followed by those aged between 30 to 39 years (24.0%), 40 to 49 years (9.7%), 50 to 59 years (5.0%), 60 to 69 years (2.6%) and 70 years and older (1.4%). In 52.7% of the cases offenders were arrested, of whom 98.5% were male and 1.5% female.
<___ ___'____ _____ ___
____ _____ __?____ _____
=_____ =____ _?_____ ___
"_;';_ ____>_
_____'___!>_ _____ ___ _____
___ _____ __>_ _____ ____
[_'>_ __&_ =____
_____ __ ____
Western Cape (20.4%), Gauteng (15.0%), North West (12.6%) and KwaZulu-Natal (11.9%). Of the women involved, 78.3% were African, 16.9% Coloured, 3.9% white and 0.9% Asian. The majority of victims (53.1%) were aged between 18 and 29 years, while 23.4% were between 30 and 39 years, 11.1% between 40 and 49 years, 6.9% between 50 and 59 years, 2.8% between 60 and 69 years and 2.6% were 70 years and older. In 63.3% of the cases offenders were charged, of whom 97.6% were male and 2.4% female.
The provinces with the highest incidence of assault GBH on women were Gauteng (21.2%), the Western Cape (18.0%), KwaZulu-Natal (16.0%) and the Eastern Cape (15.0%). A total of 83.1% of the victims were African, 15.0% Coloured, 1.4% white and 0.5% Asian. The age group between 18
____Z_!
_____=_____]_____
_
by victims aged between 30 and 39 years (31.8%), 40 to 49 years (17.2%), 50 to 59 years (6.8%),

60 to 69 years (2.0%) and victims 70 years and older (1.0% of the cases). In 83.9% of the cases offenders were charged, of whom 74.2% were male and 25.8% female.
Common assaults on women were reported largely in the Western Cape (29.1%), followed by Gauteng (25.4%), KwaZulu-Natal (13.3%) and the Free State (8.9%). The majority of the victims (68.6%) were African, 23.9% Coloured, 5.4% white and 2.1% Asian. A considerable number of victims (43.1%) were between 18 and 29 years of age, 31.5% between 30 and 39 years, 14.5% between 40 and 49 years, 7.2% between 50 and 59 years, 2.7% between 60 and 69 years and 1.1% were 70 years and older. In 63.6% of the cases offenders were arrested, of whom 79.9% were male and 20.1% female.
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
28

7.1.4.2 CRIMES AGAINST CHILDREN

Nearly half of the cases of attempted murder on children (47.5%) were reported in the Western
Y___>_____=___!
__+;KJ_____.=
_____X____;_<___=_____
_____]____!_____
_____
_____=___

_____"K@;_J&_____!_
parts were used in 22.2% of the cases. Of the victims 50.0% were African, 37.5% Coloured and 12.5% Asian. The majority of child victims of attempted murder were male (70.0%) and 30.0% were female. Most of the victims (70.0%) were aged between

13 and 17 years of age, with 60.0% of all
_
=____+;KJ_=____ ___!
_____!
___'__;____K+;KJ_____
_____=_____>___
_=____
87.0% were male and 13.0% female.
KwaZulu-Natal accounted for 21.9% of the children who fell victim to rape, followed by Gauteng
(20.3%), the Eastern Cape (14.1) and the Western Cape (12.4%). The majority of victims (85.7%)
were African, 11.0% Coloured, 2.7% white and 0.6% Asian. Girls were the primary victims of rape (89.8%), while boys were raped in 10.2% of the reported cases. The age group most targeted were
___=_____+_!
_____"K+;_J&>_____=___ _!_
___'_____'____?_ _____!
_____"__;ZJ&_____
'_____'___ ___!
_____!
___'___"Z;_J&;_$_____=____
_____K+;_J_____;_
<_____
majority of arrested offenders (98.9%) were males and 1.1% were females. The highest number of
_____=_____?___!
_____._____Y___
_"_@;_J&>_____=____!
_.=_.___X_____"_+;_J&>_
Gauteng (16.3%) and the Eastern Cape (10.9%). As seen in respect of crimes against women, the
_____$__
rape, with 55.7% of the victims being African children, followed by 27.4% Coloured victims, 15.3% white victims and 1.6% Asian victims. The majority of victims were female children (84.7%) and
_K;_J_=_____;_<_____'___
_____
_____=___!
_____'_____=_____
+_!
_____"_@;@J&_____'____
___!_____!___'___
(16.6%). In 53.7% of the cases offenders were arrested, of whom 97.9% were males and 2.1% females.
<___'_____?
_____=_____?
_____"_;';_____>_____'___
_!>_
___
followed by Gauteng (20.3%), KwaZulu-Natal (13.0%), North West (12.3%) and the Eastern Cape (11.3%). Of the children, 70.7% were African, 18.3% Coloured, 10.0% white and 1.0% Asian. A total
of 85.7% of the children were female and 14.3% male. The majority of victims (64.3%) were aged
___=_____+_!
___>__*;_J_=_____=____?
_____!_____Z;
+J_=____ ___!_____
younger. In 59.3% of the cases offenders were charged, of whom 99.4% were males and 0.6% females.
The Western Cape recorded the largest proportion (21.3%) of children falling victim to assault GBH, followed by KwaZulu-Natal (16.4%), Gauteng (15.6%) and the Eastern Cape (13.7%). The majority
of the victims were African children (71.7%), followed by Coloured (25.2%), Asian (1.6%) and white
children (1.5%). More than two-thirds (67.2%) of the victims were males, while 32.8% were girls.
The age group between 13 and 17 years were the most vulnerable and accounted for 75.0% of the
_
_
82.7% were males and 17.3% females.
According to the statistics, the highest number of common assaults on
children were recorded in the
Western Cape (38.1%), followed by Gauteng (17.0%), KwaZulu-Natal (13.2%) and the Free State (8.3%). A large proportion of the victims (48.8%) were African children, 41.5% were Coloured, 5.9%
=_____;ZJ_$___;_<_____=
_____]_____
___=_____'_____
namely 52.7% males and 47.3% females. The majority of victims (70.2%) were aged between 13
_____+_!
____>__K;*J_=_____=_____?
_____!_____;_J_=____
___!_____'_____!
___'__;____
53.3% of the cases offenders were arrested, of whom 75.0% were males and 25.0% females.
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
29
7.1.4.2.1 CHILDREN ASSAULTED AT SCHOOLS
GRAPH 20: ASSAULT OF CHILDREN AT SCHOOLS: 2016/2017 FINANCIAL YEAR
Graph 20 above shows a statistical analysis of cases of assault committed at schools during the
___*____+_ _____ !___;_
<___ ____!___ _____ _____
_@K_ _____ ___ __?____
_____>_ __ ____ _____ ___
assault GBH and 2 330 cases of common assault were reported during this period.
A majority of the
_____?
_____"@_;KJ&_=_____
_____'____
_____
as such, while 8.2% occurred at a school hostel, 1.5% at an after-school centre and 6.7% at a play
school or crèche. Most of the cases of assault GBH (83.0%) also occurred inside a school building

or on the school premises, with 12.5% occurring at a school hostel, 0.2% at an after-school centre and 4.3% at a play school or crèche. As far as common assault is concerned, 91.5% of the reported incidents were perpetrated inside a school building or on the school premises, 4.6% at a school hostel, 0.2% at an after-school centre and 3.7% at a play school or crèche. It is thus clear that

From the above it is clear that crimes against women and children are a serious issue with its own dynamics, differing from province to province and necessitating more in-depth analysis.

7.1.5 COMMON ROBBERY

As indicated in Graph 21, 53 418 counts of common robbery were reported during 2016/2017. This

common robbery decreased by 17.1% or 10 999 counts during the past decade. During 2016/2017 the ratio per 100 000 of the population for common robbery was calculated at 95.7, compared to 98.4 during 2015/2016.

GRAPH 21 COMMON ROBBERY: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

The distinction between common robbery and robbery with aggravating circumstances lies in the instrument used to commit the crime. In common robbery only physical force using a body part or a threat to do so is applied to deprive the victim of his or her property, while in robbery with aggravating circumstances a weapon of some kind is used to hurt or threaten the victim and force the latter to part with property in his or her custody.

Analysis in a number of provinces revealed that the incidence of common robbery is higher over weekends, with 55.7% of common robberies in Mpumalanga, 52.2% in the Eastern Cape, 49.7% in KwaZulu-Natal and 47.5% of cases in the Western Cape being perpetrated over weekends.

A higher incidence of common robbery was also noted from early afternoons until midnight, with 34.9% of cases occurring between 15:00 and 21:00 in the Western Cape, as did 46.6% between 16:00 and 24:00 in Mpumalanga and 39.3% between 15:00 and 21:00 in the Eastern Cape. The

and at the indicated times. These include increased numbers of persons on the streets and utilising public transport, higher volumes of goods of value available and persons taking home weekly or monthly salaries. Victims often fall prey to suspects when coming from work and walking alone towards their residences, or moving around during the night between their residences and places of social entertainment. In Limpopo young victims in particular are attacked late at night in the villages

Common robbery is mainly perpetrated on the streets, particularly in CBD areas where high numbers of people are present. Densely populated areas make it easier for offenders to disappear among the masses and evade apprehension. It was e.g. found in the Northern Cape that the Kimberley police precinct contributed 34.8% to the total number of common robberies committed in that

the greater Bloemfontein area were committed within the Park Road policing precinct that includes the Bloemfontein CBD area. Analysis conducted in Mpumalanga indicated that 53.8% of common robberies were committed on the streets, 7.7% in parking areas and 7.3% at bars, taverns or shebeens. The latter again emphasises the impact the use of alcohol has on the vulnerability of people who become victims of crime. The use of alcohol by victims also makes them less vigilant

131.5
118.4
113.2
106.7
101.6 101.3 100.4 101.5
98.4
95.7
64 417
58 764 56 993 54 442 52 566 53 196 53 505 54 927 54 110 53 418
-1.3%

120 000
100 000
80 000
60 000
40 000
0
20 000
140 000 140.0
120.0
100.0
80.0
60.0
40.0
20.0
0.0
ACTUAL: COMMON ROBBERY
Common robbery Ratio
RATIO: COMMON ROBBERY

against possible robberies. In areas where institutions of higher education or associated residences
_____>_____
_____!_=____?
_____>_=_____]__
___!_
being robbed of their cellular telephones, i-pads or laptop computers.
Analysis conducted in the Western and Eastern Cape revealed that the gender distribution amongst
_
the Western Cape and 59.1% males and 40.9% females in the Eastern Cape. This tendency may be
_____
_____'_____
_____]___'_____
_____
when targeted by perpetrators who are overwhelmingly males (96.7% in the Eastern Cape). Most of
the victims are young adults who are working or studying, are socially active and tend to have the
items most sought after by criminals in their possession. In Mpumalanga 68.9% of the victims were aged between 18 and 39 years, while in the Eastern Cape 48.2% were between 17 and 34 years of
age. In KwaZulu-Natal the gender of the offenders were also predominantly male and aged between
15 and 43 years. In the Eastern Cape it was found that 87.1% of offenders were aged between 17
and 34 years, with 58.0% being between 17 and 25 years old.
In most instances of common robbery it was found that the victims were robbed of items that are either easy to carry off by the offender or easy to sell for cash. It is thus no surprise that the most common items robbed were cellular telephones, i-pads, laptop computers, cash, jewellery and even groceries.

GRAPH 22: COMMON ROBBERY: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

As indicated in Graph 22, the incidence of common robbery decreased in four provinces and
_____

_____;_x_____=_____
_____._____"@;ZJ_____+_
_____&>_____}____
State (4.9% or 112 counts), Gauteng (3.8% or 684 counts) and KwaZulu-Natal (2.9% or 219 counts).
The highest increases occurred in the Northern Cape (11.7% or 158 counts), Mpumalanga (7.4% or
__□_____&_____.____"+
;_J_____+_____&;_x___'____K
____*_____=_____?
_____
in Gauteng, Limpopo and the Northern Cape.

7.1.6 ROBBERY WITH AGGRAVATING CIRCUMSTANCES

As already indicated, robbery with aggravating circumstances occurs when an offender uses any
=_____"_;';___

_____>_[___>_____.__>__
_&_____!_____
_____=_____
;_<_____
_____=_____^___
_!____

harm in order to gain control over the property, as the mere threat to use the weapon already
constitutes robbery with aggravating circumstances. The category of robbery with aggravating
circumstances also includes the subcategories of robbery at residential premises, robbery at nonresidential premises, carjacking, truck hijacking, robbery of cash in transit and bank robbery, which
are discussed later in the report.
During 2016/2017, 140 956 counts of robbery with aggravating circumstances were reported, an
increase of 6.4% or 8 429 counts compared to 2015/2016. Since 2012/2013 robbery with aggravating
_____?
_____
_'_____'_____*
____+____'__Z;+J____
____Z*_____'_____
'_____+___@;

GRAPH 23: ROBBERY WITH AGGRAVATING CIRCUMSTANCES: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

The largest segment of robbery with aggravating circumstances consists of so-called **street robbery**, which includes all armed robberies outside the above subcategories. These “street robberies”
include incidents in which victims are robbed while on the streets, in open spaces, parking areas,

etc, either moving from one place to another or busy performing duties in such areas, e.g. delivering goods or installing or repairing infrastructure. Robbery of cellular telephones is one of the main
contributors to the statistics of robbery with aggravating circumstances. However, it also includes
___

_____
_____!
>_____=_'_____
_____
OR Tambo International Airport and robbing them of large amounts of cash and other valuable
____;_$___!
_____'____"
z_&__!_____!
_=_____'_____
during the period 1 April 2016 to 31 March 2017 in Gauteng found that 161 cases of armed robbery on members of the public occurred either within the perimeter of the airport, while travelling to or from the airport, or upon arrival at destinations away from the airport.
Another worrying crime trend resorting under robbery with aggravating circumstances is the socalled
"**associated robberies**" during which members of the public are robbed either on their way
___ ___ _____ __ ___[;_<_____
_?_____ _____ ____'_ =___
_____ ____ _____ ___
_____ _____
machines (ATM's) and cash in transit robberies and only pertain to incidents during which victims
are robbed in their private capacity or employees visiting a bank on behalf of their employers are
200 000
160 000
120 000
80 000
40 000
0
117 760
120 920
113 200
101 039 100 769
105 488
118 963
129 045
132 527
140 956
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / 2011
2011 / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017
6.4%
April to March
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
33
_____;_$_____!
_____!_=_____

_____'_____*___+_
_____!_____z__
system revealed 918 such incidents. During 77.0% of these incidents the victims were followed from
a bank after withdrawing money, in 22.8% they were robbed on the way to the bank to deposit money
and in 0.2% of the incidents it was not possible to establish such information from the available data.
_____ ___ _____
__]_____
"K*;@J&_=_____
__□____'>_____=___ _!
_.=_.___X_____
(15.6%) and the Western Cape (8.8%). Although the police station at which the incident was reported
is not necessarily an indication that the crime was committed within that precinct, it still provides an indication of which areas are most vulnerable to this crime tendency and the possibility that
criminal groupings perpetrate the crimes in these areas. The precinct in which the largest number of incidents was reported, is Pinetown in KwaZulu-Natal where 28 such incidents were reported.
A further 11 incidents were reported at Westville and 10 at Umbilo in that province. Precincts in
Gauteng where 10 or more incidents were reported, include Midrand (16), Silverton (16), Akasia (15), Soshanguve (13), Vosloorus (11) and Alberton, Ga-Rankuwa and Kempton Park (10 incidents
each). At Rustenburg in North West 18 incidents were reported, while a further 10 incidents were reported at Witbank in Mpumalanga. The value of the money robbed during the period under review ranges from R1 000 to more than a million rand per incident, meaning that millions of rand were robbed in the 918 analysed cases.
The above two tendencies have the potential to escalate into other forms of aggravated robbery, such as robbery at residential and non-residential premises or carjacking. It had already in the past
culminated in the murder of victims.

GRAPH 24: ROBBERY WITH AGGRAVATING CIRCUMSTANCES: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

As indicated in Graph 24, robbery with aggravating circumstances increased in all nine provinces
during 2016/2017. The most prominent increases were recorded in Mpumalanga (11.8% or 706
counts), North West (11.7% or 736 counts), the Northern

Cape (8.5% or 118 counts) and Gauteng
"@;_J____□_____&;_x___'
____K____*_____=_____?
_____._____Y___>_
}____
State and the Northern Cape.

7.1.6.1 CARJACKING

GRAPH 25: CARJACKING: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

As illustrated in the graph above, 16 717 counts of carjacking were reported during 2016/2017,
_____'_____□;KJ_
_____K_____
_____'_ _____!
___;_Y__._[_'_
reached its highest level during the past decade in 2016/2017 with an overall increase of 18.1% or 2 565 counts compared to 2007/2008.

Carjacking not only refers to sedans, but also include sport utility vehicles (SUV's), minibuses, motorcycles, light delivery vehicles (LDV's) and small trucks with a loading capacity of 3 500 kg or less. An analysis of 327 cases of carjacking reported during the period April to September 2017 at the 30 stations recording the highest incidence of carjacking revealed that of the top 30 stations, 18
=_____□____'>__?
_____._____Y___>_

____.=_.__X_____
____._____
Cape. The analysis indicated that vulnerability to carjacking is more or less the same on all days of the week, ranging between 15.6% and 12.2% on different days of the week. However, individual analysis conducted in some of the provinces indicated that a higher incidence of carjacking is evident over weekends, during which 51.4% of the incidents in the Western Cape, 50.5% in Mpumalanga and 51.7% in the Eastern Cape occurred. In KwaZulu-Natal a higher incidence of carjacking was,
_____#_____!_>_____?
_____<____!
_____<_____!
_>_=_____□____'_____'____
_
incidence occurred from Thursdays to Saturdays. The most prevalent time of occurrence was
___=____@_____KZ>__
__K+;KJ_____[__
_____'_____?
X_____;_x___'_
____ _____ _@____ ___ ___KZ_
_____ _*;□J_ ___ ____ _____
___ __._[_'_ _____;_ <___
'
___ __ ___
_____!
_____
___!_____=_____
'
___ _____
analysis. During the above periods, victims are normally returning home from work, socialising, travelling in their vehicles between their homes and places of entertainment, sitting in their vehicles parked on the streets or in open spaces and conversing with others or relieving themselves at the side of the road. The analysis found that a considerable number of the incidents occurred while the victims were driving a vehicle (18.0% of the cases), followed by incidents in which the victims were sitting in a static vehicle parked along a street (16.8%), while vehicles were stationary on a street (14.0%), while vehicles were stationary at robots, stop signs or an intersection (11.9%), while the victims were sitting inside a vehicle outside the yard in the street or talking to somebody (11.6%) and on driveways at the victims' residences (9.1% of the incidents). In the majority of incidents (75.0%) the victims were alone when hijacked.

18 000
15 000
12 000
9 000
6 000
0
3 000
21 000
14 152
14 855
13 852
10 541
9 417
9 931
11 180
12 773 14 602
16 717
14.5%
April to March
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / 2011
2011 / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017

x___'_____!
___=_____

_____=_____Z_;_J_____
_____!_____
__._[_'>_____!
_____
=___ __ _____"_;ZJ&_
_____=____ ____ ___ ____
_____ ___ ____ ____;_<___
_____ __ ____
_
=_____
___'_____!
_____!
_____;_}_____=___
_____@□;ZJ_
of cases analysed in Mpumalanga, 87.5% in

KwaZulu-Natal and 79.9% in Gauteng. In only 1.1% of the cases in Gauteng the victims were shot. It was also reported from Gauteng that the SAPS are
_____'__!_

_____
_;_____

_____=_____
_____
used during an incident of carjacking was real or not. During the national analysis it was found that sedan or hatchback vehicles were hijacked in 65.5%
_____!
_____>_.x.`__"____'_____
_____[[__&_____□;_J>
_____?__
in 7.3% and SUV's in 1.8% of cases. The majority of the hijacked vehicles (77.1%) were privately
owned, 20.4% were company vehicles and the remaining 2.5% were either government or rented

___
registration revealed that newer model vehicles were mainly targeted during carjackings. A total of
*□;_J_____._[_____
__'_____=_____
_*_____;_$_____K;ZJ____
_____
were between 2001 and 2005 and 11.6% between 1996 and 2000. In 61.7% of the cases in which
the information could be obtained from the dockets, the hijacked vehicles were insured and in 54.5% security devices were installed in the vehicle, with 92.5% of the latter being tracking devices.
At the time of the analysis, 57.9% of the hijacked vehicles were recovered, 61.6% of the latter within 24 hours and a further 25.8% within seven days. A total of 97.4% of these vehicles were recovered in the same provinces in which they were hijacked. The importance of a tracking device in the recovery

_____
through a tracking device, while in 25.8% the vehicles were found abandoned and in 21.6% of cases
recovered during routine patrols. The majority of recovered vehicles (68.9%) were recovered in their original condition, while 17.4% were found with accident damage.
From the analysis it is clear that all age groups were targeted during carjackings, with 88.7% of
the victims aged between 18 and 49 years and 11.3% being 50 years and older. The majority of
victims (89.3%) were males and only 10.7% were females. In the majority of cases (70.1%) two or three perpetrators were involved, while four suspects were involved in 15.0% and single offenders
in 5.8% of the cases. The majority of the arrested offenders were males (95.2%) and unemployed (66.7%). An analysis done in the Eastern Cape also found that almost all of the offenders (98.9%)
were males.
From the analysis the conclusion can be drawn that in a substantial number of cases of carjacking the perpetrators were not interested in the vehicles as such, but rather in items that were either
_____!_____
in the Western Cape which indicated that during the hijacking of delivery vehicles, in particular those transporting cigarettes, the main target were the commodities transported or cash received from clients and secured in safes inside the vehicles, not the vehicles as such. Vehicles belonging
___ ____'__ _____ _____
_=_____ =____ _____ _____'_!
_____'___ ___'___ ___ __._[_'_
=____ ____
_____;______?
_>_____!
_____'_____'_=_____
_____'_____>_=____
also targeted. The vehicles were forced to drive to certain places while all passengers were robbed

____ _____
=____
_____;___=_____
____ ___ __.=_._X_____
involved the kidnapping of victims with the hijacked vehicles. The victims were only released after
the tracking units had been removed. Suspects were also targeting vehicle dealerships. Pretending to be interested in buying the vehicles, the latter are hijacked during test drives.
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
36
GRAPH 26: CARJACKING: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW
$____
highest increases occurred in Mpumalanga (28.8% or 181 counts), KwaZulu-Natal (21.5% or 536
counts) and Gauteng (16.9% or 1 243 counts). Decreases were recorded in the Northern Cape
(38.3% or 18 counts), the Free State (9.3% or 24 counts) and the Eastern Cape (0.1% or a single count). The decrease in the Northern Cape followed upon a 213.3% spike during 2015/2016 resulting
from a spate of hijackings of British American Tobacco (BAT) vehicles that has since abated. The
present decrease in the Free State followed upon the preceding decrease in carjacking during 2015/2016.

7.1.6.2 TRUCK HIJACKING

GRAPH 27: TRUCK HIJACKING: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

April to March
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / 2011
2011 / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017
1 245
1 437
1 412
999
821
943
991
1 279
1 184 1 183
-0.1%
1 200
1 000
800
600
400
0
200
1 400
1 600

As indicated in Graph 27, the incidence of truck hijacking stabilised at 1 183 counts during 2016/2017,
_;_J_____
_ '_____K___*;_$
____'_____[__._[_'_
=____
_?
_____@____Z_____
_____▯____K>___
_____!
_K;_J___*_____
over the past ten years.
%_____!
_____[__._[_'___
times at which most truck hijackings were perpetrated. A considerable number of cases of truck hijacking in KwaZulu-Natal occurred on Thursdays (26.0%), Tuesdays (18.0%) and Fridays (17.0%) and in Mpumalanga most of the incidents (58.4%) took place on Wednesdays and Thursdays, while in the Eastern Cape 23.0% of incidents occurred on Tuesdays, 17.0% on Wednesdays and 16.0% on
___!_;_<_____=_
factors such as the type of trucks targeted, the place where these were hijacked and the modus
_____!
_____;___.=_.___
X_____>_____?
_____>_____[__._[_'_____
___
on Thursdays between 12:00 to 15:59 and 20:00 to 23:59, on Fridays between 08:00 and 11:59 and on Tuesday between 20:00 and 23:59. In Mpumalanga 73.0% of the trucks were hijacked between 16:00 and 23:59, while in the Eastern Cape most trucks were hijacked from 00:00 to 02:59, followed by the periods between 12:00 and 15:00 and then 09:00 and 12:00.
___ _____ _____ ___ ___[_
_._[_'_ _____ =____ ____>_
_____!_ @K;_J_ ___ _____
__ .=_.___X_____>_
74.0% in Mpumalanga and 74.1% in Gauteng. A sample of 147 cases of truck hijacking analysed in Gauteng established that in 30.6% of the cases the truck was hijacked while driving along a street or highway, in 22.4% of the cases while stationary on a street or highway and in 16.3% at a stop street, robot or railway crossing. Criminals thus hijack trucks irrespective of whether these are mobile or static. Mpumalanga reported that most of the incidents in the province were perpetrated along national roads or feeder roads to national roads such as the N4, N12, R35, R23 and the N3. Information supplied by the Operational Command Centre in KwaZulu-Natal indicated that bread
___[__=_____]____!
____'____>_____[_____
_____!
_____'_____
daily routes. Bread trucks have cash safes inside and these are being targeted by criminals. In many instances the trucks are afterwards taken to another point and abandoned. The intention of the suspects is merely to rob the trucks of particular sundry goods or the cash. The most common modus operandi is that one to four suspects hold the truck driver and other occupants at gunpoint,
_____
then abandon the vehicle. In almost all truck hijackings in KwaZulu-Natal the goods carried on the truck were the actual target and not the truck itself. However, in 40.8% of the analysed cases in Gauteng only the trucks were taken, while in 27.9% of the cases the truck and its cargo were taken. The high percentage of cases in which only the trucks are taken, may be an indication of organised criminal groupings specialising in the illegal trade of hijacked trucks. The cargo taken during truck
_._[_'_____!_____
'_____]___;
$__ __ _____ _____ ▯____
_@>_ ___[_ _._[_'_ _____
__ _____ _____ ____
_____ __ ___
provinces during 2016/2017. In the Northern Cape no truck hijacking was reported, compared to two incidents during 2015/2016. Decreases were also reported in the Free State (36.9% or 24 counts),

Mpumalanga (8.2% or 16 counts) and Gauteng (3.9% or 27 counts). The highest increases occurred in Limpopo (80.0% or 12 counts), the Eastern Cape (51.9% or 28 counts) and the Western Cape (26.1% or 12 counts). During 2015/2016 increases were reported in the Eastern Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Mpumalanga and the Northern Cape.

GRAPH 28: TRUCK HIJACKING: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

7.1.6.3 ROBBERY AT RESIDENTIAL PREMISES

As illustrated in Graph 29, 22 343 counts of robbery at residential premises were recorded during 2016/2017, an increase of 7.3% or 1 523 counts compared to 2015/2016. Despite decreases in robbery at residential premises during 2010/2011 and 2011/2012, it increased by 54.3% or 7 862 counts during the past ten years.

GRAPH 29: ROBBERY AT RESIDENTIAL PREMISES: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

April to March
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / 2011
2011 / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017
20 281
20 820
22 343
14 481
18 438
18 786
16 889
16 766
17 950
19 284
7.3%
25 000
20 000
15 000
10 000
5 000
0
30 000

To be robbed in one's own residence and facing the danger of being raped, seriously injured or even

_____>_____
_____
_____=__[_
_____!
_____^_____
____!_____;_

In the Western Cape the top 10 stations contributing a collective 47.4% to all cases of robbery at residential premises also include areas housing the poorest of the poor and made more vulnerable by an almost complete absence of any security measures. A similar situation is believed to prevail in the other provinces. What makes robbery at residential premises, or house robbery as it is commonly referred to, even

_____!
_____=_____

unawares. According to analysis conducted in the Eastern Cape, 50.1% of incidents are reported over weekends. The same tendency was observed in the Western Cape. However, in Mpumalanga and KwaZulu-Natal the incidence of robbery at residential premises is more evenly distributed throughout the week. Most of the incidents occurred during the dark hours of the night when most people are supposed to be in bed. Analysis conducted in Mpumalanga found that 72.3% of the incidents occurred between 20:00 to 04:00, while other analyses revealed that 62.0% of the cases in KwaZulu-Natal took place between 20:00 and 03:00 and 41.3% of the cases in the Western Cape between 21:00 to 03:00. The peak incidence in the Eastern Cape was between 00:00 and 03:00.

The analysis conducted in the Eastern Cape further indicated an about even distribution of male and female victims in the province, where 54.8% of the victims were males and 45.2% females.

Although a large proportion of the victims (42.2%) were aged between 17 and 34 years, all the age groups were targeted. Most of the offenders (98.3%) were males and the majority (54.7%) were aged between 17 and 25 years. The analysis conducted in KwaZulu-Natal indicated that suspects in cases of robbery at residential premises mostly operated in groups of two to three members and

_____
_____

__;____._____>_____!
_'____X_______[=__'_

were targeted at their rooms and usually robbed of laptops and cellular telephones, but in some instances were also raped.

_ ___ _____
_____ =____ _____
___ _____ _____ _____ ___
___ _____
__[_'_ _____ ___ _____!
_ ____;_ ___ KK;_J_ ___ ____
_____ __ .=_._____X_____
_____ =____

used, as was also the case in 57.8% of incidents in Gauteng and 59.0% in Mpumalanga. The

39.5% of cases in Gauteng the offenders gained forced entry, but in 14.3% of the cases the victims themselves gave the offenders access to the premises. The latter may indicate that false pretences investigating a crime. Information obtained from the Operational Command Centre in KwaZulu-Natal indicated that

During 2016/2017 robbery at residential premises increased in seven of the nine provinces. The (21.1% or 225 counts), the Free State (13.2% or 102 counts) and Gauteng (10.6% or 835 counts).
Decreases were recorded in Limpopo (0.8% or nine counts) and the Western Cape (0.5% or 14 counts).

GRAPH 30: ROBBERY AT RESIDENTIAL PREMISES: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

7.1.6.4 ROBBERY AT NON-RESIDENTIAL PREMISES

used for residential purposes. It thus not only covers businesses, but also includes robberies occurring at educational premises, places of devotion, government institutions, medical facilities,
etc. Due to the type of services rendered by businesses and other institutions mentioned above,
these have to be easily accessible to their clients, which negatively impacts on security measures
such as access control.

GRAPH 31: ROBBERY AT NON-RESIDENTIAL PREMISES: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

As depicted in Graph 31, 20 680 counts of robbery at non-residential premises were reported during counts. Since 2007/2008 the incidence of robbery at non-residential premises has continuously
increased to peak during 2016/2017. The result is an increase of 110.2% or 10 844 counts over the
Analyses done in various provinces indicate that the largest proportion of robbery at non-residential
premises occurs at informal businesses. In the Western Cape it was found that 44.2% of all such
foreigners - mainly from Somalia. An analysis of 512 cases of robbery at non-residential premises
businesses owned by foreigners. In the Motherwell cluster, which recorded the highest incidence
of robbery at non-residential premises in the Eastern Cape, 55.0% of incidents occurred at informal businesses. The mushrooming of informal businesses and the vulnerability occasioned by their
unusual business hours (remaining open till two o'clock in the morning) and a lack of proper security is a direct contributor to the increase in the incidence of robbery at non-residential premises. Foreign nationals keeping large amounts of cash on their premises as a result of not using proper banking facilities (often due to their status as undocumented immigrants) make informal businesses an even
more lucrative attraction to criminals.
during robberies range in order of preference from convenience stores or superettes to clothing

_____>_ __'___ _______ ___
____>_ _________ ____>_
supermarkets, fuel service stations and cellular telephone shops. Analysis in Gauteng and KwaZulu-
_____
=_____]____!
____'_____.=_.___X____;___
_____._____Y_____
___!_____ ___
in predominantly rural areas posed an additional concern. Information obtained from the Petroleum
Security Initiative (PSI) indicated that petrol stations and convenience shops were a popular target
for criminals. According to the latter information a total of 705 crime incidents taking place at the
above type of premises were reported to the PSI during the period 1 April 2016 to 31 March 2017.
A large number of these incidents were reported in Gauteng (41.1%), followed by KwaZulu-Natal
(19.3%), the Eastern Cape (10.1%), Mpumalanga (7.8%) and Limpopo (6.5%). A total of 59.1%
_____]_____=___
_____
_____>__;J_=__
__
incidents during which the cash management system (CMS) at petrol stations were opened or
_____ =____ ____ ___
_____ =___ _?_____
____ *;_J_ ___'____$<\`__ ___
____ _____ ___
inside the convenience stores. The ATM's were opened or attempts were made to open these with
_?
_____
_____'_____;_q____!
_____"Y_<&____
_____
further 4.4% of the mentioned incidents. The information also revealed that a total of 99 individuals were injured during the incidents and 12 were fatally injured. Petrol stations and convenience stores
_____ ___!
_____
_____!
_____
!>_____!____
close late, as well as in some instances being located in isolated areas. The perception that large amounts of cash are available at these premises also serves to attract criminals.
Analysis done in the provinces indicated that the days on which robbery at non-residential premises
_____
_____;_____.____
__Y_____=_____]____
!_
perpetrated on Fridays, followed by Thursdays and Mondays, which collectively accounted for
44.4% of incidents in the province. In the Eastern Cape the highest incidence was on Fridays and
#_____!_>_=_____\
_____'_____.=_.__X_____
____ ___!_____
_____
_____]_____'
_____=__[_=_____;____
=_____
_____
=_____]_____
_____'__>_=_
___Z;
+J_____._____Y_____'_
between 18:00 and 21:00, 40.1% in the Eastern Cape between 15:00 and 21:00, 46.0% of incidents

in KwaZulu-Natal between 16:00 and 23:59 and 23.7% in Mpumalanga between 16:00 and 20:00.
Other time frames with a higher incidence were the period between 12:00 to15:00 in the Western Cape and the Eastern Cape and the period from 08:00 to 12:00 in Mpumalanga. From the above
the conclusion could be drawn that businesses are more vulnerable at opening and closing times
and in the case of businesses trading 24 hours during the late hours of the night and early hours of
the morning.
_____
__!_____X_____

_____=_____>_____
_____
or threaten the victims. Firearms were used in 83.6% of the incidents in the Eastern Cape, 81.6% in Mpumalanga, 77.6% in Gauteng and 76.4% in KwaZulu-Natal. Although only 50.1% of all incidents
_____Y___=_____
____=__

_____>_____=_____
__''_____!___ ___
___ ___ _____ Y___
=_____ __=___ _'' _____
_____ ___ '_____!_
_____ =__ _____
than in other provinces. The analyses done in KwaZulu-Natal, Gauteng, Mpumalanga and the Northern Cape indicated that the items most commonly robbed at informal businesses were cash,
_____>__]_____
_____._____
_____>_____]_____>__
___>_
cigarettes, cellular telephones and electrical appliances.
The analysis done in KwaZulu-Natal indicated that the criminals robbing non-residential premises mainly operated in smaller groups of between two and seven members. In a number of instances
__=____ _____!
_____!

_=_____
____!_____'____;_
._____ YY<._ ____ _____
_____>_ ____ __ _____
_____ _____ __ ____
____ ____ ___ ____
_____;_<_____
_]____!__=_____?
_____
_____'_____
at all costs. The analysis done in the Eastern Cape revealed that 98.9% of known offenders in the province were males and only 1.1% females. A matter of serious concern is that the same analysis found that 55.5% of the known offenders were aged between 17 and 25 years and a further 33.3% between 26 and 34 years. This means that 88.8% of all offenders in the province were young adult males. Although unemployment does not necessarily force people to commit crime, the link between these phenomena cannot be ignored.

GRAPH 32: ROBBERY AT NON-RESIDENTIAL PREMISES: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

As illustrated in Graph 32, increases in the incidence of robbery at non-residential premises were recorded in seven provinces and decreases in two provinces during 2016/2017. The highest increases were recorded in the Free State (28.7% or 217 counts), the Northern Cape (17.8% or 46

counts) and Mpumalanga (12.9% or 202 counts). Decreases occurred in the Western Cape (4.3% or 84 counts) and Limpopo (2.9% or 52 counts). During 2015/2016 decreases were recorded in the Eastern Cape, Free State, North West and the Western Cape.

7.1.6.5 ROBBERY OF CASH IN TRANSIT

Robbery of cash in transit (also known as CIT robbery) only refers to incidents in which members of security companies registered to transport cash for clients, normally between the client and a bank or vice versa, are robbed while transporting such cash. If individuals in their private capacity or owners or employees of businesses are robbed of cash while en route to or from a bank, the charge
=_____!_____!
_=_____

_____Y_<_____!;_Y
_<_____!
____'_____'__!_
__'_____;_<_____
'____'_____
_____
and plan the heists long in advance. Even the vehicles to be used are normally hijacked or stolen in advance.

Graph 33 below indicates that 152 counts of robbery of cash in transit were reported during 2016/2017,
_____;ZJ____K____
_____'_
_____!
___;____=_____'____
_____?
_____K___*_____*_
___+>_____!
_____!
_*_;J_
or 242 counts over the ten-year period between 2007/2008 and 2016/2017.

GRAPH 33: ROBBERY OF CASH IN TRANSIT: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

An analysis of information on CIT robberies reported to the South African Bank Risk Information Centre (SABRIC) during the period 1 April 2016 to 31 March 2017 revealed that the perpetrators were successful in 78.7% and failed in 21.3% of the attempts to rob the cash being transported. The different types of cash in transit robberies depend on the places where the crime occurs and have their own dynamics. According to the information reported to SABRIC, most of the incidents (53.6%) occurred while the security guards were on their way from a merchant's premises to the armoured vehicle or the other way around (so-called cross-pavement robbery), followed by 18.3% of incidents while the armoured vehicles were travelling (so-called vehicle-on-road robbery), at a merchants or client's premises (14.8%) and at an ATM site (7.2%). A considerable number of the incidents were reported on Mondays (30.8%), followed by Saturdays (18.3%) and Tuesdays (12.5%). The high

incidence on Mondays can be attributed to increased turnover of businesses over weekends when most people do their shopping and more money is spent at places of entertainment, resulting in larger amounts of money deposited on Mondays. Although CIT robbery occurs around the clock, the highest number of incidents (35.6%) took place between 09:00 and 11:59, followed by the period 12:00 to 14:59 (24.9%) and the period 06:00 to 08:59 (19.4%). However, although most cash in transit robberies occurred between 09:00 and 15:00,

the picture differs with regard to incidents in which CIT vehicles were robbed while on the road. Most of these cases occurred early in the morning, late in the afternoon and early in the evening, with 20.8% of incidents happening between 06:00 and 08:59, 18.8% between 15:00 and 17:59 and 25.0% between 18:00 and 20:59.

or members of law enforcement agencies were injured in 22.8% of the incidents and security guards and/or civilians killed in 2.7% of the incidents. In 1.9% of the incidents the suspects poured petrol over armoured vehicles and threatened to set these alight if the security guards did not give them access to the money in the safes of the vehicles. In a further 6.1% of the incidents the suspects

all occurred when CIT vehicles were targeted while on the road.

GRAPH 34: ROBBERY OF CASH IN TRANSIT: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

2016/2017 decreases in the incidence of robbery of cash in transit occurred in three provinces and

in the Eastern Cape (42.1% or eight counts) and Limpopo (23.1% or three counts). Increases were recorded in the Free State (140.0% or seven counts), the Western Cape (45.8% or 11 counts), Mpumalanga (22.2% or four counts), KwaZulu-Natal (19.0% or four counts) and Gauteng (3.1% or one count). During 2015/2016 decreases were noted in the Free State, Gauteng and North West.

7.1.6.6 BANK ROBBERY

Bank robbery refers to incidents in which banks are robbed during the normal business hours of such banks. If clients are robbed within a bank, it does not constitute bank robbery. Depending on

after normal banking hours and cash or other valuable items are stolen will, again depending on the circumstances, constitute the crime of robbery at non-residential premises (if guards or other people were neutralised to gain access to the bank) or simply burglary at non-residential premises.

GRAPH 35: BANK ROBBERY: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

As indicated in Graph 35, bank robbery reached its lowest level during 2016/2017 at only three

of 2013/2014 when bank robbery increased from seven to 21 counts, annual decreases in the incidence of bank robbery occurred over the past ten years, from 144 counts in 2007/2008 to only three counts in 2016/2017.

gains as a result of more stringent measures implemented by banks to limit losses. The criminals rather opt for cash in transit robbery or the bombing of ATM's, cash management systems or safes

As indicated in Graph 36 below, single incidents of bank robbery were reported in Gauteng, the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal during 2016/17. During 2015/2016 three counts were reported in North West, two in Gauteng and a single count in Mpumalanga. During both 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 no incidents occurred in the Northern Cape, Western Cape, Limpopo and the Free State.

GRAPH 36: BANK ROBBERY: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

7.1.7 SEXUAL OFFENCES

well as attempts to commit such offences - were created. As some of the subcategories are crimes detected as a result of police action, a decision was taken to remove these offences from the broad category of contact crime and include them as a fourth category under the broad category of crime

seriously hampered by the high number of cases withdrawn by the victims themselves, or by public prosecutors as a result of the lack of cooperation by victims.

It stands to reason that much still remains to be done by the authorities to improve the social fabric and other community forums, to increase respect for women and the bodies of others. The socio-

GRAPH 37: SEXUAL OFFENCES: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

nine years, the number of reported cases decreased by 14.6% or 6 819 counts. The ratio for rape per 100 000 of the population stood at 71.3 during 2016/2017, compared to 75.5 during 2015/2016.

GRAPH 39: RAPE: TREND OVER NINE-YEAR PERIOD

A national analysis of 344 cases of rape registered during the period 1 April to 31 September 2016 at the 30 stations recording the highest number of rape incidents revealed that 98.9% of the victims were females and 1.1% males. A third of the latter referred to male-on-male rapes in places of incarceration. Young people are most at risk of being raped and 49.6% of the victims whose ages could be established, were aged 19 years or younger. A total of 9.1% of the victims were nine years

GRAPH 38: SEXUAL OFFENCES: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

Increases were recorded in North West (3.9% or 162 counts) and Gauteng (0.6% or 56 counts) - see Free State (11.2% or 440 counts), the Eastern Cape (8.5% or 747 counts) and the Northern Cape (7.7% or 132 counts). During 2015/2016 increases were noted in Limpopo and the Northern Cape.

7.1.7.1 RAPE

During 2016/2017 a total of 39 828 counts of rape were reported, a decrease of 4.0% or 1 675 counts

number of the offenders (41.1%) aged between 20 and 29 years, followed by 22.7% aged between 30 and 39 years and 18.4% aged between 10 and 19 years . The majority of very young perpetrators

conditions.
Most of the rapes were committed over weekends, namely 28.0% of cases on Sundays and 26.5% and 20:59. This is a time when a high number of females are on the streets, either on their way home time slots between 12:00 and 17:59 also featured prominently, with 28.9% of incidents occurring perpetrated between 00:00 and 02:59 were probably on their way home after a night out when they

of the analysis, 24.7% of the victims had consumed alcohol and 6.9% drugs before being raped. Of the arrested offenders, 50.0% had according to available evidence consumed alcohol and 11.1% drugs prior to committing the rape.

The most common place where the rapes occurred was at the offender's residence (37.2%), followed by open areas such as on the streets, in bushy areas, open spaces, sports grounds, etc (26.5%) Limpopo. The most prominent place where victims from new-born babies up to 39 years of age were at their own residences. The second most common place where victims aged between 10 and 29 years of age were raped, was in open areas. This also relates to the vulnerability of this age group due to their daily activities and patterns of social behaviour.
In 60.5% of the cases the offenders' initial approach to gain control over their victims was to physically overpower the latter, followed by asking or offering assistance (16.0%). In 4.4% of the cases the victim was raped during the commission of another crime such as robbery. Although knives were the cases merely used to threaten or scare the victims, as only four victims (1.1%) sustained stab wounds and one victim (0.3%) a gunshot wound.
It was further established that 58.5% of the arrested offenders were in one or another way known to their victims, but 41.5% were total strangers. The larger proportion (34.1%) of the known offenders of their victims. The latter were also involved in the

10.2% of rape cases found to be domesticrelated.
A comparison of the relationship between victim and offender and the place where the rape likely to commit rape at the residences of their victims.
The counts of rape registered during 2016/2017 decreased in seven provinces and increased in two provinces as depicted in the graph below. Increases were recorded in North West (5.3% or 182 counts) and Gauteng (1.2% or 95 counts). The most notable decreases were recorded in the Free State (11.7% or 357 counts), the Northern Cape (11.2% or 144 counts) and Limpopo (11.0% or 410 counts). During 2015/2016 increases were reported in Limpopo and the Northern Cape.

GRAPH 40: RAPE: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

7.1.7.2 SEXUAL ASSAULT

at 11.2 during 2016/2017, a decrease compared to 2015/2016.

GRAPH 41: SEXUAL ASSAULT: TREND OVER NINE-YEAR PERIOD

14.0
12.0
10.0
8.0
6.0
4.0
2.0
0.0

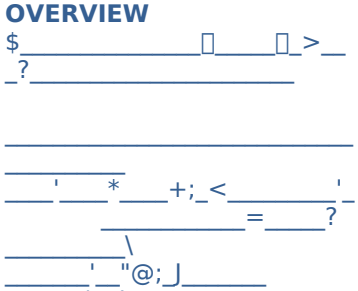
_____
_____!;_$_____!
_____K_____
____?
_____'___
_____
$_____#_____*_____
___K_____=_____'_____
_____?
_____
the nine provinces found that 54.9% of the victims were African, 28.5% Coloured, 13.4% white and
_;_J_$___;_<_____

_____!
_____
29.3% Coloured, 12.8% white and 3.8% Asian. The differences noted between the racial distribution of victims and offenders and the census data may be attributed to a difference in perceptions among the different racial groups regarding what is viewed as acceptable behaviour and what not. It may
_____'_____
_____!_____
_____'_____?
_____
_____'_____=____
=_____
_____
assault is mainly an intra-racial type of crime involving people known to one another. According to the analysis only 14.3% of the offenders were strangers to their victims.
As in the case of rape, most of the victims were females (89.3%) and only 10.7% were males. Only 1.5% of the offenders were females and 98.5% were males. The bulk of victims (83.8%) were found to be 29 years of age or younger, with 24.5% aged between 0 and 9 years, 36.0% between 10 and 19 years and 23.3% between 20 and 29 years. More than half of the victims (53.8%) were
_____;_<____'____
_____
__'__!_____
___[_____'_____=__
_____Z_!_____'_;_.?
___!
__*;_J_=_____'_____=_____
___Z_
years and 30 to 39 years respectively. A further 17.3% of offenders were aged between 10 and 19
!____;_$___'_____@K;
+J_____[__=_____
___
____!_____"_?
____'_____'_____&>_
_X_____"
Z;KJ&>_____
guardians (8.7%) and family friends (8.3%).
#_?
_____=_____
_____
__>_=_____'_____"
Z;@J&_
of cases reported over weekends, namely 21.6% on Sundays, 14.7% on Fridays and 13.5% on
#_____!
_;____=_____
_____;ZJ_____
___?
_____=_____
_____;_<_____
_____
_!_____>_=_
_____?____
_____=_____
_=_____K_____+_KZ_"_*;
+J&>_ _____=___ _!_ ___
___ _____
12:00 to 14:59 (12.7%) and 18:00 to 20:59 (11.8%). The nine-hour period mentioned above cover
_____
_____=_!
_____!
_____?_____!_
vulnerable to abuse by perpetrators known to them. A further 11.4% of cases occurred between
_Z_____KZ>_=_
whose care or supervision they were left by their parents.
<_____=__
_____?
_____>_=_____
_____
of cases), the residence of the offender (18.8%), on the street (12.2%), at a residence known to the victim (11.8%) and at educational premises (6.5% of the cases). The fact that 59.6% of all analysed incidents occurred within a residence further accentuates the vulnerability of victims to abuse by persons they are supposed to feel safe with and trust. As far as the age group of 0 to 10 years is concerned, 73.8% of incidents occurred either at the victim's own residence, the offender's residence
_____[__=_____
_____
'_____Z_!
_____KZ;*J_____
'_____'__'____
_____Z_!_____K_;_J;_
<_____
=_____
relates to vulnerability occasioned by social activities. A total of 10.8% of victims aged between 0
____Z_!____=_____
the street and 10.9% of victims aged between 20 and 29 years at their place of work.
}_____ _____ __ __ ____!_
_____ _____ _____
_'_____=_____ _____
____ __?____ _____
can only be properly addressed by a social regeneration of society to break the vicious cycle of
_

adults and grow up with an understanding that this is acceptable and the norm of society.

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**

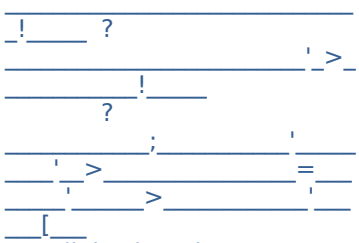
GRAPH 42: SEXUAL ASSAULT: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW



counts), the Western Cape (6.0% or 94 counts) and Gauteng (5.2% or 63 counts). The province recording the most prominent decrease was KwaZulu-Natal (10.2% or 118 counts). During 2015/2016 decreases were noted in Gauteng, North West and the Western Cape, while the crime stabilised in Limpopo.

7.2 CONTACT-RELATED CRIME

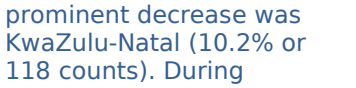
Contact-related crime refers to arson and malicious damage to property, which are closely related as both involve damage to or destruction of property. However, while malicious damage to property



set alight the crime amounts to malicious damage to property.

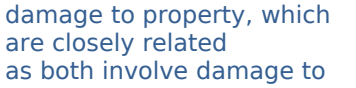
GRAPH 43: THE CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

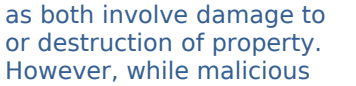
Graph 44 below illustrates the recorded percentage changes in contact-related crime categories



- **Arson** decreased by 11.9% in 2016/2017. Decreases were observed over the past three

- **Malicious damage to property** decreased by 2.9% in 2016/2017, following a decrease of





in 2014/2015.

GRAPH 44: OVERVIEW OF CONTACT-RELATED CRIME CATEGORIES: FINANCIAL YEAR COMPARISON

Graph 45 below shows that seven of the nine provinces recorded decreases in the incidence of contact-related crimes. The highest decrease was recorded in the Free State (12.5% or 978 counts), followed by Limpopo (10.6% or 873 counts). Increases were recorded in only two provinces, namely the Eastern Cape (2.5% or 312 counts) and the Western Cape (0.1% or 23 counts).

GRAPH 45: CONTACT-RELATED CRIME: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

7.2.1 ARSON

a sustained decline over the past decade (with an overall decrease of 37.8% or 2 627 counts over 10 years), as illustrated in Graph 46 below.

GRAPH 46: ARSON: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

damaged in 38.1% of the cases, while formal houses were targeted in 27.8% of the reported

arson in the Western Cape, domestic violence and arguments resulting in retaliatory action were

_____K_;_J_____
_____;____\
_____'_>_____Y___
____
Gauteng social issues such as domestic violence, arguments, jealousy and revenge were found to be the major causes of arson in these provinces. In the Northern Cape and Mpumalanga stability

_____
According to analysis done in the Eastern Cape, the above factors, as well as labour-related protest actions and violence emanating from the “#Fees must Fall Campaign”, led to a spike in arson cases in the province.
<_____
_____'__'_____!____

__'_____
___
over weekends according to analyses conducted in the Western Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and the
·_____Y___;_$_____
_____>_=__[_____
_____!_____
activities, with the concomitant use of alcohol leading to arguments and other negative interpersonal
_____;_$_____'_____
____ __>________!
_____!
____'_____
days with the highest incidence of arson - in some provinces even higher than on Fridays. This trend may be attributed to issues developing over the weekend sparking acts of revenge during the early hours of Monday mornings. In the Western Cape and Eastern Cape it was found that most cases

of arson were committed during the time frame between 18:00 and 02:59, while in KwaZulu-Natal 66.0% of arson cases were committed between 18:00 and 05:59. In the Eastern Cape it was found that there is a close balance between the genders of the complainants, with 54.7% being males. A large proportion of the victims fell in the age group between 35 and 52 years (40.5%). The majority of the offenders (88.9%) were found to be males falling mainly in the age category of 17 to 34 years (65.7%).

GRAPH 47: ARSON: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

<__'_____
provinces, namely an increase of 10.2% or 69 counts in the Eastern Cape and 3.2% or 24 counts in the Western Cape. In the remaining seven provinces decreases were recorded. The highest decrease was recorded in the Free State (29.8% or 79 counts), followed by Gauteng (27.0% or 268 counts) and Limpopo (21.0% or 129 counts).

7.2.2 MALICIOUS DAMAGE TO PROPERTY

$_____□_____□
@_____=>_____
_____;ZJ_____□Z_____
_____'___*___+>_____
_____'_ _____!
___;_<___
downward trend in the incidence of malicious damage to property resulted in this crime reaching its lowest level over the past decade at 116 409 counts recorded in 2016/2017.

GRAPH 48: MALICIOUS DAMAGE TO PROPERTY: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

The causes of malicious damage to property are also very similar to those of social contact crimes, namely arguments (often associated with substance abuse), domestic violence, intolerance, revenge and other manifestations of social interaction resulting in damage to property. Analysis done in the Northern Cape revealed that most of the malicious damage to property cases in the province resulted from personal vendettas, domestic violence and alcohol or drug abuse. The majority of the reported
_____=_____
girlfriends damaging property belonging to the complainants. Damage to vehicles also often occurs
_____^
reported cases the complainants and suspects were known to each other. In KwaZulu-Natal it was
_[_=_____'_____
_____!_=____^
the abuse of alcohol or drugs. In the Free State at least 65% of damage occurred while people were
'___'>_=_____;ZJ____
_____!_____\
_____'_____'
_____=_____
complainant and the suspect. An analysis of 767 cases of malicious damage to property in Gauteng found that arguments and/or misunderstandings, jealousy and vigilantism were the main contributors to malicious damage to property in the province. Domestic violence-related issues contributed to 19.7% of the cases, alcohol to 4.4% and a combination of domestic violence and alcohol-related factors to another 2.1% of the cases.

Another important generator of malicious damage to property is public violence emanating

from industrial action, public protests, disputes about various issues in the public domain and dissatisfaction with the real and imagined commissions and omissions of entities in both the public and private sphere. In Mpumalanga and the Eastern Cape protest actions such as the “#Fees must Fall Campaign”, service delivery protests and labour disputes were noticed as important contributors
_____;___._____
___'__=____;';__^
and the University of Venda during the above campaign.

April to March

x___'_ ____ ____!___ __
_____'_ __ =___ _____ _____
____ _____!_ _____ ___]_____!
_ ____'___ =____
vehicles (25.7%), followed by residential premises (17.7%), business premises (3.9%) and cellular telephones (3.1% of the analysed cases). The most common method was to break the property (60.9%), throw stones or other objects at it (9.6%), cut/saw/shred/tear it (6.1%), burn or set it alight (4.2%) and scratch or dent it (3.9% of the cases).

As in the case of arson, incidents of malicious damage to property peak over the weekends (Fridays to Sundays). In KwaZulu-Natal it was found that 54.0% of the incidents were perpetrated over weekends, as were 56.2% in Mpumalanga. In the Eastern Cape the highest incidence was recorded from Saturdays to Mondays (57.2%). From an analysis of the time frames during which most of the crimes occurred, it appears that most of the crimes were perpetrated from late afternoon to early morning. This coincides with the time when the level of socialising is at its peak and the abuse of
_____]___;_<_____
_____!
_____'_____'_____>_'___'_
_____
venting this on the property of their adversaries. In KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga it was found that 49.0% and 46.9% of incidents respectively occurred between 16:00 and 23:59, while in the Eastern Cape 65.4% of incidents were recorded between 18:00 and 02:59.

<___ ___'__ ___ ____ ____!
___ _____ __ ____ .______
Y___ _____ ____ ____
_____ "*_;□J&_
were targets of malicious damage to property than females. The bulk of the complainants (64.8%) were aged between 26 and 52 years of age. The offenders were predominately male (86.5%).

<___

___'_____□_;_J_____
=____'____=____+_____K
_!_____'_____
domestic-violence link to malicious damage to property, with young people damaging the property of their parents or caretakers if they do not get their own way. In total, 72.9% of offenders were aged between 17 and 34 years of age.

Graph 49 below illustrates two provincial increases in relation to malicious damage to property, namely North West (0.2% or 12 counts) and the highest increase in the Eastern Cape (2.1% or 243 counts). The increase in the latter province is a reversal from a decrease of 4.7% or 580 counts

_____
_____!
____"___K____*&;_#?
_____'_____
_____
decreases. The highest decrease was recorded in the Free State (11.9% or 899 counts), followed

_!
_._____"Z;@J____+□□_____&
;_<_____?
_____
____
___Z;□J____*K_____>_=_

(2015/2016). The incidence of malicious damage to property stabilised in the Western Cape during 2016/2017.

GRAPH 49: MALICIOUS DAMAGE TO PROPERTY: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

7.3 PROPERTY-RELATED CRIME

The category of property-related crime includes the crimes of burglary at both residential and nonresidential premises, theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle, theft out of or from motor vehicle and stock-theft. These crimes normally occur in the absence of the owner of the property and any
=_____>_=_
does not involve violence against persons as there is no contact between the victim and the offender. If any violence is used against a person, it will constitute robbery and not theft or burglary. Due to the continuous improvement of security measures, trends indicate declines in the number of theft and burglary cases reported and increases in the number of robbery cases targeting the same property.

<_____!
_____ _____!
_____>_____
_____!_____
joinly to be utilised in comparisons with historic data.
_____ _____!
_____*___+_____
=>_____K□__*K_____
_____!X_____
were recorded, a decrease of 0.5 % (or 2
@+_____&_____
_____'_ _____!___;_<___
general trend shows a continued decline since 2012/2013, as illustrated in Graph 50 below.

GRAPH 50: PROPERTY-RELATED CRIME: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

Graph 51 below illustrates the recorded percentage changes in property-related crime categories.

- **Burglary at non-residential premises** increased by 0.8% in 2016/2017. Increases were
_____
_____ _____!
___;_<___ '_____
_____'__=__
_____!
_____^_____;ZJ___
___;_J;
- **Burglary at residential premises** decreased by 1.6% in 2016/2017, following upon the
_____?
_____'_____'__=_
_ _____!___;_
-
_____
_____ _?_____ __ _____
___;ZJ___ ___*___+;_

However, the decrease is smaller than the decreases observed during the preceding two
_____!___;
-
_____
_____decreased by 0.9% in 2016/2017, following a decrease of 4.1% in 2015/2016.
- **Stock-theft**_____'_
___!__!
_@;@J_____*___+;_<_____
_____[X_____
^_____ ___ ____
_____ _____!___>_
=_____
___;@J____'___□___K_

followed by a decrease of 1.0% during 2015/2016.

April to March

GRAPH 51: OVERVIEW OF PROPERTY-RELATED CRIME CATEGORIES: FINANCIAL YEAR COMPARISON

<___'_____=_____
___

_____
_____

property-related crime. The highest increases occurred in North West (6.5% or 2 034 counts) and
___._____Y___"_;ZJ_____
_□_____&;_<_____=_____
___?
_____;*J____
□;*J_____!
____'___K___*;_$___'_____
_____?
_____'_____>_____

pronounced decreases were recorded in the Western Cape (6.1% or 6 856 counts) and KwaZulu-Natal (3.3% or 2 893 counts).

GRAPH 52: PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

Burglary at non-residential premises
Burglary at residential premises
Theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles
Theft out of or from motor vehicles
Stock-theft

7.3.1 BURGLARY AT NON-RESIDENTIAL PREMISES

x___'_ _____*___+_
_____ !___
+K_*_@_____ ___ ___'___!_
___
___X_____=___
_____>___^___'_____
___;@J___*_____;_<_____
_____!
_____
_____=___?
_____>_____'_____
____;ZJ___=_____□__
_____*___+___

illustrated in the graph below.

GRAPH 53: BURGLARY AT NON-RESIDENTIAL PREMISES: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

A national analysis of a sample of 753 cases of burglary at non-residential premises, which covered cases reported at urban, rural-urban and rural stations during the period 1 October 2015 to 30 September 2016, was conducted. It was found that in the majority of cases it is not possible to
_____?____!
_____'___!
____[____;_\
_____
=___

the night of one day and the morning of the following or even another day (72.4%), the highest number of which (13.4%) occurred between Friday evenings and Monday mornings. However, where
_____ ___!
_____=__[_____
___>_____'_____]___!
_____

Thursdays (25.5%) and Wednesdays (20.2%) and between the hours of 21:00 and 02:59 (41.7%).

$____'_____

_____>___

_____!
_____
_____!
_____=_____
___'_;
The premises most targeted according to the national analysis were educational premises (14.1%), followed by workshops, panel-beaters or scrapyards (12.2%), private companies and factories
"+;@J&_____"*;_J
&;_<____

___'_____=_____
_____!_____
__ ___ _____ =___ __'___
___ ___ ___ _ _____
___'____ ___'_ ___ _!___ ___
___'___!;_}___
the national analysis and analysis conducted in Gauteng it is evident that small businesses within residential areas are easier targets for criminals than businesses in industrial and CBD areas, as
42.8% of all businesses covered by these analyses were situated within urban residential areas.
Only 5.7% of incidents covered by the national analysis occurred at shopping centres/malls, which
_____=_____

___'___□____'_____!_*;
+J_____
____;_<___
main points of entry to the premises were through the door (52.3%), through a window (29.9%,
through the roof (12.4%) or through a wall (3.9%). In the majority of cases either a door (33.3%
of cases) or a window (22.0% of the cases) was broken to gain access to the premises, while in a

further 7.7% of cases a lock was broken and in 5.7% of the cases windows or burglar bars were
_____!
____;_<_____]
____!
_____'_____'_____=
_____
13.1% of the cases, food/groceries in 12.0%, cash in 10.7%, tools in 8.8%, clothing/linen/curtains in 5.5% and small electrical appliances in 5.0% of cases.
$___'_____
__!
_____>_Z_;_J_=___#____
$__
of foreign nationality. In those cases in which arrests were effected, 29.2% of the suspects had
previous convictions, with 25.0% previously convicted in connection with burglary at residential
_____□;*J_____!
_=____.___;_<____.___!_
_____"Z+;_J&_
=___
males and mainly aged between 20 to 29 years (59.0%), followed by the age groups between 30
and 39 years (19.0%) and 19 years or younger (16.2%). It is of concern that 78.0% of the arrested
_____=___!
___'_____!
_____'_;_<___
___'_____!
_____.____
Y_____^_____@_;*J_____
_____=_____
_=_____'_____+_____□_
!___>_
with 50.2% being between 17 and 25 years of age.
From the national analysis it was established
_____Z_;_J_____
_____=___q#$_____
'
_____'_____
_____
neighbouring on South Africa.

GRAPH 54: BURGLARY AT NON-RESIDENTIAL PREMISES: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

As is evident from Graph 54, during 2016/2017 four provinces recorded a decrease in the incidence
___'___!_ ___
___X_____ _____;_ <___
_____ _ _ ___
_____ =___ _____ __
___
Western Cape (6.1% or 809 counts) and the Free State (3.8% or 199 counts). During 2015/2016 the
}___#_____?
_____*;ZJ;_$_
__'_____

_____
__>_____
highest increases occurred in North West (13.7% or 729 counts) and in the Northern Cape (9.1% or
200 counts). During 2015/16 an increase of 4.6% was also noted in North West.

7.3.2 BURGLARY AT RESIDENTIAL PREMISES

x___'_____ _____!
_____=>_____
__□*_*K□_____'___!
_____
=_____!>_
__^___'_
_____;*J_"__ZK_____
_&_____K____*;_
Since 2012/2013 a decrease of 5.6% (14 665 counts) is observed in the incidence of burglary at
residential premises.

2 000	
10 000	
6 000	
4 000	
12 000	
14 000	
16 000	
18 000	
20 000	
8 000	
-	
% Change 2015/2016	
2016/2017	
Case Diff	
WC	
13 344	
12 535	

-809
-6.1%
FS
5 210
5 011
-199
-3.8%
KZN
11 656
11 253
-403
-3.5%
LP
7 386
7 288
-98
-1.3%
MP
6 014
6 158
144
2.4%
EC
7 470
7 755
285
3.8%
NC
2 203
2 403
200
9.1%
GP
16 412
17 173
761
4.6%
NW
5 313
6 042
729
13.7%

GRAPH 55: BURGLARY AT RESIDENTIAL PREMISES: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

A number of factors are conducive to the incidence of burglary at residential premises. One of the

_____
_____[_____!
_____'___X____
_'_____

systems, particularly at homes in informal residential areas and rural areas. In informal residential

_____
_____
___

_____!_

accessible through the walls or roof. The areas mentioned above are also burdened by poor

_____'_>_____
_____]_____X_'___'>_
_____
__

dense vegetation serving to hide criminals. Crooked second-hand goods dealers further create a lucrative market for criminals to sell their loot. During an analysis of a sample of 954 cases of burglary at residential premises in Gauteng, it

=_____
__'_____]____!
_=_____
_____

areas (67.6%), followed by informal urban residential areas (9.9%), the inner city areas (9.7%) and on farms or smallholdings (8.5% of the analysed cases). The type of dwelling targeted most

___]____!_ =____ _____
"*+;+J&>_ ^____ "Z;+J&>_
___[__ "□;+J&>_ _____
_____ "_;_J&_ ____ _____
____'_____=____'__"_;_J____
_____&;_}____

__'_____
_____
_____'___!
_____
____
_____ ___!_____!
____=_

others. Feedback received from the provinces also indicate that generally most of the incidents happened during the late afternoons and at night, with 53.7% of cases in KwaZulu-Natal reported during the period from 16:00 to 23:59, in the Eastern Cape 53.0% between 21:00 and 02:59 and

_______'_____]____!
____=____*_____@___;__
_=____>_____=____
_____

rural stations and three urban stations in the Western Cape found that there seems to be a difference between the days and times that burglary occurs at these two categories of stations. This analysis revealed that most of the burglaries in the rural station precincts were perpetrated on Fridays and Saturdays and mainly during the night, while in the urban precincts most incidents occurred on

}___!_>_____=___!
_<_____!_____._____!
_____!____'___!
___;_$_____'_'___'_

made in the Western Cape is that in 56.0% of incidents occurring during the night and reported at rural stations and in 39.3% of incidents occurring during the night and reported at urban stations the owners were at home and the crime could easily have turned into a house robbery with potential injuries or fatalities.

The analysis conducted in Gauteng found that entry was gained by forcefully breaking down doors in 45.7% of the cases, breaking windows in 17.4% of cases and locks in 7.5% of cases, forcing windows or burglar bars open in 6.4% of cases and through unlocked or open doors in 4.7% of the cases. In KwaZulu-Natal the most common modus used by offenders to gain access was the use of

force to break open doors, windows and roofs (46.8% of the cases). In Mpumalanga the suspects
gained access to the premises by entering through a door in 44.3% and through a window in 31.9% of the cases. It is thus evident that the modus operandi differs from area to area, as different criminal groupings use different methods.
As in the case of robbery at residential premises, the targets of the perpetrators were normally items
that are in demand, can easily be carried away and are easily sold for cash on the illegal market.
An analysis in the Northern Cape found that the most popular items stolen during burglaries were
_____]_____"__;_J
&>_____]_____"_□;
+J.>_____'_____"__;□J&
____
._=____!
_"__;_J_____&;____\
_____'_____
____^_____
=_____
_____>_=_____.=_.__
X_____]_____>____
_____
sets and small electrical appliances topped the list.
In all the provinces it was found that a majority of the known offenders were male, with 96.6% of the
arrests in the Eastern Cape involving males. A matter of concern is the high levels of involvement of
youths and young adults in this crime. According to the analysis in KwaZulu-Natal most of the known
offenders were aged between 15 and 45 years, while in the Northern Cape an analysis of cases
reported at the Kimberly and Kathu police stations revealed that 65.1% of the known offenders were
29 years of age or younger and 7.0% of all offenders were younger than 19 years of age. In the
Eastern Cape the same situation was observed, with 52.5% of known offenders being between the
ages of 17 to 25 years.
$__ _____ __ □____ K*>_
____ _____ ___ ___'___!_ ___
_____ _____ _____
__ ___
_____>_=_____'_

_____}_
___#____"□;KJ___*@@____
_&____
.=_.___X_____"_;_J_____□_*_
____&;_$___'_____
_____?
_____
incidence of burglary at residential premises, the most prominent increases were reported in North West (2.2% or 340 counts) and the Eastern Cape (2.0% or 484 counts). Both the latter provinces
reported decreases during 2015/2016.

GRAPH 56: BURGLARY AT RESIDENTIAL PREMISES: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

10 000
50 000
30 000
20 000
60 000
70 000
40 000
-
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
Case Diff
FS
15 323
14 635
-688
-4.5%
KZN
42 429
41 013
-1 416
-3.3%
WC
47 569
46 043
-1 526
-3.2%
GP
64 968
63 661
-1 307
-2.0%
LP
16 217
15 984
-233
-1.4%
NC
6 469
6 518
49
0.8%
EC
23 901
24 385
484
2.0%
MP
18 162
18 507
345
1.9%
NW
15 568
15 908
340
2.2%

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
66

7.3.3 THEFT OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTORCYCLES

<__'_____=___=_____
___'_____*___+_
_____!
___K___+_____
_____
vehicles and motorcycles were recorded, a decrease of 0.9% or 502 counts compared to 2015/2016.
During the past decade theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles showed a persistent downward trend and decreased by 33.3% or 26 663 counts.

GRAPH 57: THEFT OF MOTOR VEHICLE AND MOTORCYCLE: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

A national analysis of 315 cases of theft of motor

vehicle and motorcycle reported at the top 30 contributing stations during the period 1 April to 30 September 2016 found that 26 of these stations were situated in Gauteng, three in KwaZulu-Natal and one in Mpumalanga. In 14.3% of the cases it =_____ _____ ___! _____=__[___=_ _____ return of the owner it is then found to have been stolen. It also happens that a vehicle may be stolen ___'_____'___=_____ _____'_[__=_>_____'_____ _____ ___ __!___=_ _____=_____]___ _!_____}___! __"__;_J&>_#_____!__"__; +J&_____<_____!_____ ._____! __"_□;□J_____ _! &;_<_____=_____]_____!_____=____ 18:00 and 20:59 (21.6%), followed by the period between 12:00 and 14:59 (11.7%) and the periods between 09:00 to 11:59 and 15:00 to 17:59 (11.4% of the cases each). In a further 15.9% of the cases it could only be established that the vehicle was stolen at night and in 9.2% of the cases during the day. The above days and times correspond with the fact that more vehicles are likely to be on the streets on Friday evenings and Saturdays due to more people visiting places of entertainment or shops at these times, resulting in more vehicles parked along streets or at shopping centres. A lack _____ _____[_'_____[_'___ _____'_X_____!

_____ =_____ to park their vehicles in the streets or outside their places of residence, making these easier to steal.

-0.9%
90 000
10 000
20 000
30 000
40 000
50 000
60 000
70 000
80 000
0
79 970
75 630
71 449
64 162
58 800
58 102
56 645
55 090
53 809 53 307
April to March
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / 2011
2011 / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
67

The majority of the vehicles were stolen in formal urban residential areas (77.9%), followed by CBD areas in a further 18.3% of the cases. However, this also depends on the area a police station is serving. In precincts such as Park Road in Bloemfontein, Durban Central, Pretoria Central, etc the highest incidence will be in the CBD areas. Most of the vehicles in the analysed cases were stolen from parking areas on the streets (40.4%), at the complainant's place of residence (25.6%), from secured and non-secured parking at shopping centres or malls (11.4%) and from parking areas at the complainants' places of work (4.1%). As already indicated, a lack of secured parking for tenants living in areas with a high population density and visitors to such areas forces owners to park their vehicles on the streets, making these more vulnerable to theft. However, it is also true that in some instances owners of vehicles will rather park their vehicles on the streets than pay for secured ___[_'_____[_'_'___'__>_____ ? _____□_____ __□_____';_ Of the stolen vehicles, 88.6% were privately owned, 10.4% were company vehicles and the remainder government and rented vehicles. In most of the analysed cases (61.8%) sedans or hatchback vehicles were stolen, followed by light delivery vehicles, including double cab bakkies (25.2%). In a further 4.7% of cases motorcycles or scooters were stolen, in 3.2% of cases trucks with a load capacity of 3 500kg or less and in 2.2% of cases sports utility vehicles (SUV's). Unlike carjacking during which _____ =_____[__! _____;_<_____! _____ __ _____'_____ of 27.8% of the stolen vehicles were between 2006 and 2010, of 20.5% between 2011 and 2016, of _K;_J____=_____K_ _____;ZJ____=_____ZZ*___ _____;_<_____ _____'_____ of the remainder were not stated or prior to 1996. The

analysis further revealed that the estimated value of 81.0% of the stolen vehicles was less than R150 000, compared to only 57.0% of hijacked vehicles falling within this estimated price range. In those cases in which such information could be _____>___=_____ __K*;+J_____ _____!____ tracking device and 12.6% an alarm installed. At the time of the analysis 15.8% of the stolen vehicles were already recovered. The majority of the latter vehicles (58.0%) were recovered within 24 hours, with a further 26.0% being recovered within the space of seven days. Most of the recovered vehicles (65.8%) were found parked along a street, with a further 7.9% each being recovered at the offender's home or in unsecured parking _____'_____;_$__'_

_____ device (38.0%), found abandoned (30.0%) or discovered during routine patrols (18.0%). Analysis conducted in the Western Cape indicated that although vehicles were least likely to be stolen from _____ _____ _____>_ □_;ZJ_ ___ ____ _____ ___ _____ ___ ___ __ _____ ___ ____ _____!_ ___ _____ =____ _____ __ _____ _____ _____;_ _____!_ _____X]_____ ___ ____ _____ =____ found in their original condition, while the remainder were either damaged, stripped or the engine or chassis numbers were altered or tampered with. Analysis conducted in the Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal indicated that the majority of arrested offenders were young males, with 81.6% of those arrested in the Eastern Cape being aged between 17 and 34 years of age. $____ decreases in the number of cases of theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle reported in 2016/2017. An increase of 3.9% (1 028 counts) was recorded in Gauteng, while the increase in the Eastern Cape amounted to 2.3% or 61 counts. Of the seven provinces recording decreases, three achieved _____? _____J>_____! _____._____Y____"__;ZJ____Z Z+_____&>_._____"__;*J____ 134 counts) and the Northern Cape (11.0% or 27 counts).

GRAPH 58: THEFT OF MOTOR VEHICLE AND MOTORCYCLE: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

7.3.4 THEFT OUT OF OR FROM MOTOR VEHICLE

During 2016/17, 138 172 counts of theft out of or from motor vehicle were reported nationally, __^___'_ __ _____ ___ _;ZJ_ "__ __□_ _____&_ _____ ___ ___K____*;_ x___'_ ____ _____ __X!____ period an increase of 24.5% (27 184 counts) in the incidence of theft out of or from motor vehicle occurred.

GRAPH 59: THEFT OUT OF OR FROM MOTOR VEHICLE: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

Theft out of or from motor vehicle is to a large degree an opportunistic crime relying on negligence _!_____

90 000
60 000
30 000
150 000
180 000
120 000
110 988 108 909
120 054
122 334
129 644
138 956
143 801
145 358
139 386 138 172
2007 / 2008
2011 / 2012
2012 / 2013
2016 / 2017
April to March
-0.9%
0
129 644
138 956
145 358
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / 2011
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
5 000
25 000
15 000
10 000
30 000
20 000
-
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
Case Diff
WC
8 378
7 381
-997
-11.9%
LP
1 151
1 017
-134
-11.6%
NC
246
219
-27
-11.0%
FS
1 745
1 588
-157
-9.0%
KZN
8 673
8 413
-260

-3.0%
MP
2 222
2 208
-14
-0.6%
EC
2 678
2 739
61
2.3%
NW
2 070
2 068
-2
-0.1%
GP
26 646
27 674
1 028
3.9%

devices not properly activated or with valuable items lying in full sight and unattended within vehicles. Analysis of 647 cases of theft out of or from motor vehicles conducted in Gauteng found that most incidents occurred in formal urban residential areas (55.2%), the inner city (15.5%) and industrial areas (9.4%). A further 4.2% took place in informal urban residential areas and 2.9% on farms or smallholdings. The analysis further indicated that a large proportion of vehicles were targeted inside the victims' yards (28.6%) or in parking areas at shopping centres or malls (14.5%). This correlates =_____ __'_____\ _____'_____K;*J_____ _____=_____ 15.9% in parking areas at shopping centres and malls. Analysis in the Western Cape and KwaZulu-Natal indicated that most incidents in these provinces were recorded on Fridays, with a more or _____]_____ _____! _____=__[>_=_____. _____Y_____ were reported on Saturdays, followed by Fridays and Thursdays. In Mpumalanga an almost even distribution of incidents throughout the week was found.

The provincial analyses further indicated that the bulk of incidents were perpetrated from late afternoon to early in the morning, with 42.1% of incidents in the Western Cape occurring between 18:00 and 23:59, 51.6% in Mpumalanga between 16:00 and 23:59 and 44.1% in the Eastern Cape between 21:00 and 02:59. According to the analysis conducted in Gauteng, the most prominent methods used to gain access to the property were by breaking windows (29.5% of the cases), breaking door locks (11.3%), removing the items from the vehicle through open windows or from the back of an open bakkie (9.9%), preventing doors from locking by using a jamming device (7.1%) ____ _____'__ ___ ____[___ _____ "_;*J_ ___ ____ ____!____ ____&;_<!____ ___ _____!_ _____ ___]_____!_ stolen from vehicles were found to be laptops (21.9% of cases), car radios or compact disc players (9.7%), cellular telephones (5.7%), handbags (4.6%), vehicle parts and tools/machinery/workrelated commodities (4.2%), tyres and/or alloy wheels and spare wheels (4.0%) and wallets/money/ ___[_____"_;*J_____! _____&;_<_____

___'_____=_____ _____

the other provinces. It was further found that in the Eastern Cape known offenders were almost _?_____! _____"Z@;_J&_____ _____"□*;ZJ&_=_____'_____ _=_____+_____K_! ____>_=_____ further 36.4% aged between 26 and 34 years.

GRAPH 60: THEFT OUT OF OR FROM MOTOR VEHICLE: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

$____ theft out of or from motor vehicle during 2016/2017, with the most prominent decrease in Limpopo (10.3% or 576 counts), followed by a 8.6% decrease (3 548 counts) in the Western Cape. The three provinces that recorded increases were the Eastern Cape (8.6% or 970 counts), Gauteng (7.5% or 3 155 counts) and North West (6.4% or 380 counts).

5 000
25 000
30 000
35 000
40 000
45 000
15 000
10 000
50 000
20 000
-
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
Case Diff
LP
5 571
4 995
-576
-10.3%
WC
41 458
37 910
-3 548
-8.6%
MP
7 372
6 926
-446
-6.0%
KZN

17 896
16 854
-1 042
-5.8%
NC
2 962
2 911
-51
-1.7%
FS
4 878
4 822
-56
-1.1%
GP
42 111
45 266
3 155
7.5%
NW
5 913
6 293
380
6.4%
EC
11 225
12 195
970
8.6%

7.3.5 STOCK-THEFT

#__[X_____'
_____^_____'
_____;_<___*_Z___
_____

reported during 2016/2017 represent an increases of 8.8% (2 187 counts) compared to 2015/2016.

x__'___K___*_____
_;_J_=_____;_x___'_____
_____!
_____=_____

incidence of stock-theft reached its highest level since 2012/2013. This crime increased by 9.7%

"__*@_____&_____
_=_____[X____
__ '_____=_____=__
_____'____

past ten years.

GRAPH 61: STOCK-THEFT: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

Stock-theft is an emotive crime in particularly the more rural areas. It not only impacts negatively on the country's economy, but proves to be both traumatic for livestock owners and threatening their economic survival. Stock represents wealth in particularly the rural and emerging farming

_____=_____
_____

_____;_}___'_____!
_____.=_.__X
_____

(54.0%), kraals (31.0%) or from commercial farms (4.0%). In Gauteng it was found that the most common modus operandi used to gain access to the stock were to cut fences, cut or break locks

_____[_____'___=___
_;_____
_____
___!
_____=_____[X_____

is more prevalent, as not all animals are kept in kraals or secured enclosures overnight. The crime is usually only detected either when carcasses of slaughtered animals or evidence to that effect is found or when the stock are counted. The latter does not generally occur daily and the loss of stock may only be discovered days after the animals had disappeared.

#_____ ___ ___ ___
_____ __ __[X_____
___ ___X_____ __[X_____
_____'_ ___=___

South Africa and its neighbours, an element of organised criminal involvement leading to large

_____[___'_____
_____!
_____?
_____!;_

Analysis in the Western Cape indicated that stock-theft in the province is generally not characterised by syndicates stealing animals on a large scale for resale, whether for slaughtering or other reasons.

It appears that animals are mainly stolen to provide food. In 31.1% of a sample of stock-theft cases

___!
_____=_____
_____'_____
__!_____!_____?__!
____

where they had been stolen. In almost all of these cases only one to three animals were taken. In a

40 000
30 000
20 000
10 000
0
April to March
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / 2011
2011 / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017
26 053
27 255
29 428
26 942 27 611
26 465
24 534
24 965
24 715
26 902
8.8%

further 37.3% of the analysed cases between one and three animals were stolen, but the carcasses were not recovered or evidence of slaughter found, which may suggest that these were also taken for consumption. At Beaufort West, the top contributing station to stock-theft in the province, 51.1%

place where they had been stolen. Factors that negatively impact on the effective policing of stock-

any herdsmen to secure the stock and low levels of compliance with legislation compelling the branding and tattooing of animals as a means of identifying stock. The same barriers to effective

From analysis done in the Eastern Cape it was found that the complainants in stock-theft cases were mostly males (84.8%) in the older segments of the population, with 21.6% being aged between 53 and 61 years, 19.9% between 44 and 52 years and 17.1% between 62 and 70 years. A total of 97.0% of the known offenders were males, with the largest portion (31.3%) aged between 17 and 25 years and 26 to 34 years (29.9%).

GRAPH 62: STOCK-THEFT: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

From Graph 62 above it is evident that the incidence of stock-theft increased in all the provinces

counts), North West (22.5% or 587 counts) and Gauteng (20.7% or 169 counts). During 2015/2016

1 000
3 000
4 000
5 000
6 000
7 000
2 000
-
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
Case Diff
NC
1 332
1 356
24
1.8%
WC
861
885
24
2.8%
EC
5 809
6 023
214
3.7%
KZN
5 731
5 959
228
4.0%
FS
3 466
3 677
211
6.1%
LP
1 756
1 956
200
11.4%
NW
2 605
3 192
587
22.5%
GP
818
987
169
20.7%
MP
2 337
2 867
530
22.7%

7.4 OTHER SERIOUS CRIME

A total of 469 276 counts of other serious crime were reported during 2016/2017, a decrease of 2.0% (9 799 counts) compared to 2015/2016. The incidence of other serious crime during 2016/2017

it peaked during 2008/2009.

GRAPH 63: OTHER SERIOUS CRIME: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

Graph 64 below illustrates the recorded percentage changes in other serious crime categories.

- **All thefts not mentioned elsewhere (other theft)** decreased by 3.6% in 2016/2017.
- **Commercial crimes** increased by 5.2% in 2016/2017, following a 3.1% increase during the
- **Shoplifting**

than the 3.6% decrease observed during 2015/2016.

525 194
510 748
0
150 000
300 000
450 000
600 000
750 000
April to March
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / 2011
2011 / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017
517 721

542 737 531 102
499 698
469 276
528 296 517 252
510 748 479 075
-2.0%

GRAPH 64: OVERVIEW OF OTHER SERIOUS CRIME CATEGORIES: FINANCIAL YEAR COMPARISON

<___'_____=___=_____
_____
_____?_____'_

2016/2017, with the more notable decreases recorded in North West (6.0% or 1 384 counts), Gauteng
"_;
+J____K_*_____&_____.
_____Y____"_;
+J____*__+_____&;_____
__=_____?_____
in Limpopo (3.9% or 1 077 counts), the Eastern Cape (3.5% or 1 223 counts) and Mpumalanga
(1.9% or 514 counts). During 2015/2016 the only province recording an increase was Limpopo

GRAPH 65: OTHER SERIOUS CRIME: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

.

All theft not mentioned elsewhere Commercial Crime Shoplifting
8.0%
6.0%
4.0%
2.0%
0.0%
-2.0% -0.8%
-5.6%
-3.6%
-11.6%
3.1%
5.2%
1.2%
-3.6%
-1.9%
-4.0%
-6.0%
-8.0%
-10.0%
-12.0%
-14.0%
2014/2015 2015/2016 2016/2017
20 000
60 000
80 000
100 000
120 000
140 000
160 000
40 000
-
% Change 2015/2016 2016/2017 Case Diff
NW
23 151
21 767
-1 384
-6.0%
GP
148 436
142 974
-5 462
-3.7%
WC
116 510
112 239
-4 271
-3.7%
KZN
68 616
67 284
-1 332
-1.9%
FS
23 502
23 348
-154
-0.7%
NC
9 629
9 619
-10
-0.1%
EC
35 238
36 461
1 223
3.5%
MP
26 546
27 060
514
1.9%
LP
27 447
28 524
1 077
3.9%

7.4.1 ALL THEFTS NOT MENTIONED ELSEWHERE (OTHER THEFT)

x___'_
___*__+>__@__+_____
___ _____
_____=_____
_____!>_ __^___'_
_____

3.6% (12 100 counts) compared to 2015/2016. As the single largest crime category, other theft has contributed 70.0% of other serious crimes and 18.9% of the total 17 community-reported serious
____;_x_____^_____>
_____
_____!
__K;_J_"KZ__@_____&_

over the 10-year period from 2007/2008 to 2016/2017.

GRAPH 66: ALL THEFTS NOT MENTIONED ELSEWHERE: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

The category of other theft includes the theft of a wide variety of items, ranging from the theft of a pen valued at a few rand to the theft of hundreds of metres of copper cable worth hundred thousands of rand. Findings of analyses conducted in a number of provinces indicated that the items stolen during incidents of other theft were diverse and seemed to be primarily stolen for resale and not for own
personal use. In the Western Cape it was found that most thefts were committed by persons residing
within the very same communities in which they committed the theft. In Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal it was found that unattended property was an easy target for criminals and that negligence played a
_____'_____
_____;____=__[

_____>__

___=_____=_!__
locked, creating additional opportunities for criminals. The analysis further indicated that theft of
'____ ____ _]_____ _____ _____ ____ _____ _____ ___ __
___'__ ____ __ _____
____'__=_____]____!
_____;_.___'___'___
from relatives) to get money for drugs.
Analysis conducted in Gauteng revealed that more than half of all cases of other theft were committed within formal residential areas, followed by CBD areas, industrial areas and farms and smallholdings. Although it was found that in the Eastern Cape 30.7% of other thefts were reported on Saturdays,
it was spread almost evenly over all the days of the week in the other provinces. According to the analysis done in Gauteng, cellular telephones or accessories were stolen in 18.8% of the analysed cases, cash or other legal tender in 10.2%, metal (e.g. copper) in 5.4%, laptops in 4.6%, computer
_]_____;*J>_____;KJ>_____'_____;_J>_____'_____;+J_____
_;KJ_____;_<_____'_____=___

___'_____>___'_____=_____
that in KwaZulu-Natal theft of petrol or diesel from storage tanks, as well as theft of air conditioners and jewellery, is also regularly reported.

290 000
300 000
310 000
330 000
320 000
340 000
350 000
360 000
370 000
390 000
380 000
400 000
April to March
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017
387 554
386 858
360 120
361 222
370 916
356 847
363 517
340 372
328 272
-3.6%
2011
2011 387 554
386 858
370 916
356 847
363 517
360 541

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
75

Contrary to the perception in some circles that other theft only refers to “petty theft”, it also includes
the highly organised theft of non-ferrous metals. In addition to the monetary value of the stolen metal, which runs up to hundreds of millions of rand annually, theft of non-ferrous metals also has a
__'_____!_____!_____!_____'___
to or the loss of important and crucial infrastructure. Theft of non-ferrous metals may also have a
_____'_____>_____?
_____'_____
_

which are set alight by irritated commuters. A comparison between statistics pertaining to theft of
___X_____[_____!_____x_____%____!_Y_____'_____"x %Y_&_____ '_____
other theft in general reveals that about 15% of all other theft cases relate to theft of non-ferrous
_____;_$_____!_____
that most cases of theft of non-ferrous metals were reported in Gauteng (27.6%), the Western Cape (17.2%), KwaZulu-Natal (16.3%) and Limpopo (11.9%). The least number of cases were recorded in the Northern Cape (1.8%). Copper cables are mainly stolen from the mines, Transnet, Telkom,
._[_____
stolen from farms or smallholdings.
An analysis conducted in the Eastern Cape revealed that most of the known offenders were males
(88.2%) and aged between 17 and 25 years (39.6%) and 26 and 34 years (35.7%). According to a
report by Statistics SA dated 14 February 2017, the most vulnerable group in the labour market are
persons in the age category from 15 to 34 years of age. The unemployment rate for this group is
37.1%, more than 10% higher than the overall unemployment rate of 26.5%. A majority of the known
offenders (75.3%) involved in other theft in the Eastern Cape fall within this age group, leaving
the distinct impression that unemployment is indeed one of the generators of other theft and other
categories of serious crime.
$_____=_____?

_____?
_____>_=_____
_____
notable decreases in the Western Cape (6.6% or 6 075 counts), North West (6.4% or 1 074 counts) and Gauteng (4.8% or 4 966 counts). Increases were recorded in the Eastern Cape (4.5% or 1 057 counts), Limpopo (4.2% or 843 counts) and Mpumalanga (0.2% or 41 counts).

GRAPH 67: ALL THEFTS NOT MENTIONED ELSEWHERE: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

20 000
100 000
60 000
40 000
120 000
80 000
-
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
Case Diff
WC
92 032
85 957
-6 075
-6.6%
NW
16 751
15 677
-1 074
-6.4%
GP
102 599
97 633
-4 966
-4.8%
FS
16 341
15 623
-718
-4.4%
NC
7 316
7 104
-212
-2.9%
KZN
43 573
42 577
-996
-2.3%
LP
19 915
20 758
843
4.2%
MP
18 416
18 457
41
0.2%
EC
23 429
24 486
1 057
4.5%

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**

7.4.2 COMMERCIAL CRIME

The incidence of commercial crime increased by 5.2% (3 633 counts) during 2016/2017. This
_____=_____;_J____
_____'___K___*;_
$___'_____ '_____
_
past 10 years contained in Graph 68, commercial crime increased by 16.3% (10 317 counts) over
___ ____;_ __=___>_ ___
__*___+_ '___ __ _____
_K_ K@@_ _____ __=__
____ ___ @Z_ __@_ _____
registered during 2012/2013, that is a decrease of 17.5%.

GRAPH 68: COMMERCIAL CRIME: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

Although the involvement of organised criminal syndicates is accepted as evident in the incidence of commercial crime, individuals attempting to enrich themselves or their families and corrupt activities
within government entities at all three levels of governance also contribute to the commercial crime
'___;_Y_____'
_____[_____'
_'_____!
_____
_____[_____>___[____
_____?
_____;_Y_____
!_____'_____
_____!_____!
_____._____
___?
_____'_____>_
but also increases the cost of goods and services in the country.

2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017
April to March
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / 2011
2011 / 63 233
75 166
82 414
85 646
85 570
89 138
76 744
67 830
69 917
73 550
5.2%
0
20 000
40 000
60 000
80 000
100 000

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**

An analysis of 5 079 cases of commercial crime on the Business Intelligence (BI) system in Gauteng revealed that the most common methods used to commit commercial crime were forgery (17.2% of cases), the withdrawal of money (15.5%), misrepresentations (13.8%), false pretences (12.7%) and internet transactions (7.9%). Although the means by which the crime was committed could not clearly be established in 28.7% of the cases, the analysis found that false information (18.3%

of cases), cash (9.1%), forged documents (6.7%), bank cards (5.1%), cellular telephones (4.6%), ___[_'_ _____ "_;_J&_ ____ _____ _]_____ "_;*J_ ___ ____ ____!____ ____&_ =____ _____ means to commit commercial crime. The cloning of cards and fraudulent internet transactions were, ____'_____'_>_____

_____ and KwaZulu-Natal. The taking or stealing of clothing account cards in Limpopo to purchase clothes _____=____ _____

_____= _____;_$_____'__ the incidence of commercial crime appears to be somewhat higher on Fridays and Saturdays, one has to take into consideration that more people are probably using ATM's and doing business on these days, utilising electronic banking facilities as they are too busy with other chores during the week. Some people are also paid weekly and withdraw their money on Fridays. The times at which _____ _____'___? _____=_____ _____ and banking hours. Y_____! _____>_____ ! _____._____Y_____ _____]____ gender distribution among complainants, with males comprising 52.8% of the complainants. People _____'__'_____=____K___ __K__! ____=_____]____! ____'_____□_; ZJ_

of all the complainants. However, the known offenders were found to be mainly male (79.9%) and aged between 17 and 34 years (66.9%).

GRAPH 69: COMMERCIAL CRIME: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

As indicated in the graph above, North West was the only province to record a decrease (7.1% or 298 counts) in the incidence of commercial crime during 2016/2017. Among the eight provinces _____'_____>_____'_

_____'___=_____ _}____#_____"__;_J____K_K_ counts), KwaZulu-Natal (8.9% or 1 010 counts) and Mpumalanga (8.8% or 416 counts). During ___K____*_□_____'_=_____ _!_____? _____'_____ __;__

5 000
25 000
15 000
10 000
30 000
20 000
-
% Change 2015/2016 2016/2017 Case Diff
NW
4 212
3 914
-298
-7.1%
GP
23 680
24 147
467
2.0%
EC
6 155
6 567
412
6.7%
WC
10 986
11 725
739
6.7%
NC
1 037
1 108
71
6.8%
LP
3 733
4 024
291
7.8%
KZN
11 395
12 405
1 010
8.9%
MP
4 733
5 149
416
8.8%
FS
3 986
4 511
525
13.2%

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
78

7.4.3 SHOPLIFTING

GRAPH 70: SHOPLIFTING: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

As indicated in Graph 70, 67 454 counts of shoplifting were recorded during 2016/2017, a decrease of 1.9% (1 312 counts). This follows upon a 3.6% decrease during 2015/2016. A review of the incidence of shoplifting over the past decade reveals that shoplifting increased by 0.8% (520 counts) from 2007/2008 to 2016/2017. However, since shoplifting peaked at 88 568 incidents during ___Z_____! ___;@J_"_____□_____&____ _____ '___; _ #_____'_____! _____ and the perpetrators are in most cases detected and apprehended by either personnel attached _____>_____ crime had already been committed to take the

offender into custody and to court. However, there are also businesses with poor or no security measures in place that may lead to incidents of shoplifting going undetected, particularly during busy periods.
._____!
_____
_____]____!
_____>____
items stolen during shoplifting appear to be taken for personal use or the use of the families of the perpetrators. Analysis conducted in the Western Cape and Gauteng found that groceries and/or food were stolen in 53.8% and 30.3% of cases respectively during shoplifting in the two provinces. The analysis in Gauteng further revealed that the other most commonly stolen items during shoplifting
_____=_____'____
;+J_____>_____
and jewellery in 1.5% of cases. Although shoplifting is mostly committed by single perpetrators, organised criminal groups are also involved in shoplifting. These criminal groups normally target big
_____?
_____'>_._=____!
_____;_$___'____
__'_____
Eastern Cape, about two-thirds of offenders were males and 69.3% were aged between 17 and 34 years.
0
20 000
40 000
60 000
80 000
100 000
April to March
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / 2011
2011 / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017
66 934
80 713
88 568
78 326
71 810
71 267 70 487
71 327
68 786 67 454
-1.9%
0
20 000
40 000
60 000
80 000
100 000
April to March
/ / / / / / / / / / 66 934
80 713
88 568
78 326
71 810
71 267 70 487
71 327
68 786 67 454
-1.9%

GRAPH 71: SHOPLIFTING: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW
x___'___*___+>_
_____
_____'>_=__
_____
prominent decreases in KwaZulu-Natal (9.9% or 1 346 counts), the Eastern Cape (4.4% or 246
____&____□____'_"□;J____Z
*_____&;_$__'_____
_____?
_____>_
_____'_
_____=_____
____Y___"__;J_____
&_____._____
Cape (7.9% or 1 065 counts). The only province that recorded an increase during 2015/2016 was the Free State with an increase of 0.9%.
5 000
25 000
15 000
10 000
20 000
-
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
Case Diff
KZN
13 648
12 302
-1 346
-9.9%
EC
5 654
5 408
-246
-4.4%
GP
22 157
21 194
-963
-4.3%
LP
3 799
3 742
-57
-1.5%
NW
2 188
2 176
-12
-0.5%
FS
3 175
3 214
39
1.2%
WC
13 492
14 557
1 065
7.9%
MP
3 397
3 454
57
1.7%
NC
1 276
1 407
131
10.3%

8. CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION

Any increase in crime detected as a result of police action is regarded as a positive tendency, indicating that the police make progress in their combating of crimes within this broad crime category.
x__'___*___+_____]__
_____!
_Z;*J_"_▯__ZK_____&;_<___
___=_____
_____ ___ _;_J_ _?_____
___'_ ___K___*;_ x___'_ ___
____ ____>_ ___ _____
__ __
result of police action increased by 128.7% (219 446 counts), which is indicative of the focused strategies and efforts by the SAPS to address these crimes.

GRAPH 72: CRIME DETECTED AS RESULT OF POLICE ACTION: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

Graph 73 below illustrates the recorded percentage changes in crimes detected as a result of police action.

• _____ **!**_____ ___
_____ ___ ___
increased by 9.2% in 2016/2017. The
_____=_____
__?
_____'_____=_____'
_ _____!___;

• **Drug-related crime** increased by 12.9% in 2016/2017, following upon a decrease of 2.9% during 2015/2016.

•
"_____
___#_____?
_____;KJ___
2016/2017. This follows upon an increase of 11.1% in 2015/2016 and a decrease of 1.7% during 2014/2015.

• **Sexual offences detected as a result of police action** increased by 5.7% during 2016/2017.
x___'_____'_
_____!

_____@;_J_=_____
____;_
50 000
100 000
150 000
200 000
250 000
300 000
350 000
400 000
450 000
500 000
April to March
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017
186 988
212 021
231 591
262 726
296 734
350 403
356 919 355 926
390 021
9.6%
2011
2011 170 575
212 021

GRAPH 73: OVERVIEW OF CRIME DETECTED AS RESULT OF POLICE ACTION CATEGORIES: FINANCIAL YEAR COMPARISON

As is evident from the graph below, the number of reported cases of crime detected as a result of
___
_;_J_____=_____;
_<_____'_

_____=_____
____}___#____
(17.4% or 2 224 counts), the Northern Cape (17.4% or 901 counts) and Mpumalanga (16.3% or
___*_____&;_x___'___K___*
_____=_____!__?

_____
_____;___

GRAPH 74: CRIME DETECTED AS RESULT OF POLICE ACTION: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

_____
Drug-related crime Driving under _^_____
or drugs
#_?_____
detected as police **20 000**
100 000
60 000
40 000
120 000
140 000
80 000
-
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
Case Diff
FS
12 791
15 015
2 224
17.4%
NC
5 183
6 084
901
17.4%
MP
14 539
16 902
2 363
16.3%
WC
108 782
123 477
14 695
13.5%
LP
17 709
20 044
2 335
13.2%
KZN
64 875
71 390
6 515
10.0%
GP
91 799
95 403
3 604
3.9%
EC
24 711
26 182

1 471
6.0%
NW
15 537
15 524
-13
-0.1%
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs
Drug-related crime
-15.0%
-10.0%
-5.0%
0.0%
5.0%
10.0%
15.0%
20.0%
25.0%
30.0%
35.0%
40.0%
2014/2015 2015/2016 2016/2017
#_?_____
detected as a result of police action
-1.6% -2.3%
9.2%
2.4%
12.9%
-2.9% -1.7%
11.1%
-1.5%
-8.0%
5.7%
34.3%

8.1 ILLEGAL POSSESSION OF FIREARMS AND AMMUNITION

x__'___*___+_____
*__▯_____'_____
____

_____=___
_____;_<_____
_____Z;_J_____*_____
_____'_____
K___*;_
x_____^_____ __ ____
_____ ___ ____ _____
_____!>_ ____ _____ ___
____ ___ _____

increased by 21.0% or 2 799 counts over the past ten years.

GRAPH 75: ILLEGAL POSSESSION OF FIREARMS AND AMMUNITION: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

As a crime dependent on police action for detection, intelligence and community involvement is
_____ ___ ____ ___'___

_____
___!_ ___ ____ ___;_ #_____
_____
_____
_____'___

_____>_____
_____Z_
_____
_____'_____!
_____.=_._
__X_____'_._____!
___+_____;_
<_____ ___ _____ __
_'__'_____!_ ___[_'_ ___ ____
'___ __ ___ ___ ____!___
___*_+_____
__'_____
__ _____

_____▯____'
___'___'_____'
____
_____!_____

_____;____@;@J_____
____

_____=_____
_____X___>_
in 26.4% during crime prevention operations, in 12.0% during the investigation of another crime, in 9.7% in the possession of an offender arrested or killed while committing a crime, in 8.2% during stop-and-search operations and in 0.7% of cases in public spaces. The same analysis found that most of the weapons were found in the possession of the offenders themselves (55.5% of cases), followed by inside houses (13.5%), hidden in a vehicle, e.g. in a door panel (8.7%), underneath a pillow or bed (3.3%) and in a wardrobe, cabinet, drawer, etc inside a residence (2.8% of cases).

#_____

_____ __ ____
_____=___ ____'___>_
+;*J_ _^__>_ ▯;_J_ ____'___>_
_;▯J_____ _____
____;+J_____
_____=_____'_____
____'_____
_____=_____?
_____X_____

“gang precincts” and those precincts notorious for the incidence of armed robberies. This is indicative
___ ___ ___ _ ____ _!_
___ ____ ___ _____
__=_____ ___
_____ ___ _'__ _____
___
____=_____>_____
_____
_____;_<_____
_____

18 000
16 000
17 000
15 000
14 000
13 000
12 000
April to March
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / 2011
2011 / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017
13 335
13 918
14 430
14 385 14 372
14 813
15 362
15 116
14 772
16 134
9.2%

predominately used. It was found that 97.5% of the offenders were male and that a total of 72.7% were aged between 17 and 34 years of age.

GRAPH 76: ILLEGAL POSSESSION OF FIREARMS AND AMMUNITION: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW

According to Graph 76 above, increases in the number of counts registered in connection with the

increases were achieved in Limpopo (16.9% or 77 counts), Mpumalanga (16.4% or 160 counts) and the Eastern Cape (15.3% or 272 counts). During 2015/2016 increases were only recorded in the Eastern Cape, Free State and North West.

500
2 500
1 500
1 000
3 000
3 500
4 000
4 500
2 000
-
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
Case Diff
LP
456
533
77
16.9%
MP
977
1 137
160
16.4%
EC
1 773
2 045
272
15.3%
GP
3 600
4 126
526
14.6%
FS
469
527
58
12.4%
NC
92
102
10
10.9%
WC
2 819
2 929
110
3.9%
NW
678
735
57
8.4%
KZN
3 908
4 000
92
2.4%

8.2 DRUG-RELATED CRIME

As indicated in Graph 77 below, 292 689 cases of drug-related crime were reported during 2016/2017.

threat posed to the community by drug-related crime and the efforts of the police to combat this

the past decade.

GRAPH 77: DRUG-RELATED CRIME: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

An analysis of 548 drug-related crime cases in Gauteng revealed that 72.4% of incidents occurred within formal urban residential areas, 11.1% in informal urban residential areas and 10.4% in the

(0.9% of the analysed cases). The types of drugs involved in the analysed cases were cannabis

methamphetamine (meth, tik-tik) in 1.8% and heroin (diacetylmorphine) in 1.3% of the analysed

roadblock operations (67.0% of the cases), follow-up on tip-offs (12.0%), special operations (8.4%), when suspects were apprehended while taking or selling drugs (1.8%) and during the investigation

we bring" method. In essence the user will contact

the dealer, place an order and then wait for the delivery to be made. Dealing in drugs is a mainstay of gangs in the Western Cape and a key element of gang wars,
_?
_____'_____'_____'__'__
_____
____;_$___.___!_____
____

_____.'__'_____._____
=_
increases in drug-related crime in the province. This indicates the focused approach of the police to counter the possession of and trade in drugs in these areas in order to create a safer environment
for communities to live in. However, although substantial increases in the number of registered drugrelated
cases were achieved, a reduction in gang violence is not yet in sight. Analysis conducted in
the Eastern Cape indicated that almost all offenders (92.2%) were males, with most offenders aged between 26 to 34 years (36.1%) and between 17 and 25 years (33.8%).
116 949
134 687
176 218
0
50 000
100 000
150 000
200 000
250 000
300 000
350 000
400 000
April to March
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / 2011
2011 / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017
108 902
116 949
150 561
176 218
206 721
260 596
266 902 259 165
292 689
12.9%
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
85
A worrying trend is the incidence of drug-related crimes on school premises. A statistical analysis on
____Y$#_____'_
_____.____!
_____x_____*>_+_K___
_'_____'X_____
crime were registered as perpetrated on school premises. Of these charges, 98 (13.3%) referred to dealing in a dangerous or undesirable dependence producing substance, while 637 (86.7%) dealt
with possession or usage of a dangerous or undesirable dependence producing substance. The
majority of the cases of dealing in drugs were detected in Gauteng (52.0%), followed by the Eastern
Cape (18.4%), the Western Cape (11.2%) and KwaZulu-Natal (7.1%). However, caution should be
_?
_____[_____
_____
___'__;_<_____'__
on school premises is largely dependent on the level of participation of school personnel, governing bodies and the broader community in efforts by the police to rid schools of the evil of drugs. Most of these crimes were perpetrated inside school buildings or on the school premises as such (83.7%),
_____K;_J_____
_____;_J_____!
_____;_$__'_

_____
possession or use of drugs were registered in Gauteng (35.9%), followed by KwaZulu-Natal (18.7%) and Limpopo (16.6%). The Western Cape featured in the seventh place in this regard. The bulk of
the offences recorded nationally occurred within school buildings or on school premises (84.8%),
with 13.7% at school hostels, 1.4% at play schools and 0.2% at after-school centres.
GRAPH 78: DRUG-RELATED CRIME: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW
._____?
_____.___>_____
_____'
X_____=____
_____
_'___*___+;_<___'_____
___=____?_____._____
(27.7% or 3 125 counts), the Northern Cape (18.2% or 792 counts) and the Free State (17.6%
or 1 691 counts). As indicated in Graph 78, most counts of drug-related crime were recorded in
the Western Cape and Gauteng. The latter two provinces combined also contributed 62.0% to the increase in counts recorded during 2016/2017.
20 000
100 000
60 000
40 000
120 000
80 000
-
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
Case Diff
LP
11 268
14 393
3 125
27.7%
NC
4 344

5 136
792
18.2%
FS
9 623
11 314
1 691
17.6%
MP
9 820
11 519
1 699
17.3%
WC
93 996
107 379
13 383
14.2%
GP
55 442
62 837
7 395
13.3%
KZN
46 354
50 429
4 075
8.8%
EC
16 129
17 710
1 581
9.8%
NW
12 189
11 972
-217
-1.8%

8.3 DRIVING UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF ALCOHOL AND/OR DRUGS

x___'___*___+_____+
K___□_____'_____
___^_____
_'__=___
_____>_____;KJ__
_____K_____
_____'_____!___;_x_____
_____'___*___+__
_____^_____
_____
>_
___'_____^_____
_____'_____!
_KK;_J____*_*Z*_____
___

past ten years.

GRAPH 79: DRIVING UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF ALCOHOL AND/OR DRUGS: TREND OVER 10-YEAR PERIOD

<_____
_____'_____^_____
_____'_____
_____
___._____!____#$
%#_____
_________%__
_____ ___

_____x_____<_
_____;___=___>_____
____!_____
___ ___ _____ _____!
_____ __ ___ ___ ___
_____
_____'_____
!___!_ ___;_

Increases and decreases in statistics over time can clearly be linked to the number of arrests effected by these authorities. Changes in strategy also lead to increases in arrests. In the Western Cape, for

_?____>_____ _____
_!___.__!
___*
___'_____'_____
_____;_$_

possible reason for this is that the public is under the impression that less focus is placed on drunk driving during the winter months than over the festive season, with the result that more drivers “take

____.;___=___>_____'__
>__=_____

festive season certainly act as a deterrent.

$_____!
_____+*K_____'____
_____^_____
____'___□____'_____

that most of the arrests were effected on streets within residential areas (52.2%), streets within CBD areas (24.7%), streets within industrial areas (6.0%), regional or secondary roads (5.5%), highways and freeways (5.0%) and on national roads, e.g. the N1, N4, etc (2.5% of the analysed cases). The

__.___!
_____"Z□;@J&_=____
_____'_____
^_____;_<___'____
_____"K*;KJ&___
_____!_____!
_____=_____!
_____
_____#$
%#_"__;_J&>_____
___

____"K;□J&_____"_;
+J_____&;_

Analysis conducted in the Eastern Cape revealed that almost all offenders (96.8%) were males, a large proportion aged between 26 to 34 years of age (37.9%), followed by the age group of 35 to 43 years (26.3%).

90 000
80 000
70 000
60 000
50 000
40 000
30 000
April to March
2007 / 2008
2008 / 2009
2009 / 2010
2010 / / 2012
2012 / 2013
2013 / 2014
2014 / 2015
2015 / 2016
2016 / 2017
48 338
56 121
62 904
66 645
69 410
71 025 69 725
68 561
76 159 75 034
-1.5%
2011
2011

GRAPH 80: DRIVING UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF ALCOHOL AND/OR DRUGS: PROVINCIAL

OVERVIEW
As indicated in Graph 80 above, increases in the number of counts in respect of driving under the
_^_____'_
_=_____?
_____;_<_____'_
_____
=____?
_____}___#____"_K
;KJ____@_____&>_\
_____'__"_K;_J___KK*_____
&_
and KwaZulu-Natal (11.2% or 1 351 counts). Decreases were recorded in Gauteng (13.8% or 4 453 counts), the Eastern Cape (7.0% or 457 counts) and North West (0.8% or 21 counts). During the
_____'_____!
___"__K___*&>_____=
_____._____Y__
_>_____
Cape and the Western Cape.
5 000
25 000
15 000
10 000
30 000
35 000
20 000
-
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
Case Diff
FS
2 448
2 828
380
15.5%
MP
3 649
4 205
556
15.2%
KZN
12 052
13 403
1 351
11.2%
WC
11 725
12 895
1 170
10.0%
NC
725
797
72
9.9%
LP
4 143
4 420
277
6.7%
EC
6 547
6 090
-457
-7.0%
NW
2 583
2 562
-21
-0.8%
GP
32 287
27 834
-4 453
-13.8%

8.4 SEXUAL OFFENCES DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION
x__'___*___+_____
action, an increase of 5.7% or 334 counts compared to 2015/2016. The increase follows upon a
_____ ___ @;_J_ _____
___'_ ___K___*;_ _____ ____
_____ _?_ !_____ ____ _____
___ _____ ___
__?
_____
_____
GRAPH 81: SEXUAL OFFENCES DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION: TREND OVER SIX-YEAR PERIOD
#_?
_____
_____
pornographic material or dealing in it, prostitution and public indecency. Analysis conducted in the
._____Y_____'___'_____

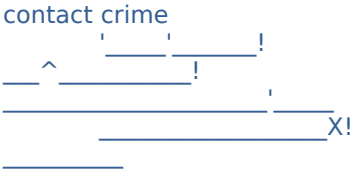
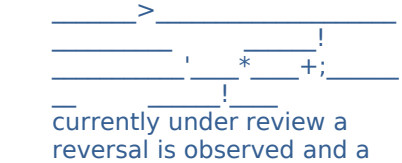
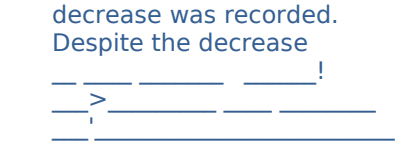
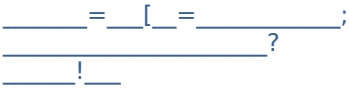
_____?
_____
___
_____
_____
?
_=__[_____'__!;_\
_____!
_____+;@J_____
offenders. Almost half of the offenders (48.3%) were aged between 26 and 34 years, followed by the
age group between 17 and 25 years (35.5%).
An indication of the contribution of different offences to this crime category is evident from the
___'_____!
_____z_X_!
_____□_____';_$____'
_____!_____[_
(72.6%) of the arrests were found to be in connection with public indecency, indecent behaviour
_____?
_____>_____=___!
_____'>___
commit an immoral or indecent act at a price (16.0%), living on the proceeds of immorality (9.8%),
possession of or dealing in indecent or pornographic publications, drawings, etc or the forwarding
of indecent content (1.0%) and keeping of a brothel or allowing a house to be used for carnal
intercourse, including transgressions of municipal regulations in this regard (0.7% of the analysed cases).
7 000
8 000
6 000
5 000
4 000
3 000
2 000
1 000
0
April to March
2011
/
2012
2012
/
2013
2013

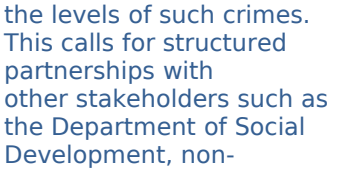
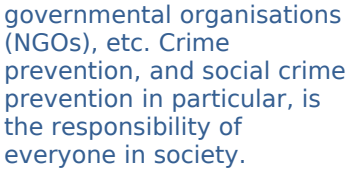
/ 2014
2014
/ 2015
2015
/ 2016
2016
/
2017
2 726
4 175
4 720
6 340
5 830 6 164
5.7%
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**

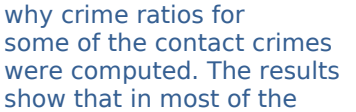
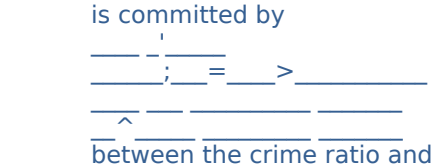
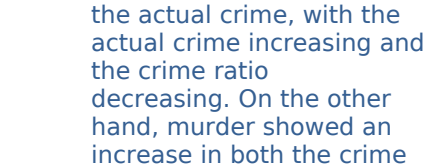
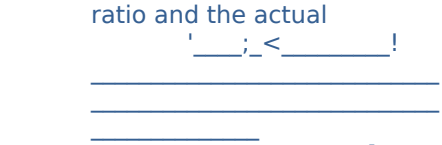
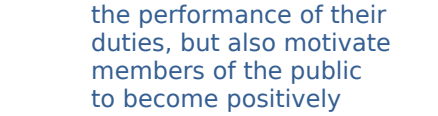
GRAPH 82: SEXUAL OFFENCES DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW
#_____
_____
_____?
_____
_____
West (193.1% or 168 counts), the Northern Cape (122.7% or 27 counts) and KwaZulu-Natal (38.9%
___ZZ+_____&;_x_____=_
____?
_____._____"*_;_J_____
□□_____&_________'__
(55.9% or 52 counts). During 2015/2016 decreases were also recorded in two provinces, namely Limpopo and North West.
500
2 500
1 500
1 000
3 000
3 500
4 000
2 000
-
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
Case Diff
NW
87
255
168
193.1%
NC
22
49
27
122.7%
KZN
2 561
3 558
997
38.9%
FS
251
346
95
37.8%
GP
470
606
136
28.9%
EC
262
337
75
28.6%
MP
93
41
-52
-55.9%
WC
242
274
32
13.2%
LP
1 842
698
-1 144
-62.1%
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**

9. CORE BUSINESS DIVERSION
PUBLIC ORDER INCIDENTS
x__'_____*___+_
_____!
_____□_*+___=_X
_____=_____
_____
and stabilised by the SAPS. This is 21 incidents less than in 2015/2016. A total of 10 982 peaceful incidents, which included assemblies, gatherings and meetings that did not result in violence, were policed during 2016/2017. These incidents decreased by 1.5% or 169 incidents compared to 2015/2016. A further 3 690 unrest-related incidents needed to be responded to and controlled.
The latter incidents refer to labour disputes, dissatisfaction with service delivery by local authorities, demarcation of municipal boundaries and dissatisfaction within the education and transport sectors that became unruly. Unrest-related incidents increased by 4.2% or 148 incidents during 2016/2017
_____'_
_____!__;_____?
X!
_____"_____*_
__+&__=_X
related incidents increased by 21.7% or 2 614 incidents. While peaceful incidents had increased by 1.4% or 150 incidents, unrest-related incidents increased by 201.0% or 2 464 incidents.
GRAPH 83 PUBLIC ORDER INCIDENTS: FINANCIAL YEAR COMPARISON
A full provincial breakdown of the public order incidents attended to during 2016/2017 is illustrated
__□____@□;_Y_____
'_____K___*>
_____X_____
most in Gauteng (42.3% or 270 incidents), followed by the Free State (38.4% or 38 incidents), North West (32.2% or 79 incidents) and KwaZulu-Natal (6.7% or 53 incidents). Mpumalanga (0.0%) stabilised at 274 incidents.
Decreases in unrest during 2016/2017 occurred in the Northern Cape (40.4% or 57 incidents), followed by Limpopo (33.0% or 148 incidents), the Eastern Cape (12.7% or 84 incidents) and the Western Cape (1.2% or three incidents).

Unrest Peaceful
0
2 000
4 000
6 000
8 000
10 000
12 000
14 000
16 000
18 000
2011/2012 2012/2013
2013/2014 2014/2015
2015/2016 2016/2017
1 226
10 832 10 517
11 601
1 882
12 451
1 907
11 151
2 289
10 982
3 690
4.2%
-1.5%
3 543
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
91
GRAPH 84: PUBLIC ORDER INCIDENTS: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW
#?
_____=___[_____.=_.__
_X_____'_____X_____
_____*___+_____
____
□□_=____.___>___=____?
_____._____Y__>__Z__□_
___'_____.=_.__X____
;_____
the fatalities or injuries resulted from police action. As indicated in Graph 85, property was damaged in 488 incidents. The largest proportions of incidents occurred in Gauteng, the Western Cape and
.=_.__X____;_\
_____'__=___^
and tertiary institutions.
GRAPH 85: DAMAGE CAUSED DURING PUBLIC ORDER INCIDENTS: PROVINCIAL OVERVIEW
500
2 500
1 500
1 000
3 000
2 000
0
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
LP
1 003
681
-32.1%
NW
1 324
963
-27.3%
MP
704
623
-11.5%
KZN
2 845
2 723
-4.3%
EC
1 309
1 325
1.2%
WC
817
907
11.0%
GP
1 969
2 267
15.1%
FS
862
992
15.1%
NC
318
501
57.5%
PEACEFUL UNREST
200
1 000
600
400
800
0
% Change
2015/2016
2016/2017
NC
141
84
-40.4%
LP
448
300
-33.0%
EC
661
577
-12.7%
WC
250
247
-1.2%
MP
274
274
0.0%
KZN
786
839
6.7%
FS
99
137
38.4%
NW
245
324
32.2%
GP
638
908
42.3%
Western Cape
23% (113 incidents)
Eastern Cape
11% (55 incidents)
Free State
6% (27 incidents)
Gauteng
30% (145 incidents)
KwaZulu-Natal
17% (85 incidents)
Northern Cape
2% (8 incidents)
North West
3% (12 incidents)
Limpopo
7% (36 incidents)
Mpumalanga
1% (7 incidents)
PUBLIC ORDER INCIDENTS: DAMAGE CAUSED
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
92
10. CONCLUSION
Y_____'_____+____
__!
X_____
_____!_____'_
the last half of the ten-year period under consideration.

However, the combined contact crime

currently under review a reversal is observed and a decrease was recorded. Despite the decrease

Among the contact crimes, robberies are still of particular concern. Robbery is not only considered a more policeable crime than the other contact crimes, but is increasingly considered as an important contributor to the other contact crimes. In addition, analysis conducted by the national and provincial

regard.
Research has further shown that the majority of contact crimes are social in nature and occur among


for the SAPS alone to reduce the levels of such crimes. This calls for structured partnerships with other stakeholders such as the Department of Social Development, non-governmental organisations (NGOs), etc. Crime prevention, and social crime prevention in particular, is the responsibility of everyone in society.



social contact crimes, but also alludes to the role of dependency on such substances as motivation to commit other crime – and property-related crime in particular. This emphasises the need to involve the society at large in campaigns to create awareness about the dangers of substance abuse. Major factors that should be taken into consideration during a comprehensive analysis of crime

among and changes in such phenomena themselves. This is one of the reasons why crime ratios for some of the contact crimes were computed. The results show that in most of the crime categories, increases in the population also caused increases in crime levels, because crime is committed by

between the crime ratio and the actual crime, with the actual crime increasing and the crime ratio decreasing. On the other hand, murder showed an increase in both the crime ratio and the actual

;
Despite concerns about the crime situation in the country, the SAPS remains committed to the creation of a safer and more secure South Africa. The impact of the implementation of a “back to basics”

launched to this effect, can be witnessed in the 2016/2017 crime statistics. The latter approach includes Visible Policing and Detective Service recovery plans to enhance crime combating.

several practical initiatives such as Operation Festive Season, Operation Paseka, Operation Fiela and Operation Coastal Dragon. Successes achieved in this way should not only serve to encourage members of the Service in the performance of their duties, but also motivate members of the public to become positively involved in efforts to eradicate crime.

ANNEXURE A: PROVINCIAL CRIME FIGURES

EASTERN CAPE CRIME FIGURES: APRIL - MARCH 2007/2008 TO 2016/2017

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
Case
2007/ Diff % Change
2008
2008/
2009
2009/
2010
2010/
2011
2011/
2012
2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017

CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 3 510 3 253 3 212 3 179 3 269 3 335 3 441 3 321 3 649 3 628 -21 -0.6%
#_?_____ 8 905 9 302 8 900 9 211 9 001 9 288 9 616 9 224 8 797 8 050 -747 -8.5%
Attempted murder 2 145 1 985 1 927 1 701 1 721 1 755 1 853 1 832 2 052 2 110 58 2.8%
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 34 320 31 234 32 081 30 671 29 275 27 788 27 361 25 431 24 818 23 241 -1 577 -6.4%
Common assault 19 717 16 724 17 134 16 391 15 159 14 168 13 330 11 848 11 475 11 100 -375 -3.3%
Common robbery 7 052 5 911 5 347 5 518 4 878 4 565 3 988 3 753 3 690 3 707 17 0.5%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 8 899 9 766 9 636 10 406 12 476 11 751 13 443 13 245 12 777 13 688 911 7.1%
Contact Crimes 84 548 78 175 78 237 77 077 75 779 72 650 73 032 68 654 67 258 65 524 -1 734 -2.6%

RATIO: CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 54.1 50.2 49.6 49.1 50.5 51.5 53.1 51.2 56.3 55.9 -0.4
Attempted murder 33.1 30.6 29.7 26.3 26.6 27.1 28.6 28.3 31.6 32.5 0.9
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 529.3 482.0 495.2 473.6 452.1 429.1 422.4 392.4 382.6 357.9 -24.7
Common assault 304.1 258.1 264.5 253.1 234.1 218.8 205.8 182.8 176.9 170.9 -6.0
Common robbery 108.8 91.2 82.5 85.2 75.3 70.5 61.6 57.9 56.9 57.1 0.2

Rape 6 610 6 854 7 276 7 301 7 701 8 212 7 934 7 437 6 836 -601 -8.1%
#_?_____ 615 574 645 682 741 692 636 747 753 6 0.8%
$_____?_____ 713 745 786 688 603 509 440 430 301 -129 -30.0%
Y_____?_____ 1 364 727 504 330 243 203 214 183 160 -23 -12.6%
Sexual Offences 9 302 8 900 9 211 9 001 9 288 9 616 9 224 8 797 8 050 -747 -8.5%

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
94

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
Case
2007/ Diff % Change
2008
2008/
2009
2009/
2010
2010/
2011
2011/
2012
2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017

RATIO: SEXUAL OFFENCES
Rape 102.0 105.8 112.3 112.8 118.9 126.8 122.4 114.7 105.3 -9.4
#_?_____ 9.5 8.9 10.0 10.5 11.4 10.7 9.8 11.5 11.6 0.1
$_____?_____ 11.0 11.5 12.1 10.6 9.3 7.9 6.8 6.6 4.6 -2.0
Y_____?_____ 21.0 11.2 7.8 5.1 3.8 3.1 3.3 2.8 2.5 -0.4
Ratio: Sexual Offences 143.5 137.4 142.2 139.0 143.4 148.5 142.3 135.6 124.0 -11.6

Carjacking 600 698 596 520 636 694 773 769 956 955 -1 -0.1%
Truck hijacking 28 30 57 27 29 15 31 34 54 82 28 51.9%
Robbery of cash in transit 39 56 69 51 12 16 8 10 19 11 -8 -42.1%
Bank robbery 5 3 4 1 6 1 5 0 0 1 1 1 Case Higher
Robbery at residential premises 663 1 517 1 606 1 556 1 747 1 726 1 924 1 811 2 054 2 171 117 5.7%
Robbery at non-residential premises 486 849 1 267 1 654 2 167 1 940 2 441 2 474 2 218 2 369 151 6.8%
Trio Crimes 1 749 3 064 3 469 3 730 4 550 4 360 5 138 5 054 5 228 5 495 267 5.1%
_$_____
Robbery 1 821 3 153 3 599 3 809 4 597 4 392 5 182 5 098 5 301 5 589 288 5.4%

CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES

Arson 1 195 1 018 1 084 1 068 980 968 1 061 785 679 748 69 10.2%
Malicious damage to property 14 568 13 372 12 980 13 229 12 707 12 546 12 674 12 399 11 819 12 062 243 2.1%
Contact-related Crimes 15 763 14 390 14 064 14 297 13 687 13 514 13 735 13 184 12 498 12 810 312 2.5%
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES
Burglary at non-residential premises 5 954 6 171 6 401 6 497 6 487 7 528 7 642 7 810 7 470 7 755 285 3.8%
Burglary at residential premises 29 346 28 380 28 233 27 086 26 825 25 782 24 643 24 329 23 901 24 385 484 2.0%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 4 713 4 301 4 231 3 943 3 848 3 676 3 376 3 276 2 678 2 739 61 2.3%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle 10 010 9 655 10 248 11 056 11 743 11 968 11 771 12 034 11 225 12 195 970 8.6%
Stock-theft 6 551 6 331 7 104 6 854 6 839 6 530 5 808 6 087 5 809 6 023 214 3.7%
Property-related Crimes 56 574 54 838 56 217 55 436 55 742 55 484 53 240 53 536 51 083 53 097 2 014 3.9%

CRIME CATEGORY APRIL TO MARCH Case 2007/ Diff % Change 2008 2008/ 2009 2009/ 2010 2010/ 2011 2011/ 2012 2012/ 2013 2013/ 2014 2014/ 2015 2015/ 2016 2016/ 2017

OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES
All theft not mentioned elsewhere 34 927 32 902 28 289 30 077 28 931 26 198 27 699 25 597 23 429 24 486 1 057 4.5%
Commercial crime 5 068 6 438 7 514 7 972 8 360 8 616 6 766 5 546 6 155 6 567 412 6.7%
Shoplifting 6 677 7 924 7 987 7 091 6 399 6 172 6 260 6 045 5 654 5 408 -246 -4.4%
Other Serious Crimes 46 672 47 264 43 790 45 140 43 690 40 986 40 725 37 188 35 238 36 461 1 223 3.5%
17 Community-reported Serious Crimes 203 557 194 667 192 308 191 950 188 898 182 634 180 732 172 562 166 077 167 892 1 815 1.1%

CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION
____'_____ _____
ammunition 1 427 1 510 1 419 1 462 1 455 1 530 1 834 1 719 1 773 2 045 272 15.3%
Drug-related crime 7 978 8 419 8 926 9 557 11 643 12 871 15 032 16 038 16 129 17 710 1 581 9.8%
x__'_____^_____
alcohol or drugs 6 029 8 917 10 985 8 236 7 771 7 603 7 349 6 946 6 547 6 090 -457 -7.0%
#_?_____
result of police action 101 96 119 219 262 337 75 28.6%
Crime Detected as a Result of Police Action 15 434 18 846 21 330 19 255 20 970 22 100 24 334 24 922 24 711 26 182 1 471 6.0%

Due to the implementation of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 (Act 32 of 2007) the trend of some offences is only applicable from 2008/2009
$_&_____ _____!_____

___'+;;#'+;'_____ _____ _____!
_____

FREE STATE CRIME FIGURES: APRIL - MARCH 2007/2008 TO 2016/2017

CRIME CATEGORY APRIL TO MARCH 2007/ Case Diff % Change 2008 2008/ 2009 2009/ 2010 2010/ 2011 2011/ 2012 2012/ 2013 2013/ 2014 2014/ 2015 2015/ 2016 2016/ 2017

CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 863 901 900 958 954 1 019 942 943 993 950 -43 -4.3%
#_?_____ 4 292 4 418 4 521 4 737 4 785 5 098 4 584 4 094 3 928 3 488 -440 -11.2%
Attempted murder 930 905 836 766 855 938 906 816 787 694 -93 -11.8%
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 16 668 15 756 15 609 15 333 14

955 15 317 14 465 13 458 13 116 11 702 -1 414 -10.8%
Common assault 19 697 19 398 18 833 17 757 17 944 17 623 17 064 15 243 15 194 13 568 -1 626 -10.7%
Common robbery 4 149 3 524 2 942 2 781 2 670 2 694 2 637 2 521 2 304 2 192 -112 -4.9%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 4 469 5 139 4 943 4 828 5 323 5 791 5 347 5 239 4 778 5 147 369 7.7%
Contact Crimes 51 068 50 041 48 584 47 160 47 486 48 480 45 945 42 314 41 100 37 741 -3 359 -8.2%
RATIO: CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 32.0 33.3 33.1 35.0 34.7 36.8 33.8 33.6 35.1 33.3 -1.8
Attempted murder 34.5 33.4 30.7 28.0 31.1 33.9 32.5 29.1 27.8 24.4 -3.5
$_____=_____^__'___-
ous bodily harm 618.6 582.1 573.7 560.5 543.5 553.2 519.0 479.5 463.9 410.7 -53.2
Common assault 731.1 716.6 692.2 649.1 652.1 636.5 612.3 543.1 537.4 476.2 -61.2
Common robbery 154.0 130.2 108.1 101.7 97.0 97.3 94.6 89.8 81.5 76.9 -4.6

Rape 3 212 3 298 3 530 3 622 4 022 3 629 3 290 3 059 2 702 -357 -11.7%
#_?_____ 503 500 616 649 587 553 441 484 474 -10 -2.1%
$_____?_____ 305 303 257 303 277 226 208 232 154 -78 -33.6%
Y_____?_____ 398 420 334 211 212 176 155 153 158 5 3.3%
Sexual Offences 4 418 4 521 4 737 4 785 5 098 4 584 4 094 3 928 3 488 -440 -11.2%

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change
2008
2008/
2009
2009/
2010
2010/
2011
2011/
2012
2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017
RATIO: SEXUAL OFFENCES
Rape 118.7 121.2 129.0 131.6 145.3 130.2 117.2 108.2 94.8 -13.4
#_?_____ 18.6 18.4 22.5 23.6 21.2 19.8 15.7 17.1 16.6 -0.5
$_____?_____ 11.3 11.1 9.4 11.0 10.0 8.1 7.4 8.2 5.4 -2.8
Y_____?_____ 14.7 15.4 12.2 7.7 7.7 6.3 5.5 5.4 5.5 0.1
Ratio: Sexual Offences 163.2 166.2 173.2 173.9 184.1 164.5 145.9 138.9 122.4 -16.5

Carjacking 155 251 311 227 281 279 255 270 258 234 -24 -9.3%
Truck hijacking 64 93 67 27 54 82 71 89 65 41 -24 -36.9%
Robbery of cash in transit 11 17 17 18 12 8 4 9 5 12 7 140.0%
Bank robbery 6 10 8 2 2 0 3 2 0 0 0 0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises 215 490 535 637 662 835 753 718 773 875 102 13.2%
Robbery at non-residential premises 298 780 872 1 021 1 103 1 146 989 852 756 973 217 28.7%
Trio Crimes 668 1 521 1 718 1 885 2 046 2 260 1 997 1 840 1 787 2 082 295 16.5%
_$_____
Robbery 749 1 641 1 810 1 932 2 114 2 350 2 075 1 940 1 857 2 135 278 15.0%
CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES
Arson 366 347 356 347 404 377 344 287 265 186 -79 -29.8%
Malicious damage to property 9 370 9 559 8 926 8 585 8 730 8 770 8 080 7 655 7 551 6 652 -899 -11.9%
Contact-related Crimes 9 736 9 906 9 282 8 932 9 134 9 147 8 424 7 942 7 816 6 838 -978 -12.5%
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES
Burglary at non-residential premises 4 389 5 493 5 167 5 090 5 174 5 646 5 186 4 875 5 210 5 011 -199 -3.8%
Burglary at residential premises 15 545 16 040 15 682 14 828 15 101 17 284 16 314 15 618 15 323 14 635 -688 -4.5%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle
2 810 2 614 2 401 2 188 1 996 2 013 2 022 1 743 1 745 1 588 -157 -9.0%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle 4 750 5 168 4 818 4 371 5 014 5 620 5 661 5 399 4 878 4 822 -56 -1.1%
Stock-theft 3 888 4 499 4 591 4 170 4 487 4 175 4 051 3 527 3 466 3 677 211 6.1%
Property-Related Crimes 31 382 33 814 32 659 30 647 31 772 34 738 33 234 31 162 30 622 29 733 -889 -2.9%

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change
2008

2008/
2009
2009/
2010
2010/
2011
2011/
2012
2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES
All theft not mentioned elsewhere 23 319 23 908 21 206 19 467 19 243 19 144 18 522 17 180 16 341 15 623 -718 -4.4%
Commercial crime 2 516 3 081 3 331 4 482 7 301 6 299 4 329 3 806 3 986 4 511 525 13.2%
Shoplifting 2 930 3 452 3 584 3 280 2 985 3 293 3 191 3 148 3 175 3 214 39 1.2%
Other Serious Crimes 28 765 30 441 28 121 27 229 29 529 28 736 26 042 24 134 23 502 23 348 -154 -0.7%
17 Community-reported Serious
Crimes 120 951 124 202 118 646 113 968 117 921 121 101 113 645 105 552 103 040 97 660 -5 380 -5.2%
CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION
___'_____ _____
ammunition 307 320 326 331 328 431 479 442 469 527 58 12.4%
Drug-related crime 4 508 4 537 5 081 4 189 4 455 6 153 8 189 8 776 9 623 11 314 1 691 17.6%
x__'_____^_____
alcohol or drugs 1 440 1 642 1 651 1 577 1 518 1 671 1 767 1 976 2 448 2 828 380 15.5%
#_?
_____
___
of police action 55 79 135 193 251 346 95 37.8%
Crime Detected as A Result of
Police Action 6 255 6 499 7 058 6 097 6 356 8 334 10 570 11 387 12 791 15 015 2 224 17.4%
Due to the implementation of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 (Act 32 of 2007) the trend of some offences is only applicable from 2008/2009
$_&_____ _____!_____

___'+;;#'+;'_____ _____ _____!
_____
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
99
GAUTENG CRIME FIGURES: APRIL - MARCH 2007/2008 TO 2016/2017
CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change
2008
2008/
2009
2009/
2010
2010/
2011
2011/
2012
2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017
CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 3 743 3 946 3 429 3 246 2 995 2 988 3 325 3 671 3 842 4 101 259 6.7%
#_?_____ 15 025 17 770 15 267 13 664 11 512 11 113 10 264 9 902 9 510 9 566 56 0.6%
Attempted murder 5 269 5 149 4 728 4 041 3 432 3 571 3 866 4 202 4 574 4 872 298 6.5%
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 47 556 47 604 48 373 46 072 42 939 40 430 41 182 41 830 42 790 39 684 -3 106 -7.3%
Common assault 57 005 57 437 57 638 53 547 48 437 44 387 44 159 42 918 44 255 42 083 -2 172 -4.9%
Common robbery 22 456 20 410 19 842 18 007 15 826 15 404 15 579 17 379 18 051 17 367 -684 -3.8%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 51 030 51 055 47 014 39 873 35 148 35 717 42 506 47 362 49 792 53 793 4 001 8.0%
Contact Crimes 202 084 203 371 196 291 178 450 160 289 153 610 160 881 167 264 172 814 171 466 -1 348 -0.8%
RATIO: CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 33.7 34.6 29.3 27.1 24.4 23.7 25.7 27.6 28.2 29.3 1.1
Attempted murder 47.4 45.2 40.5 33.7 27.9 28.3 29.9 31.6 33.5 34.8 1.3
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 428.0 417.8 414.0 384.3 349.1 320.3 318.0 314.7 313.7 283.5 -30.3
Common assault 513.0 504.1 493.2 446.7 393.8 351.7 341.0 322.9 324.5 300.6 -23.9
Common robbery 202.1 179.1 169.8 150.2 128.7 122.1 120.3 130.8 132.4 124.1 -8.3

Rape 10 496 10 450 9 952 8 970 8 714 8 141 7 916 7 605 7 700 95 1.2%

#_?_____ 1 204 1 040 1 261 1 247 1 374 1 249 1 228 1 214 1 277 63 5.2%
$_____?_____ 844 729 653 594 527 429 431 353 286 -67 -19.0%
Y_____?_____ 5 226 3 048 1 798 701 498 445 327 338 303 -35 -10.4%
Sexual Offences 17 770 15 267 13 664 11 512 11 113 10 264 9 902 9 510 9 566 56 0.6%

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change
2008
2008/
2009
2009/
2010
2010/
2011
2011/
2012
2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017

RATIO: SEXUAL OFFENCES
Rape 92.1 89.4 83.0 72.9 69.0 62.9 59.6 55.8 55.0 -0.8
#_?_____ 10.6 8.9 10.5 10.1 10.9 9.6 9.2 8.9 9.1 0.2
$_____?_____ 7.4 6.2 5.4 4.8 4.2 3.3 3.2 2.6 2.0 -0.5
Y_____?_____ 45.9 26.1 15.0 5.7 3.9 3.4 2.5 2.5 2.2 -0.3
Ratio: Sexual Offences 156.0 130.6 114.0 93.6 88.1 79.3 74.5 69.7 68.3 -1.4

Carjacking 7 471 7 644 7 427 5 910 4 983 4 934 6 056 6 867 7 367 8 610 1 243 16.9%
Truck hijacking 775 906 860 600 443 524 547 804 695 668 -27 -3.9%
Robbery of cash in transit 120 126 117 122 83 50 60 39 32 33 1 3.1%
Bank robbery 85 52 62 25 21 1 11 9 2 1 -1 -50.0%
Robbery at residential premises 7 377 8 190 8 051 7 039 6 336 6 607 7 438 8 174 7 896 8 731 835 10.6%
Robbery at non-residential premises 5 095 6 231 6 370 5 544 5 102 5 002 6 014 6 329 6 910 7 187 277 4.0%
Trio Crimes 19 943 22 065 21 848 18 493 16 421 16 543 19 508 21 370 22 173 24 528 2 355 10.6%
_$_____
Robbery 20 923 23 149 22 887 19 240 16 968 17 118 20 126 22 222 22 902 25 230 2 328 10.2%

CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES
Arson 1 719 1 616 1 459 1 491 1 378 1 166 1 172 1 042 992 724 -268 -27.0%
Malicious damage to property 41 412 42 432 42 849 39 814 36 418 35 033 34 585 34 805 34 320 33 299 -1 021 -3.0%
Contact-related Crimes 43 131 44 048 44 308 41 305 37 796 36 199 35 757 35 847 35 312 34 023 -1 289 -3.7%

PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES
Burglary at non-residential premises 15 265 17 520 17 822 16 704 15 985 15 544 16 452 16 983 16 412 17 173 761 4.6%
Burglary at residential premises 63 559 68 961 74 429 70 447 64 475 68 296 67 988 66 172 64 968 63 661 -1 307 -2.0%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 40 211 38 803 36 220 32 182 27 851 27 483 27 436 27 147 26 646 27 674 1 028 3.9%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle 36 350 35 653 38 683 37 038 38 774 41 738 42 528 44 809 42 111 45 266 3 155 7.5%
Stock-theft 617 770 829 670 605 698 784 801 818 987 169 20.7%
Property-related Crimes 156 002 161 707 167 983 157 041 147 690 153 759 155 188 155 912 150 955 154 761 3 806 2.5%

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change
2008
2008/
2009
2009/
2010
2010/
2011
2011/
2012
2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017

OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES
All theft not mentioned elsewhere 120 918 120 686 114 196 113 465 111 672 107 285 110 545 109 422 102 599 97 633 -4 966 -4.8%
Commercial crime 26 220 29 884 33 049 33 598 30 079 29 710 26 639 23 836 23 680 24 147 467 2.0%
Shoplifting 20 448 24 814 27 741 24 747 22 412 22 307 22 201 22 562 22 157 21 194 -963 -4.3%
Other Serious Crimes 167 586 175 384 174 986 171 810 164 163 159 302 159 385 155 820 148 436 142 974 -5 462 -3.7%
17 Community-reported Serious Crimes 568 803 584 510 583 568 548 606 509 938

502 870 511 211 514 843 507 517 503 224 -4 293 -0.8%
CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION
___'_____ _____
ammunition 3 427 3 967 4 052 3 619 3 886 3 697 3 667 3 740 3 600 4 126 526 14.6%
Drug-related crime 12 641 13 459 14 696 16 432 25 923 38 131 74 667 70 264 55 442 62 837 7 395 13.3%
x__'_____^_____
alcohol or drugs 9 824 13 140 14 899 21 402 20 754 21 770 26 085 25 794 32 287 27 834 -4 453 -13.8%
#_?
_____
___
of police action 522 739 439 469 470 606 136 28.9%
Crime Detected as a Result of Police Action 25 892 30 566 33 647 41 453 51 085 64 337 104 858 100 267 91 799 95 403 3 604 3.9%
Due to the implementation of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 (Act 32 of 2007) the trend of some offences is only applicable from 2008/2009
$_&_____ _____!_____

___'+;;#'+;'_____ _____ _____!
_____

KWAZULU-NATAL CRIME FIGURES: APRIL - MARCH 2007/2008 TO 2016/2017
CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change 2008
2008/ 2009
2009/ 2010
2010/ 2011
2011/ 2012
2012/ 2013
2013/ 2014
2014/ 2015
2015/ 2016
2016/ 2017
CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 4 686 4 737 4 214 3 740 3 418 3 623 3 616 3 810 3 929 4 014 85 2.2%
#_?_____ 11 129 13 058 12 980 12 480 11 034 10 964 9 889 9 079 8 947 8 484 -463 -5.2%
Attempted murder 4 897 4 882 4 591 3 894 3 643 3 827 3 835 3 918 4 041 3 914 -127 -3.1%
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 30 365 29 958 30 723 30 491 29 504 28 832 28 982 29 201 28 665 26 824 -1 841 -6.4%
Common assault 29 051 29 691 32 726 32 133 31 841 30 087 26 307 24 011 23 703 22 285 -1 418 -6.0%
Common robbery 9 156 8 498 7 919 7 273 7 586 8 188 8 397 7 857 7 524 7 305 -219 -2.9%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 24 186 25 779 23 152 19 513 18 417 19 923 20 957 20 881 21 061 22 327 1 266 6.0%
Contact Crimes 113 470 116 603 116 305 109 524 105 443 105 444 101 983 98 757 97 870 95 153 -2 717 -2.8%
RATIO: CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 46.7 46.9 41.3 36.3 32.9 34.5 34.1 35.5 36.2 36.6 0.3
Attempted murder 48.8 48.3 45.0 37.8 35.1 36.5 36.2 36.5 37.3 35.7 -1.6
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 302.9 296.3 301.2 296.2 283.9 274.7 273.3 272.4 264.3 244.4 -19.9
Common assault 289.7 293.7 320.9 312.2 306.4 286.7 248.1 224.0 218.6 203.1 -15.5
Common robbery 91.3 84.1 77.6 70.7 73.0 78.0 79.2 73.3 69.4 66.6 -2.8

Rape 8 824 9 242 8 954 8 798 8 861 8 001 7 427 7 307 7 032 -275 -3.8%
#_?_____ 1 266 1 397 1 449 1 457 1 386 1 336 1 138 1 157 1 039 -118 -10.2%
$_____?_____ 404 451 357 382 352 290 274 271 226 -45 -16.6%
Y_____?_____ 2 564 1 890 1 720 397 365 262 240 212 187 -25 -11.8%
Sexual Offences 13 058 12 980 12 480 11 034 10 964 9 889 9 079 8 947 8 484 -463 -5.2%

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change 2008
2008/ 2009
2009/ 2010
2010/ 2011
2011/ 2012
2012/ 2013
2013/ 2014
2014/ 2015
2015/ 2016
2016/ 2017
RATIO: SEXUAL OFFENCES

Rape 87.3 90.6 87.0 84.7 84.4 75.4 69.3 67.4 64.1 -3.3
#_?_____ 12.5 13.7 14.1 14.0 13.2 12.6 10.6 10.7 9.5 -1.2
$_____?_____ 4.0 4.4 3.5 3.7 3.4 2.7 2.6 2.5 2.1 -0.4
Y_____?_____ 25.4 18.5 16.7 3.8 3.5 2.5 2.2 2.0 1.7 -0.3
Ratio: Sexual Offences 129.2 127.3 121.3 106.2 104.5 93.2 84.7 82.5 77.3 -5.2

Carjacking 3 876 4 049 3 710 2 595 2 218 2 413 2 262 2 190 2 493 3 029 536 21.5%
Truck hijacking 133 133 127 94 64 82 46 63 71 81 10 14.1%
Robbery of cash in transit 100 103 80 48 25 20 37 18 21 25 4 19.0%
Bank robbery 20 12 2 1 1 2 0 0 0 1 1 1 Case Higher
Robbery at residential premises 3 479 4 601 4 580 3 998 3 751 4 119 4 099 3 958 4 082 4 255 173 4.2%
Robbery at non-residential premises 1 922 2 494 2 065 1 937 1 909 2 347 2 696 2 750 2 825 2 951 126 4.5%
Trio Crimes 9 277 11 144 10 355 8 530 7 878 8 879 9 057 8 898 9 400 10 235 835 8.9%
_$_____
Robbery 9 530 11 392 10 564 8 673 7 968 8 983 9 140 8 979 9 492 10 342 850 9.0%
CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES
Arson 1 259 1 147 1 159 1 093 1 030 946 896 854 825 699 -126 -15.3%
Malicious damage to property 16 686 16 085 16 534 16 361 15 394 15 670 14 954 14 605 14 709 14 010 -699 -4.8%
Contact-related Crimes 17 945 17 232 17 693 17 454 16 424 16 616 15 850 15 459 15 534 14 709 -825 -5.3%
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES
Burglary at non-residential premises 10 187 11 149 11 295 10 968 10 944 11 954 11 194 11 032 11 656 11 253 -403 -3.5%
Burglary at residential premises 36 898 37 515 40 231 39 439 41 010 45 404 43 969 43 274 42 429 41 013 -1 416 -3.3%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 12 152 12 080 11 404 10 530 10 059 9 738 8 674 8 404 8 673 8 413 -260 -3.0%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle 12 740 12 915 14 175 15 886 15 912 18 014 18 614 18 148 17 896 16 854 -1 042 -5.8%
Stock-theft 6 884 6 652 6 927 6 276 6 508 6 018 5 754 5 956 5 731 5 959 228 4.0%
Property-related Crimes 78 861 80 311 84 032 83 099 84 433 91 128 88 205 86 814 86 385 83 492 -2 893 -3.3%

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH 2007/ 2008
Case Diff % Change 2008/ 2009
2009/ 2010
2010/ 2011
2011/ 2012
2012/ 2013
2013/ 2014
2014/ 2015
2015/ 2016
2016/ 2017
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES
All theft not mentioned elsewhere 46 455 48 283 46 077 49 588 52 467 50 361 49 846 47 622 43 573 42 577 -996 -2.3%
Commercial crime 10 467 12 665 13 452 14 985 13 375 14 226 12 431 11 227 11 395 12 405 1 010 8.9%
Shoplifting 10 635 12 744 15 399 12 811 12 399 13 014 13 378 14 118 13 648 12 302 -1 346 -9.9%
Other Serious Crimes 67 557 73 692 74 928 77 384 78 241 77 601 75 655 72 967 68 616 67 284 -1 332 -1.9%
17 Community-reported Serious Crimes 277 833 287 838 292 958 287 461 284 541 290 789 281 693 273 997 268 405 260 638 -7 767 -2.9%
CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION
____'_____
_____
ammunition 4 315 4 231 4 964 5 067 4 692 4 444 4 586 4 081 3 908 4 000 92 2.4%
Drug-related crime 24 096 23 817 28 692 32 454 37 414 42 167 45 950 47 377 46 354 50 429 4 075 8.8%
x___'_____^_____
alcohol or drugs 12 592 12 835 11 933 10 107 12 866 15 109 12 595 11 702 12 052 13 403 1 351 11.2%
#_?
_____
___
of police action 935 1 188 1 765 2 258 2 561 3 558 997 38.9%
Crime Detected as a Result of Police Action 41 003 40 883 45 589 47 628 55 907 62 908 64 896 65 418 64 875 71 390 6 515 10.0%
Due to the implementation of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 (Act 32 of 2007) the trend of some offences is only applicable from 2008/2009

$_&_____
_____!_____

___'+;;#'+;'_____
_____
_____!
_____

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**

LIMPOPO CRIME FIGURES: APRIL - MARCH 2007/2008 TO 2016/2017

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change
2008
2008/
2009
2009/
2010
2010/
2011
2011/
2012
2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017

CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 690 745 761 663 734 701 728 777 898 813 -85 -9.5%
#_?_____ 4 404 4 566 4 807 4 799 4 836 4 866 4 423 4 312 4 369 3 828 -541 -12.4%
Attempted murder 715 696 716 646 696 701 748 793 875 829 -46 -5.3%
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 13 585 13 138 13 259 12 869 14 663 13 710 12 645 13 511 14 143 12 948 -1 195 -8.4%
Common assault 10 943 9 689 8 871 8 066 10 475 9 570 9 044 9 073 9 838 8 373 -1 465 -14.9%
Common robbery 3 690 3 302 3 255 3 094 3 770 3 321 3 202 3 382 3 545 3 228 -317 -8.9%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 2 420 2 793 2 951 2 750 3 652 3 917 5 163 6 123 6 723 6 745 22 0.3%
Contact Crimes 36 447 34 929 34 620 32 887 38 826 36 786 35 953 37 971 40 391 36 764 -3 627 -9.0%

RATIO: CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 13.2 14.2 14.3 12.4 13.6 12.8 13.2 13.9 15.9 14.2 -1.7
Attempted murder 13.7 13.2 13.5 12.1 12.9 12.8 13.5 14.2 15.5 14.5 -1.0
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 260.3 249.6 249.6 240.1 270.9 250.8 228.8 241.8 250.1 226.2 -23.9
Common assault 209.7 184.1 167.0 150.5 193.5 175.0 163.7 162.3 174.0 146.3 -27.7
Common robbery 70.7 62.7 61.3 57.7 69.7 60.7 57.9 60.5 62.7 56.4 -6.3

Rape 3 551 3 847 3 844 4 045 4 109 3 769 3 725 3 731 3 321 -410 -11.0%
#_?_____ 218 204 227 257 290 269 245 245 240 -5 -2.0%
$_____?_____ 323 322 300 342 314 299 262 258 195 -63 -24.4%
Y_____?_____ 474 434 428 192 153 86 80 135 72 -63 -46.7%
Sexual Offences 4 566 4 807 4 799 4 836 4 866 4 423 4 312 4 369 3 828 -541 -12.4%

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change
2008
2008/
2009
2009/
2010
2010/
2011
2011/
2012
2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017

RATIO: SEXUAL OFFENCES
Rape 67.5 72.4 71.7 74.7 75.2 68.2 66.7 66.0 58.0 -8.0
#_?_____ 4.1 3.8 4.2 4.7 5.3 4.9 4.4 4.3 4.2 -0.1
$_____?_____ 6.1 6.1 5.6 6.3 5.7 5.4 4.7 4.6 3.4 -1.2
Y_____?_____ 9.0 8.2 8.0 3.5 2.8 1.6 1.4 2.4 1.3 -1.1
Ratio: Sexual Offences 86.7 90.5 89.5 89.4 89.0 80.0 77.2 77.3 66.9 -10.4

Carjacking 198 286 250 175 157 219 249 345 450 459 9 2.0%
Truck hijacking 14 27 19 20 19 34 13 27 15 27 12 80.0%
Robbery of cash in transit 26 22 21 8 11 5 7 9 13 10 -3 -23.1%
Bank robbery 1 2 3 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises 319 514 584 530 754 767 960 1 117 1 190 1 181 -9 -0.8%
Robbery at non-residential premises 311 527 629 755 1 130 1 221 1 374 1 522 1 802 1 750 -52 -2.9%
Trio Crimes 828 1 327 1 463 1 460 2 041 2 207 2 583 2 984 3 442 3 390 -52 -1.5%
_$_____
Robbery 869 1 378 1 506 1 488 2 071 2 246 2 603 3 021 3 470 3 427 -43 -1.2%

CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES

Arson 543 551 584 539 599 649 565 585 613 484 -129 -21.0%
Malicious damage to property 6 777 6 456 6 009 5 729 6 936 6 647 6 580 6 959 7 612 6 868 -744 -9.8%
Contact-related Crimes 7 320 7 007 6 593 6 268 7 535 7 296 7 145 7 544 8 225 7 352 -873 -10.6%
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES
Burglary at non-residential premises 5 368 6 334 6 227 5 868 6 607 6 501 6 992 7 048 7 386 7 288 -98 -1.3%
Burglary at residential premises 11 790 12 332 13 936 13 376 15 225 14 851 16 477 16 466 16 217 15 984 -233 -1.4%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 1 207 1 074 1 083 872 1 013 979 977 988 1 151 1 017 -134 -11.6%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle 3 241 3 013 3 444 3 453 4 761 4 634 5 466 5 501 5 571 4 995 -576 -10.3%
Stock-theft 1 247 1 326 1 438 1 520 1 729 1 568 1 567 1 666 1 756 1 956 200 11.4%
Property-related Crimes 22 853 24 079 26 128 25 089 29 335 28 533 31 479 31 669 32 081 31 240 -841 -2.6%

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change
2008
2008/
2009
2009/
2010
2010/
2011
2011/
2012
2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES
All theft not mentioned elsewhere 19 009 17 649 15 856 15 978 19 492 17 513 18 288 19 050 19 915 20 758 843 4.2%
Commercial crime 2 307 2 777 2 930 3 091 3 785 4 353 4 002 3 500 3 733 4 024 291 7.8%
Shoplifting 3 493 4 317 4 466 3 910 3 509 3 824 3 899 3 909 3 799 3 742 -57 -1.5%
Other Serious Crimes 24 809 24 743 23 252 22 979 26 786 25 690 26 189 26 459 27 447 28 524 1 077 3.9%
17 Community-reported Serious Crimes 91 429 90 758 90 593 87 223 102 482 98 305 100 766 103 643 108 144 103 880 -4 264 -3.9%
CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION
ammunition 472 460 460 400 413 496 488 474 456 533 77 16.9%
Drug-related crime 3 196 3 314 4 834 4 633 5 253 7 528 9 608 11 716 11 268 14 393 3 125 27.7%
alcohol or drugs 1 200 1 657 2 223 2 728 2 637 2 831 2 268 3 214 4 143 4 420 277 6.7%
of police action 778 1 547 1 905 2 917 1 842 698 -1 144 -62.1%
Crime Detected as a Result of Police Action 4 868 5 431 7 517 7 761 9 081 12 402 14 269 18 321 17 709 20 044 2 335 13.2%
Due to the implementation of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 (Act 32 of 2007) the trend of some offences is only applicable from 2008/2009

MPUMALANGA CRIME FIGURES: APRIL - MARCH 2007/2008 TO 2016/2017
CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change
2008
2008/
2009
2009/
2010
2010/
2011
2011/
2012
2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017
CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 831 895 864 717 726 693 806 831 859 954 95 11.1%
4 127 4 634 4 516 4 345 3 955 4 065 3 797 3 474 3 331 3 216 -115 -3.5%
Attempted murder 1 260 1 257 1 209 811 763 721 764 703 797 951 154 19.3%
grievous bodily harm 16 806 17 006 15 779 14 359 13 025 11 657 10 712 10 778 11 359 10 896 -463 -4.1%
Common assault 12 138 11 391 11 102 10 251 9 187 8

211 7 467 7 510 7 649 7 712 63 0.8%
Common robbery 4 727 4 345 3 926 3 514 3 324 3 147 2 977 2 934 2 746 2 950 204 7.4%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 5 883 6 923 6 574 5 517 5 681 5 198 5 252 5 656 5 996 6 702 706 11.8%
Contact Crimes 45 772 46 451 43 970 39 514 36 661 33 692 31 775 31 886 32 737 33 381 644 2.0%
RATIO: CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 22.0 23.3 22.2 18.1 18.0 16.9 19.4 19.6 19.9 21.8 1.8
Attempted murder 33.4 32.8 31.0 20.5 18.9 17.6 18.3 16.6 18.5 21.7 3.2
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 445.2 443.3 404.8 362.4 323.4 284.7 257.2 254.4 263.5 248.4 -15.1
Common assault 321.6 297.0 284.8 258.7 228.1 200.5 179.3 177.3 177.5 175.8 -1.6
Common robbery 125.2 113.3 100.7 88.7 82.5 76.8 71.5 69.3 63.7 67.3 3.5

Rape 3 748 3 625 3 528 3 272 3 486 3 251 3 000 2 844 2 708 -136 -4.8%
#_?_____ 204 193 217 251 241 243 221 244 264 20 8.2%
$_____?_____ 330 330 331 253 216 198 174 161 146 -15 -9.3%
Y_____?_____ 352 368 269 179 122 105 79 82 98 16 19.5%
Sexual Offences 4 634 4 516 4 345 3 955 4 065 3 797 3 474 3 331 3 216 -115 -3.5%

CRIME CATEGORY APRIL TO MARCH 2007/ 2008 Case Diff % Change 2008/ 2009 2009/ 2010 2010/ 2011 2011/ 2012 2012/ 2013 2013/ 2014 2014/ 2015 2015/ 2016 2016/ 2017

RATIO: SEXUAL OFFENCES
Rape 97.7 93.0 89.0 81.2 85.1 78.1 70.8 66.0 61.7 -4.2
#_?_____ 5.3 5.0 5.5 6.2 5.9 5.8 5.2 5.7 6.0 0.4
$_____?_____ 8.6 8.5 8.4 6.3 5.3 4.8 4.1 3.7 3.3 -0.4
Y_____?_____ 9.2 9.4 6.8 4.4 3.0 2.5 1.9 1.9 2.2 0.3
Ratio: Sexual Offences 120.8 115.8 109.7 98.2 99.3 91.2 82.0 77.3 73.3 -4.0

Carjacking 660 976 707 419 363 355 359 509 629 810 181 28.8%
Truck hijacking 151 172 197 163 149 143 197 155 194 178 -16 -8.2%
Robbery of cash in transit 13 12 19 12 15 12 9 14 18 22 4 22.2%
Bank robbery 6 7 5 3 1 2 2 2 1 0 -1 -100.0%
Robbery at residential premises 862 1 188 1 300 1 045 1 189 1 123 1 118 1 112 1 080 1 138 58 5.4%
Robbery at non-residential premises 305 815 972 1 102 1 380 1 308 1 257 1 366 1 562 1 764 202 12.9%
Trio Crimes 1 827 2 979 2 979 2 566 2 932 2 786 2 734 2 987 3 271 3 712 441 13.5%
_$_____

Robbery 1 997 3 170 3 200 2 744 3 097 2 943 2 942 3 158 3 484 3 912 428 12.3%
CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES
Arson 561 598 539 373 294 284 260 291 286 260 -26 -9.1%
Malicious damage to property 8 133 8 540 7 999 7 025 6 420 6 071 5 712 5 839 5 827 5 574 -253 -4.3%
Contact-related Crimes 8 694 9 138 8 538 7 398 6 714 6 355 5 972 6 130 6 113 5 834 -279 -4.6%
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES
Burglary at non-residential premises 4 268 5 317 5 515 5 209 5 470 5 399 5 292 5 541 6 014 6 158 144 2.4%
Burglary at residential premises 18 785 19 766 19 206 18 026 18 117 18 777 18 489 18 183 18 162 18 507 345 1.9%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 2 944 3 185 3 221 2 728 2 705 2 496 2 340 2 303 2 222 2 208 -14 -0.6%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle 5 265 5 563 6 337 6 655 7 396 7 386 7 675 7 999 7 372 6 926 -446 -6.0%
Stock-theft 2 543 2 773 2 898 2 514 2 481 2 254 2 182 2 192 2 337 2 867 530 22.7%
Property-related Crimes 33 805 36 604 37 177 35 132 36 169 36 312 35 978 36 218 36 107 36 666 559 1.5%

CRIME CATEGORY APRIL TO MARCH 2007/ 2008 Case Diff % Change 2008/ 2009 2009/ 2010 2010/ 2011 2011/ 2012

2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES
All theft not mentioned elsewhere 24 188 24 354 22 667 23 163 22 291 21 373 19 581 18 894 18 416 18 457 41 0.2%
Commercial crime 3 677 3 922 4 547 4 431 5 408 6 509 5 063 4 494 4 733 5 149 416 8.8%
Shoplifting 3 551 3 632 3 943 3 618 3 194 3 248 3 151 3 494 3 397 3 454 57 1.7%
Other Serious Crimes 31 416 31 908 31 157 31 212 30 893 31 130 27 795 26 882 26 546 27 060 514 1.9%
17 Community-reported Serious
Crimes 119 687 124 101 120 842 113 256 110 437 107 489 101 520 101 116 101 503 102 941 1 438 1.4%
CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION
___'_____ _____
ammunition 521 587 618 540 704 800 937 1 068 977 1 137 160 16.4%
Drug-related crime 1 765 1 640 2 039 3 167 4 151 5 834 7 459 8 841 9 820 11 519 1 699 17.3%
x__'_____^_____ _-
hol or drugs 1 984 1 914 2 120 2 696 3 756 4 023 3 088 2 974 3 649 4 205 556 15.2%
#_?
_____ ___
of police action 46 83 50 46 93 41 -52 -55.9%
Crime Detected as a Result of
Police Action 4 270 4 141 4 777 6 403 8 657 10 740 11 534 12 929 14 539 16 902 2 363 16.3%
Due to the implementation of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 (Act 32 of 2007) the trend of some offences is only applicable from 2008/2009
$_&_____ _____!_____

___'+;;#'+;'_____ _____ _____!
_____

NORTH WEST CRIME FIGURES: APRIL - MARCH 2007/2008 TO 2016/2017
CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change
2008
2008/
2009
2009/
2010
2010/
2011
2011/
2012
2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017
CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 824 853 741 743 799 867 824 853 907 901 -6 -0.7%
#_?_____ 4 434 4 962 4 695 4 649 4 885 5 228 4 616 4 585 4 164 4 326 162 3.9%
Attempted murder 821 782 834 701 762 912 1 069 984 899 898 -1 -0.1%
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 14 670 14 665 14 498 14 035 14 193 14 189 13 464 13 334 13 614 12 731 -883 -6.5%
Common assault 9 442 9 253 8 846 7 746 7 634 7 194 6 750 6 930 6 942 7 021 79 1.1%
Common robbery 3 324 3 066 2 999 2 724 2 473 2 406 2 341 2 419 2 417 2 589 172 7.1%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 5 194 5 566 5 402 5 060 5 366 5 271 5 409 5 977 6 281 7 017 736 11.7%
Contact Crimes 38 709 39 147 38 015 35 658 36 112 36 067 34 473 35 082 35 224 35 483 259 0.7%
RATIO: CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 25.0 25.5 21.8 21.6 22.8 24.4 22.8 23.2 24.2 23.7 -0.6
Attempted murder 134.7 148.4 138.3 134.9 139.5 146.9 127.6 124.6 111.3 113.7 2.4
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 24.9 23.4 24.6 20.3 21.8 25.6 29.5 26.7 24.0 23.4 -0.4
Common assault 445.5 438.7 427.1 407.1 405.3 398.7 372.2 362.5 363.9 334.5 -29.4
Common robbery 286.8 276.8 260.6 224.7 218.0 202.1 186.6 188.4 185.6 184.5 1.1

Rape 3 782 3 523 3 545 3 928 4 331 3 829 3 771 3 433 3 615 182 5.3%
#_?_____ 450 436 441 410 379 301 310 305 319 14 4.6%
$_____?_____ 398 411 392 380 374 368 315 284 246 -38 -13.4%
Y_____?_____ 332 325 271 167 144 118 189 142 146 4 2.8%

Sexual Offences 4 962 4 695 4 649 4 885 5 228 4 616 4 585 4 164 4 326 162 3.9%
RATIO: SEXUAL OFFENCES
Rape 113.1 103.8 102.8 112.2 121.7 105.8 102.5 91.8 95.0 3.2
#_?_____ 13.5 12.8 12.8 11.7 10.6 8.3 8.4 8.2 8.4 0.2
$_____?_____ 11.9 12.1 11.4 10.9 10.5 10.2 8.6 7.6 6.5 1.1
Y_____?_____ 9.9 9.6 7.9 4.8 4.0 3.3 5.1 3.8 3.8 0
Ratio: Sexual Offences 148.4 138.3 134.9 139.5 146.9 127.6 124.6 111.3 113.7 2.4

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change 2008
2008/ 2009
2009/ 2010
2010/ 2011
2011/ 2012
2012/ 2013
2013/ 2014
2014/ 2015
2015/ 2016
2016/ 2017

Carjacking 267 251 271 233 232 227 242 278 370 390 20 5.4%
Truck hijacking 56 49 70 47 28 22 46 45 42 48 6 14.3%
Robbery of cash in transit 19 6 4 9 8 3 0 5 4 4 0 0.0%
Bank robbery 12 13 7 5 4 0 0 1 3 0 -3 -100.0%
Robbery at residential premises 758 919 899 828 894 1 022 1 004 1 110 1 065 1 290 225 21.1%
Robbery at non-residential premises 731 1 012 1 127 1 159 1 348 1 231 1 366 1 419 1 394 1 493 99 7.1%
Trio Crimes 1 756 2 182 2 297 2 220 2 474 2 480 2 612 2 807 2 829 3 173 344 12.2%
_$_____
Robbery 1 843 2 250 2 378 2 281 2 514 2 505 2 658 2 858 2 878 3 225 347 12.1%
CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES
Arson 549 486 397 462 470 407 348 329 314 290 -24 -7.6%
Malicious damage to property 7 036 7 054 6 958 6 328 6 443 6 299 5 853 5 902 5 762 5 774 12 0.2%
Contact-related Crimes 7 585 7 540 7 355 6 790 6 913 6 706 6 201 6 231 6 076 6 064 -12 -0.2%
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES
Burglary at non-residential premises 4 767 5 360 5 355 4 980 5 247 5 394 4 861 5 080 5 313 6 042 729 13.7%
Burglary at residential premises 13 576 14 277 14 859 14 740 14 569 15 705 15 388 15 687 15 568 15 908 340 2.2%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 2 776 2 556 2 668 2 442 2 404 2 247 2 039 1 984 2 070 2 068 -2 -0.1%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle 4 815 5 032 5 192 5 426 5 501 5 665 5 981 6 349 5 913 6 293 380 6.4%
Stock-theft 2 221 2 513 2 900 2 498 2 668 2 714 2 388 2 574 2 605 3 192 587 22.5%
Property-related Crimes 28 155 29 738 30 974 30 086 30 389 31 725 30 657 31 674 31 469 33 503 2 034 6.5%
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES
All theft not mentioned elsewhere 21 641 21 512 18 937 19 126 18 411 17 417 18 042 17 943 16 751 15 677 -1 074 -6.4%
Commercial crime 2 651 4 328 5 011 4 346 4 339 6 766 5 658 4 016 4 212 3 914 -298 -7.1%
Shoplifting 2 455 2 987 2 760 2 480 2 458 2 265 2 364 2 270 2 188 2 176 -12 -0.5%
Other Serious Crimes 26 747 28 827 26 708 25 952 25 208 26 448 26 064 24 229 23 151 21 767 -1 384 -6.0%
17 Community-reported Serious Crimes 101 196 105 252 103 052 98 486 98 622 100 946 97 395 97 216 95 920 96 817 897 0.9%

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change 2008
2008/ 2009
2009/ 2010
2010/ 2011
2011/ 2012
2012/ 2013
2013/ 2014
2014/ 2015
2015/ 2016
2016/ 2017

CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION
___'_____
_____
ammunition 478 480 385 373 466 464 493 531 678 735 57 8.4%
Drug-related crime 6 586 7 099 7 694 7 163 7 677 9 152 11 007 11 632 12 189 11 972 -217 -1.8%
x__'_____^_____
_-

hol or drugs 2 237 2 040 2 174 1 617 1 718 2 028 2 246 1 927 2 583 2 562 -21 -0.8%
#_?
_____
___
of police action 33 224 136 106 87 255 168 193.1%
Crime Detected as a Result of Police Action 9 301 9 619 10 253 9 153 9 894 11 868 13 882 14 196 15 537 15 524 -13 -0.1%
Due to the implementation of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 (Act 32 of 2007) the trend of some offences is only applicable from 2008/2009
$_&_____ _____!_____

___'+;;#'+;'_____ _____ _____!
_____

NORTHERN CAPE CRIME FIGURES: APRIL - MARCH 2007/2008 TO 2016/2017

CRIME CATEGORY APRIL TO MARCH 2007/ Case Diff % Change 2008 2008/ 2009 2009/ 2010 2010/ 2011 2011/ 2012 2012/ 2013 2013/ 2014 2014/ 2015 2015/ 2016 2016/ 2017

CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 418 411 375 339 366 412 437 413 372 344 -28 -7.5%
#_?_____ 1 743 1 904 1 829 1 857 1 722 1 826 1 731 1 578 1 719 1 587 -132 -7.7%
Attempted murder 775 729 710 648 548 543 603 562 658 550 -108 -16.4%
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 9 884 9 942 9 517 8 974 8 421 8 664 8 716 8 813 8 889 8 173 -716 -8.1%
Common assault 5 415 5 593 5 549 5 090 5 065 4 896 4 777 4 803 4 598 4 440 -158 -3.4%
Common robbery 1 329 1 296 1 339 1 170 949 1 069 1 277 1 262 1 348 1 506 158 11.7%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 1 173 1 212 1 037 888 967 1 239 1 402 1 446 1 387 1 505 118 8.5%
Contact Crimes 20 737 21 087 20 356 18 966 18 038 18 649 18 943 18 877 18 971 18 105 -866 -4.6%
RATIO: CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 38.5 37.5 33.8 30.3 32.3 36.0 37.7 35.2 31.3 28.6 -2.7
Attempted murder 160.7 173.7 165.1 165.8 152.0 159.4 149.3 134.5 144.7 132.0 -12.8
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 71.5 66.5 64.1 57.8 48.4 47.4 52.0 47.9 55.4 45.7 -9.7
Common assault 911.4 907.1 859.0 801.1 743.4 756.1 751.8 751.1 748.4 679.6 -68.8
Common robbery 499.3 510.3 500.9 454.4 447.1 427.3 412.0 409.4 387.1 369.2 -17.9

Rape 1 265 1 232 1 310 1 209 1 323 1 267 1 181 1 287 1 143 -144 -11.2%
#_?___$_____ 277 297 295 266 240 249 228 240 235 -5 -2.1%
$_____?_____ 214 195 157 183 210 153 128 147 154 7 4.8%
Y_____?_____ 148 105 95 64 53 62 41 45 55 10 22.2%
Sexual Offences 1 904 1 829 1 857 1 722 1 826 1 731 1 578 1 719 1 587 -132 -7.7%

CRIME CATEGORY APRIL TO MARCH 2007/ Case Diff % Change 2008 2008/ 2009 2009/ 2010 2010/ 2011 2011/ 2012 2012/ 2013 2013/ 2014 2014/ 2015 2015/ 2016 2016/ 2017

RATIO: SEXUAL OFFENCES
Rape 115.4 111.2 116.9 106.7 115.5 109.3 100.7 108.4 95.0 -13.3
#_?_____ 25.3 26.8 26.3 23.5 20.9 21.5 19.4 20.2 19.5 -0.7
$_____?_____ 19.5 17.6 14.0 16.2 18.3 13.2 10.9 12.4 12.8 0.4
Y_____?_____ 13.5 9.5 8.5 5.6 4.6 5.3 3.5 3.8 4.6 0.8
Ratio: Sexual Offences 173.7 165.1 165.8 152.0 159.4 149.3 134.5 144.7 132.0 -12.8

Carjacking 5 7 12 14 8 28 28 15 47 29 -18 -38.3%

Truck hijacking 1 0 1 4 4 4 0 0 2 0 -2 -100.0%
Robbery of cash in transit 3 2 2 1 2 1 2 0 1 0 -1 -100.0%
Bank robbery 2 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises 12 45 64 41 89 104 110 123 106 142 36 34.0%
Robbery at non-residential premises 54 121 146 156 210 215 282 240 258 304 46 17.8%
Trio Crimes 71 173 222 211 307 347 420 378 411 475 64 15.6%
_$_____
Robbery 77 176 225 217 313 352 422 379 414 475 61 14.7%
CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES
Arson 159 172 154 172 178 177 163 172 172 149 -23 -13.4%
Malicious damage to property 3 383 3 228 3 064 2 757 2 791 3 102 3 087 3 209 3 084 2 954 -130 -4.2%
Contact-related Crimes 3 542 3 400 3 218 2 929 2 969 3 279 3 250 3 381 3 256 3 103 -153 -4.7%
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES
Burglary at non-residential premises 1 946 2 056 2 232 2 030 2 251 2 358 2 373 2 270 2 203 2 403 200 9.1%
Burglary at residential premises 4 900 5 402 5 531 4 985 4 851 5 711 6 013 6 204 6 469 6 518 49 0.8%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 259 265 241 240 300 310 321 327 246 219 -27 -11.0%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle 2 181 2 103 1 863 2 101 2 261 2 570 2 968 2 898 2 962 2 911 -51 -1.7%
Stock-theft 1 396 1 553 1 706 1 542 1 418 1 584 1 211 1 331 1 332 1 356 24 1.8%
Property-related Crimes 10 682 11 379 11 573 10 898 11 081 12 533 12 886 13 030 13 212 13 407 195 1.5%

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change 2008
2008/ 2009
2009/ 2010
2010/ 2011
2011/ 2012
2012/ 2013
2013/ 2014
2014/ 2015
2015/ 2016
2016/ 2017
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES
All theft not mentioned elsewhere 7 376 7 995 7 345 6 326 6 662 6 951 7 016 7 437 7 316 7 104 -212 -2.9%
Commercial crime 921 978 1 128 1 119 1 118 868 1 035 997 1 037 1 108 71 6.8%
Shoplifting 1 900 2 017 2 203 1 638 1 480 1 316 1 302 1 360 1 276 1 407 131 10.3%
Other Serious Crimes 10 197 10 990 10 676 9 083 9 260 9 135 9 353 9 794 9 629 9 619 -10 -0.1%
17 Community-reported Serious Crimes 45 158 46 856 45 823 41 876 41 348 43 596 44 432 45 082 45 068 44 234 -834 -1.9%
CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION
____'_____
_____
ammunition 89 71 48 61 55 65 92 102 92 102 10 10.9%
Drug-related crime 2 196 1 931 2 367 2 412 2 667 2 852 3 247 3 527 4 344 5 136 792 18.2%
x__'_____^_____

alcohol or drugs 1 434 1 243 1 284 1 053 867 829 744 804 725 797 72 9.9%
#_?
_____
___
of police action 8 3 10 3 22 49 27 122.7%
Crime Detected as a Result of Police Action 3 719 3 245 3 699 3 526 3 597 3 749 4 093 4 436 5 183 6 084 901 17.4%
Due to the implementation of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 (Act 32 of 2007) the trend of some offences is only applicable from 2008/2009
$_&_____
_____!_____

___'+;;#'+;'_____
_____
_____!
_____

WESTERN CAPE CRIME FIGURES: APRIL - MARCH 2007/2008 TO 2016/2017
CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change 2008
2008/ 2009
2009/ 2010
2010/ 2011
2011/ 2012
2012/ 2013
2013/ 2014
2014/ 2015
2015/ 2016
2016/ 2017

CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 2 835 2 343 2 271 2 308 2 293 2 575 2 904 3 186 3 224 3 311 87 2.7%
#_?_____ 8 425 8 583 9 477 9 179 8 809 8 440 7 760 7 369 7 130 7 115 -15 -0.2%
Attempted murder 1 831 1 755 1 696 2 152 2 310 3 268 3 345 3 727 3 444 3 387 -57 -1.7%
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 24 851 23 025 23 968 24 666 24 637 24 463 24 806 26 200 25 539 24 417 -1 122 -4.4%
Common assault 32 477 31 533 34 223 33 122 34 423 35 517 37 183 39 150 41 304 39 868 -1 436 -3.5%
Common robbery 8 534 8 412 9 424 10 361 11 090 12 402 13 107 13 420 12 485 12 574 89 0.7%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 14 506 12 687 12 491 12 204 13 739 16 681 19 484 23 116 23 732 24 032 300 1.3%
Contact Crimes 93 459 88 338 93 550 93 992 97 301 103 346 108 589 116 168 116 858 114 704 -2 154 -1.8%
RATIO: CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 53.5 43.3 41.1 40.9 39.8 43.7 48.3 51.9 51.4 51.7 0.3
Attempted murder 34.5 32.4 30.7 38.1 40.1 55.5 55.6 60.7 54.9 52.9 -2.0
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 468.6 425.2 433.4 436.8 427.2 415.3 412.3 426.4 407.1 381.1 -26.0
Common assault 612.3 582.3 618.9 586.5 596.8 602.9 618.1 637.2 658.3 622.2 -36.1
Common robbery 160.9 155.3 170.4 183.5 192.3 210.5 217.9 218.4 199.0 196.2 -2.8
Rape 5 159 6 188 6 219 5 924 5 861 5 250 4 951 4 800 4 771 -29 -0.6%
#_?_____ 1 659 1 988 1 855 1 975 1 729 1 705 1 640 1 576 1 670 94 6.0%
$_____?_____ 277 325 366 410 420 441 409 437 365 -72 -16.5%
Y_____?_____ 1 488 976 739 500 430 364 369 317 309 -8 -2.5%
Sexual Offences 8 583 9 477 9 179 8 809 8 440 7 760 7 369 7 130 7 115 -15 -0.2%

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH 2007/ 2008
Case Diff % Change 2008/ 2009
2009/ 2010
2010/ 2011
2011/ 2012
2012/ 2013
2013/ 2014
2014/ 2015
2015/ 2016
2016/ 2017
RATIO: SEXUAL OFFENCES
Rape 95.3 111.9 110.1 102.7 99.5 87.3 80.6 76.5 74.5 -2.0
#_?_____ 30.6 35.9 32.8 34.2 29.4 28.3 26.7 25.1 26.1 0.9
$_____?_____ 5.1 5.9 6.5 7.1 7.1 7.3 6.7 7.0 5.7 -1.3
Y_____?_____ 27.5 17.6 13.1 8.7 7.3 6.1 6.0 5.1 4.8 -0.2
Ratio: Sexual Offences 158.5 171.4 162.5 152.7 143.3 129.0 119.9 113.6 111.0 -2.6
Carjacking 920 693 568 448 539 782 956 1 530 2 032 2 201 169 8.3%
Truck hijacking 23 27 14 17 31 37 40 62 46 58 12 26.1%
Robbery of cash in transit 63 44 29 21 14 30 18 15 24 35 11 45.8%
Bank robbery 7 2 2 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 Cases
Robbery at residential premises 796 974 1 167 1 215 1 344 1 647 1 878 2 158 2 574 2 560 -14 -0.5%
Robbery at non-residential premises 634 1 056 1 056 1 309 1 563 1 933 2 154 2 218 1 973 1 889 -84 -4.3%
Trio Crimes 2 350 2 723 2 791 2 972 3 446 4 362 4 988 5 906 6 579 6 650 71 1.1%
_$_____
Robbery 2 443 2 796 2 836 3 011 3 491 4 430 5 046 5 984 6 649 6 743 94 1.4%
CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES
Arson 597 510 572 612 663 691 649 782 757 781 24 3.2%
Malicious damage to property 26 886 24 743 24 024 22 986 24 068 24 888 26 458 29 289 29 217 29 216 -1 0.0%
Contact-related Crimes 27 483 25 253 24 596 23 598 24 731 25 579 27 107 30 071 29 974 29 997 23 0.1%
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES
Burglary at non-residential premises 10 612 10 429 11 530 11 561 11 737 13 168 13 472 13 719 13 344 12 535 -809 -6.1%
Burglary at residential premises 42 239 42 792 43 171 43 685 44 494 49 509 50 503 47 783 47 569 46 043 -1 526 -3.2%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 12 898 10 752 9 980 9 037 8 624 9 160 9 460 8 918 8 378 7 381 -997 -11.9%

Theft out of or from motor vehicle 31 636 29 807 35 294 36 348 38 282 41 361 42 549 42 221 41 458 37 910 -3 548 -8.6%
Stock-theft 706 838 1 035 898 876 924 789 831 861 885 24 2.8%
Property-related Crimes 98 091 94 618 101 010 101 529 104 013 114 122 116 773 113 472 111 610 104 754 -6 856 -6.1%

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change 2008
2008/ 2009
2009/ 2010
2010/ 2011
2011/ 2012
2012/ 2013
2013/ 2014
2014/ 2015
2015/ 2016
2016/ 2017

OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES
All theft not mentioned elsewhere 89 721 89 569 85 547 84 032 91 747 90 605 93 978 97 396 92 032 85 957 -6 075 -6.6%
Commercial crime 9 406 11 093 11 452 11 622 11 805 11 791 10 821 10 408 10 986 11 725 739 6.7%
Shoplifting 14 845 18 826 20 485 18 751 16 974 15 828 14 741 14 421 13 492 14 557 1 065 7.9%
Other Serious Crimes 113 972 119 488 117 484 114 405 120 526 118 224 119 540 122 225 116 510 112 239 -4 271 -3.7%
17 Community-reported Serious Crimes 333 005 327 697 336 640 333 524 346 571 361 271 372 009 381 936 374 952 361 694 -13 258 -3.5%

CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION
ammunition 2 299 2 292 2 158 2 532 2 373 2 886 2 786 2 959 2 819 2 929 110 3.9%
Drug-related crime 45 936 52 733 60 358 70 554 77 035 82 033 85 437 88 731 93 996 107 379 13 383 14.2%
alcohol or drugs 11 598 12 733 15 635 17 229 17 523 15 161 13 583 13 224 11 725 12 895 1 170 10.0%
of police action 248 216 161 129 242 274 32 13.2%

Crime Detected as a Result of Police Action 59 833 67 758 78 151 90 315 97 179 100 296 101 967 105 043 108 782 123 477 14 695 13.5%

Due to the implementation of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 (Act 32 of 2007) the trend of some offences is only applicable from 2008/2009

ANNEXURE B: NATIONAL CRIME FIGURES: APRIL - MARCH 2007/2008 TO 2016/2017

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change 2008
2008/ 2009
2009/ 2010
2010/ 2011
2011/ 2012
2012/ 2013
2013/ 2014
2014/ 2015
2015/ 2016
2016/ 2017

CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 18 400 18 084 16 767 15 893 15 554 16 213 17 023 17 805 18 673 19 016 343 1.8%
Attempted murder 18 643 18 140 17 247 15 360 14 730 16 236 16 989 17 537 18 127 18 205 78 0.4%
grievous bodily harm 208 705 202 328 203 807 197 470 191 612 185 050 182 333 182 556 182 933 170 616 -12 317 -6.7%
Common assault 195 885 190 709 194 922 184 103 180 165 171 653 166 081 161 486 164 958 156 450 -8 508 -5.2%
Common robbery 64 417 58 764 56 993 54 442 52 566 53 196 53 505 54 927 54 110 53 418 -692 -1.3%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 117 760 120 920 113 200 101 039 100 769 105 488 118 963 129 045 132 527 140 956 8 429 6.4%
Contact Crimes 686 294 678 142 669 928 633 228 615 935 608 724 611 574 616 973 623 223 608 321 -14 902 -2.4%

RATIO: CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
Murder 37.6 36.4 33.3 31.1 30.1 30.9 31.9 32.9 34.0 34.1 0.1
Attempted murder 38.1 36.5 34.3 30.1 28.5 30.9 31.9 32.4 33.0 32.6 -0.4
$_____=_____^
grievous bodily harm 426.0 407.5 405.0 387.0 370.2 352.4 342.1 337.3 332.8 305.5 -27.3
Common assault 399.8 384.1 387.3 360.8 348.1 326.8 311.6 298.4 300.1 280.2 -20.0
Common robbery 131.5 118.4 113.2 106.7 101.6 101.3 100.4 101.5 98.4 95.7 -2.8

Rape 46 647 48 259 48 158 47 069 48 408 45 349 43 195 41 503 39 828 -1 675 -4.0%
#_?_____ 6 396 6 629 7 006 7 194 6 967 6 597 6 087 6 212 6 271 59 0.9%
$_____?_____ 3 808 3 811 3 599 3 535 3 293 2 913 2 641 2 573 2 073 -500 -19.4%
Y_____?_____ 12 346 8 293 6 158 2 741 2 220 1 821 1 694 1 607 1 488 -119 -7.4%
Sexual Offences 69 197 66 992 64 921 60 539 60 888 56 680 53 617 51 895 49 660 -2 235 -4.3%

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change 2008
2008/ 2009
2009/ 2010
2010/ 2011
2011/ 2012
2012/ 2013
2013/ 2014
2014/ 2015
2015/ 2016
2016/ 2017
RATIO: SEXUAL OFFENCES
Rape 94.0 95.9 94.4 90.9 92.2 85.1 79.8 75.5 71.3 -4.2
#_?___$_____ 12.9 13.2 13.7 13.9 13.3 12.4 11.2 11.3 11.2 -0.1
$_____?_____ 7.7 7.6 7.1 6.8 6.3 5.5 4.9 4.7 3.7 -1.0
Y_____?_____ 24.9 16.5 12.1 5.3 4.2 3.4 3.1 2.9 2.7 -0.3
Ratio: Sexual Offences 139.4 133.1 127.2 117.0 115.9 106.3 99.1 94.4 88.9 -5.5

Carjacking 14 152 14 855 13 852 10 541 9 417 9 931 11 180 12 773 14 602 16 717 2 115 14.5%
Truck hijacking 1 245 1 437 1 412 999 821 943 991 1 279 1 184 1 183 -1 -0.1%
Robbery of cash in transit 394 386 358 290 182 145 145 119 137 152 15 10.9%
Bank robbery 144 102 93 39 35 7 21 17 6 3 -3 -50.0%
Robbery at residential premises 14 481 18 438 18 786 16 889 16 766 17 950 19 284 20 281 20 820 22 343 1 523 7.3%
Robbery at non-residential premises 9 836 13 885 14 504 14 637 15 912 16 343 18 573 19 170 19 698 20 680 982 5.0%
Trio Crimes 38 469 47 178 47 142 42 067 42 095 44 224 49 037 52 224 55 120 59 740 4 620 8.4%
_$_____
Robbery 40 252 49 103 49 005 43 395 43 133 45 319 50 194 53 639 56 447 61 078 4 631 8.2%
CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES
Arson 6 948 6 445 6 304 6 157 5 996 5 665 5 458 5 127 4 903 4 321 -582 -11.9%
Malicious damage to property 134 251 131 469 129 343 122 814 119 907 119 026 117 983 120 662 119 901 116 409 -3 492 -2.9%
Contact-related Crimes 141 199 137 914 135 647 128 971 125 903 124 691 123 441 125 789 124 804 120 730 -4 074 -3.3%
PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES
Burglary at non-residential premises 62 756 69 829 71 544 68 907 69 902 73 492 73 464 74 358 75 008 75 618 610 0.8%
Burglary at residential premises 236 638 245 465 255 278 246 612 244 667 261 319 259 784 253 716 250 606 246 654 -3 952 -1.6%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 79 970 75 630 71 449 64 162 58 800 58 102 56 645 55 090 53 809 53 307 -502 -0.9%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle 110 988 108 909 120 054 122 334 129 644 138 956 143 801 145 358 139 386 138 172 -1 214 -0.9%
Stock-theft 26 053 27 255 29 428 26 942 27 611 26 465 24 534 24 965 24 715 26 902 2 187 8.8%
Property-related Crimes 516 405 527 088 547 753 528 957 530 624 558 334 558 228 553 487 543 524 540 653 -2 871 -0.5%

CRIME CATEGORY
APRIL TO MARCH
2007/ Case Diff % Change 2008
2008/ 2009
2009/ 2010
2010/ 2011

2011/
2012
2012/
2013
2013/
2014
2014/
2015
2015/
2016
2016/
2017
OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES
All theft not mentioned elsewhere 387 554 386 858 360 120 361 222 370 916 356 847 363 517 360 541 340 372 328 272 -12 100 - 3.6%
Commercial crime 63 233 75 166 82 414 85 646 85 570 89 138 76 744 67 830 69 917 73 550 3 633 5.2%
Shoplifting 66 934 80 713 88 568 78 326 71 810 71 267 70 487 71 327 68 786 67 454 -1 332 -1.9%
Other Serious Crimes 517 721 542 737 531 102 525 194 528 296 517 252 510 748 499 698 479 075 469 276 -9 799 -2.0%
17 Community-reported Serious
Crimes 1 861 619 1 885 881 1 884 430 1 816 350 1 800 758 1 809 001 1 803 991 1 795 947 1 770 626 1 738 980 -31 646 - 1.8%
CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION
ammunition 13 335 13 918 14 430 14 385 14 372 14 813 15 362 15 116 14 772 16 134 1 362 9.2%
Drug-related crime 108 902 116 949 134 687 150 561 176 218 206 721 260 596 266 902 259 165 292 689 33 524 12.9%
alcohol or drugs 48 338 56 121 62 904 66 645 69 410 71 025 69 725 68 561 76 159 75 034 -1 125 -1.5%
of police action 2 726 4 175 4 720 6 340 5 830 6 164 334 5.7%
Crime Detected as a Result of Police Action 170 575 186 988 212 021 231 591 262 726 296 734 350 403 356 919 355 926 390 021 34 095 9.6%
Due to the implementation of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 (Act 32 of 2007) the trend of some offences is only applicable from 2008/2009
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
123
ANNEXURE C: DEFINITIONS OF CRIME
1. CONTACT CRIME (CRIMES AGAINST THE PERSON)
1.1 MURDER
Murder refers to the unlawful and intentional killing of another human being.
1.2 ATTEMPTED MURDER
Attempted murder refers to the commission of an unlawful act with the intention of killing another human being, but which does not result in the death of that human being.
1.3 SEXUAL OFFENCES*
RAPE
A person who unlawfully and intentionally compels another person, without his or her consent, to
guilty of the offence of compelled rape.
SEXUAL ASSAULT
A person who unlawfully and intentionally –
COMPELLED RAPE
A person who unlawfully and intentionally compels another person, without his or her consent, to
COMPELLED SEXUAL ASSAULT
A person who unlawfully and intentionally compels another person, without his or her consent, to
ACTS OF CONSENSUAL SEXUAL PENETRATION WITH CERTAIN CHILDREN (STATUTORY

RAPE)
#_____K_____Y_____._=_
"#_?
_____q_____\
_____&_$_____$_>___+
_"$__
__;_____+&___

_____=__
$_____=_____
__?
_____=_____>
_____
_
to the commission of such an act, guilty of the offence of having committed an act of consensual
__?_____=_____;
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
124
ACTS OF CONSENSUAL SEXUAL VIOLATION WITH CERTAIN CHILDREN (STATUTORY SEXUAL ASSAULT)
#_____*_____Y_____._=_"
#_?_____q_____\
_____&_$_____$_>___+
_"$__
__;_____+&___

_____=__
$_____=_____
__?
_____>_____
_____
___
_____>_'___!
_____'_____
_____?____
violation with a child.
.___!
_____
_____?
_____=_____
_____;

1.4 ASSAULT WITH THE INTENT TO CAUSE GRIEVOUS BODILY HARM

Assault with the intent to cause grievous bodily harm is the unlawful and intentional direct or indirect application of force to the body of another person with the intention of causing grievous bodily harm to that person.

1.5 COMMON ASSAULT

Assault is the unlawful and intentional -
(a) direct or indirect application of force to the body of another person, or
(b) threat of application of immediate personal violence to another, in circumstances in which the threatened person is prevailed upon to believe that the person who is threatening him or her has the intention and power to carry out this threat.

1.6 ROBBERY WITH AGGRAVATING CIRCUMSTANCES

Robbery with aggravating circumstances is the unlawful and intentional forceful removal and appropriation under aggravating circumstances of movable tangible property belonging to another.

SUBCATEGORIES OF AGGRAVATED ROBBERY FORMING PART OF AGGRAVATED ROBBERY
q_zz.q.__}_$_\
_<_q_..__Y.._"..Y..x__▯_<q.Y.
#&>_$.#__.__.__$#_.Y$q.
$Y.__▯.
Robbery of a motor vehicle is the unlawful and intentional forceful removal and appropriation of a
_____
q_zz.q.__}_<q.Y.>_$.#__.__._
_$#_.<q.Y.___.$Y.__▯.
Robbery of a truck is the unlawful and intentional forceful removal and appropriation of a truck
"_?___'___'_____!___
CASH IN TRANSIT (CIT) ROBBERY
Cash in transit robbery is the unlawful and intentional forceful removal and appropriation of money or containers for the conveyance of money belonging to another, while such money or containers for the conveyance of money are being transported by a security company on behalf of the owner thereof.

BANK ROBBERY
Bank robbery is the unlawful and intentional forceful removal and appropriation of money which
____'_____[_____
[____'_____
_____[;

ROBBERY AT RESIDENTIAL PREMISES (ALSO KNOWN AS "HOUSE ROBBERY")
House robbery is the unlawful and intentional forceful removal and appropriation of property from residential premises of another person.

ROBBERY AT NON-RESIDENTIAL PREMISES (ALSO KNOWN AS "BUSINESS ROBBERY")
Business robbery is the unlawful and intentional forceful removal and appropriation of property from the business of another person.

SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE **CRIME STATISTICS 2016/2017**
125

1.7 ORDINARY ROBBERY (ALSO KNOWN AS COMMON ROBBERY)

Robbery is the unlawful and intentional forceful removal and appropriation of movable tangible property belonging to another.

2. CONTACT-RELATED CRIME

2.1 ARSON

$_____=_____
_____'___

_____!
_____'_'_____"_____
one's own immovable insured property, in order to claim the value of the property from the insurer).

2.2 MALICIOUS DAMAGE TO PROPERTY

Malicious damage to property refers to the

unlawful and intentional damaging of property belonging to another (or one's own insured property, with the intention to claim the value of the property from the insurer).

3. PROPERTY-RELATED CRIME

3.1 HOUSEBREAKING (ALSO KNOWN AS BURGLARY) – OTHER PREMISES

Housebreaking of premises other than residential premises is committed by a person who unlawfully and intentionally breaks into a building or similar structure which is not used for human habitation and does not form part of residential premises, then enters or penetrates it with part of his or her body or with an instrument with which he or she intends to control something on the premises, with the intention to commit a crime on the premises.

3.2 HOUSEBREAKING (ALSO KNOWN AS BURGLARY) – RESIDENTIAL PREMISES

Housebreaking (residential premises) is committed by a person who unlawfully and intentionally breaks into a building or similar structure used for human habitation, then enters or penetrates it with part of his or her body or with an instrument with which he or she intends to control something on the premises, with the intention to commit a crime on the premises.

3.3 THEFT OF A MOTOR VEHICLE OR MOTORCYCLE

Theft of a motor vehicle or motorcycle refers to the stealing of a motor vehicle or motorcycle belonging to another person.

3.4 THEFT OUT OF OR FROM A MOTOR VEHICLE

THEFT FROM A MOTOR VEHICLE

Theft from a motor vehicle consists of the unlawful and intentional removal of parts, accessories or

vehicle.

THEFT OUT OF A MOTOR VEHICLE

Theft out of a motor vehicle refers to the unlawful and intentional removal of articles in or on a vehicle from the vehicle, with the intention of permanently depriving the owner thereof of control over such articles taken out of the vehicle.

3.5 STOCK-THEFT

Stock-theft refers to the stealing of livestock or produce related to such stock belonging to another person.

4. CRIME DETECTED AS A RESULT OF POLICE ACTION

4.1 ILLEGAL POSSESSION OF A FIREARM

Section 3 of the Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No. 60 of 2000), read with section 120(1) of the said act, provides as follows:

4.2 ILLEGAL POSSESSION OF AMMUNITION

Section 90 read with section 120(10)(b) of the Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No. 60 of 2000) provides as follows:

Any person who is unlawfully in possession of ammunition while he or she does not –

(d) have authorisation to be in possession thereof, is guilty of an offence.

4.3 UNLAWFUL USE OR POSSESSION OF DRUGS

Any person who uses or has in his possession -

(b) any dangerous dependence-producing substance or any undesirable dependenceproducing substance, is guilty of an offence.

4.4 UNLAWFUL DEALING IN DRUGS

Any person who deals in -

(b) any dangerous dependence-producing substance or any undesirable dependenceproducing substance, is guilty of an offence.

4.5 DRIVING UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF ALCOHOL OR DRUGS

_$_>__ZZ*_"$__Z_____ZZ*&
_____=__
A person who, on a public road -
"_&_ _____
(b) occupies the driver's seat of a motor vehicle the engine of which is running, while under the
_^_____?
#____*K"K&_____
q___<__

_$_>__ZZ*_"$__Z_____ZZ*&
_____=__
A person who, on a public road -
"_&_ _____
(b) occupies the driver's seat of a motor vehicle the engine of which is running, while the concentration of alcohol in any specimen of blood taken from any part of his body is not
less than 0,05 gram per 100 millilitres, or in the case of a professional driver referred to in
section 32, not less than 0,02 gram per 100 millilitres, is guilty of an offence.
#____*K"*&_____
q___<__

_$_>__ZZ*_"$__Z_____ZZ*&
_____=__
A person who, on a public road -
"_&_ _____
(b) occupies the driver's seat of a motor vehicle the engine of which is running, while the
_____!
_____?_____!
_____
0,24 milligrams per 1 000 millilitres, or in the case of a professional driver referred to in
section 32, not less than 0,10 milligrams per 1 000 millilitres, is guilty of an offence.

5. OTHER SERIOUS CRIME

5.1 ALL THEFT NOT MENTIONED ELSEWHERE (ALSO KNOWN AS ORDINARY OR OTHER THEFT)

Theft refers to the unlawful and intentional appropriation of another's movable tangible property
which is available in commerce, or of such property belonging to the perpetrator himself or herself
but in respect of which somebody else has a particular right of possession.

5.2 COMMERCIAL CRIME

FRAUD (INCLUDING ATTEMPTED FRAUD)

Fraud is the unlawful, intentional distortion of the truth which is calculated to prejudice another.

FORGERY

}__'__!
_____=__>_____
____

_____=_____
_____>_____
cause prejudice.

UTTERING

Uttering is the unlawful offering, passing-off or communication of a forged document, with the intention to defraud, and which causes prejudice or potential prejudice to another.

5.3 SHOPLIFTING

Shoplifting refers to stealing from a self-service shop, during the shopping hours of that shop, an
article which is offered for sale by that shop.

SUBMISSION OF THE ANNUAL REPORT
TO THE EXECUTIVE AUTHORITY

I have the honour of submitting the 2007/2008 Annual Report
of the Department for Safety and Security
in terms of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999

T C Williams
ACTING NATIONAL COMMISSIONER
Date: 29 August 2008

i
ii
iii

Compiled by
SAPS Strategic Management
Design and Layout
Graphic Design Studio
SAPS Corporate Image
Photographs
Capt Piet Smit
Language editing
SAPS Language Management, Head Office
Further information on
The Annual Report of the National Commissioner of the South African Police Service 2007/2008
can be obtained from:
The Head: Strategic Management (Head Office)
Tel: 012 3933082
SAPS Website:
www.saps.gov.za
RP Number: 204/2008
ISBN: 978-0-621-38054-5

Contents

General Information vi
Crime Situation in South Africa 1

Programme Performance **45**
Voted Funds **45**
Aim of the Vote **45**
Programmes and Measurable Objectives **45**
Achievements **46**
Overview of the Service Delivery Environment **48**
Overview of the Organisational Environment **49**
Strategic Overview and Key Policy Developments **49**
Programme 1: Administration **52**
Purpose **52**
Service delivery achievements **52**
Service delivery objectives and indicators **59**
Human Resources Management **59**
Budget and Resource Management **68**
The Secretariat for Safety and Security **75**
Programme 2: Visible Policing **80**
Purpose **80**
Measurable objectives **80**
Service delivery achievements **81**
Service delivery objectives and indicators **83**
Crime Prevention **83**
Borderline Security **105**
Specialised Interventions **107**
Programme 3: Detective Service **110**
Purpose **110**
Measurable objectives **110**
Service delivery achievements **111**
Service delivery objectives and indicators **112**
Crime Investigations **112**
Criminal Record Centre **128**
Forensic Science Laboratory **130**
Programme 4: Crime Intelligence **133**
Purpose **133**
Measurable objectives **133**
Service delivery achievements **133**
Service delivery objectives and indicators **134**
Crime Intelligence Operations **134**
Intelligence and Information Management **135**
Programme 5: Protection and Security Services **137**
Purpose **137**
Measurable objectives **137**
Service delivery achievements **138**
Service delivery objectives and indicators **140**
VIP Protection Services **140**
Static and Mobile Security **140**
Ports of Entry Security **140**
Railway Police **143**
Government Security Regulator **144**
Annual Financial Statements
Report of the Audit Committee **147**
Report of the Auditor-General **149**
Report of the Accounting Officer **153**
Accounting Policies **167**
Financial Statements **178**
Human Resources Management **220**

v

Foreword by the Acting National Commissioner of the South African Police Service

I am happy to be reporting on the year under review. The South African Police Service (the Service), with all its complexities, has proven its ability to achieve most of its targets. The Service has been overwhelmingly successful, both organisationally and operationally, during the past financial year.

We embarked on a large-scale exercise to strengthen the police stations by adding capacity in terms of human and logistical resources. This exercise was underpinned by the need to bring expertise and leadership skills to the coalface.

We are comforted by the positive impact that this venture has had on service delivery.

In terms of capacity building, particularly with regard to human resources, we have passed the half-way mark of recruiting and training 55 000 policemen and women between 2005 and 2009, and the number of employees is expected to grow to well over two hundred thousand by March 2011. The establishment and functioning of Career Centres has provided a critical service to our people and all of these Centres have been resoundingly successful.

However, I am deeply saddened by the untimely deaths - particularly in the line of duty - of our brave men and women over the years. I must express my heartfelt condolences to the loved ones of those who have paid so dearly to protect the inhabitants of our country.

While we aspire to the values of the Service, this callous and cruel slaying seems to be continuing unabated. I have always called for the severest punishment of those responsible for killing our colleagues.

I am convinced that we are succeeding in overcoming the plague of crime. During the reporting period, we again focussed on crime prevention operations at the 169 high-contact crime police stations. The arrests made within these station areas comprised 47.8% of all arrests made during the reporting period. The number of stolen/illegal firearms seized is always critical to our efforts to combat serious crime. More than 64 000 firearms were destroyed during the reporting period. In fact, the number of

stolen/illegal firearms recovered
exceeded the number of firearms stolen. The five pillars of the firearms strategy have therefore been effective
in addressing the proliferation of both firearms and ammunition.
Our initiatives continue to deter illegal activities at our borderlines as well as our ports of entry. During 2007/2008 the Service finalised the take-over of three borders in two provinces as well as that of six SANDF
bases. Several hundred arrests were effected and incriminating items such as drugs, vehicles, firearms and ammunition to the value of hundreds of millions of rands were seized.
Specialised units from the Service were also engaged to render support in countries such as Sudan, the West
Indies, the Comores, Angola and Namibia.
Various programmes were successfully undertaken to educate communities and to overcome the scourge
of social crime. These included the 365 Days of Non-violence Against Women and Children, the intensive
vi
Acting National Commissioner
TC Williams
vii
implementation of the Anti-rape Strategy, Youth Crime Prevention capacity-building programmes, the Homeless Children Programme, the Victim Empowerment Programme, etc.
Since the official launch of the Railway Police in 2006, this programme has been successfully implemented in the Western Cape, KwaZulu-Natal, Wits and Tshwane. During this reporting period, 11 new railway police
stations were established and another 13 will be established in the next financial year. Crime has been
reduced drastically in the rail environment since the implementation of the Railway Police.
In the build-up to the FIFA 2010 Soccer World Cup, major events hosted in the country were used to implement, test and refine new and old strategies, and this was done with the utmost success. These events
included the 2007 Vodacom Challenge, the T20 Cricket World Cup and the ANC Conference in Limpopo. Both FIFA and the Local Organising Committee were kept informed of our plans to secure the 2010 tournament.
Overall, given the turbulent times and unforgiving circumstances in which the Service had to work, this Annual Report reflects successful initiatives for which we can safely pat ourselves on the back.
Acting National Commissioner
TC Williams
viii
I*nformation on the Ministry for Safety and Security*
In terms of section 206(1) of the Constitution, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996), the Minister for Safety and Security is responsible for policing in general, and is required to account to Cabinet and Parliament on all matters relating to policing.
Important features of the Minister's responsibility include determining national policing policy and providing civilian oversight.
Institutions that report to the Minister for Safety and Security:
_ **The South African Police Service**
Purpose: To create a safe and secure environment for all people in South
Africa.
_ **The Secretariat for Safety and Security**
Purpose: To provide support to the Minister in performing his duties.
_ **The Independent Complaints Directorate**
Purpose: An independent police complaints body that investigates the alleged misconduct of or alleged offences committed by a member(s) of the SAPS.
_ **The Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority**
Purpose: A statutory authority to provide for the Regulation of the Private Security Industry. The Authority
is accountable to the Minister for Safety and Security and the Minister has supervisory powers over the Authority.
Legislation
Draft Regulations have been published in the Gazette for public comments in respect of the Firearms
Control Amendment Act, 2006, reported on in the previous report. The comments from the public are being
considered in order to finalise the draft regulations with a view to putting the Act into operation.
During the past financial year, the Minister for Safety and Security introduced the Second-hand Goods Bill, 2008. The Bill was subsequently approved by the National Assembly.
The existing notices issues in terms of the Dangerous Weapons Act, 1968 (Act No. 71 of 1968) are being

assessed with a view to establishing their contemporary value and potential consolidation. The Act itself will
be reviewed in due course.

Administration of legislation

The Department monitors the listings of individuals or entities who are listed by the United Nations Security Council as suspected members of Al Qaida and the Taliban or of having links with these organisations, and
prepares Proclamations for the President for publication in the Gazette. The Proclamations must, in terms of
section 25 of the Protection of Constitutional Democracy against Terrorist and Related Activities Act, 2004 (Act

Minister for Safety & Security

Charles Nqakula

No. 33 of 2004), be published in the Gazette. The complete updated consolidated list of the United Nations
Security Council Resolution 1267 Committee has been published and additions, deletions or amendments are
published once a press statement in this regard is issued by the Security Council of the United Nations.

Proclamations in terms of section 25 of the above Act were published on the following dates:

_ 10 August 2007
_ 7 September 2007
_ 19 October 2007
_ 16 November 2007

In terms of the above Act all such Proclamations must be tabled in Parliament for such action as Parliament
may deem fit. The above Proclamations were tabled in Parliament in terms of section 26 of the Protection of
Constitutional Democracy against Terrorist and Related Activities Act, 2004, on 31 August 2007 and
18 October 2007.

The Portfolio Committee for Safety and Security was briefed on 29 August 2007 on similar Proclamations tabled prior to that date.

International instruments

Conventions

The Protocol to the OAU Convention on the Prevention and Combating of Terrorism was ratified by South
Africa on 25 March 2007 and the International Convention for the Suppression of Acts of Nuclear Terrorism
was ratified on 7 July 2007. The ratification followed Parliament's approval, which was obtained by the Department for Safety and Security in 2006, as reported in the previous Annual Report.

Police Cooperation Agreement

A memorandum of understanding between the Republic of South Africa and Malta on police cooperation was signed on 4 April 2007. It was tabled in Parliament.

An arrangement between the Minister for Safety and Security of South Africa and the Minister of the Interior and Kingdom Relations of the Kingdom of the Netherlands on police cooperation between the Republic
of South Africa and the Netherlands was concluded and signed by the Minister for Safety and Security and the responsible Minister of the Netherlands on 6 February 2008. The Memorandum of Understanding is not binding but was submitted to Parliament for tabling, for information.

A Memorandum of Understanding between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of the Republic of Uganda was signed on 22 November 2007. The Memorandum relates to the contribution of SAPS members in helping to provide security to the meeting of Commonwealth Heads of
State and Government held on the Republic of Uganda in November 2007. The Memorandum had been submitted to Parliament for tabling. The operation was funded by the African Renaissance Fund of the Department of Foreign Affairs.

A Memorandum of Understanding was signed on 4 June 2007 between the Republic of South Africa and the
African Union on contributing SAPS members to the African Union Electoral and Security Assistance Mission
ix
x
in the Union of the Comoros. The operation was funded by the African Renaissance Fund of the Department of Foreign Affairs.

Memoranda of Understanding were signed between the Republic of South Africa and Barbados (16 April 2007), Saint Lucia (17 April 2007), and Grenada (5 April 2007), on the contribution of SAPS members
in assisting the respective police services with the policing of the World Cricket Cup event. The Memoranda of
Understanding were tabled and the Portfolio Committee for Safety and Security briefed on them on
29 August 2007.

Official visits abroad

Date Destination Reason

2007-01-17 – 2007-01-18 Burundi Facilitation

2007-03-19 – 2007-03-24
The Netherlands
Guest speaker at Human Rights Commemoration Ceremony and held discussions with government officials of the Netherlands
2007-03-19 – 2007-04-24
United Kingdom
Spoke at the All Party Parliamentary Group for South Africa and held discussions with British government officials
2007-05-11 – 2007-05-13
Burundi Facilitation
2007-05-18 – 2007-05-20
Burundi Facilitation
2007-05-27 – 2007-06-03
Italy Conducted bilateral discussions
2007-06-30 – 2007-07-02
Burundi Facilitation
2007-07-30 – 2007-08-02
Burundi Facilitation
2007-08-12 – 2007-08-15
Burundi Facilitation
2007-08-19 – 2007-08-22
Kinshasa, DRC Bi-national Commission between the RSA and the DRC
2007-08-28 – 2007-08-29
Burundi Facilitation
2007-09-14 – 2007-09-16
Burundi Facilitation
2007-10-05 – 2007-10-06
Burundi Facilitation
2007-10 19 - 2007-10-22
Burundi Facilitation
2007-10-31 – 2007-11-11
Burundi Facilitation
2007-11-26 – 2007-12-02
New York
Attended Council meeting of UN Secretary to brief Council on the situation
in Burundi
2007-12-10 – 2007-12-12
Burundi Facilitation
2008-01-28 – 2008-01-29
Tanzania, Ethiopia Facilitation
2008-02-04 – 2008-02-05
Tanzania Facilitation
2008-02-29 – 2008-03-02
Tanzania Facilitation

Vision, Mission and Core Objectives of the South African Police Service

The Vision of the South African Police Service is to –

_ create a safe and secure environment for all the people in South Africa.

The Mission of the South African Police Service is to –

_ prevent anything that may threaten the safety or security of any community;
_ investigate any crimes that threaten the safety and security of any community; and
_ ensure criminals are brought to justice and participate in efforts to address the root causes of crime.

The Values of the South African Police Service are to –

_ protect everyone's rights and to be impartial, respectful, open and accountable to the community;
_ use the powers given to us in a responsible way;
_ provide a responsible, effective and high-quality service with honesty and integrity;
_ evaluate our service continuously and make every effort to improve on it;
_ use our resources in the best way possible;
_ develop the skills of all members through equal opportunity; and
_ cooperate with the community, all levels of Government and other role-players.

Core Objectives Based on Constitutional and other Legislative and Functional Mandates

The Constitutional mandate of the Department for Safety and Security and the SAPS is reflected in section
205 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996).
The Objects of Policing, in terms of section 205, are to –

_ prevent, combat and investigate crime;
_ maintain public order;
xi
_ protect and secure the inhabitants of the Republic and their property; and
_ to uphold and enforce the law.

The Minister for Safety and Security is responsible for the administration of the following Acts:
_ South African Police Service Act, 1995 (Act No. 68 of 1995)
_ Protection of Constitutional Democracy Against Terrorist and Related Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 33 of 2004)
_ Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No. 60 of 2000)
_ Explosives Act, 1956 (Act No. 26 of 1956)
_ Tear-gas Act, 1964 (Act No. 16 of 1964)
_ Dangerous Weapons Act, 1968 (Act No. 71 of 1968)
_ Control of Access to Public Premises and Vehicles Act, 1985 (Act No. 53 of 1985)
_ National Key Points Act, 1980 (Act No. 102 of 1980)
_ Intimidation Act, 1982 (Act No. 72 of 1982)
_ Second-hand Goods Act, 1955 (Act No. 23 of 1955)
_ The Private Security Industry Regulation Act, 2001 (Act No. 56 of 2001)

The SAPS is responsible for the prevention, combating and investigation of any crime contained in both the common law and a plethora of Statutes. There is no limit in the Constitution in respect of the objects of the
SAPS as set out in section 205 of the Constitution: the SAPS is obliged to prevent, combat and investigate all crime.
The SAPS derives its main powers from the following key Acts:
_ The South African Police Service Act, 1995 (Act No. 68 of 1995)

_ The Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No. 51 of 1977)
_ The Interception and Monitoring Prohibition Act, 1992 (Act No. 127 of 1992)
_ The National Strategic Intelligence Act, 1994 (Act No. 39 of 1994)
_ The Domestic Violence Act, 1998 (Act No. 116 of 1998)
_ The Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 12 of 2004)
xii
South African Police Service Code of Conduct
I commit myself to creating a safe and secure environment for all people in South Africa by –
_ participating in endeavours aimed at addressing the cause of crime;
_ preventing all acts which may threaten the safety or security of any community;
_ investigating criminal conduct which endangers the safety or security of the community; and
_ bringing the perpetrators to justice.
In carrying out this commitment, I shall at all times –
_ uphold the Constitution and the law;
_ take into account the needs of the community;
_ recognise the needs of the South African Police Service as my employer; and
_ cooperate with all interested parties in the community and the Government at every level.
In order to achieve a safe and secure environment for all the people of South Africa I undertake to –
_ act with integrity in rendering an effective service of a high standard which is accessible to everybody, and continuously strive towards improving this service;
_ utilise all available resources responsibly, efficiently and cost-effectively to optimise their use;
_ develop my own skills and contribute towards the development of those of my colleagues to ensure equal opportunities for all;
_ contribute to the reconstruction and development of, and reconciliation in our country;
_ uphold and protect the fundamental rights of every person;
_ act in a manner that is impartial, courteous, honest, respectful, transparent and accountable;
_ exercise the powers conferred upon me in a responsible and controlled manner; and
_ work towards preventing any form of corruption and to bring the perpetrators thereof to justice.
xiii
Organisational Profile as on 31 March 2008
Rank/Level Description White Indian Coloured African Total Male Female Male Female Male Female Male Female
National Commissioner 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1
Deputy National Commissioner 1 1 0 1 0 0 2 0 5
Divisional Commissioner 3 0 1 0 2 0 5 2 13
Provincial Commissioner 0 0 1 0 0 0 7 1 9
Top Management 4 1 2 1 2 0 15 3 28
Assistant Commissioner 29 7 9 0 7 0 59 12 123
Director 137 37 26 8 36 6 189 58 497
Senior Management 166 44 35 8 43 6 248 70 620
Senior Superintendent (Deputy Director) 475 152 109 29 109 34 688 204 1800
Superintendent (Assistant Director) 1273 545 203 65 293 123 1914 807 5223
Captain 2485 1270 514 139 897 376 5386 2083 13150
Commissioned Officers 4233 1967 826 233 1299 533 7988 3094 20173
Non-commissioned Officers 11228 3221 2530 433 9786 2474 70579 16655 116906
Public Service Act Employees 626 5516 270 735 1455 3149 9106 14657 35514
Saps Employees 16257 10749 3663 1410 12585 6162 87936 34479 173241
xiv
xv
National Profile of the South African Police Service
Provinces: 9 (See map, excluding Lesotho & Swaziland)
Police Stations: 1 115
RSA Population: 47 850 700 (Mid-year estimate, 2007)
RSA land surface: 1 219 090 (per square km)
Establishment: 173 241 (31 March 2008)
South African Police Service Act employees: 137 709
Public Service Act employees: 35 532
Police/population Ratio: 1:347
Mpumalanga
Gauteng
Free State KwaZulu-Natal
North West
Northern Cape
Eastern Cape
Western Cape
Limpopo
Structure of the SAPS as on 31 March 2007
xvi
North West
LE Beetha
Kwa-Zulu Natal
MH Ngidi
Free State
TA Mashigo
Western Cape
M Petros
Minister for Safety & Security

C Nqakula
Legal Services
LTMP Mtimkulu
Training
GJ Kruser
Career Management
MA Nchwe
Human Capital Development and Legal & Financial Administration Services
V Singh
Deputy National Commissioners
Crime Intelligence & Crime Detection
TC Williams
Divisional Commissioners
Crime Intelligence
Vacant
Criminal Record & Forensic Science Services
PJL du Toit
Detective Services
R Lalla
Provincial Commissioners
Strategic Management

Deputy Minister for Safety & Security
S Shabangu
National Commissioner of the SA Police Service
JS Selebi
Operational Services
LCA Pruis
Personnel Management & Organisational Development
MM Stander
Visible Policing
AH Lamoer
Personnel Services
JK Phahlane
Limpopo
Prov Comm
NC Sengani
Mpumalanga
OS Khumalo
Eastern Cape
MS Landu
Gauteng
P Naidoo
Financial & Administration Services
SJP Schutte
Northern Cape
MNZ Mbombo
National Inspectorate
MJ Rasegatla
Supply Chain Management
MZ Siwundla
Protection & Security Services
LM Tshabalala
Supply Chain Management, Protection, Security & Evaluation Services
HM Hlela
Efficiency Services
Information & System Management
Communication & Liaison Services
Cluster Coordination
INTERNAL AUDIT

Role of Honour

2007-04-01 – 2008-03-31

118 members died on duty and as a result of duty

Eastern Cape

Persal Number	Rank	Surname	Initials	Date Of Death
0523185-0	Sergeant	Tsheme	S	2007-04-28
0469183-1	Captain	Magabie	BB	2007-04-29
0527417-6	Sergeant	Jozana	Z	2007-05-01
7037089-3	Constable	Sokomane	Z	2007-06-06
0616928-7	Captain	Zwane	SS	2007-06-15
0444552-0	Inspector	Van Heerden	SJ	2007-06-24
0425991-2	Superintendent	Fourie	H	2007-07-09
7037402-3	Constable	Ncanywa	XTJ	2007-07-20
0604745-9	Inspector	Jaftha	H	2007-08-05
7012963-1	Student Constable	Zinganto	M	2007-09-13
7036431-1	Constable	Williams	CM	2007-11-21
7099486-2	Reservist Constable	Mtshubungu	L	2007-12-05
0514666-6	Inspector	Peyana	WM	2007-12-05

Free State

Persal Number	Rank	Surname	Initials	Date Of Death
0498681-4	Inspector	Khoza	FJ	2007-04-09
0451511-1	Inspector	Khabane	TL	2007-06-01
7044549-4	Constable	Thibakgwane	LJ	2007-06-03
0493609-4	Inspector	Mhlomi	SS	2007-06-13
0538027-8	Constable	Mosia	MA	2007-07-01
0076996-7	Inspector	Els	PJA	2007-07-03
0174062-8	Inspector	Toopo	MJ	2007-08-12
0631323-0	Sergeant	Nosenga	TS	2007-09-11
0172398-7	Captain	Litsoane	RK	2007-09-18
0166555-3	Captain	Khakhau	NS	2007-10-01
0426043-1	Captain	Olivier	AM	2007-10-02
0411465-5	Inspector	Kritzinger	CJ	2007-11-07
0407576-5	Inspector	Potgieter	A	2008-02-04

Gauteng

Persal Number	Rank	Surname	Initials	Date Of Death
0633090-8	Inspector	Msimango	ND	2007-04-04
0622614-1	Inspector	Sithole	KN	2007-04-06
0450610-3	Inspector	Masikane	MS	2007-06-06
2155815-9	Constable	Keetsi	MA	2007-06-13
7044657-1	Constable	Phaswana	R	2007-06-13

Gauteng

Persal Number	Rank	Surname	Initials	Date Of Death
0520178-1	Inspector	Ratsoana	IS	2007-07-08
0453884-6	Sergeant	Lekhoba	NJ	2007-07-14
0450357-1	Sergeant	Nkosi	MA	2007-07-14
0615429-8	Captain	Selelane	MA	2007-08-11
0611954-9	Inspector	Chiloane	LJ	2007-08-14
0467505-3	Captain	Rakgole	MJ	2007-08-25
0455665-8	Sergeant	Likojang	SM	2007-08-29
0440965-5	Inspector	Meyer	BJ	2007-09-18
0635847-1	Inspector	Mankga	ML	2007-09-24

0921756-8 Sergeant Mbambo MT 2007-10-04
0627455-2 Inspector Ngobeni TR 2007-10-16
0618914-8 Inspector Ngubane TS 2007-10-22
7108306-5 Reservist Maree GJ 2007-10-29
0454710-1 Inspector Kutu AM 2007-10-31
0919942-0 Inspector Motloung MJ 2007-11-04
0448149-6 Inspector Lebeetsweng TT 2007-11-07
7009391-1 Constable Mafuhla MM 2007-11-17
0532423-8 Inspector Mjacu CS 2007-11-23
1885971-2 Constable Maphutha IM 2007-12-12
0463587-6 Inspector Mkhungi JV 2007-12-15
0620645-0 Captain Kalake SM 2008-01-11
7022859-1 Constable Mongwe BT 2008-02-20
0461749-5 Captain Stamboul SE 2008-03-07

Head Office

Persal Number Rank Surname Initials Date Of Death

5202860-7 Constable Maretela NW 2007-04-02
7027977-2 Constable Thekiso AMR 2007-06-21
7059640-9 Constable Buthelezi SE 2007-07-12
7014600-4 Inspector Witbooi BP 2007-07-27
7054599-5 Personnel Officer Bulunga PT 2007-11-10
1455160-5 Inspector Mkhwanazi M 2007-11-19
0089393-5 Senior Superintendent Van Zyl JM 2007-12-17
0435195-9 Superintendent Heunis E 2008-01-22

KwaZulu-Natal

Persal Number Rank Surname Initials Date Of Death

0174792-4 Inspector Nxumalo PZ 2007-04-19
0488011-1 Captain Manqele EPM 2007-05-08
1939746-1 Student Constable Mbatha JP 2007-06-26
0635828-4 Inspector Mvuyana BL 2007-07-03
0455933-9 Sergeant Buthelezi EZ 2007-07-05
0610314-6 Inspector Thabethe EB 2007-07-25
0173006-1 Inspector Kunene BC 2007-09-04
1760769-8 Constable Mtshali MT 2007-09-19

KwaZulu-Natal

Persal Number Rank Surname Initials Date Of Death

0168638-1 Inspector Mewa A 2007-11-28
0513030-1 Inspector Nkwanyana RV 2007-12-22
0482870-4 Inspector Gabela HM 2008-01-29
7088225-8 Student Constable Ndebele PS 2008-02-08
7087517-1 Student Constable Norris UM 2008-02-22
7062578-6 Constable Tshabalala ML 2008-03-22
0484921-3 Sergeant Khomo KB 2008-03-24

Limpopo

Persal Number Rank Surname Initials Date Of Death

0517503-8 Inspector Rakgotho MJ 2007-09-02
0495343-6 Inspector Mathiba MF 2007-09-08
0491913-1 Sergeant Manyaka MK 2008-02-21
7111600-1 Student Constable Letwaba MM 2008-03-27

Mpumalanga

Persal Number Rank Surname Initials Date Of Death

0543632-0 Constable Mashilwane WM 2007-04-08
8191378-8 Constable Tshabalala IM 2007-05-03
2044324-2 Reservist Constable Cindi BJ 2007-05-03
7062841-6 Student Constable Moyo LL 2007-09-15
0479173-8 Sergeant Luphoko DJ 2007-09-15
7044818-3 Constable Machebe JM 2007-10-09
0516853-8 Captain Phoku TA 2008-02-11
0602265-1 Inspector Simelane J 2008-02-16
0455292-0 Inspector Sibitane SM 2008-02-24
0638508-7 Inspector Mhlongo SB 2008-03-07
0624830-6 Inspector Fakude MT 2008-03-07
0543649-4 Constable Mdluli BE 2008-03-13

Northern Cape

Persal Number Rank Surname Initials Date Of Death

8175696-8 Constable Phara TH 2007-08-25
7012883-9 Student Constable Strauss FJG 2007-10-25
7029920-0 Constable Kopelwa OE 2007-11-27
0514598-8 Inspector Matlhabaphiri TJ 2008-01-12

North West

Persal Number Rank Surname Initials Date Of Death

2046235-2 Reservist Constable Kgosana M 2007-05-27
7003675-6 Reservist Constable Monau MJ 2007-05-27
0451710-5 Inspector Mhlongo MJ 2007-05-28
2103724-8 Constable Mpherwane KT 2007-05-28
0543723-7 Constable Tloome MA 2007-08-27
0517739-1 Captain Pelele TA 2007-08-27
0492568-8 Inspector Matseke DA 2007-10-17

North West

Persal Number Rank Surname Initials Date Of Death

0450098-9 Inspector April A 2007-11-25
0512859-5 Sergeant Moreo BA 2008-01-17
0463845-0 Sergeant Van Der Walt PH 2008-02-17

Western Cape

Persal Number Rank Surname Initials Date Of Death
0426485-1 Inspector Le Roux L 2007-04-12
7018414-3 Constable Mbono NJ 2007-04-29
0607249-6 Inspector van der Heyde MR 2007-05-28
7064614-7 Student Constable Botha J 2007-05-28
7097971-5 Reservist Constable Maans A 2007-06-27
7030360-6 Constable Ntlatywa T 2007-09-03
0612806-8 Inspector Swanepoel P 2007-09-26
0880594-6 Inspector Geldenhuys IC 2007-10-23
0457511-3 Inspector Jantjies V 2007-12-12
0607637-8 Inspector Cupido H 2008-01-29
7029068-7 Constable Guga ME 2008-03-19
xxi
xxii
C*rime Situation in South Africa*
1. Introduction
This report deals with the national serious crime figures and ratios for the 2007/2008 financial year (that is
the period 1 April 2007 - 31 March 2008). These are compared to the figures recorded during the preceding
financial years since 2002/2003. The provincial crime figures are also analysed in more detail and explanatory
analysis of a number of contact crimes is provided. More detailed crime figures are provided on the saps website at www.saps.gov.za.
2. Geographical Analysis and the Employment of Raw Figures versus Ratios
2.1 Crime ratios
The crime ratios (per capita figures, or number of crimes per 100 000 of the population) equal out the differences in population size over time and among geographical entities and are a better indication of the presence of conditions conducive to and serving as generators of specific crimes than raw crime figures. Ratios therefore also provide an indication of the chances of a crime occurring in a specific province (or other geographic entity) compared to other provinces. The chances of an indecent assault occurring in the Western
Cape are e. g. nearly 10 times higher than in Limpopo, while the chances of an aggravated robbery occurring,
are nearly 12 times higher in Gauteng than in Limpopo (see paragraph 9 of this report).
2.2 Raw crime figures
The raw crime figures reflect the actual number of crime cases reported to the South African Police Service (SAPS) and consequently recorded on the latter's systems. The raw figures therefore serve as an important
indicator of the sheer volume of crime and resultant working load faced by the SAPS in the different provinces
and station precincts. As such, these figures also play a role in the allocation of resources to provinces and precincts. However, for analysis and research to establish the relationship between conducive conditions,
generators of crime and crime itself, the crime ratios (crime per 100 000 of the population) are much more suitable than the raw figures.
2.3 Crime figures at station level
Unfortunately, calculating crime ratios at a lower level of policing than provinces is highly questionable for the following reasons:
_ The lower the numerical values one works with, the easier it is for distortions to occur. An increase from 10 000 to 11 000 murder cases e.g. represents an additional 1 000 murders, but translates into an increase
of only **10,0%**, while in a small precinct an increase from one murder case to two cases (thus a single additional murder) translates into a **100%** increase in the incidence of murder. To compare the two sets
of figures would therefore be farcical. Even to attempt calculating ratios under such circumstances would
also be nonsensical, which is why this is not done in this report where relatively very low volumes of
crime are concerned. In fact, even comparisons based on raw figures are in such cases problematical, as
illustrated by the above example. This should also serve to focus attention on the way singular incidents of
1
2
crime can completely distort the crime trends in precincts experiencing low levels of crime. If, for example,
a precinct records an average of one or two murders per year, a single family murder or other bizarre or
unusual (for the particular area involved) violent event resulting in multiple fatalities could completely distort the murder trend for that precinct. The caution that needs to be exercised in making comparisons
in cases where low numerical values are involved, therefore cannot be over-emphasized.
_ Given the very high and rapid levels of urbanization

in South Africa, as well as the added influx of foreigners1, the 2001 census data are already outdated, particularly at precinct level. According to figures provided to the SAPS by Statistics South Africa (SSA), the Hillbrow, Johannesburg Central, Durban Central and Pretoria Central police precincts have only 115 453; 43 240; 40 653; and 45 195 people residing in them respectively. It does not need much logic to realise that these figures may be a gross underestimation of the number of people residing there. The real number of residents could well exceed the indicated figures by two to three or even four times. Since 2000 many high-rise office blocks had been transformed into housing units. The old CBD areas suddenly became high density residential areas, particularly aimed at accommodating a young, very cosmopolitan population. Furthermore, thousands of foreigners, street children and homeless people have flooded into these CBD's. The latter are now part of the resident population. Township precincts such as Tembisa, Khayelitsha, Galeshewe and Inanda also grow by the day. Informal settlements in and around the townships are mushrooming. This is why the official count for 2001 is considered to be already outdated.

_ At precinct level the daily mobility patterns are of such a nature that ratios based on the resident population can be totally distorted. Most of the population (particularly those of an economically active age) of a suburb like Garsfontein would (especially on weekdays) be at work in the Pretoria CBD or the new CBD area created in Brooklyn, or even in the Johannesburg CBD or the new CBD in Sandton. During the early hours of the evening a percentage of these people would be in other precincts doing shopping, visiting places of entertainment or eating out, while others would be back at home. Thousands of people from the Temba precinct (in 2006/2007 still part of the North West province) will similarly on a daily basis commute from there to CBD areas in Gauteng. From their residences they could travel through several police precincts in Gauteng to destinations in Johannesburg, in many cases probably workplaces in the Johannesburg Central precinct. These people may become victims of crime in any of a number of station precincts they pass through on their way to and from work.

3. The National Crime Situation

An analysis of the national crime situation is facilitated by grouping the 21 serious crime tendencies discussed in this report into the following broad categories:

_ Contact crimes (crimes against the person), which include seven high profile subcategories of robbery with aggravating circumstances.

_ Contact-related crimes.

_ Property-related crimes.

_ Crimes heavily dependent on police action for detection (also representing phenomena serving as generators of crime).

_ Other serious crime.

4. Contact Crime

4.1 Targets

Eight categories of serious crime are grouped together as contact crime or violent crime against the person of victims. These crimes are murder, attempted murder, rape, assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm (assault GBH), common assault, indecent assault, aggravated robbery and other robbery. The crimes in question account for **33,0%** of South Africa's recorded serious crime. These crimes involve physical contact between the victims and perpetrators and such contact is usually of a violent nature. Contact crime frequently impacts on victims in one or a combination of the following ways:

_ Death as an immediate or delayed result of the degree of violence employed (some deaths even occurring years after the original crime had been committed).

_ Injuries of various degrees, including permanent, disabling injuries.

_ Psychological trauma, which is in many cases also of a permanent nature.

_ Loss of and/or damage to property, which could under certain circumstances have serious repercussions

1 The number of undocumented immigrants in South Africa may vary between 3 - 6 million people. These people were not counted, but could still commit crime. Because they are not counted as part of the population, the population figures on which the crime ratio calculations are based, are too low. This means that the crime ratios may be inflated by 10 - 20%.

for (particularly poorer) victims.
The serious consequences of contact crime and the fact that South Africa experiences exceptionally high
levels of these crimes are generally acknowledged. The Government consequently decided in January
2004 that each of the contact crimes should be reduced by **7-10%** per annum, starting with the 2004/2005
financial year. The present reporting period, namely the 2007/2008 financial year, is the fourth financial year since the determination of this **7-10%** reduction target. The target was established on the basis of broad comparisons with the crime ratios recorded by other **INTERPOL** member countries during the late nineties
(i.e. the figures reported by those countries which did indeed submit their statistics to **INTERPOL**) and the increasing/decreasing trends observed locally since 1994. Very broad and rough international comparisons indicated that South Africa in the late nineties experienced unfavourable contact crime ratios compared to other **INTERPOL** member countries and that these had to be
reduced by between **7-10%** per annum over a ten-year period to approach "acceptable" levels similar to those
recorded by the majority of **INTERPOL** member countries. On the basis of crime reduction trends observed
between 1994 and 2003 it was also accepted that a **7-10%** annual reduction in contact crime was a realistic target. A higher target also poses a psychological and motivational challenge.

4.2 Social contact crime and robberies

*A number of the contact crimes are social or domestic in nature and occur in social environments (e.g. the privacy
of residences) which are usually outside the reach of conventional policing.* These crimes usually occur between
people who know each other (e.g. friends, acquaintances and relatives). Docket analysis indicates that **89,0%**
of both assault GBH and common assault cases, **82,0%** of murders and **76,0%** of rapes covered by the sample
studied, involved people known to one another. In addition, **59,0%** of the attempted murders occurred
4
under similar circumstances (see *Annual Report of the South African Police Service for 2006/2007,* p 248).
When reference is made to socially-motivated (or social fabric-related) contact crime, this includes rape, assault (whether GBH, common or indecent), murder and attempted murder. If the figures for these crimes
are added together, the result will provide an idea of the extent and distribution of socially-motivated contact crime. However, it should be noted that not all the cases of what is broadly described as socially-motivated
crime (particularly not all the attempted murders and murders) are social in nature. This notwithstanding,
social contact crime accounts for at least two thirds of all contact crime. However, aggravated robbery and intra or intergroup conflict (e.g. gang fights, taxi-related violence and conflict among clans) also make a noteworthy contribution to the incidence of murder and attempted murder.
Aggravated robbery is the second-largest generator of contact crimes, particularly attempted murder and murder, because victims are often killed and/or seriously injured during such robberies. The vast majority of house robberies, carjackings, business robberies, cash-in-transit (CIT) and bank robberies are committed
with firearms and shots are frequently fired at victims. The latter in many cases return fire in self-defense. A number of attempted murders in particular can consequently be generated during a single case of such robbery. The fact is that a shot or shots fired at a person/s indicate intention to kill or at least seriously injure,
and thus constitutes attempted murder.
Robbery with aggravating circumstances includes the following subcategories of robbery:

_ Carjacking;
_ truck hijacking;
_ robbery at residential premises (house robbery);
_ robbery at non-residential premises (business robbery);
_ cash-in-transit (CIT) robbery;
_ bank robbery; and
_ other aggravated robberies not mentioned elsewhere in this list, which are mainly aggravated robberies occurring on the streets and in other public open spaces and are categorised as "street robberies" in this report.

The Minister for Safety and Security and Members of the Executive Committees (MECs) in the provinces

have since July 2006 repeatedly referred to violent organized crime. This has bearing on most of the cases registered under the first six subcategories of robbery listed before (carjacking, truck hijacking, robbery at residential or business premises, CIT robbery and bank robbery). To measure the extent of violent organized crime, figures for these six subtendencies of aggravated robbery have to be added together.

It can be accepted that some aggravated robberies are highly organized in nature (e.g. most CIT and bank robberies, as well as truck and carjackings); while some are committed by groups which may not be organized criminal syndicates in the strict sense of the word (e.g. most house and business robberies); and still others are committed by one to three or four loosely associated or opportunistic individuals (e.g. most street robberies). Those robberies (particularly aggravated robberies) which involve more people (additional expertise) than [5] only the group of criminals who perform the actual robbery (hit), will be much more organized than those in which only the direct perpetrators are involved. The following serves as an example: Three men force a lady out of her car as she arrives at her home, then take her into the house and force her to open the safe. They take an amount of money, jewellery and a firearm, drive away in her car and abandon it along the road five blocks away. They sell the jewellery to a jeweller and spend all the money on liquor, drugs, girlfriends and flashy cars over the next week. This is clearly the lowest form of organization, since it involves nobody else and there is not much of a job specialization. When the very same group takes the car and simply sells it to somebody for a few thousand rand, it will still remain a case of the lowest form of organization. However, the group could also hijack this specific vehicle at the request of a so-called middle or finger man (the money and jewellery being a bonus). They supply the car to the person who ordered it and the vehicle is then changed (e.g. spray-painted another colour) or cloned into another vehicle (which involves the changing of engine and chassis numbers in cooperation with police and licensing officials) before being sold for a profit. The buyer could either be aware of the fact that it is a stolen vehicle (because of the price), or the transaction is done in such a way that the buyer remains unaware of its real origins. Such a case then clearly involves other people than only the gang of three directly involved in the robbery.

Highly organized crime will *inter alia* subscribe to the following important criteria:

_ It involves several people linked by a businesslike structure and with a clear profit motive.

_ Each of the above members will fulfil specialized functions (a high degree of division of labour).

_ Corruption/blackmail is used to procure the cooperation of people in positions of authority or able to facilitate matters for the criminals involved.

_ Money laundering (usually through the acquisition of expensive vehicles, fixed property and jewellery) is involved.

Partially organized crime may meet some of the above criteria, while a few individuals acting together for criminal purposes may not subscribe to any of these. [6]

Table 1

Serious crime during the 2002/2003 to 2007/2008 financial years and the percentage increases/decreases in crime between 2006/2007 and 2007/2008

Crime category	**Incidence of crime per 100 000 of the population**						**Raw figures/frequencies**					
	2002/ 2003	**2003/ 2004**	**2004/ 2005**	**2005/ 2006**	**2006/ 2007**	**2007/ 2008**	**2002/ 2003**	**2003/ 2004**	**2004/ 2005**	**2005/ 2006**	**2006/ 2007**	**2007/ 2008**
Increase/ decrease 06/07 vs 07/08												
Contact crimes												
Murder	47.4	42.7	40.3	39.5	40.5	38.6	-4,7%	21	553	19		

824 18 793 18 528 19 202 18 487 -3,7%
Rape* (April - December) 85.6 84.1 88.0 88.2 82.9 75.6 -8,8% 38 896 39 007 41 006 41 343 39 304 36 190 -7,9%
Attempted murder 78.9 64.8 52.6 43.9 42.5 39.3 -7,5% 35 861 30 076 24 516 20 571 20 142 18 795 -6,7%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm 585.9 560.7 535.3 484.0 460.1 439.1 -4,6% 266 321 260 082 249 369 226 942 218 030 210 104 -3,6%
Common assault 621.6 605.7 575.0 485.3 443.2 413.9 -6,6% 282 526 280 942 267 857 227 553 210 057 198 049 -5,7%
Indecent assault* (April - December) 14.1 14.5 16.1 15.5 14.4 14.1 -2,1% 6 425 6 721 7 501 7 264 6 812 6 763 -0,7%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 279.2 288.1 272.2 255.3 267.1 247.3 -7,4% 126 905 133 658 126 789 119 726 126 558 118 312 -6,5%
Common robbery 223.4 206.0 195.0 159.4 150.1 135.8 -9,5% 101 537 95 551 90 825 74 723 71 156 64 985 -8,7%

Contact-related crimes

Arson 20.2 19.0 17.6 16.3 16.6 15.5 -6,6% 9 186 8 806 8 184 7 622 7 858 7 396 -5,9%
Malicious damage to property 345.6 341.2 323.7 307.7 302.5 286.2 -5,4% 157 070 158 247 150 785 144 265 143 336 136 968 -4,4%

Property-related crimes

Burglary at residential premises 704.0 645.2 592.8 559.9 526.8 497.1 -5,6% 319 984 299 290 276 164 262 535 249 665 237 853 -4,7%
Burglary at non-residential premises 162.8 139.3 120.3 116.0 123.3 131.7 6,8% 73 975 64 629 56 048 54 367 58 438 62 995 7,8%
Theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles 204.9 190.0 180.0 183.3 182.1 167.7 -7,9% 93 133 88 144 83 857 85 964 86 298 80 226 -7,0%
Theft out of or from motor vehicles 431.0 370.8 318.8 296.6 261.7 233.4 -10,8% 195 896 171 982 148 512 139 090 124 029 111 661 -10,0%
Stock-theft 102.7 89.0 70.1 61.3 60.8 60.1 -1,2% 46 680 41 273 32 675 28 742 28 828 28 778 -0,2%

Crimes heavily dependent on police action for detection

Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition 34.8 36.3 33.3 28.7 30.3 28.2 -6,9% 15 839 16 839 15 497 13 453 14 354 13 476 -6,1%
Drug-related crime 118.4 135.1 180.3 204.1 220.9 228.1 3,3% 53 810 62 689 84 001 95 690 104 689 109 134 4,2%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs 48.7 53.7 64.2 70.6 80.7 101.2 25,4% 22 144 24 886 29 927 33 116 38 261 48 405 26,5%

Other serious crimes

All theft not mentioned elsewhere 1 364.6 1 307.4 1 151.1 922.7 876.0 826.1 -5,7% 620 240 606 460 536 281 432 629 415 163 395 296 -4,8%
Commercial crime 123.7 120.4 115.8 115.6 130.2 136.4 4,8% 56 232 55 869 53 931 54 214 61 690 65 286 5,8%
Shoplifting 151.8 155.0 142.8 137.5 138.2 140.0 1,3% 69 005 71 888 66 525 64 491 65 489 66 992 2,3%

Some subcategories of aggravated robbery already accounted for under aggravated robbery above#

Carjacking - - - - - - - 14 691 13 793 12 434 12 825 13 599 14 201 4,4%
Truck hijacking - - - - - - - 986 901 930 829 892 1 245 39,6%
Robbery of cash in transit - - - - - - - 374 192 220 383 467 395 -15,4%
Bank robbery - - - - - - - 127 54 58 59 129 144 11,6%
Robbery at residential premises - - - - - - - 9 063 9 351 9 391 10 173 12 761 14 481 13,5%
Robbery at business premises - - - - - - - 5 498 3 677 3 320 4 387 6 689 9 862 47,4%

** The implementation of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, Act 32 of 2007 on 16 December 2007 resulted in changes to the definitions of certain sexual offences (inter alia providing for male rape, which was previously recorded under indecent assault). This has an impact on the statistics pertaining to sexual offences. The statistics reflected in the table above with regard to rape and indecent assault thus only have bearing on the period April to December of the different financial years under review to allow for some sort of comparison.*
 # The ratios for the subcategories of aggravated robbery in this table are too low to calculate meaningful percentage increases or decreases.

4.3 Contact crime trends

Tables 1 and **2** indicate that the ratios of all **eight** contact crimes were decreasing during the 2007/2008 financial year (1 April 2007 - 31 March 2008).

Table 2

A comparison of the increases or decreases in

the ratios of recorded serious crime between 2006/2007 and 2007/2008

Crime Category Financial year 2006/2007 Financial year 2007/2008

Contact crime (crimes against the person)

Murder 2,4% -4,7%
Rape (1 April - 31 December)* -6,0% -8,8%
Indecent assault (1 April - 31 December)* -7,1% -2,1%
Attempted murder -3,0% -7,5%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm -4,9% -4,6%
Common assault -8,7% -6,6%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 4,6% -7,4%
Common robbery -5,8% -9,5%

Contact-related crime

Arson 2,0% -6,6%
Malicious damage to property -1,7% -5,4%

Property-related crime

Burglary at residential premises -5,9% -5,6%
Burglary at non-residential premises 6,3% 6,8%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle -0,7% -7,9%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle -11,8% -10,8%
Stock-theft -0,8% -1,2%

Crime heavily dependent on police action for detection

Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition 5,6% -6,9%
Drug-related crime 8,2% 3,3%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs 14,3% 25,4%

Other serious crime

All theft not mentioned elsewhere -5,1% -5,7%
Commercial crime 12,6% 4,8%
Shoplifting 0,5% 1,3%

Subcategories of aggravated robbery forming part of aggravated robbery above#

Carjacking 6,0% 4,4%
Truck hijacking 7,6% 39,6%
Robbery of cash in transit 21,9% -15,4%
Bank robbery 118,6% 11,6%
Robbery at residential premises 25,4% 13,5%
Robbery at non-residential premises 52,5% 47,4%

** See footnote on Act 32 of 2007 under Table 1.*
 # The percentage increases or decreases in respect of these crimes are based on raw figures.

9

It has to be emphasized that the rape and indecent assault ratios and reported figures do not cover the whole 2007/2008 financial year. These only have bearing on a nine-month period (1 April - 31 December) of all the financial years featuring in **table 1**. The reason for this is that legislation concerning these crimes changed at midnight on 16 December 2007. The Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, Act 32 of 2007 was implemented on this date. The sexual assaults covered by this new act and mentioned under different subarticles cannot be compared to the phenomena previously covered by the definition of rape and indecent assault (which also provided for attempted rape and indecent assault). The new act for example recognises that males can also be raped and includes the sexual penetration of a whole range of body orifices in its definition of rape. Phenomena such as human trafficking, pornography and prostitution (e.g. *inter alia* also providing for charges against clients of sex workers) all feature in this new act.

A decision was therefore taken to only compare the incidence of these crimes during the first nine months of the 2007/2008 financial year with figures for the corresponding period during previous financial years. Comparisons accommodating the prescriptions of the new act will only be possible from January 2009.

Murder decreased by **-4,7%** during 2007/2008, against an increase of **2,4%** recorded in 2006/2007. The murder figure is now at its lowest level since 1994/1995. Common robbery, rape, attempted murder, robbery with aggravating circumstances and common assault were all decreasing within or almost within the **7-10%** target reduction range during 2007/2008. The decreases in question are indicated below.

Crime % decrease

Common Robbery **-9,5%**
Rape **-8,8%**
Attempted murder **-7,5%**
Robbery with aggravating circumstances **-7,4%**
Common assault **-6,6%**

Specifically these decreases during 2007/2008 represent a major improvement on the situation recorded during the 2006/2007 financial year (see **table 2**). In that financial year, aggravated robbery increased by **4,6%**, while common robbery, rape and attempted murder decreased at approximately half the rate presently observed and consequently failed to meet the **7-10%** reduction target.

The welcome decrease of **-7,4%** in robbery with aggravating circumstances and the possibly (at least partially) resultant **-7,5%** and **-4,7%** decreases in attempted murder and

murder respectively are marred
by increases of **47,4%** in robbery at non-residential (mainly business) premises and **13,5%** in robbery at residential premises, as well as a **4,4%** increase in carjacking. The decrease in aggravated robbery is clearly
not reflected by the incidence of the TRIO subtrends of house and business robbery and carjacking, despite
the numerous initiatives launched since July 2006 and again since March 2007 to combat specifically these crimes. Possible explanations for the increases in the TRIO crimes despite all the initiatives taken against these
are discussed elsewhere in this report.
It has been argued that the **7-10%** reduction target is valid for each separate category of contact crime and
should not be applied to the entire group of crimes collectively. However, the decrease from **711 261** cases
to **671 685** cases recorded between the 2006/2007 financial year and the 2007/2008 financial year depicts
a reduction of **39 576** in the overall number of reported contact crimes. This translates into a decrease of **-5,6%**, which goes more than halfway towards achieving the **-7%** lower limit of the **7-10%** reduction target.
It should be emphasized that it is quite an achievement to record a **-5,6%** decrease in real figures (with a corresponding **-6,4%** reduction in ratios) of contact crime against the backdrop of increasing urbanization;
10
the growing population among the younger age groups (**15 - 29 years**) which exhibit a greater inclination
towards committing crime; and high levels of unemployment. It further provides a more solid indication that
the **7-10%** reduction target determined during 2004 is as valid and realistic today (in 2008) as it was then.
From 2004/2005 (the first of the ten years affected by the **7-10%** reduction target) to the current reporting
year the overall incidence of contact crime was reduced by **154 971** cases, from **826 656** to **671 685** reported cases - that is by **-18,7%** (or **-6,2%** on average per year and in terms of ratios by **-7,0%** per year).

4.4 The subtrends of aggravated robbery

As indicated before, aggravated robbery can be disaggregated into different subcategories. **Table 3** and **figures 1** and **2** depict the following: The number of cases relating to each subtrend recorded during the 2006/2007 and 2007/2008 financial years; the percentage contribution of each subtrend to the total aggravated robbery figure during 2007/2008, ordered from the most important contributor (street/public robbery) to the least (bank robbery); the increase or decrease in the number of cases recorded for each subtrend; and the percentage increase or decrease this represents for each of those subtrends. **(Some guidelines towards preventing robbery with aggravating circumstances appear at the end of this chapter on the crime situation in South Africa.)**

Table 3

Robbery with aggravating circumstances disaggregated according to the percentage contribution of each subtrend in terms of raw figures

Subcategory Cases reported Distribution per subcategory
Real case increase / decrease
% Increase / 2006/2007 2007/2008 decrease
Street/public robbery 92 021 77 984 66,0% -14 037 -15,3%
Robbery at residential premises
12 761 14 481 12,2% 1 720 13,5%
Carjacking 13 599 14 201 12,0% 602 4,4%
Robbery at business premises
6 689 9 862 8,3% 3 173 47,4%
Truck hijacking 892 1 245 1,1% 353 39,6%
CIT robbery 467 395 0,3% -72 -15,4%
Bank robbery 129 144 0,1% 15 11,6%
Total 126 558 118 312 100,0% -8 246 -6,5%
11

Figure 1

Serious crime during the 2007/2008 financial year

Figure 2

Different subcategories of aggravated robbery during the 2007/2008 financial year

Figures 1 and **2** indicate that aggravated robbery accounted for **5,8%** (**3,8% + 2,0%**) of South Africa's serious crime and **17,6%** of its violent crime during the past financial year. These further indicate that street robbery, which decreased by **-15,3%** during 2007/2008, accounted for the majority (**66,0%**) of all aggravated robberies during the present reporting period. The five

subcategories of aggravated robbery which increased significantly, accounted for **2,0%** of all serious crime and **33,7%** of aggravated robberies.
The main concerns emerging from the 2007/2008 crime statistics are the following:
_ Robbery at non-residential (mainly business) premises increased by **47,4%** or **3 173** cases (from **6 689** to **9 862** cases).
_ Robbery at residential premises increased by **13,5%** or **1 720** cases (from **12 761** to **14 481** cases).
□□□

Management component of the South African Police Service (SAPS) during the past year (2007/2008). This threw some light on the dynamics of these crimes. However, it should be said that all of these alone will not provide complete answers to all questions regarding these crimes. What can be said, is the following:

- Forty percent of carjackings, house robberies and business robberies occurred in **3,7%**, **3,7%** and **3,6%** of South Africa's police precincts respectively (that is recorded at **41**, **41** and **40** among the **1 115** police stations in the country respectively). The occurrence of the crimes is extremely concentrated. Although such crimes may happen in all kinds of precincts, there is a likelihood for

13

carjackings and particularly house robberies to occur in the more affluent suburbs and for business robberies and street robberies to occur in CBD areas or the areas on the periphery of CBD areas. **Table 4** depicts the top 20 stations as far as the incidence of street robbery, business robbery, carjacking and house robbery respectively is concerned.

Table 4

Different subcategories of aggravated robbery with the 20 police precincts recording the highest incidence of each during 2007/2008

Subcategories of Aggravated Robbery	Street robbery	House robbery	Carjacking	Business robbery
Durban Central (KZN)	Sandton (GP)	Booysens (GP)	Jhb Central (GP)	Jhb Central (GP)
Honeydew (GP)	Pinetown (KZN)	Durban Central (KZN)	Hillbrow (GP)	Tembisa (GP)
Umlazi (KZN)	Pinetown (KZN)	Mitchells Plain (WC)	KwaMashu (KZN)	Phoenix (KZN)
Booysens (GP)	Pretoria Central (GP)	Midrand (GP)	Sandton (GP)	Rustenburg (NW)
Khayelitsha (WC)	Umlazi (KZN)	Mondeor (GP)	Sandton (GP)	Booysens (GP)
Ivory Park (GP)	Chatsworth (KZN)	Honeydew (GP)	Umlazi (KZN)	Wierdabrug (GP)
Midrand (GP)	Boksburg North (GP)	Parkweg (FS)	Rustenburg (NW)	Bramley (GP)
Benoni (GP)	KwaMashu (KZN)	Booysens (GP)	Moroka (GP)	Germiston (GP)
Nyanga (WC)	Douglasdale (GP)	Jhb Central (GP)	Phoenix (KZN)	Pinetown (KZN)
Roodepoort (GP)	Cleveland (GP)	Pietermaritzburg (KZN)	Rustenburg (NW)	Brooklyn (GP)
Durban Central (KZN)	Alberton (GP)	Cape Town Central (WC)	Parkview (GP)	Boksburg (GP)
Randburg (GP)	Thabong (FS)	Garsfontein (GP)	Brackendowns (GP)	Bramley (GP)
Kwazakele (EC)	Kwadukuza (KZN)	Isipingo (KZN)	Greenwood Park (KZN)	Galeshewe (NC)
Esikhawini (KZN)	Jeppe (GP)	Jeppe (GP)	Sunnyside (GP)	Kanyamazane (MP)
Newlands East (KZN)	Florida (GP)	Dobsonville (GP)	Inanda (KZN)	Springs ((GP)
Kempton Park (GP)	Phoenix (KZN)	Randburg (GP)	Edenvale (GP)	Springs (GP)

More than **75,0%** of these crimes occur in two provinces with major metropolitan developments, namely Gauteng (**50%+**) and KwaZulu-Natal (**25%+**).

- The trio crimes analyzed were mainly committed by small groups of two – three perpetrators (**70,0%+** of cases), although in the case of business robberies a correlation seems to exist between the size of the criminal groups involved and the size of the businesses targeted. This means that a group involved in a supermarket robbery will tend to be much larger than a group involved in robbing a small business in a residential area. It further seems that those who rob small businesses in residential areas are in most cases also involved in house robbery.

14

4.4.1.1 Robberies at residential premises

House robbers usually strike at night when they know people would tend to be at home. The time distribution of incidents emerging from analysis is as follows:
18:00 – 20:59 – **15,9%**;
21:00 – 23:59 – **23,0%**;
00:00 – 02:59 – **32,0%**; and
03:00 – 05:59 – **15,5%**.
From the research findings and operational data available, the following can be concluded:

- The first contact between the perpetrators and victims mainly occurred inside the victims' residences (**87,5%** of cases) after the criminals had gained forced entry to the premises (**67,5%** of cases). In the majority of cases the perpetrators did not employ any type of disguise, while in a few cases it was found that the perpetrators had instructed their victims to hide underneath blankets or had shone torches in

their faces to prevent the victims from identifying them.
- Most house robberies are committed by small groups of unemployed youths with the main purpose to obtain cash to spend on their expensive lifestyles (which in all probability include drugs, alcohol, flashy cars and girlfriends). These perpetrators (a) sometimes operate on their own and take cash and smaller items which they know where to sell, or (b) act on the instructions of receivers who order specific items (e.g. a criminal who was arrested after ordering watches from specific addresses). Although they play a vital role in organised crime, the runners or actual perpetrators in both cases are, strictly speaking, not on the level of organized criminals. Organized crime comes into play at the level of the receivers of illegally obtained or cultivated goods and the trade in these.

4.4.1.2 Carjacking

Carjackers usually strike at the following times:
18:00 - 20:59 - **43,7%**;
21:00 - 23:59 - **9,8%**;
00:01 - 04:59 - **9,4%**; and
05:00 - 08:59 - **9,9%**.
At least **70,0%** of all carjackings occurred at the gates to or on the driveways of residences and are in a number of instances closely associated with robberies at residential premises.
Carjacking (like theft of motor vehicles) is a more organized and sophisticated criminal endeavour. Because of all the identification and security systems built into modern motor vehicles, these cannot be freely used by the perpetrators of carjacking and car theft for months and years after the crime, as that would involve a risk of being arrested. Hijacked and stolen vehicles will therefore probably be used unaltered only for the following purposes:
- To serve as getaway vehicles from scenes of crime (e.g. the **9,3%** of cases in which a vehicle was taken during house robberies).

15
- For joyriding, i.e. using the vehicle for a few hours to e.g. go around and impress their peers and girlfriends or potential girlfriends.
- To use over a brief period for a specific purpose (e.g. to travel from one locality to another).
- To serve as ramming or getaway vehicles in the commission of other crimes (e.g. CIT heists, narcotics smuggling, etc).

It can in view of the above be assumed that the majority of hijacked vehicles are disposed of in the following ways:
- They are chopped up for spare parts or scrap metal.
- They are smuggled across South Africa's national borders to neighbouring countries, and possibly from there to countries even further afield.
- They are "cloned" to enable the vehicles to again enter the registration system and are then sold.

Particularly in the case of cloning, but also when vehicles are "exported", the syndicates involved are more sophisticated and structured. Such cases also involve corrupt officials (e.g. SAPS members, vehicle registration officers, border control officials, etc). To curb such crimes it is essential to address corruption and target the bosses of the syndicates involved.

4.4.1.3 Robbery at non-residential premises

- Business robberies can be less or more organized in nature. The less organized robberies are committed on the same basis as house robberies (by small groups of criminals looking for money and easily disposable items for which a market exists). These robberies, and particularly those in the suburbs and townships, are probably committed by the same criminals who are involved in house robberies. The larger business robberies (e.g. at supermarkets and fast food outlets) are committed by larger and probably better organized groups. These groups, or some members of these groups, may also be involved in bank and CIT robberies - and even ATM blasts (also see paragraph 4.4.1.5).

4.4.1.4 Truck hijacking

Truck hijacking, which mainly focuses on the freight, involves a high level of organization and a whole range of specialized skills (division of labour). Some of the levels occupied by the criminals involved, are the following:
- Runners, who physically hijack the trucks.
- Drivers to replace the legal drivers.
- "Technicians" who disconnect the satellite tracking devices while the vehicles are in movement.
- People who arrange warehouses and handling of the freight.

16
- Sellers who arrange the disposal of the goods.
- Distributors who ship the goods from warehouses to the buyers.

A group of truck hijackers (syndicate) will regularly commit this crime and that will generate numerous cases,
which will push up the percentages dramatically. When they are apprehended and successfully prosecuted, this may have a dramatic downward influence on the figures of this crime.

4.4.1.5 Developing trends

The nature of crime, and particularly the more organized and violent varieties of organized crime, usually
changes according to circumstances. Criminals and organized criminals in particular are influenced by possible rewards and sanctions. They perform a more or less sophisticated risk analysis before they strike. When the police start implementing a new strategy, criminals will endeavour to adapt to the new
circumstances. Criminals are also copy-cats. A new type of crime or *modus operandi* will start on a small scale and then quickly grow, honed to ever more perfection, until effective action is taken against it - which will
force the criminals to either adapt their *modus operandi* or select some other crime or target.

One of the latest developments involves attacks or bombings aimed at automatic teller machines (ATMs).

During 2005 only **12** such incidents were recorded, which escalated to **54** incidents during 2006, **386** incidents during 2007 and a projected total of **538** for 2008. The increase between 2005 and 2007 alone stands at **374** cases, namely from **12** to **386** incidents. During the months since the successful strikes against CIT robberies at the end of 2007, the nature of ATM bombings also changed. The criminals involved shifted their attention in the following ways:

_ From ATMs on the periphery of the metropolitan areas into the metropolitan areas themselves.

_ From less populated areas to more populated areas (with much more risk involved to e.g. innocent bystanders).

_ From poorer areas to richer areas.

_ From single ATM blasts to double ATM blasts.

_ From less successful strikes in terms of monetary gain to more successful ones delivering more loot.

_ From small (two - three member) perpetrator groups to gangs of 10 - 14 heavily armed men arriving in two or three cars and taking precautionary steps to counter police reaction (which is already impacting on
police casualties).

4.5 Social contact crime

A detailed analysis and contextualization of social contact crime was provided in the *Annual Report of the South African Police Service for 2006/2007* (pp 239 - 259). The explanations offered in that report remain valid
and even the trends are very similar to those previously observed. The only significant new development in this regard is a marked increase in the murder of children. The number of children murdered, increased
by **22,4%** and the number of those falling victim to attempted murder increased by **13,7%** (**see table 5**).

17

However, it should be emphasized that these increases are based on low numerical values. The remainder of
the contact crimes against children and all the social contact crimes against women experienced decreases.

It should further be emphasized that the term “children” refers to people 0 - 18 years of age (i.e. from the day
they are born to their 18th birthday). The majority of child victims - particularly of murder and attempted murder - are actually among the 15 to 18 years age groups. These children are in many cases involved in high crime risk behaviour such as alcohol and drug abuse and criminal activities, which increase the chances of them being hurt or murdered. It should also be remembered that the **22,4%** increase in murders and **13,7%**
increase in attempted murders respectively represent **258** and **179** cases.

Table 5

Crimes against children under the age of 18 years

Crime Category	2006/2007	2007/2008	Difference	Increase/ Decrease
Murder	1 152	1 410	258	22,4%
Attempted murder	1 309	1 488	179	13,7%
Rape (April - December)	17 224	16 068	-1 156	-6,7%
Common assault	23 526	21 736	-1 790	-7,6%
Assault GBH	20 445	19 687	-758	-3,7%
Indecent assault (April - December)	4 581	3 517	-1 064	-23,2%
Total	**68 237**	**63 906**	**- -**	

Table 6

Crimes against women: persons 18 years and older

Crime Category	2006/2007	2007/2008

Difference Increase/ Decrease
Murder 2 842 2 611 -231 -8,1%
Attempted murder 3 601 3 187 -414 -11,5%
Rape (April - December) 21 314 20 282 -1 032 -4,8%
Common assault 112 381 91 534 -20 847 -18,6%
Assault GBH 85 032 62 368 -22 664 -26,7%
Indecent assault (April - December) 2 773 2 606 -167 -6,0%
Total 227 943 182 588 - -

The twenty stations recording the highest incidence of murder, attempted murder, rape and assault GBH respectively are indicated in **table 7**.

18

Table 7

A selection of some of the most prominent categories of social contact crime with the 20 police precincts recording the highest incidence of each during 2007/2008

Categories of Social Contact Crime
Murder Attempted murder Rape Assault GBH
Nyanga (WC) Umlazi (KZN) KwaMashu (KZN) Hillbrow (GP)
KwaMashu (KZN) KwaMashu (KZN) Inanda (KZN) Galeshewe (NC)
Umlazi (KZN) Nyanga (WC) Umlazi (KZN) Umlazi (KZN)
Inanda (KZN) Tembisa (GP) Tembisa (GP) KwaMashu (KZN)
Harare (WC) Empangeni (KZN) Temba (GP) Moroka (GP)
Khayelitsha (WC) Kwadukuza (KZN) Katlehong (GP) Kwanobuhle (EC)
Guguletu (WC) Bethelsdorp (EC) Nyanga (WC) Atteridgeville (GP)
Mthatha (EC) Mamelodi East (GP) Kwazakele (EC) Rietgat (GP)
Tembisa (GP) Delft (WC) Mamelodi East (GP) Thohoyandou (LIM)
Plessislaer (KZN) Phoenix (KZN) Plessislaer (KZN) Temba (GP)
Delft (WC) Mitchells Plain (WC) Thohoyandou (LIM) Jhb Central (GP)
Kraaifontein (WC) Kwamsane (KZN) Mankweng (LIM) Vosman (MP)
Katlehong (GP) Honeydew (GP) Moroka (GP) Ikageng (NW)
Mfuleni (WC) Jhb Central (GP) Harare (WC) Nyanga (WC)
Kwazakele (EC) Moroka (GP) Mitchells Plain (WC) Inanda (KZN)
Alexandra (GP) Hillbrow (GP) Khayelitsha (WC) Kanyamazane (MP)
Duncan Village (EC) Temba (GP) Rustenburg (NW) Empangeni (KZN)
New Brighton (EC) Rustenburg (NW) Orange Farms (GP) Dobsonville (GP)
Kwamakhutha (KZN) Alexandra (GP) Empangeni (KZN) Meadowlands (GP)
Kwadabeka (KZN) Esikhawini (KZN) Jouberton (NW) Worcester (WC)

It should again be emphasized (as indicated in **section 2.3**) that station comparisons on the basis of ratios are neither sensible nor recommended. The stations in **table 7** were selected and ordered from the one recording the highest figure for the indicated crime in descending order to the one recording the lowest such figure. (Nyanga e.g. recorded the highest murder figure for 2007/2008, while Kwadabeka (KZN) ranked 20th among the stations recording the highest incidence of murder during 2007/2008.) The top twenty stations (representing only **1,8%** of all stations in the RSA) for each of the crimes featuring in **table 7** accounted for the following proportions of the total South African crime figures under discussion during the 2007/2008 financial year:

_ **15,4%** of all murders;
_ **14,2%** of all attempted murders;
_ **11,3%** of all rapes; and
_ **10,3%** of all assaults GBH.

19

5. Contact-related Crimes

Contact-related crimes cover arson and malicious damage to property. These crimes are closely associated with all kinds of assault and intergroup (or even intragroup) violent conflict, e.g. taxi-related violence and clan feuds. An example of this is a bar fight during which the furniture, liquor bottles and glasses are broken and customers' clothes torn and damaged. As a result, various assault and damage to property complaints may be laid, possibly even at various police stations serving the areas in which the different customers involved reside. According to **tables 1** and **2**, the incidence of arson decreased by **-6,6%**, while malicious damage to property decreased by **-5,4%**. It should also be noted that the numerous malicious damage to property cases exceed arson cases by more than **18** times in number.

6. Property-related Crimes

South Africa experiences relatively lower levels of property-related crime than many other **INTERPOL** member countries. It was and is still accepted that levels of these crimes should simply not increase. Tables **1**, **2** and **8** indicate that the recorded incidence of three of the five

property-related crimes decreased substantially, namely theft out of or from motor vehicle by a significant **-10,8%**; theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles by **-7,9%**; and burglary at residential premises by **-5,6%**. The decrease in vehicle theft represents a major improvement on the figures for the 2006/2007 financial year. The ratio of stock-theft decreased marginally by **-1,2%**.

Table 8

Decreases in property-related crime

Crimes Change in raw figures Decrease in ratios

Theft out of or from motor vehicle -10,0% -10,8%

Theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles -7,0% -7,9%

Burglary at residential premises -4,7% -5,6%

Stock-theft -0,2% -1,2%

Burglary at business (or non-residential) premises increased by **6,8%** during 2007/2008, which is of a similar order than the **6,3%** increase recorded in 2006/2007. It is a matter of concern that burglary at business premises is increasing for a second consecutive year. It seems that during 2007/2008 most of the crime trends which affect the business sector experienced significant increases, namely both burglary and robbery at business premises, truck hijacking, bank robbery and ATM blasts (which is a new, developing trend). This raises the concern that business development, particularly with regard to the emerging black-owned small business sector and resultant growth in job opportunities, may be adversely affected.2 The increase in burglary at business (or non-residential) premises occurred at the same time as the major increase in robbery at business premises.

2 See the Small Business Project (SBP) report on the impact of crime on small business in The impact of crime on small businesses in South Africa. A study commissioned by the South African presidency: SBP, July 2008..

20

The SBP report *inter alia* concluded the following:

_ **70%** of the respondents involved in the study felt vulnerable to crime while at work.

_ **54%** of the **446** small and emerging businesses surveyed, had experienced at least one incident of crime during the past year (with **30%** being affected twice and **20%** three or more times in the past year).

_ Burglary and robbery accounted for more than **60%** of the crimes in question.

_ The smallest businesses in the sample could statistically expect to lose at least **20%** of turnover to crime. Losses of such on extent can easily shut a business down, particularly in view of the fact that only **50%** of these concerns are insured.

7. Other Serious Crime

Other serious crimes, which account for **25,2%** of South Africa's total serious crime, include all theft not mentioned elsewhere, commercial crime and shoplifting. All theft not mentioned elsewhere (also called "other theft") basically refers to all theft excluding theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles, theft out of or from motor vehicles, housebreaking at both residential and non-residential premises and stock-theft (i.e. the crimes discussed as property-related crime). With **395 296** registered cases during 2007/2008, this is the single largest category of crime among the **27** categories featuring on the SAPS website at www.saps.gov.za. (This means that this category of theft accounts for **18,9%** of all South Africa's recorded serious crime.)

7.1 Other theft

The fact that other theft accounts for so much of South Africa's serious crime is not unique to South Africa. The *1999 Interpol Report* e.g. mentions *inter alia* that other theft accounted for the following percentages of all crime recorded in different countries: South Africa (**25,7%**); Denmark (**54,8%**); Australia (**45,9%**); France (**41,3%**); Germany (**30,3%**); Finland (**29,8%**); Canada (**28,3%**); and Norway (**25,3%**). Other theft covers anything from stealing kilometres of copper cable or e.g. aircraft engines worth millions to taking a pen, ashtray, beer glass and/or towel from a hotel/resort as a souvenir.

A recent Crime Administration System (CAS) analysis of the **387 887** other theft cases reported during the 2007 calendar year in the RSA to determine what property was stolen (where such detail was known and recorded), indicated that the following items had been taken during the commission of this crime:

21

Items stolen during cases of other theft

Items stolen Cases %

Cash 63 186 16,3

Electrical/telephone cable 21 344 5,5
Clothing 21 054 5,4
Computer equipment 15 515 4,0
Electrical appliances 13 851 3,6
Telephones 11 301 2,9
Copper items 10 999 2,8
Tools 10 566 2,7
Jewellery 9 963 2,6
Copper wire 9 730 2,5
Handbags 8 324 2,1
Bicycles 7 876 2,0
Cameras 7 778 2,0
Electronic equipment 7 515 1,9
Cellular telephones 6 831 1,8
Dustbins 5 841 1,5
DVD machines 5 307 1,4
Building material 5 293 1,4
Bank/credit cards 4 748 1,2
Shoes 4 668 1,2
Purses 4 550 1,2
Groceries 3 782 1,0
Household appliances 3 631 0,9
Bags (luggage) 3 574 0,9
Other (286 different items accounting for less
than 0,9% each)
(less than 3 000 cases each) 31,2
Total 100,0

This CAS analysis again confirms that the majority of items stolen are small, easily transportable items which often also display the following characteristics:
(i) Many of the items involved can easily be put aside, stored, mislaid, lost or left somewhere. The owner may then later believe that such items had been stolen; or report the loss as due to theft in order to
claim from insurance.
(ii) The loot can frequently be directly used, e.g. in the case of stolen money, clothing, shoes and groceries
(items frequently stolen in what can be termed as crimes of need).
(iii) The stolen property can be sold to receivers for small amounts of cash (e.g. pieces of copper and
aluminium sold to scrap-yards, which supply these to exporters). If all the different metal items stolen
are added together, it is clear that this accounts for **13,1%** of all other theft cases. Internationally, the problem of copper and aluminium theft has escalated over the past two years. This is ascribed by criminologists to the massive growth in the Chinese market for raw materials.
The involvement of organised crime in other theft can generate large numbers of theft cases. An example of the latter is the stealing of brass water (reading) meters or electrical gate openers almost
22
every few minutes during the night at different addresses in the same neighbourhood. By the next morning the culprits may have stolen a considerable number of water meters or gate openers at
different addresses. This will cause the home-owners affected to all lay complaints at the same or
different police stations and result in numerous other theft cases being added to the crime statistics.
The same applies to small-scale metal or cable theft, which most of the times involves an unemployed/ homeless person cutting out pieces (of say 1 metre) of copper wire to sell for next-to-nothing to a scrap
metal dealer. The crime may possibly be committed with the aim to obtain food as a crime of need,
but can have serious direct and indirect consequences: It may cause damage running into millions (e.g. by sparking a fire at a substation which could cost R30 - 40 million to replace; or cause a delay in Metrorial train schedules, resulting in the trains consequently being set alight by angry commuters - again causing damage amounting to millions of rand). The crime may also have other, probably unintended, consequences. The removal of manhole covers may e.g. cause serious accidents (e.g. children drowning in storm water drains, etc).

7.2 Commercial crime

Commercial crime covers all kinds of fraud, forgery and uttering, misappropriations and embezzlement.
Universally, the modern trend in commercial crime is for it to be handled "internally" as far as possible (i.e.
within the company or industry affected) and to only hand cases over to the police for prosecution - if these are reported to the police at all. Many companies, particularly those in the financial sector which are
entrusted with safeguarding the financial interests of their clients, do not want it to become publicly known if they have a number of rotten apples in their own baskets. They will consequently investigate cases internally
and even deal with culprits in their own ways (e.g. by way of dismissal, forcing them to pay back defrauded sums and transfers).

7.3 Shoplifting

Shoplifting is defined as consisting of stealing articles offered for sale by self-service shops during the shopping hours of such shops. It is necessary for the perpetrator to remove an article from the shelf, move

past the cashier without paying for it and have the intention to steal such items. It is therefore actually logical that the majority of shoplifting cases are identified by the security staff and surveillance systems of such shops, sometimes with the assistance of customers. In most cases a perpetrator is arrested by the security staff and handed over to the police, who then open a case docket (and thus add a case of shoplifting to the statistics). As in the case of commercial crime, the police are in the vast majority of cases only involved in the prosecution part of the case.

7.4 Trends related to other serious crime

According to **tables 1**, **2** and **9**, other theft decreased by **-5,7%** and shoplifting increased by a marginal **1,3%**.

As can also be seen in **table 9**, commercial crime increased by **4,8%**, after having increased by **12,6%** in 2006/2007.

23

Table 9

Fluctuations in the incidence of other serious crime

Crimes	**Decrease/increase based on raw figures**	**Decrease/increase based on ratios**
All theft not mentioned elsewhere	-4,8%	-5,7%
Commercial crime	5,8%	4,8%
Shoplifting	2,3%	1,3%

8. Crimes Heavily Dependent on Police Action for Detection

The crimes fitting this category are the following:

_ Illegal possession of firearms.

_ Drug-related crimes (these cover the use, possession of and dealing in drugs).

_ Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

The above crimes are usually not reported to the police by members of the public. These crimes come to attention primarily as a result of police actions like road-blocks and searches. An increase in these crimes may actually indicate that the police are more active, whereas a decrease may indicate reduced police activity.

Other explanations may also exist for decreases and increases observed in relation to these crimes. Decreases may e.g. result from a change in strategy among gunrunners and drug peddlers (e.g. to avoid road-blocks), a real decrease in these phenomena, or the impact of previous actions like “arrive alive” campaigns on people’s drinking and driving behaviour.

Crimes heavily dependent on police action for detection are also indicators of the availability or presence of some of the generators of crime (particularly socially-motivated contact crimes). Research and docket analysis, as well as time and spatial analysis over the past decade, clearly indicate a link between alcohol and drugs on the one hand and crime on the other in South Africa. People under the influence of drugs and alcohol may become aggressive and/or start arguments, which could turn into physical confrontations resulting in assault, rape, attempted murder or murder. Drugs and even alcohol can further be quite expensive. For addicted people, it may become a very expensive habit. Addicts may consequently be driven to property-related crime and even robbery to get hold of the money needed to buy drugs. Drugs are also the primary substance fuelling organised crime and causing turf wars among gangs. However, an increase in illegal possession of firearms and drug-related crime cases might not necessarily indicate an increase in the volumes of illegal firearms or drugs available in society. Similarly, a decrease does not necessarily indicate shrinking quantities of such firearms and drugs. To determine the true extent (volume) of drugs and illegal firearms floating around in any country will be extremely difficult, if not impossible.

Illegal possession of firearms decreased by **-6,9%**, while drug-related crime increased by **3,3%**. In the past few years significant increases were achieved in both these crimes, which make increases more difficult to achieve at present (2007/2008).

The **25,4%** increase in the ratio of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs is probably a result of much more stringent law enforcement by both Metro Police services and the SAPS during 2007/2008. An analysis

24

reveals that stringent law enforcement was applied right through the period in question and not only during the holiday period from November - January. *Arrive Alive* and particularly its focus on driving under the influence has now been extended throughout the whole year.

9. The Provincial Crime Situation

The provincial serious crime ratios for the 21 serious crimes under consideration during the 2006/2007 and 2007/2008 financial years, as well as the percentage decreases and increases calculated on the basis of these ratios, are reflected in **table 10**.

Table 10 and the raw figures or frequencies in **tables 11 - 20** as well as on the South African Police Service website (www.saps.gov.za) are self-explanatory. Only a few comments are therefore made in this section on increases and decreases in the incidence of crime. The focus is on the most serious contact crimes and some subtrends.

Seven of the eight contact crimes and three of the high profile subcategories of aggravated robbery are analysed per province in **tables 11 - 20**. In each of these tables the provinces are ranked from the one with the highest decrease in the incidence of the specific crime featured in that particular table to the one with the highest increase. The degree to which the nine provinces achieved (or failed to achieve) their contact crime reduction targets is briefly discussed on the following pages.

From **table 10** and the figures in annexure A on th SAPS website the following can be deduced:

_ The highest social contact crime ratios (crimes per 100 000 of the population) were recorded in the Western Cape in respect of murder (**58.6**), indecent assault (**38.2**) and common assault (**674.9**); and in the Northern Cape in respect of attempted murder (**70.3**) rape (**92.5**) and assault GBH (**898.0**). Aggravated robbery and common robbery are clearly a problem in the more economically affluent province of Gauteng. The lowest ratios as far as all eight contact crimes are concerned, were recorded in Limpopo.

_ This pattern of provincial crime ratios remained basically the same over the past twelve years and can probably be explained by the social, economic and socio-demographic factors described in **section 2.1.5.1** of the *2006/2007 Annual Report of the South African Police Service*. Earlier analyses according to the former policing areas (there were 43 such areas) also indicated social contact crime ratios 3 - 10 times higher in the policing areas of the Northern Cape, Western Cape and southern parts of the Eastern Cape. (It seems as if a particularly strong relationship exists between the spatial distribution of social contact crime and alcohol abuse.)

_ The highest raw contact crime figures/frequencies pertaining to each contact crime are recorded in Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal and the Western Cape. An average of **62,0%** of the eight contact crimes are reported in these three provinces. The raw figures indicate the work load facing the Police in each province. Gauteng with **203 401** contact crime cases logically needs more police resources to address its crime problem than the Northern Cape with **21 453** contact crime cases. On the other hand, the geographical size and the prevalence of conditions conducive to and serving as generators of crime in the Northern Cape (which, according to the ratios in **table 10**, are high) should also be considered in decisions concerning the allocation of resources.

25

Table 10

Fluctuations in the ratios of serious crime trends between the 2006/2007 and 2007/2008 financial years per province

Crime category	**Eastern Cape**		**Free State**		**Gauteng**	
	2006/2007	**2007/2008**	**Increase/ decrease**	**2006/2007**	**2007/2008**	**Increase/ decrease**
Contact crime (Crimes against the person)						
Murder	52.5	50.9	-3,0%	32.2	29.7	-7,8%
Rape (April - December)	84.2	79.6	-5,5%	90.9	88.8	-2,3%
Indecent assault (April - December)	10.3	11.1	7,8%	14.5	14.4	-0,7%
Attempted murder	31.1	31.3	0,6%	33.7	31.7	-5,9%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	513.3	499.2	-2,7%	540.1	568.9	5,3%
Common assault	306.0	287.8	-5,9%	672.0	672.1	0,0%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	134.0	129.4	-3,4%	144.8	152.1	5,0%
Common robbery	111.3	102.6	-7,8%	142.0	141.7	-0,2%
Contact-related crime						
Arson	18.4	17.9	-2,7%	15.8	14.6	-7,7%
Malicious damage to property	227.9	215.1	-5,6%	324.7	326.1	0,4%
Property-related crime						

Crime category	**KwaZulu-Natal**		**Limpopo**		**Mpumalanga**	
	2006/2007	**2007/2008**	**Increase/ decrease**	**2006/2007**	**2007/2008**	**Increase/ decrease**
Contact crime (Crimes against the person)						
Murder	40.1	37.9	-5,5%	29.7	28.1	-5,4%
Rape (April - December)	93.8	83.3	-11,2%	79.6	77.2	-3,0%
Indecent assault (April - December)	14.5	15.0	3,3%	8.4	8.4	0,0%
Attempted murder	59.6	54.3	-8,9%	30.1	28.1	-6,6%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	568.9	485.1	-14,7%	387.1	387.1	0,0%
Common assault	607.9	589.9	-3,0%	307.1	307.1	0,0%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	578.1	526.1	-9,0%	178.1	178.1	0,0%
Common robbery	260.4	228.7	-12,2%	102.6	102.6	0,0%
Contact-related crime						
Arson	21.4	18.8	-12,0%	14.6	14.6	0,0%
Malicious damage to property	452.6	432.1	-4,5%	326.1	326.1	0,0%
Property-related crime						

Crime category	**Northern Cape**		**North West**		**Western Cape**	
	2006/2007	**2007/2008**	**Increase/ decrease**	**2006/2007**	**2007/2008**	**Increase/ decrease**
Contact crime (Crimes against the person)						
Murder	70.3	67.0	-4,7%	29.7	28.1	-5,4%
Rape (April - December)	92.5	88.0	-4,9%	79.6	77.2	-3,0%
Indecent assault (April - December)	38.2	36.3	-5,0%	8.4	8.4	0,0%
Attempted murder	59.6	54.3	-8,9%	30.1	28.1	-6,6%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm	898.0	853.1	-5,0%	387.1	387.1	0,0%
Common assault	674.9	641.2	-5,0%	307.1	307.1	0,0%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	578.1	526.1	-9,0%	178.1	178.1	0,0%
Common robbery	260.4	228.7	-12,2%	102.6	102.6	0,0%
Contact-related crime						
Arson	21.4	18.8	-12,0%	14.6	14.6	0,0%
Malicious damage to property	452.6	432.1	-4,5%	326.1	326.1	0,0%
Property-related crime						

Burglary at residential premises 457.6 427.3 -6,6% 544.6 530.8 -2,5% 699.8 647.2 -7,5%
Burglary at business premises 77.0 86.1 11,8% 138.9 149.3 7,5% 152.8 156.0 2,1%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 82.1 68.5 -16,6% 96.9 95.7 -1,2% 438.9 412.5 -6,0%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle 171.9 146.1 -15,0% 193.1 162.5 -15,8% 414.4 374.1 -9,7%
Stock-theft 99.0 101.3 2,3% 158.8 149.7 -5,7% 6.1 6.3 3,3%
Crime heavily dependent on police action for detection
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition 20.9 20.8 -0,4% 11.5 10.5 -8,8% 40.8 35.7 -12,4%
Drug-related crime 104.1 114.8 10,2% 184.6 152.9 -17,2% 128.7 127.5 -0,9%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs 68.3 87.3 27,9% 42.2 48.9 15,9% 77.5 100.2 29,3%
Other serious crime
All theft not mentioned elsewhere 551.5 518.5 -6,0% 816.8 816.7 0,0% 1 355.8 1 258.7 -7,2%
Commercial crime 82.5 76.8 -6,9% 78.1 90.5 15,8% 280.1 276.8 -1,2%
Shoplifting 95.7 94.4 -1,3% 104.3 99.2 -5,0% 195.4 208.1 6,5%

26

Crime category KwaZulu-Natal Limpopo Mpumalanga 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/ decrease 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/ decrease 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/ decrease
Contact crime (Crimes against the person)
Murder 50.5 47.1 -6,7% 13.9 12.9 -7,2% 24.8 23.6 -4,8%
Rape (April - December) 72.0 64.9 -9,9% 60.0 52.1 -13,2% 86.9 74.5 -14,3%
Indecent assault (April - December) 11.5 12.0 4,3% 4.0 4.0 0,0% 6.3 7.1 12,7%
Attempted murder 52.9 49.4 -6,6% 15.5 13.4 -13,5% 37.2 35.9 -3,5%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm 311.4 305.6 -1,9% 293.6 253.0 -13,8% 513.3 476.5 -7,2%
Common assault 321.2 293.7 -8,6% 245.6 204.0 -16,9% 385.5 345.0 -10,5%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 264.3 242.5 -8,2% 59.9 45.3 -24,4% 190.1 167.0 -12,2%
Common robbery 107.5 92.5 -14,0% 84.2 69.6 -17,3% 147.6 134.4 -8,9%
Contact-related crime
Arson 12.9 13.2 2,3% 13.0 10.6 -18,6% 19.1 16.6 -13,1%
Malicious damage to property 184.6 169.9 -7,9% 141.8 127.4 -10,1% 247.6 233.0 -5,9%
Property-related crime
Burglary at residential premises 401.1 371.5 -7,4% 231.6 219.5 -5,2% 556.0 533.2 -4,1%
Burglary at business premises 96.0 102.4 6,7% 88.8 100.0 12,6% 99.5 120.8 21,5%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 142.0 121.9 -14,2% 29.2 22.5 -23,0% 90.7 83.6 -7,9%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle 157.7 128.0 -18,9% 75.7 60.6 -20,0% 164.0 149.5 -8,9%
Stock-theft 75.9 76.4 0,7% 32.3 24.8 -23,2% 72.4 83.4 15,3%
Crime heavily dependent on police action for detection
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition 46.5 43.2 -7,1% 7.9 8.8 11,3% 16.7 14.8 -11,1%
Drug-related crime 264.8 241.4 -8,8% 40.6 59.2 45,8% 59.0 50.1 -15,1%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs 98.8 126.0 27,4% 20.8 22.3 7,1% 38.0 56.2 47,8%
Other serious crime
All theft not mentioned elsewhere 516.8 474.4 -8,2% 376.3 358.4 -4,8% 759.7 692.9 -8,8%
Commercial crime 107.3 108.4 1,0% 43.2 43.8 1,5% 81.5 106.8 31,0%
Shoplifting 107.3 107.9 0,5% 69.6 64.8 -6,9% 106.2 100.4 -5,4%

Table 10 (continued)

Fluctuations in the ratios of serious crime trends between the 2006/2007 and 2007/2008 financial years per province

27

Crime category Northern Cape North West Western Cape 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/ decrease 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/ decrease 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/ decrease
Contact crime (Crimes against the person)
Murder 38.1 38.3 0,5% 26.4 27.0 2,3% 60.7 58.6 -3,5%
Rape (April - December) 101.8 92.5 -9,1% 92.5 88.9 -3,9% 88.8 82.6 -7,0%
Indecent assault (April - December) 25.6 19.3 -24,6% 10.0 10.2 2,0% 43.3 38.2 -11,8%
Attempted murder 92.4 70.3 -23,9% 26.1 26.0 -0,4% 43.1 38.1 -11,6%
Assault with the intent to inflict grievous bodily harm 993.7 898.0 -9,6% 482.1 467.3 -3,1% 545.5 514.8 -5,6%
Common assault 576.6 492.7 -14,6% 332.0 306.6 -7,7% 738.8 674.9 -8,6%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances 100.1 106.4 6,3% 163.8 162.9 -0,5% 320.6 300.7 -6,2%
Common robbery 139.1 121.3 -12,8% 115.3 113.8 -1,3% 183.2 177.2 -3,3%

Contact-related crime
Arson 19.6 15.3 -21,9% 17.4 18.4 5,7% 13.2 13.0 -1,5%
Malicious damage to property 318.9 310.1 -2,7% 224.4 227.9 1,6% 615.5 564.1 -8,4%
Property-related crime
Burglary at residential premises 503.1 446.7 -11,2% 443.2 433.7 -2,1% 908.5 875.6 -3,6%
Burglary at business premises 189.6 177.5 -6,4% 132.9 146.9 10,6% 213.1 219.8 3,2%
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 27.3 23.6 -13,7% 98.1 91.8 -6,5% 284.5 267.7 -5,9%
Theft out of or from motor vehicle 242.1 199.1 -17,7% 155.6 152.2 -2,1% 708.1 656.6 -7,3%
Stock-theft 138.1 133.6 -3,3% 77.9 74.5 -4,4% 16.4 16.4 0,0%
Crimes heavily dependent on police action for detection
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition 6.9 8.2 18,8% 13.7 14.9 8,8% 53.2 48.5 -8,9%
Drug-related crime 193.1 199.7 3,4% 180.3 206.4 14,4% 864.8 950.1 9,9%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs 93.0 130.1 39,9% 61.1 69.7 14,2% 201.8 240.0 18,9%
Other serious crime
All theft not mentioned elsewhere 725.2 679.0 -6,4% 724.1 694.1 -4,1% 1 965.1 1 879.5 -4,4%
Commercial crime 77.1 86.1 11,7% 74.6 84.9 13,8% 164.7 199.6 21,2%
Shoplifting 193.8 172.7 -10,9% 89.1 81.5 -8,5% 293.8 306.8 4,4%

28

_ **Murder (table 11)**: The Free State (**-7,8%**) and Limpopo (**-7,2%**) achieved the **7-10%** reduction target, while five other provinces recorded reductions between **-6,7%** (KwaZulu-Natal) and **-3,0%** (Eastern Cape).
The Northern Cape (**0,5%**) and North West (**2,3%**) experienced marginal increases.

_ **Rape (table 12)**: All the provinces recorded decreases. Six provinces recorded decreases exceeding or within the **7-10%** target range. The Eastern Cape (**-5,5%**), North West (**-3,9%**) and the Free State (**-2,3%**) did not achieve the targeted **7-10%** decrease.

_ **Attempted murder (table 13)**: The Northern Cape (**-23,9%**), Limpopo (**-13,5%**) and the Western Cape (**-11,6%**) exceeded the **7-10%** reduction target, while Gauteng (**-8,9%**) met the target. KwaZulu-Natal, the Free State, Mpumalanga and North West all recorded reductions below the target. The only province with a marginal increase of **0,6%** is the Eastern Cape.

_ **Assault GBH (table 14)**: Limpopo (**-13,8%**) achieved a decrease that exceeded the reduction target, while the Northern Cape (**-9,6%**) and Mpumalanga (**-7,2%**) met the target. The remaining six provinces experienced either decreases or an increase.

_ **Common assault (table 15)**: Six provinces achieved decreases above or within the **7-10 %** reduction target range. The Eastern Cape and Gauteng recorded decreases below the target and the Free State experienced no change in this regard.

_ **Robbery with aggravating circumstances (table 16)**: Limpopo (**-24,4%**), Mpumalanga (**-12,2%**), Gauteng (**-9,0%**) and KwaZulu-Natal (**-8,2%**) all achieved or exceeded the **7-10%** reduction target. The Western Cape and Eastern Cape also recorded decreases, while North West (**-0,5%**) recorded a marginal decrease and the Free State (**5,0%**) and Northern Cape (**6,3%**) recorded noteworthy increases.

_ **Common robbery (table 17)**: Six of the nine provinces either achieved or exceeded the **7-10%** reduction target. Limpopo with a **-17,3%** decrease recorded the highest reduction. The Western Cape, North West and the Free State recorded reductions below the target range.
The percentage increases/decreases in the incidence of three high profile subcategories of aggravated robbery featuring in this section (figures for which are already included in the overall aggravated robbery figures) are also provided in order from the highest decrease to the highest increase in **tables 18 - 20**. Robbery at residential premises (house robbery), business premises (business robbery) and carjacking form the focus of many special initiatives against armed robbery launched over the past two years. If **tables 18**, **19** and **20** are scrutinized, the following seem evident:

_ **80,0%** of all carjackings recorded during 2007/2008 occurred in Gauteng (**52,6%**) and KwaZulu-Natal (**27,4%**). These two provinces recorded a **2,1%** and **9,1%** increase in carjackings respectively.

_ **74,5%** of robberies at residential premises registered during 2007/2008 also occurred in Gauteng (**50,5%**) and KwaZulu-Natal (**24,0%**), with these provinces respectively recording a **-5,4%** decrease and a **30,5%**

increase in the incidence of this particular subcategory of crime. The fact that a **-5,4%** decrease in house robbery was recorded in Gauteng (which is not far below the **7-10%** reduction target) indicates that Operation TRIO is achieving some results in this province.

_ **71,2%** of robberies at business premises during 2007/2008 occurred in Gauteng (**51,7%**) and KwaZulu-Natal (**19,5%**) as well, with these provinces recording a **13,5%** and **92,9%** increase in such

29

robberies respectively.

Table 11

Murder sorted from highest decreases to highest increases between 1 April 2007 and 31 March 2008
Province 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/Decrease
RSA 40.5 38.6 -4,7%
Free State 32.2 29.7 -7,8%
Limpopo 13.9 12.9 -7,2%
KwaZulu-Natal 50.5 47.1 -6,7%
Gauteng 40.1 37.9 -5,5%
Mpumalanga 24.8 23.6 -4,8%
Western Cape 60.7 58.6 -3,5%
Eastern Cape 52.5 50.9 -3,0%
Northern Cape 38.1 38.3 0,5%
North West 26.4 27.0 2,3%

Table 12

Rape sorted from highest to lowest decreases between 1 April 2007 and 31 March 2008
Province 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/Decrease
RSA 82.9 75.6 -8,8%
Mpumalanga 86.9 74.5 -14,3%
Limpopo 60.0 52.1 -13,2%
Gauteng 93.8 83.3 -11,2%
KwaZulu-Natal 72.0 64.9 -9,9%
Northern Cape 101.8 92.5 -9,1%
Western Cape 88.8 82.6 -7,0%
Eastern Cape 84.2 79.6 -5,5%
North West 92.5 88.9 -3,9%
Free State 90.9 88.8 -2,3%

30

Table 13

Attempted murder sorted from highest decreases to the highest increase between 1 April 2007 and 31 March 2008
Province 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/Decrease
RSA 42.5 39.3 -7,5%
Northern Cape 92.4 70.3 -23,9%
Limpopo 15.5 13.4 -13,5%
Western Cape 43.1 38.1 -11,6%
Gauteng 59.6 54.3 -8,9%
KwaZulu-Natal 52.9 49.4 -6,6%
Free State 33.7 31.7 -5,9%
Mpumalanga 37.2 35.9 -3.5%
North West 26.1 26.0 -0,4%
Eastern Cape 31.1 31.3 0,6%

Table 14

Assault with intent to inflict grievous bodily harm sorted from highest decreases to the highest increase between 1 April 2007 and 31 March 2008
Province 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/Decrease
RSA 460.1 439.1 -4,6%
Limpopo 293.6 253.0 -13,8%
Northern Cape 993.7 898.0 -9,6%
Mpumalanga 513.3 476.5 -7,2%
Western Cape 545.5 514.8 -5,6%
Gauteng 513.6 485.1 -5,5%
North West 482.1 467.3 -3,1%
Eastern Cape 513.3 499.2 -2,7%
KwaZulu-Natal 311.4 305.6 -1,9%
Free State 540.1 568.9 5,3%

31

Table 15

Common assault sorted from highest to lowest decreases between 1 April 2007 and 31 March 2008
Province 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/Decrease
RSA 443.2 413.9 -6,6%
Limpopo 245.6 204.0 -16,9%
Northern Cape 576.6 492.7 -14,6%
Mpumalanga 385.5 345.0 -10,5%
Western Cape 738.8 674.9 -8,6%
KwaZulu-Natal 321.2 293.7 -8,6%
North West 332.0 306.6 -7,7%
Eastern Cape 306.0 287.8 -5,9%
Gauteng 607.9 589.9 -3,0%
Free State 672.0 672.1 0,0%

Table 16

Robbery with aggravating circumstances sorted from highest decreases to highest increases between
1 April 2007 and 31 March 2008
Province 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increases/Decrease
RSA 267.1 247.3 -7,4%
Limpopo 59.9 45.3 -24,4%
Mpumalanga 190.1 167.0 -12,2%
Gauteng 578.1 526.1 -9,0%
KwaZulu-Natal 264.3 242.5 -8,2%
Western Cape 320.6 300.7 -6,2%
Eastern Cape 134.0 129.4 -3,4%
North West 163.8 162.9 -0,5%
Free State 144.8 152.1 5,0%
Northern Cape 100.1 106.4 6,3%

32

Table 17

Common robbery sorted from highest to lowest decreases between 1 April 2007 and 31 March 2008

Province 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/Decrease
RSA 150.1 135.8 -9,5%
Limpopo 84.2 69.6 -17,3%
KwaZulu-Natal 107.5 92.5 -14,0%
Northern Cape 139.1 121.3 -12,8%
Gauteng 260.4 228.7 -12,2%
Mpumalanga 147.6 134.4 -8,9%
Eastern Cape 111.3 102.6 -7,8%
Western Cape 183.2 177.2 -3,3%
North West 115.3 113.8 -1,3%
Free State 142.0 141.7 -0,2%

Table 18

Carjacking sorted from highest decrease to highest increases between 1 April 2007 and 31 March 2008*

Province 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/Decrease
RSA 13 599 14 201 4,4%
Eastern Cape 607 604 -0,5%
Western Cape 911 923 1,3%
Gauteng 7 314 7 466 2,1%
North West 284 291 2,5%
Limpopo 196 203 3,6%
KwaZulu-Natal 3 563 3 889 9,1%
Mpumalanga 597 664 11,2%
Northern Cape 4 5 25,0%
Free State 123 156 26,8%
* Raw figures

Table 19

Robbery at residential premises sorted from highest decrease to highest increases between 1 April 2007 and 31 March 2008*

Province 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/Decrease
RSA 12 761 14 481 13,5%
Gauteng 7 732 7 314 -5,4%
Northern Cape 10 12 20,0%
Western Cape 658 796 21,0%
KwaZulu-Natal 2 667 3 480 30,5%
North West 584 821 40,6%
Mpumalanga 540 862 59,6%
Eastern Cape 344 662 92,4%
Limpopo 162 319 96,9%
Free State 64 215 236,0%
* Raw figures

Table 20

Robbery at non-residential premises ranked from the lowest to the highest increases between 1 April 2007 and 31 March 2008*

Province 2006/2007 2007/2008 Increase/decrease
RSA 6 689 9 862 47,4%
Gauteng 4 492 5 098 13,5%
Mpumalanga 195 305 56,4%
North West 406 747 84,0%
KwaZulu-Natal 997 1 923 92,9%
Eastern Cape 241 488 102,5%
Western Cape 197 635 222,3%
Northern Cape 16 54 237,5%
Limpopo 83 314 278,3%
Free State 62 298 380,6%
* Raw figures

10. Escapes from Police Custody

The number of escapes from police custody; the number of escapees who escaped during these incidents; those re-arrested; and the total number of people held in police custody during the 2004/2005, 2005/2006, 2006/2007 and 2007/2008 financial years are respectively indicated in **Table 21**. From the table it is clear that the number of escape incidents decreased by **-26,6%** between 2006/2007 and 2007/2008, while the number of escapees involved in these escape incidents also decreased by **-30,4%** between the 2006/2007 and 2007/2008 financial years. The following becomes evident when figures for the 2004/2005 and the 2007/2008 financial years are compared:

_ The number of incidents decreased by **-48,3%**.
_ The number of escapees decreased by **-55,6%**.
_ The number of people in police custody decreased by only **-6,5%**.

The significant improvement in the capacity of the SAPS to retain people in custody is further confirmed by the fact that only **0,04%** - that is less than one out of more than two thousand - of people in police custody managed to escape during 2007/2008.

Escape incidents only increased in Gauteng. The number of escapes in the province increased by **18** incidents, from **123** to **141**.

11. Attacks on and Murders of Members of the SAPS

The numbers of attacks on members of the SAPS recorded during the 2002/2003, 2003/2004, 2004/2005, 2005/2006, 2006/2007 and 2007/2008 financial years were reported as **906**, **717**, **721**, **1 274**, **769** and **454** incidents respectively. The numbers of members killed during attacks over the corresponding period were **150**, **108**, **94**, **95**, **108** and **107** respectively (**tables 23** and **24** indicate the provincial figures). There were decreases of **-41,0%** and **-0,9%** in the number on attacks on SAPS members and murders of members respectively during the past financial year. The number of attacks on police officials (**454** for 2007/2008) actually decreased to the lowest level recorded since 2002/2003. In 2005/2006 it reached an unnaturally high number of **1 274** cases as a result of the service delivery riots.

The proportion of fatal attacks (incidents in which one or more police officers

succumb to injuries sustained
during attacks) during 2007/2008 stood at **23,6%**, which is the highest fatality rate recorded since 2002/2003.
It is clear that the fatality rate has been increasing since 2005/2006. There are two possible explanations for this:
(a) The number of less serious attacks accompanying the peak in service delivery riots during 2005/2006
has subsided; and
(b) it seems as if more of a specific intention to kill police officials has emerged among criminals. They for example aim and shoot at the heads or flanks of police members, which cannot be protected by bulletproof clothing.
The low proportion of fatalities in 2005/2006 should be considered against the abnormal number of attacks
(**1 274**) as a result of service delivery riots which were not aimed against SAPS members as such.
35

Table 21

Escapes from police custody during the 2004/2005, 2005/2006, 2006/2007 and 2007/2008 financial years

Province 1. Incidents 2. Escapees 3. Re-arrests 4. SAPS custody Financial Year Financial Year Financial Year Financial Year 2004/ 2005 2005/ 2006 2006/ 2007 2007/ 2008 2004/ 2005 2005/ 2006 2006/ 2007 2007/ 2008 2004/ 2005 2005/ 2006 2006/ 2007 2007/ 2008

Eastern Cape 130 106 69 55 261 218 139 100 136 103 36 19 295 818 263 735 272 368 226 151

Free State 66 63 40 32 113 90 52 51 55 42 23 32 134 481 129 401 107 963 123 538

Gauteng 240 164 123 141 335 250 223 181 48 31 33 62 577 238 462 499 562 070 663 994

KwaZulu-Natal 189 162 179 81 419 280 242 130 46 25 166 55 172 017 148 965 281 708 133 040

Mpumalanga 150 152 144 69 312 319 260 88 78 63 73 28 244 089 140 615 132 830 58 530

Northern Cape 66 63 52 51 75 80 61 73 33 34 13 19 82 797 74 886 59 596 50 687

Limpopo 77 67 54 40 160 173 91 57 25 89 79 13 148 132 163 491 250 360 216 779

North West 121 127 92 65 237 265 166 133 71 97 88 37 160 054 191 873 180 628 228 859

Western Cape 246 204 152 130 294 233 174 167 130 84 80 72 666 873 644 786 589 193 618 581

Total RSA 1 285 1 108 905 664 2 206 1 908 1 408 980 622 568 591 337 2 481 499 2 220 251 2 436 716 2 320 159

36

Table 22

Proportion of fatal attacks on SAPS members

2002/2003 2003/2004 2004/2005 2005/2006 2006/2007 2007/2008

16,6% 15,1% 13,0% 7,5% 14,0% 23,6%

An analysis of attacks on police officials clearly reveals that most police officials are attacked while they are in
hot pursuit of suspects, on the point of arresting suspects or during the course of making arrests. There is no
research evidence to support the myth that police officers are mainly killed for their firearms or that there is a
relationship between police corruption and the murder of police officials. Although most police officers are attacked while they are on duty, an analysis of those attacks during which police officers are killed, indicates that most police officers are murdered while they are off-duty. When police officers are off-duty they are
most at risk of being killed, because they usually do not wear bullet-proof vests, do not enjoy the protection afforded by being in the company of colleagues and are less vigilant than when they are on duty. Many police officers also put themselves on duty when they realise that a crime (particularly armed robbery) is in
progress in their immediate vicinity, even if they are off-duty.

Table 23

Attacks on members of the SAPS

Province 2002/2003 2003/2004 2004/2005 2005/2006 2006/2007 2007/2008

Gauteng 291 157 188 223 177 123

KwaZulu-Natal 127 61 79 288 115 106
Mpumalanga 105 74 80 136 85 31
Eastern Cape 86 74 69 125 86 45
Western Cape 173 229 228 265 145 73
Northern Cape 9 13 0 87 52 9
North West 67 65 43 92 50 32
Limpopo 21 35 27 32 10 16
Free State 27 9 7 26 49 19
Total 906 717 721 1 274 769 454

37

Table 24

Members of the SAPS murdered

Province 2002/2003 2003/2004 2004/2005 2005/2006 2006/2007 2007/2008

Gauteng 54 38 16 26 38 38
KwaZulu-Natal 41 21 28 23 32 21
Mpumalanga 5 5 7 7 7 9
Eastern Cape 19 14 14 16 6 12
Western Cape 16 11 10 10 6 10
Northern Cape 0 0 0 1 3 1
North West 6 11 12 7 8 2
Limpopo 5 5 4 4 2 6
Free State 4 3 3 1 6 8
Total 150 108 94 95 108 107

38

Guidelines towards Preventing Robbery with Aggravating Circumstances

Some guidelines to assist members of the public in taking precautionary measures against falling victim to armed robbery are presented below. Although the guidelines are presented under different headings, the hints do not fit into watertight compartments. Hints mentioned under one subcategory of aggravated robbery could well also apply to the prevention of some of the other categories. It is therefore suggested that the hints be considered as a whole.

1. General guidelines

_ The most important aspect of crime prevention is awareness. Know your surroundings and be alert at all times.
_ Watch out for suspicious persons, environmental circumstances and situations.
_ Do not try to be brave when faced by an armed attacker, unless you are 100% sure of being able to ward off an impending attack. Try to avoid confrontation with a would-be attacker. Do not argue, establish eye-contact or make sudden movements which could provoke a violent response.
_ If there is no escape or any other 100% effective way to avoid the situation, do not resist. Your life is worth more than your property. Your first concern should be to move away from any danger and assure your physical security.

2. Street robbery

_ Try to avoid unlit or unfamiliar areas, particularly when walking alone. Also try to avoid being alone in an area where possible danger may lurk.
_ Keep your pace quick and purposeful to avoid signalling an image of vulnerability or not being fully alert of your surroundings.
_ Keep your eyes open and scan your surroundings as you go along. Also be aware of what is going on behind you, without appearing anxious or fearful.
_ Be on the lookout for loiterers in places such as parking areas, entrances to or foyers of buildings, in the vicinity of stairways and lifts, along corridors, arcades and streets, or in isolated public areas.
_ Plan your routes and avoid dark or deserted areas. Well-lit areas also frequented by other people are probably safer.
_ Should you develop any suspicion or become aware of being followed, move to a secure area (e.g. inside a business) or at least an area where other people are also present. Wait there until the threat has passed or some means can be devised to neutralise it. The mere fact that a criminal knows that you are aware of his presence or intention may already serve as a means of deterrence.
_ Vary your routes and travelling schedules when you regularly have to do business at or travel to any specific destination, e.g. a bank or other financial institution. Avoid short cuts or dimly lit areas.
_ Face towards oncoming traffic when walking down a street.
_ Do not hitch-hike or accept lifts from strangers.
_ Avoiding alighting at isolated bus stops or train stations when using public transport, particularly if the slightest reason for suspicion exists. It is also probably better to avoid being isolated from other passengers on public transport.
_ If you have to be out after dark, it is better to arrange for somebody to come and fetch you, particularly if you cannot walk or otherwise travel to your destination in a sizeable group.
_ Carry a pocket alarm or whistle with you.
_ To avoid any unnecessary delay in proceeding on your way, have the key to your vehicle in your hand when you approach it .

_ Do not carry large amounts of cash on your person.
_ Do not wear valuable items such as jewellery in any area where it is not perfectly safe to do so.
_ If you have to carry money or other valuables, this should be done as unobtrusively as possible.
_ People who go jogging or cycling, should ensure that friends or relatives are aware of the routes they intend to travel along and their estimated time of return.

3. Carjackings

_ Try to avoid unlit or unfamiliar areas when parking your vehicle.
_ Avoid unfamiliar or isolated areas.
_ Do not leave the engine running when you leave the vehicle.
_ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
_ Install a sensor that illuminates the driveway or garage when you pull into it at your home or business after dark.
_ To avoid the place from looking deserted, install a timer to keep some lights burning in your home when you are away.
_ Look out for suspicious vehicles or people when you reach your destination.
39
_ Hijackers have been known to jam automatic gate opening devices. If you note something
suspicious in this regard, drive to the nearest police station and ask for assistance.
_ Do not keep house and vehicle keys together on a single keyholder. Keep the key ready when you approach the vehicle to avoid any unnecessary delay.
_ Wear your seatbelt and lock the vehicle's doors and windows, as this will also delay hijackers.
_ Do not open doors or windows to talk to unknown or suspicious persons and avoid asking directions from strangers along the road. Rather go to a garage or other form of business for the information.
_ Do not be tricked into stopping your vehicle, particularly in an unsafe place, by people indicating that
there is something wrong with your vehicle, e.g. a flat tire.
_ Be alert when you approach the vehicle, while driving, when you approach an intersection or on/offramp
and when you approach your destination - and be prepared to take evasive action if necessary.
_ Leave enough space between your own vehicle and the vehicle in front of you when you stop at traffic signs, to allow room for maneuver if necessary. Hijackers sometimes bump into the rear of
targeted vehicles to trick the victims out of their vehicles. Be aware of this and rather proceed to the
nearest police station to exchange accident information if the slightest suspicion of danger exists.
_ Do not pick up hitch-hikers or strangers, as this might cost you your life.
_ Use main roads rather than quiet streets when travelling through crime-ridden areas.
_ Beware of suspicious-looking accident scenes or other obstructions in the road, particularly at isolated localities.
_ It is better to travel with a partner(s) or drive in a convoy if this is feasible.
_ Particularly women and elderly people who could be considered as soft targets, should not travel
alone at night or in circumstances which might entail increased risk.
_ Do not drive under the influence of alcohol or other substances, as this could also increase one's vulnerability.
_ Be on the lookout for loiterers and other suspicious people at places where you stop and when you
return to your vehicle.
_ When you advertise a vehicle for sale, be aware of the fact that this might also arouse the interest
of criminals, whether robbers, thieves or fraudsters, and take precautionary measures when you are
approached by strangers in this regard.
_ Be sure that your vehicle is always in a roadworthy condition, that your oil, water and tire pressure are regularly checked and that you have sufficient fuel available.
40
41
_ Try to remain in the middle lane of roads which allow you to do so. This decreases the risk of being
forced off the road and allows maximum observation of the area around the vehicle.

4. Robbery at residential premises

_ Lock all outside and security doors even if you are at home and also lock inside doors at night before going to sleep. Establish a routine to check this every night and never assume that someone else has
done it.
_ Keep alarm systems activated in areas not utilized by you if you are at home.
_ If you notice something or someone suspicious on the premises, summon assistance immediately.

Do not confront suspects if this could endanger you in the slightest way.
_ Check and repair outside lights regularly. Keep trees and shrubbery trimmed to ensure that these do not block outside lights or impair your field of vision. The same applies to driveways.
_ Be cautious while taking out garbage at night or feeding family pets. Make sure that another member of the household inside the home keeps you in sight till you are safely back in the home.
_ Do not allow strangers inside your premises. Be aware of the fact that criminals sometimes pretend to be either government officials or employees of service providers in order to gain entrance. In such a case you should insist on positive identification and even contact the entities such persons allegedly represent to establish their bona fides. Consult the directory for telephone numbers and do not simply accept numbers provided by possible suspects.
_ Curtains should be closed after dark to prevent suspects from observing the activities inside the home.
_ The locks on outside doors should be changed when you move into a new home or after keys had been lost. Always keep your keys under personal control to prevent anybody from making duplicates or writing down key numbers.
_ If you arrive home and notice signs of a burglary, any other irregularities or anything unusual, utmost caution should be exercised. Do not enter the premises. Move away and call in assistance.
_ If you are inside your home and the dog(s) start barking or any other commotion starts outside, do not rush out of the house to investigate. Rather sound an alert and call in assistance before investigating the matter.
_ Use only a surname and initials in your telephone directory listing and do not provide any personal particulars or information regarding your home to any stranger over the telephone, how innocent the request may sound.
_ Do not keep large amounts of cash in your home and particularly beware of making it known that you do have cash in your home.
_ Make sure that everybody is informed that, should they need cash, this would have to be arranged beforehand to allow you to collect the required money from the bank.
_ Extra precautions should be taken if you run any business from your home, the more so if cash is involved.
_ Thoroughly screen prospective employees and make sure that you have all personal and contact details of such person(s) documented and in safekeeping. Incorporate security of employees in your planning. Keep the need for information security at heart.
_ Devise a basic emergency plan for the household and see to it that every member of the household is familiar with it.
_ Know your neighbours, exchange telephone numbers and also discuss mutual assistance, shared security and emergency procedures with them.
_ Make arrangements to at least create the impression that your dwelling is inhabited while you are away from it for any extended period, also to ensure that somebody will notice if something goes wrong on the premises.
_ Be involved in your community and any safety structures that may exist.
_ Install at least basic safety features and secure your home to the full extent you can afford.
_ It is advisable to also have alternative means of communication available.

5. Robbery at business premises

_ Try to avoid the accumulation of large amounts of cash in cash registers by employing drop-safes.
_ Keep lines of observation in the business open.
_ Employ surveillance cameras strategically and implement some form of entrance and exit control.
_ Keep the premises well-illuminated, also on the outside.
_ Take special precautionary measures at opening and closing times and do not leave only a single person responsible for opening and locking up the business.
_ Take special precautions with regard to the handling of cash and the transporting thereof.
_ Thoroughly screen employees and involve employees in the security planning and execution, but also keep the danger of information leaks in mind and stick to a need-to-know basis.
_ Devise a security plan, including ways to raise alarm in the case of emergency and procedures to follow if suspicious individuals approach or enter the premises.
42

_ Consolidate efforts to enhance security by involving neighbouring businesses in mutual assistance.
_ Consult experts and install or erect as many security features as possible to deter criminals.
43
44
45
P *rogramme Performance: Introduction*
1. Voted Funds
Appropriation Main
Appropriation Adjusted Appropriation
Actual Amount Spent
Over/under Expenditure
R35 917 470 000 R36 386 105 000 R36 386 104 957 R43
Minister responsible Minister for Safety and Security
Administering Department
Department for Safety and Security
Accounting Officer National Commissioner: South African Police Service
2. Aim of the Vote
In terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996), the aim of the Department for Safety and Security is to prevent, combat and investigate crime; to maintain public order; to protect and secure the inhabitants of South Africa and their property; and to uphold and enforce the law.
3. Programmes and Measurable Objectives
Based on its legislative mandate, the Department for Safety and Security has been organised into five programmes. Key measurable objectives have been identified for each programme, which makes it possible to assess the impact of each programme as a whole.
46
Key Departmental Programme And Subprogrammes
Measurable Objective
Programme 1 – Administration
• Minister
• Deputy Minister
• Corporate Services
• Property Management
Develop departmental policy and manage the Department, including providing administrative support.
Programme 2 – Visible Policing
• Crime Prevention
• Borderline Security
• Specialised Interventions
Discourage all crimes by providing a proactive and responsive policing service that will prevent the priority crime rate from increasing.
Programme 3 – Detective Service
• Crime Investigations
• Criminal Record Centre
• Forensic Science Laboratory
Contribute to the successful prosecution of crime by investigating, gathering and analysing evidence and thereby preventing the priority crimes detection rate from decreasing.
Programme 4 – Crime Intelligence
• Crime Intelligence Operations
• Intelligence and Information Management
Contribute to the neutralising of crime by gathering, collating, and analysing intelligence information, which will lead to an actionable policing activity.
Programme 5 – Protection and Security Services
• VIP Protection Services
• Static and Mobile Security
• Ports of Entry Security
• Railway Police
• Government Security Regulator
Minimise security violations by protecting foreign and local prominent people and securing strategic interests.
4. Achievements
The SAPS has accomplished its measurable objectives in terms of the following broad initiatives relating to the financial programmes:
_ Prioritised spending focused on resourcing relating to training interventions, facilities, information technology, radio communication systems, Integrated Justice System (IJS) projects and the Automated Vehicle Location System (AVL), new enlistments, vehicles, bulletproof vests, security requirements for the 2010 FIFA Soccer World Cup, security at borderlines, expanding the scope of the forensic laboratories, an increased capacity for station detectives, Crime Intelligence offices, and ports of entry and exit and the Railway Police. The aim of the intensified resourcing was to enhance the effectiveness of initiatives such as arresting thousands of wanted persons for contact crime. Subsequently, 7 863 suspects were arrested who had been involved in 7 396 cases involving serious and violent crime.
_ In 2007/2008 a new recruitment strategy was developed to eliminate shortcomings experienced in the recruitment, selection and appointment of entry-level employees in the SAPS. The strategy addressed matters such as the quality of recruits, corruption, discrimination and cross-border recruitment.

_ The SAPS contributed to various social crime prevention initiatives relating to the Anti-rape strategy, the Domestic Violence Programme, the Youth Crime Prevention capacity-building programmes, Violence Prevention programmes, the Victim Empowerment Programme and community-based crime prevention projects in the Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme (ISRDP) and Urban Renewal Programme (URP) nodes.
_ The building of partnerships between the SAPS and communities gained momentum and included entities such as the Big Business Working Group, Churches against Crime Community-building Credible 47 Ownership (CBCO), the Consumer Goods Council Crime Prevention Programme, Crime Reporting boards and a partnership with the University of Pretoria aimed at alerting students to the concept of community policing forums.
_ Since 2005, 20 group headquarters and 183 commando units have been closed down and 1 842 commando members have been recruited as reservists as part of the SANDF Exit/SAPS Entry Strategy. In the 2007/2008 financial year 18 637 reservists were trained in the outcomes-based Introductory Training Programme for Reservists as part of the new revised reservist system which aims to complement the station environment.
_ Sector policing as a crime prevention strategy has been implemented in 78% of the total number of sectors at the 169 high-contact crime stations.
_ Since 2004 the SAPS has taken over the borderline policing function along the Northern Cape border with Namibia and Botswana, the North West border with Botswana, the Limpopo border with Botswana and the Free State, Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal borders with Lesotho with the aim of combating transnational crime.
_ The following reported contact crimes indicate a decrease:
- Murder -4,7%
- Rape (statistics over 9 months) -8,8%
- Attempted murder -7,5%
- Assault GBH -4,6%
- Common assault -6,6%
- Indecent assault (statistics over 9 months) -2,1%
- Robbery with aggravating circumstances -7,4%
- Common robbery -9,5%

_ 60 Local Criminal Record Centre fingerprint laboratories were upgraded to international specifications. This upgrade has increased the capacity of the Criminal Record Centre to provide relevant scientific support in the investigation of crime.
_ Various technologies have been implemented in the Forensic Science environment, including the installation of a national Integrated Ballistics Identification System (IBIS) database. This has improved the case turnaround time and examination quality. A Genetic Sample Processing System has increased the capacity to process more DNA-related entries. A three-dimensional correlation system has been implemented as part of the IBIS, and has improved the accuracy of firearms identification.
_ The Railway Police environment was expanded by establishing infrastructure in the form of 11 police contact points in the Western Cape, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape. Trained members were also deployed in order to address violent crime in the railway environment, as well as the closing of transportation networks for drug trafficking. 2 604 arrests were made for violent crimes committed in the railway environment.
_ The security of government institutions and key economic infrastructure is continuously receiving attention. Developments in this regard include the establishment of the Government Sector Security Council which is tasked with enhancing the monitoring and evaluation initiatives of protection and security in the government sector and the revision of the National Key Points Bill.

5. Overview of the Service Delivery Environment in 2007/2008

An assessment of the external environment in which the SAPS operates has led to a number of major issues being identified that not only direct the performance of the SAPS but also the broader public's perceptions of its ability to fight crime effectively. These issues not only impact on the way in which the SAPS carries out its policing mandate, but also on the safety and security of the country, the African continent and the Southern African Development Community (SADC) region, of which South Africa is an integral part.
_ Improving the standard of basic service delivery is an

organisational imperative which also impacts on the external environment of the SAPS; this initiative will strengthen the sustained drive of the SAPS to implement community policing and sector policing in an attempt to secure community involvement in addressing crime.

_ Establishing specific partnerships with various prominent public and civil sector organisations such as business forums, agricultural forums, non-governmental organisations and community-based organisations will contribute towards community policing, meaningful partnerships, effective social crime prevention and consequently the effective investigation, prevention and detection of crime.

_ The initiatives of the New Partnership for Africa's Development must be supported through cooperation with and assistance to a number of countries on the African continent such as the Democratic Republic of the Congo, the Sudan and Rwanda.

_ Regional stability and development can be promoted through partnerships with countries within both the Southern African Regional Police Chiefs' Cooperation Organisation (SARPCCO) and SADC.

_ Control of the ports of entry and the borderline must be improved in order to combat cross-border crime and the illegal movement of people and goods.

_ The hosting of the 2010 FIFA World Cup by South Africa is drawing nearer and preparations in this regard were continued with added impetus and urgency.

_ The SAPS is an integral part of the Criminal Justice System (CJS). The reform of the CJS will improve the effectiveness of not only the SAPS but also the other key departments within the CJS such as Correctional Services and the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development.

48

6. Overview of the Organisational Environment for 2007/2008

The SAPS has embarked on a process of steadily increasing the resources, both human and physical, in order to focus on combating crime. In view of the specific policing mandate of the SAPS and the magnitude of the organisation, one must accept that the SAPS faces numerous challenges within its organisational environment. These challenges can be regarded as internal imperatives that the organisation must attend to in order to manage its resources in terms of its mandate successfully.

_ The basic service delivery provided at the service points of the SAPS or police stations throughout the country is improved by developing and implementing effective service delivery improvement plans and service delivery charters. The focus in this regard is to give full effect to Government's drive to improve service delivery to the beneficiaries of services and to improve relations and cooperation between the SAPS and the community it serves

_ The SAPS has embarked on a concerted drive to capacitate its stations as points of service delivery. This entails placing skilled and experienced senior personnel at stations to direct policing at local level and the progressive increasing of resources to stations. Improving the standard and levels of resources at stations ties in with the focus of improving basic policing services to the communities served by the SAPS in carrying out its constitutionally mandated policing function. Stations are capacitated to reduce the levels of absenteeism within the SAPS by raising an awareness of and reducing the incidence of HIV and Aids among SAPS employees.

_ Just as the country has integrated into an increasingly technology-driven international community, so the SAPS has embarked on a programme to improve substantially the technology, i.e. the equipment, the skills of employees and business procedures at its disposal, particularly in order to prevent and investigate crime. The continued equipping of all police stations and the Criminal Record and Forensic Science capacity in the SAPS will contribute to improved performance by the SAPS in investigating and preventing crime, as well as the overall performance of the Criminal Justice sector.

_ A number of operational matters have had a negative impact on the public's perceptions of the SAPS, including escapes from police custody, the involvement of SAPS members in fraud and corruption and the misuse and abuse of state resources, including

firearms and vehicles. It is a priority of the SAPS to reduce the incidence of these organisational matters in order to improve service delivery, organisational performance and public perceptions of the abilities of the SAPS; and to give better value for money.

7. Strategic Overview and Key Policy Developments for the 2007/2008 Financial Year

7.1 Strategic direction

The Department's strategic plan for 2005 to 2010 sets out the following operational priorities, on which the Department will focus over the medium term: combating organised crime, serious and violent crime, crime against women and children; and improving basic service delivery to communities. The key organisational priorities that underpin these operational priorities are human resources, budgeting and other resource management.

7.2 Interdepartmental cooperation

Government departments have been clustered into groups comprising departments with similar sectoral

challenges, in order to promote integrated governance. The Department for Safety and Security is an integral part of the Justice, Crime Prevention and Security (JCPS) Cluster, which coordinates interdepartmental crime prevention and security initiatives across the integrated justice system. The Government's Programme of Action, to be implemented over a period of ten years, was introduced during the President's State of the Nation Address in 2003. The Programme of Action reflects the decisions of Cabinet Lekgotla, as well as the undertakings given in the President's State of the Nation Address. Its purpose is to improve government mechanisms aimed at ensuring safety and security, eradicating poverty and improving people's living conditions through improved service delivery. The Programme of Action priorities relating to the SAPS are to reduce crime, including crime prevention and public safety; to focus on contact crime by developing programmes aimed at reducing social crime; to conduct integrated law enforcement operations and to enter into partnerships with organs of civil society and communities; to address organised crime; to improve the effectiveness of the integrated justice system; to improve the levels of national security by managing an overarching strategy on border security, among other things; and to develop and implement safety and security measures for the 2009 general elections, as well as for the 2009 FIFA Confederation Cup and the 2010 Soccer World Cup.

The Apex Priorities, set to enhance Government's existing policies and to further improve development in South Africa, were announced in 2007 after all the Programme of Action priorities had been reviewed to establish actual progress. This process led to the identification of the 'priorities of priorities' ('Apex priorities') within clusters to ensure the fast-tracked implementation of Government Programme of Action priorities. In 2008 the Apex priorities were integrated into the Programme of Action. The broad Apex priorities in relation to the SAPS are to implement special crime-combating and security initiatives and to form closer partnerships in combating crime.

7.3 Partnerships

Crime prevention in South Africa is based on the principles of community policing, which involves partnerships between the community and the SAPS. Community policing was introduced in the SAPS in 1994 as an approach to policing which recognises the interdependence and shared responsibility of the police and the community in establishing safety and security. The key to this approach is the establishment of active partnerships between the police and the public through which crime and community safety issues can be jointly addressed. CPFs are actively involved in crime prevention and awareness programmes, and allow the SAPS to mobilise and involve communities in the fight against crime.

In accordance with the concept of community policing, which is to build relationships between the police and communities in order to address crime by adopting a problem-solving approach, sector policing is regarded as an enabling mechanism; it organises and mobilises communities at microlevel (e.g. within the boundaries of neighborhoods or so-called

sectors) in order to bring the police service closer to the community. In understanding the causes of crime and the factors that enable it to take place, sector policing entails that the police and the community join their capabilities and, in partnership, launch projects to address these causes of crime, enabling factors, identified hot spots and vulnerable communities.

7.4 Reducing the levels of crime

It is Government's intention to reduce contact crimes by 7 to 10 per cent a year, including crime against

50

woman and children. Particular attention will be given to the 169 high-contact crime stations. In the context of high crime rates, the Government's aim is to stabilise and then to reduce the levels of crime, through improved policing and complementary social development and community-based initiatives, supported by various government departments.

7.5 Capacity building

To improve policing and services, the SAPS management has adopted a flatter organisational structure.

The revised structure incorporates the advantages of decentralisation of work and authority, and makes specialised skills available at police stations thereby empowering station commissioners to render a comprehensive service and effectively manage all resources.

To improve the capacity of the SAPS to perform its duties within South Africa, at ports of entry and exit, and during the 2010 FIFA World Cup, the number of employees is expected to increase from 163 000 in 2006/2007 to approximately 201 000 by the end of March 2011. This larger establishment will be complemented by the expansion of the Department's vehicle fleet, equipment supplies, technological infrastructure and reservists.

Given the integrated nature of policing, identified policing priorities are not contained individually or collectively in any single programme. Rather, these priorities underpin the operational activities undertaken at all levels and across all divisions of the SAPS in the context of the entire programme structure. The overall success achieved by the SAPS extends across all the financial programmes, as all SAPS employees have contributed either directly or indirectly in this regard. However, specific areas in which success was achieved are discussed in the context of specific programmes. The reporting framework for programme performance is in accordance with the "Estimates of National Expenditure 2007, Vote 23, Safety and Security, the SAPS Strategic Plan for 2005-2010 and Planning Information for 2007/2008. Tables 1, 7, 16, 20 and 21 reflect the output, indicators and actual performance against set targets.

51

52

8. Programme 1: Administration

8.1 Purpose

Develop departmental policy and manage the department, including providing administrative support.

8.2 Service delivery achievements

Table 1: Actual performance against targets

Subprogramme	Priorities	Measure/Indicator	Target	Actual performance against target
Minister				
Deputy Minister				
Management Services				
Corporate Services				
Property Management				
Human Resources Management				
	Developing and maintaining a Human Resources (HR) Plan for the 2007/2010 MTEF cycle as well as a HR Plan for the 2007/2008 financial year.	A MTEF HR Plan for 2007/2010 and an annual HR Plan for the 2007/2008 financial year.	Developed a MTEF HR Plan for 2007/2010, aligned to the SAPS budgetary programmes, by 2007-09-30.	Draft MTEF HR plan (2007-2010) has been finalised and submitted for approval.
	As a result of the reorganisation of the SAPS, information pertaining to the Resource Allocation Guideline (RAG) and organisational structures were only made available in December 2007, which in turn delayed the achievement of this target. A MTEF HR plan for 2007-			

2010 was subsequently developed and approval was obtained on 2008-05-20.
Developed an annual HR Plan for the 2007/2008 financial year by 2007-05-31
An annual HR Plan was finalized for 2007/2008 by the target date.
Ensuring achievement of the MTEF targets by the monitoring of personnel attrition rates to ensure a sufficient workforce to provide a policing service.
% of personnel in terms of the approved MTEF personnel allocation.
Maintained a minimum workforce of 92% in terms of the personnel allocations.
A minimum workforce of 99,8% was maintained.

Subprogramme Priorities
Measure/Indicator Target
Actual performance against target

Ensuring continued implementation and/or maintenance of Employment Equity (EE) within the SAPS.
% EE ratio of the workforce.
Maintained EE ratios of 75/25. **Race: 84,31%** (African, Coloured and Indian) and **15,69%** (White) for the 2007/2008 financial year.
Gender: 69,54% (Males), **30,46%** (Females) for the financial year 2007/2008.
Minister
Deputy Minister
Management Services
Corporate Services
Property Management
Optimising personnel utilisation by entrenching performance management systems.
% of employees using the performance management systems.
93% of employees utilised the performance management systems.
Compliance is measured in relation to information which has been captured on PERSAP. The compliance ratios at present are

SMS:

• Compliance regarding performance agreements is at **100%**.
• Performance assessments:
Period 2007-04-01 to 2007-09-30
compliance = 99,7%
Period 2007-10-01 to 2008-03-31
compliance = 97,5%

PEP:

• Compliance in relation to registering of PEP Performance Plans for the 2007/2008 financial year is at 99,96%.
Registering of PEP assessment ratings:
Period 2007-04-01 to 2007-09-30
compliance = 98,99%
Period 2007-10-01 to 2008-03-31
compliance = 97,94%
Availability of quarterly performance results for police stations
Provided quarterly performance results for all stations
Performance results are available for all stations via the Performance Chart.

53

Subprogramme Priorities
Measure/Indicator Target
Actual performance against target

Minister
Deputy Minister
Management Services
Corporate Services
Property Management
Restructuring the SAPS to increase the capacity and capability of stations.
Number of divisional, provincial and station functional, organisational and post structures redesigned.
Redesigned organisational and post structures for all divisions, provinces and stations by 2008-03-31
• The delay in the consultation process with organised labour means that no structures have been finalised as part of the restructuring process for provinces and divisions.
• Station structures were finalized and will be implemented in the 2008/2009 financial year.
Developing Human Resources. % of training provided in terms of the Training Provisioning Plan (TPP).
90% of Operational Training provided for in terms of the (TPP).
Operational Training provided (Crime Prevention , Detective Services, Crime Intelligence, Forensic Science, Operational Response and Protection and Security courses).
Out of the 47 029 operational employees who attended these courses, 45 159 (96%) were certified competent.
80% of Support Training provided for in terms of the TPP.
Support Training provided. (This includes all training interventions that are provided to employees (including

functional employees) for the primary purpose of performing support services and related functions). Out of the 21 577 support-related employees who attended support courses, 20 431 (95%) were certified competent.
90% of Management and Leadership Development Training provided for in terms of the TPP.
Management and Leadership Development Training provided.
(This includes the Officers' Learning Programme, the Middle Management Learning Programme and the Executive Development Programme). Out of the 2 968 managers who attended these courses, 2 852 (96%) were certified competent.

54

Subprogramme Priorities Measure/Indicator Target Actual performance against target

Minister
Deputy Minister
Management Services
Corporate Services
Property Management
95% of Entry-level training provided for in terms of the TPP.
Entry-level training provided. (Basic Training Learning Programme, Introductory Police Training and Lateral Entry Training). Out of the 10 097 candidates who attended these training programmes, 9 939 (98%) were certified competent.
Institutionalising a Professional Service Ethos.
Number of reported disciplinary cases finalised.
Finalised 70% of reported disciplinary cases within 60 calendar days.

1996 Regulations

Finalised **77,3%** of outstanding cases in terms of the 1996 Discipline Regulations:
Cases finalised in 2007/2008: **17**
Outstanding at the end of March 2008: **5**

2005 and 2006 Regulations

Finalised **83%** of cases in terms of the Discipline Regulations of 2006 and 2007:
Carried over from 2006/2007: **1 010**
Cases received in 2007/2008: **3 150**
Cases finalised in 2007/2008: **3 459**
Outstanding as on 2008-03-31: **701**

55

Subprogramme Priorities Measure/Indicator Target Actual performance against target

Minister
Deputy Minister
Management Services
Corporate Services
Property Management.
Optimising the occupational health and wellness of employees.
% of employees reached.
Provided both proactive and reactive support in at least 80% of instances where requests for support from members occurred [within the domain of the Employee Assistance Services (EAS)].

Proactive

Suicide Prevention Workshops:
Number of workshops conducted: **135**
Number of attendees: **2 680**
Wellness Programmes:
Number of workshops presented: **1 506**
Number of attendees: **15 267**
Ethics and Anti-Corruption Programme presented to 3 827 employees.
119 EAS employees trained in Formal Debriefing in 2007/2008.

Reactive

Counselling and Pastoral Care:
Number of requests received: **59 651**
Number of requests attended to: **59 651**
Improving basic service delivery by:1
• Implementation of a Service Delivery Improvement Programme (SDIP), including the development of SDI Plans and Service Delivery Charters
Extent of the implementation of SDIP.
Established Service Delivery Plans and Service Delivery Charters at all divisional and provincial offices and the 169 highcontact crime stations by March 2008.
Service Delivery Plans and Service Delivery Charters were established at the majority of the divisions, provinces and the 169 high- contact crime stations.
• Implementation of Risk Management Extent of the implementation of Risk Management.
Established Risk Management at all divisional and provincial offices by March 2008.

Risk identification and assessments were done at the majority of divisional and provincial offices where after a national strategic risk register was compiled for the SAPS and a National Risk Committee established.

56

1 Please note that this Priority has been included under this financial programme but is applicable to all financial programmes and Subprogrammes.

Subprogramme Priorities Measure/Indicator Target Actual performance against target

Rendering an effective legal advisory and support service.

Ratio of number of successful civil claims versus personnel strength of the SAPS.

Decreased by 5% the ratio of number of successful civil claims versus personnel strength of the SAPS (to be measured over the next 3–5 years).

In order to provide for a more accurate assessment of the indicator and in order to provide for a correlation between implemented interventions and the ratio of successful civil claims, a long term analysis of data was initiated.

The focus is on civil claims instituted within a specific year and the result of these particular claims. This analysis has provided for the following results:

• During 2004/2005, 4 673 civil claims were instituted of which a ratio of 1/54 successful civil claims was found.

• During 2005/2006, 4 151 civil claims were instituted of which a ratio of 1/69 successful civil claims was found

Although the preliminary analysis shows an improvement, the fact is that just over 50% of claims instituted during 2004/2005 have been finalized, and only 35% of claims instituted during 2005/2006 have been finalized.

The above analysis reveals that the impact of interventions, such as legal advice before operations and the training of detectives with regard to legal prescripts, will in all probability only be determined 4-5 years from now.

As more claims are finalized, the analysis above will be updated and an analysis for subsequent financial years will be conducted.

57

Subprogramme Priorities Measure/Indicator Target Actual performance against target

Budget and Resource Management

• Optimising the balance between personnel and operational expenditure

Personnel and resource expenditure versus operational expenditure.

Maintain expenditure ratio at 75/25% for personnel / operational expenditure.

A ratio of 70/30% for personnel/ operational expenditure was achieved.

• Optimising the application of physical resources.

Extent of implementation of capital investment, asset management and maintenance plan.

% of implementation by 31 March 2008. **Capital works** ***New police stations completed***

Mooifontein (Ditsobotla) (North West): 13 December 2007

Capital works ***Re-established/ maintenance of police stations completed***

Verkykerskop (Free State): 23 September 2007

Sterkspruit (Eastern Cape): 13 November 2007

Asset management ***Movable government property: Current status***

• Firearms: **207 323**

• Bulletproof vests: **165 505** (Male: 147 247 and Female: 18 258)

• Vehicles: **40 509** (compared to 37 502 in 2006/2007)

58

8.3 Service delivery objectives and indicators

In addition to the information required in terms of Chapter 1, Part IIIJ.3 of the Public Service Regulations, 2004 (with specific reference to Human Resources Management, which technically also forms part of this programme), the broad outcomes achieved for this programme, as envisaged in the SAPS Strategic Plan 2005-2010 and the Planning Information for the SAPS for 2007/2008 are discussed below.

8.3.1 Human Resources Management

(a) Human resources planning and development

The SAPS has a growing establishment and is exceeding the maintenance of a minimum workforce of 92% in terms of the approved enlistments. 14 560 posts were allocated for enlistments for the 2007/2008 financial year in order to achieve the target of an establishment of 173 120. The number of employees is expected to grow to an establishment of 201 000 by the end of March 2011. The Annual SAPS Human Resources Plan provides the framework for identifying short-term human resources needs, aligned to the SAPS Strategic Priorities, as well as for the long-term growth of the establishment.

(b) Career development

Fixed and mobile career centres are fully functioning in all of the provinces and at national level. These career centres are monitored continuously through the feedback received from the community and SAPS employees. The extent to which the centres are being used is growing steadily. SAPS career centres are used to recruit suitable candidates in terms of the Human Resources Plan and the Equity targets in the section 20 Plan, as well as to support the objectives of informing and educating SAPS employees about career opportunities in the organisation.

In 2007/2008 these centres participated in career fairs and expos, as well as marketing drives at schools and graduate recruitment programmes at tertiary institutions. The focus was to market the SAPS effectively as an employer of choice and to inform recruitment drives in, for example, underrepresented business units in terms of set equity targets and scarce skills environments. In the 2007/2008 financial year career centres participated in major provincial and national exhibitions such as the SABC career fairs, the Vodacom Career Expo, the Pretoria Show and the Rand Easter Show, where the SAPS won the golden award for Public Services and Utilities Exhibitions. Career centres participated in events such as the National Science Week in the Eastern Cape (Fort Hare University), the North West (Mafikeng Campus), the Northern Cape and Mpumalanga, as well as the "Take a girl child to work" projects and the open days of divisions, training institutions and SAPS stations.

The career centre initiative of the Divisional Commissioner gives impetus to Cabinet's priority of addressing poverty in South Africa by informing the community of job and career opportunities offered by the SAPS.

(c) Conditions of service

The Public Service Coordinating Bargaining Council (PSCBC) Resolution 1/2007 was concluded to provide for an annual salary adjustment for employees for the financial years 2007/2008 and 2008/2009.

59

All employees, excluding the Senior Management Services (SMS), received an annual cost-of-living adjustment of 7,5% with effect from 1 July 2007.

In addition to the above the following improvements were made to the conditions of service:

_ Members qualified for an additional 1% pay progression based on their performance.

_ Members on salary level 1 with more than five years' service were automatically placed on salary level 2. (The SAPS had 1 280 Public Service members on salary level 1, with 22 members who had more than five years' service).

_ The medical aid subsidy increased from R1 900 to R2 020 a month for all employees on the Government Employees' Medical Scheme (GEMS).

_ The housing subsidy increased from R242 to R500.

_ The conditions of service were aligned with the requirements of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act (BCEA), 1997 (Act No. 75 of 1997). The SAPS signed the SSSBC Agreement 4/2007 on Overtime to regulate overtime for members of the SAPS on salary levels 1 to12 in a single agreement.

SSSBC Agreement 2/2007: Transformation funds

This agreement was aimed at ensuring transformation in the SAPS.

In terms of the Service Delivery Improvement Programme, funds were used to train -

_ 80 senior managers on presentation and facilitation skills;

_ 22 SAPS members on the Community Service Centre Course; and

_ 22 SAPS members on the Crime Prevention, level 1: Train-the-trainer course.
The Task Team for Transformation Funds, in consultation with SAPS Training, identified Tactical Driving courses as a need for female functional members. The main objective of the course is to equip drivers to handle a motor vehicle at a higher speed and during dangerous manoeuvres. The course focuses on theory, skidpan, slalom and dry exercises, as well as on pursuing, braking and cornering techniques. 248 functional female members from all 9 provinces were nominated to attend these courses. Each course consisted of 12 students.
Of the l 248 students 169 successfully completed the course. The aim of the training was to improve capacity building at police stations and to assist with operational duties.

SSSBC Agreement 3/2006: Performance and reduction in crime

In 2007, 900 station commissioners and commanders were trained in negotiation and conflict management skills, thereby equipping them to engage organised labour confidently on conditions of service without compromising the views of the SAPS Management.

SSSBC Agreement 3/2007: Release of national office bearers

The SAPS and the trade unions that had been admitted to the SSSBC faced a challenge about the failure to release the two vice-presidents of POPCRU and the President of SAPU from duty to attend meetings, which created an impasse in negotiations. Neither the Procedural Agreement nor the Full-Time Shop Steward

Agreement (SSSBC Agreement 3/2005) catered for the release of national office bearers of a recognised trade union to attend meetings. A specific agreement therefore had to be signed to release three elected national office bearers per recognised trade union.
Agreement 3/2007 on the Release of National Office Bearers was concluded with organised labour on 10 October 2007. The agreement allows for every recognised trade union to elect three national office bearers to be released from duty to attend meetings. The agreement was given effect and implemented when the six national office bearers were released from duty to attend meetings by December 2007.

SSSBC Agreement 1/2008: SSSBC Constitution

With the phasing out of the area structures of the SAPS, a different platform had to be established for bargaining/consultation between the SAPS management and organised labour. A new agreement was therefore concluded to cater for a new bargaining/consultation structure at local level and also to effect other pertinent changes in the SSSBC Constitution. The Constitution outlines the operation, powers and functions of the National SSSBC Council and regulates the powers and duties of the provincial chambers to act as a forum for consultation between the employer and the trade unions admitted to the SSSBC on matters affecting the provinces.

(d) Labour relations

Public Service strike 2007

General salary increases for all public servants are negotiated in the Public Service Coordinating Bargaining Council (PSCBC). The previous salary agreement was concluded in 2004 as a multi-term agreement which ended on 31 March 2007. Parties to the PSCBC engaged in negotiations on wage increases, which led to a deadlock. Labour then declared a dispute, and strike action began on 1 June 2007. A national task team was established, operational preparedness was ensured, an official directive was circulated and a strike plan was devised. As a consequence, no incidents of SAPS employees participating in any strike action were reported.

Training of labour relations officers in dispute resolution

40 senior managers were trained on how to resolve conflict and disputes. The training focused on the technique of Relationship Building by Objectives (RBO), which is an alternative dispute-resolution mechanism (ADR). The training covered all divisions and provinces.

(e) Performance management

The use of information technology systems for recording the performance ratings of employees has now been entrenched within the SAPS. Continuous auditing of captured information is conducted at various

levels within the organisation to ensure that captured information is accurate and reliable, as performance ratings are used to determine whether SAPS employees are entitled to certain compensatory benefits such as pay progression.
Individual performance measurement and accountability for organisational performance was taken a step further with the introduction of a customised performance assessment framework for station commissioners.
This assessment framework incorporates accountability for matters such as levels of crime, detection rate in relation to crime investigation, escapes from police custody. Station commissioners are therefore held accountable for the collective output of employees at the station. This, in turn, provides for a more realistic assessment of individual employee performance at lower levels.
61
(f) Equity
The SAPS subsequent section 20 Plan, spanning from 1 January 2007 to 31 December 2010, was developed, approved and submitted to the Department of Labour in terms of section 23 of the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act No. 55 of 1998).
The SAPS section 21 report was also compiled, consulted on with all the relevant stakeholders at the SSSBC, approved and submitted to the Department of Labour.
Guidelines on equity were provided to all business units during the enlistment, promotion and appointment processes, as stipulated in the SAPS Employment Equity Plan. The SAPS has moved towards achieving the numeric targets set in the Employment Equity Plan. (See Human Resources Management, tables 6.1 and 6.2.)
Employment equity inspections were conducted at the various businesses in terms of section 36 of the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act No. 55 of 1998) as a monitoring tool for determining compliance with the Employment Equity instructions and practices.
Affirmative action programmes were registered and implemented for the various identified specialised business units, e.g. at the Forensic Science Laboratory and Information and Systems Management.
The Women's Network Constitution, which gives guidance to the functioning of the Network within the SAPS, was developed. The SAPS participated in a gender study conducted by the Commission on Gender Equality (CGE) to monitor the progress made with gender equality within the SAPS.
Men for Change forums were also launched at the various divisions and provinces.
Sessions on best practices regarding the Women's Network and matters relating to gender equality were presented to representatives of various countries belonging to the Southern African Regional Police Chiefs Cooperation Organisation (SARPCCO), including Rwanda, Botswana, Lesotho, Uganda and Namibia.
The Women's Network participated in the Operation Basadi/Anti-crime campaign against crimes against women and children as part of the 16 Days of Activism campaign.
(g) Training and development
Training Provisioning Plan
Human resources are developed by providing needs-based training, and training is provided in terms of the Training Provisioning Plan (TPP).
45 159 persons attended Operational Training courses. The total number of persons who received operational training represents 96% of the total for whom operational training had been planned.
20 431 persons attended Support Training courses. The total number of persons who received support training represents 95% of the total for whom support training had been planned.
2 852 persons attended Management and Leadership Development Training courses. The total number of persons who received management and leadership development training represents 96% of the total for whom this kind of training had been planned.
9 939 persons attended the Entry-level Training courses that were presented. The total number of persons
62
who received entry-level training represents 98% of the total for whom this kind of training had been planned.
Basic Training
A Development Assistance intervention by the Swedish Police Agency, SIDA, led to the following advances being introduced following study tours to Sweden:

_ A prospectus for Basic Training
_ The development of trainers at Institutions and Field Training
_ The implementation of sustainable assessment practices within Basic Training
_ The establishment and maintenance of trainee databases
_ The development of alternative training provisioning methodologies

In-service and specialised skills training

To support the enhancement of the crime investigation function, the SAPS continued to focus on developing detectives by providing general, specialised and management learning programmes. Training was provided to detectives in the Detectives' Learning Programme, the Family Violence, Child Abuse and Sexual Offences (FCS) Investigators Learning Programme (Crime against Women and Children), the Detective Commanders Learning Programme and the Organised Crime course. Approximately 1 600 employees attended the Detectives' Learning Programme. 175 commanders attended the new Detective Commanders' Learning Programme, 210 members received training in the newly reviewed FCS learning programme and approximately 108 members were trained in the newly reviewed Basic Organised Crime Learning Programme in 2007/2008.

The new three-month Intelligence Tradecraft Learning Programme being presented at the SAPS Training Institution Hammanskraal, greatly contributed to the development of members from the Crime Intelligence environment. 76 members received training in terms of the new programme.

The proficiency of all members in handling firearms is crucial to ensuring the safety of all citizens. The Street Survival and Tactical Survival Techniques Learning Programmes continued to provide functional members with the competencies required to ensure their own safety and that of their communities in an efficient manner. 62 294 members underwent Street Survival Training and a further 1 101 members were trained in Tactical Survival Techniques.

To ensure the effective policing of ports of entry and exit, 110 members working at ports of entry were trained in Border Policing in 2007.

The development of station commissioners has been identified as a priority and a new Station Management Learning Programme was specifically developed to train all station commissioners. The new programme consists of six modules which address key aspects of a station commissioner's responsibilities. It is envisaged that all the present station commissioners will have received training before the end of the 2008/2009 financial year. This learning intervention will have served to address the relevant and identified skills gap.

63

Research and development

Learning programmes on Human Rights in Policing, Category A Reservists, Commercial Crime and the Crime Intelligence Analysis for SARPCCO are among the ten new learning programmes that were developed for the SAPS.

The Child Protection, Sexual Offences and Family Violence Learning Programme, the Cyber-forensics Learning Programme, and the Organised Crime and Youth Programme were among the twelve learning programmes that had been successfully piloted and implemented.

A new textbook on Station Management, namely "Management Principles - A Contemporary Addition for the SAPS" was developed in conjunction with Juta Publishers and Unisa.

Education, training and development standards

The SAPS programme on the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) has been fully institutionalised. A pilot study with 10 candidates was completed in 2007; 6 of the candidates completed it successfully. RPL was rolled out further to prospective employees in all provinces and all learners are now being assessed. The first implementation of RPL focused on assessing police members against the qualification: National Certificate Policing NQF Level 5, which is being presented to new trainees in the SAPS Basic Training institutions at present. Members who were not trained in the qualification are at present undergoing the RPL in order to do so.

RPL is being implemented at the Division: Supply Chain Management, regarding the qualification: National Certificate Construction NQF level 5. 23 police members

involved in the construction of police stations are being assessed against the qualification in order to be given recognition for prior learning.
The SAPS has embarked on a partnership with the Department of Education (DOE) in implementing a qualification called the "National Certificate (Vocational): Safety in Society" in 7 Further Education and Training (FET) colleges in South Africa. The qualification offers learners an opportunity of choosing policing as a career from as early as grade 9. This is an attempt to ensure a pool of talented, loyal and vocationally oriented candidates who have a genuine desire to be employed by the SAPS and to contribute tangibly towards creating a safe and secure environment for all people in South Africa. In addition, the qualification grooms learners from as early as grade 10 specifically in law enforcement careers, as they do not simply follow a generic matriculation syllabus.
The Bachelor: Policing Practices (Honours) NQF level 7 is in the process of registration at SAQA.
All 10 Basic Training Institutions have received full accreditation. Graaff-Reinet, Oudtshoorn and Chatsworth have been declared Institutes of Sectoral and/or Occupational Excellence (ISOE) by the Department of Labour through SASSETA. The SAPS Training Institution Hammanskraal received provisional accreditation, while the other In-Service Training and Management Leadership Institutions are in the process of being accredited. The Divisional Office at Shorburg in Pretoria (Head Office) received unconditional accreditation as an assessment centre.
Three Learnership Programmes in Occupationally Directed Education Training and Development Practices (OD ETDP) were presented to 85 members, an Information Technology (IT) Programme was presented to 25 members, and a Human Resources Management (HRM) Programme was presented to 100 members during
64
the 2007/2008 financial year.
The internship programme has been extended to all provinces and divisions. At present 160 interns (unemployed graduates) are receiving workplace experience in the SAPS.

(h) Employee Assistance Services

The main objective of the SAPS Employee Assistance Services (EAS) is to improve the social, spiritual and psychological well-being of all SAPS employees, thereby enhancing operational productivity and performance.
The SAPS is committed to ensuring and maintaining the well-being of our employees, and to creating an environment where employees feel and know that they are cared for.
An integrated Employee Assistance approach was adopted to ensure the rendering of a cross-cutting integrated EAS support function to address the spiritual, social and psychological needs of employees holistically. This Integrated EAS approach places more focus on needs-based proactive interventions.
As part of the enhancement and maintenance of wellness, the EAS is involved in the scientific evaluation of employees and prospective employees to be placed at specialised units, such as the Special Task Force, pilots and other high-risk units. This is regarded as a first and very important step in establishing and maintaining wellness in the organisation, as the individual's character traits are matched with the unique profile of these challenging positions. The SAPS is extending the scope of intervention by the EAS to provide professional advice on the appointment of suitable individuals on management level, by means of a competency-based Assessment Centre. These interventions not only focus on the incumbent's wellness, but also ensure service delivery to the community through the effective placement and appointment of personnel.

(i) Revised recruitment strategy

In 2007/2008 a new recruitment strategy was developed to eliminate the shortcomings experienced in the recruitment, selection and appointment of entry-level employees in the SAPS, such as the quality of recruits, corruption, discrimination and cross-border recruitment.
The objectives of the strategy are to -
_ standardise the process of recruitment, selection and appointment of entry-level employees at all organisational levels within the SAPS;

_ provide an implementation guide for the most cost-effective recruitment, selection and appointment process within the SAPS;
_ ensure the timely appointment of the most suitable candidates by adopting a targeted recruitment approach;
_ ensure an integrated approach in terms of personnel administration, training and professional support;
and
_ eliminate risks in terms of corruption, discrimination and injuries during recruitment and selection
65
processes.
The revised recruitment strategy is implemented in a phased-in approach, and consists of various phases which are integrated with and follow one another in a specific order. This implies that every phase has to be completed before the next phase starts. Applicants who are eliminated at any level are for all intents and purposes out of the process. To ensure the recruitment and enlistment of the most suitable candidates, a more effective scientific selection system for SAPS trainees, which includes both psychological and physical screening, was developed and implemented.

(j) Corruption and fraud prevention

The 2007/2008 financial year marked a concerted drive by the management of the SAPS to implement the Corruption and Fraud Prevention Plan of the SAPS. The plan was developed within the framework of the relevant legislation and government policy such as the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 12 of 2004), and the Minimum Anti-corruption Capacity Guidelines, as provided by the Department of Public Service and Administration. The Corruption and Fraud Prevention Plan was also subjected to close scrutiny by a national task team appointed by the National Commissioner to ensure its relevance in addressing corruption and fraud within the SAPS.
The approval of the plan by top management and the inclusion of explicit initiatives to be addressed at specific levels within the SAPS drove the implementation of the Corruption and Fraud Prevention Plan. The initiatives that were included in the Corruption and Fraud Prevention Plan were directed primarily at provincial and station levels. Provinces and stations were required to address a range of actions that concentrated on improving levels of control and service delivery at station level. Provincial and station commissioners were required to ensure that their personnel were informed of the Corruption and Fraud Prevention Plan itself, as well as the various manifestations of corruption and fraud and the implications of being involved in corruption and fraud.
The SAPS received numerous referrals from the Public Service Commission's anti-corruption hotline in 2007/2008 involving allegations of corruption and fraud within the SAPS and other government departments.
These referrals were dealt with by the Crime Intelligence Division, which gathered additional information and intelligence relating to the reports, and the Detective Service Division which investigated the reports in the event of *prima facie* evidence being presented of the contravention of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 or any related common or statutory law.
The SAPS also contributed to the programme driven by the Public Sector Anti-corruption Unit of the Department of Public Service and Administration, through the national Anti-corruption Coordinating Committee (ACCC). The ACCC developed a revised programme to drive the combating of corruption and fraud in the Public Sector through various subcommittees. The SAPS was represented on these committees by subject experts, tasked with, among other things, legislation and policy, regional and international cooperation, and training and development.
From 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008, 199 SAPS members were suspended for corruption-related cases (13 with salary and 186 without salary). 107 members were suspended for their involvement in corruption (7 with salary and 100 without salary), 34 members were suspended without salary for defeating the ends of justice, 29 members were suspended for fraud (4 with salary and 25 without salary), 18 members were suspended
66
without salary for aiding an escapee, 9 members were suspended without salary for extortion and 2 members

were suspended with salary for bribery.

(k) Risk management

The SAPS Risk Management Strategy, developed in 2005/2006 and improved on in 2006/2007, was enhanced by the development of a Risk Management Framework for the SAPS in 2007/2008, which embraces all the elements of an enterprise-wide risk management approach, as advocated by the National Treasury in their publication entitled: “Final Risk Management Framework for the Public Sector”. The development of the Risk Management Framework for the SAPS describes the approach of the SAPS to risk management and brought it in line with the requirements of the Office of the Accountant-General regarding establishing risk management within all public sector departments.

Risk management focuses on providing reasonable assurance that organisational objectives and priorities will be achieved, in addition to ensuring compliance with the requirements of section 38 (a) (i) of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999), and section 3.2.1 of the Treasury Regulations 2005. Implementing risk management requires the identification of risks based on the relevant priorities of the SAPS, the assessment of the risks to determine the inherent and residual risk, and developing a risk management plan to manage the prioritised risks by implementing effective measures of control.

In order to ensure the establishing of risk management in the SAPS, in accordance with the requirements of the SAPS Risk Management Framework, risk management was prioritised within the annual Planning Information 2007/2008 of the SAPS. This meant that risk management had to be established within all the national divisions and components and the nine provinces. During 2007/2008, risk management has been established at the majority of provincial offices and divisions. A strategic risk register for the SAPS was also compiled, based on the Strategic Plan 2005 to 2010 and the annual Planning Information 2007/2008. This strategic risk register was used in accordance with the requirements of section 3.2.1 of the Treasury Regulations 2005, to direct the internal audit mechanism within the SAPS in 2007/2008. This resulted in the internal audit capacity of the SAPS being focused on the strategic risks faced by the SAPS and the developing of control mechanisms to address the strategic risk.

(l) Improving basic service delivery

The 2007/2008 annual Planning Information prioritised the improvement of basic service delivery by implementing the SAPS Service Delivery Improvement Programme (SDIP). The SDIP of the SAPS comprises three broad focus areas, namely the development of service delivery improvement plans and service delivery charters, the redesigning of front and back offices in order to improve effectiveness and efficiency and the coordination of participation by the SAPS in national Batho Pele initiatives such as National Public Service Week.

The implementation of the SDIP in 2007/2008 directed efforts at establishing service delivery improvement plans and service delivery charters at all national divisions, provinces and the 169 high-contact crime stations.

A guideline on how to compile and implement both service delivery improvement plans and service delivery charters was developed and made available to divisions, provinces and stations through direct interaction with representatives from the national divisions and all the provinces. The requirement that service delivery improvement plans and charters must be developed was also included in the performance agreements of all provincial and station commissioners. This ensured that the organisational priority: Improving Basic Service Delivery could be linked to the actual performance requirements of individual provincial and station

67

commissioners. SAPS Head Office provided further assistance in developing service delivery improvement plans and charters. It developed and circulated generic service delivery improvement plans and charters that included practical examples of the kinds of initiatives that can be undertaken to address the Batho Pele

principles through improved service delivery.

8.3.2 Budget and resource management

(a) Collection of departmental revenue

Table 2: Collection of departmental revenue

2004/2005 2005/2006 2006/2007 2007/2008 2007/2008 % Deviation from Actual Actual Actual Target Actual Target

Tax revenue - - - - - -

Non-tax revenue 91 459 119 280 136 828 96 900 179 409 85.15%

• *Sale of goods and services produced by Department* 81 463 116 117 134 564 94 700 173 409 83.11%

• *Sale of scrap, waste, arms and other used goods* 9 996 3 163 2 264 2 200 6 000 72,72%

Transfers received - - - - - -

Fines, penalties, and forfeits 7 139 6 700 7 338 5 000 8 021 60,42%

Interest, dividends, and rent on land 2 006 1 806 1 807 1 100 986 (10,36%)

Sale of capital assets 107 739 1 352 950 14 588 1 435,58%

• *Other capital assets* 107 739 1 352 950 14 588 1 435,58%

Financial transactions in assets and liabilities 68 348 63 140 104 533 69 000 142 047 105,86%

Total departmental receipts 169 059 191 665 251 858 172 900 345 051 99,57%

The increased collection of departmental receipts for the period is a consequence of the higher number of firearm licence applications received.

(b) Departmental expenditure

Table 3: Departmental expenditure

Programmes R Thousand Voted for 2007/2008 Roll-overs and Adjustments Virement Total Voted Actual Expenditure Variance

1. Administration 11 825 922 81 687 155 520 12 063 129 12 063 129 0

2. Visible Policing 15 464 950 241 214 (373 581) 15 332 583 15 332 583 0

3. Detective Services 5 710 468 95 348 172 966 5 978 782 5 978 782 0

4. Crime Intelligence 1 261 729 22 817 14 878 1 299 424 1 299 424 0

5. Protection and Security Services 1 654 401 27 569 30 217 1 712 187 1 712 187 0

Total 35 917 470 468 635 0 36 386 105 36 386 105 0

68

(c) Capital investment, maintenance and asset management plan

Capital investment and maintenance – police stations

Table 4: Police stations

New police stations in planning (entailing the appointment of consultants for the planning of the project) in the 2007/2008 financial year Province Station Latest projected completion indication

Eastern Cape Joza 17 October 2008

Limpopo Ga-Masemola 29 August 2008

Free State Zamdela 17 July 2008

New police stations being built (entailing that the stations are under construction and that the contractor is on site) Province Station Latest projected indication of completion

Gauteng Diepsloot 4 October 2008

North West Klipgat (Mabopane) 8 January 2010

Khuma (Stilfontein) February 2009

Hebron March 2009

Limpopo Matoks (Sekgosese) 30 December 2009

Jane Furse 9 October 2008

Western Cape Blue Downs May 2009

New police station completed Province Station Date of completion

North West Mooifontein (Ditsobotla) 13 December 2007

Re-established police stations in planning (entailing the planning of the reconstruction of an existing police station building) Province Station Latest projected completion indication

Gauteng Tembisa 2 February 2009

Dube 16 September 2008

Mpumalanga Ermelo (Wesselton) 16 September 2008

Tweefontein (Kwamhlanga) 8 February 2008

Re-established police stations in planning (entailing the planning of the reconstruction of an existing police station building) Province Station Latest projected completion indication

North West Jouberton (Klerksdorp) 20 April 2008

KwaZulu-Natal Nsuze February 2008

Re-established police stations being built (entailing that existing stations are under construction) Province Station Latest indication

Eastern Cape Debenek 24 July 2009

Bisho 23 December 2008

Lady Frere 20 December 2009

Gauteng Tsakane 5 May 2010

Kagiso 12 December 2008
Thokoza 12 September 2008
69
Re-established police stations being built (entailing that existing stations are under construction)
Province Station Latest indication
Mpumalanga Mbuzini 3 March 2010
Hazyview 31 August 2008
Pienaar 1 December 2008
North West Amalia 15 December 2008
Limpopo MW Makubela (Giyani) 2 December 2009
Letsitele 1 July 2009
Musina 31 May 2009
Western Cape Paarl East 9 September 2008
Saldanha 30 July 2009
KwaZulu-Natal Ceza 10 November 2008
Inanda 25 December 2008
Ezikawini 1 December 2009
Re-established police stations completed
Province Station Date of completion
Free State Verkykerskop 23 September 2007
Eastern Cape Sterkspruit 13 November 2007
70
Asset management: Movable Government Property - firearms, bulletproof vests and vehicles
The following table provides an overview of the number of firearms and bulletproof vests and their distribution per province.
Table 5: Distribution of firearms and bulletproof vests
Province Firearms in the SAPS Bulletproof vests in the SAPS
Head Office 42 983
Male 20 038
Female 2 031
Western Cape 21 762
Male 19 143
Female 2 950
Eastern Cape 23 231
Male 18 840
Female 2 451
Northern Cape 6 942
Male 4 796
Female 1 020
Free State 12 536
Male 9 133
Female 2 198
KwaZulu-Natal 29 220
Male 18 606
Female 1 347
North West 11 683
Male 11 703
Female 1 633
Mpumalanga 11 108
Male 7 697
Female 918
Limpopo 12 039
Male 9 339
Female 958
Gauteng 35 819
Male 27 952
Female 2 752
Total 207 323
Male 147 247
Female 18 258
165 5052
71
2 These quantities exclude any firearms and bulletproof vests still on the inventory and that await issuing to end users.
Table 6 provides an overview of the distribution and age of vehicles per province for 2007/2008.
Table 6: Vehicle distribution
Province 0- 50 000 km 50 000 - 100 000 km 100 000 - 160 000 km 160 000 - 200 000 km Over 200 000 km Total
April 2007 March 2008
April 2007 March 2008
April 2007 March 2008
April 2007 March 2008
April 2007 March 2008
April 2007 March 2008
Eastern Cape 1 119 1 241 836 845 936 1 024 512 556 864 936 4 267 4 602
Free State 675 706 536 522 575 695 292 312 471 501 2 549 2 736
Gauteng 1 805 2 128 1 415 1 539 1 699 1 648 949 988 1 614 1 654 7 482 7 957
KwaZulu-Natal 1 436 1 513 980 1 149 1 201 1 222 634 682 1 060 1 164 5 311 5 730
Limpopo 815 871 505 609 552 576 289 345 648 685 2 809 3 086
Mpumalanga 537 514 354 387 392 447 231 224 521 538 2 035 2 110
North West 527 573 510 430 566 620 320 332 653 679 2 576 2 634
Northern Cape 387 360 261 321 341 365 169 194 238 279 1 396 1 519
Western Cape 1 385 1 451 811 1 056 996 1 054 594 622 1 140 1 281 4 926 5 464
Subtotal 8 686 9 357 6 208 6 858 7 258 7 651 3 990 4 255 7 209 7 717 33 351 35 838
National competencies 515 490 277 329 210 236 - - - - - -
At Head Office - - - - - - 80 87 104 105 1 186 1 247
In provinces 1 364 1 547 583 701 458 568 229 224 331 384 2 965 3 424
Total 10 565 11 394 7 068 7 888 7 926 8 455 4 299 4 566 7 644 8 206 37 502 40 509
72
(d) Information Systems and Information and Communication Technology (IS/ICT) Resources
Strategy
Over the past 5 years, the SAPS has focused on modernising and expanding its personal computers, printers,
fax machines and other end-user equipment, as well as on modernising and expanding its applications, centralised hosting capabilities and outdated network infrastructure. It should be emphasised that 70%
of the SAPS network infrastructure is still Xyplex-based. The time frame to

replace the outdated network infrastructure varies from between six months and five years, depending on the availability of funds.
The focus for the IS/ICT priorities, as defined in the Strategic Plan for SAPS 2005-2010, remained intact and the SAPS ensured that the current IS/ICT products and services were sustained while simultaneously sourcing new products and services.

Advances in Information and Communication Technology

The SAPS is increasingly dependent on the secure dissemination of information to ensure efficient administration, legitimate expenditure and the achievement of organisational objectives. In turn, information processing is dependent on computer applications.
The SAPS continued its intensified efforts to modernise and expand its end-user equipment in 2007/2008 and procured the following equipment:
Personal computers - 5 576
Printers - 322
Barcode scanners - 300
Document scanners - 580
Notebooks - 312
Digital cameras - 81
Video cameras - 81
The SAPS is at present providing email to 42 500 new users, effectively resulting in 50 000 email accounts. 300 mobile email users are using mobile email facilities, and an additional 200 mobile email users will be deployed in 2008. This facility improves communication between colleagues, who may be moving from one place to the next, and enables them to communicate effectively with the public at large.
The 3G/GPRS facility, in conjunction with notebooks, enables employees to gain access to email and the internet from any place, or while they are on the move.
A secure gateway is being established that will allow SAPS employees to gain secure access to all corporate systems from any continent in the world where secure roaming agreements are in place. This facility has the potential to herald a new era in the challenges to and the capabilities of information processing and utilisation in the SAPS, effectively negating physical and geographical limitations.
The SAPS has deployed close to 1 000 mobile data transfer devices and intends deploying a further 300 devices in 2008.

Identification Capability Enhancements

National Photo Image System (NPIS): The facility to capture video images is in the process of being digitally stored as a critical success factor for the Integrated Justice System for exhibit/identity management purposes.
This facility will be implemented at 41 sites in 2008.
73
Geographical Information System (GIS): The SAPS maintained and enhanced the GIS at 580 police stations.
Maps of the African continent are being procured and will be used for cross-border policing. They will be used when SAPS members are deployed to any country on the African continent. The Automatic Vehicle Location System also uses the SAPS GIS maps for its effective operation, and is integrated with the Mobile Data System that is being used at the newly implemented 10111 centre in Midrand.
Gun control: The first module of the newly developed Firearms Control System, namely the Firearm Permit System Module, is being deployed and will address the issuing of permits to members of the SAPS and the interface with other resource systems, e.g. PERSAL/PERSAP/PAS. This allows for errors made when issuing firearms to members to be rectified. A public website has been implemented and is being used to report manufactured firearms in terms of the Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No. 60 of 1993). The Firearm Permit system is expected to be implemented at 1 150 sites in 2008.
Crime Administration System (CAS): The remaining 12 police stations in the Eastern Cape (Queenstown and Mthatha areas) and 3 police stations in KwaZulu-Natal where CAS has not been implemented as a result of difficulties regarding electricity and infrastructure are currently being addressed. The system was enhanced to make provision for the reporting of cases in terms of the Child Justice Bill and the Family Violence Act, 1993 (Act No. 133 of 1993).
Integrated Ballistics Identification System (IBIS): This system enables the SAPS to link firearms with specific crime scenes and cases. In the 2007/2008 financial year the system was upgraded to allow the search correlation

to be processed nationally instead of provincially. This enhanced the SAPS services in terms of cartridges correlation.
Ports of Entry and Exit: A strategy was implemented to ensure that information communications technology (ICT) is aligned with the minimum information security standard (MISS). This was done by the Ports of Entry
Technology Committee in cooperation with other government departments.
Automated Fingerprint Identification System (AFIS): The following enhancements were implemented on the AFIS:
_ The AFIS Database capacity was enlarged to accommodate the Palm Print Extension - the palm prints of
1 001 893 million criminals were converted.
_ AFIS architecture was extended to support palm print search capabilities.
_ The Ten-print Database was increased to carry 7 million fingerprints relating to previous convictions.
_ The number of criminal searches was increased from 4 200 to 5 000 a day.
_ The MorphoTouch infrastructure was implemented and extended to 355 units.
_ A "Biometric Server" was installed at 35 AFIS remote sites, entailing the downloading of wanted lists onto
MorphoTouch units, thereby reducing downloading time.

Information Systems Developments

INKWAZI System: Enhancements were implemented which assisted Crime Intelligence in their investigations
74
and intelligence gathering.
Circulation System: An interface with Interpol's "Look for me" capability was implemented in order to assist with
the tracing of wanted or missing persons.
Biometric Identification and Enhancement Solutions: A capability was established within the Criminal Record Centre to identify fingerprints and enhance biometrics when lifting fingerprints from, for example, packets
of chips. Further research and development was done to include the tread marks of tyres and shoes for correlation and identification purposes.
*Electronic Vehicle Monitoring for Command and Control of SAPS Vehicle for Service Delivery (briefly called Automatic
Vehicle Location System (AVL))*: The purpose of this system is to ensure that SAPS vehicles are dispatched
effectively for service delivery. The system has the capability to locate the whereabouts of SAPS vehicles.
Approximately 11 612 vehicles have been fitted with the AVL units, and a further 11 500 vehicles have been
earmarked for 2008/2009.

8.3.3 The Secretariat for Safety and Security

The Portfolio Committee on Safety and Security requested the SAPS to include a separate section in its Annual
Report for 2007/2008 on the performance and finances of the National Secretariat.

(a) The Constitutional and Legislative Mandate

The Police Civilian Secretariat draws its existence and authority from:
_ Section 208 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 which provides for the establishment
of a Civilian Secretariat for the police that must function under the direction of the Cabinet member responsible for policing.
_ The South African Police Service Act, 1995 (Act No. 68 of 1995), section 2(1) (a) provides for the establishment of the National Secretariat by the Minister for Safety and Security.

(b) Strategic objectives

In order to ensure compliance and alignment with the requirements of the strategic imperatives of the Department for Safety and Security, the South African Police Service Act, 1995 and national policies, the strategic objectives of the Secretariat include the following:
_ Monitoring and evaluating the implementation of the policing policy
_ Encouraging and enhancing responsible community participation in crime prevention
_ Providing strategic and operational research support to the Secretariat and the Minister
_ Providing advice on policing policy to the Minister
_ Providing legal advice and support to the Minister on legislation, civil litigation, constitutional, and other legal matters
75

(c) Service delivery achievements

The performance of the Secretariat for Safety and Security has been based on the following spending policy directives for 2007/2008:
_ State of the Nation Address (February 2007)
_ SAPS Strategic Priorities for 2007/2008
_ Legislated Secretariat mandate

The above policy directives are reported on in terms of the following achievements:

Programme: Administration

The Secretary has facilitated and attended 10 Secretariat Forum meetings at which the following matters were discussed:

_ Extent of the implementation of the White Paper on Safety and Security, 1998

_ The boundary structure affecting community policing forums (CPFs)

_ The Polokwane resolutions

_ The Community Safety Forum (CSF) options for implementing policy

_ The draft Private Security Industry Regulation Bill

_ The draft South African Police Service Amendment Bill

_ Sustainable participation of civil society towards 2010 World Cup and beyond

_ Procedures and rules for the functioning of the Heads of Secretariats Forum in terms of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005 (Act No. 13 of 2005)

_ Strategies aimed at enhancing civilian oversight of the SAPS

_ Policy directives of the Technical Committee by the Minister and members of the Executive Committee (MINMEC)

The Secretariat undertook the systematic mobilisation of various social formations as one of the critical measures towards the promotion of successful and effective safety and security. The social mobilisation approach was used to establish closer working relations with other sectors in the community, with the intention of fostering strategic partnerships with stakeholders.

The Secretariat attended the launch of the 2010 Host Cities Forum and facilitated the role of oversight bodies in preparing the Security Plan and meeting the Minister of Safety's guarantees to FIFA. The Secretariat drafted and presented a discussion document on the mandate and roles of the Secretariat and the provincial

departments for Safety and Security on oversight relating to security arrangements for the 2010 Soccer World Cup.

The Secretariat facilitated the holding of provincial summits by provincial Safety and Security departments to support the efforts of the Safety and Security stream of the 2010 Local Organising Committee.

The Secretariat coordinated two national CPF indabas at which the provincial chairpersons of the CPFs were present. At these workshops, the Minister's policy directives on Redefining Community Policing Forums were outlined. The Secretariat was also tasked to do the following:

_ Verify the elections of the CPFs at various police stations and determine the extent to which they are representative of communities. The 115 randomly selected CPFs were found to be legitimate.

_ Engage municipalities on the location of CPFs and the provision of the required resources.

_ Engage the Criminal Justice System (CJS) with a view to sensitising all parties to working together within the CJS.

Programme: Monitoring and evaluation

Impact evaluation of the Criminal Record Centre and Forensic Science Services (CRC and FSS) regarding arrests and conviction rates of serious crimes

A process evaluation exercise was undertaken to determine the readiness of the Criminal Record Centre and Forensic Science Services to produce the desired results with its present human and material resources, and to determine the extent of transformation within the CRC and FSS.

Evaluating the impact of the Employee Assistance Policy in the SAPS

The implementation of the Employee Assistance Policy (EAP) in the SAPS and the extent to which it contributes to the wellness of police officers were evaluated. Data was collected by interviewing 119 (81 males and 38 females) SAPS employees at station level at five provinces by means of a questionnaire with close-ended questions. Most of the respondents (78.15%) were aware of the existence of the SAPS EAP but only 22% has utilised the services.

Evaluating the integration of newly trained SAPS members in the field

The project on monitoring the impact of the Field Training Officers Programme rendered by the SAPS at police stations in the 2006/2007 financial year focused on the following areas: police station management, field training officers and the trainees (recruits). Some of the key findings are as follows:

_ Although station management are aware of the Field Training Officers Programme, it is not been

implemented in all instances.
_ There is a shortage of field training officers (FTOs) since most have left as a result of promotion possibilities in other environments.
_ A structure for field trainers does not exist at police station level at present. Therefore, field trainers either report to Human Resources Management, the Crime Prevention Unit or other units on either provincial or
77
78
national levels. This compromises the coordination of field training.
_ The national training policy stipulates that the ratio of field training officers in relation to recruits should be 1:4. However, the reality at the stations show a ratio of 1:31, e.g. at Mount Frere in the Eastern Cape. This results in a situation where individual trainees are not supervised adequately.

Programme: Legal Services

Amendment of the South African Police Service Act

The project entailed the development of a framework for the amendment of the South African Police Service Act, 1995. Areas addressed included an analysis of the present South African Police Service Act to identify areas which require amendment, consultation with stakeholders about the Amendment Bill and the coordination of bi-monthly Steering Committee meetings (Secretariat, ICD and SAPS) on the drafting of legislation.

Amendment of the Private Security Industry Regulation Act (PSIRA)

The project to amend the Private Security Industry Regulation Act was undertaken in order to improve the regulatory framework for the private security industry. Areas addressed by the Secretariat included an analysis of the current Act, conducting a literature review, as well as comparative research, engaging in preliminary consultations with stakeholders such as the Security Industry Alliance, the South African Private Security Organisation, the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority and the SAPS. Amendments to the Act were drafted and the draft amendments were forwarded to the State Law Adviser for consideration.

Programme: Policy and Research

Identifying policy gaps from ICD reports

Based on the Independent Complaints Directorate (ICD) 2005/2006 Annual Report and the 2006 report on the Domestic Violence Act ,1998 (Act No. 116 of 1998) (DVA) a report was drawn up with the aim of identifying policy-specific issues that emanated from reactive and proactive ICD investigations into police conduct. The report recommends that more intensive training of members on the implementation of the DVA should be conducted including processes that need to be followed at the scene and at the station in order to ensure compliance of the DVA.

A policy review on the management of crime information and crime statistics

The present SAPS policy on the management of Crime Information and Crime Statistics, as well as its implications for public perceptions on crime was reviewed. Simultaneously, a comparative analysis report was drawn up to determine international good practice on crime information management. Both reports were intended to feed into the process of reviewing the present SAPS policy on the release of crime statistics and to develop an effective crime information management strategy for the Department. The development of a communication strategy is also envisaged to address public perceptions on crime.

Analysis on the implementation of the White Paper for Safety and Security

Research was done to ascertain to what extent the White Paper for Safety and Security was implemented by the Department. The research focussed on three key areas of intervention namely, law enforcement, social crime prevention and institutional reform. The results of the study revealed that although the operational issues as envisaged in the White Paper were implemented, certain aspects relating to institutional reform were not implemented adequately.

The establishment and functionality of CPFs

The project was intended to determine comparatively why some CPFs are fully established and successfully functional while some of the others are not. Following policy developments regarding CPFs, a Study on the Environmental Analysis of the Community Safety Forums Policy

Implementation was conducted. This was done in response to resolutions adopted at the 52nd Congress of the African National Congress, in order to formulate policy implementation proposals aimed at enabling the creation of sustainable and effective mechanisms that will enhance police community relations and community safety.

Programme: Communication

In order to promote public awareness and access to the services of the Secretariat, and to enhance the image of the organisation (and the Office of the Minister), the following main activities were undertaken:

_ Radio talk shows on the role of the Secretariat and that of CPFs

_ Participation in the international Soccerex 2010 Exhibitions in collaboration with the SAPS to enhance the image of the Department and further entrench Ministerial guarantees

_ Revamping and launching the website of the Secretariat

The Secretariat incurred the following expenses during the year under review:

Total Budget Actual Expenditure R'000

Compensation of employees 6 512
Goods and services 13 546
Transfers and subsidies 2
Machinery and equipment 429
Total 20 489

79
80

9. Programme 2: Visible Policing

9.1 Purpose

Enable police stations to institute and preserve safety and security, and provide for specialised interventions and the policing of South Africa's borderlines.

9.2 Measurable objectives

Discourage all crimes by providing a proactive and responsive policing service that will prevent the priority crime rate from increasing. The Visible Policing programme funds services at police stations, specialised interventions, and the policing of South Africa's borderlines. There are three subprogrammes:

_ Crime Prevention provides for basic crime prevention and visible policing services vested at police stations, including at community service centres.

_ Borderline Security provides for the policing of borderlines.

_ Specialised Interventions comprises the Air Wing, Special Task Force and crime combating capacity, among other things.

81

9.3 Service delivery achievements

Table 7: Actual performance against targets

Sub-programme	Output	Measure/Indicator	Target	Actual performance against target
Crime Prevention	Deterrence of visible crime.	Number of high-contact crime police stations where crime prevention initiatives will be established (proactive partnerships).	Initiatives established at 169 highcontact crime stations and other stations.	• Churches Against Crime Community Building Credible Ownership (CBCO), Consumer Goods Council Crime Prevention Programme, Crime Reporting Boards. • 18 637 reservists trained • 1 111 Community policing forums at 1 115 police stations • Various community-based crime prevention projects have been established within the ISRDP/URP nodes. 27 victim-friendly facilities established, which brings the total to 621 facilities. Number of high-contact crime police stations where preventive actions will be taken. Actions undertaken at 169 highcontact crime stations and other stations. Roadblocks, cordon and searches and other actions led to the arrest of 1 274 602 persons compared to 1 227 751 in 2006/2007. 47,8% of total arrests made within the boundaries of the 169 high-contact crime stations. % of firearms recovered relative to firearms stolen.3 85% recovered in 2007/2008. 104% firearms recovered (12 765 recovered of 12 223 stolen/lost) compared to 89% in 2006/2007. % of vehicles recovered relative to vehicles stolen.4 46% recovered in 2007/2008. 43,6% vehicles recovered (38 772 recovered of 88 941 stolen/robbed) compared to 44% in 2006/2007. Target not achieved due to insufficient identification numbers. Value and quantity of drugs seized.5 Maintain or increase. 126 825 kg cannabis seized valued at R177 556 342.

1 754,5 hectares cannabis fields sprayed in cannabis spray operations.
24 816 occurrences in drug-related crimes.
Number of high-contact crime police
stations where sector policing takes
place.
Sector policing established at 169
high contact crime stations.
78% fully implemented in 948 sectors compared to 76% in 942
sectors in 2006/2007.
3 -5 These indicators will be dealt with, together with the indicator 'Preventive Actions'.
82

Sub-programme Output Measure/Indicator Target Actual performance against target

Rate of reduction of contact crimes Contact crimes to be reduced by 7%
per annum.
Contact crime ratio per 100 000 of the population in the RSA:
Murder -4,7%
Rape (9 months) -8,8%
Attempted murder -7,5%
Assault GBH -4,6%
Common assault -6,6%
Indecent assault (9 months) -2,1%
Robbery with aggravating circumstances -7,4%
Common robbery -9,5 %
Number of:
• Escapes from police custody
• Attacks on police officials
• Killing of police officials
Decrease in 2007/2008. • 664 escapes in 2007/2008 compared to 905 in 2006/2007.
• 454 attacks on SAPS members in 2007/2008 compared to 769 in 2006/2007.
• 107 police officials killed in 2007/2008 compared to 108 in
2006/2007.

Borderline Security
Deterrence of
illegal activities at borderlines.
Number of illegal firearms recovered at
borderlines.
Maintain or increase6. 162 illegal firearms and 1 256 rounds of ammunition recovered
compared to 83 illegal firearms recovered in 2006/2007.
Number of stolen vehicles recovered
at borderlines.
Maintain or increase7. 208 vehicles recovered in 2007/2008
Value and quantity of drugs seized at
borderlines.
Maintain or increase8 • 75 g Tik
• 119 535 kg cannabis
Value: R167 351 250
Value of illegal goods recovered at
borderlines.
Maintain or increase9. Decrease from R6 356 103 to R4 708 109 in 2007/2008.
Number of arrests at borderlines for
illegal firearms, stolen vehicles, drugs,
illegal goods, human smuggling
and trafficking, marine life resources,
precious metals and stones and nonferrous
metals.
Maintain or increase10 Increase from 18 886 arrests to 34 220 arrests in 2007/2008, including
arrest of undocumented persons
Specialised Interventions
Neutralise dangerous and potentially
dangerous situations
Number of actions for violent, public
and collective incidents
Maintain or increase11 3 386 arrests for crowd-related incidents

Number of high-risk operations. Maintain or increase12 184 operations, including 37 hostage situations and 138 crime prevention operations, which led to the arrest of 156 persons and the
recovery of 136 firearms.
6 -10 These cannot be measured as a proportion of the total incidence of crime, because the number of illegal firearms, stolen vehicles, drugs and goods that move in and out of country illegally cannot be determined beforehand.
11-12 The number of actions and high-risk operations are subject to specific circumstances and can therefore not be determined.
83

9.4 Service delivery objectives and indicators

9.4.1 Subprogramme: Crime Prevention

It is internationally recognised that crime prevention is not solely a criminal justice issue. Crime prevention is
most likely to succeed when it is tackled by a range of role players, including government departments such
as the Departments of Health, Education and Social Development, local government, non-governmental
organisations (NGOs), the business sector and the general public.
Government has demonstrated this by adopting a number of policies, programmes and actions that are
included in its Programme of Action. The Government's Programme of Action, to be implemented over
a period of ten years, was introduced during the President's State of the Nation Address in 2003. The Programme of Action reflects the decisions of Cabinet

Lekgotla, as well as undertakings given by the President's State of the Nation Address to improve government mechanisms that can ensure safety and security, eradicate poverty and improve people's living conditions through improved service delivery. It is the priority of the SAPS Programme of Action to reduce crime. This can be done by preventing crime and ensuring public safety; focusing on contact crime through programmes aimed at preventing and reducing social crime; by conducting integrated law enforcement operations and entering into partnerships with organs of civil society and communities; addressing organised crime; improving the effectiveness of the integrated justice system; improving the levels of national security by, among other things, managing an overarching strategy on border security; developing and implementing safety and security measures for the 2009 general elections, as well as for the 2009 FIFA Confederation Cup and the 2010 Soccer World Cup. The JCPS Cluster coordinates interdepartmental crime prevention and security initiatives across the integrated justice system.

(a) Preventive actions

In his State of the Nation address in February 2007, the President stated that "decisive action will be taken to eradicate lawlessness, drug trafficking, gun running, crime and especially the abuse of women and children".

The integrated law enforcement operations, including special operations, focused on a number of priority areas to address the incidence of contact crimes, violent organised crime, property-related crimes and crimes dependent on police action for detection, which includes firearms, drugs and vehicles.

Police actions

Table 8 provides an overview of the actions, including the special operations, carried out by the SAPS to enhance visibility as well as the seizures/recoveries of goods and arrests made in terms of priority crimes.

84

Table 8: Results of police actions

Crime Prevention Operations

Actions carried out

Number

Roadblocks 35 003
Cordons and searches 23 590
Air support operations 1 133
Vehicles searched 3 542 802
Premises searched 412 963
Persons searched 9 794 533
Vehicle patrols 1 065 196
Farm visits 286 235
Firearms checked 65 238
School visits (include patrols, attendance of complaints, searches for drugs and weapons, attending meetings on school safety and other crime prevention initiatives). 235 123
Stop-and-search operations 842 580
Hostage and suicide incidents 693

Successes

Arrests

Contact crimes relating to the social fabric

Murder and attempted murder 17 361
Rape and attempted rape 17 554
Assault GBH 91 509
Common assault 45 487
Indecent assault 1 927

Violent organised contact crimes

Carjacking 1 677
Truckjacking 152
House robbery 3 174
Business robbery 1 089
Cash-in-transit robbery 51
Bank robbery 12
Other robberies with aggravating circumstances 18 797

Property-related and commercial crime

Housebreaking (All) 39 966
Theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles 4 872
Theft out of/from motor vehicles 5 045
Shoplifting 37 759
Other theft 57 067
Stock theft 2 978

Crimes dependent on police action for detection

Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition 7 424
Drug-related crime 58 562
Driving under the influence of alcohol and/or drugs 24 905

Arrests – priority crimes 508 387

Arrests – other crimes – including undocumented persons 766 215

Total 1 274 602

85

Actions carried out

Number

Goods Confiscated

Firearms confiscated in day-to-day operations 17 157
Cellphones 26 992

Licensed liquor premises

Number of inspections (from 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008) 114 898

Unlicensed liquor premises

Number of premises closed down (from 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008) 15 297

During the period under review the focus was on actions carried out and successes achieved during crime prevention operations at 169 high-contact crime police

stations. The total number of arrests made within the boundaries of these high-contact crime stations comprised 47,8% of all arrests made during operations.
Festive Season crime prevention operations, which formed part of the "Against Crime Together campaign", were carried out in all nine South African provinces between 1 November 2007 and 31 January 2008. The operations resulted in the arrest of 84 444 individuals for a variety of crimes including murder, attempted murder, rape, indecent assault and aggravated robbery. 2 521 suspects were arrested for robbery with
aggravating circumstances, which included those allegedly involved in house robberies, vehicle hijackings and business robberies.
In July 2006 a specific operational strategy was adopted to combat violent crime. The focus was on arresting
perpetrators wanted for murder, attempted murder, rape, aggravated (armed) robberies and vehicle hijacking.
The strategy included executing warrants of arrest for repeat offenders and suspects identified from crime
scene investigations who had been linked to three or more cases. Competent tracing teams were established
to focus on the wanted suspects. In 2007/2008, 7 863 suspects who had been involved in 7 393 serious and
violent criminal cases were arrested.

Firearms

Table 9 provides a breakdown per province of firearms recovered relative to firearms stolen.

Table 9: Firearms recovered relative to firearms stolen

Province	Circulated as lost/stolen	Firearms confiscated/recovered
Eastern Cape	849	2 585
Free State	401	447
Gauteng	4 450	1 320
KwaZulu-Natal	2 660	3 759
Mpumalanga	850	472
North West	894	589
Northern Cape	106	45
Limpopo	540	583
Western Cape	1 344	2 857
Military Police Agency HQ	60	2
SAPS	69	99
Head Office	0	7
Total	**12 223**	**12 765**

86
The cancellation figure (recoveries) per province is calculated by adding all the calculations in a specific province. Therefore, if a firearm is circulated as lost or stolen in one province and the firearm is recovered in another province, the calculation is made for the province where the firearm has been cancelled.
During the period under review 12 223 firearms were circulated as lost or stolen (compared to 14 682 in the previous financial year) and 12 765 firearms were confiscated/recovered (compared to 13 120 in the previous
financial year).
**From the figures in the above table it is clear that the national target of recovering 85% of all stolen
and lost firearms was achieved. The increase in the recovery rate can be attributed to a renewed focus on the implementation of the Firearms Control Act and a huge communication drive associated
with it. Please note that the total number of firearms confiscated/recovered during the period under review included firearms that had been circulated as lost/stolen during previous financial years.**

Firearms strategy

Since the 2006/2007 financial year the SAPS has focused on operationalising the Firearms Strategy (FS) so as
to address the proliferation of firearms and ammunition.
The following progress has been made regarding the strategic, five-pronged approach to firearms of the SAPS.

Pillar One: Developing and maintaining appropriate firearms-related regulators

The Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No. 60 of 2000), and the Firearms Control Amendment Act, 2003 (Act No.
43 of 2003), intended to assist the South African Police Service in preventing the proliferation of illegal firearms
and removing them from society, as well as in controlling legally owned firearms. The Firearms Control Act,
2000 came into effect on 1 July 2004.
The renewal of licences, permits or authorisations issued under the previous Act, namely the Arms and Ammunition Act, 1969 (Act No. 75 of 1969), as amended, commenced on 1 January 2005 and will be phased
in over a period of four years as part of the transitional provisions of the Act.
The Firearms Control Amendment Act was promulgated in the Government Gazette No. 30210, dated 22
August 2007. The Firearms Control Amendment Act,

2007 will be implemented in conjunction with the Firearms Control Regulations, 2007 on a date still to be determined. The Firearms Control Regulations, 2007 were printed in the Government Gazette No. 30401, dated 26 October 2007.

Pillar Two: Developing and maintaining effective control processes and procedures regarding firearms

During the period under review, the focus of the South African Police Service was on the renewal of existing firearm licences, permits and authorisations of persons born between *1 July and 30 September*. People seeking firearm licences are compelled to undergo competency testing and obtain a competency certificate before being granted a firearm licence. The SAPS is responsible for issuing competency certificates to firearm licence holders and potential firearm licence holders in order to declare such persons fit and proper to possess firearms.

216 208 firearm licence renewals (compared to 201 476 renewals in the previous financial year) and *232 741 competency certifications* (compared to 106 686 certifications in the previous financial year) were processed by

87

the SAPS.

Accreditation of business entities, associations and organisations forms an integral part of the entire implementation of the Firearms Control legislation in South Africa. *1 605 institutions* (compared to 1 338 institutions at the end of 31 March 2007), such as training providers, shooting ranges, hunting associations, sport-shooting organisations were accredited since the implementation of the Firearms Control legislation. Table 10 provides an overview of the total number of accredited institutions per province.

Table 10: Accredited institutions

Province	**Total**
Eastern Cape	151
Free State	103
Gauteng	359
KwaZulu-Natal	172
Mpumalanga	101
North West	150
Northern Cape	71
Limpopo	310
Western Cape	188
Total	**1 605**

Pillar Three: Reducing and eradicating the illegal pool and criminal use of firearms

During the period under review, the SAPS focused on tracing illegal firearms and establishing legal compliance. The SAPS confiscated *17 157 firearms and 185 652 rounds of ammunition* to address the proliferation of firearms. This included 688 firearms and 8 964 rounds of ammunition confiscated during Operation Thiba (meaning 'stop/prevent'). This operation was launched in September 2007 and focused on the enforcement of certain provisions of the Liquor, Second-hand Goods, and Firearm Acts. Various role players were engaged in these strategic operations, including Gauteng Liquor Board inspectors, the Home Affairs Department (Immigration Unit), the Tshwane Metropolitan Police Department and the Tshwane Metropolitan City's Bylaw Directorate (which deals with matters relating to waste management, fire safety, building control, environmental health and developmental compliance). From September 2007 to March 2008, 505 business and private premises were visited, inspected and searched. R437 100 worth of fines was issued for non-compliance and 7 premises closed in terms of the applicable Acts. Specific procedures have been introduced for legal owners to hand firearms over to the SAPS voluntarily so that they can be destroyed. The aim is to assist persons who legally possess firearms to hand in the firearms to the SAPS so that they can comply with the requirements of the Firearms Control legislation. During the period under review, *11 479 legal firearms and 155 856 rounds of ammunition were handed in voluntarily to the SAPS*.

The circulation of lost, stolen and found firearms plays a key role in the investigation of firearms-related crime and, ultimately, the efficient control of firearms. The prompt circulation of lost, stolen and found firearms has been achieved by decentralising the circulation functions to the provinces. 12 223 firearms were reported as lost/stolen for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008. During the period under review the SAPS destroyed 64 408 firearms in the various provinces. The total

88

number of firearms destroyed was significantly less than in the 2006/2007

financial year because the SAPS
had decided to change from one recycler plant to another as a result of security risks. This process created a backlog in the number of firearms destroyed.

Pillar Four: Preventing crime and violence through awareness and social crime prevention partnerships

During the reporting period, the Electronic Connectivity System was developed for firearms and ammunition manufacturers, gunsmiths and dealers to enable them to submit their firearms and ammunition returns via the internet.

A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSIRA)
and the SAPS is being negotiated. The MOU aims to introduce a workable framework for cooperation for
firearms control to ensure the proper monitoring of the issuing, possession, use and disposal of firearms
within the industry.

Various pamphlets and brochures on the implementation of the Firearms Control legislation were distributed countrywide to address and promote the implementation of the Firearms Control legislation. Radio talks were also held to advise the community on the prescribed procedures for renewing firearm licences.

Pillar Five: Regional cooperation

In the 2007/2008 financial year, the SAPS continued its focus on the implementation of the various articles of the SADC Protocol on the control of firearms, ammunition and other related materials. These articles are also embedded in the firearms control legislation.

The South African Development Community (SADC) Firearms Registrars' Forum conducted work sessions
from 15 to 17 May 2007 and 17 to 19 July 2007. The standing operating procedures regarding the following
matters were finalised at these work sessions:

_ Strategies for effectively implementing the protocol on the control of firearms, ammunition and other related materials in the SADC region
_ Record-keeping and stockpile management in the SADC region
_ Computerising firearms control systems in the SADC region
_ Marking and tracing firearms
_ Capacity-building
_ Awareness raising among the civilian population

In October 2007 a work session on firearm competency training processes was held with Namibian police
officers. In November 2007 a delegation from Ghana visited South Africa to observe procedures and application processes relating to South African firearm legislation.

Vehicles

Table 11 provides a breakdown per province of recovered vehicles relative to the vehicles that had been
reported as stolen or robbed.

Table 11: Vehicles recovered relative to vehicles stolen

Total number of vehicles recovered in relation to the total number of vehicles stolen/robbed

Province	Stolen by means of	Recovered after being reported	31 March 2008 Recovered after being reported Prior to 1 April 2007	Total	Theft	Robbery	Total Theft	Robbery Theft	Robbery
Eastern Cape	4 048	602	4	650	1 835	404	373	39	2 651
Free State	2 470	251	2	721	1 067	139	167	20	1 393
Gauteng	36 017	9 064	45	081	8 919	4 720	1 543	374	15 556
KwaZulu-Natal	11 125	4 001	15	126	3 772	2 301	560	168	6 801
Limpopo	1 011	265	1	276	470	216	155	45	886
Mpumalanga	2 511	906	3	417	1 083	536	215	57	1 891
North West	2 680	444	3	124	714	221	123	24	1 082
Northern Cape	215	9	224	110	6	29	3	148	
Western Cape	12 047	1 245	13	292	6	234	937	910	76 8 157
Military Police	29	1	30	9	1	1	- 11		
Head Office	-	-	-	20	14	43	11	88	
SAPS 13 Components not linked to a province on Persal	-	-	-	63	27	16	2	108	
Total	**72 153**	**16 788**	**88 941**	**24 296**	**9 522**	**4 135**	**819**	**38 772**	

The cancellation figure (recoveries) per province is calculated by adding all the cancellations in a specific province. Therefore, if a vehicle was circulated as stolen or robbed in one province and the vehicle was recovered in another province, the cancellation is calculated for the province where the vehicle was cancelled.

During the period under review 88 941 vehicles were stolen and robbed (compared to 91 217 in 2006/2007).

Of these 50.6% (excluding stolen/robbed military police

vehicles) were stolen and robbed in Gauteng. The recovery rate of stolen vehicles (including recoveries that were reported previously) was 39,4%, while the recovery rate of robbed vehicles was 62%. **The average recovery rate for stolen and robbed vehicles was 43,6%. A national target of 46% had been set for the 2007/2008 financial year. This target was not achieved because of the difficulties experienced in identifying the vehicles. Many vehicles lack the required identification numbers. Criminals have also become more sophisticated in tampering with VIN numbers.**

The total number of vehicles stolen/robbed during the reporting period excludes vehicles stolen and or robbed in foreign countries.

89

Drugs

Table 12 provides an overview of the kind of drugs seized, together with their quantity and street value.

Table 12: Value and quantity of drugs seized

Quantity seized and value of cannabis

Type of drug Quantity Street value Total value

Cannabis (excluding plants) 126 825 kg 959 g R1,40 R177 556 342

Cannabis plants 10 260 218 plants

During the period under review 126 825 kg cannabis was confiscated nationwide, as opposed to 213 114 kg 897 g in 2006/2007. The decrease in seizures of dry cannabis can be attributed to the emphasis placed on the spraying of dagga plantations and crops.

Drugs reported by the national Forensic Science Laboratory

Type of drug Number of occurrences

Methaqualome 4 278 occurrences

Cannabis 3 981 occurrences

Cocaine 5 079 occurrences

Heroin 2 379 occurrences

LSD 153 occurrences

Amphetamine-type stimulants 8 719 occurrences

During the period under review most occurrences were related to amphetamine-type stimulants, cocaine and methaqualome. 25 clandestine laboratories were investigated. “An occurrence” entails the detection of specific drug/drugs at a crime scene. For example, the detection of cannabis, cocaine and LSD at a crime scene would constitute 3 occurrences, although it was found at one scene.

(b) Crime prevention initiatives (Partnerships)

Social crime prevention

In accordance with the Government’s Programme of Action, the SAPS is involved in various activities aimed at preventing social crime.

Extent of the implementation of the Anti-rape Strategy

The SAPS continues to participate in the Interdepartmental Management Team for the Rape and Sexual Offences Programme. This programme focuses on prevention, as well as on improving the criminal justice response and support to victims of sexual offences. During Women’s Month the SAPS participated in intersectoral campaigns aimed at reducing gender-based violence (sexual offences and domestic violence) in all the provinces. The Interdepartmental Management Team hosted a major event during Women’s Month in Durban and the SAPS provided technical assistance

90

and financial support. The SAPS put up an exhibition displaying the services within the organisation available for women and children. The exhibition aimed at giving an insight into sound practices to be followed when providing services relating to gender-based violence to members of the public through dialogue with partners and children. Awareness campaigns were conducted in all provinces during the reporting period. These campaigns were aimed at reducing gender-based violence and focused on:

_ Creating a general public awareness of the negative effects of gender-based violence and services available in victim support

_ Protecting elderly people

_ Reducing crimes committed by young people and increasing young people’s participation in crime prevention

_ Enlisting the participation of men in preventing gender-based violence, including marches by men to demonstrate support for the elimination of gender-based violence and mobilising traditional leaders to take the lead in eliminating gender-based violence and child abuse.

During the 16 Days of Activism, which focused on the prevention of violence against women and children, 2 092 awareness campaigns were conducted focusing on the general public, children and the youth and

vulnerable groups. These campaigns created an opportunity to draw attention to the prevention of violence, particularly as it impacts on women and children. Approximately 260 970 people were reached in the course of these campaigns and 101 961 pamphlets were distributed. Successes of crime-combating operations undertaken in support of the 16 Days of Activism included 2 049 arrests, and the confiscation of 23 firearms, various drugs and 4 933 ℓ of alcohol.

In December 2007 the SAPS arranged and hosted a Summit on Gender Justice in Pretoria. The purpose of this summit was to mobilise community-based structures to participate actively in protecting children and reducing gender-based violence. The theme for the summit was Communities Protecting Women and Children. The summit showcased sound examples of active community participation that addressed the following issues:

_ Trafficking of persons (particularly women and children)
_ Reintegrating children living in streets into families and reunifying them with their communities
_ Involving men in the prevention of gender-based violence
_ Improving community collaboration with the criminal justice system on rape and sexual offences cases
_ Community partnerships for the improvement of safety in schools
_ Utilising restorative justice as an intervention to reduce repeat offending/repeat victimisation in cases of domestic violence.

The Interdepartmental Management Team for the Anti-Rape Programme was tasked by the JOINTS to initiate
91
92
a pilot programme to provide support and assistance to Orange Farm and Tembisa police stations in Gauteng and Thohoyandou and the Mankweng police stations in Limpopo. The purpose was to address challenges in respect of rape and other forms of gender-based violence. Briefing sessions were held at the Orange Farm and Tembisa police stations to develop action plans that would address the challenges. Briefing sessions are being planned for Limpopo in the 2008/2009 financial year.

The SAPS also participated in processes aimed at developing the Memorandum of Understanding for assistance to the Federal Government of the Republic of Ethiopia, on the improvement of victim support services and response of the criminal justice system to gender-based violence.

Extent of the implementation of the Domestic Violence Act

The SAPS actively supports all campaigns by the Government and NGOs to curb the prevalence of domestic violence in society, including the 16 Days of Activism against Violence against Women and Children. The responsibilities of the SAPS regarding the Domestic Violence Programme include training members on the provisions of the Domestic Violence Act, 1998 (Act No. 116 of 1998) and ensuring that service delivery by the SAPS to the community complies with the Domestic Violence Act.

In addition to activities that took place during the 16 Days of Activism, the SAPS conducted various campaigns to sensitise the general public about the negative effects of gender-based violence and the services available for victims of domestic violence. 20 731 people participated in these campaigns. Furthermore, 4 698 participants were involved in campaigns focusing on the participation of men in preventing gender-based violence to eliminate domestic violence.

The SAPS Domestic Violence 5-day Learning Programme was implemented as part of the in-service training in all provinces. There was an increase in the number of trainers who had been trained since the previous reporting year on the revised Domestic Violence Learning Programme, and 3 014 members were trained in this programme. In order to further strengthen the capacity of the police in delivering services to victims, particularly those of domestic violence, workshops for station commissioners were held in various provinces, Crime Prevention Unit commanders and members of the community policing forums.

Youth Crime Prevention capacity-building programmes

_ Prevention of violence against children and addressing child offenders

During the reporting period 48 328 pamphlets on children's rights, sexual offences and domestic violence were distributed, and 22 members participated in a Child Justice Training Programme arranged by the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development. The Children Awaiting Trial task team visited two provincial intersectoral child justice committees to empower the provinces in managing children awaiting trial. 7 campaigns were conducted and reported in support of the Child Protection Week.

A Child and Youth at Risk Training Programme, developed for the SAPS, was piloted in February 2008. The training programme was developed to capacitate SAPS members in dealing with child victims and child crime offenders. The training manual in respect of Child Labour is being developed by the SAPS and will guide members in dealing with child labour cases, particularly regarding trafficking in children, children used by adults, the sexual exploitation and unaccompanied children. The manual will also guide the implementation of the Child Labour Programme of Action by the SAPS at local level and will also be added to the Child and Youth at Risk Training Programme.

93

The SAPS is represented in the Intersectoral Steering Committee for Child Justice led by the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development. The Committee is responsible for monitoring the observation of the Constitutional rights of children awaiting trial. Similar structures have been established at provincial level and representation by the SAPS is ensured.

The SAPS participated in the Intersectoral Committee on Child Justice in updating the Child Justice Bill and its plan for implementation. Hearings of the Child Justice Bill were attended in February and March 2008. The SAPS is continuing to provide the Child Justice Intersectoral Committees at national and provincial levels with information, including monthly statistics, that are required in monitoring the condition of children awaiting trial. The SAPS is also participating in the Information Management and the Children Awaiting Trial Task Teams of the Intersectoral Committee.

The Adopt-A-Cop programme has continued to undertake school visits and present programmes to young children and the youth, geared at raising an awareness of crime prevention.

_ Homeless Children Programme

Training was provided to members of the Sunnyside, Pretoria Central, Brooklyn, Pretoria West, Atteridgeville, Mamelodi, Mabopane, and Soshanguve police stations on the correct procedures and protocols to follow when dealing with street children. The training was conducted by the Tshwane Alliance for Street Children.

_ Alcohol and drug abuse

The South African Police Service hosted a Drug Awareness Day for 1 200 children of schools in Mamelodi, Silverton and Eersterust, and a drug exhibition was held at the POLMUSCA event in August 2007. An interdepartmental workshop on Drug Awareness was held in September 2007 with the Departments of Education, Social Development, Health and the Youth Commission.

The SAPS participated in the official national launch of the Ke Moja Anti-Drug Campaign at Franschoek in the Western Cape. The campaign aimed to educate children and train peer educators on the negative and anti-social impact of substance abuse. 700 schoolchildren, educators, social workers and correctional officers attended the launch. In March 2008 work sessions were held with the National Youth Commission and other government departments to develop an action plan to roll out the Ke Moja campaign to all nine provinces.

Victim Empowerment Programme

The Victim Empowerment Programme (VEP) is aimed at reducing victimisation/offending, repeat victimisation/offending and preventing victimisation through the delivery of services. SAPS responsibilities for victim empowerment are defined in the national VEP, as well as in the Service Charter for Victims of Crime. The training of police members to perform VEP responsibilities and ensure that police stations provide victim-friendly spaces are two main objectives of the SAPS.

During the period under review 986 members were

trained in the Victim Empowerment Programme. The SAPS provides victim-friendly facilities at police stations that provide for all victims of crime, but specifically for victims of violent and intimate crimes such as domestic violence, sexual offences and rape, child abuse and assault. These facilities do not have dedicated staff but are used by SAPS members while they perform their usual duties. 27 victim-friendly facilities were established during the reporting period. This includes 25 'park homes' established as part of the European Union Programme in the Eastern Cape at 16
94
high-contact crime stations (Inyibiba, Vulindlela, King Williams Town, Kwazakele, New Brighton, Gelvandale, Walmer, Queenstown, Kamesh, Kwanobuhle, Lusikisiki, Mount Frere, Ngangelizwe, Duncan Village, Buffalo
Flats and Mtatha) and 9 other stations (Maluti, Alice, Peddie, Graaff-Reinet, Msobomvu, Flagstaff, Elliot, Aliwal
North and Tsolo). An additional 2 'park homes' were established as facilities at Kuruman and Sunrise in the
Northern Cape.
The number of victim-friendly facilities increased from 594 to 621 at the end of March 2008 and are located
per province as indicated in table 13.

Table 13: Total number of victim-friendly facilities per province:

Component	Total
Eastern Cape	76
Free State	41
Gauteng	86
KwaZulu-Natal	146
Mpumalanga	22
North West	22
Northern Cape	40
Limpopo	21
Western Cape	167
Total	**621**

The Victims' Charter is a subprogramme of the Victim Empowerment Programme. The implementation
of the Victims' Charter is coordinated by the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development. Key activities during the period under review included SAPS participation in the development of the Victims' Charter
Implementation Plan, which was launched in December 2007. Copies of the final Victims'
Charter Implementation Plan were distributed to the Minister for Safety and Security, the acting National Commissioner, the deputy national commissioners and all the divisional and provincial commissioners.

Local Crime Prevention Development Programme _ Crime prevention in Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme (ISRDP) and Urban Renewal Programme (URP) nodes

The SAPS continues to participate and support all police stations within the ISRDP/URP nodes. Some of the
programmes in which the SAPS participated included Crime Prevention through Environmental Design, participation in all local government's priority actions, the 16 Days of Activism campaign, addressing social
crime prevention within all sectors in the nodes, addressing crimes against women and children, victim empowerment initiatives, engaging in initiatives to reduce drug and alcohol abuse and addressing social crime prevention within all sectors in the nodes.
95

Eastern Cape
Motherwell

The Motherwell Crime Prevention Strategy was concluded, and the Provincial Office will ensure that
all processes are managed. A community-based crime prevention project was implemented, namely the "Steve Tshwete Village Roads Project" to improve police response time.

Eastern Cape
OR Tambo

Community-based crime prevention projects included:
• Naming streets and installing street lights to improve effective patrols
• A Safe Schools Project to encourage learners to abstain from using drugs and carrying dangerous weapons to schools
• Establishing a Peace Committee in the Thabankulu informal settlement
• A door-to-door campaign on rape awareness

Western Cape
Khayelitsha

Community-based crime prevention projects included:
• Bambanani programmes
• Training volunteers at Cassils Academy
• Coaching soccer for schoolchildren at identified schools in terms of the UK twinning project
• A Neighbourhood Watch programme
• Numbering houses and indicating street names
• Empowering students about policing

Western Cape
Mitchells Plain

Community-based crime prevention projects included:
• Bambanani programmes
• CCTV in the CBD linked to the Cape Town Control Centre to monitor criminal activities
• Community volunteer foot patrollers

Maluti-a-Phofung
Community-based crime prevention projects included:
• Educational programmes to the youth about gangsterism and victimisation at schools
• A child protection programme

Gauteng

Alexandra
Community-based crime prevention projects included:
• Take Charge campaign programmes
• New RDP houses being developed to do away with desolate or informal structures
• Upgrading the Mbobela Place of Safety to which victims of crime are referred
• A Domestic Violence Forum to address the element of abuse
• Upgrading a recreational centre to develop future sports professionals
• Upgrading roads to improve effective patrols and reaction time

_ Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED)
All station commissioners within the nodes and high-contact crime stations were capacitated regarding the crime reduction concept and ISRDP/URP programmes. Achievements of these programmes include the establishment of contact points by the local Municipality with the police to address crime generators and
increasing capacity among members of the SAPS regarding the participation in the Integrated Development
Planning (IDP) process and IDP forums, to improve service delivery.
During the reporting period the building of the CCTV control room for the Inanda/Ntuzuma/KwaMashu project was activated since the land became available at Ntuzuma Police Station. The Durban Municipality approved the installation of the digital voice recorders at the Durban Metro.
The Galeshewe nodal area is in the process of installing CCTV in hotspot areas in order to address criminal activities.

96

Community policing
In terms of section 22 (2) of the South African Police Service Act, 1995 (Act No. 68 of 1995) community policing was introduced in the SAPS in 1994 as the approach to policing that recognises the interdependence
and shared responsibility of the police and the community in maintaining safety and security. The key to this
approach is the establishment of active partnerships between the police and the public by means of which
crime and community safety issues can be jointly addressed.
Police/community partnerships have been structured by means of community policing forums (CPFs), as prescribed by section 27 of the South African
Police Service Act, 1995.
The aim of a community policing forum is to promote the local accountability of the police and enlist the cooperation of communities with the SAPS, in order to reduce crime and improve service delivery. The SAPS has established community policing forums in the nine provinces to work together with the communities to prevent crime. At present 1 111 CPFs have been established at 1 115 police stations, including the 169 highcontact
crime stations.
The required support and guidance have been rendered to the various levels of CPFs and boards established
nationwide. All provincial CPFs were capacitated in terms of their roles and responsibilities for contributing
in reducing crime and gathering information. An audit of CPFs is under way to determine the number of functional and non-functional CPFs, subforums and other CPF-related structures, for example youth desks,
as well as structures relating to women and organised religion. Successes regarding the functioning of CPFs include improved police reception by the communities and the co-ownership of policing programmes
between the CPFs, the Department of Safety and Security and the SAPS. Challenges include aligning the
demarcation of municipality wards and boundaries, a lack of cooperation between the CPFs and other stakeholders, and some municipal integrated development plans that do not provide for CPF projects.
To further improve the functioning and effectiveness of the CPFs, the Ministry for Safety and Security
indicated that the South African Police Service Act needs to be amended to ensure that the CPF structure is
representative of the communities. The amendment of the South African Police Service Act is being finalised
and will soon be published for comment, after which it will be submitted to Parliament.

The National Community Policing Consultative Forum (NCPCF) serves as a platform or communication mechanism at which the nine provincial chairpersons meet to share good practices and address challenges facing the CPF, as well as to advise the SAPS on how to improve service delivery and the implementation of community policing. Quarterly meetings of the NCPCF take place, supported by the SAPS, where progress on matters of mutual concern is discussed, for example, the training of CPF members, a national communication strategy on community policing, the policy environment for the functioning of community policing and resources to support the functioning of community policing structures at all levels.

During the reporting period, the Chairperson and other representatives from the NCPCF participated in activities aimed at educating and encouraging members of the community to take charge of their safety as their responsibility. These activities included radio talk shows on the role of the community in crime prevention, the involvement of the youth in criminal activities and the role of the community in addressing house robberies, as well as television interviews about the violence against women and the abuse of women and the role of CPFs.

Izimbizo were organised by the office of the Minister for Safety and Security in Gauteng, the Northern Cape, North West, Mpumalanga and the Free State. The focus of these izimbizo was to mobilise communities in the campaign “Act Against Crime”.

97

In his State of the Nation address in February 2007, the President stated that “measures will succeed only if we build an enduring partnership in actual practice within our communities and between the communities and the police”. A good example of this is reflected in the Churches against Crime Community-Building Credible Ownership (CBCO) partnership which involves the various church groups in reducing crime. The project is an instrument aimed at mobilising and developing communities to embrace the concept of civic responsibility in combating crime.

17 police stations in the Eastern Cape, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal and the Western Cape have been drawn into the CBCO partnership. Initiatives arising from this partnership included the forming of neighbourhood watches, the recruitment of reservists, victim support and counselling, the sharing of information, crime awareness programmes, community meetings, prayer sessions and pastoral visits. Volunteers have joined bambananis (community meetings) in the Western Cape and helped prevent crime in the province in a number of ways. They worked together with the police on the trains and on the beaches and other areas of entertainment during the festive season, helping to reduce crime substantially. Other partnerships aimed at supporting the SAPS policing priorities included the Consumer Goods Council Crime Prevention Programme, which provides a safe and secure environment for all consumers, retailers and service providers based on the Efficient Consumer Response, Crime Reporting Boards which provide the community with an opportunity to report any criminal activity via a public mailbox while remaining anonymous and a partnership with the University of Pretoria aimed at empowering students regarding the concept of community policing forums.

Reservists

The 2003 State of the Nation Address called for measures to support and duly regulate security agencies such as the commandos in order to ensure security for all in rural areas and to create a new system, of which the composition and ethos would accord with the requirements of all rural communities. This led to the establishment of a national joint task team aimed at ensuring the smooth exit of the SANDF commando system and at capacitating the revised reservist system of the SAPS. The strategic objective of the task team was to develop the capacity of the SAPS so that it could take over the role and function of SANDF commandos. During the period under review 9 commando units were closed down. Since 2005, all 20 group headquarters and 183 commando units have been closed down and 1 842 commando members have been recruited as reservists. Some commando members have

joined the South African National Defence Force. Different categories of reservists have been established. The category into which reservists have been
appointed will determine the nature of the work that they will perform. The categories are the following:
Category A: Functional deployment
Category B: Deployed as support personnel in stations
Category C: Specialised support personnel in stations, e.g. doctors and pilots
Category D: Rural and urban safety
During the period under review, 30 255 reservists were recruited. (7 222 were recruited for functional deployment, 22 520 for rural and urban safety and 513 for Category B and Category C reservists). 292
commando members form part of the total number of reservists recruited. The 30 255 reservists recruited have not necessarily been appointed as reservists. A huge turnover is being experienced within the reservist
system. The reasons for this are as follows:
98
_ The system is a voluntary community-based structure.
_ After being appointed several reservists come to realise that they cannot keep up with the demanding and
strenuous task of policing and their daily responsibilities.
_ Reservists who fail to perform the required 16 hours' voluntary duty a month become inactive.
_ Large numbers of potential reservists are recruited but some applicants do not meet the specific selection
and recruitment requirements and their applications are therefore turned down.
_ Some reservist trainees do not successfully complete the reservist training programme.
_ Resignations and discharges.
_ Selected reservists are employed permanently after applying successfully for permanent employment within the SAPS.
At the end of March 2008 the establishment of reservists was 66 394.
The revised reservist system supports the calling up of reservists to address deployment in priority crime areas,
policing areas designated as crime hot spots, to support urban and rural safety, the policing of big events, community service centre duties, patrols, roadblocks and the enhancement of visible policing. The revised reservist system provides for reservists to be called up on a rotational basis and reservists are not called for periods exceeding 160 hours a month, for which they could be remunerated, on condition that the call-up was approved by the Provincial or Deputy Provincial Commissioner prior to the call-up. However, the essence
of the reservist system remains voluntary, in that reservists do 16 hours' voluntary duty a month.
During the
reporting period 45 230 reservists were called up on a rotational basis to support the SAPS.
Reservists qualify for promotion and may apply for permanent employment when such positions are advertised. This led to the development of a Promotion Process which was implemented on 1 June 2007 and
an Evaluation Process implemented on 1 July 2007.
During the 2007/2008 financial year 18 637 reservists were trained in the outcomes-based Introductory
Training Programme for Reservists. In addition to this programme, short skills programmes aimed at enhancing the skills and knowledge of the reservists in performing policing functions were developed. These programmes include the administration of the Community Service Centre, Crime Investigation, Crime Prevention and Street Survival. Reservists are trained at decentralised training institutions and at station level.

Sector Policing

Sector policing entails that, by through understanding the causes of crime and the factors that enables it to take place, the police and the community join their capabilities and, in partnership, launch projects to address
such causes, enabling factors, identified hot spots and vulnerable communities. Sector policing is a policing model which focuses on the geographical division of a police station area
into smaller manageable sectors, based on the geographical constraints, the composition and diversity of communities and the specific interests and needs of the community. Sector policing entials *inter alia* the appointment of a Sector commander and the establishment of a Sector Crime Forum with the aim to
99
mobilise the community and other role players in the sector through practical problem-solving initiatives and/or targeted intervention programmes to improve relations between the

community and the police and
to identify the policing needs of the sector. Furthermore, the sector commander, in partnership with the community, will then deal with the causes of crime and the factors that contribute to crime with the goal of bringing about effective and creative crime prevention by launching intelligence-driven crime prevention
projects in partnership with the local community.
The success of sector policing depends, among other things, on the following:
_ Dedicated and well-trained sector commanders
_ The active participation of community role players
_ Sufficient resources on a 24-hour basis (human and physical)
_ A well-structured Sector Crime Forum, including the incorporation of the CPF structures and role players
_ The active involvement of Local Government in the Sector Crime forums
_ The appointment of the SAPS sector teams (comprising all the operational policing disciplines)
_ Full analyses of crime trends and the sharing of crime information/ intelligence with relevant role players.
The implementation of sector policing at station level is regarded as either fully implemented or not implemented. The implementation is either based on the appointment of a sector commander and the establishment of a Sector Crime Forum for each sector or appointed sector commanders serve more than one
sector simultaneously at a specific station in instances where there is a lack of human and physical resources
to capacitate all sectors.
The SAPS has been implementing sector policing since 2002. During the period under review, the focus of
implementation was on the 169 high-contact crime stations, which include 12 of the 14 presidential stations. Table 14 provides an overview of the progress made in implementing sector policing at the 169 high-contact
crime stations within the provinces.

Table 14: Sector policing – implementation at the 169 high-contact crime stations

169 high-contact crime police stations
Provinces and stations
Total number of sectors
Status of sectors
Fully implemented on 24-hour basis
Not fully implemented
Gauteng
1. Hillbrow 6 6 0
2. Sophiatown 7 7 0
3. Yeoville 3 3 0
4. Johannesburg Central (Priority) 6 6 0
5. Booysens (Priority) 4 4 0
6. Alexandra (Presidential) 6 6 0
7. Jeppe (Priority) 4 4 0
8. Mamelodi (Priority) 6 6 0
9. Pretoria Central (Priority) 4 4 0
10. Rietgat 5 5 0
11. Atteridgeville 4 4 0
12. Sunnyside (Priority) 6 6 0
13. Tembisa (Priority) 13 13 0
14. Daveyton 5 5 0
15. Ivory Park 5 5 0
16. Benoni (Priority) 8 8 0
17. Katlehong (Presidential & Priority) 8 8 0
18. Roodepoort (Priority) 9 5 4
19. Randfontein (Priority) 9 8 1
20. Krugersdorp (Priority) 10 10 0
21. Evaton 5 5 0
22. Orange Farm 5 5 0
23. Sebokeng 6 5 1
24. Vanderbijlpark (Priority) 4 4 0
25. Meadowlands 5 5 0
26. Dobsonville 3 3 0
27. Lenasia 4 4 0
28. Moroka (Priority) 7 7 0
29. Kliptown 6 3 3
30. Temba 5 5 0
31. Loate 4 2 2
32. Ga-Rankuwa 4 0 4
33. Mabopane 3 0 3
Total 189 171 18
100
169 high-contact crime police stations
Provinces and stations
Total number of sectors
Status of sectors
Fully implemented on 24-hour basis
Not fully implemented
KwaZulu-Natal
34. Durban Central (Priority) 6 6 0
35. KwaMashu (Presidential) 12 12 0
36. Umlazi 3 3 0
37. Inanda (Presidential) 7 7 0
38. Empangeni (Priority) 3 3 0
39. Plessislaer 4 0 4
40. Phoenix 7 1 6
41. Point (Priority) 5 5 0
42. Esikhawini 3 0 3
43. KwaDabeka 2 2 0
44. Mount Rise 5 5 0
45. Chatsworth 5 0 5
46. Ladysmith 7 2 5
47. Madadeni 2 2 0
48. Pietermaritzburg (Priority) 13 0 13
49. Marianhill 4 1 3
50. Pinetown (Priority) 3 3 0
51. Bhekithemba 4 2 2
52. Eshowe 1 0 1
53. KwaDukuza 4 0 4
54. KwaMsane 1 1 0
55. Cato Manor 2 0 2
56. Richards Bay 5 1 4
57. Osizweni 8 1 7
58. Verulam 4 0 4
59. Nongoma 15 0 15
60. Hillcrest 3 0 3
Total 138 57 81
Western Cape
61. Khayelitsha (Presidential & Priority) 4 4 0
62. Nyanga 6 6 0

63. Kuilsrivier (Priority) 2 2 0
64. Mitchells Plain (Presidential & Priority) 12 12 0
65. Worcester (Priority) 10 7 3
66. Guguletu 4 4 0
67. Delft 6 6 0
68. Kraaifontein 7 7 0
69. Elsies River 5 4 1
70. Cape Town Central (Priority) 4 4 0
71. Bishop Lavis 5 5 0
72. Langa 2 2 0
73. Paarl 6 6 0
74. Oudtshoorn 4 4 0
101
102
169 high-contact crime police stations
Provinces and stations
Total number of sectors
Status of sectors
Fully implemented on 24-hour basis
Not fully implemented
Western Cape
75. Manenberg 3 3 0
76. Paarl East 4 4 0
77. Knysna 6 6 0
Total 90 86 4
Eastern Cape
78. KwaZakhele 0 0 0
79. New Brighton 0 0 0
80. Mtatha 4 4 0
81. KwaNobuhle 6 0 6
82. Motherwell (Presidential) 5 5 0
83. Mdantsane (Presidential) 6 6 0
84. Bethelsdorp 3 0 3
85. Duncan Village 4 4 0
86. Gelvandale 3 3 0
87. East London (Priority) 7 7 0
88. Grahamstown 4 3 1
89. Queenstown 5 5 0
90. Kamesh 4 4 0
91. Walmer 5 5 0
92. Cambridge 6 6 0
93. Humewood (Priority) 3 3 0
94. Buffalo Flats 2 0 2
95. King William's Town 4 4 0
96. Lusikisiki 4 4 0
97. Cradock 4 4 0
98. Butterworth 7 2 5
99. Inyibiba 5 5 0
100. Engcobo 2 2 0
101. Ngqeleni 5 0 5
102. Ngangelizwe 6 0 6
103. Vulindlela 5 0 5
104. Zwelitsha 0 0 0
105. Mqanduli 2 2 0
106. Mount Frere 3 3 0
107. Libode 3 3 0
Total 117 84 33
103
169 high-contact crime police stations
Provinces and stations
Total number of sectors
Status of sectors
Fully implemented on 24-hour basis
Not fully implemented
North West
108. Ikageng 4 4 0
109. Rustenburg (Priority) 5 5 0
110. Jouberton 3 3 0
111. Phokeng 7 5 2
112. Mmabatho 3 3 0
113. Vryburg 4 2 2
114. Brits 2 2 0
115. Klerksdorp 3 3 0
116. Potchefstroom 3 3 0
117. Tlhabane 4 4 0
Total 38 34 4
Mpumalanga
118. Vosman 3 3 0
119. KaNyamazane (Presidential & Priority) 4 4 0
120. Tonga 5 0 5
121. Nelspruit (Priority) 4 4 0
122. Siyabuswa 4 4 0
123. KwaMhlanga 4 4 0
124. Embalehle 5 5 0
125. Kabokweni 4 4 0
126. Witbank (Priority) 11 11 0
127. Ermelo 7 7 0
128. Kwaggafontein 5 5 0
129. Masoyi 4 4 0
130. Piet Retief 4 4 0
131. Mhluzi 4 0 4
132. Calcutta 0 0 0
133. Bushbuck Ridge 0 0 0
Total 68 59 9
Free State
134. Batho 2 2 0
135. Thabong (Presidential) 36 36 0
136. Park Road (Priority) 6 6 0
137. Sasolburg 16 11 5
138. Bloemspruit 52 33 19
139. Bethlehem 19 19 0
140. Botshabelo 7 7 0
141. Boithuso 6 6 0
142. Kagisanong 9 9 0
143. Welkom 6 6 0
144. Odendaalsrus 10 9 1
145. Maokeng 27 27 0
104
169 high-contact crime police stations
Provinces and stations
Total number of sectors
Status of sectors
Fully implemented on 24-hour basis
Not fully implemented
Free State
146. Selosesha 11 11 0
Total 207 182 25
Limpopo
147. Thohoyandou (Presidential) 7 7 0
148. Polokwane (Priority) 8 8 0
149. Mokopane 7 5 2
150. Seshego 6 6 0
151. MW Makhubela 7 3 4
152. Tzaneen 0 0 0
153. Mankweng 5 3 2
154. Bolobedu 4 0 4
155. Maake 4 3 1
156. Lebowakgomo 5 2 3
157. Letsitele 2 0 2
158. Makhado 5 1 4
159. Malamulele 3 3 0
160. Bela-Bela 3 0 3
161. Tubatse 3 0 3
Total 69 41 28
Northern Cape
162. Galeshewe (Presidential) 5 5 0
163. Kimberley (Priority) 4 1 3
164. Rosedale 2 2 0
165. Upington 5 1 4
166. Roodepan 4 4 0
167. Kakamas 3 3 0
168. Groblershoop 7 5 2
169. Pabalello 2 2 0
Total 32 23 9
Total 948 737 211

From the figures in the above table it is clear that sector policing was implemented on a 24-hour basis in 737 (78%) of the 948 sectors at the 169 high-contact crime stations (in comparison to 76% by the end of March 2007). Up to date, 139 (82.2%) of the 169 high contact crime police stations implemented sector policing.

Previous annual reports indicate fluctuations in the number of sectors identified within the 169 high contact crime stations. This is due to the fact that sector policing is a dynamic approach to policing which takes into consideration local crime trends, as indicated by the Crime Threat Analysis and the Crime Pattern Analysis. A dynamic approach is necessitated by the fact that crime trends are influenced by a number of diverse factors. This may require the moving of personnel and resources between sectors in response to changing levels or threats of crime. Sectors are therefore not managed in a static, unresponsive manner but in such

a way that the available resources are utilised optimally within the sectors in order to address the prevailing or anticipated crime trends. Planning within sectors will therefore also be influenced by the prevailing or anticipated crime trends, e.g. during the festive season, and is performed in such a way that it accommodates these circumstances. The appointment of reservists also acts as a force multiplier to the implementation of sector policing. During the period under review, 22 520 category D reservists were recruited for this purpose, among other things (rural and urban safety).

9.4.2 Subprogramme: Borderline Security

(a) Deterrence of illegal activities at borderlines

During the period under review, the SAPS finalised the taking over of the Mpumalanga border with Swaziland, the KwaZulu-Natal border with Mozambique and the KwaZulu-Natal border with Swaziland. These takeovers included the SANDF operational bases in Sand River, Macadamia, Zonstraal, Ndumo, Pongola and Muzi. In the course of the 2007/2008 financial year, the SAPS deployed members jointly with the SANDF along the Limpopo/Zimbabwe border (this deployment was carried out within an intervention operation until the specific borderline was finally taken over). Assessments were done to prepare for the taking over of the Zimbabwe borderline and to deploy Mounted Services along the Lesotho borders. The responsibility for borderline operations implies a major expansion of resources and the ability of the SAPS to respond to this challenge. In order to facilitate the effective and efficient use of resources, a rotational detached duty model was adopted at borderlines. The actual establishment of the SAPS at borderlines during the reporting period was 684 members compared to 303 members in 2006/2007 (including 569 members on detached duties).

The SAPS has permanent sea border control units at Richards Bay and Simon's Town. During the period under review two 20 m patrol vessels were procured from France, which will be deployed at these units. Furthermore, nine 7,8 m high-speed rubber ducks were procured for the policing of smaller harbours and slipways. Operational responsibilities include sea patrols, vehicle patrols, searching vessels, policing slipways and small harbours, enforcing the Marine Living Resources Act, 1998 (Act No. 18 of 1998), enforcing the Shipping Act, 1951 (Act No. 57 of 1951), observation and way-laying operations, operational assistance to other departments and organisations and the policing of the coastline up to 200 nautical miles. The actual establishment of the SAPS at Sea Border Control during the reporting period was 33 members. Units are equipped with vessels, rubber ducks and other specialised equipment.

Air borderline control is performed in all provinces except the Western Cape. During the period under review, Air Borderline Control conducted an operation in the Northern Cape with the SANDF. The purpose of this operation was to collate information in order to carry out specific operations. The SAPS is responsible for approximately 1 200 smaller airfields and airstrips. Air border control duties performed during the period under review included searching aircraft, visiting airfields/strips to determine who was using the airfields/ strips and for which purpose, roadblocks near airfields/strips, way-laying operations and the monitoring of aircraft movement. The South African Air Force renders assistance to the SAPS in terms of air borderline control functions, in that it provides radar equipment, personnel and aircraft during intelligence-gathering operations.

At present a two-week pre-deployment training intervention is provided to

members deployed along the
land and air borderline, which includes the training of members in borderline control duties. Various pre-deployment training interventions were effected during the reporting period, and was provided at every
106
two-month deployment. Challenges identified pertaining to Borderline Control include:

_ The area of deployment
_ Geographical conditions
_ The availability of intelligence
_ Ensuring a commitment from all role players
_ Increased pressure on the RSA borderlines regarding the illegal movement of persons and goods
_ Establishment
_ Demarcation of the RSA borders

Furthermore, a security analysis on the state of South Africa's borderlines by members on detached duties
reveals that stock theft, the smuggling of contraband goods, vehicle smuggling, the smuggling of cannabis and illegal crossings pose threats within the borderline environment.
107
Table 15 reflects statistics for the financial year 2007/2008 relating to successes achieved at borderlines.

Table 15: Successes achieved at borderlines

Stolen/Hijacked vehicles
Arrest 94
Seizures 208
Value R20 800 000

Firearms and ammunition
Arrest 90
Seizures 162 and 1 256 rounds of ammunition
Value Firearms: R486 000
Ammunition: R6 280

Narcotics
Arrest 297
Quantity: Cannabis
Tik
119 535 kg
75 g
Value R167 351 250

Illegal immigrants/Aiding and abetting
Arrest 32 943

Illegal goods
Arrest 427
Value R4 708 109

Human trafficking and maritime-related offences
Arrest 61

9.4.3 Subprogramme: Specialised Interventions

(a) Combating public violence and stabilising serious crime-related incidents

During the period under review there were various national strikes about wage disputes, improved working conditions and other labour-related matters. The most prominent strike was that of the Congress of South African Trade Unions (COSATU), together with affiliated Public Service unions regarding wage increases for government employees. Various unrest incidents about the lack of service delivery from local municipalities occurred during the period
under review. The most prominent incidents occurred in Wolmaranstad in the North West, where residents
also protested about the lack of service delivery within the local municipality. Other places experiencing
unrest as a result of poor service delivery included Jan Kempdorp in the Northern Cape, Hennenman in the Free State and Delft in the Western Cape. Ongoing incidents of unrest at Carletonville and the Khutsong areas
concerning the demarcation issue were also reported. Public violence at various tertiary institutions about an increase in study fees was also reported.
108
As a result of combating public violence and stabilising crime-related incidents, 3 386 persons were arrested
for various forms of crowd unrest (e.g. attacks, barricades, unlawful gathering and strikes, damage to property
and arson) in comparison with 9 423 arrested in 2006/2007.

(b) High-risk operations

The Special Task Force conducted 184 operations, including 37 hostage situations and 138 crime prevention
operations. In total the Special Task Force arrested 156 persons and confiscated 136 firearms.
In 2007/2008 six Robinson helicopters were procured for the SAPS Air Wing. The helicopters will be delivered from June 2008. These small, cost-effective helicopters will be deployed in the provinces and will help young
pilots gain a good deal of experience so that they are operationally ready within a relatively short period of time. This will also serve as an additional tool in aerial observation to combat crime. A Cessna Sovereign Jet
was delivered in March 2008, which enhances the capacity of the SAPS to transport top management and
special units swiftly over longer distances, whether inside or outside the borders of South Africa. During the period under review 10 393 hours were flown, including operations, call-outs, information-driven operations,
assistance to foreign countries (Namibia, Angola and Uganda), special forces operations, communication

flights, shows, training and maintenance flights. 1 754 hectares of cannabis fields were sprayed during spraying operations.

(c) Rendering specialised policing services to neighbouring countries

During the period under review, 185 SAPS members were deployed in the Sudan. Members were required to render assistance in developing proactive measures aimed at building public confidence. They also had to establish and maintain contact with the police authorities of the host nation, collaborate in policing the host nation in day-to-day activities, perform village and town patrols together with the police of the host nation and observe, monitor and report on the effectiveness of the service delivered by the police of the host nation.

In April 2007, 60 SAPS members were deployed to the West Indies to provide operational assistance to the local police during the Cricket World Cup.

In June/July 2007, 80 SAPS members were deployed to the Comores. Members were required to provide operational assistance with elections in the Union of the Comores.

In November 2007 members from the Special Task Force and the National Intervention units helped police in Angola and Namibia destroy firearms and ammunition in cross-border operations. In two provinces in Angola 5 799 firearms and 13 683 rounds of ammunition were destroyed. 1 426 firearms and 13 000 rounds of ammunition were destroyed in Namibia. 90% of the weaponry found was still in working condition.

(d) Major events

In 2007/2008 the SAPS attended to various major events, including:

_ The Vodacom Soccer Challenge in England in July 2007

_ The T20 Cricket World Cup in September 2007

_ An African National Congress in Limpopo in December 2007

109

_ The African National Congress 96th Anniversary Celebrations in January 2008

_ The Celine Dion concert in Pretoria in February 2008.

To ensure the security of these events the SAPS attended briefings to provide advice on possible security threats and breaches, assessed operational plans to ensure that requirements were being met, monitored security personnel and provided advice on security breaches to provide possible solutions.

(e) Diplomatic Policing

A Diplomatic Policing Unit (previously known as the Embassy Protection Unit) was established on 1 March 2007. Its main responsibility is to create a safe and secure environment for the foreign diplomatic community in Pretoria. Patrolling areas have been divided into four sectors, which are mainly situated in the Brooklyn and Sunnyside areas of Pretoria. These sectors consist of 297 sites, including 130 embassies, 6 international organisations, 6 humanitarian organisations and 155 residences of ambassadors and Heads of Missions. The Unit has the following functions:

_ Attending to all crimes reported by diplomats

_ Protecting and safeguarding all official diplomatic functions

_ Escorting diplomats and other high-profile officials on request

_ Assisting when diplomats are accused of crime to ensure their diplomatic immunity

_ Attending all accidents involving vehicles used by the community of diplomats

_ Patrolling the areas in which diplomats reside and participating in crime deterrence actions in these areas.

Steps taken to ensure the safety of the diplomatic community include providing emergency telephone numbers to the diplomatic community in order to provide a rapid response if police assistance is required, regular meetings with security companies, security advisors and local police stations, quarterly meetings with the Deans to discuss crime concerns, and ongoing liaison with Missions, the Department of Foreign Affairs, the intelligence community and various other role players about the safety of the diplomatic community.

A detective capacity of 5 members was created to work closely with station detectives to assist in dealing with cases involving the diplomatic community. A fully equipped 24-hour operational room facility was established to complement the service provided. 25 members were trained in Diplomatic Protocol to ensure members follow the appropriate etiquette when dealing with the diplomatic communities of the various countries in South Africa.

Actions taken by the Diplomatic Community Unit

during the reporting period included attending to 243 complaints (for which 135 dockets were opened), 75 accidents involving vehicles of the diplomatic community, and the policing and safeguarding of 190 official diplomatic functions.

10. Programme 3: Detective Services

10.1 Purpose

Enable the investigative work of the South African Police Service, including providing support to investigators in terms of forensic evidence and the Criminal Record Centre.

10.2 Measurable objectives

Contribute to the successful prosecution of crime, by investigating, gathering and analysing evidence, and thereby preventing the priority crimes detection rate from decreasing.

The Detective Services programme comprises three subprogrammes:

_ *Crime Investigations* accommodates detectives at police stations, who investigate crimes of a general nature, as well as serious crime and organised crime.

_ *Criminal Record Centre* manages criminal records.

_ *Forensic Science Laboratory* provides specialised technical analysis in support to investigators in respect of evidence.

It is important to note that the new crime investigations subprogramme includes the previous two subprogrammes, namely general and specialised investigations. This change of the financial programme structure was brought about as a result of functional purification.

110

111

10.3 Service delivery achievements

Table 16: Actual performance against targets

Sub-programme	Output	Measure/Indicator	Target	Actual performance against target
Crime investigations	Crimes investigated	% of priority crimes charges (cases) to court.	22%	34,92% charges to court.
		Priority crime detection rate.	34%	44,28% detection rate.
		% of organised crime-related charges referred to court.	25%	According to the Organised Crime Projects Investigation (OCPI), 145 organised crime groups were identified and investigated. Most of these criminal groups specialise in drug-related crime, motor vehicle theft, the hijacking of motor vehicles and trucks, fraud, corruption, human trafficking and trafficking in non-ferrous metals, precious metals and stones. Of these organised crime groups, 37 have been successfully terminated. Investigations have led to the arrest of 131 syndicate leaders and 375 syndicate members (runners). This equates to a success rate of 27.41%.
		Detection rate of commercial crime.	35%	40,40%.
		% of commercial crime charges to court.	23%	26,70%.
		Detection rate of sexual offences and assaults against children (**Under 18 years**).	40%	67.29%.
		% of charges (cases) to court for sexual offences and assaults against children. (**Under 18 years**).	30%	49.97%.
		Detection rate of sexual offences and assaults against women (**18 years and above**).	42%	72.54%.
		% of charges (cases to court) for sexual offences and assaults against women. (**18 years and above**).	40%	55.91%.
Criminal Record Centre	Fingerprint identification	% of reports of offenders' previous conviction generated within 30 days.	85% within 30 days.	76,26% of the total number of enquiries received from previous conviction reports was generated within 30 days. Target not achieved due to unreliable power supply, which affected systems across the country that are used for processing these reports. They were unable to run at full capacity, particularly from January to March 2008.
Forensic Science Laboratory	Forensic evidence	% of exhibits analysed within 35 days.	92% analysed within 35 days.	91% exhibits analysed. Target not achieved due to loss of skilled personnel, as well as the extensive training that new forensic analysts have to undergo.

10.4 Service delivery objectives and indicators

10.4.1 Subprogramme: Crime Investigations

(a) Charges to court and detection rate for contact crimes, property crimes and crimes dependent on police action

In evaluating the performance of the SAPS in solving crime, two different criteria are used. The first criterion is the number of charges/cases referred to court and the second is the

detection rate (the ability to solve cases). The Portfolio Committee on Safety and Security has requested the SAPS to include conviction rates in future Annual Reports. As a consequence, the SAPS decided to include the conviction rate in this Annual Report. Table 17 reflects the total number of charges referred to court, the detection rate and conviction rates achieved from 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008 regarding contact crimes, property crimes and crimes dependent on police action for detection.

The number of charges reported reflects the number of charges that were reported at the police stations in respect of the above crimes. These figures were drawn from the Crime Management Information System (CMIS), which is a live system continuously being updated. The charges carried over are the number of charges that were carried over from the previous year, which had not been concluded at that time.

The total number of charges of a specific crime that was investigated is established by adding the number of charges reported and charges carried forward. The number of charges referred to court is divided by the number of charges which were investigated to determine the percentage of charges referred to court.

To determine the detection rate, the total number of charges referred to court, charges withdrawn before court and charges closed as unfounded are divided by the total number of charges investigated. Charges withdrawn before court are charges which had been sent to the Senior Public Prosecutor for a decision and a decision was made not to prosecute. The reason for this decision might be that there was not enough evidence or it is a civil case. Charges are closed as unfounded if it is established, in the course of the investigation, that a crime has not actually been committed. To determine the conviction rate, the total number of charges in which the accused was found guilty and charges closed by other means are divided by the total number of charges referred to court and charges previously to court. Charges closed by other means are charges where the accused died during the trial, a warrant of arrest was issued for the accused after he or she failed to appear in court, the accused was declared a President's patient or diversions (juveniles).

Charges referred to court differ from the detection rate in respect of the different categories of crime. Charges that rely on police action, resulting in direct arrests, usually have higher rates, because the perpetrators are arrested at the scene of the crime, for example, shoplifting and drug-related crimes. Charges involving suspects who are unknown at the time of the crime tend to have lower rates of detection and referral to court.

Contact crimes (crimes against persons)

From table 17 it is evident that the total number of charges reported decreased by 39 527 (-5,61%) in comparison with the same period in 2006/2007. The largest decrease in reported charges was in respect of common robbery 6 171 (-8,67%). Charges referred to court recorded an increase of 3,21%, with common assault indicating the highest increase of 4,18%. The highest increase in the detection rate (2,78%) was in respect of common robbery. The conviction rate for contact crimes decreased marginally by -0,13%, with assault GBH indicating the highest decrease of -1,43%.

112

Property-related crimes

25 745 (-4,70%) fewer charges were reported to the police during the reporting period compared to the previous financial year. The biggest decrease in reported charges was in respect of theft out of/from motor vehicles with 12 368 fewer charges (-9,97%). Overall there was an increase of 1 051 charges (1,30%) referred to court, with theft out of/from motor vehicles indicating the biggest increase of 1,24%, while the same crime also indicates the highest increase in respect of the detection rate, namely 1,59%. The conviction rate for property-related crimes increased marginally by 0,21%, with stock theft indicating the biggest increase of 0,86%.

Crime dependent on police action

13 711 (8,72%) more charges were reported by the police during the reporting period compared to the previous financial year. The biggest increase in reported charges was in respect of driving under the influence of alcohol/drugs, with 10 144 (26,51%) more charges

reported. There was an increase of 13 672 charges (0,36%) to court, but the detection rate decreased marginally by -0,15%. The conviction rate for crimes dependent on police action decreased by -0,47%, with drug-related crime indicating the biggest decrease, namely 1,29%.

When these crimes are combined, the reported charges decreased by 73 141 (-3,48%), while charges referred to court increased by 3,14% to 34,92%. A target of 22% for charges to court had been set for the 2007/2008 financial year. The detection rate increased by 2,55% to 44,28%. A target of 34% for the detection rate had been set for the 2007/2008 financial year. The above analyses reveal that the SAPS met these targets. The high detection rate can be attributed to the fact that a large number of dockets are being withdrawn before court for a number of reasons, including requests from complainants, complainants who cannot be traced after they reported cases and juveniles referred to institutions such as NICRO.

Progress on discussions about conviction rates within the Criminal Justice System (CJS)

The SAPS, the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) and the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development met to discuss and define matters relating to the differences between the departments when reporting on conviction rates. The essential difference is that the SAPS measures convictions based on charges - the number of charges concluded by guilty verdict and other means (excluding charges where the accused are found not guilty or charges are withdrawn in court) are added and are then divided by the total number of charges referred to court plus the charges previously outstanding in court to provide a conviction rate. On the other hand the NPA and the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development measure convictions based on the verdict of court cases – the number of cases where the accused was found guilty are divided by the total number of cases where the accused was found guilty plus those where the accused was found not guilty.

The rationale for these differences is sound, not only in terms of the differences in mandate, but in output. The essential focus should be to measure every department's output.

The SAPS investigates and resolves charges. Only charges referred to court are used as a basis for determining the conviction rate of the SAPS, although charges may be successfully resolved by other means.

113

The NPA's primary focus is to prosecute criminal cases. However, a large number of the matters referred to the NPA are resolved successfully without following a trail process through the courts. Diversion and other alternative dispute resolution mechanisms may be used: matters are withdrawn; admission of guilt fines are paid. The measure for conviction rates for the NPA and the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development therefore focuses on the outcome of cases resolved through the formal trial process in court, following a plea by the accused.

The differences in conviction rate are compounded by the different processes followed in the respective departments. A single charge reported to the SAPS may result in multiple court cases, and multiple charges reported to the SAPS may result in a single court case. Other variables may also play a role such as alternative charges, multiple accused, the separation of trials, accused who disappear, the withdrawal of charges, additional charges, etc.

In view of the different kinds of information recorded by the departments it is not possible to draw any correlation between the statistics at present. However, in conjunction with the various departments, the Integrated Justice System (IJS) Board has been tasked with the responsibility of developing a new integrated system which will track the individual throughout the system, thereby providing information on what has happened to the individual, as opposed to the charge or court case alone.

Towards the end of 2006, a Hi-Tech Project Centre was established to support detectives in the investigation of crime through the use of Hi-Tech equipment and systems. The Hi-Tech Project Centre allows for a coordinated approach to crime information through the use of technology. Investigators now have access to

information which they use to oppose bail, assist in the swift identification of suspects and in apprehending
wanted suspects, as well as to collate information on the suspects' status (e.g. in custody), link cases and enhance the solving of crime in general.
The centre has been used as a platform for testing new technology such as the Layered Voice Analysis
(a stress analysis of verbal communications similar to the traditional polygraph test) and a pilot project on facial recognition, where the images of suspects are analysed with a view to identifying wanted persons positively.
The technology that is being tested at present includes video enhancement software which allows detectives
to enhance photographs and thus make identifications.
The use of the Hi-Tech Project Centre has had a positive impact on organised, aggravated robberies, including cash-in-transit heists, bank robberies, break-ins at financial institutions, Automatic Teller Machine (ATM)
explosions, armed robberies at shopping malls, fuel stations, casinos, pension pay-out points and the hijacking
of trucks with freight, as well as house and business robberies and vehicle hijacking.
114

Table 17: Performance of general investigations

Crime category	**Total number of complaints reported**	**Total number of complaints incomplete**	**% cases referred to court**	**% detection rate**	**% conviction rate**	**06/07**	**07/08**	**Diff**	**% diff**	**06/07**	**07/08**	**Diff**	**% diff**	**06/07**	**07/08**	**Diff**	**06/07 07/08 % diff**	**06/07 07/08 % diff**
All 20 serious crimes combined																		
Contact Crimes (Crime against the person)																		
Murder	19 202	18 487	-715	-3,72	30 139	27 343	-2 796	-9,28	11 790 (22,71%)	11 622 (23,88%)	1,17%	27,16%	28,01%	0,85%	4 606 (13,42%)	4 329 (12,60%)	-0,82%	
Attempted murder	20 142	18 795	-1 347	-6,69	8 583	7 758	-825	-9,61	9 305 (31,55%)	8 887 (32,50%)	0,95%	41,83%	42,53%	0,70%	2 384 (11,90%)	2 108 (11,31%)	-0,59%	
Robbery with aggravating circumstances	126 558	118 312	-8 246	-6,52	39 842	32 892	-6 950	-17,44	14 207 (10,25%)	14 718 (10,99%)	0,74%	12,32%	13,23%	0,91%	2 894 (9,88%)	2 881 (9,26%)	-0,62%	
Common robbery	71 156	64 985	-6 171	-8,67	9 894	6 520	-3 374	-34,10	20 382 (24,15%)	20 860 (27,06%)	2,91%	30,39%	33,17%	2,78%	4 882 (15,60%)	4 885 (15,41%)	-0,19%	
Assault GBH	218 030	210 104	-7 926	-3,64	28 694	24 321	-4 373	-15,24	144 249 (55,71%)	143 507 (59,64%)	3,93%	71,80%	74,26%	2,46%	44 099 (23,05%)	42 254 (21,62%)	-1,43%	
Common assault	210 057	198 049	-12 008	-5,72	32 476	27 224	-5 252	-16,17	108 314 (42,39%)	109 392 (46,57%)	4,18%	69,48%	71,64%	2,16%	37 968 (27,93%)	40 196 (28,03%)	0,10%	
Rape	39 304	36 190	-3 114	-7,92	18 445	12 779	-5 666	-30,72	31 754 (42,29%)	27 505 (44,22%)	1,93%	55,06%	57,50%	2,44%	5 908 (9%)	6 179 (8,93%)	-0,07%	
Total	**704 449**	**664 922**	**-39 527**	**-5,61**	**168 073**	**138 837**	**-29 236**	**-17,39**	**340 001**									

(39,91%)
336 491
(43,12%) 3,21% 54,48%
56,85% 2,37% 102 742
(19,13%)
102 832
(19,00%) -0,13%
Contact-related Crimes
Arson 7 858 7 396 -462 -5,88 1 863 1 649 -214 -11,49
2 164
(21,47%)
2 028
(22,32%)
0,85% 36,86% 37,19%
0,33%
428
(13,45%)
440
(13,70%)
0,25%
Malicious damage to property
143 336 136 986 -6 350 -4,43 14 867 12 897 -1 970 -13,25
46 741
(28,44%)
47 118
(30,57%)
2,13% 44,21% 45,38%
1,17%
13 834
(22,95%)
14 109
(22,05%)
-0,90%
Total 151 194 144 382 -6 812 -4,51 16 730 14 546 -2 184 -13,05 48 905
(29,13%)
49 146
(30,92%) 1,79% 44,39%
45,46% 1,07% 14 262
(21,16%)
14 549
(21,46%) 0,30%
115
Crime category
Total number of complaints reported
Total number of complaints incomplete
% cases referred to court
% detection rate
% conviction rate
06/07 07/08 Diff % diff
06/07 07/08 Diff % diff
06/07 07/08 Diff 06/07 07/08 % diff 06/07 07/08 % diff
All 20 serious crimes combined
Burglary – residences
249 665 237 853 -11 812 -4,73 37 926 22 420 -15 506 -40,88
43 689
(15,68%)
43 550
(15,68%)
0,00% 18,51% 20,07%
1,56%
15 438
(23,63%)
15 426
(22,20%)
-1,43%
Burglary - non residential
58 438 62 995 4 557 7,80 8 933 5 594 -3 339 -37,38
9 292
(13,56%)
10 158
(14,16%)
0,60% 16,62% 17,27%
0,65%
3 668
(25,88%)
3 789
(23,36%)
-2,52%
Theft: motor vehicles & motorcycles
86 298 80 226 -6 072 -7,04
41 277 30 865 -10 412 -25,22
6 061
(4,68%)
5 820
(4,86%)
0,18% 6,23% 6,40% 0,17%
1 624
(13,26%)
1 670
(12,69%)
-0,57%
Theft out of/from motor vehicles
124 029 111 661 -12 368 -9,97 11 118 5 767 -5 351 -48,13
8 592
(5,84%)
8 934
(7,08%)
1,24% 8,46% 10,05% 1,59%
2 776
(22,34%)
2 807
(19,81%)
-2,53%
Stock theft 28 828 28 778 -50 -0,17 6 755 6 899 144 2,13
3 894
(10,72%)
4 117
(11,38%)
0,66% 23,06% 24,04%
0,98%
1 687
(24,18%)
1 834
(25,04%)
0,86%
Total 547 258 521 513 -25 745 -4,70 106 009 71 545 -34 464 -32,51 71 528
(11,18%)
72 579
(12,48%) 1,30% 15,10%
16,05% 0,95% 25 193
(20,87%)
25 526
(21,08%) 0,21%
Crimes heavily dependent on police action for detection
Illegal possession: firearms and Ammunition
14 354 13 476 -878 -6,12 1 641 1 388 -253 -15,42
13 568
(84,57%)
12 657
(85,03%)
0,46% 89,19% 88,77% -0,42%
4 652
(15,12%)
4 310
(14,12%)
-1,00%
Drug-related crime
104 689 109 134 4 445 4,25 1 674 1 736 62 3,70
102 291
(96,18%)
107 154

(96,64%)
0,46% 97,49% 97,22% -0,27%
65 948
(49,55%)
67 434
(48,26%)
-1,29%
Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs
38 261 48 405 10 144 26,51 1 371 1 624 253 18,45
37 509
(94,64%)
47 229
(94,37%)
-0,27% 96,08% 95,42% -0,66%
14 425
(21,86%)
19 299
(21,46%)
-0,40%
Total 157 304 171 015 13 711 8,72 4 686 4 748 62 1,32 153 368 (94,65%) 167 040 (95,01%) 0,36% 96,32% 96,17% -0,15% 85 025 (36,99%) 91 043 (36,52%) -0,47%
116
Crime category
Total number of complaints reported
Total number of complaints incomplete
% cases referred to court
% detection rate
% conviction rate
06/07
07/08
Diff % diff
06/07
07/08
Diff % diff
06/07
07/08
Diff 06/07 07/08 % diff
06/07 07/08 % diff
All 20 serious crimes combined
Theft (Other) 415 163 395 296 -19 867 -4,79 66 049 43 064 -22 985 -34,80
82 186
(16,14%)
88 018
(18,20%)
2,06% 27,16% 28,72% 1,56%
26 100
(22,84%)
28 496
(22,62%)
-0,22%
Fraud 61 690 65 286 3 596 5,83 32 675 30 627 -2 048 -6,27
22 252
(22,31%)
23 192
(24,03%)
1,72% 37,85% 38,61% 0,31%
11 133
(29,49%)
11 463
(29,92%)
0,46%
Shoplifting 65 489 66 992 1 503 2,30 785 543 -242 -30,83
64 444
(95,78%)
66 048
(97,06%)
1,28% 97,18% 98,05% 0,87%
44 154
(48,20%)
45 463
(51,36%)
3,16%
Total 542 342 527 574 -14 768 -2,72 99 509 74 234 -25 275 -25,40 168 882 (26,39%) 177 258 (29,54%) 3,15% 36,87% 39,76% 2,89% 81 387 (33,87%) 85 366 (34,34%) 0,47%
Some subcategories of aggravated robbery forming part of aggravated robbery above
Car hijacking 13 599 14 201 602 4,43 11 975 10 028 -1 947 -16,26
1 516
(5,92%)
1 596
(6,58%)
0,66% 7,09% 8,01% 0,92%
376
(9,65%)
311
(7,29%)
-2,36%
Truck hijacking 892 1 245 353 39,57 1 412 1 274 -138 -9,77
106
(4,58%)
124
(4,91%)
0,33% 5,36% 6,62% 1,26%
32
(9,63%)
27
(7,43%)
-2,20%
Robbery: Cash in transit
467 297 -170 -36,40 508 400 -108 -21,26
120
(13,04%)
88
(12,34%)
-0,70% 13,47% 13,60% 0,13%
14
(3,97%)
21
(6,14%)
2,17%
Bank robberies 129 109 -20 -15,50 170 134 -36 -21,18
31
(10,76%)
51
(20,40%)
10,73% 13,88% 24,00% 10,12%
11
(7,58%)
17
(9,71%)
2,13%
House robberies
12 761 14 481 1 720 13,48 5 650 6 137 487 8,62
2 195
(12,06%)
2 931
(14,48%)
2,42% 13,86% 16,26% 2,40%
423
(9,39%)
476
(7,67%)
-1,72%
Business robberies

6 689 9 862 3 173 47,44 2 926 3 463 537 18,35 982 (10,07%) 1 719 (13,15%) 3,08% 13,11% 14,97% 1,86% 187 (8,81%) 226 (6,47%) -2,34% **Total 34 537 40 195 5 658 16,38 22 641 21 436 -1 205 -5,32 4 950 (8,67%) 6 509 (10,66%) 1,99% 10,37% 12,31% 1,94% 1 043 (9,18%) 1 078 (7,26%) -1,92%**

117

Crime category **Total number of complaints reported** **Total number of complaints incomplete** **% cases referred to court** **% detection rate** **% conviction rate** **06/07** **07/08** **Diff % diff** **06/07** **07/08** **Diff % diff** **06/07** **07/08** **Diff** **06/07** **07/08** **% diff** **06/07** **07/08** **% diff**

All 20 serious crimes combined

Contact crime (crimes against the person) 704 449 664 922 -39 527 -5,61 168 073 138 837 -29 236 -17,39 340 001 (39,91%) 336 491 (43,12%) 3,21% 54,48% 56,85% 2.37% 102 742 (19,13%) 102 832 (19.00%) -0,13%

Contact crime (crimes against property) 151 194 144 382 -6 812 -4,51 16 730 14 546 -2 184 -13,05 48 905 (29,13%) 49 146 (30,92%) 1,79% 44,39% 45,46% 1.07% 14 262 (21,16%) 14 549 (21.46%) 0,30%

Propertyrelated crimes 547 258 521 513 -25 745 -4,70 106 009 71 545 -34 464 -32,51 71 528 (11,18%) 72 579 (12,48%) 1,30% 15,10% 16,05% 0.95% 25 193 (20,87%) 25 526 (21.08%) 0,21%

Crimes heavily dependent on police action for detection 157 304 171 015 13 711 8,72 4 686 4 748 62 1,32 153 368 (94,65%) 167040 (95,01%) 0,36% 96,32% 96,17% -0.15% 85 025 (36,99%) 91 043 (36.52%) -0,47%

Other serious crime 542 342 527 574 -14 768 -2,72 99 509 74 234 -25 275 -25,40 168 882 (26,39%) 177 258 (29,54%) 3,15% 36,87% 39,76% 2.89% 81 384 (33,87%) 85 366 (34.34%) 0,47% **Total 2 102 547 2 029 406 -73 141 -3,48 395 007 303 910 -91 097 -23,06 782 684 (31,33%) 802 514 (34,94%) 3,14% 41,12% 44,28% 2.55% 308 609 (25,82%) 319 316 (26.00%) 0,25%**

118

(b) Organised crime-related charges

In terms of the Government's Programme of Action the neutralising of organised crime syndicates is a priority. **Organised crime is any serious crime which is systematically and persistently committed on a continuous basis or a determined period by a consciously, concerted, organised criminal group of two or more persons or a criminal enterprise, in pursuit of an undue financial or other material benefit.** Organised crime spans a wide area: illegal drugs and substances; smuggling and trading in counterfeit goods; the plundering of mineral and marine resources; smuggling firearms; human and child trafficking; car and truck hijacking; aggravated robberies; cable theft; money laundering and fraud, to mention a few examples. In terms of the Organised Crime Project Investigation (OCPI), 145 organised crime groups (projects) were identified and investigated. (Organised crime follows the principle that a project investigation is only registered once the usual investigative methods have failed to address the organised crime network and the

threat it represents.) Most of these criminal groups specialise in drug-related crime, motor vehicle theft, the hijacking of motor vehicles and trucks, fraud, corruption, the trafficking in non-ferrous metals, precious metals and stones. Of the 145 projects that were investigated, 37 were terminated successfully, which implies that at least one of the identified organised crime network members was arrested. 131 syndicate leaders and 375 syndicate members (runners) were arrested. **This means that 27.41% of the organised crime projects that were under investigation for the period under review were taken to court. As a target of 25% had been set for the period under review, the SAPS achieved its target**. Overall, the organised crime component made 4 873 arrests. Convictions were secured on 1 214 accused.

During the 2006/2007 financial year the mandate of organised crime was extended to include the investigation of specific violent crime. The number of investigations increased substantially during the 2007/2008 financial year on the closure of the remaining Serious Violent Crime units. It is important to realise that specific violent crime investigations can in the majority of instances not be investigated by means of an OCPI. However, the extent of the crime and the investigative activities required are just as complex as those of the OCPI. 2 467 violent crime-related cases were investigated by the Organised Crime component of the SAPS during the 2007/2008 financial year.

In establishing better coordination and developing mutually beneficial activities, systems and processes, the emphasis is placed on improving cooperation between SARPCCO countries in addressing cross-border crime. Illegal firearms, illegal immigrants, drug smuggling and stolen/hijacked vehicles are examples of the crimes dealt with in terms of this kind of cooperation. The following operations were held within the region: Operation Maluti, involving Lesotho, Swaziland, Mozambique and South Africa; Operation Thabana Ntlenyana, involving Angola, Namibia, Botswana and Zimbabwe; and Operation Singqu, involving Zambia, Tanzania, Malawi and Mauritius. 357 vehicles were impounded, 17 firearms were seized, 173 illegal immigrants were arrested and 22 bags of cannabis were seized.

The International Vehicle Crime Investigation Unit repatriated 271 stolen vehicles to South Africa. 12 stolen vehicles were expatriated from South Africa. 1 072 vehicle-related enquiries were received, which resulted in 29 arrests and the seizure of 108 vehicles.

An analysis of the threats emanating from organised crime groups over the past decade identified drug threats as accounting for the largest proportion of known threats. Drug smuggling as an organised crime usually ties in with other dimensions of organised crime, such as diamond, gold and abalone smuggling and vehicle hijacking. Dependency on drugs can become so expensive that drug users have to commit crime to

119

feed their habit (e.g. all kinds of theft, including motor vehicle theft and armed robbery). Furthermore, some drugs may lead to violent crime such as murder, attempted murder, rape and all kinds of assault. Drugs such as cannabis, Mandrax, cocaine, heroin, Ecstacy, CAT and Tik-Tik pose major threats to South Africa.

The chemical monitoring programme responsible for monitoring precursor chemicals to prevent the diversion of chemicals for the manufacture of illicit drugs, dealt with 255 import notifications of precursor chemicals to South Africa. A further 1 682 export notifications of precursor chemicals were forwarded to the relevant foreign authorities. During the period under review, 15 clandestine narcotics laboratories were detected and dismantled.

The following narcotics were seized while investigating organised crime: 209 kg CAT, 5 143 kg cocaine, 317 768 kg dagga, 27 844 kg Ecstasy tablets, 5 557 kg Mandrax tablets, 22 616 kg Tik and 356 kg heroin.

In 2007/2008 586 persons were arrested for the illegal purchase, theft and possession of uncut diamonds and unwrought precious metals. The total value of diamonds, gold, other precious metals and cash seized was R11 984 468.

Several selective disruptive operations were held in support of investigations into organised crime. These

operations focused on a wide variety of criminal activities ranging from illegal immigrants, narcotics and traffic offences. During these operations 40 illegal immigrants were arrested, 20 vehicles were impounded, 48 traffic offences were detected and 6 kg of narcotics were seized.

To create a more coordinated approach between the Organised Crime units and the Assets Forfeiture Unit (AFU), the Organised Crime Component made members available to the AFU for the purpose of conducting investigations to trace the assets of organised crime networks. During the reporting period assets to the value of R23 371 200 were frozen in 106 AFU cases and assets to the value of R49 005 057 were forfeited in 94 AFU cases as a result of investigations performed by the SAPS.

A total of 26 prosecutions have been instituted in terms of Chapter 2 of the Prevention of Organised Crime Act, 1998 (Act No. 121 of 1998), which deals with racketeering.

(c) Charges relating to commercial crime

The Commercial Branch of the SAPS is responsible for policing 54 Acts of Parliament, including the Companies Act, 1973 (Act No. 61 of 1973), the Close Corporations Act, 1984 (Act No. 69 of 1984), the Insolvency Act, 1936 (Act No. 24 of 1936), the Merchandise Marks Act, 1941 (Act No. 17 of 1941), the Counterfeit Goods Act, 1997 (Act No. 37 of 1997), the Banks Act, 1990 (Act No. 94 of 1990) and the South African Reserve Bank Act, 1989 (Act No. 90 of 1989), which deal with counterfeit currency and the investigation of corruption in State departments and the private sector. The Commercial Branch is also responsible for the investigation of fraud, forgery and uttering, and certain types of theft such as theft of trust money or funds that were manipulated to the extent that the services of a chartered accountant are required.

Given the mandate described above, the Commercial Branch has the following five operational groups:

The Banking-related Crime Group attends to offences relating to, among other things, cheques, cards, and asset-based fraud.

Th**e Intellectual Property Rights Group** focuses on matters relating to intellectual property rights, revenue, trade and industry and black dollars (counterfeit goods).

The Statutes and Fraud Group deals with matters relating to statutes, fraud, and fraud scams.

The Serious Cases, Financial Crimes and Corruption Group deals with matters relating to serious and high-profile cases, financial crimes, money laundering and corruption.

The Electronic Crime Group focuses on matters relating to crimes which have been committed by electronic means.

The Commercial Branch investigated the following crimes in 2007/2008:

Credit cards

Fraudulent credit card transactions take place through the use of either completely counterfeit credit cards or altered (by re-embossing and re-encoding) or genuine credit cards that were lost or stolen. The legitimate details are used to either forge a credit card or perpetrate fraud. South Africa has a fast-growing credit card market and developments in electronic commerce also result in a higher proportion of transactions that are carried out electronically. More and more losses are being sustained through credit card fraud. The Banking Group of the Commercial Branch identified and prosecuted several syndicates who are involved in duplicate cheques, altered cheques and washed cheques. Cheque fraud is the second highest prominent category of commercial crime reported during the financial year. Compared to the 2006/2007 financial year there was an increase in 1 649 cases involving stolen credit cards/other cards for the 2007/2008 financial year.

Skimming devices

Criminals may use a skimming device to copy encoded information on the magnetic strip of a legitimate card for fraudulent purposes. The device has the ability to read the information on the card that is being swiped through it. 80 persons were arrested for skimming devices/counterfeit cards fraud and 90 skimming devices were seized during the reporting period.

Foreign counterfeit passport/credit card cash advance scam

Criminals use foreign counterfeit passports and

counterfeit international credit cards to make cash withdrawals at banks. Information was obtained from arrested persons, which led to other suspects who were linked to other crimes such as vehicle hijacking and armed robberies.

Deposit slip/Refund scam

These scams involve several modi operandi. They include a refund scam, in terms of which the suspect requests and obtains a refund after more funds have been paid into an account by means of a stolen cheque, and a deposit scam, where the suspect orders goods and deposits a stolen cheque or a lesser amount and faxes a falsified or changed deposit slip to the retailer; the goods are then delivered and the retailer sustains a loss.

Cyber/electronic crime

In 2007/2008 there was a sharp increase in fraud by electronic means. The increase is due to the fact that crimes were committed by means of the Internet and the abuse of Internet banking. Internet fraud increased by 198 cases for the period under review compared to the previous financial year. 121

False application fraud

Main banking products were targeted for this kind of fraud such as vehicle asset finance, loan accounts and savings accounts. During the 2007/2008 financial year 1 645 Internet fraud cases were reported to the Commercial Branch. 108 South African citizens and 2 non-citizens were arrested. The losses sustained due to this kind of crime amounted to R132 957 848.

Advance fee fraud (4-1-9 letter scams)

Fraudulent letters relating to Advance Fee Fraud (4-1-9 scams) are reported daily to the SAPS. On average, 90% of the fraudulent letters are sent to the recipients via the Internet, inviting them to travel to South Africa to participate in fraudulent scams. Syndicates may revert to kidnapping their victims as a means of obtaining payment from them or their families.

Intellectual property rights (Counterfeit goods)

The Commercial Branch of the SAPS has been mandated to investigate violations of intellectual property rights in South Africa in terms of the Counterfeit Goods Act, 1997 (Act No. 37 of 1997). In view of the extent of this problem, several operations were conducted which resulted in the seizure of large amounts of counterfeit goods from flea markets, street vendors and shops. 691 cases were opened/reported and 266 arrests were made in terms of the Counterfeit Goods Act.

Road Accident Fund

A task team was established in Johannesburg and Durban to investigate cases involving the Road Accident Fund. Dedicated prosecutors are prosecuting these cases.

Money laundering

51 new suspect transaction reports were received from the Financial Intelligence Centre and were disseminated to the Serious Economic Offences Unit, the Organised Crime Unit and the Proceeds of Crime Desk for investigation.

Corruption – Section 34 reports

The Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 12 of 2004) came into operation on 27 April 2004. From April 2006 to March 2007, 2 073 new reports were received, registered and processed.

Commercial crimes are being addressed by means of the following:

_ Partnerships (the South African Revenue Services (SARS), forensic auditors, the Financial Services Board, the Public Prosecutor, the Office of the Auditor-General, the Money-laundering Forum (MLF), the South African Reserve Bank (SARB), the Banking Council, the Counterfeit Goods Imports Task Group, the Credit Card Forum (IACCI), cellphone service providers, TELKOM, and the National Prosecuting Authority).

_ A National Priority Committee on Commercial Crime

_ Preventive measures (such as awareness campaigns at targeted shopping centres) 122

_ Specialised Commercial Crime courts

The Commercial Branch received 24 388 cases during the period under review (compared to 21 477 in 2006/2007) and 10 115 persons were arrested or made their first appearance in court, compared to 7 648 in 2006/2007. (The latter included cases carried over from previous years.) The number of persons convicted increased from 3 724 accused persons on 14 284 counts during the 2006/2007 financial year to 6 484 accused on 19 625 counts in 2007/2008.

On average 26,7% of cases relating to

commercial crime were referred to court. A detection rate of 40,4% was achieved. The following targets were set regarding commercial crime investigations for the 2007/2008 financial year: cases to court: 23% and a detection rate of 35%. An analysis indicates that the Commercial Branch achieved its targets.

Table 18 provides an overview and a breakdown of the kinds of commercial crime committed, as well as the investigative processes followed.

123

Table 18: Investigation of cases involving commercial crime

Breakdown per kind of crime: Number of cases received, arrests, convictions and values
1 2 3 4
Crime description Cases received Arrests/First appearances Convictions
2.1 2.2 3.1 3.2 4.1 4.2
Number Value (R)
Number Value (R)
Number Value (R)
2.2.1 2.2.2 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.2.1 3.2.2 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2.1 4.2.2
Actual Potential SA citizen
Noncitizen
Actual Potential Cases Counts Accused Actual Potential

Internet fraud 1 645 132 957 848 7 657 718 108 2 15 184 449 83 639 73 64 34 4 867 133 11 109

Fraud with counterfeit credit cards 835 22 744 433 672 300 151 19 14 263 850 70 530 64 145 56 4 615 452 303 451

Fraud with stolen credit cards 828 29 196 367 2 795 083 274 20 3 055 572 428 486 112 196 104 6 664 140 509 687

Fraud with other cards 2 023 29 421 005 3 434 775 182 5 2 566 545 21 200 50 66 46 1 564 932 0

Prevention of counterfeiting of Currency Act, 1965 19 3 158 739 358 600 13 5 401 990 252 200 4 5 5 2 250 57 500

SA Reserve Bank Act, 1989 43 1 700 234 1 158 290 31 5 2 104 500 586 630 8 8 10 6 182 900 2 116 600

Fraud with stolen cheques 2 411 199 707 633 22 994 364 220 9 15 360 995 7 908 153 136 350 127 22 806 418 4 494 328

Fraud with cloned cheques 922 77 720 584 8 572 117 97 6 8 116 965 876 935 75 87 66 14 080 342 2 893 381

419 scams (advance fee fraud) 48 2 218 183 2 223 512 5 1 63 200 0 11 11 6 1 184 585 0

Black dollar fraud scams 24 1 188 570 4 490 250 4 21 688 200 15 250 8 8 12 2 210 000 6 000

Kite-flying 7 1 645 750 20 958 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Other fraud 10 643 4 841 187 253 467 340 909 6 451 64 467 067 657 68 164 863 4 489 9 285 4 337 502 667 298 44 235 989

Theft 1 137 280 396 753 15 907 476 368 11 56 068 047 1 479 466 250 1 607 272 43 543 410 1 515 719

Forgery and uttering 735 172 335 111 32 757 531 158 11 12 811 023 30 165 686 87 106 68 8 015 112 353 050

Corruption Act, 1992/Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 124 72 311 952 1 158 785 131 2 20 375 433 99 312 595 7 10 8 88 681 0

Prevention of Organised Crime Act, 1998 1 200 000 0 8 0 795 000 92 000 0 0 0 0 0

Exchange Control Act, 1985 18 23 288 015 154 906 7 4 130 305 74 100 5 5 6 134 230 71 600

Insolvency Act, 1936 10 1 445 101 0 2 0 367 000 0 1 3 1 2 800 000 0

124

Breakdown per kind of crime: Number of cases received, arrests, convictions and values
1 2 3 4
Crime description Cases received Arrests/First appearances Convictions
2.1 2.2 3.1 3.2 4.1 4.2
Number Value (R)
Number Value (R)
Number Value (R)
2.2.1 2.2.2 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.2.1 3.2.2 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2.1 4.2.2
Actual Potential SA citizen
Noncitizen
Actual Potential Cases Counts Accused Actual Potential

Companies Act, 1973 19 21 808 928 15 000 000 2 0 10 000 0 1 1 1 0 0

Close Corporation Act, 1984 5 943 773 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 120 000 0

Usury Act, 1968 and National Credit Act, 2005 20 1 271 440 0 7 0 58 680 0 11 2 369 10 45 527 0

Magistrates' Court Act, 1944 5 898 985 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Merchandise Marks Act, 1941 3 36 650 0 2 0 26 650 0 0 0 0 0 0

Counterfeit Goods Act, 1997 691 52 895 061 32 458 748 207 59 33 969 107 19 858 940 186 233 172 28 281 894 4 350 209

Other crime 2 172 528 485 923 4 578 099 1 382 61 78 503 098 4 080 459 1 145 5 065 1 142 132 186 055 5 013 693

Total 24 388 6 499 164 291 623 734 421 9 810 305 731 988 266 233 471 132 6 724 19 625 6 484 782 060 359 65 932 316

Note: Not all the cases in column 2.1 (cases received) have been concluded. The

figures in columns 3.1.1 and 3.1.2 (arrests/ first appearances) and columns 4.1.1 to 4.1.3 (convictions) can therefore not be compared with column 2.1

125

(d) Charges to court and detection rate for crimes against women and children

Persons 18 years and older

Figures pertaining to some contact crimes (murder, attempted murder, rape, common assault, assault GBH, indecent assault) against women (18 years and older) and children (under 18 years) which often occur in the domestic/family environment are provided in table 19. It is clear from the table that, during the year under review, adult women were the victims of 56.04% of all reported rapes, 46.21% of all reported incidents of common assault and 29.68% of all reported assaults GBH. A further 14.12% and 16.95% of reported attempted murders and murders respectively were committed against women.

From the table it is evident that the total number of charges reported decreased by 45 355 (-19.90%) in comparison with the same period in 2006/2007. The biggest decrease in reported charges was in respect of Assault GBH, namely 22 664 (-26.65%). However, murder showed an increase of 258 (22.40%).

The charges referred to court increased by 9.30% from 46.61% to 55.91%, with common assault and assault GBH indicating the biggest increase in charges referred to court with 10.35% and 15.05% respectively. A target of 40% had been set for the 2007/2008 financial year. The above analysis reveals that the SAPS met this target. Detection rates of 10.68% and 14.10%% were achieved for common assault and assault GBH respectively and the overall detection rate improved by 9.64% to 72.54%. A target of 42% was set for the detection rate. The SAPS therefore met this target.

The conviction rate improved marginally by 0.09% from 39 387 (22.98%) to 39 754 (23.07%) with common assault indicating the biggest increase of 4.33% during 2007/2008.

Persons younger than 18 years

From table 19 it is also clear that children were the victims of 44.45% of all incidents of reported rape, 10.97% of all reported incidents of common assault, and 9.37% of all reported incidents of assault GBH. Children were also the victims of 7.91% of all attempted murders and 7.62% of all murders.

From the table it is evident that the total number of charges reported decreased by 4 277 (-6.27%) in comparison with 2006/2007. The biggest decrease in reported charges was in respect of indecent assault (-22.05%), whilst murder indicates an increase of 22.40%.

The charges referred to court increased by 2.09% from 47.91% to 49.97% with common assault and indecent assault indicating the largest increases, by 4.42% and 4.13% respectively. A target of 30% had been set for charges to court for the 2007/2008 financial year. The above analysis reveals that the SAPS met this target. Detection rates of 75.34% and 73.72% were achieved for assault GBH and indecent assault respectively and the overall detection rate improved by 1.32% to 67.29%. A target of 40% was set for the detection rate and the above analysis reveals that the SAPS met this target.

The conviction rate improved by 3.17% from 14 468 (17.90%) to 14 665 (21.07%) with rape indicating the biggest increase of 5.24% during 2007/2008.

126

Table 19: Investigation of crimes against women and children

Crime Category	**Total Number of Complaints Reported**	**Total Number of Complaints Incomplete**	**% Cases Referred to Court**	**% Detection Rate**	**% Conviction Rate**						
	06/07	**07/08**	**DIFF**	**% diff**	**06/07**	**07/08**	**DIFF**	**06/07**	**07/08**	**DIFF**	**06/07**	**07/08**	**% diff**
Crimes against children under age of 18 years													
Murder	1 152	1 410	258	22.40	4 442	3 257	-1 185	-26.68					
					1 218 (21.77%)	1 081 (23.16%)							
					1.39%	27.36%	30.79%	3.43%					
					593 (12.48%)	583 (12.79%)							
					0.31%								
Attempted													

Murder
1 309 1 488 179 13.67 818
602 -216 -26.41
732
(34.41%)
715
(34.21%)
-0.20% 44.52% 42.87% -
1.65%
228
(12.13%)
229
(12.72%)
0.59%
Rape 17 224 16 068 -1 156 -
6.71 8 973 7 756 -1 217 -
13.56
13 351
(50.96%)
11 423
(47.94%)
-3.02% 65.14% 61.40% -
3.74%
2 633
(8.38%)
2825
(13.62%)
5.24%
Assault
Common
23 526 21 736 -1 790 -7.61
4 428 3 720 -708 -15.99
12 171
(43.53%)
12207
(47.95%)
4.42% 69.59% 71.89%
2.30%
5 033
(31.49%)
5 388
(33.34%)
1.85%
Assault GBH 20 445 19 687 -
758 -3.71 4 631 3 471 -1
160 -25.05
14 294
(57.00%)
14 133
(61.02%)
4.02% 72.55% 75.34%
2.79%
5 159
(24.32%)
5 003
(23.79%)
-0.53%
Indecent
Assault
4 581 3 571 -1 010 -22.05 1
435 1 376 -59 -4.11
2 782
(46.24%)
2 492
(50.37%)
4.13% 68.81% 73.72%
4.91%
822
(14.72%)
637
(12.01%)
-2.71%
Total 68 237 63 960 -4
277 -6.27 24 727 20 182 -
4 545 -18.38 44 548
(47.91%)
4 2051
(49.97%) 2.09% 65.97%
67.29% 1.32% 14 468
(17.90%)
14 665
(21.07%) 3.17%

Crimes against women: persons 18 years & older

Murder 2 842 2 611 -231 -
8.13 2 334 2 589 255 10.93
1 575
(30.42%)
1 598
(30.73%)
0.31% 34.13% 34.92%
0.79%
719
(17.69%)
741
(16.74%)
-0.95%
Attempted
Murder
3 601 3 187 -414 -11.50 1
108 1 098 -10 -0.90
1 691
(35.90%)
1 569
(36.61%)
0.71% 44.44% 45.01%
0.57%
675
(20.73%)
501
(15.40%)
-5.33%
Rape 21 314 20 282 -1 032 -
4.84 8 159 7 136 -1 023 -
12.54
13 237
(44.87%)
11 587
(42.26%)
-2.61% 59.29% 54.65% -
4.64%
1 963
(7.39%)
2 187
(8.26%)
0.87%
Assault
Common
112 381 91 534 -20 847 -
18.55 11 563 10 847 -716 -
6.19
55 224
(44.55%)
56 211
(54.90%)
10.35% 65.36% 76.04%
10.68%
19 697
(24.63%)
20 825
(28.96%)
4.33%
Assault GBH 85 032 62 368 -
22 664 -26.65 7 065 6 431 -
634 -8.97
47 143
(51.18%)
45 572
(66.23%)
15.05% 64.71% 78.81%
14.10%
15 869
(24.85%)
15 035
(23.76%)
-1.09%
Indecent
Assault
2 773 2 606 -167 -6.02 923
899 -24 -2.60
1 920
(40.77%)
1 774
(50.58%)
9.81% 80.97% 76.48% -
4.49%
464
(13.86%)
485
(15.07%)
1.21%
Total 227 943 182 588 -
45 355 -19.90 31 152 29
000 -2 152 -6.91 120 790
(46.61%)
118 311
(55.91%) 9.30% 62.90%
72.54% 9.64% 39 387
(22.98%)
39 754
(23.07%) 0.09%
127

Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences (FCS)

The Family Violence, Child Protection and Social Offences (FCS) units of the SAPS were redeployed to station level to ensure crimes are being investigated where they occur. This means that members of the former FCS units fall under the command and control of the Detective Commander of the local detective service, and that this function is no longer performed in terms of independent, specialised units (except in the Western Cape).

In the past financial year, 776 of the 1 121 FCS members attended the Detective Course and 800 of the 1 121 FSC members attended the Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences Investigators' Course.

During the period under review, the SAPS members involved in the investigation of "FCS-related" crimes dealt with 47 574 cases (comprising 3 598 enquiries and 43 976 dockets), which led to 26 565 arrests. These figures exclude cases in Mpumalanga (former FCS members have been redeployed to police stations and the majority are no longer investigating FCS-related crimes exclusively), as well as instances where a number of members have been redeployed to police stations and no longer serve all the stations in a cluster.

It must be noted that the FCS units investigate crimes of a sexual and violent nature pertaining to all adults and children (although these kinds of cases are also investigated by the general detectives). The investigative process regarding specific crimes relating to women and children has been described in paragraph (d) above.

10.4.2 Subprogramme: Criminal Record Centre

(a) Time taken to generate reports of offenders' previous convictions

The National Criminal Records Centre (CRC) is responsible for identifying and confirming any previous convictions of suspects in crimes being investigated by the South African Police Service.

During the 2006/2007 financial year 1 061 455 crime-related fingerprint enquiries were received, of which 513 786 (48,40%) were enquiries that led to previous convictions being identified.

Given that turnaround time is of extreme importance to the SAPS, as well as the community at large, it was found that, on average, 76,26% of the total number of enquiries received for previous conviction reports were generated within 30 days.

During the period under review a total of 985 302 enquiries not relating to crime were also received. These enquiries are made in order to determine whether or not persons applying for firearm licences, professional driver's licences and for work as security officers, etc have any criminal records. Of this total, 19,15% (188 641 actual enquiries) resulted in the identification of persons linked to previous convictions.

A total of 340 824 cases were received for investigation. Of this number, 32,30% (110 083 actual cases) were found to be linked to fingerprint-related evidence. This evidence led to a total of 18 358 cases being positively identified.

Photographs and plans

76 003 crime scenes and 189 342 sundry items were photographed in the course of the past year. In addition to the photographs that were taken, 16 561 crime scene plans were compiled. 17 068 photo plans were 128 completed and 10 881 video recordings were made. A total of 6 332 facial compositions were compiled and 17 896 exhibits were dispatched to the Forensic Science Laboratory for further investigation.

MorphoTouch

327 938 persons were tested using the MorphoTouch equipment, of whom 12 820 were identified as being 'wanted'.

Local Criminal Record Centres

The following provides information on the work performed by the fingerprint laboratories of the Local Criminal Record centres situated throughout the Republic:

Exhibits processed 69 239
Cases processed 15 216
Positive cases processed 6 078
Number of Microviper investigations 190
Number of positive Microviper investigations 75
Number of shoe-print investigations 147
Number of positive shoe-print investigations 74
Objects etched 3 413
Positive etches 1 559

Improvement of technology at the Criminal Record Centre

_ 60 Local Criminal Record Centre fingerprint laboratories were upgraded to international specifications.

This upgrade increases the capability of the Criminal Record Centre to provide relevant scientific support in the investigation of crime.

_ A Sicar 6 Tread Mate and Shoe-print System was registered and implemented to assist with the investigation of crime.

_ Two new fully equipped crime scene vehicles were acquired for Cape Town and Durban.

_ 22 vehicle investigation booths were rolled out to the Local Criminal Records centres.

_ 100 RapID devices have been purchased and are being prepared for implementation once their administrators have been trained.

_ A "scene-of-crime" terminal has been acquired and will be implemented as a pilot project. Its successful

implementation will provide the Local Criminal Records Centre personnel with the option of searching latent fingerprints obtained at a crime scene against the Automated Fingerprint Identification System (AFIS) database.

In addition to the above, the Criminal Records Centre, in conjunction with the South African Qualifications Authority, is developing a 3-year qualification in the field of Forensic Science. The qualification, once in place, will contribute to the international accreditation process for the Criminal Record Centre.

10.4.3 Subprogramme: Forensic Science Laboratory (FSL)

The Forensic Science Laboratory (FSL) renders a support service to investigating officers by analysing any physical evidence that is collected from various crime scenes.

(a) Exhibits analysed

Integrated Ballistics Identification System (IBIS)

During the 2007/2008 financial year the FSL received 57 065 entries for analysis. Of these entries 5 195 projectiles, 19 225 cartridge cases and 42 892 firearms were placed on IBIS. A total of 20 432 positive "hits" were made during this period by using IBIS.

A new server was installed in Pretoria, which now enables the Ballistics Section to correlate all IBIS exhibits examined by each Ballistics Unit nationally, regardless of the location of the IBIS laboratory. The new server enhances service delivery by increasing the number of "hits" on IBIS. The new server's extensive capacity enables it to handle a national database and is proving itself by contributing to the turnaround time and examination quality of the cases dealt with by the Ballistics Section.

In addition to the national IBIS database, a three-dimensional correlation system which, as part of IBIS, aims to improve the accuracy of identification of firearms from approximately 85% to 100%.

DNA analysis

During the period under review, the Biology Section received 53 536 items of biological material that needed to be examined. During the same period, 58 629 entries were completed. Of the total number of entries received, 7 557 cases were submitted for the purpose of DNA analysis.

According to the DNA Criminal Intelligence Database (DCID), 104 inter-case13 "hits" have been identified. It must be noted that it is possible for multiple samples to be linked to the same case.

In the first half of 2007 an automated DNA analysis system was brought into operation. More than 6 500 casework samples were submitted for analysis by the system.

Primer residue analysis

The Scientific Analysis Section received 2 578 entries during the 2007/2008 financial year. 674 of the total entries received concerned incidents of suicide. 8 174 samples were submitted for purposes of primer residue analysis. 275 of these were time-lapse entries, involving samples taken after two and a half hours of the

13 Inter-case hits refer to hits made between some types of cases (e.g. murder and murder).

incident having occurred.

The Scientific Analysis Section has also been implementing and validating a new methodology in profiling precious metals handed in as exhibits in criminal cases. This methodology enables an analyst to distinguish legally produced gold from illegally produced gold. In most cases where illegally produced precious metals are identified, the process allows the analyst to go even further and identify the mine from which the precious metal originated.

Chemistry

_ *Drugs*

The Chemistry Section of the Forensic Science Laboratory is responsible for the analysis of suspected illegal substances, as well as other substances that need to be analysed further. The analysis of illegal substances done by the Chemistry Section is listed in table 12.
25 clandestine laboratories were investigated in 2007/2008.

_ *Toxicology*

407 entries were received in 2007/2008, of which 46 have been concluded to date.

_ *Fire investigation*

768 cases were received during the period under review, of which 114 were concluded.
During the period under review, additional Liquid Chromatograph Mass Spectrometry (LCMS) equipment was procured. This will be used for analysing medicine-related samples.
The Explosives Section procured, among other items, two new robots that will assist explosives experts in the analysis and disarming of explosive devices.

Questioned documents

The Questioned Documents Section received 11 343 cases during the 2007/2008 financial year.

_ *Fraud entries*

The total value of all the fraud cases received, which were subsequently examined, amounted to R50 632 446,46.

_ *Counterfeit bank notes*

39 781 South African bank notes with a total face value of R3 384 249 were received for examination during the period under review.
7 cases involving counterfeit foreign currency were received for examination during the period under review.
12 entries concerning 'black' dollars were received for examination during the period under review. A 'black dollar' is used in a scam where the con-man attempts to deceive a victim into believing that it is possible to make original US dollars out of similarly sized black-coated paper.
19 entries of suspected fraudulent driver's licences were received for investigation during the period under review.
2 entries involving suspected counterfeit coins were received for investigation during the period under review.
790 entries involving handwriting, cheques and identification documents/passports were received for investigation during the period under review.
1 803 entries emanating from assets-in-transit and banking companies were received for investigation during the period under review.
The Questioned Documents Section has also established a chemistry subsection which will have as its main aim the analysis of ink and paper used in disputed documents.
The FSL carried over 52 592 cases from the 2006/2007 financial year into the 2007/2008 financial year. During the 2007/2008 financial year, an additional 210 026 cases were received by the FSL for analysis, bringing the total number of cases to be dealt with to 262 618.
During the 2007/2008 financial year, analysts concluded 197 475 cases. Of these 197 475 cases, 179 702 cases were finalised within 35 days which, when reduced to a percentage, translates into 91% of the cases being concluded within 35 days.
During the 2007/2008 planning cycle, the FSL recruited 103 operational and 24 support personnel.
Unfortunately, during the same period, the FSL lost 56 operational and 48 support personnel.

132

11. Programme 4: Crime Intelligence

11.1 Purpose

Manage crime intelligence, analyse crime information and provide technical support for investigations and crime prevention operations.

11.2 Measurable objectives

Contribute to the neutralisation of crime by gathering, collating and analysing intelligence information which leads to an actionable policing activity.
There are two subprogrammes:

_ Crime Intelligence Operation provides for intelligence-based crime investigations.

_ Intelligence and Information Management provides for the analysis of crime intelligence patterns to facilitate crime detection, in support of crime prevention and crime investigation.

Through its various national and provincial linked components, Crime Intelligence has established coverage throughout the country which extends down to station level. Cooperation with foreign law enforcement agencies is done through platforms such as Interpol and the Southern African Regional Police Chiefs

Coordinating Committee (SARPCCO). This has extended the range of Crime Intelligence beyond the national
borders. In keeping with legislative requirements, the operational activities of Crime Intelligence are confined
to within the borders of South Africa.

11.3 Service delivery achievements

Table 20: Actual performance against target

Sub-programmes	Output	Measure/Indicator	Target	Actual performance against target
Crime Intelligence Operations	Neutralised threats	Number of operations conducted to neutralise crime threats	Maintain or increase	Decrease from 28 815 in 2006/2007 to 18 631 operations in 2007/2008
Intelligence and Information Management	Crime intelligence products	Number of crime intelligence products	Maintain or increase	Decrease from 105 238 in 2006/2007 to 95 848 reports in 2007/2008

11.4 Service delivery objectives and indicators

11.4.1 Subprogramme: Crime Intelligence Operations

(a) Operations conducted to neutralise crime threats

Threats are neutralised through overt and covert operations at various levels of activity. Crime Intelligence
conducted or contributed to a total of 18 631 operations.

The intelligence/information gathered resulted in
the arrest of 9 52414 individuals and the recovery of goods/items with an estimated value of R2 007 320 857.15

These operations, which focused on violent organised crime, security intelligence, property-related crime and crimes dependent on police action, comprised the following:

Intelligence operations

Operations undertaken solely by Crime Intelligence to gather
intelligence/information to better understand
a situation. The intelligence/information gathered is used to generate more focused operations. For the
2007/2008 financial year Crime Intelligence conducted 7 198 operations of this nature.

Category	Number of operations
Violent organised crime	1 413
Security intelligence	985
Property-related crime	2 696
Crimes dependent on police action	1 691
Other crimes	413
Total	**7 198**

Court operations

Operations undertaken by Crime Intelligence, together with the Detective Service, to generate intelligence/ information that could be turned into evidence for use in a court of law. During the period under review, a
total of 6 551 court operations were conducted.

Category	Number of operations
Violent organised crime	1 215
Security intelligence	543
Property-related crime	2 360
Crimes dependent on police action	2 312
Other crimes	121
Total	**6 551**

14 This figure does not necessarily represent the final tally for arrests. Follow-up investigations by detectives can result in additional arrests that may not have been reported to Crime Intelligence.

15 These figures do not necessarily represent the final tally for seizures. Follow-up investigations by detectives can result in additional seizures that may not have been reported to Crime Intelligence. The value of goods seized is an estimation based on street value (e.g. of drugs and counterfeit goods) and of losses prevented (e.g. in the case of commercial crimes).

Ad hoc operations

These are operations initiated by other components within the SAPS using
intelligence/information supplied
by Crime Intelligence. 4 883 ad hoc operations were conducted during the period under review.

Category	Number of operations
Violent organised crime	1 468
Security intelligence	300
Property-related crime	1 765
Crimes dependent on police action	728
Other crimes	622
Total	**4 883**

11.4.2 Subprogramme: Intelligence and Information Management

(a) Intelligence and information products

For the financial year under review, Crime Intelligence produced a total of **95 848** reports. This consisted of **497** strategic reports; **1 867** tactical reports; **22 767** crime prevention reports; and **70 717** information reports.

Strategic intelligence/information products

These products were provided to the National Commissioner, the Minister for Safety and Security, the Presidency and political decision-makers at national and provincial level. For the year under review, a total of 497 strategic intelligence and information products relating to the following were produced:

Category Number of operations
Violent organised crime 279
Security intelligence 68
Property-related crime 72
Crimes dependent on police action 58
Other crimes 20
Total 497

Tactical intelligence/information products

Tactical information was used to guide operational units to specific locations where suspects linked to a variety of crimes were arrested and property was seized. A total of 1 867 tactical products relating to the
following were compiled:
135

Category Number of operations
Violent organised crime 26
Security intelligence 584
Property-related crime 1 257
Total 1 867

Crime prevention intelligence/information products

Crime prevention intelligence/information reports were forwarded to operational units for the purpose of
preventing the perpetration of certain criminal acts. They were also used to determine the force and resources required for deployment to address identified crime threats effectively. During the period under review, Crime
Intelligence compiled and forwarded 22 767 reports on the following:

Category Number of operations
Violent organised crime 3 637
Security intelligence 4 125
Property-related crime 12 739
Crimes dependent on police action 2 159
Other crimes 107
Total 22 767

Information products

Crime Intelligence compiled a total of 70 717 information products during the year under review. The information products helped divisional commissioners and provincial commissioners make decisions on the identification of areas susceptible to criminal activity, the appropriate deployment of resources to address
crime in identified areas, and the identification of organised crime-related risks. These reports related to the
following:

Category Number of operations
Violent organised crime 8 411
Security intelligence 30 629
Property-related crime 19 279
Crimes dependent on police action 10 452
Other crimes 1 946
Total 70 717
136

12. Programme 5: Protection and Security Services

12.1 Purpose

Provide protection and security services to all identified dignitaries and government interests.

12.2 Measurable objectives

Minimise security violations by protecting foreign and local prominent people and securing strategic interests. The Protection and Security Services programme funds the protection of local and foreign prominent people, as well as the provision of security at key government installations and, among other places, ministerial homes.
There are six subprogrammes:
_ VIP Protection Services provides for the protection of the President, the Deputy President, former Presidents, their spouses, and other identified VIPs while they are in transit.
_ Static and Mobile Security is for protecting other local and foreign VIPs in transit, as well as for protecting the places in which all VIPs, including those related to the President and Deputy President, are present, as well as valuable Government cargo.
_ Ports of Entry Security provide for security at ports of entry and exit, such as border posts, airports and harbours.
_ The Railway Police provides for security in the railway environment.
_ The Government Security Regulator provides for regulating security and the administration relating to national key points and government installations.
_ Operational Support provides for administrative support for the programme, including personnel development.
137

12.3 Service delivery achievements

Table 21: Actual performance against targets

Sub-programmes Output Measure/indicator Target Actual performance against target

VIP Protection Services Protection of all identified VIPs while in transit. Percentage of security breaches as a percentage of protection provided.

Maintain or decrease. 0% security breaches.
Static and Mobile Security
Static protection of all identified VIPs and their property, including those related to the President and Deputy President.
Percentage of security breaches as a percentage of protection provided.
Maintain or decrease. 9 security breaches took place, with 4 successes (arrests).
Protection of valuable government cargo and high-profile, psychiatric and dangerous prisoners.
Safe delivery rate of valuable cargo and high-profile, psychiatric and dangerous prisoners, as a percentage of protection provided.
100% delivery. 100% safe delivery.
The function to protect the high profile, psychiatric and dangerous prisoners is being performed by Visible Policing.
Ports of Entry Security
Security and policing at ports of entry and exit.
Number of illegal firearms recovered at ports of entry and exit.
Maintain or increase16
Increased from 121 in 2006/2007 to 952 firearms recovered in 2007/2008.
Number of stolen vehicles recovered at ports of entry and exit.
Maintain or increase17.
Decreased from 1 045 in 2006/2007 to 919 vehicles recovered in 2007/2008.
Value and quantity of drugs seized at ports of entry and exit.
Maintain or increase18.
Cocaine 2 822 kg
Crack cocaine 170 kg
Dagga 57 330 kg
Heroin 132 kg
Tik 120 kg
Cat 1 624,8 kg
Mandrax 171 207 tablets
Dagga plants 14 692
Increase in value from R 329 790 967 in 2006/2007 to R1 441 694 523 in 2007/2008.
Value of illegal goods recovered at ports of entry and exit.
Maintain or increase19.
Decreased from R192 391 930 in 2006/2007 to R135 777 142 in value of goods seized in 2007/2008.
138
16 -19 These indicators cannot be measured as a proportion of the total incidents of the crime because the extent of illegal firearms, stolen vehicles, drugs and goods that move both in and out of the country illegally cannot be determined.
Sub-programmes Output Measure/indicator Target Actual performance against target
Number of arrests at ports of entry and exit for illegal firearms, stolen vehicles, drugs, illegal goods, human smuggling and trafficking, marine life resources, precious metals and stones and non-ferrous metals.
Maintain or increase
Increased from 30 410 in 2006/2007 to 51 856 arrests in 2007/2008, which includes arrests of undocumented persons.
Rail Police Crime prevention and combating in the railway environment.
Priority crime rate in the railway environment.
Maintain or decrease in 2007/2008.
Social fabric-related contact crimes 1 033
Violent organised contact crimes 1 520
Property-related crimes 3 074
Crimes dependent on SAPS action for detection 640
Other serious crimes 414
Other crimes 19 886
Total 26 567
Number of arrests in the railway environment.
Maintain or increase in 2007/2008.
21 314 arrests (2 604 arrests for social fabricrelated contact crimes, violent organised contact crimes, property-related crimes, crimes dependent on police action for detection and other serious crimes) and 18 710 for other crimes.
Government Security Regulator Security evaluation of National Key Points and strategic installations.
Number of key points evaluated. 136 key points evaluated in 2007/2008.
118 key points evaluated.
Number of strategic installations appraised out of a total of 265.
50% of installations appraised.
246 strategic installations appraised.
Institutionalise security of national key points and strategic installations.
Number of Institutional Security Structures created.
To be benchmarked in 2007/2008.
3 Government Sector Security Council (GSSC) meetings and 1 conference for private security providers were held.

Extent to which Standards for
Physical Security are set.
To be benchmarked in 2007/2008.
Minimum Standard Physical Security
standards have been completed.
139

12.4 Service delivery objectives and indicators

12.4.1 Subprogramme: VIP Protection Services

(a) Security breaches and complaints lodged

Protection and Security Services provided protection to 191 presidential national and provincial dignitaries, 154 foreign dignitaries, including Heads of State, and managed 62 events.
No written complaints were received from either the Presidential VIPs or the Ministers and other VIPs and there
were no security breaches.
The Counter-assault Team, which deals with all the high-risk situations that ordinary police officers with their training and equipment cannot deal with, was involved in 78 foreign and local deployments.

12.4.2 Subprogramme: Static and Mobile Security

(a) Security breaches and complaints lodged

Static Guard Services protected 115 installations, including government buildings, as well as presidential and
national ministerial residences. 9 security breaches took place and 4 arrests were made.
Mobile Operations is responsible for safeguarding cash currency escorts for the South African Reserve Bank. 142 operations were successfully conducted in this financial year.

12.4.3 Subprogramme: Ports of Entry Security

(a) Deterrence of illegal activities at ports of entry and exit

The 71 ports of entry (53 land ports, 10 airports, 7 sea ports and 1 dry port) in South Africa were previously manned by approximately 700 police officials nationally, most of whom performed multi-agency duties.
Since the implementation of the Border Control Security Strategy, the deployment of police officials to ports
of entry has increased to 4 671 officials, who focus mainly on crime prevention and detection. This figure includes the establishments at OR Tambo International Airport, Durban Harbour and Beit Bridge.
For a number of years the South African authorities have been tightening border controls and improving other security measures at most of the major ports of entry and exit (sea, air and land). For example, in
the context of preventing the smuggling of firearms, the Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No. 60 of 2000) and the associated National Firearms Programme of the SAPS (launched in 2002), additional measures for inspecting goods, whether imported or exported, have been introduced and implemented. This was done by
establishing profiling units at designated ports.
In the next three years the Border Control Coordinating Committee (BCOCC) will direct its resources in an attempt to achieve the development of a single National Integrated Border Management Strategy (NIBMS),
among other things. This will allow for -
_ an all-embracing high level of strategic direction for border control, in compliance with international
norms so as to maintain territorial integrity; and
140
_ expedite the legitimate movement of cross-border trade and the migration of people, while deterring, detecting, identifying, preventing and, if necessary, prohibiting illegal or hostile cross-border movement.
This will be supported by implementing an integrated and responsive border control system and the establishment of a National Border Management Coordination Centre (NBMCC).
The vehicle fleet at ports of entry and exit at the end of March 2008 was 574, compared to 564 at the end of March 2007. 25 mobile homes were procured during the period under review and placed respectively at Durban Harbour, OR Tambo International Airport and land border posts in the North West province.
_ OR Tambo International Airport
The OR Tambo International Airport has a total of 963 police members compared to 1 121 members in 2006/2007. The difference of 158 resulted from 100 members attached to the Pan-African Parliament (PAP) being transferred within the Protection and Security environment. The remaining 58 personnel were
lost due to promotions, transfers, resignations and deaths. The value of drugs seized at the OR Tambo International Airport, including drugs intercepted at the International Mail Centre, was R783 247 092.
_ Durban Harbour
Durban Harbour has a total of 1 038 police members. Following the establishment of the Profiling Unit

in the 2007/2008 financial year, more containers were screened, which resulted in more counterfeit and undeclared goods being seized. The value of these recoveries is estimated at R110 976 365. The total value
of drugs seized was R120 828.

_ Beit Bridge

Beit Bridge is a designated land port and has an establishment of 297 police members. In 2007/2008, 86 vehicles were recovered, and goods were seized to the value of R4 778 775 in 2007/2008. The total value of
drugs seized was R163 360.

Table 22 reflects statistics for the period from 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008 relating to successes achieved by
the Border Police at ports of entry and exit.

141

142

Table 22: Successes achieved by the Border Police at ports for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Firearms and ammunition
Arrests 90
Seizures 952
Value R 1 557 566

Narcotics
Arrests 573
Cocaine 2 822 kg
Crack cocaine tablets 170 kg
Dagga 57 330 kg
Heroin 132 kg
Tik 120 kg
Cat 1 624.8 kg
Mandrax tablets 171 207
Anabolic steroids 132
Ecstacy tablets 85
Dagga bags 31
Dagga plants 14 692
Mihra plants 1 000
Value R1,441,694,523.90

Stolen / Hijacked vehicles
Arrests 551
Seizures 919
Value R 71 642 248

Abalone
Arrests 20
Seizures 27

Transnational commerce-related crimes
Arrests 250
Value R 135 777 142

Illegal immigrants
Arrests 44 409

Crimes - Other
Arrests 5 931

Summons issued
Total No. 3 222

Corruption
Arrests 32

Actions carried out
Operations conducted 3 186
Roadblock 18 094
Perimeter
inspections/patrols 51 419
Access control points manned 2 550
Vehicles searched 3 894 452
Persons searched 23 058 049
Joint operations conducted with foreign departments 24

12.4.4 Subprogramme: Railway Police

(a) Priority crime rate and arrests in the railway environment

National and provincial operations were conducted regularly in the railway environment. 6 681 priority crimes
(see table 23) and 19 886 other crimes occurred in the railway environment in the 2007/2008 financial year. This led to 21 314 arrests (2 604 arrests for priority crimes and 18 710 for other crimes) and goods to the value
of R19 950 885 being recovered in the 2007/2008 financial year.

Partnerships were established between the SAPS, the South African Rail Commuter Cooperation, the Department of Transport and the rail operators to address crime in the railway environment.

11 new railway police stations have been established in the railway environment to date and a further 13 will be rolled out in the next financial year. The current deployment of approximately 2 300 police officials is
expected to rise to more than 4 000 once the new stations have been completed in five metropolitan areas.

Police officials are also being deployed on mainline trains to curb violent crime and to close transportation networks for drug trafficking.

Table 23: Cases reported in the railway environment

Type of crime Number

Social fabric-related contact crimes
Murder and attempted murder 119
Rape and attempted rape 101
Assault GBH 321
Common assault 481
Indecent assault 11
Total 1 033

Violent organised contact crime
Carjacking and truckjacking 12
Robbery at residential premises (house robberies) 4
Robbery at business premises (business robberies) 10
Other aggravated robberies 395
Common robbery 725
Robbery involving the pointing of a firearm 374
Total 1 520

Property-related crimes
Housebreaking (all) 221
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 69
Theft of/from motor vehicles 179
Theft (other) 2 599
Stock theft 6
Total 3 074

143

Type of crime Number

Crimes dependent on police action for detection
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition 36

Driving under the influence of alcohol 3
Drug-related crime 601
Total 640

Other serious crimes

Arson 13
Malicious damage to property 302
Commercial crime 96
Bomb threats 3
Total 414
Total reported 6 681

12.4.5 Subprogramme: Government Security Regulator

Developments with regard to the Government Security Regulator include the Government Sector Security Council (GSSC), which has been tasked with improving the monitoring and evaluation initiatives of Protection
and Security in the government sector and the revision of the National Key Points (NKP) Bill.

(a) National key points registered/evaluated

The Transnet Pipeline Project was completed on 25 February 2008. 118 out of 136 key points were evaluated.
During the 2007/2008 financial year more key points were registered, bringing the total to 145.
The following was done in terms of the Regulatory Function of the National Key Points Act:
_ Service providers registered or evaluated: 257 (112 registered and 145 evaluated)
_ Training providers registered or evaluated: 73 (39 registered and 34 evaluated)
_ Security guards in the NKP environment registered: 1 124
_ Security guards in the NKP environment dismissed as a result of criminal record checks: 5
The physical security of the following national key points was assessed:
_ Cape Town International Airport
_ Durban International Airport

(b) Strategic installations appraised

_ 246 out of a total of 265 strategic institutions were appraised.
_ Physical security was implemented at the following strategic institutions:
144
- OR Tambo International Airport (VIP lounge)
- Cape Town International Airport (VIP lounge)
- Brynterion (Implementation of the Master Plan)
- The Union Buildings (Refurbishment and security)
- Parliament, Cape Town (Master Plan)
- Durban International Airport (Plan-related)
- Presidential residences (Security installations)
- Ministerial residences (Security installations).

_ 2010 Soccer World Cup Protection and Security Services are actively involved in planning the security measures at new stadiums
and implementing security measures at existing stadiums.
_ Gautrain Protection and Security Services are involved in establishing the role of the Security Advisory Services regarding physical security for the Gautrain.

(c) Institutional security structures created

Meetings aimed at coordinating security were established with the Ministry of the Department of Public Works to ensure that all VIP-related projects are implemented swiftly.
To regulate security in the Government, the Government Sector Security Council (GSSC) was established in
2006 to consult with and inform all role players of the regulation of physical security. In 2007, 3 GSSC meetings
were held with all role players to inform them of the regulatory structure within the government sector. A
conference was held for security providers in the government sector to refine the regulatory objectives and
enhance the regulatory framework in that sector.

(d) Extent to which standards for physical security are set

A hearing was held from 3 to 5 September 2007 to discuss the comments made about the National Key Points and Strategic Installations Bill published in April 2007. The discussions took place with various institutions, departments and the owners of key point installations in response to their specific comments.
The NKP was discussed at NEDLAC and all constituencies, labour, business, community and government
were involved. The final NEDLAC report was submitted to the relevant Ministers for consideration before
submission to Parliament.
145
146

DEPARTMENT FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY
VOTE 23

REPORT OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE

for the year ended 31 March 2008

The Audit Committee reports in terms of section 38(1)(a) of the Public Finance Management Act, 1 of 1999, as amended and Treasury Regulations 3.1.13 and 27(1)

(10)(b) and (c) that it has adopted appropriate formal terms of reference as its Audit Committee Charter, and has regulated its affairs in compliance with this charter,
and has discharged its responsibilities contained therein.
The Audit Committee consist of the members listed hereunder and meets at least (3) three times per annum
as per its approved terms of reference. During the current year, (3) three meetings were held.

Name of Member Number of Meetings attended

Dr L Konar 3
B Coka (Acting chairperson) 3
WG du Preez 2
MM Stander (Deputy National Commissioner) 3
M Roos 2
KT Rapoo 2

In the conduct of its duties, the Audit Committee has, inter alia, reviewed the following:

_ The effectiveness of the internal control systems;
_ The effectiveness of the internal audit function;
_ The risk areas of the entity's operations covered in the scope of internal and external audits;
_ The adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial information provided by management and other users
of such information;
_ Accounting and auditing concerns identified as a result of internal and external audits;
_ The entity's compliance with legal and regulatory provisions;
_ The activities of the internal audit function, including its annual work programme, co-ordination with the
external auditors, the reports of significant investigations and the responses of management to specific recommendations; and
_ The independence and objectivity of the internal and external auditors.

The Audit Committee is of the opinion, based on the information and
explanations given by management
and the internal auditors and discussions with the independent external auditors on the result of their audits
the status in addressing the matters raised by SCOPA, that the internal accounting controls are operating, though they need strengthening and improvement to ensure that the financial records may be relied upon
for preparing the annual financial statements, and accountability for assets and liabilities is maintained.
Nothing significant has come to the attention of the Audit Committee other than the matters referred to in
the National Commissioner's and Auditor-General's reports to indicate that any material breakdown in the functioning of these controls, procedures and systems has occurred during the year under review.

147

The Audit Committee has evaluated the annual financial statements of the South African Police Services for
the year ended 31 March 2008 and, based on the information provided to the Audit Committee, considers that it complies, in all material respects, with the requirements of the South African Police Act (Act 68 of 1995) and the Public Finance Management Act, 1 of 1999, as amended and South African Statements of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice. The Audit Committee concurs that the adoption of the going
concern premise in the preparation of the annual financial statements is appropriate. At their meeting held
on 21 August 2008 the Audit Committee recommended the adoption of the annual statements by the South African Police Service.

B COKA
Acting Chairperson
2008-08-27

148

DEPARTMENT FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY
VOTE 23

REPORT OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE

for the year ended 31 March 2008

REPORT ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Introduction

1. I have audited the accompanying financial statements of the Department for Safety and Security which
comprise the appropriation statement, statement of financial position as at 31 March 2008, statement
of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets and cash flow statement for the year then ended, and a summary of significant accounting policies and other
explanatory notes, as set out on
pages 167 to 218.

Responsibility of the accounting officer for the financial statements

2. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial
statements in accordance with the modified cash basis of accounting determined by the National

Treasury as set out in accounting policy note 1.1 and in the manner required by the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA). This responsibility includes:

_ designing, implementing and maintaining internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error

_ selecting and applying appropriate accounting policies

_ making accounting estimates that are reasonable in the circumstances.

Responsibility of the Auditor-General

3. As required by section 188 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 read with section 4 of the Public Audit Act, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) my responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on my audit.

4. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing and *General Notice 616 of 2008*, issued in *Government Gazette No. 31057 of 15 May 2008*. Those standards require that I comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance on whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

5. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the department's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit

procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the department's internal control.

6. An audit also includes evaluating the:

_ appropriateness of accounting policies used

_ reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management

_ overall presentation of the financial statements.

7. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinion.

Basis of accounting

8. The department's policy is to prepare financial statements on the modified cash basis of accounting determined by National Treasury, as set out in accounting policy note 1.1.

Opinion

9. In my opinion the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Department for Safety and Security as at 31 March 2008 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with the modified cash basis of accounting determined by National Treasury as set out in accounting policy note 1.1 and in the manner required by the PFMA.

OTHER MATTERS

Without qualifying my audit opinion, I draw attention to the following matters that relates to my responsibilities in the audit of the financial statements:

Non-compliance with applicable legislation

10. The accounting officer is responsible for the implementation of effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal controls as required by section 38(1)(a) of the PFMA. Minor asset registers were not always properly maintained as test counts performed during the year at several police stations across the country revealed significant discrepancies between the physical assets and the assets recorded on the Provisioning Administration System.

Matters of governance

11. The PFMA tasks the accounting officer with a number of responsibilities concerning financial and risk management and internal control. Fundamental to achieving this is the implementation of certain key governance responsibilities, which I have assessed as follows:

Matter of governance Yes No

Audit committee

• The department had an audit committee in operation throughout the financial year. _

• The audit committee operates in accordance with approved, written terms of reference. _

• The audit committee substantially fulfilled its responsibilities for the year, as set out in section 77 of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 3.1.10. _

Internal audit

• The department had an internal audit function in operation throughout the financial year. _

• The internal audit function operates in terms of an approved internal audit plan. _

• The internal audit function substantially fulfilled its responsibilities for the year, as set out in Treasury Regulation 3.2. _

Other matters of governance

• The annual financial statements were submitted for audit as per the legislated deadlines (section 40 of the PFMA). _

• The financial statements submitted for audit were not subject to any material amendments resulting from the audit. _

• No significant difficulties were experienced during the audit concerning delays or the unavailability of expected information and/or the unavailability of senior management. _

• The prior year's external audit recommendations have been substantially implemented. _

• SCOPA resolutions have been substantially implemented. _

OTHER REPORTING RESPONSIBILITIES

Reporting on performance information

12. I have reviewed the performance information as set out on pages 52 to 145.

Responsibilities of the accounting officer

13. The accounting officer has additional responsibilities as required by section 40(3)(a) of the PFMA to ensure that the annual report and audited financial statements fairly present the performance against predetermined objectives of the department.

Responsibility of the Auditor-General

14. I conducted my engagement in accordance with section 13 of the PAA read with *General Notice 616 of 2008*, issued in *Government Gazette No. 31057 of 15 May 2008*.

REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL TO PARLIAMENT ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND PERFORMANCE INFORMATION OF VOTE 23: DEPARTMENT FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY for the year ended 31 March 2008

15. In terms of the foregoing my engagement included performing procedures of an audit nature to obtain sufficient appropriate evidence about the performance information and related systems, processes and procedures. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement.

Audit finding (performance information)

16. I believe that the evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to report that no significant findings have been identified as a result of my review.

OTHER REPORTS

Performance audit

17. A performance audit was conducted during the year under review concerning official housing. The report covered the period March 2006 to November 2007 and was tabled on 4 February 2008.

18. A performance audit was conducted during the year under review concerning the entity's border control function. The report covered the period March 2006 to November 2007 and was tabled on 19 March 2008.

19. A performance audit was conducted during the year under review concerning service delivery of the entity's police stations and 10111 call centres. The report covered the period March 2007 to February 2008 and will be tabled in due course.

APPRECIATION

20. The assistance rendered by the staff of the Department for Safety and Security during the audit is sincerely appreciated.

Pretoria
31 July 2008

REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL TO PARLIAMENT ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND PERFORMANCE INFORMATION OF VOTE 23: DEPARTMENT FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY for the year ended 31 March 2008

Report by the acting Accounting Officer to the Executive Authority and Parliament of the Republic of South Africa.

1. General review of the state of financial affairs

The original allocation for the Department included in the Estimates of National Expenditure 2007 amounted to R 35 917 470 000. The Adjusted Estimates for

2007/08 included an additional amount of R 468,365 million, which increased the Department's allocation to R 36 386 105 000. This represents an increase of 10,6 % over the previous financial years' adjusted allocation of R 32 521,230 million.
The total expenditure for the 2007/08 financial year amounted to R 36 386,105 million, which represents a spending rate of 100 %. The expenditure was made up as follows:

Expenditure 2006/07 R'000	**2007/08 R'000**	**Increase / (Decrease)**
Compensation of employees	22 654 635	25 522 647 12,6 %
Departmental operational costs	9 866 595	10 863 458 10,1 %
Total expenditure	**32 521 230**	**36 386 105 11,9 %**

The surplus on the Vote for the 2007/08 financial year amounts to R 43.11.
Spending on compensation of employees (69,7 % in 2006/07 and 70,1 % in 2007/08) remained the most significant expense in the Department's Vote.
The programme expenditure trend in the past two financial periods was as follows:

Expenditure 2006/07 R'000	**2007/08 R'000**	**Increase / (Decrease)**
1. Administration	10 630 361	12 063 129 13,5 %
2. Visible Policing	14 021 586	15 332 583 9,3 %
3. Detective Services	5 432 923	5 978 782 10,0 %
4. Crime Intelligence	1 175 033	1 299 424 10,6 %
5. Protection and Security Services	1 261 327	1 712 187 35,7 %
Total expenditure	**32 521 230**	**36 386 105 11,9 %**

In the near future, additional allocations in the 2008 Budget will increase the Department's baseline allocations over the medium term, to reach R 49,4 billion in 2010/11, at an average rate of 10,7 % over the period.

2. Services rendered by the Department

2.1 Services rendered

Apart from the Department's core responsibilities, various other internal and extra departmental services are being rendered in terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 (Act No 2 of 2000) and the Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No 60 of 2000). As the purpose of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000 is to give full effect to the constitutional right of the public to access any information held by the State, it is the Department's primary objective to foster a culture of transparency and accountability towards the public and to actively promote a society in which the people of the Republic of South Africa have effective access to information, thereby enabling them to fully exercise and protect all of their rights.
The aim of the Firearms Control Act, 2000 is to vigorously address firearm-related crime by removing illegally possessed firearms from society and to ensure effective control over firearms owned legally by individuals and Government.
A list of services rendered is included under the heading "Programme performance" in the annual report.

2.2 Tariff policy

In view of the provisions contained in Treasury Regulation 7.3.1 all fees, charges and tariffs that are not or cannot be fixed by any law and that relate to revenue accruing to a revenue fund were reviewed by the Department's Tariffs Committee for the 2007/08 financial year, and new fees, charges and tariffs were introduced.

2.3 Auxiliary Services

A set of guidelines were drawn up for rendering functional services within the Department. The Department only caters for those services that have been classified as functional responsibilities of the Department and not for so-called free services.
The functional responsibilities of the Department include the provision of:
_ nutrition to detainees;
_ nutrition to resident members in some official quarters;
_ nutrition to members at SAPS training facilities; and
_ services to members who participate in certain official activities such as sport, recreational and cultural activities.

2.4 Inventories

The following major categories of inventories as on 31 March 2008, comprising all main logistical stores within the Department, are hereby disclosed:

Category Costing indicator 2007/08 R'000
2006/07 R'000

Ammunition * 62 867 45 532
Computers and radios * 102 057 138 560
Firearm spares * 14 297 1 126
Stationery * 34 448 39 010
Sundry * 46 346 40 907
Uniform and clothing * 192 858 158 361
Parts and other maintenance material * 25 619 14 967
Mineral and similar non-regenerative resources ** 125 067 116 831
Fuel and oil *** 1 561 1 778
Biological and Cultivated assets **** 0 2 221
Total 605 120 559 293

Costing indicators

* The value of the inventory is determined by multiplying the quantity of the specific item with the latest purchase price.
** The value of the inventory is based on the daily rand-dollar exchange rate and the Gold Spot rate.
*** Fuel and oil are based on the petrol and oil prices as on 31 March 2008.
**** The value of these assets are based on fair value.

3. Capacity constraints and improvements

As reported in the previous annual report, the Department, during the past six years, gradually improved its organisational structure by increasing the number of personnel on the fixed establishment in order to meet the capacity needs. Since 1 April 2002, the Department embarked upon a strategy to increase its capacity, both human and physical, a process to continue for the next three financial years. Similarly, spending on capital immovable assets will also remain a prominent feature of the SAPS vote.

4. Utilisation of donor funds

4.1 Sweden: (Type of Donation: Cash)

Institutional Capacity Building Agreement (3 years):
Value: SEK 25 million
Entry into force: 31 August 2002 - 31 December 2005 (Phase II)
This is an agreement based on the previous National Institutional Capacity Building Agreement (3 years) to the value of R 15 million that ended on 31 July 2002 (Phase I).
Aim of agreement:
To assist the South African Police Service in its human resource development institutional capacity building and to strengthen the respect for and practice of human rights and improve gender equality in the SAPS.
Extension of current agreement: Phase III
Phase II of the Swedish Projects officially came to an end on 31 March 2006. Successful negotiations between the South African Police Service and the Swedish National Police Board resulted in the extension of the above mentioned agreement into Phase III.
Phase III was officially approved on 10 April 2006 for the period 01 April 2006 - 31 December 2008 with an additional amount of SEK 15 million.
The following 3 projects were identified and approved for Phase III:
_ Improved labour relations
_ Enhancement of Basic Training in the SAPS
_ Women's Network

4.2 France: (Type of Donation: Cash) Technical Assistance

The current Technical Assistant is posted to the SAPS, Strategic Management, Donor Assistance, from the 15th of October 2006.
The French Police Cooperation is based on annual funds.

Between 01 April 2007 and 31 March 2008 the following actions have been implemented:
_ Until the end of April 2007: French courses for 17 trainees (6 000 euros)
_ April 2007: Operation "Shield" donation of 3 500 drugs tests kits and training: 61 trainees (2 000 euros).
_ May 2007: Training for false documents: 18 trainees (4 400 euros).
_ June 2007: Visit in France concerning the Preparation of the Peace Keeping Mission in Foreign Countries operations with the presentation of the Periland exercise with the European Police Force: 2 visitors (5 400 euros).
_ September 2007: Visit in France in the frame of the Rugby World Cup in order to prepare the next Football

World Cup in RSA in 2010: 5 visitors (7 800 euros)
_ October 2007: Training for the Peace Keeping Mission in Foreign Countries operations: 63 trainees (4 800 euros).
_ Visit in France for the MILIPOL Security Worldwide Exhibition: 5 visitors (3 700 euros). Auditing of the SAPS Marine Division in the perspective of the 2 patrol boats delivery (2 000 euros).
_ November 2007: Financial contribution for the implementation of the first MANDUME operation managed by SARPCCO for the destruction of light weapons in Angola and Namibia.

4.3 EU: (Type of Donation: Cash)

Assistance to Policing in the Eastern Cape: Combating of crimes against women and children (5 years)
Value: R 250 million
Entry into force: 4 March 2004 - 31 December 2007
Purpose of the programme:
To improve safety and security for the people of the Eastern Cape in addressing the following specific problems:
_ the high levels of crimes against women and children in the Eastern Cape;
_ the Criminal Justice System not being successfully developed at provincial level;
_ insufficient service delivery capacity of the SAPS in the Eastern Cape; and
_ crime Prevention is under-resource in comparison with reactive policing.

4.4 Belgium: (Type of Donation: Cash)

Support to the SAPS to improve service delivery at station level:
SAPS signed a Specific Agreement on the 23rd of August 2003. This Agreement signed focus on Crime Prevention at station level. The overall objective of the project is to contribute to the creation of a safe and secure environment by the improvement of SAPS Service Delivery at station level.
Value of agreement: R 24 million (€ 3 million)
Period: 3 years 2003 - 2006 (**ending August 2006**)
Extension: A Project extension (request for the reactivation and the extension of the 2003 Specific Agreement) was received from Brussels. The programme was extended for another 18 months.

4.5 Norway: (Type of Donation: Grant/ Cash)

Norwegian Funding Support to the SAPS: Development Assistance to Policing in Sudan (a regional partnership between SAPS and the Sudanese Police Force, supported by the Royal Norwegian Government).
Aim of agreement:
The aim of this project is to draft a Policing Development Framework, establish Joint Management Structures to oversee development assistance, and to facilitate needs in specific areas.

4.6 Comores:

Training and Operational Support, was provided to the Comores during their Presidential electing in June 2007. Funding was received from DFA to the amount of R 6 228 867. 22.

5. Organisations to whom transfer payments have been made

In terms of the Skills Development Act, No. 97 of 1998, and the Skills Development Services Act, No. 9 of 1999, an amount of R 15,886 million was transferred to the Safety and Security Sector Education and Training Authority during 2007/08.

6. Public Private Partnerships (PPP)

The Department of Safety and Security (DOSS) signed an agreement with the Industrial Development Corporation (IDC) on 28 September 2002, in terms of which DOSS would implement an Automated Fingerprint Identification System (AFIS) that would replace the manual method of searching and classifying fingerprints.
According to the agreement the IDC was the owner of the AFIS, and made the system available to be used by

the Department, with the intention of eventually donating the system to the Department.
The CRC and local CRCs within the Department performed the searching of fingerprints on the AFIS database.
In terms of an amendment to the agreement signed on 28 September 2002, the Department and the IDC agreed to outsource non-criminal searches to an outside company.
In terms of the outsourcing, the outside company was paid for the non-commercial searches performed by them.
The SAPS decided to tender an amount of R20 million to the IDC to relieve SAPS from its obligations and

become the owner of AFIS. Such offer was accepted by the IDC. To provide for this and other arrangements, an agreement was entered into between the SAPS and the Industrial Development Corporation (IDC). The agreement referred to was signed by the parties on 29 January 2008. The SAPS exercised the bargain purchase
option provided for in the initial agreement between SAPS and the IDC (AFIS Donation and use agreement).
The once-off payment transaction for the AFIS system between the relevant parties was not an arms-length
transaction.
Furthermore, the agreement also provided for the transfer of ownership of the system from the IDC to SAPS,
the latter being 1 January 2008. The agreement provided for the settlement amount of R20 million to be paid
to the IDC on or before 31 May 2008, which was paid on that date.

7. Corporate governance arrangements

7.1 Fraud prevention policies

The SAPS has revised its Corruption and Fraud Prevention Plan in line with the requirements of the Section
3.2.1 of the Treasury Regulations and to take into account revised Government policy in this regard and developments within the SAPS itself. The revised Corruption and Fraud Prevention Plan indicates clearly what
is expected of each level of the SAPS in addressing corruption and fraud. These requirements have been included in the annual planning of each of the levels of SAPS in order to ensure that the actions identified in
support of preventing corruption and fraud are addressed.
The Corruption and Fraud Prevention Plan has also been integrated into the SAPS's Risk Management Framework in order that the risk caused by corruption and fraud be properly identified, assessed and managed at all levels.
The National Strategic Management Office is currently facilitating the completion of a number of policy initiatives that will facilitate the implementation the Corruption and Fraud Prevention Plan, e.g. a communication plan on preventing corruption and fraud directed internally and externally to SAPS's clients, role-players, stakeholders; a case referral system for the centralising of all corruption-related information
to a central point within SAPS; the developing of a whistle-blowing policy for SAPS based on Government

guidelines and the improving of a dedicated capacity at national levels to address the detection of corruption and fraud in SAPS.

7.2 Management processes aimed at managing the conflict of interest

The Department requires all members of senior management to declare their financial interests as part of the
performance management process that is applicable to SAPS top management. Management procedures are in place for regulating the performing of remunerative work outside the Department by all employees.

7.3 Risk management approach

The SAPS has developed a comprehensive risk management framework with the twofold purpose of providing reasonable assurance of the achieving of organisational priorities and objectives, and compliance
with Section 38 a (I) of the Public Finance Management Act and Section 3.2.1 of the Treasury Regulations 2005. This framework details the approach that SAPS follows in implementing risk management at all levels, i.e. national, provincial and station levels. The SAPS has to date implemented risk management at the majority of its national divisions and components and is in the process to implement it at all nine provincial offices.
The acquiring of an Enterprise Risk Management System will enable the SAPS to effectively manage the large
volume of information that is generated by the implementation of risk management at all levels. Significant
progress has been made in the acquisition of the Enterprise Risk Management System ands it is envisaged that the system will be in place by the end of the 2008 / 09 financial year.

7.4 Implementation and assessment of the Code of Conduct

The SAPS Code of Conduct provides a clear indication of the standards of conduct required of all SAPS employees in performing the functions associated with the policing service that is provided to all

communities. The Code of Conduct is included in all corporate documentation developed by the SAPS for use within the Service and by public and private sector role-players and stakeholders. This includes the SAPS Oneyear Policing Plan, the Annual Report and documentation, such as the SAPS Bulletin used to communicate specifically with SAPS employees. The Code of Conduct, supported by the SAPS Values and Code of Ethics, is also available on the SAPS website at http://www.saps.gov.za.

The SAPS Service Delivery Improvement Programme (SDIP), which focuses on the implementation of the Batho Pele principles, also supports the implementation of the Code of Conduct as the principles within the SAPS Code of Conduct are closely aligned with the Batho Pele principles. Since 2005/06, the SAPS required all national divisions, provinces and stations to develop a Service Delivery Improvement Plan to all communities.

These Service Delivery Improvement Plans were included in the operational plans of divisions, provinces and stations.

The National Commissioner reinforced the importance of the Code of Conduct and the need for SAPS

employees to focus on its implementation in the course of their day-to-day activities in a directive issued to all divisions, provinces and stations in February 2006. This directive requires SAPS personnel members to have intimate knowledge of the Code of Conduct and the Code of Ethics and to ensure that they comply with these principles. The directive also identifies specific activities that must be implemented, particularly at station level in support of the improving of basic service delivery and the implementation of the Code of Conduct.

The assessment of the Code of Conduct was supported by an external climate study conducted in 2006 by Democratic Research Africa, which focused on perceptions of service delivery by members of the public who had interacted directly with SAPS employees when they required a specific service from the SAPS. The external climate study indicated the following perceptions of the general public perceptions of the service provided by the SAPS:

_ The majority of clients using services at police stations indicated that they felt comfortable being at the police station.

_ The majority of users rated the standard of services provided as high.

_ Most station users (88%) were satisfied with the treatment provided and considered them to be of a high quality.

_ 64% of users who visited stations relating to crime-related services were satisfied with the standard provided.

7.5 Effectiveness of Internal Audit and Audit Committee

The Strategic Internal Audit Plan, which extends over three years and incorporates the Annual Plan for the 2007/2008 financial year, was approved by the Audit Committee. The approach was to formulate a risk-based plan that aligned the priorities of the Internal Audit Component with the objectives and goals of the SAPS and related strategic risk areas facing the Department for the next three years. The projects, amongst others, include the following types of reviews:

_ Risk-based compliance;
_ Financial Discipline; and
_ Cyclical reviews.

The scope of the co-sourced Internal Audit Component is to ascertain whether the Department's network of risk management, control and governance processes, as designed and represented by management, is adequate and operative in a manner that will ensure the following:

_ Risks are appropriately identified and managed;
_ Appropriate interaction takes place with the various governance groups within the organisation;
_ Financial, managerial and operating information is accurate, reliable and timely;
_ Employee's actions comply with policies, standards, procedures and the applicable laws and regulations;
_ Resources are acquired economically, used efficiently and are adequately protected;

_ Programmes, plans and objectives are achieved;
_ Quality and continuous improvement are fostered in the organisation's control processes; and
_ Significant legislative or regulatory issues impacting on the organisation are recognised and addressed appropriately.
The Internal Audit Component is independent and no limitation is placed on the access to information. The accountability and reporting structures of the Component are properly established and regular feedback is provided to the Audit Committee who acts as oversight committee in evaluating:
_ Progress made with the execution of the internal audit reviews in terms of the approved Internal Audit Plan;
_ results of the internal audit reviews concluded, as well as
_ the effectiveness of the Component

7.6 Safety, health and environment-related issues

The Department established a component attending to the working environment in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993).

7.6.1 The following goals were set to ensure Health and Safety:

_ To implement a sufficient computerised SHE System;
_ A National Instruction was approved and circulated January 2008 to inform everybody in the SAPS what their duties and responsibilities are;
_ A pilot project was launched during October 2007 to provide members with quality training that is

accredited with SETA; and
_ Investigations into serious incidents in accordance with Section 24 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), as well as the distribution of a circular on 28 January 2008 to ensure no recurrence.

7.6.2 The following projects were instituted to improve the health and safety of employees, such as:

_ The provision of proper safety equipment especially personal protective equipment;
_ A communication plan to establish health and safety and to make employees responsible for their actions;
_ Institute courses at the Basic Training Colleges on Health and Safety and induction training for all employees on health and safety;
_ Implementation of a Contingency Planning;
_ Standards on Health and Safety for specific environments;
_ Legal Compliance Evaluations at workplaces within the department;
_ Medical Surveillance program for the department;
_ Appointment of SHE Coordinators in all Provinces and Divisions; and
_ The implementation of findings as per Internal Audit Reports.

8. Discontinued activities/activities to be discontinued

None

9. New/proposed activities

None

10. Asset management

The Department embarked on an asset management strategy involving the enhancement of the asset register by means of system developments and minimum information requirements to promote the capturing of assets of a movable nature. Several initiatives were implemented, with the emphasis on serialised assets.

The major categories per volume and monetary value are:
_ all vehicles (SAP number/registration number);
_ livestock (transponder/serial number);
_ machinery and equipment (serial number);
_ firearms (serial number);
_ and computers (bar code/ web number/serial number) have unique serial numbers, which are captured in the relevant interlinked processes, namely financial authorisation, procurement, payment, receipt, distribution and disposal.
Although substantial progress has been made, intensified efforts are pursued.
Asset management as a function in the Department requires an integrated approach and continuous process.
The functions of asset management and supply chain management respectively relating to the asset life cycle and supply chain management cycle, are integrated cycles and not mutually independent.
The integrated asset management approach also

requires that some key asset management activities be performed by other functional groupings in the Department such as Strategic Management, Evaluation
Services, Loss Management, Information Systems Management, Financial Services and eventually the users of
assets.
The Department, in conjunction with the National Treasury, performed a status assessment and the progress
that has to be affected. In order to further develop the composition of the Assets Register, improving the Provisioning Administration System (PAS) as a priority commenced towards the end of 2005. Some of the important matters that are at present in various stages of being improved include acquisition (date and amount), identification (description, serial number and unique asset number), accountability (location and custodian), performance (condition and useful life) and accounting (historic costs, depreciation and accumulated depreciation) of assets. These improvements were implemented and operational since the 2006/07 reporting period.
Further development with reference to the interfacing between the department's financial management system and the procurement administration system with the objective to improve data integrity is currently in progress, e.g. the payment of invoices within the financial management system of the department will be
electronically reconciled with the receipt of the asset in procurement administration system. The recording of contracts in the system will improve and simplify the capturing of orders, specifically with the aim to obtain
and record the correct prices of assets for accurate reporting purposes. The codification of fixed assets (linking
ICN and SCOA to buildings and other fixed structures) is another development to be implemented during the 2008/09 financial year.

11. Events after the reporting date

None

12. Performance information

During the year under review the Department of Safety and Security continued with its programme of improving the various internal controls as well as the documentation of financial policies and procedures.
All the financial reports and documentation required in terms of the PFMA, as well as the Treasury Regulations were prepared timeously and forwarded to the relevant parties. The quarterly information required by the
National Treasury on the achievement on Estimates of National Expenditure (ENE) outputs was also submitted timeously.
The implementation and ongoing review of the Public Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulations related policies has continued during the year under review. The implementation of these policies continues
to result in significant improvements in financial management; procurement and human resource management environments within the Department of Safety and Security.
In addition to statutory requirements, the Department has an effective internal report and cash flow management system. The insignificant savings attained in the current and previous financial years attests to
the continual improvement in financial management processes.

13. SCOPA resolutions

The following progress has been made regarding various SCOPA resolutions:

Reference to previous audit report and SCOPA resolutions	**Subject**	**Findings on progress**
Audit Report: 2006 Par 5.1 Page 130 Scopa Resolution 12/2007	Lack of monitoring in the administrative environment	Supply Chain Management In Progress
Audit Report: 2006 Par 5.2 Page 131 Par 5.2.1 Page 131 Par 5.2.2 Page 132 Scopa Resolution 12/2007	Lack of Monitoring in the operational environment	Vehicle fleet management Firearm control Substantial progress Substantial progress
Par 6.2 Page 132 Scopa Resolution 12/2007		

Dockets and case administration system Substantial progress

14. Approved

The Annual Financial Statements set out in pages 167 to 218, as well as a set of annual financial statements compiled for consolidation purposes, have been approved by the Accounting Officer.

TC Williams
ACTING NATIONAL COMMISSIONER: SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE (ACCOUNTING OFFICER)
Date: 30/05/2008

DEPARTMENT FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY
VOTE 23

REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER

for the year ended 31 March 2008

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the following policies, which have been applied consistently in all material aspects, unless otherwise indicated. However, where appropriate and meaningful, additional information has been disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the Financial Statements and to comply with the statutory requirements of the Public Finance Management Act, Act 1 of 1999 (as amended by Act 29 of 1999), and the Treasury Regulations issued in terms of the Act and the Division of Revenue Act, Act 2 of 2006.

1. Presentation of the Financial Statements

1.1 Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared on a modified cash basis of accounting, except where stated otherwise. The modified cash basis constitutes the cash basis of accounting supplemented with additional disclosure items. Under the cash basis of accounting transactions and other events are recognised when cash is received or paid.

1.2 Presentation currency

All amounts have been presented in the currency of the South African Rand (R) which is also the functional currency of the department.

1.3 Rounding

Unless otherwise stated all financial figures have been rounded to the nearest one thousand Rand (R'000).

1.4 Comparative figures

Prior period comparative information has been presented in the current year's financial statements. Where necessary figures included in the prior period financial statements have been reclassified to ensure that the format in which the information is presented is consistent with the format of the current year's financial statements.

1.5 Comparative figures - Appropriation Statement

A comparison between actual amounts and final appropriation per major classification of expenditure is included in the appropriation statement.

167

DEPARTMENT FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY
VOTE 23

ACCOUNTING POLICIES

for the year ended 31 March 2008

2. Revenue

2.1 Appropriated funds

Appropriated funds are recognised in the financial records on the date the appropriation becomes effective.
Adjustments to the appropriated funds made in terms of the adjustments budget process are recognised in the financial records on the date the adjustments become effective.
Total appropriated funds are presented in the statement of financial performance.
Unexpended appropriated funds are surrendered to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund. Amounts owing to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year are recognised in the statement of financial position.

2.2 Statutory Appropriation

Statutory appropriations are recognised in the financial records on the date the appropriation becomes effective. Adjustments to the statutory appropriations made in terms of the adjustments budget process are recognised in the financial records on the date the adjustments become effective.
Total statutory appropriations are presented in the statement of financial performance.
Unexpended statutory appropriations are surrendered to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund. Amounts owing to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year are recognised in the statement of financial position.

2.3 Departmental revenue

All departmental revenue is paid into the National/Provincial Revenue Fund when received, unless otherwise stated. Amounts owing to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year are

recognised in the statement of financial position.
Amounts receivable at the reporting date are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the annual financial statements.

2.3.1 Tax revenue

Tax revenue consists of all compulsory unrequited amounts collected by the department in accordance with
laws and/or regulations (excluding fines, penalties & forfeits).
Tax receipts are recognised in the statement of financial performance when received.

2.3.2 Sale of goods and services other than capital assets

The proceeds received from the sale of goods and/or the provision of services is recognised in the statement of financial performance when the cash is received.

2.3.3 Fines, penalties & forfeits

Fines, penalties & forfeits are compulsory unrequited amounts which were imposed by a court or quasijudicial
body and collected by the department. Revenue arising from fines, penalties and forfeits is recognised
in the statement of financial performance when the cash is received.

2.3.4 Interest, dividends and rent on land

Interest, dividends and rent on land is recognised in the statement of financial performance when the cash is
received.

2.3.5 Sale of capital assets

The proceeds received on sale of capital assets are recognised in the statement of financial performance when the cash is received.

2.3.6 Financial transactions in assets and liabilities

Repayments of loans and advances previously extended to employees and public corporations for policy purposes are recognised as revenue in the statement of financial performance on receipt of the funds.
Cheques issued in previous accounting periods that expire before being banked are recognised as revenue in the statement of financial performance when the cheque becomes stale.
When the cheque is reissued the
payment is made from Revenue.

2.3.7 Transfers received (including gifts, donations and sponsorships)

All cash gifts, donations and sponsorships are paid into the National/Provincial Revenue Fund and recorded as
revenue in the statement of financial performance when received. Amounts receivable at the reporting date
are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the financial statements.
All in-kind gifts, donations and sponsorships are disclosed at fair value in an annexure to the financial statements.

2.4 Direct exchequer receipts

All direct exchequer fund receipts are recognised in the statement of financial performance when the cash is
received.

2.5 Local and foreign aid assistance

Local and foreign aid assistance is recognised as revenue when notification of the assistance is received from
the National Treasury or when the department directly receives the cash from the donor(s).
All in-kind local and foreign aid assistance are disclosed at fair value in the annexures to the annual financial
statements.
The cash payments made during the year relating to local and foreign aid assistance projects are recognised
as expenditure in the statement of financial performance. The value of the assistance expensed prior to the
receipt of the funds is recognised as a receivable in the statement of financial position.
Inappropriately expensed amounts using local and foreign aid assistance and any unutilised amounts are recognised as payables in the statement of financial position.

2.6 Criminal Asset Recovery Account (CARA) fund assistance

All CARA funds received must be recorded as revenue when funds are received. The cash payments made
during the year relating to CARA earmarked projects are recognised as current or capital expenditure in the statement of financial performance.
Any unspent CARA funds are transferred to Retained Funds as these funds do not need to be surrendered to the National Revenue Fund.

ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2008
3. Expenditure
3.1 Compensation of employees
3.1.1 Short-term employee benefits
Salaries and wages comprise payments to employees (including leave entitlements, thirteenth cheques
and performance bonuses). Salaries and wages are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance when final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year). Capitalised compensation forms part of the expenditure for capital assets in the statement of financial performance1.
All other payments are classified as current expense.
Short-term employee benefits that give rise to a present legal or constructive obligation are disclosed in the
disclosure notes to the financial statements. These amounts are not recognised in the statement of financial performance or position.
3.1.2 Post retirement benefits
The department provides retirement benefits (pension benefits) for certain of its employees through a defined benefit plan for government employees. These benefits are funded by both employer and employee
contributions.
Employer contributions (i.e. social contributions) to the fund are expensed when the final authorisation for payment to the fund is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year). No provision is made
for retirement benefits in the financial statements of the department.
Any potential liabilities are disclosed in the financial statements of the National/Provincial Revenue Fund and
not in the financial statements of the employer department.
The department provides medical benefits for certain of its employees. Employer contributions to the medical funds are expensed when final authorisation for payment to the fund is effected on the system (by no later
than 31 March of each year).
3.1.3 Termination benefits
Termination benefits such as severance packages are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial

1 This accounting policy is only relevant where the department elects to capitalise the compensation paid to employees involved on capital projects
performance as a transfer (to households) when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system
(by no later than 31 March of each year).
3.1.4 Other long-term employee benefits
Other long-term employee benefits (such as capped leave) are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance as a transfer (to households) when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the
system (by no later than 31 March of each year).
Long-term employee benefits that give rise to a present legal or constructive obligation are disclosed in the
disclosure notes to the financial statements. These amounts are not recognised in the statement of financial performance or position.
3.2 Goods and services
Payments made for goods and/or services are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March
of each year). The expense is classified as capital if the goods and services were used for a capital project or an asset of R5 000 or more is purchased. All assets costing less than R5 000 will also be reflected under goods
and services.
3.3 Interest and rent on land
Interest and rental payments are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year). This item excludes rental for the use of buildings or other fixed structures. If it is not possible to distinguish between payment for the use of land and the fixed structures on it, the whole amount should be recorded under goods and services.
3.4 Financial transactions in assets and liabilities
Debts are written-off
when identified as irrecoverable. Debts written-off are limited to the amount of savings
and/or underspending of appropriated funds. The write off occurs at year-end or when funds are available. No

provision is made for irrecoverable amounts but amounts are disclosed as a disclosure note.
All **other losses** are recognised when authorisation has been granted for the recognition thereof.

3.5 Unauthorised expenditure

When discovered unauthorised expenditure is recognised as an asset in the statement of financial position
until such time as the expenditure is either approved by the relevant authority, recovered from the

responsible person or written off as irrecoverable in the statement of financial performance.
Unauthorised expenditure approved with funding is recognised in the statement of financial performance when the unauthorised expenditure is approved and the related funds are received. Where the amount is
approved without funding it is recognised as expenditure, subject to availability of savings, in the statement of
financial performance on the date of approval.

3.6 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an asset in the statement of financial position until such time as the expenditure is recovered from the responsible person or written off as irrecoverable in the statement of financial performance.

3.7 Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure is recognised as expenditure in the statement of financial performance. If the expenditure is not condoned by the relevant authority it is treated as an asset until it is recovered or written
off as irrecoverable.

3.8 Transfers and subsidies

Transfers and subsidies are recognised as an expense when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

3.9 Expenditure for capital assets

Payments made for capital assets are recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance
when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

4. Assets

4.1 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are carried in the statement of financial position at cost.
For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held, other short-term highly liquid investments and bank overdrafts.

4.2 Other financial assets

Other financial assets are carried in the statement of financial position at cost.

4.3 Prepayments and advances

Amounts prepaid or advanced are recognised in the statement of financial position when the payments are
made.

Prepayments and advances outstanding at the end of the year are carried in the statement of financial position at cost.

4.4 Receivables

Receivables included in the statement of financial position arise from cash payments made that are recoverable from another party.
Receivables outstanding at year-end are carried in the statement of financial position at cost.

4.5 Investments

Capitalised investments are shown at cost in the statement of financial position. Any cash flows such as
dividends received or proceeds from the sale of the investment are recognised in the statement of financial
performance when the cash is received.
Investments are tested for an impairment loss whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the
investment may be impaired. Any loss is included in the disclosure notes.

4.6 Loans

Loans are recognised in the statement of financial position at the nominal amount when cash is paid to the
beneficiary. Loan lances are reduced when cash repayments are received from the beneficiary.
Amounts that
are potentially irrecoverable are included in the disclosure notes.
Loans that are outstanding at year-end are carried in the statement of financial position at cost.

4.7 Inventory

Inventories purchased during the financial year are disclosed at cost in the notes.

4.8 Capital assets
A capital asset is recorded on receipt of the item at cost. Cost of an asset is defined as the total cost of acquisition. Where the cost cannot be determined accurately, the capital asset should be stated at fair value.
Where fair value cannot be determined, the capital asset is included in the asset register at R1.
Projects (of construction/development) running over more than one financial year relating to assets, are

only capitalised as assets on completion of the project and at the total cost incurred over the duration of the project.
Disclosure Notes 37 and 38 reflect the total movement in the asset register for the current financial year.
5. Liabilities
5.1 Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund
Unexpended appropriated funds are surrendered to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund. Amounts owing to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year are recognised in the statement of
financial position.
5.2 Departmental revenue to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund
Amounts owing to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year are recognised in the
statement of financal position at cost.
5.3 Bank overdraft
The bank overdraft is carried in the statement of financial position at cost.
5.4 Payables
Recognised payables mainly comprise of amounts owing to other governmental entities. These payables are recognised at historical cost in the statement of financial position.
5.5 Contingent liabilities
Contingent liabilities are included in the disclosure notes.
5.6 Commitments
Commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability or as expenditure in the
statement of financial performance but are included in the disclosure notes.
5.7 Accruals
Accruals are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability or as expenditure in the statement of financial performance but are included in the disclosure notes.

5.8 Employee benefits
Short-term employee benefits that give rise to a present legal or constructive obligation are disclosed in the
disclosure notes to the financial statements. These amounts are not recognised in the statement of finacnial performance or the statement of financial position.
5.9 Lease commitments
Lease commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability or as expenditure in the statement of financial performance but are included in the disclosure notes.
Operating and finance lease commitments are expensed when the payments are made. Assets acquired in terms of finance lease agreements are disclosed in the annexures and disclosure notes to the financial
statements.
6. Receivables for departmental revenue
Receivables for departmental revenue are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the annual financial statements.
7. Net Assets
7.1 Capitalisation reserve
The capitalisation reserve comprises of financial assets and/or liabilities originating in a prior reporting period but which are recognised in the statement of financial position for the first time in the current reporting period. Amounts are transferred to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund on disposal, repayment or recovery
of such amounts.
7.2 Recoverable revenue
Amounts are recognised as recoverable revenue when a payment made in a previous financial year becomes recoverable from a debtor in the current financial year.
8. Related party transactions
Specific information with regards to related party transactions is included in the disclosure notes.
9. Key management personnel
Compensation paid to key management personnel including their family members where relevant, is included in the disclosure notes.

for the year ended 31 March 2008

10. Public private partnerships

A description of the PPP arrangement, the contract fees and current and capital expenditure relating to the PPP arrangement is included in the disclosure notes.

Appropriation per Programme
2007/08 2006/07
Adjusted Appropriation R'000
Shifting of Funds R'000
Virement R'000
Final Appropriation R'000
Actual Payment R'000
Variance R'000
Expenditure as % of final appropriation %
Final Appropriation R'000
Actual Payment R'000

1. Administration
Current payments 10,863,339 0 (51,432) 10,811,907 10,811,907 0 100% 9,638,281 9,638,280
Transfers and subsidies 167,778 0 8,369 176,147 176,147 0 100% 131,421 131,421
Payment for capital assets 876,492 0 198,583 1,075,075 1,075,075 0 100% 860,660 860,660

2. Visible Policing
Current payments 14,648,616 0 (557,174) 14,091,442 14,091,442 0 100% 12,894,950 12,894,950
Transfers and subsidies 116,850 0 (9,176) 107,674 107,674 0 100% 110,626 110,626
Payment for capital assets 940,698 0 192,769 1,133,467 1,133,467 0 100% 1,016,010 1,016,010

3. Detective Services
Current payments 5,678,434 0 10,296 5,688,730 5,688,730 0 100% 5,118,568 5,118,568
Transfers and subsidies 26,354 0 11,984 38,338 38,338 0 100% 37,586 37,586
Payment for capital assets 101,028 0 150,686 251,714 251,714 0 100% 276,769 276,769

4. Crime Intelligence
Current payments 1,260,740 0 (1,560) 1,259,180 1,259,180 0 100% 1,127,226 1,127,226
Transfers and subsidies 6,338 0 2,040 8,378 8,378 0 100% 7,285 7,285
Payment for capital assets 17,468 0 14,398 31,866 31,866 0 100% 40,522 40,522

5. Protection and Security Services
Current payments 1,606,522 0 4,146 1,610,668 1,610,668 0 100% 1,152,485 1,152,485
Transfers and subsidies 2,756 0 841 3,597 3,597 0 100% 3,413 3,413
Payment for capital assets 72,692 0 25,230 97,922 97,922 0 100% 105,429 105,429

Total 36,386,105 0 0 36,386,105 36,386,105 0 100% 32,521,231 32,521,230

Reconciliation with Statement of Financial Performance
Departmental revenue 345,051 251,858
Criminal Asset Recovery Account (CARA) fund assistance 23,100
Local and foreign aid assistance 15,928 71,427
Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance (Total Revenue) 36,770,184 32,844,516
Local and foreign aid assistance 14,060 75,665
Cara fund assistance 10,748 0
Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance (Total Expenditure) 36,410,913 32,596,895

Appropriation per Economic classification
2007/08 2006/07
Adjusted Appropriation R'000
Shifting of Funds R'000
Virement R'000
Final Appropriation R'000
Actual Payment R'000
Variance R'000
Expenditure as % of final appropriation %
Final Appropriation R'000
Actual Payment R'000

Current payments
Compensation to employees 25,685,020 0 (162,373) 25,522,647 25,522,647 0 100% 22,654,636 22,654,635
Goods and services 8,372,631 0 (436,778)

7,935,853 7,935,853 0 100% 7,264,409 7,264,409
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities
0 0 3,427 3,427 3,427 0 100% 12,465 12,465
Transfers & subsidies
Provinces & municipalities 17,453 0 2,177 19,630 19,630 0 100% 31,444 31,444
Departmental agencies & accounts 15,893 0 405 16,298 16,298 0 100% 14,562 14,562
Households 286,730 0 11,476 298,206 298,206 0 100% 244,325 244,325
Payment for capital assets
Buildings & other fixed structures 727,019 0 5,451 732,470 732,470 0 100% 510,540 510,540
Machinery & equipment 1,280,859 0 575,743 1,856,602 1,856,602 0 100% 1,788,253 1,788,253
Biological or cultivated assets 500 0 472 972 972 0 100% 597 597
Total 36,386,105 0 0 36,386,105 36,386,105 0 100% 32,521,231 32,521,230

Detail per programme 1 - Administration

Programme per subprogramme 2007/08 2006/07 Adjusted Appropriation R'000 Shifting of Funds R'000 Virement R'000 Final Appropriation R'000 Actual Payment R'000 Variance R'000 Expenditure as % of final appropriation % Final Appropriation R'000 Actual Payment R'000

1.1 Minister
Current payments 951 0 0 951 951 0 100% 885 885
1.2 Deputy Minister
Current payments 773 0 0 773 773 0 100% 719 719
1.3 Management
Current payments 28,686 0 17,278 45,964 45,964 0 100% 25,556 25,555
Transfers and subsidies 75 0 (62) 13 13 0 100% 28 28
Payment for capital assets 982 0 20 1,002 1,002 0 100% 1,466 1,466
1.4 Corporate Services
Current payments 9,514,803 0 (68,712) 9,446,091 9,446,091 0 100% 8,520,793 8,520,793
Transfers and subsidies 167,703 0 8,431 176,134 176,134 0 100% 131,393 131,393
Payment for capital assets 875,510 0 198,563 1,074,073 1,074,073 0 100% 859,194 859,194
1.5 Property Management
Current payments 1,318,126 0 2 1,318,128 1,318,128 0 100% 1,090,328 1,090,328
Total 11,907,609 0 155,520 12,063,129 12,063,129 0 100% 10,630,362 10,630,361

Detail per programme 1 - Administration

Economic classification 2007/08 2006/07 Adjusted Appropriation R'000 Shifting of Funds R'000 Virement R'000 Final Appropriation R'000 Actual Payment R'000 Variance R'000 Expenditure as % of final appropriation % Final Appropriation R'000 Actual Payment R'000

Current payments
Compensation to employees 6,752,539 0 202,442 6,954,981 6,954,981 0 100% 6,206,339 6,206,338
Goods and services 4,110,800 0 (257,301) 3,853,499 3,853,499 0 100% 3,419,477 3,419,477
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities
0 0 3,427 3,427 3,427 0 100% 12,465 12,465
Transfers & subsidies
Provinces & municipalities 2,572 0 265 2,837 2,837 0 100% 5,140 5,140
Departmental agencies & accounts 15,402 0 484 15,886 15,886 0 100% 14,256 14,256
Households 149,804 0 7,620 157,424 157,424 0 100% 112,025 112,025
Payment for capital assets
Buildings & other fixed structures 727,019 0 (217) 726,802 726,802 0 100% 507,157 507,157
Machinery & equipment 148,973 0 198,505 347,478

347,478 0 100% 352,911 352,911
Biological or cultivated assets 500 0 295 795 795 0 100% 592 592
Total 11,907,609 0 155,520 12,063,129 12,063,129 0 100% 10,630,362 10,630,361
DEPARTMENT FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY
VOTE 23
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2008
182
Detail per programme 2 - Visible Policing
Programme per subprogramme 2007/08 2006/07
Adjusted Appropriation R'000
Shifting of Funds R'000
Virement R'000
Final Appropriation R'000
Actual Payment R'000
Variance R'000
Expenditure as % of final appropriation %
Final Appropriation R'000
Actual Payment R'000
2.1 Crime Prevention
Current payments 13,028,047 0 (298,339) 12,729,708 12,729,708 0 100% 11,478,041 11,478,041
Transfers and subsidies 107,581 0 (8,155) 99,426 99,426 0 100% 101,306 101,306
Payment for capital assets 764,157 0 117,033 881,190 881,190 0 100% 788,392 788,392
2.2 Borderline Security
Current payments 141,930 0 (78,411) 63,519 63,519 0 100% 34,289 34,289
Transfers and subsidies 107 0 86 193 193 0 100% 102 102
Payment for capital assets 38,121 0 66,917 105,038 105,038 0 100% 43,328 43,328
2.3 Specialised Interventions
Current payments 1,478,639 0 (180,424) 1,298,215 1,298,215 0 100% 1,382,620 1,382,620
Transfers and subsidies 9,162 0 (1,107) 8,055 8,055 0 100% 9,218 9,218
Payment for capital assets 138,420 0 8,819 147,239 147,239 0 100% 184,290 184,290
Total 15,706,164 0 (373,581) 15,332,583 15,332,583 0 100% 14,021,586 14,021,586
DEPARTMENT FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY
VOTE 23
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2008
183
Detail per programme 2 - Visible Policing
Economic classification 2007/08 2006/07
Adjusted Appropriation R'000
Shifting of Funds R'000
Virement R'000
Final Appropriation R'000
Actual Payment R'000
Variance R'000
Expenditure as % of final appropriation %
Final Appropriation R'000
Actual Payment R'000
Current payments
Compensation to employees 11,802,060 0 (418,517) 11,383,543 11,383,543 0 100% 10,284,072 10,284,072
Goods and services 2,846,556 0 (138,657) 2,707,899 2,707,899 0 100% 2,610,878 2,610,878
Transfers & subsidies
Provinces & municipalities 10,516 0 1,126 11,642 11,642 0 100% 17,535 17,535
Departmental agencies & accounts 491 0 (79) 412 412 0 100% 306 306
Households 105,843 0 (10,223) 95,620 95,620 0 100% 92,785 92,785
Payment for capital assets
Buildings & other fixed structures 0 0 1,134 1,134 1,134 0 100% 3,256 3,256
Machinery & equipment 940,698 0 191,578 1,132,276 1,132,276 0 100% 1,012,749 1,012,749
Biological or cultivated assets 0 0 57 57 57 0 100% 5 5
Total 15,706,164 0 (373,581) 15,332,583 15,332,583 0 100% 14,021,586 14,021,586
DEPARTMENT FOR SAFETY AND SECURITY
VOTE 23
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2008
184
Detail per programme 3 - Detective Services
Programme per subprogramme 2007/08 2006/07
Adjusted Appropriation R'000
Shifting of

Funds
R'000
Virement
R'000
Final
Appropriation
R'000
Actual
Payment
R'000
Variance
R'000
Expenditure
as % of final
appropriation
%
Final
Appropriation
R'000
Actual
Payment
R'000
3.1 Crime Investigations
Current payments 4,864,798 0 18,905 4,883,703 4,883,703 0 100% 4,406,892 4,406,892
Transfers and subsidies 23,101 0 14,128 37,229 37,229 0 100% 34,670 34,670
Payment for capital assets 78,234 0 98,078 176,312 176,312 0 100% 218,321 218,321
3.2 Criminal Record Centre
Current payments 552,552 0 8,705 561,257 561,257 0 100% 503,216 503,216
Transfers and subsidies 2,801 0 (1,901) 900 900 0 100% 2,069 2,069
Payment for capital assets 12,903 0 8,316 21,219 21,219 0 100% 33,941 33,941
3.3 Forensic Science Laboratory
Current payments 261,084 0 (17,314) 243,770 243,770 0 100% 208,460 208,460
Transfers and subsidies 452 0 (243) 209 209 0 100% 847 847
Payment for capital assets 9,891 0 44,292 54,183 54,183 0 100% 24,507 24,507
Total 5,805,816 0 172,966 5,978,782 5,978,782 0 100% 5,432,923 5,432,923

Detail per programme 3 - Detective Services
Economic classification
2007/08 2006/07
Adjusted
Appropriation
R'000
Shifting of
Funds
R'000
Virement
R'000
Final
Appropriation
R'000
Actual
Payment
R'000
Variance
R'000
Expenditure
as % of final
appropriation
%
Final
Appropriation
R'000
Actual
Payment
R'000
Current payments
Compensation to employees 4,665,138 0 7,228 4,672,366 4,672,366 0 100% 4,186,805 4,186,805
Goods and services 1,013,296 0 3,068 1,016,364 1,016,364 0 100% 931,763 931,763
Transfers & subsidies
Provinces & municipalities 3,357 0 504 3,861 3,861 0 100% 6,263 6,263
Households 22,997 0 11,480 34,477 34,477 0 100% 31,323 31,323
Payment for capital assets
Buildings & other fixed structures 0 0 196 196 196 0 100% 127 127

Detail per programme 4 - Crime Intelligence
Programme per subprogramme 2007/08 2006/07
Adjusted
Appropriation
R'000
Shifting of Funds
R'000
Virement
R'000
Final
Appropriation
R'000
Actual
Payment
R'000
Variance
R'000
Expenditure as % of final appropriation
%
Final
Appropriation
R'000
Actual
Payment
R'000
4.1 Crime Intelligence Operations
Current payments 572,545 0 169 572,714 572,714 0 100% 508,376 508,376
Transfers and subsidies 2,702 0 1,954 4,656 4,656 0 100% 2,829 2,829
Payment for capital assets 7,616 0 13,287 20,903 20,903 0 100% 16,870 16,870
4.2 Intelligence and Information Management
Machinery & equipment 101,028 0 150,490 251,518 251,518 0 100% 276,642 276,642
Total 5,805,816 0 172,966 5,978,782 5,978,782 0 100% 5,432,923 5,432,923

Current payments 688,195 0 (1,729) 686,466 686,466 0 100% 618,850 618,850
Transfers and subsidies 3,636 0 86 3,722 3,722 0 100% 4,456 4,456
Payment for capital assets 9,852 0 1,111 10,963 10,963 0 100% 23,652 23,652
Total 1,284,546 0 14,878 1,299,424 1,299,424 0 100% 1,175,033 1,175,033

Detail per programme 5 - Protection and Security Services

Programme per subprogramme 2007/08	**2006/07**											
	Adjusted Appropriation R'000	**Shifting of Funds R'000**	**Virement R'000**	**Final Appropriation R'000**	**Actual Payment R'000**	**Variance R'000**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation %**	**Final Appropriation R'000**	**Actual Payment R'000**			
Current payments												
Compensation to employees	1,116,391	0	(29,711)	1,086,680	1,086,680	0	100%	990,826	990,826			
Goods and services	144,349	0	28,151	172,500	172,500	0	100%	136,400	136,400			
Transfers & subsidies												
Provinces & municipalities	477	0	44	521	521	0	100%	1,163	1,163			
Households	5,861	0	1,996	7,857	7,857	0	100%	6,122	6,122			
Payment for capital assets												
Machinery & equipment	17,468	0	14,398	31,866	31,866	0	100%	40,522	40,522			
Total	**1,284,546**	**0**	**14,878**	**1,299,424**	**1,299,424**	**0**	**100%**	**1,175,033**	**1,175,033**			
5.1 VIP Protection Services												
Current payments	308,060	0	(27,107)	280,953	280,953	0	100%	240,757	240,757			
Transfers and subsidies	674	0	250	924	924	0	100%	894	894			
Payment for capital assets	8,712	0	21,950	30,662	30,662	0	100%	52,538	52,538			
5.2 Static and Mobile Security												
Current payments	391,504	0	(8,416)	383,088	383,088	0	100%	324,211	324,211			
Transfers and subsidies	865	0	(123)	742	742	0	100%	1,119	1,119			
Payment for capital assets	6,231	0	18,551	24,782	24,782	0	100%	9,941	9,941			
5.3 Port of Entry Security												
Current payments	534,658	0	(4,591)	530,067	530,067	0	100%	332,429	332,429			
Transfers and subsidies	995	0	289	1,284	1,284	0	100%	941	941			
Payment for capital assets	34,182	0	(13,195)	20,987	20,987	0	100%	30,334	30,334			
5.4 Rail Police												
Current payments	202,275	0	30,889	233,164	233,164	0	100%	108,640	108,640			
Transfers and subsidies	53	0	120	173	173	0	100%	157	157			
Payment for capital assets	19,395	0	280	19,675	19,675	0	100%	9,885	9,885			
5.5 Government Security Regulator												
Current payments	29,587	0	1,595	31,182	31,182	0	100%	22,627	22,627			
Transfers and subsidies	6	0	53	59	59	0	100%	27	27			
Payment for capital assets	703	0	371	1,074	1,074	0	100%	616	616			
5.6 Operational Support												
Current payments	140,438	0	11,776	152,214	152,214	0	100%	123,821	123,821			
Transfers and subsidies	163	0	252	415	415	0	100%	275	275			
Payment for capital assets	3,469	0	(2,727)	742	742	0	100%	2,115	2,115			
Total	**1,681,970**	**0**	**30,217**	**1,712,187**	**1,712,187**	**0**	**100%**	**1,261,327**	**1,261,327**			

Detail per programme 5 - Protection and Security Services
Economic classification
2007/08 2006/07
Adjusted Appropriation R'000
Shifting of Funds R'000
Virement R'000
Final Appropriation R'000
Actual Payment R'000
Variance R'000
Expenditure as % of final appropriation %
Final Appropriation R'000
Actual Payment R'000
Current payments
Compensation to employees 1,348,892 0 76,185 1,425,077 1,425,077 0 100% 986,594 986,594
Goods and services 257,630 0 (72,039) 185,591 185,591 0 100% 165,891 165,891
Transfers & subsidies
Provinces & municipalities 531 0 238 769 769 0 100% 1,343 1,343
Households 2,225 0 603 2,828 2,828 0 100% 2,070 2,070
Payment for capital assets
Buildings & other fixed structures 0 0 4,338 4,338 4,338 0 100% 0 0
Machinery & equipment 72,692 0 20,772 93,464 93,464 0 100% 105,429 105,429
Biological or Cultivated assets 0 0 120 120 120 0 100% 0 0
Total 1,681,970 0 30,217 1,712,187 1,712,187 0 100% 1,261,327 1,261,327

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

for the year ended 31 March 2008

1. **Detail of specifically and exclusively appropriated amounts voted (after Virement):**
Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 1 (Annual Appropriation) to the annual financial statements.
2. **Detail of transfers and subsidies as per Appropriation Act (after Virement):**
Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 8 to the annual financial statements.
3. **Detail of financial transactions in assets and liabilities**
Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 7 to the annual financial statements.

NOTES TO THE APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

for the year ended 31 March 2008

Note 2007/08 2006/07 R'000 R'000
REVENUE
Annual appropriation 1 36,386,105 32,521,231
Departmental revenue 2 345,051 251,858
CARA fund assistance 3 23,100 0
Local and foreign aid assistance 4 15,928 71,427
TOTAL REVENUE 36,770,184 32,844,516
EXPENDITURE
Current expenditure
Compensation of employees 5 25,522,647 22,654,635
Goods and services 6 7,935,853 7,264,409
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities 7 3,427 12,465
CARA fund assistance 3 2,728 0
Local and foreign aid assistance 4 14,059 75,576
Total current expenditure 33,478,714 30,007,085
Transfers and subsidies
Transfers and subsidies 8 334,134 290,331
Local and foreign aid assistance 4 1 1
Total Transfers and subsidies 334,135 290,332
Expenditure for capital assets
Buildings and other fixed structures 9 732,470 510,540
Machinery and equipment 9 1,856,602 1,788,253
Biological or cultivated assets 9 972 597
CARA fund assistance 3 8,020 0
Local and foreign aid assistance 4 0 88
Total expenditure for capital assets 2,598,064 2,299,478
TOTAL EXPENDITURE 36,410,913 32,596,895
SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR 359,271 247,621
Reconciliation of Surplus for the year
Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund 14 0 1
Departmental revenue to be surrendered to revenue fund 15 345,051 251,858
Local and foreign aid assistance 4 1,868 (4,238)
CARA fund assistance 3 12,352 0
SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR 359,271 247,621

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

for the year ended 31 March 2008

Note 2007/08 2006/07 R'000 R'000

ASSETS
Current assets 163,431 158,643
Cash and cash equivalents 10 21,004 22,590
Prepayments and advances 11 29,701 25,742
Receivables 12 108,135 105,720
Local and foreign aid receivable 4,591 4,591
Non-current assets 64,054 40,142
Receivables 13 64,054 40,142
TOTAL ASSETS 227,485 198,785
LIABILITIES
Current liabilities 118,532 133,743
Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund 14 0 1
Departmental revenue to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund 15 6,247 10,682
Bank overdraft 16 90,246 97,695
Payables 17 13,081 18,275
Local and foreign aid assistance unutilised 4 8,958 7,090
TOTAL LIABILITIES 118,532 133,743
NET ASSETS 108,953 65,042
Represented by:
Recoverable revenue 96,601 65,042
Retained funds (CARA Fund assistance) 12,352 0
TOTAL 108,953 65,042

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION
for the year ended 31 March 2008

Note 2007/08 2006/07
R'000 R'000
RECOVERABLE REVENUE
Opening balance 65,042 51,352
Transfers 31,559 13,690
Irrecoverable amounts written off 7.4 (3,633) (3,110)
Debts revised 12.4 (10,474) (7,175)
Debts recovered (included in departmental receipts) (95,922) (67,403)
Debts raised 141,588 91,378
Closing balance 96,601 65,042
RETAINED FUNDS
Opening balance 0 0
Criminal Asset Recovery Account (CARA) fund assistance 3 12,352 0
Closing balance 12,352 *0*

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS
for the year ended 31 March 2008

Note 2007/08 2006/07
R'000 R'000
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES
Receipts 36,755,596 32,843,164
Annual appropriated funds received 36,386,105 32,521,231
Departmental revenue received 330,463 250,506
CARA fund assistance received 3 23,100 0
Local and foreign aid assistance received 4 15,928 71,427
Net increase/(decrease) in working capital (35,480) 23,928
Surrendered to Revenue Fund 14 & 15 (349,487) (244,616)
Current payments (33,478,714) (30,007,085)
Transfers and subsidies paid (334,135) (290,332)
Net cash flow available from operating activities 18 2,557,780 2,325,059
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES
Payments for capital assets (2,598,064) (2,299,478)
Proceeds from sale of capital assets 2 14,588 1,352
Net cash flows from investing activities (2,583,476) (2,298,126)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES
Increase/(Decrease) in net assets 31,559 13,690
Net cash flows from financing activities 31,559 13,690
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents 5,863 40,623
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period (75,105) (115,728)
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period 19 (69,242) (75,105)

CASH FLOW STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2008

1. **ANNUAL APPROPRIATION**
1.1 **Annual Appropriation**
Included are funds appropriated in terms of the Appropriation Act for National Departments (Voted Funds)

Final Appropriation
Actual Funds Received
Funds not requested/not received
Appropriation Received
2006/07
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Administration 12,063,129 12,063,129 0 10,630,362
Visible Policing 15,332,583 15,332,583 0 14,021,586
Detective Services 5,978,782 5,978,782 0 5,432,923
Crime Intelligence 1,299,424 1,299,424 0 1,175,033
Protection and Security Services 1,712,187 1,712,187 0 1,261,327
Total 36,386,105 36,386,105 0 32,521,231

2. **DEPARTMENTAL REVENUE TO BE SURRENDERED TO REVENUE FUND**
Note 2007/08 2006/07
R'000 R'000
Tax revenue

Sales of goods and services other than capital assets 2.1 179,409 136,828
Fines, penalties and forfeits 8,021 7,338
Interest, dividends and rent on land 2.2 986 1,807
Sales of capital assets 2.3 14,588 1,352
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities 2.4 142,047 104,533
Total revenue collected 345,051 251,858
2.1 **Sales of goods and services other than capital assets**
Sales of goods and services produced by the Department 173,409 134,564
Administrative fees 97,452 95,419
Other sales 75,957 39,145
Sales of scrap, waste and other used current goods 6,000 2,264
Total 179,409 136,828
2.2 **Interest, dividends and rent on land**
Interest 986 1,807
Total 986 1,807
2.3 **Sales of capital assets**
Other capital assets 14,588 1,352
Total 14,588 1,352

Detail note 2 continued....
Note 2007/08 2006/07 R'000 R'000
2.4 **Financial transactions in assets and liabilities**
Nature of loss recovered
Stale cheques written back 1,969 340
Other receipts including recoverable revenue 140,078 104,193
Total 142,047 104,533
3. **CARA FUND ASSISTANCE**
Opening Balance 0 0
Revenue received 23,100 0
Expenditure 10,748 0
Current 2,728 0
Capital 30 8,020 0
Closing Balance 12,352 0
4. **LOCAL AND FOREIGN AID ASSISTANCE**
4.1 **Assistance received in cash: Other**
Local
Opening Balance 0 568
Revenue 0 0
Expenditure 0 568
Current 0 568
Capital 0 0
Closing Balance 0 0
Foreign
Opening Balance 2,499 6,169
Revenue 15,928 71,427
Expenditure 14,060 75,097
Current 14,059 75,008
Capital 0 88
Transfer & subsidies 1 1
Closing Balance 4,367 2,499

Detail note 4 continued....
Note 2007/08 2006/07 R'000 R'000
Total
Opening Balance 2,499 6,737
Revenue 15,928 71,427
Expenditure 14,060 75,665
Current 14,059 75,576
Capital 0 88
Transfer & subsidies 1 1
Closing Balance Annexure 4 4,367 2,499
Analysis of balance
Local and foreign aid receivable (4,591) (4,591)
Local and foreign aid unutilised 8,958 7,090
Closing balance 4,367 2,499
5. **COMPENSATION OF EMPLOYEES**
5.1 **Salaries and wages**
Basic salary 16,336,317 14,695,296
Performance award 218,965 228,771
Service Based 29,822 23,480
Compensative/circumstantial 409,327 397,339
Other non-pensionable allowances 2,873,736 2,253,555
19,868,167 17,598,441
5.2 **Social contributions**
5.2.1 **Short term employee benefits**
Pension 2,658,013 2,343,129
Medical 2,991,912 2,708,737
UIF 12 0
Official unions and associations 4,543 4,328
5,654,480 5,056,194
Total compensation of employees 25,522,647 22,654,635
Average number of employees 168,261 159,422

6. **GOODS AND SERVICES**
Note 2007/08 2006/07 R'000 R'000
Advertising 32,062 22,212
Attendance fees (including registration fees) 199 170
Bank charges and card fees 31,571 34,966
Bursaries (employees) 2,163 1,782
Cash discount (temporary) (362) (466)
Catering 37 0
Communication 623,198 611,898
Computer services 1,198,209 1,163,452
Consultants, contractors and special services 222,445 227,488
Courier and delivery services 9,670 10,683
Driver's licences and permits 1,073 1,039
Entertainment 14,779 11,787
External audit fees 6.1 35,125 27,685
Equipment less than R5 000 275,267 431,403
Firearm handling fees 5 1
Freight service 239 1,045

Honoraria (Voluntary workers) 764 576
Inventory 6.2 2,263,253 1,994,383
Legal fees 75,433 62,615
Maintenance, repair and running costs 527,791 482,053
Medical services 11,411 9,277
Operating leases 1,112,412 922,140
Mint of decorations/medals 3 144
Plant flowers and other decorations 449 457
Printing and publications 4,296 2,978
Professional bodies and membership fees 4,528 4,052
Resettlement costs 63,761 47,721
Road worthy tests 307 163
School & boarding fees 1,458 1,067
Subscriptions 332 175
Owned and leasehold property expenditure 495,241 419,222
Translations and transcriptions 1,290 730
Transport provided as part of the departmental activities 2,715 3,439
Travel and subsistence 6.3 618,050 535,165
Venues and facilities 17,788 11,462
Protective, special clothing & uniforms 220,319 158,645
Training & staff development 28,795 23,588
Witness and related fees 39,777 39,212
Total Goods and Services 7,935,853 7,264,409

Detail note 6 continued....

Note 2007/08 2006/07
R'000 R'000

6.1 **External audit fees**
Regulatory audits 24,244 22,444
Performance audits 9,958 4,511
Other audits 923 730
Total external audit fees 35,125 27,685

6.2 **Inventory**
Domestic consumables 59,168 36,158
Agricultural 7,729 6,644
Food and food supplies 191,776 183,176
Fuel, oil and gas 1,381,328 1,189,475
Laboratory consumables 42,310 43,330
Other consumables 60,246 80,732
Parts and other maintenance material 308,834 256,438
Sport and recreation 72 14
Stationery and printing 206,611 195,884
Medical supplies 5,179 2,532
Total Inventory 2,263,253 1,994,383

6.3 **Travel and subsistence**
Local 557,359 474,861
Foreign 60,691 60,304
Total travel and subsistence 618,050 535,165

7. **FINANCIAL TRANSACTIONS IN ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**
Material losses through criminal conduct 7.1 304 312
Other material losses written off 7.2 91 117
Debts written off 7.3 3,032 12,036
Total 3,427 12,465

7.1 **Material losses through criminal conduct**
Nature of losses
Incident Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings
Cheque Fraud: Civillian None 5 48
Lost cash: Police actions None 299 264
Total 304 312

Detail note 7 continued....

Note 2007/08 2006/07
R'000 R'000

7.2 **Other material losses**
Nature of losses
Vehicle accidents 90 115
Legal services 1 2
Total 91 117

7.3 **Debts written off**
Nature of debts written off
Salaries 1,341 967
State guarantees 415 417
Tax debt 1,207 10,645
Fruitless and wasteful 69 7
Total 3,032 12,036

7.4 **Irrecoverable amounts written off**
Salary related debt (2,421) (1,909)
Property related debt (1,042) (948)
Admin related debt (170) (253)
Total (3,633) (3,110)

8. **TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES**
Provinces and municipalities 8.1 19,630 31,444
Departmental agencies and accounts 8.2 16,298 14,562
Households 8.3 298,206 244,325
Total 334,134 290,331

8.1 **Provinces and municipalities**
Fines and penalties 21 41
Regional Service Council 16 14,943
Vehicle licences 19,593 16,460
Total 19,630 31,444

8.2 **Departmental agencies and accounts**
Safety and Security Sector Education & Training Authority 15,886 14,256
SA Civil Aviation 412 306
Total 16,298 14,562

Detail note 8 continued....

Note 2007/08 2006/07

R'000 R'000
8.3 **Households**
Employer social benefit 136,475 122,381
Claims against the State (Households) 161,474 121,472
Payment as an act of grace 257 472
Total 298,206 244,325
9. **EXPENDITURE FOR CAPITAL ASSETS**
Buildings and other fixed structures 30 732,470 510,540
Machinery and equipment 30 1,856,602 1,788,253
Biological or cultivated assets 30 972 597
Total 2,590,044 2,299,390
10. **CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**
Cash on hand 18,307 15,034
Cash with commercial banks 2,697 7,556
Total 21,004 22,590
11 **PREPAYMENTS AND ADVANCES**
Description
Staff advances 3,899 3,803
Travel and subsistence 23,513 18,315
Prepayments 981 2,692
Advances paid to other entities 1,308 932
Total 29,701 25,742

12 **RECEIVABLES - CURRENT**
Less than one year
One to three years
Older than three years
Total Total
Amounts owing by other departments Annexure 2 15,782 6,419 12,912 35,113 37,802
Staff debtors 12.1 39,802 8,890 10,439 59,131 51,258
Private enterprises 12.2 1 0 0 1 63
Other debtors 12.3 9,333 219 4,338 13,890 16,597
64,918 15,528 27,689 108,135 105,720
Detail note 12 continued….
Note 2007/08 2006/07
R'000 R'000
12.1 **Staff debtors**
Salary related debt 44,568 38,264
Administration related debt 8,077 6,781
Inventory/property related debt 6,486 6,213
Total 59,131 51,258
12.2 **Private enterprises**
Dishonoured cheques 1 63
Total 1 63
12.3 **Other debtors**
Administration related debt 13,890 16,597
Total 13,890 16,597
12.4 **Debts revised**
Capital increase 3,786 2,614
Capital decrease (14,208) (9,688)
Interest correction (52) (101)
Total (10,474) (7,175)
13. **RECEIVABLES - NON-CURRENT**
Staff debtors 64,054 40,142
64,054 40,142
14. **VOTED FUNDS TO BE SURRENDERED TO THE REVENUE FUND**
Opening balance 1 1
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance 0 1
Paid during the year (1) (1)
Closing balance 0 1
15. **DEPARTMENTAL REVENUE TO BE SURRENDERED TO REVENUE FUND**
Opening balance 10,682 3,439
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance 345,051 251,858
Paid during the year (349,486) (244,615)
Closing balance 6,247 10,682

Note 2007/08 2006/07
R'000 R'000
16. **BANK OVERDRAFT**
Paymaster General Account 90,246 97,695
90,246 97,695
17. **PAYABLES – CURRENT**
Description
30 Days 30+ Days Total Total
Clearing accounts 17.1 9,913 3,122 13,035 17,777
Other payables 17.2 19 27 46 498
9,932 3,149 13,081 18,275
17.1 **Clearing accounts**
Note 2007/08 2006/07
Description R'000 R'000
Amounts recovered to be cleared 13,035 17,777
13,035 17,777
17.2 **Other payables**
Description
Salary deductions to be paid over to institutions 46 498 46 498
18. **NET CASH FLOW AVAILABLE FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES**
Net surplus as per Statement of Financial Performance 359,271 247,621
Add back non cash/cash movements not deemed operating activities 2,198,509 2,077,438
(Increase) in receivables – current (26,327) 14,380
Decrease in prepayments and advances (3,959) 3,453
Decrease in payables – current (5,194) 6,095
Proceeds from sale of capital assets (14,588) (1,352)
Surrenders to revenue fund (349,487) (244,616)
Expenditure on capital assets 2,598,064 2,299,478
Net cash flow available from operating activities 2,557,780 2,325,059

Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
19. **RECONCILIATION OF CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS FOR CASH FLOW PURPOSES**		
Consolidated Paymaster General Account	(90,246)	(97,695)
Cash on hand	18,307	15,034
Cash with commercial banks	2,697	7,556
Total	(69,242)	(75,105)

These amounts are not recognised in the annual financial statements and are disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the financial statements.

Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
20. **CONTINGENT LIABILITIES**		
Liable to Nature		
Motor vehicle guarantees Employees	Annexure 1	1,039 1,229
Housing loan guarantees Employees	Annexure 1	187,130 205,649
Claims Private parties	Annexure 5	5,793,940 6,071,948
Other departments (unconfirmed balances)	Annexure 3	7,027 20,395
Capped leave commitments Employees		4,151,802 3,930,498
		10,140,938 10,229,719
21. **COMMITMENTS**		
Current expenditure		
Approved and contracted		730,324 476,502
		730,324 476,502
Capital expenditure		
Approved and contracted		230,351 302,674
		230,351 302,674
		960,675 779,176

Prior year figures were restated due to policy refinement

Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
22. **ACCRUALS**		

By economic classification	**30 Days**	**30+ Days**	**Total**	**Total**
Compensation of employees	16	5	21	5
Goods and services	407,419	233,362	640,781	452,255
Transfers and subsidies	9,156	17,072	26,228	18,195
Buildings and other fixed structures	6,193	28,862	35,055	12,410
Machinery and Equipment	83,353	23,845	107,198	77,425
Biological or cultivated assets	994	0	994	0
	507,131	303,146	810,277	560,290

Detail note 22 continued....

Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
Listed by programme level		
Administration		346,259 261,154
Visible Policing		321,030 213,302
Detective Services		115,223 64,042
Crime Intelligence		13,150 9,579
Protection and Security Service		13,796 11,051
Donor funds		819 1,162
Total		810,277 560,290
Confirmed balances with other departments	Annexure 3	28,850 6,260
Total		28,850 6,260

Prior year figures were restated due to policy refinement

Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
23. **EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PROVISIONS**		
Leave entitlement		1,251,456 866,439
Thirteenth cheque		40 40
Capped leave commitments		18,349 23,328
		1,269,845 889,807

Although capped leave in its entirety, should be provided for under this note, the amount and circumstances under which payments were made historically, it was necessary to account for only a percentage of capped leave as employee benefits and the remainder as contingent liability.

24. **LEASE COMMITMENTS**

24.1 **Operating leases**	**Land Buildings & other fixed structures**	**Machinery and equipment**	**Total**
2007/2008	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Not later than 1 year	0	0	8,731 8,731
Later than 1 year not later than 5 years	0	0	11,944 11,944
Later than five years	0	0	0 0
Total present value of lease liabilities	0	0	20,675 20,675

Detail note 24 continued....

24.1 **Operating leases**	**Land Buildings & other fixed structures**	**Machinery and equipment**	**Total**
2006/2007	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Not later than 1 year	0	0	2,546 2,546
Later than 1 year not later than 5 years	0	0	5,006 5,006
Later than five years	0	0	0 0

Total present value of lease liabilities 0 0 7,552 7,552
24.2 **Finance leases**
2007/2008
Not later than 1 year 0 0 5,258 5,258
Later than 1 year not later than 5 years 0 0 673 673
Later than five years 0 0 0 0
Total present value of lease liabilities 0 0 5,931 5,931
Analysis
Condoned 5,931 5,931
Total 5,931 5,931
2006/2007
Not later than 1 year 0 0 11,924 11,924
Later than 1 year not later than 5 years 0 0 5,221 5,221
Total present value of lease liabilities 0 0 17,145 17,145
Analysis
Condoned 17,145 17,145
Total 17,145 17,145

Note 2007/08 2006/07
25. **RECEIVABLES FOR DEPARTMENTAL REVENUE R'000 R'000**
Sale of goods and services other than capital assets 1,660 407
Fines, penalties and forfeits 6 4
Interest, dividends and rent on land 109 23
Sales of capital assets 0 57
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities 2,261 627
Total 4,036 1,118

Note 2007/08 2006/07
R'000 R'000
26. **IRREGULAR EXPENDITURE**
26.1 **Reconciliation of irregular expenditure**
Opening Balance 183 0
Irregular expenditure – current year 23,789 726
Less: Amounts condoned 10,002 543
Current expenditure 10,002 543
Less: Not condoned 0 0
Current expenditure 0 0
Irregular expenditure awaiting condonement 13,970 183
Analysis of awaiting condonement per classification
Current expenditure 13,970 183
13,970 183
Analysis of awaiting condonement per age classification
Current 13,797 183
Prior years 173 0
13,970 183
26.2 **Irregular expenditure**
Incident Disciplinary steps taken/ criminal proceedings
Installation of switchboard system Disciplinary steps taken 0 26
Procurement of Furniture Disciplinary steps taken 0 18
Furniture Removal Disciplinary steps taken 0 20
Lunch with Journalist Disciplinary steps taken 0 1
Use of Interpreter Disciplinary steps taken 0 2
Advertising of posts Disciplinary steps taken 0 96
The translation of booklets Disciplinary steps taken 0 173
Accomodation Disciplinary steps taken 3 0
Guest speakers Disciplinary steps taken 9 0
Procurement Disciplinary steps taken 42 0
Security Services Disciplinary steps taken 9 0
Training Disciplinary steps taken 38 0
Total 101 336

Number of Individuals
2007/08 2006/07
R'000 R'000
27. **KEY MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL**
The aggregate compensation of the senior management of the department is as follows:
Description
Political Office Bearers 2 1,725 1,604
Officials
Level 15 to 16 (including CFO) 7 5,546 4,915
Total 7,271 6,519
28. **PUBLIC PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP**
Description of the arrangement
The Department of Safety and Security (DOSS) signed an agreement with the Industrial Development Corporation (IDC) on 28 September 2002, in terms of which DOSS would implement an Automated Fingerprint Identification System (AFIS) that would replace the manual method of searching and classifying fingerprints. According to the agreement the (IDC) was the owner of the AFIS, and made the system available to be used by the Department, with the intention of eventually donating the system to the Department.
The CRC and local CRC's within the Department performed the searching of fingerprints on the AFIS database. In terms of an amendment to the agreement signed on 28 September 2002, the Department and the IDC agreed to outsource non-criminal searches to an outside company.
In terms of the outsourcing, the company was paid for the non-commercial

searches performed by them.
The SAPS decided to tender an amount of R20 million to the IDC to relieve SAPS from its obligations and become the
owner of AFIS. Such offer was accepted by the IDC. To provide for this and other arrangements, an agreement was
entered into between the SAPS and IDC. The agreement also provided for the transfer of ownership of the system from
the IDC to SAPS, the latter being 1 January 2008. The agreement provided for the settlement amount of R20 million to
be paid to the IDC on or before 31 May 2008. The agreement referred to was signed by the parties on 29 January 2008.
The SAPS exercised the bargain purchase option provided for in the initial agreement between SAPS and the IDC (AFIS Donation and use agreement). The once-off payment transaction for the AFIS system between the relevant parties was
not an arm's length transaction.

Note	2007/08	2006/07
	R'000	R'000
Current expenditure		
Goods and Services (excluding lease payments)	16,440	25,724
Total	16,440	25,724

Note	2007/08	2006/07
	R'000	R'000
29. **PROVISIONS**		
Potential irrecoverable debts		
Staff debtors	5,728	5,173
Other debtors	646	943
Total	6,374	6,116

30. **TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS**
Movement in tangible capital assets per asset register for the year ended 31 March 2008

	Opening balance	Current Year Adjustments to prior year balances	Additions	Disposals	Closing balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Building and other fixed structures	23,851	(5,407)	2,170	1,155	19,459
Dwellings	1,932	26	457	1,149	1,266
Non-residential buildings	13,614	0	500	6	14,108
Other fixed structures	8,305	(5,433)	1,213	0	4,085
Machinery and equipment	6,996,063	223,768	2,033,734	449,153	8,804,412
Transport assets	5,334,231	92,168	1,371,703	402,775	6,395,327
Specialised military assets	629,992	12,000	44,994	6,891	680,095
Computer equipment	635,535	58,270	336,333	29,944	1,000,194
Furniture and Office equipment	48,010	1,867	7,847	1,641	56,083
Other machinery and equipment	348,295	59,463	272,857	7,902	672,713
Biological and cultivated assets	1,171	159	6,064	170	7,224
Total tangible assets	7,021,085	218,520	2,041,968	450,478	8,831,095

Detail note 30 continued….

30.1 **Additions to tangible capital asset per asset register for the year ended 31 March 2008**

	Cash	Non-Cash	Received: Paid/not Paid and not yet captured in asset register (Capital work in progress - current costs)	Received current year, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year)	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Building and other fixed structures	732,470	0	0	(730,448)	148	2,170
Dwellings	4,879	0	0	(4,422)	0	457
Non-residential buildings	2,784	0	0	(2,283)	(1)	500
Other fixed structures	724,807	0	0	(723,743)	149	1,213
Machinery and equipment	1,864,622	524,411	(344,409)	(55,331)	44,441	2,033,734
Transport assets	1,340,131	55,780	(1,641)	(50,036)	27,469	1,371,703
Specialised military assets	48,980	42,566	(58,878)	(961)	13,287	44,994
Computer equipment	240,885	204,002	(90,238)	0	(18,316)	336,333
Biological & cultivated assets	1,171	159	6,064	170	7,224	
Total tangible assets	7,021,085	218,520	2,041,968	450,478	8,831,095	

30.1 **Additions to tangible capital asset per asset register for the year ended 31 March 2008**

	Cash	Non-Cash	Received: Paid/not Paid and not yet captured in asset register (Capital work in progress - current costs)	Received current year, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year)	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Building and other fixed structures	732,470	0	0	(730,448)	148	2,170
Dwellings	4,879	0	0	(4,422)	0	457
Non-residential buildings	2,784	0	0	(2,283)	(1)	500
Other fixed structures	724,807	0	0	(723,743)	149	1,213
Machinery and equipment	1,864,622	524,411	(344,409)	(55,331)	44,441	2,033,734
Transport assets	1,340,131	55,780	(1,641)	(50,036)	27,469	1,371,703
Specialised military assets	48,980	42,566	(58,878)	(961)	13,287	44,994
Computer equipment	240,885	204,002	(90,238)	0	(18,316)	336,333

Furniture and Office equipment 14,339 2,406 (10,844) 0 1,946 7,847
Other machinery and equipment 220,287 219,657 (182,808) (4,334) 20,055 272,857
Cultivated assets and biological assets 972 4,262 (164) 0 994 6,064
Biological & cultivated assets 972 4,262 (164) 0 994 6,064
Total capital assets 2,598,064 528,673 (344,573) (785,779) 45,583 2,041,968

Detail note 30 continued….

30.2 **Disposals of tangible capital assets per asset register for the year ended 31 March 2008**

	Sold (cash)	Non-cash	Total Cash Received
	R'000	R'000	R'000
Building and other fixed structures	1,155	0	1,155
Dwellings	1,149	0	1,149
Non-residential buildings	6	0	6
Machinery and equipment	445,743	3,410	449,153
Transport assets	402,756	19	402,775
Specialised military assets	6,891	0	6,891
Computer equipment	26,553	3,391	29,944
Furniture and Office equipment	1,641	0	1,641
Other machinery and equipment	7,902	0	7,902
Cultivated and biological assets	45	125	170
Biological & cultivated assets	45	125	170
Total	446,943	3,535	450,478

Detail note 30 continued….

30.3 **Movement in tangible capital assets per asset register for the year ended 31 March 2007**

	Opening balance	Current Year Adjustments to prior year balances	Additions	Disposals	Closing Balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Building and other fixed structures	14,610	684	9,856	1,299	23,851
Dwellings	1,285	(135)	806	24	1,932
Non-residential buildings	13,325	819	745	1,275	13,614
Other fixed structures	0	0	8,305	0	8,305
Machinery and equipment	6,383,182	(309,765)	1,392,086	469,440	6,996,063
Transport assets	4,876,187	(333,091)	1,227,856	436,721	5,334,231
Specialised military assets	612,382	11,971	15,445	9,806	629,992
Computer equipment	559,797	2,551	88,633	15,446	635,535
Furniture and Office equipment	29,998	(71)	18,528	445	48,010
Other machinery and equipment	304,818	8,875	41,624	7,022	348,295
Cultivated and biological assets	675	0	496	0	1,171
Biological & cultivated assets	675	0	496	0	1,171
Total tangible assets	6,398,467	(309,081)	1,402,438	470,739	7,021,085

ANNEXURE 1

Statement of financial guarantees issued as at 31 march 2008 - local

Guarantor institution	Original Guaranteed capital amount	Opening balance 1/4/2008	Current year adjustments to prior year closing balances	Guarantee drawdownes during the year	Guarantee Repayments/ cancelled/ Released/ Reduceded during the year	Currency Revaluation 2007/2008	Closing balance 31/03/2008	Realised losses not recoverable i.r.o. claims paid out
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Motor Vehicles								
Stannic	2,456	1,229	287	477	0	1,039	0	
Total	2,456	1,229	0	287	477	0	1,039	0
Housing								

Standard Bank 29,182 2,875 0 5,556 0 26,501 21
Nedbank Pty Ltd 64,293 6,424 0 12,691 0 58,026 43
Firstrand Bank: FNB 43,647 10,798 169 11,271 0 43,343 11
Absa 57,572 8,514 0 16,109 0 49,977 68
Old Mutual Fin Lt 1,718 40 0 472 0 1,286 0
GBS Mutual Bank 19 18 0 21 0 16 0
Investec (Ex Prov) 12 0 0 0 0 12 0
Hlano Fin Services 116 0 0 0 0 116 0
Ithala Limited 3,192 87 45 533 0 2,791 0
Freestate Devel Corp 1,447 (30) 0 212 0 1,205 0
VBS Mutual Bank 724 68 0 186 0 606 0
Mpumalanga 331 0 0 95 0 236 0
Housing Devel Board 0 (49) 49 0 0 0 0
NP Develop. Corp. Ltd
1,402 58 0 125 0 1,335 0
Green Start H/loan 234 0 117 115 0 236 0
SA Homeloans 358 13 0 160 0 211 0
Indlu Fin Pty Ltd 16 0 0 0 0 16 0
NHFC (Masikheni) 1,386 0 0 169 0 1,217 0
Total 205,649 28,816 380 47,715 0 187,130 143
Grand Total 206,878 28,816 667 48,192 0 188,169 143
The adjustment of R 28,815,726 to the closing balance of housing guarantees as published during the 2006/07 financial year
(opening balance of the 2007/08 financial year), is due to the updating of data integrity between Banks and the Department.

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2008

ANNEXURE 2
Inter-governmental Receivables

Government Entity	Confirmed balance outstanding		Unconfirmed balance outstanding		Total	
	31/03/2008 R'000	31/03/2007 R'000	31/03/2008 R'000	31/03/2007 R'000	31/03/2008 R'000	31/03/2007 R'000
Departments						
The Presidency	0	0	0	19	0	19
Department of Defence	0	0	42	40	42	40
Department of Agriculture	0	0	135	60	135	60
Department of Arts and Culture	0	0	1	0	1	0
Department of Communications	0	0	42	9	42	9
Department of Correctional Services	0	12	591	382	591	394
Department of Education	0	0	192	134	192	134
Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism	0	0	56	20	56	20
Department of Foreign Affairs	0	0	6,965	17,478	6,965	17,478
Department of Health	0	0	4,896	3,760	4,896	3,760
Department of Home Affairs	0	0	32	29	32	29
Department of Housing	0	0	16	20	16	20
Department of Justice and Constitutional Dev	0	0	252	28	252	28
Department of Labour	0	0	127	74	127	74
Department of Public Enterprises	0	0	38	3	38	3
Department of Public Works	0	0	2 959		2 959	
Department of Safety And Security	0	0	1,283	0	1,283	0
Department of Social Development	0	0	195	100	195	100
Department of Trade And Industry	0	0	17	2	17	2
Department of Transport	0	0	82 201		82 201	
Department of Water Affairs and Forestry	0	0	22	41	22	41
Department of Minerals and Energy	0	0	354 298		354 298	
Department of Science and Technology	0	0	470	0	470	0
Department of Sport snd Recreation	0	0	0	40	0	40
Department of Provincial and Local Government	0	0	167	1	167	1
Department of State Development	0	0	72	0	72	0
Independent Complaints Directorate	0	0	10	46	10	46
National Assembly: Parliament	0	0	201 169		201 169	
National Intelligence Agency	0	0	2	10	2	10
National Prosecuting Authority	0	0	269	108	269	108
National Treasury	0	0	1,164	96	1,164	96

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2008

Annexure 2 continued

Government Entity	Confirmed balance outstanding		Unconfirmed balance outstanding		Total	
	31/03/2008 R'000	31/03/2007 R'000	31/03/2008 R'000	31/03/2007 R'000	31/03/2008 R'000	31/03/2007 R'000
National Communication Centre	0	0	43	43	43	43
Offices of the Premiers	0	0	7	33	7	33
Kwazulu-Natal: Provincial Government	0	0	394	329	394	329
Free State Prov: Provincial Government	0	0	40 900		40 900	

Western Cape Prov: Provincial Government 0 0 2,226 2,167 2,226 2,167
Limpopo Prov: Provincial Government 0 5 117 48 117 53
Eastern Cape Prov: Provincial Government 0 0 6,984 6,896 6,984 6,896
Gauteng Prov: Provincial Government 0 1 161 19 161 20
North West Prov: Provincial Government 0 1 225 98 225 99
Mpumalanga: Provincial Government 0 0 18 18 18 18
Northern Cape: Provincial Government 0 2 7 9 7 11
Sub Total 0 21 27,919 34,687 27,919 34,708

Other Entities Confirmed balance outstanding Unconfirmed balance outstanding Total 31/03/2008 31/03/2007 31/03/2008 31/03/2007 31/03/2008 31/03/2007 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000

ICF Africa 0 0 10 1 10 1
SA Social Security Agency 0 0 127 63 127 63
MEC Safety And Security 0 0 280 311 280 311
Dongola Construction 0 0 0 1 0 1
SA Reserve Bank 0 0 6,703 2,690 6,703 2,690
Schindler Lifts 0 0 0 1 0 1
Airports Company South Africa 0 0 6 2 6 2
Venturescapes 0 0 40 25 40 25
SA Secret Service 0 0 1 0 1 0
4D Decor 0 0 5 0 5 0
Red Hot Events 0 0 4 0 4 0
Urban Tonic 0 0 4 0 4 0
Travel Motives 0 0 4 0 4 0
Lange Strategic Communications 0 0 4 0 4 0
Salsa Catering 0 0 6 0 6 0
Sub Total 0 0 7,194 3,094 7,194 3,094
Total 0 21 35,113 37,781 35,113 37,802

ANNEXURE 3
Inter– Governmental Payables - Current

GOVERNMENT ENTITY Confirmed balance outstanding Unconfirmed balance outstanding TOTAL 31/03/2008 31/03/2007 31/03/2008 31/03/2007 31/03/2008 31/03/2007 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000

Departments
Amounts not included in Statement of financial position
Department of Foreign Affairs 11,835 0 6,842 20,326 18,677 20,326
Department of Justice and Constitutional Development 8,075 6,124 185 69 8,260 6,193
National Treasury 0 136 0 0 0 136
Department of Public Works 8,940 0 0 0 8,940 0
Total 28,850 6,260 7,027 20,395 35,877 26,655

ANNEXURE 4
Statement Of Local And Foreign Aid Assistance Received For The Year Ended 31 March 2008

Name of donor Purpose Opening balance Revenue Expenditure Closing balance R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000

Received in cash
Foreign
European Union Capacity Building (4,467) 0 0 (4,467)
European Union Crimes against Women and Children 311 15,928 13,361 2,878
Denmark Career management 578 0 578 0
Belgium Support to SAPS programmes 913 0 0 913
Swiss Operational training DRC (124) 0 0 (124)
African Renaissance DRC Projects 5,106 0 0 5,106
United Kingdom DRC Projects 182 0 121 61
Subtotal 2,499 15,928 14,060 4,367
Received in kind
Local
Investigation Software Sol Training 25 0 0 25
SARS Bi-National workshop: Maputu 9 0 0 9
Forensic Tech of SA Ballistic Congress Mexico 26 0 0 26
SAAB International Presentation in Sweden 59 0 0 59
SAGEM Security Conferences in USA and France 211 0 0 211
Foreign
France French Support Programme 501 0 0 501
Swaziland Protection of Royalty 13 0 0 13
United Kingdom Court attendance 42 0 0 42
United Kingdom DNA review 382 0 0 382
Equatorial Guinea Protection of Royalty 7 0 0 7
Subtotal 1,275 0 0 1,275
Total 3,774 15,928 14,060 5,642

ANNEXURE 5
Statement of contingent liabilities as at 31 March 2008

Nature of Liability
Opening balance 01/04/2007
Current year adjustments to prior year balances
Liabilities incurred during the year
Liabilities paid during the year
Liabilities cancelled/ reduced during the year
Closing balance 31/03/2008
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Claims against the department
Vehicle accidents 82,619 (10,504) 78,294 7,471 42,574 100,364
Legal fees 18,486 278,554 11,539 1,842 10,022 296,715
Damage to property 36,839 9,439 629 107 687 46,113
Assault 327,061 25,599 51,132 2,971 28,352 372,469
Damage to State property 4,075 110 3,550 420 2,712 4,603
Police actions 4,199,441 798,031 860,312 12,990 2,248,766 3,596,028
Shooting incidents 312,872 19,650 108,685 12,406 68,854 359,947
Other (Unallocated) 1,090,555 (322,633) 401,456 0 151,677 1,017,701
Total 6,071,948 798,246 1,515,597 38,207 2,553,644 5,793,940
Note: Civil claims , reflect merely all claims received with claim amount as per letter of demand,but not the actual realization thereof.

Annexure 5 (continued)
Statement of the recoverability of accumulated payments made as at 31 March 2008
Nature of recoverability
Opening balance 01/04/2007
Current year adjustments to prior year balances
Movement during the year
Detail of finalized transactions
Amount New transactions Amount
Closing balance 31/03/2008
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
[Vehicle accidents, Legal fees, 154,815 1,439
Written off (TR 11.4 & 12) 242 58,011 191,887
Damage to property, Assault State funds 107
Damage to State property Claim by the Department 497
Police actions, Shooting incidents Wave of claims (TR 12.7.3) 21,532
and Other (Unallocated)]
Amount recovered 0
Total 154,815 1,439 22,378 58,011 191,887

Human Resources Management
1. Service Delivery
The following tables reflect the outcomes of the implementation of the SAPS Service Delivery Improvement Plan (SDIP):
Table 1.1 Main Service for Service Delivery Improvement and Standards 1
Main service Actual/potential customers 2 Standard of service Actual achievements in relation to set standards
Preventing crime
Combating crime
Investigating crime
Maintaining crime
Protecting and securing the inhabitants of the Republic and their property
Upholding and enforcing the law
Performing administrative duties
Every individual, group or government department affected by crime and violence.
Services include those the SAPS is compelled to render in terms of existing legislation and its mandate as derived from the following Acts.
• The South African Police Service Act, 1995 (Act No. 68 of 1995);
• The Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No. 51 of 1977)
• The Interception and Monitoring Prohibition Act, 1992 (Act No. 127 of 1992)
• The National Strategic Intelligence Act, 1994 (Act No. 39 of 1994)
• The Domestic Violence Act, 1998

(Act No. 116 of 1998)
• The Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 12 of 2004)
The SAPS has set the following standards:
Establish Sector Policing at 169 high-contact crime stations in 2007/2008
Sector policing has been implemented on a 24-hour basis in 737 (78%) of the 948 sectors at the 169 high-contact crime stations.
Establish proactive partnerships at 169 priority stations in 2007/2008
Victim-friendly facilities were increased from 594 to 621, 986 members (police) were trained in victim empowerment.
Implementation of partnerships (social crime prevention) including:
• Anti-rape strategy (2 092 awareness campaigns were held during the 16 Days of Activism, which focused on the prevention of violence against women and children, targeted the general public, children, the youth and vulnerable groups).
• Implementation of the Domestic Violence Act, 1998 (3 014 members trained in the Domestic Violence Learning Programme).
• Youth Crime Capacity Building programme - 7 campaigns were conducted in support of Child Protection week.
• Victim Empowerment programme (27 new victim-friendly facilities were established at 16 highcontact crime stations, at 9 other stations in the Eastern Cape and at 2 stations in the Northern Cape).
• Local Crime Prevention Programme, where various community-based crime prevention projects were established within the ISRDP/URP nodes.
Recover 85% of stolen firearms in 2007/2008
12 223 firearms were reported lost/stolen, 12 765 were recovered and a total of 64 408 firearms were destroyed by the SAPS in 2007/2008.
1 The SAPS Service Delivery Improvement Programme (SDIP) was developed in accordance with Regulation 14 of the Regulations for the South African Police Service. It reflects implementation of the Batho Pele principles as indicated in tables 1.1 to 1.5.
2 Actual and potential clients of the SAPS cannot be separated, as the SAPS is mandated to serve all people in South Africa.
221
Main service Actual/potential customers Standard of service Actual achievements in relation to set standards
Recover 46 % of stolen vehicles in 2007/2008
Out of 88 941 stolen/robbed vehicles, 38 772 were recovered in 2007/2008 (43.6%).
Reduction of contact crimes
There was a reduction in all contact crimes. An average decrease of 6.4% was achieved during 2007/2008. Common robbery, rape, attempted murder and robbery with aggravating circumstances were reduced with more than 7% in 2007/2008.
Maintain or increase the 22% of cases to court in 2007/2008
Cases to court increased to 34.92%.
Maintain or increase the 34% priority crime detection rate by 2007/2008
Detection rate increased to 44.28%.
Maintain or increase the detection rate for sexual offences and assaults against women (42%) and children (40%)
A detection rate of 67.29% for children and 72.54% for women was achieved.
Maintain or increase charges to court for sexual offences and assaults against children (30%) and women (40%)
A target of 49.97% for children and 55.91% for women was achieved.
Maintain or increase the 23% of commercial crime cases to court and 35% detection rate in 2007/2008
Commercial crime: 26.7% of cases went to court and a 40.4% detection rate was achieved.

Table 1.2 Consultation arrangements with clients

Type of arrangements	Clients	Actual achievements
Firearm Control	Businesses dealing in firearms, the security sector industry, the general public, public museums, game ranches, hunting businesses and theatrical, film and television companies	Various pamphlets and brochures on the implementation of Firearms Control legislation were distributed countrywide to address and promote the implementation of the Firearms Control legislation. Radio talks were also held to advise the community on the procedures for the renewal of firearm licenses. The Electronic Connectivity System was developed for firearms and ammunition manufacturers, gunsmiths and dealers to enable them to submit their firearm and ammunition returns via the Internet. Izimbizos were conducted to inform community members on the Firearms Control Act, 2000. For example, information sessions were held with business forums, villages were visited, security companies addressed and campaigns were conducted at the Duthuni Chief's kraal, Tshisaulu Chief's kraal and the Mulenzhe Chief's kraal in Limpopo. 222
Imbizo focus week	The general public	Minister Charles Nqakula and Deputy Minister Shabangu conducted a total of 13 Izimbizos with communities on issues pertaining to crime and service delivery in the Eastern Cape at Lady Frere; Somerset East; Graaff-Reinet; Middelburg; Rosemead; in the Northern Cape at Lerato Park and Roodepan; in North West at Brits; in Gauteng at Soweto (Naledi) and Randfontein (Toekomsrus); in Limpopo at Thohoyandou and Tshikombani Stadium; in the Western Cape at Paarl and Worcester and in Ka-Msogwaba in Mpumalanga. An outreach television programme was conducted by the SAPS's Pol TV at the Qokololo Sports Grounds in KwaZulu-Natal. 15 Izimbizos were held in the Western Cape during which 10 000 people were reached through the Imbizo/Bambanani approach in the province. Various smaller engagements were held with role-players from the Faith-based sector, SANEF, Black Management Forum, Retail Sector and Banking Industry.
Drug-awareness Campaign	School-going children	The South African Police Service hosted a Drug- Awareness Day for 1 200 school children from Mamelodi, Silverton and Eersterust. An exhibition on drugs was held at the POLMUSCA event during August 2007. An interdepartmental workshop on Drug Awareness was held in September 2007 with the departments of Education, Social Development, Health, and the Youth Commission. SAPS participated in the official national launch of the Ke Moja Anti-Drug Campaign at Franshoek in the Western Cape. The campaign is aimed at educating children and training peer educators on the negative and anti-social impact of substance abuse. 700 school children, educators, social workers and correctional services officers attended the launch. In KwaZulu–Natal, Prevention of Drug Abuse campaigns were conducted in Malvern and Chatsworth. All schools in KwaZulu-Natal participated in the International Day Against Substance Abuse and Drug Trafficking, which was facilitated by the SAPS. In the North West presentations on the prevention of drug abuse took place at 13 schools, as well as at Khuma, Bedwang and Klerksdorp. Supported by SANCA, the SAPS visited 43 schools in Limpopo. Children were informed on the dangers of using drugs. A drug awareness campaign was held at the University of the Free State. 223
Child Protection Week	Victims of crime, children and the general public	

Child Protection Week (28 May 2007 to 4 June 2007) was
celebrated nationwide through awareness activities aimed at
mobilising all sectors of society to promote and protect the wellbeing
of children.
Public meetings were held in the Free State with communities at
Thaba Patshwa, Hertzogville and Jacobsdal. Domestic violence
was the main topic of discussion. Other events held included
Sports Against Crime initiatives in Parkweg; a campaign in
Mangaung where teddy bears were given to HIV-infected
children; a community candlelight march in Thabong and
Selosesha where children's rights were addressed; and visits
to farm schools and creches. 4 000 children visited a police
exhibition on Safety and Security Day arranged by the Premier's
office.
Various programmes aimed at educating children on their rights
were conducted in KwaZulu-Natal. Among others, an event was
held at Clare Estate Informal Settlement Daycare Centre and
other creches in the Durban North area.
e-TV partnered with the SAPS in Gauteng to address violence in
schools.
Child Protection Week campaigns were conducted at Bedwang,
Klerksdorp and Rustenburg in the North West.
In the Northern Cape a Homeless Children Project was launched
at Hartswater, while farm school projects started in Boetsap. 24
schools were visited during Child Protection Week.
Crime Prevention Victims of crime and the general public
In the Free State a project was embarked upon whereby
houses in Mangaung were marked clearly and cards reflecting
emergency telephone numbers were handed to members of the
community. The 24-hour Joint Operational Centre was opened at
the provincial office to coordinate crime prevention activities.
Crime Prevention Awareness Campaigns in the North West took
place at the Vryburg Agricultural Show, the Diggers Festival at
Christiana, the Gold Pot Festival at Klerksdorp and at Tlhabane.
Taverns were visited in Vryburg. A campaign against the theft of
copper cable was launched in Phokeng and an anti-hijacking
campaign was held in Boitekong.
In the Northern Cape various outreach programmes took place in Kakamas, Kuyasa, Nababeep, Galeshewe, Kimberley,
Roodepan, Upington and Calvinia.
In the 22 crime awareness campaigns held in the Eastern Cape,
specific focus was placed on rape in Uitenhage and on moral
regeneration in Sulenkama.
Compliance operations Licenced and unlicenced liquor
outlets, second-hand dealers and
the general public
Operation Thiba (meaning stop/prevent) launched in September
2007 focused on the enforcement of certain provisions of the
Liquor, Second-Hand Goods, and Firearm Acts. Various roleplayers
were engaged during these strategic operations, which included the Gauteng Liquor Board Inspectors, the Department
of Home Affairs (Immigration Unit), the Tshwane Metropolitan
Police Department and the Tshwane Metropolitan City's By-Law
Directorate (that deals with Waste Management, Fire Safety,
Building Control, Environmental Health and Developmental
Compliance-related matters).

224

Type of arrangements Clients Actual achievements

Consultative and informative arrangements Diplomatic Community/ Interdepartmental personnel working on International Liaison
issues
The SAPS Tshwane Jazz Band toured the DRC with great success
and performed at the SA embassy in Kinshasa.
Communication and Liaison Services sustained interdepartmental
interaction with the Department of Foreign Affairs
on issues related to New Partnership for Africa`s Development
(NEPAD) through the following activities:
• Coordination of inputs for the development of a SAPS advertisement for the Pan African Parliament's magazine *One Africa One Voice*.

• Development and adoption of SAPS NEPAD Strategy.
• Posting of the SAPS NEPAD Strategy on the SAPS website.
• Coordination of appointment of NEPAD Steering (Implementation) Committee.
• Participation in governmental NEPAD-related conferences and forums such as the African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM), African Renaissance Committee (ARC).

Table 1.3 Service Delivery Access Strategies

Access Strategy Actual Achievements

Upgrading police stations to increase communities' access to services

A total of 27 Victim-friendly Facilities were established at police stations in the Eastern Cape (25) and in the Northern Cape (2).

One police station, Mooifontein (Ditsobotla), was completed and two police stations, Verkykerskop and Sterkspruit were upgraded in order to enhance service delivery to the community.

Sector Policing To enhance service delivery at grass-roots level, sector policing has been implemented in 737 (78%) of the 948 sectors at the 169 high-contact crime police stations. It entails the appointment of a sector commander and the establishment of a Sector Crime Forum with the aim to mobilize the community through practical problem-solving initiatives and/or targeted intervention programmes.

Implementing a full-scale language management service

Communication between the public and the SAPS can now take place in any language by means of a centralised translation and interpreting service. This is true for:
• Complaints by members of the public and responses to such complaints
• Statements by members of the public
• Information disseminated to the public

225

Access Strategy Actual Achievements

Internal and external communication was enhanced by means of -
• a translation, editing and interpreting service;
- The SAPS translated 1 572 pages of text, edited 5 997 pages and checked 890 pages during the reporting period. These pertained mainly to letters from and to the public, dockets, training manuals and replies to questions in Parliament.
- 49 interpreting sessions were held to provide access to information during disciplinary hearings and work-related events, of which 21 sessions were for South African Sign Language.
- 41 interpreting sessions were held to take statements from members of the public in languages including Chinese, Bengali, French, Chichewa, Somali, German and several of the official languages.
• language-related training;
- 77 members trained in SA Sign Language
- 325 members in Business Writing for police officials
- 51 in conversational isiZulu
- 41 in conversational Sepedi
- 17 in conversational Setswana
- 14 in conversational isiXhosa
- 28 in French
- 17 in Afrikaans
- 28 in Portuguese
• an advice centre which deals with daily queries on a wide variety of language matters;
• language development, including the excerpting, translating, coining and standardising of terminology;
• publication of a monthly article on language matters in the SAPS Journal.

The SAPS was acknowledged for its implementation of functional multilingualism. It received the award for the best national government department implementing multilingualism over the past decade from the Pan South African Language Board.

The SAPS provides a mediation service to deal effectively with complaints pertaining to language rights violations.

Upgrading electronic access through the SAPS Website

Contact can now be made with the majority of police stations through the SAPS Internet www.saps.gov.za via email. The public can now electronically:
• Provide information on criminal activities or suspects involved in crime
• Enquire on progress in the investigation of a case
• Complain about SAPS Service Delivery
• Complain about corruption in the SAPS or activities relating to fraud
• Provide information or complaints concerning missing persons
• Provide information on 419-scams
• Provide firearm-related information
• Report on child pornography or child abuse
• Enquire about clearance certificates
• Apply for police civilian recruitment

• Lodge general enquiries, comments and suggestions

226

Table 1.4 Complaints mechanism

Complaints Mechanism	Actual Achievements
SAPS Website Complaints Mechanism	Complaints can now either be lodged directly with most police stations or by means of email through the SAPS Internet (www.saps.gov.za). The public can now complain electronically about: • Poor service delivery by the SAPS • Corruption and fraud-related activities within the SAPS • Lack of action regarding missing persons
National Complaints Line (08600 10111)	All complaints are attended to individually and investigated by personnel dedicated to providing quality, expedient responses to complaints.
Telephone and postal system (telephone numbers and addresses of service points and commanders)	All levels of management can be contacted by telephone. Alternatively, letters of complaint can be sent to the commanders of stations or units.
Independent Complaints Directorate (ICD)	The ICD acts as the watchdog of the SAPS, and the community can complain directly to the ICD about police misconduct.
Suggestion boxes	Suggestion boxes have been placed at the majority of police stations where the public can lodge complaints or provide suggestions for the improvement of the police's services.

Table 1.5 Service Information Tool

Type of Information Tools	Actual Achievements
Printed information products and promotional items	The public was informed about the renewal of firearm licences, children's rights and safety, preventing domestic violence and sexual offences, drug awareness, vehicle hijacking, house robberies, general crime prevention hints, preventing and reporting stolen goods, reservists, protection and security issues, the abuse of the 10111 emergency number, liquor awareness - to name but a few - through mediums such as posters, leaflets, school diaries and a variety of promotional items that were distributed during SAPS projects. Most information products were produced in all the official languages. Posters regarding contact crimes have been distributed to stations. These present the rights of the members as well as the rights of the public. Pamphlets were also distributed at roadblocks and include those of ACT-Against Crime Together, Be smart Be safe, Rural Safety and safety hints for the tourist.
Monthly salary advices and envelopes for SAPS personnel	Messages of importance to all SAPS personnel are printed on salary advices and salary envelopes and reach each employee every month.
Annual SAPS calendar	Messages related to priorities and objectives of the SAPS are printed on SAPS desk calendars and distributed to all SAPS employees in January.
Commercial advertising	The public was informed of the renewal of firearm licences through extensive advertising in the mainstream independent newspapers. An outdoor billboard campaign was flighted nationally to promote the 16 Days of Activism against Woman and Child Abuse. To celebrate National Police Day 2007, a print advertising campaign was placed in 8 national daily newspapers promoting the reporting of crime and the SAPS Crime Stop 08600 10111 number.

227

Type of Information Tools	Actual Achievements
Crime prevention messaging	was incorporated into learning material in two educational newspaper supplements aimed at children from Grade 0-3 and 8 to 14 years respectively. These supplements are used as teaching aids by teachers and parents.
The Government magazine Vukuzenzele	was provided with crime prevention-related material on a monthly basis.
The ACT - Against Crime Together campaign	aimed at mobilising community partnerships against crime was supported by advertising on the SABC and community radio stations.
Projects	The ACT - Against Crime Together Campaign was established in 2007 to mobilise mass support by communities in the fight

against crime. This includes mobilising
Community Policing Forums, religious leaders, NGOs, business and other structures. The Government
Communications and Information System (GCIS) has already embraced
the ACT campaign, which originated in the SAPS, to form part of Apex 20 of the Government Priorities.
National radio advertising began in January 2008 and led to
dramatic increases in people providing information to the SAPS Crime Stop Line.
In support of the ACT - Against Crime Together campaign, a Senior Citizens Against
Crime project was launched in the Moroka policing precinct of Soweto, Gauteng on 4
May 2007 by Minister Nqakula and Deputy Minister Shabangu.
Festive Season Campaigns: Community outreach campaigns were conducted during
the festive season. During these campaigns crime prevention information and ID bands
for children were handed out at garages along the main highways and at tollgates. Focus was also placed on commuters at railway stations.
The Prime Media Crime Line Project secured a partnership between the SAPS and the
Primedia Group. The initiative allows community members to send anonymous crime
tip-offs to the police via the media. For 2007/2008 approximately 400 arrests were made
and goods to the value of R20 million were seized.
National Police Day was celebrated all over the country on 27 January. The focus
of the celebrations was the Employee Assistance Services of the SAPS. Events were
held at 600 stations and were attended by 44 000 members and 118 000 members of
the public participated.
Candlelight ceremonies were also conducted in memory of those members who were killed in the line of duty.
Police Day events were supported
by music festivals, family days, street processions, team building exercises and award
ceremonies.
SAPS Website The following can be found on the website:
• The SAPS Strategic plan
• The SAPS Annual report
• Annual Crime statistics
• Information on organisational structures, geographical information and telephone
numbers of police officials and stations
• Careers and vacant posts
• Newsworthy information
• Press releases and speeches
• The SAPS Journal
• Crime prevention hints
PolTV This is an in-house broadcast medium designed to facilitate internal communication
in the SAPS. It serves as a platform for police management to communicate with its employees through interactive media.
Programmes are produced weekly on topics
such as training, best practices, conditions of service, crime combating challenges.
The programme also provides support to community outreach projects. Broadcasting
is facilitated through the DStv network and at present there are 600 reception points
nationwide.
SAPS Bands SAPS Bands provide valuable support to Youth Day celebrations, Izimbizos, various
Embassy Day Celebrations, opening of legislatures, graduation ceremonies of students,
opening of police stations, funerals of police members, parades, police open days, at
shopping malls, SAPS crime prevention projects and school concerts.

228

Type of Information Tools Actual Achievements

SAPS Journal Magazine This is an in-house magazine distributed free of charge to all members of the SAPS, embassies and some schools. Currently, 180 000 copies are distributed per month. The
SAPS Journal's focus is mainly police successes, but articles on community policing,
personnel issues and reservists are also covered.
SAPS Journal online An independent website designed to publish SAPS successes daily where the community can read about them, was launched in January 2007. The site serves as a
medium to demonstrate to the community that crime is being tackled as vigorously as
possible and each province publishes its successes daily. The site conveys crime hints and tips as well as topics on community policing.
Protocol The SAPS Protocol section dealt with 76 enquiries and provided relevant services at
13 national events including the Prime Media Anti-Crime launch, National Prestige Awards for SAPS Women and the signing of a

Memorandum of Understanding with the Netherlands by the Minister for Safety and Security.
Exhibitions 47 exhibitions were held. Four of these were at international shows and 12 were at national shows. The SAPS exhibition at the following national and international events received awards for the exhibition display, graphic design, layout and manning:
• Bloemfontein Show – Gold award
• Rand Easter Show – Gold award
• International Pretoria Show – Commendation award
• Musina Show – Gold award
• Zululand Show – Gold award
• Nelspruit Show – Gold award
• Royal Show – Gold award
SAPS Museums The SAPS Museums showcase the positive aspects and achievements of policing. The focus falls on educating and building partnerships.
Internal Communication To enhance internal communication, workshops were conducted in the North West, Northern Cape and Gauteng. The workshops were attended by all communicators in these provinces. Methods to improve internal communication were discussed.
Media liaison All preparatory meetings for securing the FIFA Soccer World Cup 2010 were attended.
Interviews were conducted with several foreign media including BBC World, KBS (Korean Broadcasting Services), French Media, SABC Africa (live), Sky News, DW (Deutsche Welle television B Germany), Kyodo News (Japan), and NHK (Japan Broadcasting Corporation B Cairo Bureau) on the operational readiness of the SAPS for securing the FIFA World Cup 2010. A press conference was held with SAPS management during the 2010 Preliminary Draw in Durban. The security provided for the A1 Grand Prix provided further media communication on the security readiness for 2010.
The media were invited to cover SAPS outreach programmes, firearm destructions, festive season crime prevention operations, safety hints for tourists, fraud prevention, house robberies, opening of police stations or railway police stations.
Media coverage included the BAC donation to further detective training, campaigns for safer taxi ranks in Gauteng, Masibambane anti-crime campaign focus at Metro Rails, the campaign against the killing of police officials and a donation by the European Union of units as victim support centres at 25 precincts in the Eastern Cape.
Media inclusion during the Border Control Operational Coordinating Committee (BCOCC) festive season operation assisted in preventing possible congestion at the country's busiest land border posts. Furthermore, extensive media coverage was given to successes at Ports of Entry.

2. Expenditure

The following tables summarize final audited expenditure by programme (Table 2.1) and by salary bands (Table 2.2). In particular, it provides an indication of the amount spent on personnel costs in terms of each of the programmes or salary bands within the department.

Table 2.1 Personnel costs by programme, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Programme Total Expenditure (R'000)	**Compensation of Employees Training Expenditure (R'000)**	**Professional and Special Services (R'000)**	**Compensation of Employees as % of Total Expenditure**	**Average Compensation of Employees Cost per Employee (R'000)**	**Employment**
Administration 12,063,129	6,954,981	825,976	0	19.1	216 32255
Visible Policing 15,332,583	11,383,543	0	0	31.3	126 89993
Detective Service 5,978,782	4,672,366	0	0	12.8	153 30596
Crime Intelligence 1,299,424	1,086,680	0	0	3.0	160 6806
Protection & Security Services 1,712,187	1,425,077	0	0	3.9	105 13591
Total 36,386,105	**25,522,647**	**825,976**	**0**	**70.1**	**147 173241**

Table 2.2 Personnel costs by salary bands, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Salary Bands	**Compensation of Employees Cost (R'000)**	**Percentage of Total Compensation of Employees**	**Average Compensation of Employees per Employee (R'000)**	**Number of**

Employees (R'000) (R'000)
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 1,054,735 4.1 72 14570
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 7,309,204 28.6 101 72471
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 13,714,686 53.7 175 78506
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 3,010,138 11.8 427 7046
Senior management (Levels 13-16) 433,884 1.7 670 648
Total 25,522,647 100 147 173241

The following tables provide a summary per programme (Table 2.3) and salary bands (Table 2.4), of expenditure incurred as a result of salaries, overtime, homeowners allowance and medical assistance. In each case, the table provides an indication of the percentage of the personnel budget that was used for these items.

Table 2.3 Salaries, overtime, home owners allowance and medical assistance by programme, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Programme	Salaries (R'000)	Salaries as % of Compensation of Employees	Overtime (R'000)	Overtime as % of Compensation of Employees	Home Owners Allowance (R'000)	Home Owners Allowance as % of Compensation of Employees	Medical Assistance (R'000)	Medical Assistance as % of Compensation of Employees	Total Compensation of Employees per Programme (R'000)
Administration	3,051,812	12.0	30,703	0.1	139,521	0.5	644,262	2.5	6,954,981
Visible Policing	8,132,283	31.9	183,512	0.7	345,764	1.4	1,488,997	5.8	11,383,543
Detective Service	3,359,133	13.2	68,659	0.3	138,275	0.5	523,214	2.0	4,672,366
Crime Intelligence	787,030	3.1	10,701	0.0	30,912	0.1	117,407	0.5	1,086,680
Protection & Security Services	1,006,058	3.9	53,303	0.2	51,647	0.2	218,032	0.9	1,425,077
Total	**16,336,316**	**64.0**	**346,878**	**1.4**	**706,119**	**2.8**	**2,991,912**	**11.7**	**25,522,647**

Table 2.4 Salaries, overtime, home owners allowance and medical assistance by salary bands, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Salary Bands	Salaries (R'000)	Salaries as % of Compensation of Employees	Overtime (R'000)	Overtime as % of Compensation of Employees	Home Owners Allowance (R'000)	Home Owners Allowance as % of Compensation of Employees	Medical Assistance (R'000)	Medical Assistance as % of Compensation of Employees	Total Compensation of Employees per Salary Band (R'000)
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)	1,373,925	5.4	29,173	0.1	59,386	0.2	251,627	1.0	1,054,735
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	6,833,885	26.8	145,107	0.6	297,440	1.2	1,251,591	4.9	7,309,204
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8)	7,402,976	29.0	158,490	0.6	319,986	1.3	1,355,817	5.3	13,714,686
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12)	664,425	2.6	14,108	0.1	28,719	0.1	121,686	0.5	3,010,138
Senior management									

(Levels 13-16)
61,105 0.2 0 0.0 588 0.0
11,191 0.0 433,884
Total 16,336,316 64.0 346,878 1.4 706,119 2.8 2,991,912 11.7 25,522,647

3. Employment and Vacancies

The following tables summarize the number of posts on the establishment, the number of employees, the vacancy rate, and whether there are any staff that are additional to the establishment. This information
is presented in terms of three key variables: - programme (Table 3.1), salary bands (Table 3.2) and critical
231
occupations (Table 3.3).

Table 3.1 Employment and vacancies by programme at end of period, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Programme Number of Posts Number of Posts Filled Vacancy Rate (%) *Number of Posts Filled Additional to the Establishment

Administration 32480 32255 0.7 0
Visible Policing 90016 89993 0.0 0
Detective Service 30598 30596 0.0 0
Crime Intelligence 6811 6806 0.1 0
Protection & Security Services 13592 13591 0.0 0
Total 173497 173241 0.1 0

**Note: The SAPS has a growing establishment, with set targets in its HR Plan, which accommodate growth up to the 2010/2011 financial year,
in accordance with the MTEF for SAPS.*

Table 3.2 Employment and vacancies by salary bands at end of period, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Salary Bands Number of Posts Number of Posts Filled Vacancy Rate (%) *Number of Posts Filled Additional to the Establishment

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 14570 14570 0.0 0
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 72513 72471 0.1 0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 78642 78506 0.2 0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 7107 7046 0.9 0
Senior management (Levels 13-16) 665 648 2.6 0
Total 173497 173241 0.1 0

**Note: The SAPS has a growing establishment, with set targets in its HR Plan, which accommodate growth up to the 2010/2011 financial year,
in accordance with the MTEF for SAPS.*
232

Table 3.3 - Employment and vacancies by critical occupations, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Critical Occupations Number of Posts Number of Posts Filled Vacancy Rate (%) *Number of Posts Filled Additional to the Establishment

Aircraft pilots & related associate professionals 50 50 0.0 0
Architects town and traffic planners 9 6 33.3 0
Chemists 521 521 0.0 0
Engineers and related professionals 14 12 14.3 0
General legal administration & related professionals
193 189 2.1 0
Natural sciences related 10 10 0.0 0
Police 127196 127182 0.0 0
Psychologists and vocational counsellors 157 148 5.7 0
Total 128150 128118 0.0 0

**Note: The Head of Department/Chief Executive Officer and Senior Managers are, by their very nature, critical occupations, but have not been
separately listed. Hence critical occupations have been addressed within the Occupational Classes of Functional Personnel SAPS (Police); Pilots; National Science & Support (Chemists & Natural Science Related); Engineer & Support (Architects & Engineers); Medical Science & Support
(Psychologists & Health Sciences Related); Legal & Support (Advocates & Legal related). The critical occupations (Occupational Classes) do
not reflect all the posts filled within SAPS, but only those posts, which are considered as a priority for the optimal functioning of SAPS's core functions.*

4. Job Evaluation

The Public Service Regulations, 1999 introduced job evaluation as a way of ensuring that work of equal value
is remunerated equally. Within a nationally determined framework, executing authorities may evaluate or
re-evaluate any job in his or her organization. In terms of the Regulations all vacancies on salary levels 9 and higher must be evaluated before they are filled. This was complemented by a decision by the Minister for the
Public Service and Administration that all SMS jobs must be evaluated

before 31 December 2002. With regard to the SAPS, the Equate Job Evaluation System is utilized to determine the salary levels for posts on National and Provincial levels whereas the Resource Allocation Guide (RAG) is utilized to determine salary levels for station posts. Table 4.1 indicates the number of posts evaluated by utilizing the two systems.

Table 4.1 Job Evaluation

Salary Bands Number of Posts Number of Jobs Evaluated % of Posts Evaluated by Salary Bands Number of Posts Upgraded % of Upgraded Posts Evaluated Number of Posts Downgraded % of Downgraded Posts Evaluated

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 14570 0 0.0 0 0 0 0
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 72513 2 0.0 0 0 0 0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 78642 79 0.1 0 0 0 0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 7107 814 11.5 0 0 0 0
Senior management (Levels 13-16) 665 86 12.9 0 0 0 0
Total 173497 981 0.6 0 0 0 0

Table 4.2 Profile of employees whose positions were upgraded due to their posts being upgraded, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

None

Table 4.3 Employees whose salary level exceed the grade determined by job evaluation, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008 [i.t.o PSR 1.V.C.3]

None

Table 4.4 Profile of employees whose salary level exceed the grade determined by job evaluation, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008 [i.t.o. PSR 1.V.C.3]

None

With regard to tables 4.2 to 4.4, vacant newly created posts are evaluated and then filled through the normal advertisement and filling procedure, therefore no individual employees were affected by job evaluations in terms of their salary levels.

5. Employment Changes

This section provides information on changes in employment over the financial year. Turnover rates provide an indication of trends in the employment profile of the department. The following tables provide a summary of turnover rates by salary bands (Table 5.1) and by critical occupations (Table 5.2).

Table 5.1 Annual Turnover Rates by Salary Bands

Salary Bands *Employment at Beginning of Period (April 2007) Recruitments Terminations Turnover Rate (%)

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 3812 10924 166 4.4
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 70155 3333 1017 1.4
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 79710 374 1578 2.0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 7484 18 456 6.1
Senior management (Levels 13-16) 670 1 23 3.4
Total 161831 14650 3240 2.0

**Note: Employment at the end of the previous period, as reported in the Department's Annual Report for 2006/2007, will differ from employment at the beginning of this period due to service terminations and appointments recorded in 2007/2008 with a salary effective date prior to 31 March 2007. Significant movements between salary levels are effected as a result of in-year promotions.*

Table 5.2 Annual Turnover Rates by Critical Occupations

Critical Occupations *Employment at Beginning of Period (April 2007) Recruitments Terminations Turnover Rate (%)

Aircraft pilots & related associate professionals 45 6 1 2.2
Architects town and traffic planners 5 1 0 0.0
Chemists 468 69 16 3.4
Engineers and related professionals 10 2 0 0.0

Critical Occupations *Employment at Beginning of Period (April 2007) Recruitments Terminations Turnover Rate (%)

General legal administration & related professionals 193 0 4 2.1
Natural sciences related 12 0 2 16.7

Police 118274 10839 1931 1.6
Psychologists and vocational counsellors 143 17 12 8.4
Total 119150 10934 1966 1.7

**Note: Employment at the end of the previous period, as reported in the Department's Annual Report for 2006/2007, will differ from employment at the beginning of this period due to service terminations and appointments recorded in 2007/2008 with a salary effective date prior to 31 March 2007. Significant movements between salary levels are effected as a result of in-year promotions.*

Table 5.3 Reasons why staff are leaving the department

Termination Types Number % of Total Resignations % of Total Employment Total Total Employment
Death 288 8.9 0.2 3240 173241
Resignation 1757 54.2 1.0 3240 173241
Expiry of contract 163 5.0 0.1 3240 173241
Discharged due to ill health 254 7.8 0.1 3240 173241
Dismissal-misconduct 36 1.1 0.0 3240 173241
Retirement 726 22.4 0.4 3240 173241
Other 16 0.5 0.0 3240 173241
Total 3240 100 1.9 3240 173241

Table 5.4 Promotions by critical occupations

Critical Occupations Employment at the End of Period Promotions to another Salary Level Salary Level Promotions as a % of Employment
Aircraft pilots & related associate professionals 50 0 0.0
Architects town and traffic planners 6 0 0.0
Chemists 521 10 1.9
Engineers and related professionals 12 0 0.0
General legal administration & related professionals 189 9 4.8
Natural sciences related 10 1 10.0
Police 127182 4044 3.2
Psychologists and vocational counsellors 148 4 2.7
Total 128118 4068 3.2
235

Table 5.5 Promotions by salary bands

Salary Bands Employment at the End of Period Promotions to another Salary Level Salary Level Promotions as a % of Employment
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 14570 77 0.5
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 72471 2337 3.2
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 78506 5350 6.8
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 7046 551 7.8
Senior management (Levels 13-16) 648 18 2.8
Total 173241 8333 4.8

6. Employment Equity

The tables in this section are based on the formats prescribed by the Employment Equity Act, 55 of 1998.

Tables 6.1 Total number of employees (incl. Employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational categories as on 31 March 2008

Occupational Categories Male, African Male, Coloured Male, Indian Male, Total Blacks Male, White Female, African Female, Coloured Female, Indian Female, Total Blacks Female, White Total
Legislators, senior officials and managers 179 32 29 240 145 41 3 5 49 32 466
Professionals 2425 373 264 3062 1771 1521 302 176 1999 1779 8611
Clerks 5695 921 278 6894 637 12490 2685 742 15917 5589 29037
Service and sales workers 75895 10658 3022 89575 13295 18453 2802 481 21736 3287 127893
Craft and related trades workers 387 73 44 504 349 18 0 0 18 9 880
Plant and machine operators and assemblers 123 7 1 131 5 2 0 0 2 0 138
Elementary occupations 3213 519 25 3757 54 1942 369 6 2317 53 6181
Other, Permanent 19 2 0 21 1 12 1 0 13 0 35
Total 87936 12585 3663 104184 16257 34479 6162 1410 42051 10749 173241

Employees with disabilities Male, African Male, Coloured Male, Indian Male, Total Blacks Male, White

Female, African Female, Coloured Female, Indian Female, Total Blacks Female, White Total
407 59 17 483 293 96 27 6 129 147 1052
236
Table 6.2 Total number of employees in each of the following occupational bands as on 31 March 2008
Occupational Bands Male, African Male, Coloured Male, Indian Male, Total Blacks Male, White Female, African Female, Coloured Female, Indian Female, Total Blacks Female, White Total
Top management 15 2 2 19 4 3 0 1 4 1 28
Senior management 248 43 35 326 166 70 6 8 84 44 620
Professionally qualified and experienced
4042 805 673 5520 3888 1190 233 158 1581 1549 12538
Skilled technical and academically qualified
41322 5105 2107 48534 10392 6520 1300 656 8476 6464 73866
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making
27860 5019 646 33525 1647 19412 3825 550 23787 2571 61530
Unskilled and defined decision making
1314 283 15 1612 61 1052 249 10 1311 73 3057
Other occupational bands (e.g. contract)
13135 1328 185 14648 99 6232 549 27 6808 47 21602
Total 87936 12585 3663 104184 16257 34479 6162 1410 42051 10749 173241
Table 6.3 Recruitment for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008
Occupational Bands Male, African Male, Coloured Male, Indian Male, Total Blacks Male, White Female, African Female, Coloured Female, Indian Female, Total Blacks Female, White Total
Professionally qualified and experienced
4 1 0 5 2 5 0 0 5 1 13
Skilled technical and academically qualified
163 28 7 198 44 94 13 9 116 12 370
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making
882 76 14 972 42 1947 272 37 2256 60 3330
Unskilled and defined decision making
87 13 0 100 3 59 9 2 70 7 180
Other occupational bands (e.g. contract)
6643 487 64 7194 42 3282 208 9 3499 22 10757
Total 7779 605 85 8469 133 5387 502 57 5946 102 14650
237
Table 6.4 Progression to another salary notch for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008
Occupational Bands Male, African Male, Coloured Male, Indian Male, Total Blacks Male, White Female, African Female, Coloured Female, Indian Female, Total Blacks Female, White Total
Top management 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
Senior management 31 4 2 37 16 14 0 3 17 8 78
Professionally qualified and experienced
331 39 23 393 70 149 20 10 179 36 678
Skilled technical and academically qualified
2918 509 167 3594 408 1448 393 244 2085 3232 9319
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making

12986 2358 312 15656 708
11663 2470 372 14505 1954
32823
Unskilled and
defined decision
making
977 234 11 1222 45 886 207
8 1101 48 2416
Other occupational
bands (e.g. contract)
10842 1248 97 12187 81
5176 490 18 5684 37 17989
Total 28086 4392 612
33090 1328 19336 3580
655 23571 5315 63304

Table 6.5 Terminations for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Occupational
Bands
Male,
African
Male,
Coloured
Male,
Indian
Male,
Total
Blacks
Male,
White
Female,
African
Female,
Coloured
Female,
Indian
Female,
Total
Blacks
Female,
White
Total

Top management 0 0 0 0 1 0
0 0 0 0 1
Senior management 8 1 2 11
11 0 0 0 0 0 22
Professionally
qualified and
experienced
102 21 16 139 232 14 1 2 17
67 455
Skilled technical
and academically
qualified
630 105 33 768 488 37 10 7
54 266 1576
Semi-skilled and
discretionary
decision making
310 69 10 389 77 249 72 16
337 139 942
Unskilled and
defined decision
making
33 6 0 39 4 14 5 0 19 5 67
Other occupational
bands (e.g. contract)
85 17 3 105 6 57 6 0 63 3
177
Total 1168 219 64 1451
819 371 94 25 490 480
3240
238

Table 6.6 Disciplinary actions

Disciplinary
Actions
Male,
African
Male,
Coloured
Male,
Indian
Male,
Total
Blacks
Male,
White
Female,
African
Female,
Coloured
Female,
Indian
Female,
Total
Blacks
Female,
White
Total

Correctional
counseling
48 12 1 61 4 4 2 0 6 2 73
Demotion 5 0 0 5 1 0 0 0 0 0
6
Dismissal 158 46 3 207 13 6
2 0 8 0 228
Final written
warning
106 34 1 141 12 5 2 0 7 1
161
Fine 278 109 19 406 49 22 3
0 25 4 484
Suspended dismissal 140 48
4 192 18 18 2 0 20 4 234
Case withdrawn 866 41 2
909 51 11 3 0 14 3 977
Not guilty 468 16 0 484 43 1
0 0 1 1 529
Suspended without
payment
19 0 0 19 1 0 0 0 0 0 20
Verbal warning 196 19 1 216
19 5 1 0 6 1 242
Written warning 325 79 14
418 48 40 5 3 48 8 522
Total 2609 404 45 3058
259 112 20 3 135 24 3476

Table 6.7 Skills development

Occupational
Categories
Male,
African
Male,
Coloured
Male,
Indian
Male,
Total
Blacks
Male,
White
Female,
African
Female,
Coloured
Female,
Indian
Female,
Total
Blacks
Female,
White
Total

Legislators, senior
officials and
managers
616 44 52 712 153 304 41
31 376 106 1347
Professionals 2885 459 238
3582 627 1972 294 111
2377 540 7126
Clerks 3623 498 158 4279
611 3269 528 158 3955 653
9498
Service and sales
workers
44756 7166 3697 55619
5763 16324 3132 562 20018
1903 83303
Craft and related
trades workers
57 7 4 68 15 44 10 1 55 4
142
Plant and machine
operators and
assemblers
50 2 1 53 7 5 0 0 5 1 66
Elementary
occupations

675 111 40 826 132 551 81
28 660 133 1751
Total 52662 8287 4190 65139 7308 22469 4086 891 27446 3340 103233
239
7. Performance Rewards
To encourage good performance, the department has granted the following performance rewards during the year under review.
Table 7.1 Performance rewards by race and gender, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008
Demographics *Number of Beneficiaries Total Employment % of total within group Cost (R'000) Average Cost per Beneficiary (R)
African, Female 8410 34479 24.4 32,963 3,920
African, Male 20844 87936 23.7 92,468 4,436
Asian, Female 567 1410 40.2 2,518 4,441
Asian, Male 1384 3663 37.8 6,674 4,822
Coloured, Female 2109 6162 34.2 8,025 3,805
Coloured, Male 3424 12585 27.2 14,530 4,243
Total Blacks, Female 11086 42051 26.4 43,506 3,924
Total Blacks, Male 25652 104184 24.6 113,672 4,431
White, Female 5098 10749 47.4 23,319 4,577
White, Male 6143 16257 37.8 30,863 5,024
Total 47979 173241 27.7 211,360 4,406
** Note: Performance Rewards paid in the 2007/2008 financial year were for services rendered in the 2006/2007 financial year.*
Table 7.2 Performance rewards by salary bands for personnel below senior management, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008
Salary Bands *Number of Beneficiaries Total Employment % of Total Employment Cost (R'000) Average Cost per Beneficiary (R)
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 1091 14570 7.5 3,273 3,000
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 17515 72471 24.2 60,000 3,426
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 26943 78506 34.3 125,125 4,644
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 2232 7046 31.7 19,153 8,581
Total 47781 172593 27.7 207,551 4,344
** Note: Performance Rewards paid in 2007/2008 financial year were for services rendered in the 2006/2007 financial year.*
240
Table 7.3 Performance rewards by critical occupations, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008
Critical Occupations Number of Beneficiaries Total Employment % of Total Employment Cost (R'000) Average Cost per Beneficiary (R)
Aircraft pilots & related associate professionals 11 50 22.0 96 8,727
Architects town and traffic planners 1 6 16.7 5 5,000
Chemists 134 521 25.7 711 5,306
Engineers and related professionals 2 12 16.7 16 8,000
General legal administration & related professionals 58 189 30.7 562 9,690
Natural sciences related 6 10 60.0 74 12,333
Police 31497 127182 24.8 148,241 4,707
Psychologists and vocational counsellors 38 148 25.7 219 5,763
Total 31747 128118 24.8 149,924 4,722
Table 7.4 Performance rewards by salary bands for senior management, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008
SMS Bands *Number of Beneficiaries Total Employment % of Total Employment Cost (R'000) Average Cost per Beneficiary (R)
Band A 173 497 34.8 3,239 18,723
Band B 21 123 17.1 462 22,000
Band C 4 27 14.8 108 27,000
Band D 0 1 0.0 0 0
Total 198 648 30.6 3,809 19,237
** Note: Performance Rewards paid in 2007/2008 financial year were for services rendered in the 2006/2007 financial year.*
8. Leave Utilisation for the period 1 January 2007 to 31 December 2007
The Public Service Commission identified the need for careful monitoring of sick leave within the public service. The following tables provide an indication of the use of sick leave (Table 8.1) and disability leave (Table 8.2). In both cases, the estimated cost of the leave is also provided.
241
Table 8.1 Sick leave for 1 January 2007 to 31 December 2007
Salary Bands Total Days % Days with Medical Certification Number of Employees using Sick

Leave
% of Total
Employees
using Sick
Leave
Average
Days per
Employee
Estimated
Cost (R'000)
Total
number of
Employees
using Sick
Leave
Total
number of
days with
Medical
Certification
Lower skilled (Levels
1-2)
25792 88.8 2422 2.4 11
4,172 102550 22915
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 359629
88.7 37305 36.4 10 85,409
102550 319075
Highly skilled
production (Levels
6-8)
607106 93.3 54530 53.2 11
275,680 102550 566204
Highly skilled
supervision (Levels
9-12)
76597 93.2 7962 7.8 10
56,638 102550 71362
Senior management
(Levels 13-16)
2558 93.4 331 0.3 8 5,365
102550 2389
Total 1071682 91.6
102550 100 10 427,264
102550 981945

Table 8.2 Incapacity leave (Temporary and Permanent) for 1 January 2007 to 31 December 2007

Salary Bands Total Days
% Days with
Medical
Certification
Number of
Employees
using Sick
Leave
% of Total
Employees
using Sick
Leave
Average
Days per
Employee
Estimated
Cost (R'000)
Total
number of
Employees
using Sick
Leave
Total
number of
days with
Medical
Certification
Lower skilled
(Levels 1-2)
3664 100 66 2.1 56 896
3664 3073
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 24593
100 568 18.5 43 5,727
24586 3073
Highly skilled
production
(Levels 6-8)
142518 99.9 2064 67.2 69
66,271 142436 3073
Highly skilled
supervision
(Levels 9-12)
28585 100 362 11.8 79
20,781 28578 3073
Senior management
(Levels 13-16)
824 100 13 0.4 63 1,784 824
3073
Total 200184 100 3073
100 65 95,459 200088
3073

Table 8.3 Annual leave for 1 January 2007 to 31 December 2007

Salary Bands Total Days
taken Average days per
Employee Number of
Employees who took
leave
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)
61417 20 3033
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 890690
20 44319
Highly skilled production
(Levels 6-8) 1656062 23
71040
Highly skilled supervision
(Levels 9-12) 309635 25
12481
Senior management (Levels
13-16) 15358 24 642
Total 2933162 22 131515

Table 8.4 Capped leave for 1 January 2007 to 31 December 2007

Salary Bands Total Days
of
Capped Leave
taken
Average
number of
days taken per
Employee
Average Capped
Leave per
Employee as at
31 December
2007
Number of
Employees who
took Capped
Leave
Total number of
Capped Leave
available at 31
December 2007
Number of
Employees as
at 31 December
2007
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2)
301 8 5 39 64258 13037
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 4307 5 5
807 323707 68111
Highly skilled production
(Levels 6-8)
51896 8 72 6487 5677723
78929
Highly skilled supervision
(Levels 9-12)
11746 9 181 1287 1255295
6925
Senior management
(Levels 13-16)
357 9 119 38 77377 652
Total 68607 8 44 8658
7398360 167654

Table 8.5 Leave payouts

Reason Total Amount
(R'000)
Number of
Employees
Average Payment
per Employee (R)
Leave payout for 2007/08
due to non-utilisation of
leave
for the previous cycle and
current leave payments on
termination of service
170 830 205

Capped leave payouts on termination of service for 2007/08 17,345 3441 5,041
Total 17,515 4271 4,101

9. HIV/AIDS and Health Promotion Programmes

Table 9.1 Steps taken to reduce the risk of occupational exposure

Categories of employees identified as being at high risk of contracting HIV/AIDS and related diseases	Key steps taken to reduce the risk of infection
Detectives Detective surgical gloves are issued to all functional members, detectives, forensic scientists and fingerprint experts.	
Functional police members	During safety, health and environment training, the need for gloves and safe working procedures are explained to members in accordance with the regulations for Hazardous Biological Agents.
Forensic scientists	All members have access to post-exposure prophylactic drugs that are paid for by the SAPS as employer.
Fingerprint experts	All occupational accidents involving body fluids and blood contamination are reported and being dealt with by the Section: SHE Management, Head Office.

Table 9.2 Details of Health Promotion and HIV/AIDS Programmes [tick Yes/No and provide required information]

Question	Yes	No	Details, if yes
1. Has the department designated a member of the SMS to implement the provisions contained in Part VI E of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, provide her/his name and position.			x Deputy National Commissioner MM Stander Personnel Management and Organizational Development Private Bag X94, Pretoria, 0001 Tel: 012 393 2148 Fax:012 393 1033 Assistant Commissioner NC Nomoyi The Head: Employee Assistance Services Tel: 012 393 5469 Fax: 012 393 5162
2. Does the department have a dedicated unit or have you designated specific staff members to promote health and well being of your employees? If so, indicate the number of employees who are involved in this task and the annual budget that is available for this purpose.			x The Employee Assistance Services consists of Social Workers, registered Psychologists, registered psychometrists and Spritual Services who are responsible for the well-being of the members of the SAPS. A sub-section was established under the auspices of Social Work Services to manage and implement the HIV/AIDS strategy and all related policies. An annual budget of R10 million was allocated to the HIV/AIDS in the SAPS.
3. Has the department introduced an Employee Assistance or Health Promotion Programme for your employees? If so, indicate the key elements/services of the programme.			x The Employee Assistance Services deliver these services. The key elements are pro-active programmes such as Life Skills, Be Money Wise, Colleague Sensitivity, Stress Management and Substance Dependency, Moral Regeneration, Suicide Prevention, Trauma Debriefing, Disabled Care and HIV/AIDS Programme.
4. Has the department established (a) committee(s) as contemplated in Part VI E.5 (e) of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, please provide the names of the members of the committee and the stakeholder(s) that they represent.			x SAPS HIV/AIDS National Forum exists and comprises of the following delegates: Deputy National Commissioner MM Stander as the chairperson Divisional Commissioner:Training Divisional Commissioner: Legal Services Divisional Commissioner: Career Management Other key stakeholders (Organizational Labour, Polmed, Qualsa). Similar forums have also been established in the provinces. Meetings are convened on a quarterly basis.
5. Has the department reviewed the employment policies and practices of your department to ensure that these do not unfairly discriminate against employees on the basis of their HIV status? If so, list the			

employment
policies/practices so
reviewed.
x The Policy on Employees of
the SAPS living with
HIV/AIDS
was implemented. The SAPS
HIV/AIDS five year Strategic
Plan for 2006-2010 was
approved and circulated to
all
relevant role players for
implementation.
6. Has the department
introduced measures to
protect
HIV-positive employees or
those perceived to be
HIVpositive
from discrimination? If so,
list the key elements
of these measures.
x The Policy on Employees of
the SAPS living with
HIV/AIDS
was approved in August
2001.
SAPS also abides by Acts
such as the Employment
Equity
Act, the Basic Conditions of
Employment Act as well as
the
Labour Relations Act, which
prohibit discrimination
against
employees on the basis of
their status.
7. Does the department
encourage its employees to
undergo Voluntary
Counselling and Testing? If
so, list
the results that you have
achieved.
x The VCT programme is still
growing and more personnel
are making use of testing.
Currently SAPS is making
use of on-site VCT's at the
different work stations in all
the provinces. The
counselling
and testing is being done by
the different external service
providers whilst the
Employee Assistance
Services (EAS)
personnel manage the site
at the different work
stations.
The EAS personnel are also
responsible for the
marketing
of VCT.
The 4 mobile Wellness on
Wheels vehicles are being
utilized
for VCT as well as for other
medical testing in the more
remote areas.
Employees are also being
encouraged to utilize outside
facilities to get to know their
status. Partnerships were
formed with POLMED and
Qualsa encouraging
employees
to register on the Disease
Management Programme for
the
full benefit of the
programme.
GEMS is providing services
for the Public Service Act
employees.
244
Question Yes No Details, if yes
8. Has the department
developed
measures/indicators
to monitor & evaluate the
impact of your health
promotion programme? If so,
list these measures/
indicators.
x Organizational indicators,
e.g. suicide rates and trends
regarding referrals and
medical boards, are
constantly
monitored.
10. Labour Relations
Table 10.1 Collective agreements, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008
Number Name of agreement Date signed
3/2007 Release of national
office bearers 10 October
2007
4/2007 Overtime 07
December 2007
1/2008 SSSBC Constitution
28 January 2008
Table 10.2 Misconduct and discipline hearings finalised, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008
Outcomes of Disciplinary Hearings Number % of Total
Correctional counseling 73
2.1
Demotion 6 0.2
Dismissal 228 6.6
Final written warning 161
4.6
Fine 484 13.9
Suspended dismissal 234 6.7
Case withdrawn 977 28.1
Not guilty 529 15.2
Suspended without payment
20 0.6
Verbal warning 242 7.0
Written warning 522 15.0
Total 3476 100
245
Table 10.3 Types of misconduct addressed and disciplinary hearings
Regulation
20
Nature Number of persons
found guilty
% per total
(a) Fails to comply with, or
contravenes an Act,
Regulation or legal
obligation 174 8.8
(b) Willfully or negligently
mismanages the finances of
the State. 16 0.8
(c)
Without permission
possesses or uses the
property of the State,
another employee or a
visitor.
44 2.2
(d) Intentionally or
negligently damages and or
causes loss of State
property. 76 3.9
(e) Endangers the lives of
others by disregarding
safety rules or Regulations.
19 1.0
(f)
Prejudices the
administration, discipline or
efficiency of a department,
office or institution of
the State.
85 4.3
(g)
Misuses his or her position in
the Service to promote or to
prejudice the interest of any

political party.
2 0.1
(h)
Accepts any compensation in cash or otherwise from a member of the public or another
employee for performing her or his duties without written approval from the employer.
11 0.6
(i) Fails to carry out a lawful order or routine instruction without just or reasonable cause. 220 11.2
(j) Absents himself or herself from work without reason or permission. 366 18.6
(k) Commits an act of sexual harassment. 2 0.1
(l)
Unfairly discriminates against others on the basis of race, gender, disability, sexuality or other
grounds prohibited by the Constitution.
41 2.1
(m)
Without written approval of the employer performs work for compensation in a private
capacity for another person or organisation either during or outside working hours.
5 0.3
(n) Without authorisation, sleeps on duty. 24 1.2
(o)
While on duty, is under the influence of an intoxicating, illegal, unauthorised, habit-forming
drugs, including alcohol.
97 4.9
(p)
While on duty, conducts herself or himself in an improper, disgraceful and unacceptable
manner.
53 2.7
(q)
Contravenes any prescribed Code of Conduct for the Service or the Public Service, whichever may be applicable to him or her.
40 2.0
(r)
Incites other employees to unlawful conduct or conduct in conflict with accepted procedure.
0 0.0
(s)
Displays disrespect towards others in the workplace or demonstrates abusive or insolent
behaviour.
38 1.9
(t) Intimidates or victimises other employees. 16 0.8
(u) Prevent other employees from belonging to any trade union. 0 0.0
(v)
Operates any money lending scheme for employees during working hours or from the
premises of the Service.
0 0.0
(w) Gives a false statement or evidence in the execution of his or her duties. 12 0.6
(x) Falsifies records or any other documentation. 9 0.5
(y) Participates in any unlawful labour or industrial action. 0 0.0
(z) Commits a common law or statutory offence. 620 31.5
Total 0 1970 100

Table 10.4 Grievances lodged for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Number of Grievances addressed Number % of Total Total
Not resolved 1166 69.9 1667
Resolved 501 30.1 1667
Total 1667 100 1667

Table 10.5 Disputes lodged with Councils for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Number of Disputes lodged Number % of Total
SSSBC 282 93.7
PSCBC 19 6.3
Total 301 100

Table 10.6 Strike actions for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Strike Actions Total
Total number of working days lost 0
Total cost(R'000) of working days lost 0
Amount (R'000) recovered as a result of no work no pay 0

Table 10.7 Precautionary suspensions for the period 1 April 2007 to March 2008

Precautionary Suspensions Totals / Amount
Number of people suspended 428
Number of people whose suspension exceeded 30 days 231
Average number of days suspended 73
Cost (R'000) of suspensions R 27,724

"Note: Precautionary suspensions are Regulation 13 suspensions and exclude the following suspensions:
Section 43 – Imprisonments
Regulation 18 (5) – Fail to appear at disciplinary hearing
Regulation 16 (4) - Appeals

247

11. Skills Development

This section highlights the efforts of the department with regard to skills development.

Table 11.1 Training needs identified, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Occupational Categories Gender Employment Learnerships Skills Programmes & other short courses Other forms of training Total
Legislators, senior officials and
managers
Female 81 0 514 0 514
Male 385 0 927 0 927
Professionals
Female 3778 59 3137 0 3196
Male 4833 41 4519 0 4560
Clerks

Female 21506 0 4985 0 4985
Male 7531 0 5298 0 5298
Service and sales workers
Female 25023 0 23730 0 23730
Male 102870 0 66440 0 66440
Craft and related trades workers
Female 27 0 67 0 67
Male 853 0 89 0 89
Plant and machine operators and assemblers
Female 2 0 8 0 8
Male 136 0 67 0 67
Elementary occupations
Female 2370 0 860 0 860
Male 3811 0 1039 0 1039
Other, Permanent
Female 13 0 0 0 0
Male 22 0 0 0 0
Gender sub totals
Female 52800 59 33301 0 33360
Male 120441 41 78379 0 78420
Total 173241 100 111680 0 111780

Table 11.2 Training provided, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Occupational Categories Gender Employment Learnerships Skills Programmes & other short courses Other forms of training Total

Legislators, senior officials and managers
Female 81 0 482 0 482
Male 385 0 865 0 865
Professionals
Female 3778 59 2858 0 2917
Male 4833 41 4168 0 4209
Clerks
Female 21506 0 4608 0 4608
Male 7531 0 4890 0 4890
Service and sales workers
Female 25023 0 21921 0 21921
Male 102870 0 61382 0 61382
Craft and related trades workers
Female 27 0 59 0 59
Male 853 0 83 0 83
Plant and machine operators and assemblers
Female 2 0 6 0 6
Male 136 0 60 0 60

Occupational Categories Gender Employment Learnerships Skills Programmes & other short courses Other forms of training Total

Elementary occupations
Female 2370 0 793 0 793
Male 3811 0 958 0 958
Other, Permanent
Female 13 0 0 0 0
Male 22 0 0 0 0
Gender sub totals
Female 52800 59 30727 0 30786
Male 120441 41 72406 0 72447
Total 173241 100 103133 0 103233

12. Injury On Duty

The following table provides basic information on injury on duty.

Table 12.1 Injury on duty reported, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Nature of Injuries on Duty Number of cases % of Total

Required medical attention with no temporary disablement 6270 55.8
Required medical attention with temporary disablement 4142 36.9
Permanent disablement 708 6.3
Fatal 119 1.1
Total 11239 100

13. Utilization of Consultants

See page 197 which refers to goods and services, of which “consultants, contractors and special services” are a sub-classification.

248
249
Notes
250
Notes

www.saps.gov.za

Thursday, 9 March 2017] 43 No 13 - 2017] FOURTH SESSION, FIFTH PARLIAMENT
PARLIAMENT OF THE PROVINCE OF THE WESTERN CAPE
==========
ANNOUNCEMENTS, TABLINGS AND COMMITTEE REPORTS
==========
THURSDAY, 9 MARCH 2017
COMMITTEE REPORTS
1. REPORT OF THE STANDING COMMITTEE ON COMMUNITY SAFETY ON THE SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE WESTERN CAPE’S ANNUAL

REPORT 2015/2016 AND THE CAPE TOWN METROP OLITAN POLICE DEPARTMENT'S 2016/17 ANNUAL POLICE PLAN D ATED 16 NOVEMBER 2016

The Standing Committee on Community Safety, having considered the Annual Report of the South African Police Service Western Cape's Annual Report 2015/16 and the Cape Town Metropolitan Police Department's 2017 Annual Police Plan referred to it, reports as f ollows:

1. Introduction

Annual Reports are key instruments for stakeholders to report on performance, measured against performance targets and budgets as outlined in the Strategic Plans and Annual Performance Plans of the stakeholders.

As part of its over sight function, the Standing Committee on Community Safety considered the Annual Report of the South African Police Service specific to the Western Cape and the Annual Police Plan of the Cape Town Metropolitan Police Department for 2016/17 on 16 November 2 016.

The Committee Report highlights the Committee's findings and recommendations relating to the performance of the above mentioned stakeholders during the year of review.

2. Discussion on the South African Police Service's (SAPS) Annual Report 2016/17

2.1 Findings

2.1.1 Lt Gen Jula stated that the SAPS' turnaround strategy is embedded in its Back to Basics methodology which in part, looks to establish sustainable partnerships with various role players as part of an integrated approach. 44

2.1.2 In order to improve service delivery and community - police relations, SAPS is rolling out a Customer is King approach by targeting areas where the organisation is perceived negatively.

2.1.3 Lt Gen Jula attributed the increased awareness campaigns including sens itising members to the police safety plan, how to interact with communities and dealing with crime scenes, as a key factor to the fact that no police officers were killed during the financial year under review.

2.1.4 The Provincial Head: Legal Services and the Deputy Provincial Commissioner: Crime Detection posts have been filled, the former following a promotion from acting to a permanent position.

2.1.5 With regards to the reduction of flying squad police officers by 55% since 2011, the SAPS reported that the actua l total is 179 and not 90 and should be 136 members according to the fixed establishment.

2.1.6 Accidental shootings, self - defence and a number of unknown motives accounted for approximately 40% of the causes leading to murder during 2015/2016.

2.1.7 A Youth Summit wa s held during the year under review, there has been a larger focus on the approach towards youth awareness in relation to crime.

2.1.8 In terms of clamping down on the illegal use of police uniforms, the SAPS reported that there have been arrests as well as arre sts of its members.

2.1.9 Statistics of arrests following joint operations with the Cape Town Metropolitan Police Department are not recorded separately.

2.1.10 The SAPS reported 100% expenditure across all its programmes with 78% of its indicators achieved.

2.1.11 There is n o specific budget for the Detective Unit.

2.1.12 Despite the shortage of detectives and the loss of experienced personnel, there is a proposal to recruit from the student intake.

2.1.13 Domestic Violence Compliance visits were affected by the level of intervention per station and the duration spent at the station to ensure that they are in compliance with the Domestic Violence Act (Act 116 of 1998).

2.1.14 There are temporary holding cells whils t papers are processed to assist police

stations that are not equipped with holding cells.
3.
Discussion on the Cape Town Metropolitan Police Department's (CTMPD) Annual Police Plan 2016/17
3.1
Findings
3.1.1
The age groups for the Cadet Programme are from 16 to 19
years old.
3.1.2
The 85 Cadets are used as role models and
ambassadors to other youth.
3.1.3
There were five arrests for human trafficking.
3.1.4
The process for rolling out of Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) cameras is
based on statistics, hotspots and consultation with
relevant councillors.
3.1.5
The assessment and repair of CCTV cameras takes time and the length of repair time depends on the nature of the damage.
3.1.6
The CTMPD has designated staff to interact with the Department of Social Development for domestic violence cases.
3.1.7
The CTPMD sees to the financial costs for cadets' learner and driver licences.
4.
Information requested
The Committee REQUESTED the following from the South African Police Service Western Cape:
45
1)
A copy of the South African Police Service Western Cape's Compensation of Employment budget for 2015/16.
2)
The South African Police Service Western Cape's budget breakdown of the transport costs transporting arrested persons between stations that have no cells to those that do have cells for the 2015/16 fina
ncial year.
3)
The Committee REQUESTED from the Cape Town Metropolitan Police Department on whether recruitment of law enforcement vacancies as advertised
has been completed and if so, what are the relevant details.
5.
Recommendation
The Committee recommended that the Minister of Community Safety raises, at the next MINMEC meeting, the issue of alternate dispute resolution, which is not included
in SAPS target reviews as convictions and therefore skew performance indicators. This manne
r of measurement, to not contemplate alternate dispute resolution, should be reviewed.
2.
REPORT OF THE STANDI
NG COMMITTEE ON COMM
UNITY SAFETY ON
THE
WESTERN CAPE POLICE OMBUDSMAN'S
ANNUAL REPORT 2015/1
6
The Standing Committee on Community Safety,
having considered the Annual Report
of the
Western Cape Police Ombudsman
referred to it for the year ended 31 March
2016, reports as follows:
Introduction
Annual Reports are key instruments for the stakeholders to report on performance
measured against performance targets and budgets as outlined in the Strategic Plans and Annual Performance Plans of the stakeholders.
As part of its oversight function, the Standing Committee on Community Safety
considered the Annual Report of the Western Cape Police Ombu
dsman 2015/16 on 23 November 2016. This is the first Annual Report of the Police Ombudsman, which is a
new entity established in terms of the Western Cape Community Safety Act 3 of 2013.
The Committee Report highlights the Committee's findings related to
the performance
of the above mentioned stakeholder during the year of review.
1.
Key points emanating from the discussion on the WCPO's Annual Report 2015/16
1.1
The WCPO received complaints that certain South African Police Service (SAPS)
members are not implementing the Domestic Violence Act (Act 116 of 1998) correctly.
1.2
The SAPS needs to ensure that its members receive better training to implement the Act.
1.3
There seems to be a lack of empathy shown by certain SAPS members when dealing wi
th domestic violence cases.
1.4
The withdrawal of protection orders following domestic violence cases is a

common occurrence largely due to the socio
-
economic conditions of the abused
persons. These victims are often financially dependent on the very perpetra
tors
of the abuse.
46
1.5
There is a need for an integrated approach to assist the SAPS, where the Department of Social Development can assist in cases where abused women, for
example, are taken care of after reporting abuse to avoid withdrawal of cases.
1.6
The SAPS commonly refer domestic violence cases to the Department of Social Development due to the fact that these acts occur in the home, thus making
policing difficult. In this regard there should be better education about domestic
violence related matte
rs especially since abuse in the home does not only refer to physical abuse, but also emotional and financial.
1.7
The mishandling of reported domestic violence is considered secondary victimisation.
1.8
There needs to be stronger leadership taking a stance agai
nst domestic violence
at police station level.
1.9
The current process that SAPS follows that leads to pauper burials is concerning as it potentially causes emotional stress and anguish for relevant families.
1.10
The WCPO
inherited an organisational structure tha
t does not include a research analyst or a personal assistant.
1.11
The current organisational structure is far from ideal given that the WCPO's office operates on a skeleton staff structure.
1.12
Initially there was only one senior investigator with another being
seconded.
However, since the dismissal of the senior investigator due to disciplinary
reasons, the seconded post has fallen away and the initial seconded senior investigator has assumed the role of the funded senior investigator post. The end result is tha
t the WCPO's office operates with only one senior investigator.
1.13
The Deputy Director of Communication position is a seconded post.
1.14
Interns have been used to assist the Deputy Director of Communication. The Deputy Director is occasionally assisted by invest
igators.
1.15
Breakdowns in the relations between SAPS and communities emanate from the
lack of public confidence in police efficiency. Vigilantism is a consequence
from such breakdowns as the public are less likely to report crime.
1.16
The WCPO has
visited all
16 Clusters to promote its services.
1.17
A complaints feedback mechanism was initiated in April 2016.
1.18
After initial struggles, the WCPO has good cooperation from the SAPS
especially since the promulgation of regulations of the Western Cape Community Safety Ac
t, 2013.
1.19
The WCPO has received several requests by Community Police Forums and
other organisations to present its services to these organisations.
1.20
Adv Pikoli reported that the Cost of Employment and skeleton staff are the WCPO's key constraints.
1.21
There was
a 17% underspend of the budget.
1.22
The WCPO's office is currently developing a new website that is expected to be
launched towards mid December 2016. This website will allow for online complaints to be submitted.

Google Search page header

POLICE SAPS REPORT

About 399 000 results (0,60 seconds)

Showing results for POLICE SAPS REPORT ***ANNUAL*** SECURITY OFFICER
Search instead for POLICE SAPS REPORT ANNUEL SECURITY OFFICER

Search Results

Web results

[PDF]2.2.5 Programme 5: Protection and Security Services - Saps

https://www.saps.gov.za/.../annual_report/.../7_prg5_protection_security_services.pdf
ANNUAL REPORT 2010/2011 ... The Rail *Police* provides for security in the railway environment. ..... 17 National Key Point *security guards* were deregistered. ➢.

[PDF]Contents - Saps

https://www.saps.gov.za/about/.../annual_report/2009.../1_content_foreword_etc.pdf
Report of the Accounting *Officer*. 126 ... As the Justice, Crime Prevention and *Security* cluster we have been tasked with ensuring that "all ... This is based on a constitutional mandate that the Republic shall have a single *police* service. ... dedication, bravery and determination that I introduce the *Annual Report* for the South ...

[PDF]annual report 2015/16 - SAPS

https://www.saps.gov.za/about/.../annual_report/.../saps_annual_report_2015_2016.pd...
Aug 31, 2016 - SOUTH AFRICAN *POLICE* SERVICE: VOTE 23 *ANNUAL REPORT* 2015/2016. A. ANNU. AL REPO ... *REPORT* OF THE ACCOUNTING *OFFICER*. 13. 6. ... PROGRAMME 5: PROTECTION AND *SECURITY* SERVICES. 222. 5.

[PDF]South African Police Service - Saps

https://www.saps.gov.za/about/stratframework/annual_report/.../ar2014_01_parta.pdf
Jan 23, 2014 - *ANNUAL REPORT* FOR 2013/14 FINANCIAL YEAR - VOTE 25: DEPARTMENT OF *POLICE*. 1 ... Crime Intelligence, Protection and *Security* Services ..... of *police officer*, an *officer* who inspires confidence, who respects and ...

Private security vs police officer numbers in South Africa - BusinessTech

https://businesstech.co.za › News › Government
Jun 12, 2018 - Private *security* vs *police officer* numbers in South Africa ... citizens per *officer*, to 369 citizens per *officer* – according to the *SAPS annual report*," ...

[PDF]South African Police Services Annual Report 2016-2017 - National ...

https://nationalgovernment.co.za/...annual/.../2017-south-african-police-service-(saps)...
Aug 31, 2017 - SOUTH AFRICAN *POLICE* SERVICE DX *ANNUAL REPORT* 2016/2017 ... Programme 5: Protection and *Security* Services. Pg 44 ..... our gratitude to the *SAPS* leadership, management and *staff* for carrying out the legislative ...

[PDF]South African Police Service Annual Report 2014/2015

https://www.gov.za/sites/www.gov.za/files/SAPS_Annual_Report_2014-15.pdf
Sep 21, 2015 - I have the honour of submitting the *Annual Report* of the Department of *Police* .... Safety and *Security* Sector Education and Training Authority ... misconduct and the South African *Police* Service (*SAPS*) in keeping with the ethos of human ... has also arrested 686 *police officers* for various types of crime in ...

[PDF]SAPS Annual Report - South African Government

https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/saps%20anrep%20complete.pdf
The *Annual Report* of the National Commissioner of the South African *Police* Service 2007/2008 ... *Report* of the Accounting *Officer* .... contribution of *SAPS* members in helping to provide *security* to the meeting of Commonwealth Heads of.

ATC180509: Report of the Portfolio Committee on Police on the 2018 ...

https://pmg.org.za/tabled-committee-report/3331/
May 9, 2018 - In responding to the *SAPS* budget and *Annual* Performance Plan (APP) for ... The Institute for *Security* Studies (ISS) in their presentation strongly suggested ... The killings of *police officers* in Engcobo in the Eastern Cape and ...

[PDF]SAPS Annual Performance Plan 2017/2018 presentation

https://pmg.org.za/files/1/170503saps.pdf
Briefing to the Select Committee on *Security*. & Justice: *Annual* .... Subsequent to the finalisation of the Farlam Commission *Report*, the Panel of. Experts ... requirements to become a

police officer & all the steps in the recruitment process.

Ads

1. **Annual security report | Look What We Have Got**

   Ad *downloadsearch.cnet.com/*

 Check **Annual security report** On Downloadsearch. Good News Network. Breaking News. Internet Information. What You Are Looking For. Most Popular Searches. Latest News.

- Better Results
- Find Quickly
- Find More
- Multiple Search
- Search and Find Now
- Quick Search

 It Security Report

Ad *www.informationvine.com/It+Security+Report*
 Search It **Security Report**. Visit & Look Up Quick Results Now! Learn More. Find Relevant Information. Quick & Easy Answers. Search & Find Now. Types: Business, Health, Travel.

 Annual security report | Find relevant information here

Ad *search.1and1.com/Best_Results/Look_no_further*

3. Rating for 1and1.com: 4,4 - 1 663 reviews

   Get on search.1and1.com everything related to **Annual security report**. Get quick results now. Answers 24/7. The Information You Need. Quality Results. Information and Reviews. 1000's of Quality Results. Information 24/7. Destinations: South Africa, Cape Town, Johannesburg.

Searches related to POLICE SAPS REPORT ANNUAL SECURITY OFFICER

saps **minimum physical** security **standards pdf**

saps **protection and** security **services training**

what is saps **protection and** security **services**

saps annual report **2016/17**

saps annual report **2016/2017**

saps **protection and** security **services salary**

saps annual report **2017**

saps annual report **2014/15**

Page navigation

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Next

Footer links

South Africa
Sandown, Sandton - From your search history - Use precise location - Learn more
HelpSend feedbackPrivacyTerms

SAPS TOGETHER SQUEEZING CRIME to ZERO
SAPS Members, My Family - Together Pushing Back The Frontiers Of Evil
ANNUAL **REPORT 2010/2011**
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE
109
2.2.5 Programme 5: Protection and Security Services
Purpose
To provide protection and security services to all identified dignitaries and government interests.
Strategic objective
Minimise security violations by protecting foreign and local prominent people and securing strategic interests.
The Protection and Security Services Programme comprises five subprogrammes:
➤➤ VIP Protection Services provides for the protection, while in transit, of the President, Deputy President, former Presidents, and their spouses, and other identified VIPs.
➤➤ Static and Mobile Security is for protecting: other local and foreign VIPs; the places in which all VIPs including persons related to the President and the Deputy President, are present; and valuable government cargo.
➤➤ Ports of Entry Security provides for security at ports of entry and exit, such as border posts, airports and harbours.
➤➤ The Rail Police provides for security in the railway environment.
➤➤ The Government Security Regulator provides for security regulations, evaluations and the administration of National Key Points and strategic installations.

Service delivery objectives and indicators
Table 30: Actual performance against targets

Subprogramme: VIP Protection Service			
Objective Output	**Measure/ Indicator**	**Actual performance against target**	**Reason for variance**
Target	**Actual**		
To minimise security violations by protecting the President, the Deputy President, former Presidents and other VIPs while in transit.	Protection of all identified VIPs while in transit	100% protection provided without security breaches in 2010/11	Protection was provided to 433 South African and foreign dignitaries with only one deemed security breach in 2010/11.
	Percentage of security breaches in relation to security provided	100% protection provided without security breaches in 2010/11	Target not achieved. This refers to one insignificant incident where a small banner was thrown in the direction of the former president which was intercepted 20m away. However, the minimum security standards were applied in terms of search for possibly dangerous objects from all participants as procedure dictates and appropriate steps were taken against the individual.

Subprogramme: Static and Mobile			
Objective Output	**Measure/ Indicator**	**Actual performance against target**	**Reason for variance**
Target	**Actual**		
To minimise security violations of VIPs and their property, and other identified government buildings, as well as valuable cargo.	Static protection of all identified VIPs, their property, and other government buildings, including persons related to the President and Deputy President	100% protection provided without security breaches in 2010/11	Protection was provided at 28 installations/government buildings and 93 presidential and national ministerial residences in 2010/11. In eight instances there were security breaches compared to 13 security breaches in 2009/10.
	Percentage of security breaches in relation to security provided	100% protection provided without security breaches in 2010/11	Target not achieved due to non compliance to standard operational procedure by members.
	Protection of valuable cargo		Protection provided to 214 cargos with no security breaches compared to 203 cargos with no security breaches in 2009/10.
	Percentage of safe delivery of valuable cargo	100% safe delivery in 2010/11	100% safe delivery. Target achieved.

Subprogramme: Ports of Entry Security			
Objective Output	**Measure/ Indicator**	**Actual performance against target**	**Reason for variance**
Target	**Actual**		
To secure ports of entry by focusing on arrests and seizures in respect of- • criminal organisations involved in crimes relating to firearms, vehicles, drugs and illegal goods • violations in terms of the Immigration Act • corruption • marine life resources • precious metals and stones • illegal smuggling and trafficking of humans	Security and policing at ports of entry		
	Number of planned crime prevention and combating actions to enhance the national security and territorial integrity by focusing on - • illegal firearms • illegal goods and drugs • stolen/robbed vehicles • illegal migration • movement of wanted suspects in and out of the country	Conduct a minimum of 3 848 planned actions at ports of entry in 2010/11	4 008 planned crime prevention and combating actions conducted in 2010/11. The increase in the number of actions can be attributed to intensive 2010 FIFA World

CupTM and festive season operations.
SAPS TOGETHER SQUEEZING CRIME to ZERO
SAPS Members, My Family - Together Pushing Back The Frontiers Of Evil

Subprogramme: Railway Police

Objective	Output	Measure/ Indicator	Actual performance against target	Reason for variance
			Target	Actual
To prevent and combat crime in the railway environment by focusing on arrests relating to - **More policeable crime:** • Aggravated robbery - Carjacking - Truck-hijacking - Bank robbery - Robbery of cash in transit - Robbery at residential premises - Robbery at business premises • Common robbery • Other aggravated robbery • Housebreaking and unlawful intrusion (residential and non-residential) • Theft of motor vehicles and motorcycles • Theft out of or from motor vehicle • Stock theft • Malicious damage to property (all of the above include attempts) **Contact crime:** which occurs as a result of more policeable crime: • Murder and attempted murder • Sexual offences **Crimes dependent on police action for detection:** • Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition • Drug-related crime • Driving under the influence of alcohol and drugs Crime prevention and combating in the railway environment	Rate of contact crime in the railway environment	Reduce by 8.5% by 2010/11	Contact crime reduced by 37% in the railway environment in 2010/11. 2 117 contact crime cases were reported in 2010/11 compared to 3 396 cases in 2009/10.	The target was surpassed as a result of increased visibility in the railway environment. More personnel were deployed during 2010/11.

SAPS TOGETHER SQUEEZING CRIME to ZERO
SAPS Members, My Family - Together Pushing Back The Frontiers Of Evil

Subprogramme: Government Security Regulator

Objective	Output	Measure/ Indicator	Actual performance against target	Reason for variance
			Target	Actual
To regulate physical security in the government sector and strategic installations	Secured National Key Points and strategic installations	Degree of compliance with institutional framework	50% from a total of 207 identified strategic installations appraised by 31 March 2011	51.7% (107) strategic installations were audited in 2010/11. Target achieved.
			All National Key Points (165) evaluated in 2010/11	164 National Key Points evaluated in 2010/11. One National Key Point was not evaluated as a result of the re-deployment of members during the 2010 FIFA World CupTM.

SAPS TOGETHER SQUEEZING CRIME to ZERO
SAPS Members, My Family - Together Pushing Back The Frontiers Of Evil

Service Delivery
Achievements in relation to objectives and performance measures
Subprogramme: VIP Protection Services
➤➤ VIP Protection Services provides for the protection of the President, Deputy President, former Presidents and other identified VIPs while in transit.
➤➤ During 2010/11, VIP Protection Services provided protection to –
➢➢ 229 presidential, national and provincial dignitaries
➢➢ 204 foreign dignitaries, including Heads of State, who visited South Africa
➢➢ 257 special and provincial events (includes protection operations for South African and foreign VIPs during the 2010 FIFA World CupTM)
➢➢ 167 774 South African VIP journeys within South Africa
➢➢ 246 South African VIP visits outside South African borders.

➤➤ During the reporting period, one security breach occurred during the 2nd quarter while protecting a South African VIP at the Tshwane University of Technology. No security breaches occurred during special and provincial events and visits by foreign VIPs to the country or South African VIP visits abroad.

Subprogramme: Static and Mobile

➤➤ Static Guard Services provides static security, i.e. protecting VIPs and their property, including those related to the President and Deputy President, as well as other local and foreign VIP's. A total of 88 330 shifts were worked in 2010/11 to protect 28 installations/government buildings and 93 presidential and national ministerial residences. Eight security breaches were reported, excluding security breaches that occurred at the Parliamentary parks. Of the eight security breaches reported, four cases were concluded and four cases are still being investigated. No suspects involved in these cases were arrested.

➤➤ During the 1st quarter, one security breach relating to unauthorised entry at the Parliamentary complex at Parliament in the Western Cape was reported.

➤➤ During the 2nd quarter, four security breaches relating to housebreaking and theft were reported, one at Parliament in the Western Cape and three at presidential and national ministerial residences in the Western Cape and Gauteng.

➤➤ During the 4th quarter, three security breaches relating to unauthorised entry were reported, one at the Parliamentary complex in the Western Cape and theft out of or from motor vehicles at two national ministerial residences in Gauteng.

➤➤ Mobile Operations is responsible for safeguarding valuable and/or dangerous government cargo, including a material or monetary value with considerable importance or quality such as cash currency, gold bullion and currency printing material, as well as cargo causing danger, risk or harm such as explosives and ammunition, nuclear material, firearms and drugs. For the 214 cargos protected, a 100% safe delivery rate was achieved.

SAPS TOGETHER SQUEEZING CRIME to ZERO

SAPS Members, My Family - Together Pushing Back The Frontiers Of Evil

Subprogramme: Ports of Entry Security

➤➤ Fifty-three land ports, eight sea ports, one dry port and 10 international airports are operational.

➤➤ The Border Control Operational Coordinating Committee (BCOCC) is a subcommittee of the Justice, Crime Prevention and Security Cluster and was mandated in 2005 to strategically manage the South African Ports of Entry environment in a coordinated manner. The lead government agency and chair of the BCOCC, is the South African Revenue Services (SARS). Other departments involved in the BCOCC, are the Department of Home Affairs, the National Intelligence Agency, the Department of Transport, the Cross-Border Road Transport Agency, the Department of Public Works, the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, the Department of Health, the South African National Defense Force and the South African Police Service.

The BCOCC's mandate as a coordinating structure extends to all sea, land and airports of entry and exit. During peak seasons, e.g. the Easter period, the festive season and major events, the SAPS participated in intensified crime prevention measures to monitor trends in the movement of goods and people, employ contingency plans and ensure the swift processing of travelers at various ports of entry.

➤➤ From 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011, 4 008 planned crime prevention and combating actions were conducted at ports of entry to enhance the national security and territorial integrity. These operations and day-to-day activities contributed to the successes achieved at ports of entry, and are indicated in table 31 below.

Table 31: Successes achieved at Ports of Entry for the period 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

Firearms and ammunition	**2009/10**	**2010/11**
Arrests	138 for firearms 28 for ammunition	106 for firearms 18 for ammunition
Number of firearms and ammunition recovered	152 firearms 3 989 rounds of ammunition	

319 firearms
4 704 rounds of ammunition

Illicit drugs
2009/10 2010/11
Arrests 1 051 966

Seizures
Heroin 290,817kg 925,720kg
Cocaine 686,862kg 350,205kg
Crystal meth (Tik-Tik) 31,690kg 19,143kg
Cannabis (dry) 29 521kg 17 978,869kg
Cannabis (plants) 1 895 22 118
Ecstasy tablets 324 523 518
Mandrax tablets 132 159 62 873
Crack cocaine rocks 53 246

Stolen and robbed vehicles
2009/10 2010/11
Arrests 821 457
Number of vehicles recovered 845 536

Violations in terms of the Immigration Act (undocumented persons)
2009/10 2010/11
Arrests 20 435 12 644

Transnational commerce-related crime (illegal goods)
2009/10 2010/11
Arrests 314 236

Maritime-related offences
2009/10 2010/11
Arrests 95 88

Other crime
2009/10 2010/11
Arrests 2 975 2 549

Subprogramme: Railway Police

➤➤ The railway police function was reintroduced in the SAPS in 2004. As part of the pilot project and roll-out plan, 24 railway police stations and six provincial command structures had to be built in the Metrorail environment during the period of 2004 to 2010. During this phased out period,
27 completed facilities were handed over to the SAPS for occupation. In 2010, an additional two facilities were handed over to the SAPS for occupation. There is currently one outstanding facility for the Metrorail environment, namely Stretford. To date, a total of 29 of the 30 facilities have been completed in the Metrorail environment.

➤➤ As part of the roll-out plan, five National Mobile Train Unit bases had to be built. Up to the end of March 2011, only one base has been occupied by the National Mobile Train Unit (NMTU) in Tshwane. Due to a lack of funding from the Passenger Rail Agency of South Africa (PRASA), the outstanding bases have not yet been completed and it is expected to receive attention during 2011/12. In the interim, members are performing their functions from various other facilities.

➤➤ A total of seven mobile train coaches had to be manufactured. These are mobile police stations that can be hooked onto a train coach in order to render a service to the community. The prototype coach was handed over to the SAPS in 2009, and a further four coaches were completed in 2010. These completed coaches are not yet operational due to power supply challenges, as a result of deviations in terms of the specifications set out for the prototype coach. The outstanding two coaches are expected to be completed and handed over in 2011/12.

➤➤ A total of 2 644 members have been deployed for Metrorail and 663 for Mainline Services (National Mobile Train Unit). Railway Police Metrorail members are deployed to prevent and combat crime within the Metrorail environment, i.e. on local trains and railway stations, while the National Mobile Train Unit is deployed on long-distance trains.

➤➤ Reported contact crime cases in the railway environment indicate a decrease of 37.7% compared to the previous financial year. The highest decrease was recorded in the sexual offences category,

SAPS TOGETHER SQUEEZING CRIME to ZERO
SAPS Members, My Family - Together Pushing Back The Frontiers Of Evil
ANNUAL **REPORT 2010/2011**
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE

indicating a decrease of 65.3% from 202 cases in 2009/10 to 70 cases in 2010/11.

➤➤ The following table provides an overview of the decrease in reported contact crime cases:

Contact crime 2009/10 2010/11 % decrease
Murder and attempted murder 184 122 -33.7%
Sexual offences (rape and attempted rape and indecent assault) 202 70 (rape) -65.3%
Assault GBH 449 231 -48.6%
Common assault 745 468 -37.2%
Aggravated robbery (includes hijacking of cars and

trucks, house robbery, business robbery, CIT robbery,
bank robbery, robbery with a firearm and robbery
with a weapon other than a firearm)
895 574 -35.9%
Common robbery 921 652 -29.2%
➤➤ 7 542 contact-related crime, crimes dependent on police action for detection, property-related and
other serious crime were reported compared to 5 959 in 2009/10, an increase of 26.6%.
➤➤ 48 100 other crime were reported in 2010/11, compared to 24 536 in 2009/10, an increase of 96%.
These crimes include crimen injuria, culpable homicide, drinking in public and crimes in terms of
the Legal Succession to the South African Transport Services Act, 1989 (Act No. 9 of 1989) (e.g.
illegal railway crossings and train surfing).
➤➤ A total of 29 374 arrests were made in 2010/11 compared to 27 887 in 2009/10.
Table 32 provides an overview of reported contact crime and other priority crime in the railway environment.

Table 32: Contact crime and other priority crime cases reported and arrests made in the
railway environment in the period of 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011

Crimes reported Arrests
Contact crime
Murder and attempted murder 122 27
Sexual offences (rape and attempted rape and indecent assault) 70 (rape) 90
Assault GBH 231 326
Common assault 468 192
Aggravated robbery (includes hijacking of cars and trucks, house robbery, business
robbery, CIT robbery, bank robbery, robbery with a firearm and robbery with a weapon other than a firearm)
574 363
Common robbery 652 41
Total 2117 1 039

Subcategories of aggravated robbery
Hijacking of cars and trucks 1 12
Robbery at residential premises (house robbery) 0 8
Robbery at business premises (business robbery) 12 9
Cash-in-transit robbery 3 0
Bank robbery 0 2
Other robbery with aggravated circumstances (robbery with a firearm and robbery
with weapon other than firearm) 558 332

SAPS TOGETHER SQUEEZING CRIME to ZERO

SAPS Members, My Family - Together Pushing Back The Frontiers Of Evil

Crimes reported Arrests
Contact-related crime
Arson 11 7
Malicious injury to property 527 100
Total 538 107

Crimes dependent on police action for detection
Illegal possession of firearms 49 174
Drug-related crime (offences under the Drugs and Drug Trafficking Act, 1992 (Act No 40 of 1992) and the Medicines and Related Substances Amendment Act) 2 139 1 950
Driving under the influence of liquor and drugs 44 130
Total 2 232 2 254

Property-related and other serious crime
Housebreaking at residential and non-residential premises 210 107
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle (includes truck theft) 209 49
Theft from motor vehicles (includes goods from the back of LDV, parts and accessories) 233 24
Stock theft 10 2
Commercial crime (fraud) 229 268
Shoplifting 13 86
Other theft 3 868 403
Total 4 772 939

Subprogramme: Government Security Regulator

➤➤ The Government Security Regulator relates to National Key Points evaluated in compliance with
the National Key Points Act; strategic installations appraised; and evaluation of compliance to
minimum physical security standards. 164 from a total of 165 National Key Points were evaluated in
2010/11 compared to 130 in 2009/10. One National Key Point was not evaluated as a result of the
redeployment of members during the 2010 FIFA World CupTM. 107 or 51.7% strategic installations
were audited in terms of the Minimum Physical Security Standard guidelines at national and
provincial government departments during the reporting period compared to 157 in 2009/10.
➤➤ The following functions were also conducted in terms of the regulatory function of the National Key Points Act, 1980 (Act No 102 of 1980):
➤➤ 18 security service providers were registered
➤➤ 101 criminal records were detected

➢➢ 1 561 applications for National Key Point security guards were received
➢➢ 17 National Key Point security guards were deregistered
➢➢ Seven training providers were de-registered
➢➢ 30 training institutions were evaluated
➢➢ Four training institutions were suspended
➢➢ 18 Security Officer Liaison Forums (SOLF) were held.
➢➢ Three security training providers were registered.

Contents

General information i
Crime Situation 1
Programme Performance 36
Voted Funds 36
Aim of the Vote 36
Programmes and Measurable Objectives 36
Achievements 37
Overview of the Service Delivery Environment for 2009/10 37
Overview of the Organisational Environment for 2009/10 38
Strategic Overview and Key Policy Developments for the 2009/10 Financial Year 38
Service Delivery Achievements 41
Programme 1: Administration 41
Purpose 41
Measurable Objectives 41
Actual Performance Against Target 42
Programme 2: Visible Policing 44
Purpose 44
Measurable Objectives 44
Actual Performance Against Target 45
Programme 3: Detective Services 48
Purpose 48
Measurable Objectives 48
Actual Performance Against Target 49
Programme 4: Crime Intelligence 52
Purpose 52
Measurable Objectives 52
Actual Performance Against Target 53
Programme 5: Protection and Security Services 54
Purpose 54
Measurable Objectives 54
Actual Performance Against Target 55
Service Delivery Objectives and Indicators 57
Programme 1: Administration 57
Human Resources Management 57
Budget and Resource Management 62
The Secretariat for Police 67
Programme 2: Visible Policing 82
Subprogramme: Crime Prevention 82

Subprogramme: Borderline Security 92
Subprogramme: Specialized Interventions 93
Programme 3: Detective Services 95
Subprogramme: Crime Investigations 95
Subprogramme: Specialised Investigations 102
Subprogramme: Criminal Record Centre 109
Subprogramme: Forensic Science Laboratory 110
Programme 4: Crime Intelligence 111
Subprogramme: Crime Intelligence Operations 111
Subprogramme: Intelligence and Information Management 112
Programme 5: Protection and Security Services 115
Subprogramme: VIP Protection Services 115
Subprogramme: Static and Mobile Security 115
Subprogramme: Ports of Entry Security 115
Subprogramme: Railway Police 116
Subprogramme: Government Security Regulator 118
Annual Financial Statements 119
Report of the Audit Committee 119
Report of the Auditor-General 121
Report of the Accounting Officer 126
Financial Statements 135
Accounting Policies 152
Human Resources Management 192

Foreword by the Minister of Police

The strategic goal of government led by the African National Congress (ANC)
as the leading party in government remains the creation of a united, nonracial,
non-sexist, democratic, peaceful, secure and prosperous South Africa.
All our actions and policies are aimed towards achieving this goal.
The fight against crime is therefore part of an integrated approach in an effort
to accomplish this goal of a better life for all. In dealing with the issues of
crime, government proceeds from a premise that improving quality of life
also means improvement in the safety and security of the people within their
homes, communities and places of work.
As the Justice, Crime Prevention and Security cluster we have been tasked with ensuring that "***all people in South Africa are and feel safe.***" We have
welcomed the task placed before us and remain convinced that together with the support of the

communities, business, various civic organizations and other role-players we shall succeed.
Over the last 18 months we have appointed a new leadership to take charge of the South African Police Service. Under this leadership we have been able to achieve significant successes during this period, both administratively and strategically.
In keeping with our legislative mandate, we are rapidly moving policing in a new direction. This is based on a constitutional mandate that the Republic shall have a single police service. The transformation of the police must across the country, focus on the type of Police Service we want to see. It must ensure that our Police Service at all levels is reflective of the society together with polices and the values we wish to promote within our society.
To give impetus to this mandate, we have tasked the Secretariat for Police to investigate the feasibility of implementing this constitutional imperative of a Single Police Service in the country. The process has already begun but cautiously we are under no illusion that this is going to be a protracted process.
The central role that must be played by crime intelligence and the development of a more disciplined and professional Force, is an urgent imperative. That is precisely why we have also reinforced our intelligence arm and emphasized the pivotal role that this component needs to play in the fight against crime.
The Directorate for Priority Crime Investigations (DPCI), also known as 'The Hawks' have already scored successes in a number of fields in their short existence. Over the same period our detective services have grown to 20 022 and this contributed to the department exceeding our target for cases being referred to court by more than 10%.
During the 2009/10 festive season we launched '*Operation Duty Calls*'. As part of this campaign the department embarked on various policing operations countrywide, interacting with communities, business and various organised structures with an objective of intensifying our fight against crime.
In addition, cross border criminal networks are involved in a variety of crimes including vehicle hijacking, drug and human trafficking. In dealing with the illicit regional trade in vehicles, we are further enhancing our co-operation with other regional police agencies to strengthen the implementation of regional protocols and agreements.
The feedback we received from businesses, communities and the media was overwhelmingly positive.

We experienced significant decline in various crimes including cash-in-transit robberies, armed robberies, house robberies/break-ins and business robberies, particularly mall robberies.
Critical in fighting crime is the campaign to weed out elements within the criminal justice system who are engaged in various acts of crime, including corruption. Both within and outside these institutions, the department exposed and dealt with such networks forthrightly and without fear or favour.
Sadly, for the fiscal under review we have unfortunately lost some of our members while on duty. These committed men and women dedicated their lives to the noble cause of protecting our society. To us although they may have departed, we shall forever hold dear their contribution in the betterment of our society's safety.
When this new police administration spoke about the new way of doing things, we did so bearing in mind that we need to look at all the challenges holistically. This approach is in line with President Jacob Zuma's call to do things differently. Right from our operational resources to capacitating our Force, this is a new era and we remain confident that this new way of thinking, will help us in our goals. This is also a new kind of culture of working harder and smarter.
It remains our firm and achievable belief that while there is still significant work to be done in ensuring our people are and feel safe, we have shown that we are certainly up to the task and are capable of addressing the challenges that lie ahead.

F oreword by the National Commissioner of the South African Police Service

It is in the spirit of unison, team work, professionalism, commitment, dedication, bravery and determination that I

introduce the Annual Report for
the South African Police Service for 2009/10.
This Annual Report provides an in-depth account of the performance of the
SAPS during 2009/10 in relation to the policing priorities and elementary objectives determined for this period and taking into consideration the
resources utilized by the SAPS in achieving desired and focused driven results.
The performance accounted for in this Annual Report would not have been possible had it not been for the selfless and dedicated efforts of the men and women in blue and the civilian employees who comprise this police force. It is
therefore this ideology and doctrine that informs our slogan, SAPS Members, My Family – Together Pushing Back the Frontiers of Evil.
The positive contribution made by these men and women is fundamental to the continued developmental
agenda of this country. I fully acknowledge and recognise the level of commitment and willingness to
reverse the tide of negative perceptions and strive towards a common goal of excellence within the police force. Hence I am dedicating this Annual Report for 2009/10 to all members of the SAPS.
As the recently appointed National Commissioner of the SAPS, I am fully aware of the difficult and sometimes turbulent period through which the SAPS passed during 2009/10. The challenges that this organisation faced included the ever-present need to aggressively reduce crime specifically contact
crimes, thereby improving safety and security for all people in South Africa and in conjunction with
this, the tremendous responsibility of ensuring effective planning, resourcing and training of SAPS
personnel in preparation for the securing of the 2010 FIFA World Cup. A political intellectual, Frantz Fanon argues in his book "**The Wretched of the Earth**" that "*the presence of an obstacle accentuates a tendency towards motion*". It is for this reason that challenges must help us to sharpen our swords
going forward towards achieving desired results.
These key issues formed the backdrop for my appointment as National Commissioner during August 2009. While it is not easy for any large organization to deal with a change in leadership, my task was made easier by the dedicated, performance-driven individuals whom I encountered at every level of
this organisation.
The performance of any organisation must build on the successes of the past and respond to the challenges of the future in order for it to be able to consider its performance as being positive. The SAPS' performance during 2009/10 can be described in these terms as five of the seven contact
crime categories reduced by between -2.9% to -7.2%. The Police do not function alone in applying
and ensuring the rule of law as it is an integral part of the broader Criminal Justice System (CJS).
Substantial effort has been invested in improving the effectiveness of the CJS, for example an e-docket system has been introduced at 194 police stations countrywide to curb the loss of dockets.
In its application of a community-based approach to policing, the SAPS have achieved noteworthy successes in its efforts to promote and increase community participation in the fight against crime. To enhance the capacity at station level, 7 964 reservists were trained during 2009/10. The introduction
of the Crime Line and the subsequent extension of this facility country-wide during 2009/10, has
assisted the SAPS greatly in apprehending suspected criminals and recovering firearms, stolen goods
National Commissioner
BH Cele
20**09**/20**10** SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE
viii
and contraband.
To address the proliferation of firearms, a total of 21 268 firearms were confiscated in day-to-day
operations. The firearm amnesty declared by the Minister of Police resulted in the voluntary surrendering of 11 887 illegal firearms and 30 442 legal firearms.
Integrated law enforcement operations, focusing
on a number of priority areas to address the incidence of priority crimes resulted in 657 673 priority crime arrests, counting for 48% of the total arrests made.
These successes were assisted by an 8.3% increase in the budgetary allocation to the SAPS for 2009/10.
The focus of this increase was the establishing of the Directorate for Priority Crime Investigation (DPCI),

the employment of additional personnel, the improving of capital infrastructure and the modernisation of technology. The DPCI has, since its inception, achieved remarkable successes such as the arrest of 28 of the top 50 wanted criminals and will continue to be the SAPS' sharp point in the combating serious crime.

The growth in the SAPS' human resource capacity saw the staff establishment increase from 182 754 to 190 199 members as at the 31st of March 2010. It is essential that the staff establishment of the SAPS adequately reflect the demographics of this country.

The struggle for the emancipation of women in this organisation must continue to be the cornerstone of our existence. The practical empowerment of women has been and will continue to be aggressively pursued through the appointing of women in managerial positions and the capacitating of these women through focused skills development. Emphasis was also placed on the extending and upgrading of the SAPS' vehicle fleet by the purchase and deployment of an additional 6 479 vehicles.

The improvements to the SAPS' resource capacity described above are, however, dependant on the professionalism, discipline and integrity of every member of the SAPS. To this end, I, the Executive and Management of the SAPS, took the decision to refocus the emphasis that is placed on discipline, command and control, particularly at station level.

The preparations for the introduction of a military rank structure were concluded and will be introduced during 2010/11.

This return to the fundamentals of discipline were supported by the highlighting of employee wellness and fitness to ensure that all SAPS members are capable of responding to the challenges that they face, irrespective of where they work.

The SAPS continues to play a leading role in international and regional law enforcement. It has been my privilege to serve as the chairperson of the South African Regional Police Chiefs Coordinating Committee (SARPCCO) and I commit the SAPS to continued participation in regional and international policing and law enforcement.

It is with a deep sense of humility and respect that SAPS management acknowledge the ultimate sacrifice that has been paid by the police men and women who have perished in the line of duty. The performance that has been achieved by the SAPS cannot be attributed to the efforts of individuals but these few must be acknowledged for the contribution that they have made.

As National Commissioner I have personalised my response to these heroes by visiting and consoling grieving families and ensuring the aggressive pursuance of the criminals who dare to attack and murder our brothers and sisters.

The SAPS management will intensify strategies going forward by aggressively focusing on improved infrastructure at police station level, focused recruitment, training and skilling, improved wellness of personnel and technology advancement to mention a few.

This Annual Report clearly shows that the SAPS has made significant progress in its efforts to ensure a safe and secure South Africa, and will serve as a beacon for future performance by this organisation within the priorities set by Government and the expectations of the Community.

The efforts and selfless sacrifices by our men and women in blue will not go unnoticed - ***'We Are because You Are'*** in Zulu we say ***Umuntu Ngumuntu Ngabantu***.

I repeat, SAPS Members, My Family – Together Pushing Back the Frontiers of Evil

National Commissioner
Bheki Cele

I nformation on the Ministry of Police

In terms of section 206 (1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, the Minister of Police is responsible for policing in general, and is required to account to Cabinet and Parliament on all matters relating to policing. Important features of the Minister's responsibility include determining national police and providing civilian oversight.

Institutions that report to the Minister of Police:

The South African Police Service

Purpose: To create a safe and secure environment for all people in South Africa.

The Secretariat for Police

Purpose: To provide support to the Minister in performing his duties.

The Independent Complaints Directorate

Purpose: An independent police complaints body that investigates the alleged misconduct of or alleged offences committed by a member(s) of the SAPS.

The Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Purpose: A statutory authority to provide for the regulation of the Private Security Industry. The Authority is accountable to the Minister of Police and the Minister has supervisory powers over the Authority.

Legislation

The President promulgated the Second Hand Goods Act, 2009 (Act No. 6 of 2009) on 1 April 2009 and the Act is in the process of implementation. The South African Police Service published draft Regulations for the accreditation of dealers' associations in the Government Gazette on 16 October 2009 for consultation purposes and consultations with relevant entities are ongoing. It is envisaged that the accreditation regulations will be promulgated soon and that the Act will be put into operation in phases from early 2011.

The Portfolio Committee on Police finalised phase 1 of the Criminal Law (Forensic Procedures) Amendment Bill on 23 March 2010. This entails the establishment of an inter-connectivity of fingerprint databases of the relevant Cluster Departments, in order to enhance the use of fingerprints to investigate crime. The second phase of the Bill will deal with the aspect of DNA.

Administration of legislation

The Department monitors the listings of individuals or entities that are listed by the United Nations Security Council as suspected members of Al Qaida and the Taliban or that are suspected of having links with these organisations. The Department also prepares Proclamations for the President for publication in the Government Gazette. The Proclamations must, in terms of section 25 of the Protection of Constitutional Democracy against Terrorist and Related Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 33 of 2004), be published in the Government Gazette. The complete updated consolidated list of the United Nations Security Council Resolution 1267 Committee has been published and additions, deletions or

amendments are published once a press statement in this regard has been issued by the Security Council of the United Nations.

Proclamations in terms of section 25 of the above Act were published on the following dates:

- 3 February 2009
- 4 February 2009
- 23 March 2009
- 30 April 2009
- 8 July 2009
- 16 September 2009
- 5 November 2009
- 18 December 2009
- 5 March 2010

In terms of the above Act all such Proclamations must be tabled in Parliament for such action as Parliament may deem fit. Proclamations were tabled in Parliament in terms of section 26 of the Protection of Constitutional Democracy against Terrorist and Related Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 33 of 2004).

International instruments

Police Cooperation Agreements

One police donor assistance agreement was signed in the reporting period, namely the "Agreement on German Funding regarding Development Assistance Programme – DRC".

Official visits abroad

Date	Destination	Reason
2010-02-27 – 2010-03-06	United Kingdom	To strengthen the existing cordial and fruitful relations between the two countries at various levels.

Vision, Mission, Values and Core Objectives of the South African Police Service

The Vision of the South African Police Service is to –

- create a safe and secure environment for all the people in South Africa.

The Mission of the South African Police Service is to –

- prevent and combat anything that may threaten the safety and security of any community;
- investigate all crimes that threaten the safety and security of any community;
- ensure offenders are brought to justice; and
- participate in efforts to address the root causes of crime.

The Values of the South African Police Service are to –

- protect everyone's rights and to be impartial, respectful, open and

accountable to the community;
●● use the powers given to us in a responsible way;
●● provide a responsible, effective and high-quality service with honesty and integrity;
●● evaluate our service continuously and make every effort to improve on it;
●● ensure the effective, efficient and economic use of resources;
●● develop the skills of all members through equal opportunity; and
●● cooperate with all communities, all spheres of Government and other relevant role players.

Core Objectives based on Constitutional and other Legislative and Functional Mandates

The Constitutional mandate of the Department of Police and the South African Police Service (SAPS) is reflected in section 205 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. The Objects of Policing, in terms of section 205, are to –
●● prevent, combat and investigate crime;
●●maintain public order;
●● protect and secure the inhabitants of the Republic and their property; and

●● to uphold and enforce the law.

The Minister of Police is responsible for the administration of the following Acts:
●● South African Police Service Act, 1995 (Act No. 68 of 1995), as amended by the South African Police Service Amendment Act, 2008 (Act No. 57 of 2008)
●● Protection of Constitutional Democracy Against Terrorist and Related Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 33 of 2004)
●● Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No. 60 of 2000)
●● Explosives Act, 1956, (Act No. 26 of 1956)
●● Tear-gas Act, 1964 (Act No. 16 of 1964)
●●Dangerous Weapons Act, 1968 (Act No. 71 of 1968)
●● Control of Access to Public Premises and Vehicles Act, 1985 (Act No. 53 of 1985)
●●National Key Points Act, 1980 (Act No. 102 of 1980)
●● Intimidation Act, 1982 (Act No. 72 of 1982)
●● Second-hand Goods Act, 1955 (Act No. 23 of 1955)
●● The Private Security-Industry Regulation Act, 2001 (Act No. 56 of 2001)

The South African Police Service is responsible for preventing, combating and investigating any crime contained in both the common law and a plethora of Statutes.

The SAPS derives its main powers from the following key Acts:
●● The South African Police Service Act, 1995 (Act No. 68 of 1995) as amended by the South African Police Service Act, 2008 (Act No. 57 of 2008)
●● The Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No. 51 of 1977)
●● The Regulation of Interception of Communications and Provision of Communication-related Information Act, 2002 (Act No. 70 of 2002)
●● The National Strategic Intelligence Act, 1994 (Act No. 39 of 1994)
●● The Domestic Violence Act, 1998 (Act No. 116 of 1998)
●● The Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 12 of 2004)

S outh African Police Service Code of Ethics

The Code of Ethics of the SAPS underpins the way in which every member of this organisation should behave, irrespective of whether they are on duty or not. This Code has the specific purpose of providing a standard of police behaviour that does not allow any leniency for poor service delivery or corrupt activities by the members of this organisation and must therefore be applied by all members in their daily tasks.

The Code of Ethics is as follows:

●● **Integrity** – Employees of the SAPS regard the truth as being of the utmost importance. We, as the employees of the SAPS, continually strive to uphold the mission, values, ethical principles and ethical standards of the SAPS. We will behave in a manner, which is consistent with these values. We will act honestly and responsibly in all situations. We will always tell the truth, perform our duties with noble motives and set an example in the communities we serve.

●● **Respect for diversity** – Employees of the SAPS acknowledge the diversity of the people of our country and treat every person with equal respect. In performing our duties, we will always show respect for the cultural and other diversities in the community. We will treat every person with equal respect and honour their rights as inhabitants of South Africa. We will not unlawfully discriminate against any person.

●● **Obedience to the law** – Employees of the SAPS respect and uphold the law at all times. Our duties

mainly involve enforcing the law, and in our application of the law we will always stay within the
law and Constitution of our country. We will, at all costs, avoid any conduct which would make us
violators of the law. We will protect the inhabitants of South Africa against unlawful actions.

●● **Service excellence** – Employees of the SAPS work towards service excellence. We will, at all times, perform our duties to the best of our abilities. Our conduct will bear the mark of professionalism.
Our conduct and appearance will be proof of our commitment to service excellence.

●● **Public approval** – Employees of the SAPS always work with and for the approval of the community. We will serve the best interest of the community, seeking the approval of the broad community in everything we do.

ANNUAL REPORT **2015/16**
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE
VOTE 23

TOWARDS A SAFER TOMORROW

Compiled by:
SAPS Strategic Management
Layout and Design:
SAPS Corporate Communication
Corporate Identity and Design

Photographs:
SAPS Corporate Communication
Language Editing:
SAPS Corporate Communication
Further information on the Annual Report for the South African Police Service for 2015/2016 may be obtained from:
SAPS Strategic Management (Head Office)
Telephone: 012 393 3082
RP Number: RP188/2016
ISBN Number: 978-0-621-44668-5

SUBMISSION OF THE ANNUAL REPORT TO THE MINISTER OF POLICE

Mr NPT Nhleko
MINISTER OF POLICE
I have the honour of submitting the Annual Report of the Department of Police for the period 1 April 2015 to
31 March 2016.
LIEUTENANT GENERAL
JK PHAHLANE
Date: 31 August 2016

Contents

PART A: GENERAL INFORMATION
1. GENERAL INFORMATION OF THE DEPARTMENT 1
2. LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS/ACRONYMS 2
3. FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER 7
4. DEPUTY MINISTER'S STATEMENT 10
5. REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER 13
6. STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY AND CONFIRMATION OF ACCURACY FOR THE ANNUAL REPORT 24
7. STRATEGIC OVERVIEW 25
7.1 VISION 25
7.2 MISSION 25
7.3 VALUES 25
7.4 CODE OF CONDUCT 25
8. LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES 27
8.1 CONSTITUTIONAL MANDATE 27
8.2 LEGISLATIVE MANDATE 27
8.3 LIST OF LEGISLATION TABLED IN PARLIAMENT IN 2015/2016 30
9. ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE 32
ORGANISATIONAL PROFILE 34
NATIONAL PROFILE OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE 34
10. ENTITIES REPORTING TO THE MINISTER 35
ROLL OF HONOUR 35
PART B: PERFORMANCE INFORMATION
1. AUDITOR-GENERAL'S REPORT: PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES 39
2. OVERVIEW OF DEPARTMENTAL PERFORMANCE 39
2.1 SERVICE DELIVERY AND ORGANISATIONAL ENVIRONMENT 39
2.2 SERVICE DELIVERY IMPROVEMENT PLAN 41
2.3 KEY POLICY DEVELOPMENTS AND LEGISLATIVE CHANGES 48
3. STRATEGIC OUTCOME-ORIENTED GOALS 48
4. PERFORMANCE INFORMATION BY PROGRAMME 50
4.1 PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION 50
4.2 PROGRAMME 2: VISIBLE POLICING 95
4.3 PROGRAMME 3: DETECTIVE SERVICE 161
4.4 PROGRAMME 4: CRIME INTELLIGENCE 215
4.5 PROGRAMME 5: PROTECTION AND SECURITY SERVICES 222
5. DONOR FUNDS 229
6. CAPITAL INVESTMENT 229
PART C: GOVERNANCE
1. INTRODUCTION 245

2. RISK MANAGEMENT 246
3. FRAUD AND CORRUPTION 247
4. MINIMISING CONFLICT OF INTEREST 251
5. CODE OF CONDUCT 251
6. HEALTH SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES 252
7. PARLIAMENTARY COMMITTEES 256
8. SCOPA RESOLUTIONS 259
9. PRIOR MODIFICATIONS TO AUDIT REPORTS 260
10. INTERNAL CONTROL UNIT 262
11. INTERNAL AUDIT AND AUDIT COMMITTEES 263
11.1 INTERNAL AUDIT 263
11.2 AUDIT COMMITTEE REPORT 263
PART D: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
HUMAN RESOURCES OVERSIGHT STATISTICS 268
1. EXPENDITURE 268
2. EMPLOYMENT 270
3. FILLING OF SMS POSTS 271
4. JOB EVALUATION 272
5. EMPLOYMENT CHANGES 274
6. EMPLOYMENT EQUITY 277
7. PERFORMANCE 281
8. PERFORMANCE REWARDS 282
9. FOREIGN WORKERS 283
10. USE OF LEAVE 284
11. HIV/AIDS AND HEALTH PROMOTION PROGRAMMES 286
12. LABOUR RELATIONS 288
13. SKILLS DEVELOPMENT 291
14. INJURY ON DUTY 293
15. USING CONSULTANTS 293
PART E: FINANCIAL INFORMATION
1. REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL 295
2. ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS 301

→→ After conducting inspections, the commanders give feedback to SHE Management and there is improvement in the level of compliance with SHE legislation.

→→ The specifications assist the department with purchasing the right and safe equipment that shall be used by members when performing their duties.

→→ Incident investigations prevent the possibility of the same incident recurring in the same workplace.

Part A :
General Information

1. GENERAL INFORMATION of the DEPARTMENT

POSTAL ADDRESS:
Private Bag X94
PRETORIA
0001
TELEPHONE NUMBER:
+27 12 393 1001
FAX NUMBER:
+27 12 393 2819
WEBSITE ADDRESS:
www.saps.gov.za

2. LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS/ACRONYMS

AFIS Automated Fingerprint Identification System
AGSA Auditor-General of South Africa
ANC African National Congress
ATM Automated Teller Machine
APP Annual Performance Plan
AU African Union
BAC Bid Adjudication Committee
BEC Bid Evaluation Committee
BRRR Budgetary Review and Recommendation Report
BRV Bullet-resistant Vest
CAS Crime Administration System
CBM Citizen-based Monitoring
CCTV Closed-circuit Television
CEDAW Convention on the Elimination of all forms of Discrimination against Women
CGCSA Consumer Goods Council of South Africa
CIT Cash-in-Transit
CJS Criminal Justice System
CMIS Crime Management Information System
CPA Crime Pattern Analysis
CPF Community Police Forum
CR&CSM Criminal Record and Crime Scene Management
CSC Community Service Centre
CTA Crime Threat Analysis
CVRW Crime Victims' Rights Week
DCLP Detective Commander Learning Programme
DG's ISC Director General's Intersectoral Committee on Child Justice
DHA Department of Home Affairs
DIRCO Department of International Relations and Cooperation
DNA Deoxyribonucleic acid
DoD Department of Defence
DoH Department of Health
DOJ&CD Department of Justice and Constitutional Development
DPCI Directorate for Priority Crime Investigation
DPME Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation
DPP Director of Public Prosecution
DPSA Department of Public Service and Administration
DSD Department of Social Development
DTI Department of Trade and Industry

DVLP Domestic Violence Learning Programme
EFF Economic Freedom Fighters
EFRS Enhanced Firearms Register System
EHW Employee Health and Wellness
EMCS Enhanced Movement Control System
ENE Estimates of National Expenditure
ETD Education, Training and Development
FCS Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences
FETC Further Education Training Certificate
FLASH Firearms, Liquor and Second-Hand Goods
FOCAC Forum on China-Africa Cooperation
FRS Firearms Register System
FSD Frontline Service Delivery
FSDM Frontline Service Delivery Monitoring
FSL Forensic Science Laboratory
FSW Forensic Social Work
GBH Grievous Bodily Harm
GCIS Government Communication and Information System
GEMC3 Global Emergency Mobile Communication
GEMS Government Employees Medical Scheme
GIS Geographical Information System
GPAA Government Pensions Administration Agency
HRD Human Resource Development
IBIS Integrated Ballistic Identification System
ICC International Convention Centre
ICDMS Investigation Case Docket Management System

ICT Information Communication Technology
IDP Internally Displaced Persons
IEC Independent Electoral Commission
INTERPOL International Police
IPID Independent Police Investigative Directorate
IRIS Incident Reporting Information System
IS Information Systems
ISC Inter-sectoral Committee for Child Justice
ISCCJ Inter-sectoral Steering Committee for Child Justice
ISO International Organisation for Standardisation
ITAC International Trade Administration Commission
JCPS Justice, Crime Prevention and Security
LCRC Local Criminal Record Centre
LGBTI Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender and Intersex
LRAD Long Range Acoustic Device
LSD Lysergic acid diethylamide
MCS Movement Control System
MoU Memorandum of Understanding
MPL Marginal Performance Level
MPSS Minimum Physical Security Standards
MTSF Medium Term Strategic Framework
NATJOC National Joint Operational Centre
NATJOINTS National Joint Operational and Intelligence Structure
NAVICC National Vehicle Information Control Centre
NCCF National Crime Combating Forum
NDP National Development Plan
NFDD National Forensic DNA Database
NFMCCC Non-Ferrous Metals Crime Combating Committee
NGOs Non-Governmental Organisations
NICOC National Intelligence Coordinating Committee
NIU National Intervention Unit
NKP National Key Point
NOC National Operational Coordination

NPA National Prosecuting Authority
OCPI Organised Crime Project Investigations
ORTIA Oliver Reginald Tambo International Airport
PCoP Portfolio Committee on Police
POP Public Order Policing
PROVJOINTS Provincial Joint Operational and Intelligence Structure
PPGM Procurement Process Government Management
PPP Public-Private Partnerships
PPS Presidential Protection Service
PSA Public Service Act
PSIRA Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority
PSS Protection and Security Services
RPL Recognition of Prior Learning
QM Quality Management
QMS Quality Management Systems
RI Reference Index
RIMAS Risk Information Management Administration System
ROC Resolving of Crime
RRP Rapid Rail Police
RRPU Rapid Rail Police Units
RSA Republic of South Africa
SABRIC South African Banking Risk Identification Centre
SADC Southern African Development Countries
SAMSA South African Maritime Safety Authority
SANAS South African National Accreditation System
SANDF South African National Defence Force
SAPS South African Police Service
SARPCCO Southern African Regional Police Chiefs Cooperation Organisation

SARS South African Revenue Service
SASSA South African Social Security Agency
SASSETA Safety and Security Sector Education and Training Authority
SAVC South African Veterinary Council
SCM Supply Chain Management

SDIP Service Delivery Improvement Programme
SLA Service Level Agreement
SOP Standard Operating Procedure
SPP Senior Public Prosecutor
STF Special Task Force
STRLab Short Tandem Repeats Laboratory
TETRA Terrestrial Trunked Radio
TMS Technology Management Services
TPP Training Provisioning Plan
TRT Tactical Response Teams
UK United Kingdom
UN United Nations
UNISA University of South Africa
VCP Vehicle Control Point
VEP Victim Empowerment Programme
VFR Victim Friendly Room
VIP Very Important Person
VIC Victim Identification Centre

3. FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER

The work on transforming the South African Police Service is gathering pace and momentum. Everyday, there are new areas of innovation that we are undertaking to ensure that this national treasure responds to and is alive to the needs of the society on whose mandate we exist.

The governing African National Congress has always been clear about the role of the police that they should be protectors guided by the best principles of human rights and progressive thinking.

This is the same thinking that has been infused in policy directives like the National Development Plan (NDP).

The NDP, amongst a basket of policy guidelines that informs the work we do and the end state we are striving for, clearly gives direction on how we should deepen human rights in the policing environment – ever vigilant of where we come from and where we should never return to.

It guides us on the key critical areas of reform and these are:

- Strengthening of the Criminal Justice System.
- Professionalisation of the Police Service.
- Demilitarisation of the Police Service.
- Integrated approach to safety.

These key critical areas of focus are in perfect alignment with the mandate and objectives of the Police Service, which are to:

- Prevent and combat anything that may threaten the safety and security of any community.
- Investigate all crimes that threaten the safety and security of any community.
- Ensure that offenders are brought to justice and participate in efforts to address the root causes of crime.

This means that in our work, we need to acknowledge the work of other law enforcement agencies and the fact that our work is intricately intertwined with the work of these departments. This is why we have strengthened our involvement in the Justice, Crime Prevention and Security Cluster to ensure that we deliver on the promise of ensuring that all people in our country “are and feel safe”.

Operation Fiela is a case in point because it showed and demonstrated our resolve to actively seek a wider government response in crime fighting and also in preventing the causes of crime. The reach of such an operation, which also brought our defence force into the picture albeit under the direction of the Police Service, demonstrated our resolve to fight crime as a government collective.

We are committed to more campaigns like this because they demonstrate the total commitment to the cause that is so close to the hearts of many of our citizens – safety and security.

We are demonstrably working hard to realise the goal of professionalism of the Police Service. In Parliament we announced steps we are taking in this regard buoyed by the findings of the Farlam Commission of Enquiry.

By now these findings, which are well known and have been part of intensive public discourse, were precipitated by the unfortunate events in Marikana that led to the deaths in the platinum belt of scores of

Minister of Police
NPT Nhleko

people, as a result of a labor dispute gone wrong.
To this end, we launched the panel of experts, chaired by retired Justice Ntshangase. This panel, which should finish its work within 15-months of their launch, comprises of senior officers of the legal department of the South African Police Service (SAPS); senior officers with extensive experience in Public Order Policing;
independent experts in Public Order Policing, both local and international, who have experience in dealing with crowds, armed with sharp weapons and firearms, as presently prevalent in the South African context.
This panel should, amongst others:
Revise and amend all prescripts relevant to Public Order Policing
Investigate the world's best practices and measures available for use, without resorting to the use of weapons capable of automatic fire, where Public Order Policing methods are inadequate.
We are also launching the Ministerial Transformation Task Team on Transformation, which aims to take the
service into a new era. Chaired by the Deputy Minister, this team will include the National Commissioner, international and local
experts as well as selected senior officers of the SAPS. The mandate is to investigate the world's best practices and measures available for use regarding microcriminality
and syndicated crime; formulate proposal regarding the other aspects of SAPS transformations: organisation and culture change, professionalism, Information Communication Technology (ICT), Big Data, funding issues; receive and integrate recommendations from an independent panel of experts, and; prepare an integrated plan for SAPS transformation.
Professionals are facilitating the process, and its outcomes will be periodically presented to the Minister for approval. The overall transformation plan will be submitted to Cabinet and then implemented by the Minister
directly or through the National Commissioner. It is envisaged that this work will take at least three to five years.
On a day-to-day level, we have also embarked on a number of change initiatives that should see a nimble SAPS that responds to the concerns of citizens. The acting National Commissioner has instituted various
initiatives, which have demonstrably improved the service offered. These include the Detective Turnaround
Strategy – linked to ensure that SA citizens "are and feel safe". This service is at the heart of solving crimes
and a comprehensive plan is being implemented supported by national and provincial intervention teams.
These teams have been appointed to assess corrective action to turnaround identified underperforming
detective service clusters and offices. This ongoing work has seen focused and high-level interventions in fighting gangs in drug-infested communities with impressive levels of success.
The plans also include improving police visibility and focus on reducing crime levels in the country as well as refocusing the training methods of our recruits to respond to the reality of country.
These and other interventions come at a time of serious financial constraints brought upon by the
non-performing economy and the need for government to effect massive cutbacks. However, with the judicious use of resources and redirecting them to the areas of focus, the negative effect on service delivery should be minimal.
What the new measures mean is that we have to learn to do more with less; that we have to work smarter
and that we have to eliminate wastage and be involved in strategic partnerships to achieve our goals. These
partnerships can be with other departments or if need be, with the private sector in areas of common interest and for the benefit of our country and citizens.
As directed by President Zuma, we are also intensifying the fight against corruption, gangsterism and proliferation of guns.
Specialised units under the direction and lead of the Directorate for Priority Crime Investigation have been formed and will add the necessary impetus to these identified areas of action.
We are also pursuing policy changes that will make SAPS to be in line with the Constitution and these changes are contained in the White Paper on Safety and Security and the White Paper on Policing, which are in line with the NDP directives.

The White Paper on Safety and Security focuses on an integrated and developmental approach to safety in view of recognition that safety extends far beyond the purview of just the police. It also seeks to entrench the ideals of the NDP of people living in safe environments with equal access and recourse to high quality of services when affected by crime and violence. More importantly, it talks to preventative action, which will be achieved by the concerted effort of all concerned.

The White Paper on Policing seeks to separate the police-focused policy from a broader policy on safety and security; places emphasis on the core of policing area i.e. SAPS and Metro Police Services; and, provides a framework that will regularise SAPS as part of the broader public service and enhance effective civilian control over SAPS. It is premised on a professional, well-resourced and highly skilled police service; demilitarised in line with the Constitution and ideals of the NDP; and, a community centred policing with sustained community participation and support and active eradication of barriers to reporting on sexual abuse and domestic violence.

All this work and plans can only succeed with proper leadership and guidance. The Deputy Minister has amply provided this support and proved to be a strong servant of the people.

It would be amiss not to acknowledge the work of the Acting National Commissioner and his management cadre as well as all the men and women in blue who give their service and time in the face of grave danger to their persons. Their work does not go unnoticed and together; we will take this country forward and ensure safety for all those who are within our borders.

NPT NHLEKO
Minister of the Department of Police
31 August 2016

4. DEPUTY MINISTER'S STATEMENT

The recommendations related to safety and security in the National Development Plan (NDP) are far-reaching in their intent to ensure all people in South Africa "are and feel safe". These resolutions include the strengthening of the Criminal Justice System, supported by a professional police service, which should be demilitarised into a civilian, professional service. In addition, the NDP requires that safety be built using an integrated community-based approach that addresses the fundamental causes of criminality.

The realisation of the NDP requires a police service that is "well-resourced and professional, staffed by highly skilled officers who value their work, serve the community, safeguard lives and property without discrimination, protect the peaceful against violence, and respect the rights to equality and justice". The transformation of the SAPS is key to the achievement of a South Africa in which people feel safe and have no fear of crime. To this end, the Deputy Minister will manage a Transformation Project aimed specifically at professionalising and demilitarising the SAPS. The Deputy Minister is leading a carefully constructed task force comprising local and international policing experts and SAPS top management to define the transformation agenda. The following focus areas have been identified to inform this agenda:

- SAPS organisation and culture, addressing issues such as leadership; competencies and skills assessment; organisational structure; specialised units; values and code of ethics/conduct; performance and consequence management; internal affairs and complaints management.
- Operating principles and procedures covering intelligence, planning, tactical decision-making; command and control; communications protocol; engagement rules and use of force; line and distance management; negotiations; arrest procedures; briefing and debriefing.
- Equipment and infrastructure, addressing protective equipment; weapons; communication and electronic evidence and vehicles, including armored vehicles and mobile operational centres.
- Training and learning, including mandatory, periodic training programmes (physical, combat, use of weapons, policies and procedures, team work, self-control, human rights, diversity, unconscious bias; crisis resolution, safety and first aid) and the

establishment of a knowledge management system.

- Legislative and regulatory framework from a police professionalism and demilitarisation point of view.

This Task Force will make specific recommendations to the Minister of Police who, in collaboration with SAPS top management, supported by the task force, will ensure their implementation. These recommendations will be integrated seamlessly into SAPS's strategic and annual planning, budgeting, implementation, monitoring and evaluation processes, driving the professionalism and demilitarisation of the SAPS over the mediumterm.

The "Back-to-Basics" approach, which directs members to uphold the fundamental principles of policing, focuses on correcting areas of underperformance and non-compliance, is applicable to both operational and support environments. Certain areas of critical underperformance were identified in the support environment during the environmental analysis that informed the "Back-to-Basics" approach. These areas include the management of service terminations and the provisioning of employee health and wellness to SAPS members. A recovery plan was developed to address the poor management of service terminations and implementation of the plan was initiated in the last quarter of 2015/2016. The plan's focus areas addressed the backlog in the finalisation of service terminations, which was reduced significantly, the optimisation of the service terminations process and enhancing cooperation with key external stakeholders, including the Government Pensions Administration Agency (GPAA). The reorganisation and of the Employee Health and Wellness (EHW) capability within the organisation is firmly underway and during 2015/2016 pro-active programmes to enhance the skills of and increase the resilience and performance of SAPS employees were presented to SAPS employees by Social Work Services, Quality of Work Life and Psychological Services.

The purpose of these programmes are to assist members in mitigating maladaptive or risky behaviour. Some 142 985 from a total of 194 730 employees were reached during proactive EHW programmes and 56 950 employees were reached in relation to the 30 694 requests received.

The maintenance of the staff compliment, or fixed establishment, which plays a key role in ensuring that the SAPS is not only adequately staffed, but also that is representative of the population dynamics of this country, remains a priority for the Department. A total of 6 797 posts were allocated to the SAPS during 2015/2016, 6 588 of which were filled. The remaining 209 posts were designated for forensic analysts and will be filled during 2016/2017. The SAPS's personnel strength was bolstered with the re-enlistment of 529 members who were placed in the Detective Service environment to enhance the investigation capacity. The placement of interns specifically to support key areas in the organisation, thereby enhancing organisational performance, but also supporting job creation through the placement of unemployed graduates, saw a total number of 1 037 internships introduced during 2015/2016. The elevation of SAPS members to higher salary levels through the grade progression system, which is based on the availability of funds, is a factor that contributes to improving morale in the organisation. In 2015/2016 a total of 6 961 members received grade progression, including 357 Public Service Act and 6 604 Police Service Act members.

While policing can be considered to be a high-risk profession, irrespective of where it is practised, the murder of police officers in our country undermines the hard-fought values enshrined in our democratic processes and poses a significant threat to the authority of government. A total number of 79 police officers were murdered during 2015/2016, 34 whilst on duty and 45 off duty. The incidence of the murder of police officers has declined in comparison to 2014/2015, but remains a cause for huge concern within the Ministry of Police and government as whole. Preventative measures will be improved going forward, in conjunction

Deputy Minister of Police
MM Sotyu

with targeted, intelligence-led deployment of resources and the enhancing of the operational readiness of members and ensuring the availability of critical equipment.

The continued decrease in the incidence of sexual offences is a gratifying achievement. While the decline is encouraging, more must be done to protect the vulnerable sectors of our society, above all women and children, particularly given the marginal increase in the reported incidence of crimes against women. This increase is offset to a certain extent by the decrease in the incidence of crimes against children. The incidence of crimes against women in 2015/2016 increased by 2,15% when compared with 2014/2015. The breakdown of this increase points to certain areas of concern as murder increased by 8,15%, common assault by 4,03%, assault Grievous Bodily Harm (GBH) increased 1,64%. Attempted murder showed a marginal increase of 0,21%. The 0,87% decrease in the detection rate of crimes against women to 73,54% must be addressed going forward, however, the substantial increase in the trial-ready case docket rate from 63,27% to 72,88%, points to greater effectiveness and efficiency within the Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences (FCS), as does the marginal 0,17% increase in the conviction rate to 82,85%.

The FCS capability has achieved several noteworthy successes during 2015/2016, including 542 life sentences and 196 years' imprisonment for 29-year-old serial rapist, Michael Nkabinde. The investigating officer in this case, Detective Sergeant Maleoa Reuben Chabalala is to be commended for his persistence and the quality of the investigation that he undertook, ensuring that Nkabinde was traced and arrested on 14 August 2014. The accused was positively linked to eight cases of rape, eight counts of robbery with aggravating circumstances, two cases of common robbery, one of compelling a person to witness a sexual act and two counts of compelled rape.

The proactive approach undertaken by FCS Units was spearheaded by 1 726 awareness campaigns targeting problematic areas, primarily through churches and schools. Reactively, the FCS Unit conducted 3 050 tracing operations which led to the arrest of 7 701 suspects wanted in connection with crimes against women and children.

Forensic social work is a critical element of the investigation process, particularly in respect of crimes against children. The role of the social worker in conducting forensic social work is central to successful investigations of certain crimes against children as they strive to obtain uncontaminated information from a child and provide expert testimony in court. The scope of work of the SAPS's Forensic Social Workers was expanded to include "statement taking from children" and "preparing child witnesses for court" in their assessment process, which will have a positive impact on the detection rate of the FCS in the long term.

The implementation of the Detective Policy during 2016/2017, developed by the Civilian Secretariat for Police, focuses on enhancing the functioning and quality of the Detective Service and will no doubt improve the investigation of crimes against women and children.

The providing of support to the victims of crime is crucial not only from a service delivery point of view, but also to ensure that victims are able to assist the Police during the investigation process. All 1 140 police stations around the country are rendering a victim friendly service to victims of rape, sexual offences, domestic violence and abuse.

An integrated approach to safety and security, as required by the NDP, necessitates closer interaction between the police and the communities they serve. It is in the interest of the Police to promote public education and awareness around issues related to crime, particularly the role to be played by the community in preventing crime. A total of 37 awareness campaigns were conducted, 19 national and 18 provincial, including door-todoor campaigns, community dialogues and izimbizo. A key feature of the SAPS's community engagement approach was "women in law enforcement operations", during which operations were led by female SAPS members, clearly demonstrating not only their

capability as commanders, but also gender equality in what is always perceived as being a male-dominated occupation. Police engagement with the community assumes a more structured approach in the form of community police forums, 1 136 of which have been established and are functional. These forums facilitate better interaction and information-sharing between individual communities and the Police. The School Safety Programme remains a priority for the Department as the key mechanism for engaging the youth on safety and security-related issues. A total of 1 053 schools have been linked to specific police stations and 1 628 085 school visits, including patrols, attending to complaints, searches for drugs and weapons, attending meetings on school safety and other crime prevention initiatives, were undertaken by the Police.

The set criteria of the four pillars of the Rural Safety Strategy have been implemented at 776 of the 879 police stations classified as either rural or rural/urban mixed police stations. The following actions were implemented to support provinces and police stations with the implementation of the Rural Safety Strategy: the introduction of an implementation guideline; the implementation of a standardised monitoring mechanism; and interactive capacity-building sessions in provinces.

The Ministry of Police, working hand-in-hand with Police management and other key stakeholders within government and private and civil society sectors, is committed to ensuring that the SAPS is transformed into a professional and accountable organisation. The transformation agenda will therefore be accelerated during 2016/2017 and the remainder of the medium-term period.

MM SOTYU
Deputy Minister of the Department of Police
31 August 2016

5. REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER

OVERVIEW OF THE OPERATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT

Following my appointment by the President as Acting National Commissioner on 14 October 2015, I, directed and guided by the Minister of Police, initiated an indepth analysis into the performance of the SAPS. This analysis comprised a number of elements, but focused primarily on the organisation's performance in terms of the Annual Performance Plans (APPs) for the 2014/2015 financial year, as reflected in the 2014/2015 Annual Report, as well as the first two quarters of 2015/2016, as depicted in the organisation's quarterly reports. Specific areas of persistent underperformance were identified during this analysis which linked directly to the prevention, combating and investigation of crime as per Section 205 (3) of the Constitution, thereby jeopardising the SAPS's likelihood of delivering on the requirements of Outcome 3 of the Medium-term Strategic Framework (MTSF), and certain key performance areas within the administration environment which is an enabling pillar. A number of` specialised analyses were also conducted, such as the volumes and types of outstanding case dockets and the organisation's extent of compliance with legislation, such as the Criminal Law (Forensic Procedure) Amendment Act, 2013 (Act No 37 of 2013) to provide additional information and further context to the identified areas of underperformance and to enable the identification of the factors contributing to this underperformance.

Various internal and external analytical reports into the SAPS's ability to deliver on its constitutional mandate and its extent of compliance with its regulatory framework, particularly at local level were also analysed to enable the identification of additional areas of underperformance and non-compliance, as well as the underlying or contributing factors. I, supported by senior management, engaged directly with management and members of the organisation through formal, structured sessions, such as the National Crime Combating Forum, the National Strategic Planning Session, the National Support Services Forum and the Detective Service Performance Reviews. Informal engagements with

SAPS members at all levels were also conducted including both operational and administrative personnel, to further inform the identification of the factors contributing to underperformance.

The 2014/2015 Victims of Crime Survey, released by Statistics South Africa, raised several issues related to public perceptions regarding the incidence and impact of serious crime, including:

- perceptions that levels of violent and non-violent crime in the country have increased, with specific concerns regarding housebreaking, house robbery and theft out of motor vehicle;
- the underreporting of crime to the SAPS, indicating that violent crime was more likely to be reported than property-related crime, but proposing that the measurement of the extent of crime is important;
- a decrease in the number of respondents who felt safe at night;
- the increasing role of illegal drugs in driving up levels of property crime; and
- 57% of respondents indicating that they were satisfied with the service provided by the Police in their area.

This in-depth analysis revealed critical and persistent areas of underperformance associated directly with the three fundamental functions of policing: the prevention, investigation and combating of crime and consequently with both the "feel safe" and "are safe" dimensions of Outcome 3.

Acting National Commissioner
Lt Gen JK Phahlane

Persistent areas of underperformance in the APP were identified within three financial programmes, namely:

- Programme 1: Administration:
  - The management of service terminations.
  - The provision of employee health and wellness.
  - Incidents leading to civil claims against the SAPS.
- Programme 2: Visible Policing:
  - The number of reported serious crimes and crimes against women.
  - The recovery of stolen/lost state-owned firearms and of stolen/robbed vehicles.
  - Volume of liquor confiscated as a result of police actions.
  - National and provincial crime awareness campaigns conducted.
- Programme 3: Detective Service:
  - Detection rate of serious crime, contact crime, crimes dependent on police action for detection, crimes against women above 18 years and crimes against children under 18 years.
  - Conviction rate of crimes against women above 18 years.
  - Percentage trial-ready case dockets for serious crimes, crimes dependent on police action for detection, crimes against women above 18 years and crimes against children under 18 years.

This underperformance in respect of the SAPS's fundamental functions has no doubt contributed to the eroding of public confidence in the organisation, particularly at local level, and has also given rise to individual communities assuming responsibility for the application of law and order, leading to sporadic incidents of vigilantism or "mob justice". The SAPS is obliged to investigate these incidents, despite the obvious shortcomings in respect of the application of its mandate. However, the solution to incidents of vigilantism is the uncompromising appliance of the tried and tested principles of policing, including ensuring community participation and involvement in the prevention, investigation and combating of crime.

The scrutiny of analytical reports on the organisation's performance has also revealed that these tangible areas of underperformance and challenges may be viewed as the effects or results of deeper, contributory issues, the majority of which are embedded within the organisation. As a result, the Minister of Police, myself as Acting National Commissioner and the senior management of the SAPS identified the need for the introduction of a "Back-to-Basics" approach to policing. This approach focuses on every member of the SAPS reverting to the established regulatory framework, or simply put, doing the basics of policing, properly and consistently. "Back-to-Basics" is focused on addressing organisational performance and the associated deficiencies and challenges by constructively and actively addressing the following:

- The transformation of the SAPS as informed by the

National Development Plan (NDP), including, *inter alia*, demilitarisation, professionalism, integrity and discipline, in other words, the manner in which police officers' conduct themselves, guided by the Code of Conduct, as distinctive characteristics of policing.

●● Uncompromising compliance with the fundamental principles or tradecraft of policing, as reflected in the internal and external regulatory frameworks.

●● The inculcating of a culture of performance management and accountability, including the application of consequence management, both positive and negative, where required.

These organisational, or enabling issues, are directed towards ensuring that the SAPS delivers on its mandate, hence the requirement that the fight against crime becomes a reality through the implementation of the following:

●● Enhanced police visibility, which implies more police officers in uniform, thereby minimising opportunities to commit crime.

●● The thorough and responsive investigation of each and every crime that is reported to SAPS.

●● The efficient utilisation of all resources supporting the investigation of crime.

●● Optimal utilisation of crime intelligence in support of proactive and reactive policing.

●● The targeted, informed deployment of operational resources to ensure the efficient utilisation of the limited resources that the SAPS has at its disposal, ensuring that they are applied for optimal effect.

●● The inculcating of a collaborative, consultative approach to the core functions of policing as per Section 205(3), but focusing on the prevention, investigation and combating of crime, including structured, multifaceted interventions (facilitated by the SAPS) involving the community and the relevant Government and Non-Government Organisations especially at police station level in order to address the "desires to commit a crime" as a causal factor to crime.

Newly-appointed heads often turn to restructuring in order for their intentions to be noted by an organisation. Structural change should, in all instances, be merited by a change in strategic direction. The SAPS has undergone such a change and it is imperative that any given strategic direction be supported by an adequately structured and organised workforce. I subsequently directed the review of the organisational structure at all levels, guided by the fundamental principles associated with organisational development, but simultaneously ensuring that the organisational structure fits the strategic direction of the organisation. The national structure was reviewed first, centred around five high level functional areas, each managed by a Deputy National Commissioner. In the process, certain competencies were separated to ensure proper segregation of dissimilar functions, such as Policing, which includes Visible Policing, Operational Response Services, Protection and Security Services and Crime Detection, encompassing the Detective Service, Forensic Services and the overt portion of Crime Intelligence. Human Resource Utilisation, which is responsible for the maintenance of human resource practices and utilisation while Personnel Management, responsible for the functions associated with the administration of employees, were also separated, but under the direction of the Deputy National Commissioner: Human Resource Management. Certain competencies were merged in order to link similar functions, thereby improving efficiency and effectiveness and optimising cooperation and integration. Facility Management and SCM were merged as were Asset Management and Legal Services but, at a higher level of command. The Management Interventions competency, a key facet of the "Back-to-Basics" approach to policing, was established at Deputy National Commissioner level specifically to identify geographic and functional areas of underperformance and non-compliance and ensure the correction of such, in collaboration with local management. The functional extension of the Management Interventions capacity involved the clustering of the nine provinces into three regions, three provinces per region, under the direction of an experienced

Lieutenant General, whose role is to coordinate multi-disciplinary intervention teams, each staffed by experienced members, capable of ensuring a turn-around in performance.
Six additional competencies were clustered under the direct auspices of my office, primarily due to the function they perform, such as Presidential Protection Service, the re-established Management Advisory capacity, Executive Support and the covert part of Crime Intelligence (due to the sensitivity of this

environment, as well as past history of mismanagement), but also in response to good governance and regulatory requirements, such as the Internal Audit and the Crime Registrar functions.
A similar approach was adopted in respect of the provincial organisational structure. Five similar key competencies reporting directly to the Provincial Commissioner, in addition to the Cluster Commanders and
certain support functions, including Legal and Policy Services, Organisational Development and Strategic Management; and Communication Services, including both Liaison and Marketing. There are certain competencies, which, due to the nature of the functions they perform, are centralised in terms of command
and control and financial management, but render a service to the Provincial Commissioner, including Crime Intelligence, the Crime Registrar, Internal Audit, Protection and Security Services, Criminal Record
and Crime Scene Management and Technology Management Services.
The finalisation of the review of the Cluster Concept, initiated during 2014/2015, is an issue that I prioritised due to the important oversight, advisory monitoring and evaluation role that the Cluster Commander is
required to play in improving service delivery, organisational performance and command and control at station level. The establishing of the cluster structure, as a geographically placed extension of the provincial office, was also based on sound organisational development principles. The span of control between the provincial office and stations is simply too large for management to exercise proper command and control.
The introduction of the cluster, under which a number of stations are grouped, provides the provincial
office with greater flexibility as they have a command structure that is geographically much closer to
individual stations, and as a result, is able to react quicker to operational crises and provide guidance to local management and members. The Provincial Commissioners hold the Cluster Commanders to account
for station-level performance, while Cluster Commanders have a similar relationship with their individual
Station Commanders. The 118 clusters that have been established have been determined in consultation with provincial management and have taken variables such as the number and size of stations and their geographic location into account. Cluster Commanders will, supported by the Deputy Cluster Commander,
have Visible Policing and Detective Service Coordinators at their disposal, in order to support stations in
terms of these two key policing functions. The implementation of the cluster concept will be expedited during 2016/2017, an exercise that I will personally oversee.
The station level structure was not subjected to substantial change as the existing organisation breakdown
was adequate, with the exception of the post of Deputy Station Commander, an issue that was initiated by the organisation, but which was not affordable from a budgetary point of view, given the levels at which
personnel were required to be appointed to and the fact that, taking into account the number of stations,
it would imply an additional 1 140 posts. It was decided to rather bolster the command structure at cluster
level in order to strengthen the role of the cluster.
A reviewed strategic direction and concomitant organisational structures, are a means to a specific end,
and that end is improved organisational performance, in conjunction with enhanced service delivery and
improved morale of members. As I indicated in the introduction to this report, my first step as Acting National

Commissioner was to thoroughly analyse the performance of this organisation to determine the areas where, simply put, the organisation was performing to expectation and where it was not, based on the commitments expressed in the form of performance indicators and targets as reflected in the SAPS's Annual Performance Plan (APP).

Specific recovery plans were developed to address the identified areas of underperformance, the two most important of which targeted the visible policing and detective service capabilities. The emphasis of the aforementioned recovery plans was to turnaround performance at police stations in terms of these two fundamentally important policing functions. However, given the fact that I assumed command of the SAPS in the middle of the third quarter of 2015/2016, I realised the importance of focusing this recovery-approach where it was needed most.

My primary goal in terms of these recovery plans was to achieve as much as possible before the end of the 2015/2016 financial year. As a result, 63 police stations were identified as being the stations with the highest increases in crime levels and lowest performance in resolving crime.

This methodology allowed for the focused, parallel application of the two recovery plans, a task I assigned to carefully selected teams of experienced police officers, coordinated by an equally experienced senior manager, Lieutenant General BC Mgwenya.

I am a firm believer in leaders "walking the talk", as a result, I personally engaged the commanders in every province, including provincial management, cluster commanders, station and unit commanders, communicating the "Back-to-Basics" approach, the rationale behind the approach and the content of the recovery plans. During these sessions with commanders, the performance of the organisation and the provinces' contribution to that performance, was presented and interrogated, which firmly and unambiguously communicated my intentions in respect of performance management and accountability. Subsequent to this, the recovery plans were unpacked, providing these commanders with a specific set of priorities and key actions, developed explicitly to address the identified areas of underperformance.

This exercise was not without cost to the organisation, but, given the results of the end-of-year performance review, we have achieved significant gains, which translate directly to South Africans both feeling and being safer and more secure.

During 2015/2016 a total of 99 performance indicators were reported on. The 99 indicators comprises of 106 targets as some performance indicators consist of more than one target. Overall the SAPS achieved 79 of its 106 targets, or 74,53%.

A deeper analysis would, however, reveal that despite the marginal decrease, there have been significant gains in key areas, specifically levels of crime and the investigation of crime. The 17 community-reported crimes, which include contact crime, contact-related crime, property-related crime and other serious crime declined by 1,4% during 2015/2016. Contact crime remains a challenge for the SAPS and the country as a whole as it increased marginally by 1%, counterbalanced to a certain extent by a 0,8% reduction in contactrelated crime, a 1,8% reduction in property-related crime and a 4,1% reduction in other serious crimes (The figures reflected herein are based on the Annual Crime Report, 2015/2016 and excludes cases closed as unfounded. Dockets are closed as unfounded when it is evident from investigation that no offence had been committed). The hands-on management of crime levels requires a more regular reporting time-frame than an annual release of crime statistics. To this end I directed that the Crime Registrar engage Statistics South Africa in this regard to determine the feasibility of quarterly crime statistics releases. This engagement culminated in cabinet approving the quarterly release of crime statistics.

The quarterly crime stats will be an important feature of my quarterly performance accountability engagements with management at all levels

during 2016/2017, as well as the SAPS's reporting framework. More will be done during 2016/2017 to achieve the same turnaround in levels of crime, as was achieved with the performance of the Detective Service.

The Crime Detection capability at the level of Deputy National Commissioner, is still vacant. The reason being that I have taken it upon myself to personally manage this environment, in addition to my duties as Acting National Commissioner, until such time as I am satisfied that adequate momentum in terms of performance management and accountability at all levels has been achieved.

My motivation for taking direct responsibility for the Detective Service is firstly because when a citizen reports a crime to the SAPS, they expect it to be properly investigated in order that justice be served, but also because this environment, unlike the Visible Policing environment where partnerships are crucial, is completely within the control of the Police. The SAPS is the sole service provider in terms of the investigation of crime, which is why it must be done right, the first time, every time, irrespective of the seriousness of the crime that is reported to us.

In the initial assessment of performance that was done immediately after my appointment, the performance of the Detective Service was a cause for serious concern. At the end of the 2014/2015 financial year, this environment had only achieved five of the 12 performance indicators that they are responsible for. At the end of the 2015/2016 financial year, the same capability achieved ten of the 15 indicators, which represents a significant turnaround in the performance of this critical environment.

There are other areas of underperformance that will be corrected during 2016/2017. Service terminations, a key internal function on which former members, or in certain instances the families of former members are so reliant, was critically flawed. A recovery plan for this environment was developed and implementation ensued during the last quarter of 2015/2016. There have been gains in this area too as the backlog of service terminations has been significantly reduced.

The performance measurement of this function will be more focused during 2016/2017 as performance indicators and targets were revised during planning sessions conducted for the 2016/2017 APP.

The Deputy Minister of Police, the Honourable Ms Sotyu, has, in her Statement, emphasised the need for the country to cooperate with the Police and other law enforcement agencies in eradicating the scourge of the murder of police officers. I add my voice to her call as SAPS cannot afford to lose a single member in this manner. During my engagements with commanders in the Provinces, I have urged commanders to advise members on the risk factors leading to police murders that emerged from the Portfolio Committee on Police's (PCoP) seminar in the topic during February 2015. Particular emphasis will be placed on police safety to ensure members are adequately equipped, have the correct training, provided by specialised SAPS units and are operationally aware and prepared for any eventuality.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL RESULTS OF THE DEPARTMENT

DEPARTMENTAL RECEIPTS

Departmental receipts	**2015/2016**			**2014/2015**	
	Estimate	**Actual amount collected**	**(Over)/ under collection**	**Estimate**	**Actual amount collected**	**(Over)/ under collection**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	
Sale of goods and services other than capital assets	177 349	237 620	(60 271)	169 662	212 166	(42 504)
Fines, penalties and forfeits	10 650	11 184	(534)	13 830	18 929	(5 099)
Interest, dividends and rent on land	821	1 128	(307)	852	1 210	(358)
Sale of capital assets	19 108	62 650	(43 542)	4 625	15 541	(10 916)
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	135 913	165 610	(29 697)	124 915	141 560	(16 645)
Total	**343 841**	**478 192**	**(134 351)**	**313 884**	**389 406**	**(75 522)**

Departmental revenue collection destined for the

National Revenue Fund, is mostly derived from services rendered to the public such as applications for firearm licences, photocopies of accident reports and statements, disposal of departmental assets at auctions, forfeits as a result of criminal activities and the recovery of debt raised.
All fees, charges and tariffs not fixed by law, are addressed by the Department's Tariff Committee.
The reasons for overperformance are as follows:

●● **Sales of goods and services produced by the department:** The positive deviation of R60,271 million is mainly due to the increase in applications for firearm licences (R9,751 million), the increase of commission on insurance deductions on PERSAL (R2,406 million), the increase in police services rendered (R29,530 million) and the increase in the sale of scrap (R16,532 million) as a result of more auctions for non-capital assets.

●● **Sale of capital assets:** The positive deviation of R43,542 million is mainly due to more auctions held especially during the latter part of the reporting period.

●● **Financial transactions in assets and liabilities:** The positive deviation of R29,697 million is mainly due to more departmental debt having been recovered.

PROGRAMME EXPENDITURE

The total expenditure for the 2015/2016 financial year amounted to R76 720 801 000, which represents a spending rate of 100%. An insignificant amount of R46 599.64 remained from the voted allocation for the financial year. The expenditure was made up as follows:

Programmes	**2015/2016**	**2014/2015**			
	Final appropriation	**Actual expenditure**	**(Over)/under expenditure**	**Final appropriation**	**Actual expenditure**	**(Over)/under expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Administration	16,936,289	16,936,289	-	15 570 203	15 570 203	-
Visible Policing	38,321,152	38,321,105	47	36 700 290	36 700 272	18
Detective Service	15,947,270	15,947,270	-	15 149 725	15 149 725	-
Crime Intelligence	3,102,039	3,102,039	-	2 884 119	2 884 119	-
Protection and Security Services	2,414,098	2,414,098	-	2 202 906	2 202 906	-
Total	**76,720,848**	**76,720,801**	**47**	**72 507 243**	**72 507 225**	**18**

VIREMENTS/ROLLOVERS

No amounts will be requested for rollover to the 2016/2017 financial year since the full amount as allocated for the 2015/2016 financial year, was expended.
In respect of virements applied, the Accounting Officer approved that the following amounts can be viremented between the programmes of the Vote: Police for the 2015/2016 financial year:

Programmes	**Adjusted estimates**	**Actual expenditure**	**Virement**	**Variance**	**%**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**		
Administration	16,609,332	16,936,289	326,957		1,97%
Visible Policing	38,444,422	38,321,105	(123,270)		(0,32%)
Detective Service	16,092,427	15,947,270	(145,157)		(0,90%)
Crime Intelligence	3,146,936	3,102,039	(44,897)		(1,43%)
Protection and Security Services	2,427,731	2,414,098	(13,633)		(0,56%)
Total	**76,720,848**	**76,720,801**	**-**		**-**

PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION

A net overspending realised as a result of increased spending on buildings and other infrastructure (capital works) emanating from the purchasing of Telkom Towers. Although an underspending realised on compensation of employees as a result of more personnel losses than anticipated, it was *inter alia* redirected to environments experiencing financial pressures, i.e. levies payable to Safety and Security Sector Education and Training Authority (SASSETA), computer services affected by higher exchange rates and more expenditure on civil claims than estimated.

PROGRAMME 2: VISIBLE POLICING

A net underspending realised mainly as a result of more personnel losses than anticipated initially. The underspending on compensation of employees, was *inter alia* redirected to environments experiencing financial pressures, i.e. municipal services and lease payments of property, as well as capital equipment in the specialised interventions environment. The underspending on the Programme is marginal, i.e. 0,32%.

PROGRAMME 3: DETECTIVE SERVICE

A net underspending realised mainly as a result of more personnel losses than anticipated initially. The underspending on compensation of employees was *inter alia* redirected to environments experiencing financial pressures, i.e. Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) testing of animals, travel and subsistence for intervention initiatives, additional training of personnel, as well as capital equipment in the specialised investigations environment. The underspending on the Programme is marginal, i.e. 0,90%.

PROGRAMME 4: CRIME INTELLIGENCE

A total of R44,9 million net underspending was noted on this programme. 74% was as a result of savings that realised as a result of more personnel losses than anticipated initially. The remainder of this underspending is due to lower than planned spending on goods and services, essentially in respect of fleet services. The underspending on the Programme is 1,43%.

PROGRAMME 5: PROTECTION AND SECURITY SERVICES

Although a net underspending of 0,56% realised on this programme, the categories of capital assets and goods and services realised an overspending on transport equipment and machinery (x-ray machines and other security-related equipment) and travel and subsistence respectively. There was an underspending on the compensation of employees' category as a result of more personnel losses than anticipated.

UNAUTHORISED, FRUITLESS AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE

Refer to Part E: notes to the financial statements.

FUTURE PLANS OF THE DEPARTMENT

The 2014/2015 financial year was the second year in government's medium-term cycle, which is aligned to the electoral cycle and encompasses a five-year period, extending from 2013/2014 to 2018/2019. Each financial year in this medium-term cycle is a strategic stepping-stone towards the realisation of the recommendations contained in the NDP. The SAPS committed itself to the achievement of specific targets, related to crime levels and the investigation of crime. These targets are a beacon for the entire organisation as it collectively contributes to government's long-term vision for the country. I will, during my tenure as the Head of this organisation, ensure that everything possible is done to ensure that we achieve these targets. The SAPS realises, however, that this cannot be done alone, it must be done in partnership with key stakeholders and role-players, the most important of which is the communities we serve. I will, during 2016/2017, reach out to certain of these stakeholders to engage on how we can work together to address challenges associated with policing the country. The issue of incidents of violence on farms and smallholdings is an example of the areas that I will be targeting for the establishment of hands-on partnerships with all interested parties. While the incidence of violence on farms and smallholdings is declining gradually year-on-year, it has a huge impact on rural communities, the agricultural sector and the broader South African economy.

The strategic planning sessions conducted during the third and fourth quarters of 2015/2016, to review performance and chart the way forward, taking the "Back-to-Basics" approach into consideration and guided by the MTSF and other planning imperatives, included a forward-looking dimension in the form of emerging priorities. These are issues that will not necessarily be included in the SAPS's 2016/2017 APP, but which I, and various national competencies in the SAPS, will develop going forward. The transformation of the SAPS lies at the top of the emerging priorities agenda. The recommendations emanating from the Farlam Commission, oversight bodies such as the PCoP and the Ministry of Police related to both public order policing as well as the professionalism and transformation of the SAPS will be implemented uncompromisingly. While this initiative will be driven by the Minister of Police, I will direct all SAPS members, including those key managers who will be involved in the process, to give their full and transparent cooperation to the Ministry. This initiative will, apart from directly supporting the NDP, provide the SAPS with a competitive advantage in the fight against crime as effective and efficient policing is as

much about the consistent application of fundamental policing practice, as it is about the attitudes and behaviours of each and every police officer.
A capable and capacitated police service lies at the heart of its performance. The revamp of basic training was an issue identified by management as requiring immediate attention. The Basic Training Learning Programme will therefore undergo a thorough review during 2016/2017, informed by an international

benchmarking study with other policing agencies and in consultation with management and members, to
ensure its relevance and viability to actual policing practice.
Perceptions are also driven by issues reported in the media that relate to SAPS members' behaviour. The SAPS's top management has on numerous occasions expressed its zero tolerance approach to criminality
by its members, including corruption and fraud.
Organisational capacity to drive the prevention, investigation,
reporting and resolution of corruption and fraud has been established in the form of the Integrity Management Section within the Personnel Management Division. The organisation has, however, for a number of years,
not had an approved Anti-Corruption Strategy in place. This will be rectified to ensure that the Integrity Management capability has the required strategic and tactical measures in place to drive the combating of criminality, corruption and fraud in SAPS.

The advancement of policing practice, techniques and technologies should be informed by scientifically verifiable research that is directed to specific areas of policing. The Research Division, to be established within the Management Interventions capability, will determine and drive a structured medium-term research
agenda that is informed by management and members. This agenda will guide the Research Division in
its functioning, but will also provide external stakeholders with an indication of the research topics that the
SAPS requires assistance with.
Combined assurance, which seeks to integrate external and internal assurance processes to provide clear and concise information on the levels of effectiveness and efficiency in terms of the implementation of the internal and external regulatory frameworks that are applicable to the SAPS, has been driven by the SAPS Audit Committee, working in close cooperation with the office of the National Commissioner. The combined
assurance governance methodology and framework within the SAPS will be reviewed during the upcoming
financial year to integrate the newly-established Management Interventions capability, and also to optimise
the methodology.
Police officers should be recognised as a national asset, serving citizens professionally and with pride.
The Batho Pele Revitalisation Strategy contains the mantra: "We Belong, We Care, We Serve", which

epitomises the types of public servant the people deserve and government requires. In terms of the public's
perception of SAPS members, I fully understand that the only way to change public perception of the Police,
is by police officers doing the right thing, simply what they know to be correct, every time, all the time. The SAPS will be developing an integrated approach to service delivery improvement during 2016/2017 that will synergise and optimise the numerous service delivery improvement initiatives that are currently in place,
such as the Frontline Service Delivery Project, the Service Delivery Improvement Plan, the Operations Management Framework and the Department of Performance Monitoring and Evaluation's Frontline Service
Delivery Monitoring and Citizen-based Monitoring initiatives. The reviewed approach to service delivery improvement will also address enhanced accessibility to the SAPS's frontline service points, which, due to
budgetary constraints will require innovation such as establishing partnerships with tribal authorities and other government departments, to extend the SAPS's infrastructural footprint.
Visible policing enjoys the lion's share of the SAPS's allocated budget and consequently has the largest proportion of the workforce allocated to it. This function will be enhanced through several initiatives, including sustained police visibility, building on the successful pattern of deployments

utilised during the 2015/2016 Safer Festive Season Campaign; re-connecting with citizens to strengthen grassroots partnerships towards creating a safer South Africa through a collaborative, consultative approach to the core functions of policing; intensified crime awareness campaigns at schools to minimise the vulnerability of the youth to crime; and the optimising of the available operational capacity by targeted deployments, reduced idling time, and the utilisation of certain specialised capabilities, such as the Tactical Response Teams and National Intervention Units, to assist in addressing problematic high-crime areas.

The turnaround in the performance of the Detective Service will not only be sustained, but will be extended further during 2016/2017.

The revamp of the Criminal Justice System (CJS) as required in the CJS 7-Point Plan will be focused through the development of an integrated master plan that incorporates all internal role-players and external stakeholders. The reverting to the tried and tested investigative techniques is the single most important factor underlying the improvement in the performance of the Detective Service.

This will be extended into 2016/2017, but will include the establishment of Specialised Units, focusing on drug-related crime, taxi violence and firearms; the enhanced utilisation of investigative aids such as forensic leads; the enhanced utilisation of the DNA Database in the identification of suspects, which will be supported through a focused drive to ensure the taking of buccal samples from all persons arrested as per Section 8 of the DNA Act; the updating of results of trial; the analysis of the operational deployment of detectives, taking into consideration working hours, the number of detectives and the allocation of case dockets, including matching experience to categories of crime; and the effective managing of high profile investigations and crime scenes, particularly those targeted by the media.

I intend changing the approach to the governance structures that direct and regulate the organisation to ensure that the aforementioned structures are aligned with statutory requirements, specifically the South African Police Service Act, 1995 (Act No 68 of 1995).

The National Management Forum should be at the apex of the decision-making process within the SAPS. This forum is a platform where I as the Accounting Officer engage with top management, including all Deputy National Commissioners, Divisional Commissioners and Provincial Commissioners.

Performance management and accountability will be at the top of the agenda of this forum. I will ensure that this organisation will account for its performance while it is under my direction as we are here to serve and protect the people in this country.

PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS

No Public-Private Partnership (PPP) arrangements/approvals exist currently.

DISCONTINUED ACTIVITIES/ACTIVITIES TO BE DISCONTINUED

None.

NEW OR PROPOSED ACTIVITIES

None.

EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING DATE

None.

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

Unsolicited bid proposals

No unsolicited bid proposals were concluded for the year 2015/2016.

Irregular expenditure

●● Supply Chain Management (SCM) has implemented processes and systems to prevent irregular expenditure.

●● A circular was circulated with regard to the new National Treasury Regulations in relation to irregular expenditure.

●● SCM also provided copies of the new National Treasury Regulations to all provincial commissioners, provincial heads and divisions at the SCM Forum held in November 2015. It was attended by 49 members from all provinces and divisions.

●● Follow-up, individual meetings are held on request to ensure that the end-users understand it.

●● Reconciliation meetings are held with the Financial and Administration Division to ensure that irregular expenditure is reported and submitted to the BAC.

●● Irregular expenditure downscaled by 54,55% from

44 in 2014/2015 to 24 in 2015/2016.

Gifts and donations received in kind from non-related parties

Donations to the value of R5 440 180.72 were made to and by the South African Police Service.

Transfers to the value of R796 985.00 were made by the South African Police Service for the 2015/2016 financial year.

LIEUTENANT GENERAL JK PHAHLANE
Accounting Officer
Department of Police
31 August 2016

6. STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY AND CONFIRMATION OF ACCURACY FOR THE ANNUAL REPORT

To the best of my knowledge and belief, I confirm the following:

All information and amounts disclosed throughout the annual report, are consistent.

The annual report is complete, accurate and free from any omissions.

The annual report has been prepared in accordance with the guidelines on the annual report, as issued by National Treasury.

The Annual Financial Statements (Part E) have been prepared in accordance with the modified cash standard and the relevant frameworks and guidelines issued by the National Treasury.

The Accounting Officer is responsible for the preparation of the annual financial statements and for the judgments made in this information.

The Accounting Officer is responsible for establishing and implementing a system of internal control that has been designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of the performance information, the human resources information and the annual financial statements.

The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the annual financial statements.

In my opinion, the annual report fairly reflects the operations, the performance information, the human resources information and the financial affairs of the department for the financial year ended 31 March 2016.

Yours faithfully

LIEUTENANT GENERAL JK PHAHLANE
Accounting Officer
Department of Police
31 August 2016

7. STRATEGIC OVERVIEW

7.1 VISION

To create a safe and secure environment for all people in South Africa.

7.2 MISSION

●● To prevent and combat anything that may threaten the safety and security of any community.
●● Investigate any crimes that threaten the safety and security of any community.
●● Ensure offenders are brought to justice.
●● Participate in efforts to address the causes of crime.

7.3 VALUES

●● Protecting everyone's rights and be impartial, respectful, open and accountable to the community.
●● Using the powers given to us in a responsible way.
●● Providing a responsible, effective and high-quality service with honesty and integrity.
●● Evaluating our service continuously and making every effort to improve on it.
●● Ensuring the effective, efficient and economic use of resources.
●● Developing the skills of all members through equal opportunity.
●● Cooperating with all communities, all spheres of government and other relevant role players.

7.4 CODE OF CONDUCT

I commit myself to creating a safe and secure environment for all the people in South Africa by –

●● participating in endeavours aimed at addressing the cause of crime;
●● preventing all acts that may threaten the safety or security of any community;
●● investigating criminal conduct that endangers the safety or security of the community; and
●● bringing the perpetrators to justice.

In carrying out this commitment, I shall at all times –

●● uphold the Constitution and the law;
●● take into account the needs of the community;
●● recognise the needs of the South African Police Service as my employer; and
●● cooperate with all interested parties in the community and the government at every level.

To achieve a safe and secure environment for all the people of South Africa, I undertake to –

●● act with integrity in rendering an effective service of a high standard

that is accessible to everybody, and continuously strive toward improving this service;
●● utilise all available resources responsibly, efficiently and cost-effectively to optimise their use;
●● develop my own skills and contribute toward the development of those of my colleagues, to ensure equal opportunities for all;
●● contribute to the reconstruction and development of, and reconciliation in, our country;
●● uphold and protect the fundamental rights of every person;
●● act in a manner that is impartial, courteous, honest, respectful, transparent and accountable;
●● exercise the powers conferred upon me in a responsible and controlled manner; and
●● work toward preventing any form of corruption and bring the perpetrators thereof to justice.

8. LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES

8.1 CONSTITUTIONAL MANDATE

The SAPS derives its mandate from section 205 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.
The objectives of policing are to –
●● prevent, combat and investigate crime;
●● maintain public order;
●● protect and secure the inhabitants of the Republic and their property; and
●● uphold and enforce the law.

8.2 LEGISLATIVE MANDATE

The Minister of Police is responsible for determining national policing policy (section 206 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996) and overall execution of the department's mandate in relation to the following key pieces of legislation:
●● South African Police Service Act, 1995 (Act No 68 of 1995)
●● South African Police Service Amendment Act, 2012 (Act No 10 of 2012)
●● Independent Police Investigative Directorate Act, 2011 (Act No 1 of 2011)
●● Civilian Secretariat for Police Service Act, 2011 (Act No 2 of 2011)
●● Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No 60 of 2000)
●● Dangerous Weapons Act, 2013 (Act No 15 of 2013)
●● National Key Points Act, 1980 (Act No 102 of 1980)
●● Second-Hand Goods Act, 1955 (Act No 23 of 1955)
●● Private Security Industry Regulation Act, 2001 (Act No 56 of 2001)
●● Explosives Act, 1956 (Act No 26 of 1956)
●● Protection of Constitutional Democracy Against Terrorist and Related Activities Act, 2004 (Act No 33 of 2004)
●● Regulation of Gatherings Act, 1993 (Act No 205 of 1993)
●● Stock Theft Act, 1959 (Act No 57 of 1959)
●● Control of Access to Public Premises and Vehicles Act, 1985 (Act No 53 of 1985).

The SAPS is responsible for preventing, combating and investigating any crime. In the execution of its constitutional mandate, the SAPS derives its powers and functions from the following key legislation:
●● South African Police Service Act, 1995 (Act No 68 of 1995)
●● Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No 51 of 1977)
●● National Strategic Intelligence Act, 1994 (Act No 39 of 1994)
●● Domestic Violence Act, 1998 (Act No 116 of 1998)
●● Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No 12 of 2004)
●● The Regulation of Interception of Communications and Provision of Communication-related Information Act, 2002 (Act No 70 of 2002)
●● Child Justice Act, 2008 (Act No 75 of 2008)
●● Protection from Harassment Act, 2011 (Act No 17 of 2011)
●● Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 (Act No 32 of 2007)
●● Prevention and Combating of Torture of Persons Act, 2013 (Act No 13 of 2013)
●● Criminal Law (Forensic Procedures) Amendment Act, 2013 (Act No 37 of 2013)
●● Immigration Act, 2002 (Act No 13 of 2002)
●● Counterfeit Goods Act, 1997 (Act No 37 of 1997)
●● Financial Intelligence Centre Act, 2001 (Act No 38 of 2001)
●● Non-proliferation of Weapons of Mass Destruction Act, 1993 (Act No 87 of 1993)
●● State of Emergency Act, 1997 (Act No 64 of 1997)
●● Precious Metals Act, 2005 (Act No 37 of 2005)
●● Diamonds Act, 1986 (Act No 56 of 1986)
●● Customs and Excise Act, 1966 (Act No 91 of 1966)

●● Drugs And Drug Trafficking Act, 1992 (Act No 140 of 1992)
●● Prevention of Organised Crime Act, 1998 (Act No 121 of 1998)
●● Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No 57 of 2002)

●● Films and Publications Act, 1996 (Act No 65 of 1996)
●● Merchandise Marks Act, 1941 (Act No 17 of 1941)
●● Inquest Act, 1959 (Act No 58 of 1959)
●● Mental Healthcare Act, 2002 (Act No 17 of 2002)
●● Liquor Act, 2003 (Act No 59 of 2003)
●● Exchange Control Regulations, 1961
●● National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No 107 of 1998)
●● Marine Living Resources Act, 1998 (Act No 18 of 1998)
●● National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No 93 of 1996)
●● Safety at Sports and Recreational Events Act, 2010 (Act No 2 of 2010)
●● Children's Act, 2005 (Act No 38 of 2005)
●● The Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act, 2013 (Act No 7 of 2013)
●● Older Persons Act, 2006 (Act No 13 of 2006)
●● Dangerous Weapons Act, 2013 (Act No 15 of 2013).

8.3 LIST OF LEGISLATION TABLED IN PARLIAMENT IN 2015/2016

No Bill has been introduced in Parliament during 2015/2016.

9. ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE as on 31 March 2016

LT GEN BM NTLEMEZA
National Head Directorate for Priority Crime Investigations **VACANT**
Executive Support
MAJ GEN DT NKOSI
Internal Audit
MAJ GEN TN SEKHUKHUNE
Crime Registrar
MAJ GEN MMMA DLADLA
Presidential Protection Service
VACANT
Counter Intelligence
VACANT

Policing

VACANT

Crime Detection Heads

Provincial Commissioners
Deputy Minister of Police
MM SOTYU
Minister of Police
NPT NHLEKO

Office of the Minister

Protection & Security Services
LT GEN
KJ SITOLE
Crime Intelligence
MAJ GEN
MA MAKHELE
(ACTING)
Operational Response Services
LT GEN
E MAWELA
Forensic Services
MAJ GEN
NM MANAMELA
(ACTING)
Eastern Cape
LT GEN
CC BINTA
Free State
LT GEN
TS MPEMBE
Gauteng
LT GEN
DS DE LANGE
KwaZulu-Natal
LT GEN
BM NGOBENI
Limpopo
LT GEN
SF MASEMOLA
Mpumalanga
LT GEN
BM ZUMA
North West
LT GEN
BB MOTSWEMYANE
Northern Cape
LT GEN
RP SHIVURI
Western Cape
LT GEN
KE JULA
Visible Policing
LT GEN
NP MASIYE
Detective Service
LT GEN
JM NKOMO

Acting National Commissioner
LT GEN JK PHAHLANE
VACANT
National Management Advisory Services
Corporate Communication
MAJ GEN
VP NGESI
Marketing & Liaison Services
MAJ GEN
OS SEEMISE
Organisational Development
MAJ GEN
MJ MAKGATO
VACANT
Project Management
Strategic Management
MAJ GEN
L RABIE

LT GEN BC MGWENYA
Human Resource Management
LT GEN SJP SCHUTTE
Asset & Legal Management
LT GEN GJ KRUSER
National Management Interventions
Heads

Deputy National Commissioners
Legal & Policy Services
LT GEN
J MOLEFE
Research
LT GEN
BM ZULU
Human Resource Utilisation
MAJ GEN
TJ DE WIT
(ACTING)
Technology Management Services
LT GEN
AL SHEZI
Management Interventions Region C
LT GEN
MD MAGADLELA
Human Resource Development
LT GEN
NS MKHWANAZI
Financial Management & Administration
LT GEN
PA RAMIKOSI
Management Interventions Region B
LT GEN
LJ MOTHIBA
Personnel Management
LT GEN
L NTSHIEA
Supply Chain Management
LT GEN
RJ MOKWENA
Management Interventions Region A
LT GEN
SJ JEPHTA

ORGANISATIONAL PROFILE AS AT 31 MARCH 2016
Rank/level description African Coloured Indian White Total Male Female Male Female Male Female Male Female
Minister 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 **1**
Deputy Minister 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 **1**
Executive authorities 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 2
Minister for Safety and Security's personnel 10 12 0 2 0 1 0 0 25
National Commissioner (General) 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 **1**
Deputy National Commissioner (Lieutenant General) 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 **3**
Divisional Commissioner and other top management (Lieutenant General) 9 5 1 1 1 0 0 0 **17**
Provincial Commissioner (Lieutenant General) 6 3 0 0 0 0 0 0 **9**
Top management 16 10 1 1 1 0 1 0 30
Major General 67 53 13 3 8 0 12 3 **159**
Brigadier 204 134 40 23 31 10 85 40 **567**
Senior management 271 187 53 26 39 10 97 43 726
Colonel 849 376 126 58 128 42 407 151 **2 137**
Major/Lieutenant Colonel 2 710 1 330 393 198 241 99 1 069 592 **6 632**
Lieutenant/Captain 7 116 3 152 978 491 475 212 2 105 1 318 **15 847**
Commissioned officers 10 675 4 858 1 497 747 844 353 3 581 2 061 24 616
Non-commissioned officers 73 104 26 954 10 478 3 231 2 256 367 7 941 2 130 **126 461**
Public Service Act employees 12 252 20 200 1 478 3 466 316 752 505 3 901 **42 870**
Total employees 96 329 52 222 13 507 7 473 3 456 1 483 12 125 8 135 194 730
**Note: These figures are informed by the Vulindlela System*

NATIONAL PROFILE OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE
PROVINCES 9
POLICE STATIONS 1 140
RSA POPULATION 54 956 900 (mid-year estimate, 2015)
RSA LAND SURFACE 1 219 090 km²
ESTABLISHMENT 194 730
SA POLICE SERVICE ACT EMPLOYEES 151 834
PUBLIC SERVICE ACT EMPLOYEES 42 896
POLICE/POPULATION RATIO 1:362

10. ENTITIES REPORTING TO THE MINISTER

The following entities report to the Minister of Police:

Name of entity Legislation Financial relationship Nature of business
The South African Police Service
The South African Police Service Act, 1995 (Act No 68 of 1995)
Department of Police: Vote 23. Creating a safe and secure environment for all the people in South Africa
Civilian Secretariat for Police Service
The Civilian Secretariat for

Police Service Act, 2011 (Act No 2 of 2011)
The Civilian Secretariat for Police Service receives its voted funds as a transfer payment through the Vote: Police.
Providing policy advice and legislative support to the Minister of Police
The Independent Police Investigative Directorate
The Independent Police Investigative Directorate Act,
2011 (Act No 1 of 2011)
The Independent Police Investigative Directorate is a separate department and has
its own Vote.
To investigate complaints of alleged criminality and misconduct against members
of the SAPS and the Metro Police Service
The Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority
The Private Security Industry Regulation Act, 2001 (Act No 56 of 2001)
No financial assistance is provided from the Vote: Police.
To provide for the regulation of
the private security industry
ROLL OF HONOUR
From 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016, 40 members died while on duty. These deaths have been caused as a
result of a motor vehicle accident or murder (34 members were murdered on duty and 6 members died as a result of a motor vehicle accident).

Persal number Rank Surname and initials Date of death

Eastern Cape

7043891-9 Constable Ntoyaphi M 2015-06-14
7052578-1 Constable Dlamini BM 2015-07-02
7029154-3 Sergeant Sowambi X 2015-09-06

Free State

7131734-1 Constable Sesing MD 2015-11-22

Gauteng

0617167-7 Major Moetlo MT 2015-06-03
0640583-5 Warrant Officer Ndlovu SE 2015-07-11
2156141-9 Constable Buthelezi NE 2015-07-29
7165544-1 Constable Hlabisa SAC 2015-07-31
7166807-1 Constable Seolwane LJ 2015-07-31
0513308-4 Warrant Officer Mosekwane BM 2015-08-22
2120109-9 Constable Moswang EF 2015-09-05
0633896-8 Warrant Officer Mchizama S 2015-09-08
7044832-9 Constable Maluleke BS 2015-09-08
0533977-4 Sergeant Ralinala AS 2015-11-13
7174657-9 Constable Lekala MM 2016-03-02

Persal number Rank Surname and initials Date of death

KwaZulu-Natal

2060267-7 Constable Mbuli HN 2015-04-07
7018851-3 Constable Mbele SH 2015-04-30
7056432-9 Constable Jaca MW 2015-04-30
7063850-1 Constable Majoka ZW 2015-04-30
0511640-6 Warrant Officer Ngwane J 2015-06-05
7024449-9 Sergeant Moyana VA 2015-09-22
0470334-1 Warrant Officer Ramsaroop NS 2015-11-14
0490921-6 Warrant Officer Mdletshe JZ 2015-11-16
0601464-0 Warrant Officer Ramsakkan A 2015-11-23
7199519-6 Constable Manyanga SN 2015-12-23
0536669-1 Sergeant Goodwin MACS 2016-01-20
0515780-3 Warrant Officer Nyandeni SS 2016-01-28
0602428-9 Warrant Officer Kumkurren L 2016-01-29
0613972-8 Warrant Officer Mhlongo VM 2016-03-27
0917139-8 Warrant Officer Gumede BT 2016-01-29

Limpopo

0481582-3 Warrant Officer Mabada ZT 2015-11-02
0923217-6 Warrant Officer Seloga BJ 2016-01-23
0413396-0 Warrant Officer Bouwer MJ 2016-01-14

Mpumalanga

7045346-2 Constable Baloyi JT 2015-05-20
2147568-7 Constable Hlongwane SJ 2015-07-18

North West

7087475-1 Constable Mokotedi JS 2015-11-04

Head Office

0536626-7 Sergeant Mkhize FCS 2015-04-09
0454699-7 Warrant Officer Holz PJB 2015-07-29
0440866-7 Warrant Officer Reyneke M 2016-03-18
7174530-1 Constable Muhlarhi NN 2015-08-06

Part B : Performance Information

1. Auditor -General'S REPORT: PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES

The Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) is currently performing certain audit procedures on the performance information to provide reasonable assurance in the form of an audit conclusion. The audit conclusion on the performance against predetermined objectives is included in the report to management,
with material findings being reported under the Predetermined Objectives

heading in the Report on other
legal and regulatory requirements section of the auditor's report.
Refer to page 295 to 300 of the Report of the Auditor-General, published as Part E: Financial Information.

2. OVERVIEW OF DEPARTMENTAL PERFORMANCE

2.1 SERVICE DELIVERY AND ORGANISATIONAL ENVIRONMENT

FRONTLINE SERVICE DELIVERY (FSD) PROJECT

The project was initiated as a response to the findings from the Frontline Service Delivery Monitoring (FSDM) Programme, the Service Delivery Improvement Programme (SDIP) dimensions and other service
improvement policies. The objectives are -

- improving ***accessibility*** of police stations to all communities;
- ensuring the provision of a professional and accountable quality service to SAPS clients;
- standardising service points (stations) in line with corporate ***standards***; and
- improving engagement with relevant ***stakeholders*** in the fight against crime.

The priority for 2015/2016 was to complete phase one of the project in the remaining seven pilot police stations, i.e. introduction of the project to stakeholders, corporate image standardisation, provisioning of
resources and development of human resources. The implementation of phase one was completed in Amangwe and Mambuka Police Stations in KwaZulu-Natal. The intervention in Mambuka was supported by Transnet in terms of the provision of facilities and Old Mutual provided signage as part of the PPP programme.

Citizen-based Monitoring

Cabinet approved a Citizen-based Monitoring (CBM) Framework in 2013. The CBM is an approach to monitoring Government's **performance** and focuses on the experiences of ordinary citizens in order to strengthen **public accountability** and drive service delivery improvements. The objectives are -

- Creating a platform for dialogue between SAPS and citizens about the level, quality and pace of service delivery.
- Enhancing SAPS engagement with relevant stakeholders when performing their duties.
- Facilitating **transparency** in relation to service delivery at local level.
- Improving **communication** between the community and the SAPS at local level.

The implementation of the CBM programme was driven by the Department for Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation (DPME) until 31 March 2015. The SAPS assumed the responsibility to implement the project further at other prioritised stations from the 2015/2016 financial year onwards. The programme was only implemented in the Wolmaransstad policing area during 2015/2016. The implementation of the programme
resulted in the following:

- Establishment of an integrated monitoring and accountability structure at local level involving Government agencies, the Community Police Forum, business partners and Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs). This platform was established to ensure that commitments emanating from the survey, are operationalised and monitored accordingly.
- The partnership has been strengthened among government departments at local level and this has facilitated the joint identification of operational challenges and solutions. An integrated project to address environmental challenges affecting policing in the area, was initiated by all stakeholders.

The bureaucratic challenges relating to issues of certification of matters not relating to the police, was streamlined to ensure that this responsibility is shared among all legislated environments. The certifying of documents is now a shared responsibility.

Frontline Service Delivery Monitoring Programme

The FSDM is a national programme driven by the DPME in the Presidency. The programme was initiated by Government to evaluate delivery of frontline service by various Government facilities. It entails the DPME team making unannounced assessments of or paying visits to various facilities, including police stations to monitor the quality of service delivered to the community (our clients). The SAPS is one of the agencies that
the DPME monitors, focusing on various police stations. The key performance areas of assessment are the following:

- location and accessibility;
- visibility and signage;
- queue management and waiting times;

●● dignified treatment;
●● cleanliness and comfort;
●● opening and closing times;
●● safety; and
●● Complaints and Compliments Management System.

During the financial year 2015/2016, 11 facilities were identified for improvement monitoring (follow-up visits). All of these facilities were monitored for improvements. The monitoring for improvement started at the police facilities in 2011/2012. Using the FSDM scoring methodology, average scores indicate general improvements between the various assessment periods, with the exception of a few minor regressions between 2013/2014 and 2014/2015. Complaints management, cleanliness and visibility were rated the lowest areas by the DPME.

2.2 SERVICE DELIVERY IMPROVEMENT PLAN

The department implemented a multi-year SDIP, which extended from 2013 to 2016. The FSD, the implementation mechanism for the SDIP, was initiated as a response to the findings by the Presidency's FSDM Programme, the SDIP itself as well as other service delivery improvement policies.

SERVICE DELIVERY OBJECTIVES, MAIN SERVICES PROVIDED AND SERVICE STANDARDS

Main services	**Beneficiaries**	**Current/actual standard of service**	**Desired standard of service Actual achievement**
Service Delivery Objective 1: The professional police service that the people of South Africa expect, is linked to the SAPS member as an employee and seeks to ensure that all SAPS members understand and subscribe to that which governs policing in South Africa.			
Improving courtesy	Individuals, groups or government departments that have access to SAPS service points, that are affected by crime and violence	Some SAPS members not consistently adhering to the Constitutional values as per section 195	All members in adherence
		The Acting National Commissioner briefed all commanders in all nine provinces, including cluster and station commanders and commanders of detective and specialised units, on the requirements of section 195 of the Constitution, 1996 and the Code of Conduct.	
		Some SAPS members not aware of the Code of Conduct	All SAPS members living the Code of Conduct
		A victim-friendly service provided at frontline service points	Victim-friendly service provided at all frontline service points
		All 1 140 police stations provide a victim-friendly service.	
		Inconsistent application of functions in the Community Service Centre (CSC) at frontline service points	Standardised application of all CSC functions at all frontline service points
		CSC services at seven frontline service points were standardised through the development of service delivery charters, including service standards, compiled in consultation with the community.	
Ensuring openness and transparency		Some SAPS members not fully aware of the strategic direction of the SAPS in support of the NDP	All members fully aware of the SAPS strategic landscape
		All level 14 SMS members, and top management of the organisation, were briefed on the SAPS strategic direction in support of the NDP.	
		The management (commanders at all levels) in the Free State were also briefed.	

Main services	**Beneficiaries**	**Current/actual standard of service**	**Desired standard of service Actual achievement**
Service Delivery Objective 2: The SAPS service points as the face of our service delivery will be developed and capacitated to ensure that they adequately support professional policing			
Improving access	Individuals, groups or government departments affected by crime and violence that have access to SAPS service delivery points	1 140 SAPS frontline service points	Access to frontline

service points within defined geographic access norms
Geographic access norms are currently under development, using the Geographic Information System (GIS).
SAPS corporate image not standardised
Standardised corporate image
A standardised frontline corporate image is being implemented through the FSD Project, targeting seven stations during 2015/2016.
All disabled persons visiting SAPS service points
Not all frontline service points at national, provincial and station levels are accessible to disabled persons
All frontline service points at national, provincial and station levels are accessible to disabled persons
Seven frontline service points were standardised to provide access for the disabled.
Individuals, groups or government department affected by crime and violence that have access to SAPS service points
Varying levels of queue management at service points
Effective queue management at all service points
A queue management methodology was implemented at seven frontline service points.
Electronic application for SAPS frontline service points are not available
Application for accessing SAPS frontline service points
A SAPS Finder Application (App) was developed for use on all smartphones.
Service Delivery Objective 3: The provision of a professional, accountable service to the people of South Africa provides focus to the quality of service delivery.
Setting service standards
Individuals, groups or government department affected by crime and violence that have access to SAPS service delivery points
Frontline managers not aware of SAPS transformation initiatives
All frontline managers are champions of SAPS transformation initiatives
Station management from seven frontline service points have undergone a change management learning programme.
Inconsistent levels of command and control in the SAPS
Effective command and control at all levels
The Acting National Commissioner briefed all commanders in all nine provinces, including cluster and station commanders and commanders of detective and specialised units, on the requirements of the back-to-basics approach.
Inconsistent implementation of sector policing at service points
Sector policing fully implemented at identified service points
95,17% (1 085 from a total of 1 140 police stations) implemented sector policing according to the minimum implementation criteria.
There are no deputy station commanders to manage administrative functions at service points
Deputy station commanders at all service points to manage administrative functions
The conclusion of the Cluster Concept has led to the replacement of the Deputy Station Commander Concept with a Deputy Cluster Commander. The appointment of Deputy Cluster Commanders will commence during 2016/2017.

Main services
Beneficiaries
Current/actual standard of service
Desired standard of service Actual achievement
Service Delivery Objective 3: The provision of a professional, accountable service to the people of South Africa provides focus to the quality of service delivery.
Ensuring redress
Inconsistent application of SAPS redress mechanisms at front offices
Redress mechanism implemented at all front offices
Service delivery charters, including redress mechanisms, were compiled in consultation with the community at seven frontline service points.
Outstanding disciplinary matters at service points
Disciplinary matters dealt with at all service points in accordance with set time frames
Outstanding disciplinary matters have been addressed at seven

frontline service points.
Providing value for money
Individuals, groups or government department affected by crime and violence that have access to SAPS service delivery points
Inconsistent application of prescripts regarding day-to-day maintenance at service points
Day-to-day maintenance prescripts implemented at all service points
Day-to-day maintenance prescripts were implemented at seven frontline service points.
Unserviceable equipment and vehicles at service points
Unserviceable equipment and vehicles disposed of in accordance with prescripts at all service points
Unserviceable equipment and vehicles disposed of in accordance with prescripts at seven frontline service points.
Inconsistent standard for Information Systems and Information and Communication Technology (IS/ICT) at service points
Standardised IS/ICT at all service points
Standardised IS/ICT requirements for all stations standardised and implemented fully at seven frontline service points.
Station interventions not conducted in a coordinated manner
At least one assurance intervention at a station annually
Recovery plans for the Detective Service and Visible Policing environments were implemented at 63 priority stations (reported incidence of crime and detection of crime).
Combined approach to the remediating of findings by assurance providers
Combined assurance findings consolidated into areas of convergence (similar findings), areas of convergence (unique findings) and areas of accentuation (correlation of findings with those of the external assurance provider).
Inaccurate personal and station inventories
Accurate personal and station inventories at all service points
Accurate personal and station inventories at seven frontline service points.

Main services
Beneficiaries
Current/actual standard of service
Desired standard of service Actual achievement
Service Delivery Objective 4: Stakeholder engagement will drive the effective involvement of all stakeholders, and particularly local communities, in the fight against crime.
Enhancing consultation
Individuals, groups or government department affected by crime and violence that have access to SAPS service delivery points
Inconsistent consultation with communities on policing services and standards
Visible and concise service delivery charters at all service points which have been developed in consultation with the community
Service delivery charters were compiled in consultation with the community at seven frontline service points.
Providing information
Beneficiaries are provided a range of information about the SAPS's services and the levels of quality they are entitled to receive
Provide beneficiaries with full, accurate information about the SAPS services and the levels of quality they are entitled to receive
The SAPS has established several information tools to ensure that information is provided as and when required by beneficiaries (refer to service delivery information tool below).
Citizen-based Monitoring implemented at 11 frontline service points.

BATHO PELE ARRANGEMENTS WITH BENEFICIARIES (CONSULTATION ACCESS, ETC.)
Current/actual arrangements Desired arrangements Actual achievements
Providing a policing service to all members of society, the Community Service Centres at 1 140 police stations can be accessed throughout the country.
Enable continuous access throughout the country to police stations by building, upgrading and improving establishments
The seven frontline service points at which the FSD has been implemented,

have been adequately resourced and infrastructure improvements have been effected.
The SAPS did not introduce any newly-built police stations during 2015/2016, however, nine existing stations, including Kopanong, Fauresmith and Smithfield (Free State); Madadeni, Hluhluwe and Ekombe (KwaZulu-Natal); Phola/Ogies (Mpumalanga); and Yeoville and Diepsloot (Gauteng) were renovated or upgraded.
Developing and maintaining a GIS database on SAPS service points.
A comprehensive GIS database of all SAPS service points
All SAPS service points have been updated and verified on the database.
Awareness campaigns
Engage with all communities through effective public education and awareness programmes to raise awareness
R7.5 million was approved by the National Commissioner for the planned marketing campaigns for the 2015/2016 financial year. The funds were transferred to the Government Communication and Information System (GCIS) for media buying who was mandated by government to handle this. The following marketing campaigns were funded through the R7.5 million transferred to the GCIS:
• Radio campaign for the National Excellence Awards.
• RRP billboard campaign – Western Cape, Gauteng, Eastern Cape and KwaZulu-Natal.
• Official opening of Muizenberg Museum and community outreach programme.
• Mobilisation of the community of Steenberg in Cape Town.
• The New Age Business Breakfast by SABC 2.
• Yeoville Front-line Service Delivery Launch.
• Rapid Rail Police launch.
• Minister's 2015/2016 Budget Vote.
• Launch of Front-line Service Delivery Project at Mambuka.
• "Police killings squeeze back" campaign.
• Annual release of crime statistics.
• Official opening of Diepsloot Police Station.
• National Excellence Awards.
Rural safety To address the needs of the entire rural community, including the farming community
The set criteria for the four pillars of the Rural Safety Strategy, have been implemented at 776 of the 879 police stations, classified as either rural or rural/urban mixed police stations.
SAPS Crime Stop and Primedia Crime Line
To collect anonymous information/intelligence on criminal activity directly from the public
A total of 132 501 calls were received at the SAPS Crime Stop number (0860010111) during 2015/2016. These calls resulted in 66 positive cases being registered, 64 arrests and seizures to the value of R2 454 439.93.
13 640 SMS tip-offs were received on the Crime Line SMS facility (32211), resulting in 90 positive cases, 123 arrests and seizures to the value of R582 295.97.
Community Police Forums (CPFs)
Effective liaison with all communities in delivering services in order to improve cooperation and joint problem solving
99,64% (1 136 from a total of 1 140 police stations) have an operational Community Police Forum.
Sector Policing Practical policing approaches to compliment community participation in accordance with policing needs and community requirements
95,17% (1 085 from a total of 1 140 police stations) implemented sector policing according to the minimum implementation criteria.

SERVICE DELIVERY INFORMATION TOOL

Current/actual information tools
Desired information tools
Actual achievements
External television broadcasts
Informing the public of successes achieved by the SAPS, to provide crime prevention hints and tips, to request assistance to locate wanted and missing persons and to advocate public participation in the fight against crime
"When Duty Calls" is broadcasted to the public. Each episode contains success stories, profiles of policemen and policewomen across the country, and also includes inserts on missing and wanted persons.
DVDs are produced to assist other divisions and external stakeholders who request assistance from the Publications and Broadcast Section. The content of the DVDs range from careers, profiles, events as well as raw footage from raids and busts for inclusion in investigations and for broadcast on *When Duty*

Calls.
The programme will now be broadcasted on SABC 2 on Thursdays at 22:00.
The new time slot provides the SAPS with the opportunity to showcase their
successes both internally and externally, using documentary-style production.
Film and television Assistance to production companies (domestic and international) with police resources and police officials to partake in films, drama series, local "soapies", advertisements, documentaries and music videos. Production companies assist the SAPS by highlighting policing messages, themes, priorities and emergency numbers
The SAPS received numerous requests from local and foreign film productions for police assistance in the filming of documentaries, dramas and fictional films. These requests often include the use of police resources in the form of police personnel and their uniforms, police vehicles, police
buildings, air support, the Water Wing, specialised units and other forms of miscellaneous assistance. Numerous requests are received weekly and assistance is provided to production companies. Only once the Film and TV liaison officer has read the script and is satisfied that the production will not harm the SAPS reputation and image, approval is granted.
SAPS website A user-friendly website
with new, updated content relating to the SAPS
There were a total of 69 673 895 hits on the SAPS website during 2015/2016,
an average of 5 806 158 hits per month or 190 887 hits per day. The website
was visited by 4 982 902 visitors.
Social media (Twitter account and Facebook page)
Communication tools to send information to the public regarding events, media statements, awareness hints and success stories
As on 31 March 2016, the SAPS had established four official social media platforms, namely Twitter, Facebook, YouTube and Instagram.
• Twitter had 232 398 followers with an average of 900 tweets per month
• The SAPS had 114 664 "likes" on Facebook;
• YouTube had a total of 59 subscribers with a total of 12 videos uploaded
• Instagram had a total of 992 followers with an average of 80 posts per month.
SAPS Intranet Informed SAPS personnel A variety of documents are published on the SAPS intranet to facilitate access
by SAPS members, including corporate documentation, relevant circulars,
recent news, events and successes. The official directives applicable to the various facets of policing are also published on the website and are updated to ensure the most relevant information is made available to members.
Internal communication Informed SAPS personnel
The following communiqués were distributed by email during 2015/2016:
• 125 messages relating to organisational policy, events and projects
• 51 messages on positive and negative issues in the media
• 62 government messages from the GCIS
• 2 112 messages relating to SAPS circulars
• 218 media monitoring synopsis messages relating to important SAPS issues
• 4 SMS messages to all SAPS official cell phones
• 17 Polmed-related messages
• 12 Salary advice envelopes and messages.
• 38 email footers rotated
• 7 Screensavers rotated
• 1 message GEMS
Internal publications An in-house magazine to keep SAPS employees informed of successes achieved, events, international seminars, Ministerial izimbizo, missing and wanted persons, announcements and other critical aspects relating to employees
4 695 articles were published on the "Police Online" website in 2015/2016. A
total number of 976 503 visitors read 1 747 938 articles on the website.
100 000 copies of the "POLICE" magazine (24 page A4 magazine) were distributed per month. The layout and design of the magazine is done
in-house to minimise costs.
Other publications produced, included the Service Excellence Awards.

Current/actual information tools Desired information tools Actual achievements
Corporate (strategic) documents, SAPS Strategic Plan, Annual Performance Plan and Annual Report

Strategic-related documents (SAPS Strategic Plan, Annual Performance Plan and Annual Report)
The SAPS Strategic Plan 2014 to 2019, the Annual Performance Plan 2015/2016 and the Annual Report 2014/2015 (including the Crime Statistics Annexure) have been published on the SAPS web page and the SAPS Intranet for internal and external use.
Media monitoring SAPS management
informed on electronic and print media coverage and media trends and perceptions towards the SAPS
366 national media monitoring reports compiled and circulated to managerial stakeholders.
249 provincial media monitoring reports compiled and circulated to managerial stakeholders.
366 SMSs circulated of lead stories to senior management.
Media centre SAPS members informed
of successes. Maximum attendance of media briefings and maximum coverage of successes
2 950 media statements issued to SAPS email users and external media.
53 media alerts issued to external media.
134 speeches by principals distributed to SAPS email users and external media.
Media Content Development
Relevant and accurate content drafted to be contained in content documentation to inform the media of successes achieved by the SAPS, to provide crime prevention hints and tips, to manage perceptions, to request assistance to locate wanted and missing persons and to advocate public participation in the fight against crime
120 media statements compiled for distribution to external media.
38 content documentation (opinion pieces/letters to editors) drafted to external media.

COMPLAINTS MECHANISM

Current/actual complaints mechanism
Desired complaints mechanism Actual achievements
The following complaints mechanisms are in place:
• Management Intervention Complaints Management;
• National Complaints Nodal Point E-mail: complaintsnodalpoint@saps.gov.za
• Centre for Service Excellence email address: centreforserviceexcellence@saps.gov.za
• Centre for Service Excellence
Fax: 012 393 5520
• Centre for Service Excellence
24-hour Call Centre 0800 33177
• SOCNET
• SAPS website
• The Ministry of Police
• The Civilian Secretariat for Police
• The Acting National Commissioner's Office
A centralised mechanism for citizens and SAPS members to
lodge complains pertaining to
poor service delivery or unfair
labour practice
The Complaints Desk at Head Office received a total of 4 042
complaints for the reporting period. A total of 3 800 of these
complaints were resolved, a success rate of 94%.
A combined total of 6 834 complaints were received by the nine
provinces, 6 185 of which were resolved a success of 90,5%.
The brought forward complaints from the previous financial year
are not included in the figures as these were not captured on the
Complaints Management spreadsheet previously.
• Complaints received from the public were mainly linked to
poor investigation and police misconduct.
• Complaints from members were primarily regarding unfair
labour practice and service termination processes.
The national 24-hour Call Centre received a total of 1 949
complaints in the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016. A total
of 1 931 of these complaints were resolved, a success rate of
99%.

Current/actual complaints mechanism
Desired complaints mechanism Actual achievements
Presidential Hotline (PHL) – 17737
From 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016, a total number of 1 477
complaints were directed to the SAPS for investigation.
1 075 cases were resolved and remain open on the PHL system.
The SAPS resolution rate regarding PHL complaints was
72,78%.
Since the inception of the PHL from August 2009 to 31 March

2016, 7 015 cases were referred to the SAPS and the resolution rate was 94,27%. Complaints received were as a result of poor investigation, misconduct, criminal matters, poor communication, complaints against management or member against member and abuse of power.

National Anti-Corruption Hotline (NACH) – 0800 701 701

The NACH referred a total of 59 cases to the SAPS during 2015/2016, which were all allocated internally for further investigation. A total of 29 cases were closed by the NACH following feedback from SAPS, a response rate of 51%. A total of 28 referrals are still under investigation.

2.3 KEY POLICY DEVELOPMENTS AND LEGISLATIVE CHANGES

During the year under review, comments emanating from public submissions on the draft **White Paper on Policing** and draft **White Paper on Safety and Security** were considered, and where necessary, were included in the policies. The White Papers were discussed with relevant departments and in the relevant clusters - in preparation for presentation to Cabinet for final approval in March 2016. Due to a change in Cabinet's agenda in March 2016, final approval was deferred to April 2016. The draft White Paper on Safety and Security seeks to cement government's approach to dealing with the root causes of crime with a focus on ensuring collective planning and delivery across government, and recognises that crime and violence are the consequence of the interplay of a complex set of factors at a structural and micro-level. The draft White Paper on Policing provides an overarching policy framework that captures a democratic approach to policing and that is aligned with the norms and values expressed in the Constitution. Achieving the long-term vision of embedding professionalism in the SAPS is grounded on a commitment to fully implementing the recommendations of the NDP.

The Minister approved the policy on "Enhancing the Quality and Functioning of the SAPS Detective Service", at the end of 2015. This policy was accompanied by a turnaround strategy for the Detective Service, which the Civilian Secretariat conducted with six divisions of the SAPS. The SAPS is currently developing an implementation plan for the policy.

3. STRATEGIC OUTCOME ORIENTED GOALS

The NDP envisages that by 2030, people living in South Africa will feel safe at home, at school and at work, enjoying a community life free of fear. In this regard, the NDP specifically emphasises "building safer communities", "building a capable state", "promoting accountability and fighting corruption" as important building blocks for the department in realising this vision.

The MTSF 2014-2019 has formulated a number of outcomes which serve as an implementation guide for the NDP. The following outcomes are directly related to the Department:

- All people in South Africa are and feel safe.
- Creating a better South Africa, a better Africa and a better world.
- An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service.
- Nation building and social cohesion.
- Fighting corruption.

The department together with the Justice, Crime Prevention and Security (JCPS) Cluster developed a number of sub outcomes to realise the broad strategic outcome: "All people in South Africa are and feel safe". The following sub outcomes are reported on by the department in the Programme of Action:

- reducing levels of serious crime;
- an efficient and effective Criminal Justice System;
- ensure domestic stability;
- secure cyberspace; and
- corruption in the public and private sector reduced.

The performance indicators emanating from the above sub outcomes and the achievement thereof are expanded upon under the respective financial programmes in the Annual Report 2015/2016.

4. PERFORMANCE INFORMATION BY PROGRAMME

4.1 PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION

Purpose: Develop policy and manage the department, including administrative support. Provide for functions of the Civilian Secretariat for Police.

Strategic objective: To regulate the overall management of the department and provide centralised support services.
The Administration Programme comprises of the following sub programmes:
●● Ministry
●● Management
●● Corporate Services
●● Civilian Secretariat
Table 1 below outlines the actual performance against set targets for the sub programmes under Programme 1:

KEY PERFORMANCE MEASURES, TARGETS AND ACTUAL RESULTS

Table 1: Actual performance against targets

Strategic objective: To regulate the overall management of the department and provide centralised support services				
Sub programme: Ministry, Management, Corporate Services and Civilian Secretariat				
Performance Indicator	**Actual achievement 2014/2015**	**Planned target 2015/2016**	**Actual achievement 2015/2016**	**Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016**
Comment on deviation				
Percentage of filled posts in terms of the approved establishment	98% in terms of the approved target of 198 010 for 2014/2015 (the establishment of the SAPS was 193 692 on 31 March 2015).	Maintain a minimum workforce of 98% in terms of the approved establishment (198 042)	98,33% in terms of the approved target of 198 042 for 2015/2016 (the establishment of the SAPS was 194 730 on 31 March 2016).	0,33% Target achieved.
	• All entry-level trainees and Public Service Act posts were filled as planned. • The re-enlistment of 529 members contributed to the establishment.			
Percentage of service terminations finalised within 60 working days	39,1% (2 136 from a total of 5 465 concluded within 60 working days). However, the total number of concluded terminations for the financial year was 4 214 from a total of 6 715 applications received (77.1%).	95% 53,18% (1 842 from a total of 3 4641 finalised within 60 working days).	-41,82% Target not achieved.	
	• The following are the reasons why the target was not achieved: →→ The Department set itself an unrealistic target, which was not achievable. →→ The target was reviewed in the 2016/2017 Annual Performance Plan. →→ The lack of integrated approach with other stakeholders in the service terminations value chain, e.g. Financial Management and the Government Pensions Administration Agency. →→ Family disputes resulting in delays in the conclusion of service terminations. →→ Dismissed members refuse to sign exit documents. • A total number of 5 718 service terminations were received, of which 3 464 were finalised. A total of 1 842 were finalised within 60 working days and 1 622 after 60 working days. • Despite the fact that the Department did not achieve the target, 60,58% service terminations were finalised. • The total backlog at the beginning of 2015/2016 was 5 736, of which 3 700 were finalised in 2015/2016.			
	1 The method used to calculate the actual performance in previous financial years was incorrect as the calculation was based on the total number of service terminations received instead of the total number of service terminations finalised within the reporting period.			
Strategic objective: To regulate the overall management of the department and provide centralised support services				
Sub programme: Ministry, Management, Corporate Services and Civilian Secretariat				
Performance Indicator	**Actual achievement 2014/2015**	**Planned target 2015/2016**	**Actual achievement 2015/2016**	**Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016**
Comment on deviation				
Average time taken				

to fill vacant, funded posts
The average time taken to fill vacant, funded posts was 4.8 months.
100% within three months after approval by the Human Resource Committee
2,89% (61 from a total of 2 113 funded posts were filled within three months).
-97,11% Target not achieved.
• The Department set itself an unrealistic target, which was not achievable.
• The target was reviewed in the 2016/2017 Annual Performance Plan to be aligned
with the prescripts of the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA), which provides for the filling of posts within six months.
• An assessment of performance data indicates that of all the posts advertised,
54,03% were filled within six months, as prescribed by the DPSA.
Percentage of learners declared competent upon completion of their training in terms of the Training Provisioning Plan (TPP)2
A total of 180 533 learners attended training and 177 262 or 98,2%, were declared competent upon completion of their training.
96,5% of learners declared competent
A total of 113 376 learners attended training and 111 509 or 98,35%, were declared competent upon completion of their training.
1,85% Target achieved.

• Additional remedial and assessment opportunities were made available to learners.
Percentage of learnership and artisanship training implemented in terms of the planned programme3
Public Administration NQF 4 Learnership: 146 members attended training and 137 members or 94% completed the training and were declared competent.
Accelerated Artisan Training Learnership: 41 members attended training and 37 members or 91% were declared competent.
85,5% implemented - - • This performance indicator should be discounted due to the fact that SASSETA was placed under administration, and as a result, no funds were made available.
The Department therefore had no control over performance in respect of this
indicator.
• A Service Level Agreement (SLA) was, however, signed on 31 March 2016.
2 Included in the TPP are the following courses as highlighted in the NDP and MTSF 2014-2019: Forensic Sciences, Crime Investigations, courses related to crimes against women and
children and cybercrime.
3 The performance indicator now measures the implementation of learnership and artisanship programmes.

Strategic objective: To regulate the overall management of the department and provide centralised support services
Sub programme: Ministry, Management, Corporate Services and Civilian Secretariat
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015
Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Percentage of learners declared competent upon completion of K53 driver training
98,6% (690 learners attended training and 680 learners were declared competent)
94% of learners declared competent
95,83% (623 learners attended training and 597 learners were declared competent).
1,83% Target achieved.
• Additional remedial and assessment opportunities were made available to learners.
Percentage of bursaries disbursed for policing and scarce skills-related qualifications
100% (1 017 bursaries allocated)
100% bursaries disbursed
95,32% of bursaries were disbursed (790 bursaries awarded for policing and 753 were paid). Bursaries were allocated for the following:
Scarce skills – 34
Policing – 519

Generic support - 170
Senior management development - 30
-4,68% Target not achieved.
• The late submission of proof of registration by bursary recipients delayed the disbursement of bursaries.
Number of internships undertaken
774 placed on an internship
Increase by 10% to 336
A total number of 1 037 internships were undertaken by the end of March 2016.
701 Target achieved.
• Deviation due to a miscalculation in the planned target. The initial target was set in the long-term Strategic Plan and the overachievement in 2014/2015 was not taken into consideration.
Percentage of operational members4 declared competent in the modules: Use of handguns and Legal principles
New performance indicator in 2015/2016
92%5 92,74% (a total number of 121 525 operational members were trained and 112 701 were declared competent in the modules: Use of handguns and Legal principles).
0,74% Target achieved.
• The Department prioritised firearm training during 2015/2016 to address operational demands.
Percentage of disciplinary cases finalised within the stipulated time frame
90% (4 315 from a total of 4 784 cases finalised within 90 days)
90% cases finalised within 90 days
92,63% (3 949 from a total of 4 263 cases finalised within 90 days).
2,63% Target achieved.
• The Department prioritised the finalisation of disciplinary cases.
• Conducting accountability sessions.
Percentage of reported incidences of corruption by members investigated
100% (steps were instituted for all 990 reported incidents of corruption by members).
95% 100% (steps were instituted for all 1 057 reported incidents of corruption by members).
5% Target achieved.
• The Department prioritised the finalisation of disciplinary cases involving corruption by members.

4 Operational members are those who qualify for a service allowance.
5 The percentage excludes members declared unfit to possess a firearm.

Strategic objective: To regulate the overall management of the department and provide centralised support services

Sub programme: Ministry, Management, Corporate Services and Civilian Secretariat

Performance Indicator	**Actual achievement 2014/2015**	**Planned target 2015/2016**	**Actual achievement 2015/2016**	**Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016**	**Comment on deviation**
Percentage of employees reached during proactive Employee Health and Wellness (EHW) programmes	92,91% (179 960 from a total of 193 692 employees were reached during proactive programmes)	95%	73,43% (142 985 from a total of 194 730 employees were reached during proactive EHW programmes).	-21,57% Target not achieved.	• The Department set itself an unrealistic target, which was not achievable. • The target was reviewed in the 2016/2017 Annual Performance Plan. • The EHW environment was not functioning optimally, which necessitated the development and implementation of a turnaround strategy, the impacting of which will materialise during 2016/2017.
Percentage of employees reached in relation to EHWrelated requests received	100% (159 195 employees reached in relation to 57 264 requests6 received).	100% reached	100% (56 950 employees reached in relation to 30 694 requests received).	- Target achieved.	
Percentage of operational employees debriefed subsequent to attending a crime scene and operations7 in relation to requests received and incidents being					

reported
100% (5 156 employees debriefed in relation to 2 605 debriefing requests8 received).
100% debriefings held
100% (6 765 employees debriefed in relation to 2 048 debriefing requests received).
- Target achieved.
Average acceptable rate of unscheduled absence (sick and incapacity leave)
3,09% A maximum of 5,75%
3,04% (563 151) 2,71%
Target achieved.
• The Department focused on creating awareness on the need for the enhanced management of unscheduled absence.
Number of days taken to capture leave transactions (scheduled or unscheduled)
491 521 applications captured within 4.71 days
92% within 14 days 93,01%
1,01% Target achieved.
• The Department focused on creating awareness on the need for the effective administration of leave.
Percentage of employees who take 10 days compulsory leave
90,82% (174 994 from a total of 192 674)
A minimum of 65% 92,32% (179 774 from a total of 194 730)
27,32% Target achieved.
• The need for proper planning of leave was emphasised throughout 2015/2016.
6 A request may be directed to a group of employees.
7 This relates to defined incidences of a violent nature that members attended to, e.g. violent protests and murder scenes.
8 A debriefing request may include a number of operational members.

Strategic objective: To regulate the overall management of the department and provide centralised support services
Sub programme: Ministry, Management, Corporate Services and Civilian Secretariat
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015
Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Number of police stations demographically analysed to inform resource allocation processes
New performance indicator in 2015/2016.
379 police stations 385 police stations 6 Target achieved.
• The planned target was exceeded due to more police stations being identified for analysis than was initially anticipated.
• Proper coordination contributed to the target being exceeded.
Percentage of structures approved against the Organisational Design and Development Plan
New performance indicator in 2015/2016
100% 100% - Target achieved.
• The implementation of the back-to-basics policing approach necessitated the review of national, provincial and cluster organisational structures, which were approved on 31 December 2015.
• A deviation from the initial Organisational Design and Development Plan was therefore required.
Number of structures reviewed in terms of the 'Three-year Rolling Plan'
New performance indicator in 2015/2016
11 business units 12 business units 1 Target achieved.
• The implementation of the back-to-basics policing approach necessitated the review of macro and associated micro (lower level business units) organisational structures.
Ratio of personnel to vehicles
The ratio at the end of March 2015, was 3.70:1 based on 52 347 motor vehicles and 193 692 personnel.
Maintain a ratio of 4.51:1 personnel to vehicles
The ratio at the end of March 2016 was 3.77:1 based on 51 610 motor vehicles and 194 730 personnel.
0.74 Target achieved.
• The following steps were implemented to ensure the maximum availability of operational vehicles in the vehicle fleet:
→→ The implementation of the Accident Reduction Plan.
→→ The centralisation of the management of boarded vehicles.

→→ Deployment of vehicles in accordance with operational demand.
→→ The intensive systems-based monitoring of vehicle utilisation.

Strategic objective: To regulate the overall management of the department and provide centralised support services
Sub programme: Ministry, Management, Corporate Services and Civilian Secretariat
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015
Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Percentage of firearms and bulletresistant vests distributed
Firearms:
100% (3 000) firearms planned for, were procured.
100% (1 726) firearms requested, were distributed.
Bullet-resistant Vests (BRVs):
100% (4 313) bullet-resistant vests planned for, were procured.
100% (11 156) bullet-resistant vests requested, were distributed including 6 843 additional bullet-resistant vests issued from the buffer stock.
100% firearms and bullet-resistant vests planned for, procured and distributed
Firearms:
100% (3 000) firearms planned for, were procured.
100% (1 062) firearms requested, were distributed.
Bullet-resistant Vests (BRVs):
100% (10 500) bullet-resistant vests planned for, were procured.
100% (8 878) bullet-resistant vests requested, were distributed from the buffer stock.
- Target achieved.
Percentage of official SAPS firearms dotpeen marked
98,4% (255 263 from a total of 259 4949) of official SAPS firearms were dot-peen marked.
100% 100% (258 066 from a total of 258 06610) of official SAPS firearms were dot peen marked.
- Target achieved.
Percentage of planned police facility projects completed as per the SAPS Infrastructure Development Plan (Capital works, leases and maintenance)
73,5%11 police facility projects.
80% 83,99% (514 from a total of 612)
• Capital works (150 from a total of 221)
• Planned maintenance (364 from a total of 391).
3,99% Target achieved.
• Proper planning, regular interventions with all stakeholders pertaining to their
turnaround time on performance and the monitoring of cash flow allocations versus expenditure contributed to the achievement of the target.
• Effective monitoring and evaluation ensured that performance was in line with planned targets.
9 This excludes 1 101 heritage firearms.
10 This excludes 1 023 heritage firearms.
11 Excludes performance per milestone.

Strategic objective: To regulate the overall management of the department and provide centralised support services
Sub programme: Ministry, Management, Corporate Services and Civilian Secretariat
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015
Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Percentage variation from approved infrastructure project budget
1% underspent 20% variance
appetite
0%
• Baseline
R-Allocation:
R4 688 762 000
• Expenditure as on 31 March 2016
R4 688 950 933
- Target achieved.
Percentage of identified Information Communication Technology (ICT)

infrastructure
sites modernised, implemented and maintained
New performance indicator in 2015/2016
95% 96% 1% Target achieved.
• Target exceeded due to the optimisation of existing performance monitoring and evaluation mechanisms.
Percentage of prioritised Information Systems (IS)/ Solutions developed, implemented and maintained within SAPS
New performance indicator in 2015/2016
70% 89% 19% Target achieved.
• Target exceeded due to the optimisation of existing performance monitoring and evaluation mechanisms.
Percentage of IS/ ICT Governance approved, implemented and improved within the SAPS
New performance indicator in 2015/2016
60% 86% 26% Target achieved.
• Target exceeded due to the optimisation of existing performance monitoring and evaluation mechanisms.
Percentage of allocated budget spent on approved IS/ ICT projects
95% 98% 91,25%12 -6,75% Target not achieved.
• Approval for Contract 1 221 was only received on 11 February 2016, which resulted in the delay in planning.
Percentage of legitimate invoices paid within 30 days
98% (1 613 113 invoices from a total of 1 648 290 were paid within 30 days)
98% 99,24% (1 606 248 from a total of 1 618 495 invoices were paid within 30 days).
1,24% Target achieved.
• Compliance to prescripts relating to the payment of legitimate invoices enhanced the Department's performance in this regard.
12 The expenditure relates to approved IS/ICT Projects specified in the Annual Performance Plan and excludes day-to-day support and operational expenditure. The overall expenditure for the Division: Technology Management Services is at 99,9%

Strategic objective: To regulate the overall management of the department and provide centralised support services
Sub programme: Ministry, Management, Corporate Services and Civilian Secretariat
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015
Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Percentage reduction in new incidents leading to civil claims lodged against the SAPS
Increased by 21% (9 877 new incidents leading to civil claims were lodged against the SAPS compared to 8 161 during the same period in 2013/2014)
Reduced by 3,4% Increased by 67,03% (16 498 new incidents leading to civil claims were lodged against the SAPS compared to 9 877 during the same period in 2014/2015).
Increased by 67,03% Target not achieved.
• The increase in new incidents leading to civil claims lodged against the SAPS, is attributed to unlawful arrests and detentions, collisions, assaults and shooting incidents.
• The16 498 new incidents recorded during 2015/2016 represent a 67% increase. However, this increase does not necessarily mean that all registered incidents have merit or will eventually be payable through settlement or court order.
• Non-compliance with organisational controls is regarded as being a contributing factor to the increase.
Percentage of legallyvetted contracts and agreements in relation to the number of requests received
100% (43 from a total of 43).
100% 100% (36 from a total of 36)
- Target achieved.
Percentage of policies drafted in relation to the number of requests received
New performance indicator in 2015/2016
100% 100% (21 from a total of 21)
- Target achieved.
Percentage of policies reviewed in terms of the 'Threeyear Rolling Plan'
New performance indicator in 2015/2016

10% 10,86% (30 from a total of 276 policies were reviewed).
0,86% Target achieved.
• The reconstituting of the Policy Committee ensured that the finalisation of policies
was expedited.
Number of inspections conducted by the Inspectorate
1 020 inspections were carried out. This includes 446 complete inspections, 17 focused inspections, and 319 follow-up inspections. An additional 238 urgent inspections were also carried out during 2014/2015.
790 inspections conducted13
Inspections were conducted at 1 118 sites. This includes 789 planned and 329 requested inspection sites conducted during 2015/2016.
328 Target achieved.
• Unplanned inspections requested by provincial and divisional commissioners were
concluded, contributing to the target being exceeded.
13 Target includes ad-hoc inspections.

Strategic objective: To regulate the overall management of the department and provide centralised support services
Sub programme: Ministry, Management, Corporate Services and Civilian Secretariat
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015
Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Percentage of recommendations of the Independent Police Investigative Directorate (IPID) implemented
100% (from a total of 1 000 recommendations received from IPID, 978 were implemented). 22 recommendations were not implemented due to service terminations.
85% 100% (from a total of 1 284 recommendations received from IPID, 1 261 were implemented). 23 recommendations were not implemented due to service terminations.
15% Target achieved.
• The following factors contributed to the target being exceeded:
→→ Continuous collaboration between IPID and SAPS.
→→ IPID coordinators were appointed in all provinces.
Number of repeat audits findings from external assurance providers
Two repeat audit findings relating to the average national police reaction time to Alpha, Bravo and Charlie complaints and the quantity of illicit drugs and volume of liquor seized as a result of police conduct.
Two repeat audit findings
Two repeat audit findings relating to the quantity of illicit drugs confiscated and volume of liquor confiscated as a result of police actions.
- Target achieved.
Percentage of audits completed in terms of the approved internal audit plan
101,4% (291 from a total of 287 planned audits were completed).
80% 95,53% (363 from a total of 380 planned audits were completed)
15,53% Target achieved.
• Although the target was 80%, audits were planned on 100% basis to ensure broad coverage of all risks in the Department. 59 additional audits were completed,
while 17 were deferred.

SERVICE DELIVERY ACHIEVEMENTS

PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT

PERCENTAGE OF FILLED POSTS IN TERMS OF THE APPROVED ESTABLISHMENT

●● It is imperative that the Department manages its human resources to ensure the effective, economic and equitable distribution and use of all human resources to ultimately be able to deliver on the core objectives of the SAPS. An Enlistment Plan is compiled annually, according to the allocated budget
and the set targets and priorities contained in the Estimates on National Expenditure (ENE), in order to ensure that targets have been achieved by the end of the financial year. The target was to maintain
a minimum workforce of 98% in terms of the

approved establishment of 198 042. At the end of March 2016, the establishment was 194 730 or 98,33% against the target.

●● The SAPS allocation for entry-level appointments in 2015/2016, was 6 797. Of this number, 5 004 were allocated for Police Act Personnel trainees, including four additional posts for the Presidential Protection Service, 500 posts were allocated for forensic analysts and 1 293 posts were allocated for Public Service Act personnel. From the total of 6 797 allocated posts, 6 588 posts were filled with the exception of 209 posts for forensic analysts which are in the process of being filled.

●● Grade progression is implemented to progress employees from a lower to a higher salary level within a defined career path. Progression is based on the availability of funds, recognition of performance and years' service. In 2015/2016 a total of 6 961 SAPS employees received grade progression, consisting of 357 Public Service Act and 6 604 Police Service Act employees.

PERCENTAGE OF DISCIPLINARY CASES FINALISED WITHIN THE STIPULATED TIME FRAME

●● Disciplinary cases in the SAPS are dealt with in terms of the SAPS Discipline Regulations, 2006 adopted in terms of the Safety and Security Sectoral Bargaining Council (SSSBC) agreement 1 of 2006. The purpose of the Regulations is to support constructive labour relations in the SAPS, to promote mutual respect between employer and employees and to ensure that supervisors and employees share a common understanding of misconduct and discipline.

●● Ensuring that disciplinary cases against members are finalised within a required time frame, a target was set to finalise 90% of the cases within 90 days for 2015/2016. During this period, a total number of 4 443 cases received, of which 3 949 or 92,63% cases were finalised within 90 days. A total of 222 cases were finalised after the 90-day target. There were 272 cases still pending, including 180 pending within the 90 days and 92 after the 90 days time frame.

EMPLOYEE HEALTH AND WELLNESS PROGRAMMES

●● It is a fact that employees of the SAPS are continually exposed to traumatic and stressful situations and events. This happens daily. Some employees are challenged both psychologically and emotionally. The SAPS provides professional counsellors and various wellness programmes to support these members as well as their families when the need arises, empowering them to cope during these demanding circumstances. The SAPS employees are encouraged to make use of reactive counselling services and to partake in proactive wellness programmes offered by the Employee Health and Wellness (EHW). The EHW consists of an experienced and professional team of registered psychologists, social workers, chaplains (ministers of religion) and Quality of Work Life professionals that are ready to contribute to the wellbeing of SAPS employees. During the 2015/2016 financial year, EHW received and dealt with 30 694 requests, consequently rendering assistance to 56 950 employees. During the same period 6 765 operational members received trauma debriefing after being exposed to a traumatic scene or incident.

●● The EHW's Psychological Services, Quality of Work Life, Social Work Services and Spiritual Services present proactive programmes to SAPS employees aiming at preventing maladaptive or risky behaviour. The relevant programmes to be presented are identified through analysis of the reactive intakes of previous months or through research done. Proactive programmes aims at building capacity by developing and enhancing personal skills and by improving resilience, leading to the improved performance of employees. In this way, members are empowered to function socially, psychologically, spiritually and physically better.

The following programmes were presented to employees during the 2015/2016 financial year:

●● Anger Management
●● Biblical Portrait of Marriage
●● Change Management
●● Combatting HIV/Aids through Spiritual and Ethical Change (CHATSEC)
●● Choose Life (Suicide Prevention)
●● Colleague Sensitivity
●● Combined HIV and TB Awareness Programme
●● Disability Awareness

●● Diversity Management
●● Domestic Violence
●● EduPsych
●● Effective Parenting in a Defective World
●● Ethical Awareness
●● God's Answer to Aids
●● HIV Awareness Programme
●● Initial Debriefing Training
●● Interviewing Skills
●● Old Mutual - On the money
●● Peer Education
●● Personal Financial Management
●● Personal Wellness & Growth
●● Pre-retirement ABSA Wealth Creation
●● Pre-retirement ABSA Wealth Preservation
●● Pre-retirement SAPS
●● Relationship programmes
●● Religious Diversity
●● Resilience Training
●● Self Empowerment
●● Sexual Harassment
●● Station Management Learning Programme
●● Stress Management
●● Substance Dependency
●● TB Awareness Programme
●● Team Development
●● Trauma Management
●● During the 2015/2016 financial year 142 985 employees were reached through proactive programmes.

A single employee could have attended one or more of these programmes during the financial year.

HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

The Human Resource Development Division is responsible for all education, training and development activities within the SAPS. To measure the success of these initiatives, a target of 96,5% of learners being declared competent upon the completion of their training was set for the 2015/2016 financial year. At the end of the period under review, an overall competency rate of 98,35% was achieved. A total number of 113 376 members were trained and 111 509 learners were declared competent. The following were the main categories of training presented in 2015/2016:

Operational Development

In 2015/2016 a total number of 91 155 members of the SAPS underwent training in terms of operational development. A total number of 89 868 learners were declared competent, resulting in a competency rate of 98,59%.

Support Development

During the period under review, a total number of 19 608 personnel underwent support-related training. A total of 19 104 learners were declared competent, resulting in a competency rate of 97,43%.

Leadership and Management Development

A total of 1 664 members of the SAPS attended various training and development interventions aimed at the development of leadership and management skills within the SAPS. A total of 1 618 learners were declared competent, resulting in a competency rate of 97,24%.

International Training Interventions

A total of 793 members of the SAPS attended international training opportunities in the 2015/2016 financial year. A total of 790 learners were declared competent, resulting in a competency rate of 99,62%.

OPERATIONAL DEVELOPMENT HIGHLIGHTS

Basic Police Development

During the period under review, there was a total of 2 804 police trainees attending the Basic Police Development Learning Programme at Basic Police Development Academies. These police trainees commenced their training on 20 March 2015 and completed the academy phase on 29 January 2016. The number of police trainees per academy is indicated as follows:

Saps academy	**Total number of trainees**	**Number of male trainees**	**Number of female trainees**
All Saints	146	85	61
Bhisho	124	70	54
Bishop Lavis	372	274	98
Chatsworth	174	103	71
Graaff Reinet	114	81	33
Mthatha	87	61	26
Oudtshoorn	270	242	28
Philippi	321	160	161
Tshwane	1 095	661	434
Ulundi	101	71	30
Total	**2 804**	**1 808**	**996**

During the festive period in December 2015, trainees were deployed from 16 December 2015 to 23 December 2015 in order to enhance visibility in various shopping malls and central business districts of cities and towns throughout South Africa. Their duties also included the conducting of roadblocks, the searching of vehicles and the searching of persons.

During this time, a number of arrests were made in terms of drug and alcohol-related legislation in addition

to arrests that were made for assault, shoplifting, robbery (common), possession of property suspected to be stolen and being in possession of dangerous weapons.

The increased visibility that was made possible by the use of the police trainees, was appreciated by members of the public and made a positive impact on and contribution to the decline of criminal activities during this peak season.

The following table provides further details concerning the deployment of police trainees and the successes that were obtained per academy:

Academy	Operational dates	Members deployed at	Arrests/successes
All Saints to King Williams Town	2015-12-17 to 2015-12-19	Metlife Mall, Madiba Mall and Stone Towers	Two knives and shopping trolley recovered - 26 persons searched.
			Two knives recovered - 30 persons searched.
			35 persons searched - drivers warned for wrong parking – assisting drivers who did not close windows properly.
All Saints to East London	2015-12-17 to 2015-12-19	Hemmingways Mall	Arrest for possession of dagga.
		Balfour Residential area and Vincent Mall	Arrest for drunk and disorderly.
		Amalinda and Shoprite Mall	Arrest for drunk and disorderly. Patrols, stop and search.
Bhisho to East London	2015-12-17 to 2015-12-19	Members and trainees were deployed at Hemmingways Mall, Vincent Mall and Fleet Street Mall	Members performed high visibility patrols in the malls.
Bishop Lavis	2015-12-16 to 2015-12-23	Members and trainees were deployed to various malls and central business districts in Bluedowns, Cape Town, Milnerton, Khayelitsha and Tygerberg	Cape Gate Shopping Mall: A group of four trainees were patrolling the parking area and found a lost child (toddler). Trainees managed to reunite the toddler with his parents. The incident became known from photos that was posted on Social media #Cape Town Birth Photographers.
Chatsworth	2015-12-16 to 2015-12-23	Members and trainees were deployed to various malls and central business districts in Chatsworth, Durban, Inanda, KwaDukuza and Umlazi	Deployment was supervised by the personnel of the academy. Trainees were deployed at the local CSC, shopping centres, performed beat duty and also assisted at road blocks in the area.
Graaff Reinet	2015-12-16 to 2015-12-23	Members and trainees were deployed to various areas in Graaff Reinet including the CBD, residential and industrial area	Arrests were made for possession of stolen property, possession of dagga, drinking in public, and being drunk and disorderly. A number of traffic fines were also issued. During the festive season the number of hawkers on the pavements was reduced, drinking in the streets minimised and tik smokers removed and tik confiscated. A record number of searches were carried out on a daily basis for Graaff Reinet resulting in reduction in theft from a person and confiscation of many dangerous weapons such as knives. Many J534s were served on which contributed to minimising the occurrence of crime during the festive season. The police trainees and members received many compliments from the public.

Academy	Operational dates	Members deployed at	Arrests/successes
Mthatha	2015-12-16 to 2015-12-23	Police trainees together with seasoned personnel were deployed to business areas in and around Mthatha	During the patrolling of the business areas six arrests were made for robbery, possession of dagga (34 kg) and possession of dangerous weapons.
Oudtshoorn	2015-12-16 to 2015-12-23	Police trainees were deployed in CBDs and shopping areas in Oudtshoorn and George and also used for beach patrols in the George area	Trainees performed visible patrols and compliments were received from the

community in general on the neatness
and the overall conduct of the police
trainees.
Philippi 2015-12-16 to 2015-12-23 Members and trainees were
deployed to various clusters within the Western Cape Province
Deployments were done at various
shopping centres. Roadblocks were also
held along with stop and searches being
performed by police trainees. J534's were
issued for traffic violations and one arrest
was made for the possession of dagga.
Tshwane 2015-12-16 to 2015-12-23 Members and police
Trainees were deployed to the Tshwane and Gauteng areas as follows:
Pretoria Cluster
Sunnyside Cluster
Mamelodi Cluster
Alexandra Cluster
Ga- Rankuwa Cluster
Temba Cluster
Hillbrow Cluster
Honeydew Cluster
JHB Central Cluster
Krugersdorp Cluster
Benoni Cluster
Tembisa Cluster
The nature of duties that were performed
by the members and police trainees from
SAPS Academy Tshwane was mainly in
support of visible policing in the various
shopping malls. A number of successes
were achieved during this period; e.g. a
lost child aged between 4-5 was reunited
her with her mother at Mamelodi. Arrests
were also made for the possession of
dagga and nyaope, drinking in public, possession/selling of pirate CD's and
DVD's, shoplifting, possession of stolen
goods, theft, and assault common.
Ulundi 2015-12-16 to 2015-12-23 Trainees were deployed
during the festive period at Ulundi CBD, Nongoma CBD, Vryheid CBD, Pongola CBD and Paulpietersburg CBD
During Operation Fiela various arrests
were made for assault, shoplifting,
robbery common, possession of dagga,
possession of stolen property, possession
of dangerous weapons, drunken driving,
drinking in public and theft. Searches of a number of persons,
premises and vehicles were also
conducted.

INTRODUCTORY POLICE DEVELOPMENT LEARNING PROGRAMME

An Introductory Police Development Learning Programme (IPDLP) was presented from 5 October 2015 until
18 December 2015 in order to develop personnel who had been appointed laterally as functional members
(on a higher level or due to specialised skills) with a solid but shorter course on the mechanisms and
functions of a Police Officer within the SAPS. This Learning Programme is for personnel with the ranks of
Constable to Lieutenant Colonel and a total of 387 such members were trained at the following Academies:

Academy	**Number of trainees**
Bishop Lavis	98
Oudtshoorn	54
Philippi	92
Tshwane	143
Total	**387**

A Lateral Police Development Learning Programme (LPDLP) was also presented from 15 February 2016
until 4 March 2016. The aim of this Learning Programme is to develop Senior Managers who have been appointed laterally in the MMS and SMS echelons of the SAPS. A total of 32 senior managers completed the programme successfully.

IN-SERVICE POLICE DEVELOPMENT

Various courses are presented after Basic Police Development in order to enhance general policing at Stations and specifically within the Community Service Centres.
In order to improve the level of service delivery to the community offered by the SAPS, the following courses were presented to frontline personnel of the SAPS who spend most of their time dealing with the public:

- Crime Prevention Level 1
- Sector Policing
- A1 Statement Taking
- Roadblocks
- 10111 Call Centre
- Firearm Administration Training
- Evidence Management
- Community Service Centre Course
- Community Service Centre Commander
- Missing Persons Course
- Road Crime Training
- Related IT Systems Training
- Railway Policing Training

Other General Police training programmes that was also focused on during the period under review included:

- Liquor Act Official Course directed at the SAPS Liquor Officers.

●● Dog & Mounted Training directed at the police animals and their handlers.
●● Vessel Handlers and Diver Training directed at the members involved in water policing.
●● Hostage Negotiator Training directed at the SAPS Hostage and Suicide Negotiators.

STATION MANAGEMENT DEVELOPMENT

Training station commanders in the Station Management Learning Programme remains a priority for the SAPS. A total number of 72 members were trained and 70 (97,22%) learners were declared competent.

DEVELOPMENT IN RELATION TO VICTIMS, WOMEN AND CHILDREN

The rights of victims, women, children and other vulnerable groups are very specifically contained in legislation and priorities adopted by the government of South Africa. These legislative and strategic resolutions place pertinent responsibilities on members of the SA Police Service which needs to be introduced and maintained by means of continuous training.
All legislation and government strategies regarding victims, women, children & other vulnerable groups are dealt with in the following courses:
●● Children and Youth at Risk
●● Vulnerable Children Course
●● Human Rights in Policing
●● Domestic Violence Learning Programme
●● Victim Empowerment Course
●● First Responder to Sexual Offences

Training related to the Children's Act, the Child Justice Act and the Domestic Violence Act received special priority during the past financial year.
Training in this learning area focused on visible policing and support members. A total number of 17 241 members were trained and 17 125 members were declared competent. An overall competency rate of 99,33% was obtained upon completion of the training.

DETECTIVE DEVELOPMENT

The training of members in the investigation of crime also remains a priority. Detective training has evolved in the past year to keep trend with the ever evolving crime trends. At the ground level, Awareness sessions were presented in partnership with the South African Banking Risk Centre (SABRIC) to 2 197 members regarding electronic banking related crimes as well as violent banking crimes. A further 207 Detectives were trained in the investigation of fraud.
An Introduction to Electronic Crime Scene Learning Programme was also implemented and 308 detectives were trained therein. 54 Detectives attended a Cyber Crime investigation course presented by the University of Pretoria. A further 409 Detectives were also equipped to understand and work on the SAPS 6 and Docket Progress System.
Various members working within the crime investigation environment attended the Basic Crime Investigation Course, the Resolving of Crime (ROC) Learning Programme, specialised courses (such as the Sexual Offences and Commercial Crime), short interventions (such as statement taking and writing), the Detective Commanders Learning Programme (DCLP) and forensic development learning programmes.
A total of 17 753 members were trained and 17 623 (99,27%) learners were declared competent upon completion of their training.
In terms of the ROC Learning Programme, 1 009 members completed the course and 974 learners were found to be competent. An overall competency rate of 96,53% was obtained for this learning programme.

THE FIGHT AGAINST RHINO POACHING CONTINUES

The SAPS in conjunction with the Department of Environmental Affairs and the University of Pretoria developed a Biodiversity Crime Scene Course to address rhino killings. The course was presented to members of the Stock Theft Unit in the Kruger National Park. The training resulted in an increase in the number of arrests and convictions of rhino poachers.

COLLECTION OF NON-INTIMATE DNA REFERENCE SAMPLES (BUCCAL SWABS)

A project was initiated to train Detective and Visible Policing members to take DNA buccal samples from certain categories of persons in terms of the Criminal Law (Forensic Procedures) Amendment Act, 2013 (Act No 37 of 2013) in order to facilitate the carrying-out of comparative searches against other forensic

DNA profiles for criminal investigations or investigative purposes. A total of 14 466 members were trained and 100% found competent.

CRIME INTELLIGENCE DEVELOPMENT

The purpose is to enhance the skills of members to collect, analyse, interpret and disseminate crime information/intelligence to relevant stakeholders in order to improve crime prevention and investigation efforts of the SAPS. During the period under review, the focus was on crime intelligence gathering, undercover operations, operational analysis, vetting and the Inkwazi Learning Programme. In total 1 173 members were trained and 98,65% found competent.

TACTICAL POLICE DEVELOPMENT

As part of the ongoing Police Safety strategy, the Tactical police ll programme was presented to operational members in the Visible Policing environment. The programme equipped learners to deal with the day-to-day threats leveled against police officers by training them in tactical movement, psychological preparedness and arresting techniques amongst others. Great successes have been achieved through the presentation of this programme to date. In addition to the above, the training of members of the Tactical Response Teams (TRT) has shifted to maintaining their competency with the primary focus being on the Tactical Response Team Weapons Refresher course.

The training of new members for the National Intervention Unit and the Special Task Force continued and will be concluded in 2016/2017.

The creation of Very Important Person (VIP) protection capability in the National Intervention Unit was successfully completed with the training of an additional 32 members in the Advanced VIP Protection course. The National Intervention Unit regularly has to perform theses duties at major events and on an adhoc basis, thus necessitating the need for the creation of such a capacity.

SUPPORT DEVELOPMENT HIGHLIGHTS

K53 Driver Education

The purpose of the K53 Driver Education Programme, is to equip unlicensed members of the SAPS with a driver's license. The success of this programme contributes to the SAPS ability to effectively and efficiently fight crime. During the 2015/2016 financial year, a total number of 623 members took part in the programme and 597 (95,83%) learners were declared competent.

Human Resource Development (HRD) Division has engaged with Traffic Departments in Limpopo, Mpumalanga and Free State with a view to collaborate in dealing with the backlog. Other provinces will also be approached to ensure that all members benefit. Basic Police Development Academies will also be capacitated to offer this training in the near future.

Adult Education and Training (AET)

This project is targeted at all personnel of the SAPS (both Police Act and Public Service Act) with an academic qualification that is less than a Grade 9. During 2015/2016, a total of 960 learners were registered for AET programmes that were presented nationwide. A total of 448 learners successfully completed the training and qualified for the next level. There will be graduation ceremonies in all Provinces in order to acknowledge the achievements of these AET learners.

Emergency Care

Members of the SAPS are usually the first people to arrive at the scene of an accident and saving the life of a victim at an accident may become his/her primary goal. The SAPS offers members the following training:

First Aid Levels 1, 2 and 3
Basic Ambulance Assistance
Ambulance Emergency Assistant

The purpose of these courses is to equip members with the relevant knowledge and skills to in order to provide adequate emergency care and assistance when called on to do so and also within their scope of application.

COORDINATION OF BURSARIES

SAPS employees who were interested in further development through institutions of higher learning, were afforded opportunities to apply for bursaries. These bursaries are financially needs-based and do not have

to be repaid as long as the employee works every year that he/she was awarded the bursary. The bursary is a supplement to, but does not replace, the applicant's source of funding.
A total of 790 bursaries, of which 753 (95,32%) were disbursed, amounting to a total amount of R8 964 117.00, were approved in 2015/2016. The remaining 37 bursaries which were allocated were not taken up by the employees to whom they were awarded. The following tables provide further details concerning the allocation of the bursaries:

Police Service Act
Bursary allocation
Male 407
Female 247
Total 654
Public Service Act
Bursary allocation
Male 31
Female 68
Total 99
Province/division/ component/projects
Bursary allocation
Division: Protection and Security Services 10
Division: Detective Service 5
Division: Operational Response Services 12
Division: Legal and Policy Services 2
Division: Forensic Services 10
Directorate for Priority Crime Investigations 13
Division: Technology Management Services 9
Division: Human Resource Development 13
Division: Supply Chain Management 10
Division: Visible Policing 8
Division: Inspectorate 9
Division: Crime Intelligence 19
Division: Financial and Administration Services 5
Division: Facility Management 1
Division: Auxilary and Security Management 3
Division: Personnel Management 13
Component: Strategic Management 2
Component: Presidential Protection Service 7
Component: Corporate Support 10
Component: Internal Audit 6
Gauteng Province 192
KwaZulu-Natal Province 52
Eastern Cape Province 32
Western Cape Province 59
Limpopo Province 48
North West Province 31
Free State Province 45
Mpumalanga Province 47
Northern Cape Province 22
Non-Statutory Forces 36
Education, Training and Development Standards 6
Paarl Trainers and Vaal University of Technology 16
Total 753

INTERNSHIPS

The SAPS internship programme, an extension of the Government's Internship Programme, provides opportunities for unemployed graduates to gain workplace experience and to apply the knowledge gained in their studies to the workplace thereby facilitating a synthesis of theory and practice and improving their potential for employability in the future.

The target, which was set on the long-term strategic plan of the SAPS, was to appoint 336 graduates on internships in 2015/2016. However, during the period under review, the Department appointed 1 037 graduates on internships.

RELIEF COMMANDERS LEARNING PROGRAMME

The three-week learning solution is aimed at Commanders within CSCs in the South African Police Service performing duties as relief commanders. The Learning Programme was revised in 2015 with the input of Subject Matter Experts from the Visible Policing environment. The new trends in the SAPS identified during the different training needs identification sessions were integrated into the revised version of the Relief Commanders Learning Programme in support of Back to Basics Strategy.
A three-week pilot programme was then conducted, targeting members from the CSCs. The purpose of which was to broaden the horizon of relief commanders in relation to leadership and management in practicing good leadership ethics within the CSC by demonstrating ethical concepts and principles regarding the relief commanders duties. Capacity of trainers was also created when the trainer-the-trainer programme was implemented in 2016.
The Education, Training and Development (ETD) solution that was developed is modular based and has formative and summative assessments in the form of written assessments and problem scenario-based assessments (practical, research).
The Learning Programme is also supported by the Crime Administration System (CAS) and Investigation Case Docket Management Systems. The learning solution is presented at SAPS Academy Paarl and/or SAPS Academy Thabong.

PROPERTY AND EXHIBIT MANAGEMENT LEARNING PROGRAMME

One of the present challenges in the SAPS is the way in which members handle and manage property and exhibits. This was addressed through the development and piloting of the Property and Exhibit Management Learning Programme. Trainers were trained to realise the implementation of this programme and an integrated team comprising the Human Resource Development and Visible Policing Divisions and members dealing with property and exhibits, ensured that this new two-week learning programme was successfully implemented.

GENDER-BASED VIOLENCE LEARNING PROGRAMME

The high proliferation of crimes against women and children is currently being addressed by the Human Resource Development Division in its reviewing and integrating of several learning programmes and topics. These include the Domestic Violence Learning Programme, Victim Empowerment, Children in Conflict with the Law, Vulnerable Children and Youth at Risk as well as Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Intersex (LGBTI) and Older Persons. The new programme will be tested in the 2016/2017 financial year so that it can be successfully implemented thereafter.

The programme will be presented over two weeks and will consist of two modules, namely Domestic Violence and Vulnerable Groups.

BASIC TRAINING LEARNING PROGRAMME

During the period under review, the Basic Training Learning Programme was revised for the 2016 intake. The programme was revised in order to allow for it to be offered over a period of eight months instead of the original 10. The main adjustment to this programme is where trainees were inducted during the week of recruitment and then deployed at police stations before reporting to Basic Police Development Academies for formal training. During this period, they were issued with logbooks to capture their experiences of their exposure to basic police duties at police stations. Trainers were also orientated before the trainees reported to the academies.

Due to the ongoing occurrence of service delivery protests and the unruly crowds that are usually associated with such gatherings, trainees will also now be trained in crowd management during the Basic Training Learning Programme.

CROWD MANAGEMENT FOR PLATOON MEMBERS

The history of policing of demonstrations in South Africa is extremely controversial. It has also experienced a dramatic change since 1990. Events such as the release of the late Nelson Mandela from prison and the unbanning of the various political parties, have also influenced the way policing of demonstrations is done. It was clear that the existing crowd control learning programmes did not meet the requirements of the new dispensation. A fresh approach was required and it was for this reason that the SAPS prioritised the review of the crowd management training programmes. In the review, various countries were approached in order to obtain a workable crowd-control learning programme but none of these programmes proved suitable for use in the South African context. As a result, a new learning programme entitled “Crowd Management for Platoon Members” was designed based on a synthesis of local and international best practices. During the period under review, the Education, Training and Development Evaluation Committee (ETD-EC) approved the new learning programme and a total of 53 master trainers were trained to assist with the implementation of the new programme.

The main outcome and purpose of the new programme is to police assemblies, mass actions, and/or gatherings of persons, whether peaceful or of an unrest nature in a professional manner in order to ensure that a state of tranquility and security that is so desperately needed in today’s society is pursued thereby ensuring that the constitutional rights of all citizens are protected and the harmonic development of society can be encouraged.

The programme was specifically designed for members of the POP. The duration of the programme is

four weeks. It is a formal training intervention and learning progress is assessed by means of formative and summative assessments. Methodologies that are followed include lectures, discussions and practical exercises based on a “Job Specific Outcomes Based Modular” approach.

LIBRARY SERVICES

The SAPS is committed to equip libraries and personnel with adequate skills, resources to access information and abilities to manage knowledge In 2015/2016 the National Library Services capacitated and uplifted SAPS Libraries throughout the country. A multi-year tender was secured to procure books to the value of R9 000 000. To date, a total of 16 354 books has been distributed to libraries throughout the country with a specific focus on SAPS Academy Paarl.

SAPS Paarl Academy Library has been capacitated to meet international standards creating an infrastructure for a language laboratory and video conferencing facility. SAPS Library Services also hosted the 2015/2016 Library Forum at SAPS Academy Paarl where the professionalism of Library Services was discussed which had as its main aim, the improving of service delivery.

Library Services also planned for and sent members working within the library environment on the Further Education Training Certificate (FETC) Library Practitioners course, resulting in the certification of 20 library practitioners. Library Services also trained a further 150 personnel to access information from the various library systems.

CRIME SCENE EXAMINER LEARNING PROGRAMME

During the 2014/2015 financial year, the Forensic Services Division requested the development of a Crime Scene Examiner Learning Programme that would equip crime scene examiners in becoming generalists and no longer let them focus only on specialising in one area of crime scene examination e.g. the lifting of fingerprints at a crime scene.

It was also indicated that this learning programme needed to be followed by a second-, as well as a third-level learning intervention, which would allow crime scene examiners to develop their knowledge further and to be accredited.

A total of 23 learners underwent the twelve-week pilot training programme from 4 January 2016 to 23 March 2016 at the SAPS Criminal Record Academy in Pretoria. The group of learners consisted of a group of police officials selected from Local Criminal Record Centres (LCRCs) in all nine provinces, Crime Scene Management offices, as well as Head Office. In the group were experienced members as well as novices, in order to ensure that the correct balance was maintained and to meet the outcomes of the testing process of the learning programme.

At the end of the learning programme, an integrated assessment was conducted by setting up a simulated crime scene to test learners’ knowledge and skills in all the different fields. Learning content was complimented with practical class activities and practice to master the different skills.

The learning material of the different modules was developed and compiled with the assistance of subject matter experts in the:

Forensic Services Division.

Representatives of the Embassy of the United States of America also attended some of the work sessions and sponsored three mannequins (forensic kits) to enable facilitators to set up a simulated crime scene, as well as crime scene management manuals that complimented the learning material.

All learners successfully completed the programme and the top performer, Warrant Officer SM Kgoete from the LCRC Acornhoek, Mpumalanga achieved an average of 98%.

SAPS/University of South Africa “A HI KHOMANENI” (Let Us Hold Hands) Project

The School of Police Practice under the College of Law at the University of South Africa (UNISA) entered into a Memorandum of Agreement with the SAPS whereby UNISA, as part of their Community Engagement Project, agreed to support ETD Research within the organisation. The “A Hi Khomaneni” project included the following:

- Two five-day workshops on research methodology which were presented to a total of 38 SAPS trainers

at the Human Resource Development Division. The aim of these workshops was to improve the trainers' skill in research methodology.

●● Consultation and assistance on ETD research proposals.

●● Article writing classes for personnel conducting research projects.

●● Assistance and guidance for SAPS personnel conducting research projects and field work.

RESEARCH REPORTS

Two research projects were undertaken in the 2015/2016 financial year. The first project was a benchmarking report on sector policing, whereby a comparative study was undertaken to compare the model of sector policing used in South Africa with those used in the United Kingdom (UK) and the United States of America. The benchmarking report highlighted challenges facing the implementation of sector policing within the South African policing environment.

The second, a research project on Demilitarisation of the SAPS, was approved by the Acting National Commissioner of the SAPS. The aim of the research project was to gain the perspective of the SAPS' management in order to gauge and determine an understanding of demilitarisation. The research team identified the topic of demilitarisation from the NDP of 2011.

In consultation with UNISA, a research proposal has been compiled outlining the intent of the research team. The aim of the research, as mentioned, is to gain a top-down perspective from senior managers and decision makers within the SAPS regarding their perspectives on what it would mean to demilitarise the SAPS.

The data collection process was carried out by means of interviews and focus groups. The research participants were selected because of the role they play in the organisation as policy directors.

In Phase One of the research process, an Interview with the Acting National Commissioner of the SAPS and four focus group discussions with various Divisional Commissioners and their Core Management was conducted. Hereafter, in Phase Two of the research, information on demilitarisation will be gathered from a grassroots perspective and a sample research population consisting of SAPS Station and Cluster levels around the Tshwane Metropolitan area has been proposed.

PUBLIC MANAGEMENT DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

Although the programme commenced on 29 August 2014, it was only concluded on 17 April 2015. A total of 27 senior managers attended the programme and were declared competent. The learners were honoured with a certification ceremony hosted by the University of Pretoria on 29 July 2015.

ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

●● The Organisational Development Component is responsible for organisational design (structures); office layout and information technology user requirement standards; designing official forms and registers; business processes analysis and integration; establishment management and job evaluation; Efficiency Index (formally Performance Chart) and accessibility to service points and SAPS police stations' service areas.

NUMBER OF POLICE STATIONS DEMOGRAPHICALLY ANALYSED TO INFORM RESOURCE ALLOCATION PROCESSES

●● The target for 2015/2016 was 379 police stations and the outcome showed that 385 police stations were demographically analysed to inform resource allocation processes. This was achieved with the contributions and commitment of the personnel in all nine provinces. This performance indicator refers to the sample of police stations identified by Head Office and the provincial offices to do an audit and quality control of the information and data collected relating to the demographic elements in the policing area, and all work-related data collected at the police station. This analysis is a data-collection integrity test.

PERCENTAGE OF STRUCTURES APPROVED AGAINST THE ORGANISATIONAL DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

●● The Organisational Design and Development

Plan was revised to support the new SAPS Strategy and the Acting National Commissioner approved macrostructures on 31 December 2015. The new Cluster
Concept was also approved in 2015/2016.

NUMBER OF STRUCTURES REVIEWED IN TERMS OF THE THREE-YEAR ROLLING PLAN

●● The target for 2015/2016 was 11 structures and the outcome showed that 12 structures were reviewed
in terms of the three-year rolling plan. These structures include:

→→ Crime Intelligence - breakdown structures on national and provincial level, including purpose and functions completed.

→→ Detective Service - breakdown structures on national and provincial level, including purpose and functions completed.

→→ Forensic Services - breakdown structures on national and provincial level, including purpose and functions completed.

→→ Inspectorate, incorporated into national management interventions - breakdown enabling structures
on national and provincial level, including purpose and functions completed.

→→ Operational Response Services - breakdown structures on national and provincial level (including Provincial Operational Command Centre) level, including purpose and functions completed.

→→ Protection and Security Services - breakdown structures on national and provincial level, including purpose and functions completed.

→→ Visible Policing - breakdown structures on national and provincial level, including purpose and functions completed.

→→ Financial Management - work study report completed and submitted to the Divisional Commissioner: Financial Management for comments.

→→ Technology Management Services (TMS) - report completed and submitted to the Divisional Commissioner for comments in February 2016.

→→ Internal Audit - benchmarked with external stakeholders, i.e. South African Social Security Agency
(SASSA), Department of Home Affairs, Department of Defence and the South African Revenue Service.

→→ HRD - report completed. Amendments on the report and structure after further consultation with management of the HRD Division during March 2016.

→→ Veterinary Services - Work study report completed and submitted to management for approval during February 2016.

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

●● SCM provides resources in support of the organisation's support and operational environment. It is also
responsible for creating an accessible infrastructure to deliver services to the public.

PROCUREMENT IN SAPS

●● SCM is responsible for the regulated processing of procurement in the SAPS through quotations and bids/tenders in terms of the mandatory prescripts of National Treasury. Provincial offices and divisions have a delegation of authority up to the value of R300 000.00. SCM facilitates the granting of procurement authority for all procurements above this threshold, which is currently R300 000.00 relating to all bids
through a fair tender process.

●● Supply Chain Management's Acquisition Management Section managed to maintain a Manangement Performance Assessment Tool (MPAT) rating of four out of four in the 2015/2016 financial year, by being compliant in the following aspects:

→→ **Approved Procurement Plan**

SCM has a procurement plan that meets National Treasury requirements, which was submitted on 30 April 2015 according to National Treasury's requirements. SCM regularly reviews reports on the procurement plan and submits progress to National Treasury. Additions to and deviations from the Procurement Plan, are submitted to National Treasury for approval.

→→ **Bid Committees**

Bid Committees meet when required. SCM implemented a process and a register to manage the
closing and opening of the bid box, in order to prevent irregularities and promote good governance.
It is also an indication that members are aware of their ethical obligations. It is regarded as a best practice adopted within the SAPS. SCM issues Bid Committee appointment letters for all three committees (specification, evaluation and adjudication) to the members.
Bid Committee members and SCM practitioners sign

Codes of Conduct. Apart from signed codes of conduct, Bid Adjudication Committee (BAC) members sign a declaration of interest and oath of secrecy. BAC members are appointed once off and it is not an annual exercise. However, once a member has been revoked from the BAC and replaced, an additional member is appointed.

→→ **Suppliers' performances review**

The performances of suppliers are reviewed. SCM Acquisition Management created a Procurement Process Governance Management (PPGM) Office in order to ensure integrity with the acceptance of quotations. It also assists with ensuring that late responses from suppliers are not considered during the evaluation process. Late responses are archived in order to address possible enquiries from suppliers at a later stage.

●● The following are some of the major achievements in the procurement environment:

→→ **Procurement Integrity**

In order to enhance the integrity of the procurement process through quotations, the established quotations office was mandated as an in-house function of procurement process governance management. In a working partnership with the Company Intellectual Property Commission of the Department of Trade and Industry, the Head of Acquisition Management can enable a practice to screen and vet suppliers to enhance the integrity of the procurement and governance process. Although this office only processes local quotations of SCM, it has proven to be a good practice in promoting integrity that can be implemented on all levels in the SAPS.

The SAPS has also institutionalised a practice where only a Major General from SCM appointed by the Divisional Commissioner for different bids from time to time, may open the bid box on the closing date and time of a bid. Responses are opened, recorded, sealed in serialised, tamper-proof evidence bags, and kept in a safe until such date and time that the Bid Evaluation Committee (BEC)'s chairperson (who is also appointed by the Divisional Commissioner) is ready for the evaluation. This ensures the continuity of possession and restricted access to this confidential documentation. All the members of the BEC see the submissions together, for the very first time. This definite control measure is guaranteed to enhance the integrity of the procurement process.

→→ **Procurement Knowledge Sharing**

SCM has provided copies of the new National Treasury Regulations to all provincial commissioners, provincial heads and divisions during the SCM Forum held in November 2015. The Forum was attended by 49 members from all provinces and divisions. Follow-up, individual meetings are held on request to ensure that there is sufficient understanding by the end users. Reconciliation meetings are held with Financial Management and Administration to ensure that irregular expenditure is reported and submitted to the BAC. Irregular expenditure downscaled by 45,45% (from 44 in 2014/2015 to 24 in 2015/2016).

→→ **Publication of bids on the SAPS website**

National Treasury instructed that all bids advertised in the Government Gazette, must be made visible on the SAPS website. In consultation with SITA, the SAPS has developed an application to facilitate the publication of bid information on the SAPS website. A process was implemented to enable users to submit bid information with regard to bid invitations, bids received, bids awarded and bids cancelled, to an administrator who will regularly update the website information in this regard. This application has made the management of bids more transparent and has broadened the potential supplier base for bids to the extent that bid information can now be accessed and retrieved nationally and even globally, through the SAPS website (e-Tender portal).

→→ **Bids processed and BBBEE**

A total number of 259 bids were dealt with in 2015/2016. A total of 195 or 75,29% bids have been awarded compared to 188 from a total of 327 or 57,49% in 2014/2015. A total of 193 of the 195 or 98,97% were awarded to BBBEE companies compared to 159 or 85% in 2014/2015.

→→ **INTENDA**

The INTENDA project is in an advanced stage of full implementation. The SAPS is ready to share

all registered suppliers on its database with National Treasury in their mandated establishment of a centralised supplier database for government and in doing so, the supplier database implementation relayed to implement National Treasury's central supplier database, which will interface to the INTENDA supplier database.

Table 2: Progress and status of police facility projects according to planned milestones

SAPS 2015/2016 Infrastructure performance table per category for SAPS Facility Management PROJECTS SAPS Target Actual completion % completed Deviation
CAPITAL WORKS
Site clearance 13 6 46,15% 53,85%
Planning and design 19 2 10,52% 89,48%
Construction 6 0 0% 100%
Repairs and upgrades 8 5 62.50% 37,50%
Accessibility for persons with disabilities 14 10 71,42% 28,58%
Victim-friendly facilities 23 16 69,57% 30,43%
Mobile units 33 33 100% 0%
Upgrading of services 28 18 64,28% 35,72%
Generators: Devolved 14 14 100% 0%
Generators: High sites 6 0 0% 100%
Air conditioners 47 45 95,74% 4,26%
Acquisition of leased police stations 7 1 14,29% 85,71%
Purchasing of land 3 0 0% 100%
TOTAL CAPITAL WORKS 221 150 67,87% 32,13%
PLANNED MAINTENANCE
Planning and design 21 7 33,33% 66,67%
Construction 18 5 27,78% 72,22%
Service contracts: Generators 260 260 100% 0%
Service contracts: Air conditioners 92 92 100% 0%
TOTAL PLANNED MAINTENANCE 391 364 93,09% 6,91%
TOTAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS 612 514 *83,99% 16,01%*

VEHICLE FLEET MANAGEMENT

Transport Assets

●● It is imperative that adequate and suitable transport assets are not only procured, but are available for policing. It is for this reason that vehicles are procured according to the approved vehicle issuing and allocation criteria of the SAPS. The onus, however, is still on the approving authorities of the end user to ensure that this takes place in the best interest of service delivery.

●● The SAPS has 55 705 transport assets, which consists of 51 610 vehicles, 1 109 motorcycles, 49 aircrafts, 127 boats, 125 pieces of machinery (e.g. forklifts) and 2 685 trailers. The distribution per province and Head Office is indicated in table 3.

Table 3: Transport asset distribution per province

Province Vehicles Aircraft Boats Machinery Motorcycles Trailers Total assets
Head Office 5 737 49 24 82 110 563 6 565
Eastern Cape 5 968 7 5 126 289 6 395
Free State 3 468 11 3 118 330 3 930
Gauteng 10 364 10 11 136 219 10 740
KwaZulu-Natal 7 632 15 5 190 274 8 116
Limpopo 3 837 4 6 56 165 4 068
Mpumalanga 2 777 10 1 76 140 3 004
North West 2 998 7 3 67 220 3 295
Northern Cape 2 256 7 32 135 2 430
Western Cape 6 573 32 9 198 350 7 162
Total 51 610 49 127 125 1 109 2 685 55 705

Personnel to Vehicle Ratio

●● The SAPS has an approved norm of an average of 4.51:1 members of personnel per vehicle for effective policing in the country. The ratio of personnel to vehicles for the financial period, is 3.77:1, based on a personnel fixed establishment of 194 730 and 51 610 active vehicles. The distribution of vehicles to personnel per province and Head Office are provided in table 4.

Table 4: Personnel to vehicle ratio per province

Province 2014/2015 2015/2016 No of personnel No of active vehicles Personnel to vehicle ratio No of personnel No of active vehicles Personnel to vehicle ratio
Head Office 43 006 5 678 7.57 44 405 5 737 7.74
Eastern Cape 19 715 5 932 3.32 19 585 5 968 3.28
Free State 12 455 3 426 3.64 12 024 3 468 3.47
Gauteng 33 045 10 416 3.17 32 959 10 364 3.18
KwaZulu-Natal 24 716 8 091 3.05 24 844 7 632 3.26

Limpopo 12 297 3 994 3.08 11 968 3 837 3.12
Mpumalanga 10 500 2 836 3.70 10 629 2 777 3.83
North West 9 862 2 880 3.42 9 564 2 998 3.19
Northern Cape 7 492 2 344 3.20 7 648 2 256 3.39
Western Cape 20 604 6 750 3.05 21 104 6 573 3.21
Total 193 692 52 347 3.70 194 730 51 610 3.77

Procurement of Vehicles

●● Vehicles in the SAPS are only procured on the National Treasury transversal contract RT57. The executive strategy has always been to obtain the best value for money and to replenish and increase the policing vehicle fleet. This is to meet the relevant insurmountable challenges of policing in the country that may require only adequate and suitable transportation to be resolved.

●● A total number of 4 868 (100%) vehicles ordered to the value of R1 193 940 574.68, have been delivered and paid for in the financial year. Performance has been consistent in order to ensure that there are sufficient transport assets for policing in the country. Table 5 provides a summary of vehicles ordered and delivered per province, against the quarter in which the vehicles were ordered.

Table 5: Vehicles ordered, delivered and outstanding for the 2015/2016 financial year

Province	**1 April - 30 June 2015**		**1 July - 30 September 2015**		**1 October - 31 December 2015**		**1 January - 31 March 2016**		**Cumulative**		
	Vehicles ordered	**Vehicles delivered**	**Vehicles outstanding**	**Vehicles ordered**	**Vehicles delivered**	**Vehicles outstanding**	**Vehicles ordered**	**Vehicles delivered**	**Vehicles outstanding**	**TOTAL ordered**	**TOTAL delivered**	**TOTAL outstanding**
Eastern Cape	0	0	0	449	16	433	13	339	107	12	119	0
	474	474	0									
Free State	0	0	0	330	99	231	6	234	3	7	10	0
	343	343	0									
Gauteng	0	0	0	992	73	919	7	683	243	176	419	0
	1	175	1	175	0							
KwaZulu-Natal	0	0	0	612	298	314	63	225	152	9	161	0
	684	684	0									
Limpopo	0	0	0	223	69	154	28	127	55	13	68	0
	264	264	0									
Mpumalanga	0	0	0	211	172	39	0	39	0	41	41	0
	252	252	0									
Northern Cape	0	0	0	158	87	71	0	68	3	5	8	0
	163	163	0									
North West	0	0	0	270	266	4	26	4	26	4	30	0
	300	300	0									
Western Cape	0	0	0	328	45	283	83	251	115	19	134	0
	430	430	0									
Head Office	0	0	0	33	0	33	627	349	311	123	434	0
	783	783	0									
Total	**0**	**0**	**0**	**3 606**	**1 125**	**2 481**	**853**	**2 319**	**1 015**	**409**	**1 424**	**0**
	4 868	**4 868**	**0**									

Vehicle Issuing/Allocation Criteria

●● The Station Vehicle Issuing Criteria were concluded and implemented to ensure the proper distribution of vehicles to identified stations and/or units according to their prevailing terrain. The criteria for national divisions were also concluded and implemented in this financial year. This has ensured the effective identification of shortages and surpluses in order to address the critical vehicle needs.

●● A new operational armoured vehicle was identified as a critical need for POP. The specification for the vehicle was compiled and provided to Operational Response Services. In the next three financial years of 2017/2018, 2018/2019 and 2019/2020, the following type of transport will be built:

→→ Water canons
→→ Operational vehicles
→→ New type of National Joint Operational Centre (NATJOC) mobile vehicles
→→ New type of wire trailers

Vehicle Fleet Learning Programme

●● A Vehicle Fleet Learning Programme was developed to equip fleet managers with the necessary knowledge and skills to manage the SAPS vehicle fleet in a professional manner. A train-the-trainer course for 20 nominees, was completed. This will ensure the training of all vehicle fleet managers in the SAPS. The Vehicle Fleet Learning Programme will be implemented during the 2016/2017 financial year.

●● The service provider delivered simulation tools that form part of the formative and summative assessment, to the HRD Division in April 2016. A refresher work session by HRD Division is planned for May/June 2016 with the trainers. They will be retrained and

upskilled in the simulation tools, as well as the revised training methodology.

Vehicle Auctions/Compacting

●● A total of 3 247 vehicles were auctioned, which generated R113 533 650.00. A further R1 486 336.76 was generated from 1 260 vehicles that were compacted.

Mechanical Services

●● The Mechanical Services Section has introduced the following three projects in 2015/2016:

→→ **Mobile workshop**

Following the centralisation of all SAPS garages under the command of the SCM Division, it was decided that Mobile Workshop/Field Service Units be implemented throughout the country in order to maximise service delivery to clients.

●● The following vehicles have been converted into Mobile Workshop/Field Service Units:

Number of vehicles allocated	**Made and model**	**Garages allocated**
1	Ford Ranger	PTA Central (Silverton)
2	Nissan Hardbody	Pilot project
1	Toyota Quantum	Rustenburg

●● The installation of blue lights for the two Nissan Hardbody vehicles, is in progress. The two vehicles will be rotated to the various provinces in the pilot project.

→→ **Electronic SAPS 298**

A Collision/Damage report, an electronic SAPS 298, has been developed as a reporting measure for any collisions or incidents. The system has been designed to help users familiarise themselves with the computerised and integrated electronic SAPS 298 process. A workshop that will allow users to learn how to use the electronic SAPS 298 has been scheduled for June 2016. This workshop will also assist in training facilitators to implement the project in various provinces.

→→ **Refurbishment of two Nyalas**

The project is in the final stage where a contract has been awarded to suppliers. The two Nyalas are still with the suppliers.

MOVABLE GOVERNMENT PROPERTY AND SERVICES

Demand Management

●● A total need to the value of R2 105 869 238.39 for goods and services above the R300 000.00 threshold value was received and concluded in accordance with procurement prescripts.

Miscellaneous Stock Management

●● A total of 417 391 evidence collection kits were procured for the collection of forensic evidence at crime scenes, in order to enhance the investigation of crime. A total of 620 177 evidence collection kits were distributed to end users as requested. Upon requisitioning, these kits are issued to police stations and units in a controlled manner, while a reasonable safety stock is kept on hand at the provisioning stores in Pretoria, Cape Town and Durban.

SAPS Uniform

●● Uniform to the value of R173 684 481.17 was distributed to members nationally from the three provisioning stores and five uniform shops. It is standard for uniform to be ordered on the Provisioning Administration System and then to be delivered to the accounting stations for issue to the relevant personnel. Clothing is counter-issued at the respective shops and uniform is also issued from mobile units.

Road Transport

●● The SAPS has a transport service which consists of 36 trucks and 32 trailers, that delivers SAPS uniform and other goods countrywide to various SAPS warehouses and units.

FIREARMS PROCURED AND DISTRIBUTED

●● A total number of 3 000 new firearms (PX4 pistols) were procured of which 1 062 were distributed thus far to our members. The SAPS has a three year contract with Denel to refurbish its R5 rifles of which 1 554 were refurbished in the first two years. The remaining 1 465 R5 rifles will be refurbished in the 2016/2017 financial year. The SAPS is also evaluating and testing two new assault rifles to possibly replace its current R5 rifles.

Firearms Dot-peen Marked and Integrated Ballistic Identification System (IBIS) Test Fired

●● The dot-peen marking of firearms still remains a challenge due to the following factors:

→→ SAPS firearms involved in criminal activities and booked into the SAPS 13 store due to pending court cases, cannot be dot-peen marked until court cases have been finalised, as it will influence the cases and can be seen as tampering with evidence.

→→ Firearms with incorrect make/model/calibre combinations are also a challenge as they display invalid

combinations on the Firearm Permit System (FPS) and rectification with correct combinations must first be done on the Provisioning Administration System (PAS).
●● The policy remains that all firearms will be marked, before being issued to members.
●● During the reporting period, all 258 066 active firearms were dot-peen marked. This excludes the 1 023 heritage firearms.
●● 212 634 official firearms were IBIS test fired and profiled by the Forensic Services Division. This initiative contributed towards the prevention of firearm-related crime, and identifies the users of firearms at crime scenes.
●● The following challenges are encountered with the IBIS test firing process:
→→ Firearms of calibres 20 mm and larger, cannot be IBIS test fired as the IBIS Profiling System cannot accommodate these calibres.
→→ The PAS is unable to read the 12-digit barcode from the FPS. The programmers of these systems are currently rectifying this problem.
→→ Firearms in SAPS 13 stores cannot be IBIS test fired until court cases have been concluded.

Firearm Losses

●● The following measures have been implemented to prevent losses:
→→ The institutionalisation of the bi-annual and annual inspections, stocktaking and certification of firearms.
→→ The establishment of maximum stock levels (depending on policing requirements) at police stations and units to alleviate the risk of the loss and theft of firearms.
→→ The issuing of firearm safes to members with SAPS 108 firearms.
→→ The dot-peen marking of all active SAPS firearms with the SAPS emblem and unique barcode and IBIS test firing of all active SAPS firearms. This process also assists in the identification of firearms when they are found with the serial numbers having been filed off.
→→ Members are now using retention cords when an official firearm is in use.

BULLET-RESISTANT VESTS (BRVs)

●● The SAPS has a total number of 208 345 bullet-resistant vests that are equitably distributed, based on the total number of operational members. The SAPS bullet-resistant vests are rated according to the internationally accepted standard NIJ0101.04. The wearing of bullet-resistant vests protects the vital organs of members while performing operational duties. During the 2015/2016 financial year, a total of 8 878 bullet-resistant vests were distributed to ensure adequate availability of this valuable asset.
●● As a cost-saving intervention, a decision was made that all bullet-resistant vests that are no longer serviceable, will be disposed of according to the prescribed policy. The spare parts, that may be recycled and reused to make new bullet-resistant vests, will first be identified, then assembled, accounted for and distributed.
●● As a control measure to ensure protection of our operational personnel and to prevent losses, the bulletresistant vests are marked with unique serial numbers and issued to all operational members on their SAPS 108 personal inventory. All provinces and divisions of the SAPS must ensure that sufficient buffer stock is kept on their inventories.

TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT SERVICES

INFORMATION COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) INFRASTRUCTURE SITES MODERNISED, IMPLEMENTED AND MAINTAINED

●● The upgrade and maintenance of the Gauteng Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) switch was concluded and has ensured that there is improved radio communication functionality in Gauteng.
●● During the opening of Port Elizabeth's 10111 Centre, the TETRA system was switched on, enabling improvement in response time as the call dispatchers at the 10111 Centre can monitor vehicle deployment and dispatch accordingly. There is also an enhanced interaction between those taking the calls and the community phoning the centre, the call dispatchers and the vehicles on air due to the modernised radio system capabilities for both voice and data.
●● Network infrastructure was upgraded at all Forensic Science Laboratories (FSL) sites in Pretoria, which has contributed to the faster system response time to analyse and report on exhibits. This contributed

to the faster dispatching of reports to various stations countrywide.
●● Closed-circuit Television (CCTV) capabilities were implemented at seven FSL sites, which have contributed to enhanced security at exhibit stores. The solution assisted with the conviction of an offender of theft at the FSL facility.
●● On average, there was 99% up time on the SAPS corporate network.
●● Fault management on the end-user computer equipment was achieved, 7% higher than the Service Level Agreement, ensuring optimal service delivery.

INFORMATION SYSTEMS (IS) SOLUTIONS DEVELOPED, IMPLEMENTED AND MAINTAINED IN THE SAPS

●● On average, there was 98% availability of all SAPS operational systems.
●● Nine external integrations between departments participating in the Integrated Justice System, including Business Against Crime South Africa, were completed and implemented enabling the flow of case information.
●● Enhanced interoperability between the Investigation Case Docket Management System (ICDMS) and Electronic Case Management System (ECMS), ensured that case dockets are booked out correctly for court proceedings.
●● Implementation of the combined forensic leads (DNA, IBIS and fingerprints) enhanced the investigative process.

PERCENTAGE OF IS/ITC GOVERNANCE APPROVED, IMPLEMENTED AND IMPROVED IN THE SAPS

●● The establishment of Corporate Governance of Information and Communication Technology (CGICT) in the SAPS was achieved according to the DPSA CGICT framework through -
→→ approved SAPS CGICT Policy and Charter;
→→ established Technology Advisory Committee on executive/strategic level; and
→→ established an ICT Operational Committee at the TMS Division.
●● The approved IS/ICT plans, policy, charter and implementation resulted in reduced findings by the Auditor-General of South Africa, and internal audit findings on corporate governance of the ICT, improved DPME (MPAT) ratings for the SAPS and improved governance of ICT in the SAPS.

LEGAL SERVICES

CIVIL CLAIMS LODGED AGAINST THE SAPS

●● During 2015/2016, 16 498 new incidents resulting in civil claims were lodged against the SAPS compared to 9 877 during the 2014/2015 financial year, which means an increase of 67,03% compared to 2014/2015.
●● This increase in new incidents resulting in civil claims lodged against the SAPS, is attributed to the high rate of unlawful arrests and detentions, collisions, assaults and shooting incidents. This increase does not necessarily mean that all registered incidents have merit or will eventually be payable through settlement or court order. Claim amounts over which the department has no control, also contribute to the large number of incidents. Claims instituted in one particular year did not necessarily arise in that particular year. Provincial and divisional commissioners are constantly informed of the problematic areas through civil claims and litigation reports compiled every month. Furthermore, this performance indicator is in every Provincial Commissioner and Station Commander's Performance Agreement.
●● The unlawful arrests and detentions, collisions, assaults and shooting incidents which are foremost risks, are included in the 16 498 representing 67,03% rise. The breakdown is depicted in the table below.

Unlawful arrests and detentions
2014/2015 2015/2016
8 561 13 256
Assaults
211 556
Collisions
841 1 181
Shooting incidents
134 320
New incidents received
2014/2015 2015/2016 % Increase/decrease
9 877 16 498 67,03%
Number of incidents paid
2014/2015 2015/2016 % Increase/decrease
3 040 2 833 -6,8%
Number of incidents suspended
2014/2015 2015/2016 % Increase/decrease
3 350 5 984 44%

LEGALLY VETTED CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS

●● During the period under review, 100% (36 of 36)

contracts and agreements submitted for vetting were attended to:
→→ Amendment to Service Level Agreement (SLA) between Transit Solutions (Pty) Ltd and the SAPS: RT 46 (SLA amended as per client's (Mechanical Services: SCM) request and submitted to client for perusal and negotiating with Transit Solutions).
→→ Amendment to the SLA between successful Bidder and the SAPS Supply and Delivery of Automotive Parts to the South African Police Service for a period of two years.
→→ Amendment to the Donation Agreement between the Transnet Foundation and the SAPS: Containers to be used as satellite police stations: Ntamonde.
→→ Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) between the Government Pensions Administration Agency and the SAPS.
→→ Amendment to the Special Conditions of Contract: Supply and Delivery of Automotive Parts to the SAPS for a period of two years.
→→ Amendment to the specifications: Supply and Delivery of Automotive Parts to the SAPS for a period of two years.
→→ Amendment of the Compulsory Briefing Meeting Certificate: Supply and Delivery of Automotive Parts to the SAPS for a period of two years.
→→ SLA between successful Bidder and the SAPS: Supply and Delivery of Automotive Parts to the SAPS for a period of two years.
→→ MoU between the Department of Transport and the SAPS for the use of BMW vehicles for the World Economic Forum.
→→ SLA between Transit Solutions (Pty) Ltd and the SAPS.
→→ Temporary employment contract of D Hill.
→→ Proposed SLA between the SAPS and the Tshwane Metro Police Department to provide escort services to the President and Deputy President.
→→ Confidentiality agreement between the Forensic Service Laboratory and African Motion Picture Company.
→→ MoU between the SAPS and Edcon.
→→ MoU between the SAPS and SANParks.
→→ Temporary Employment contract between the SAPS and Col Molokomme (HAWKS).
→→ Implementation protocol: Partnership between the SAPS and the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.
→→ SLA between SAPS and Health Risk Manager (Metropolitan).
→→ SLA between SAPS and Switch Design Company SA (Pty) Ltd – Appointment of service provider to render services with regard to creative conceptualisation, copywriting and design of artwork.
→→ Research Participation Agreement entered into between the SAPI Project team and SAPS.
→→ Undertaking between learner and SAPS: Police Science learners at SAPS Academy Paarl.
→→ SLA between SAPS and the Relevant Media (Pty) Ltd (jv) Zanusi Marketing Consulting (Pty) Ltd.
→→ MoU between Transnet and the Mambuka Community Development Trust for the donation of containers to be used by the SAPS as satellite police stations.
→→ Implementation, commissioning and use of the Telkom smart ICT operations centre proposal to the SAPS for a period of one year, at no cost or obligation.
→→ Settlement Agreement between the Soweto City Council Pension Fund and the SAPS – resolution of dispute of the parties referred to, following the cessation of the SAPS contribution to the 'Soweto City Council Pension Fund'.
→→ Vetted MoU between the SAPS and police trainees.
→→ ETD learnership discretionary grant agreement between SAPS and SASSETA.
→→ Discretionary Grant Agreement for Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) and Trade Test Automotive Motor Mechanic.
→→ Discretionary Grant Agreement of Cybercrime between SAPS and SASSETA.
→→ Public Protector Agreement between the SAPS and the Compensation Commissioner of the Department of Labour relating to calculation of disability claims of reservists.
→→ MoU between SAPS and Department of Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJ&CD) on resources for the Board of Inquiry of General Phiyega.
→→ SLA between the SAPS and SASSETA.
→→ Telkom Towers: Offer to Purchase Property.
→→ Telkom Towers: Facilities Management Contract.

→→ Telkom Towers: Security Contract.
→→ Cancellation of award: False declaration made by the bidder in SBD4: Employee of another State department.

POLICIES DRAFTED

●● The following 21 policies were drafted in relation to the 21 requests received:
→→ National Instruction 1 of 2015: Crime Scene Management.
→→ National Instruction 2 of 2015: Responsibilities of a Duty Officer.
→→ National instruction 3 of 2015: Promotion and Grade Progression of Employees of the Service from post level 1 to level 12 and from Constable up to Colonel.
→→ Policy 1 of 2015: The Corporate Governance of Information Communication Technology in the SAPS and the SAPS Corporate Governance of Information Communication Technology Charter.
→→ National Instruction 4 of 2015: Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons.
→→ National Instruction 5 of 2015: Ill-health and ill-health related matters.
→→ National Instruction 6 of 2015: Injuries on duty.
→→ National Instruction 7 of 2015: Organisational Development.
→→ National Instruction 8 of 2015: Vehicle Safeguarding Services.
→→ National Instruction 9 of 2015: Mounted Services.
→→ National Instruction 10 of 2015: K9 Services.
→→ National Instruction 11 of 2015: Hostage and related Crisis Negotiation in the South African Police Service.
→→ National Instruction 12 of 2015: Road Accidents and the Roles and Responsibilities of the South African Police Service.
→→ National Instruction 13 of 2015: Establishment and Functioning of the Rapid Rail Police Units.
→→ National Instruction 14 of 2015: Police Officers Serving on Provincial Liquor Boards.
→→ Policy 2 of 2015: Internal Audit Policy.
→→ National Instruction 15 of 2015: Vehicle Scheme for Senior and Middle Managers.
→→ National Instructions: Detective Service.
→→ National Instruction 1 of 2016: The use of force in effecting an arrest.
→→ Policy 1 of 2016: The use of Official Languages in the South African Police Service.
→→ Enterprise Risk Management Policy.

POLICIES REVIEWED IN TERMS OF THE THREE-YEAR ROLLING PLAN

●● During 2015/2016, the following 30 policies from a total of 276 policies in the SAPS, were reviewed in terms of the Three-year Rolling Plan:
→→ Standing Order (General) 86: Repugnant Remarks (reviewed and repealed, provided for in the SAPS Discipline Regulations, 2006 - See Consolidation Notice 2 of 2015).
→→ Standing Order (General) 90: Drunkenness and intemperate habits (reviewed and repealed, provided for in the SAPS Discipline Regulations, 2006 - See Consolidation Notice 2 of 2015).
→→ Standing Order (General) 103: Reproof of subordinates (reviewed and repealed, provided for in the SAPS Discipline Regulations, 2006 - See Consolidation Notice 2 of 2015).
→→ Standing Order (General) 106: Suspension of members (reviewed and repealed, provided for in the SAPS Discipline Regulations, 2006 - See Consolidation Notice 2 of 2015).
→→ Standing Order (General) 107: Criminal trials against members of the Force (reviewed, found to be redundant by HRM and repealed - See Consolidation Notice 2 of 2015).
→→ Standing Order (General) 109: Payment by the Service for legal representation of employees in criminal matters and enquiries (reviewed).
→→ Standing Order (General) 111: Departmental trials in terms of section 9 of the Act (reviewed and repealed, provided for in the SAPS Discipline Regulations, 2006 - See Consolidation Notice 2 of 2015).
→→ Standing Order (General) 124: Boards of inquiry: appeal against demotion, discharge or dismissal (reviewed and repealed, provided for in the SAPS Discipline Regulations, 2006 - See Consolidation Notice 2 of 2015).
→→ Standing Order (General) 125: Injuries on duty (reviewed and repealed, provided for in National Instruction 6 of 2015: Injuries on duty).
→→ Standing Order (General) 127: Board of inquiry: Workmen's Compensation Act, 1941 (reviewed and repealed, provided for in National Instruction 6 of 2015: Injuries on duty).
→→ Standing Order (General) 126: Board of inquiry: General Force (reviewed, found to be redundant by HRM and repealed - See Consolidation Notice 2 of 2015).

→→ Standing Order (General) 154: Diplomatic representatives (reviewed).
→→ Standing Order (General) 183: Medical unfitness for further service in the Force (reviewed and repealed, provided for in National Instruction 5 of 2015: Ill-health and ill-health related matters).
→→ Standing Order (G) 251: Use of arms (reviewed).
→→ National Instruction 7 of 2014: Promotion and grade progression of employees of the Service (reviewed and repealed, provided for in National instruction 3 of 2015: Promotion and grade progression of employees of the Service from post level 1 to level 12 and from Constable up to Colonel).
→→ National Instruction 1 of 1997: Vehicle Safeguarding Units (reviewed and replaced by National Instruction 8 of 2015: Vehicle Safeguarding Services).
→→ National Instruction 3 of 2004: Vehicle scheme for senior managers (reviewed and repealed, provided for in National Instruction 15 of 2015: Vehicle Scheme for Senior and Middle Managers).
→→ National Instruction 2 of 2009: Search and rescue dogs in the Service (reviewed and repealed, provided for in National Instruction 10 of 2015: K9 Services).
→→ Special Force Order 16D of 1990: South African Police Dogs (reviewed and repealed, provided for in National Instruction 10 of 2015: K9 Services).
→→ Standing Order (General) 309: Road Traffic Collisions (reviewed and repealed, provided for in National Instruction 12 of 2015: Road accidents and the roles and responsibilities of the South African Police Service).
→→ Special Force Order (General) 14 of 1971: Investigation of road vehicle accidents (reviewed and repealed, provided for in National Instruction 12 of 2015: Road accidents and the roles and responsibilities of the South African Police Service).
→→ Policy on Crime Scene Management 1 of 2005 (reviewed and repealed, provided for in National Instruction 1 of 2015: Crime Scene Management).
→→ National Instruction 2 of 2006: Aircraft in the South African Police Service (reviewed).
→→ National Instruction 3 of 2009: Sector Policing (reviewed).
→→ Special Service Order relating to the use of force during arrest (18/5/1 over 1/1/4/1 (5) dated 2003-07-18 (reviewed and repealed, provided for in National Instruction 1 of 2016: The use of force in effecting an arrest).
→→ Standing Order (General) 201: Official languages (reviewed and repealed, provided for in Policy 1 of 2016: The use of Official Languages in the South African Police Service (Consolidation Notice 3 of 2016).
→→ Standing Order (General) 341: Arrest and the treatment of an arrested person until such person is handed over to the Community Service Centre Commander (reviewed and found to be in order).
→→ Standing Order (General) 350: Restraining measures (reviewed and found to be in order).
→→ Standing Order (General) 361: Handling of persons in the custody of the Service from their arrival at the police station (reviewed and found to be in order).
→→ Standing Order (General) 381: Release of a person in the custody of the Service (reviewed).

INSPECTORATE

●● In the performance of its mandate, the Inspectorate has attempted to provide compliance ratings for inspection sites inspected in 2015/2016. These ratings are subjective and are based on compliance and non-compliance findings at these sites. This concept was spearheaded on a trial basis in order to test the viability of this concept and also primarily to give impetus to the Portfolio Committee of Police's recommendation that "…all recommendations made by the Police Inspectorate are compulsory and must be implemented by all SAPS members without delay. There should be no discretion on any of the recommendations of the Inspectorate and the Committee is of the opinion that the Department must issue a National Instruction in this regard before the end of the financial year" (PCoP Budgetary Review and Recommendation Reports (BRRR)) dated 20 October 2015.
●● A draft National Instruction was compiled to replace Standing Order (General) 6, 225 and 101. The latter instruction provides the procedure and rules for the investigation and management of complaints of poor service delivery against the SAPS by the public. This instruction has since been redrafted to accommodate the organisational changes that occurred in the latter part of

the 2015/2016 financial year;
which was the establishment of the Management Intervention structure. This structure incorporated the existing Inspectorate structure and functions, to a certain extent.
●● A total number of 1 118 inspections were conducted. This figure shows an additional of 328 inspection sites above the 790 planned target. For the planned inspection sites, 789 of 790 inspection sites were inspected. This was due to the fact that the Sections: Liquor, Diverse and Miscellaneous Services and Second-Hand Goods Control at the Division: Visible Policing could not be inspected as the Central Firearm Register was prioritised for completion. The additional 329 inspection sites were requested
inspections and comprised mainly inspections requested by provincial and divisional commissioners. Tables 6 and 7 provide a provincial overview of the number of inspections conducted and the number of sites inspected.

Table 6: Number of inspections: 2015/2016

Number of planned and requested inspection activities conducted during 2015/2016

Province	**Completed/full inspection**	**Focused inspection**	**Follow-up inspection**	**Total**
Head Office	33	53	0	**86**
Eastern Cape	70	39	16	**125**
Free State	71	25	20	**116**
Gauteng	114	46	47	**207**
KwaZulu-Natal	73	26	20	**119**
Limpopo	44	35	22	**101**
Mpumalanga	82	19	21	**122**
Northern Cape	67	22	18	**107**
North West	72	40	9	**121**
Western Cape	88	113	3	**204**
Total	**714**	**418**	**176**	**1 308**

Table 7: Number of sites inspected: 2015/2016

Number of inspection sites for the financial year of 2015/2016

Province	**Planned Stations**	**Requested Units/offices**	**Total Stations**	**Units/offices**	
Head Office	9	69	1	7	**86**
Eastern Cape	63	16	30	0	**109**
Free State	56	23	27	1	**107**
Gauteng	67	12	62	0	**141**
KwaZulu-Natal	64	15	25	0	**104**
Limpopo	47	32	19	0	**98**
Mpumalanga	43	36	37	0	**116**
Northern Cape	39	40	19	0	**98**
North West	48	31	22	8	**109**
Western Cape	68	11	71	0	**150**
Total	**504**	**285**	**313**	**16**	**1 118**

STRATEGIES TO OVERCOME AREAS OF UNDERPERFORMANCE

THE SAPS UNDERPERFORMED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION:

●● Percentage of service terminations finalised within 60 working days.
●● Average time taken to fill vacant, funded posts.
●● Percentage of employees reached during proactive Employees Health and Wellness (EHW) programmes.
●● Percentage of bursaries disbursed for policing and scare skills-related qualifications.
●● Percentage of allocated budget spent on approved IS/ICT projects.
●● Percentage reduction in new incidents leading to civil claims lodged against the SAPS.

STRATEGIES THAT HAVE BEEN/WILL BE IMPLEMENTED TO ADDRESS THE UNDERPERFORMANCE:

Percentage of service terminations finalised within 60 working days

●● A service termination process flow chart, including the timelines, were developed and sent to provinces
and divisions for implementation and monitoring.
●● Continuous training of Human Resource Practitioners at Head Office, provinces, divisions and police
stations.
●● Joint service termination work sessions with GPAA and SAPS in all provinces and divisions scheduled for 2016/2017.

●● A recovery plan was introduced and is continuously monitored.
●● Continuous engagement with Provincial and Divisional Human Resource Managers.

Average time taken to fill vacant, funded posts

●● The following interventions will be implemented to reduce the average time taken to fill vacant, funded
posts after approval by the Human Resource Establishment Committee (HREC):
→→ The post promotion process was introduced to assist in the filling of posts within the prescribed time frame.
→→ Project plans, with specific dates, will be submitted after the advertisement of posts.
→→ The performance indicator was reviewed to ensure alignment with DPSA prescripts to fill vacancies within six months.
→→ Head Office advertises all vacancies quarterly and

continuously monitored them to ensure finalisation within the set timeframe.
→→ All posts advertised, are dealt with as projects with start and end dates, and are monitored by Head Office. Should provinces or divisions not progress satisfactorily, Head Office will intervene.

Percentage of employees reached during the proactive Employee Health and Wellness (EHW) programmes

●● The SAPS is in the process of capacitating EHW to enable the section to reach out to more employees in terms of EHW-related programmes.
●● A recovery plan has been developed to improve the number of employees reached through EHW proactive programmes.
●● The Human Resource Management Division reviewed its target and adapted it from 95% to 65%.
●● A turnaround strategy will be implemented.

Percentage of bursaries disbursed for policing and scare skills-related qualifications

●● From 2016/2017, bursaries will be offered bi-annually in line with the registration periods of most tertiary institutions. This will allow bursary recipients greater flexibility to register in time and meet the requirements for the disbursements of the bursaries.

Percentage of allocated budget spent on approved IS/ICT projects

●● TMS will ensure that all contracts are awarded on time, in order to implement all projects and commence with the procurement process during the early stages of the financial year.

Percentage reduction in new incidents leading to civil claims lodged against the SAPS

●● Challenges regarding civil claims and litigation reports were addressed with provincial and divisional commissioners. They were advised to develop strategies and action plans directed at the reduction of civil claims.

●● Performance and resultant consequential management must be intensified at all levels, especially provincial and divisional commissioners and station commanders to support current efforts to down manage incidents leading to civil claims. Increase and intensify efforts to hold provincial commissioners, divisional commissioners and other managers accountable for implementation of recommendations of the monthly civil claims/litigation reports.
●● Management decided to include this indicator in the annual performance plans of the generators of civil claims (Visible Policing, Detective Service, Crime Intelligence and the Directorate for Priority Crime Investigation) focusing on the decrease in unlawful arrests and detention, collisions, assaults and shooting incidents.

CHANGES TO PLANNED TARGETS

There were no changes to plan targets in 2015/2016.

LINKING PERFORMANCE TO BUDGETS

Sub programme expenditure

Sub programme's name	2015/2016			2014/2015	
	Final appropriation	Actual expenditure	(Over)/under expenditure	Final appropriation	Actual expenditure	(Over)/under expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Ministry	38 964	38 964	-	30 102	30 102	-
Management	59 692	59 692	-	66 062	66 062	-
Corporate Services	16 724 449	16 724 449	-	15 374 241	15 374 241	-
Civilian Secretariat	113 184	113 184	-	99 798	99 798	-
Total	**16 936 289**	**16 936 289**	**-**	**15 570 203**	**15 570 203**	**-**

4.2 PROGRAMME 2: VISIBLE POLICING

Purpose: Enable police stations to institute and preserve safety and security, and provide for specialised interventions and the policing of South Africa's borders.

Strategic objective: To discourage all crimes by providing a proactive and responsive policing service that will reduce the levels of priority crimes.

The Visible Policing Programme comprises of the following sub programmes:

●● Crime Prevention
●● Border Security
●● Specialised Interventions

Table 8 below outlines the actual performance against set targets for sub programmes under Programme 2.

KEY PERFORMANCE MEASURES, TARGETS AND ACTUAL RESULTS

Table 8: Actual performance against targets

Strategic objective: To discourage all crimes by providing a proactive and responsive policing service that will reduce the levels of priority crimes **Sub programme: Crime Prevention** **Performance Indicator**	**Actual achievement 2014/2015**	**Planned target 2015/2016**	**Actual achievement 2015/2016**	**Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016**	**Comment on deviation**
Number of reported serious crimes14	Overall number of serious crimes decreased from 1 826 967 reported crimes to 1 820 796 reported crimes in 2014/2015 compared to the same period in 2013/2014, a decrease of 0,3%.	1 790 428	1 788 139	Refer to the additional publication “Annual Crime Report, 2015/2016”.	Target achieved.
Number of reported crimes against women	168 502 reported crimes.	168 159	173 461 (This figure includes 1 841 attempted sexual offences).	Included under serious crimes (contact crime) in the additional publication “Annual Crime Report, 2015/2016”.	Target not achieved.
Number of reported crimes against children	41 402 reported crimes.	45 034	40 689	Included under serious crimes (contact crime) in the additional publication “Annual Crime Report, 2015/2016”.	Target achieved.
Number of reported crimes for unlawful possession of and dealing in drugs	267 034 reported crimes.	294 627	259 229	Refer to the additional publication “Annual Crime Report, 2015/2016”.	Target not achieved.
Percentage of stolen/ lost firearms recovered in relation to the number of firearms reported stolen/ lost15	The recovery rate was 73,1%.	5 341 stolen/lost firearms were recovered in relation to 7 305 firearms that were circulated as stolen or lost.	The figure of 5 341 includes 148 state owned firearms (107 SAPS firearms).	Recover a minimum of 85% reported stolen/lost firearms	The recovery rate was 116,13%.
	8 465 stolen/lost firearms were circulated as recovered, in relation to 7 289 firearms that were circulated as stolen/lost.	31,13%	Target achieved.	• Intensified targeted policing operations resulted in the recovery of more firearms. • A concerted effort to address the performance with the CFR environment contributed to the target being exceeded.	

14 Serious crime includes all reported contact crime (including sexual offences and trio crime), contact-related crime, property-related crime and other serious crime and is inclusive of unfounded cases. Serious crime in this context excludes crimes dependent on police action for detection.

15 The actual performance for this performance indicator includes firearms that were reported stolen/lost in previous financial years.

Strategic objective: To discourage all crimes by providing a proactive and responsive policing service that will reduce the levels of priority crimes **Sub programme: Crime Prevention** **Performance Indicator**	**Actual achievement 2014/2015**	**Planned target 2015/2016**	**Actual achievement 2015/2016**	**Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016**	**Comment on deviation**
Percentage of stolen/lost state-owned firearms recovered in relation to the number of firearms reported stolen/lost	Recover a minimum of 24% reported stolen/lost firearms	The recovery rate was 14,22%.	126 stolen/lost firearms were recovered in relation to 886 firearms that were circulated as stolen/lost.	-9,78%	Target not achieved. • There is no uniform method of marking all state-owned firearms, which complicates the positive identification of these firearms. • The lack of strategy to combat theft and or loss of state-owned firearms resulted in an ineffective approach in this regard.
Percentage of stolen/robbed vehicles recovered in relation to the number of vehicles reported stolen/robbed					

The recovery rate was 52,9%.
68 319 vehicles were circulated as stolen/robbed in 2014/2015.
36 186 vehicles were recovered by the SAPS in 2014/2015. Of these, the SAPS was able to positively link 30 667 vehicles to their lawful owners. 5 519 unidentified vehicles, that are in the process of being identified, were also recovered.
Recover a minimum of 50% reported stolen/robbed vehicles
The recovery rate was 45,74%.
66 483 vehicles were circulated as stolen/robbed in 2015/2016.
30 412 vehicles were recovered by the SAPS in 2015/2016. Of these, the SAPS were able to positively link 23 851 vehicles to their lawful owners. 6 561 unidentified vehicles, that are in the process of being identified, were also recovered.
-4,26% Target not achieved.
• Inadequate control measures at ports of entry resulted in vehicles leaving the country without being detected.
• The repatriation of vehicles from other countries is complicated by inadequate international cooperation and coordination and different legislative prescripts.
Quantity of illicit drugs confiscated as a result of police actions
• Cannabis = 440 269,288 kg (350 737,688 kg and 895 316 Cannabis plants (which if converted, equals 89 531,600 kg))
• Mandrax = 302 791 tablets
• Cocaine = 122,140 kg
• Crystal Meth (Tik-Tik) = 598,743 kg
Increase by 3% to:
• 283 817,272 kg of Cannabis,
• 266 883 Mandrax (tablets)16,
• 113,150 kg of Cocaine,
• 267,552 kg of Crystal Meth (Tik-Tik)
• 3,077 kg of Heroin
• Cannabis = 362 099,840 kg (349 331,540 kg and 127 683 Cannabis plants (which if converted, equals 12 768,300 kg))
• 845 852 Mandrax tablets
• Cocaine: 307,467 kg
• Crystal Meth (Tik-Tik): 718,305 kg
• Heroin: 344,756 kg
• Cannabis: 78 282,568 kg
• Mandrax: 578 969 tablets
• Cocaine: 194,317 kg
• Crystal Meth (Tik-Tik): 450,753 kg
• Heroin: 341,679 kg
Target achieved.
• The increases in the volumes confiscated are attributed to the large volumes and quantities of drugs having been confiscated during individual operations.
16 The average of 2011/2012, 2012/2013 and 2013/2014 was used to calculate the target.

Strategic objective: To discourage all crimes by providing a proactive and responsive policing service that will reduce the levels of priority crimes
Sub programme: Crime Prevention
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015 Planned target 2015/2016 Actual achievement 2015/2016 Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016 Comment on deviation
Volume of liquor confiscated as a result of police actions
1 540 992,583 litres were confiscated.
Increase by 3% to 1 846 243 litres
1 228 662,662 litres -617 580,338 litres Target not achieved.
• The owners of illegal liquor outlets reduced the volume of liquor on hand as a result of increased policing operations targeting illegal premises.
• A noticeable improvement in compliance with relevant legislation has reduced the incidence of illegal liquor outlets.
Percentage of escapees from police custody versus arrested and charged
697 persons escaped from police custody in 2014/2015. The 697 escapes represent 0,041% of the 1 660 833 persons arrested and charged during 2014/2015.
Not exceeding 0,048%
94917 persons escaped from police custody in 2015/2016. The 949 escapees represent 0,061% of the 1 556 79418 persons arrested and charged during 2015/2016.
-0,013% Target not achieved.
• The following factors contributing to escapes, have been identified:
→→ the SAPS aging detention infrastructure;
→→ negligence and collusion by members;
→→ non-compliance with organisational controls; and

→→ i ncreased numbers of detainees due to the Department of Correctional Services not having adequate detention facilities in certain provinces.

17 The 949 persons who escaped in 2015/2016, include the number of persons rearrested within 24 hours. In 2014/2015 it was reported that 697 persons escaped from police custody which excluded the 343 persons re-arrested within 24 hours.

18 The number of persons arrested and charged, does not include the number of persons arrested and released without being charged within 48 hours.

Strategic objective: To discourage all crimes by providing a proactive and responsive policing service that will reduce the levels of priority crimes

Sub programme: Crime Prevention

Performance Indicator	**Actual achievement 2014/2015**	**Planned target 2015/2016**	**Actual achievement 2015/2016**	**Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016**	**Comment on deviation**
Percentage of applications for firearm licences, permits, authorisations, competency certificates and renewals finalised	94,4% (268 436 from a total of 284 331) applications were finalised.	90% of applications finalised	78,97% (318 670 from a total of 403 524) applications were finalised.	-11,03% Target not achieved.	• An increase in the number of applications received contributed to underperformance (a total number of 79 695 more renewal applications were received compared to 2014/2015, due to the renewal cycle). • During the 3rd quarter, the Technology Management Services Division introduced a new interface between the Firearm Register System (FRS) and the Enhanced Firearm Register System (EFRS), resulting in reduced system response time during peak hours.
Percentage of police stations rendering a victim-friendly service to victims of rape, sexual offences and domestic violence and abuse based on the minimum criteria19	100% (1 138 police stations are rendering a victim-friendly service to victims of rape, sexual offences, domestic violence and abuse).	100%	100% (1 140 police stations are rendering a victim-friendly service to victims of rape, sexual offences, domestic violence and abuse)	- Target achieved.	

19 A station is deemed capable of rendering a victim-friendly service if it meets two of the following three requirements: first that at least 50% of its operational members must have completed one or more of the following training courses: Victim Empowerment Learning Programme, Domestic Violence Learning Programme, Vulnerable Children Learning Programme and First Responders to Sexual Offences Learning Programme; second that it must have a dedicated Victim-Friendly Room or if space does not allow for that, specific alternate arrangements must be made to provide for privacy when taking statements in cases of gender-based or intimate violence; and third that a Station Order has been issued to direct the management of victim services at the police station, including referral to other service providers, management of the VFR and or the alternate arrangements referred to above, and if applicable, management of volunteers.

Strategic objective: To discourage all crimes by providing a proactive and responsive policing service that will reduce the levels of priority crimes

Sub programme: Crime Prevention

Performance Indicator	**Actual achievement 2014/2015**	**Planned target 2015/2016**	**Actual achievement 2015/2016**	**Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016**	**Comment on deviation**
Percentage of police stations where sector policing has been implemented according to the minimum criteria	100%20 (1 138 from a total of 1 138 police stations) implemented sector policing according to the minimum				

criteria
95%21 95,17% (1 085 from a total
of 1 140 police stations) implemented sector policing according to the minimum implementation criteria.
0,17% Target achieved.
• The following were implemented to support provinces and police stations with the implementation of sector policing as a community-centred policing approach:
→→ The introduction of an implementation guideline.
→→ The implementation of a standardised monitoring mechanism.
→→ Interactive capacitybuilding sessions for
sector commanders at police stations that had not implemented sector policing.
Percentage of operational Community Police Forums implemented at police stations
according to set guidelines
100% (1 138 from a total of 1 138 police stations)
99%22 99,64% (1 136 from a total of
1 140) have an operational Community Police Forum.
0,64% Target achieved.
20 Stations which could not implement sector policing implemented the Rural Safety Strategy; therefore the target was achieved in 2014/2015.
21 Not all police stations can implement the minimum criteria for sector policing, due to their geographical location.
22 The following police stations: Kubusiedrift, Mokopong and Boetsap cannot implement CPFs as these policing areas are farm areas with no communities, but only seasonal workers. The Rural Safety Strategy is implemented at these stations instead.

Strategic objective: To discourage all crimes by providing a proactive and responsive policing service that will reduce the levels of priority crimes
Sub programme: Crime Prevention
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015 Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016 Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Number of rural and rural/ urban mixed police stations implementing the minimum criteria of the four pillars of the
Rural Safety Strategy23
Rural Safety Strategy's minimum criteria were implemented at 90 of the 218
identified rural police stations.
637 The set criteria of the four pillars
of the Rural Safety Strategy have been implemented at 776 of the 87924 police stations
classified as either rural or rural/
urban mixed police stations.
139 Target achieved.
• The following were implemented to support provinces and police stations with the implementation of the Rural Safety Strategy:
→→ The introduction of an implementation guideline.
→→ The implementation of a standardised monitoring mechanism.
→→ Interactive capacitybuilding sessions in
provinces.
Number of crime awareness campaigns conducted
17 crime awareness campaigns
were conducted.
6525 37 awareness campaigns
conducted (19 national and 18
provincial)
- 28 Target not achieved.
• Inadequate measures implemented to ensure the achievement of the target.
23 The set criteria for the implementation of the four pillars of the Rural Safety Strategy are as follows: functional Rural Safety Priority Committee at provincial and cluster levels; a
permanent member must be appointed as a Rural Safety Coordinator (may be the Sector Commander appointed in the rural sector) to coordinate all policing activities and actions in
the policing area; a joint Rural Safety Plan must be implemented to address crime in the rural community in an integrated manner; rural safety meetings must be facilitated with the rural community to create awareness and enhance access, response and service delivery (CPF or Sector Forum may be used for this purpose); a capability must be available to respond
to incidents in the rural community, as well as to plan and execute joint crime prevention operations to address crime in the rural community, including stock theft (Visible Policing members, Tactical Response Team, POP Unit and/or Stock Theft Unit in accordance with the approved Standard Operational Procedure); and

joint crime prevention programmes/
projects and operations must be implemented in cooperation with all role players to address contributing factors influencing crime and crime in general (Government, Non-Governmental Organisations and the rural community).
24 The classification of rural and rural-urban police stations was revisited on request of provinces, and a total of 879 of the 1 140 police stations were reclassified as rural or rural-urban
mixed police stations.
25 The target of 65 comprises five crime awareness campaigns conducted per province and 20 at National Level. National crime awareness campaigns refer to matters of national
importance which involve the Minister and/or Deputy Minister and the National Commissioner or a senior duly nominated to represent him/her. A provincial crime awareness campaign
refers to a matter initiated by the provincial commissioner and the provincial member of the Executive Council (MEC) for Safety and Security/the Head of Department of the MECs
office or a crime awareness campaign initiated at provincial level managed by Corporate Communication.

Strategic objective: To discourage all crimes by providing a proactive and responsive policing service that will reduce the levels of priority crimes
Sub programme: Crime Prevention

Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015 Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016 Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Number of schools linked to police stations to advance the
school safety programme
New performance indicator in
2015/2016
5 000 schools linked 1 053 schools linked - 3 947 Target not achieved.
• The School Safety Protocol between the Department of Basic Education and the Department of Police was implemented in April 2011; however, there was not a clear understanding of the implementation requirements, which resulted
in an unrealistic target being set.
• The performance indicator and the target were reviewed
in the 2016/2017 Annual Performance Plan.
Sub programme: Border Security
Percentage of crime-related hits reacted to as a result of Movement Control System (MCS) and Enhanced Movement Control System (EMCS) screening on wanted persons/circulated stolen or robbed vehicles
Reacted to 100% crime-related
hits as a result of MCS/EMCS screening of 2 746 wanted persons.
Maintain 100% reaction to hits
(persons)
Reacted to 100% crime-related
hits as a result of MCS/EMCS screening of 2 717 wanted persons.
- Target achieved.
Reacted to 100% crime-related
hits as a result of MCS/EMCS screening on 3 874 circulated
stolen/robbed vehicles.
Maintain 100% reaction to hits
(vehicles)
Reacted to 100% crime-related
hits as a result of MCS/EMCS screening on 3 644 circulated
stolen/robbed vehicles.
- Target achieved.

Strategic objective: To discourage all crimes by providing a proactive and responsive policing service that will reduce the levels of priority crimes
Sub programme: Specialised Interventions
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015 Planned target 2015/2016 Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Percentage of medium26 to high27-risk28 incidents stabilised29 in relation to requests received:
National Intervention Unit 100% incidents stabilised (2 203).
100% 100% incidents stabilised
(2 098).
- Target achieved.
Special Task Force 100% incidents stabilised (254).
100% 100% incidents stabilised (131). - Target achieved.
Public Order Police Unit 100% incidents stabilised (14 740 requests including

2 289 crowd-unrest and 12 451
peaceful incidents).
100% 100% incidents stabilised
(14 693 requests including
3 542 crowd-unrest and 11 151
peaceful incidents30).
- Target achieved.
Percentage of safe deliveries of valuable and/or dangerous
cargo31 in relation to the number
of cargo protection provided.
100% protection was provided
to 174 cargos with no security
breaches.
100% protection provided without security breaches.
100% protection was provided
to 151 cargos with no security
breaches.
- Target achieved.

26 Medium-risk threat: a situation where information indicates that serious bodily harm or death could be inflicted and should be resolved with tactical capabilities.

27 High-risk threat: a situation where information dictates the probability that serious bodily harm or death will likely be inflicted and which has to be resolved by deploying specialised tactical capabilities.

28 Risk: a future incident that may affect the implementation of strategic or operational priorities and may emanate from either within or outside the SAPS.

29 Stabilised: to reach a state where there are no longer any major challenges or problems requiring specialised policing intervention, and which is unlikely to deteriorate, meaning that it
can be managed through normal day-to-day policing.

30 All crowd-peaceful incidents are categorised as a medium-risk threat in line with National Instruction 4/2014 on level one and two responses.

31 Dangerous and valuable cargo refer to protection duties performed by the National Mobile Operations Units in Cape Town and Pretoria relating to the South African Reserve Bank, South African Bank Notes, Denel, Koeberg, SAPS Forensic Science Laboratory, SAPS SCM, Department of Environmental Affairs, National Treasury, the Independent Electoral Commission
(IEC) and Parliament.

SERVICE DELIVERY ACHIEVEMENTS

Visible Policing is the SAPS service point between the community and the police and serves as the face
of service delivery. Police stations are the entry point and directly influence the inputs and outputs of other divisions and external stakeholders.

The strategic, tactical, and operational approach of this programme, is to reduce and combat crime, improve
the police's response times, community mobilisation and partnerships, victim empowerment programmes, policing medium to high-risk incidents and incidents of public disorder, addressing the proliferation of
firearms, address incidents of unlawful possession and dealing in drugs, closing of markets for stolen goods and the effectiveness and integration of border management.

The Visible Policing Division has four components and performs its functions to meet communities' needs in the fight against crime. The components are the following:

●● Crime Prevention
→→ Children and Vulnerable Groups
→→ Community Services
→→ Gender-based Violence and Victim Empowerment
→→ Partnership Policing
→→ Proactive Policing and Crime Reduction
→→ Vehicle Safeguarding Services
●● Firearms, Liquor and Second-Hand Goods (FLASH)
→→ Firearm Compliance
→→ Liquor, Diverse and Miscellaneous Services
→→ Central Firearms Register
→→ Second-Hand Goods Control
●● Police Emergency Services
→→ Veterinary Science Services
→→ K9 and Mounted Services
→→ Rapid Response
→→ Disaster Management
→→ Hostage Negotiation
→→ Water Policing and Diving Service
●● Rapid Railway Policing
→→ Rapid Rail Police Unit 1: Gauteng North and Limpopo
→→ Rapid Rail Police Unit 2: Gauteng South and North West
→→ Rapid Rail Police Unit 3: Western Cape and Northern Cape
→→ Rapid Rail Police Unit 4: Eastern Cape and Free State
→→ Rapid Rail Police Unit 5: KZN and Mpumalanga

Operational Response Services (ORS) is the joint custodian of Programme 2: Visible Policing. This Division is responsible for the maintenance of public order, to conduct high-risk operations through the combating of rural and urban terror, the execution

of search and rescue flights, the stabilisation of volatile situations and the prevention of cross-border crime.
The purpose of the Division is to enable police stations to institute and preserve safety and security; to provide for specialised interventions and the policing of South Africa's borders and to discourage all crimes
by providing a proactive and responsive policing service that will reduce the levels of priority crimes.
The strategic, tactical, and operational approach of this programme is to respond to and stabilise medium to high-risk incidents to enable normal policing to continue, and falls under the broader tactical environment of the National Intervention Unit (NIU), Special Task Force (STF) and the Public Order Policing (POP) Units.
The SAPS is responsible for the control of the legal/illegal cross-border movement of all persons and goods
at all identified and declared ports of entry.
The Division is responsible for the provisioning of operational support to all divisions within the SAPS and includes air support to operational requirements, the rendering of support to operational-related and national coordinated operations and the deployment of members to neighbouring countries in peacekeeping
missions.
The National Operational Coordination Component is responsible for the developing, implementing and
monitoring of an integrated all-of-Government and police-specific operations to address the SAPS priorities and the JCPS Cluster, and managing of major events.
The Operational Response Services Division comprises of the following four components:

- Operational and Mobilisation Support Services
- Specialised Operations
- Border Policing
- National Operational Coordination.

SUB PROGRAMME: CRIME PREVENTION

POLICE ACTIONS

- Crime prevention operations include planned policing operations based on available intelligence and consist of a variety of police actions, such as roadblocks, patrols, cordon-and-search operations, visits, compliance inspections and searches of premises, persons, vessels and vehicles.
- A total of 63 197 crime prevention operations were conducted to enhance visibility in all police station areas from 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016, compared to 17 130 during 2014/2015. Operation Fiela, a national joint operation, was conducted and was supported by provinces at police station level.
- Table 9 provides a two-year comparative analysis of police actions conducted and successes achieved, including arrests.

Table 9: Police actions and successes for contact crime, contact-related crime, crimes dependent on police action for detection, property-related and other serious crime

Actions		
Action	**Number of actions 2014/2015**	**Number of actions 2015/2016**
Roadblocks	37 209	31 691
Cordon and searches	9 466	9 197
Air support operations	154	137
Searches of vehicles	5 146 752	5 235 765
Searches of premises	898 427	963 127
Stop and searches	3 049 586	3 260 424
Searches of persons	15 361 826	151 732 77
Visits to shopping complexes	862	828 1 068 240
Visits to spaza shops	2 097 758	2 921 265
Visits to Automated Teller Machines (ATMs)	2 783 736	3 666 920
Visits to farms	881 720	897 719
Checking firearms	16 254	9 004
School visits (including patrols, attending to complaints, searches for drugs and weapons, attending meetings on school safety and other crime prevention initiatives)	1 600	649 1 628 085
Hostage and suicide incidents attended to	677	431

Successes		
Contact crime		
Crime type	**Number of arrests 2014/2015**	**Number of arrests 2015/2016**
Murder (including farm murders)	16 165	16 528
Attempted murder (including attempted farm murders)	9 089	10 993
Sexual offences (including rape, attempted rape and indecent assault)	31 964	33 613
Assault GBH	160 658	159 390
Common assault	94 487	98 354

Aggravated robbery (including hijacking of cars and trucks, house robbery, business robbery, Cash-in-transit (CIT) robbery, bank robbery and robbery with a firearm) 63 972 60 802
Common robbery 20 429 20 327
Sub-categories of aggravated robbery
Carjacking 2 747 3 034
Truck hijacking 240 278
Robbery at residential premises (house robbery) 7 526 7 066
Robbery at business premises (business robbery) 8 653 7 856
CIT robbery 111 63
Bank robbery 50 10
Other robbery with aggravated circumstances (robbery with a firearm and robbery with weapon other than firearm) 44 645 42 495
Contact-related crime
Arson 2 112 2 277
Malicious damage to property 44 205 53 073
Property-related and other serious crime
Burglary at residential premises 49 970 46 764
Burglary at business premises 16 506 15 615
Theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle 6 721 6 505
Theft off or from motor vehicles 13 069 12 246
Stock theft 6 627 6 075
Commercial crime (fraud) 16 752 20 826
Shoplifting 75 787 71 131
Other theft 92 824 86 076
Crimes dependent on police action for detection
Illegal possession of firearms and ammunition 11 255 20 594
Drug-related crime (offences under the Drugs and Drug Trafficking Act, 1992 (Act No 140 of 1992) and the Medicines and Related Substances Amendment Act) 251 944 253 735
Driving under the influence of liquor and drugs 65 578 75 612
Other serious crime categories
Culpable homicide 1 562 1 494
Public violence 5 536 5 412
Crimen injuria 8 701 11 830
Child abuse (cruelty to children) 1 378 1 344
Kidnapping 1 899 3 485
Abduction 215 440
Attempted house robbery 229 176
Attempted business robbery 407 383
Sexual offences as a result of police action 2 839 3 177
Other offences related to livestock, poultry and birds 1 518 1 520
Explosives Act 251 249

Serious crime arrests 1 074 709 1 023 334
Other arrests (not listed above) 141 397 195 716
Less serious crime arrests 491 548 419 417
Total 1 707 654 1 638 466
●● During 2015/2016, a total number of 1 638 466 arrests were made for all crime, compared to 1 707 654 in 2014/2015, a decrease of 69 188. Some 1 023 334 arrests were made for serious crime.
●● Most arrests of all crimes were made in Gauteng with 413 649 or 25,25% followed by the Western Cape with 406 591 or 24,82% and KwaZulu-Natal with 211 484 or 12,91%.
10111 Call Centres
The 22 SAPS 10111 command centres received 7 579 878 calls in 2015/2016, compared to 7 466 110 in 2014/2015. This reflects a 1,5% increase in the number of calls received compared to 2014/2015.
Approximately 2 462 745 or 32,5% of the 7 579 878 calls were registered as police-related emergency calls compared to 2 215 072 or 29,7% in 2014/2015. There was a decrease of 2,6% in calls not related to the SAPS from 5 251 038 in 2014/2015 to 5 117 133 in 2015/2016.
Calls not related to the SAPS emergencies, are classified as hoax, nuisance and not-police-related emergency enquiries, e.g. fire and ambulance, general enquiries or matters relating to service information to the public.
The large number of calls received that are not related to the SAPS, puts a heavy burden on personnel at command centres to render an effective service, as every call received is considered an emergency call, unless it is determined otherwise. Non-police-related and especially prank calls, have an impact on the queuing system pertaining to legitimate emergency calls, and hampers service delivery.
Flying Squad
The Flying Squad Units are currently used as force multipliers in support of police stations and other units. The Flying Squad has been mandated to ensure an effective response to priority or serious and violent crimes in progress, which require immediate response and police assistance, and less serious crimes/complaints, if no other response vehicle is available.
There are currently 29 Flying Squad Units countrywide. During the reporting period, the Flying Squad Units attended to 96 860 complaints, secured 21 369 arrests, conducted

1 575 937 searches of vehicles and persons, conducted 99 485 patrols, 43 593 Vehicle Control Points (VCPs) and 507 roadblocks. The Flying Squad Units confiscated 1 174 illegal firearms, 5 566 hijacked or stolen vehicles and drugs valued at R38 805 584.95.

Hostage Negotiation

Hostage negotiators have been involved in national and international hostage and related crisis incidents. These incidents include hostages being taken, barricades, kidnapping incidents and also dealing with suicidal or mentally disturbed persons. The SAPS currently has 397 trained and active negotiators. During 2015/2016 hostage negotiators attended to 508 incidents compared with 495 in 2014/2015, which may indicate more effective mobilisation of the hostage negotiators.

Hostage negotiators have spent approximately 4 160 working hours on hostage negotiation in 2015/2016. National Instruction 11 of 2015: Hostage and Related Crisis Negotiation in the South African Police Service, publicised in the 2015/2016 financial year, will contribute to effective and equitable service rendering in the field of hostage negotiations.

Inland Water Policing and Diving Service

Police divers provide a diving-related response service in the Republic of South Africa (RSA) and support to neighbouring countries, if required. This involves search, rescue and recovery operations. It entails the recovery of the bodies of drowned victims, exhibits submerged in water, hazardous liquid or substance, and ensuring adherence to water safety regulations.

Police divers also participate in operations relating to organised water sports or recreational events.

The SAPS currently has 232 trained and active divers and 105 trained vessel handlers. During 2015/2016 police divers conducted 1 231 dive-related operations, amounting to 16 576 hours in which 742 bodies of drowned victims were recovered.

Disaster Management

The SAPS responds to different types of natural disaster-related incidents, including severe weather incidents, fire, air or sea-related disasters or other major incidents or accidents. There are currently nine provincial disaster management coordinators and 139 disaster management coordinators at police station level. Coordinators are responsible for responding to incidents to assess the disasters and to conduct evacuation, search, rescue and recovery operations in support of other key stakeholders.

Coordinators are responsible for responding to incidents, assess such incidents, and to conduct evacuation, search, rescue and recovery operations, in support of other key stakeholders.

Accident Combating Service

The SAPS currently has six, established, Accident Combating Units and seven Accident Response Teams countrywide.

Members of the various Units and Teams respond and investigate culpable homicide and high-profile road crashes in support of police stations.

A total number of 10 832 culpable homicide road crashes were attended to in 2015/2016 compared to 9 920 in 2014/2015.

The Accident Combating Service also provided relevant crash investigation training to 137 members during 2015/2016 compared to 53 in 2014/2015. Provincial Accident Combating coordinators are appointed in each province to assist in the functioning of the various units and teams, as well as crash information and data management.

Mounted Service

There are currently 24 Mounted Units (17 Visible Policing Units and seven Stock Theft Units) countrywide. These Units patrol national and provincial borders, conduct crime prevention activities, including the prevention of stock theft, recover stolen stock, patrol beaches and major events and play a pivotal role at the procession for the opening of Parliament and provincial legislative.

During the period under review, the Mounted Service assessed and provided working certificates for 205 horses. Four members were appointed as mounted assessors to maintain national standards of mounted riders and horses. Approximately 184 523 hours were spent on horseback during 2015/2016, compared to 181 842 hours in 2014/2015.

K9 Service

The SAPS has 104 K9 Units countrywide. This includes eight Protection Security Services K9 Units, three Presidential

Protection Service K9 Units and two Operational Response K9 Units. During the period under review, all SAPS K9 Units were inspected and 506 dogs were assessed. Five members were appointed as K9 assessors and one member as K9 Moderator, to maintain national standards of K9 handlers and dogs and the issuing of work certificates to K9 handlers and dogs.

From 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016, the K9 Units conducted 504 953 searches, confiscated 3 856 stolen/robbed vehicles and 1 673 illegal firearms, attended to 151 345 complaints and made 54 593 arrests. The K9 Unit performing duties at the South African borders, conducted 30 214 searches, recovered 33 stolen vehicles and six firearms and made 228 arrests in serious and less serious incidents of crime.

SAPS Veterinary Science Services

The SAPS Veterinary Science Services renders a preventative and curative veterinary service to 1 819 dogs and 703 horses in the SAPS. These animals are used in the prevention, combating and investigation of crime. Veterinary care is regulated by the South African Veterinary Council (SAVC) and the Veterinary and Para-Veterinary Professions Act, 1982 (Act No 19 of 1982) which requires that all veterinary professionals register annually with the Council and prescribe to the minimum standards of practice and facilities required to practice. The SAPS currently has three veterinary facilities situated in Pretoria, Potchefstroom and Durban and one veterinary nurse pilot project in the Free State. Veterinarians, veterinary nurses, veterinary technologists and veterinary assistants are employed to provide health care to SAPS animals.

Primary health care is facilitated by the vet nurse pilot project and veterinary inspection and farrier teams to ensure that animal health and welfare are being maintained at a high level. The inspection team conducted 126 inspections to K9 and Mounted Units and the farrier team conducted 2 232 hoof-care interventions for SAPS horses nationally. Under curative functions, clinical cases of sick and injured SAPS animals were consulted, examined and treated. A total number of 6 084 consultations including examinations, radiology, surgeries and treatment of a variety of veterinary medical conditions, were carried out.

Procurement expenditure on veterinary health care products and diagnostic equipment accounts for the largest part of the allocated budget, and includes medication and vaccines for the control of contagious animal diseases. Due to the high tension power supply at the Roodeplaat Veterinary Hospital, the power supply to the digital (X-ray) radiography machine was inadequate. As a result, a battery pack was procured to support power supply to eliminate damage to this highly specialised X-ray equipment.

FIREARMS CONTROL

- The South African Police Service is the custodian of the Firearms Control Act, 2000 (Act No 60 of 2000), and its biggest mandate is to ensure that legal firearms are in circulation within the borders of the Republic of South Africa. All categories of applications are issued after careful consideration at the Central Firearms Register and provincial offices respectively. The South African Police Service issues firearm licences to individuals and businesses which comply with the prerequisites of the Firearms Control Act. In 2015/2016, a total number of 403 524 applications were received of which 318 670 were finalised. The 318 670 consisted of 233 993 applications received during the reporting period and 84 677 received prior to 1 April 2015, but finalised in 2015/2016.
- From the 318 670 applications finalised, 43,35% or 138 146 were for competency certificates, 28,17% or 89 773 for new firearm licences, 20,63% or 65 759 for the renewal of firearm licences, 1,10% or 3 473 for import/export permits and 6,75% or 21 519 for temporary authorisation. The finalisation of an application entails the approval, refusal, completion (renewals) or cancellation of an application. A total of 225 919 applications were approved, 15 589 were refused, 11 426 were cancelled32 and 65 736 renewals were completed.
- Table 10 below provides an overview of the number of firearm-related applications received and finalised

during the reporting period, as well as applications received prior to the reporting period and finalised in 2015/2016.

32 An application will be cancelled at the applicant's or his\her family member's request, if the applicant is deceased, declared unfit, is untraceable or if the firearm was stolen or lost.

Table 10: Firearm-related applications

Category	**Number of applications received during 2015/2016**	**Number of applications finalised during 2015/2016**	**Applications finalised (received from 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016)**	**Applications finalised (received prior to 1 April 2015)**
Competency	166 076	138 146	99 856	38 290
Firearm licences (individuals and institutions)	87 977	89 773	63 270	26 503
Renewals (individuals and institutions)	128 419	65 759	50 872	14 887
Temporary authorisation	18 420	21 519	17 974	3 545
Import/export (individuals)	1 321	1 444	999	445
Import/export (commercial agents)	1 311	2 029	1 022	1 007
Total	**403 524**	**318 670**	**233 993**	**84 677**

●● To enhance production, the FRS, with all its functions, were migrated to the EFRS on 1 August 2015. Although members were familiar with the functions, the codes for these functions were altered, resulting in difficulty in adjusting to the effected changes.

●● In 2015/2016 a total number of 191 488 licences were liable for renewal, including 6 219 licences and 172 339 renewals for section 13 in terms of the Firearms Control Act, 2000 (licence to possess a firearm for self-defence), 31 licences and 89 renewals for section 14 (licence to possess a restricted firearm for self-defence) and 7 912 licences and 4 898 renewals for section 20 (licence to possess a firearm for business). During the same period, the SAPS received 128 419 applications. Individuals and businesses not renewing their licences, has prompted the Central Firearms Register to block the system, which means that a renewal application which was received after the expiry of a licence, was not accepted. Late applications were only accepted when applicants were able to provide documentary proof to the Central Firearms Register that he/she was abroad during the renewal period, that the firearm was stolen or lost or that he/she was mentally or physically incapable to submit the application.

●● Additional SMS notifications are sent to inform applicants of the following:

→→ that an application to renew a licence, must be submitted;

→→ that a licence expired on a specific date and that he/she must contact the relevant Designated Firearm Official;

→→ that a firearm's details were circulated as lost, stolen or found; and

→→ that an appeal was submitted, after the refusal of a licence, and the outcome thereof. Challenges are still experienced with SMS notifications as some licence holders do not inform the SAPS in writing of a change in their cell phone number and as a result, the SMS notification does not reach the licence holder.

●● Individual firearm licence applications, competency applications, business licence applications and renewal applications which are refused and for which applicants have lodged an appeal, are being considered by the Appeals Board. During the reporting period, the Appeals Board received 2 119 applications and finalised 2 184 applications.

●● A Central Firearms Register Turnaround Strategy was developed to address issues pertaining to members not performing. The following themes were adopted and implemented:

→→ Service delivery
→→ Corporate governance
→→ Facility infrastructure

●● The accreditation of business entities, associations and organisations, forms an integral part of the implementation of the firearms control legislation. A total number of 63 institutions were accredited in 2015/2016 which brought the total number of institutions to 2 400 at the end of March 2016, compared to 2 337 at the end of March 2015, as illustrated in table 11.

Table 11: Accredited institutions

Province Accredited as at 31 March 2015
Accredited as at 31 March 2016
Eastern Cape 209 221
Free State 152 158
Gauteng 510 523
KwaZulu-Natal 226 237
Limpopo 497 507
Mpumalanga 147 152
North West 207 210
Northern Cape 109 110
Western Cape 280 282
Total 2 337 2 400

●● The circulation of the details of lost, stolen and found firearms plays a key role in the investigation of firearm-related crime, the efficient control of firearms and ultimately the reduction of the proliferation of small arms.

●● During the period under review, the details of 7 289 firearms of individuals and businesses were circulated as stolen or lost. The details of 8 465 firearms were circulated as recovered in 2015/2016 compared to 5 193 in 2014/2015. This represents a recovery rate of 116,13%.The 8 465 includes 5 233 firearms owned by individuals and institutions and 3 232 that could not be linked to owners or were without serial numbers after having been used in illegal activities. A total number of 45 of the 8 465 firearms recovered were reported stolen/lost during 2015/2016 and 3 213 were reported stolen/lost prior to 1 April 2015. It cannot be determined if and when firearms without serial numbers were reported stolen/lost. Table 12 provides a provincial overview of firearms stolen/lost and recovered, that are owned by individuals or businesses.

●● A total of 886 state-owned firearms including 767 SAPS firearms and 119 firearms owned by other government departments such as local government (municipalities), the Department of Correctional Services, the Department of Roads and Transport, the South African National Defence Force, the South African National Parks, and the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development, amongst others were reported stolen or lost. A total of 126 state-owned firearms (60 SAPS firearms and 66 firearms owned by other government departments) were recovered. This represents a recovery rate of 14,22%.

Table 12: Firearms of which the details were circulated as stolen/lost and recovered, owned by individuals and institutions

Province Firearms stolen or lost during 2015/2016 by means of Firearms recovered during 2015/2016 Total found Firearms stolen or lost during 2015/2016 Firearms stolen or lost prior to 1 April 2015 Firearms found (during 2015/2016 without serial numbers) Lost Stolen Total Lost Stolen Total Lost Stolen Total
Eastern Cape 250 1 008 **1 258** 0 6 **6** 45 477 **522 1 089 1 617**
Free State 16 333 **349** 0 3 **3** 3 106 **109 255 367**
Gauteng 233 2 094 **2 327** 0 10 **10** 52 719 **771 596 1 377**
KwaZulu-Natal 42 1 257 **1 299** 1 11 **12** 18 819 **837 1 212 2 061**
Limpopo 11 338 **349** 1 4 **5** 7 136 **143 210 358**
Mpumalanga 17 440 **457** 0 1 **1** 19 290 **309 396 706**
North West 28 408 **436** 0 0 **0** 9 108 **117 325 442**
Northern Cape 6 49 **55** 0 0 **0** 3 22 **25 96 121**
Western Cape 49 709 **758** 1 5 **8** 14 359 **373 1 024 1 405**
Head office 0 1 **1** 0 2 **0** 0 7 **7 4 11**
Total 652 6 637 7 289 3 42 45 170 3 043 3 213 5 207 8 465

●● A total number of 3 857 firearms and 60 102 rounds of ammunition were voluntarily surrendered to the SAPS in 2015/2016, compared to 5 042 firearms and 65 152 rounds of ammunition that were handed in during 2014/2015. These firearms are voluntarily surrendered to the SAPS for destruction only. Table 13 provides a provincial overview.

Table 13: Firearms and ammunition voluntarily surrendered

Province 2014/2015 2015/2016 Firearms Ammunition Firearms Ammunition
Eastern Cape 400 9 172 371 5 940
Free State 134 2 128 144 1 194
Gauteng 3 163 36 069 1 754 32 427
KwaZulu-Natal 696 8 948 958 10 763
Limpopo 227 1 367 176 1 452
Mpumalanga 104 408 81 1 393
North West 103 1 086 145 1 534
Northern Cape 25 472 0 192
Western Cape 190 5 502 228 5 207
Total 5 042 65 152 3 857 60 102

●● It remains a priority for the SAPS to ensure that firearms that legal firearm owners voluntarily surrendered to the SAPS, confiscated firearms that could not be linked to owners and firearms which were confiscated or recovered without serial numbers do not return to the illegal pool for use by criminals. From 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016 a total number of 14 382 firearms were destroyed compared to 9 477 firearms which were destroyed in the 2014/2015 financial year. Firearms without serial numbers were etched and given a new weapon number before they were destroyed. Table 14 provides a provincial breakdown.

Table 14: Firearms destroyed

Province
Number of firearms destructed
2014/2015 2015/2016
Head Office 3 222 3 247
Eastern Cape 2 095 3 264
Free State - 577
Gauteng - -
KwaZulu-Natal - 3 418
Limpopo 2 659 1 155
Mpumalanga - 668
North West 1 146 -
Northern Cape 355
Western Cape - 2 053
Total 9 477 14 382

●● The SAPS continues to enforce the law regarding firearms. Compliance inspections are therefore conducted at official institutions (government departments, municipalities) and non-official institutions (individual firearm owners, dealers, gunsmiths, manufacturers, etc.). During 2015/2016 a total number of 18 245 inspections/audits were conducted and 191 366 firearms were inspected. Table 15 provides a provincial breakdown of official and non-official institutions inspected.

Table 15: Compliance inspections

Province Number of institutions inspected/audited
Number of firearms inspected (official and non-official institutions)
Number of firearms confiscated at (official and non-official institutions)
Number of section102/103 declarations33
Infringement notices issued
Official Non-official
Head Office - - - - 6 -
Eastern Cape 536 1 543 764 - 23 3
Free State 36 2 104 2 830 - 144 1
Gauteng 1 903 2 081 3 390 - 14 1
KwaZulu-Natal 136 5 272 2 441 - 5 13
Limpopo 56 679 466 - 4 3
Mpumalanga 824 153 53 - 7 -
North West 30 487 66 - 4 -
Northern Cape 93 208 333 - 23 -
Western Cape 47 2 057 181 023 - 39 -
Total 3 661 14 584 191 366 - 269 21

33 A section 102 declaration is a declaration of unfitness by the SAPS in terms of the Firearm Control Legislation, and a section 103 declaration is a declaration of unfitness by the court in terms of the Criminal Procedure Act, Firearm Control Act, the Domestic Violence Act, the Explosive Act, etc.

STOLEN AND ROBBED VEHICLES RECOVERED

●● From 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016, a total of 66 483 vehicles were reported stolen or robbed. A total of 48 919 or 73,58% of the 66 483 vehicles were reported as stolen and 17 564 or 26,42% vehicles were reported as robbed. In 2014/2015 a total number of 52 150 were reported as stolen and 16 169 vehicles were reported as robbed. Some 33 732 (50,74%) vehicles were stolen and robbed in Gauteng followed by KwaZulu-Natal with 10 574 (15,90%) and the Western Cape with 9 746 (14,66%). The number of reported cases increased in all provinces except for Mpumalanga, the Northern Cape and the Western Cape that reported decreases. Overall, the number of vehicles reported stolen and robbed decreased by 2,69% from 68 319 in 2014/2015 to 66 483 in 2015/2016.

●● During the same period, 30 412 vehicles were recovered countrywide, compared to 36 186 during 2014/2015. A total number of 23 851 of the 30 412 vehicles could be linked to their owners at the end of the financial year, while the identification process of 6 561 recovered vehicles had not been finalised. A total 18 054 of the 23 851 vehicles that were recovered and identified, were reported stolen or robbed in 2015/2016 and 5 797 of recovered vehicles were reported stolen or robbed prior to the reporting period. The recovery rate was 45,74% compared to 52,9% in 2014/2015.

●● Table 16 provides a provincial breakdown of the total number of vehicles stolen/robbed and recovered that were linked to their owners and table 17 provides a provincial breakdown of vehicles that were
recovered, of which the identification process had not been finalised.

Table 16: Vehicles recovered in relation to the number of vehicles stolen or robbed

Province Vehicles stolen or robbed during 2015/2016 by means of Vehicles recovered during 2015/2016 Total Vehicles stolen or robbed during 2015/2016 Vehicles stolen or robbed prior to 1 April 2015
Theft Robbery Total Theft Robbery Theft Robbery
Eastern Cape 2 350 1 007 3 357 672 433 339 110 1 554
Free State 1 538 399 1 937 420 160 148 44 772
Gauteng 24 616 9 116 33 732 3 887 4 071 1 617 751 10 326
KwaZulu-Natal 7 737 2 837 10 574 1 674 1 421 538 198 3 831
Limpopo 978 503 1 481 226 196 114 55 591
Mpumalanga 2 028 971 2 999 404 432 249 101 1 186
North West 1 883 538 2 421 332 191 166 59 748
Northern Cape 189 42 231 56 17 34 4 111
Western Cape 7 595 2 151 9 746 2 216 1 237 988 246 4 687
Military Police Agency 5 0 5 2 0 2 0 4
Head Office 0 0 0 6 1 25 9 41
Total 48 919 17 564 66 483 9 895 8 159 4 220 1 577 23 851

Table 17: Vehicles recovered in 2015/2016 for which the identifications process has not yet been finalised

Province Total
Eastern Cape 589
Free State 151
Gauteng 2 682
KwaZulu-Natal 1 167
Limpopo 327
Mpumalanga 735
North West 156
Northern Cape 73
Western Cape 681
Total 6 561

INCIDENTS OF ESCAPING FROM POLICE CUSTODY

●● From 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016, a total number of 652 incidents of arrested persons escaping from police custody were recorded. This is a decrease of 10,32% compared to 2014/2015. During these incidents, 949 persons escaped from police custody, 91 or 8,75% less than in the previous year.

●● The SAPS arrested and charged 1 556 794 persons during the reporting period, compared to 1 660 833 persons during 2014/2015. The 949 persons who escaped from police custody, represented 0,061% of
the total number of persons arrested and charged, compared to 0,062% in 2014/2015.

●● The SAPS rearrested 872 (91,89%) persons who escaped from police custody during the reporting period, including 277 who were immediately rearrested after the escape had occurred. This can be attributed to focused interventions by dedicated tracing teams following the introduction of a matrix for wanted suspects.

●● Table 18 provides a comparative overview of the number of incidents of escaping from police custody
and escapees (2012/2013 to 2015/2016), in previous financial years. Table 19 depicts the number of escapees compared to the number of persons arrested and charged and table 20 provides an overview
of the places where the incidents of escaping, took place.

Table 18: Incidents of escaping from police custody

Province Number of incidents of escaping Number of persons who escaped from police custody (escapees) Financial year Financial year
2012/2013 2013/2014 2014/2015 2015/2016 2012/2013 2013/2014 2014/2015 2015/2016
Eastern Cape 64 77 60 66 94 118 83 99
Free State 24 42 39 34 33 46 42 38
Gauteng 128 143 153 102 161 195 240 177
KwaZulu-Natal 125 123 130 110 186 163 176 133
Limpopo 60 54 69 61 88 80 112 141
Mpumalanga 65 61 50 59 100 85 65 69
North West 50 81 54 48 91 123 112 90
Northern Cape 54 44 41 30 67 47 56 34
Western Cape 146 135 131 142 168 160 154 168
Total 716 760 727 652 988 1 017 1 040 949

Table 19: Number of escapees and number of persons arrested and charged

Province
Number of persons who escaped during 2014/2015
Number of

persons arrested and charged for all types of crime during 2014/2015 % of persons who escaped Number of persons escaped during 2015/2016 Number of persons arrested and charged for all types of crime during 2015/2016 % of persons who escaped
Eastern Cape 83 158 750 0.052 99 138 058 0.072
Free State 42 100 406 0.041 38 99 602 0.038
Gauteng 240 443 920 0.054 177 405 790 0.044
KwaZulu-Natal 176 252 025 0.069 133 232 841 0.057
Limpopo 112 91 666 0.122 141 90 069 0.157
Mpumalanga 65 81 646 0.079 69 76 887 0.090
North West 112 76 070 0.147 90 73 212 0.123
Northern Cape 56 66 296 0.084 34 72 720 0.047
Western Cape 154 390 054 0.039 168 367 615 0.046
Total 1 040 1 660 833 0.062 949 1 556 794 0.061

Table 20: Places where incidents of escape took place

Places Number of incidents 2014/2015 2015/2016
Community Service Centres (temporary holding cells, processing office, consultation room/other offices) 131 131
Police stations' holding cells 119 107
Court cells 56 42
Hospitals 70 56
During arrest (before taken to police stations) 32 37
Wrongfully released (at courts or police stations) 58 63
At court during appearance 82 70
In transit 50 32
Police stations' loading zones 46 46
During further investigation 47 38
Courts' loading zones 36 30
Total 727 652

●● Most incidents occurred in the CSCs and their temporary holding facilities (131), followed by police stations' holding cells (107), during appearance in courts (70), being wrongfully released (63), from hospitals (56), from police stations' loading zones (46) and from court cells (42).

●● Although the target of 0,048% was not achieved, the SAPS has developed and implemented a National Crime Combating Forum Instruction, 16/2015 to ensure adherence to instructions regulating safe and secure custody. While National Crime Combating Forum (NCCF) Instruction 16/2015 regulated and guided the detention of arrested persons, incidents of escapes occurred through members' negligence.

A total of 389 departmental disciplinary proceedings (cases) were placed on the roll against 355 members allegedly involved in incidents of escape and 384 cases were concluded. Eight members were suspended without pay and seven were dismissed. Departmental sanctions were imposed on 202 members, who were found guilty.

SAPS REACTION TIME

●● The SAPS reaction time to complaints remains an important factor in the services rendered by the Community Service Centres. Reaction time is defined as the time it takes to respond to a complaint, which is measured from the time that the specific complaint is registered on the CAS/Global Emergency Mobile Communication (GEMC3) system, until the time that the response vehicle stands off at the complaint. The Marginal Performance Level (MPL) represents the minimum requirements for performance measurement. Response times are based on the severity of the crime and are classified according to the Alpha, Bravo and Charlie system. Alpha complaints are crimes in progress and all incidents of serious crime that require immediate police response/action, Bravo complaints are crimes that have already taken place, with no immediate threat to the complainant or property, e.g. a housebreaking that has already occurred and Charlie complaints are crimes of a less serious nature, e.g. loitering and trespassing. Table 21 includes the average reaction times to complaints, provincially and nationally.

Table 21: Police reaction times

Complaint category description Entity 2013/2014 2014/2015 2015/2016 Baseline Target Actual Baseline Target Actual Baseline Target Actual Average reaction time – Alpha complaints Marginal Performance Level = 30 minutes

National 18:46 19:05 **19:02** 19:02 19:05 **18:26** 19:02 19:05 **18:23**
Eastern Cape 22:22 19:56 **26:20** 22:22 19:56 **22:07** 22:22 19:56 **22:03**
Free State 20:13 18:29 **19:60** 20:13 18:29 **17:12** 20:13 18:29 **20:01**
Gauteng 20:24 18:08 **19:22** 20:24 18:08 **19:44** 20:24 18:08 **17:32**
KwaZulu-Natal 17:58 15:51 **20:45** 17:58 15:51 **21:39** 17:58 15:51 **22:16**
Limpopo 21:25 19:56 **21:46** 21:25 19:56 **23:57** 21:25 19:56 **24:38**
Mpumalanga 15:04 13;28 **15:13** 15:04 13:28 **14:14** 15:04 13:28 **18:39**
North West 23:52 20:27 **21:23** 23:52 20:27 **18:13** 23:52 20:27 **17:55**
Northern Cape 22:19 19:55 **26:07** 22:19 19:55 **25:03** 22:19 19:55 **21:51**
Western Cape 14:48 13:39 **15:13** 14:48 13:39 **14:59** 14:48 13:39 **15:51**
Complaint category description Entity 2013/2014 2014/2015 2015/2016
Baseline Target Actual Baseline Target Actual Baseline Target Actual
Average reaction time – Bravo Complaints Marginal Performance Level = 45 minutes
National 22:28 24:33 **23:50** 23:50 24:33 **23:13** 23:50 24:33 **22:35**
Eastern Cape 28:21 25:05 **34:12** 28:22 25:05 **29:49** 28:22 25:05 **26:23**
Free State 26:55 23:19 **24:48** 26:55 23:19 **20:29** 26:55 23:19 **24:40**
Gauteng 21:47 20:20 **22:39** 21:47 20:20 **22:24** 21:47 20:20 **20:43**
KwaZulu-Natal 22:34 18:31 **24:58** 22:34 18:31 **28:03** 22:34 18:31 **25:40**
Limpopo 25:40 22:11 **26:19** 25:40 22:11 **28:48** 25:40 22:11 **29:04**
Mpumalanga 19:54 14:30 **26:05** 19:54 14:30 **17:14** 19:54 14:30 **23:32**
North West 26:18 23:11 **22:20** 26:18 23:11 **19:60** 26:18 23:11 **19:44**
Northern Cape 27:10 23:00 **36:01** 27:10 23:00 **30:02** 27:10 23:00 **28:18**
Western Cape 18:12 17:20 **19:24** 18:02 17:20 **19:22** 18:02 17:20 **19:24**

Complaint category description Entity 2013/2014 2014/2015 2015/2016
Baseline Target Actual Baseline Target Actual Baseline Target Actual
Average reaction time – Charlie Complaints Marginal Performance Level = 45 minutes
National 20:46 21:45 **22:14** 22:14 21:45 **22:01** 22:14 21:45 **19:54**
Eastern Cape 29:02 25:17 **35:49** 29:02 25:17 **28:38** 29:02 25:17 **29:12**
Free State 23:18 21:25 **29:18** 23:18 21:25 **18:21** 23:18 21:25 **21:09**
Gauteng 18:54 17:02 **21:06** 18:54 17:02 **21:31** 18:54 17:02 **19:38**
KwaZulu-Natal 23:04 19:11 **23:06** 23:04 19:11 **24:44** 23:04 19:11 **23:08**
Limpopo 22:12 20:06 **21:00** 22:13 20:06 **22:56** 22:13 20:06 **24:49**
Mpumalanga 13:58 12:34 **16:53** 13:58 12:34 **25:43** 13:58 12:34 **17:39**
North West 24:46 21:44 **20:32** 24:46 21:44 **23:12** 24:46 21:44 **17:58**
Northern Cape 25:43 23:00 **29:46** 25:43 23:00 **28:45** 25:43 23:00 **22:51**
Western Cape 16:55 15:02 **16:41** 16:55 15:05 **16:41** 16:55 15:05 **18:02**

CONFISCATION OF ILLICIT DRUGS

●● The SAPS continued representation on the Central Drug Authority and has an oversight role in the implementation of the Departmental Drug Master Plan, which includes activities dealing with both national and transnational aspects of drug trafficking, law enforcement and combating substance abuse.
●● During 2015/2016 a total of 362 099,840 kg of cannabis was confiscated, compared to 440 269,288 kg in 2014/2015. Most of the cannabis was confiscated in Gauteng – 197 925,302 kg (54,66%), 40 098,613 kg (11,07%) in KwaZulu-Natal, and 28 126,405 kg (7,77%) in the Eastern Cape.
●● 845 852 Mandrax tablets were confiscated during 2015/2016, compared to 302 791 tablets in 2014/2015. Most Mandrax tablets were confiscated in the Western Cape – 598 609 tablets (68,99%), 185 497 tablets (21,38%) in the Eastern Cape and 37 864 tablets (4,36%) in Gauteng.
●● Operation Fiela also contributed to more drugs being confiscated during the reporting period. Table 22 provides a comparative overview of the confiscation of illicit drugs during the 2014/2015 and 2015/2016 financial years.

Table 22: Drug confiscations

Illicit drug confiscations Type of drug Quantity confiscated in 2014/2015 Quantity confiscated in 2015/2016
Cannabis (dry cannabis and plants) 440 269,288 kg (350 737,688 kg Cannabis and 895 316 Cannabis plants (equals 89 531,600 kg))
362 099,840 kg (349 331,540 kg Cannabis and 127 683

Cannabis plants (equals 12 768,300 kg))
Mandrax 302 791 tablets 845 852 tablets
Crystal Meth (Tik-Tik) 598,743 kg 718,305 kg
Cocaine 122,140 kg 307,467 kg
Heroin 212,362 kg 344,756 kg

National intervention in Nyaope hotspots

After the President paid a visit to Eldorado Park in Johannesburg, a project relating to Nyaope hotspots was planned to address drug-related challenges, especially heroin-based concoctions such as Nyaope. Various organisations and other departments also approached the SAPS to address the scourge of drugs in their communities.

The project is driven from national level and the proposed framework for action, is based on an intervention in each hotspot area, based on the local analysis, needs, stakeholders and resources. The SAPS will focus on reducing the supply of and demand for heroin-based drug concoctions, as outlined in the concept document.

A national consultative meeting involving expertise from national and provincial representatives was held on 10 April 2015 to discuss a national intervention programme to address the abuse of heroin-based drugs. A national project concept and the appointment of a national project team and a steering committee were approved by the Deputy National Commissioner: Policing. The framework for action was introduced and launched at the following three pilot police stations:

• Mamelodi East Police Station, Gauteng (introduced from 11 to 12 May 2015 and launched on 16 June 2015).
• KwaMhlanga Police Station, Mpumalanga (introduced on 4 and 29 May 2015 and launched on 30 October 2015).
• Letlhabile Police Station, North West (introduced from 18 to 19 May 2015).

The national intervention will be implemented at six other provinces, namely KwaZulu-Natal, the Western Cape, Limpopo, the Eastern Cape, the Northern Cape and the Free State.

LIQUOR CONTROL

●● During the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016, the SAPS confiscated 1 228 662,662 lt of liquor (including 77 433,393 lt of home-brewed beer). Operation Fiela ensured that targeted liquor control operations focusing on illegal traders and illegal manufacturers of liquor with the key purpose to reduce the supply of liquor within our vulnerable communities, were conducted. As a result, a total number of 20 126 identified illegal premises and liquor traders were closed, including 111 illegal distributors of liquor. The continuous monitoring of liquor trade premises is vital to ensure 100% compliance in an effort to improve the conditions of communities and to curb the scourge of liquor abuse. In this regard, 565 040 compliance inspections were conducted during the reporting period compared to 462 980 in 2014/2015.

●● In order to address the challenges experienced by SAPS members in policing and the closing down of unlicensed liquor premises, workshops were held countrywide to address concerns regarding the disposal and confiscation of liquor in operations. The following key issues were discussed at these workshops:

→→ Overview of the liquor regulating environment.
→→ Legal principles on the policing of unlicensed liquor outlets.
→→ Criminalisation of a liquor product.
→→ The principles of search, seizure and disposal of liquor as stated in the provisions of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No 51 of 1977).
→→ Guidelines on issuing a written notice (J534).
→→ Disposal principles.

●● A total of 19 workshops were presented countrywide and were attended by 2 005 members consisting of cluster and station commanders, designated police officials, legal services and representatives of Provincial Liquor Authorities.

●● A key function of the National Liquor Control office in the FLASH Component, is to monitor the status of the implementation of the National and Provincial Liquor Acts in terms of compliance, administrative processes, and its impact in view of crime reduction. In view of the above, the National Liquor Control office initiated liquor operations in conjunction with Provincial FLASH offices and monitored compliance at identified police stations. Licensed liquor traders not complying with the National and Provincial Liquor Acts, the proliferation of illegal liquor outlets, the distribution of liquor to unlicensed liquor outlets and the illegal manufacturing of liquor, are key contributing factors to the high levels of crime against women

and children and contact crimes. The large number of unlicensed liquor outlets contributes to criminal activities in the country, and the abuse of liquor poses a threat to personal safety, human health and dignity.

●● In view of the above, joint liquor control operations were initiated and monitored to address enforcement of the National and Provincial Liquor Acts in Mpumalanga, the Eastern Cape, the Northern Cape, Limpopo, KwaZulu-Natal, the North West and the Western Cape.

→→ Number of premises inspected 1 237

→→ Number of notices issued for not complying 55

→→ Number of national premises inspected 181

→→ Number of provincial premises inspected 1 056

→→ Number of J534 fines issued for non-compliance 196

→→ Number of licensed premises closed down 3

→→ Number of unlicensed premises closed down 52

→→ Volume of liquor confiscated 13 566,220 lt

→→ Volume of concoction confiscated and destroyed 1 118,000 lt

→→ Rand value of J534 fines issued R305 750.00

●● A total number of 101 SAPS members successfully attended four training courses to capacitate them in the policing of the National Liquor Act, 2003 (Act No 59 of 2003) thereby enhancing the capability of the SAPS to police the macro-manufactures and distributors of liquor.

●● Joint interdepartmental liquor enforcement operations in addressing crimes related to liquor abuse, as well as compliance issues, were conducted in cooperation with the National Liquor Authority within the Department of Trade and Industry (DTI), the Provincial Liquor Authorities, the provincial FLASH offices and other external stakeholders in KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo, Mpumalanga and the Northern Cape. The key focus of these operations were the reduction of illegal liquor manufactures, addressing illegal distribution of liquor and to enhance compliance by the macro-manufactures, distributors and retail sellers of liquor.

SECOND-HAND GOODS CONTROL

●● By the end of March 2016, the total number of second-hand goods dealers was 15 994 compared to 15 385 in 2014/2015. The number of second-hand goods dealers varies annually due to the registration of new dealers and the closure of others. Table 23 provides a provincial overview of the number of registered dealers.

Table 23: Second-hand goods dealers

Province	**Total number of registered dealers 2014/2015**	**Total number of registered dealers 2015/2016**
Eastern Cape	1 087	1 375
Free State	630	853
Gauteng	5 866	5 163
KwaZulu-Natal	2 368	2 351
Limpopo	514	712
Mpumalanga	671	888
North West	933	978
Northern Cape	408	404
Western Cape	2 908	3 270
Total	**15 385**	**15 994**

●● The responsibilities of the Second-Hand Goods Control Section is to maintain governance in terms of the Second-Hand Goods Act, 2009 (Act No 6 of 2009); maintaining the National and Provincial Second-Hand Goods Dealers Forums; the Non-ferrous Metals Crime Combating Committee (NFMCCC); as well as mechanisms such as the following:

→→ Training in terms of the effective identification of non-ferrous metals, as well as the administration of the Act.

→→ Maintaining fixed structures on national and provincial level.

→→ Sustaining an integrated approach between all relevant stakeholders.

→→ Coordinating compliance, as well as crime combating operations.

→→ Monitoring the import and export of non-ferrous metals, as well as investigations pertaining to nonferrous metal-related crimes in order to conduct a crime threat analysis of non-ferrous metals.

→→ Monitoring crime trends relating to the theft of second-hand goods, other than non-ferrous metalsrelated crime.

●● The main purpose of the establishment of the NFMCCC in 2008 was to address theft and other related crimes pertaining to non-ferrous metals, by means of a joint venture between relevant stakeholders to coordinate integrated crime combating operations with the main objective of

effectively addressing nonferrous metals-related crime at both national and provincial levels.

●● The NFMCCC gave rise to the following initiatives:

→→ The National Intelligence Coordinating Committee (NICOC) formed a task team in order to identify varying value chains in the NFMCCC. A thorough value chain analysis was conducted for nonferrous metals, with the objective of establishing one value chain and interventions according to it.

→→ A working group, under the leadership of the Deputy Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, was established to make proposals for urgent and concerted steps by government, the private sector and communities to protect South Africa's socio-economic infrastructure from the theft and illicit trade in both ferrous and non-ferrous metals. The working group made the following recommendations:

-- Consideration of amendments providing for minimum sentences in cases where the theft of non-ferrous metals has caused serious interference with or disruption of an essential service and the serious damage to infrastructure whether owned publicly or privately.

-- Tightening the regulations for scrap metal dealers and the registration of export agents who buy from scrap metal dealers.

-- Making it more difficult to obtain bail in cases involving the unlawful possession of non-ferrous metals.

→→ An operational subcommittee was established to focus on the operational side of the NFMCCC Role players such as the Directorate for Priority Crime Investigations, Crime Intelligence and the International Trade Administration Commission (ITAC) identified parastatals and the NICOC, form part of the subcommittee. The subcommittee will -

-- use expertise from the different environments;

-- disrupt any criminal activities associated with non-ferrous metal-related crimes; and

-- limit consequential damage to infrastructure, which affects various industries and the South African economy and stability.

●● The national NFMCCC meets once a quarter, while the nine provincial NFMCCCs meet monthly to share information between role players and to operationalise initiatives to address non-ferrous metalrelated crime.

●● Table 24 provides an overview of operations and successes in terms of the Second-Hand Goods Act from 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016.

Table 24: Operations conducted and successes in terms of the Second-Hand Goods Act

Operation's name and period	**Compliance inspections conducted**	**Successes**	**Arrests**	**Confiscations**	**Warnings issued**	**J534 fines issued and**	**Rand value**	**Dealers closed**
Operation Thiba (Provincial) - Ongoing	50 146	138	• 7 221,32 kg; Copper (incl. cable) • 670,5 kg Lead • 16,7 kg Aluminium (incl. cable) • 149,5 kg Iron/steel • 130 kg white metal • 44,2 kg Brass • 800 kg Transnet scrap metal • 24 x fish plates • 182,6 kg railway pigtails • 1 x steel railway sleeper • 500 mm railway tracks • 15 x ESKOM washers and links • 1 x transformer and 10 transformer covers • 6 x electric fuses • 11 x water meters and taps • 2 x stolen vehicles • 53 x household items • 272 x cell phones • 4 844 x counterfeit DVD/ CDs • 4 x gold and diamond jewellery items • 19 x street-light poles • 1 x brass statue • 119 kg drain covers • 181 x various counterfeit items • 1 x mine water pump • 58 x rounds of ammunition • 118 x motor vehicle tyres • 16 x various motor vehicle parts • 7 x scales	109 702	(R 908 981.00)	42	
Operation Thiba (National) - Ongoing	619	7	• 455,8 kg copper (including cable) • Eight boxes of fluorescent lights valued at R18 000 • 5 x toilet bins • 20 x lamp poles • 2 x brass water valves					

(37,2 kg)
• 1 X 20 MG-ISI small mortar ammunition
97 42
(R 70 500.00)
3
Total 50 765 145 NA 206 744 45

RAPID RAIL POLICE

●● The Rapid Rail Police (RRP) delivers a sustainable proactive and reactive policing service in the rail environment and established positive relationships with the commuters34, passengers35 and stakeholders36, thereby ensuring a safe and secure rail environment37 in South Africa.

●● The functions of the Rapid Rail Police Units (RRPU), which are strategically placed throughout the country, include, among other things, the provisioning of a visible policing service in the rail corridors38 to address the safety of commuters and passengers on trains, providing a rapid rail police response service, conducting preventative and reactive crime-combating operations, and conducting crime awareness campaigns.

●● The rail environment in South Africa includes approximately 33 000 km of railway lines, transporting Metro Rail, Shosholoza Meyl and Gautrain passengers. A total number of 3 196 SAPS Act and 174 Public Service Act (PSA) members are deployed in the rail environment, as depicted in table 25.

Table 25: Rapid Rail Police Units and members

Raid Rail Police Unit	**Companies deployed in rail corridors**	**Companies deployed in mainline corridors**	**SAPS members**	**PSA members**
Unit 1: Gauteng North and Limpopo Pretoria Belle Ombre Mabopane Saulsville Denneboom Tshwane 1 057 36				
Unit 2: Gauteng South and North West Johannesburg Krugersdorp New Canada Stretfort Germiston Springs Kempton Park Wits 726 60				
Unit 3: Western Cape and Northern Cape Cape Town Retreat Phillipi Bellville Pinelands 480 21				
Unit 4: Eastern Cape and Free State East London Mount Ruth Swartzkop Port Elizabeth 334 26				
Unit 5: KwaZulu-Natal and Mpumalanga Durban Kwa-Mashu Cavendish Re-Union Escombe Durban 599 31				
Total 3 196 174				

34 A person who commutes regularly from one place to another, especially between home and work.

35 A person who travels from one place to another on trains, ships, aeroplanes or any form of transport, and who is not driving or working on it.

36 Department of Transport (DOT), Passenger Rail Association of South Africa (PRASA), Transnet Rail Freight (TRF), Gautrain Rail Security (Bombela Operating Company) and Rail Safety Regulator (RSR).

37 A guided public transport system designed for the movement of a vehicle (train coaches, motor coaches and plain trailers) that is able to run on a railway, irrespective of its capability of independent motion (rolling stock) that has the capability of transporting passengers, freight or both on a track, or any rail-guiding mechanism and includes the land, facilities, rail reserve service road, network, rolling stock, plant, machinery, goods and other immovable or movable property of every description or kind used or set aside for use in connection with or for the purpose of activities performed by a network operation, train operator or station operator, or a combination of two or three of them (rail operation).

38 Rail corridor policing means a policing approach that adopts a decentralised and geographical approach to policing by dividing a rail environment into manageable corridors to improve effective policing, service delivery, commuter involvement and interaction through partnership policing.

●● The RRP is actively involved in policing the long-distance passenger trains, the Shosholoza Meyl, the Blue Train, the Gautrain and freight rail. Its functions

include cross-border operations (transnational crimes) and disruptive operations, in terms of the Crime Pattern Analysis (CPA) and Crime Threat Analysis (CTA), and it acts as a rapid response service to the rail environment.

●● During 2015/2016, 40 779 crimes of which 2 516 were contact crimes, 534 contact-related crimes and 339 property-related crimes, were reported in the rail environment. Contact crimes decreased by 7,84% from 2 730 in 2014/2015 to 2 516 in 2015/2016. The overall crime reported, increased by 23,49% from 33 021 in 2014/2015 to 40 779 in 2015/2016. Table 26 provides an overview of the reported crimes in 2015/2016.

Table 26: Reported crimes in the railway environment

Crime category Unit 1 Unit 2 Unit 3 Unit 4 Unit 5 Total 2014/2015 Total 2015/2016 Increase/ decrease

Contact crime 230 911 1 123 81 171 2 730 2 516 -7,84%

Contact-related crime 41 201 124 30 138 443 534 20,54%

Property-related crime 36 189 44 38 32 4 832 339 -5,04%

Crime dependent on police action for detection 565 445 1 096 16 301 2 002 2 423 21,02%

Other A crime 334 2 114 1 140 207 967 1 173 4 762 305,96%

Other B crime 6 068 12 958 3 062 1 772 6 345 21 841 30 205 38,28%

Total 7 274 16 818 6 589 2 144 7 954 33 021 40 779 23,49%

●● There was an increase in contact and property-related crime and crime dependent on police action for detection in the rail environment, due to contributing factors such as the increase in the number of commuters, the overcrowding of trains and platforms, resulting in passengers being more vulnerable. Commuters are exposed to victimisation on trains, while changing from one mode of transport to another at stations, or when walking from drop-off points to their places of work or to their residences.

●● The increase in contact crime can be attributed to service delivery strikes, labour disputes and damage to property such as trains. The most common types of crime experienced by the victims include pick pocketing, bag snatching, jewellery theft and laptop and cellphone theft.

●● The rail environment has been experiencing an increase in the theft and damage of infrastructure such as signal cable, copper cable, track boxes39 and pandoral clips40, which are essential in the smooth running of the railways.

●● RRPU members reported arrests outside the rail environment as well, during daily deployments and operations that were identified through the CTA and CPA. A total of 38 504 arrests were made, compared to 35 680 in 2014/2015, an increase of 7,91%. During 2015/2016, the RRP recovered vehicles, firearms, ammunition, drugs, non-ferrous metal, cable and other goods and dangerous weapons to the value of R48 453 154.68. Table 27 provides an overview of arrests made the by various Units in 2015/2016.

39 The track boxes are part of the signal equipment.

40 The pandoral springs hold the railway lines and sleepers in position.

Table 27: Arrests made in the railway environment

Crime category Unit 1 Unit 2 Unit 3 Unit 4 Unit 5 Total

Contact crime 151 115 140 95 86 587

Contact-related crime 21 7 28 12 3 71

Property-related crime 121 80 146 51 25 423

Crimes dependant on police action for detection 409 122 2 319 182 1 161 4 193

Other A Crimes 189 104 942 30 51 1 316

Other B Crimes 2 207 753 211 592 578 4 341

Crimes in terms of the Legal Succession Act 7 233 9 417 2 013 1 776 7 134 27 573

Total 10 331 10 598 5 799 2 738 9 038 38 504

A multidisciplinary approach which was implemented during the 2014/2015 financial year, was extended, and several awareness campaigns were conducted in the rail corridors, focusing on personal safety on trains, platforms and rail reserves, cable and copper cable theft, contact crime and crime affecting women and children.

MURDERS OF POLICE OFFICIALS

●● The SAPS is seen by most as being at the frontline in the fight against crime in the country. An attack on, or killing of a SAPS member, has a negative impact on the morale and undermines the perception of the community as to whether the SAPS is able to fulfill

their fundamental policing functions as prescribed in section 205 of the Constitution. It further creates the perception that criminals are willing and able to act with impunity by disregarding the law and negating the impact of the SAPS in furthering their criminal activities.

●● A back-to-basics Police Safety Plan was developed in support of the Police Safety Strategy, to strengthen and enhance the safety and operational readiness of SAPS members. The back-to-basics approach adopted by the South African Police Service focuses on every member of the SAPS and reverts to the basics of policing when performing functional policing duties or responding to incidents of crime.

●● In addition, the approach provides for a multidisciplinary response to any attack on, or killing of a SAPS member, including the immediate follow-up and tracing of suspects, as well as effective investigation and swift conviction of criminals.

●● Police safety assessments were conducted at police stations where attacks on or the killing of SAPS members occurred, to ensure that members are adequately equipped with the necessary safety equipment, effectively trained to respond to incidents of crime with confidence, and that a safe working environment exists.

●● Multidisciplinary Police Safety Committee meetings took place to coordinate all activities in support of enhancing the safety of all SAPS members, including the implementation of employee health and wellness programmes, enhancement of tactical training programmes, analysis of incidents which informed the development of proactive measures to reduce the number of police attacks and killing of police members, as well as enhanced safety awareness, internally and externally.

●● A total number of 79 police members were murdered on and off duty during the 2015/2016 financial year, 34 members were murdered on duty and 45 police members were murdered off duty, an overall decrease of 7 or 8,14% compared with the same period in the 2014/2015 financial year.

●● An analysis of incidents where members were killed on duty indicated that most members were murdered when attending to complaints or during the apprehension and searching of suspects.

●● The 45 members killed off duty were primarily victims of crime (vehicle hijacking, robbery).

●● Table 28 provides an overview of the number of SAPS members murdered during the financial years 2009/2010 to 2015/2016.

Table 28: Police officials murdered

Province	**2009/2010**	**2010/2011**	**2011/2012**	**2012/2013**	**2013/2014**	**2014/2015**	**2015/2016**
Eastern Cape	10	11	15	12	11	14	12
Free State	2	6	7	7	6	4	5
Gauteng	24	33	21	23	12	24	19
KwaZulu-Natal	25	17	14	18	21	19	22
Mpumalanga	4	8	8	3	4	5	4
North West	2	2	5	3	2	2	4
Northern Cape	0	1	0	1	1	1	4
Limpopo	8	2	8	3	2	1	1
Western Cape	10	7	3	12	15	9	3
Head Office	16	6	0	2	3	7	5
Total	**101**	**93**	**81**	**84**	**77**	**86**	**79**

RESERVISTS

●● The reservists system provides for the active involvement of the community in policing to support a community oriented policing approach. A reservist is a member from the community who volunteers his or her time and services, or expertise, without any expectations of remuneration in support of the SAPS, to create a safe and secure environment where he or she resides, as part of the formal, approved SAPS structures. A total of 16 139 active reservists is on strength of the SAPS as on 31 March 2016.

●● Further support mechanisms to strengthen the implementation of a professionalised reservist system, were implemented and included the following:

→→ The development and distribution of a standardised disciplinary guideline.

→→ The revision and development of enhanced training programmes for reservists.

→→ The development and distribution of identification insignia for reservists.

●● As part of the implementation process of the revised reservist system, all existing reservists were screened and the services of 194 reservists with criminal records were terminated.

●● A pilot recruitment drive was implemented in the Western Cape, Northern Cape, Mpumalanga and the Eastern Cape during January 2015, but due to the enhanced recruitment and selection requirements implemented as part of the revised reservist system, and the fact that the SAPS now focus on quality reservists and not quantity, limited applications were received and few applicants met the requirements.
●● The SAPS will embark on the re-advertisement of a follow-up recruitment process during the 2016/2017 financial year.

SECTOR POLICING

●● Sector policing is implemented by the SAPS as a community centred policing approach to enhance service delivery, police response and interaction and the participation of the community in crime prevention.
●● Sector policing impact assessment was awarded to an external service provider following a tender process, which commenced in January 2016. The purpose of the impact assessment is to assess the effectiveness and feasibility of the implementation of sector policing as a policing approach, as well as to guide and ensure future sustainability of sector policing, based on the outcome of the study.
●● Interactive, knowledge-building capacity sessions were facilitated with sector commanders appointed at police stations in the Northern Cape, North West and KwaZulu-Natal, which have not yet implemented sector policing as a policing approach, in an effort to enhance the understanding and implementation of this approach.
●● At the end of 2015/2016, sector policing was implemented at 1 085 or 95,17% from a total of 1 140 police stations. The status of the implementation of sector policing as at 31 March 2016 is depicted in table 29.

Table 29: Status of the implementation of sector policing

Province	**Number of police stations**	**Number of police stations implemented**
Eastern Cape	196	196
Free State	110	110
Gauteng	142	142
KwaZulu-Natal	184	167
Limpopo	99	97
Mpumalanga	86	86
North West	82	81
Northern Cape	91	56
Western Cape	150	150
Total	**1 140**	**1 085**

RURAL SAFETY

●● The SAPS acknowledges the safety of the rural community, including the farming community, as a priority area and continued with the implementation of the comprehensive Rural Safety Strategy to coincide with the review of the strategy. During 2016/2017, everyone in the SAPS will be informed of the enhanced Rural Safety Strategy, based on the recommendations made in the NDP: 2030 and the outcome of the stakeholder engagement sessions which were held in all nine provinces during 2015/2016.
●● Information sessions were held in Gauteng, North West and Limpopo to inform everyone of and implement the partnership agreement entered into between the Department of Traditional Affairs, the National House of Traditional Leaders and the SAPS, to enhance the involvement of traditional leadership structures in safety and security.
●● The SAPS and the Department of Rural Development and Land Affairs entered into a partnership to ensure the safe implementation of the Land Restitution Programme from 2015 to 2019.
●● Capacity building sessions were held in Gauteng, North West and Limpopo to further enhance the implementation of the Rural Safety Strategy and to share information with provincial, cluster and station commanders to create a safe and secure rural environment.
●● The National Joint Operational and Intelligence Structure (NATJOINTS), Rural Safety Priority Committee, consisting of internal and external role players involved in rural safety, further meet quarterly to share operational information to enhance safety in rural communities, as well as incidents which occur on farms and small holdings to support food security. To this end, Provincial Rural Safety Committees were attended to assess its functioning and implementation of measures to address the safety of rural communities.
●● The classification of rural and rural-urban police stations was revisited on request of the provinces and a total of 879 of 1 140 police stations were reclassified as rural or rural-urban mixed police stations. The

Rural Safety Strategy has been fully implemented at a total of 776 police stations, partially implemented at 56 police stations and not yet implemented at 48 police stations in line with the set criteria of the four pillars of the Rural Safety Strategy. An overview of the 882 police stations is provided in table 30.

Rural Safety Strategy fully implemented 776
Rural Safety Strategy partially implemented 56
Rural Safety Strategy not yet implemented 47

Table 30: Status of the implementation of the Rural Safety Strategy

EASTERN CAPE (162)
Fully implemented (162)
Addo Flagstaff Matatiele
Sterkstroom Fort Beaufort
Afsondering Floukraal
Mbizeni Steve Vukile
Tshwete Graaff-Reinet
Aliwal North Fort Brown
Mhlungisi Steynsburg
Hankey
Avondale Glen Grey
Middelburg Storms River
Idutywa
Balfour Hamburg Molteno
Sulenkama Jansenville
Barkly East Healdtown
Mooiplaas Tabase Joubertina
Bathurst Henderson Mount
Ayliff Tamara Kareedouw
Baviaanskloof Hlababomvu
Mount Fletcher Tarkastad
Kei Mouth
Bell Hofmeyr Mount Frere
Thomas River Kei Road
Bityi Hogsback Moyeni
Thornhill Ciskei
Keiskammahoek
Bizana Ida Mpisi Thornhill
Kidds Beach
Bluewater Ilinge Mqanduli
Thina Falls King William's
Town
Bholo Indwe Mthatha Tsolo
Kirkwood
Bholothwa Jamestown
Mtontsasa Tsomo Klipplaat
Bridge Camp Katkop
Mzamba Tyefu Komga
Burgersdorp Kei Bridge
Ngangelizwe Tylden
Middledrift
Cala Kenton On Sea
Ngqeleni Ugie Msobomvu
Cedarville Kinkelbos
Ntabankulu Venterstad
Ndevana
Chalumna Kleinbulhoek
Ntabethemba Whittlesea
Ngqamakhwe
Chungwa Kolomane
Palmietfontein Wolwefontein
Patensie
Coffee Bay Khubusidrift
Phumalanga Zamuxolo
Paterson
Cofimvaba Kwaaiman Port St
Johns Zele Pearston
Committees Kwandengane
Punzana Aberdeen Peddie
Cookhouse Lady Frere
Queenstown Adelaide
Seymour
Cradock Lady Grey Qumbu
Alexandria Somerset East
Dalasile Libode Rhodes Alice
Steytlerville
Dordrecht Lukholweni
Riebeeck East Alicedale
Stutterheim
Doringkloof Lusikisiki
Rietbron Bedford
Willowmore
Elands Height Macleantown
Rossouw Berlin Willowvale
Elliot Maclear Scenery Park
Bhisho Centane
Elliotdale Madeira Seafield
Butterworth Dimbaza
Engcobo Maletswai Seven
Fountains Cathcart
Sterkspruit
Ezibeleni Maluti
FREE STATE (102)
Fully implemented (101)
Goedemoed Boshof Excelsior
Van Stadensrus Bethulie
Glen Brandfort Hobhouse
Wepener Allanridge
Heuningspruit Bultfontein
Ladybrand Zastron
Bothaville
Kommissiepoort Dealesville
Cornelia Hennenman
Odendaalsrus
Roadside Hertzogville
Mafube Ventersburg
Wesselsbron
Steunmekaar Hoopstad
Tweeling Virginia Park Road
Tierpoort Theunissen Villiers
Edenburg Welkom
Verkykerskop Gariepdam
Bloemspruit Fauresmith
Sasolburg
Vierfontein Winburg
Kagisanong Jagersfontein
Soutpan
Viljoensdrif Clocolan
Bainsvlei Philippolis
Koffiefontein

FREE STATE
Fully implemented (101)
Wanda Ficksburg Bayswater
Reddersburg Tweespruit
Arlington Marquard Navalsig
Springfontein Harrismith
Bethlehem Senekal
Deneysville Trompsburg
Kestell
Clarens Jacobsdal Oranjeville
Edenville Namahadi
Fouriesburg Luckhoff
Zamdela Heilbron
Phuthaditjhaba
Lindley Petrusburg Boithuso
Koppies Tseki
Paul Roux Kroonstad
Botshabelo Parys Selosesha
Petrus Steyn Maokeng
Dewetsdorp Vredefort
Thaba-Nchu
Reitz Steynsrus Rouxville
Memel Vrede
Rosendal Viljoenskroon
Smithfield Makwane
Verkeerdevlei
Warden
Not implemented (1)
Tseseng
GAUTENG (33)
Fully implemented (33)
Welbekend Ekangala
Muldersdrift Nigel
Heidelberg
Hekpoort Bekkersdal Napier
Dube Kliprivier
The Barrage Carletonville
Stanford Hammanskraal
Meyerton
Putfontein Fochville
Kameeldrift Temba Ratanda
Boschkop Westonaria
Erasmia Olifantsfontein Vaal
Marina

Bronkhorstspruit Akasia
Orange Farms De Deur
Vereeniging
Cullinan Magaliesburg Devon
KWAZULU-NATAL (151)
Fully implemented (113)
Amangwe Ibisi Rietvlei
Greytown Mondlo
Babanango Impendle
Thornville Hammarsdale
Mpophomeni
Besters Ingogo Swartberg
Harding Mpumalanga
Bishopstowe Intsikeni New
Hanover Hibberdene
Mtunzini
Boston Kingsley Upper
Tugela Hillcrest Nongoma
Ceza Magudu Van Reenen
Highflats Nottingham Road
Cramond Mahlabathini
Wartburg Himeville Nquthu
Dalton Maphumulo Weenen
Howick Paulpietersburg
Mid Illovo Winterton
Wembezi Inanda Pongola
Ekombe Mpungamhlophe
Bergville Inchanga
Gamalakhe
Ekuvukeni Msinga Bulwer
Ixopo Scottburgh
Elandslaagte Nyoni Colenso
Kokstad Richmond
Ematimatolo Muden
Creighton Kranskop
Sundumbili
Ematsheni Ndwedwe
Donnybrook Kwadukuza
Paddock
Evatt Newark Dundee
Kwandengezi Ulundi
Franklin Ngome Empangeni
Kwambonambi Umhlali
Dannhauser Nhlanhleni
Eshowe Ladysmith Umzinto
Gowan Lea Nkandla Estcourt
Louwsburg Umzimkhulu
Harburg Nondweni Ezakheni
Mandeni Utrecht
Helpmekaar Nsuze Glencoe
Melmoth Vryheid
Hlobane Ntabamhlope
Gluckstadt Mooi River
Wasbank
Mbongolwane Groenvlei
Glendale Esikhaleni
Southport
Gingindlovu Madadeni Hilton
Partially implemented (16)
Amanzimtoti Port Edward
Ntambanana Camperdown
Msinsini
Ezinqoleni Margate
Umsunduzi Charlestown
Hluhluwe
Hattingspruit Dududu
Bhekithemba Mbazwana
Tongaat
Folweni

KWAZULU-NATAL
Not implemented (22)
Ezibayeni Ingwavuma
Normandien Plessislaer
Kwamakhutha
Hlabisa Mehlomnyama
Kwamsane Newcastle
Ndumo
St Faiths Mtubatuba
Osizweni Taylors Halt
Emanguzi
Port Shepstone Umkomaas
Verulam Mkhuze
Umbumbulu
Sawoti Jozini
LIMPOPO (99)
Fully implemented (98)
Pienaarsrivier Lebowakgomo
Waterpoort Seshego Ritavi
Rooiberg Malipsdrift
Waterval Cumberland Bela-
Bela
Rust De Winter Masemola
Dorset Dwaalboom
Lephalale
Tuinplaas Sekhukhune
Naboomspruit Hoopdal
Mokopane
Giyani Bulgerivier Rankin’s
Pass Levubu Makhado
Hlanganani Saamboubrug
Roedtan Makuya Modimolle
Malamulele Tolwe Vaalwater
Mutale Musina
Saselamani Tom Burke
Masisi Siloam Phalaborwa
Sekgosese Villa Nora
Tshamutumbu Tshaulu
Botlokwa
Dennilton Witpoort
Gravelotte Vuwani
Polokwane
Groblersdal Elandskraal
Hoedspruit Burgersfort
Westenburg
Hlogotlou Gilead Lulekani
Leboeng Alldays
Laersdrift Magatle
Namakgale Mecklenburg
Mogwadi
Marble Hall Mahwelereng
Mankweng Ohrigstad
Northam
Motetema Tinmyne
Morebeng Tubatse
Thabazimbi
Napier Zebediela Sebayeng
Bolobedu Thohoyandou
Stanford Mara Maleboho
Haenertsburg Modjadjiskloof
Zaaiplaas Mphephu
Mashashane Letsitele
Tzaneen
Apel Tshilwavhusiku Matlala
Maake Mokwakwaila
Jane Furse Tshitale
Senwabarwana
Not implemented (1)
Rakgoadi
MPUMALANGA (67)
Fully implemented (67)
Acornhoek Stanford
Greylingstad Graskop
Siyabuswa
Bushbuckridge Dientjie
Grootvlei Sabie Tweefontein
Calcutta Maartenshoop Val
Low’s Creek Napier
Hazyview Kabokweni Belfast
Ngodwana Pienaar
Mhala Masoyi Dullstroom
Kanyamazane
Schoemansdal
Balfour Matsulu
Machadodorp Amsterdam
Skukuza
Ekulindeni Dirkiesdorp
Waterval Boven Mahamba
Lothair
Elukwatini Amersfoort
Badplaas Piet Retief
Kwamhlanga
Fernie Wakkerstroom
Carolina Sheepmoor
Perdekop
Hartebeeskop Kaapmuiden
Breyten Charl Cilliers
Volksrust
Mayflower Mbuzini
Chrissiesmeer Embalenhle
Komatipoort
Kwaggafontein Tonga Davel
Leslie Malelane
Mmametlake Kriel Ermelo
Morgenzon Delmas
Ogies Sundra
NORTHERN CAPE (88)
Fully implemented (85)

Norvalspont Brandvlei
Noupoort Augrabies
Marydale
Boetsap Calvinia Petrusville
Kakamas Niekerkshoop
Deben Fraserburg
Philipstown Keimoes Prieska
Dingleton Loeriesfontein
Richmond Kenhardt Garies

NORTHERN CAPE
Fully implemented (85)
Kathu Middelpos Victoria
West Campbell Hondeklip
Bay
Olifantshoek Nieuwoudtville
Barkly West Douglas
Kamieskroon
Plooysburg Sutherland
Delportshoop Griekwastad
Komaggas
Bathlaros Williston
Roodepan Modder River
Nababeep
Bothithong Carnarvon
Hartswater Aggeneys
Springbok
Heuningvlei Loxton Jan
Kempdorp Pella Steinkopf
Kuruman Vanwyksvlei
Pampierstat Pofadder
Vioolsdrif
Mothibistad Vosburg
Warrenton Alexander Bay
Groblershoop
Severn Britstown Windsorton
Kleinsee Kanoneiland
Tsineng Colesberg Belmont
Port Nolloth Noenieput
Van Zylsrus De Aar
Hopetown Danielskuil
Witdraai
Napier Hanover Strydenburg
Lime Acres Rietfontein
Stanford Upington
Vanderkloof Postmasburg
Rosedale
Not implemented (3)
Kuyasa Sunrise Pabalello
NORTH WEST (81)
Implemented (51)
Amalia Mokopong
Morokweng Ikageng Hebron
Assen Itsoseng Piet Plessis
Jouberton Potchefstroom
Bedwang Huhudi Setlagole
Koster Phokeng
Bethanie Klerkskraal
Vorstershoop Klerksdorp
Rustenburg
Biesiesvlei Mogwase
Bloemhof Lethlabile
Ventersdorp
Boons Sun City Boitekong
Lichtenburg Vryburg
Boshoek Lethabong
Christiana Stilfontein
Wolmaransstad
Bray Lomanyaneng Brits
Marikana Delareyville
Cyferskuil Makapanstad
Hartbeesfontein Mooinooi
Madibogo
Ganyesa Mmakau
Hartbeespoortdam Orkney
Leeudoringstad
Zeerust
Partially implemented (15)
Atamelang Ipelegeng Jericho
Klipgat Madikwe
Makgobistad Mothutlung
Motswedi Coligny Mafikeng
Makwassie Sannieshof
Schweizer-Reneke
Swartruggens Taung
Not implemented (15)
Buffelshoek Lehurutshe
Tshidilamolomo Ottosdal
Mmabatho
Groot Marico Mooifontein
Nietverdiend Kgomotso
Reivilo
Kanana Ottoshoop Pudimoe
Stella Khuma
WESTERN CAPE (96)
Fully implemented (66)
Genadendal Gans Bay
Piketberg Knysna
Melkbosstrand
Grabouw Napier
Redelinghuys Kwanokuthula
Oudtshoorn
Villiersdorp Stanford Ashton
Pacaltsdorp Malmesbury
Porterville Hopefield
Barrydale Plettenberg Bay
Paarl
Prince Alfred Hamlet
Uniondale Bonnievale
Thembalethu Wellington
Saron Dysselsdorp De
Doorns Bredasdorp
Cloetesville
Tulbagh Ladismith
Laingsburg Hermanus
Stellenbosch
Wolseley Franschhoek
Montagu Somerset West
Saldanha
Albertinia Groot-Drakenstein
Rawsonville Brackenfell
Clanwilliam
Groot Brakrivier Klapmuts
George Durbanville
Vredendal
Heidelberg Darling Caledon
Kraaifontein Robertson
Riversdale Eendekuil Ceres
Kuilsrivier Worcester
Still Bay Laaiplek
Kwanonqaba Atlantis
Langebaan
Moorreesburg

WESTERN CAPE
Partially implemented (25)
Beaufort West
Riviersonderend Philadelphia
Klawer Gordons Bay
Leeu-Gamka Kleinmond
Riebeek-Wes Lutzville
Philippi
Murraysburg De Rust St
Helena Bay Mcgregor
Vredenburg
Prince Albert Calitzdorp
Doring Bay Suurbraak
Citrusdal
Graafwater Struisbaai Elands
Bay Swellendam Macassar
Not implemented (5)
Lambertsbaai Nuwerus
Vanrhynsdorp Touws River
Mbekweni

Private Security Industry

●● The SAPS entered into a partnership through a formal agreement with the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSIRA) to enhance collaboration between the PSIRA and the SAPS, as well as to enhance control over the private security industry.

DOMESTIC VIOLENCE PROGRAMME

●● The implementation of the Domestic Violence Act, 1998 (Act No 116 of 1998) and the National Instruction on Domestic Violence 7 of 1999, is continuously

monitored to identify critical gaps or challenges, in order to take corrective or remedial steps to reduce the number of SAPS members not complying with the implementation of the legislation, and to improve service delivery to victims. Tables 31 and 32 provide an overview of cases of members not complying with section 18 (5) (d) of the Act, and the nature of disciplinary proceedings against police officials.

●● ***Table 31: Number of cases of members not complying with section 18 (5) (d) of the Domestic Violence Act, 1998 (Act No 116 of 1998):***

Province Number of cases of non-compliance 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016
Eastern Cape 18
Free State 178
Gauteng 62
KwaZulu-Natal 43
Limpopo 59
Mpumalanga 3
North West 68
Northern Cape 22
Western Cape 361
Total 814

Table 32: Nature of disciplinary proceedings against police officials

Disciplinary steps Nature of disciplinary steps 1 April 2014 to 31 March 2015
Nature of disciplinary steps 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016
Remedial steps (after initial interview – not serious) - DS1 62 0
Verbal warning (after initial interview – not serious) - DS2 63 0
Written warning (not serious) - DS3 19 370
Departmental investigation (serious) under investigation - DS4A 165 105
Departmental investigation (serious) under investigation. Guilty state sentence - DS4B 1 21
Departmental investigation (serious) not guilty - DS4C 1 318
Total 287 814

TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS

●● The Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act, 2013 (Act No 7 of 2013) came into effect on 9 August 2015. National Instruction 4 of 2015: Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons was approved and distributed to all SAPS email users for implementation on 10 December 2015. The Trafficking in Persons guidelines have been developed and circulated to all provinces and divisions for comments and input.

VICTIM EMPOWERMENT PROGRAMME (VEP)

Improving Services to Victims of Gender-based Violence

●● The SAPS continues to make an effort to improve services rendered to victims of sexual offences and domestic violence, by ensuring that victim-friendly services are rendered and Victim-Friendly Rooms (VFRs) are established at all police stations.

●● Victim-friendly services are rendered to reduce secondary victimisation and enable victims to provide details that assist in the investigations.

●● A VFR is a dedicated room at a police station to provide a space for victims of intimate violence to make their statements in private. The purpose of a VFR is to ensure that victims can report all forms of violence or sexual offences, be interviewed and give statements in a private place, where their rights to dignity and privacy can be protected.

Victim-Friendly Services

●● The 1 140 police stations are all rendering victim-friendly services to the victims of crime. There were 1 027 VFRs at police stations, satellite police stations, contact points, airports, railway stations and FCS Units at the end of March 2016 compared to only 989 at the end of March 2015. A provincial summary of service points with VFRs are indicated in table 33.

Table 33: Number of Victim-Friendly Rooms

Provinces Police stations Satellite police stations Contact points Airports Railways and coaches FCS Units Total per province
Eastern Cape 151 0 0 0 3 1 155
Free Sate 69 8 0 0 0 0 77
Gauteng 139 3 0 1 0 3 146
KwaZulu-Natal 147 1 0 1 5 12 166
Limpopo 80 1 0 0 0 5 86
Mpumalanga 79 2 0 0 0 1 82
Northern Cape 67 1 0 0 0 1 69
North West 60 0 0 0 0 4 64
Western Cape 149 21 1 1 4 6 182
Total per category 941 37 1 3 12 33 1 027

Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender and Intersex (LGBTI)

●● The draft guidelines for the SAPS for the Protection of Rights of Commercial Sex Workers and LGBTI

persons was distributed to all provinces for comments and input in February 2016.
●● Providing training to police members remains a crucial element for ensuring that the SAPS improves on the services rendered to the victims of gender-based violence. Training falls under the following categories:
→→ **Domestic Violence Learning Programme (DVLP) - five days**
This is the primary intervention in this field, which aims at ensuring compliance with the Act, Regulations and National Instruction by developing the necessary skills that enable members to deal with incidents of domestic violence in a sensitive, professional and efficient manner and to improve the services rendered to victims of domestic violence.
→→ **Train-the-Trainer Courses - 10 days**
These interventions are presented to train trainers to present courses at provincial level.
→ **National Victim Empowerment Training Programme - five days**
The aim of this course is to capacitate members to ensure that services are provided to the victims of crime and that the victims of crime are empowered. This module involves the following:
-- Providing a framework for the concept of victim empowerment that can be integrated into routine police practices and procedures.
-- Setting standards and guidelines for the establishment and management of victim empowerment initiatives in the SAPS.
-- Setting minimum standards with regard to services to the victims of crime, violence and road accidents.
-- Identifying areas of inter sectoral cooperation, and determine obligations regarding the development, implementation and monitoring of services to ensure accountability and control at all levels.

→→ **First Responder to Sexual Offences - five days**
This course outlines the responsibility of the first member at the crime scene. The first response to sexual offences is dealt with in terms of paragraph 7 of National Instruction 3 of 2008 of Sexual Offences.
●● Police trainees are assessed for their competency in courses in the above modules during the Basic Police Development Learning Programme and upon completion of the programme.

Domestic Violence and Vulnerable Groups Learning Programme

●● During June/July 2015 a proposed guardian committee and a working group were established to address the identified needs to review the DVLP. The content of the DVLP was reviewed and during the analysis, design and development stages it was recommended that the DVLP, Children and Youth at Risk as well as Older Persons programmes be merged to form a new learning programme that shall be known as the Domestic Violence and Vulnerable Groups Learning Programme. The new programme is planned to be piloted during July 2016.

Capacity Building

●● In order to address the gaps identified in the rendering of quality services to the victims of gender-based violence and to enhance the capacity of members, the SAPS conducted capacity building work sessions in all provinces with Provincial Social Crime Coordinators, Victim Empowerment Coordinators, Cluster Coordinators and police station representatives who are mostly dealing with gender-based programmes. The dates on which capacity building work sessions were conducted in the various provinces, are depicted in table 34.
●● The aim of the work sessions was to capacitate members on the proper implementation of the Domestic Violence Act, 1998, the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 and the Victim Empowerment Programme.

Table 34: Capacity building work sessions conducted during 2015/2016

Province	**Date conducted**
Eastern Cape	30 July 2015
Free State	15 September 2015
Gauteng	5 November 2015
KwaZulu-Natal	3 November 2015
Limpopo	12 November 2015
Mpumalanga	15 October 2015
Northern Cape	17 September 2015
North West	3 September 2015
Western Cape	28 July 2015

●● A one-on-one session was conducted in Mpumalanga on 18 January 2016 and in the Free State on 21
January 2016 with Social Crime Coordinators to assist and improve quarterly reporting in terms of data integrity.
●● A National Victim Empowerment Coordinators Forum work session was conducted on 3 and 4 March 2016 with all Provincial Social Crime Coordinators to address non-compliance relating to the Domestic Violence Act, 1998 (Act No 116 of 1998) Sexual Offences as well as the Victim Empowerment Programme.
●● The following promotional material was developed and distributed to all nine provinces:

→→ Domestic Violence and Sexual Offences posters.
→→ Domestic Violence, Sexual Offences and Victim Empowerment pull-up banners.
→→ Domestic Violence and Sexual Offences flow charts.

Interdepartmental Initiatives to Improve Services to Victims of Gender-based Violence

●● The SAPS participated in the following meetings, workshops and activities:
→→ Consultation meeting with the Department of Women on the development of the Convention on the Elimination of all forms of Discrimination against Women (CEDAW) report from 21 to 22 May 2015.
→→ Bilateral meeting on the Victim Empowerment Support Services Bill led by the Department of Social Development (DSD) on 18 June 2015.
→→ Compliance Forum Meeting led by the Civilian Secretariat for Police on the implementation of the Domestic Violence Act, 1998 and National Instruction 7 of 1999 on 3 July 2015.
→→ LGBTI Rapid Response Task Team meeting led by the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development on progress made with regard to LGBTI-related cases on 21 July 2015.
→→ National Victim Empowerment Management Team meeting led by the DSD to discuss the activity plans for the upcoming calendar events on 23 July 2015, 22 October 2015 and 28 January 2016 respectively.
→→ Interdepartmental Committee to Victim's Charter led by the DSD for the planning of the 2015 Crime
Victims' Rights Week (CVRW) on 28 July 2015.
→→ Civil Society Organisations national workshop on Criminal Justice from 9 to 10 November 2015.
→→ Gauteng Anti-Trafficking in Persons Task Team meeting led by the DSD on 2 February 2016.
→→ Workshop in preparation for the United Nations Commission on Status of Women (UNCSW) 60th session from 4 to 5 February 2016.
→→ National workshop on the VEP Management Forum to discuss the Terms of Reference (ToR) for the National Victim Empowerment Management Team on 8 March 2016.
→→ Trafficking in Persons Working Group meeting led by the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development to discuss the implementation of the Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act, 13 of 2013 on 18 March 2016.
→→ 2nd Victim Satisfaction Survey Intersectoral meeting led by the DSD on 28 September 2015 and 23 February 2016.

Public Education and Awareness Campaigns

●● Awareness campaigns are conducted to sensitise communities about crimes against women, children, the elderly and people with disabilities. These campaigns are conducted at provincial offices and police stations in support of calendar events. The campaigns include the following activities:
→→ door-to-door campaigns;
→→ round table discussions/community dialogues;
→→ school visits;
→→ school and community outreach programmes;
→→ community izimbizo; and
→→ women in law enforcement operations, led by women.
●● During August 2015 the SAPS participated in the Women's Month Operation Basadi that was held in Gauteng and the Eastern Cape, which included the distribution of pamphlets, roadblocks and door-to-door campaigns, CVRW in September 2015, a dialogue on Victims' Rights in Mamelodi
East, Gauteng from 15 to 20 September 2015, the 16 Days of Activism Campaign on No Violence against Women and Children, the launch of Braille promotional material for visually impaired learners on 20 November 2015 at Filadelfia Secondary School in Soshanguve, and an information session on

gender-based violence led by the Department of Justice and Constitutional Development on 26 June 2015.

- The SAPS developed the following promotional material, which was distributed to all nine provinces:
  - The Victim Empowerment Z-card printed in all official languages and distributed to all provinces.
  - Pamphlets in Braille for domestic violence, sexual offences and victim empowerment distributed nationally to 22 special schools and 300 individual members of Blind SA in January 2016.

Monitoring and Evaluation of the Domestic Violence Act

- The SAPS continues to monitor the implementation of the Domestic Violence Act, 1998 (Act No 116 of 1998), Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 (Act No 32 of 2007), the Child Justice Act, 2008 (Act No 75 of 2008), the Children's Act, 2005 (Act No 38 of 2005) and the Domestic Violence National Instructions developed in terms of the above Acts.
- To comply with section 18 (5) (d) of the Domestic Violence Act, 1998 the National Commissioner continuously submitted biannual reports on the number of cases for non-compliance by members of the SAPS and semester reports in terms of the implementation of the Sexual Offences Act, 2007, to Parliament.
- Continuous visits are conducted at stations to monitor compliance with the prescripts of legislation in respect of the Domestic Violence, Sexual Offences and Victim Empowerment Programme continuously.
- In ensuring compliance with legislation related to crimes against women and children, compliance visits were conducted at 137 police stations in all nine provinces. These included police stations identified by the FSD Project, hot spots and National Intervention Recovery Plan, as indicated in table 35.

Table 35: Compliance visits conducted at police stations in 2015/2016

Province	**Number of police stations visited**
Eastern cape	14
Free State	13
Gauteng	28
KwaZulu-Natal	17
Limpopo	8
Mpumalanga	21
North West	6
Northern Cape	14
Western Cape	16
Total	**137**

IMPLEMENTATION OF CHILD JUSTICE ACT, 2008 (ACT NO 75 OF 2008)

Management Information Systems

- The OPAM system was further enhanced during the reporting period to capture information regarding children under 10 years who are in conflict with the law, as well as implement an email notification system for the Department of Social Development's provincial probation officers.

One-stop Child Justice Centres

- The SAPS collaborates in the establishment and management of new One-stop Child Justice Centres. The SAPS provided input for the increase of the jurisdiction of the Nerina One-stop Child Justice Centre.

The SAPS also participated in an oversight visit by the Select Committee on Security and Justice to the Matlosana One-stop Child Justice Centre, North West on 20 August 2015. The aim of the visit was to tour the facility, be briefed by the various departments on the profile of the centre, its day-to-day operations and successes, as well as identifying the implementation and operational challenges of the One-stop Child Justice Centre and solutions to rectify these challenges.

Intersectoral Committee for Child Justice

- Section 94 of the Child Justice Act requires the establishment of an Intersectional Committee for Child Justice, a coordinating and monitoring mechanism that has been tasked with a responsibility for ensuring compliance and supporting a uniform and cooperative approach by all involved. This is called the Director Generals' Intersectoral Committee on Child Justice (DG's ISC). The Divisional Commissioner: Visible Policing was appointed by the National Commissioner to represent the SAPS at this committee.
- The SAPS is represented on the Intersectoral Steering Committee for Child Justice (ISCCJ), led by the DoJ&CD. The Committee is responsible for monitoring the observation of the rights of children in conflict with the law and the implementation of the Child Justice Act, 2008 (Act No 75 of 2008). The SAPS also participated in the Operational ISCCJ and DGs ISC meetings during April 2015, May 2015, June 2015, August 2015, July 2015, October 2015, January 2016

and March 2016. These forums are charged with the provisioning of strategic direction and monitoring the implementation of the Child Justice Act, 2008 (Act No 75 of 2008). Quarterly, biannual and annual reports were also submitted to the DoJ&CD with regard to the implementation of the SAPS responsibilities relating to the Child Justice Act, 2008 (Act No 75 of 2008).

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CHILDREN'S ACT, 2005 (ACT NO 38 OF 2005)

●● The powers of the SAPS are outlined in section 152 of the Children's Act, 2005 (Act No 38 of 2005).
The SAPS implemented National Instruction 3 of 2010 – The Care and Protection of Children in terms of the Children's Act, providing a Standard Operational Procedure for SAPS members when dealing with children in need of care and protection. The implementation of the Children's Act, 2005 (Act No 38 of 2005) and National Instruction 3 of 2010 is continuously monitored to identify gaps and challenges in order to take corrective and remedial steps to reduce the crimes committed against children.
●● The SAPS participated in interdepartmental child protection awareness activities during Child Protection Week in 2015. Exhibitions were held for the public, engaging with children and encouraging protection of children by the community. Child Protection Week 2015 was launched on 7 June 2015 at the Kopano Sports grounds, Ward 37, Soshanguve, Gauteng.

Vulnerable Groups

●● During the reporting period, the SAPS procured promotional material on the protection of older persons, which is aimed at promoting and protecting the rights of older persons and also at raising public awareness. The promotional material was distributed to all the provinces.
●● Capacity building sessions were conducted to complement the implementation of National Instruction 1 of 2014 on the Protection of Older Persons in Limpopo, Gauteng, North West, the Free State, Mpumalanga, and the Northern Cape.
●● A draft guideline on older persons was circulated to all key role players during the reporting period. Inputs were consolidated and the guideline will be approved in due course.
●● Input and comments on the development of the White Paper on the Rights of People with Disabilities, were provided and approved by Cabinet on 9 December 2015. It includes strategic pillars, which the SAPS is obliged to comply with. The pillars are as follows:
→→ Removing barriers to access and participation.
→→ Protecting the rights of persons at risk of compounded marginalisation.
→→ Building a disability-equitable state machinery.
→→ Monitoring and evaluation.
●● The SAPS also participated in the review of the Older Person's Act, 2006 (Act No 13 of 2006) and comments were provided for inclusion in the draft document.

Compliance Inspection on Implementation for Regulatory Framework for Children and Vulnerable Groups

●● As part of its monitoring responsibilities, the SAPS conducts police station compliance inspections with regard to the implementation of the Child Justice Act, 2008 (Act No 75 of 2008), the Children's Act, 2005 (Act No 38 of 2005) and the Older Persons Act, 2006 (Act No 13 of 2006), National Instruction 2 of 2010 – Children in conflict with the Law, National Instruction 3 of 2010 – The Care and Protection of Children in terms of the Children's Act and National Instruction 1 of 2014 – The Protection of Older Persons.
●● The Safe Schools Programme is monitored through the implementation of the Implementation Protocol on the Prevention of Crime and Violence in South African Schools signed between the SAPS and the Department of Basic Education in 2011.

COMMUNITY POLICE FORUMS

●● Table 36 indicates the number of functional CPFs at the end of March 2016.

Table 36: Number of functional Community Police Forums

Province	Number of police stations	Number of functional CPFs
Eastern Cape	196	195
Free State	110	110
Gauteng	142	141
KwaZulu-Natal	184	184
Limpopo	99	99
Mpumalanga	86	86

North West 82 81
Northern Cape 91 90
Western Cape 150 150
Total 1 140 1 136

●● **Eastern Cape**: Kubusiedrift Police Station does not have a CPF because it is a farm station with no community residing in the policing area, only seasonal workers. A Rural Safety Committee was established and CPF matters are discussed at meetings.

●● **Northern Cape**: Boetsap Police Station is a farm station with no community residing in the policing area, only seasonal workers. A Rural Safety Committee was established and CPF matters are discussed at meetings.

●● **North West**: Mokopong Police Station is a farm station with no community residing in the policing area, only seasonal workers. A Rural Safety Committee was established and CPF matters are discussed at meetings.

●● **Gauteng**: De Deur Police Station's annual general meeting will be held in April 2016.

NATIONAL CRIME AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS

●● The following national and provincial awareness campaigns were conducted during 2015/2016:

National

●● Community outreach programme in the fight against crime in Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality, Eastern Cape on 17 May 2015.

●● Drug-awareness campaign at the Sunny Park Mall, Pretoria, Gauteng on 18 March 2016.

●● Community outreach programme to address attacks against foreign nationals at the Alexandra Stadium, Gauteng on 24 April 2015.

●● Minister's izimbizo as part of the implementation of the anti-xenophobic strategy of Government at the Mayoral Hall, Germiston, Gauteng on 2 May 2015.

●● Minister's imbizo as part of the implementation of the anti-xenophobic strategy of Government at Tweefontein Village, Mpumalanga on 9 May 2015.

●● Cell C Take a girl child to work to encourage girls to celebrate their womanhood and cherish the important role played by women in society, at the SAPS Tshwane Academy, Gauteng on Friday 29 May 2015.

●● Youth Crime Prevention Summit at Alexandra Police Station, Pietermaritzburg, KwaZulu-Natal on 5 and 6 June 2015.

●● Youth Outreach Programme at Moutse Kgobokwane, Limpopo on 13 June 2015.

●● Youth Crime Prevention Summit at the TOL Speelman Hall, Upington, Northern Cape from 24 to 25 July 2015.

●● Presidential imbizo to address drug abuse and other illegal substances in Eersterus, Gauteng on 21 August 2015.

●● Witbank/Vosman bank-related crime prevention awareness campaign at the Witbank Civic Centre, Mpumalanga on 27 August 2015.

●● Ministerial imbizo to interact with community leaders with regard to the resolutions of the Khayetitsha Commission at the Khayelitsha Stadium, Western Cape on 17 October 2015.

●● High visibility awareness campaigns addressing business robberies between the SAPS, the Consumer Goods Council of South Africa (CGCSA) and SABRIC at the following shopping malls in Gauteng:

→→ South Gate Mall on 9 December 2015
→→ Mall of the South on 9 December 2015
→→ The Glen Mall on 9 December 2015
→→ Brooklyn Mall on 15 December 2015
→→ Mahube Mall on 22 December 2015
→→ Maponya Mall on 23 December 2015
→→ Menlyn Shopping Centre on 24 December 2015

●● Launching of Domestic Violence, Sexual offences and Victim Empowerment Braille promotional material at Filadelfia Secondary School, Soshaguve, Gauteng on 20 November 2015.

●● Community Outreach Programme at the opening of the Yeoville Police Station, Gauteng on 2 December 2015.

●● Encouraging the community to become involved in the fight against crime at the opening of the Diepsloot Police Station, Gauteng on 19 February 2016.

●● Ministerial interaction with community members at the Batlharos Stadium, Kuruman, Northern Cape on 26 February 2016.

●● Ministerial imbizo, Mkhuze Airport, KwaZulu-Natal on 17 July 2015.

●● Ministerial crime dialogue, Pretoria on 20 and 21 November 2015.

Provincial

Eastern Cape

●● Provincial Youth Crime Prevention Summit at Coega Village, East London, Eastern Cape on 28 to 29 May 2015.

●● Youth crime prevention summit, East London from 23 to 24 April 2015.
Free State
●● Public education on the 16 Days of Activism for No Crime Against Women and Children at the Miracle Worship Centre, Kagisanong on 5 December 2015.
●● Prayer service/awareness campaign to address the role of the stakeholders in combating crime at the House of Praise Ministry, Botshabelo on 25 October 2015.
●● Youth Outreach Programme at Ntabezwe Township, Harrismith on 12 June 2015.
●● Youth and Community Outreach Programme, Bethlehem on 25 and 26 June 2015.
Mpumalanga
●● Provincial Youth Crime Prevention Summit at the Olifant River Lodge, Middelburg on 30 and 31 July 2015.
●● Launch of the Nyaope Project at the KwaMhlanga shopping complex on 30 October 2015.
Northern Cape
●● Community outreach programme, Postmasburg on 5 December 2015.
●● 'You Decide', Batlharos on 8 December 2015.
●● School debate, Petrusville on 29 January 2016.
Western Cape
●● Internal and external imbizo to address drug-related crime at the Rustdene Hall on 28 and 29 February 2016.
●● Opening of the Muizenberg Museum and community outreach programme at Bloude Street, Lavender Hill on 23 March 2016.
Gauteng
●● Community outreach programme against the use of drugs at the Thandanani Drop Inn Centre on 16 June 2015.
●● Tshwane prayer day against police murders at the Tshwane Events Centre on 18 September 2015.
Limpopo
●● Provincial imbizo to inform the community about all types of crime in general, and to motivate them to cooperate with the SAPS in fighting crime at Mahwelereng on 18 November 2015.
●● Launching the 16 Days of Activism against gender-based violence at Matswi Village, Bolobedu in November 2015.
●● Imbizo at Hlanganani to improve service delivery on 10 September 2015.

BUSINESS AND COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIPS

●● **SAPS/South African Banking Risk Information Centre (SABRIC) Partnership**

Witbank and Vosman Police Stations were identified as hotspot areas in terms of bank-related crimes.
The SAPS and SABRIC piloted a bank-related crime awareness campaign at the Witbank Civic Centre on 26 August 2015. Both police stations were provided with 200 SABRIC crime awareness campaign posters and 500 SABRIC 'Making South African banking safe, secure and fraud free' pamphlets to raise awareness in communities.
The following programmes were launched as a build-up to the campaign:
→→ door-to-door campaigns in the hotspot areas;
→→ road shows;
→→ engagement/visit to taxi associations;
→→ engagement with liquor outlet owners;
→→ engagement with mining sectors;
→→ visits to farms and smallholdings; and
→→ visits to churches.

On 2 September 2015 the SAPS, in partnership with other stakeholders, held a meeting to map the way forward. It was decided that Emalahleni Municipality should establish a Community Safety Forum to ensure that a Community Safety Plan was developed and implemented to reduce the levels of crime.
It was also decided that a Community Police Strategy be implemented to assist the SAPS to mobilise communities to participate in the development and implementation of sector policing programmes and the following projects:
→→ public education;
→→ spiritual crime prevention;
→→ social media activation: media support, SMS, tweets;
→→ safer city model project for a conducive bank environment;
→→ hotspots, list of wanted suspects;
→→ top 30 wanted suspects;
→→ top 20 bank-related criminals;
→→ crime prevention through environmental design;
→→ educational programme through community educational programme;
→→ community outreach: bank and vulnerable groups must also be reached; and
→→ develop national integrated implementation plan.

●● **South African Maritime Safety**

Authority (SAMSA)/SAPS Partnership

SAMSA is a government agency established under the SAMSA Act, 1998 (Act No 5 of 1998). SAMSA is responsible for the implementation of current international and national regulations for the maritime industry, as well as all recreational marine vessels within its jurisdiction. SAMSA is required to investigate maritime accidents/incidents, marine-related services both on behalf of government, as well as to government.

SCHOOLS LINKED TO POLICE STATIONS

●● A total number of 1 053 schools were linked to police stations during 2015/2016. A total of 30 011 safe schools programmes were conducted at schools. Inadequate implementation of internal controls resulted in limited focus on official formalising of relationships with schools. The SAPS has conducted focused, schools-based, crime prevention management capacity building sessions for station and provincial sector managers and schools-based crime prevention coordinators at provincial level. Capacity building workshops reinforced the national capacity building session conducted with provincial role players in October 2015. These sessions provided provincial and station role players with the opportunity to interact with the process to manage the schools-based crime prevention programme. The following sessions were held:

→→ Gauteng 16 to 17 February 2016

→→ North West 8 to 9 March 2016

→→ Limpopo 16 to 17 March 2016

SUB PROGRAMME: BORDER SECURITY

BORDERLINES

●● Based on the 2009 Cabinet decision to return the function of borderline control back to the South African National Defence Force (SANDF), the process relating to the handing over was concluded on 16 and 17 March 2016, by handing over the Himeville and Upper Tugela bases to the Department of Defence (DoD).

●● The areas that fall in the region of the borderline will still be policed in conjunction with the DoD. This will include an area that the Minister of the Department of Home Affairs (DHA) may declare as a port of entry for a limited period.

●● The Minister of the DHA has declared a community crossing point between the RSA and Botswana (Tshidilamolomo). The community crossing point is currently policed and dealt with by all departments charged with border control, including the DoD.

PORTS OF ENTRY

●● The SAPS is responsible for the control of the legal and illegal cross-border movement of all persons and goods at all ports of entry, as assigned to it by law. The ports of entry include all declared or designated land ports, seaports and international airports. There are 72 ports of entry in South Africa, consisting of 53 land ports, 10 international airports and nine seaports (inclusive of one dry port).

●● The DHA controls the Movement Control System (MCS) and the Enhanced Movement Control System (EMCS). These systems are interfaced with the SAPS Circulation System. Both the EMCS and the MCS have a database of all circulated, missing and wanted persons, as well as stolen and robbed vehicles.

●● The MCS and EMCS monitor the movement of wanted/missing persons and circulated stolen/robbed vehicles at the ports of entry. There are only four ports that function on the MCS, while 67 ports function on the EMCS. City Deep, the only dry port in South Africa, does not function on either systems as it monitors the movement of containers and cargo destined for South Africa and neighbouring countries. Cargo and containers are profiled in accordance with manifests41.

●● During the period under review, a total number of 2 717 wanted persons and 3 644 circulated stolen/ robbed vehicles resulted in hits42 compared to 2 746 wanted persons and 3 874 circulated stolen/robbed vehicles in 2014/2015. These hits were responded to, which in turn, resulted in the arrest of 564 wanted persons and warrants of arrest were issued for them. A total of 266 stolen and hijacked vehicles were recovered and 277 arrests emanated from the EMCS/Circulation System.

●● To enhance the national security and territorial integrity at ports of entry, a total number of 3 896 planned crime prevention and combating actions were conducted, comprising 3 030 roadblocks, 42 620 vehicle patrols, 668 vehicle checkpoints43. A total of 45 857 foot patrols, 78

borderline patrols, 1 490 vessel patrols
and 15 687 perimeter inspections44. These actions and daily activities contributed to the successes achieved
at the ports of entry, as indicated in the table 37 below.

41 A manifest is a customs document indicating the details of a ship, its cargo and its destination on sea; a document
listing railway and truck cargo on land; and a document listing cargo, passengers, etc. on an aeroplane.

42 A 'hit' is when the SAPS receives a notification at the port of entry when a wanted person for whom a warrant of arrest
has been issued, or when a vehicle which details have been circulated as stolen/robbed, move through a port of entry.
The hit will specify the action required, for instance, wanted for arrest (warrant of arrest available), monitoring the
movement of a person, searching of a person, and possible stolen/robbed vehicles.

43 A vehicle checkpoint is a point within the perimeters of the port of entry where a vehicle's VIN, chassis and engine
number is verified on the CAS Circulation System (Vehicles).

44 Perimeter inspections done on the boundary of an area surrounding the structures of the port.

Table 37: Successes achieved at ports of entry for the period of 1 April 2014 to 31 March 2015 and 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016:

Firearms and ammunition
2014/2015 2015/2016
Arrests 80 for illegal possession of firearms
18 for illegal possession of ammunition
83 for illegal possession of firearms
29 for illegal possession of ammunition
Number of firearms and ammunition
recovered
81 illegal firearms and 5 610 rounds of ammunition
76 illegal firearms and 2 572 rounds of ammunition

Illicit drugs
2014/2015 2015/2016
Arrests 1 147 1 074

Drug confiscations
Heroin 18,517 kg 28,693 kg
Cocaine 423,025 kg 200,590 kg
Crystal meth (Tik-Tik) 637,757 kg and 40 lt liquid
Crystal Meth 111,875 kg
Cannabis (dry) 12 629,382 kg 10 677,249 kg
Cannabis (plants) 9 plants 243 plants
Ecstasy tablets/powder 1 492 tablets and 0.500 kg powder 1 535 tablets
Mandrax tablets 1 634 tablets 229 566.5 tablets
Crack cocaine rocks 1 piece 184 pieces and 251 rocks

Stolen and hijacked vehicles
2014/2015 2015/2016
Arrests 270 277
Number of vehicles recovered 309 271

Violations in terms of the Immigration Act (undocumented persons)
2014/2015 2015/2016
Arrests 13 474 10 480

Transnational commerce-related crimes (illegal goods)
2014/2015 2015/2016
Arrests 184 169

Maritime-related offences
2014/2015 2015/2016
Arrests 160 85

Other crimes (crimes not indicated in this table)
2014/2015 2015/2016
Arrests 1 765 1 328

Human trafficking
2014/2015 2015/2016
Arrests 0 6

Stock theft
2014/2015 2015/2016
Arrests 33 26

●● The personnel at ports of entry profile selected vehicles, containers and cargo that are identified as 'high
risk', focusing on suspicious persons, goods from identified risk countries, serious crimes, including illicit drugs, illegal firearms, stolen vehicles, consignment, smuggled persons, counterfeit goods and
contraband. A total number of 389 931 vehicles (land ports), 23 940 containers (sea ports) and 100 103 cargo (air ports) were profiled in 2015/2016. A total of 685 601 vehicles, 22 914 containers and 135 297 cargo were searched.

●● During the period under review, a total number of 18 people were arrested for corruption at ports of entry. Table 38 provides an overview of persons arrested for corruption cases at the ports of entry in 2015/2016:

Table 38: Persons arrested for corruption at ports of entry

Port of entry Number of SAPS members Other
Beit Bridge - 3 civilians and 1 DHA official
Durban Harbour 5 2 civilians
Groblers Bridge - 4 civilians, 1 cleaning officer, 1 DHA official
and 2 general workers
Maseru Bridge - 1 DHA official
Total 5 13

SUB PROGRAMME: SPECIALISED INTERVENTIONS

●● The responsibility to respond to and stabilise medium to high-risk incidents to enable normal policing to continue, falls under the broader, tactical National Intervention Units (NIU), the Special Task Force (STF) and the Public Order Policing (POP) Units.

●● A total number of 16 922 medium to high-risk incidents were attended to and successfully stabilised. These include 2 098 interventions by the NIU, 131 operations by the STF and 14 693 crowd-related incidents.

NATIONAL INTERVENTION UNITS

●● NIU are situated in Cape Town, Durban, Mthatha and Pretoria. A total number of 608 members are deployed in the NIU, including six senior management members, 326 operational members, 122 members rendering operational support, 122 rendering a generic support service and 32 security guards.

●● The NIU provides a rapid response capability for intervening in high-risk incidents where conventional policing has been compromised. It includes interventions dealing with serious and violent crime, the escorting of dangerous criminals, safeguarding Very Important Persons (VIPs) and big events, and specialised operational assistance to police stations and other government departments. In addition, this unit conducts self-initiated operations and specialised policing services to other countries.

●● During the period under review, the NIU responded to and successfully policed and stabilised 2 098 incidents. The 2 098 incidents include 1 619 interventions dealing with the rendering of specialised operational assistance to police stations and other government departments where the risk/threat level required NIU involvement regarding serious and violent crime, 288 deployments to escort dangerous awaiting-trial detainees or sentenced prisoners, and 191 deployments to protect VIPs and/or events. A total number of 331 arrests were made, 172 firearms and 2 140 rounds of ammunition were recovered, 24 vehicles were recovered, illicit drugs such as 1 521 Mandrax tablets, 377 g Crystal Meth (Tik-Tik), 111,564 kg Cannabis, 1,777 kg Cocaine, 35,116 kg of Heroin and cash to the value of R650 185.50, were confiscated.

●● During the period under review, the NIU performed 838 self-initiated operations. These operations were intelligence driven; planned and targeted deployments were conducted to address specific incidents of crime. The NIU Units conducted operations that targeted gangsterism, firearms and ammunition, drugs, stolen vehicles and counterfeit goods. In these operations, a total number of 275 arrests were made, 72 firearms and 498 rounds of ammunition were recovered, 36 vehicles were recovered, illicit drugs such as 840 Mandrax tablets, 4,324 kg Crystal Meth (Tik-Tik), 71,352 kg Cannabis, 500 g Cocaine, 4,136 kg of Heroin and cash to the value of R89 980.00, were confiscated.

SPECIAL TASK FORCE

●● There are three STF Units in Cape Town, Durban and Pretoria. A total number of 170 members are deployed at the STF, including 99 operational members and 71 members rendering a support service.

●● The primary function of the STF is to manage high-risk operations such as hostage situations, acts of terror and terrorism, organised crime, serious and violent crime incidents, protection and VIP assistance, and search-and-rescue operations, which require specialised skills, training and equipment.

●● The STF also consists of a STF Operations Subsection, mainly responsible for research and training of the STF Section. The research relates to training programmes, training techniques and tactics, resources (tactical, technological and personal equipment, vehicles) explosives and international best practices.

●● Table 39 provides an overview of operations conducted by the STF. A total of 254 incidents were reported during the 2014/2015 financial year. A noticeable decrease of 123 incidents for the reporting period of 2015/2016 is a result of only 131 requests received during this financial year. The STF only responds to requests it receives.

Table 39: Operations conducted by STF

Type of operation	**2014/2015**	**2015/2016**

Hostage situations 27 21
Acts of terror and terrorism, organised crime and serious and violent crime incidents 166 65
VIP protection assistance 55 43
Search-and-rescue operations 6 2
Total 254 131

●● During the reporting period, the STF also responded to 66 requests that the requester cancelled, after the STF had already mobilised resources (human and other). These requests are not included in the total of 131 operations conducted.

PUBLIC ORDER POLICING

●● The SAPS has 28 POP Units countrywide (one national unit in Pretoria and 27 provincial units). A total number of 4 617 members and support personnel are deployed at the POP Units, which includes 4 227 operational POP members and 390 members rendering a support service. The nature of POP duties falls outside the scope of generic policing functions, therefore POP members are trained and equipped to effectively deal with situations that police officers at, for example police stations (given their basic training and standard equipment), cannot deal with otherwise.

●● POP Units deal with the combating of crime and maintain public order through crowd management in terms of section 205 (3) of the Constitution, 1996. In addition, this unit conducts crime combating actions to address serious and violent crimes (armed robberies in transport and farm attacks and to protect persons and property); rendering specialised operational support, such as assisting detectives in the search for wanted persons, apprehending and escorting dangerous and violent suspects, assisting PSS in protecting VIPs (by controlling perimeters, protecting national key points, managing crowds and providing tactical reserves).

●● The re-establishment of a National POP Unit in Pretoria, the development of a POP Expansion Plan, the re-establishment of 15 dormant POP Units, the establishment of eight new units and the enhancement of the POP capacity to 8 820 members by the year 2020, form part of this process. The National Unit in Pretoria was established on 1 April 2013. Units will also be established in Cape Town (Western Cape), Durban (KwaZulu-Natal) and Nelspruit (Mpumalanga) over the next few financial years, depending on the availability of funds.

●● During 2015/2016 the following equipment was upgraded for use by POP members:

→→ The procurement and distribution of 14 Long-Range Acoustic Devices (LRAD) (loudspeaker technology that allows the operator to broadcast warnings and instructions over a much greater distance).

→→ Five additional video cameras and accessories were procured in December 2015.

●● During 2015/2016 1 808 members successfully completed POP refresher training. Tactical Response Teams (TRT) and Metropolitan police members successfully completed the POP Refresher training:

→→ POP/TRT: 1 572 members.

→→ Metro: 236 (including Tshwane, Johannesburg, Ekurhuleni and Durban).

●● A total of 298 POP members and 42 POP platoon commanders successfully completed the POP Crowd Management training for platoon members and for platoon commanders. A total number of 3 001 police members were trained as first responders and a total of 20 POP members successfully completed the Nyala operator's course.

●● During the period under review, a total number of 14 693 crowd-related incidents were responded to and successfully stabilised. These include 11 151 peaceful incidents such as assemblies, gatherings and meetings and 3 542 unrest-related incidents, such as labour disputes, including the mining sector, dissatisfaction with service delivery by local municipalities, demarcation of municipality borders, but also in the transport and education sectors. A total number of 3 603 arrests were made during the 3 542 unrest-related incidents. Visible Policing policed a total number of 1 302 crowd-related incidents, that were recorded on the Incident Reporting Information System (IRIS) according to NI 4/2014. An overview of the number of crowd-related incidents recorded during the past four financial years, is indicated below:

Type of crowd-related incident Number of crowdrelated incidents
Number of crowdrelated incidents

Number of crowdrelated incidents
Number of crowdrelated incidents
2012/2013 2013/2014 2014/2015 2015/2016
Crowd peaceful incidents 10 517 11 668 12 451 11 151
Crowd unrest incidents 1 882 1 907 2 289 3 542
Total 12 399 13 575 14 740 14 693

●● There was a notable increase of 1 253 crowd unrest incidents in 2015/2016, compared to 2014/2015.

●● As part of the JCPS Cluster's interaction to counter violent protest action in the country, the NATJOC
increased its capacity to coordinate and monitor all public order-related incidents 24 hours, seven days
a week. In addition -

→→ dedicated detectives have been allocated to focus on public violence related-incidents;

→→ a total number of 13 trained legal officers were allocated to ensure strict compliance with all by-laws and regulations applicable to traffic management at section 4 meetings, which are held to further
negotiate the content of the notice of the gathering and to address issues related to the conduct of
the participants as indicated in the Regulations of Gatherings Act,1993 (Act No 205 of 1993); and

→→ dedicated crime intelligence gatherers were allocated to work closely with the POP Units in the provinces.

MOBILE OPERATIONS

●● The Mobile Operations Unit is responsible for safeguarding valuable and/or dangerous government
cargo, including cargo of a material or monetary value with considerable importance or quality, such as
cash currency, printing material as well as cargo causing danger, risk or harm such as explosives and ammunition, nuclear material, firearms and drugs. There are two Mobile Operation Units, one each in Pretoria and Cape Town. A total number of 151 cargos were protected during the period under review,
and there were no security breaches.

OTHER SPECIALISED INTERVENTIONS

SAPS Air Wing

●● The SAPS currently has 49 aircraft, which includes 37 helicopters and 12 fixed-wing aeroplanes. The micro-light aeroplane was returned to the Middelburg Community Policing Forum on 2014-02-06. The
total of 37 helicopters includes eight BO105 helicopters, which have been removed from service due to
aging and serviceability constraints. By the end of March 2016, the SAPS had 50 pilots, which include 36 helicopter pilots, seven fixed-wing pilots, and seven pilots flying both helicopters and fixed-wing
aeroplanes. There are 10 female fixed-wing trainee pilots as part of the transformation programme in
the Air Wing.

●● A total of 5 287.7 hours were flown during 2015/2016, compared to 6 456.0 hours in 2014/2015. This
includes 4 217.8 operational hours which were flown for crime-related matters such as call-outs (1 566.7), crime prevention (1 130.7), planned operations (999.3) and assistance to the specialised forces (521.1). Call-outs included airborne assistance in incidents such as armed robberies, house robberies, hijacking, vehicle theft, stock theft, game theft, serious and violent crime investigations, unrest-related incidents and crowd control, operational support to other units, and search-and-rescue incidents. A total of 1 069.9 hours were flown for flights that were not crime related, such as communication flights (367.4), shows (19.3), training (493.8) and maintenance flights (189.4).

●● As part of the SAPS Cannabis Eradication Programme, a Cannabis eradication operation was executed
in two areas of Swaziland, namely Nhlangano and Piggs Peak, and a total of 380.7 hectares were
sprayed from 16 June 2015 to 28 June 2015.

●● A Cannabis destruction operation was planned for the Eastern Cape in the Lusikisiki area. Due to the fact that both MD500 helicopters use for the spraying of Cannabis were in for service the operation could
not be executed, however an operation is planned for the next Cannabis season.

Working in partnership with communities - The dream of a child who is suffering from Nephroblastoma cancer

The Reach for a Dream Foundation requested the SAPS to fulfill the dream of Brooklynne Lange (3), who has Nephroblastoma cancer. The cancer is a solid tumour, which is formed by a nerve cell called neuroblasts, that becomes a lump due to

uncontrolled or abnormal cell
growth. Her dream was to fly in a helicopter or aeroplane. The SAPS arranged for little Brooklynne to be put on a routine, crime prevention SAPS helicopter flight as a passenger, on Wednesday, 15 April 2015 at Polokwane. She was also presented with a doll's house as a gift. Colonel Seabela, the Unit Commander of the Polokwane Air Wing, her crew and other members of the SAPS Corporate Communication,
made all this possible.
The SAPS will always support children in whatever way possible, and will always prioritise crimes against children.
The first step to help fight crime against children, is to engage with the community by showing them that they can count on the police to help fight crime through proper police conduct.

Specialised Policing Services to Neighbouring Countries

●● The SAPS renders specialised policing services to neighbouring countries in fulfillment of Outcome 11 of Government's Programme of Action: Enhanced Africa Agenda and Sustainable Development. It includes the deployment of members on peacekeeping missions and other interventions in accordance with the United Nations (UN) Security Council Resolutions, African Union (AU) Constitutive Act and Southern African Development Community (SADC) Agreements as agreed to by the RSA Cabinet.

●● During the period under review, 28 members were deployed in AU/UN peacekeeping missions in Darfur,
Sudan, South Sudan, New York and Somalia. Twenty-three members were deployed in South Sudan, three members in Darfur, Sudan and one in Somalia. The duties that that they assisted with, included planning, confidence and capacity building patrols in the Internally Displaced Persons (IDP) camps and villages, monitoring and mentoring the local police on accepted standards of policing, and monitoring crime investigation and security in the IDP camps.
●● One member has been appointed in the UN Office of Rule of Law and Security Institutions in New York, the United States of America, to be involved in the technical team assessment for upcoming missions,
as well as training coordination.
●● The SAPS participated in the Amani Africa II Field Training Exercise, which was held in Lohatla in the Northern Cape over the period of 19 October 2015 to 9 November 2015. A total of 196 SAPS members participated in the training exercise. One member of the SAPS participated in the SADC electoral
observer missions in Tanzania. The purpose of the deployment was to ensure that the principles and guidelines governing democratic elections were adhered to and that the key elements, namely fairness, transparency and no intimidation, were adhered to.

Mobilisation Support Services

●● The Mobilisation Support Services Unit is responsible for rendering support to operational-related and national coordinated operations. This includes the coordination and deployment of the centralised
armoured vehicle fleet in terms of its operability, transporting members across the country and the provisioning of accommodation, including tents and equipment.
●● Armoured vehicles play an important role in the SAPS and more specifically, in the Public Order Police environment, as a force multiplier and a vehicle capable of protecting occupants (from gunfire, petrol
bombs, etc.)
A total of 694 requests for support-related taskings for transport, support and accommodation, have been successfully attended to during
2015/2016. The following requests are highlighted:
• Operation Rhino – Kruger National Park
• Eldorado Park, Bushbuckridge and Thohoyando operations
• Amani Africa II Field Training Exercise in Lohatla, Northern Cape
• Special Task Force and National Intervention Unit training camps
• Operational Mobilisation support to Southern African Regional Police Chiefs Cooperation Organisation (SARPCCO), Forum on China-Africa Cooperation (FOCAC), SABRIC and AU Summits that were held in South Africa.
●● A total number of 207 operable armoured vehicles were readily available for deployment.

Tactical Response Teams

●● There are currently 42 TRT Units in the nine provinces, including nine each in Gauteng and KwaZulu-

Natal, seven in the Western Cape, four each in North West and the Eastern Cape, three each in Limpopo and the Free State, two in Mpumalanga and one in the Northern Cape.

●● The TRT was officially established in April 2010 and their mandate includes providing an immediate tactical response capacity, including identified medium to high-risk threats such as trio crimes, farm attacks, ATM bombings, CIT heists, taxi violence and serious gang-related crimes, addressing crime through planned operations or specific requests in the province, including tactical operational support to the Directorate for Priority Crime Investigation (DPCI), Detective Service, Crime Intelligence, Tracking Teams, Stock Theft Units, K9 Units and other government departments, providing assistance in terms of legislation by means of tactical operational support at events and support at crowd-management situations, as well as escorting dangerous prisoners and valuable and or dangerous cargo.

●● During the period under review, the TRT Units provided protection to 912 cargos, escorted 1 838 dangerous prisoners and provided assistance at 994 crowd management-related incidents. A total of 8 443 arrests were made in the period under review. Some illicit drugs such as Cannabis, Cocaine, Crystal Meth (Tik-Tik), Ecstasy, Heroin, Lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD) and Mandrax were confiscated. A total of 836 firearms and 419 vehicles were recovered.

Tracking Teams

●● Tracking Teams are established in all nine provinces. Currently there are 172 members.

●● The Tracking Teams deal with the arrest of the most wanted suspects and provide assistance to investigation units such as the DPCI, to apprehend dangerous and high-profile suspects.

●● A total of 2 798 suspects wanted for serious and violent crimes, were traced45. During 2015/2016, 2 513 wanted suspects were arrested compared to 2 262 wanted suspects arrested in 2014/2015. The total of 2 513 arrests include arrests for murder, aggravated robbery, ATM bombing and sexual offences.

National Operational Coordination

●● National Operational Coordination (NOC) is responsible for developing, implementing and monitoring interdepartmental and police-specific operations to address the JCPS and SAPS priorities and manage cabinet-approved major events and events in terms of the Safety at Sports and Recreational Events Act, 2010 (Act No 2 of 2010) through the NATJOINTS.

●● During the period under review, NOC managed the planning, coordination and executing of 32 national operations, as well as 20 Cabinet-approved major events in terms of the Safety at Sports and Recreational Events Act, 2010 (Act No 2 of 2010).

National crime-combating operations/events coordinated in 2015/2016

• **Operation Festive Season** was managed through an integrated, multidisciplinary approach and was coordinated through the NATJOINTS and concomitant provincial structures Provincial Joint Operational and Intelligence Structure (PROVJOINTS) from 1 October 2015 to 31 January 2016 under the theme 'All people in SA are and feel safe'. The approach was to implement extraordinary safety and security measures to eliminate the opportunities for crime during the festive season. The operational focus was to combat serious and violent crimes, especially crimes against women, children and vulnerable groups.

• **Operation Paseka** focused on safeguarding the community and national roads during the Easter festive season from 1 March 2015 to 30 April 2015.

• **Operation Rhino V & VI**: Cabinet adopted an integrated, strategic management approach on rhinoceros as a collaborative effort tackling poaching in August 2014. Its key pillars were compulsory long-term sustainability interventions implemented in the Kruger National Park, Phalaborwa, Limpopo and KwaZulu-Natal (Hluhluwe area).

• **Mpumalanga**: CIT heists, bank robberies and related crimes from 17 October 2015 to 5 January 2016.

• **SADC**: Commission of enquiry of the Kingdom of Lesotho in Thaba Nchu, Free State from 21 October 2015 to 6 November 2015.

Stabilisation operations coordinated in provinces:

• **KwaZulu-Natal:** Attacks on foreign nationals in Durban from 15 April 2015 to 8 May 2015;

KwaMaphumulo from 2 July 2015 to 31 July 2015 and the ILembe Cluster from 11 March 2016 to 31 March 2016.
• **North West**: Stabilisation Operation Unrest at Ledig from 16 to 23 April 2015 - demonstrators demanded 30 suspects arrested for public violence, be released. Roads were barricaded and threats to shop owners. Bapong 14 to 19 June 2015: Protesters burned vehicles and trucks at the mine and on national and regional roads; Commemoration of the Marikana Massacre from 14 to 17 August 2015; Illegal Land Invasion (Economic Freedom Fighters (EFF) and African National Congress (ANC)) Marikana 22 to 31 August 2015; Operation Zama Zama Mining Areas – Klerksdorp 28 August 2015 to 21 September 2015.
• **Mpumalanga – Elukwatini 19 to 29 May 2015**: protest action against ESKOM's Amersfoort Majuba Power Station from 27 to 31 August 2015.

45 A process whereby the whereabouts and the status of a wanted person is determined.

Intervention operations: Gangsterism and drug trafficking
• **Gauteng Operation Fiela-Reclaim:** In Eldorado Park from 28 December 2015 to 31 March 2016: An integrated, special intervention team aimed at ridding the community of Eldorado Park, south of Johannesburg, of drugs and drug-related crime. Thirty-four suspects, including three drug kingpins and three drug-related repeat offenders, were arrested for drug-related crime. Four firearms and ammunition were confiscated in the operation.
• **Eastern Cape Operation Coastal Dragon from 15 December 2015 to 31 January 2016**: A total of 129 suspects, including one kingpin, were arrested. Five firearms and 203 rounds of ammunition were confiscated and drugs and money were recovered.
Cabinet approved the following major events:
• AU Summit at the Sandton Convention Centre, Gauteng from 7 to 15 June 2015
• FOCAC at the Sandton Convention Centre, Gauteng from 4 to 5 December 2015
• Rheinmetall Denel Defence Day at Bredasdorp, Western Cape from 20 to 23 April 2015
• Russia-Africa Anti-Drug Dialogue at the Durban International Convention Centre (ICC), KwaZulu-Natal on 9 March 2016
• Freedom Day at the Union Buildings, Pretoria, Gauteng on 27 April 2015
• The Council of Southern Africa Football Associations (COSAFA) games in Rustenburg, North West from 17 to 30 May 2015
• National Youth Day celebration at the Tshwane Show Ground, Pretoria, Gauteng on 16 June 2015
• National Science Week at the University of North West in Mafikeng on 1 August 2015
• Eastern and Southern Africa Anti-Money Laundering Group Council (ESSAMLG) meeting from 23 to 28 August 2015
• World Forestry Congress at the Durban ICC, KwaZulu-Natal from 7 to 11 September 2015
• Handing over of computerised laboratory at Madwaleni Secondary School in Mtubatuba, KwaZulu-Natal on 16 January 2016
• National Reconciliation Day at VISTA University Campus in Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape on 16 December 2015

STRATEGIES TO OVERCOME AREAS OF UNDERPERFORMANCE

The SAPS underperformed in the following areas of Programme 2: Visible Policing

●● Number of reported crimes against women.
●● Number of reported crimes for unlawful possession of and dealing in drugs.
●● Percentage of stolen/lost state-owned firearms recovered in relation to the number of firearms reported stolen/lost.
●● Percentage of stolen/robbed vehicles recovered in relation to the number of vehicles reported stolen/ robbed.
●● Percentage of escapees from police custody versus arrested and charged.
●● Volume of liquor confiscated as a result of police actions.
●● Percentage of applications for firearm licences, permits, authorisations, competency certificates and renewals finalised.
●● Number of schools linked to police stations to advance the School Safety Programme.

Strategies that have been/will be implemented to address the underperformance

●● **Number of reported crimes against women**
→→ Involvement of the community via community structures such as the CPFs and law enforcement

agencies/force multipliers such as reservists, traffic police, etc. to join SAPS on patrols and to engage with communities to address contact crimes in households (domestic violence, rape,etc.).
→→ Active participation with local government structures to address environmental design such as lack of street lighting, empty premises and buildings.
→→ Cooperate with other government departments in the JCPS and Social Cluster to address the combatting of priority crimes, specifically with the Department of Social Development to address crimes against women and to implement social crime prevention initiatives.
→→ Conduct awareness programmes, encourage reporting by community.

●● **Number of reported crimes for unlawful possession of and dealing in drugs**
→→ Enhance multi disciplinary and intelligence driven operations at identified drug hotspots.
→→ Increase high visibility operations which include roadblocks, stop and search, vehicle check points, foot patrols, including cordon and searches at identified hotspot areas.
→→ Implement education and awareness programmes with all strategic partners at identified hotspot areas to encourage increased reporting of drug dealers by the community.
→→ Increase cannabis eradication initiatives in cultivation areas.
→→ Cooperate with other government departments in the JCPS and Social Cluster to address the combatting of drug-related crimes, specifically with the Departments of Social Development and Basic Education and to implement crime prevention initiatives.

●● **Percentage of stolen/lost state-owned firearms recovered in relation to the number of firearms reported stolen/lost**
→→ Inspections at official institutions will be intensified.
→→ The task team comprising members from the Central Firearms Register, Technology Management Services and National Supply Chain Management will be re-established to align firearms on the Provisioning Administration System and the Enhanced Firearms Register System.
→→ The implementation of the structure will see the newly established Arms Control which will prioritise official institutions.

●● **Percentage of escapees from police custody versus arrested and charged**
→→ Consequence management aspects applicable to commanders and members who are not complying with the existing governance, will be addressed. This entails disciplinary proceedings instituted in all instances where an incident of escaping from police custody occurred.

→→ Mechanisms will be activated to design, develop and implement a detention management system whereby all persons in SAPS custody will be properly monitored and managed.

●● **Percentage of stolen/robbed vehicles recovered in relation to the number of vehicles reported stolen/robbed**
→→ The administrative processes regarding the first-phase cancellation on the circulation system for vehicles will be enhanced.
→→ Intensified action to address circulated stolen/robbed vehicles which immediately cancels the circulation once vehicles are recovered and impounded are being considered in consultation with the Division: Detective Service, Vehicle Crime Investigative Support at Head Office.
→→ Interventions involving both internal and private sector partners, such as the insurance industry, Vehicle Safeguarding Services and police stations to focus on the expedient identification, investigation and disposal of stolen/recovered vehicles.
→→ Focused quarterly operations will be conducted to recover vehicles.
→→ Provincial offices that have not achieved targets have been mandated to implement action plans to address the recovery of stolen/robbed vehicles. A standard operating procedure to regulate interventions, will also be developed. The outlined strategies will be implemented.

●● **Volume of liquor confiscated as a result of police actions**
→→ More compliance inspections will be conducted and intensified to close more illegal liquor traders.
→→ Visits will be paid to provinces to strategise how to completely eradicate the trading of illegal liquor.
→→ Information sessions will be held and designated liquor officers are being trained to stop distributors

from functioning.

●● **Percentage of applications for firearm licences, permits, authorisations, competency certificates and renewals finalised**

→→ A turnaround strategy was developed during the 3rd quarter of 2015/2016.

→→ Night shifts for members dealing with firearm-related applications, were introduced as systems perform much swifter after hours. This will assist with the influx of applications received daily.

→→ Performance is monitored monthly and a certificate of completion, containing categories of applications received and sent to the Central Firearms Register, is submitted by all provinces to monitor applications that remain at police stations and on provincial level for more than 91 working days.

→→ The National Management Forum will monitor the performance of the provincial offices and the provincial offices, in turn, will monitor the performance of police stations.

→→ The Central Firearms Register established a task team during the 3rd quarter. Members of the task team visited all provinces to assist and train members to circulate the details of firearms on the Enhanced Firearm Register System. This intervention was aimed at minimising audit findings raised by internal and external service providers, as well as the Inspectorate.

→→ The following provinces were visited and the following successes were recorded:

Province Station Found/recovered Forfeiture: State Dept. 1
Eastern Cape 15 212 161
Free State 21 134 250
Gauteng 25 180 341
KwaZulu-Natal 9 168 291
Limpopo 22 123 1 039
Mpumalanga 14 467 731
North West 32 93 320
Northern Cape 2 252 192
Western Cape 23 231 178
Total 163 1 860 3 503

●● **Number of schools linked to police stations to advance the School Safety Programme**

→→ Provinces were requested to provide a more realistic target to link the remaining schools, in consultation with their Basic Education counterparts. The sum of these targets will constitute the national target.

→→ The SAPS conducted focused, schools-based crime prevention management capacity building sessions for provincial role players to provide station and provincial sector managers and school-based crime prevention coordinators with an opportunity to interact with the process of managing the Schools-based Crime Prevention Programme. These workshops will be presented in Mpumalanga and Western Cape in April 2016 and in the Northern Cape, the Free State, KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape in June 2016.

→→ The following are two proposals with regard to the submission of reports:

-- The matter should be escalated to the National Management Forum to make a decision on the manner in which reporting on the performance indicator must be dealt with.

-- An agreement must be reached to enhance the reporting process by issuing a single request to provinces for all required reports.

CHANGES TO PLANNED TARGETS

There were no changes to planned targets for 2015/2016.

LINKING PERFORMANCE WITH BUDGETS

Sub programme expenditure

Sub programme's name	2015/2016 Final appropriation	2015/2016 Actual expenditure	2015/2016 (Over)/under expenditure	2014/2015 Final appropriation	2014/2015 Actual expenditure	2014/2015 (Over)/under expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Crime Prevention	30 011 872	30 011 825	47	28 860 652	28 860 634	18
Border Security	1 695 577	1 695 577	-	1 625 008	1 625 008	-
Specialised Interventions	3 115 041	3 115 041	-	2 967 392	2 967 392	-
Facilities	3 498 662	3 498 662	-	3 247 238	3 247 238	-
Total	**38 321 105**	**38 321 105**	**47**	**36 700 272**	**36 700 290**	**18**

4.3 PROGRAMME 3: DETECTIVE SERVICE

Purpose: Enable the investigative work of the South African Police Service, including providing support to investigators in terms of forensic evidence and the Criminal Record Centre.

Strategic objective: Contribute to the successful

prosecution of crime by investigating, gathering and analysing evidence, thereby increasing the detection rate of priority crime.
The Detective Service Programme comprises of the following sub programmes:
●● Crime Investigations
●● Specialised Investigations
●● Criminal Record Centre
●● Forensic Science Laboratory
Table 40 below outlines the actual performance against the set targets for the sub programmes under Programme 3.

KEY PERFORMANCE MEASURES, TARGETS AND ACTUAL RESULTS

Table 40: Actual performance against targets

Strategic objective: Contribute to the successful prosecution of crime, by investigating, gathering and analysing evidence, thereby increasing the detection rate of priority crime	**Actual achievement 2014/2015**	**Planned target 2015/2016**	**Actual achievement 2015/2016**	**Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016**	**Comment on deviation**
Sub programme: Crime Investigations					
Performance Indicator					
Detection rate for serious crimes46	37,40% (820 598 from a total of 2 194 207).	41,05% (858 834)	36,90% (805 158 from a total of 2 182 044)	-4,15% Target not achieved.	• The following factors contributed to underperformance in this regard: →→ Inadequate case docket administration. →→ Inadequate utilisation of available investigative aids, including forensic and fingerprint leads. →→ Inadequate coordination between internal and external stakeholders. • Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime.
Percentage of trial-ready47 case dockets for serious crimes	63,63% (237 362 from a total of 373 037).	69,00% (262 414)	69,63% (266 581 from a total of 382 872)	0,63% Target achieved.	• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime, which included, *inter alia*, the improvement of pre-trial consultation with prosecutors and enhanced data capturing.
Conviction rate48 for serious crimes	87, 78% (154 333 from a total of 175 814).	87,65% (166 566)	88,27% (136 616 from a total of 154 765)	0,62% Target achieved.	• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime, which included, *inter alia*, the improvement of pre-trial consultation with prosecutors and enhanced data capturing.

46 Serious crime includes contact crime (including sexual offences and trio crimes), contact-related crime, property-related crime and other serious crime. Serious crime in this context excludes crimes dependent on police action for detection.
47 A trial-ready docket is a fully investigated and completed case docket, which is ready for trial.
48 Conviction rate comprises of all priority crimes that are measured by the SAPS. The SAPS and the NPA are jointly responsible for the achievement of the conviction rate.

Strategic objective: Contribute to the successful prosecution of crime, by investigating, gathering and analysing evidence, thereby increasing the detection rate of priority crime	**Actual achievement 2014/2015**	**Planned target 2015/2016**	**Actual achievement 2015/2016**	**Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016**	**Comment on deviation**
Sub programme: Crime Investigations					
Performance Indicator					
Detection rate for contact crimes	Performance indicator was not measured in 2014/2015	58,95% (436 744)	53,09% (417 390 from a total of 786 142)	-5,86% Target not achieved.	• The following factors contributed to underperformance in this regard: →→ Inadequate case docket administration. →→ Inadequate utilisation of available investigative aids, including forensic and fingerprint leads.

→→ Inadequate coordination between internal and external stakeholders.
• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime.
Percentage of trial-ready case dockets for contact crimes
Performance indicator was not measured in 2014/2015
65,40% (144 992) 69,77% (156 065 from a total of 223 684)
4,37% Target achieved.
• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime, which included, *inter alia*, the improvement of pre-trial consultation with prosecutors and enhanced data capturing.
Conviction rate for contact crimes
Performance indicator was not measured in 2014/2015
79,77% (62 041) 80,17% (48 847 from a total of 60 930)
0,40% Target achieved.
• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime, which included, *inter alia*, the improvement of pre-trial consultation with prosecutors and enhanced data capturing.
Detection rate for crimes dependent on police action for detection49
99,62% (351 241 from a total of 352 575).
99,50% (346 506) 99,71% (350 517 from a total of 351 545)
0,21% Target achieved.
• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime, which included, *inter alia*, the improvement of pre-trial consultation with prosecutors and enhanced data capturing.

49 Crimes dependent on police action for detection include illegal possession of firearms and ammunition, drug-related crime and driving under the influence of alcohol.

Strategic objective: Contribute to the successful prosecution of crime, by investigating, gathering and analysing evidence, thereby increasing the detection rate of priority crime
Sub programme: Crime Investigations
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015
Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Percentage of trial-ready case dockets for crimes dependent on police action for detection
55,89% (122 559 from a total of 219 304)
65% (138 970) 62,76% (140 325 from a total of 223 581)
-2,24% Target not achieved.
• The following factors contributed to underperformance in this regard:
→→ Inadequate case docket administration.
→→ Inadequate utilisation of available investigative aids, including forensic and fingerprint leads.
→→ Inadequate coordination between internal and external stakeholders.
• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime.
Conviction rate for crimes dependent on police action for detection
97,18% (141 775 from a total of 145 884).
97,15% (139 499) 97,29% (140 271 from a total of 144 177)
0,14% Target achieved.
• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime, which included, *inter alia*, the improvement of pre-trial consultation with prosecutors and enhanced data capturing.
Detection rate for crimes against women 18 years and above (murder, attempted murder, all sexual offences, common assault and assault GBH)
74,41% (144 232 from a total of 193 832).
75,42% (298 692) 73,54% (146 216 from a total of 198 815)
-1,88% Target not achieved.
• The following factors contributed to underperformance in this regard:
→→ Inadequate case docket administration.
→→ Inadequate utilisation of available investigative aids, including forensic and fingerprint leads.
→→ Inadequate coordination between internal and external stakeholders.
• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime.
Percentage of trial-ready case dockets for crimes against women 18 years and above (murder, attempted murder, all sexual offences, common assault

and assault GBH)
63,27% (37 488 from a total of 59 254).
68,17% (82 689) 72,88% (44 518 from a total of 61 085)
4,71% Target achieved.
• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime, which included, *inter alia*, the improvement of pre-trial consultation with prosecutors and enhanced data capturing.

Strategic objective: Contribute to the successful prosecution of crime, by investigating, gathering and analysing evidence, thereby increasing the detection rate of priority crime
Sub programme: Crime Investigations
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015
Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Conviction rate for crimes against women 18 years and above (murder, attempted murder, all sexual offences, common assault and assault GBH)
82,68% (19 666 from a total of 23 786).
82,69% (46 831) 82,85% (18 255 from a total of 22 034)
0,16% Target achieved.
• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime, which included, *inter alia*, the improvement of pre-trial consultation with prosecutors and enhanced data capturing.
Detection rate for crimes against children under 18 years (murder, attempted murder, all sexual offences, common assault and assault GBH)
69,45% (35 943 from a total of 51 754).
70% (74 974) 68,71% (35 497 from a total of 51 659)
-1,29% Target not achieved.
• The following factors contributed to underperformance in this regard:
→→ Inadequate case docket administration.
→→ Inadequate utilisation of available investigative aids, including forensic and fingerprint leads.
→→ Inadequate coordination between internal and external stakeholders.
• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime.
Percentage of trial-ready case dockets for crimes against children under 18 years (murder, attempted murder, all sexual offences, common assault and assault GBH)
60,07% (17 808 from a total of 29 646).
66,68% (40 128) 67,99% (19 791 from a total of 29 109)
1,31% Target achieved.
• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime, which included, *inter alia*, the improvement of pre-trial consultation with prosecutors and enhanced data capturing.
Conviction rate for crimes against children under 18 years (murder, attempted murder, all sexual offences, common assault and assault GBH)
76,05% (5 962 from a total of 7 840).
75,26% (13 181) 77,36% (5 348 from a total of 6 913)
2,1% Target achieved.
• Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime, which included, *inter alia*, the improvement of pre-trial consultation with prosecutors and enhanced data capturing.
Sub programme: Specialised Investigations
Percentage of trial-ready case dockets for fraud and corruption by individuals within the JCPS Cluster
70,96% (1 215 from a total of 1 712).
53% 79,85% (444 from a total of 556)
26,85% Target achieved.
• The purification of the mandate of the DPCI in line with the SAPS Amendment Act has resulted in improved performance with focused attention on the JCPS Cluster.

Strategic objective: Contribute to the successful prosecution of crime, by investigating, gathering and analysing evidence, thereby increasing the detection rate of priority crime
Sub programme: Crime Investigations
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015
Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual

achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Detection rate for serious commercial crime-related charges
94,8% Maintain at 80%
96,75% (181 434 from a total of 187 519)
16,75% Target achieved.
• Monthly evaluation of performance (monthly production sheet).
• Prioritisation of cases.
• Prosecutor-guided investigations with Specialised Commercial Crime Units (multidisciplinary approach).
Percentage of trial-ready case dockets for serious commercial crime-related charges
58,8% 53% 58,59% (2 745 from a total of 4 685)
5,60% Target achieved.
• Proper screening and quality assurance of case dockets to ensure that they are trial-ready.
• Investigate-to-arrest as opposed to arresting-toinvestigate (i.e. arresting suspects only after all investigation has been completed).
Percentage of registered serious organised crime project investigations successfully terminated
48,44% (31 from a total of 64)
43% of registered projects successfully terminated
9,62% (5 from a total of 52 successfully terminated)
-33,38% Target not achieved.
• Progress on the projects were not monitored adequately.
• The complex nature of these cases prolonged investigations.
Number of serious commercial crime-related trial-ready case dockets where officials are involved, including procurement fraud and corruption
30 trial-ready case dockets
30 trial-ready case dockets
18 trial-ready case dockets -12 Target not achieved.
• The target in this regard is a five year and not an annual, and should be restated to reflect planned annual performance.
Value of amount involved in procurement fraud and corruption-related cases
R2 226 199 045 (billion)
R376 million50 of assets restrained
R 36 202 600 (million) -R339 797 400 (million) Target not achieved.
• Dependency on other role players within the JCPS Cluster resulted in the delay in the investigation and finalisation of these cases.
Detection rate for cybercrime-related cases
New performance indicator in 2015/2016
18% 68,68% (125 from a total of 182)
50,68% Target achieved.
• The variance in relation to the detection of the cybercrime phenomenon was achieved through the successful identification and investigation of the associated threat and having referred these cases to court.
50 R376 million is an annual target building up to the MTSF target for 2019 of 1.88 billion (cumulative).
Specialised Investigations

Strategic objective: Contribute to the successful prosecution of crime, by investigating, gathering and analysing evidence, thereby increasing the detection rate of priority crime
Sub programme: Crime Investigations
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015
Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Percentage of original previous conviction reports generated
93% (1 138 275 from a total of 1 223 005) of original previous conviction reports for formally charged individuals generated within 15 calendar days.
94% original previous conviction reports generated within 15 calendar days
97,02% (1 123 475 from a total of 1 158 030) of original previous conviction reports generated within 15 calendar days.
3,02% Target achieved.
• The environment placed more emphasis on the generating of previous conviction reports.
• Clear reaction times were stipulated for the process (from recipient of the SAP76 until scanning on Automated Fingerprint Identification System (AFIS)).
• Less downtime was recorded on the AFIS system and a strategy on daily monitoring of cases was implemented.
Sub programme: Forensic Science Laboratory
Percentage of routine case exhibits (entries) finalised within 28 working days
69% (141 963 from a total of 204 646) routine case exhibits received were analysed within 28 working days

93%51 of routine case exhibits (entries) processed within 28 working days
70,61% (146 555 from a total of 207 568) of routine case exhibits (entries) finalised within 28 working days.
-22,39% Target not achieved.
• The Forensic Science Laboratory experienced downtime of critical systems (FSL Admin System and Short Tandem Repeats Laboratory (STRLab) during the latter part of the financial year, which had a negative impact on performance and the realisation of the set target.
• The environmental control challenges in the laboratory had a negative impact on instrumentation performance, thereby reducing the finalisation rate of the ballistics and drug-related case exhibits.
51 The targets will remain unchanged during the MTEF period as it was derived from a sample of data. The baseline of the 2015/2016 financial year will be used to determine future and more scientific projections in this regard.

Criminal Record Centre

Strategic objective: Contribute to the successful prosecution of crime, by investigating, gathering and analysing evidence, thereby increasing the detection rate of priority crime
Sub programme: Forensic Science Laboratory
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015
Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Percentage of non-routine case exhibits (entries) finalised within 75 working days
New performance indicator
76%52 of non-routine case exhibits (entries) processed within 75 working days
64,94% (4 010 from a total of 6175) of non-routine case exhibits (entries) finalised within 75 working days.
-11,06% Target not achieved.
• The laboratory received large quantities of precious metal- and pharmaceutical-related case exhibits, which took longer to finalise thus impacting on the finalisation rate.
Percentage of Biology Deoxyribonucleic Acid (DNA) Intelligence case exhibits (entries) finalised within 63 working days
New performance indicator
65%53 of DNA intelligence case exhibits (entries) processed within 63 working days
59,59% (54 941 from a total of 92 195) of Biology (DNA) intelligence case exhibits (entries) finalised within 63 working days.
-5,41% Target not achieved.
• An increase in the finalisation rate of 65% was recorded in 2014/2015 (from 41 086 to 67 852) and a further 36% in 2015/2016 compared to 2014/2015 (from 67 852 to 92 195), which depicts a substantial improvement in performance.
• The increase in the case load is attributed to the implementation of the DNA Act.
• Limited DNA consumables due to delayed validation of kits as per contract awarded and restricted procurement of consumables impacted negatively on the finalisation rate of cases.
Percentage reduction in case exhibits (entries) exceeding the prescribed time frame of 28 working days
New performance indicator
Backlog not exceeding 10% of cases exhibits (entries) on hand
5,19% (18 488 from a total of 356 426) case exhibits (entries) not yet finalised exceeding prescribed time frames as on 31 March 2016
4,81% Target achieved.
• The environment had a dual focus on both the normal routine and non-routine cases as well as the backlog.
• The realisation of the consumable contract made it easy for the environment to achieve particularly in the Biology environment.
Percentage of Ballistics (IBIS) Intelligence case exhibits (entries) finalised (acquired) within 28 working days
New performance indicator
95%54 of Ballistics (IBIS) intelligence case exhibits (entries) finalised (acquired) within 28 working days
96,85% (17 136 from a total of 17 693) Ballistics (IBIS) Intelligence case exhibits (entries) finalised (acquired) within 28 working days
1,85% Target achieved.
• The Integrated Ballistics Identification System (IBIS) was recently upgraded. This ensured that the backlogs in viewings were eradicated by having more processing of results done quicker by the IBIS system.
52 The targets will remain unchanged during the MTEF period as it was derived from

a sample of data. The baseline of the 2015/2016 financial year will be used to determine future and more scientific projections in this regard.
53 The targets will remain unchanged during the MTEF period, as they were derived from a sample of data. The baseline of the 2015/2016 financial year will be used to determine future and more scientific projections in this regard.
54 SAPS firearms are included in intelligence case exhibits.

SERVICE DELIVERY ACHIEVEMENTS

SUB PROGRAMME: GENERAL INVESTIGATIONS

The Detective Service Division consist of the following components:

●● **The General Crime Investigations Component** is responsible for managing and securing the effective investigation of crimes at station level, in accordance with their mandate and includes the Harmful Religious Practices, Missing Persons and Crime Stop Sections.

●● **The Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences (FCS) Investigations Component** includes FCS Operations and is responsible for conducting effective and efficient investigations of crimes emanating from the FCS mandate and the Forensic Social Work Sections that are responsible for rendering forensic social work support to these investigations.

●● **The Specific Crime Investigations Component** includes the Vehicle Crime Investigations, Stock Theft and Endangered Species, National Investigation Unit, Technological Investigative Support Centre (TISC) Cross-Border and International Vehicle Crime Investigation (IVCI) Units.

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

●● In order to gain an understanding of the performance indicators used to measure performance in the Detective Service, the following procedures and terminologies are explained:

→→ When an incident of crime is reported, a case is opened on the CAS and a unique CAS number is allocated to the case. However, a case docket may have more than one charge being investigated against an alleged offender/s. For this reason, more than one charge may be indicated on the Crime Management Information System (CMIS).

→→ The CMIS (SAPS 6) is utilised as a Strategic Performance Management System to communicate and document performance at daily, weekly, monthly or quarterly engagements and to further track and report how current performance is progressing against established targeted measurements.

●● In evaluating the performance of the SAPS in solving crime, the following performance indicators are used:

→→ Detection rate
→→ Trial-ready docket rate
→→ Conviction rate

●● **Detection rate**

The detection of crime is the process the SAPS undertakes that extends from the time the SAPS becomes aware of a crime and where a case docket is subsequently opened for investigation, until such time as a suspect has been arrested and charged on the CAS or ICDMS or the case docket has been closed off as unfounded or as withdrawn before court. This process will include the utilisation of recognised investigative aids and the services of other SAPS divisions and role players. The calculation for the detection rate is the total number of charges referred to court, added to charges withdrawn before court, plus charges closed as unfounded divided by the total number of charges reported and carried forward and expressed as a percentage.

●● **Trial-ready docket rate**

A trial-ready docket is a fully investigated case docket, whether it includes one or more charges (investigation finalised), which the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) may use for the prosecution of an offender(s) on charge(s) linked to the docket. Fully investigated means that there is no outstanding information which requires further investigation by a detective, and that all evidence (e.g. statements, specialist reports, etc) have been obtained. The definition is extended to include the following:

→→ All cases in which the accused pleads guilty, is convicted and sentenced on first appearance in court, even though previous conviction reports (SAPS 69) are not available.

→→ All cases in which the accused pleads guilty and is

found guilty on the first appearance in court, but the case is remanded to a later date for sentencing.
→→ All cases in which an admission of guilt fine was determined by the Public Prosecutor and the accused paid the admission of guilt, but the previous conviction report (SAPS 69) is still outstanding.
→→ All cases in which the Public Prosecutor decided to conclude the case by means of an Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) Programme, while investigations are still outstanding.
→→ All cases in which the investigation is finalised and referred to and kept at the office of the Senior Public Prosecutor (SPP) or Director of Public Prosecution (DPP) to determine a trial date.
→→ All cases where the investigation has been completed, but a trial date cannot be set because the accused awaits psychiatric evaluation at an institution.
→→ All cases where the investigation has been completed, has been referred to court and on the first appearance in court, the Public Prosecutor withdraws the cases on the grounds of *'De minimus non Curat lex*' or 'No prospect of a successful prosecution'.
To determine the trial-ready docket rate, the total number of case dockets certified as 'investigation completed' on the CAS, are divided by the total number of outstanding charges and is expressed as a percentage.

●● **Conviction rate**

The conviction rate is determined by the number of charges resulting in a guilty verdict, divided by the sum of the guilty and not guilty verdicts and is expressed as a percentage. Guilty refers to charges where the accused was found guilty/convicted in court. Not guilty refers to charges where the accused was found not guilty/acquitted in court.
●● A further explanation of the performance indicators is explained in the Technical Indicator Description (TID) on the SAPS website (www.saps.gov.za).
●● Table 41 below provides a comparative overview of the detection rate, trial-ready docket rate and conviction rate with regard to the following crime categories:
→→ Contact crimes (crimes committed against a person/s)
→→ Contact-related crimes
→→ Property-related crime
→→ Other serious crime
→→ Overall serious crimes
→→ Crimes dependent on police action for detection.

CONTACT CRIMES (CRIMES AGAINST PERSONS)

●● From table 41 below it is evident that the total number of charges reported, increased by 5 810 (0,93%) in comparison with the same period in the 2014/2015 financial year. The largest increase in reported charges, was in respect of common assault with 3 441 (2,12%), robbery with aggravating circumstances with 3 394 (2,62%), murder with 853 (4,78%), attempted murder with 583 (3,30%) and assault GBH with 476 (0,26%). The biggest decrease was in respect of sexual offences with 2 077 (3,56%) and common robbery with 860 (1,55%).
●● The following percentages were achieved for the 2015/2016 financial year:
→→ Detection rate: 53,09% (417 390)
→→ Trial-ready dockets: 69,77% (156 065)
→→ Conviction rate: 80,17% (48 847)
●● The detection rate decreased by 1,21% to 53,09%.
●● The trial-ready case docket rate increased by 6,54% to 69,77%. The largest increase was assault GBH with 7,73% to 80,69%, sexual offences with 7,43% to 62,60% and common assault with 7,22% to 73,55%. Marginal increases were noted in all other crimes.
●● The conviction rate increased by 0,51% to 80,17%, attempted murder increased by 2,46% to 72,41%.
Marginal increases were noted in all other crimes.

CONTACT-RELATED CRIMES

●● From the table below, it is evident that the cases reported decreased by 1 098 (0,86%), the highest decrease was in respect of arson with 276 (5,08%).
●● The following percentages were achieved for the 2015/2016 financial year:
→→ Detection rate: 47,35% (67 774)
→→ Trial-ready dockets: 65,85% (14 721)
→→ Conviction rate: 84,96% (5 637)
●● The detection rate increased by 0,16% to 47,35%.
●● The trial-ready case docket rate increased by 6,73% to 65,85%. The biggest increases were in respect of malicious damage to property with 6,99% to 65,76% and arson increased by 3,16% to 67,28%.
●● The conviction rate increased by 0,92% to 84,96%.

PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES

●● A total of 10 274 (1,84%) less charges were reported to the SAPS in comparison with the same period in the 2014/2015 financial year. The largest decrease in reported charges was in respect of theft out of/from motor vehicles with 6 103 (4,18%). Theft of motor vehicles also decreased by 1 316 (2,38%), stock theft by 411 (1,44%) and burglary (residential) by 3 105 (1,22%). Burglary (business) increased marginally by 661 (0,89%).

●● The following percentages were achieved for the 2015/2016 financial year:

→→ Detection rate: 14,69% (96 767)

→→ Trial-ready dockets: 76,39% (38 956)

→→ Conviction rate: 87,75% (18 196)

●● The detection rate decreased by 0,06% to 14,69%.

●● The trial-ready case docket rate increased from 7,23% to 76,39%. Theft of motor vehicles increased the most, from 12,36% to 55,99%.

●● The conviction rate increased by 0,49% to 87,75%. Theft out of/from motor vehicles indicated an increase of 1,57% to 89,64%.

OTHER SERIOUS CRIMES

●● A total of 21 181 (4,18%) less charges were reported to the SAPS, in comparison with the same period in the previous financial year 2014/2015. The biggest decrease in reported cases was in respect of theft (other) with 20 566 (5,62%) less charges. Fraud indicated an increase of 1 925 (2,76%) more charges.

●● The following percentages were achieved for the 2015/2016 financial year:

→→ Detection rate: 37,59% (223 227)

→→ Trial-ready dockets: 66,22% (56 839)

→→ Conviction rate: 96,20% (63 936)

●● The detection rate decreased by 0,80% to 37,59%.

●● The trial-ready case docket rate increased by 3,84% to 66,22%.

●● The conviction rate increased by 0,75% to 96,20%.

ALL SERIOUS CRIMES COMBINED

●● When these crimes are combined, the reported charges decreased by 26 743 (1,47%) less charges. The highest decrease was in other serious crime with 21 181 (4,18%).

●● The following percentages were achieved for the 2015/2016 financial year:

→→ Detection rate: 36,90% (805 158)

→→ Trial-ready dockets: 69,63% (266 581)

→→ Conviction rate: 88,27% (136 616)

●● The detection rate decreased by 0,50% to 36,90%.

●● The trial-ready rate increased by 6% to 69,63%.

●● The conviction rate increased by 0,49% to 88,27%.

CRIMES DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION

●● The SAPS reported 573 (0,16%) less charges in comparison with the same period in the previous financial year 2014/2015. The biggest decrease in reported charges was in respect of drug-related crimes with 7 805 (2,92%) less charges and illegal possession of firearms with 366 (2,41%). Driving under the influence of alcohol, increased by 7 598, (11,08%) more charges.

●● The following percentages were achieved for the 2015/2016 financial year:

→→ Detection rate: 99,71% (350 517)

→→ Trial-ready dockets: 62,76% (140 325)

→→ Conviction rate: 97,29% (140 271)

●● The detection rate increased by 0,09% to 99,71%.

●● The trial-ready case docket rate increased by 6,87% to 62,76%. Driving under the influence of alcohol, increased by 10,36% to 62,42%. Marginal increases were noted in all other crimes.

●● The conviction rate increased by 0,11% to 97,29%, illegal possession of firearms indicated an increase of 1,43% to 79,92%.

Table 41: Detection rate, trial-ready docket rate and the conviction rate for serious crime

PRIORITY CRIMES RSA: ANNUAL REPORT: APRIL 2015 TO MARCH 2016

CRIME CATEGORY

TOTAL NUMBER OF COMPLAINTS REPORTED

TOTAL NUMBER OF COMPLAINTS INCOMPLETE

% DETECTION RATE

TOTAL COMPLAINTS IN COURT % COMPLAINTS TRIAL

READY
% CONVICTION RATE
14/15 15/16 DIFF % diff
14/15 15/16 DIFF % diff
14/15 15/16 % diff 14/15
15/16 DIFF % diff 14/15
15/16 % diff 14/15 15/16
% diff
CONTACT CRIMES (Crime against the person)
MURDER 17857 18710 **853**
4.78% 26162 29937 **3775**
14.43% 12027
(27.32%)
12157
(24.99%) -2.33% 29387
29968 **581** 1.98% 20160
(68.60%)
22261
(74.28%) 5.68% 4262
(74.84%)
4079
(75.47%) 0.63%
ATTEMPTED
MURDER 17667 18250 **583**
3.30% 8054 8626 **572**
7.10% 10581
(41.14%)
10617
(39.50%) -1.64% 10953
11155 **202** 1.84% 6295
(57.47%)
6863
(61.52%) 4.05% 1599
(69.95%)
1546
(72.41%) 2.46%
ROBBERY WITH
AGGRAVATING
CIRCUMSTANCES
129509 132903 **3394** 2.62%
41091 43915 **2824** 6.87%
33180
(19.45%)
32633
(18.46%) -0.99% 31467
31569 **102** 0.32% 15382
(48.88%)
16235
(51.43%) 2.55% 5078
(73.87%)
4897
(75.25%) 1.38%
COMMON
ROBBERY 55323 54463 **-860**
-1.55% 9281 9310 **29** 0.31%
19061
(29.50%)
18581
(29.14%) -0.36% 9728 9447
-281 -2.89% 6555
(67.38%)
6833
(72.33%) 4.95% 2614
(79.72%)
2383
(80.51%) 0.79%
ASSAULT GBH 183381
183857 **476** 0.26% 21219
22038 **819** 3.86% 157243
(76.85%)
156902
(76.20%) -0.65% 58695
62688 **3993** 6.80% 42822
(72.96%)
50582
(80.69%) 7.73% 17497
(82.05%)
15516
(82.62%) 0.57%
COMMON
ASSAULT 162573 166014
3441 2.12% 26482 27002
520 1.96% 139278
(73.67%)
140655
(72.87%) -0.80% 32779
35842 **3063** 9.34% 21742
(66.33%)
26362
(73.55%) 7.22% 15015
(86.99%)
13320
(87.15%) 0.16%
SEXUAL
OFFENCES 58390 56313 **-**
2077 -3.56% 14204 14804
600 4.22% 47423
(65.33%)
45845
(64.46%) -0.87% 44179
43015 **-1164** -2.63% 24373
(55.17%)
26929
(62.60%) 7.43% 8193
(71.89%)
7106
(72.08%) 0.19%
TOTAL 624700 630510
5810 0.93% 146493
155632 9139 6.24%
418793
(54.30%)
417390
(53.09%) -1.21% 217188
223684 6496 2.99%
137329
(63.23%)
156065
(69.77%) 6.54% 54258
(79.66%)
48847
(80.17%) 0.51%
CONTACT-RELATED
CRIMES
ARSON 5437 5161 **-276** -
5.08% 1539 1520 **-19** -
1.23% 2868
(41.11%)
2719
(40.70%) -0.41% 1360 1418
58 4.26% 872
(64.12%)
954
(67.28%) 3.16% 222
(74.75%)
208
(77.04%) 2.29%
MALICIOUS
DAMAGE TO
PROPERTY
122398 121576 **-822** -0.67%
14356 14868 **512** 3.57%
64964
(47.50%)
65055
(47.68%) 0.18% 19200
20936 **1736** 9.04% 11284
(58.77%)
13767
(65.76%) 6.99% 5937
(84.43%)
5429
(85.29%) 0.86%
TOTAL 127835 126737 -
1098 -0.86% 15895 16388
493 3.10% 67832
(47.19%)
67774
(47.35%) 0.16% 20560
22354 1794 8.73% 12156
(59.12%)
14721
(65.85%) 6.73% 6159
(84.04%)
5637
(84.96%) 0.92%

PRIORITY CRIMES
CRIME
CATEGORY
TOTAL NUMBER OF
COMPLAINTS
REPORTED
TOTAL NUMBER OF
COMPLAINTS
INCOMPLETE
% DETECTION RATE
TOTAL COMPLAINTS IN

COURT % COMPLAINTS TRIAL READY % CONVICTION RATE 14/15 15/16 DIFF % diff 14/15 15/16 DIFF % diff 14/15 15/16 % diff 14/15 15/16 DIFF % diff 14/15 15/16 % diff 14/15 15/16 % diff

PROPERTY-RELATED CRIMES

BURGLARY - RESIDENTIAL 254434 251329 **-3105** -1.22% 42861 45544 **2683** 6.26% 52179 (17.55%) 51706 (17.42%) -0.13% 26397 26208 **-189** -0.72% 19616 (74.31%) 21229 (81%) 6.69% 11570 (88.88%) 10487 (88.82%) -0.06%

BURGLARY - NON RESIDENTIAL 74501 75162 **661** 0.89% 12129 13358 **1229** 10.13% 13745 (15.87%) 13916 (15.72%) -0.15% 8016 8142 **126** 1.57% 5986 (74.68%) 6526 (80.15%) 5.47% 3404 (87.10%) 3091 (88.16%) 1.06%

THEFT: MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTOR CYCLES 55332 54016 **-1316** -2.38% 29750 29400 **-350** -1.18% 6632 (7.79%) 6255 (7.50%) -0.29% 7206 6773 **-433** -6.01% 3144 (43.63%) 3792 (55.99%) 12.36% 1167 (79.17%) 1075 (80.10%) 0.93%

THEFT OUT OF/ FROM MOTOR VEHICLES 146072 139969 **-6103** -4.18% 16397 17297 **900** 5.49% 16218 (9.98%) 15952 (10.14%) 0.16% 6527 6518 **-9** -0.14% 4601 (70.49%) 4836 (74.19%) 3.70% 2627 (88.07%) 2440 (89.64%) 1.57%

STOCK THEFT 28449 28038 **-411** -1.44% 4655 4781 **126** 2.71% 9234 (27.89%) 8938 (27.23%) -0.66% 3224 3354 **130** 4.03% 2182 (67.68%) 2573 (76.71%) 9.03% 1355 (80.65%) 1103 (81.16%) 0.51%

TOTAL 558788 548514 -10274 -1.84% 105792 110380 4588 4.34% 98008 (14.75%) 96767 (14.69%) -0.06% 51370 50995 -375 -0.73% 35529 (69.16%) 38956 (76.39%) 7.23% 20123 (87.26%) 18196 (87.75%) 0.49%

OTHER SERIOUS CRIME

THEFT (OTHER) 365621 345055 **-20566** -5.62% 62251 62769 **518** 0.83% 123407 (28.84%) 114583 (28.10%) -0.74% 38979 39436 **457** 1.17% 26229 (67.29%) 27564 (69.90%) 2.61% 21602 (91.05%) 17072 (91.62%) 0.57%

FRAUD 69831 71756 **1925** 2.76% 45358 45316 **-42** -0.09% 41206 (35.77%) 39898 (34.08%) -1.69% 25100 25143 **43** 0.17% 9925 (39.54%) 10485 (41.70%) 2.16% 14137 (94.82%) 11191 (96.66%) 1.84%

SHOPLIFTING 71346 68806 **-2540** -3.56% 297 181 **-116** -39.06% 71352 (99.59%) 68746 (99.65%) 0.06% 19840 21260 **1420** 7.16% 16194 (81.62%) 18790 (88.38%) 6.76% 38054 (98.40%) 35673 (98.40%) 0.00%

TOTAL 506798 485617 -21181 -4.18% 107906 108266 360 0.33% 235965 (38.39%) 223227 (37.59%) -0.80% 83919 85839 1920 2.29% 52348 (62.38%) 56839 (66.22%) 3.84% 73793 (95.45%) 63936 (96.20%) 0.75%

PRIORITY CRIMES CRIME CATEGORY TOTAL NUMBER OF COMPLAINTS REPORTED TOTAL NUMBER OF COMPLAINTS INCOMPLETE % DETECTION RATE TOTAL COMPLAINTS IN COURT % COMPLAINTS TRIAL READY % CONVICTION RATE 14/15 15/16 DIFF % diff 14/15 15/16 DIFF % diff 14/15 15/16 % diff 14/15 15/16 DIFF % diff 14/15 15/16 % diff 14/15 15/16 % diff

ALL SERIOUS CRIMES COMBINED
CONTACT CRIMES (Crime against the person)
624700 630510 **5810** 0.93% 146493 155632 **9139** 6.24% 418793 (54.30%) 417390 (53.09%) -1.21% 217188 223684 **6496** 2.99% 137329 (63.23%) 156065 (69.77%) 6.54% 54258 (79.66%) 48847 (80.17%) 0.51%
CONTACTRELATED CRIMES (Crime against property)
127835 126737 **-1098** -0.86% 15895 16388 **493** 3.10% 67832 (47.19%) 67774 (47.35%) 0.16% 20560 22354 **1794** 8.73% 12156 (59.12%) 14721 (65.85%) 6.73% 6159 (84.04%) 5637 (84.96%) 0.92%
PROPERTYRELATED CRIMES
558788 548514 **-10274** -1.84% 105792 110380 **4588** 4.34% 98008 (14.75%) 96767 (14.69%) -0.06% 51370 50995 **-375** -0.73% 35529 (69.16%) 38956 (76.39%) 7.23% 20123 (87.26%) 18196 (87.75%) 0.49%
OTHER SERIOUS CRIME 506798 485617 **-21181** -4.18% 107906 108266 **360** 0.33% 235965 (38.39%) 223227 (37.59%) -0.80% 83919 85839 **1920** 2.29% 52348 (62.38%) 56839 (66.22%) 3.84% 73793 (95.45%) 63936 (96.20%) 0.75%
TOTAL 1818121 1791378 -26743 -1.47% 376086 390666 14580 3.88% 820598 (37.40%) 805158 (36.90%) -0.50% 373037 382872 9835 2.64% 237362 (63.63%) 266581 (69.63%) 6.00% 154333 (87.78%) 136616 (88.27%) 0.49%
CRIMES DEPENDENT ON POLICE ACTION FOR DETECTION
ILLEGAL POSSESSION: FIREARMS AND AMMUNITION
15183 14817 **-366** -2.41% 507 479 **-28** -5.52% 15361 (97.90%) 15082 (98.60%) 0.70% 25070 25559 **489** 1.95% 10298 (41.08%) 11004 (43.05%) 1.97% 3836 (78.49%) 3804 (79.92%) 1.43%
DRUG-RELATED CRIME 267034 259229 **-7805** -2.92% 599 384 **-215** -35.89% 267063 (99.79%) 259115 (99.81%) 0.02% 96058 101585 **5527** 5.75% 61155 (63.66%) 69129 (68.05%) 4.39% 129086 (98%) 125169 (98.09%) 0.09%
DRIVING UNDER INFLUENCE OF ALCOHOL
68585 76183 **7598** 11.08% 667 453 **-214** -32.08% 68817 (99.37%) 76320 (99.59%) 0.22% 98176 96437 **-1739** -1.77% 51106 (52.06%) 60192 (62.42%) 10.36% 8853 (95.40%) 11298 (95.64%) 0.24%
TOTAL 350802 350229 -573 -0.16% 1773 1316 -457 -25.78% 351241 (99.62%) 350517 (99.71%) 0.09% 219304 223581 4277 1.95% 122559 (55.89%) 140325 (62.76%) 6.87% 141775 (97.18%) 140271 (97.29%) 0.11%

GENERAL CRIME INVESTIGATIONS

●● The General Crime Investigations Component is responsible for managing and ensuring the effective investigation of crimes at station level and are responsible for the following functional areas:
→→ Bureau for Missing Persons
→→ Crime Stop
→→ Harmful Occult-Related Crime
→→ Purification of the database of wanted persons

MONITORING AND INTERVENTIONS

●● Areas of underperformance were identified and a team of members attached to the General Crime Investigations Component, intervened with the aim to assist the station in improving service delivery to the community. In addition, the team focused on the following aspects:
→→ rating/grading of the station and Detective Service;
→→ resource audit;

→→ training of members;
→→ completeness and inspection of registers;
→→ exhibit management;
→→ archives - closing and filing of case dockets;
→→ circulation of the details of wanted persons;
→→ analyses of crime statistics;
→→ assessment of priority crimes;
→→ quality of investigations;
→→ audit of the Crime Administration System; and
→→ command and control.

TRACING OF SUSPECTS CIRCULATED AS WANTED AND THE VERIFICATION AND PURIFICATION OF LIST OF WANTED SUSPECTS

●● In an endeavour to improve the detection rate, photographs of wanted suspects were published in the media and on other broadcasting platforms. The circulation of the details/photographs of wanted persons, refers to various categories, including persons for whom a warrant of arrest was issued, as well as suspects identified through crime scene investigations.

●● During the 2015/2016 financial year, 159 393 suspects' details were circulated as wanted persons and cancelled on the circulation system in comparison to the 2014/2015 financial period where 168 677 suspect's details were circulated as wanted persons and cancelled. This indicates a decrease of 9 284.

●● Suspects' details are cancelled when they are re-arrested, deceased, complainants/witnesses cannot be traced and if the Senior Public Prosecutor cancelled the J50 (warrant of arrest).

●● Table 42 below indicates all the cancelled warrants of arrest for the financial year 2015/2016.

Table 42: Cancelled warrants of arrest

Province As on 1 April 2015 As on 31 March 2016 Difference
Eastern Cape 16 840 9 295 7 545
Free State 14 711 13 026 1 685
Gauteng 66 461 63 689 2 772
KwaZulu-Natal 23 255 25 745 2 490
Limpopo 4 127 4 395 268
Mpumalanga 5 056 5 062 6
North West 5 027 5 817 790
Northern Cape 1 076 1 234 158
Western Cape 32 124 31 130 994
Total 168 677 159 393 -9 284

DETECTIVE SERVICE CENTRES

●● The Detective Service Centres implemented in the various provinces are focused at providing a 24-hour service at identified police stations. However, all police stations in all the provinces already have a Detective Unit at a police station that provides this service, but it is not available 24 hours. At stations where there is no 24-hour service, station members are placed on standby to give attention to cases that are reported after hours. Table 43 provides a breakdown of the provinces and the number of DSC's that have already been implemented, including where implementation still needs to take place.

Table 43: Detective Service Centres

Province Total units where the DCS must be implemented Total units where DCS was already implemented
Eastern Cape 41 11
Free State 4 4
Gauteng 117 93
KwaZulu-Natal 63 62
Limpopo 12 12
Mpumalanga 19 13
North West 18 10
Northern Cape 8 7
Western Cape 23 22
Total 305 234

DETECTIVE COURT CASE OFFICERS

●● The officers appointed as detective court case officers, act as a liaison between the prosecutors and the detectives in the management of dockets. This has been a great benefit in the improvement of relations with the NPA. These detective court case officers have improved the accessibility and communication between the SAPS and the NPA.

●● Detective court case officers equipped with the necessary skills and experience, are able to assist with the screening of dockets and checking whether instructions issued by the prosecutor are complied with, as well as ensuring that timeous arrangements are made for identity parades, postmortem reports, ballistic and laboratory reports.

●● Table 44 provides a breakdown of the number of detective court case officers, who were placed at identified courts:

Table 44: Detective Court Case Officers

Province Total number of courts where DCCO's are placed Total granted DCCO's Actual
Eastern Cape 13 13 13
Free State 5 5 10
Gauteng 27 27 27
KwaZulu-Natal 18 23 21
Limpopo 5 5 5
Mpumalanga 6 12 12
North West 5 9 8
Northern Cape 5 8 7
Western Cape 27 27 27
Total 111 129 130

BUREAU FOR MISSING PERSONS

●● The Bureau for Missing Persons provides investigative support to members tasked with investigations into the disappearance of persons, including people being sought by loved ones, as well as by lawenforcement agencies.

●● This support includes the circulation of information and photographs of missing and wanted persons, as well as unidentified bodies, both internally to SAPS members, as well as nationally and internationally through printed and electronic media and mediums to the general public.

●● The aim is to encourage communities to come forward with information that may assist the investigating officers in finding such persons or assist in the identification of bodies, if the identity of the deceased is unknown.

●● The function of the Bureau for Missing Persons includes awareness projects such as roadshows and static displays, in order to educate the general public, especially children, on the missing person's phenomenon in South Africa.

Missing persons Broadcasted Circulations done Cancellations Internet placing Special events awareness Yellow notices issued
2 825 3 145 1 182 244 6 2

●● The table above represents the general support services as offered by the Bureau. The number of circulations and cancellations indicated, represent SAP55 (A) s and SAPS 92 received at this office for processing.

●● Special events include days organised in conjunction with external and internal stakeholders. The

Internet placing represents missing children and/or adults whose information and photographs were placed on the Internet.

●● It must be borne in mind that with several of these Internet postings, an email is disseminated to 2 700 email addresses.

●● Internet placing does not include printing out information and the distribution of information by private businesses.

●● The end-user prints out the poster of the missing person, and displays it at their shops and places of business.

Wanted persons Requests received Broadcasted Internet placing
735 405 125

●● The table above indicates the request for broadcasts that was received at Head Office, but does not include the provincial offices of the Bureau.

●● Radio and television interviews are held with the aim of educating the general public. During the 2015/2016 financial year, the Bureau held five television and two radio interviews to create awareness, given the missing persons phenomenon in South Africa.

CRIME STOP

●● The responsibility of Crime Stop is to provide ongoing support in the investigation of crime, solving and preventing crime. Crime Stop receives and manages tip-offs through a toll-free number, SMS or electronic media.

●● On receipt of this information, it is transmitted to the relevant station for the necessary attention. All successes are summarised monthly, and include the value of the items confiscated. This information is valuable to the SAPS as it indicates the value of having the Crime Stop and Crime Line available to the public.

●● Table 45 below provides an overview of the number of anonymous tips received and successes reported by Crime Stop and Crime Line.

Table 45: Anonymous tips received and successes reported by Crime Stop and Crime Line

Crime Stop (08600 10111) for the period of 2015-04-01 to 2016-03-31 Month Positive cases Arrests effected Value of items confiscated Web tips received In and out bound calls

April 11 13 R95 326.34 0 17 312
May 3 3 R 6 995.04 0 10 620
June 6 4 R218 817.65 0 8 311
July 4 1 R111 446.50 0 10 537
August 4 4 R2 539.00 0 10 678
September 6 8 R511 379.90 0 10 598
October 5 4 R263 354.50 0 10 520
November 5 4 R51 135.00 0 10 018
December 6 7 R886 680.00 0 11 694
January 6 5 R159 197.00 0 10 967
February 5 6 R145 560.00 0 11 685
March 5 5 R2 009.00 0 9 561
Total 66 64 R2 454 439.93 0 132 501

Crime Line (SMS = 32211) for the period of 2015-04-01 to 2016-03-31
Month Positive cases Arrests effected Value of items confiscated Web tips received In and out bound calls
April 8 11 R274 651.40 0 0
May 4 5 R2 570.80 479 0
June 6 8 R3 630.87 157 0
July 6 15 R24 388.04 6 168 419
August 9 10 R26 474.40 661 149
September 11 16 R97 194.10 3 751 477
October 5 5 R5 197.00 513 169
November 7 14 R92 351.00 339 172
December 5 5 R15 680.00 367 132
January 16 19 R86 174.47 372 134
February 10 12 R14 820.99 391 170
March 3 3 R36 357.00 442 124
Total 90 123 R582 295.97 13 640 1 946

Crime Stop (08600 10111) & Crime Line (SMS = 32211) for the period of 2015-04-01 to 2016-03-31
Month Positive cases Arrests effected Value of items confiscated SMS's received In and out bound calls received Web tips
April 19 24 R369 977.74 0 17 312 0
May 7 8 R9 565.84 479 10 620 0
June 12 12 R252 448.52 157 8 311 0
July 10 16 R135 834.54 6 168 10 537 419
August 13 14 R29 013.40 661 10 678 149
September 17 24 R608 574.00 3 751 10 598 477
October 10 9 R268 551.50 513 10 520 169
November 12 18 R143 486.00 339 10 018 172
December 11 12 R902 360.00 367 11 694 132
January 22 24 R245 371.47 372 10 967 134
February 15 18 R160 380.99 391 11 685 495
March 8 8 R38 366.00 442 9 561 124
Total 156 187 R3 163 930.00 13 640 132501 2 271

HARMFUL OCCULT-RELATED CRIMES

●● Harmful Occult-related crime means any human conduct that constitutes a crime, the modus operandi of which relates to or emanates primarily from any belief or ostensible belief in the occult.

●● The main objective of the investigation and prevention of harmful occult-related crimes, is to ensure the -

→→ effective investigation of harmful occult-related crimes;

→→ prevention of harmful occult-related crimes; and

→→ effective gathering, management, use and dissemination of information on harmful occult-related crimes in order to meet the legal obligation of the harmful occult-related crimes investigation capacity,
in collaboration with Crime Intelligence.

Major Highlights of Sentences Imposed Relating to General Crime Investigations

●● During the reporting period, 265 life sentences were secured against a total of 228 persons. Table 46 provides an overview of life sentences imposed per serious crime category and province.

Table 46: Overview of life sentences imposed

Province Life sentences Suspects sentenced Crime categories Murder Rape House robbery Armed robbery Total
Eastern Cape 35 29 20 1 0 0 21
Free State 30 28 6 3 0 1 10
Gauteng 71 62 42 12 7 4 65
KwaZulu-Natal 45 41 27 8 1 2 38
Limpopo 23 19 13 4 2 1 20
Mpumalanga 12 9 6 1 1 0 8
North West 26 21 13 6 3 0 22
Northern Cape 5 4 4 1 0 0 5
Western Cape 18 15 8 1 0 1 10
Total 265 228 139 37 14 9 199

FAMILY VIOLENCE, CHILD PROTECTION AND SEXUAL OFFENCES INVESTIGATIONS

●● FCS Investigations comprises FCS Operations

and the Forensic Social Work Section.

●● This Unit is a specialised investigation unit established to ensure effectiveness and efficiency in combating crime against women and children, by means of both proactive and reactive strategies, and provides a sensitive and effective service delivery to the victims of crimes.

●● The FCS Unit achieved the following successes in the 2015/2016 financial year:

●● A total of 1 726 awareness campaigns, including nine by the FCS Unit at Head Office, were held countrywide to educate learners at schools, churches and the general community about FCS-related crimes. The aim of the awareness campaigns was to encourage communities to report such crimes to the SAPS.

●● The FCS Units countrywide conducted 3 050 suspect-tracing operations, which resulted in 7 701 arrests.

●● A total of 78 interventions/inspections were conducted by FCS Investigations during the 2015/2016 financial year.

Forensic Social Workers

●● Forensic Social Work (FSW) refers to a specialised field of social work practice that is characterised by the social worker's primary function of providing expert testimony in court. The role of the social worker practising forensic social work, is to obtain uncontaminated information from a child. The forensic social worker acts as a neutral, independent fact finder, testing multiple hypotheses through techniques that are legally defensible in court. The social worker practicing forensic social work, assists the FCS members in the investigation of child sexual offences.

●● The role of the social worker conducting forensic social work, is the following:

→→ Assisting the FCS members in the investigation of child sexual abuse.

→→ Conducting forensic assessments of cases of sexual offences against children. The assessment of children is a process which includes three to six assessment sessions of one to two hours per session, per child.

→→ Engaging with children who suffered significant abuse and are often unable to talk about the traumatic incident. The forensic assessment process provides them with a sense of safety and enables them to disclose important information regarding the incident.

→→ Using age-appropriate techniques in order to retrieve the trauma memory through stimuli and to assist very young children in the disclosure of the alleged sexual abuse.

→→ Obtaining corroborating information from other sources providing scientifically-based court reports in order to assist in the investigative and legal process.

●● The forensic social worker acts as an expert witness to assists the court in making a just and fair decision. The forensic social worker can explain inconsistencies in the child's disclosure, statement and testimony.

Importance of Statement Taking by Forensic Social Workers

●● Forensic social workers expanded their scope of practice and also included 'statement taking from children' and 'preparing child witnesses for court' in their assessment process.

●● Investigating officer's experience challenges with the taking of statements from very young victims/ witnesses due to their age and cognitive development.

●● The court requires a statement from the child, and does not accept the forensic social worker's report as a substitute for the child's statement.

●● This practice may have a positive impact on the detection rate of the FCS in the long term. Social workers practising forensic social work in all the provinces, also received toolkits that include tools, for the assessment of children, namely body figures, puzzles, crayons, educational toys for determining the cognitive development of the child and tools for the assessment of the alleged sexual abuse.

●● Due to the serious misunderstanding of children in the courtroom and children's lack of knowledge about the court and cross-questioning, forensic social workers also prepare child victims for court.

●● The forensic social workers should be able to prove to the court that through specialised training and experience, he/she can be considered as an expert in court.

●● The court must be satisfied that the witness

possesses sufficient skills, training and experience to assist
the court, and therefore forensic social workers receive training in the following:
→→ taking a statement from a child;
→→ forensic court report writing;
→→ preparing children for court; and
→→ introducing the child witness, which includes training in the developmental stages of a child.
●● Service delivery in terms of assessments and court reports are as follows:
→→ A total number of 3 728 cases were referred to the forensic social workers.

→→ A total number of 4 261 children were assessed (the difference of 533 in cases referred and children assessed, is because in some cases, more than one child was assessed).
→→ FSW compiled 2 522 court reports (all cases have not yet been concluded and the court reports are still outstanding).
●● Forensic Social Work Services focused on the marketing of forensic social work through the following activities, including delivering a
talk/presentation or speech:
→→ The SAPS presented training in the Family Violence, Child Protection Detective Learning Programme
(FCSDLP) to FCS members on how to interview a child victim.
→→ Dundee FSW was nominated to be a guest speaker at Msinga High School during Child Protection
Week on 6 June 2015. The theme was 'How to improve communication between children and
parents, and how to protect children against sexual abuse within families and schools'.
→→ Participated in Youth Day on 16 June 2015.
→→ Marketing of FSW's activities through exhibitions and talks at schools and clinics during Child Protection Week.
→→ Six forensic social workers focused on community awareness on gender-based violence, and held
talks at clinics and community health centres during May and June 2015.

Major Highlights of Sentences Relating to Family Violence, Child Protection and Sexual Offences, Imposed

●● The table below provides a provincial overview of cases where **Forensic Social Work** contributed toward the successful prosecution of a case, by means of a report or a statement.

Province Sentence/term of imprisonment
Eastern Cape Life imprisonment
Free State Life imprisonment
Western Cape 37 life sentences and 10 years for child pornography
18 years' imprisonment, FSW assisted with statement taking
25 years' imprisonment, FSW compiled a forensic social work report
10 years' imprisonment
KwaZulu-Natal Life imprisonment
20 years' imprisonment
25 years for 1st accused
20 years for 2nd accused
25 years' imprisonment
10 years' imprisonment
10 years' imprisonment
Life imprisonment
13 years' imprisonment
Life imprisonment
Life imprisonment
Three life sentences.
Accused qualifies to apply for parole only after serving 25 years
in prison
10 years' imprisonment
10 years' imprisonment
Life imprisonment
Life imprisonment

●● During the reporting period, 542 life sentences were secured. Table 47 provides an overview of life sentences imposed per serious crime category and province.

Table 47: Overview of life sentences imposed

Province Life sentences Suspects sentenced Crime categories Murder Rape House robbery Armed robbery Total
Eastern Cape 99 97 1 95 0 0 96
Free State 65 50 4 59 0 1 64
Gauteng 140 118 2 132 0 3 137
KwaZulu-Natal 95 85 1 93 1 0 95
Limpopo 48 42 3 42 0 1 46
Mpumalanga 24 17 0 24 1 1 26
North West 42 38 0 35 2 0 37
Northern Cape 5 4 0 5 0 1 6
Western Cape 24 22 1 21 0 0 22
Total 542 473 12 506 4 7 529

●● The following are highlights pertaining to specific cases:

Province Offence Brief description of incident Sentence

Limpopo Rape The victim was on her way back home from her neighbour to watch television, when she met the suspect, who is known to her. He gave her R2.00 to buy some loose cigarettes and then forced her to his home, where he raped her.
Life imprisonment
Rape The victim who was eight years old, was playing with her friends when the accused approached them and grabbed the victim.
He took her to his shack and raped her.
Life imprisonment
Housebreaking and rape The victim was sleeping at her house. The accused broke into the house and raped the victim.
15 years' imprisonment
Mpumalanga 116 counts of rape During August 2012, 21 victims between the ages of nine and 17 years were sexually assaulted by the accused, who is a sangoma, while they were at the initiation school in the Masoyi Trust area. He was assisted by his sister, who used to assault the victims.
Accused no1 received 17 life sentences, while accused no 2 received 15 years' imprisonment
Housebreaking with intent to steal and theft. Two counts of rape
The victim was at her place of residence and went to her room to sleep at about 22:00. At 23:40 she heard a noise at the main door. When she checked, she saw two African males entering her room. The victim identified one of the African males. The unknown male took a cloth from the bed and closed the victim's mouth, holding a knife with the other hand. He instructed the victim to undress herself and raped her. The suspect known to the victim, searched the house. He returned to the victim's room and also proceeded to rape her. The suspects sold a DVD-player, a small plasma TV set and two blankets, running away.
18 years' imprisonment for each accused

Province Offence Brief description of incident Sentence

North West Robbery and rape The complainant was on her way to her grandmother's house. Along the way, the suspect came out of the bushes and grabbed her from behind and demanded sex. He then raped her and also robbed her of two cell phones and R18.00 in cash.
Count 1: 15 years' imprisonment, Count 2: 15 years' imprisonment,
Rape The complainant who was pregnant at the time, was returning from Top City Clinic for her regular checkup.
She noticed two African males walking towards her. They passed her, but shortly afterwards she felt someone grab her around her neck. He threatened her with a knife, and told her not to scream. He dragged her to the bushes and repeatedly raped her.
Life imprisonment
Rape The victim went to sleep at about 21:00. She was woken by a noise from the dining room around 00:30. She went to check who it was, but before she reached the door, she saw a male light something and burn it. She saw smoke and became dizzy. The suspect then grabbed the victim and pushed her onto the bed. He put a knife on her neck and threatened to stab her.
He ordered her to undress and when she refused, he forcefully undressed her and raped her.
Accused no1 received 17 life sentences, while accused no 2 received 15 years' imprisonment
Western Cape Rape The victim was called to the house of the accused, as he is known to her family. On her arrival, he raped the victim.
63 years' imprisonment
Rape and possession of and manufacturing of child pornography
In December 2014, the

victims had a sleepover at the
accused's house. He drugged
the victims, who were all 12 years of age at the time, and raped them. He also filmed his
sexual activities while raping the
victims. The victims were friends
of the man's daughter.
38 life sentences

196 years' imprisonment for 29-year-old serial rapist

The court heard that the accused and two of his accomplices, who are still on the loose, were carrying out their despicable deeds around
the Kwaggafontein, Vlaklagte and Tweefontein areas, targeting young women aged between 18 and 20. This happened on weekends
between 2010 and 2014. They would rape the victims and rob them of their belongings. Some of the victims were in the company of their boyfriends, who were
forced to watch. Two of the boyfriends were also forced to rape the victims after the accused and his accomplices were done with their despicable deeds.

The investigating officer, Detective Sergeant Maleoa Reuben Chabalala, who began his career in the SAPS in 2003 and joined the FCS Unit in 2004, did not leave any stone unturned until the accused was traced and arrested on 14 August 2014.

"As a father of three daughters, I was hurt when vulnerable women came to report rape cases. With that in mind, I investigated the cases with passion and dedication. I knew that through my hard work, in the end the suspect would be held liable. I was proud of myself when I heard the judge passing the sentence, saying the suspect did not belong in the community.

The accused was positively linked to eight cases of rape, eight counts of robbery with aggravating circumstances, two cases of common robbery, one of compelling a person to witness a sexual act and two counts of compelled rape. Since the arrest of the accused, the investigating officer also successfully opposed bail.

The judge was impressed by the hard work and dedication displayed by the investigating officer, as well as the presentation of the evidence at court. The judge said Detective Sergeant Chabalala made it easier for the court to reach such a verdict and as a result, the following sentences were imposed:

• For the rape charges, the accused was sentenced to **seven life terms on seven counts of rape each**, and 15 years on one charge. The life sentences will run concurrently.

• For the eight counts of robbery with aggravating circumstances, he was sentenced to a total of **120 years' imprisonment**.

• He was also sentenced to two years for compelling a person to witness a sexual act and a total of four years' imprisonment for compelled rape.

CRIMES AGAINST PERSONS YOUNGER THAN 18 YEARS: CHILDREN

●● The table below provides a comparative analysis of crimes committed against persons younger than
18 years old. It is evident that the total number of charges reported decreased by 713 (1,72%) in comparison with the same period in the 2014/2015 financial year. Sexual assault decreased by 923
(4,36%) and assault GBH decreased by 188 (2,23%). Murder increased by 80 (9,95%), attempted murder by 38 (4,38%) and common assault by 280 (2,76%) more charges.

●● The detection rate decreased by 0,74% to 68,71%. Marginal decreases were noted in all other crimes.

There was an increase of 0,09% to 73,82% more charges in cases of common assault.

●● The trial-ready rate increased by 7,92% to 67,99%. Common assault indicates an increase of 9,21%
to 72,25% and assault GBH with 8,07% to 76,64% more charges. Marginal increases were noted in all
other crimes.

●● The conviction rate increased by 1,31% to 77,36%. Attempted murder increased by 2,25% to 77,58%,
sexual offence increased by 2,45% to 70,45% and assault GBH by 0,36% to 89,45% more charges. Marginal decreases were noted in all other crimes.

●● The following percentages were achieved for the 2015/2016 financial year:

→→ Detection rate: 68,71% (35 497)

→→ Trial-ready dockets: 67,99% (19 791)

→→ Conviction rate: 77,36% (5 348)

CRIMES AGAINST PERSONS OLDER THAN 18 YEARS: WOMEN

●● From the table it is evident that the total number of charges reported, increased by 3 621 (2,15%) in
comparison with the same period in the 2014/2015 financial year. Murder increased with 182 (8,15%), common assault with 3 217 (4,03%), assault GBH with 898 (1,64%) and attempted murder with 6
(0,21%) more charges. Sexual offences decreased by 682 (2,37%) less charges.
●● The detection rate decreased by 0,87% to 73,54%. Marginal decreases were noted in all other crimes.
●● The trial-ready rate increased from 63,27% to 72,88%. Assault GBH increased by 10,25% to 82,95%,
common assault by 9,95% to 78,34% and sexual offences by 8,77% to 61,40% more charges. Marginal increases were noted in all other crimes.
●● The conviction rate increased by 0,17% to 82,85%. Attempted murder increased by 4,13% to 83,66%.
Marginal increases were noted in all other crimes. Common assault decreased by 0,28% to 87,86%.
●● The following percentages were achieved for the 2015/2016 financial year:
→→ Detection rate: 73,54% (146 216)
→→ Trial-ready dockets: 72,88% (44 518)
→→ Conviction rate: 82,85% (18 255)
●● Table 48 below provides a comparative overview of the detection rate, trial-ready docket rate and the conviction rate with regard to crimes against women and children.

Table 48: Detection rate, trial-ready docket rate and the conviction rate for crimes against women and children

CRIMES AGAINST WOMEN AND CHILDREN
CRIME CATEGORY
TOTAL NUMBER OF COMPLAINTS REPORTED
TOTAL NUMBER OF COMPLAINTS INCOMPLETE
% DETECTION RATE
TOTAL COMPLAINTS IN COURT % COMPLAINTS TRIAL READY
% CONVICTION RATE
14/15 15/16 DIFF % diff
14/15 15/16 DIFF % diff
14/15 15/16 % diff 14/15 15/16 DIFF % diff 14/15 15/16 % diff 14/15 15/16 % diff
CRIMES AGAINST CHILDREN: PERSONS YOUNGER THAN 18 YEARS
MURDER 804 884 **80** 9.95% 880 990 **110** 12.50% 639 (37.95%)
669
(35.70%) -2.25% 1770 1835 **65** 3.67% 1166 (65.88%)
1290
(70.30%) 4.42% 255 (81.21%)
248
(81.05%) **-0.16%**
ATT MURDER 868 906 **38** 4.38% 381 423 **42** 11.02% 626
(50.12%)
647
(48.68%) -1.44% 759 758 **-1** -0.13% 366
(48.22%)
387
(51.06%) 2.84% 113 (75.33%)
128
(77.58%) **2.25%**
ASSAULT GBH 8413 8225 **-188** -2.23% 1237 1282 **45** 3.64% 7544
(78.18%)
7414
(77.98%) -0.20% 3678 3845 **167** 4.54% 2522 (68.57%)
2947
(76.64%) 8.07% 1119 (89.09%)
992
(89.45%) **0.36%**
ASSAULT COMMON 10140 10420 **280** 2.76% 2042 2142 **100** 4.90% 8982
(73.73%)
9273
(73.82%) 0.09% 2481 2623 **142** 5.72% 1564 (63.04%)
1895
(72.25%) 9.21% 1179 (92.62%)
973
(91.36%) **-1.26%**
SEXUAL OFFENCES 21177 20254 **-923** -4.36% 5812 6133 **321** 5.52% 18152
(67.26%)
17494
(66.30%) -0.96% 20958 20048 **-910** -4.34% 12190 (58.16%)
13272
(66.20%) 8.04% 3296 (68.00%)
3007
(70.45%) **2.45%**
TOTAL 41402 40689 -713 -1.72% 10352 10970 618 5.97% 35943 (69.45%)
35497
(68.71%) -0.74% 29646 29109 -537 -1.81% 17808 (60.07%)
19791
(67.99%) 7.92% 5962 (76.05%)
5348
(77.36%) 1.31%
CRIMES AGAINST WOMEN: PERSONS 18 YEARS & OLDER
MURDER 2234 2416 **182** 8.15% 3146 3351 **205** 6.52% 1790 (33.27%)
1864
(32.32%) -0.95% 4057 4070 **13** 0.32% 2594 (63.94%)

2836
(69.68%) 5.74% 884
(87.87%)
886
(89.31%) **1.44%**
ATT MURDER 2826 2832 **6**
0.21% 1132 1188 **56** 4.95%
1890
(47.75%)
1900
(47.26%) -0.49% 2027 2027
0 0.00% 1031
(50.86%)
1099
(54.22%) 3.36% 443
(79.53%)
466
(83.66%) **4.13%**
ASSAULT GBH 54839 55737
898 1.64% 4691 4975 **284**
6.05% 48968
(82.26%)
49468
(81.48%) -0.78% 16635
17829 **1194** 7.18% 12093
(72.70%)
14789
(82.95%) 10.25% 6685
(84.93%)
6034
(85.32%) **0.39%**
ASSAULT
COMMON 79816 83033
3217 4.03% 8811 9044 **233**
2.64% 70318
(79.34%)
71949
(78.14%) -1.20% 16136
17575 **1439** 8.92% 11035
(68.39%)
13769
(78.34%) 9.95% 8327
(88.14%)
7594
(87.86%) **-0.28%**
SEXUAL
OFFENCES 28787 28105 **-**
682 -2.37% 7550 8134 **584**
7.74% 21266
(58.52%)
21035
(58.05%) -0.47% 20399
19584 **-815** -4.00% 10735
(52.63%)
12025
(61.40%) 8.77% 3327
(67.83%)
3275
(68.66%) **0.83%**

TOTAL 168502 172123
3621 2.15% 25330 26692
1362 5.38% 144232
(74.41%)
146216
(73.54%) -0.87% 59254
61085 1831 3.09% 37488
(63.27%)
44518
(72.88%) 9.61% 19666
(82.68%)
18255
(82.85%) 0.17%

SPECIFIC CRIME INVESTIGATION

●● The Specific Crime Investigation Component consists of the following units that focus on specific crimes:

→→ Stock Theft and Endangered Species
→→ Vehicle Identification Section
→→ Technological Investigation Support Centre
→→ National Investigation Unit
→→ International Vehicle Crime Investigations
→→ Cross-Border Operations

STOCK THEFT AND ENDANGERED SPECIES

●● The investigation of stock theft and theft of endangered species, will remain a priority due to its economic
impact and these being pillars in ensuring sustainability in the economy and agricultural environment.

●● Stock theft has an adverse effect, not only on the owner, but also the community and the entire country.

While socio-economic factors such as unemployment, often contribute to the increase in stock theft, stock theft may be orchestrated by organised crime syndicates, which makes stock theft a lucrative venture.

●● Distances, geographical terrains and the late reporting of cases by livestock owners, often prevent the
effective investigation of these crimes.

●● A partnership approach with communities and other entities, is crucial in combating this crime.

●● Endangered species have been lost at an alarming rate recently, and this is mainly due to criminal activities, which leave these species at great threat for survival.

●● In an effort to combat this crime, the SAPS increased the number of personnel at the Crime Scene
Management Unit. It deals with the increasing crime of rhino and elephant poaching, which is predominant
in the Kruger National Park, one of the largest game reserves in Africa.

●● A multidisciplinary team comprising detectives trained in wildlife crime investigations, forensics experts,
the SAPS Air Wing, the Flying Squad and K9 continue to assist the South African National Parks Board
with curbing this crime through effective investigations.

●● Intelligence-driven operations and community participation, have also been activated with informer networks. Through the SARPCCO, agreements have been strengthened to address cross-border crimes, including rhino poaching.

●● This Unit is also responsible for addressing rhino and elephant poaching level 1 and level 2.

●● Level 1 focuses on individuals and groups that have a direct or indirect involvement in the actual

planning and killing of rhino and elephant within the protected areas, on private land in rhino reserves and government reserves.

●● Level 2 deals with the first receiver/courier of the rhino horns and elephant tusks from the poaching individual or group. This includes the transportation and logistical management of the poachers. The receiver/courier will receive the rhino horns and elephant tusks and carry them over to the facilitator (also known as a 'level 3'). All the steps this level carries out, are within the local community and close to the criminal activity.

Major Highlights of Sentences Imposed Relating to Stock Theft

Mpumalanga: Skukuza: Kruger National Park
Offences
Trespassing, illegal hunting of a protected species in a national park, illegal immigrants.
Brief description of event
Two rhino poachers were arrested after they had been tracked by a Belgian Malinois dog in the Kruger National Park. On the day of the incident, the rangers heard gunshots and 'Killer', the tracking dog and two trackers, followed the sounds. Along the way, they found blood, a rhino carcass and spoor. Killer tracked the spoor, which led to the arrest of the two accused who were hiding in some shrubs.
Sentence
Trespassing in the Kruger National Park – four years
Hunting in the Kruger National Park – seven years
Hunting in the Kruger National Park – seven years
Illegal immigrants – three months
The sentences for charges 1 and 4, will run concurrently with charges 2 and 3. The criminals were sentenced to an effective sentence of 14 years' imprisonment.

Limpopo: Trespassing in a National Park
Offences
Possession of an unlicensed firearm, unlawful possession of ammunition, possession of a firearm with the intention to commit crime, hunting of a listed protected animal in a national park.
Brief description of event
Farm workers noticed the accused's tracks. Trackers and helicopters were called in to find him. He was caught walking along the road, next to the farm. He was found with an axe and a 303 hunting rifle in his possession.
Sentence
Possession of an unlicensed firearm – three years' imprisonment
Unlawful possession of ammunition – one year's imprisonment
Possession of a firearm with the intention to commit crime – seven years' imprisonment
Hunting of a listed protected animal in a national park – five years' imprisonment.
Effective sentence: 17 years.

Value of losses
1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016
Cattle (R10 400 per head)
Stolen 544 429 R566 061 600
Recovered 20 973 R218 119 200
Lost 33 456 R347 942 400
Sheep (value R1700 per head)
Stolen 80 623 R137 059 100
Recovered 20 128 R34 217 600
Lost 60 495 R102 841 500
Goats (value R1950 per head)
Stolen 35 525 R69 273 750
Recovered 9 646 R18 809 700
Lost 25 879 R50 464 050

SUCCESSES OF CROSS-BORDER OPERATIONS

●● The successes achieved in cross-border operations, are depicted in the table below:

Province Number of operations
Livestock recovered
Cattle Sheep Goats Horses Donkeys
RSA/LESOTHO
Eastern Cape 57 348 222 56 32 4
Free State 27 36 0 0 7 0
KwaZulu-Natal 20 96 38 0 5 0
Total 104 480 260 56 44 4
RSA/CROSS-BORDER OPERATIONS (Botswana, Zimbabwe, Mozambique, Namibia, Swaziland, Lesotho)
Total 118 542 260 78 44 7

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION SECTION

●● The Vehicle Clearance Help Desk renders support to vehicle clearance offices. The Help Desk does transactions on the system in order to process vehicle clearances. Investigating officers are assisted on the SAPS Circulation System (Vehicles) in order to verify the information of all stolen and recovered vehicles, which details are circulated.

●● National Vehicle Information Control Centre (NAVICC) did a total number of 138 449 transactions on the system. A total number of 2 935 transactions were concluded for investigating officers who personally

went to NAVICC in order to verify the information of stolen vehicles that were circulated.

●● The SAPS Vehicle Clearance Help Desk renders support to approximately 300 vehicle clearance offices.

The help desk did a total number of 15 238 transactions on the system to process vehicle clearances.

Highlights of Some of the Cases Relating to Vehicle Crime

Province	Offence	Sentence
North West	Theft of motor vehicle - Orkney CAS 76/04/2014	10 years direct imprisonment
Western Cape	Possession of motor vehicle suspected to have been stolen and theft of motor vehicle - Steenberg CAS 390/01/2015 and CAS 394/01/2015	10 years direct imprisonment
Mpumalanga	Theft of motor vehicle, escaping from lawful custody and malicious damage to property - Amersfoort CAS 10/01/2015	20 years
Mpumalanga	Theft of motor vehicle, malicious damage to property - Amersfoort CAS 10/01/2015	19 years
KwaZulu-Natal	Theft of motor vehicle - two counts - Kokstad CAS 193/02/2015	13 years' imprisonment
KwaZulu-Natal	Carjacking - Utrecht CAS 02/12/2015	15 years' imprisonment

TECHNOLOGICAL INVESTIGATION SUPPORT CENTRE

●● The function of the Technological Investigation Support Centre is to provide support to investigating officers through the analysis of technological systems and evidence.

●● The Technological Investigation Support Centre attended to, the following cell phone requests, section 205 and CCTV footage analysis during the reporting period:

Cell phones received with request for downloading	764 cell phones
Section 205 requests received from Investigating Officers	402 cell phones
CCTV footage received for analysis	2 936 sec 205
Total received	3 060 sec 205
Total finalised	359 CDs
Total received	181 CDs
Total finalised	304 cases
Total received	198 cases
Total analysed	9 543 handsets
	10 011 handsets
	291 cases
	164 cases

• The evidence that the Technological Investigation Support Centre provided, also contributed to the conviction in the case of the State versus Pistorius.

NATIONAL INVESTIGATION UNIT

●● The function of the National Investigation Unit is to investigate priority cases that the National Commissioner, the Deputy National Commissioners and Provincial Commissioners of the SAPS refer to the Detective Service Division for investigation.

●● During the 2015/2016 financial year, 150 suspects were arrested for crimes ranging from murder, attempted murder, armed robbery, housebreaking and theft, common robbery, kidnapping, dealing in and possession of precious metals and hijacking. Various items which included motor vehicles, rhino horns, jewellery, firearms, TV sets and cell phones, were confiscated.

●● The National Investigation Unit achieved the following notable successes:

→→ On 20 January 2016 the members attended to a crime scene where more than three million rand that had not been disclosed, was found at Oliver Reginald Tambo International Airport (ORTIA). Two members of the SAPS, as well as one member of South African Revenue Service (SARS), were arrested and charged.

→→ Through their observations, the members managed to identify and arrest two suspects who were involved in robberies at the airport, on 3 March 2016. The suspects were targeting foreign nationals.

→→ On 28 March 2016 the members managed to disrupt an attempted escape that was planned for the escape of a prominent accused person.

→→ In March 2016 the members managed to arrest six suspects who were involved in illegal mining in Tokoza. They were in possession of mining equipment and unlicensed firearms.

INTERNATIONAL VEHICLE CRIME INVESTIGATIONS

●● This section has the following functions and responsibilities:

→→ Facilitating the return of stolen and recovered

vehicles on the African continent/SADC and internationally.
→→ Conducting investigations into cross-border vehicle-crimes syndicates.
→→ Investigating vehicle crime-related enquiries received from SADC and International Police (INTERPOL) member states.
→→ Participating in regional joint cross-border operations.
→→ Planning and executing internal disruptive operations.
→→ Conducting joint investigations with other countries (facilitating the identification and exchange of
statements, documents and processes).
→→ Obtaining the details of vehicles sought by the SAPS for the purpose of listing them on the SAPS's CAS Circulation System (Vehicles).
→→ Summoning witnesses to secure their court attendance.
●● Training in terms of basic vehicle identification and the electro-etching process, was provided to the Royal Swaziland Police. Thirty attendees were trained.

Table 49: Successes achieved

Number of motor vehicles returned to RSA 166
Number of motor vehicles taken to foreign countries 6
Number of vehicles confiscated 343
Number of vehicle enquiries received 411
Number of SARPCCO MVC certificates checked 5 458
Arrests made outside the country 38
Meetings attended (internal and external) 14
Hijacked vehicles recovered outside RSA 2
Hijacked trucks recovered outside RSA 6
Training interventions presented 8

Operation Clean-up: Mabote Pound: Maseru

Number of motor vehicles handed back to their rightful owners 107
Number of vehicles forfeited to the State 70
Number of vehicles taken to foreign countries 6
Number of vehicle enquiries received 64
Seventy vehicles that were forfeited to the State, were compacted from 6 to 8 July 2015.

CROSS-BORDER OPERATIONS

●● The functions and responsibilities of Cross-Border Operations are to plan and execute -
→→ simultaneous, joint Southern African Regional Chiefs Cooperation Organisation operations;
→→ bilateral operations (Southern African Regional Police Chiefs Cooperation);
→→ internal disruptive operations;
→→ ad-hoc operations; and
→→ training in small arms and light weapons.
●● During operations, the following are addressed:
→→ illegal drug trafficking;
→→ illegal firearm trafficking; and
→→ vehicle-related crimes.
●● Successes achieved in joint, simultaneous cross-border operations, are depicted in the table below:

Operation Usalama II held in Limpopo
Confiscations Arrests
Three vehicles
Cannabis
Tik
Mandrax
24 suspects were arrested

Operation Truck held in Gauteng
Confiscations Arrests
11 vehicles 2 suspects were arrested

OPERATION Lephalale Joint operation held between South Africa, Botswana, Namibia, Zimbabwe and Tanzania
Confiscations Arrests
Cannabis
Mandrax
Game meat
Dried Oryx meat
Warthog carcass
Five vehicles
Five firearms and ammunition
Cat (drug)
Liquor
Four elephant tusks
Minerals/precious metals and stones
81 suspects were arrested

●● Cross-border operations were held with Swaziland and Lesotho in the reporting year. In this period, the following successes were achieved:

Confiscations Arrests
622 head of cattle, 179 sheep, 43 goats, four donkeys and 22 horses were returned to their lawful owners
One arrest

SUB PROGRAMME: SPECIALISED INVESTIGATIONS

●● The mandate of the DPCI is to prevent, combat and investigate national priority offences, focusing on serious organised crime, serious commercial rime and serious corruption.
●● Section 17A of the South African Police Service Act, 2012 (Act No 10 of 2012) as amended defines a 'national priority offence' as -
→→ organised crime;
→→ crime that requires national prevention or investigation; and
→→ crime that requires specialised skills in

preventing or investigating it, as referred to in section 16 (1)
of the SAPS Act.

SERIOUS ORGANISED CRIME

●● Serious Organised Crime Investigation Units are responsible for the prevention and investigation of
projects relating to national and transnational organised crime-related activities, ranging from illegal drugs, plundering precious metals and diamonds, smuggling firearms and weapons, human trafficking, specific violent crime, endangered species and crimes against the State.

●● Serious organised crime is addressed through Organised Crime Project Investigations (OCPI), which is registered on the identification of a criminal syndicate/organised criminal group committing serious crime in an organised fashion. An OCPI is registered to allow for the application of covert and overt
investigative techniques during the investigation process, to gather sufficient evidence against the members of the criminal syndicate. The objective of the OCPI is to dismantle the functioning of the
criminal syndicate by prosecuting its members and seizing the assets they obtained through their illegal activities.

●● The following are the range of crimes investigated through projects:

→→ Narcotics, non-ferrous metal, theft of copper cables, dealing in abalone, money laundering, fraud, gang-related murder, rhino poaching, illegal trade in tobacco products, corruption, forgery, truck jacking, dealing in stolen property, cultivation of hydrophobic cannabis, car hijacking and theft of motor vehicles.

●● During the period under review, the Unit affected 217 arrests for organised crime-related activities.
These arrests led to the securing of 1 699 years' convictions collectively.

Narcotics

●● The Units further succeeded in the following:

→→ A total number of 23 clandestine drug laboratories were dismantled during 2015/2016, compared to
57 in 2014/2015. Equipment such as pressing machines, scales, water pumps, fans, infrared lights,
gas cylinders, heating mantles and generators valued at R42 841 695.00, as well as property such as fan-drying chambers, home-made tents and tanks valued at R73 722 890.00, were seized in the destruction of these laboratories.

CONVICTED DRUG DEALERS SENTENCED

The Newlands Magistrate's Court handed a hefty sentence to two Nigerian nationals who were found guilty of dealing in narcotics. The two suspects were arrested in December 2009 following a successful operation dubbed 'Basi' at the time. Both sold narcotics to
undercover police officers. The suspects were each found guilty on six counts of dealing in narcotics and were subsequently sentenced
to 15 years' imprisonment each.

Firearms Seized

●● A total number of 1 267 firearms ranging from pistols, shotguns, revolvers, rifles, explosives and ammunition, were seized.

●● In response to the announcement by the President in the State of the Nation Address (SONA), 2016
on the need for drug and firearm fighting units, the National Head: DPCI established interim units, that
functioned in the provinces from 1 March 2016 to deal with drugs and related transnational crimes, as well as with violence and the proliferation of firearms, as a temporary measure, awaiting the conclusion
of a feasibility study on the establishment of the units.

●● The table below provides a breakdown of the overall successes with regards to drugs and firearms by the interim firearm units in the provinces:

Overall successes: Drugs and firearms

Drugs seized 33 kg Cannabis
19 797 Mandrax tablets
111 Heroin tablets
Number of firearms seized Eight - (five pistols, one shotgun, one AK 47 and one R5)
Value of drugs seized R391 495 805.00
Drug laboratories dismantled Three
Total number of arrests 64

Police Killings

●● A total of 86 persons were arrested and 24 accused persons have been convicted for a total number of 62 murders, with sentences ranging from nine to 61 years' imprisonment for the murder of police officials.

Rhino Poaching

●● South Africa has a proud record of rhino conservation. Figures show how the numbers of rhinos have steadily been increasing. At the end of 2007, South

Africa conserved 35% of Africans black rhino in the wild and 93% of the continents white rhino (RSA National Rhino Strategy).

●● Over the last five years, there has been a dramatic rise in the incidence of rhino poaching, notably in South Africa, custodian of the world's largest remaining rhino populations. Previously secure populations are now being targeted by increasingly sophisticated and aggressive poaching operations, apparently backed by international, organised crime syndicates. During 2015, there was a minor decrease of 3,21% in the national rhino-poaching statistics.

●● During the period under review, 30 suspects, including a Chinese national, were arrested for rhino poaching. These included 384 on racketeering charges. The pattern of racketeering activity means the planned, ongoing, continuous or repeated participation or involvement in any offence referred to in Schedule 1, and includes at least two offences referred to in Schedule 1, of which one of the offences occurred after the commencement of this Act and the last offence occurred within 10 years (excluding any period of imprisonment) after the commission of such prior offence referred to in Schedule 1. Six rhino horns and an amount of R5 million, were seized.

●● The arrested suspects were investigated in two rhino poaching-driven investigations, where four Chinese nationals and 26 South African nationals, were arrested.

HAWKS WELCOME HUMAN TRAFFICKING CONVICTION

The Directorate for Priority Crime Investigation (the Hawks), has welcomed the conviction of a couple linked to the trafficking and sexual exploitation of two minors in Stutterheim in the Eastern Cape.

The two suspects aged 59, and a 25-year-old woman, faced 31 charges ranging from trafficking in persons, rape and living from the earnings from the sexual exploitation of children. They were sentenced to 15 years' and 12 years' imprisonment respectively.

The Stutterheim Regional Court found both accused guilty and sentenced them to a combined 74 years' imprisonment. The 59-year-old accused was sentenced to 52 years' imprisonment on 19 counts, and these sentences will run concurrently. However, he will effectively serve 15 years' imprisonment. In addition, his name will be entered in the Sexual Offences Register.

SERIOUS COMMERCIAL CRIME

●● The detection rate for serious commercial-related charges increased from 94, 8% in the previous financial year, to 96,75% (an increase of 1,95%). The achievement is attributed to commanders monitoring and evaluating members' performance production sheet monthly, including the prioritisation of cases, continuous monitoring of crimes reported, and continuous engagement with investigating officers on the achievement of set goals. In addition, the unit is supported by prosecutor-guided investigations.

●● During the period under review, the Serious Commercial Crime Unit succeeded in arresting Government officials and members of the private sector, including foreign nationals, for crimes ranging from investment fraud, tax fraud, bank fraud and departmental fraud with a total value of R148.9 million.

●● The percentage of trial-ready case dockets decreased marginally from 58,8% in the previous financial year to 58,59% (0,21%), yet achieved against the set target of 53%. Measures such as the proper screening of case dockets and investigating to arrest as opposed to arresting to investigate (i.e. arresting suspects only after an investigation has been completed), has been implemented.

●● A total of 2 359 arrests were effected, resulting in 1 476 years of convictions being secured.

Major Recoveries

●● Five people, including a Malawian national, were arrested for trading in illegal cigarettes to the value of R11.5 million.

Successful conviction

Diamond entrepreneur sentenced for investment fraud: A 38-year-old man from Nelspruit was found guilty on 13 charges of fraud on 11 May 2015, and sentenced to 12 years' imprisonment. He told investors that he would buy diamonds and when he sold the diamonds, they would receive huge returns on their investments, but the complainants never received their capital or interest on the money they invested. The complainants suffered a loss of R7.6 million.

CYBERCRIME

●● Cybercrime Internet-related fraud and contraventions under the Electronic Communications and Transactions (ECT) Act, still remain a threat in South Africa and the entire world. As a result, the growing phenomena of cyber-related crime continue to have far-reaching implications, targeting the public and private cyberspace and having a negative impact on the economy and national security.

●● Offences are committed against individuals or groups of individuals, with a criminal motive to intentionally harm the reputation of the victim or cause physical or mental harm, or loss, to the victim directly or indirectly, using modern telecommunication networks such as the Internet (chat rooms, emails, notice boards and groups) and mobile phones (SMS/MMS). Such crimes may threaten a nation's security and the financial health of individuals.

●● The major challenge is a fraudulent scheme used by organised crime syndicates in an attempt to obtain money or something else of value. In this scheme, an individual would misrepresent themselves as someone with skill or authority, i.e. a doctor, lawyer, investor to target victims.

●● During the period under review, the DPCI achieved a 68,68% detection rate against the set target of 18%.

●● A draft National Cyber-security Policy led by the JCPS Cluster, has been completed and consultation on the policy within Government was finalised. The cluster is in the process of submitting the policy to Cabinet for approval.

SERIOUS CORRUPTION AS A GOVERNMENT PRIORITY

●● The Anti-Corruption Inter-Ministerial Committee (ACIMC) continues to implement the government's anticorruption strategies as established in 2014. The committee aims at ensuring that the NDP's Vision: 2030 of reducing the level of corruption, is achieved.

INVESTIGATIONS, CONVICTIONS AND RECOVERIES

●● In support of the set targets in the MTSF 2014-2019, Outcome 3, sub-outcome 7 to "Reduce levels of corruption" in the public and private sector as well as among government officials, the following successes were achieved:

●● Serious Corruption Units succeeded in arresting suspects from Government Departments and the private sector including foreign nationals involved in fraud and corruption-related crimes were the amount involved is **R734 846 623.08**. DPCI contributed on the issuing of orders for fraud and corruption- related crime to the value of **R75 000 200.00**.

●● **Convictions**: A total of 91 government officials were convicted for fraud and corruption.

●● **Freezing orders**: There are two types of freezing orders:

→→ Restraint Order (Chapter 5 of POCA) and Preservation Orders (Chapter 6 of POCA). The purpose of restraint and preservation orders is to prohibit any person from dealing in any manner with any property to which the order relates.

●● The DPCI contributed to the issuing of 553 freezing orders ranging from restraints, reservation confiscation to forfeiture to the value of **R735 491 454.75**.

●● Table 50 provides an annual overview of the performance by Commercial Crime in respect of the following crime categories: the number of cases reported, the number of arrests effected, the number of convictions secured, including the total charges and the estimated monetary value recovered through these investigations.

Table 50: Commercial crime: Number of cases received, arrests, convictions and values for 2015/2016

COMMERCIAL CRIME
Breakdown per type of crime: Number of cases received, arrests, convictions and values
1 2 3 4
Crime description Cases received Arrests/first appearances Convictions Number Value (R) Value (R) Number Value (R) Number Value (R) 2.2.1 2.3.1 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.2.1 3.2.2 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2.1 4.2.2 Actual Potential SA citizen Non-citizen Actual Potential Cases Counts Accused Actual Potential Fraud (Total) 2 415 21 377 476 531 839 664 526 1 353 70 9 860 544 446 1 129 924 587 864 13 587 878 1 909 138 722 229 837 406
Internet-related fraud 97 72 512 064 136 742 8 0 1

105 300 1 100 800 5 8 6 473 000 200 000 000
Fraud with counterfeit credit cards 35 3 269 873 15 000 26 4 100 000 0 1 48 3 2 118 0
Fraud with stolen credit cards 21 301 721 0 7 1 197 450 0 0 0 0 0 0
Fraud with counterfeit debit and petrol cards 32 3 249 716 0 16 1 823 694 0 10 153 12 286 108 0
Counterfeiting of foreign currency (Prevention of Counterfeiting of Currency Act, 1965 (Act No 16 of 1965)) 1 12 000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Counterfeiting of local currency (SA Reserve Bank Act, 1989 (Act No 90 of 1989)) 9 5 282 550 0 19 2 5 336 400 0 3 3 5 1 327 100 0
Fraud with stolen cheques 10 22 195 049 2 397 300 8 1 8 010 899 0 1 1 1 465 000 0
Fraud with cloned and counterfeit cheques 18 4 811 581 176 600 8 5 2 600 000 176 600 0 0 0 0 0
Advance-fee fraud (419 fraud) 45 20 791 145 3 000 000 3 12 4 010 000 0 4 4 4 1 010 600 0
Black-dollar fraud scams 9 7 727 910 0 2 4 0 1 000 000 0 0 0 0 0
Kite flying 1 75 000 000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Other fraud 2 137 21 162 322 922 833 938 884 1 256 40 9 838 360 703 1 127 647 187 840 13 370 847 1 905 574 796 29 837 406
Theft 327 846 650 967 25 975 845 150 1 206 827 487 4 000 100 3 403 96 95 682 295 0
Forgery and uttering 21 23 147 027 10 535 765 9 1 3 268 642 0 3 6 3 54 500 0
Specify section of PRECCA (3 to 21) 58 312 084 804 2 728 000 21 0 6 206 910 0 11 78 11 831 343 0
Specify section of PRECCA (3 to 21) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Specify section of PRECCA (3 to 21) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Specify section of PRECCA (3 to 21) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Specify section of PRECCA (3 to 21) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Specify section of PRECCA (3 to 21) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

COMMERCIAL CRIME
Breakdown per type of crime: Number of cases received, arrests, convictions and values
1 2 3 4
Crime description Cases received Arrests/first appearances Convictions Number Value (R) Value (R) Number Value (R) Number Value (R)
2.2.1 2.3.1 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.2.1 3.2.2 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2.1 4.2.2
Actual Potential SA citizen Non-citizen Actual Potential Cases Counts Accused Actual Potential
Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No 12 of 2004) 58 312 084 804 2 728 000 21 0 6 206 910 0 11 78 11 831 343 0
Section 2 of POCA 10 44 256 597 60 000 500 7 0 490 500 5 969 545 3 4 2 1 200 0
Section 4 of POCA 0 0 0 4 0 603 455 0 1 1 1 0 0
Section 5 of POCA 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0
Section 6 of POCA 0 0 0 2 0 20 130 0 0 0 0 0 0
Prevention of Organised Crime Act, 1998 (Act No 121 of 1998) 10 44 256 597 60 000 500 13 0 1 114 085 5 969 545 4 6 4 1 200 0
Exchange Control Regulations 1961 (section 9 of the Currency and Exchanges Act, 1933 (Act No 9 of 1933)) 20 1 049 775 643 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Insolvency Act, 1936 (Act No 24 of 1936) 4 28 000 000 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Companies Act, 2008 (Act No 71 of 2008) 20 1 349 642 157 0 4 0 3 900 000 0 0 0 0 0 0
Close Corporations Act, 1984 (Act No 69 of 1984) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
National Credit Act, 2005 (Act No 34 of 2005) 22 258 219 35 800 27 4 989 169 0 8 110 8 16 710 0
Magistrate’s Court Act, 1944 (Act No 32 of 1944) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Merchandise Marks Act, 1941 (Act No 17 of 1941) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Counterfeit Goods Act, 1997 (Act No 37 of 1997) 242 58 067 950 1 834 204 32 110 13 491 432 11 730 776 136 120 041 134 16 878 028 5 077 874
Attorneys Act, 1979 (Act No 53 of 1979) 12 168 133 845 0 7 0 11 246 000 0 2 3 1 3 000 000 0
Banks Act, 1990 (Act No 94 of 1990) 9 132 787 145 0 21 0 46 735 700 20 000 4 821 5 17 847 200 0
Copyright Act, 1978 (Act No 98 of 1978) 163 3 078 150 2 860 840 60 92 2 544 810 1 134

490 72 5 589 74 673 075 598 040
Customs and Excise, 1964 (Act No 91 of 1964) 95 160 170 730 300 000 47 55 123 998 251 10 000 43 64 52 57 980 361 311 892
Electronic Communications and Transactions Act, 2002 (Act No 25 of 2002) 85 3 787 225 1 016 988 86 31 3 054 090 600 000 38 516 42 3 618 810 377 339

COMMERCIAL CRIME
Breakdown per type of crime: Number of cases received, arrests, convictions and values
1 2 3 4
Crime description Cases received Arrests/first appearances Convictions Number Value (R) Value (R) Number Value (R) Number Value (R) 2.2.1 2.3.1 3.1.1 3.1.2 3.2.1 3.2.2 4.1.1 4.1.2 4.1.3 4.2.1 4.2.2 Actual Potential SA citizen Non-citizen Actual Potential Cases Counts Accused Actual Potential Estate Agency Affairs Act, 1976 (Act No 112 of 1976) 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 000 000 0
Films and Publications Act, 1996 (Act No 65 of 1996) 25 304 650 0 5 23 114 650 42 000 3 3 3 241 600 0
Identification Act, 1997 (Act No 68 of 1997) 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act No 58 of 1962) 77 34 355 133 71 398 013 30 0 25 326 609 0 17 491 17 6 821 144 0
Social Assistance Act, 1992 (Act No 59 of 1992) 2 11 348 0 0 0 0 0 20 20 20 30 384 0
Tobacco Products Control Amendment Act, 2008 (Act No 63 of 2008)
Tobacco Products Control Act, 1993 (Act No 83 of 1993) 28 8 396 882 40 190 2 32 1 125 390 10 000 8 157 14 214 498 20
Value Added Tax Act, 1991 (Act No 89 of 1991) 69 461 852 505 0 57 2 183 264 080 692 608 33 720 39 39 815 424 0
Other serious commercial crimes not mentioned above 52 16 742 896 90 457 397 6 1 320 000 0 6 671 10 12 200 0
Other serious commercial crimes not mentioned above 7 1 955 141 200 000 3 2 250 000 0 0 0 0 0 0
Other serious commercial crimes not mentioned above 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 10 1 50 000 0
Other serious commercial crimes not mentioned above 10 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Other serious commercial crimes not mentioned above 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Other serious commercial crimes not mentioned above 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Other serious commercial crimes not mentioned above 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Other serious commercial crimes not mentioned above 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 63 113 63 0 0
Other serious commercial crimes not mentioned above 637 991 575 650 166 273 428 324 239 397 979 580 2 509 098 311 9 179 342 131 304 696 1 287 291 TOTAL 3 776 26 080 935 545 1 107 048 068 1 934 425 10 494 321 751 1 150 138 006 1 437 146 410 1 476 2 153 907 494 236 202 571

FORENSIC SERVICES

●● Forensic Services plays a critical role in the realisation of the SAPS strategic objectives by contributing to the successful prosecution of crime, through investigating, gathering and analysing evidence, thereby increasing the detection rate of prioritised crime categories. It is in pursuit of this strategic intent that the Forensic Services sets its strategic priorities and targets to improve the capacity, core competencies and capabilities, as well as the effectiveness of forensic services.

●● The Government of the Republic of South Africa continued to demonstrate a firm commitment to improve the quality of the CJS and, in particular, Forensic Sciences with the investment to improve the CJS to advance the use of physical evidence, to increase forensic awareness and to modernise the forensic science in the country.

●● Forensic Services remains resolute and embraces the Locard's Principle that every contact leaves a trace. It is against this background that forensic analysts and crime scene examiners approach crime scenes with a cautious consideration that physical evidence is always present at a scene of crime, and often leads to a conviction. However, effective police work is still necessary, as the traces left behind by the perpetrator, must be detected in order to solve the crime.

●● At the operational level, it is essential that the crime scene examiners and forensic analysts continue to gather the required materials of evidential value, to ensure the placement or exclusion of persons at a specific scene of crime. It is, therefore, essential for the crime scene examiners and forensic analysts to exercise impartiality as they perform their duties and ensure the necessary output and support are provided to the entire CJS.

●● Forensic Services structured its service delivery into three operational environments, being the Criminal Record and Crime Scene Management (CR&CSM), FSL and Quality Management (QM). The main value contribution of these operational components is to provide forensic evidence and forensic intelligence without compromising quality in solving criminal investigations. The CR&CSM focuses on crime scene management with emphasis on crime scene processing, forensic evidence collection, as well as the storage and maintenance of criminal records. The FSL focuses on processing the exhibits and the forensic analysis, while QM focuses on quality assurance and improving business performance.

SUB PROGRAMME: CRIMINAL RECORD CENTRE

PROCESSING REPORTS ON PREVIOUS CONVICTIONS

●● The CR&CSM received 1 158 030 requests for previous conviction reports during the period under review. This figure indicates a decline in the number of enquiries received as compared to the 1 223 005 in the preceding financial year. The CR&CSM continued to outperform themselves when they processed 97% (1 123 475 from a total of 1 158 030) of the enquiries received within 15 calendar days, which exceeded the set target by 3%.

PROCESSING OF FINGERPRINT SEARCHES RELATED TO CRIMINAL AND NON-CRIMINAL SEARCHES

●● A total 2 303 877 requests for fingerprint searches were received by the CR&CSM in 2015/2016, signalling an increase and difference of 7 720 fingerprint searches as compared to 2 296 157 received in 2014/2015. Fifty-one per cent (1 171 502) of the total requests received, were criminal fingerprint searches in order to determine whether an individual had a criminal record, while the remaining 49% (1 132 375) were non-criminal fingerprint searches, such as in the case of applications for firearm licences, professional driver's permits and pre-employment screening. Of the 1 171 502 criminal fingerprint searches carried out during the period under review, 523 884 (45%) were first offenders who had no previous convictions recorded against them, while 647 618 (55%) resulted in previous convictions being identified and verified.

●● The requests for fingerprint searches related to firearm licence applications increased with 43 539 more requests than those received in the previous financial year, i.e. an increase from 110 353 to 153 892 requests. The CR&CSM processed at least 62% of the workload (95 529 of 153 892) of the requests related to firearm licence applications within 15 calendar days.

Evidence Collection at Crime Scenes

●● Table 51 provides an overview of the performance of the Crime Scene Laboratories, including positive spin-offs resulting from service delivery interventions at the Local Criminal Record Centres in the 2015/2016 financial year:

Table 51: Evidence collected at crime scenes

Types of evidence	2014/2015	2015/2016	Difference 2014/2015 vs 2015/2016
AFIS Palm prints identification	12 083	13 652	+13%
AFIS Fingerprint identifications	35 482	37 605	+6%
Manual fingerprint identifications	732	539	-26%
Manual palm prints	389	336	-14%
Exhibits processed by the Fingerprint Laboratory	160 430	143 814	-10%
Cases processed by the Fingerprint Laboratory	34 381	33 823	-2%
Positive cases processed by the Fingerprint Laboratory	18 427	19 728	+7%
Shoe print investigations	441	231	-48%
Positive shoe print investigations	314	177	-44%

SUB PROGRAMME: FORENSIC SCIENCE LABORATORY

FINALISATION OF CASE EXHIBITS/ENTRIES

●● Since embarking on the strategy to realise the 93%

processing of routine case exhibits/entries within 28 working days, the Forensic Services Division has achieved an impressive turnaround time in the processing of various categories of case exhibits/entries following the distinction made between routine, non-routine and intelligence case exhibits/entries in respect of processing turnaround standards and targets.

●● The processing of priority case exhibits/entries continued to receive the necessary attention to ensure the smooth running of court cases and high-profile investigations.

●● Forensic Services experienced an enormous increase in the receipt of case exhibits during the period under review. A total of 356 426 case exhibits/entries, of which 320 961 case exhibits/entries were analysed, were received. This amounted to 90% of case exhibits/entries concluded by the Forensic Science Laboratory in 2015/2016.

PROCESSING OF ROUTINE CASE EXHIBITS/ENTRIES

●● The Forensic Science Laboratory managed to analyse 146 555 (70,6%) routine case exhibits/entries within 28 working days from a total of 207 568 routine case exhibits/entries received in 2015/2016. This signals improved turnaround and increase in the performance compared to 69% (141 963 from a total of 204 646) achieved during 2014/2015. The Forensic Science Laboratory improved the number of the case exhibits/entries concluded within a set time frame with 4 592 more case exhibits/entries concluded compared to the number concluded in the previous financial year. Table 52 depicts the performance per discipline.

Table 52: Routine cases per examination type

Disciplines Routine entries received for analysis
Routine entries analysed within 28 working days

Ballistics
Examination of firearms and tools as well as etching process to restore numbers that have been obliterated on firearms.
40 655 36 383 (89%)

Biology
Analysis of evidentiary material of biological origin, for example body fluids, hair and human tissue, with the aim of accomplishing the highest possible degree of human identification through forensic DNA analysis and microscopical comparison
42 419 27 188 (64%)

Chemistry
Analysis of substance, example, powders, tablets, liquids suspected of containing controlled pharmaceutical and/or illegal drugs
83 752 45 260 (54%)

Questioned Documents
Analysis of questioned documents, for example handwriting, typewriting, forged signatures and counterfeit banknotes.
24 876 23 239 (93%)

Scientific Analysis
Analysis of organic and inorganic matters or substance, for example plastics, fuel, vegetable medicines, soil, gold, poison and primer residue
6 507 5 152 (79%)

Victim Identification Centre 9 349 9 333 (99.8%)

PROCESSING OF NON ROUTINE/DNA INTELLIGENCE CASE EXHIBITS/ ENTRIES

●● During the period under review, the Forensic Science Laboratory achieved at least 64,94% (4 010 from a total of 6 175) completion rate with regard to the non-routine case exhibits/entries in the set turnaround time of 75 working days. The non-routine case exhibits/entries are mainly case exhibits/entries that require research and/or extraordinary and timely effort, thereby needing more time and resources to complete. The significant decline in performance during the period under review in relation to the number of case exhibits/entries registered, is indicative of the complexity or effort required in the conclusion of the non-routine case exhibits/entries compared to 66% performance recorded in 2014/2015.

●● A total of 59,59% (54 941 from a total of 92 195) Biology Intelligence case exhibits/entries were concluded in the set turnaround time of 63 working days.

REDUCTION OF BACKLOG

●● Since 2010, the Forensic Services Division has initiated and sustained a turnaround strategy to reduce the backlog in pursuance of the SAPS mandate to fight crime, and it is yielding positive results. The Division's efforts and commitment in reducing the backlog, results in continued successes. The streamlined workflow processes ensure that the forensic products are accessible within the shortest time possible, to benefit the CJS. The Division even

managed to keep the backlog below the set target of 10% of total cases on hand, at the end of the financial year. A milestone was reached in the eradication of the backlog (cases exhibits/entries older than 12 months) in the various forensic examination types in the year under review:

Table 53: Backlog status per examination type

Examination type Financial year Cases received Backlog (as on 2016-03-31)
DNA Analysis
2010/2011 62 571 0
2011/2012 82 525 0
2012/2013 96 425 0
2013/2014 103 789 0
2014/2015 113 719 0
2015/2016 165 852 0
Drug Analysis
2010/2011 52 245 0
2011/2012 59 120 0
2012/2013 68 470 0
2013/2014 74 463 0
2014/2015 790 10 0
2015/2016 87 724 3
Integrated Ballistic Identification System [IBIS]
2010/2011 53 575 0
2011/2012 94 546 0
2012/2013 126 320 0
2013/2014 36 424 0
2014/2015 24 998 0
2015/2016 18 704 0

●● This extraordinary achievement is further evidence of the commitment and dedication of the SAPS to restore trust and faith in the CJS. As a result of an increased influx of case exhibits/entries received, the Forensic Services Division closed the 2015/2016 financial year with a total of 356 426 case exhibits/entries on hand, with a backlog of 18 488 case exhibits/entries, which represent an overall backlog of 5,19%. Table 54 depicts a reduction in the backlog per year, compared to the cases the Forensic Services received in the respective financial year.

Table 54: Backlog status vs cases received per financial year

Year Backlog Case exhibits received % backlog
2008/2009 59 023 244 248 24,2%
2009/2010 47 660 207 645 22,95%
2010/2011 16 200 260 826 6,2%
2011/2012 11 310 342 739 3,3%
2012/2013 20 612 382 839 5,4%
2013/2014 9 357 308 342 3,01%
2014/2015 3 304 299 995 1,1%
2015/2016 18 488 356 426 5,19%

●● The Forensic Services Division has resolved to accelerate the strategy introduced in 2013/2014 to improve the performance of the Forensic Science Laboratory through closely managing the risks associated with the performance realised during the period under review. The Forensic Science Laboratory will be capacitated with the required resources, to ensure the aspirations of the strategy sought on the improvement of the performance standards realised.

●● It can never be overemphasised that gratitude is owed to all the members at the Forensic Science Laboratories at all levels who continue to show their zeal and commitment while sacrificing their family time to give to the people of this country the best service they deserve.

ACCREDITATION OF FORENSIC SERVICES

●● The Forensic Services Division has accelerated the process toward the accreditation of its services, despite the fact that accreditation is a best practice and not a legislative requirement. The Division therefore continues to improve on programmes aimed at ensuring the credibility of the forensic services as the chain-of-custody, forensic examiner profiles and forensic methods followed in the processing of exhibits, are fully substantiated through the established Quality Management Systems (QMS). In addition, the validity of the results is supported with internal or external quality controls. During the period under review, the Forensic Services achieved 100% (34 from a total of 34) approval of the prioritised forensic methods and certified the Forensic Database Management. The referred test methods were prioritised for South African National Accreditation System (SANAS) accreditation assessment, and the progress in this regard is commendable.

●● The Forensic Services in the SAPS follows a QMS aligned to ISO 9001, ISO 17025 and ISO 17020 through which the credibility of the results can be proven. The analysts participate in the proficiency testing programmes. A total of 1 691 proficiency tests

were carried out in 2015/2016. This reflects a 106% (1 691 of planned 1 593) achievement, as more proficiency tests were facilitated during the period under review.

CRIMINAL LAW (FORENSIC PROCEDURES) AMENDMENT ACT, 2013 (ACT NO 37 OF 2013) (DNA ACT)

●● On 27 January 2014, South Africa became the 57th country to assent to legislation that provides a framework to obtain DNA samples from arrested persons and offenders and store their DNA profiles in the National Forensic DNA Database (NFDD) of South Africa. The Act came into effect on 31 January 2015. The regulations supporting the DNA Act, was published on 13 March 2015.

●● The legislation requires that detectives or authorised persons must take DNA buccal samples from certain categories of persons. A total of 20 127 authorised persons were trained to take DNA buccal samples during the period under review.

●● During 2015/2016 the project pertaining to Reference Index (RI) system to perform the DNA analysis of all reference samples taken from individuals, was implemented. The primary objective of this project was to comply with the prescripts of the Criminal Law (Forensic Procedures) Amendment Act, 2013 (Act No 37 of 2013) (DNA Act).

●● In 2015/2016, 4 056 cases were linked with known persons of interest/suspects and further 3 056 cases were linked with unknown persons of interest/suspects (i.e. Forensic DNA profile not on the NFDD).

●● While the DNA Act provides for Forensic DNA profiles to be stored in different indexes, it also provides for certain profiles to be expunged from the NFDD within the timelines provided for in the Act. At the end of the 2015/2016 financial year, the NFDD contained profiles in the following categories of indexes:

→→ Arrested Persons Index: 65 172

→→ Investigative Index: 16 556

→→ Convicted Persons Index: 1 258

→→ Missing Persons and unidentified Human Remains Index: 4 713

→→ Crime Scene Index: 196 672

●● Of the total DNA profiles on the NFDD, the following DNA profiles were expunged from the following indexes: 81 493 from the Arrested Persons Index and 38 953 from the Investigative Index.

●● The awareness initiatives undertaken during the reporting period, resulted in the number of forensic DNA cases submitted to the Forensic Science Laboratory, increasing by 47,3% from the previous financial year to 165 852 DNA cases.

THE VALUE OF FORENSIC SCIENCE

●● The value derived from the application of forensic science as an investigative tool, proves to be integral in the identification of persons involved in crimes and other civil matters, either as perpetrator or victims.

●● The value of forensic science can once again be seen in the case of the two stowaways who boarded a British Airways flight from ORTIA to Heathrow Airport in the UK in June 2015. One of the stowaways fell from the landing gear of the plane shortly before landing, and died instantly. Security officials later discovered the other in the hold of the aeroplane. The services of the forensic experts from the Forensic Services Division were sought to assist with the identification of the two stowaways. The Metropolitan Police in London took the fingerprints of the deceased and survivor and sent them to the SAPS Forensic Services and the survivor was positively identified as a Zimbabwean citizen through the AFIS, because he had a criminal record and pending case against him. The fingerprints of the deceased were processed through AFIS, but there was no match. A DNA profile was requested for comparison with the DNA profile recovered from the T-shirt in the bag that was found by Airports Company South Africa personnel at a secure area at ORTIA. The bag contained expired travelling documents bearing the name of a Mozambican citizen. The two DNA profiles matched, however verification of the identification was still crucial. Experts from the Victim Identification Centre (VIC) of the Forensic Services Division were dispatched to Mozambique, to collect reference samples from the family thought to be that of the deceased, with the assistance of the Mozambique Police. The reversed parental determination confirmed and supported the identity of the deceased as a certain Mozambican citizen, Mr Carlito Jaoa Vale.

●● The value of forensic services was again instrumental in the identification of the remains suspected to be that of a student of the University of Johannesburg who had disappeared in August 2013. On 16 December 2015, information was received that the remains of the missing student might be buried on the property where she was last seen.

●● A team of forensic anthropologists and other members from the VIC attended to the scene and meticulously exhumed all the remains. As only skeletal remains were found, the identity of the remains could only be confirmed through DNA. The necessary samples were collected during the post mortem examination, and compared with the DNA profiles of the biological parents of the girl named Palesa Madiba. The remains were positively identified as that of Ms Palesa Madiba, and after more than two years, the parents were able to have closure to a very sad chapter in their lives.

●● The value of forensic science in the investigation of crime is evident in the following reported cases:

→→ State vs Coetzee: Paedophile – 24 years' (rape) and 10 years '(sexual assault) imprisonment

→→ State vs Mailula: Serial murderer – eight life sentences

→→ State vs Khoza (Dashboy): Serial rapist – 28 life sentences and 538 years' imprisonment

→→ State vs Mofokeng: Serial rapist – seven life sentences and 161 years' imprisonment

→→ State vs Minor child – Murder of four family members with an axe – 80 years' imprisonment

→→ State vs Chimboza: Murder and cannibalism – 18 years' imprisonment

→→ State vs Mokgabudi: Serial rapist – three life sentences and 90 years' imprisonment

→→ State vs Sebolai: Murder of intimate partner – 20 years' imprisonment

→→ State vs Werner de Beer: Paedophile and child pornography – 15 years' imprisonment

→→ State vs Ledwaba: Serial murderer and rapist – six life sentences and 110 years' imprisonment

→→ State vs Mkhize: Murderer of intimate partner – 14 years' imprisonment

→→ State vs Mnisi: Murderer, rapist, kidnapping of intimate partner – three life sentences and 14 years' imprisonment

→→ State vs Hewitt: Serial rapist and child molestation – two times eight years' imprisonment

SAPS celebrates closing ceremony of Pilot Project: Crime Scene Examiner Learning Programme

The SAPS celebrated the closing ceremony of a 12-week pilot programme of the Crime Scene Examiner Learning programme at the SAPS Tshwane Training Academy in Pretoria West. The learning programme is aimed at empowering Crime Scene Examiners with crime scene protocols according to National Instruction 1 of 2015: Crime Scene Management and Forensic processing techniques in line with Quality Management Systems and Health and Safety legislative requirements, while adhering to International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO).

The learners commenced with the training programme at the Criminal Record Academy in Pretoria from 4 January 2016 to 23 March 2016. A selected group of police officials from all the LCRCs, Crime Scene Management offices in all the provinces, as well as Head Office, attended the programme.

The group of 23 learners was all Crime Scene Examiners who were previously trained in the former 10-week advanced Crime Scene Examiners programme, and even members who had never been exposed to this type of training previously, were able to meet the outcomes of the testing processes of the learning programme.

A learner had to achieve a 60% pass rate in all summative assessments to be declared competent, and all learners were declared competent in line with organisational standards. Warrant Officer SM Kgoete from the LCRC in Acornhoek, Mpumalanga was the top performer and achieved an average of 98%.

This initiative can indeed be seen as another milestone in support of the effective investigation of crime and optimal use and empowerment of our most valuable asset, our members. The successful completion of this phase of the pilot programme has, once again, emphasised the excellent working relations and close cooperation between the different role players in the SAPS.

STRATEGIES TO OVERCOME AREAS OF UNDERPERFORMANCE

The SAPS underperformed in the following areas of Programme 3: Detective Service :

●● Detection rate for serious crime.
●● Detection rate for contact crime.
●● Detection rate for crimes against women.
●● Detection rate for crimes against children.
●● Percentage of trial-ready case dockets for crimes dependent on police action for detection.

●● Percentage of registered serious organised crime project investigations successfully terminated.
●● Number of serious commercial crime-related trial-ready case dockets involving officials, including procurement fraud and corruption.
●● Value of amount involved in procurement fraud and corruption-related cases.
●● Percentage of routine case exhibits (entries) processed by the Forensic Science Laboratory.
●● Percentage of non-routine case exhibits (entries) processed by Forensic Science Laboratory.
●● Percentage of Biology DNA intelligence case exhibits (entries) by the Forensic Science Laboratory.

Strategies that have been/will be implemented to address the underperformance:

Detection rate for serious crime, detection rate for contact crime, detection rate for crimes against women, detection rate for crimes against children and percentage of trial-ready case dockets for crimes dependent on police action for detection

●● Focused and priority attention to tracing of individuals linked to crime scenes through DNA and fingerprints.
●● Intervention teams were established to implement a recovery plan focused on improving the investigation of crime and the detection of wanted suspects.
●● Specific attention will be given to the improvement of pre-trial consultation with prosecutors and enhanced data capturing.
●● Increased coordination between internal and external stakeholders in order to improve on the areas of underperformance.
●● A project was initiated with Crime Intelligence and the Criminal Records Centre of the Forensic Services Division, to identify wanted suspects whose details have been circulated in two or more cases where suspects will be profiled and task teams will be established to track, trace and arrest those suspects.
●● The SAPS engaged with the Department of Health regarding the delay in blood alcohol analysis reports. In cases of driving a motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol, the blood alcohol kits have been redirected from the Cape Town Laboratory to the Pretoria Laboratory.
●● Northern Cape and North West cases of driving a motor vehicle while under the influence of alcohol, have been redirected to the laboratory in Pretoria, and some Eastern Cape cases have been sent to the newly established laboratory in KwaZulu-Natal.
●● A project to prioritise the analysis of blood samples that had been long outstanding, was also initiated at national level between the SAPS and the Department of Health.

Percentage of routine, non-routine, DNA Intelligence and priority case exhibits (entries) processed by the Forensic Science Laboratory

●● Re-engineering of Biology case work and DNA analysis processes followed.

●● Resolving technical problems with regard to STRLab and the FSL Admin system.
●● Optimally using existing RI and Crime Investigation (CI) technology.
●● Introducing a flexi-hour system to optimise the use of personnel and equipment.
●● Implementation of rapid drug analysis of methamphetamine utilising Raman Instruments.
●● Completing the training of new members in various disciplines/laboratories.
●● Completing the RI samples to be done automatically on the FSL Admin System.

Percentage of registered serious organised crime project investigations successfully terminated

●● Improving skills development and the knowledge based in multidisciplinary project and programme management methodologies and practices.
●● Improving the functioning of the project committees by ensuring implementation of -
→→ processes and procedures for the initiation and approval of projects; and
→→ monitoring instruments such as Organised Crime Threat Management System to track the progress and status of projects, ensuring timely

interventions and the closure of projects.

The number of serious commercial crime-related trial-ready case dockets involving officials, including procurement fraud, corruption and the amount involved in procurement fraud and corruption-related cases

●● Introducing multidisciplinary case management planning practices that will facilitate-:

→→ joint prioritisation and management of cases by all key multidisciplinary capabilities/stakeholders, facilitating the co-determination of targets and achievement of set outcomes; and

→→ evaluating and monitoring each initiative/capability progress in realising the set objectives.

CHANGES TO PLANNED TARGETS

There were no changes to the planned targets for 2015/2016.

LINKING PERFORMANCE WITH BUDGETS

Sub programme expenditure

Sub programme's name	**2015/2016**			**2014/2015**		
	Final appropriation	**Actual expenditure**	**(Over)/under expenditure**	**Final appropriation**	**Actual expenditure**	**(Over)/under expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	
Crime Investigations	10 626 019	10 626 019	-	10 115 143	10 115 143	-
Criminal Record Centre	2 043 855	2 043 855	-	2 015 769	2 015 769	-
Forensic Science Laboratory	1 916 859	1 916 859	-	1 736 564	1 736 564	-
Specialised Investigations	1 360 537	1 360 537	-	1 282 249	1 282 249	-
Total	**15 947 270**	**15 947 270**	**-**	**15 149 725**	**15 149 725**	**-**

4.4 PROGRAMME 4: CRIME INTELLIGENCE

Purpose: Manage crime intelligence and analyse crime information, and provide technical support for investigations and crime prevention operations.

Strategic objectives:

●● To gather, correlate, coordinate and analyse intelligence

●● To institute counter-intelligence measures

●● To facilitate international capacity to reduce transnational crime

●● To gather, correlate and analyse intelligence

●● To supply crime intelligence reports relating to national strategic intelligence to NICOC

The Crime Intelligence Programme comprises of the following sub programmes:

●● Crime Intelligence Operations

●● Intelligence and Information Management

Table 55 below outlines the actual performance against the set targets for the sub programmes under Programme 4.

KEY PERFORMANCE MEASURES, TARGETS AND ACTUAL RESULTS

Table 55: Actual performance against targets

Strategic objective: To gather, correlate, coordinate and analyse intelligence				
Sub programme: Crime Intelligence Operations				
Performance Indicator	**Actual achievement 2014/2015**	**Planned target 2015/2016**	**Actual achievement 2015/2016**	**Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016**
Comment on deviation				
Number of enquiries investigated	55	13 350	47 349	33 999
New performance indicator in 2015/2016.				
		Target achieved.		
		• The policy and working procedures of the Division were approved in March 2015, which clarified the categorisation of enquiries, ad-hoc operations and network operations.		
		• Optimised monitoring of crime intelligence working procedures resulted in improved record-keeping and an overall improvement in performance.		
Number of ad-hoc operations conducted	56	20 023	39 066	19 043
New performance indicator in 2015/2016.				
		Target achieved.		
		• The policy and working procedures of the Division were approved in March 2015, which clarified the categorisation of enquiries, ad-hoc operations and network operations.		
		• Optimised monitoring of crime intelligence working procedures resulted in improved record-keeping and an overall improvement in performance.		
Number of network operations conducted	57	47 846	network operations were conducted.	

759 859 100 Target achieved.
• The policy and working procedures of the Division were approved in March 2015, which clarified the categorisation of enquiries, ad-hoc operations and network operations.
• Optimised monitoring of crime intelligence working procedures resulted in improved record-keeping and an overall improvement in performance.
55 Enquiries investigated refer to carrying out a systematic enquiry into an allegation so as to establish the facts and truth surrounding the allegations before operationalising the information. The operationalisation of intelligence must be finalised within a 14 working day period (the period may be extended in certain circumstances). If the process is not finalised within the set period or extended for valid reasons, the enquiry will become the first stage of culminating into a network operation.
56 Ad-hoc operations refer to operations which do not form part of a registered undercover or network operations, and which are usually initiated by other components in SAPS, using intelligence supplied by Crime Intelligence, on condition that there must be a file opened.
57 Network operations relate to a process of obtaining, assembling and organising information through exploiting all types of sources on a target (organisation, group or individual) for further intelligence processing and/or use as evidence. Network operations are approved by the National and Provincial Network Operations Evaluation Committee for the maximum duration of three months. This indicator excludes enquiries and ad-hoc operations as they will be reported separately as of 2015/2016

Strategic objective: To institute counter-intelligence measures
Sub programme: Crime Intelligence Operations
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015
Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Percentage of physical security threat assessment finalised per request
100% (142 requests and 142 finalised).
100% 100% (380 requests received and 380 finalised)
- Target achieved.
Strategic objective: To facilitate international capability to reduce transnational crime
Percentage of cross-border operations conducted in relation to requests received
New performance indicator in 2015/2016.
100% 100% (9 requests received
and 9 were conducted)
- Target achieved.
Percentage arrests of identified transnational crime suspects facilitated
70,08% (274 from a total of 391)
100% 100% (340 received and
340 facilitated)
- Target achieved.
Percentage of INTERPOL58 case files closed
70% (952 from a total of 1 368)
70% 74,5%
(From a total of 1 400 case files that were registered, 1 043 case files were closed)
4,5% Target achieved.
• The Division allocated additional resources to the Distribution Desk, which resulted in improved performance.
• The proper implementation of the Standard Operation Procedure (SOP) optimised the flow of work, thereby ensuring clear time frames and regular inspections, which have improved the time taken to finalise cases.
• Regular inspections improved command and control, thereby improving the quality of work performed.
58 An INTERPOL case file is a request for assistance regarding an investigation with an international link received from any of the 190 INTERPOL member countries, SAPS or lawenforcement agencies. If the file cannot be finalised by the INTERPOL office, the investigation of the file will then be coordinated at the INTERPOL office and the investigation is conducted by the relevant Division of the SAPS or by the INTERPOL member country. The INTERPOL case file can only be closed when the investigation is concluded and the country or Division is satisfied with the result.

Strategic objective: To gather, correlate, coordinate and analyse intelligence

Sub programme: Intelligence and Information Management
Performance Indicator
Actual achievement 2014/2015
Planned target 2015/2016
Actual achievement 2015/2016
Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Number of intelligence products generated59 335 314 operational analysis reports generated:
• Profiles = 162 411
• Intelligence analysis reports = 103 134
• Communication analysis reports = 8 181
• Communication interception analysis reports = 5 254
• Cluster crime threat analysis reports = 56 334
158 283 386 732 operational analysis reports generated :Profiles = 192 751
• Intelligence analysis reports = 131 190
• Communication analysis reports = 10 660
• Communication interception analysis reports = 12 729
• Cluster crime threat analysis reports = 39 402
228 449 Target achieved.
• The capacity of the analysis environment has been increased through the promotion process which enabled increased production, thereby allowing for set targets to be exceeded.
• The increase in the number of major events during the period, also contributed to the Division exceeding its set targets as more individuals and service providers had to be profiled.
Number of strategic intelligence reports provided to SAPS management
New performance indicator 4 strategic intelligence reports
7 3 strategic intelligence reports
Target achieved.
• There was an increased need for strategic intelligence reports due to the increased incidence of protest actions at institutions of higher learning throughout the country.
Strategic objective: To supply crime intelligence reports relating to national strategic intelligence to NICOC
Number of strategic intelligence reports generated to address National Intelligence Coordinating Committee (NICOC) priorities
22 strategic intelligence reports generated.
6 strategic intelligence reports
10 4 strategic intelligence reports
Target achieved.
• There was an increased need for strategic intelligence reports due to the increased incidence of protest action at institutions of higher learning throughout the country.
59 Intelligence products refer to operational analysis reports which include profiles, intelligence analysis reports, communication analysis reports, communication interception analysis reports and cluster crime threat analysis reports, but exclude station intelligence products. The latter will be reported by the Provincial Commissioners, as it will be reflected on their Annual Operational Plans. Crime Intelligence clusters will service the stations in the respective areas.

SERVICE DELIVERY ACHIEVEMENTS

SUB PROGRAMME: CRIME INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS

ENQUIRIES, ad-hoc and network OPERATIONS INVESTIGATED

●● A total number of 47 349 enquiries were investigated during the period under review, over achieving the prescribed target of 13 350 with 33 999 (71,8%).
●● A total number of 39 066 ad-hoc operations were conducted during the period under review, over achieving the prescribed target of 20 023 with 19 043 (48,7%).
●● A total number of 859 network operations were conducted during the period under review, over achieving the prescribed target of 759 with 100 (13,1%).

PHYSICAL SECURITY THREAT ASSESSMENT

●● Security threat/risk assessments are conducted at SAPS premises dealing with sensitive/classified information, to recommend minimum security standards.
●● During the period under review, 380 requests were received for physical security threat assessments, and all have been finalised.

INTERPOL OPERATIONS, ARRESTS AND CASE FILES

●● Two new performance indicators were identified within the Interpol Component for the fiscal year 2015/2016 namely:
→→ Percentage of cross-border operations conducted in relation to requests received.
→→ Percentage arrests of identified transnational crime suspects facilitated.
●● A 100% was achieved for both performance

indicators and is, summarised as follows:
→→ Percentage of cross-border operations - 9 requests were received and finalised.
→→ Percentage of arrests of identified, transnational, crime suspects - 340 requests were received and facilitated.
●● During 2015/2016, a total number of 1 400 INTERPOL case files were opened and 1 043 or 74,5% were closed. The target of 70% was exceeded by 4,5%. Additional manpower was allocated to key areas, such as the distribution desk and the analysis environment. A SOP on the distribution and inspection of case files, was also implemented. These aspects had a positive impact on the efficiency of specific functions in the division.

OVERVIEW OF OPERATIONAL SUCCESSES

●● During the period under review, the Crime Intelligence Division provided information that led to the arrest of 14 406 persons and confiscated goods to the value of R302 887 411 704.00, in support of other divisions.

●● The Crime Intelligence Unit held observation in the Ballito area in KwaZulu-Natal for eight hours, which led to the arrest of nine suspects, including foreign nationals. The Unit discovered a store room and drug laboratory. On conducting a search, three special made trailers which contained drugs with an estimated value of R17 000 000.00, were discovered.

●● During a national operation, a total of 271 drug outlets were raided nationally, 237 suspects including seven undocumented immigrants, were arrested, 202 cases were registered and drugs such as Cannabis, Cocaine, Heroin, Mandrax, Whoonga/Nyaope, and Crystal Meth (Tik-Tik) with an estimated value of R5 610 238.00, were confiscated. Three firearms, ammunition and other illegal goods with an estimated value of R19 480.00, were confiscated.
●● In one of the operations which were registered to address the perpetrators (targets) involved in ATM/ safe bombing/grinding, CIT heist and trio crimes in Limpopo. Through intelligence led-policing on 19 April 2015, a forensic ballistic investigation resulted in the arrest of five perpetrators (targets) involved in vault bombing in Limpopo. The arrested targets had previous criminal records such as car-hijacking, theft of motor vehicle, pointing a firearm, possession of unlicensed firearms and CIT heists. One of the targets is a member of the SANDF at Thabatshwane in Pretoria. The following items were seized during their arrest: three rifles; four 9 mm pistols and a cash amount of R17 000.00.
●● The Ballistic analysis results linked the rifles that were seized to 35 other CIT and business robberies, eight registered in Limpopo, six in Mpumalanga, six in the North West and 15 in Gauteng.

SUB PROGRAMME: INTELLIGENCE AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

●● The Department overachieved its annual prescribed target of 158 283 by (386 732) 42,8%, by allocating much needed resources in key sections of the Division. Table 56 below illustrates the breakdown of operational analysis reports generated during the period under review:

Table 56: Operational analysis reports

Intelligence products generated Number of reports 2014/2015 Number of reports 2015/2016
Profiles 162 411 192 751
Intelligence analysis reports 103 134 131 190
Communication analysis reports 8 181 10 660
Communication interception analysis report 5 254 12 729
Cluster crime threat analysis reports 56 334 39 402
Total 335 314 386 732

CAPACITY BUILDING

●● A total of 685 posts, of which only two posts were not filled (one level 7 phase 2 and one level 10 re-enlistment), were advertised during 2015/2016.The appointment of additional personnel has led to improved workflow and has enhanced certain functions in the Division, which had a positive impact on the targets that have been set for the 2015/2016 financial year.
●● Table 57 below illustrates the number of posts filled per phase and salary level.

Table 57: Posts filled in the Crime Intelligence environment

Salary level POLICE SERVICE ACT PSA Total 12 10 8 7 6 5 5

Phase 1 17 13 50 141 0 0 0 221
Phase 2 17 13 47 139 0 0 0 216
Phase 3 16 13 46 129 0 0 0 204
Re-enlistment 0 1 3 8 1 4 0 17
Secretaries 0 0 0 0 0 0 25 25
Total 50 40 146 417 1 4 25 683

STRATEGIES TO OVERCOME AREAS OF UNDERPERFORMANCE

All targets for Programme 4 have been achieved.

CHANGES TO PLANNED TARGETS

There were no changes to planned targets in 2015/2016.

LINKING PERFORMANCE WITH BUDGETS

Sub programme expenditure

Sub programme's name	2015/2016 Final appropriation	2014/2015 Actual expenditure	(Over)/under expenditure	Final appropriation	Actual expenditure	(Over)/under expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Crime Intelligence	1 268 466	1 268 466	-	1 210 919	1 210 919	-
Intelligence and Information Management	1 833 573	1 833 573	-	1 673 200	1 673 200	-
Total	**3 102 039**	**3 102 039**	**- 2 884 119**	**2 884 119**	**-**	

4.5 PROGRAMME 5: PROTECTION AND SECURITY SERVICES

Purpose: Provide protection and security services to all identified dignitaries and government interests.

Strategic objective: Minimise security violations by protecting foreign and local prominent people and securing strategic interests.

The Protection and Security Services Programme comprises of the following sub programmes:

- VIP Protection Services
- Static and Mobile Security
- Government Security Regulator

Tables 58 below outline the actual performance against the set targets for sub programmes under Programme 5.

KEY PERFORMANCE MEASURES, TARGETS AND ACTUAL RESULTS

Table 58: Actual performance against targets

Strategic objective: Minimise security violations by protecting foreign and local prominent people and securing strategic interests				
Sub programme: VIP Protection Services				
Performance Indicator	**Actual achievement 2014/2015**	**Planned target 2015/2016**	**Actual achievement 2015/2016**	**Deviation of actual achievement from planned target 2015/2016**
Comment on deviation				
Percentage of VIPs provided with security without security breaches	**Protection and Security Services** 100% protection provided without security breaches	100% protection provided without security breaches	100% protection provided without security breaches - Target achieved.	**Presidential Protection Service** 100% protection provided without security breaches
	Presidential Protection Service 100% protection provided without security breaches	100% protection provided without security breaches	100% protection provided without security breaches. - Target achieved.	
Sub programme: Static and Mobile Security				
Percentage of security provided at government installations and identified VIP residences without security breaches	**Protection and Security Services** 99,99% (94 352 protection operations with one security breach) protection provided	100% protection provided without security breaches	100% protection provided without security breaches - Target achieved.	**Presidential Protection Service** 100% protection provided without security breaches
	Presidential Protection Service 100% protection provided without security breaches	100% protection provided without security breaches	100% protection provided without security breaches. - Target achieved.	
Strategic objective: Minimise security violations by protecting foreign and local prominent people and securing strategic interests				
Sub programme: Government Security Regulator				
Performance Indicator	**Actual achievement 2014/2015**	**Planned target 2015/2016**	**Actual achievement 2015/2016**	**Deviation of actual achievement from planned**

target 2015/2016
Comment on deviation
Percentage of National Key Points (NKPs) and Strategic Installations audited/ evaluated
Protection and Security Services
48,4% strategic installations audited (120 from a total of 248)
50% strategic installations audited (123 from a total of 249)
49% strategic installations audited (122 from a total of 249)
-1% Target achieved.
• The North West Department of Local Government and Traditional Affairs closed down and the two components of this Department merged with the Department of Human Settlements and the Department of Arts and Culture.
• The number of strategic installations was adjusted accordingly, and the targeted 122 installations were all audited.
100% NKPs evaluated (197 from a total of 197)
100% NKPs evaluated (191)
100,52% NKPs evaluated (192 from a total of 191)
0,52% Target achieved.
• One additional NKP evaluated.
Presidential Protection Service
- 100% NKPs evaluated (13)
84, 62% NKPs evaluated (11 from a total of 13).
-15,38 % Target achieved.
• One NKP was declassified and the declassification of a second NKP was imminent during the assessment period.
• The number of NKPs was adjusted accordingly and 11/11 all targeted NKPs (100%) were evaluated.

SERVICE DELIVERY ACHIEVEMENTS

The programme comprises the Protection and Security Services (PSS) Division and the Presidential Protection Service (PPS) Component.
The South African Constitution, 1996 (Act No 108 of 1996), section 24(1) mandates the Protection and Security Services Division and the Component PPS to render an in-transit and static protection service to all individuals identified as VIPs in terms of the Risk Information Management Administration System (RIMAS) policy, as approved by Cabinet in 1997 and revised in 2004, by virtue of their public office or strategic importance to the country (including foreign dignitaries).

PROTECTION AND SECURITY SERVICES

●● Part of providing a comprehensive security cover to all identified dignitaries and strategic government installation include limiting the probability of critical incidents occuring which may result in physical harm, medical emergencies and/or embarrassment, as well as the impact of any critical incidents through contingency planning in all spheres of our operational activity.
●● To measure the success of these duties, a target of 100% protection provided to identified VIPs and strategic installation, was set for the 2015/2016 financial year. As at the end of the year under review, an overall achievement of 100% protection was provided with no security breaches in either areas of responsibility.
●● The evaluation of NKPs and the auditing of strategic installations by the Government Security Regulator Component, as another functionality of the PSS, further ensured that these entities complied with the NKP Act, 1980 (Act No 102 of 1980) and the Minimum Physical Security Standards (MPSS) .

PRESIDENTIAL PROTECTION SERVICE

●● The PPS Component is a national competency with Provincial PPS offices located in Gauteng, the Western Cape, KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape.
●● The PPS Component provides in-transit and static protection to the President, the Deputy President, former Presidents, former Deputy Presidents, their spouses, identified VIPs, including foreign Heads of State/Government and former Heads of State/Government and their spouses and at strategic government installations.
The in-transit protection function is performed in Gauteng, the Western Cape and KwaZulu-Natal, including at national level.
The static protection function is performed in the provinces indicated above as well as in the Eastern Cape and at National level.

SUB PROGRAMME: VIP PROTECTION SERVICES

PROTECTION AND SECURITY SERVICES

●● During the period under review, in-transit protection was provided to 84 national, 135 provincial and 62 foreign dignitaries visiting South Africa. No security breaches occurred.
●● Operational protection was also provided to 362 major, special and provincial events, including the 104

year celebration for the African National Congress (ANC), the African Union Summit and the FOCAC.

PRESIDENTIAL PROTECTION SERVICE

●● During the period under review, in-transit protection was provided to 16 presidential dignitaries.
●● The presidential VIPs conducted 187 visits outside the borders of South Africa and on some of the visits, depending on the length of the flight, had to make refuelling stops.
●● The following 178 foreign Heads of State/Government were protected:
→→ fifty-one on a day-to-day basis;
→→ nine at the World Economic Forum (WEF) in Cape Town;
→→ fifty at the African Union (AU) Summit in Sandton, Johannesburg;
→→ four at the special official funeral of the late Ruth Mompati in Vryburg, North West;
→→ five at the Double – Troika at the Department of International Relations and Cooperation (DIRCO) in Pretoria;
→→ two at the ANC youth league conference at Gallagher Estate in Midrand, Johannesburg;
→→ three at the ANC Women's League conference at the St George Hotel in Pretoria; and
→→ fifty-four at the 2nd FOCAC in Sandton, Johannesburg.
●● Operational protection was also provided during the ANC NGC (National General Council) at the Gallagher Estate, Midrand Johannesburg, the 104th ANC Celebrations (8 January 2016) and the State of the Nation Address (SONA).
●● No security breaches occurred when Presidential VIPs were protected in South Africa and abroad, at major events or while foreign Heads of State paid visits to the country.

SUB PROGRAMME: STATIC AND MOBILE SECURITY

VIP protection refers to in-transit/close and static protection. Static protection aims to create a sterile/secure zone around these dignitaries at areas identified in the policy, such as residences and strategic government installations, to protect the lives, dignity and property of the identified VIPs.

PROTECTION AND SECURITY SERVICES

●● Over the years, the provision of static protection posed some challenges. However, with the relentless strategies designed and implemented, security breaches decreased gradually from six in 2013/2014 to one in 2014/2015 and zero in 2015/2016.
●● The design and successful piloting of a Static Response Unit was one of the new strategies that contributed to enhanced service delivery in the static protection environment. This initiative will be implemented in all provinces through a phased approach as of 2016/2017.
●● In 2015/2016, a 24-hour static protection service was provided by 14 Static Units, that covered 102 identified VIP residences and 40 strategic installations located throughout South Africa, by providing 97 380 protection operations.

PRESIDENTIAL PROTECTION SERVICE

●● In 2015/2016, a 24-hour static protection service was provided by four Static Units that covered 17 identified VIP residences and four offices. These static units provided 15 372 protection services. No security breaches occurred during these protection services.
●● Members adhered to standard operating procedures and command and control, which contributed to the success rate of in-transit and static protection.
●● The counter-assault team, that deals with high-risk situations that require specialised, skilled members, was involved in 2 029 local movements and 70 foreign deployments, and no incidents occurred.

SUB PROGRAMME: GOVERNMENT SECURITY REGULATOR

PROTECTION AND SECURITY SERVICES

●● The National Key Points Act, 1980 (Act No 102 of 1980) is still under revision by the Department of Civilian Secretariat of Police. After finalisation of the consultative process and drafting of related policies, the Critical Infrastructure Protection Bill, which will be the product of the revised Act, will be signed into law. Currently the JCPS Cabinet is being consulted in this regard.
●● On 26 January 2016, the Department of Defence granted approval to transfer the historical data relating to NKPs, to the SAPS. The transfer of the data is in accordance with the proclamation signed by the former President of the RSA on 10 February 2004 that

the regulatory function of NKPs be transferred to the SAPS. The NKP database will be transferred from the SANDF's Customer Information Control System to the SAPS RIMAS.

●● The following other regulatory functions were performed during the period under review:

→→ A total of 1 384 applications for Security Guards for NKP were processed. During this process, it was determined that 34 applicants had criminal records and seven applicants were found not capable in terms of Regulation 4(a) to (g) of the NKP Act, 1980 (Act No 102 of 1980).

→→ A total of 173 security service and security training providers were evaluated, of which 10 were deregistered and two were suspended.

PRESIDENTIAL PROTECTION SERVICE

●● The Physical Security Compliance Section in the PPS, ensures the regulation of physical security at PPS NKPs.

●● During the period under review, from a total of 13 NKPs, 11 were evaluated. This was as a result of the deregistration of two NKPs.

●● Physical security compliance is ensured during operations and events in the PPS environment.

STRATEGIES TO OVERCOME AREAS OF UNDERPERFORMANCE

All targets for Programme 5 have been achieved.

CHANGES TO PLANNED TARGETS

There were no changes to planned targets in 2015/2016.

LINKING PERFORMANCE WITH BUDGETS

Sub programme expenditure

Sub programme's name	2015/2016 Final appropriation	2015/2016 Actual expenditure	2015/2016 (Over)/under expenditure	2014/2015 Final appropriation	2014/2015 Actual expenditure	2014/2015 (Over)/under expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
VIP Protection Services	1 158 120	1 158 120	-	977 903	977 903	-
Static and Mobile Security	913 036	913 036	-	909 698	909 698	-
Government Security Regulator	113 602	113 602	-	107 649	107 649	-
Operational Support	229 340	229 340	-	207 656	207 656	-
Total	**2 414 098**	**2 414 098**	**-**	**2 202 906**	**2 202 906**	**-**

5. DONOR FUNDS

5.1 DONOR FUNDS RECEIVED

No donor funds were received during 2015/2016.

6. CAPITAL INVESTMENT

●● Facility Management is aware of the fact that all people in South Africa have the right of access to policing services, therefore, since 2010, it has advocated a need for the provisioning of sufficient and adequate policing infrastructure through the building of police stations in the deep rural areas of the country.

●● The National Management Forum (NMF) subsequently approved the building of 30 new police stations in rural areas, where there were no infrastructure previously.

●● Despite many challenges and after serious negotiations with government and non-government role players, sites were identified and cleared for the construction of these new police stations in the rural areas. Eight rural police stations are currently scheduled for completion in the 2017/2018 financial year.

Interventions /contingency plan for the 2015/2016 financial year

●● Facility Management had a project plan and a contingency plan for the financial year. The contingency plan was implemented due to the complex and challenging nature of the infrastructure. These challenges include labour disputes, community unrests, complexity of the appointment and management of contractors and inclement weather, among other things.

●● The contingency plan is extracted from the priorities of the five-year infrastructure development plan and change management principles are used in the implementation.

●● These intervention projects included:

→→ Arranging for victim-friendly facilities at all police stations.

→→ Ensuring additional office accommodation.

→→ Planned maintenance and capital works projects at various stations to enhance the condition of the facilities.

→→ The installation of a temporary ramp for people

with disabilities, firearms and an ammunition store to improve the security of state-owned firearms, as well as the installation of cell locks at 26 police stations.

Leases

●● An executive decision was taken that there needed to be a phased approach toward acquiring facilities that are leased by the SAPS, in order to curb the exorbitant payments for leases. It was therefore concomitantly decided that the SAPS would purchase nine facilities, of which one has been completed.

●● The Acting National Commissioner approved the User Asset Management Plan (UAMP) on 30 March 2016. It was submitted to the Department of Public Works (DPW) and National Treasury on 31 March 2016, as is required by the Government Immovable Asset Management Act, 2007 (Act No 19 of 2007).

CAPITAL INVESTMENT, MAINTENANCE AND ASSET MANAGEMENT PLAN

SAPS CAPITAL WORKS

Progress made with implementing the Capital Investment and Asset Management Plan

FOCUS AREA 1: CONSTRUCTION: SITE CLEARANCE

A total number of 13 projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year, and a total of two projects were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 1: CONSTRUCTION: SITE CLEARANCE: PLANNED - 13

Dududu (KZN) Mariti (MP) Reigerpark (GP) Rondebosch (WC)
Ga-Kgatla (LP) Mgqibelweni/Msinsini (KZN) Sokhulu (KZN) Khubvi (LP) Moletlane (LP) The Oaks (LP) Kutlwanong (FS) Ntshongwe (KZN)
Weltevreden (Nyanga) (WC)

FOCUS AREA 1: CONSTRUCTION: SITE CLEARANCE: COMPLETED - 6

Dududu (KZN) Khubvi (LP) Moletlane (LP) The Oaks (LP) Ga-Kgatla (LP) Kutlwanong (FS)

FOCUS AREA 1: CONSTRUCTION: SITE CLEARANCE: NOT COMPLETED - 7

Mariti (MP) Ntshongwe (KZN) Sokhulu (KZN) Rondebosch (WC)
Mgqibelweni/Msinsini (KZN) Reigerpark (GP)
Weltevreden (Nyanga) (WC)

FOCUS AREA 1: CONSTRUCTION: PLANNING AND DESIGN

A total number of 19 projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year, and a total of two projects were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 1: CONSTRUCTION: PLANNING AND DESIGN: PLANNED - 19

Bapong (NW) Mfekayi (KZN) Tabase (EC) Riemvasmaak (NC)
Bhosiki (KZN) Mthombe (EC) Tafalehashe (EC) Makgolokweng (FS)
Huku (EC) Nsuze (KZN) Dondotha (KZN) Tafelsig (WC)
Kilmum (KZN) Ntamonde (EC) Osuthu (KZN) Moyeni (EC)
Mdeni (EC) Phaudi (LP) KwaNocomboshe (KZN)

FOCUS AREA 1: CONSTRUCTION: PLANNING AND DESIGN: COMPLETED - 2

Bhosiki (KZN) Mfekayi (KZN)

FOCUS AREA 1: CONSTRUCTION: PLANNING AND DESIGN: NOT COMPLETED - 17

Bapong (NW) Mthombe (EC) Tabase (EC) Riemvasmaak (NC)
Huku (EC) Nsuze (KZN) Tafalehashe (EC) Makgolokweng (FS)
Kilmun (KZN) Ntamonde (EC) Dondotha (KZN) Tafelsig (WC)
Mdeni (EC) Phaudi (LP) Osuthu (KZN) Moyeni (EC) KwaNocomboshe (KZN)

FOCUS AREA 1: CONSTRUCTION: EXECUTION

A total number of six projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year, and no projects were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the projects planned in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 1: CONSTRUCTION: EXECUTION: PLANNED - 6

Dwarsberg (NW) Mareetsane (NW) Muyexe (LP) Mabieskraal (NW) Moeka-Vuma (NW) Pungutsha (MP)

FOCUS AREA 1: CONSTRUCTION: PLANNING AND DESIGN: COMPLETED - 0

FOCUS AREA 1: CONSTRUCTION: PLANNING AND DESIGN: NOT COMPLETED - 0

FOCUS AREA 1: REPAIR AND UPGRADING: EXECUTION

A total of eight projects were planned for completion

during the 2015/2016 financial year and a total number
of five projects were completed during 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 1: REPAIR AND UPGRADING: EXECUTION: PLANNED - 8

Harare (WC) Kraaifontein (WC) Kopanong (FS) Amangwe (KZN) Kleinzee (NC) Riviersonderend (WC) Alexandra (GP) Hartswater (NC)

FOCUS AREA 1: REPAIR AND UPGRADING: COMPLETED - 5

Kleinzee (NC) Alexandra (GP) Amangwe (KZN) Hartswater (NC)
Riviersonderend (WC)

FOCUS AREA 1: REPAIR AND UPGRADING: NOT COMPLETED - 3

Harare (WC) Kraaifontein (WC) Kopanong (FS)

FOCUS AREA 1: ACCESSIBILITY FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES: EXECUTION

A total number of 14 projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year and a total of
ten projects were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 1: ACCESSIBILITY FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES: EXECUTION: PLANNED - 14

Dalasile (EC) Ugie (EC) Carolina (MP) Sheepmoor (MP)
Indwe (EC) Hobhouse (FS) Mayflower (MP) Val (MP)
Rossouw (EC) Franklin (KZN) Mquanduli (EC)
Tina Falls (EC) Badplaas (MP) Mzamba (EC)

FOCUS AREA 1 ACCESSIBILITY FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES: EXECUTION: COMPLETED - 10

Tina Falls (EC) Badplaas (MP) Sheepmoor (MP) Mayflower (MP)
Hobhouse (FS) Carolina (MP) Val (MP)
Franklin (KZN) Mzamba (EC) Ugie (EC)

FOCUS AREA 1: ACCESSIBILITY FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES: EXECUTION: NOT COMPLETED - 4

Dalasile (EC) Indwe (EC) Rossouw (EC) Mquanduli (EC)

FOCUS AREA 2: Victim-friendly facilities : EXECUTION

A total number of 23 projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year and a total of
16 projects were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 2: REPAIR AND UPGRADING: EXECUTION: PLANNED - 23

Arlington (FS) Henderson (EC) Punzana (EC) Suurbraak (WC)
De Rust (WC) Ida (EC) Ntabethemba (EC) Touws River (WC)
Elandsheight (EC) Impendle (KZN) Onseepskans (NC) Uniondale (WC)
Elandslaagte (KZN) Kubusiedrift (EC) Riebeeck East (EC) Zamuxolo (EC)
Ezibayeni (KZN Ladysmith (WC) Rossouw (EC)
Rietfontein (NC) Groenvlei (KZN) Lukholweni (EC) Steunmekaar (FS)

FOCUS AREA 2: REPAIR AND UPGRADING: COMPLETED - 16

Arlington (FS) Ida (EC) Punzana (EC) Rossouw (EC)
Elandslaagte (KZN) Impendle (KZN) Ntabethemba (EC) Zamuxolo (EC)
Ezibayeni (KZN Kubusiedrift (EC) Onseepskans (NC) Rietfontein (NC)
Henderson (EC) Ladysmith (WC) Riebeeck East (EC) De Rust (WC)

FOCUS AREA 2: REPAIR AND UPGRADING: NOT COMPLETED - 7

Elandsheight (EC) Steunmekaar (FS) Suurbraak (WC) Uniondale (WC)
Lukholweni (EC) Groenvlei (KZN) Touws River (WC)

FOCUS AREA 3: MOBILE UNITS: EXECUTION

A total of 33 projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year and all 33 projects
were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 3: MOBILE UNITS EXECUTION: PLANNED AND COMPLETED - 33

Ezinqoleni (KZN) Phillipstown (NC) Gordons Bay (WC) Tulbagh (WC)
Louwsburg (KZN) Port Nolloth (NC) Groot Braak Rivier (WC) Van Rhynsdorp (WC)
Tugela Ferry (KZN) Belmont (NC) Harare (WC) Zwelethemba (WC)
Vryheid (KZN) Strydenburg (NC) Heidelberg (WC) Sandton (GP)
Mountain Rise (KZN) Loxton (NC) Langebaan (WC) Ennerdale (GP)
Belfast (MP) Niekerkshoop (NC) Murraysburg (WC) Somerset West (WC)

Dierkiesdorp (MP) Novalspoint (NC) Macassar (WC)
White River (MP) Victoria west replaced by Calitzdorp (WC) Phillip East (WC)
Sundra (MP) Camps Bay (WC) Riviersondered (WC)

FOCUS AREA 4: ELECTRICAL REPAIR AND UPGRADES: EXECUTION

A total of 28 projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year and a total of 18
projects were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of
the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 4: ELECTRICAL REPAIR & UPGRADES: EXECUTION: PLANNED - 28

Alice (EC) Huhudi (NW) Mokgobistad (NW) Maitland (WC)
Bishop Lavis College (WC) Ilinge (EC) Mount Alyff (EC) Rawsonville (WC)
Gansbaai (WC) Itsoseng (NW) Mqandull (EC) Mfuleni (WC)
Gemsbok Border Post (EC) Kwanokuthula (WC) Needs Camp (EC) Scenery Park (EC)
Gouda (WC) Kwanonqaba (WC) Peddie (EC) St Francis Bay (WC) replaced by Boshkop
Riemvasmaak (NC) Laaipak (WC) Phumalanga (EC) Tsolo (EC)
Hogsback (EC) LadIsmith (WC) Porterville (WC) Postmasburg (NC)

FOCUS AREA 4: ELECTRICAL REPAIR & UPGRADES: EXECUTION: COMPLETED - 18

Alice (EC) Ladismith (WC) Porterville (WC) Tsolo (EC)
Bishop Lavis College (WC) Mokgobistad (NW) Maitland (WC) Postmasburg (NC)
Gansbaai (WC) Mount Alyff (EC) Rawsonville (WC) Riemvasmaak (NC)
Huhudi (NW) Mqanduli (EC) Gemsbok Border Post (NC) Itsoseng (NW) Peddie (EC) St Francis Bay (EC) replaced with Boschkop (GP)

FOCUS AREA 4: ELECTRICAL REPAIR & UPGRADES: EXECUTION: NOT COMPLETED - 10

Hogsback (EC) Phumalanga (EC) Kwanokuthula (WC) Mfuleni (WC)
Ilinge (EC) Scenery Park (EC) Kwanonqaba (WC)
Needs Camp (EC) Gouda (WC) Laaipak (WC)

FOCUS AREA 5: GENERATORS - POLICE STATIONS: EXECUTION

A total of 14 projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year and a total of 14
projects were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of
the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 5: GENERATORS – POLICE STATIONS: EXECUTION: PLANNED AND COMPLETED - 14

Edenburg (FS) Bonnievale (WC) Leeu Gamka (WC) Riviersondered (WC)
Fauresmith (FS) De Rust (WC) Luztville (WC) Wellington (WC)
Roosendal (FS) Langebaan (WC) Porterville (WC) Theunissen (FS) Merwewille (WC) Prince Albert (WC)

FOCUS AREA 5: GENERATORS – HIGH SITES: EXECUTION

A total of six projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year and no projects were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 5: GENERATORS – HIGH SITES EXECUTION: PLANNED - 6

Adelaide (EC) Draaiberg (EC) Mbongo (EC)
Hartbeeshoek (EC) Otterburn (EC) Kranspoort (EC)

FOCUS AREA 5: GENERATORS – HIGH SITES EXECUTION: COMPLETED - 0

FOCUS AREA 5: GENERATORS – HIGH SITES EXECUTION: NOT COMPLETED - 6

Adelaide (EC) Draaiberg (EC) Mbongo (EC)
Hartbeeshoek (EC) Otterburn (EC) Kranspoort (EC)

FOCUS AREA 6: AIR CONDITIONERS: EXECUTION

A total of 47 projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year and a total of 45
projects were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of
the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 6: AIR CONDITIONERS: EXECUTION: PLANNED - 47

Arlington (FS) Theunissen (FS) Hilton (KZN) Norvalspont (NC)
Bainsvlei (FS) Tierpoort (FS) Hlabisa (KZN) Noupoort (NC)
Brandfort (FS) Tumahole (FS) Kingsley (KZN) Olifantshoek (NC)
Edenburg (FS) Tweeling (FS) Loskop – Amangwe (KZN) Phillipstown (NC)
Fauresmith (FS) Villiers (FS) Louwsburg (KZN) Pofadder (NC)

Glen (FS) Zastron (FS) Mahlabatini (KZN) Port Nolloth (NC)
Hobhouse (FS) Babanango (KZN) Mehlomnyama (KZN) Strydenburg (NC)
Kestell (FS) Evatt (KZN) Piet Plessis (NW) Victoria West (NC)
Nyakalong (FS) Ezibayeni (KZN) Delportshoop (NC) Niekerkshoop (NC)
Reddersburg (FS) Franklin (KZN) Hartswater (NC) Norvalspont (NC)
Rosendal (FS) Harburg (KZN) Kuyasa (NC) Noupoort (NC)
Steunmekaar (FS) Helpmekaar (KZN) Loxton (NC)

FOCUS AREA 6: AIR CONDITIONERS: EXECUTION: COMPLETED - 45

Arlington (FS) Theunissen (FS) Hilton (KZN) Norvalspont (NC)
Bainsvlei (FS) Tierpoort (FS) Hlabisa (KZN) Noupoort (NC)
Brandfort (FS) Tumahole (FS) Kingsley (KZN) Olifantshoek (NC)
Edenburg (FS) Tweeling (FS) Loskop – Amangwe (KZN) Phillipstown (NC)
Fauresmith (FS) Villiers (FS) Louwsburg (KZN) Pofadder (NC)
Glen (FS) Zastron (FS) Mahlabatini (KZN) Port Nolloth (NC)
Hobhouse (FS) Babanango (KZN) Mehlomnyama (KZN) Strydenburg (NC)
Kestell (FS) Evatt (KZN) Piet Plessis (NW) Victoria West (NC)
Nyakalong (FS) Ezibayeni (KZN) Delportshoop (NC) Niekerkshoop (NC)
Reddersburg (FS) Franklin (KZN) Hartswater (NC) Rosendal (FS) Harburg (KZN)
Kuyasa (NC) Steunmekaar (FS) Helpmekaar (KZN) Loxton (NC)

FOCUS AREA 6: AIR CONDITIONERS: EXECUTION: NOT COMPLETED - 2

Edenvale (GP) Ekangala (GP)

FOCUS AREA 7: ACQUISITION OF LEASED POLICE STATIONS

A total of seven projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year and only one project was completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the
projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 7: ACQUISITION OF LEASED POLICE STATIONS: PLANNED - 7

Beacon Bay (EC) Cramond (KZN) Ingogo (KZN) (Monteseel
Inchanga) Villiersdorp (WC) Citrusdal (WC) replaced by Makhado Lamontville (KZN) Motherwell (Ikamvelihle) (EC)

FOCUS AREA 7: ACQUISITION OF LEASED POLICE STATIONS: COMPLETED - 1

Ingogo (KZN) (Monteseel Inchanga)

FOCUS AREA 7: ACQUISITION OF LEASED POLICE STATIONS: NOT COMPLETED - 6

Beacon Bay (EC) Cramond (KZN) Motherwell (Ikamvelihle (EC) Villiersdorp (WC)
Citrusdal (WC) replaced by Makhado Lamontville (KZN)

FOCUS AREA 7: ACQUISITION OF LAND

A total of three projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year, and no projects
were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 7: ACQUISITION OF LEASED POLICE STATIONS: PLANNED - 3

Makgolokweng (FS) Bloemspruit (Sonskyn) (FS) Kutlwanong (FS)

FOCUS AREA 7: ACQUISITION OF LEASED POLICE STATIONS: COMPLETED - 0

FOCUS AREA 7: ACQUISITION OF LEASED POLICE STATIONS: NOT COMPLETED - 3

Makgolokweng (FS) Bloemspruit (Sonskyn) (FS) Kutlwanong (FS)

SAPS: PLANNED MAINTENANCE PROGRAMME DEVOLVED

FOCUS AREA 1: REPAIR AND RENOVATIONS: PLANNING AND DESIGN

A total of 21 projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year and seven projects
were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 1: REPAIR AND RENOVATIONS: PLANNING AND DESIGN: PLANNED - 21

Balfour (EC) Kei Mouth (EC) Phillipstown (NC) Tugela Ferry (KZN)
Ida (EC) Mqanduli (EC) Mountain Rise (KZN) Hebron (NW)
Charl Cilliers (MP) Val (MP) Belfast (MP) Hazyview (MP)
Lyndberg (MP) Badplaas (MP) Mzamba (KZN) Niekerkshoop (NC)
Lady Frere (EC) Inanda (KZN) Victoria West (NC) Blue Downs (WC) Maletswae replaced with Novalspont (NC)

FOCUS AREA 1: REPAIR AND RENOVATIONS: PLANNING AND DESIGN: COMPLETED - 07

Lady Frere (EC) Blue Downs (WC) Inanda (KZN) Mzamba (EC)
Hazyview (MP) Hebron (NW) Maletswai replaced with Novalspont (NC)

PLANNING AND DESIGN: NOT COMPLETED - 14

Balfour (EC) Kei Mouth (EC) Tugela Fiery (KZN) Victoria West (NC)
Ida (EC) Mqanduli (EC) Phillipstown (NC) Niekerkshoop (NC)
Charl Cilliers (MP) Val (MP) Mountain Rise (KZN)
Lydenburg (MP) Badplaas (MP) Belfast (MP)

FOCUS AREA 1: REPAIR AND RENOVATIONS: EXECUTION

A total of 18 projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year, and a total number of five projects were completed during the 2015/16 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the projects completed in 2015/2016;

FOCUS AREA 1: REPAIR AND RENOVATIONS: EXECUTION: PLANNED - 18

Douglasdale (GP) Gravellotte (LP) De Rust (WC) Lady Frere (EC)
Ezibayeni (KZN) Soekmekaar (LP) Malmesbury (WC) Mzamba (KZN)
Nyoni (KZN) Wolmaranstad (NW) Bonnievale (WC) Olifantshoek (NC)
Hazyview (MP) Zaaiplaas (LP) Blue Down (WC) Nuwerus (WC)
Inanda (KZN) Hebron (NW)

FOCUS AREA 1: REPAIR AND RENOVATIONS: EXECUTION: COMPLETED - 5

Lady Frere (EC) Bonnievale (WC) Blue Downs (WC) Zaaiplaas (LP)
Hebron (NW)

FOCUS AREA 1: REPAIR AND RENOVATIONS: EXECUTION: NOT COMPLETED - 13

Douglasdale (GP) Gravellotte (LP) De Rust (WC) Mzamba (KZN)
Ezibayeni (KZN) Soekmekaar (LP) Malmesbury (WC) Olifantshoek (NC)
Nyoni (KZN) Wolmaranstad (NW) Inanda (KZN) Nuwerus (WC)
Hazyview (MP)

FOCUS AREA 2: MAINTENANCE - GENERATORS: EXECUTION

A total of 260 projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year and all 260 projects were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 2: MAINTENANCE: EXECUTION: PLANNED AND COMPLETED - 260

Eastern Cape Addo KwaZulu-Natal Babananqo North West Hebron
Eastern Cape Afzondering KwaZulu-Natal Dundee North West Lomanyaneng
Eastern Cape Alexandrea KwaZulu-Natal Elandslaagte North West Mmakau
Eastern Cape Alice KwaZulu-Natal Empangeni North West Pietplessis
Eastern Cape Alicedale KwaZulu-Natal Esikhawini North West Wolmaransstad
Eastern Cape Aliwal North KwaZulu-Natal Evatt Northern Cape Belmont
Eastern Cape Balfour KwaZulu-Natal Ezibayeni Northern Cape Brandvlei
Eastern Cape Baviaanskloof KwaZulu-Natal Franklin Northern Cape Cambell
Eastern Cape Bell KwaZulu-Natal Glencoe Northern Cape Delportshoop
Eastern Cape Berlin KwaZulu-Natal Groenvlei Northern Cape Hartwater
Eastern Cape Bisho KwaZulu-Natal Hammersdale Northern Cape Kathu
Eastern Cape Buffalo Flats KwaZulu-Natal Harburg Northern Cape Kuyasa
Eastern Cape Cambridge KwaZulu-Natal Hattingspruit Northern Cape Loxton
Eastern Cape Chalumna KwaZulu-Natal Helpmekaar Northern Cape Middelpos
Eastern Cape Dalasile KwaZulu-Natal Hilton Northern Cape Niekershoop
Eastern Cape Dimbaza KwaZulu-Natal Hlabisa Northern Cape Norvalspont

FOCUS AREA 2: MAINTENANCE: EXECUTION: PLANNED AND COMPLETED

Eastern Cape Dukatthole (Maletswai) KwaZulu-Natal Impendle Northern Cape Noupoort
Eastern Cape Duncan Village KwaZulu-Natal Izingolweni Northern Cape Olifansthoek
Eastern Cape Elands Height KwaZulu-Natal Kingsley Northern Cape Onseepkans
Eastern Cape Ezibileni KwaZulu-Natal Kokstad Northern Cape Rietfontein
Eastern Cape Fish River (Moyeni) KwaZulu-Natal Loskop Northern Cape Strydenburg
Eastern Cape Gambleville (Kamesh) KwaZulu-Natal Louwsburg Northern Cape Victoria West
Eastern Cape Hamburg KwaZulu-Natal Mahlabatini Northern Cape Vioolsdrift
Eastern Cape Henderson KwaZulu-Natal Mehlomnyama Northern Cape Witdraai
Eastern Cape Hogsback KwaZulu-Natal Mkuze Western Cape Bellville South
Eastern Cape Ida KwaZulu-Natal Mountain Rise Western Cape Bonnievale
Eastern Cape Illinge KwaZulu-Natal Mpungamhlope Western Cape Calitzdorp

Eastern Cape Indwe
KwaZulu-Natal Msinsini
Western Cape Camps Bay
Eastern Cape Jeffreys Bay
KwaZulu-Natal Mtunzini
Western Cape Claremont
Eastern Cape Joza KwaZulu-Natal Ntabamhlope Western Cape De Doorns
Eastern Cape Katkop
KwaZulu-Natal Nyoni
Western Cape De Rust
Eastern Cape Kei Bridge
KwaZulu-Natal Port Edward
Western Cape Delft
Eastern Cape Kei Mouth
KwaZulu-Natal Tugela Ferry
Western Cape Elands Bay
Eastern Cape Keiskammahoek KwaZulu-Natal Umkomaas Western Cape Fish Hoek
Eastern Cape Kidds Beach
KwaZulu-Natal Umzinto
Western Cape Franschhoek
Eastern Cape Kolomane
KwaZulu-Natal Vryheid
Western Cape Gans Bay
Eastern Cape Komga
KwaZulu-Natal Wasbank
Western Cape Gordons Bay
Eastern Cape Kubusiedrift
Limpopo Bandelierkop
Western Cape Great Brak River
Eastern Cape Kwanobuhle
Limpopo Dennilton Western Cape Harare
Eastern Cape Lady Frere
Limpopo Ga-Masemola
Western Cape Heidelberg
Eastern Cape Lady Grey
Limpopo Gravelotte Western Cape Herold
Eastern Cape Lukholweni
Limpopo Groblersdal
Western Cape Kenington

FOCUS AREA 2: MAINTENANCE: EXECUTION: PLANNED AND COMPLETED

Eastern Cape Macleantown
Limpopo Hoopdal Western Cape Kraaifontein
Eastern Cape Maclear
Limpopo Makuya Western Cape Ladismith
Eastern Cape Mbizeni
Limpopo Marble Hall
Western Cape Langebaan
Eastern Cape Molteno
Limpopo Mookgopong
Western Cape Leeu Gamka
Eastern Cape Mooiplaas
Limpopo Rankins Pass
Western Cape Lutzville
Eastern Cape Mqanduli
Limpopo Rooiberg Western Cape Macassar
Eastern Cape Mzamba
Limpopo Roossenekal
Western Cape Maitlands
Eastern Cape Ndevana
Limpopo Saamboubrug
Western Cape Malmesbury
Eastern Cape Ntabethemba
Limpopo Soekmekaar (Morebeng) Western Cape Mc Gregor
Eastern Cape Patensie
Limpopo Thabazimbi
Western Cape Merweville
Eastern Cape Pearston
Limpopo Tolwe Western Cape Mfuleni (Bluedowns)
Eastern Cape Peddie
Limpopo Zaaiplaas Western Cape Montagu
Eastern Cape Punzana
Limpopo Zebediela Western Cape Mowbray
Eastern Cape Rhodes
Mpumalanga Amersfoort
Western Cape Murraysburg
Eastern Cape Riebeeck East
Mpumalanga Badplaas
Western Cape Nuwerus
Eastern Cape Rossouw
Mpumalanga Balfour
Western Cape Pa Hamlet
Eastern Cape Seymour
Mpumalanga Barberton
Western Cape Philippi
Eastern Cape Steve Vukile Tswete Mpumalanga Belfast
Western Cape Philippi East
Eastern Cape Steynsburg
Mpumalanga Carolina
Western Cape Porterville
Eastern Cape Strekstroom
Mpumalanga Charl Cilliers
Western Cape Prince Albert
Eastern Cape Stutterheim
Mpumalanga Davel Western Cape Riviersonderend
Eastern Cape Tamara
Mpumalanga Delmas
Western Cape Rondebosch
Eastern Cape Tarkastad
Mpumalanga Dirkiesdorp
Western Cape Sea Point
Eastern Cape Tina Falls
Mpumalanga Elukwatini
Western Cape Simons Town
Eastern Cape Tylden
Mpumalanga Greylingstad
Western Cape Somerset West
Eastern Cape Ugie
Mpumalanga Hazyview
Western Cape Strandfontein
Eastern Cape Venterstad
Mpumalanga Kanyamazane
Western Cape Suurbraak
Eastern Cape Willowvale
Mpumalanga Kinross
Western Cape Table View
Eastern Cape Zamuxolo
Mpumalanga Kriel Western Cape Touws Rivier
Free State Arlington
Mpumalanga Louws Creek
Western Cape Tulbagh
Free State Bainsvlei
Mpumalanga Lydenburg
Western Cape Uniondale
Free State Brandfort
Mpumalanga Mahamba
Western Cape Van Rhynsdorp
Free State Edenburg
Mpumalanga Mayflour
Western Cape Wellington
Free State Fauresmith
Mpumalanga Mkhuhlu (Calcutta) Western Cape Woodstock
Free State Glen Mpumalanga Perdekop Western Cape Wynberg
Free State Hobhouse
Mpumalanga Pienaar
Western Cape Zweletemba
Free State Kestell
Mpumalanga Piet Retief
Free State Kutloanong
Mpumalanga Sabie
Free State Nyakallong
Mpumalanga Sakhile
Free State Reddersburg
Mpumalanga Schoemansdal
Free State Rosendal
Mpumalanga Sheepmoor
Free State Steunmekaar
Mpumalanga Skukuza
Free State Theunissen
Mpumalanga Sundra
Free State Tierpoort
Mpumalanga Vaalbank

Free State Tumahole
Mpumalanga Val
Free State Turflaagte
Mpumalanga Volksrust
Free State Tweeling
Mpumalanga Wakkerstroom
Free State Villiers
Mpumalanga Waterval Boven
Free State Zastron
Mpumalanga White River
FOCUS AREA 2: MAINTENANCE: EXECUTION: NOT COMPLETED - 0

FOCUS AREA 2: MAINTENANCE – AIR CONDITIONERS: EXECUTION

A total of 92 projects were planned for completion during the 2015/2016 financial year and all 92 projects
were completed during the 2015/2016 financial year. The following table provides an overview of the projects completed in 2015/2016:

FOCUS AREA 2: MAINTENANCE: EXECUTION: PLANNED AND COMPLETED - 92

Free State Arlington
KwaZulu-Natal Babanango
KwaZulu-Natal Nyoni
Free State Bainsvlei
KwaZulu-Natal Dundee
KwaZulu-Natal Port Edward
Free State Brandfort
KwaZulu-Natal Elandslaagte
KwaZulu-Natal Tugela Ferry (Msinga)
Free State Edenburg
KwaZulu-Natal Empangeni
KwaZulu-Natal Umkomaas
Free State Fauresmith
KwaZulu-Natal Esikhawini
KwaZulu-Natal Umzinto
Free State Glen KwaZulu-Natal Evatt KwaZulu-Natal Vryheid
Free State Hobhouse
KwaZulu-Natal Ezibayeni
KwaZulu-Natal Wasbank
Free State Kestell KwaZulu-Natal Franklin Northern Cape Belmont
Free State Kutloanong
KwaZulu-Natal Glencoe
Northern Cape Brandvlei
Free State Nyakalong
KwaZulu-Natal Groenvlei
Northern Cape Campbell
Free State Reddersburg
KwaZulu-Natal Hammersdale
Northern Cape Delpoortshoop
Free State Rosendal
KwaZulu-Natal Harburg
Northern Cape Hartswater
Free State Steunmekaar
KwaZulu-Natal Hattingspruit
Northern Cape Kathu
Free State Theunissen
KwaZulu-Natal Helpmekaar
Northern Cape Kuyasa
Free State Tierpoort
KwaZulu-Natal Hilton
Northern Cape Loxton
Free State Tumahole
KwaZulu-Natal Hlabisa
Northern Cape Middelimpopoos
Free State Turflaagte (Kopanong)
KwaZulu-Natal Impendle
Northern Cape Niekerkshoop
Free State Tweeling
KwaZulu-Natal Inanda
Northern Cape Norvalspont
Free State Villiers KwaZulu-Natal Izingolweni Northern Cape Noupoort
Free State Zastron KwaZulu-Natal Kingsley Northern Cape Olifantshoek
Gauteng Boschkop KwaZulu-Natal Kokstad Northern Cape Onseepkans
Gauteng Douglasdale
KwaZulu-Natal Loskop (Amangwe) Northern Cape Phillipstown
Gauteng Edenvale KwaZulu-Natal Louwsburg Northern Cape Pofadder
Gauteng Ekangala KwaZulu-Natal Mahlabatini Northern Cape Port Nolloth
Gauteng Garankuwa
KwaZulu-Natal Mehlomnyama Northern Cape Rietfontein
Gauteng Hammanskraal
KwaZulu-Natal Mkuze
Northern Cape Strydenburg
Gauteng Kliprivier KwaZulu-Natal Mountain Rise
Northern Cape Victoria West
Gauteng Morningside (Sandton)
KwaZulu-Natal Mpungamhlope Northern Cape Vioolsdrift
Gauteng New Alexandra
KwaZulu-Natal Msinsini
Northern Cape Witdraai
Gauteng Norkem Park
KwaZulu-Natal Mtunzini
Northern Cape Ennerdale
Gauteng Tembisa KwaZulu-Natal Ntabamhlope

Infrastructure projects that are in progress and the date they are expected to be completed:

SAPS CAPITAL WORKS PROJECTS - SITE CLEARANCE

Project Projected completion date

1 Mariti (MP) 30-03-2017
2 Mgqibelweni/Msinsini (KZN) 30-03-2017
3 Ntshongwe (KZN) 30-03-2017
4 Reigerpark (GP) 30-03-2017
5 Sokhulu (KZN) 30-03-2017
6 Weltevreden (Nyanga) (WC) 30-03-2017
7 Rondebosch (WC) 30-03-2017

SAPS CAPITAL WORKS PROJECTS - PLANNING AND DESIGN

Project Projected completion date

1 Bapong (NW) 30-03-2018
2 Huku (EC) 30-08-2016
3 Mthombe (EC) 30-08-2016
4 Nsuze (KZN) 30-03-2017
5 Ntamonde (EC) 30-08-2016
6 Phaudi (LP) 30-08-2016
7 Tabase (EC) 30-08-2016
8 Tafalehashe (EC) 30-08-2016
9 Dondotha (KZN) 30-03-2017
10 Osuthu (KZN) 30-03-2017
11 KwaNocomboshe (KZN) 30-03-2017

12 Riemvasmaak (NC) 30-03-2017
13 Makgolokweng (FS) 30-03-2017
14 Tafelsig (WC) 30-03-2017
15 Moyeni (EC) 30-08-2016

SAPS PROJECT - EXECUTION
Project Projected completion date
1 Dwarsberg (NW) 30-03-2017
2 Mabieskraal (NW) 30-03-2017
3 Mareetsane (NW) 30-03-2017
4 Moeka-Vuma (NW) 30-03-2017
5 Muyexe (LP) 30-03-2017
6 Pungutsha (MP) 30-03-2018

SAPS PROJECTS REGARDING NEW VICTIM-FRIENDLY FACILITIES – PLANNING AND DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
Project Projected completion date
1 De Rust (WC) 30-08-2016
2 Elandsheight (EC) 30-03-2017
3 Groenvlei (KZN) 30-03-2017
4 Lukholweni (EC) 30-08-2016
5 Steunmekaar (FS) 30-03-2017
6 Suurbraak (WC) 30-08-2016
7 Touws River (WC) 30-08-2016
8 Uniondale (WC) 30-08-2016

Plans to close down or downgrade any current facilities

●● There have been no approved work studies recommending the closing or downgrading of any current facilities. All the facilities are maintained according to the life cycle plan per facility of the UAMP. Leased facilities are, however, managed according to each contract.

Progress made with the maintenance of infrastructure

SAPS PLANNED MAINTENANCE PROJECTS - IN PLANNING AND DESIGN (21)
Project Projected completion date
1 Balfour (EC) 30-03-2017
2 Victoria West (NC) 30-03-2017
3 Novalspont (NC) 30-03-2017
4 Kei Mouth (EC) 30-03-2017
5 Ida (EC) 30-03-2017
6 Charl Cilliers (MP) 30-03-2017
7 Mqanduli (EC) 30-03-2017
8 Niekerkshoop (NC) 30-03-2017
9 Val (MP) 30-03-2017
10 Lyndenburg (MP) 30-03-2017
11 Mountain Rise (KZN) 30-03-2017
12 Tugela Ferry (KZN) 30-03-2017
13 Phillipstown (NC) 30-03-2017
14 Badplaas (MP) 30-03-2017
15 Belfast (MP) 30-03-2017

SAPS PLANNED MAINTENANCE PROJECTS - IN EXECUTION
Project Projected completion date
1 Douglasdale (GP) 30-03-2017
2 Ezibayeni (KZN) 30-03-2017
3 Nyoni (KZN) 30-03-2017
4 Gravelotte (LP) 30-09-2016
5 Soekmekaar (LP) 30-09-2016
6 Wolmaranstad (NW) 30-09-2016
7 De Rust (WC) 30-03-2017
8 Malmesbury (WC) 30-03-2017
9 Nuwerus (WC) 30-03-2017
10 Inanda (KZN) 30-09-2016
11 Mzamba(EC) 30-09-2016
12 Hazyview (MP) 30-09-2016
13 Olifantshoek (NC) 30-09-2016

Developments relating to the above that are expected to have an impact on the department ’s current expenditure

●● Performance of contracts
●● Change of priorities
●● Change in the industry
●● Labour disputes
●● Climatic conditions

Details of how asset holdings changed over the period under review, including information on disposals, scrapping and loss due to theft

●● Not applicable.

Measures taken to ensure that the department ’s asset register remained up-to - date during the period under review

●● The following interventions have been implemented:
→→ regular meetings with the provincial offices and divisions;
→→ annual inspections to ensure data integrity by the SCM Division, Head Office;
→→ quarterly inspections by the provincial offices and divisions; and
→→ continuous training by the SCM Division, Head Office.

The current state of the department ’s capital assets

●● The functionality, condition and accessibility of the department’s capital assets are captured on the UAMP. The status is dynamic in nature and can change daily. A snapshot is taken annually of the demand and planning process to determine the scope of work for planned maintenance. These are

budgeted for and planned annually for maintenance purposes.

Major maintenance projects that have been undertaken during the period under review

●● The SAPS infrastructure plan does not distinguish between major and minor maintenance projects. Planned maintenance is intended to renovate a police station to its original state. Projects that exceeded this scope, will fall under capital works as repair and upgrade.

Progress made in addressing the maintenance backlog during the period under review

●● The needs for maintenance are determined by the end user and as captured and verified on the UAMP.

This is an annual demand and planning exercise in consultation with the end user. The backlog, therefore, only refers to projects that have been carried over.

Determining the rate of progress of the plan and remedial measures taken

●● The rate of progress was not according to the plan as the appointment of contractors was delayed. The performance of contractors, change of priorities, change in the industry (prices, alternative methods etc.), labour disputes and climatic conditions have delayed the progress of the plan. Contingency projects have been identified for activation purposes.

Infrastructure projects 2014/2015 2015/2016 Final appropriation Actual expenditure (Over)/under expenditure Final appropriation Actual expenditure (Over)/under expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000

New and replacement assets 460 320 455 342 4 978 **892 488 869 596 22 892**

Existing infrastructure assets 431 078 426 208 4 870 306 232 320 654 -14 422

Upgrades and additions 422 535 417 970 4 565 190 245 163 997 26 248

Rehabilitation, renovations and refurbishments 7 316 7 058 258 115 773 156 443 -40 670

Maintenance and repairs 1 227 1 180 47 214 214 0

Infrastructure transfers 0 0 0 0

Current 0 0 0 0

Capital 0 0 0 0

Total 891 397 881 551 9 846 1 198 720 1 190 250 8 470

Part C: GOVERNANCE

1. INTRODUCTION

The SAPS underwent a change in top management during the second half of 2015/2016, which introduced a different approach to the management of the organisation from corporate governance as well as strategic and operational management points of view. Corporate governance seeks to ensure accountability, fairness and transparency in the relationships that an organisation establishes and maintains with its stakeholders, both internally and externally. In addition to structured planning, monitoring, evaluation and reporting, it includes the strategic and operational management of the various facets of the organisation.

The constitutional mandate of the SAPS, according to section 205 of the Constitution, prescribes that the SAPS must prevent, combat and investigate crime; maintain public order; protect and secure the inhabitants of the Republic and their property and uphold and enforce the law. This mandate is indivisibly linked to Outcome 360 of the NDP: 'All people in South Africa are and feel safe'. 'Feel safe' relates directly to citizens' perceptions of safety and security, while 'are safe' speaks to the levels of serious crime, in particular, in the country.

The Minister of Police contextualised the critical role that the SAPS has to play in realising the vision for security in the country by emphasising that the SAPS polices this country on behalf of the people. Security, the Minister has reiterated, is an all-encompassing and holistic concept that enables people to live in peace and harmony and which lies at the heart of transformation, growth and development across all sectors of society. The Minister has also stressed the need for the SAPS to ensure effective public administration, as indicated in section 195 of the Constitution, which centres around five principles: Participation, accountability, transparency, accessibility and responsibility.

The implementation of the country's Vision for 2030 NDP is captured in

Government's planning, budgeting and performance reporting cycle, as indicated in the MTSF. The MTSF includes the following key targets toward the realisation of a South Africa in which all people are and feel safe:

●● A reduction in the number of reported contact crimes61.

●● An increased proportion of citizens feel safe walking alone during the day or at night, as measured in official surveys.

●● An increase in the proportion of households that are satisfied with police services in their area, and with the way courts deal with the perpetrators of crime.

●● Improvements in citizens' perceptions of levels of crime and progress in reducing crime, as measured in official surveys.

●● An improvement in South Africa's ranking on the Transparency International Corruption Perception Index.

The SAPS five-year Strategic Plan (2014 to 2019), which is derived from the MTSF, contains a strategic goal that must be achieved over the medium-term to ensure that the organisation realises Outcome 3, namely -

●● Providing police services that will ensure safer communities, by - reducing the number of all serious crimes, including contact crime.

●● Increasing activities to prevent and combat cross-border crime promoting community participation.

●● Increasing the percentage of trial-ready case dockets for all serious crimes, including contact crime.

60 There are five NDP Outcomes directly applicable to the SAPS (refer to page 12 of the SAPS' Strategic Plan 2014 to 2019), however, Outcome 3 forms the focus of the Back to Basics strategic intent.

61 Contact crimes are included in the 17 community-reported serious crimes.

●● Increasing the detection rate for all serious crimes and particularly contact crime, including organised crime and crimes against women and children.

The Annual Performance Plan (APP) for each year of the medium-term period includes specific performance indicators and targets aimed at ensuring an incremental and sustained progression toward the achievement of, *inter alia*, the aforementioned strategic goal and therefore, Outcome 3. The SAPS is required to account for its planned performance in the APP to the citizens of the country and Government through the PCoP. This accountability is encapsulated in the organisation's Annual and Quarterly Reports, which provide statistical and explanatory information in respect of each of the areas of planned performance indicated in the APP.

The SAPS is also required to comply with a specific regulatory framework that is informed by section 205(3). This regulatory framework comprises two parts, an external framework and an internal framework. The external regulatory framework is imposed on the organisation from outside sources such as the Constitution and the various statues and government policies, that the SAPS is required to implement. The internal regulatory framework, comprising various instructions, orders and directives, is generated by the organisation itself, largely in response to the legislated obligations and policy-driven requirements imposed on it by the external regulatory framework. These two regulatory frameworks are equally important as they are linked, and are designed to guide and regulate the performance and conduct of the entire organisation, but also of every individual member. Compliance with these regulatory frameworks is critical, and forms a crucial element of fundamental policing practice.

2. RISK MANAGEMENT

THE DEPARTMENT'S RISK MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE, POLICY AND STRATEGY AND FUTURE IMPROVEMENT PLANS

In any organisation, Enterprise Risk Management is driven by its leadership. The department's approach to Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) was disrupted by the changes to the top management of the organisation, however, the SAPS Enterprise Risk Management Committee (ERMC), formally constituted in accordance with the prescripts applicable to the public sector, remains intact, and will be reactivated to the fullest extent during 2016/2017. The department's ERM policy and strategy, to be reviewed during 2016/2017, will facilitate the transition from a fragmented, disaggregated approach to the application of risk

management, to an enterprise-wide risk management approach.

THE DEPARTMENT'S CONDUCTING OF REGULAR RISK ASSESSMENTS TO DETERMINE THE EFFECTIVENESS OF ITS RISK MANAGEMENT STRATEGY, PROGRESS WITH THE MANAGEMENT OF RISKS AND IMPROVEMENTS IN THE DEPARTMENT'S PERFORMANCE, THE IDENTIFICATION OF EMERGING RISKS

A comprehensive profile of strategic and operational risks, has been established to not only guide the critical internal audit function, but also to direct risk mitigation activities at all levels.

The department has achieved mixed results in terms of its ability to mitigate the strategic risks estimated to have been having a negative impact on the performance of the entire organisation.

The number of murders of police officers was reduced during 2015/2016, however, the mitigation of this risk is complicated by the percentage of members who are murdered off duty, which is largely beyond the control of the organisation.

The reduction in the number of criminal charges against members for all crime, as well as for corruption and fraud, was sustained into the 2015/2016 financial year. In addition, absenteeism, focusing on sick leave and temporary incapacity leave, was within set tolerance levels. There was a decrease in the rate of vehicle collisions and damages, despite the perilous nature of policing, the impact of community protests and the large size of the SAPS vehicle fleet. There are a number of risks that the department consistently fails to reduce, including civil claims due to unlawful/negligent conduct and vehicle collisions; incidents of escape from police custody and attacks against members, the majority of which occur on duty and are work-related incidents.

In its planning sessions for the 2016/2017 APP, the top management has indicated that the strategic risks should be reviewed during the forthcoming financial year to ensure their relevance to the strategic objectives and objective statements.

THE ROLE OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE IN ADVISING THE DEPARTMENT ON RISK MANAGEMENT AND ITS INDEPENDENT MONITORING OF THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE SYSTEM OF RISK MANAGEMENT

The SAPS Audit Committee has designated a committee member, the chairperson of the ERMC, to guide the development, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the ERM process. Regular reports on the status of the mitigation of strategic risks, identified emerging risks and implementation of risk management, are provided to the Committee.

3. FRAUD AND CORRUPTION

THE DEPARTMENT'S FRAUD PREVENTION PLAN AND THE PROGRESS MADE IN IMPLEMENTING THE FRAUD PREVENTION PLAN

●● The following initiatives have been implemented to prevent fraud and corruption:

→→ The disclosure of financial and other interests by senior management.

→→ Policy and procedure regulating the performance of remunerative work outside the SAPS.

→→ Lifestyle audits targeting vulnerable areas in the department.

→→ The Integrity Testing Programme of the DPCI, that is inclusive of entrapment according to section 252A of the Criminal Procedure Act, 1977 (Act No 51 of 1977) testing for alcohol and drug abuse, as well as the use of polygraph testing.

→→ The vetting of members in vulnerable areas, but including members in key positions at SCM and senior management.

→→ The Reporting Facility (a dedicated email service where personnel can report any integrity related issues, was established and the personnel has been informed about it. We will continue to do so through our Advocacy and Awareness campaigns).

→→ Preventive, detective and corrective controls, including *inter alia* regular communication on the SAPS Code of Conduct and Code of Ethics, criminal and departmental investigations into allegations of fraud and corruption, and compliance management by internal assurance providers.

●● The finalisation of the department's Anti-Corruption Strategy, was delayed due to the change in top management and has been prioritised for completion during the first semester of 2016/2017 to ensure that it will be implemented during the same financial

year. The Anti-Corruption Strategy will be bolstered by the following:

→→ Having extensive internal and external consultations with affected stakeholders on the steps that the organisation should consider adding to its anti-corruption and fraud-related initiatives to bolster the strategy.

→→ Capacitating of the department's Integrity Management capability and the formalising of the approach to ethics and integrity management.

→→ Establishing a dedicated capability in the Detective Service to conduct criminal investigations against members allegedly involved in corrupt and fraudulent activities, alongside the DPCI and IPID.

●● The detection and investigation of SAPS members involved in corrupt and fraudulent activities has continued, despite the delay in the finalisation of the Anti-Corruption Strategy. The following table provides a detailed breakdown of the departmental steps initiated against members for their alleged involvement in fraud and corruption:

Table 59: Corruption and fraud – breakdown of charges: April 2015 to March 2016

Corruption and fraud categories – April 2015 to March 2016
Type of charge Number
Corruption 469
Fraud 104
Aiding an escapee 407
Defeating the ends of justice 134
Extortion 13
Bribery 7
Total 1 134

●● It took an average of 27 days to conclude the departmental cases against the members concerned, for corruption and fraud.

Table 60: Corruption and fraud – breakdown of charges: April 2015 to March 2016

National and provincial
Members charged
Disciplinary cases put on roll
Disciplinary hearings finalised
Guilty Dismissed Not guilty Sanction short of dismissal
Withdrawn Total pending
Directorate for Priority Crime Investigations 13 14 8 5 5 0 0 3 6
Forensic Services 18 21 20 17 8 1 9 2 1
Crime Intelligence 5 5 1 1 1 0 0 0 4
Detective Service 1 1 1 1 0 0 1 0 0
Visible Policing 4 4 3 3 0 0 3 0 1
Operational Response Services 4 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 4
Protection and Security Services 5 5 5 4 1 0 3 1 0
Supply Chain Management 21 21 21 11 9 0 2 10 0
Eastern Cape Province 107 114 113 72 18 35 54 6 1
Free State Province 43 43 42 29 11 13 18 0 1
Gauteng Province 221 238 214 116 72 61 44 37 24
KwaZulu-Natal Province 82 96 94 36 1 43 35 15 2
Limpopo Province 22 26 26 15 9 8 6 3 0
Mpumalanga Province 86 96 91 50 3 30 47 11 5
North West Province 67 69 69 24 6 40 18 5 0
Northern Cape Province 42 43 41 17 4 13 13 11 2
Western Cape Province 228 257 236 78 19 86 59 72 21
Total 969 1 057 985 479 167 330 312 176 72

MECHANISMS IMPLEMENTED TO REPORT FRAUD AND CORRUPTION AND HOW THESE MECHANISMS FUNCTION (THE REPORTING OF CASES AND STEPS TAKEN)

●● There are several internal and external mechanisms that the public or SAPS members may use to report alleged acts of corruption and fraud, involving members of the department. Allegations of corruption involving SAPS members, including the DPCI, are reported to the Integrity Management Unit of the DPCI through the established reporting facility in the DPCI, and include telephone tip-offs and written complaints. A dedicated email facility has been established to create a direct line of communication to the National Head of the DPCI, and the members are encouraged to use this facility to draw the attention of the National Head to the relevant information for further investigation. The Integrity Management Unit prioritises the investigation of these reports through discreet enquiries, to determine the veracity of the allegations, and criminal and departmental investigations are then initiated.

●● The department uses its established internal assurance providers to detect and report incidents of corruption and fraud. These internal assurance providers

include the Inspectorate Division, the Internal Audit Component (which includes the Forensic Audit capability) and senior and middle management. Information that points to possible acts of corruption and fraud by members, is provided to the Detective Service Division and the Human Resource Management Division for a criminal and departmental investigation.

●● The National Anti-Corruption Hotline, managed by the Office of the Public Service Commission (OPSC), relays allegations of corruption and fraud involving SAPS members to the department for further investigation. During 2015/2016 the department provided feedback in respect of 29% of the cases referred by the OPSC.

●● The management of the DPCI regards fraud and corruption as very serious offences and strongly encourages and supports the use of the existing mechanisms by the public in general or its members, to report allegations of corruption and fraud involving members of the SAPS.

●● The DPCI has a dedicated website focusing on section 34(1) of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No 12 of 2004) which obliges any person who holds a position of authority (defined in section 34(4) of the Act) and who knows or ought reasonably to have known or suspect that any other person has committed an offence (of corruption) in terms of sections 3 to 16 or 20 to 21 of the Act, must report it to the National Anti-Corruption Hotline managed by the Office of the Public Service Commission for referrals to the Department for further investigation.

●● The establishment of an Integrity Unit and serious corruption investigation capacity that deals with all JCPS Cluster departments, including the SAPS, within the DPCI, serves to further enhance initiatives to prevent fraud and corruption.

●● Over and above the established internal assurance providers to deal with fraud and corruption against the members of the DPCI, the appointment of a retired Judge in terms of section 17 L of the South African Police Service Act, 1995 (Act No 68 of 1995) gives the Directorate an added advantage for the public and members of the Directorate to report irregularities relating to fraud and corruption. Through this mechanism the judge can receive and investigate complaints from any member of the public who can provide evidence of a serious and unlawful infringement of his or her rights caused by an investigation by the DPCI. The judge would also investigate complaints from any member of the DPCI who can provide evidence of any improper influence or interference, whether of a political or any other nature, regarding an investigation.

●● The Act also makes provision for integrity testing and financial disclosure of members of the DPCI to ensure that members serving in the DPCI are persons whose characters are beyond reproach. One of the strategic priorities in the Annual Operational Plan of the DPCI, focuses on fraud and corruption within the Directorate, with emphasis on -

→→ Prevention
→→ Detection
→→ Investigation

●● A fraud and corruption indicator which deals with the sensitisation of all DPCI members, is included in the Annual Operational Plan, where personnel must be sensitised on the nature, causes and consequences of corruption at all meetings.

4. MINIMISING CONFLICT OF INTEREST

●● The SCM Division recently issued two national circulars to enhance compliance, monitoring and transparency regarding the declaration of interest in the acquisitioning process.

●● National Instruction 4 of 2012 regulates the circumstances in which approval may or may not be granted to an employee to perform remunerative work. Paragraph 3(s) of this instruction stipulates that approval may not be granted to an employee to perform remunerative work if such work or activity is in any manner connected to a business or industry which has contracted with or submitted a tender to the State to render a service or to supply a product to the SAPS.

●● The Public Administration Management Act, 2014 (Act No 11 of 2014), Chapter 3, section 8 specifically deals with ‘conducting business with the State’ and the Department of Public Service and Administration

will publish the regulations to this Act in due course.
Employees from the SAPS will not be eligible to conduct business with the SAPS or any other State department, on national, provincial or local level.
●● The latest Declaration of Interest (SBD 4), issued through National Treasury Instruction Note dated 31 May 2011, requires bidders to declare, among other things, whether they are employed by the State. Therefore, Supply Chain practitioners are now required to use the SBD 4 with all written price quotations
or bids in access of R2 000,00 (VAT included).
●● When evaluating written price quotations or bids, Supply Chain practitioners are required to verify the identity numbers as provided in the SBD 4 against the Public Servant Verification System, which is on
the website of the DPSA. Documentary proof of the verification will be kept on file for record and audit purposes.
●● Subsequently, where it is found that any of the directors/trustees/members/ shareholders is employed by the State, such written price quotation or bid will be disqualified.
●● Furthermore, when it is found that a bidder has made a false declaration, such bidder's written price quotation or bid will be disqualified in terms of the Treasury Regulations, that prescribe that the accounting officer may disregard the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system or have committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.

5. CODE OF CONDUCT

●● The SAPS Code of Conduct was introduced on 31 October 1997. Each SAPS member is obliged to give a written undertaking to adhere to the principles of the Code of Conduct, which ensures a safe
and secure environment for all people of South Africa and protects the life and property of the citizens of South Africa and all its inhabitants, including foreigners. This implies that all members are faithful to South Africa, honours the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and abides by it in the performance of their duties and/or their daily tasks.
●● The Code of Conduct serves as a guideline for SAPS members to know and understand their responsibilities and obligations toward the general public. If any employee breaches the Code of Conduct,
the procedure for dealing with misconduct in accordance with the SAPS Disciplinary Regulations, 2006
is followed. If a member is found guilty, any sanction, including a dismissal from the SAPS, may be imposed against the employee, depending on the severity of the infringement to the applicable part of the Code of Conduct.

6. HEALTH SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

●● SHE Management aims at promoting a safe and healthy environment by implementing a framework that allows the SAPS to consistently identify and mitigate its health and safety risks, reduce incidents,
enforce legislative compliance and improve overall performance.
●● The South African Police Service's personnel and the communities we serve, are our valued asset and clients. We consult with our clients in order to meet the legal requirements of the Occupational Health
and Safety Act, 1993 (Act of 85 of 1993) and the Constitution of South Africa, section 24, which proclaims that 'everyone has the right to an environment that is not harmful to their health and well-being'.
●● SHE Management is enforcing compliance in the SAPS through the following:

INSPECTIONS

●● A total number of 381 workplaces were paid visits (police stations, other offices):

Gauteng - 37

Loate Police Station
Meadowlands Police Station
Olievenhoutbosch Police Station Hammanskraal Police Station
Erasmia Police Station
Rietgat Police Station
Eersterust Police Station
Belle Ombre Railway Station
Norkempark Police Station
Wonderboompoort Police Station Mamelodi East Police Station Welverdiend Satellite Station
Boshckop Police Station
Atteridgeville Training Academy
Diving Unit Fairlands Police Station Putfontein Police Station
Danneboom Railway Station
Mamelodi Police Station
Pretoria North Police Station
Ga-Rankuwa Police Station
Benoni Training Moffatview Police Station Rosslyn POP
Langlaagte Police Station
Kwa Thema Police Station
Sinoville Police Station
Olifantsfontein Police Station
Kempton Police Station

Laudium Police Station
Pretoria Railway Station
Sharpeville Police Station
Temba Police Station
Residensia Satellite Station
Wedela Police Station Florida
Detectives Moloto
Gymnasium
Wierdabrug Police Station

Mpumalanga - 50

Kabokweni Police Station
Kriel Police Station
Wakkerstroom Police Station
Kaapmuiden Police Station
Ermelo Police Station
Middelburg LCRC Amersfoort
Police Station Nelspruit
Police Station
Stock Theft Unit Vaalbank
Police Station Sabie Police
Station Mahamba Port of
Entry
Secunda K9 Moloto Training
Academy Badplaas Police
Station Davel Police Station
Embalenhle Detectives
Ermelo K9 Blinkpan Police
Station Fernie Police Station
Mbuzini Police Station
Ermelo Garage Witbank
LCRC Volksrust Police
Station
Chrissiesmeer Police Station
Standerton CI Sundra Police
Station Standerton Stock
Theft
Sheepmoor Police Station
Secunda POP Laersdrift
Police Station Dientjie Police
Station
Elukwatini Police Station
Malelane Police Station
Ermelo LCRC Hartebeeskop
Police Station
Ekulindeni Police Station
Schoemansdal Police Station
Ermelo CI Emzinoni Police
Station
Morgenzon Police Station
Lothair Police Station
Standerton Detectives
Verena Police Station

Mpumalanga

White River Police Station
Dirkiesdorp Police Station
Secunda FCS Pungutsha
Police Station
Maartenshoop Police Station
Mayflower Police Station

Northern Cape - 52

Port Nolloth Police Station
Lingelethu-West Police
Station Klein Vlei Police
Station Ladismith Police
Station
Vioolsdrift Police Station
Strandfontein Police Station
Elands Bay Police Station
Boland K9 (Paarl)
Langa Police Station
Bredasdorp Police Station
Claremont Police Station
Hermanus Police Station
Woodstock Police Station
Witdraai Police Station
Upington Border Police Unit
Groot Drakenstein Police
Station
Middelpos Police Station
Pella Police Station Belhar
Police Station Faure Training
Centre
De Rust Police Station
Onseepkans Police Station
Muizenberg Police Station
Macassar Police Station
Laingsburg Police Station
Delft Police Station Gans Bay
Police Station Manenberg
Police Station
Paarl Police Station Camps
Bay Police Station Kleinmond
Police Station Olifantshoek
Police Station
Grabouw Police Station
Loxton Police Station
Pofadder Police Station
Lwandle Police Station
Caledon Police Station
Calitzdorp Police Station
Elsies River Police Station
Ocean View Police Station
Somerset West Police
Station De Doorns Police
Station Maitland Police
Station Struis Bay Police
Station
Harare Police Station House
Paarl Valley Barracks
Brandvlei Police Station
Simons Town Police Station
Rietfontein Police Station
Stellenbosch Police Station
Victoria West Police Station

Free State - 58

Parys Police Station
Selosesha Uniform Shop
ThabaNchu Garage Villiers
Police Station
Vredefort Police Station
Mafube Garage Welkom
Garage Monontshapas
Border Post
Boithuso Training Academy
Builtfontein Stock Theft Unit
Ladybrand FCS
Caledonspoort Border Post
Bethlehem Mechanical
Services Sepapusgate
Border Phuthaditjhaba FCS
Unit Bloemfontein Radio
Technical
Unit
Ficksburg Border Post
Kopanong Police Station
Viljoenskroon Police Station
Boithuso Police Station
Fouriesburg Stock Theft
Cornelia Police Station
Mangaung FCS Bothaville
Police Station
Phuthaditjhaba Stock Theft
Tweeling Police Station
Vrede Stock Theft Unit
Phillipois Auxiliary Garage
Petrus Steyn Police Station
Phuthaditjhaba Mechanical
Services Welkom Explosives
Unit Verkeerdevlei Police
Station
Selosesha FCS Odendalsrus
Police Station Vrede Police
Station Kestell Police Station
Tumahole Police Station
Bronville Police Station
Thabong Training Academy
Bloemfontein Bomb &
Explosives Control Unit
Sasolburg K9 Meloding
Police Station Parkweg K9
Makhaleng FCS
Allanridge Police Station
Reddersburg Police Station
Parkweg Stock Theft Welkom
Radio Technical Unit
Edenburg Police Station
Heilbron Police Station
Boshof Police Station
Selosesha K9 Unit
Marquard Police Station
Bloemfontein Mounted Unit
Builtfontein Police Station
Vrede FCS
Harrismith Radio Technical
Unit Mafube Police Station

North West - 41

Potchefstroom FCS
Wolmaransstad FCS

Klerkskraal Police Station
Stilfontein Detective Unit
Stilfontein K9 Lichtenburg
Detectives Leeudoringstad
Police Station Mooifontein
Police Station
Tshidilamolomo Police
Station Vryburg Stock Theft
Morokweng FCS Unit
Madibogo Police Station
Potchefstroom Detective
Unit Reivilo Police Station
Moeka-Vuma Police Station
Hartbeesfontein Police
Station
Provincial Armourers
(Rooigrond) Skilpadhek Port
of Entry Klerksdorp FCS
Sannieshof Stock Theft
Mmabatho Police Station
Lehurutshe Garage Phokeng
K9 Schweizer- Reneke Police
Station
Potchefstroom 10111
Klerksdorp Detective Unit
Mankwe Training Academy
Mareetsane Police Station
Makwassi Police Station Sun
City Police Station
Dwarsberg Police Station
Potchefstroom Garage
Pudumong FCS Unit
Rustenburg Police Station
Ottoshoop Police Station
Lehurutshe Stock Theft
Mabieskraal Police Station
Rustenburg Detectives
Setlagole Police Station
Vryburg K9
Ipelegeng Police Station

Eastern Cape - 25
Venterstad Police Station
Lady Grey Police Station
Provincial office Buffalo flats
Police Station
Graaff-Reinet K9 Alicesdale
Police Station Ntabethemba
Police Station Komga Police
Station
Kidd’s Beach Police Station
Cradock Garage Aliwal North
Police Station Mooiplaas
Police Station
Bhisho Police Station
Hamburg Police Station
Riebeeck East Police Station
Ezibeleni Police Station
Dimbaza Police Station
Duncan Village Police Station
Moyeni Police Station
Sterkspruit Police Station
Lady Frere Police Station
Punzana Police Station
Chalumna Police Station
Jeffreys Bay Police Station
Peddie Police Station
Limpopo - 39
Zebediela Police Station
Musina Crime Intelligence
Gathering Tshiwevhusuku
Police Station Saamboubrug
Police Station
Zaaiplaas Police Station
Hoedspruit Police Station
Muyexe Police Station
Tuinplaas Police Station
Pontdrift Border Post
Malipsdrift Police Station
Polokwane K9 Platjan Border
Post
Dennilton Police Station
Bandelierkop Police Station
Letsitele Police Station Pafuri
Border Post
Morebeng Police Station
Apel Police Station Alldays
Police Station Waterpoort
Police Station
Ga-Masemola Police Station
Beitbridge Border Post
Hoedspruit Police Station
Polokwane LCRC
Thabazimbi Training
Academy Magatle Police
Station Maleboho Police
Station Gravelotte Police
Station
Giyani Crime Intelligence
Gathering Masisi Police
Station Groblers Bridge
Border Post Hoopdal Police
Station
Dorset Police Station
Mogwadi Police Station
Zanzibar Border Post
Groblersdal Police Station
Roosenekal Police Station
Thabazimbi Police Station
Thabazimbi Detectives
KwaZulu-Natal - 44
Ulundi Garage Mayville
Police Station Umhlanga
Rocks Satellite
Police Station Bell Police
Station
Ulundi HRD Evatt Police
Station Hluhluwe Police
Station Umkomaas Police
Station
Mambuka Satellite Port
Shepstone LCRC Mapumulo
Police Station Onverwacht
Port of Entry
Rooiberg Police Station Port
Shepstone HRD Glendale
Police Station Klipwal
satellite Police Station
Alexandria Police Station
King Shaka International
Airport Durban Railway
Police Port Shepstone
Vehicle
Safeguarding Section
Msinisini Police Station
Durban Explosives Provincial
SCM Durban Central
Mechanical
Services
Golela Port of Entry Tolwe
Police Station Franklin Police
Station Ndwedwe Police
Station
Durban Harbour Border Post
Rankins Pass Police Station
Brighton Beach Police
Station Sundumbili Police
Station
Polile Police Station
Amangwe Police Station
Durban Tourism Protection
Izingolweni Police Station
Nsuze Police Station
Ezibayeni Police Station
Nongoma Police Station
Jozini Garage
Cato Manor Police Station
Pongola Police Station Gilead
Police Station Qhasa Police
Station

MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE

●● A total of 18 547 SAPS members participated in the medical surveillance programme and thus 18 547 financial authorisations were created.

SPECIFICATIONS

●● The following specifications were completed:

→→ five acid-resistant boiler suits (RS, RR and RL boiler suits);

→→ safety goggles;

→→ safety spectacles; and
→→ earmuffs.

SECTION 24 INCIDENT

●● One member fell into a lift shaft at Johannesburg Central Police Station.

WORKSHOPS

●● Ten workshops were presented in the Northern Cape and the Western Cape.

●● SHE Management makes the following contributions to the department:

→→ After conducting inspections, the commanders give feedback to SHE Management and there is improvement in the level of compliance with SHE legislation.

→→ The specifications assist the department with purchasing the right and safe equipment that shall be used by members when performing their duties.

→→ Incident investigations prevent the possibility of the same incident recurring in the same workplace.

7. Parliamentary COMMITTEES

BRIEFINGS BY SAPS MANAGEMENT TO COMMITTEES

Dates	Committee Agenda	Matters raised by Committees	How the department addressed these issues
15, 17 and 21 April 2015	Portfolio Committee on Police	Strategic Plan, Budget and Annual Performance Plan hearings	Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during the briefing.
		Report of the Portfolio Committee on the 2015/2016 Budget Vote 23, Annual Performance Plan and 2014-2019 Strategic Plan of the Department of Police (SAPS), dated 07 May 2015.	Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
			Submission of written replies to additional information requested by committee.
28 April 2015	Portfolio Committee on Home Affairs	Violence against foreign nationals and related small businesses	Questions on clarity raised by Committee members during the briefing.
			Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
6 May 2015	Select Committee on Security and Justice	Strategic Plan, Budget and Annual Performance Plan hearing	Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during the briefing.
			Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
			Replies to requests for additional information provided in writing.
13 May 2015	Portfolio Committee on Police	Quarterly reports on implementation of CJS, ICDMS, IJS and DNA Act	Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during the briefing.
			Replies to questions on clarity and additional information provided during briefing.
			Follow-up meeting held on 10 June 2015.
20 May 2015	Portfolio Committee on Police	Implementation of the Child Justice Act and reducing crimes against vulnerable groups	Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during the briefing.
			Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
			Replies to requests for additional information provided in writing.
27 May 2015	Select Committee on Security and Justice	Child justice dialogue (one-day workshop)	Discussions and questions on clarity during the workshop.
			Child justice workshop report.
			Replies to questions on clarity provided during the workshop.
27 May 2015	Portfolio Committee on Police	Briefing by board members of Community Police Forums	Questions on clarity raised by Committee members during the briefing.
			Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
3 June 2015	Portfolio Committee on Police	Progress on the turnaround strategy of Central Firearms Register (CFR)	Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
			Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
			Replies to requests for additional information provided in writing.
10 June 2015	Portfolio Committee on Police		

Follow-up briefing on the CJS modernisation
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity and additional information provided during briefing.

BRIEFINGS BY SAPS MANAGEMENT TO COMMITTEES
Dates Committee Agenda Matters raised by Committees
How the department addressed these issues
17 June 2015 Portfolio Committee on Police
Implementation of the Border Management Agency
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
Replies to requests for additional information provided in writing.
24 June 2015 Portfolio Committee on Police
Proclamations in respect of entities involved in terrorist and related activities identified by the United Nations Security Council, made in terms of section 25 of the Protection of Constitutional Democracy against Terrorist and related Activities Act, 2004 (Act No 33 of 2004), and tabled in terms of section 26 of the Act
Questions on clarity raised by committee members during the briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
12 August 2015 Portfolio Committee on Police
Board Of Commissioners and media statement
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
Replies to requests for additional information provided in writing.
18 August 2015 Portfolio Committee on Police
Implementation of the Domestic Violence Act (DVA)
Questions on clarity and additional information (revised DVA reports) requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
Revised DVA reports submitted to the Committee.
19 August 2015 Portfolio Committee on Police
Operations Combat, Fiela and Tornado and provision of generators at police stations
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity and additional information provided during briefing.
28 August 2015 Portfolio Committee on Police
Measures taken to safeguard SAPS officials DPCI Policy Guidelines
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions of clarity provided during briefing.
Replies to requests for additional information provided in writing.
Follow-up briefing on the safety of SAPS officials on 9 September 2015.
2 September 2015 Portfolio Committee on Water and Sanitation
Arrest of polluters and arrest for crimes of theft and vandalism of water infrastructure
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity and additional information provided during briefing.

BRIEFINGS BY SAPS MANAGEMENT TO COMMITTEES
Dates Committee Agenda Matters raised by Committees
How the department addressed these issues
2 September 2015 Select Committee on Security and Justice
Briefing on proclamations in respect of entities involved in terrorist and related activities identified by the United Nations' Security Council, made in terms of section 25 of the Protection of Constitutional Democracy Against Terrorist and related Activities Act, 2004 (Act No 33 of 2004), and tabled in terms of section 26 of the Act
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity and additional information provided during briefing.

9 September 2015 Portfolio Committee on Police
Progress made to date on the Kruger National Park report
Progress made to date on the Central Firearms Register (CFR) report
First quarter (2015/2016) expenditure report
Follow-up (from 28 Aug 2015) with regard to safety of police officers and use of technology
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
Replies to requests for additional information provided in writing.
13 and 14 October 2015 Portfolio Committee on Police
2014/2015 SAPS Annual Performance Report briefings
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Budget review and recommendation report of the Portfolio Committee on Police on the 2014/2015 Annual Performance Report of the SAPS dated 20 October 2015.
Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
Replies to requests for additional information provided in writing.
Replies to recommendations provided in writing.
4 November 2015 Portfolio Committee on Police
Management of breaches of National Key Points (NKPs)
Status report on the recent student protests
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity and additional information provided during briefing.
4 November 2015 Select Committee on Security and Justice
Follow-up briefing: taking Parliament to the people Oudtshoorn
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity and additional information provided during briefing.
18 November 2015 Portfolio Committee on Police
New proposed SAPS structure
Legal expenditure
TETRA
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity and additional information provided during briefing.
27 November 2015 Portfolio Committee on Police
Back-to-basics SAPS intervention plan
Docket analysis
PCEM
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity and additional information provided during briefing.

BRIEFINGS BY SAPS MANAGEMENT TO COMMITTEES

Dates Committee Agenda Matters raised by Committees How the department addressed these issues

28 January 2016 Portfolio Committee on Police
Detectives Turnaround Strategy: back to basics
Festive season safety: successes and challenges
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity and additional information provided during briefing.
29 January 2016 Portfolio Committee on Police
Fight against rhino poaching in the Kruger National Park
K9 Unit capacity
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
Replies to requests for additional information provided in writing.
9 February 2016 Portfolio Committee on Police
Foreign training on the professionalism of SAPS
Evaluation of Paarl Police University and training programmes
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity and additional information provided during briefing.
17 February 2016 Portfolio Committee on Police
Seminar on risk factors for policing
Discussions and questions on clarity during the seminar.
Replies to questions on clarity and additional

information provided during briefing.
9 March 2016 Portfolio Committee on Police
Briefing by SAPS Crime Intelligence on their budget
Briefing by SAPS on the impact of the reprioritisation of the budget
Briefing by SAPS on the 2015/2016 3rd quarter financial report
Questions on clarity and additional information requested by Committee members during briefing.
Replies to questions on clarity provided during briefing.
Replies to requests for additional information provided in writing.

8. SCOPA RESOLUTIONS

There were no SCOPA Resolutions for 2015/2016.

9. PRIOR MODIFICATIONS TO AUDIT REPORTS

Nature of qualification, disclaimer, adverse opinion and matters of noncompliance
Financial year in which it first arose
Progress made in clearing/resolving the matter
48% of the reaction time in respect of alpha, bravo and charlie complaints captured on the CAS could not be verified with the individual pocketbooks of members of the SAPS. Station Commanders did not regularly inspect the member's pocket books to ensure compliance with internal controls and to verify that information on the CAS is captured accurately 2011/2012 • A national circular was distributed to all provinces and police stations in August 2015 to emphasise the completion, inspection and storage of pocketbooks.
• SO (G) 252 - The pocketbook (SAPS 206) was amended and circulated electronically (Consolidation Notice 18 of 2011) to all members. Apart from this, SO (G) 252 was also circulated to all Provincial Commissioners (Head Office's 3/43/2 dated 2012-01-17).
• An instruction for stricter control measures to be taken regarding pocket books, was issued in February 2016. Relief commanders must keep the members' pocketbooks locked in a locker after the last day of their shift. After every shift, relief commanders must also, monitor the reaction times in the pocketbooks against the reaction times on the system.
• The Relief Commander's Learning Programme is currently under review. The learning material, which is awaiting approval, was amended to stress the completion, inspection and storage of pocketbooks.
• Random compliance inspections were conducted at police stations to ensure that instructions issued by Head Office, are complied with. After such inspections, a report with findings and recommendations, under the signature of the Divisional Commissioner: Visible Policing, were compiled and sent to the relevant Provincial Commissioner. The relevant Provincial Commissioner must ensure that the recommendations of the inspection team are adhered to and implemented at the specific police station, after which the Provincial Commissioner must submit a feedback report to the Divisional Commissioner: Visible Policing.
45% of the illicit drug success cases and 36% of confiscated liquor cases reported, the actual achievement reported on the Operational Planning and Monitoring System (OPAM) was inaccurately recorded. Station Commanders did not regularly inspect that the actual achievements recorded on the OPAM system were accurately captured.
2010/2011 To date, the SAPS has implemented the following additional control measures to address the matters raised by the AGSA in 2014/2015:
• Further improvements were effected on the reporting system, the Operational Planning and Monitoring (OPAM) system in respect of the capturing of liquor volumes. These improvements were implemented in April 2015. The following fields were developed to address the incorrect capturing of liquor confiscated:
→→ drop-down list for millilitres and litres to convert;
→→ quantity of liquor for capturing units of containers;
→→ calculating the volume and quantity of liquor; and
→→ displaying all calculations as they are captured.
• A tender process was completed and allocated to a successful bidder on 12 January 2015 to procure

balanced weighing scales. Following the allocation of the tender, balanced weighing scales were procured and distributed to selected Local Criminal Record Centres.

Nature of qualification, disclaimer, adverse opinion and matters of noncompliance
Financial year in which it first arose
Progress made in clearing/resolving the matter
• The following guidelines and additional control measures were implemented to guide and support the effective functioning of the OPAM system, to ensure availability of accurate, valid and reliable performance management information:
→→ OPAM coordinators were appointed in 2015 at divisional, provincial, cluster and police station level to verify and validate all data captured and ensure correlation with other SAPS registers and systems.
→→ The registration of approvers and capturers were decentralised to police station level and members were identified from the respective police stations to be made responsible for this function.
→→ A 13-step checklist was developed to be converted into a poster for distribution to all police stations. Posters will be printed during 2016/2017.
→→ A protocol document on the search, seizure, handling, processing and disposition of illicit drugs were compiled by Forensic Services and distributed during December 2015.
→→ A standardised compliance inspection checklist for use during compliance inspections, was developed and implemented.
→→ Forensic Services, in cooperation with the Visible Policing Division, designed posters to assist in the identification of the following drugs and ensure correct packaging and disposal once confiscated including hallucinogens, such as Cannabis, Lysergic acid diethylamide (LSD) and magic mushrooms, stimulants, such as Cocaine, Khat, and Tik-Tik and suppressants, such as Opium, Heroine and Mandrax.
→→ A National Directive was drafted for distribution to the provincial offices to address the verification of data, daily monitoring of information recorded/captured on SAPS forms, registers and the OPAM system, as well as the implementation of corrective measures for directives and instructions not being complied with.
• Several capacity building sessions were hosted to communicate the functioning of the OPAM system:
→→ Capacity building sessions to enhance the skills and knowledge of members in respect of the use of the OPAM system (10 sessions were attended by 1 915 OPAM system users from April to June 2015.
→→ A national workshop to standardise all procedures in respect of the operational planning and monitoring process, was attended by 98 OPAM coordinators appointed at divisional, provincial, cluster and police station levels on 18 and 19 June 2015.
→→ A national workshop to identify challenges and needs for further enhancement of the OPAM system was conducted from 17 to 19 November 2015.
• Several compliance visits were conducted to assess accurate entering/capturing of data in respect of drugs and liquor on the Success Capturing Report (SAPS 594), SAPS 13 Register and OPAM system.

Nature of qualification, disclaimer, adverse opinion and matters of noncompliance
Financial year in which it first arose
Progress made in clearing/resolving the matter
• The Exhibit Management Learning Programme has been revised, a pilot training programme was presented from 1 to 12 June 2015 and a train-thetrainer course from 20 to 31 July 2015 in order to enhance the knowledge and skills in respect of the administration and management of exhibits, including the SAPS 13 Property Register.

10. INTERNAL CONTROL UNIT

●● The SAPS has for a number of years, reverted to

the apparent absence of "command and control" as being a contributing factor to most areas of underperformance and non-compliance. Management of the SAPS has also lamented the gradual but consistent eroding of levels of discipline in the organisation, attributing these declining levels to being an additional consequence of reduced command and control. This is raised by SAPS management despite the obvious contradiction that the very command and control that is assigned the blame for the underperformance, non-complaince and ill-discipline, is within the direct control of the managers of the organisation.

●● In addition, the various external and internal oversight capabilities or assurance providers, such as the PCoP, the AGSA, the Audit Committee, the Inspectorate, Internal Audit and management itself, have persistently identified and informed the internal and external regulatory frameworks, of the non-compliance for a number of years. Management and members have been informed of the findings of these external and internal oversight capabilities for a number of years, with the express intention that they be rectified and prevented from reoccurring. Unfortunately these findings have not been heeded, resulting in the shortcomings and underperformance continuing. This poses the question whether or not the solution to the systemic non-compliance and underperformance is beyond the direct control of the SAPS management on all levels.

●● The organisational deficiencies, namely inadequate command and control, ill-discipline and non-compliance, should be compared with the SAPS Code of Conduct, which provides a clear, unambiguous and uncompromising blueprint for police conduct, and is aligned with the public administration requirements in section 195 of the Constitution. It is, however, evident that the organisation has not adequately internalised the Code. The SAPS Code of Conduct must permeate all policing activities, providing a practical and moral compass for all members in terms of the standard of conduct that is expected of them.

●● The deficiencies and challenges emanating from the analysis are unfortunately all-pervasive as they affect all functional and geographic areas within the organisation. Systemic deficiencies and challenges can only be addressed by changing the overall ethos of the organisation. For this reason, a simple, sustainable, easy-to-understand and equally easy-to-apply, solution is required.

●● The SAPS newly established Management Interventions capability will focus on the identification, analysis and collaborative rectification of areas of non-compliance and underperformance. The purpose of the Management Interventions capability will be to ensure the professional, knowledge-based management of policing to achieve the outcomes and impact of the constitutional mandate and objectives of the SAPS. This capability will be guided by the following key objectives:

→→ Establishing and maintaining a 'body of policing knowledge' supported by research in the SAPS.

→→ Determining non-compliance with the policing regulatory framework and poor policing performance.

→→ Implementing timely interventions to prevent or correct non-compliance and/or poor policing performance to sustainably achieve the constitutional mandate and objectives of the SAPS.

●● The Management Interventions approach was initiated during the second semester of 2015/2016 through the development and implementation of performance recovery plans to address identified areas of underperformance in the Visible Policing and Detective Service Divisions, focusing on the 63 prioritised police stations. Significant improvement in performance was achieved in these two Divisions, linked to the performance indicators in the 2015/2016 APP. The Management Interventions capability will be capacitated further during 2016/2017, including the establishment of dedicated, adequately resourced management intervention capabilities in each of the nine provinces.

11. INTERNAL AUDIT AND AUDIT COMMITTEES

11.1 INTERNAL AUDIT

●● The objective of the Internal Audit Component is to provide an independent and objective assurance and consulting activities on the adequacy and effectiveness of governance, risk management and control processes of the SAPS.

●● The Internal Audit Component conducted a number of Risk-Based and Compliance Reviews, Performance Information Audits (Predetermined Audit Objectives), Information Technology and Forensic Audits at police stations and divisions. The purpose of the assignment was to review the adequacy and effectiveness of governance, risk management and control processes. These audits were followed up to determine whether management has taken corrective steps regarding the reported findings. The Internal Audit Component developed an audit strategy and an action plan to deal with major challenges regarding internal audit and those that arose from the external review. An audit policy was approved to reposition the strategic direction of the Internal Audit Component. A major highlight for Internal Audit was an audit of the Sudan Police Development Project conducted in both South and North Sudan. A deferral of 17 audits was approved during the period under review and the audits will be performed in the 2016/2017 financial year.

11.2 AUDIT COMMITTEE REPORT

We are pleased to present our report for the financial year ended 31 March 2016.

This report is solely for the South African Police Service to the exclusion of Crime Intelligence; as they have a separate reporting process, Audit Committee and Portfolio Committee.

Audit Committee Responsibility

The Audit Committee reports that it has complied with its responsibilities arising from section 38 (1) (a) (ii) of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No 1 of 1999) and Treasury Regulation 3.1.13. The Audit Committee also reports that it has adopted appropriate formal terms of reference as its Audit Committee Charter, has regulated its affairs in compliance with this charter and has discharged all its responsibilities as contained therein and the related accounting policies and practices.

The Audit Committee met five times during the financial year to review, among other things, the system of internal controls, effectiveness of the Internal Audit, quarterly financial reports, performance information, annual financial statements, Enterprise Risk Management; AGSA Management Letters and Report for 2015/2016.

The table below discloses relevant information on the audit committee members:

Name Qualifications Internal or external If internal, position in the department Date appointed Date resigned Number of meetings attended

Ms B Ngunjiri BCompt (Hons), CTA, CCSA, CIA External N/A 01 November 2010 N/A 5

Mr T Bolman BTech, CFE, CCSA, CGAP, CIA External N/A 01 November 2010 N/A 5

Mr JE van Heerden National Diploma State Finance and Accounting, Registered Government Auditor (RGA) External N/A 08 October 2010 N/A 5

Mr M Mokwele BCom (Hons), CCSA, CIA External N/A 29 May 2012 N/A 5

Mr M Karedi B Compt (Hons) External N/A 29 July 2014 N/A 5

The Effectiveness of Internal Control

Our review of the findings of the Internal Audit work, which was based on the risk assessments conducted in the department revealed certain control weaknesses, which were then raised with the Department.

The following internal audit work was completed during the year under review:

●● Review of 213 police stations

●● Four Vehicle Identification and Vehicle Safeguarding Units

●● Predetermined objectives: 40 police stations

●● Predetermined objectives: Personnel Management

●● Predetermined objectives: Supply Chain Management

●● Predetermined objectives: Human Resource Development

●● Predetermined objectives: Legal and Policy Services

●● 38 follow-up reviews/audits
●● Stakeholder engagement review (Governance Audit)
●● Crime Intelligence: Support Services
●● Corporate Communication: Support Services
●● Gangsterism Strategy Consulting Review
●● Rural Safety Strategy review
●● Firearm Permit System IT review

●● Global Emergency Mobile Communications: IT review
●● National Photo Image System
●● Four police academies
●● Human Resource Development: ETD Standards
●● Supply Chain Management: Resource Plan
●● Circulation System
●● Network Vulnerability Assessment
●● Recruitment Strategy
●● Employment Equity
●● Employee Health and Wellness
●● Sudan Ad-hoc Review
●● Special Task Force: scarce skills allowance
●● South African Police Service Education Trust
●● Leave management
●● Data analytics: leave management
●● Property Control and Exhibit Management
●● Local Crime Record Administration System
●● Public Order Policing
●● Financial management internal control review (financial statements and interim statements)
●● Provisioning Administration System
●● Directorate for Priority Crime Investigations Review

The following were areas of concern:

●● The slow implementation of internal audit recommendations or agreed upon corrective actions which increases the number of repeat findings.
●● Delays in consequence management in respect of members of the department who intentionally or unintentionally disregard the approved policies and procedures.

Enterprise Risk Management

The department has a separate Enterprise Risk Management Committee (ERMC) chaired by an independent chairman who is an *ex officio* of the audit committee. The ERMC has met several times in the year. The ERM process is still at its infancy in terms of maturity levels; however the department has managed to produce a strategic risk register and there is continuous monitoring of mitigating actions.

A request for information has been issued to invite all interested providers of ERM tools to tender for processes that would replace the manual process that is currently in place.

In-Year Management and Monthly /Quarterly Report

The department has reported monthly and quarterly to the Treasury as is required by the PFMA. In addition at all audit committee meetings the department has presented quarterly reports for review and or consideration.

Evaluation of Financial Statements

We reviewed the annual financial statements prepared by the department at the audit committee meeting held on 30 May 2016, and recommended them for audit.

Evaluation of Performance Information

At the same audit committee meeting held on 30 May 2016, we evaluated performance tables and recommended them for audit after further refinement by management.

Auditor -General's Report

The Audit Committee concurs and accepts the conclusions of the Auditor-General on the annual financial statements and is of the opinion that the audited annual financial statements be accepted and read together with the report of the Auditor-General. In addition, the Committee has also reviewed the performance information as included in the report together with the Management Letter, and urged management to give attention to the different matters raised to ensure the appropriate corrective actions are taken to prevent recurrence in the future.

B Ngunjiri
Chairperson of the Audit Committee
South African Police Service
29 July 2016

Part D: HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

HUMAN RESOURCES OVERSIGHT STATISTICS

1. EXPENDITURE

●● The following tables summarise the final, audited

personnel-related expenditure by programme (Table 1.1) and by salary bands (Table 1.2). In particular, it provides an indication of the amount spent on personnel costs in terms of each of the programmes or salary bands within the department.

Table 1.1 - Personnel costs by programme for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Programme Total expenditure (R'000) Compensation of employees (R'000) Training expenditure (R'000) Compensation of employees as per cent of total expenditure Average compensation of employees cost per employee (R'000) Employment

Administration 16,936,289 10,279,563 1,963,588 60.7 276 37 285

Visible Policing 38,321,105 30,067,523 78.5 293 102 731

Detective Service 15,947,270 12,241,439 76.8 316 38 766

Crime Intelligence 3,102,039 2,819,333 90.9 308 9 146

Protection and Security Services 2,414,098 2,070,513 85.8 304 6 802

Total 76,720,801 57,478,371 1,963,588 74.9 295 194 730

Table 1.2 - Personnel costs by salary band for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Salary bands Compensation of employees cost (R'000) Percentage of total compensation of employees Average compensation of employees per employee (R'000) Number of employees

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 1,135,087 2.0 87 13 005

Skilled (Levels 3-5) 21,973,411 38.2 230 95 477

Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 28,225,650 49.1 368 76 704

Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 5,275,619 9.2 601 8 776

Senior management (Levels 13-16) and Executive Authority 868,604 1.5 1,131 768

Total 57,478,371 100 295 194 730

●● The following tables provide a summary per programme (Table 1.3) and salary bands (Table 1.4), of expenditure incurred as a result of salaries, overtime, home owners allowance and medical assistance.

In each case, the table provides an indication of the percentage of the personnel budget that was used for these items.

Table 1.3 - Salaries, overtime, home owners allowance and medical assistance by programme for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Programme Salaries (R'000) Salaries as % of compensation of employees Overtime (R'000) Overtime as % of compensation of employees Home owners allowance (R'000) Home owners allowance as % of compensation of employees Medical assistance (R'000) Medical assistance as % of compensation of employees Total compensation of employees per programme (R'000)

Administration 7,111,656 69.2 41,193 0.4 422,039 4.1 854,100 8.3 10,279,563

Visible Policing 18,757,353 62.4 315,693 1.0 1,103,685 3.7 3,848,853 12.8 30,067,523

Detective Service 8,071,349 65.9 91,626 0.7 432,478 3.5 1,365,456 11.2 12,241,439

Crime Intelligence 1,875,965 66.5 14,143 0.5 96,791 3.4 294,414 10.4 2,819,333

Protection and Security Services 1,236,264 59.7 171,841 8.3 74,294 3.6 215,561 10.4 2,070,513

Total 37,052,587 64.5 634,496 1.1 2,129,287 3.7 6,578,384 11.4 57,478,371

Table 1.4 - Salaries, overtime, home owners allowance and medical assistance by salary band for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Salary bands Salaries (R'000) Salaries as % of compensation of employees Overtime (R'000) Overtime as % of compensation of employees

Home owners allowance (R'000)
Home owners allowance as % of compensation of employees
Medical assistance (R'000)
Medical assistance as % of compensation of employees
Total compensation of employees per salary band (R'000)
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 517,471 45.6 1,994 0.2 63,310 5.6 458,272 40.4 1,135,087
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 13,709,776 62.4 222,022 1.0 1,156,059 5.3 3,389,991 15.4 21,973,411
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 18,612,811 65.9 373,416 1.3 840,425 3.0 2,436,710 8.6 28,225,650
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 3,587,323 68.0 37,064 0.7 67,161 1.3 269,691 5.1 5,275,619
Senior management (Levels 13-16) and Executive Authority 625,206 72.0 0 0.0 2,332 0.3 23,720 2.7 868,604
Total 37,052,587 64.5 634,496 1.1 2,129,287 3.7 6,578,384 11.4 57,478,371

2. EMPLOYMENT

●● The following tables summarise the year-end establishment, the number of employees, the vacancy rate, and whether there are any employees who are additional to the establishment. This information is presented in terms of three key variables - programme (Table 2.1), salary band (Table 2.2) and critical occupations (Table 2.3).

Table 2.1 - Employment and vacancies by programme at the end of the period, 31 March 2016

Programme Year-end establishment Number of employees Vacancy rate (%) Number of employees additional to the establishment
Administration 37 058 37 285 -0.6 0
Visible Policing 105 466 102 731 2.6 0
Detective Service 39 822 38 766 2.7 0
Crime Intelligence 9 281 9 146 1.5 0
Protection and Security Services 6 415 6 802 -6 0
Total 198 042 194 730 1.7 0

Table 2.2 - Employment and vacancies by salary band at the end of the period, 31 March 2016

Salary bands Year-end establishment Number of employees Vacancy rate (%) Number of employees additional to the establishment
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 13 224 13 005 1.7 0
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 97 060 95 477 1.6 0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 78 046 76 704 1.7 0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 8 933 8 776 1.7 0
Senior management (Levels 13-16) 777 766 1.7 0
Minister and Deputy Minister 2 2 0.0 0
Total 198 042 194 730 1.7 0

***Note: As on 31 March 2016, a total of 112 positions have been advertised and are in the process of being considered and or reviewed.**

Table 2.3 - Employment and vacancies by critical occupations at the end of the period, 31 March 2016

Critical occupations Year-end establishment Number of employees Vacancy rate (%) Number of employees additional to the establishment
Aircraft pilots and related associate professionals 46 46 0 0
Architects, Town and Traffic Planners 7 4 42.9 0
Chemists 1 600 1 600 0 0
Engineers and related professionals 94 94 0 0
General legal administration and related professionals 377 365 3.2 0
Natural sciences related 5 4 20 0
Police 139 311 139 311 0 0
Psychologists and Vocational Counsellors 115 105 8.7 0
Total 141 555 141 529 0.01 0

***Note: The Head of the Department/Chief Executive Officer and senior managers are, by their very nature, critical occupations, but have not been separately listed. Therefore critical occupations have been addressed in occupational classes of Aircraft Pilots; Architects; Chemists (Physical Science,**

Chemical Science, Pharmacists and Health Science-related); Engineering and related professionals (Electronic and Engineering Science); General Legal Administration and Related Professionals (Attorneys, Legal Administration and Legal-related); Natural Science; Police (Functional Personnel SAPS), Psychologists and Vocational Science. The critical occupations (Occupational Classes) do not reflect all the positions filled in the SAPS, but only those that are considered as a priority for the optimal functioning of the SAPS's core functions. As on 31 March 2016, a total of 26 positions on level 1 to 12 have been advertised and are in the process of being considered and or reviewed.

3. FILLING OF SMS POSTS

Table 3.1 - SMS post information as on 31 March 2016

SMS band Year-end establishment
Total number of SMS employees per band
% of SMS positions filled per band
Total number of SMS positions vacant per band
% of SMS positions vacant per band
Salary level 13 580 571 98 9 1.5
Salary level 14 166 164 98 2 1.2
Salary level 15 30 30 100 0 0
Salary level 16 1 1 100 0 0
Total 777 766 99 11 2.7

Note: Compared to Table 2.2

Table 3.2 - SMS establishment information as on 30 September 2015

SMS band Mid-year establishment
Total number of SMS employees per band
% of SMS positions filled per band
Total number of SMS positions vacant per band
% of SMS positions vacant per band
Salary level 13 580 565 97 9 2.5
Salary level 14 166 161 97 2 3
Salary level 15 30 23 77 0 23
Salary level 16 1 1 100 0 0
TOTAL 777 750 97 11 2.7

Table 3.3 - Advertising and filling of SMS posts for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

SMS Band Advertising
Filling of positions
Number of vacancies per band advertised within six months of becoming vacant
Number of vacancies per band filled within six months of becoming vacant
Number of vacancies not filled within six months, but filled within 12 months
Band A 125 61 4
Band B 33 21 1
Band C 6 10 0
Band D 0 0 0
Total 164 92 5

Table 3.4 - Reasons for not having complied with the filling of funded, vacant SMS posts - advertised within six months and filled within 12 months after becoming vacant for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Reasons for vacancies not advertised within six months
In compliance
Reasons for vacancies not filled within twelve months
The filling of five posts on senior management level was facilitated by top management and in some cases, with external panel members.
There were difficulties experienced to secure dates for shortlisting and assessment centre processes due to unavailability of selection panel members.

Table 3.5 - Disciplinary steps taken for not complying with the prescribed time frames for filling SMS posts within 12 months for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Reasons for vacancies not advertised within six months
Not applicable

***Note: Positions are filled over a multi-year period, according to predetermined targets of the total establishment, taking into account personnel losses. Vacant positions at a certain level or in terms of a specific business unit, are therefore planned and regarded as funded only upon the date of advertisement. With reference to table 3.3, the outstanding positions are in the process of being considered or reviewed.**

4. JOB EVALUATION

●● The Public Service Regulations, 1999 introduced job evaluation as a way of ensuring that work of equal value is remunerated equally. With regard to the SAPS, the Equate Job Evaluation System is utilised

to determine the salary levels for positions on National and Provincial levels whereas the Theoretical Human Resource Requirement (THHR) is utilised to determine station capacity. Table 4.1 indicates the number of positions evaluated by utilising the two systems.

Table 4.1 - Job evaluation by salary band for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Salary bands Number of employees Number of jobs evaluated % of jobs evaluated by salary bands Number of positions upgraded % of upgraded positions evaluated Number of positions downgraded % of downgraded positions evaluated

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 13 005 0 0 0 0 0 0
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 95 477 2 0 0 0 0 0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 76 704 15 0 0 0 0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 8 776 59 0.7 0 0 0 0
Senior management (Levels 13-16) and Executive Authority 768 47 6.1 0 0 0 0
Total 194 730 123 0.1 0 0 0 0

Table 4.2 - Profile of employees whose positions were upgraded due to their posts being upgraded for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

None

Table 4.3 - Employees on salary levels higher than those determined by job evaluation, by occupation, for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

None

Table 4.4 - Profile of employees who have salary levels higher than those determined by job evaluation for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

None

***Note: With regard to tables 4.2 to 4.4, vacant newly created positions are evaluated and then filled through the usual advertisement and filling procedure, therefore no individual employees were affected by job evaluations in terms of their salary levels.**

5. EMPLOYMENT CHANGES

This section provides information on changes in employment over the financial year. Turnover rates provide an indication of trends in the employment profile of the department. The following tables provide a summary of turnover rates by salary bands (Table 5.1) and by critical occupations (Table 5.2).

Table 5.1 - Annual turnover rates by salary band for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Salary bands *Employment at beginning of period (April 2015) Recruitments Terminations Turnover rate (%)

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 7 760 5 309 64 0.8
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 94 975 1 545 1 043 1.1
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 79 245 488 3 029 3.8
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 9 145 29 398 4.4
Senior management (Levels 13-16) 816 6 54 6.6
Total 191 941 7 377 4 588 2.4

***Note: Employment at the end of the previous period, as reported in the Department's Annual Report for 2014/2015, will differ from employment at the beginning of this period due to service terminations and appointments recorded in 2015/2016 with a salary effective date prior to 31 March 2015.**

Table 5.2 - Annual turnover rates by critical occupation for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Critical occupations *Employment at beginning of period (April 2015) Recruitments Terminations Turnover rate (%)

Aircraft pilots and related associate professionals 49 0 3 6.1
Architects, Town and Traffic Planners 4 0 0 0
Chemists 1 562 68 30 1.9
Engineers and related professionals 96 0 2 2.1
General legal administration and related professionals 386 1 22 5.7
Natural sciences related 4 0 0 0
Police 137 107 5 421 3 217 2.3

Psychologists and Vocational Counsellors 106 2 3 2.8
Total 139 314 5 492 3 277 2.4
***Note: Employment at the end of the previous period, as reported in the Department's Annual Report for 2014/2015, will differ from employment at the beginning of this period due to service terminations and appointments recorded in 2015/2016 with a salary effective date prior to 31 March 2015.**

Table 5.3 Reasons why employees left the department for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Termination Types Number % of total resignations % of total employment Total Total employment
Death 592 12.9 0.3 4 588 194 730
Resignation 2 450 53.4 1.3 4 588 194 730
Expiry of contract 17 0.4 0 4 588 194 730
Discharged due to ill health 179 3.9 0.1 4 588 194 730
Dismissal-misconduct 145 3.2 0.1 4 588 194 730
Retirement 1 190 25.9 0.6 4 588 194 730
Other 15 0.3 0 4 588 194 730
TOTAL 4 588 100 2.4 4 588 194 730

Table 5.4 - Section 35 terminations, 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Rank Number of Section 35 terminations awarded
None
***Note: No section 35 terminations were awarded for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016.**

Table 5.5 - Promotions by critical occupation for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Critical occupations Employment at the end of period Promotions to another salary level Salary level promotions as a % of employment
Aircraft pilots and related associate professionals 46 0 0
Architects, Town and Traffic Planners 4 0 0
Chemists 1 600 0 0
Engineers and related professionals 94 0 0
General legal administration & related professionals 365 0 0
Natural sciences related 4 0 0
Police 139 311 8 015 5.8
Psychologists and Vocational Counsellors 105 0 0
Total 141 529 8 015 5.7

Table 5.6 Promotions by salary band for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Salary bands Employment at the end of period Promotions to another salary level Salary level promotions as a % of employment
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 13 005 94 0.7
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 95 477 82 0.1
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 76 704 8 870 11.6
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 8 776 934 10.6
Senior management (Levels 13-16) and Executive Authority 768 83 10.8
Total 194 730 10 063 5.2

●● During the 2015/2016 financial year, 41 members were appointed/promoted in accordance with Regulation 45 of the South African Police Service Employment Regulations, 2008.

Table 5.7 - Regulation 45 appointments, 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

RANK Number of promotions in terms of Regulation 45
Lieutenant General 1
Major General 7
Brigadier 1
Colonel 3
Lieutenant Colonel 5
Major 1
Captain 5
Lieutenant 2
Warrant Officer 2
Sergeant 14
Total 41

Regulation 45 promotions were as follows:

●● Provincial Commissioner: Northern Cape (Lieutenant General);
●● Budget Management, Legal Services Head Office, Personnel Management, two Crime Intelligence, two Cluster Commanders (Seven Major Generals);
●● Facility Management (Brigadier);
●● Eight Close Protectors (two Lieutenants, two Warrant Officers, and four Sergeants);
●● Thirteen for their involvement in a high-profile case (two Lieutenant Colonels, three Captains, and eight Sergeants);
●● Two obtained PhD qualifications (two Lieutenant Colonels), One Station Commissioner: Kabokweni (Colonel);
●● Two Settlement Agreements (one Major and one Captain);
●● One Air Hostess (Sergeant);
●● One staff Officer: Deputy PC: North West (Captain);
●● Two DPCI Members (two Colonels);

●● One Drill Commander/Instructor (Lieutenant Colonel); and
●● One member from Mangaung (Sergeant).

6. EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

●● The tables in this section are based on the formats prescribed by the Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act No 55 of 1998).

Table 6.1 - Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational categories, as on 31 March 2016

Occupational categories Male, African Male, Coloured Male, Indian Male, Total Blacks Male, White Female, African Female, Coloured Female, Indian Female, Total Blacks Female, White Total

Legislators, senior officials and managers 293 54 40 **387** 98 201 28 11 **240** 43 **768**

Professionals 3 368 456 270 **4 094** 1 433 3 017 444 236 **3 697** 1 626 **10 850**

Clerks 6 702 844 254 **7 800** 440 15 425 2887 732 **19 044** 3 852 **31 136**

Service and sales workers 81 565 11 490 2 815 **95 870** 9 839 30 337 3 688 495 **34 520** 2 588 **142 817**

Craft and related trades workers 728 143 50 **921** 270 63 0 0 **63** 7 **1 261**

Plant and machine operators and assemblers 186 9 5 **200** 2 10 0 0 **10** 0 **212**

Elementary occupations 3 487 511 22 **4 020** 43 3 169 426 9 **3 604** 19 **7 686**

Total 96 329 13 507 3 456 113 292 12 125 52 222 7 473 1 483 61 178 8 135 194 730

Male, African Male, Coloured Male, Indian Male, Total Blacks Male, White Female, African Female, Coloured Female, Indian Female, Total Blacks Female, White Total

Employees with disabilities 651 137 43 **831** 526 271 69 16 **356** 311 **2 024**

Table 6.2 - Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational bands as on 31 March 2016

Occupational bands Male, African Male, Coloured Male, Indian Male, Total Blacks Male, White Female, African Female, Coloured Female, Indian Female, Total Blacks Female, White Total

Top management 17 1 1 **19** 1 11 1 1 **13** 0 **33**

Senior management 276 53 39 **368** 97 190 27 10 **227** 43 **735**

Professionally qualified and experienced 3 563 519 369 **4 451** 1 476 1 708 257 141 **2 106** 743 **8 776**

Skilled technical and academically qualified 39 312 6 279 2 159 **47 750** 9 644 10 567 2 136 764 **13 467** 5 843 **76 704**

Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making 47 334 5 549 791 **53 674** 795 34 559 4 430 547 **39 536** 1 472 **95 477**

Unskilled and defined decision making 5 827 1 106 97 **7 030** 112 5 187 622 20 **5 829** 34 **13 005**

Total 96 329 13 507 3 456 113 292 12 125 52 222 7 473 1 483 61 178 8 135 194 730

Table 6.3 - Recruitment for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Occupational bands Male, African Male, Coloured Male, Indian Male, Total Blacks Male, White Female, African Female, Coloured Female, Indian Female, Total Blacks Female, White Total

Top management 1 0 0 **1** 0 0 0 1 **1** 0 **2**
Senior management 2 0 0 **2** 0 2 0 0 **2** 0 **4**
Professionally qualified and experienced 11 3 1 **15** 2 7 0 0 **7** 5 **29**
Skilled technical and academically qualified 158 62 18 **238** 101 86 20 5 **111** 38 **488**
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making 703 54 7 **764** 18 686 40 12 **738** 25 **1 545**
Unskilled and defined decision making 2 643 513 38 **3 194** 32 1 870 194 9 **2 073** 10 **5 309**
Total 3 518 632 64 4 214 153 2 651 254 27 2 932 78 7 377

Table 6.4 - Progression to another salary notch for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Occupational bands Male, African Male, Coloured Male, Indian Male, Total Blacks Male, White Female, African Female, Coloured Female, Indian Female, Total Blacks Female, White Total
Top management 9 0 1 **10** 0 4 0 0 **4** 0 **14**
Senior management 217 43 33 **293** 87 158 23 5 **186** 41 **607**
Professionally qualified and experienced 1 151 197 146 **1 494** 473 600 89 39 **728** 321 **3 016**
Skilled technical and academically qualified 21 835 3 245 1 411 **26 491** 6 782 4 784 900 461 **6 145** 3 646 **43 064**
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making 18 214 2 443 355 **21 012** 446 19 785 3 136 442 **23 363** 1 461 **46 282**
Unskilled and defined decision making 633 95 5 **733** 14 619 80 4 **703** 11 **1 461**
Total 42 059 6 023 1 951 50 033 7 802 25 950 4 228 951 31 129 5 480 94 444

Table 6.5 - Terminations for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Occupational bands Male, African Male, Coloured Male, Indian Male, Total Blacks Male, White Female, African Female, Coloured Female, Indian Female, Total Blacks Female, White Total
Top management 0 1 0 **1** 1 1 0 0 **1** 1 **4**
Senior management 24 7 2 **33** 10 3 1 0 **4** 3 **50**
Professionally qualified and experienced 176 19 13 **208** 80 65 9 2 **76** 34 **398**
Skilled technical and academically qualified 1 838 195 65 **2 098** 305 307 58 11 **376** 250 **3 029**
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making 519 90 6 **615** 28 296 67 9 **372** 28 **1 043**
Unskilled and defined decision making 22 7 0 **29** 1 24 10 0 **34** 0 **64**
Total 2 579 319 86 2 984 425 696 145 22 863 316 4 588

Table 6.6 - Disciplinary steps for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Disciplinary steps Male, African Male, Coloured Male, Indian Male, Total Blacks Male, White Female, African Female, Coloured Female, Indian Female, Total Blacks Female, White Total
Correctional counselling 59 15 3 **77** 4 9 4 1 **14** 1 **96**
Demotion 0 0 0 **0** 0 0 0 0 **0** 0 **0**
Dismissal 254 47 6 **307** 12 31 8 0 **39** 3 **361**
Final written warning 199 59 5 **263** 13 21 14 0 **35** 2 **313**
Fine 446 83 20 **549** 18 46 10 2 **58** 4 **629**
Suspended dismissal 311 129 13 **453** 25 41 9 3 **53** 8 **539**
Case withdrawn 361 138 21 **520** 35 43 20 1 **64** 3 **622**
Not guilty 877 231 37 **1 145** 62 117 36 1 **154** 17 **1 378**
Suspended without payment 42 1 3 **46** 2 6 0 0 **6** 1 **55**
Verbal warning 22 10 0 **32** 2 6 0 0 **6** 0 **40**
Written warning 230 92 5 **327** 23 32 10 1 **43** 5 **398**
Postponement of sanction 0 0 0 **0** 0 0 0 0 **0** 0 **0**
Total 2 801 805 113 3 719 196 352 111 9 472 44 4 431

Table 6.7 - Skills development for the

period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Occupational bands Male, African Male, Coloured Male, Indian Male, Total Blacks Male, White Female, African Female, Coloured Female, Indian Female, Total Blacks Female, White Total

Top management 2 0 0 **2** 0 7 1 0 **8** 1 **11**

Senior management 72 8 11 **91** 24 146 21 6 **173** 27 **315**

Professionally qualified and experienced 1 391 203 113 **1 707** 495 761 91 36 **888** 221 **3 311**

Skilled technical and academically qualified 19 247 4 110 984 **24 341** 4 784 6 046 1 232 279 **7 557** 1 680 **38 362**

Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making 34 263 4 336 605 **39 204** 526 21 605 2 392 179 **24 176** 367 **64 273**

Unskilled and defined decision making 1 896 474 59 **2 429** 75 1 345 231 5 **1 581** 6 **4 091**

Total 56 871 9 131 1 772 67 774 5 904 29 910 3 968 505 34 383 2 302 110 363

***Note: Total number of employees declared competent in all training interventions completed during the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016 according to the Training Administration System on 2016-04-07. The total number of employees trained and found competent as indicated in this table, reflects only employees of the SAPS trained and found competent.**

7. PERFORMANCE

●● The SAPS Employment Regulations, 2008 requires all SMS employees to conclude performance agreements by the end of July each year. The information provided in the table below reflects the total number of SMS employees on the PERSAP system that should have concluded performance agreements by 31 July 2015.

Table 7.1 – Conclusion of performance agreements by SMS employees as on 31 July 2015

SMS Band Total number of SMS employees per band Total number of concluded performance agreements Concluded performance agreements as a percentage of total number of SMS employees

Band A 555 532 95.9%

Band B 150 139 92.7%

Band C 24 21 87.5%

Band D 1 1 100.0%

Total 730 693 94.9%

Table 7.2 - Reasons for not having concluded performance agreements for all SMS employees as on 31 July 2015

Although the above table reflects a compliance level of 94.9%, the actual compliance has been calculated at 99%. This calculation is based on the following:

Of the 730 senior managers that are reflected in table 7.1 above, only 7 senior managers (5 at Band A and 2 at Band B) who were in a position to conclude performance agreements by 2015/07/31 did not comply. The remaining 30 senior managers could not reasonably be expected to conclude performance agreements by this date. The reasonable exclusions are, for example, due to lengthy illness, suspension, deployment or visits to other countries, review of purpose and functions of posts, etc.

Table 7.3 - Disciplinary steps taken against SMS employees for not having concluded performance agreements by 31 July 2015

Disciplinary action was taken against three senior managers (Band A) for non-compliance to concluding of a performance agreement. The supervisor of four non-compliant senior managers (2 x Band A, 2 x Band B) was requested to take disciplinary action, however the supervisor was suspended during this process and no further action was taken. Outstanding performance agreements were concluded in the interim. All non-compliant senior managers will however be excluded from receiving pay progression in the following year.

8. PERFORMANCE REWARDS

Table 8.1 - Performance rewards by race, gender and disability for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Demographics Number of beneficiaries Total employment % of total within group

Cost (R'000) Average cost per beneficiary (R)
African, Female 0 52 222 0.0 0 0
African, Male 0 96 329 0.0 0 0
Asian, Female 0 1 483 0.0 0 0
Asian, Male 0 3 456 0.0 0 0
Coloured, Female 0 7 473 0.0 0 0
Coloured, Male 0 13 507 0.0 0 0
Total Blacks, Female **0 61 178 0.0 0 0**
Total Blacks, Male **0 113 292 0.0 0 0**
White, Female 0 8 135 0.0 0 0
White, Male 0 12 125 0.0 0 0
Total 0 194 730 0.0 0 0

Table 8.2 - Performance rewards by salary band for employees below senior management service for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Salary bands Number of beneficiaries Total employment % of total per level and employment Cost (R'000) Average cost per beneficiary (R)
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 0 13 005 0 0 0
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 0 95 477 0 0 0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 0 76 704 0 0 0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 0 8 776 0 0 0
Total **0 193 962 0 0 0**

Table 8.3 - Performance rewards by critical occupation for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Critical occupations Number of beneficiaries Total employment % of total employment Cost (R'000) Average cost per beneficiary (R)
Aircraft pilots and related associate professionals 0 46 0 0 0
Architects, Town and Traffic Planners 0 4 0 0 0
Chemists 0 1 600 0 0 0
Engineers and related professionals 0 94 0 0 0
General legal administration & related professionals 0 365 0 0 0
Natural Sciences related 0 4 0 0 0
Police 0 139 311 0 0 0
Psychologists and Vocational Counsellors 0 105 0 0 0
Total 0 141 529 0 0 0

Table 8.4 – Performance-related rewards (cash bonus), by salary band for senior management service for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

SMS Band Number of beneficiaries Total employment % of total per band and employment Cost (R'000) Average cost per beneficiary (R)
Band A 0 571 0 0 0
Band B 0 164 0 0 0
Band C 0 30 0 0 0
Band D 0 1 0 0 0
Minister and Deputy Minister 0 2 0 0 0
Total 0 768 0 0 0

9. FOREIGN WORKERS

●● The tables below summarise the employment of foreign nationals in the department in terms of salary band and major occupation.

Table 9.1 – Foreign workers by salary band for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Salary band 1 April 2015 31 March 2016 Change Number % of total Number % of total Number % change
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 1 3.8 1 4.2 0 0
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 8 30.8 8 33.3 0 0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 16 61.5 12 50 -4 200
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 1 3.8 3 12.5 2 -100
Total 26 100 24 100 -2 100

Table 9.2 – Foreign workers by major occupation for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Major occupation 1 April 2015 31 March 2016 Change Number % of total Number % of total Number % change
Administrative office workers 5 19.2 3 12.5 -2 100
Craft and related trade workers 1 3.8 1 4.2 0 0
Drivers, operators and ship's crew 1 3.8 0 0 -1 50
Elementary occupations 1 3.8 2 8.3 1 -50
National security and custodian personnel 13 50 12 50 -1 50
Professionals and managers 3 11.5 4 16.7 1 -50
Service workers 1 3.8 1 4.2 0 0
Technical associated professionals 1 3.8 1 4.2 0 0
Total 26 100 24 100 -2 100

10. USE OF LEAVE

●● The Public Service Commission identified the need for careful monitoring of sick leave in the public service. The following tables provide an indication of the use of sick leave (Table10.1) and incapacity leave (Table 10.2). In both cases, the estimated cost of the leave is also indicated.

Table 10.1 - Sick leave for the period of 1

January 2015 to 31 December 2015

Salary bands Total days % days with medical certification Number of employees using sick leave % of total employees using sick leave Average days per employee Estimated cost (R'000) Total number of employees using sick leave Total number of days with medical certification

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 28 999 92.8 3 664 2.6 8 11 401 139 272 26 900

Skilled (Levels 3-5) 609 933 94 74 549 53.5 8 440 857 139 272 573 043

Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 435 153 93.6 54 783 39.3 8 530 316 139 272 407 286

Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 45 490 93.5 5 839 4.2 8 95 040 139 272 42 537

Senior management (Levels 13-16) 3 284 96 437 0.3 8 11 857 139 272 3 153

Total 1 122 859 93.8 139 272 100 8 1 089 471 139 272 1 052 919

Table 10.2 - Incapacity leave (temporary and permanent) for the period of 1 January 2015 to 31 December 2015

Salary bands Total days % days with medical certification Number of employees using incapacity leave % of total employees using incapacity leave Average days per employee Estimated cost (R'000) Total number of days with medical certification Total number of employees using incapacity leave

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 7 933 100 308 3.3 26 3 195 7 933 9 464

Skilled (Levels 3-5) 105 509 99.9 3 644 38.5 29 74 310 105 446 9 464

Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 202 353 99.9 4 934 52.1 41 257 084 202 230 9 464

Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 21 200 99.9 545 5.8 39 44 991 21 185 9 464

Senior management (Levels 13-16) 1 739 100 33 0 53 6 177 1 739 9 464

Total 338 734 99.9 9 464 100 36 385 757 338 533 9 464

Table 10.3 – Temporary Incapacity leave for the period 1 January 2015 to 31 December 2015

Type of incapacity leave considered Health Risk Manager Number of disputes How were disputes Acceptance of advice Deviation from advice resolved

Short term incapacity 5 305 0 0 Not applicable

Long term incapacity 1 358 0 0 Not applicable

●● The highest number of applications for short-term temporary incapacity leave were for mental and behavioural disorders, followed by musculoskeletal/connective tissue disorders and respiratory medical conditions. The major causes of long periods of temporary incapacity leave, were injuries due to external causes, mental and behavioural disorders and musculoskeletal/connective tissue disorders.

Table 10.4 - Ill-health retirement for 1 January 2015 to 31 December 2015

Incapacity leave approved Health risk manager Number of disputes How were disputes Acceptance of advice Deviation from advice resolved

Number of cases referred 624 67 0 Not applicable

Types of illness Psychological and medical conditions were the main cause of applications for ill-health retirement

Table 10.5 Expenditure incurred for temporary and ill-health retirement (health risk manager) for the period of 1 January 2015 to 31 December 2016

Total expenditure incurred (R'000) Average timeframe for payments made to service provider

20,955 4

TABLE 10.6 - Annual Leave for 1 January 2015 to 31 December 2015

Salary Bands Total Days taken Average days per employee Number of employees who took leave

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 112 524 23 4 853

Skilled (Levels 3-5) 2 094 570 23 92 501

Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 2 251 879 29 78 163

Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 264 884 29 9 050
Senior management (Levels 13-16) 22 005 27 808
Total 4 745 862 26 185 375

TABLE 10.7 - Capped Leave for 1 January 2015 to 31 December 2015

Salary bands Total days of capped leave taken Average number of days taken per employee Number of employees who took capped leave Total number of capped leave (June 2000) available at 31 December 2015

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 24 8 3 1 501
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 2 074 8 267 138 638
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 40 776 10 3 890 3 405 877
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 7 715 12 636 697 431
Senior management (Levels 13-16) 602 12 50 66 759
TOTAL 51 191 11 4 846 4 310 206

11. HIV/AIDS AND HEALTH PROMOTION PROGRAMMES

Table 11.1 - Steps taken to reduce the risk of occupational exposure

Categories of employees identified being at high risk of contracting HIV/AIDS and related diseases Key steps taken to reduce the risk

1. Visible Policing
2. Operational Response Services
3. Protection and Security Services
4. Forensic Science Services
5. Detective Service

A) Various interventions are provided to all SAPS employees, including the categories of highrisk employees. These interventions are guided by the following key strategic objectives in Government's National Strategic Plan

1. Social and structural approaches to HIV, STI and TB Prevention, care and impact:

- Empowering police officers with knowledge on HIV/AIDS, STIs and TB. These police officers provide operational services in various informal settlements, rural and hard-toreach areas such as farms and ports of entry.

2. Preventing new HIV, STI and TB infections:

- Establishing HIV/AIDS and TB Support Groups
- Peer Education and Peer Support/Dialogue programmes
- Information-sharing sessions and awareness raising on HIV/AIDS, STIs, TB and noncommunicable diseases.

3. Providing health and wellness screening, including HIV counselling and testing (HCT):

- Employer-initiative (onsite) health and wellness screening/assessment sessions in partnership with the recognised medical aid schemes and accredited healthcare providers.
- Registration on the various disease risk management programmes.
- Information sharing on HIV/AIDS, STIs, TB and non-communicable diseases.

4. Protection of human rights and promotion of access to justice:

- Mobilisation of employees living with HIV/AIDS through programmes such as greater involvement of people living with HIV/AIDS (GIPA) and meaningful involvement of people living with HIV/AIDS (MIPA). These employees are trained to become HIV/AIDS and TB ambassadors.
- The anti-stigma and discrimination programmes rendered to these employees, assist them to disclose their status and have free access to the relevant information and services.

B) The following steps are taken to reduce the risk of HIV/AIDS, TB and related health problems:

→→

1. **Providing care and support services (health and wellness assessments):**

- Facilitating health and wellness screening/testing in collaboration with approved external stakeholders
- Providing health and wellness promotion (talks) targeting HIV/AIDS, TB and other related lifestyle conditions such as diabetes, hypertension, obesity
- Raising awareness on HIV/AIDS, TB and other related lifestyle illnesses by using exhibition stalls as health promotion mediums
- Facilitation of HIV/AIDS, TB and other related support groups
- Promotion of safe and consistent condom use as well as male and female condom distribution to prevent new infections and re-infection.

2. **Peer Education Programme:**

- Recruiting training new peer educators
- Sustaining the Peer Education Programme: Mentorship and coaching, conference and meetings
- Peer support, sharing information and referral

- Assisting with organising calendar events, health events and awareness sessions.
3. **Information, Education and Communication:**
- HIV/AIDS awareness initiatives
- Commemoration of related calendar events.
- Marketing and exhibition by using internal communication mediums such as PolTV, the Police magazine, the Intranet and salary advices, posters, pamphlets, flyers, etc.
4. **Governance:**
- Developing strategy and related policies
- Developing related guidelines and standard operating procedures
- Managing information/data on HIV/AIDS, TB and other non-communicable diseases.
- Establishing and sustaining partnerships and positive stakeholder relations (e.g. POLMED, GEMS, DPSA, DoH, SASSETA).

*** Disclaimer:**
All workplace incidents related to occupational exposure/accidental exposure (PEP/Prep) are currently managed by the Section dealing with SHE – Medical Surveillance Incidents which fall under the SCM Division:.

Table 11.2 - Details of Health Promotion and HIV/AIDS Programmes (tick the applicable boxes and provide the required information)

Question	**Yes**	**No**	**Details, if yes**
1. Has the department designated a member of the SMS to implement the provisions contained in Part VI E of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, provide her/his name and position.	**X**		Divisional Commissioner L Ntshiea Personnel Management, SAPS Private Bag X94 Pretoria, 0001 Tel no: 012 393 1504 Fax no: 012 393 2454
2. Does the department have a dedicated unit or has it designated specific staff members to promote the health and well-being of the employees? If so, indicate the number of employees who are involved in this task and the annual budget that is available for this purpose.	**X**		The SAPS's Employee Health and Wellness component is made up of four sections, namely Social Work Services, Psychological Services, Spiritual Services and Quality of Work Life. These sections employ a range of professionals, namely Social Workers, Psychologists, Psychometrics, Chaplains and other related specialists. These professionals are mainly responsible for providing holistic interventions that are psychological, social, physical and spiritual in nature, to all the SAPS employees, as well as their immediate family members. At present, just under 600 professionals are nationally employed at EHW and they render care and support services to SAPS employees. The services offered are proactive and reactive in nature. The Quality of Work Life (QWL) Section comprises HIV/AIDS and Disability Management, which are budgeted Programmes. At present, an annual budget allocation of R4 million for each programme, is available.
3. Has the department introduced an Employee Assistance or Health Promotion Programme for the employees? If so, indicate the key elements/services of the programme.	**X**		The Employee Health and Wellness Component delivers services of which the key elements are wellness support programmes, such as stress and trauma management, suicide prevention, spiritually based programmes, lifeskills, money wise, colleagues' sensitivity, HIV/AIDS awareness programmes, disability sensitisation programmes, substance dependency, Relationship-marriage, children and colleagues, sexual harassment and domestic violence. The wellness support programmes are currently expanded to include health promotion programmes, through which employees are voluntarily tested for HIV, TB and other chronic conditions such as high blood pressure, diabetes, cholesterol, as well as body mass index.
4. Has the department established (a)			

committee(s) as contemplated in Part VI E.5 (e) of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, please provide the names of the members of the committee and the stakeholder(s) that they represent.

X

The Human Resource Management Division of the SAPS is a custodian of the National Wellness Strategic Forum, which is a monitoring vehicle of all aspects related to the health and wellness of SAPS employees, including their immediate family members. The forum consists of representatives from various Divisions of the SAPS, such as Divisional Commissioners of Human Resource Development, Legal Services, Supply Chain Management, Human Resource Utilisation, as well as organised labour unions (POPCRU and SAPU). The Deputy National Commissioner for Human Resource is the chairperson of the wellness forum. There are also key external role players such as the Department of Public Works, the Department of Public Service and Administration, the Department of Health, POLMED, the Metropolitan Health Group (managed health care provider and administrator to POLMED); GEMS and the SAPS's Health Risk Manager (Metropolitan Health Risk Management). A similar structure has been implemented in all the provinces. Both the national and provincial wellness forums are convened quarterly, and strategic reports are shared among all the role players regarding the health and wellness of employees.

5. Has the department reviewed the employment policies and practices of the department to ensure that these do not unfairly discriminate against employees on the basis of their HIV status? If so, list the employment policies/practices so reviewed.

X

The SAPS's EHW policies and practices have been aligned with the government's plan under the auspices of the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA). The DPSA's EHW strategic framework provides for the development of four policies, as well as related operational plans, namely HIV/AIDS and TB management, Health and Productivity management, Safety, Health, Environment, Quality and Risk management and Wellness management. These policies are measured by the Presidency through the Department of Policy, Monitoring and Evaluation (DPME). This exercise is aimed at ensuring that the EHW complies with the MPAT requirements pertaining to the above four policies.

Question Yes No Details, if yes

6. Has the department introduced measures to protect HIV-positive employees or those perceived to be HIVpositive, from discrimination? If so, list the key elements of these measures.

X

The Policy on Employees of the SAPS living with HIV/AIDS, was approved in August 2006 and endorsed at the SSSBC. The policy is currently under review. The draft HIV/AIDS, TB and STI policy has been submitted to the executive management of the Division for input. The SAPS follows applicable Acts, such as the Employment Equity Act, the Basic Conditions of Employment Act and the Labour Relations Act, which prohibit discrimination against employees on the basis of their status.

7. Does the department encourage its employees to undergo voluntary counselling and testing? If so, list the results that you have achieved.

X

An increased number of SAPS employees partake throughout the HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT) programme. Mobile Wellness on Wheels services is available in all the provinces. The Employee Health and Wellness component and other service providers such as POLMED, forged partnership in marketing the Health Weeks campaigns in the SAPS. Furthermore, the Health Risk Manager

also ensures that rigorous HIV counselling and testing sessions
are conducted continually, at more testing sites. Employees are
encouraged to optimally use the testing services which have been
made available for them, in order to know their general health status,
manage it accordingly and to register on the relevant Disease
Management Programmes of the medical aid schemes if and when
necessary.
Furthermore, the SAPS provides care and support to all employees
in need through various wellness support groups. The department
is also embarking on a continuous drive of providing advocacy
workshops to senior managers through the Peer Education
Programme, with the purpose of setting positive examples and
pledging care and support to those infected and affected by various
health problems, including HIV/AIDS.
8. Has the department developed
measures/indicators to monitor and
evaluate the impact of its health
promotion programme? If so, list these
measures/indicators.
X
The organisation has since been establishing a health profile
which determines the state of wellness of its employees. This
is derived from all the data generated through the health and
wellness assessments conducted in partnership with the Employee Health and Wellness component, POLMED, GEMS and the
contracted health risk manager. Various stakeholder committees
are responsible for the collection and analysis of data, to establish
trends and an organisational profile. Furthermore, there are also
organisational indicators, e.g. suicide rates and trends regarding
referrals and medical boards which are monitored constantly.

12. LABOUR RELATIONS

Table 12.1 - Collective agreements for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Subject matter Date
SSSBC Agreement 1 of 2015 – Procedural Agreement 19 May 2015
SSSBC Agreement 2 of 2015 – Policy on Recognition of Improved Qualification 19 May 2015
SSSBC Agreement 3 of 2015 – Adoption of Guidelines for Lower Bargaining Structures 19 May 2015
SSSBC Agreement 4 of 2015 – Special Dispensation on Grade Progression of Constables to Sergeants and Sergeants to Warrant Officers 28 September 2015

Table 12.2 - Misconduct and disciplinary hearings concluded in the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Outcome of disciplinary hearings Number % of total
Correctional counselling 96 2.2
Demotion 0 0
Dismissal 361 8.1
Final written warning 313 7.1
Fine 629 14.2
Suspended action 0 0
Suspended dismissal 539 12.2
Case withdrawn 622 14.0
Not guilty 1 378 31.1
Suspended without payment 55 1.2
Verbal warning 40 0.9
Written warning 398 9.0
Total 4 431 100

Table 12.3 - Types of misconduct addressed at disciplinary hearings in the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Regulation 20 Nature Number persons found guilty % of total
(a) Failed to comply with or contravened an Act, Regulation or legal obligation. 566 12.7
(b) Wilfully or negligently misused the finances of the State. 20 0.5
(c) Possessed or used the property of the State, another employee or a visitor without permission.
97 2.2
(d) Intentionally or negligently damaged and or caused loss of State property. 164 3.7
(e) Endangered the lives of others by disregarding safety rules and regulations.
24 0.5
(f) Prejudiced the administration, discipline or efficiency of a department, office or institution
of the State.
189 4.3
(g) Misused his or her position in the SAPS to promote or to prejudice the interest of any
political party.
1 0.02
(h) Accepted any compensation in cash or otherwise from a member of the public or another employee, for performing her or his duties without

written approval from the employer.
3 0.07
(i) Failed to carry out a lawful order or routine instruction without just or reasonable cause. 671 15.10
(j) Was absent from work without reason or permission. 469 10.6
(k) Committed an act of sexual harassment. 17 0.4
(l) Unfairly discriminated against others on the basis of race, gender, disability, sexuality or
other grounds prohibited by the Constitution.
2 0.05
(m) Performed work for compensation in a private capacity for another person or
organisation either during or outside working hours, without written approval by the
employer.
11 0.25
(n) Slept on duty without permission/authorisation. 7 0.2
(o) Was under the influence of an intoxicating, illegal, unauthorised, habit-forming drug,
including alcohol while on duty.
87 1.96
(p) Conducted himself or herself in an improper, disgraceful and
unacceptable manner while on duty.
130 2.9
(q) Contravened any prescribed Code of Conduct for the SAPS or the Public Service,
whichever may be applicable to him or her.
97 2.2
(r) Incited other employees to unlawful conduct or conduct in conflict with accepted
procedure.
2 0.05

Question Yes No Details, if yes
(s) Displayed disrespect toward others in the workplace or demonstrated abusive or insolent behaviour.
61 1.4
(t) Intimidated or victimised other employees. 8 0.2
(u) Prevented other employees from belonging to any trade union. 0 0
(v) Ran any money-lending scheme for employees during working hours or from the
premises of SAPS.
0 0
(w) Gave a false statement or evidence in the execution of his or her duties. 2 0.05
(x) Falsified records or any other documentation. 17 0.4
(y) Participated in any unlawful labour or industrial action. 0 0
(z) Committed a common law or statutory offence. 1 798 40.5
Total 4 443 100

Table 12.4 - Grievances logged for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Number of grievances addressed Number % of total
Not resolved 299 27
Resolved 825 73
Total 1 124 100
***Note: that a total of 295 grievances in the timeframe, are still pending, and cannot be taken into consideration when calculating performance, 4 are pending beyond resulting in total of 299 pending. The performance regarding grievances resolved, is calculated from 1 124 – 299 = 825. Total resolved within 30 w/days = 743. That gives a 90% performance in terms of the SSSBC Agreement 3/2005.**

Table 12.5 - Disputes logged with Councils for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Number of Disputes Lodged Number % of total
SSSBC 770 91,3
PSCBC 27 3,2
CCMA 29 3,4
Private Abritrations 17 2,1
Total 843 100

Table 12.6 - Strike actions for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Strike actions Total
Total number of person working days lost 0
Total cost (R’000) of working days lost 0
Amount (R’000) recovered as a result of no work no pay 0

Table 12.7 - Precautionary suspensions for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Precautionary suspensions Totals/amount
Number of people suspended 753
Number of people whose suspension exceeded 30 days 235
Average number of days suspended 78
Cost of suspensions R14,900
***Note: Precautionary suspensions are Regulation 13 suspensions and exclude the following suspensions: Section 43 - Imprisonments Regulation 18 (5) - Fail to appear at Disciplinary Hearing Regulation 16 (4) – Appeals**

●● This section highlights the efforts of the department with regard to skills development.

Table 13.1 Employees attending training for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Occupational Group Gender Course Leanership Learning Programme Qualification Refreshers Course Reskilling Seminar Skills programme Workshop Total

01 Top management
Female 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 3 6 **9**
Male 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 **2**
02 Senior management
Female 44 0 15 0 0 0 0 0 141 **200**
Male 81 0 19 0 0 0 0 1 15 **116**
03 Professionally qualified and experienced
Female 846 0 63 5 0 9 1 10 188 **1 122**
Male 1 633 1 120 5 11 13 4 8 421 **2 216**
04 Skilled technical and academically qualified
Female 7139 11 394 4 11 6 23 117 1 637 **9 342**
Male 21 056 20 786 13 235 11 141 308 7 125 **29 695**
05 Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making
Female 18 161 3 612 9 23 0 324 395 5 354 **24 881**
Male 28 981 15 606 32 734 0 336 733 9 033 **40 470**
06 Unskilled and defined decision making
Female 1 294 0 2 0 0 0 1 53 273 **1 623**
Male 2 219 0 5 0 0 0 0 32 280 **2 536**
Total 81 455 50 2 622 68 1014 39 830 1 661 24 473 112 212

***Note: Total number of members attending training in the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016, according to the Training Administration System on 2016-04-07.**

Table 13.2 Employees found competent in training for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Occupational Group Gender Course Leanership Learning Programme Qualification Refreshers Course Reskilling Seminar Skills programme Workshop Total

01 Top management
Female 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 3 6 **9**
Male 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 **2**
02 Senior management
Female 44 0 15 0 0 0 0 0 141 **200**
Male 80 0 19 0 0 0 0 1 15 **115**
03 Professionally qualified and experienced
Female 835 0 63 5 0 9 1 10 186 **1 109**
Male 1 623 1 120 5 7 13 4 8 421 **2 202**
04 Skilled technical and academically qualified
Female 7056 11 382 4 10 6 22 116 1 630 **9 237**
Male 20 673 20 774 13 174 11 131 296 7 033 **29 125**
05 Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making
Female 17 873 3 609 9 13 0 312 392 5 332 **24 543**
Male 28 523 15 598 30 517 0 333 714 9 000 **39 730**
06 Unskilled and defined decision making
Female 1 259 0 2 0 0 0 1 53 272 **1 587**
Male 2 287 0 5 0 0 0 0 32 280 **2 504**
Total 80 154 50 2 587 66 721 39 804 1 626 24 316 110 363

***Note: Total number of members declared competent in all training interventions completed during the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016 according to the Training Administration System on 2016-04-07. The total number of personnel trained and found competent as indicated in these tables, reflect only personnel of the SAPS trained and found competent.**

14. INJURY ON DUTY

The following table provides basic information on injury on duty.

Table 14.1 Injury on duty for the period of 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Nature of injury on duty Number % of total

Required medical attention with no temporary disablement 2 937 48
Required medical attention with temporary disablement 2 895 48
Permanent disablement 175 3
Fatal 79 1
Total 6 086 100

15. USING CONSULTANTS

See page 340 which refers to goods and services, of which “consultants, contractors and special services”
is a sub-classification.

Part E:
FINANCIAL INFORMATION

REPORT OF THE Auditor - General TO PARLIAMENT ON VOTE NO 23: DEPARTMENT OF POLICE

Report on the financial statements

Introduction

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Department of Police set out on pages 301 to 369, which

comprise the appropriation statement, the statement of financial position as at 31 March 2016, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets and cash flow statement for the year then ended, as well as the notes, comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

Accounting officer's responsibility for the financial statements

2. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with Modified Cash Standard prescribed by the National Treasury and the requirements of the Public Finance Management Act of South Africa, 1999 (Act No 1 of 1999) (PFMA), and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor -General's responsibility

3. My responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on my audit. I conducted my audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing. Those standards require that I comply with ethical requirements, and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

4. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinion.

Opinion

6. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Department of Police as at 31 March 2016 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with the Modified Cash Standard prescribed by the National Treasury and the requirements of the PFMA.

Additional matters

7. I draw attention to a matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter:

8. The supplementary information set out on pages 360 to 369 does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion thereon.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements

9. In accordance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No 25 of 2004) (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for selected programmes presented in the annual performance report, non-compliance with legislation and internal control. The objective of my tests was to identify reportable findings as described under each subheading but not to gather evidence to express assurance on these matters. Accordingly, I do not express an opinion or conclusion on these matters.

Predetermined objectives

10. I performed procedures to obtain evidence about the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for the following selected programmes presented in the annual performance report of the department for the year ended 31 March 2016:

- Programme 2: Visible policing on pages 96 to 103
- Programme 3: Detective Service on pages 162 to 168

11. I evaluated the usefulness of the reported

performance information to determine whether it was presented in accordance with the National Treasury's annual reporting principles and whether the reported performance was consistent with the planned programmes. I further performed tests to determine whether indicators and targets were well defined, verifiable, specific, measurable, time bound and relevant, as required by the National Treasury's Framework for managing programme performance information (FMPPI).

12. I assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.

13. The material findings in respect of the selected programmes are as follows:

Programme 2 – Visible Policing

Usefulness of reported performance information

14. I did not identify any material findings on the usefulness of the reported performance information for Programme 3 – Visible Policing.

Reliability of reported performance information

15. The FMPPI requires auditees to have appropriate systems to collect, collate, verify and store performance information to ensure valid, accurate and complete reporting of actual achievements against planned objectives, indicators and targets. The following targets for programme 2 – Visible policing were not reliable when compared to the source information or evidence provided and/or adequate and reliable corroborating evidence could not be provided:

- 65% of the actual reported performance for the performance indicator "Quantity of illicit drug confiscated as a result of police", was not reliable when compared to the source information and evidence provided. This was due to a lack of frequent review of the validity of reported achievements against source documentation.
- 45% of the actual reported performance for the performance indicator "The volume of liquor confiscated as a result of police action", was not reliable when compared to the source information and evidence provided. This was due to a lack of frequent review of the validity of reported achievements against source documentation and 22% of the actual performance of the performance indicator "The volume of liquor confiscated as a result of police action", was not recorded on the departments reporting system Operational Planning and Monitoring System (OPAM). This was due to lack of monitoring of the completeness of reported actual achievements.
- 35% of the actual reported performance for the performance indicator "Stolen/lost firearms recovered in relation to the number of firearms reported stolen/lost", was not reliable when compared to the source information or evidence provided. This was due to lost and recovered firearms not circulated on the Enhanced Firearm Registration System (EFRS) as lost or recovered. This was due to lack of monitoring of the completeness of reported actual achievements.
- 48% of the actual reported performance for the performance indicator "Stolen/lost state-owned firearms recovered in relation to the number of firearms reported stolen/lost", was not reliable when compared to the source information or evidence provided. This was due to the late circulation of lost and recovered firearms on the Enhanced Firearm Registration System (EFRS) which resulted in reporting losses of firearms in the wrong period. This was due to a lack of frequent review of the validity of reported achievements against source documentation.
- 37% of the actual performance for the performance indicator "Number schools linked to police station to advance the school safety programme" was not recorded on the Provincial quarterly reports which are used to consolidate the annual performance report. This was due to lack of monitoring of the completeness of reported actual achievements.

Programme 3 – Detective Service

Usefulness of reported performance information

16. I did not identify any material findings on the usefulness of the reported performance information for Programme 3 – Detective Service.

Reliability of reported performance information

17. The FMPPI requires auditees to have appropriate systems to collect, collate, verify and store performance information to ensure valid, accurate and complete

reporting of actual achievements against planned

objectives, indicators and targets. The following targets for Programme 3 – Detective Service were not reliable when compared to the source information or evidence provided and/or adequate and reliable corroborating evidence could not be provided

- 71.13% of the actual performance reported for the performance indicator "Ballistics (IBIS) intelligence case-exhibits (entries) finalised within 28 working days", was not reliable when compared to the source information or evidence provided. This was due to the inability to verify Forensic Science Laboratory (FSL) administration system dates captured. The current form that is used doesn't have a space for the analysts to capture the dates of receipt, registrations and finalisation, as a result auditors are unable to verify the dates captured on FSL admin system.
- For 31% of the actual performance reported for the performance indicator "Detection rate for serious commercial crime-related charges", we were unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to satisfy ourselves as to the reliability of the reported performance. As a proper record keeping system was not in place in Limpopo DPCI, the department's records did not permit the application of alternative audit procedures to confirm the validity of 1 531 charges reported performance information.
- We were unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to satisfy ourselves as to the reliability of the reported performance information of:
  -- Value of amount involved in procurement fraud and corruption related cases.
  -- Number of serious commercial crime-related trial ready cases dockets where officials are involved including procurement fraud and corruption.

  As a proper record keeping system was not in place, the department's records did not permit the application of alternative audit procedures to confirm the validity of reported performance information.
- For 30% of actual reported performance of the performance indicator "Percentage of trial-ready case dockets for serious commercial crime-related charges", we were unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to satisfy ourselves as to the reliability of the reported performance.

  As a proper record keeping system was not in place in Limpopo Directorate for Priority Crime Investigation (DPCI), the department's records did not permit the application of alternative audit procedures to confirm the validity of reported performance information.

ADDITIONAL MATTERS

18. I draw attention to the following matters; my conclusion is not modified in respect of these matters.

The following performance indicators were not well defined in the Annual performance report and Technical indicator descriptions:

- Number of schools linked to police stations to advance the safety programme.
- Percentage of medium to high risk incidents stabilised in relation to request received.
- Percentage of stolen/robbed vehicles in relation to the number of vehicles reported stolen/robbed.

ACHIEVEMENT OF PLANNED TARGETS

19. Refer to the annual performance report on pages 51 to 59, 96 to 103, 162 to 168, 216 to 218 and 223 to 224 for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year. This information should be considered in the context of the material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in paragraph 15, 17, and 18 of this report.

UNAUDITED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

20. The supplementary information set out on pages 60 to 94, 104 to 160, 169 to 214, 219 to 221 and 225 to 228 does not form part of the annual performance report and is presented as additional information.

I have not audited these schedules and, accordingly, I do not report thereon.

Compliance with legislation

21. I performed procedures to obtain evidence that the department had complied with applicable legislation regarding financial matters, financial management and other related matters. My findings on material non-compliance with specific matters in key legislation, as set out in the general notice issued in terms of the PAA, are as follows:

STRATEGIC PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

22. With regards to material findings on Programme 2 and 3, the department did not maintain effective and efficient internal controls regarding performance management, which described and represented how the institution's processes of performance monitoring, review and reporting would be conducted, organised and managed, as required in terms of section 38(1)(a)(i) of the PFMA.

Annual financial statements

23. The financial statements submitted for audit were not supported by full and proper records as required by section 40(1)(a)&(b) of the PFMA. Material misstatements of immovable tangible assets, operating lease commitments, and contingent liabilities identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements were subsequently corrected and the supporting documents were provided subsequently.

Procurement and contract management

24. Persons in service of the Department of Police who had a private or business interest in contracts awarded by the Department of Police failed in certain instances to disclose such interest, as required by Treasury Regulation 16A8.4, Public Service Regulation 3C and Regulation 20(M) of the South African Police Service Discipline Regulations (of 2006).

Internal control

25. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, annual performance report and compliance with legislation. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the findings on the annual of performance report and the findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.

LEADERSHIP

26. Ineffective monitoring of the implementation of action plans to address identified internal control deficiencies.

Financial and performance management

27. Inadequate implementation of proper record keeping in a timely manner to ensure that complete, relevant and accurate information is accessible and available to support financial and performance reporting.

Other reports

Investigations

Claassen board of inquiry

28. President Jacob Zuma suspended the National Commissioner Riah Phiyega in October 2015, based on recommendations by the Farlam Commission. The Claassen board of inquiry, headed by Judge Neels Claassen were tasked to evaluate her fitness for office, following the Marikana massacre. Last testimonies were heard, and it is envisaged that the outcome of the board of inquiry will be imminent.

Pretoria
31 July 2016

Appropriation per Programme

Programme 2015/16	**2014/15**							
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
1. Administration	16,609,332	0	326,957	16,936,289	16,936,289	0	100%	15,570,203	15,570,203
2. Visible Policing	38,444,422	0	(123,270)	38,321,152	38,321,105	47	100%	36,700,290	36,700,272
3. Detective Service	16,092,427	0	(145,157)	15,947,270	15,947,270	0	100%	15,149,725	15,149,725
4. Crime Intelligence	3,146,936	0	(44,897)	3,102,039	3,102,039	0	100%	2,884,119	2,884,119
5. Protection and Security Services	2,427,731	0	(13,633)	2,414,098	2,414,098	0	100%	2,202,906	2,202,906
Total	**76,720,848**	**0**	**0**	**76,720,848**	**76,720,801**	**47**	**100%**	**72,507,243**	**72,507,225**

Reconciliation with Statement of Financial Performance		
Add: Departmental revenue	478,192	389,406
Aid assistance	471	8,516
Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance (Total Revenue)	77,199,511	72,905,165
Add: Aid assistance	471	7,764

Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance (Total Expenditure) 76,721,272 72,514,989

Appropriation per Economic classification

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 72,903,203 (189,134) 0 72,714,069 72,714,022 47 100% 68,576,511 68,576,493

Compensation of employees 58,277,125 (486,018) (312,689) 57,478,418 57,478,371 47 100% 54,332,246 54,332,228

Salaries and wages 45,793,073 (556,293) (250,060) 44,986,720 44,986,673 47 100% 42,397,767 42,397,749

Social contributions 12,484,052 70,275 (62,629) 12,491,698 12,491,698 0 100% 11,934,479 11,934,479

Goods and services 14,626,078 296,884 312,689 15,235,651 15,235,651 0 100% 14,244,265 14,244,265

Administrative fees 60,862 (3,468) 0 57,394 57,394 0 100% 47,951 47,951

Advertising 28,777 11,044 0 39,821 39,821 0 100% 26,581 26,581

Minor assets 249,162 (9,019) (194) 239,949 239,949 0 100% 260,213 260,213

Audit costs: External 36,928 (3,662) 0 33,266 33,266 0 100% 34,638 34,638

Bursaries: Employees 8,387 (135) 0 8,252 8,252 0 100% 8,609 8,609

Catering: Departmental activities 32,272 7,259 0 39,531 39,531 0 100% 40,115 40,115

Communication (G&S) 726,716 (12,251) (347) 714,118 714,118 0 100% 696,107 696,107

Computer services 2,804,090 36,410 308,913 3,149,413 3,149,413 0 100% 2,787,020 2,787,020

Consultants: Business and advisory services 25,720 1,682 0 27,402 27,402 0 100% 26,569 26,569

Infrastructure and planning services 20 53 0 73 73 0 100% 427 427

Laboratory services 5,667 (1,260) 0 4,407 4,407 0 100% 5,004 5,004

Legal services 301,826 (7,913) 0 293,913 293,913 0 100% 340,204 340,204

Contractors 424,039 61,281 83,171 568,491 568,491 0 100% 413,170 413,170

Agency and support / outsourced services 262,305 82,362 0 344,667 344,667 0 100% 235,979 235,979

Entertainment 1,804 (293) (99) 1,412 1,412 0 100% 1,361 1,361

Fleet services (including government motor transport) 3,925,948 (60,229) (112,612) 3,753,107 3,753,107 0 100% 3,739,357 3,739,357

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Economic classification

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Inventory: Other supplies 98,092 (34,593) 0 63,499 63,499 0 100% 135,963 135,963

Consumable supplies 406,301 32,355 53,914 492,570 492,570 0 100% 341,867 341,867

Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies 423,750 (86,279) (26,637) 310,834 310,834 0 100% 391,508 391,508

Operating leases 2,466,847 110,409 0 2,577,256 2,577,256 0 100% 2,386,867 2,386,867

Property payments 992,196 52,086 0 1,044,282 1,044,282 0 100% 976,382 976,382

Transport provided: Departmental activity 1,784 (467) 0 1,317 1,317 0 100% 1,033 1,033

Inventory: Clothing material and accessories 245,535 (99) 0 245,436 245,436 0 100% 253,073 253,073

Travel and subsistence 845,380 65,925 6,580 917,885 917,885 0 100% 867,739 867,739
Training and development 80,896 14,349 0 95,245 95,245 0 100% 75,034 75,034
Operating payments 139,680 37,551 0 177,231 177,231 0 100% 121,739 121,739
Venues and facilities 31,094 3,786 0 34,880 34,880 0 100% 29,755 29,755

Appropriation per Economic classification

Economic classification	2015/16							2014/15	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Transfers and subsidies	**952,394**	**38,472**	**0**	**990,866**	**990,866**	**0**	**100%**	**899,003**	**899,003**
Provinces and municipalities	**36,971**	**3,080**	**0**	**40,051**	**40,051**	**0**	**100%**	**38,106**	**38,106**
Municipalities	36,971	3,080	0	40,051	40,051	0	100%	38,106	38,106
Departmental agencies and accounts	**150,045**	**5,637**	**0**	**155,682**	**155,682**	**0**	**100%**	**134,702**	**134,702**
Departmental agencies (non business entities)	150,045	5,637	0	155,682	155,682	0	100%	134,702	134,702
Non-profit institutions	**1,000**	**0**	**0**	**1,000**	**1,000**	**0**	**100%**	**1,000**	**1,000**
Households	**764,378**	**29,755**	**0**	**794,133**	**794,133**	**0**	**100%**	**725,195**	**725,195**
Social benefits	401,601	16,313	0	417,914	417,914	0	100%	383,028	383,028
Other transfers to households	362,777	13,442	0	376,219	376,219	0	100%	342,167	342,167
Payment for capital assets	**2,865,251**	**138,786**	**0**	**3,004,037**	**3,004,037**	**0**	**100%**	**3,003,469**	**3,003,469**
Buildings and other fixed structures	**998,720**	**140,171**	**53,473**	**1,192,364**	**1,192,364**	**0**	**100%**	**884,804**	**884,804**
Buildings	998,720	140,171	53,473	1,192,364	1,192,364	0	100%	884,804	884,804
Machinery and equipment	**1,856,531**	**4,998**	**(53,473)**	**1,808,056**	**1,808,056**	**0**	**100%**	**2,118,440**	**2,118,440**
Transport equipment	974,372	149,572	81,435	1,205,379	1,205,379	0	100%	1,142,122	1,142,122
Other machinery and equipment	882,159	(144,574)	(134,908)	602,677	602,677	0	100%	976,318	976,318
Biological assets	**10,000**	**(6,383)**	**0**	**3,617**	**3,617**	**0**	**100%**	**225**	**225**
Payment for financial assets	**0**	**11,876**	**0**	**11,876**	**11,876**	**0**	**100%**	**28,260**	**28,260**
Total	**76,720,848**	**0**	**0**	**76,720,848**	**76,720,801**	**47**	**100%**	**72,507,243**	**72,507,225**

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Detail per programme 1 - Administration

Sub Programme	2015/16							2014/15	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
1.1 Ministry	40,818	0	(1,854)	38,964	38,964	0	100%	30,102	30,102
1.2 Management	67,059	0	(7,367)	59,692	59,692	0	100%	66,062	66,062
1.3 Corporate Services	16,388,271	0	336,178	16,724,449	16,724,449	0	100%	15,374,241	15,374,241
1.4 Civilian Secretariat	113,184	0	0	113,184	113,184	0	100%	99,798	99,798
Total for sub programmes	**16,609,332**	**0**	**326,957**	**16,936,289**	**16,936,289**	**0**	**100%**	**15,570,203**	**15,570,203**

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 14,719,001 (183,343) 220,137 14,755,795 14,755,795 0 100% 13,800,232 13,800,232
Compensation of employees 10,485,069 (196,637) (8,869) 10,279,563 10,279,563 0 100% 9,390,774 9,390,774
Salaries and wages 8,528,655 (146,132) (8,001) 8,374,522 8,374,522 0 100% 7,658,976 7,658,976
Social contributions 1,956,414 (50,505) (868) 1,905,041 1,905,041 0 100% 1,731,798 1,731,798
Goods and services 4,233,932 13,294 229,006 4,476,232 4,476,232 0 100% 4,409,458 4,409,458
Administrative fees 17,090 109 0 17,199 17,199 0 100% 14,331 14,331
Advertising 17,576 14,105 0 31,681 31,681 0 100% 22,317 22,317
Minor assets 38,885 31,922 0 70,807 70,807 0 100% 17,610 17,610
Audit costs: External 36,928 (3,662) 0 33,266 33,266 0 100% 34,638 34,638
Bursaries: Employees 8,387 (135) 0 8,252 8,252 0 100% 8,609 8,609
Catering: Departmental activities 17,456 (4,134) 0 13,322 13,322 0 100% 21,728 21,728
Communication (G&S) 146,469 (12,952) 0 133,517 133,517 0 100% 147,873 147,873
Computer services 2,309,388 33,681 229,661 2,572,730 2,572,730 0 100% 2,494,806 2,494,806
Consultants: Business and advisory services 17,472 2,300 0 19,772 19,772 0 100% 13,081 13,081
Infrastructure and planning services 0 0 0 0 0 0 100% 427 427
Legal services 301,826 (7,913) 0 293,913 293,913 0 100% 340,204 340,204
Contractors 119,088 21,358 0 140,446 140,446 0 100% 155,659 155,659
Agency and support / outsourced services 77,215 28,278 0 105,493 105,493 0 100% 60,631 60,631
Entertainment 1,152 (150) (99) 903 903 0 100% 976 976
Fleet services (including government motor transport) 292,384 (16,695) (116) 275,573 275,573 0 100% 296,627 296,627
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories 242,012 (5,922) 0 236,090 236,090 0 100% 172,590 172,590
Inventory: Other supplies 88,485 (28,223) 0 60,262 60,262 0 100% 129,990 129,990
Consumable supplies 45,982 (1,092) 0 44,890 44,890 0 100% 44,597 44,597

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies 104,518 (71,382) (440) 32,696 32,696 0 100% 115,130 115,130
Operating leases 30,842 2,589 0 33,431 33,431 0 100% 30,073 30,073
Property payments 7,978 815 0 8,793 8,793 0 100% 6,052 6,052
Transport provided: Departmental activity 133 (97) 0 36 36 0 100% 85 85
Travel and subsistence 215,858 13,151 0 229,009 229,009 0 100% 200,725 200,725
Training and development 38,236 (5,305) 0 32,931 32,931 0 100% 31,862 31,862
Operating payments 39,654 24,702 0 64,356 64,356 0 100% 33,668 33,668
Venues and facilities 18,918 (2,054) 0 16,864 16,864 0 100% 15,169 15,169
Transfers and subsidies 619,995 32,681 0 652,676 652,676 0 100% 589,463 589,463
Provinces and municipalities 7,022 (131) 0 6,891 6,891 0 100% 6,944 6,944
Municipalities 7,022 (131) 0 6,891 6,891 0 100% 6,944 6,944
Departmental agencies and accounts 150,045

5,637 0 155,682 155,682 0 100% 134,702 134,702
Departmental agencies (nonbusiness entities)
150,045 5,637 0 155,682 155,682 0 100% 134,702 134,702
Households 462,928 27,175 0 490,103 490,103 0 100% 447,817 447,817
Social benefits 150,834 4,809 0 155,643 155,643 0 100% 147,831 147,831
Other transfers to households 312,094 22,366 0 334,460 334,460 0 100% 299,986 299,986
Payment for capital assets 1,270,336 138,786 106,820 1,515,942 1,515,942 0 100% 1,152,248 1,152,248
Buildings and other fixed structures 998,720 138,140 53,473 1,190,333 1,190,333 0 100% 881,633 881,633
Buildings 998,720 138,140 53,473 1,190,333 1,190,333 0 100% 881,633 881,633
Machinery and equipment 261,616 7,029 53,347 321,992 321,992 0 100% 270,390 270,390
Transport equipment 55,538 166 40,964 96,668 96,668 0 100% 65,896 65,896
Other machinery and equipment 206,078 6,863 12,383 225,324 225,324 0 100% 204,494 204,494
Biological assets 10,000 (6,383) 0 3,617 3,617 0 100% 225 225
Payment for financial assets 0 11,876 0 11,876 11,876 0 100% 28,260 28,260
Total 16,609,332 0 326,957 16,936,289 16,936,289 0 100% 15,570,203 15,570,203

Detail per sub programme 1.1 Ministry
Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 65,703 (670) (8,316) 56,717 56,717 0 100% 63,196 63,196
Compensation of employees 41,052 0 (8,434) 32,618 32,618 0 100% 36,106 36,106
Goods and services 24,651 (670) 118 24,099 24,099 0 100% 27,090 27,090
Transfers and subsidies 13 13 0 26 26 0 100% 178 178
Provinces and municipalities 13 13 0 26 26 0 100% 20 20
Households 0 0 0 0 0 0 100% 158 158
Payment for capital assets 1,343 657 949 2,949 2,949 0 100% 2,688 2,688
Machinery and equipment 1,343 657 949 2,949 2,949 0 100% 2,688 2,688
Total 67,059 0 (7,367) 59,692 59,692 0 100% 66,062 66,062

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

1.2 Management
Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 39,649 7 (1,208) 38,448 38,448 0 100% 28,621 28,621
Compensation of employees 19,448 0 (435) 19,013 19,013 0 100% 18,788 18,788
Goods and services 20,201 7 (773) 19,435 19,435 0 100% 9,833 9,833
Transfers and subsidies 118 4 0 122 122 0 100% 5 5
Provinces and municipalities 12 4 0 16 16 0 100% 5 5
Households 106 0 0 106 106 0 100% 0 0
Payment for capital assets 1,051 (11) (646) 394 394 0 100% 1,476 1,476
Machinery and equipment 1,051 (11) (646) 394 394 0 100% 1,476 1,476
Total 40,818 0 (1,854) 38,964 38,964 0 100% 30,102 30,102

1.3 Corporate Services
Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation

Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 14,613,649 (182,680) 229,661 14,660,630 14,660,630 0 100% 13,708,415 13,708,415
Compensation of employees 10,424,569 (196,637) 0 10,227,932 10,227,932 0 100% 9,335,880 9,335,880
Goods and services 4,189,080 13,957 229,661 4,432,698 4,432,698 0 100% 4,372,535 4,372,535
Transfers and subsidies 506,680 32,664 0 539,344 539,344 0 100% 489,482 489,482
Provinces and municipalities 6,997 (148) 0 6,849 6,849 0 100% 6,919 6,919
Departmental agencies and accounts 36,861 5,637 0 42,498 42,498 0 100% 34,904 34,904
Households 462,822 27,175 0 489,997 489,997 0 100% 447,659 447,659
Payment for capital assets 1,267,942 138,140 106,517 1,512,599 1,512,599 0 100% 1,148,084 1,148,084
Buildings and other fixed structures 998,720 138,140 53,473 1,190,333 1,190,333 0 100% 881,633 881,633
Machinery and equipment 259,222 6,383 53,044 318,649 318,649 0 100% 266,226 266,226
Biological assets 10,000 (6,383) 0 3,617 3,617 0 100% 225 225
Payment for financial assets 0 11,876 0 11,876 11,876 0 100% 28,260 28,260
Total 16,388,271 0 336,178 16,724,449 16,724,449 0 100% 15,374,241 15,374,241

1.4 Civilian Secretariat

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Transfers and subsidies 113,184 0 0 113,184 113,184 0 100% 99,798 99,798
Departmental agencies and accounts 113,184 0 0 113,184 113,184 0 100% 99,798 99,798
Total 113,184 0 0 113,184 113,184 0 100% 99,798 99,798

Detail per programme 2 - Visible Policing

Sub programme 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
2.1 Crime Prevention 30,264,492 (138,620) (114,000) 30,011,872 30,011,825 47 100% 28,860,652 28,860,634
2.2 Border Security 1,740,952 0 (45,375) 1,695,577 1,695,577 0 100% 1,625,008 1,625,008
2.3 Specialised Interventions 3,078,936 0 36,105 3,115,041 3,115,041 0 100% 2,967,392 2,967,392
2.4 Facilities 3,360,042 138,620 0 3,498,662 3,498,662 0 100% 3,247,238 3,247,238
Total for sub programmes 38,444,422 0 (123,270) 38,321,152 38,321,105 47 100% 36,700,290 36,700,272

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 37,468,800 6,200 (136,204) 37,338,796 37,338,749 47 100% 35,797,497 35,797,479
Compensation of employees 30,333,836 (182,963) (83,303) 30,067,570 30,067,523 47 100% 28,893,486 28,893,468
Salaries and wages 23,501,910 (332,821) (54,016) 23,115,073

23,115,026 47 100% 22,104,117 22,104,099
Social contributions 6,831,926 149,858 (29,287) 6,952,497 6,952,497 0 100% 6,789,369 6,789,369
Goods and services 7,134,964 189,163 (52,901) 7,271,226 7,271,226 0 100% 6,904,011 6,904,011
Administrative fees 23,129 (1,780) 0 21,349 21,349 0 100% 18,047 18,047
Advertising 5,189 (3,036) 0 2,153 2,153 0 100% 1,545 1,545
Minor assets 120,672 (33,178) 0 87,494 87,494 0 100% 130,916 130,916
Catering: Departmental activities 11,609 5,515 0 17,124 17,124 0 100% 8,962 8,962
Communication (G&S) 350,895 3,795 0 354,690 354,690 0 100% 343,355 343,355
Computer services 1,711 786 0 2,497 2,497 0 100% 1,440 1,440
Consultants: Business and advisory services 1,331 (1,100) 0 231 231 0 100% 260 260
Infrastructure and planning services 20 53 0 73 73 0 100% 0 0
Contractors 244,711 41,278 0 285,989 285,989 0 100% 185,664 185,664

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Agency and support / outsourced services 163,549 58,966 0 222,515 222,515 0 100% 158,091 158,091
Entertainment 286 0 0 286 286 0 100% 140 140
Fleet services (including government motor transport) 2,222,886 (35,284) (59,481) 2,128,121 2,128,121 0 100% 2,137,768 2,137,768
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories 223 620 0 843 843 0 100% 3,368 3,368
Inventory: Other supplies 9,013 (6,076) 0 2,937 2,937 0 100% 5,768 5,768
Consumable supplies 87,868 6,428 0 94,296 94,296 0 100% 88,507 88,507
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies 181,799 (8,933) 0 172,866 172,866 0 100% 157,956 157,956
Operating leases 2,388,532 109,900 0 2,498,432 2,498,432 0 100% 2,312,565 2,312,565
Property payments 978,376 53,011 0 1,031,387 1,031,387 0 100% 964,652 964,652
Transport provided: Departmental activity 1,237 (65) 0 1,172 1,172 0 100% 573 573
Travel and subsistence 302,297 0 6,580 308,877 308,877 0 100% 360,675 360,675
Training and development 1,318 (990) 0 328 328 0 100% 478 478
Operating payments 30,744 (5,846) 0 24,898 24,898 0 100% 17,604 17,604
Venues and facilities 7,569 5,099 0 12,668 12,668 0 100% 5,677 5,677
Transfers and subsidies 226,796 (6,200) 0 220,596 220,596 0 100% 205,023 205,023
Provinces and municipalities 19,753 1,928 0 21,681 21,681 0 100% 20,161 20,161
Municipalities 19,753 1,928 0 21,681 21,681 0 100% 20,161 20,161
Non-profit institutions 1,000 0 0 1,000 1,000 0 100% 1,000 1,000
Households 206,043 (8,128) 0 197,915 197,915 0 100% 183,862 183,862
Social benefits 155,360 892 0 156,252 156,252 0 100% 142,272 142,272
Other transfers to households 50,683 (9,020) 0 41,663 41,663 0 100% 41,590 41,590
Payment for capital assets 748,826 0 12,934 761,760 761,760 0 100% 697,770 697,770
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 1,215 0 1,215 1,215 0 100% 421 421

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Buildings 0 1,215 0 1,215 1,215 0 100% 421 421
Machinery and equipment 748,826 (1,215) 12,934 760,545 760,545 0 100% 697,349 697,349
Transport equipment 624,212 40,026 12,934 677,172 677,172 0 100% 626,925 626,925
Other machinery and equipment 124,614 (41,241) 0 83,373 83,373 0 100% 70,424 70,424
Total 38,444,422 0 (123,270) 38,321,152 38,321,105 47 100% 36,700,290 36,700,272
Detail per sub programme
2.1 Crime Prevention
Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 29,354,995 (134,320) (114,000) 29,106,675 29,106,628 47 100% 28,028,469 28,028,451
Compensation of employees 26,139,357 (138,620) (40,538) 25,960,199 25,960,152 47 100% 25,003,917 25,003,899
Goods and services 3,215,638 4,300 (73,462) 3,146,476 3,146,476 0 100% 3,024,552 3,024,552
Transfers and subsidies 208,411 (3,714) 0 204,697 204,697 0 100% 189,268 189,268
Provinces and municipalities 14,608 1,556 0 16,164 16,164 0 100% 14,797 14,797
Non profit institutions 1,000 0 0 1,000 1,000 0 100% 1,000 1,000
Households 192,803 (5,270) 0 187,533 187,533 0 100% 173,471 173,471
Payment for capital assets 701,086 (586) 0 700,500 700,500 0 100% 642,915 642,915
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 954 0 954 954 0 100% 421 421
Machinery and equipment 701,086 (1,540) 0 699,546 699,546 0 100% 642,494 642,494
Total 30,264,492 (138,620) (114,000) 30,011,872 30,011,825 47 100% 28,860,652 28,860,634

2.2 Border Security
Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 1,724,109 876 (45,375) 1,679,610 1,679,610 0 100% 1,614,729 1,614,729
Compensation of employees 1,616,469 0 (42,765) 1,573,704 1,573,704 0 100% 1,511,288 1,511,288
Goods and services 107,640 876 (2,610) 105,906 105,906 0 100% 103,441 103,441
Transfers and subsidies 5,336 (833) 0 4,503 4,503 0 100% 3,784 3,784
Provinces and municipalities 699 (49) 0 650 650 0 100% 684 684
Households 4,637 (784) 0 3,853 3,853 0 100% 3,100 3,100
Payment for capital assets 11,507 (43) 0 11,464 11,464 0 100% 6,495 6,495
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 232 0 232 232 0 100% 0 0
Machinery and equipment 11,507 (275) 0 11,232 11,232 0 100% 6,495 6,495
Total 1,740,952 0 (45,375) 1,695,577 1,695,577 0 100% 1,625,008 1,625,008
2.3 Specialised Interventions
Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure

R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 3,029,654 1,024 23,171 3,053,849 3,053,849 0 100% 2,907,061 2,907,061
Compensation of employees 2,578,010 (44,343) 0 2,533,667 2,533,667 0 100% 2,378,281 2,378,281
Goods and services 451,644 45,367 23,171 520,182 520,182 0 100% 528,780 528,780
Transfers and subsidies 13,049 (1,653) 0 11,396 11,396 0 100% 11,971 11,971
Provinces and municipalities 4,446 421 0 4,867 4,867 0 100% 4,680 4,680
Households 8,603 (2,074) 0 6,529 6,529 0 100% 7,291 7,291
Payment for capital assets 36,233 629 12,934 49,796 49,796 0 100% 48,360 48,360
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 29 0 29 29 0 100% 0 0
Machinery and equipment 36,233 600 12,934 49,767 49,767 0 100% 48,360 48,360
Total 3,078,936 0 36,105 3,115,041 3,115,041 0 100% 2,967,392 2,967,392

2.4 Facilities
Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 3,360,042 138,620 0 3,498,662 3,498,662 0 100% 3,247,238 3,247,238
Goods and services 3,360,042 138,620 0 3,498,662 3,498,662 0 100% 3,247,238 3,247,238
Total 3,360,042 138,620 0 3,498,662 3,498,662 0 100% 3,247,238 3,247,238
Detail per programme 3 - Detective Service
Sub programme 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
3.1 Crime Investigations 10,745,837 0 (119,818) 10,626,019 10,626,019 0 100.0% 10,115,143 10,115,143
3.2 Criminal Record Centre 2,144,885 0 (101,030) 2,043,855 2,043,855 0 100.0% 2,015,769 2,015,769
3.3 Forensic Science Laboratory 1,841,844 0 75,015 1,916,859 1,916,859 0 100.0% 1,736,564 1,736,564
3.4 Specialised Investigations 1,359,861 0 676 1,360,537 1,360,537 0 100.0% 1,282,249 1,282,249
Total 16,092,427 0 (145,157) 15,947,270 15,947,270 0 100.0% 15,149,725 15,149,725
Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 15,255,471 (9,145) (3,344) 15,242,982 15,242,982 0 100% 13,994,206 13,994,206
Compensation of employees 12,457,271 (59,218) (156,614) 12,241,439 12,241,439 0 100% 11,506,715 11,506,715
Salaries and wages 9,772,105 (36,251) (133,380) 9,602,474 9,602,474 0 100% 9,024,923 9,024,923
Social contributions 2,685,166 (22,967) (23,234) 2,638,965 2,638,965 0 100% 2,481,792 2,481,792
Goods and services 2,798,200 50,073 153,270 3,001,543 3,001,543 0 100% 2,487,491 2,487,491
Administrative fees 18,037 (2,020) 0 16,017 16,017 0 100% 13,113 13,113

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

for the year ended 31 March 2016

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Advertising 5,263 147 0 5,410 5,410 0 100% 2,363 2,363
Minor assets 84,036 (7,370) 0 76,666 76,666 0 100% 106,667 106,667
Catering: Departmental activities 2,241 6,004 98 8,343 8,343 0 100% 8,900 8,900
Communication (G&S) 188,618 (681) 0 187,937 187,937 0 100% 168,681 168,681
Computer services 491,758 1,992 79,252 573,002 573,002 0 100% 289,639 289,639
Consultants: Business and advisory services 6,838 421 0 7,259 7,259 0 100% 13,033 13,033
Laboratory services 5,667 (1,260) 0 4,407 4,407 0 100% 5,004 5,004
Contractors 56,649 0 83,662 140,311 140,311 0 100% 67,977 67,977
Agency and support / outsourced services 20,874 (4,963) 0 15,911 15,911 0 100% 16,586 16,586
Entertainment 213 (76) 0 137 137 0 100% 63 63
Fleet services (including government motor transport) 1,223,194 (9,749) (39,644) 1,173,801 1,173,801 0 100% 1,134,260 1,134,260
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories 3,300 5,038 0 8,338 8,338 0 100% 68,888 68,888
Inventory: Other supplies 529 (330) 0 199 199 0 100% 179 179
Consumable supplies 263,760 25,161 53,914 342,835 342,835 0 100% 205,506 205,506
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies 118,573 (6,014) (24,012) 88,547 88,547 0 100% 101,035 101,035
Operating leases 30,066 (2,953) 0 27,113 27,113 0 100% 27,158 27,158
Property payments 3,905 (1,919) 0 1,986 1,986 0 100% 3,489 3,489
Transport provided: Departmental activity 294 (221) 0 73 73 0 100% 93 93
Travel and subsistence 170,818 19,663 0 190,481 190,481 0 100% 152,805 152,805
Training and development 41,270 20,714 0 61,984 61,984 0 100% 42,614 42,614
Operating payments 57,889 7,996 0 65,885 65,885 0 100% 50,549 50,549
Venues and facilities 4,408 493 0 4,901 4,901 0 100% 8,889 8,889

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Transfers and subsidies 84,421 9,145 0 93,566 93,566 0 100% 86,390 86,390
Provinces and municipalities 8,375 1,198 0 9,573 9,573 0 100% 8,912 8,912
Municipalities 8,375 1,198 0 9,573 9,573 0 100% 8,912 8,912
Households 76,046 7,947 0 83,993 83,993 0 100% 77,478 77,478
Social benefits 76,046 7,867 0 83,913 83,913 0 100% 77,049 77,049
Other transfers to households 0 80 0 80 80 0 100% 429 429
Payment for capital assets 752,535 0 (141,813) 610,722 610,722 0 100% 1,069,129 1,069,129
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 709 0 709 709 0 100% 2,287 2,287
Buildings 0 709 0 709 709 0 100% 2,287 2,287
Machinery and equipment 752,535 (709) (141,813) 610,013 610,013 0 100% 1,066,842 1,066,842
Transport equipment 238,671 101,423 0 340,094 340,094 0 100% 392,648 392,648
Other machinery and equipment 513,864

(102,132) (141,813) 269,919 269,919 0 100% 674,194 674,194
Total 16,092,427 0 (145,157) 15,947,270 15,947,270 0 100% 15,149,725 15,149,725
DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Detail per sub programme
3.1 Crime Investigations
Economic classification
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments
10,358,857 16,047 (119,818) 10,255,086 10,255,086 0 100% 9,695,857 9,695,857
Compensation of employees
9,036,674 (22,990) (119,818) 8,893,866 8,893,866 0 100% 8,422,206 8,422,206
Goods and services
1,322,183 39,037 0 1,361,220 1,361,220 0 100% 1,273,651 1,273,651
Transfers and subsidies
70,303 8,157 0 78,460 78,460 0 100% 72,593 72,593
Provinces and municipalities
6,377 895 0 7,272 7,272 0 100% 6,741 6,741
Households 63,926 7,262 0 71,188 71,188 0 100% 65,852 65,852
Payment for capital assets 316,677 (24,204) 0 292,473 292,473 0 100% 346,693 346,693
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 0 0 0 0 0 100% 23 23
Machinery and equipment
316,677 (24,204) 0 292,473 292,473 0 100% 346,670 346,670
Total 10,745,837 0 (119,818) 10,626,019 10,626,019 0 100% 10,115,143 10,115,143
3.2 Criminal Record Centre
Economic classification
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments
2,052,307 5,623 (101,030) 1,956,900 1,956,900 0 100% 1,860,180 1,860,180
Compensation of employees
1,682,920 0 (37,374) 1,645,546 1,645,546 0 100% 1,528,462 1,528,462
Goods and services 369,387 5,623 (63,656) 311,354 311,354 0 100% 331,718 331,718
Transfers and subsidies
5,513 728 0 6,241 6,241 0 100% 4,136 4,136
Provinces and municipalities
968 153 0 1,121 1,121 0 100% 1,112 1,112
Households 4,545 575 0 5,120 5,120 0 100% 3,024 3,024
Payment for capital assets 87,065 (6,351) 0 80,714 80,714 0 100% 151,453 151,453
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 0 0 0 0 0 100% 2,146 2,146
Machinery and equipment
87,065 (6,351) 0 80,714 80,714 0 100% 149,307 149,307
Total 2,144,885 0 (101,030) 2,043,855 2,043,855 0 100% 2,015,769 2,015,769
DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

3.3 Forensic Science Laboratory
Economic classification
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments
1,510,097 15,636 216,828 1,742,561 1,742,561 0 100% 1,214,018 1,214,018
Compensation of employees
688,001 (27,277) 0 660,724 660,724 0 100% 571,656 571,656
Goods and services 822,096 42,913 216,828 1,081,837

1,081,837 0 100% 642,362 642,362
Transfers and subsidies 520 (232) 0 288 288 0 100% 529 529
Provinces and municipalities 198 (10) 0 188 188 0 100% 198 198
Households 322 (222) 0 100 100 0 100% 331 331
Payment for capital assets 331,227 (15,404) (141,813) 174,010 174,010 0 100% 522,017 522,017
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 709 0 709 709 0 100% 0 0
Machinery and equipment 331,227 (16,113) (141,813) 173,301 173,301 0 100% 522,017 522,017
Total 1,841,844 0 75,015 1,916,859 1,916,859 0 100% 1,736,564 1,736,564
3.4 Specialised Investigations
Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 1,334,210 (46,451) 676 1,288,435 1,288,435 0 100% 1,224,151 1,224,151
Compensation of employees 1,049,676 (8,951) 578 1,041,303 1,041,303 0 100% 984,391 984,391
Goods and services 284,534 (37,500) 98 247,132 247,132 0 100% 239,760 239,760
Transfers and subsidies 8,085 492 0 8,577 8,577 0 100% 9,132 9,132
Provinces and municipalities 832 160 0 992 992 0 100% 861 861
Households 7,253 332 0 7,585 7,585 0 100% 8,271 8,271
Payment for capital assets 17,566 45,959 0 63,525 63,525 0 100% 48,966 48,966
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 0 0 0 0 0 100% 118 118
Machinery and equipment 17,566 45,959 0 63,525 63,525 0 100% 48,848 48,848
Total 1,359,861 0 676 1,360,537 1,360,537 0 100% 1,282,249 1,282,249

Detail per programme 4 - Crime Intelligence
Sub programme 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
4.1 Crime Intelligence Operations 1,311,182 0 (42,716) 1,268,466 1,268,466 0 100% 1,210,919 1,210,919
4.2 Intelligence and Information Management 1,835,754 0 (2,181) 1,833,573 1,833,573 0 100% 1,673,200 1,673,200
Total for sub programmes 3,146,936 0 (44,897) 3,102,039 3,102,039 0 100% 2,884,119 2,884,119
Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 3,095,377 (1,657) (39,419) 3,054,301 3,054,301 0 100% 2,838,190 2,838,190
Compensation of employees 2,852,605 (13,191) (20,081) 2,819,333 2,819,333 0 100% 2,615,119 2,615,119
Salaries and wages 2,259,730 (7,080) (18,441) 2,234,209 2,234,209 0 100% 2,062,641 2,062,641
Social contributions 592,875 (6,111) (1,640) 585,124 585,124 0 100% 552,478 552,478
Goods and services 242,772 11,534 (19,338) 234,968 234,968 0 100% 223,071 223,071
Administrative fees 1,852 58 0 1,910 1,910 0 100% 1,594 1,594
Advertising 202 87 0 289 289 0 100% 85 85
Minor assets 2,088 (296) (194) 1,598 1,598 0 100% 1,288 1,288

Catering: Departmental activities 440 (99) (98) 243 243 0 100% 118 118
Communication (G&S) 31,422 (1,880) 0 29,542 29,542 0 100% 27,977 27,977
Computer services 1,220 (50) 0 1,170 1,170 0 100% 1,120 1,120
Consultants: Business and advisory services 54 56 0 110 110 0 100% 171 171
Contractors 1,958 (548) (491) 919 919 0 100% 1,619 1,619
Agency and support / outsourced
services 3 (2) 0 1 1 0 100% 0 0
Entertainment 91 (46) 0 45 45 0 100% 145 145

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Fleet services (including government motor transport) 121,257 (966) (16,830) 103,461 103,461 0 100% 108,931 108,931
Inventory: Clothing material and
accessories 0 52 0 52 52 0 100% 6,384 6,384
Consumable supplies 5,799 1,434 0 7,233 7,233 0 100% 1,190 1,190
Consumable: Stationery, printing
and office supplies 12,389 0 (1,725) 10,664 10,664 0 100% 11,633 11,633
Operating leases 15,102 1,055 0 16,157 16,157 0 100% 15,004 15,004
Property payments 1,467 355 0 1,822 1,822 0 100% 1,799 1,799
Transport provided: Departmental
activity 119 (83) 0 36 36 0 100% 281 281
Travel and subsistence 38,621 7,841 0 46,462 46,462 0 100% 35,497 35,497
Training and development 0 2 0 2 2 0 100% 4 4
Operating payments 8,547 4,371 0 12,918 12,918 0 100% 8,230 8,230
Venues and facilities 141 193 0 334 334 0 100% 1 1
Transfers and subsidies 15,375 1,657 0 17,032 17,032 0 100% 14,837 14,837
Provinces and municipalities 992 75 0 1,067 1,067 0 100% 1,175 1,175
Municipalities 992 75 0 1,067 1,067 0 100% 1,175 1,175
Households 14,383 1,582 0 15,965 15,965 0 100% 13,662 13,662
Social benefits 14,383 1,566 0 15,949 15,949 0 100% 13,501 13,501
Other transfers to households 0 16 0 16 16 0 100% 161 161
Payment for capital assets 36,184 0 (5,478) 30,706 30,706 0 100% 31,092 31,092
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 107 0 107 107 0 100% 0 0
Buildings 0 107 0 107 107 0 100% 0 0
Machinery and equipment 36,184 (107) (5,478) 30,599 30,599 0 100% 31,092 31,092
Transport equipment 29,212 391 0 29,603 29,603 0 100% 29,917 29,917
Other machinery and equipment 6,972 (498) (5,478) 996 996 0 100% 1,175 1,175
Total 3,146,936 0 (44,897) 3,102,039 3,102,039 0 100% 2,884,119 2,884,119

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Detail per sub programme
4.1 Crime Intelligence Operations
Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 1,285,825 958 (37,779) 1,249,004 1,249,004 0 100% 1,188,756 1,188,756
Compensation of employees 1,170,704 0 (18,441) 1,152,263 1,152,263 0 100% 1,089,009 1,089,009
Goods and services 115,121 958 (19,338) 96,741 96,741 0 100% 99,747 99,747

Transfers and subsidies 4,878 1,407 0 6,285 6,285 0 100% 7,274 7,274
Provinces and municipalities 748 (27) 0 721 721 0 100% 893 893
Households 4,130 1,434 0 5,564 5,564 0 100% 6,381 6,381
Payment for capital assets 20,479 (2,365) (4,937) 13,177 13,177 0 100% 14,889 14,889
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 36 0 36 36 0 100% 0 0
Machinery and equipment 20,479 (2,401) (4,937) 13,141 13,141 0 100% 14,889 14,889
Total 1,311,182 0 (42,716) 1,268,466 1,268,466 0 100% 1,210,919 1,210,919

4.2 Intelligence and Information Management

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 1,809,552 (2,615) (1,640) 1,805,297 1,805,297 0 100% 1,649,434 1,649,434
Compensation of employees 1,681,901 (13,191) (1,640) 1,667,070 1,667,070 0 100% 1,526,110 1,526,110
Goods and services 127,651 10,576 0 138,227 138,227 0 100% 123,324 123,324
Transfers and subsidies 10,497 250 0 10,747 10,747 0 100% 7,563 7,563
Provinces and municipalities 244 102 0 346 346 0 100% 282 282
Households 10,253 148 0 10,401 10,401 0 100% 7,281 7,281
Payment for capital assets 15,705 2,365 (541) 17,529 17,529 0 100% 16,203 16,203
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 71 0 71 71 0 100% 0 0
Machinery and equipment 15,705 2,294 (541) 17,458 17,458 0 100% 16,203 16,203
Total 1,835,754 0 (2,181) 1,833,573 1,833,573 0 100% 1,673,200 1,673,200

Detail per programme 5 - Protection and Security Services

Sub programme 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

5.1 VIP Protection Services 1,123,223 0 34,897 1,158,120 1,158,120 0 100% 977,903 977,903

5.2 Static and Mobile Security 949,225 0 (36,189) 913,036 913,036 0 100% 909,698 909,698

5.3 Government Security Regulator 116,277 0 (2,675) 113,602 113,602 0 100% 107,649 107,649

5.4 Operational Support 239,006 0 (9,666) 229,340 229,340 0 100% 207,656 207,656

Total for sub programmes 2,427,731 0 (13,633) 2,414,098 2,414,098 0 100% 2,202,906 2,202,906

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 2,364,554 (1,189) (41,170) 2,322,195 2,322,195 0 100% 2,146,386 2,146,386
Compensation of employees 2,148,344 (34,009) (43,822) 2,070,513 2,070,513 0 100% 1,926,152 1,926,152
Salaries and wages 1,730,673 (34,009) (36,222) 1,660,442 1,660,442 0 100% 1,547,110 1,547,110
Social contributions 417,671 0 (7,600) 410,071 410,071 0 100% 379,042 379,042
Goods and services 216,210 32,820 2,652 251,682 251,682 0 100% 220,234 220,234
Administrative fees 754 165 0 919 919 0 100% 866 866

Advertising 547 (259) 0 288 288 0 100% 271 271
Minor assets 3,481 (97) 0 3,384 3,384 0 100% 3,732 3,732
Catering: Departmental activities 526 (27) 0 499 499 0 100% 407 407
Communication (G&S) 9,312 (533) (347) 8,432 8,432 0 100% 8,221 8,221
Computer services 13 1 0 14 14 0 100% 15 15
Consultants: Business and advisory services 25 5 0 30 30 0 100% 24 24
Contractors 1,633 (807) 0 826 826 0 100% 2,251 2,251
Agency and support / outsourced
services 664 83 0 747 747 0 100% 671 671

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Entertainment 62 (21) 0 41 41 0 100% 37 37
Fleet services (including government motor transport)
66,227 2,465 3,459 72,151 72,151 0 100% 61,771 61,771
Inventory: Clothing material and
accessories
0 113 0 113 113 0 100% 1,843 1,843
Inventory: Other supplies 65 36 0 101 101 0 100% 26 26
Consumable supplies 2,892 424 0 3,316 3,316 0 100% 2,067 2,067
Consumable: Stationery, printing
and office supplies
6,471 50 (460) 6,061 6,061 0 100% 5,754 5,754
Operating leases 2,305 (182) 0 2,123 2,123 0 100% 2,067 2,067
Property payments 470 (176) 0 294 294 0 100% 390 390
Transport provided: Departmental
activity
1 (1) 0 0 0 0 100% 1 1
Travel and subsistence
117,786 25,270 0 143,056 143,056 0 100% 118,037 118,037
Training and development
72 (72) 0 0 0 0 100% 76 76
Operating payments 2,846 6,328 0 9,174 9,174 0 100% 11,688 11,688
Venues and facilities 58 55 0 113 113 0 100% 19 19
Transfers and subsidies 5,807 1,189 0 6,996 6,996 0 100% 3,290 3,290
Provinces and municipalities 829 10 0 839 839 0 100% 914 914
Municipalities 829 10 0 839 839 0 100% 914 914
Households 4,978 1,179 0 6,157 6,157 0 100% 2,376 2,376
Social benefits 4,978 1,179 0 6,157 6,157 0 100% 2,375 2,375
Other transfers to households 0 0 0 0 0 0 100% 1 1
Payment for capital assets 57,370 0 27,537 84,907 84,907 0 100% 53,230 53,230
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 0 0 0 0 0 100% 463 463
Buildings 0 0 0 0 0 0 100% 463 463
Machinery and equipment 57,370 0 27,537 84,907 84,907 0 100% 52,767 52,767
Transport equipment 26,739 7,566 27,537 61,842 61,842 0 100% 26,736 26,736
Other machinery and equipment 30,631 (7,566) 0 23,065 23,065 0 100% 26,031 26,031
Total 2,427,731 0 (13,633) 2,414,098 2,414,098 0 100% 2,202,906 2,202,906

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Detail per sub programme
5.1 VIP Protection Services

Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 1,080,984 (189) 6,179 1,086,974 1,086,974 0 100% 937,281 937,281
Compensation of employees 923,401 (32,075) 0 891,326 891,326 0 100% 769,008 769,008
Goods and services 157,583 31,886 6,179 195,648

195,648 0 100% 168,273 168,273
Transfers and subsidies 2,018 1,014 0 3,032 3,032 0 100% 1,971 1,971
Provinces and municipalities 482 (3) 0 479 479 0 100% 581 581
Households 1,536 1,017 0 2,553 2,553 0 100% 1,390 1,390
Payment for capital assets 40,221 (825) 28,718 68,114 68,114 0 100% 38,651 38,651
Machinery and equipment 40,221 (825) 28,718 68,114 68,114 0 100% 38,651 38,651
Total 1,123,223 0 34,897 1,158,120 1,158,120 0 100% 977,903 977,903

5.2 Static and Mobile Security

Economic classification 2015/16	2014/15							
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance Expenditure	as % of final appropriation	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
Current payments	**934,973**	**(118)**	**(35,008)**	**899,847**	**899,847**	**0**	**100%**	**902,375**	**902,375**
Compensation of employees	901,905	(21)	(32,262)	869,622	869,622	0	100%	874,620	874,620
Goods and services	33,068	(97)	(2,746)	30,225	30,225	0	100%	27,755	27,755
Transfers and subsidies	**2,582**	**118**	**0**	**2,700**	**2,700**	**0**	**100%**	**878**	**878**
Provinces and municipalities	205	(13)	0	192	192	0	100%	197	197
Households	2,377	131	0	2,508	2,508	0	100%	681	681
Payment for capital assets	**11,670**	**0**	**(1,181)**	**10,489**	**10,489**	**0**	**100%**	**6,445**	**6,445**
Machinery and equipment	11,670	0	(1,181)	10,489	10,489	0	100%	6,445	6,445
Total	**949,225**	**0**	**(36,189)**	**913,036**	**913,036**	**0**	**100%**	**909,698**	**909,698**

5.3 Government Security Regulator

Economic classification 2015/16	2014/15							
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance Expenditure	as % of final appropriation	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
Current payments	**113,914**	**(695)**	**(2,675)**	**110,544**	**110,544**	**0**	**100%**	**103,322**	**103,322**
Compensation of employees	105,407	(1,913)	(2,675)	100,819	100,819	0	100%	94,165	94,165
Goods and services	8,507	1,218	0	9,725	9,725	0	100%	9,157	9,157
Transfers and subsidies	**116**	**49**	**0**	**165**	**165**	**0**	**100%**	**151**	**151**
Provinces and municipalities	33	16	0	49	49	0	100%	37	37
Households	83	33	0	116	116	0	100%	114	114
Payment for capital assets	**2,247**	**646**	**0**	**2,893**	**2,893**	**0**	**100%**	**4,176**	**4,176**
Buildings and other fixed structures	0	0	0	0	0	0	100%	434	434
Machinery and equipment	2,247	646	0	2,893	2,893	0	100%	3,742	3,742
Total	**116,277**	**0**	**(2,675)**	**113,602**	**113,602**	**0**	**100%**	**107,649**	**107,649**

5.4 Operational Support

Economic classification 2015/16	2014/15							
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance Expenditure	as % of final appropriation	
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
Current payments	**234,683**	**(187)**	**(9,666)**	**224,830**	**224,830**	**0**	**100%**	**203,408**	**203,408**
Compensation of employees	217,631	0	(8,885)	208,746	208,746	0	100%	188,359	188,359
Goods and services	17,052	(187)	(781)	16,084	16,084	0	100%	15,049	15,049
Transfers and subsidies	**1,091**	**8**	**0**	**1,099**	**1,099**	**0**	**100%**	**290**	**290**
Provinces and municipalities	109	10	0	119	119	0	100%	99	99
Households	982	(2)	0	980	980	0	100%	191	191
Payment for capital assets	**3,232**	**179**	**0**	**3,411**	**3,411**	**0**	**100%**	**3,958**	**3,958**
Buildings and other fixed structures	0	0	0	0	0	0	100%	29	29

Machinery and equipment 3,232 179 0 3,411 3,411 0 100% 3,929 3,929
Total 239,006 0 (9,666) 229,340 229,340 0 100% 207,656 207,656

1. Detail of transfers and subsidies as per Appropriation Act (after Virement):
Detail of these transactions can be viewed in **note 7** to the Annual Financial Statements.
2. Detail of payments for financial assets
Detail of these transactions can be viewed in **note 6** to the Annual Financial Statements.
3 Explanations of material variances from Amounts Voted (after Virement):
3.1 Per programme: Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Variance as a % of Final Appropriation. R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Programme name
Administration 16,936,289 16,936,289 0 0%
Visible Policing 38,321,152 38,321,105 47 0%
Detective Service 15,947,270 15,947,270 0 0%
Crime Intelligence 3,102,039 3,102,039 0 0%
Protection and Security Services 2,414,098 2,414,098 0 0%
Total 76,720,848 76,720,801 47 0%
3.2 Per economic classification: Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance R'000 Variance as a % of Final Appropriation. R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Current expenditure
Compensation of employees 57,478,418 57,478,371 47 0%
Goods and services 15,235,651 15,235,651 0 0%
Transfers and subsidies 0%
Provinces and municipalities 40,051 40,051 0 0%
Departmental agencies and accounts 155,682 155,682 0 0%
Non-profit institutions 1,000 1,000 0 0%
Households 794,133 794,133 0 0%
Payments for capital assets 0%
Buildings and other fixed structures 1,192,364 1,192,364 0 0%
Machinery and equipment 1,808,056 1,808,056 0 0%
Biological assets 3,617 3,617 0 0%
Payments for financial assets 11,876 11,876 0 0%
Total 76,720,848 76,720,801 47 0%
The insignificant amount of R46 599.64 that remained at financial year end represents an amount not spent under compensation of employees.

	Note	2015/16 R'000	2014/15 R'000
REVENUE			
Annual appropriation	**1**	76,720,848	72,507,243
Departmental revenue	**2**	478,192	389,406
Aid assistance	**Annexure 4**	471	8,516
TOTAL REVENUE		77,199,511	72,905,165
EXPENDITURE			
Current expenditure			
Compensation of employees	**4**	57,478,371	54,332,228
Goods and services	**5**	15,235,651	14,244,265
Aid assistance	**Annexure 4**	471	2,342
Total current expenditure		72,714,493	68,578,835
Transfers and subsidies			
Transfers and subsidies	**7**	990,866	899,003
Total transfers and subsidies		990,866	899,003
Expenditure for capital assets			
Tangible assets	**8**	3,004,037	3,003,469
Aid assistance		0	5,422
Total expenditure for capital assets		3,004,037	3,008,891
Payments for financial assets	**6**	11,876	28,260
TOTAL EXPENDITURE		76,721,272	72,514,989
SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR		478,239	390,176
Reconciliation of Net Surplus/(Deficit) for the year			
Voted funds		47	18
Annual appropriation		47	18
Departmental revenue	**13**	478,192	389,406
Aid assistance	**3**	0	752
SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR		478,239	390,176

	Note	2015/16 R'000	2014/15 R'000
ASSETS			
Current assets		242,548	188,893
Cash and cash equivalents	**9**	13, 603	13,856

Prepayments and advances **10** 45,873 25,531
Receivables **11** 183,072 149,506
Non-current assets 179,969 150,587
Receivables **11** 179,969 150,587
TOTAL ASSETS 422,517 339,480
LIABILITIES
Current liabilities 192,097 141,687
Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund **12** 47 18
Departmental revenue to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund **13** 577 9,985
Bank overdraft **14** 178,529 120,049
Payables **15** 12,944 10,883
Aid assistance repayable **3** 0 752
Aid assistance unutilised **3** 0 0
TOTAL LIABILITIES 192,097 141,687
NET ASSETS 230,420 197,793
Represented by:
Recoverable revenue 230,420 197,793
TOTAL 230,420 197,793

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

as at 31 March 2016

Note	2015/16 R'000	2014/15 R'000
Recoverable revenue		
Opening balance	197,793	208,602
Transfers:	32,627	(10,809)
Irrecoverable amounts written off	**6.3**	(7,419) (17,725)
Debts revised	**11.5**	(38,493) (45,628)
Debts recovered (included in departmental receipts)		(149,460) (126,201)
Debts raised		227,999 178,745
Closing balance		230,420 197,793

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

for the year ended 31 March 2016

Note	2015/16 R'000	2014/15 R'000
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Receipts		77,136,861 72,889,624
Annual appropriated funds received	**1.1**	76,720,848 72,507,243
Departmental revenue received	**2**	414,414 372,655
Interest received	**2.3**	1,128 1,210
Aid assistance received	**Annexure 4**	471 8,516
Net (increase)/decrease in working capital		(81,229) 5,965
Surrendered to Revenue Fund	**12 & 13**	(487,618) (380,728)
Surrendered to RDP Fund/Donor	**3**	(752) (502)
Current payments		(72,714,493) (68,578,835)
Payments for financial assets		(11,876) (28,260)
Transfers and subsidies paid		(990,866) (899,003)
Net cash flow available from operating activities	**16**	2,850,027 3,008,261
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Payments for capital assets	**8**	(3,004,037) (3,008,891)
Proceeds from sale of capital assets	**2.4**	62,650 15,541
Net cash flows from investing activities		(2,941,387) (2,993,350)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Increase/(decrease) in net assets		32,627 (10,809)
Net cash flows from financing activities		32,627 (10,809)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		(58,733) 4,102
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		(106,193) (110,295)
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	**17**	(164,926) (106,193)

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23

CASH FLOW STATEMENT

for the year ended 31 March 2016

The Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with the following policies, which have been applied consistently in all material aspects, unless otherwise indicated. The historical cost convention has been used, except where otherwise indicated. Management has used assessments and estimates in preparing the annual financial statements. These are based on the best information available at the time of preparation. However, where appropriate and meaningful, additional information has been disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the Financial Statements and to comply with the statutory requirements of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No 1 of 1999) (as amended by Act No 29 of 1999), and the Treasury Regulations issued in terms of the Act and the Division of Revenue Act, 2010 (Act No 1 of 2010).

1. Basis of preparation

The Financial Statements have been prepared on a modified cash basis of accounting, except where stated otherwise. The modified cash basis constitutes the cash basis of accounting

supplemented with additional disclosure items. Under the cash basis of accounting transactions and other events are recognised when cash is received or paid.

2. Going concern

The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.

3. Presentation currency

All amounts have been presented in the currency of the South African Rand (R) which is also the functional currency of the department.

4. Rounding

Unless otherwise stated all financial figures have been rounded to the nearest one thousand Rand (R'000).

5. Comparative figures

Prior period comparative information has been presented in the current year's financial statements. Where necessary figures included in the prior period financial statements have been reclassified to ensure that the format in which the information is presented is consistent with the format of the current year's financial statements.

6. Current year comparison with budget

A comparison between the approved, final budget and actual amounts for each programme and economic classification is included in the Appropriation Statement.

7. Revenue

7.1 Appropriated funds

Appropriated funds comprises of departmental allocations as well as direct charges against revenue fund (e.g. statutory appropriation)

Appropriated funds are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date the appropriation becomes effective. Adjustments made in terms of the adjustments budget process are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date the adjustments become effective.

The net amount of any appropriated funds due to/from the relevant revenue fund at the reporting date is recognised as a payable/receivable in the statement of financial position.

7.2 Departmental revenue

All departmental revenue is recognised in the statement of financial performance when received and is subsequently paid into the National/Provincial Revenue Fund, unless stated otherwise.

Any amount owing to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund is recognised as a payable in the statement of financial position.

7.3 Accrued departmental revenue

Accruals in respect of departmental revenue (excluding tax revenue) are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when:

• it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the department; and

• the amount of revenue can be measured reliably.

The accrued revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration receivable.

8. Expenditure

8.1 Compensation of employees

8.1.1 Salaries and wages

Salaries and wages are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

8.1.2 Social contributions

Social contributions made by the department in respect of current employees are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

Social contributions made by the department in respect of ex-employees are classified as transfers to households in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

8.2 Other expenditure

Other expenditure (such as goods and services, transfers and subsidies and payments for capital assets) is recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment. The expense is classified as a capital expense if the total consideration paid is more than the capitalisation threshold.

8.3 Accrued expenditure payable

Accrued expenditure payable is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the goods are received or, in the case of services, when they are rendered to the department.

Accrued expenditure payable is measured at cost.

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2016

8.4 Leases

8.4.1 Operating leases

Operating lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as current expenditure in the statement
of financial performance on the date of payment. The operating lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements

8.4.2 Finance leases

Finance lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as capital expenditure in the statement
of financial performance on the date of payment.
The finance lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements and are not apportioned
between the capital and interest portions.
Finance lease assets acquired at the end of the lease term are recorded and measured at the lower of:

• cost, being the fair value of the asset; or
• the sum of the minimum lease payments made, including any payments made to acquire ownership at the end
of the lease term, excluding interest.

9. Aid assistance

9.1 Aid assistance received

Aid assistance received in cash is recognised in the statement of financial performance when received. In-kind
aid assistance is recorded in the notes to the financial statements on the date of receipt and is measured at fair
value.
Aid assistance not spent for the intended purpose and any unutilised funds from aid assistance that are
required to be refunded to the donor are recognised as a payable in the statement of financial position.

10. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are carried in the statement of financial position at cost.
Bank overdrafts are shown separately on the face of the statement of financial position.
For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held, other
short-term highly liquid investments and bank overdrafts.

11. Prepayments and advances

Prepayments and advances are recognised in the statement of financial position when the department receives or disburses the cash.
Prepayments and advances are initially and subsequently measured cost.

12. Receivables

Receivables are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost plus accrued interest, where interest is charged, less amounts already settled or written-off.

13. Impairment of financial assets.

Where there is an indication of impairment of a financial asset, an estimation of the reduction in the recorded carrying
value, to reflect the best estimate of the amount of the future economic benefits expected to be received from that
asset, is recorded in the notes to the financial statements.

14. Payables

Recognised payables mainly comprise of amounts owing to other governmental entities. These payables are carried
at cost in the statement of financial position.

15. Capital assets

15.1 Immovable capital assets

Immovable capital assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost. Immovable capital
assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction is measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition.
Where the cost of immovable capital assets cannot be determined accurately, the immovable capital assets are
measured at R1 unless the fair value of the asset has been reliably estimated, in which case the fair value is used.
All assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) are recorded at R1.
Immovable capital assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or impairment.
Subsequent expenditure that is of a capital nature is added to the cost of the asset at the end of the capital project
unless the immovable asset is recorded by another department in which case the completed project costs are
transferred to that department.

15.2 Movable capital assets

Movable capital assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost. Movable capital assets
acquired through a non-exchange transaction is measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Where the cost of movable capital assets cannot be determined accurately, the movable capital assets are measured
at fair value and where fair value cannot be determined; the movable assets are measured at R1.
All assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) are recorded at R1.
Movable capital assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or impairment.
Biological assets are subsequently carried at fair value.

Subsequent expenditure that is of a capital nature is added to the cost of the asset at the end of the capital project
unless the movable asset is recorded by another department/entity in which case the completed project costs are
transferred to that department.

16. Provisions and Contingents

16.1 Provisions

Provisions are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a present legal or constructive obligation to forfeit economic benefits as a result of events in the past and it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate
of the obligation can be made. The provision is measured as the best estimate of the funds required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

16.2 Contingents liabilities

Contingent liabilities are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a possible obligation that
arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one
or more uncertain future events not within the control of the department or when there is a present obligation that is
not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation or the
amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

16.3 Contingent assets

Contingent assets are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when a possible asset arises from past
events, and whose existence will be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future
events not within the control of the department.

16.4 Commitments

Commitments are recorded at cost in the notes to the financial statements when there is a contractual arrangement
or an approval by management in a manner that raises a valid expectation that the department will discharge its responsibilities thereby incurring future expenditure that will result in the outflow of cash.

17. Unauthorised expenditure

Unauthorised expenditure is recognised in the statement of financial position until such time as the expenditure is
either:

• approved by Parliament or the Provincial Legislature with funding and the related funds are received; or
• approved by Parliament or the Provincial Legislature without funding and is written off against the appropriation
in the statement of financial performance; or
• transferred to receivables for recovery.

Unauthorised expenditure is measured at the amount of the confirmed unauthorised expenditure.

18. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount
recorded is equal to the total value of the fruitless and or wasteful expenditure incurred.

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is removed from the notes to the financial statements when it is resolved or
transferred to receivables for recovery.
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and
are de-recognised when settled or subsequently written-off as irrecoverable.

19. Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when

confirmed. The amount recorded is
equal to the value of the irregular expenditure incurred unless it is impracticable to determine, in which case reasons therefor are provided in the note.
Irregular expenditure is removed from the note when it is either condoned by the relevant authority, transferred to
receivables for recovery or not condoned and is not recoverable.
Irregular expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and are de-recognised when settled or subsequently written-off as irrecoverable.

20. Changes in accounting policies, accounting estimates and errors

Changes in accounting policies that are affected by management have been applied retrospectively in accordance
with Modified Cash Standard requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the periodspecific
effects or the cumulative effect of the change in policy. In such instances the department shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.
Changes in accounting estimates are applied prospectively in accordance with Modified Cash Standard requirements.
Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred in accordance with
Modified Cash Standard requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific
effects or the cumulative effect of the error. In such cases the department shall restate the opening balances of
assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

21. Events after the reporting date

Events after the reporting date that are classified as adjusting events have been accounted for in the financial statements. The events after the reporting date that are classified as non-adjusting events after the reporting date
have been disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.

22. Recoverable revenue

Amounts are recognised as recoverable revenue when a payment made in a previous financial year becomes recoverable from a debtor in the current financial year. Amounts are either transferred to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund when recovered or are transferred to the statement of financial performance when written-off.

23. Related party transactions

A related party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between the reporting entity and a
related party. Related party transactions are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the transaction
is not at arm’s length.

24. Inventories *(Effective from 1 April 2017)*

At the date of acquisition, inventories are recorded at cost price in the notes to the financial statements.
Where inventories are acquired as part of a non-exchange transaction, the cost of inventory is its fair value at the
date of acquisition.
Inventories are subsequently measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value or the lower of cost and replacement value.

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2016

1. Annual Appropriation

1.1 Annual Appropriation

	Final Appropriation	**Actual Funds Received**	**Funds not requested/ not received**	**Final Appropriation**	**Appropriation Received**
	R’000	**R’000**	**R’000**	**R’000**	**R’000**
Administration	16,936,289	16,936,289	0	15,570,203	15,570,203
Visible Policing	38,321,152	38,321,152	0	36,700,290	36,700,290
Detective Service	15,947,270	15,947,270	0	15,149,725	15,149,725
Crime Intelligence	3,102,039	3,102,039	0	2,884,119	2,884,119
Protection and Security Services	2,414,098	2,414,098	0	2,202,906	2,202,906

Total 76,720,848 76,720,848 0 72,507,243 72,507,243

2. Departmental revenue

Note	2015/16	2014/15
	R'000	R'000
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets	**2.1**	237,620 212,166
Fines, penalties and forfeits	**2.2**	11,184 18,929
Interest, dividends and rent on land	**2.3**	1,128 1,210
Sales of capital assets	**2.4**	62,650 15,541
Transactions in financial assets and liabilities	**2.5**	165,610 141,560
Departmental revenue collected		478,192 389,406

2.1 Sales of goods and services other than capital assets 2

Sales of goods and services produced by the department	205,250 179,121
Administrative fees	34,942 26,206
Other sales	170,308 152,915
Sales of scrap, waste and other used current goods	32,370 33,045
Total	237,620 212,166

2.2 Fines, penalties and forfeits 2

Fines	1,717 1,017
Forfeits	9,467 17,912
Total	11,184 18,929

2.3 Interest, dividends and rent on land 2

Interest	1,128 1,210
Total	1,128 1,210

2.4 Sale of capital assets 2

Tangible assets	62,650 15,541
Machinery and equipment	**29.2** 62,637 15,477
Biological assets	**29.2** 13 64
Total	62,650 15,541

Detail note 2 continued

Note	2015/16	2014/15
	R'000	R'000
2.5 Transactions in financial assets and liabilities 2		
Stale cheques written back	3,197	493
Other Receipts including Recoverable Revenue	162,413	141,067
Total	165,610	141,560

3. Aid assistance

Opening Balance	752 502
Prior period error	0 0
As restated	752 502
Transferred from statement of financial performance	0 752
Paid during the year	(752) (502)
Closing Balance	0 752

3.1 Analysis of balance by source 3

Aid assistance from RDP	0 752
Closing Balance	0 752
Aid assistance repayable	0 752
Closing balance	0 752
Aid assistance not requested/not received	281 0

4. Compensation of employees

4.1 Salaries and wages

Basic salary	37,052,587 34,999,156
Performance award	10,203 6,483
Service Based	161,602 222,394
Compensative/circumstantial	1,310,637 1,255,532
Other non-pensionable allowances	6,451,644 5,914,183
Total	44,986,673 42,397,748

4.2 Social contributions

Employer contributions	
Pension	5,904,178 5,666,475
Medical	6,578,384 6,259,913
Official unions and associations	9,136 8,092
Total	12,491,698 11,934,480
Total compensation of employees	57,478,371 54,332,228
Average number of employees	192,879 193,746

Note	2015/16	2014/15
	R'000	R'000
5. Goods and services		
Administrative fees	57,394 47,951	
Advertising	39,821 26,581	
Minor assets	**5.1** 240,188 260,213	
Bursaries (employees)	8,252 8,609	
Catering	39,531 40,115	
Communication	712,955 696,107	
Computer services	**5.2** 3,149,413 2,787,020	
Consultants: Business and advisory services	27,402 26,569	
Infrastructure and planning services	73 427	
Laboratory services	4,407 5,004	
Legal services	293,913 340,204	
Contractors	568,491 413,170	
Agency and support/outsourced services	344,667 235,979	
Entertainment	1,412 1,361	
Audit cost - external	**5.3** 33,266 34,638	
Fleet services	3,752,868 3,739,357	
Inventory	**5.4** 308,935 389,036	
Consumables	**5.5** 803,404 733,375	
Operating leases	2,578,419 2,386,867	
Property payments	**5.6** 1,044,282 976,382	
Transport provided as part of the departmental activities	1,317 1,033	
Travel and subsistence	**5.7** 917,885 867,739	
Venues and facilities	34,880 29,755	

Training and development 95,245 75,034
Other operating expenditure **5.8** 177,231 121,739
Total 15,235,651 14,244,265
5.1 Minor Assets 5
Tangible assets 240,188 260,213
Buildings and other fixed structures 0 9
Machinery and equipment 240,188 260,204
5.2 Computer services 5
SITA computer services 2,199,822 2,002,518
External computer service providers 949,591 784,502
Total 3,149,413 2,787,020
5.3 Audit cost - External 5
Regularity audits 33,266 34,638
Total 33,266 34,638
5.4 Inventory 5
Clothing material and accessories 245,436 253,073
Other supplies **5.4.1** 63,499 135,963
Total 308,935 389,036

Detail note 5 continued
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
5.4.1 Other Supplies
Ammunition and security supplies 63,499 135,963
Total 63,499 135,963
5.5 Consumables 5
Consumable supplies 492,570 341,867
Household supplies 62,861 56,137
Uniform and clothing 85,439 26,238
Building material and supplies 22,953 29,008
Communication accessories 392 61
Other consumables 320,925 230,423
Stationery, printing and office supplies 310,834 391,508
Total 803,404 733,375
5.6 Property payments 5
Municipal services 963,030 902,249
Property management fees 48,103 44,991
Other 33,149 29,142
Total 1,044,282 976,382
5.7 Travel and subsistence 5
Local 810,263 737,203
Foreign 107,622 130,536
Total 917,885 867,739
5.8 Other operating expenditure 5
Professional bodies, membership and subscription fees 4,481 3,620
Resettlement costs 50,584 30,802
Other 122,166 87,317
Total 177,231 121,739
6. Payments for financial assets
Material losses through criminal conduct 50 0
Theft 0 0
Other material losses **6.1** 50 0
Other material losses written off **6.2** 330 9
Debts written off **6.3** 11,496 28,251
Total 11,876 28,260
6.1 Other material losses
Nature of other material losses 6
Incident Disciplinary Steps taken/ Criminal proceedings
Lost Cash: CAS 546/12/2012 50 0
Total 50 0

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Detail note 6 continued
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
6.2 Other material losses written off 6
Nature of losses
Advances 24 3
Cash : Cashier 130 0
Counterfeit money 1 0
Erroneous payments 175 6
Total 330 9
6.3 Debts written off
Nature of debts written off
Recoverable revenue written off
Salary related debt **6** 6,220 17,116
Property related debt 1,110 21
Admin related debt 89 588
Total 7,419 17,725
Other debt written off
Salary related debt 4,017 8,790
Property related debt 0 1,586
Admin related debt 60 150
Total 4,077 10,526
Total debt written off 11,496 28,251
7. Transfers and subsidies
Provinces and municipalities **7.1** 40,051 38,106
Departmental agencies and accounts **7.2** 155,682 134,702
Non-profit institutions **7.3** 1,000 1,000
Households **7.4** 794,133 725,195
Total 990,866 899,003
7.1 Provinces and municipalities 7
Fines and penalties 27 76
Vehicle licences 40,024 38,030
Total 40,051 38,106
7.2 Departmental agencies and accounts 7
Safety and Security Sector Education & Training Authority 42,498 34,904
Civilian Secretariat 113,184 99,798
Total 155,682 134,702
7.3 Non - Profit Institutions 7
Donations and Gifts NPI 1,000 1,000
Total 1,000 1,000

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23

Detail note 7 continued

Note	**2015/16**	**2014/15**
	R'000	**R'000**
7.4 Households		
Employer social benefit	**7**	417,914 383,028
Claims against the State (Households)		334,890 301,781
Payment as an act of grace		10 363
Medical expenses detainees		41,319 40,023
Total		794,133 725,195

8. Expenditure for capital assets

Tangible assets		
Buildings and other fixed structures	**30.1**	1,192,364 890,226
Machinery and equipment	**29.1**	1,808,056 2,118,440
Biological assets	**29.1**	3,617 225
Total		3,004,037 3,008,891

8.1 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets - 2015/16

	Voted Funds	**Aid assistance**	**Total**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**
Tangible assets		3,004,037 0	3,004,037
Buildings and other fixed structures		1,192,364 0	1,192,364
Machinery and equipment		1,808,056 0	1,808,056
Biological assets		3,617 0	3,617
Total		3,004,037 0	3,004,037

8.2 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets - 2014/15

Tangible assets	3,003,469	5,422	3,008,891
Buildings and other fixed structures	884,804	5,422	890,226
Machinery and equipment	2,118,440	0	2,118,440
Biological assets	225	0	225
Total	3,003,469	5,422	3,008,891

Note	**2015/16**	**2014/15**
	R'000	**R'000**
9. Cash and cash equivalents		
Cash on hand		13,455 13,171
Cash with commercial banks (Local)		148 685
Total		13,603 13,856

10. Prepayments and advances

Staff advances		630 497
Travel and subsistence		40,035 22,360
Advances paid	**10.1**	5,208 2,674
Total		45,873 25,531

Detail note 10 continued

Note	**2015/16**	**2014/15**
	R'000	**R'000**
10.1 Advances paid		
National departments	**Annexure 8**	3,105 0
Public entities	**Annexure 8**	10 10
Other institutions	**Annexure 8**	2,093 2,664
Total		5,208 2,674

11. Receivables

	Current	**Non-current**	**Total**	**Current**	**Non-current**	**Total**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Claims recoverable	**11.1**	56,065 0	56,065	39,489 2	39,491	
Annexure 2						
Staff debt	**11.2**	117,675	174,906	292,581	98,713	150,585 249,298
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure	**11.3**	86 7	93	119 0	119	
Other debtors	**11.4**	9,246	5,056	14,302	11,185 0	11,185
Total		183,072	179,969	363,041	149,506	150,587 300,093

Note	**2015/16**	**2014/15**
	R'000	**R'000**
11.1 Claims recoverable		
National departments	**11**	45,298 32,552
Provincial departments		9,746 5,896
Private enterprises		1,021 1,043
Total		56,065 39,491

11.2 Staff debt		
Salary related debt	**11**	258,650 217,254
Administration related debt		7,591 7,675
Inventory/property related debt		26,340 24,369
Total		292,581 249,298

11.3 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure		
Opening balance	**11**	119 120
Less amounts recovered		(149) (60)
Less amounts written off		0 0
Transfers from note 25 Fruitless and Wasteful expenditure		123 59
Total		93 119

11.4 Other debtors		
Administration related debt	**11**	14,302 11,185
Total		14,302 11,185

Detail note 11 continued

Note	**2015/16**	**2014/15**
	R'000	**R'000**
11.5 Debts revised		
Capital increase		4,252 3,752
Capital decrease		(42,755) (49,315)
Interest correction		10 (64)
Total		(38,493) (45,627)

12. Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund

Opening balance		18 28
Transfer from statement of financial performance		47 18

Paid during the year (18) (28)
Closing balance 47 18
13. Departmental revenue to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund
Opening balance 9,985 1,279
Transfer from statement of financial performance 478,192 389,406
Paid during the year (487,600) (380,700)
Closing balance 577 9,985
14. Bank Overdraft
Consolidated Paymaster General Account 178,529 120,049
Total 178,529 120,049
15. Payables – current
Clearing accounts **15.1** 12,944 10,883
Total 12,944 10,883
15.1 Clearing accounts **15**
Description
Salary deductions to be paid over to institutions 12,944 10,883
Total 12,944 10,883
16. Net cash flow available from operating activities
Net surplus/(deficit) as per Statement of Financial Performance 478,239 390,176
Add back non cash/cash movements not deemed operating activities 2,371,788 2,618,085
(Increase)/decrease in receivables – current (62,948) (6,328)
(Increase)/decrease in prepayments and advances (20,342) 8,281
Increase/(decrease) in payables – current 2,061 4,012
Proceeds from sale of capital assets (62,650) (15,541)
Surrenders to Revenue Fund (487,618) (380,728)
Surrenders to RDP Fund/Donor (752) (502)
Expenditure on capital assets 3,004,037 3,008,891
Net cash flow generated by operating activities 2,850,027 3,008,261

17. Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents for cash flow purposes
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Consolidated Paymaster General account (178,529) (120,049)
Cash on hand 13,455 13,171
Cash with commercial banks 148 685
Total (164,926) (106,193)
18. Contingent liabilities Liable to Nature
Housing loan guarantees Employees **Annexure 1** 1,363 2,061
Claims against the department Private parties **Annexure 5** 35,243,829 26,918,721
Other departments (unconfirmed balances) **Annexure 3** 28,990 37,565
Total 35,274,182 26,958,347
19. Commitments
Current expenditure
Approved and contracted 1,008,585 1,016,211
1,008,585 1,016,211
Capital expenditure
Approved and contracted 328,261 223,572
328,261 223,572
Total Commitments 1,336,846 1,239,783
20. Accruals and payables not recognised
Listed by economic classification 30 Days 30+ Days Total Total
Compensation of employees 2,149 1 2,150 354
Goods and services 601,080 12,600 613,680 520,453
Transfers and subsidies 28,496 17,885 46,381 44,873
Capital assets 64,988 63 65,051 30,780
Total 696,713 30,549 727,262 596,460
Note 2015/16 2014/15
Listed by programme level R'000 R'000
Administration 535,209 256,314
Visible Policing 116,100 250,230
Detective Service 57,023 76,822
Crime Intelligence 9,690 6,029
Protection and Security Services 9,240 7,065
Total 727,262 596,460
Confirmed balances with other departments
Annexure 3 23,155 3,598
Total 23,155 3,598

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Note 2015/16 2014/15
21. Employee benefits R'000 R'000
Leave entitlement 2,492,991 2,387,240
Service bonus (Thirteenth cheque) 11 0
Capped leave commitments 5,217,897 5,188,651
Total 7,710,899 7,575,891
22. Lease Commitments
22.1 Operating leases expenditure
Land Buildings & other fixed structures
Machinery and equipment
Total
2015/2016 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Not later than 1 year 8,790 1,067,536 59,371 1,135,697
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years 21,185 1,249,444 46,029 1,316,658
Later than five years 6,760 189,249 0 196,009

Total lease commitments 36,735 2,506,229 105,400 2,648,364
2014/2015
Not later than 1 year 8,892 1,085,637 62,073 1,156,602
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years 24,721 1,705,463 40,599 1,770,783
Later than five years 11,577 988,396 49 1,000,022
Total lease commitments 45,190 3,779,496 102,721 3,927,407
22.2 Finance leases expenditure
2015/2016
Not later than 1 year 0 0 97,424 97,424
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years 0 0 33,179 33,179
Later than five years 0 0 0 0
Total lease commitments 0 0 130,603 130,603
2014/2015
Not later than 1 year 0 0 68,113 68,113
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years 0 0 35,614 35,614
Later than five years 0 0 0 0
Total lease commitments 0 0 103,727 103,727

Note	**2015/16**	**2014/15**
	R'000	**R'000**
23. Accrued departmental revenue		
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets	379	273
Fines, penalties and forfeits	20	37
Interest, dividends and rent on land	8	6
Sale of capital assets	3,381	1
Transactions in financial assets and liabilities	1,188	582
Total	4,976	899

Detail note 23 continued

Note	**2015/16**	**2014/15**
	R'000	**R'000**
23.1 Analysis of accrued departmental revenue		
Opening balance	899	1,358
Less: amounts received	899	1,358
Add: amounts recognised	4,976	899
Closing balance	4,976	899

24. Irregular expenditure
24.1 Reconciliation of irregular expenditure
Opening Balance 286,782 285,537
Prior period error 0 5,002
As restated 286,782 290,539
Add: Irregular expenditure - relating to prior year 15 0
Add: Irregular expenditure - relating to current year 336 92
Less: Prior year amounts condoned (286,595) (3,775)
Less: Current year amounts condoned (336) (74)
Closing balance 202 286,782
Analysis of awaiting condonation per age classification
Current year 0 18
Prior years 202 286,764
Total 202 286,782
24.2 Details of irregular expenditure - current year
Disciplinary steps taken/ criminal proceedings
2015/16

Incident	**Cases**	**Amount**
		R'000
		R'000
Catering	2	12 12
Food & Beverages	5	9 9
Repairs	7	19 36
Stationery	1	33 33
Subscription Fees	1	205 205
Fumigation	5	12 12
Towing Cost	11	21 21
Machinery & Equipment	1	5 6
Leases	1	1 1
Venues and Facilities	0	0 1
Total	34	317 336

Detail note 24 continued

2015/16	
24.3 Details of irregular expenditure condoned	
Incident Condoned by (condoning authority)	**R'000**
Accommodation & Meals BAC	219
Advertisement BAC	44
Biological Assets BAC	29
Catering BAC	396
Cleaning Services BAC	238
Communication BAC	312
Computer Services BAC	279,991
Courier & Delivery Services BAC	5
Day to Day Maintenance BAC	154
Food & Beverages BAC	299
Funeral Costs BAC	5
Language Services BAC	5
Renovation (Buildings) BAC	904
Repairs BAC	59
Resettlement Cost BAC	14
Security Services BAC	1,374
Stationery BAC	43
Training BAC	903
Transcription and Translation BAC	19
Veterinary services BAC	7
Medical waste removal BAC	51
Subscription Fees BAC	205
Furniture BAC	45
Fumigation BAC	14
Towing Cost BAC	21
Machinery & Equipment BAC	5
Licencing BAC	1
Sita : Information Services BAC	1,459
Leases BAC	14
Venues and Facilities BAC	1
Labour Hiring BAC	95
Total	286,931

Detail note 24 continued
2015/16
24.4 Details of irregular expenditure under investigation R'000
Incident
Accommodation & Meals 13
Advertisement 512
Computer Services 10,795
Renovation (Buildings) 399
Repairs 42
Stationery 3
Training 3
Other 1,324
Furniture 843
Towing Cost 1
Machinery & Equipment 19,438
Licencing 2
Venues and Facilities 96
Maintenance 422
Cleaning Services 88
Transport 32
Clothing 320
Total 34,333

Detail note 24 continued
24.5 Prior period error
Note 2014/15
R'000
Nature of prior period error
Relating to prior 2014/15
24 5,002
Accommodation & Meals 20
Advertisement 39
Biological Assets 29
Catering 30
Cleaning Services 233
Courier & Delivery Services 5
Food & Beverages 266
Funeral Costs 5
Renovation (Buildings) 72
Repairs (8)
Resettlement Cost 14
Security Services 1,374
Stationery 2
Training 892
Transcription and Translation 19
Veterinary services 7
Medical waste removal 51
Furniture 45
Licencing 1
Sita : Information Services 1,459
Leases 13
Labour Hiring 95
Prisoners Meals 339
Relating to 2014/15 5
Advertisement 5
Total 5,007

25. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
Note 2015/16 2014/15
25.1 Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure R'000 R'000
Opening balance 1,506 1,341
Prior period error 0 585
As restated 1,506 1,926
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – relating to prior year 68 0
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – relating to current year 71 145
Less: Amounts resolved (1,075) (506)
Less: Amounts transferred to receivables for recovery **11.3** (123) (59)
Closing balance 447 1,506

Detail note 25 continued
Note 2015/16 2014/15
25.2 Analysis of awaiting resolution per economic classification R'000 R'000
Current 447 1,506
Capital 0 0
Transfers and subsidies 0 0
Total 447 1,506

25.3 Analysis of Current year's fruitless and wasteful expenditure
Disciplinary steps / Liability investigations instituted
Cases Amount
R'000
2015/16
Incident R'000
Accommodation 7 25 25
Air/Bus Tickets 6 8 8
Incorrect Payment 1 3 3
License Fees 43 28 28
Courier Services 1 3 3
Training 10 4 4
Total 68 71 71

25.4 Prior period error
Note 2014/15
R'000
Nature of prior period error
Relating to prior 2014/15
25 585
Accommodation 7
Air/Bus Tickets 52
Incorrect Payment 129
License Fees 54
Training 34
Interest 3
Towing Cost 2
Gym Equipment 198
Security Services 102
Maintenance Plan Vehicles 4
Relating to 2014/15 4
Air/Bus Tickets 4
Total 589

Detail note 25 continued
25.5 Details of fruitless and wasteful expenditure under investigation (not included in the main note) 2015/16
Incident R'000
Accommodation 159
Air/Bus Tickets 41
Incorrect Payment 362
License Fees 47
Training 110
Other 87
Total 806

26. Related party transactions
List related party relationships

Private Security Industry Regulator Authority
Department of Civilian Secretariat for Police
Independent Police Investigative Directorate

27. Key management personnel

The aggregate compensation of the senior management of the department is as follows:

Description	No of Individuals 2015/16	2014/15
		R'000
Political Office Bearers	2	4,211
Officials:		4,313
Level 15 to 16 (including CFO)	40	53,928
Family members of key management personnel	10	6,527
Total		64,666

	2015/16	2014/15
	R'000	R'000
Staff debtors	16,900	13,038
Other debtors	826	582
Fruitless and Wasteful	5	0
Total	17,731	13,620

29. Movable Tangible Capital Assets

MOVEMENT IN MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016

	Opening balance	Value adjustments	Additions	Disposals	Closing balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	17,917,161	0	1,956,621	1,465,747	18,408,035
Transport assets	11,278,706	0	1,225,622	673,557	11,830,771
Computer equipment	2,642,103	0	256,795	426,639	2,472,259
Furniture and Office equipment	190,976	0	32,094	5,428	217,642
Other machinery and equipment	3,805,376	0	442,110	360,123	3,887,363
BIOLOGICAL ASSETS	24,809	0	7,979	2,552	30,236
Biological assets	24,809	0	7,979	2,552	30,236
TOTAL MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	17,941,970	0	1,964,600	1,468,299	18,438,271

29.1 ADDITIONS TO MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSET PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016

	Cash	Non-Cash	(Capital Work in Progress - current costs and finance lease payments)	Received current year, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year)	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	1,808,056	354,437	(203,419)	(2,453)	1,956,621
Transport assets	1,205,379	24,264	(4,109)	88	1,225,622
Computer equipment	107,442	156,967	(1,719)	(5,895)	256,795
Furniture and office equipment	28,053	5,832	(1,418)	(373)	32,094
Other machinery and equipment	467,182	167,374	(196,173)	3,727	442,110
BIOLOGICAL ASSETS	3,617	6,812	(2,450)	0	7,979
Biological assets	3,617	6,812	(2,450)	0	7,979
TOTAL ADDITIONS TO MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	1,811,673	361,249	(205,869)	(2,453)	1,964,600

Detail note 29 continued

29.2 DISPOSALS OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016

	Sold for (cash)	Transfer out or destroyed or scrapped	Total Cash Received
	R'000	R'000	R'000
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	472,744	993,003	1,465,747
Transport assets	380,001	293,556	673,557
Computer equipment	80,604	346,035	426,639
Furniture and office equipment	1,258	4,170	5,428
Other machinery and equipment	10,881	349,242	360,123
BIOLOGICAL ASSETS	703	1,849	2,552
Biological assets	703	1,849	2,552
TOTAL DISPOSAL OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	473,447	994,852	1,468,299

29.3 MOVEMENT IN MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2015

Opening balance **Prior Period Error** **Additions** **Disposals** **Closing Balance**
R’000 **R’000** **R’000** **R’000** **R’000**
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT 16,792,874 8,591 1,988,713 873,017 17,917,161
Transport assets 10,631,208 9,662 1,145,010 507,174 11,278,706
Computer equipment 2,494,494 (1,205) 324,476 175,662 2,642,103
Furniture and office equipment 160,668 (58) 35,873 5,507 190,976
Other machinery and equipment 3,506,504 192 483,354 184,674 3,805,376
BIOLOGICAL ASSETS 22,738 0 5,390 3,319 24,809
Biological assets 22,738 0 5,390 3,319 24,809
TOTAL MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 16,815,612 8,591 1,994,103 876,336 17,941,970

29.3.1 Prior period error
Note 2014/15
R’000
Nature of prior period error
Relating to the period Prior to 2014/2015 (affecting the opening balance) 8,591 8,591
Relating to 2014/15 383 383
Total 8,974

Detail note 29 continued

29.4 Minor Assets

MINOR ASSETS OF THE DEPARTMENT FOR 31 MARCH 2016
Intangible assets **Heritage assets** **Machinery and equipment** **Biological assets** **Total**
R’000 **R’000** **R’000** **R’000** **R’000**
Opening balance 0 0 1,465,326 0 1,465,326
Additions 0 0 116,042 0 116,042
Disposals 0 0 (66,955) 0 (66,955)
TOTAL 0 0 1,514,413 0 1,514,413

Intangible assets **Heritage assets** **Machinery and equipment** **Biological assets** **Total**
R’000 **R’000** **R’000** **R’000** **R’000**
Number of minor assets 0 0 492,972 0 492,972
TOTAL 0 0 492,972 0 492,972

Minor Assets

MINOR ASSETS OF THE DEPARTMENT FOR 31 MARCH 2015
Intangible assets **Heritage assets** **Machinery and equipment** **Biological assets** **Total**
R’000 **R’000** **R’000** **R’000** **R’000**
Opening balance 0 0 1,444,570 0 1,444,570
Prior period error 0 0 1,646 0 1,646
Additions 0 0 101,038 0 101,038
Disposals 0 0 (81,928) 0 (81,928)
TOTAL 0 0 1,465,326 0 1,465,326

Intangible assets **Heritage assets** **Machinery and equipment** **Biological assets** **Total**
R’000 **R’000** **R’000** **R’000** **R’000**
Number of minor assets 0 0 478,664 0 478,664
TOTAL 0 0 478,664 0 478,664

29.4.1 Prior period error
Note 2014/15
R’000
Nature of prior period error
Relating to the period Prior to 2014/2015 (affecting the opening balance) 1,646 1,646
Relating to 2014/15 27 27
Total 1,673

Detail note 29 continued

29.5 Movable assets written off

MOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MARCH 2016
Specialised military assets **Intangible assets** **Heritage assets** **Machinery and equipment** **Biological assets** **Total**
R’000 **R’000** **R’000** **R’000** **R’000**

Assets written off 0 0 0 1,465,747 2,552 1,468,299
TOTAL MOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF
0 0 0 1,465,747 2,552 1,468,299
MOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MARCH 2015
Specialised military assets
Intangible assets
Heritage assets
Machinery and equipment
Biological assets
Total
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Assets written off 0 0 0 873,017 3,319 876,336
TOTAL MOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF
0 0 0 873,017 3,319 876,336
30. Immovable Tangible Capital Assets
MOVEMENT IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Opening balance
Value adjustments
Additions Disposals
Closing balance
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES 45,707 0 556,899 315 602,291
Dwellings 33,439 0 7,394 290 40,543
Non-residential buildings 12,268 0 549,505 25 561,748
TOTAL IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 45,707 0 556,899 315 602,291

Detail note 30 continued
30.1 Additions
ADDITIONS TO IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Cash Non-cash (Capital Work-in-Progress current costs and finance lease payments) Received current, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year
Total
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES 1,192,364 11,214 (683,518) 36,839 556,899
Dwellings 103 7,291 0 0 7,394
Non-residential buildings 1,192,261 3,923 (683,518) 36,839 549,505
TOTAL ADDITIONS TO IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 1,192,364 11,214 (683,518) 36,839 556,899
30.2 Disposals
DISPOSALS OF IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Sold for cash Transfer out or destroyed or scrapped
Total disposals
Cash received Actual
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES 140 175 315 0
Dwellings 140 150 290 0
Non-residential buildings 0 25 25 0
TOTAL DISPOSALS OF IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 140 175 315 0
30.3 Movement for 2014/15
MOVEMENT IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2015
Opening balance
Prior Period Error
Additions Disposals
Closing balance
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES 46,576 (12) 2,082 2,939 45,707
Dwellings 35,009 0 1,077 2,647 33,439
Non-residential buildings 11,567 (12) 1,005 292 12,268
TOTAL IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 46,576 (12) 2,082 2,939 45,707

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Detail note 30 continued
30.3.1 Prior period error
Note 2014/15
R'000
Nature of prior period error

Relating to the period prior to 2014/2015 (affecting the opening balance) (12)
(12)
Relating to 2014/15 0
0
Total (12)
30.4 Immovable assets written off
IMMOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MARCH 2016
Buildings and other fixed structures
Heritage assets
Land and subsoil assets
Total
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Assets written off 315 0 0 315
TOTAL IMMOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF 315 0 0 315
IMMOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MARCH 2015
Buildings and other fixed structures
Heritage assets
Land and subsoil assets
Total
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Assets written off 2,939 0 0 2,939
TOTAL IMMOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN OFF 2,939 0 0 2,939

ANNEXURE 1
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES
ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2016 - LOCAL
Guarantee in respect of and
Guarantor institution
Original Guaranteed capital amount
Opening balance 2015-04-01
Current year adjustments to prior year closing balances
Guarantee draw downs during the year
Guarantee Repayments/ cancelled/ Released/ Reduced during the year
Closing balance 2016-03-31
Realised losses not recoverable i.e.. claims paid out
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Housing
STANDARD BANK 0 529 0 53 73 509 0
NEDBANK PTY LTD 0 419 0 0 185 234 0
ABSA 0 876 0 0 334 542 0
HLANO FIN SERVICES 0 38 0 0 38 0 0
MPUMALANGA HOUSING FINANCE COMPANY 0 16 0 0 16 0 0
NP DEVELOP. CORP. LTD 0 78 0 0 0 78 0
GREEN START H/LOAN 0 89 0 0 89 0 0
INDLU FIN PTY LTD 0 16 0 0 16 0 0
Total 0 2,061 0 53 751 1,363 0

ANNEXURE 2
CLAIMS RECOVERABLE
Government Entity
Confirmed balance outstanding
Unconfirmed balance outstanding
TOTAL
2016-03-31 2015-03-31 2016-03-31 2015-03-31 2016-03-31 2015-03-31
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Departments
The Presidency 0 0 54 74 54 74
Department of Defence 0 0 154 540 154 540
Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries 0 0 1,130 153 1,130 153
Department of Arts and Culture 0 0 59 201 59 201
Civilian Secretariat for Police 0 0 1,871 267 1,871 267
Department of Communications 0 0 313 155 313 155
Department of Correctional Services 0 0 692 259 692 259
Department of Cooperative Governance 0 0 7 15 7 15
Department of Economic Development 0 0 0 1 0 1
Department of Basic Education 0 0 32 37 32 37
Department of Higher Education and Training 0 0 177 59 177 59
Department of Environmental Affairs 0 0 99 462 99 462
Department of Energy 0 0 1,182 38 1,182 38
Department of International Relation & Cooperation 0 0 29,759 22,310 29,759 22,310
Department of Health 0 0 2,276 1,664 2,276 1,664

Department of Home Affairs 0 0 484 150 484 150
Department of Human Settlement 0 0 126 138 126 138
Department of Justice and Constitutional Development 0 0 311 140 311 140
Department of Labour 0 0 132 76 132 76
Department of Rural Development and Land Reform 0 0 147 16 147 16
Parliament : National Assembly 0 0 2,009 1,720 2,009 1,720
Parliament : National Counsel of Provinces 0 0 66 55 66 55
Department of Public Enterprises 0 0 1 38 1 38
Department of Public Works 0 0 1,576 1,529 1,576 1,529
Department of Social Development 0 0 288 107 288 107
Department of Trade and Industry 0 0 338 296 338 296
Department of Transport 0 0 577 13 577 13
Department of Water and Sanitation 0 0 164 205 164 205
National School of Government 0 0 0 43 0 43
Department of Mineral Resources 0 0 85 90 85 90
Department of Public Service and Administration 0 0 52 51 52 51
Public Service Commission 0 0 38 38 38 38
Department of Science and Technology 0 0 17 9 17 9
Department of Sport and Recreation South Africa 0 0 22 27 22 27
Cooperative Governance 0 0 0 1 0 1
Statistics South Africa 0 0 144 128 144 128
Department of Telecommunication and Postal Services 0 0 4 5 4 5
Government Employee Pension Administration Agency 0 0 0 19 0 19
Independent Police Investigative Directorate 0 0 77 285 77 285

ANNEXURE 2 Continue...

Government Entity	**Confirmed balance outstanding**		**Unconfirmed balance outstanding**		**TOTAL**	
	2016-03-31	**2015-03-31**	**2016-03-31**	**2015-03-31**	**2016-03-31**	**2015-03-31**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
National Prosecuting Authority (Justice)	0	0	28	51	28	51
National Treasury	0	0	603	61	603	61
State Security Agency	0	0	130	130	130	130
South African Revenue Services	0	0	0	1	0	1
Government Printing Works (Home Affairs)	0	0	36	36	36	36
South African social security agency	0	0	22	0	22	0
Department of Small Business	0	0	13	0	13	0
Public Protector	0	0	3	0	3	0
SUB TOTAL	**0**	**0**	**45,298**	**31,693**	**45,298**	**31,693**
Provinces						
Confirmed balance outstanding			**Unconfirmed balance outstanding**		**TOTAL**	
	2016-03-31	**2015-03-31**	**2016-03-31**	**2015-03-31**	**2016-03-31**	**2015-03-31**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Offices of The Premiers	0	0	102	111	102	111
MEC Safety and Security	0	0	379	301	379	301
KwaZulu-Natal: Provincial Government	0	0	921	584	921	584
Free State Prov: Provincial Government	0	0	504	161	504	161
Western Cape Prov: Provincial Government	0	0	940	705	940	705
Limpopo Prov: Provincial Government	0	0	317	403	317	403
Eastern Cape Prov: Provincial Government	0	0	2,929	2,329	2,929	2,329
Gauteng Prov: Provincial Government	0	0	1,362	916	1,362	916
North West Prov: Provincial Government	0	0	996	531	996	531
Mpumalanga: Provincial Government	0	0	154	298	154	298
Northern Cape: Provincial Government	0	0	1,142	416	1,142	416
SUB TOTAL	**0**	**0**	**9,746**	**6,755**	**9,746**	**6,755**
Other Entities						
Confirmed balance outstanding			**Unconfirmed balance outstanding**		**TOTAL**	
	2016-03-31	**2015-03-31**	**2016-03-31**	**2015-03-31**	**2016-03-31**	**2015-03-31**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
ICF Africa	0	0	6	6	6	6
National Intelligence Agency	0	0	280	259	280	259
SA Social security Agency	0	0	477	520	477	520
Ventures capes	0	0	12	12	12	12
Red Hot Events	0	0	2	2	2	2
African cup of Nations	0	0	244	244	244	244
SUB TOTAL	**0**	**0**	**1,021**	**1,043**	**1,021**	**1,043**
TOTAL	**0**	**0**	**56,065**	**39,491**	**56,065**	**39,491**

ANNEXURE 3
INTER– GOVERNMENTAL PAYABLES
GOVERNMENT ENTITY
Confirmed balance outstanding
Unconfirmed balance outstanding
TOTAL
2016-03-31 2015-03-31 2016-03-31 2015-03-31 2016-03-31 2015-03-31
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Departments
Amounts not included in Statement of financial position
Current
Department of International Relations and Cooperation 7,322 3,322 15,839 28,835 23,161 32,157
Department of Justice and Constitutional Development 15,833 276 3,280 8,730 19,113 9,006
Civilian Secretariat for Police 0 0 9,871 0 9,871 0
TOTAL 23,155 3,598 28,990 37,565 52,145 41,163

ANNEXURE 4
STATEMENT OF LOCAL AND FOREIGN AID ASSISTANCE RECEIVED FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
NAME OF DONOR PURPOSE OPENING BALANCE REVENUE REVENUE SURRENDERED EXPENDITURE CLOSING BALANCE
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Received in cash
Foreign
Norway (Sudan) Training support 752 471 752 471 0
Total 752 471 752 471 0

ANNEXURE 5
STATEMENT OF CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AS AT 31 MARCH 2016
Nature of Liability Opening Balance 2015/04/01
Current year adjustments to prior year balances
Liabilities incurred during the year
Claims settled during the year Closing Balance
Original claim 2016/03/31 Amounts
Amounts Paid Amounts Cancelled/ Reduced
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Claims against the department
ARREST/DETENTION 15,959,839 1,005,315 9,726,825 5,219,757 174,976 5,044,781 21,472,222
ASSAULT 914,307 28,711 229,836 228,024 10,542 217,482 944,830
COLLISIONS 183,138 24,321 63,419 76,366 16,358 60,008 194,512
DEFAMATION/CRIMEN INJURIA 727,398 60,381 489,698 130,116 3,153 126,963 1,147,361
LABOUR/ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS 110,186 (5,980) 6,670 17,738 507 17,231 93,138
LOSS/ DAMAGE PRIVATE PROPERTY 88,651 1,486 14,168 34,250 1,152 33,098 70,055
NEGLIGENCE 493,099 (12,407) 413,380 88,183 1,031 87,152 805,889
NOT YET CLASSIFIED 657,396 37,926 978,175 81,763 0 81,763 1,591,734
POLICE ACTIONS-COMP GENERAL & OR SPECIAL DAM 5,557,541 14,405 1,475,882 1,013,310 13,512 999,798 6,034,518
SEARCH AND SEIZURES 831,132 6,087 82,655 204,726 2,890 201,836 715,148
SHOOTING INCIDENTS 1,396,034 181,889 1,191,655 595,156 66,858 528,298 2,174,422
Total 26,918,721 1,342,134 14,672,363 7,689,389 290,979 7,398,410 35,243,829
Note: Amounts on this schedule reflects the actual amounts paid and actual amounts claimed(NOT ESTIMATED SETTLEMENT AMOUNTS) in respect of all pending civil claims against the state, which may or may not be settled in future. Claim amounts are subject to change, due to matters becoming litigious of nature, revision of claim amounts by claimants or subsequent actuarial or medical assessments of damages suffered.

DEPARTMENT OF POLICE
VOTE 23
ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2016

ANNEXURE 5 (Continued)
STATEMENT OF THE RECOVERABILITY OF ACCUMULATED

PAYMENTS MADE AS AT 31 MARCH 2016
Nature of recoverability
Opening Balance 2015/04/01
Current year adjustments to prior year balances
Movement during the year
Detail of finalised transactions
Amount finalised
New transactions Amount
Closing Balance 2016/03/31
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Civil claims against the Department 156,427 1,739 Written off (TR 11.4 & 12) 365 335,486 47,152
State funds 7,110
Claim by the Department 13,908
Waiver of claims (TR 12.7.3) 424,393
MERITS OF LOSS CANNOT BE DETERMINED 724
Total 156,427 1,739 446,500 335,486 47,152

ANNEXURE 6
INVENTORY 2015/16 2014/15
Note Quantity R'000 Quantity R'000
Inventory
Opening balance 41,115,384 462,280 37,136,963 339,230
Add/(Less): Adjustments to prior year balances 0 0 0 0
Add: Additions/Purchases - Cash 8,477,200 287,603 15,528,993 292,847
Add: Additions - Non-cash 19,323 2,184 64,904 2,142
(Less): Disposals (1,526,518) (3,871) (167) (36)
(Less): Issues (17,099,128) (248,938) (13,689,851) (166,437)
Add/(Less): Adjustments 780,499 51,209 2,074,542 (5,466)
Closing balance 31,766,760 550,467 41,115,384 462,280

ANNEXURE 7
Movement in Capital Work-in-Progress
MOVEMENT IN CAPITAL WORK-IN-PROGRESS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Opening balance
Current Year Capital WIP
Completed Assets
Closing balance
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES
1,909,286 1,226,469 (1,236,201) 1,899,554
Dwellings 0 0 0 0
Non-residential buildings 1,909,286 1,226,469 (1,236,201) 1,899,554
Other fixed structures 0 0 0 0
TOTAL 1,909,286 1,226,469 (1,236,201) 1,899,554

ANNEXURE 8
INTER-ENTITY ADVANCES PAID (note 10.1)
Confirmed balance outstanding
Unconfirmed balance outstanding
Total
2016-03-31 2015-03-31 2016-03-31 2015-03-31 2016-03-31 2015-03-31
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
NATIONAL DEPARTMENTS
Government Communication and Information System 3,105 0 0 0 3,105 0
Subtotal 3,105 0 0 0 3,105 0
PUBLIC ENTITIES
SA Post Office 10 10 0 0 10 10
Subtotal 10 10 0 0 10 10
Other Institutions
Police Actions 985 853 0 0 985 853
Temporary Advances 77 89 0 0 77 89
Purchases 1,031 1,722 0 0 1,031 1,722
Subtotal 2,093 2,664 0 0 2,093 2,664
TOTAL 5,208 2,674 0 0 5,208 2,674

Notes

www.saps.gov.zaThe Democratic Alliance has published a new release on the number of police officers in South Africa.

The release follows a recent parliamentary Q&A session in which it was revealed that that the Western Cape's police-to-population ratio has worsened over the last two years.

"Overall, the ratio of police officers to citizens in South Africa has regressed slightly between 2016 and 2018, from 347 citizens per officer, to 369 citizens per officer – according to the SAPS annual report," said DA Western Cape Spokesperson on Community Safety, Mireille Wenger.

"However, my parliamentary replies reveal that the Western Cape and police precincts in the City of Cape Town have harshly deteriorated over the last 2 years and are now well below the country's average," she said.

She added that this was concerning considering that the Western Cape is suffering from ongoing gang violence, violent protests and the high rates of murder.

"We need to be assured that SAPS are dealing with these problems and are getting the necessary support and proper capacitation to carry out their duties," she said.

"Policing is an entirely national government function, as provided for by the Constitution. The decision of where and when police stations are built, and how many officers we have rests solely with the national (ANC) government.

"Every citizen of South Africa deserves to live in a society free of the fear of crime no-matter where they live. In order to achieve this, police management at national government must address the severe under-resourcing in Western Cape immediately, before crime gets worse."

	Police – Population ratio 2016	Police – Population ratio 2018
National average	1:347	1:369
Western Cape average	1:385	1:509
City of Cape Town average	1:439	1:560

Private security vs police officers

According to the latest **SAPS** data from 2017, there are currently **102,059 employed visible policing officers** in South Africa.

In addition there are 39,069 people employed in the country's 'Detective Service', 9,153 people employed in 'Crime Intelligence', and 6,595 employed in 'Protection and Security Services'.

However, South Africa also has a massive private security sector which dwarfs the current police force according to the latest 2018/2019 **report** by the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSIRA).

According to PSIRA's registration records, there are currently 2.36 million security officers registered in South Africa – of which over **498,435 are employed** by just over 9,000 registered and active security businesses.

This means that there are close to five security officers to every police officer in South Africa.

"These security businesses and employee security officers represent all the different categories or classes of security service providers as defined in the PSIR Act, with the majority falling within what is generally described as the guarding sector," it said.

Most of security businesses and security officers are operating and employed in Gauteng followed by KwaZulu-Natal (42% and 39% respectively), and the Western Cape.

Over the last 17 years, the number of registered and employed security officers grew by 157% and the number of security businesses by 65%.

Read: The most dangerous roads in South Africa – and what makes them so deadly

Share on Facebook Share on Twitter

Headline

Latest news

How much money it takes to be considered rich

SAA employees are stealing equipment worth millions

Why this 2002 BMW is valued at R2.6 million

Partner Content

Kill the contract with Euphoria Telecom

Latest U.S. business immigration updates and changes

Catch HBO's intriguing 'Succession' on Showmax

Show comments

Poll

- Have you been a victim of cyber crime?
- Yes
- No
-

- View Results

Follow us

Recommended

Government explains how South Africa's new 'internet censorship bill' will work

This is the fastest growing job skill in South Africa right now – and it pays really well

Mantashe says farm land ownership should be capped at 12,000 hectares

Previous article

Rand sinks again – this time it’s Naspers and Moody’s

Here is the expected petrol price for September

- Categories
- Banking
- Broadband
- Business
- Finance
- Motoring

- Industry News
- IT Services
- Mobile
- Telecoms
- Wealth

- Information
- About
- Advertise with us
- Contact

- Follow Us
- Facebook
- Twitter
- Google+
- Newsletter
- RSS

Free BusinessTech Newsletter

Former BCX founder Isaac Mophatlane invests in MyCybercare Next article
The most dangerous roads in South Africa - and what makes them so deadly

Description	Down load	Size
Part B: Performance Information		
Part B1		
Part B2		
Part B3		
Part B4		
Part B5		
Part B6		
Part C: Governance		338kb
Part D: Human Resource Management		299kb
Part E: Financial Information		371kb
Addendum to the SAPS Annual Report Annual Crime Report 2016 / 2017		6337kb

Archived Annual Reports

viewed at a screen resolution of 1026 x 800
Most compatible with IE 7 and higher

Head Office

Tel: +27 (0) 12 393 1000
SAPS Head Office
Koedoe Building
236 Pretorius Street
Pretoria
Private Bag X94
Pretoria
0001
GPS Coordinates: S25.74790 E28.18901

Home

- About Us
- Resource Centre
- Services
- Careers
- Child Safety
- Talk to us
- Be Alert!
- Crime Stop
- Other

- Home
- About us
- Resource Centre
- Services
- Careers
- Child Safety
- Talk to us
- Be Alert!
- Crime Stop

- Home
- About Us
- Strategic Framework

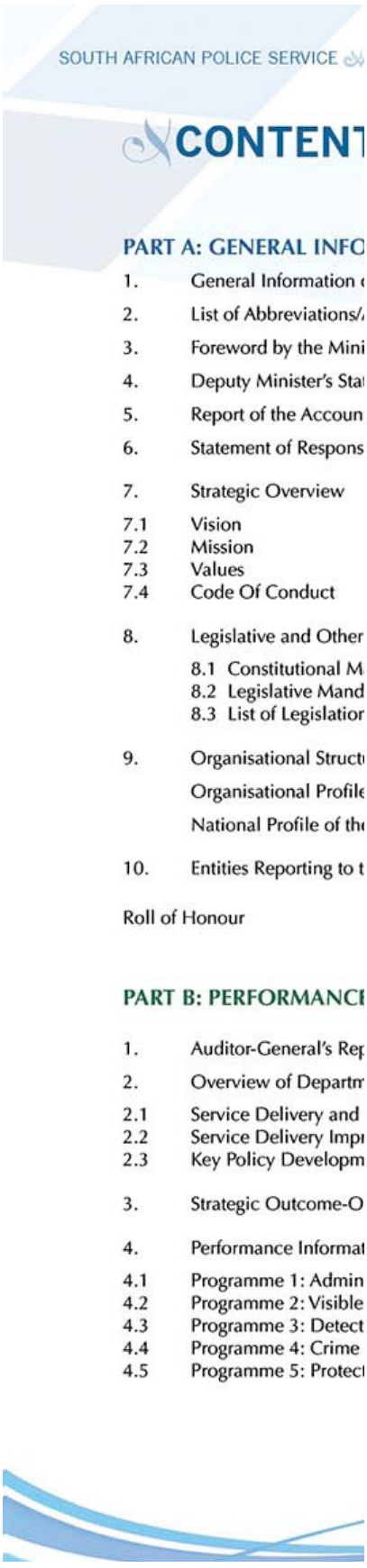
Copyright
Disclaimer

Web Content Manager: Col S Weber
For Technical Assistance: Web Team

Annual Report: 1 April 2016 to 31 March 2017

Description	Down load	Size
Front page		2.761kb
Part A: General Information		985kb

Copyright @2014 South African Police Service (SAPS)
Maintained by: SITA SAPS Webteam (SITA TIS) Best


SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE

CONTENT

PART A: GENERAL INFO

1. General Information
2. List of Abbreviations/
3. Foreword by the Mini
4. Deputy Minister's Sta
5. Report of the Accoun
6. Statement of Respons
7. Strategic Overview
7.1 Vision
7.2 Mission
7.3 Values
7.4 Code Of Conduct
8. Legislative and Other
8.1 Constitutional M
8.2 Legislative Mand
8.3 List of Legislatior
9. Organisational Struct
Organisational Profile
National Profile of the
10. Entities Reporting to t

Roll of Honour

PART B: PERFORMANCE

1. Auditor-General's Rep
2. Overview of Departm
2.1 Service Delivery and
2.2 Service Delivery Impr
2.3 Key Policy Developm
3. Strategic Outcome-O
4. Performance Informat
4.1 Programme 1: Admin
4.2 Programme 2: Visible
4.3 Programme 3: Detect
4.4 Programme 4: Crime
4.5 Programme 5: Protect

LOCATION: Division Protection & Security Services: President (Pretoria)
REFERENCES: PPS 08/2016 (5 post)
Generic Requirements:
 Competency in the post-specific functions of the post;
 Senior Certificate (Grade 12) with at least 2 years relevant experience in the field of the post.
 Fluency in at least two official languages, of which one must be English;
 Be in possession of least a valid light motor vehicle driver's licence;
 Applicants in possession of a higher qualification in the specific field may receive preference
 Relevant courses in the field of the post may be an advantage.
 Must have no previous convictions or cases pending.

Additional Requirements
 Be in possession of at least a Code A valid light motor vehicle driver's licence;

Core functions:
 Facilitate effective route planning for the motorcade
 Facilitate effective route Road safety by applying surveillance method.
 Facilitate effective counter surveillance by providing warning to the motorcade.
 Facilitate effective route reconnaissance prior to the actual trip of the VIP
 Provides cover to the principle vehicle by driving alongside the principle vehicle.

back. The certification must not be older than three months.

Qualifications and driver's licences submitted will be subjected to verification checking with the relevant institutions.
-2-

Google Search page header

PSIRA REPORT ANUE

About 44 results (0,51 seconds)

Did you mean: PSIRA REPORT ***ANNUAL***

Search Results

Web results

Annual Reports - PSiRA

https://www.psira.co.za/psira/index.php/publications/annual-reports
2015/2016 *Annual Report* Download >>. 2014/2015 *Annual Report* Download >>. 2013/2014 *Annual Report* Download >>. 2012/2013 *Annual Report* ...

PSiRA | Safer Communities

https://www.psira.co.za/psira. ... *Annual* Performance *Report* for 2016/2017... Read More ... *Annual* Review of Administration fees 2017/2018 Read more.... Notice of *Annual* Fees ...

[PDF]annual report - PSiRA

https://www.psira.co.za/psira/images/.../Annual_Reports/PSIRAAnnualReport2015-16.pd...
Sep 29, 2016 - *Annual Report* 2015|2016. 7. The strategic mandate of the Private Security. Industry Regulatory Authority (*PSiRA*) originates from the Private ...

[PDF]Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority Annual Report ... - PSiRA

https://www.psira.co.za/psira/.../annual_report/PSiRA-AnnualReport2016-17-FA-Screen...
Jun 24, 2016 - It is my pleasure to table the *Annual Report* of the Private Security Industry Regulatory. Authority for the period 2016/2017. Honourable F.A. ...

PSiRA presents its Annual Report - February 2017 - PSIRA (Private ...

www.securitysa.com/56441n
PSiRA presents its *Annual Report* February 2017, Associations. By Vusi Melane. Late last year, the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (*PSiRA*) held a ...

PSIRA on its 2015/16 Annual Report; Disciplinary proceedings against ...

https://pmg.org.za/committee-meeting/23428/
Oct 14, 2016 - A meeting of the Police committee held on 14 October 2016, lead by Mr F Beukman (ANC)

2012/13 Annual Report of the Private Security Regulatory Authority ...

https://pmg.org.za/committee-meeting/16742/
Oct 16, 2013 - Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (*PSiRA*) .... The *Annual Report* (AR) stated that there were 44 targets whereas the *Annual* ...

Videos

4:09
Laerskool Goudrand

AnaisArtist
YouTube - Feb 10, 2017

7:17
Victoria Yards - January 2017

Shifty Media Official Channel
YouTube - Jan 31, 2017

6:57
ESITHEBENI VIDEO

Alcido Rafael
YouTube - Feb 23, 2014

4:04
MK Skole Top10: HTS Witbank

MK South African Youth...
YouTube - Jan 18, 2010

0:31
MK Skole Top10 : Hoërskool Odendaal [11 SEP]

MK South African Youth...
YouTube - Aug 25, 2010

3:20
HS Gerrit Maritz

AnaisArtist
YouTube - Jan 18, 2016

0:15
Christ Embassy Midrand Grand Central is My Church Of Choice

Nceba Manda
YouTube - Jul 8, 2016

8:26
Affiekoor 2016 matrieks

Nico Pretorius
YouTube - Oct 17, 2016

53:48
Radio Broadcast 2014 - St Thomas' Anglican Church, Linden

Matthew Vlok
YouTube - Apr 6, 2014

2:47
Taking Autumn live at Railways Cafe

RailwaysCafe
YouTube - Apr 29, 2015

Web results

[PDF]ourt: * Oust! iitsm - Search Newspapers

newspaper.twinfallspubliclibrary.org/files/Times-News_TN669/PDF/2005_08_26.pdf
Aug 26, 2005 - r *report* to Congress or furtlii ick to th e com m ission, ex- ..... billion *annual* cost ivotdd. u p all of die 2006 ..... lliich *Psira*. Muln Street lls County ...

Images for PSIRA REPORT ANUEL

More images for PSIRA REPORT ANUELReport images

Searches related to PSIRA REPORT ANUEL

psira **check with id number**

psira **card**

psira **registration fee**

how to check if i am registered for psira

psira **pretoria**

psira **cape town**

psira **rates 2018**

psira **wages**

Page navigation

1 2 3 4 5 Next

Footer links

South Africa
Sandown, Sandton - From your search history - Use precise location - Learn more
HelpSend feedbackPrivacyTerms

 Applications must be mailed timeously. Late applications will not be accepted or considered.

 The closing date for applications is: 2016-06-17.

 If a candidate is short-listed, it can be expected of him/her to undergo a personal interview as well as a practical assessment.

 Reference checking will be conducted on all short listed applicants.

 Short-listed candidates for appointment to certain identified posts, will be vetted in terms of the Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Related Matters) Amendment Act, 2007 (Act No 32 of 2007) and the Children's Act, 2005 (Act No 38 of 2005). A candidate whose particulars appear in either the National Register for Sex Offenders or Part B of the Child Protection Register, will be disqualified from appointment to that post.

 The Criminal Law (Forensic Procedures) Amendment Act, Act 37 of 2013 requires that all new appointments in the South African Police Service as from 31st of January 2015 provide a buccal (inside cheek) sample in order to determine their forensic DNA profile. The forensic DNA profile derived from the sample will be loaded to the Elimination Index of the National Forensic DNA Database.

 All short-listed candidates will be subjected to fingerprint screening.

 Correspondence will be conducted with successful candidates only. If you have not been contacted within 3 months after the closing date of this advertisement, please accept that your application was unsuccessful.

 The South African Police Service is under no obligation to fill a post after the advertisement thereof.

 The SAPS application forms can be obtained from any SAPS Recruitment Office within the South African Police Service.

 Enquiries can be directed to W/O WD Maimela and A/C ND Ramatlo on 012 400 5473/ 6552 or GP 43, Maupa Naga Building, 3 Cnr Park & Troy Street, Sunnyside. Applicants are advised to send in applications via courier service or hand deliver them due to delays in Post Office services.

 Please forward applications to:

Major Mokhonoana / Lt Kganyago
Presidential Protection Service
Private Bag X272
Pretoria
0001

 The contents of this circular must be brought to the attention of all personnel.

Annual Report 2016 - 2017

|

|

P ri v a te S e c u ri t y I n d u s t ry R e g u la to ry A u thority

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSiRA)

|

|

|

| |

|

External Auditors

|

|

Bankers

| |

|

Corporate Secretary

Annual Report 2016 | 2017
A part General Information
Part A - General Information 4

Part B - Performance Information Report 24

Contents

Part C - Governance 74

Part D -Human Capital Management 88

Part E - Financial Information 104

ACFE Association of Certified Fraud Examiners
APP Annual Performance Plan
ATR Annual Training Report
BIT Business Information Technology (Unit)
CANSA Cancer Association of South Africa
CCMA Commission for Conciliation, Mediation and Arbitration
CFR Central Firearms Registry
CICF Counter Intelligence Co-ordinating Forum
CIPC Commission for Intellectual Properties and Companies
CRM Customer Relationship Management
CSI Corporate Social Investment
CSIR Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
DHA Department of Home Affairs
DoH Department of Health
DoL Department of Labour
DPCI Directorate for Priority Crime Investigation
EAP Employee Assistance Programme
EE Employment Equity
ESDA Electrical Security Distribution Association
ETQA Education and Training Quality Assurance body
FCA Firearms Control Act
FETC Further Education and Training Certificate
HCM Human Capital Management
IDRC International Development Research Centre
IT Information Technology
KPA Key Performance Area
KPI Key Performance Indicator
KZN KwaZulu-Natal
MoU Memorandum of Understanding
Natjoint National Joint Operational and Intelligence Structure
NC National Certificate
NCC National Consumer Commission
NEDLAC National Economic Development and Labour Council
NICOC National Intelligence Co-ordinating Committee
NKP National Key Point and Security Training
NPA National Prosecuting Authority
NQF National Qualifications Framework
NSPCA National Council of SPCAs
PICF Provincial Industry Compliance Forum
PMFA Public Finance Management Act
PRASA Passenger Rail Agency of South Africa
Provjoints Provincial Joint Operational and Intelligence Structure
PSiRA Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority
PSSPF Private Security Sector Provident Fund

QCTO Quality Council for Trades and Occupations
RPL Recognition of Prior Learning
SAPS South African Police Service
SAQA South African Qualifications Authority
SASSETA Safety and Security Sector Education and Training Authority
SATAWU South African Transport and Allied Workers Union
SCBC Stakeholder and Core Business Committee
SCM Supply Chain Management
SIA Security Industry Alliance
SLA Service-Level Agreement
SO Security Officer
SOLF Security Officers Liaison Forum
SOP Standard Operating Procedure
SP Service Provider
SSA State Security Agency
UNISA University of South Africa
WSP Workplace Skills Plan

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

The results of this year show an industry that is stabilising commercially with a need for greater collaborative efforts to be made by all role players to improve and drive compliance within the industry.

The financial year 2016/2017 epitomises yet another achievement of the regulatory mandate of the entity. There was a marginal increase in the growth of active registered security companies and the entity managed to navigate the difficult global economic environment, remaining stable and focused on its mandate. PSiRA remains a shining example of a self-funded government entity which, since its turnaround strategy in 2012, has seen significant improvement in its financial management, governance, government brand positioning and stakeholder management. The stability of the entity overall has contributed to the increased monitoring of the industry and further holding it accountable on noncompliance and enforcement of our country's laws.

The number of registered security service providers increased by **3.5%** from **8 692** to **8 995** and the number of registered security officers increased from **488 666** to **498 435** during the 2016/2017 financial year.

There were **2 052** business withdrawals during the year under review, compared to **259** business withdrawals during the 2015/2016 financial year. This shows an increase of **692.3%** in the number of businesses withdrawn due to non-compliance to the newly introduced annual fee payments and other regulatory requirements, pointing to effective law enforcement.

The current transition from the Grades training as per the PSiR Act to the National Qualification Framework aligned qualification has had an effect on the number of security training providers as well.

The number of females employed in the industry has increased by **5.2%** from **102 907** in 2015/2016 to **108 234** during the year under review.

Hon. F.A. Mbalula, MP
Minister of Police

Annual Report 2016 | 2017
A part General Information

The entity has, however, continued to improve on its planned strategic objectives. Successes during the year under review include improved awareness programmes on PSiRA's role and diligent monitoring of security service providers and officers. These efforts will go a long way in contributing to joint efforts in fighting crime.

The Ministry acknowledges the collaboration between the private security industry and other stakeholders and also recognises the significant role that women within law enforcement play in ensuring a safer environment for all South Africans. The successful implementation of the law enforcement strategy and improvement on service delivery are some of the notable successes of the year under review. The entity has also improved its stakeholder engagements significantly through the established industry compliance forums and joint operations with the South African Police Service (SAPS) and the Department of Labour to clamp down on noncomplying service providers.

Furthermore, the current planned strategic approach by the entity to segment the industry into sectors that will enable it to focus into specialised sectors is well supported.

The Ministry's focus on these sectors must include a robust review of the firearms allowed

and prescribed for this industry. This will include the tightening of regulations for proper handling of firearms by security officers. The entity should also tighten its regulation of uniforms and insignia used by security companies, in particular those similar to our state security forces.

I must commend the entity for initiating ***Industry Transformation Research*** and development of the yet to be published discussion document on transformation of the private security industry.

The industry must be fully opened to black entrepreneurs in a thorough manner.

We mandate the industry to refocus its regulatory mandate to address current challenges of non-compliance by companies involved in illegal or unlawful electronic or digital inception and monitoring of private or restricted communications.

The entity must pursue the establishment of the industry ***Guarantee Fund*** in order to provide for the limited liability of service providers and end-users.

Whilst we celebrate the milestones and the achievement of yet another unqualified audit opinion expressed by the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA), we remind the entity to continue to accelerate and translate the good work in ensuring that all South Africans are and feel safe.

The entity must also be focused on the strengthening of monitoring of the industry in schools and university campuses to prevent industry human right abuses and other transgressions.

I would also like to congratulate the newly appointed Council members (effective from 1 January 2017) whose dedicated commitment and support will enable PSiRA's management to continue its work of improving industry compliance for the safety of all South Africans.

It is my pleasure to table the Annual Report of the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority for the period 2016/2017.

Honourable F.A. Mbalula, MP
Minister of Police

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Introduction

Through its Council and Management PSiRA engaged in varied but focussed activities. In discharging the mandate and core business of regulating the private security industry and exercising control, Council and Management engaged in deliberate outreach and stakeholder engagement activities. Outreach focussed on reflective and strategic conversations with the higher education and training sector focussing on short and long-term safety and security matters.

Prof. N.M. Mazibuko
Chairperson of the Council

PSiRA intervened in instances where security officers were injured or killed and where allegations of non-compliant behaviour were reported. To enhance accessibility, effective and efficient service delivery regional service centres across the country were established.

Furthermore, in line with specific objectives of our mandate, encouraging ownership by persons historically disadvantaged through unfair discrimination, encouraging equal employment practices, protection and enforcement of rights of security officers and other employees, PSiRA initiated processes that substantively advance transformation and inclusive practices within the industry.

A 13 member Panel of Experts was appointed to develop a Draft Transformation Discussion Document for deliberation by all players in the industry. The wide consultations will culminate to a Transformation Charter for and by the sector. The Panel of Experts appointed by PSiRA will submit a Final Report by the second quarter of 2017/2018.

On the training and skills, development front, the discussions on universal and private in-house education programmes have begun. These discussions are exploring innovative collaborative utilisation of national resources to professionalise and produce appropriate skills within the industry. PSiRA is of the strong view that the existing policy frameworks, physical infrastructure across the country and financial resources can be integrated to produce necessary capacities and skills in this sector.

One of the highlights is that PSiRA took 22 young skilled persons for internship in the Law Enforcement, Finance and Administration and Communication and Training programmes. This is part of providing qualified young persons with the necessary workplace experience. Out of the 22 interns, 2 are now in permanent employment and 17 placed on fixed-term employment.

The 2016/2017 Financial Year was one of outreach and dialogue on priority and transformative leadership with the stakeholders across the Republic of South Africa. The greater part of the outreach and stakeholder engagement entailed introductions and listening to the expectations and challenges of the stakeholders. PSiRA continues to address expectations and challenges in the regions. The Director's Report gives an extensive account of outreach activities with industry stakeholders. Both Council and Management put in place Committees and solid control systems that strengthen governance, mutual accountability and enhance operations.

Executive Authority Engagements

The outgoing Council (2013 - 2016) contributed significantly to the work reported herein in the three quarters of this financial year. The first meeting of Council on 09 January 2017 was an inauguration the new Council (2017 - 2019) by the former Minister of Police and Executive Head, Minister Nkosinathi Nhleko. As part of the Inauguration and agenda for Council and PSiRA generally the following key strategic focus areas were emphasised by the Minister for the entity to deliver on them in the short and medium term.

- Strengthening of Corporate Governance within the Authority through the implementation of the governance framework and the establishment of functional governance committees, including clarification of the roles and responsibilities of Council and Executive Management, which must be guided by sound principles of delineation of responsibilities.
- Strengthening of industry regulation through establishment of a number of relationships in the industry that are aimed at ensuring collaboration and buy-in on policies and the segmented regulatory approach that focuses on all sector categories in the security industry to build a successful private security industry;
- Review of the funding model for the Authority which had been a challenge in the previous years with the Authority posting a deficit between 2012 and 2014, through the use of the best practices on regulatory and funding models learnt from the international benchmarking exercise undertaken in the current year and the establishment of the industry guarantee fund in the 2017/2018 financial year to ensure a funding solution which should lead to a sustainable future and avoid regression through complacency;
- Transformation of the industry through the development of the industry Transformation Charter and its implementation plan in consultation with industry key alliance partners, which must address the broader issues in line with the country's transformation path and must also address the development and improvement of the lives of ordinary security officers;
- Stakeholder and Multi-lateral relations aimed at fostering good working relations in the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

industry and the facilitation of collaboration among different role players in the country and beyond, for which key achievements included the signing of the Memorandum of Understanding with the Provident Fund for the private security industry and the launch of the Pan African Forum for the private security industry regulators;

- Research capability which must be the foundation and cornerstone of the Authority's regulatory policies, including weighing the impact of such policies, and which must be expanded to support the segmented regulatory framework through collaboration

with institutions of higher learning and research institutions; and

- Compliance with the legislative framework for which the Council must ensure continued monitoring of implementation of audit action plan to maintain and improve the positives from the previous financial year, which included unqualified audit opinion and 83% achievement of targets.

Strengthening Corporate Governance

In line with the key strategic goals on the Guarantee Fund, compliance, ethical conduct as articulated in the codes of conducts and our governance frameworks, Council established two additional Council Committees, the Finance and Investment and Social & Ethics Committees (FINCO and SEC). This is in addition to three existing Committees the Audit and Risk Committee (ARC), Remuneration Committee (REMCO) and Stakeholder and Core Business Committee (SCBC). To ensure fully and effective functionality of the Committees and alignment of activities with national priorities the Strategy and their Charters, Council engaged in a robust selection and appointment process of qualified professional external members who understand their obligations, add the value and advance the legislative mandate of PSiRA. The appointment process was complimented by a two-day induction workshop to ensure clarity of roles and obligations, good governance and accountability across the organisation.

Stakeholder Engagement and Collaborations

Processes of intervention focussed on establishing collaborative working relationships with institutions of higher education and training (universities and TVETS). The collaborations sought immediate solutions on matters of private security involvement in student protest actions of 2016 through long-term working relations focussing on roles and protocols of the private security forces/industry in the higher education and training environment; including developing relevant and appropriate models of safety and security, compliance and ethical issues of private security workers and service providers. On the other hand, these collaborations are also about training and skills developing programmes for the different categories or sectors of workers within the security industry. PSiRA is of the strong view that training and continuing education will be a major long-term programme in partnership with the Department of Higher Education and Training, public universities and Council of TVET. PSiRA honoured two invitations by Botswana and Zimbabwe Regulators. Both these national bodies are establishing themselves as Regulators in their countries. The Botswana Private Security Licensing Board came for a weeklong session at the PSiRA head office and PSiRA honoured a two-day invitation to Zimbabwe Alliance of Private Security (ZAPS) to be part of its launch. The continental collaborations are the result of the Pan African Forum hosted by PSiRA in 2016.

PSiRA is humbled by the development of being viewed by Africa as reference regulator. The relationship with African regulators is mutual; PSiRA understanding the private security industry in Africa and identifying areas for collaboration.

Strengthening Internal Controls

PSiRA strengthened its internal control systems to eliminate any identified gaps that might have led to irregular or fruitless expenditures in the previous financial years. The internal controls are also designed to identify looming threats and risk.

Challenges

Transformation

Transformation is not only about redress but also about the mindset of the industry and PSiRA on access to and success in the private security industry, justice and equity, merit and equity, and creating opportunities for all in the industry. It is not a punitive way of life or doing business, but a culture that advances equality, worthiness of humanity, ownership, business and educational opportunities in and by the industry. Our major challenge in PSiRA now and going forward is to

decode, define and integrate transformation for and within the sector (legislatively, conceptually, and operationally) hence the Panel of Experts and robust engagements with the sector.

Research and Development

PSiRA continues to strive to be an excellent regulator, to strive and ensure that all the people of South Africa feel safe. This indeed, is mammoth task that requires visionary, decisive, transformative and innovative leadership, management and governance. The organisational culture of working as a diverse but coherent team and collective should continue to define our achievements and reflections. Research remains a critical tool that informs policy inputs, give relevant meaning and interpretation of the phenomena and possible solutions within the industry. PSiRA developed and approved research policies and a research strategy.

Exploration of Funding Models

The Authority has begun reviewing the current funding model with and within the private security industry. Reflections on this matter will include other parties within the sector. The benchmarking exercise in 2016 also focused on this matter. Substantively Management will through the support and advices of FINCO continues to drive this programme.

Consolidation of Stakeholder Engagement and Outreach

The constructive engagements with major players in the industry specifically the Security Industry Alliance (SIA), The Association of the African Private Owners of South Africa (TAAPSOSA) is an important step which facilitates dialogue on inequalities, labour issues and transformation of the industry. One believes there are other formations, which are ready to engage on this matter, including exploring definition of the problems, possible solutions and resolutions. To enforce compliance through effective regulation

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

and provide safety to all, PSiRA has committed to strengthening its outreach and stakeholder engagement activities.

Engage with the Higher Education & Training Sector

As our democracy matures, new challenges on the **Promise** and **Service Delivery** emerge. The higher education and training sector is no exception from the new challenges. The ***#feesmustfall*** campaign across the Higher Education and Training (HET) sector in the country brought new challenges for the private and public safety and security sectors. Allegations made on the conduct of some private security staff during the course of duty at the various campuses. The allegations warranted a swift immediate intervention by PSiRA. The Director and Acting Deputy Director: Law Enforcement worked with relevant stakeholders within DHET and HET sectors. The ***#feesmustfall*** is a serious signal that 20th Century safety and security models do not hold any longer and that new models of safety and security within the higher education and training sector are necessary. The challenge is to explore new safety and security models: short term & longterm within institutions of higher learning to have a discourse on insourcing and outsourcing or/and hybrid models – another national challenge for transformation and renewal.

Professional Body

PSiRA will also regulate standards, quality/ curriculum/ accreditation on matters of skills development, education and training for specific sectors within the industry. Quality, excellence and appropriate skills are essential and critical if the industry is about quality and creating economically active and self-sufficient workforce. Skills and qualifications offered within this sector must be aligned to the skills requirement of the sector. The training and qualification must enhance individuals' worth; particularly to the youth population in the country, allow individuals mobility within the sector and progression in education and training.

The Year Ahead: 2017 – 2018

Regionally, PSiRA is established in at least six provinces. We looks forward to completing the task of establishing offices that serve people in all nine provinces, particularly in Mpumalanga,

Free State and Northern Cape. On the training and education front, PSiRA will be consulting with the department of Higher Education and Training,

Overview by the Chairperson of the Council - *continued*

SASSETA and private training entities within the private security industry in terms of the draft training regulations.

On the issue of good standing and clearance and worker benefits, PSiRA will continue to engage with the Provident Fund, the relevant Government Departments, Employer bodies and Unions. The Guarantee Fund remains a critical and priority project for PSiRA.

Management with the support and advices of FINCO remain the primary drivers of this project.

Enhancing best practice and efficiencies through integration, collaboration and strengthening compliance inspectorate remain an ongoing priority on PSiRA operations and governance.

Conclusion

For this Financial Year (2016/2017) PSiRA achieved an unqualified audit opinion.

As part of our mission of thriving for excellence, we are determined to attain a clean audit opinion in 2018 - 2019.

In 2016 - 2017 PSiRA stabilised, filled in the critical executive and management positions and is on a robust growth and transformation trajectory. It is reassuring to note the progressive improvement of service delivery, industry stewardship, and enhancement of stakeholder and customer relationships as well as effective financial management.

Council records its appreciation to the Cabinet and the former Ministers of Police, Honourable Nkosinathi Nhleko for the appointment and confidence in us to serve on the PSiRA Council.

Furthermore, PSiRA extends a sincere word of appreciation to the members of the former Council (2013 - 2016) Advocate Nontokozo Mthembu, Major-General Cynthia Philison, Messrs Joy Rathebe, Benjamin Ntuli and current Chairperson for the sterling work in advancing the strategic plan and putting in place the governance framework and other control systems.

To our current Minister of Police, Honourable Fikile Mbalula, we commit to serving the people of South Africa and Africa with integrity and distinction. We extend a humble word of appreciation to the Portfolio Committee on Police for its constructive inputs, commendation and feedback that yielded confidence and encouragement. To PSiRA, the message is ***"You are on track, work harder, consolidate and advance".***

On behalf of Council, I extend a word of appreciation and encouragement to the Director, Mr Manabela Chauke, all employees of PSiRA across all levels of their positions for their dedication and commitment to realising the mission and goals of the organisations.

Professor N.M. Mazibuko
Chairperson of the Council
Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

The private security industry continuously poses new challenges in both the internal and external environments. During the year under review, we addressed these challenges by continued deployment of innovative strategies to ensure effective regulation and improve service delivery in order to make a difference to the users of security services as well as service providers and other industry stakeholders.

Service Delivery

Determining and enforcing minimum standards in respect of the private security industry continues to be one of PSiRA's key activities. Increased law enforcement activities provide reassurance to consumers and the public at large that PSiRA is protecting and safeguarding their interests in ensuring a legitimate, professional and trustworthy private security industry.

During the period under review, PSiRA conducted **6 001** security business inspections, compared to **5 375** inspections during the previous financial year. The Law Enforcement Department also finalised **2 571** investigations, compared to **1 710** investigations during the previous year. There was an increased number of complaints received that can be attributed to increased knowledge and understanding of

PSiRA's mandate. In this regard, the Enforcement Department also finalised **2 421** submitted complaints, compared to **1 882** complaints submitted during the previous financial year. Prosecution of non-compliant security service providers is an important part of PSiRA's

Mr. M. Chauke
Director
enforcement
strategy in order to change their behaviour. During the period under review, the Minister of Police also amended the regulations dealing with sanction and increased the fines that can be imposed from **R10 000** per count to **R1 million**.
This aims to ensure that those security service providers who engage in improper conduct and profitable violations, are adequately sanctioned to discourage non-compliance, especially in areas of exploitation of security officers.
The Law Enforcement Department continued to build and strengthen its relationships with its stakeholders, in particular the South African Police Service (SAPS). During the period under review, **28** operations were conducted with stakeholders, which led to the arrest of **231** suspects. PSiRA also increased its inspection programme in respect of security businesses licensed for firearms and conducted **1 348** inspections, compared to **1 136** inspections during the previous financial year. The outcome of all inspections are shared with SAPS.

Financial Performance
Revenue and Other Income
The largest revenue source decreased by more than **R8 million** due to the introduction of a new category of security businesses employing **0** to **49** security officers, as well as no annual fees increase for this category during the 2016/2017 financial year. The sale of goods was largely impacted by the directive to only issue ID cards to the employed security officers in order to improve compliance. The increase in revenue collected from registration fees and sundry income assisted PSiRA in compensating for the shortfall. The revenue portfolio, however, still decreased by **1**%.

Industry Registrations
During the year under review, the number of registered security officers on our database increased by **13.6%** from **2 082 187** to **2 365 782** as at 31 March 2017. The number of active or employed security officers increased from **488 666** during the 2015/2016 financial year to **498 435** during the 2016/2017 financial year. The industry continues to be dominated by males, representing **70%,** whilst female security officers were only at **30%** of the total registration. However, despite the males dominating the private security industry, we have observed a steady growth of women joining the industry. The number of females employed in the industry has increased by **5.2%** from **102 907** in 2015/2016 to **108 234** during the year under review. Another noticeable change is the number of young people entering the private security industry and exploring the various opportunities currently existing. It is our plan as the Authority to work with all stakeholders towards creating an environment that promote professionalism and job creation through effective regulation.

Renewal of Registration Certificate
Since the launch of the renewal project on 1 December 2014, which is aimed at curbing identity theft and improving industry compliance, a total of **492 602** Security Officers have been verified though the Department of Home Affairs and properly linked with their employers. Over **4 068** businesses have successfully met their compliance obligations regarding annual fees, COID, Tax and Provident Fund just, to mention a few. During the 2016/2017 financial year, **155 757** security officers and **2 500** businesses successfully renewed their registration certificates with improved security features and an expiry date. The project has successfully generated over **R28 million** in revenue and this has assisted PSiRA

Annual fees
Registration fees
Course reports
Sale of goods
Interest received
Fines and penalties

Rendering of services
Bad debts recovered
Sundry income
-6%
16%
21%
-30%
11%
60%
15%
-23%
203%

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

to address the footprint challenges and further expand its operations to remote areas. PSiRA has used the Renewal Project to visit and expand service delivery to remote areas such as Empangeni, Richards Bay, Bloemfontein, Welkom, East London, Ermelo, Leandra, Rustenburg, Mafikeng, Kuruman, Upington, Kimberley Giyani, Lephalale, George, Harrismith, Witbank and Newcastle, to mention just a few. Despite challenges experienced thus far, we intend to use the project to improve compliance, address footprint challenges and enhance service delivery initiatives.

Industry Training

Pursuant to professionalising the private security industry and fulfil its statutory mandate, the Authority published the Draft Training Regulation dated 24 June 2016, Government Gazette No. 756.

These Draft Training Regulations are aimed at determining the statutory minimum training standards for different classes and categories of private security industry which are aligned to National Qualifications Framework (NQF), soon to be revised in terms of the Occupational Qualifications Sub-Framework. The proposed skills programmes as published in the above mentioned Government Gazette will be going through the realignment to occupational qualifications. The Authority is looking forward to working with the industry and key role players such SASSETA and QCTO towards making this process a success.

Another significant milestone for the year under review is the submission of application by the Authority to the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) for Recognition as Professional Body, as per SAQA's *Criteria for Recognising a Professional Body and Registering a Professional Designation for the Purposes of the National Qualifications Framework Act (Act No. 67 of 2008)*. Although this process is still at its beginning phase, we are looking forward to partnering with the industry towards ensuring successful implementation of this important milestone.

The intended objective is to partner with all stakeholders towards professionalising the private

Director's Report - *continued*

security industry and making it a career of choice for future generations.

Impairment of Debtors

The impairment of debtors was **R44 389 024**, (**R28 860 133** in the previous financial year) due to the increase in the number of security businesses that failed to pay their annual fees for the past two years. The debt collection ratio indicates improvement, but there is a need to improve the debt collection period. PSiRA aims to enhance the collection strategy by partnering with the State Attorney and capacitating the legal department in order to strengthen the soft collection process.

Working Capital Management

There was no significant improvement in the 2016/2017 financial year due to cash balances decreasing from **R53 million** in the previous financial year to **R29 million** during the year under review as a result of the credit balance processed during the 2015/2016 financial year.

Human Capital Management

In terms of organisational human capital management, the introduction of the Balanced Scorecard Performance Management System, which encourages higher staff productivity by means of quarterly Key Performance Areas (KPAs) assessments and is rewarded by financial acknowledgement, has proved meaningful in improving service delivery. There has also been a decrease to a level of only **4.9%** in staff turnover during the year under review.

I wish to express my sincere gratitude to the Council, management and staff for their continued dedication and commitment to achieving our strategic goals.

Mr M. Chauke
Director

The Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSiRA) was established in 2002 in terms of Section 2 of the Private Security Industry Regulation Act (Act No. 56 of 2001). The strategic mandate of PSiRA originates from the Act and the regulations issued in terms of the Act. The primary objectives of PSiRA are to regulate the private security industry and to exercise effective control over the practice

Goal 1: Excellent service delivery (effective regulation).

Goal 2: Stakeholder and customer relationship management.

Goal 3: Good governance across the organisation.

Goal 4: Private security industry stewardship through research and development.

The vision acknowledges the fact that PSiRA's success must be judged by its impact on society at large and specifically on ensuring that all the people of South Africa are and feel safe.

PSiRA's mission is *"To protect the constitutional rights of all people to life, safety and dignity through the effective promotion and regulation of the private security industry".* The mission properly captures PSiRA's core purpose. of the occupation of security service provider in the public and national interest and in the interest of the private security industry itself.

PSiRA's five-year strategic plan and annual performance plan highlight key strategies that will be deployed to strengthen core business service delivery initiatives. Our strategic plan has taken a proactive response to address environmental challenges and opportunities. PSiRA will be focusing on the following priorities to ensure:

Values Framework for PSiRA

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

PSiRA's primary objectives are to regulate the private security industry and exercise effective control over the practice of the occupation of security service provider in the public and national interest and the interest of the private security industry itself.

Its mandate is to:

- Promote a legitimate private security industry, which acts in terms of the principles contained in the Constitution and other applicable laws;
- Ensure that all security service providers act in the public and national interest in the rendering of security services;
- Promote a private security industry, which is characterised by professionalism, transparency, accountability, equity and accessibility;
- Promote stability of the private security industry;
- Promote and encourage trustworthiness of security service providers;
- Determine and enforce minimum standards of occupational conduct in respect of security service providers;
- Encourage and promote efficiency in and responsibility with regard to the rendering of security services;
- Promote, maintain and protect the status and interests of the occupation of security service provider;
- Ensure that the process of registration of security service providers is transparent, fair, objective and concluded timeously;
- Promote high standards in the training of security service providers and prospective security service providers;
- Encourage ownership and control of security businesses by persons historically disadvantaged through unfair discrimination;
- Encourage equal opportunity employment practices in the private security industry;
- Promote the protection and enforcement of the rights of security officers and other employees in the private security industry;
- Ensure that compliance with existing legislation by security service providers is being promoted and controlled through a process of active monitoring and investigation of the affairs of security service providers;
- Protect the interests of the users of security services;
- Promote the development of security services, which are responsive to

the needs of users of such services and of the community; and
■■ Promote the empowerment and advancement of persons who were historically disadvantaged through unfair discrimination in the private security industry.
Annual Report 2016 | 2017

A part General Information
Organisational Structure

■■ Audit
■■ HR and Remuneration
■■ Stakeholder & Core Business

■■ Research & Development

■■ Enforcement
■■ Compliance
■■ Legal Services

■■ Financial Accounting
■■ Accounts Receivable
■■ Supply Chain Management
■■ Asset and Facilities Management
■■ Business Information Systems

■■ Investigations

■■ Recruitment and Placement

■■ Labour Relations Management
■■ Learning and Development
■■ HR Admin and Compensation Management
■■ Performance Management

■■ CRM Registrations
■■ Communication and Stakeholder Management
■■ Events and Marketing Management
■■ Industry Training

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority
Mr. N.H. Ngubane
Deputy Chairperson
Maj.Gen. C. Philison
Council Member

Mr. T.M.Oliphant
Council Member
Prof. N.M. Mazibuko
Chairperson of the Council
Mr. Z. Zulu
Council Member
Mr. J. Makgolane
Corporate Secretary
Annual Report 2016 | 2017

A part General Information

Ms. M.C. Sebogodi
Deputy Director: Finance and Administration
Mr. S. Badenhorst
Acting Deputy Director: Law Enforcement
Mr. M. Chauke
Director
Ms. M. Mofikoe
Deputy Director: Communication, Training and Customer Relationship Management (CRM)

Performance Information Report B part

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority
A. **Compliance and Enforcement Departments**

PSiRA's objectives, as contemplated in Section 3 of the Private Security Industry Regulation (PSIR) Act (Act No. 56 of 2001), highlight the role of the Law Enforcement Department in achieving PSiRA's overall objective, particularly its objective to determine and enforce minimum standards of occupational conduct in respect of security service providers. Having minimum standards within the industry are, however, worthless without having the relevant mechanisms to enforce such minimum standards and therefore PSiRA has developed and implemented a compliance and enforcement strategy that also provides for two departments, namely a Compliance Department and an Enforcement Department. This strategy includes enforcement and prosecution as well as a focus on regulatory compliance through inspection. The enforcement of minimum standards of occupational conduct in respect of security

service providers is extensively covered in Chapters 4 and 5 of the Act as well as the statutory Code of Conduct for Security Service Providers, 2003 and Improper Conduct Enquiries Regulations, 2003.

1. Compliance

There are different models in terms of which the private security industry may be regulated. These models are distinguished mainly on the basis of the scope of regulation provided for, as well as the depth of such regulation. In terms of the aims of the Act and Regulations, as well as PSiRA's objectives, regulation covers a wide scope and the regulation mechanisms are extensive. There are primarily two major law enforcement approaches applied by PSiRA in regulating the private security industry, namely the compliance approach and enforcement or deterrence approach. Whilst these approaches aim to achieve the same goal, they do follow different philosophies. From a compliance approach, the private security industry is perceived as having a law-abiding nature that directs security service providers to obey the Code of Conduct for Security Service Providers, 2003, as it is a statutory requirement that governs the conduct of the occupation of security service provider. In this approach, improper conduct is not only a profit maximisation motivation by the private security industry, but may be as a result of honest mistakes, accidents or a misinterpretation or misunderstanding of the statutory requirements. This approach promotes a conciliatory style of enforcement and is based on the belief that compliance can best be achieved by persuasion rather than punishment and sanction.

1.1 Compliance Inspections

Compliance inspections form part of PSiRA's compliance approach to regulation. In this regard, routine and regulatory inspections form the core of compliance monitoring. The compliance strategy focuses on security business inspections and security officer inspections at the different sites where security officers are deployed.

In terms of the Law Enforcement Division's operational policy and the 2016/2017 Annual Performance Plan, each compliance inspector must conduct a minimum number of inspections per month and year.

For the period under review, a total of **35 646** compliance inspections of security service providers or inspections as part of investigations by the Enforcement Department were conducted, compared to **36 073** inspections for the previous financial year. The regional breakdown is as follows:

Head Office 17 489
■■Gauteng
■■Mpumalanga
■■Limpopo
■■North West Province
■■Free State
■■Northern Cape
11 952
1 746
1 501
1 243
513
534
Western Cape 5 818
Eastern Cape 4 161
KwaZulu-Natal 8 178
Total 35 646

These inspections include inspections conducted at security businesses as well as security officers. **6 001** security business inspections and **29 645** security officer inspections were conducted during the period under review as opposed to **5 375** and **30 698**, respectively, for the previous financial year. The number of security business inspections represents a **12%** increase compared to the previous financial year. The regional breakdown in respect of security business inspections is as follows:

Head Office 3 138
■■Gauteng
■■Mpumalanga
■■Limpopo
■■North West Province
■■Free State
■■Northern Cape
1 830
396
353
313
136
110
Western Cape 898
Eastern Cape 673
KwaZulu-Natal 1 292
Total 6 001

The regional breakdown in respect of security officer inspections is as follows:

Head Office 14 351
■■Gauteng
■■Mpumalanga
■■Limpopo

■■North West Province
■■Free State
■■Northern Cape
10 122
1 350
1 148
930
377
424
Western Cape 4 920
Eastern Cape 3 488
KwaZulu-Natal 6 886
Total 29 645
In terms of the Act, in-house security officers are also required to register. As part of compliance verification, inspections are also conducted at the sites where in-house security officers are deployed. The regional breakdown in respect of the number of in-house security officer inspections conducted during the period under review, is as follows:

Head Office 380
Gauteng
Mpumalanga
Limpopo
North West Province
Free State
Northern Cape
239
14
63
19
42
3
Western Cape 186
Eastern Cape 129
KwaZulu-Natal 118
Total 813

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

PSiRA also keeps statistical information on the different types of security business inspections. The regional breakdown for the period under review is as follows:

Total number of routine/regulatory/ training/ infrastructure/accreditation/ inspections conducted
1 830 396 353 313 136 110 **3 138**
First time inspections(1) 155 56 37 75 18 10 **351**
Triggered inspections / investigations(2) 1 070 148 92 53 40 22 **1 425**
Infrastructure inspections 877 119 176 106 43 31 **1 352**

Total number of routine/regulatory/ training/infrastructure/ accreditation/ inspections conducted
898 673 1 292 **2 863**
First time inspections(1) 56 82 87 **225**
Triggered inspections / investigations(2) 446 298 571 **1 315**
Infrastructure inspections 211 161 353 **725**
(1) Businesses that have not been the subject of an inspection from their date of registration. ***These businesses are newly registered businesses.***
(2) Inspections based on complaints sourced via the help desk, telephonic, written or personal complaints, Internet, newspaper articles, account administrators, etc.
In terms of the Law Enforcement Division's operational policy, priority must be given to complaints and infrastructure inspections first.
Compliance inspections are also conducted, depending on the particular area visited, on the basis of when last an inspection was conducted at a particular security service provider.
PSiRA also keeps statistical records of the capacity of security businesses inspected, namely large, medium and small businesses.
For the purpose of this statistical information, a small business is considered to be employing less than 20 security officers, a medium business 21 to 50 security officers, and a large business 51 and more security officers. The following analysis applies to security business inspections during the period under review:

Small Businesses
Medium Businesses
Large Businesses
Infrastructure & Capacity
Head Office 858 357 571 1 352
Western Cape 454 119 114 211
Eastern Cape 412 48 52 161
KwaZulu-Natal 443 178 318 353
Total 2 167 702 1 055 2 077
Each office of the Law Enforcement Department contributes to the achievement of the overall inspection targets set in terms of the Annual Performance Plan (APP).
For the period under review, the overall performance pertaining to the total number of compliance

inspections conducted in relation to the target is **112%.** The regional breakdown is as follows:

Head Office: Gauteng, Mpumalanga, Limpopo, North West, Free State & Northern Cape
16 212 17 489 108%
Western Cape 5 016 5 818 116%
Eastern Cape 3 456 4 161 120%
KwaZulu-Natal 7 062 8 178 116%
For the period under review, the total number of security business inspections conducted in relation to the target is **131%.** The regional breakdown is as follows:

Head Office: Gauteng, Mpumalanga, Limpopo, North West, Free State & Northern Cape
2 352 3 138 133%
Western Cape 720 898 125%
Eastern Cape 600 673 121%
KwaZulu-Natal 902 1 292 143%
For the period under review, the total number of security officer inspections conducted in relation to the target is **109%**. The regional breakdown is as follows:

Head Office: Gauteng, Mpumalanga, Limpopo, North West, Free State & Northern Cape
13 860 14 351 104%
Western Cape 4 296 4 920 115%
Eastern Cape 2 856 3 488 122%
KwaZulu-Natal 6 160 6 886 112%

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

The definition of security service as defined in Section 1 of the Act includes a number of categories or classes of security service providers. PSiRA keeps records of the inspections conducted at each of these categories or classes. An analysis of the inspections conducted during the period under review is as follows:

Head Office

Total number of Security Business Routine / Regulatory/Training/ Infrastructure/ Accreditation inspections 1 830 396 353 313 136 110

Category or Class of Security Service Provider inspected
■■Commercial/Industrial/ Residential/Guarding or Patrolling
1 523 369 317 266 119 98
■■Assets in transit 178 12 0 8 1 2
■■Close protection services 249 7 2 13 1 3
■■Reaction or Response services and monitoring signals from security equipment (control room)
573 30 21 53 30 5
■■Ensuring safety and order on premises (special events)
417 8 8 12 16 6
■■Car watch or related activities 317 4 3 1 3 2
Providing advice on the protection of persons/ property (consultants/advisors)
132 1 2 2 0 4
Installing, servicing or repairing security equipment
279 24 11 23 13 6
Private investigators 156 4 2 4 0 1
Providing security training or instruction as well as accreditation
116 9 32 24 9 6
Providing services of a locksmith 81 7 0 0 2 1
Making persons or their activities available for rendering of security service (labour brokers)
81 1 0 1 0 1
In-house 19 3 0 1 1 1
Manufacturing, importing, distributing or advertising monitoring devices
0 0 0 0 0 0

Western Cape/Eastern Cape/KwaZulu-Natal

Total number of Security Business Routine/Regulatory/Training/ Infrastructure/ Accreditation inspections 898 673 1 292

Category or Class of Security Service Provider inspected
■■Commercial/Industrial/ Residential/Guarding or Patrolling 617 517 1 200
■■Assets in transit 15 6 19
■■Close protection services 12 23 61
■■Reaction or Response services and monitoring signals from security equipment (control room)
112 168 159
■■Ensuring safety and order on premises (special events)
17 49 55

■■Car watch or related activities 5 109 7
Providing advice on the protection of persons/property (consultants/advisors) 12 1 28
Installing, servicing or repairing security equipment 163 23 51
Private investigators 12 3 9
Providing security training or instruction as well as accreditation 35 14 46
Providing services of a locksmith 40 5 18
Making persons or their activities available for rendering of security service (labour brokers) 1 0 1
In-house 22 14 7
Manufacturing, importing, distributing or advertising monitoring devices 0 0 0

** On review of the statistical information presented above, note should be taken of the fact that certain security service providers may render more than one particular security service. One inspection conducted at a particular security business may therefore result in two or more categories or classes of security services being inspected. It should be noted that certain of the categories or classes of security service providers were not subjected to any inspections during the period under review. Taking into consideration the number of security service providers registered in a particular province, the number of inspectors and the policy regarding the number of inspections to be conducted in a particular month, security businesses are on average subjected to one inspection every 18 to 24 months.*

1.2 Site Inspections

Security officer inspections are conducted at the various sites of security businesses. This forms part of the department's operational plan in order to, *inter alia*, verify the accuracy of information provided by security businesses to inspectors. These site inspections are at times also conducted in co-operation with the South African Police Service (SAPS), especially in cases where unregistered security officers are found, illegal immigrants are used or firearms are used in contravention with the requirements of the Private Security Industry Regulations. The following inspections were conducted at various categories of sites during the period under review:

Head Office

Head Office 14 351 3 170 2 520 2 060 3 377 2 014 1 210
Western Cape 4 920 1 410 673 702 1 164 550 421
Eastern Cape 3 488 786 538 490 1 121 434 119
KwaZulu-Natal 6 886 1 952 1 155 426 2 539 619 195
Total 29 645 7 318 4 886 3 678 8 201 3 617 1 945

The department sets annual operational targets in respect of the different sectors where security officer inspections must be conducted in order to ensure that the regulatory focus covers all consumers of security services. The performance pertaining to site inspections conducted against the target as per the operational plan for the period under review, is as follows:

Retail Sector 5 390 3 170 1 410 786 1 952 **7 318**
Health Sector 2 696 2 520 673 538 1 155 **4 886**
Educational Facilities 2 696 2 060 702 490 426 **3 678**
Industrial and Corporate Areas 5 390 3 377 1 164 1 121 2 539 **8 201**
Residential Areas 2 696 2 014 550 434 619 **3 617**

From the analysis above, it should be noted that the majority of security officer inspections conducted were at the retail and industrial and corporate consumer sectors of security services.

2. Enforcement

The compliance strategy employs measures such as guidance, persuasion and co-operative tools to induce voluntary compliance, whereas the enforcement strategy endorses meticulous prosecution and punishment of serious noncompliance. The less frequent and less intensive inspections become, the less information PSiRA may have of security service providers'

compliance behaviour. Such lenient enforcement and infrequent inspections may turn even compliant security service providers into evasive ones. In addition, a softer regulatory approach may motivate evasive security service providers to stick to their uncooperative attitude towards compliance. Enforcement therefore seeks to address security service providers who know that they have to comply, but choose to otherwise evade compliance.
The regional breakdown is as follows:

Head Office 1 325
■■Gauteng 949
■■Mpumalanga 144
■■Limpopo 131
■■North West Province 37
■■Free State 45
■■Northern Cape 19
Western Cape 518
Eastern Cape 248
KwaZulu-Natal 480
Total 2 571

Enforcement therefore warrants close monitoring of potential non-compliant security service providers and endorses a careful investigation of all signs of improper conduct in terms of the Code of Conduct for Security Service Providers, 2003. Each office of the Law Enforcement Department contributes to the achievement of the overall investigation targets set in terms of the Annual Performance Plan (APP). All enforcement inspectors must finalise a minimum number of investigations per month and per year.
During the period under review, a total of **2 571** investigations were finalised, compared to **1 710** for the previous financial year, which represents an increase of **50%**. This is as a result of additional resources deployed within the Law Enforcement Department.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

A further regional breakdown in respect of the above investigations at security businesses and security officers, is as follows:

Head Office 785 540 1 325
■■Gauteng 509
■■Mpumalanga 111
■■Limpopo 69
■■North West Province 32
■■Free State 45
■■Northern Cape 19
Western Cape 473 45 518
Eastern Cape 207 41 248
KwaZulu-Natal 315 165 480
Total 1 780 791 2 571

The overall performance pertaining to investigations conducted for the period under review, based on the operational target of the Law Enforcement Department, is **104%**. The regional breakdown is as follows:

Head Office: Gauteng, Mpumalanga, Limpopo, North West, Free State and Northern Cape
1 104 1 325 120%
Western Cape 552 518 94%
Eastern Cape 264 248 94%
KwaZulu-Natal 552 480 87%

An analysis of criminal cases registered in respect of conducted/finalised investigations is as follows:

Head Office 1 325 404 390
Western Cape 518 213 213
Eastern Cape 248 78 78
KwaZulu-Natal 480 168 165
Total 2 571 863 846

The status in respect of enforcement complaints received, finalised and pending is as follows:

Cape
KwaZulu-
Natal

Head Office 513 1 459 1 420
552
Western Cape 30 450 461
19
Eastern Cape 15 246 248 13
KwaZulu-Natal 4 365 292 77
**Total 562 2 520 2 421
661**

3. Compliance Analysis

PSiRA conducts a compliance analysis on a monthly basis in respect of security business inspections (excluding infrastructure inspections) as well as security officer inspections. This information is used to identify any trends of compliance and non-compliance pertaining to specific focus areas. This information is also shared with PSiRA's stakeholders in order to draw attention to areas of non-compliance and to ensure that corrective measures are implemented to address the non-compliant behaviour. During the period under review, the following was found in terms of compliance within the respective provinces:

Security Business Inspections

Businesses deploying unregistered security officers

Number of security business inspections
Number of businesses deploying unregistered security officers

Cumulative Gauteng Mpuma
langa Limpopo North
West
Free
State
Northern
Cape
Western
Cape
Eastern
Cape
KwaZulu-
Natal

4 000
3 500
3 000
2 500
2 000
1 500
1 000
500
0

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Number of security business inspections
Number of businesses deploying untrained security officers

Cumulative Gauteng Mpuma
langa Limpopo North
West
Free
State
Northern
Cape
Western
Cape
Eastern
Cape
KwaZulu-
Natal

4 000
3 500
3 000
2 500
2 000
1 500
1 000
500
0

Number of security business inspections
Number of businesses failing to report intakes / discharges

Cumulative Gauteng Mpuma
langa Limpopo North
West
Free
State
Northern
Cape
Western
Cape
Eastern
Cape
KwaZulu-
Natal

4 000
3 500
3 000
2 500
2 000
1 500
1 000
500
0

Businesses deploying untrained security officers

Businesses failing to pay annual fees

Number of security business inspections
Number of businesses failing to pay annual fees

4 000
3 500
3 000
2 500
2 000
1 500
1 000

500
0

Businesses failing to report intakes / discharges

Businesses failing to comply with Regulation 10 documentation

Number of security business inspections

Number of businesses failing to reply with Regulation 10

Cumulative Gauteng Mpuma langa Limpopo North West Free State Northern Cape Western Cape Eastern Cape KwaZulu-Natal

4 000
3 500
3 000
2 500
2 000
1 500
1 000
500
0

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Number of security business inspections

Number of businesses not paying minimum wages

Cumulative Gauteng Mpuma langa Limpopo North West Free State Northern Cape Western Cape Eastern Cape KwaZulu-Natal

4 000
3 500
3 000
2 500
2 000
1 500
1 000
500
0

Annual Report 2016 | 2017

B part Performance Information

Businesses using firearms not complying with Regulation 13(5) or (6)

Businesses not paying minimum wages

Number of security businesses inspected and investigated using firearms

Number of businesses allowing security officers to use own firearms

Cumulative Gauteng Mpuma langa Limpopo North West Free State Northern Cape Western Cape Eastern Cape KwaZulu-Natal

4 000
3 500
3 000
2 500
2 000
1 500
1 000
500
0

Security Officer Inspections

Number of security officer inspections

Number of unregistered security officers

Cumulative Gauteng Mpuma langa Limpopo North West Free State Northern Cape Western Cape Eastern Cape KwaZulu-Natal

30 000
25 000
20 000
15 000
10 000
5 000
0

Businesses not complying with the Provident Fund

Unregistered security officers

Number of security business inspections

Number of businesses not complying with Provident Fund

Cumulative Gauteng Mpuma langa Limpopo North West Free State Northern Cape Western Cape Eastern Cape KwaZulu-Natal

4 000
3 500
3 000
2 500
2 000
1 500
1 000
500
0

Number of security officer inspections
Number of security officers not carrying PSiRA ID cards

30 000
25 000
20 000
15 000
10 000
5 000
0

Cumulative Gauteng Mpumalanga Limpopo North West Free State Northern Cape Western Cape Eastern Cape KwaZulu-Natal

Untrained security officers
Security officers not carrying PSiRA ID cards
Number of security officer inspections
Number of untrained security officers

Security officer uniforms
Security officers not linked to the business
Number of security officer inspections
Number of security officers whose uniforms did not meet the requirements

Number of security officers not linked to the business

Security officers not competent in firearms
Number of security officers inspected and investigated carrying firearms
Number of security officers not competent or who could not submit proof of competency

600
500
400
300
200
100
0

Security officers using firearms not complying with Regulation 13(5) or (6)
Security officers carrying firearms who are not competent in firearms
Number of security officers inspected and investigated carrying firearms
Number of security officers using personal firearms

600
500
400
300
200
100
0

Cumulative Gauteng Mpuma langa Limpopo North West Free State Northern Cape Western Cape Eastern Cape KwaZulu-Natal

4. Operations

A co-operative approach in dealing with noncompliance is key in driving the compliance agenda. Law enforcement becomes more effective when multiple agencies and stakeholders access, share, analyse and react to non-compliance intelligence and data. PSiRA is involved in a number of operations with different stakeholders, including SAPS. These operations are at times initiated by PSiRA or are attended upon invitation from stakeholders such as SAPS, Department of Home Affairs (DHA) and Department of Labour (DoL). The focus is on compliance in terms of the PSIR Act, which includes the deployment of registered and trained security officers, illegal immigrants and compliance with the Firearms Control Act. During the period under review, the following operations were undertaken:

Head Office 23 SAPS / DoL
196 191 115 1
67 DoL/PSiRA inspections
■■Gauteng
■■Mpumalanga
■■Limpopo
■■North West
■■Free State
■■Northern Cape
16
3
4
0
0
0
SAPS / DoL
SAPS / DoL
SAPS
-
-
-
109
25
62
0
0
0
105
25
61
0
0
0
68
19
28
0
0
0
0
0
1
0
0
0
37 DoL/PSiRA inspections
30 DoL/PSiRA inspections
0
0
0
0
Western Cape 1 DoL 0 0 0 0
3 DoL inspections
Eastern Cape 1 - 1 1 0 0 0
KwaZulu-Natal 4 - 34 34 0 0 0
Total 28 - 231 226 115 1 70 DoL/ PSiRA inspections

Inspectors were also deployed at various Premier Soccer League (PSL) and other events during the period under review in order to verify compliance of the event security officers. A number of operations were also held nationally at Institutions of Higher Learning in order to verify compliance and conduct investigations as a result of the ***#feesmustfall*** campaign. The situation was also monitored on a continuous basis.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

5. Improper Conduct Investigations

Prosecution for allegations of improper conduct is a key element within the law enforcement strategy. Convictions usually lead to the imposition of penalties, which has a deterrent effect.

During the period under review, a total of **2 292** improper conduct dockets against security businesses were compiled, compared to **1 650** dockets for the same period last year, which represents an increase of **39%.** This can be attributed to increased resources that resulted in the increased number of security business inspections conducted. The regional

breakdown for the period under review is as follows:

Head Office 1 132
Gauteng
Mpumalanga
Limpopo
North West
Free State
Northern Cape
670
202
97
77
52
34
Western Cape 341
Eastern Cape 243
KwaZulu-Natal 576
Total 2 292

A further regional breakdown as far as Code of Conduct dockets against large, medium and small businesses during the period under review are concerned, is as follows:

Small
Businesses
Medium
Businesses
Large
Businesses
Head Office 426 245 461
Western Cape 179 67 95
Eastern Cape 172 31 40
KwaZulu-
Natal
284 118 174

The performance pertaining to the number of Code of Conduct dockets opened during the period under review was **119%**, compared to the operational target set. The regional breakdown is as follows:

Head Office:
■■Gauteng,
■■Mpumalanga,
■■Limpopo,
■■North West,
■■Free State and
■■Northern Cape
984 1 132 115%
Western Cape 312 341 109%
Eastern Cape 216 243 113%
KwaZulu-Natal 420 576 137%

The department keeps detailed records of all dockets opened in respect of allegations of improper conduct. All progress in respect of the dockets is captured on the progress report, from the original docket to the finalisation and outcome thereof.

6. Improper Conduct Investigation Dockets Pertaining to the Exploitation of Labour

Although PSiRA is not responsible for or involved with determining minimum conditions of employment for the private security industry, as this is the responsibility of the Minister of Labour, one of PSiRA's objectives includes the promotion, protection and enforcement of the rights of security officers and other employees in the private security industry. It is a fact that the private security industry is dependent on its personnel. The profit-driven nature of security businesses also inspires practices that negatively impact on the lives and careers of employee security officers.

The opportunities and likelihood of exploitation of the workforce are such that a reliance on labour law in general, and mechanisms, which currently exist in terms of such laws, are not always sufficient. The need to minimise costs and competition within the security services market encourages private security service providers to exploit workers in many ways and the legislator therefore appropriately put PSiRA in a position to take the necessary disciplinary and other steps to deter providers from exploiting others.

All employees have a fundamental right to fair labour practices and it is PSiRA's duty and responsibility as regulator of the private security industry, to also protect and promote this right.

This obligation is highlighted in Sections 3 and 28(3)(b) of the Act, as well as Regulation 11 of the Code of Conduct for Security Service Providers, 2003.

PSiRA focuses on various areas of non-compliance in respect of labour legislation, which include, *inter alia,* failure to pay the prescribed minimum wages, failure to comply with the Private Security Sector Provident Fund, working hours, allowances, illegal deductions and payment of bonuses. This not only serves the purpose of protecting employees' rights, but also the rights of compliant security service providers against non-compliant security service providers, as underpayment and exploitation result in unfair competition and an unfair advantage, and PSiRA ensures a level playing field.

As at end of March 2017, there were **462** Improper

Conduct dockets pending against security service providers for allegations of failing to pay the statutory minimum wage to employee security officers. The regional breakdown is as follows:

Head Office 323
■■Gauteng
■■Mpumalanga
■■Limpopo
■■North West
■■Free State
■■Northern Cape
■■Other provinces
199
59
22
21
15
3
4
Western Cape 89
Eastern Cape 11
KwaZulu-Natal 39
Total 462

PSiRA also works closely with the Private Security Sector Provident Fund, which is a statutory fund established in terms of labour legislation. Since the establishment of the fund, PSiRA has instituted **6 179** prosecutions against security service providers for failure to register with and/or contribute to the fund, of which **5 509** cases have been finalised. As at end-March 2017, there were **670** Improper Conduct cases pending against security service providers for allegations

of failure to comply with the Private Security Sector Provident Fund. The regional breakdown is as follows:

Head Office 354
■■Gauteng
■■Mpumalanga
■■Limpopo
■■North West
■■Free State
■■Northern Cape
■■Other provinces
176
63
37
39
21
13
5
Western Cape 132
Eastern Cape 4
KwaZulu-Natal 180
Total 670

There is also general co-operation between PSiRA and the Department of Labour (DoL) in respect of areas of non-compliance with labour legislation. PSiRA liaises with the DoL through its Provincial Industry Compliance Forums and is discussing a formal Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with the DoL. This MoU will include co-operation with the DoL's inspectorate, the Unemployment Insurance Fund (UIF) and the office of Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases.

7. Criminal Investigations

Certain areas of non-compliance also warrant criminal prosecution, which is part of PSiRA's enforcement strategy. Regulatory inspections and investigations are conducted to investigate and detect unregistered security service providers as well as other criminal contraventions of the Act in order to open criminal cases against them with the South African Police Service. During the period under review, a total of **855** criminal cases were opened by PSiRA inspectors, compared to **686** cases during the previous financial year.

The regional breakdown in respect of criminal cases opened in PSiRA's offices is as follows:

Head Office 396
■■Gauteng
■■Mpumalanga
■■Limpopo
■■North West
■■Free State
■■Northern Cape
249
52
83
3
6
3
Western Cape 214
Eastern Cape 78
KwaZulu-Natal 167
Total 855

The overall performance pertaining to the number of criminal cases opened during the period under review is **132%**, compared to the set operational target. The regional breakdown is as follows:

Head Office:
Gauteng,
Mpumalanga,
Limpopo,
North West,
Free State and
Northern Cape
288 396 138%
Western Cape 144 214 149%
Eastern Cape 72 78 108%
KwaZulu-Natal 144 167 116%

During the period under review, **101** criminal cases were finalised by the National Prosecuting Authority. The regional breakdown is as follows:

Head Office 91 0 91
■■Gauteng 49
■■Mpumalanga 10
■■Limpopo 31
■■North West 0
■■Free State 1
■■Northern Cape 0
Western Cape 6 0 6
Eastern Cape 2 2 2
KwaZulu-Natal 0 0 0
Total 99 2 101

As at 31 March 2017, a total of **2 243** criminal cases were outstanding with the South African Police Service countrywide. The regional breakdown is as follows:

Head Office 687
■■Gauteng 480
■■Mpumalanga 75
■■Limpopo 71
■■North West 19
■■Free State 27
■■Northern Cape 15
Western Cape 546
Eastern Cape 353
KwaZulu-Natal 657
Total 2 243

The relationship between PSiRA and SAPS is governed by a Memorandum of Agreement signed in the first quarter of the 2016/2017 financial year, which led to the establishment of a National Consultative Forum. This provides for a close working relationship between PSiRA and SAPS, which assists in investigations and where PSiRA requires arrests to be made. SAPS plays an important role in operations regarding site inspections. PSiRA also conducts law enforcement operations with SAPS on a national basis and generally assists in SAPS operations.

A PSiRA/SAPS National Consultative Forum workshop was held and an action plan on the implementation of the agreement is being developed.

During the period under review, the following number of arrests was made:

Head Office 133
■■Gauteng 94
■■Mpumalanga 23
■■Limpopo 15
■■North West 1
■■Free State 0
■■Northern Cape 0
Western Cape 0
Eastern Cape 0
KwaZulu-Natal 52
Total 185

8. Firearms

8.1 Firearm Applications

Although the regulation of firearms is provided for in terms of the Firearms Control Act and administered by the Office of the Central Firearms Registry (CFR) of SAPS, PSiRA does have a mandate and responsibility to ensure compliance and accountability. PSiRA provides information to the CFR pertaining to all security service providers applying for

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

firearm licenses. This information includes, *inter alia*, the following:

■■ The registration status of the security business.
■■ The number of security officers employed by the business and their registration and training status.
■■ Annual amounts due to PSiRA.
■■ Details of the responsible person.

During the period under review, the following information was provided in respect of firearm enquiries received from the CFR:

Applicants owing annual amounts/fines 307
Businesses failing to report changes 112
Responsible person for firearms not linked to the business or registered 158
Owners/partners/members/directors not registered or trained 3
Businesses not registered 8
Applications Cleared by PSiRA for Consideration by CFR 921

PSiRA's relationship with the CFR forms part of the broader PSiRA/SAPS Memorandum of Agreement.

8.2 Firearm Inspections

PSiRA also provides inspection reports to the

CFR on inspections done at businesses that are licensed to possess firearms. This serves the purpose of verifying information available on their database versus the actual status found upon inspection, including the number of firearms, calibres, address particulars and details of the responsible persons.
The regional number of firearm inspections conducted during the period under review is as follows:

Head Office 722
■■Gauteng
■■Mpumalanga
■■Limpopo
■■North West
■■Free State
■■Northern Cape
353
121
103
86
40
19
Western Cape 161
Eastern Cape 140
KwaZulu-Natal 325
Total 1 348
With reference to all the above statistics, the overall performance pertaining to the total number of firearm inspections conducted for the period under review, in relation to PSiRA's Annual Performance Plan target, is **123%**. The regional breakdown is as follows:

Head Office:
Gauteng,
Mpumalanga,
Limpopo,
North West,
Free State
and Northern
Cape
576 722 125%
Western Cape 180 161 89%
Eastern Cape 144 140 97%
KwaZulu-Natal 209 325
156%

9. Charge Sheets, Summonses and Regulation 3(4) Notices

The following number of charge sheets, summonses and Regulation 3(4) notices were served by inspectors during the period under review:

Head Office 393 232 555
Western Cape 100 57 114
Eastern Cape 46 20 74
KwaZulu-Natal 260 117 244
Total 799 426 987
These summonses and Regulation 3(4) notices and prosecutions bear no reference to the businesses charged, as the charge sheets, summonses and Regulation 3(4) notices issued by PSiRA could be from previous years and not necessarily from the year under review. Furthermore, the variance between summonses and Regulation 3(4) notices served and the total successful prosecutions could be as a result of various reasons, such as postponements and respondents not being traceable.

10. Annual Fees and Fines Collected

Inspectors of the Law Enforcement Department also assist in the collection of annual fees and fines payable by security service providers. During the period under review, a total of **R983 252.03** annual fees and **R55 635.06** fines were collected.

11. Untraceable Security Service Providers

Following on from the issuing of charge sheets, summonses and Regulation 3(4) notices during the period under review, **19** security service providers could not be traced by PSiRA inspectors and **0** from failed inspections. Steps taken to trace these security service providers include, *inter alia*, the following:
■■ Tracing through VERI-5 on business and owner/member/director particulars.
■■ Visits to known addresses of the businesses as well as those of the owners/directors/ members, etc.
■■ Enquiries at neighbouring businesses.
■■ Calling all numbers available on PSiRA's database.
Action is taken against these untraceable providers for their failure to meet the infrastructure and capacity requirements.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

B. **Legal Services Department**

1. Prosecutions

Areas of functions that are part of this report in respect of prosecutions include:
■■ Charge sheets issued.
■■ Summonses issued.
■■ Cases finalised at improper conduct enquiries.
■■ Cases settled without the need for enquiries.
■■ Appeals and exemptions.
■■ Internal legal services.

The performance for the year under review is as follows:

Charge sheets issued 399 66 31 211 **707**
Summonses issued 978 157 117 503 **1 749**
Cases finalised at improper conduct enquiries 67 33 24 22 **146**
Cases finalised without need of enquiries (settlements) 798 124 88 479 **1 489**
A total of **707** charge sheets and **1 749** summonses were issued during the year under review. The discrepancy between the two numbers is as a result of the amendments to the regulations. The amended regulations became applicable in July 2016 and required the combination of the charge sheet and summons (combined summons).
The total number for issued summonses includes **265** cases from the previous financial year. (**265** previous financial year cases + **1 484** cases of the year under review = **1 749** total summonses issued).
Consequently, the issued charge sheets, as referred to in the table above, cover only the period from April 2016 to July 2016. From August 2016 to March 2017 combined summonses were issued (Regulation 3(4) Notices).
Of the **1 749** summonses (including the combined summonses and cases from the previous financial year) issued during the year under review, **1 632** cases were finalised.

2. Litigation

Seventeen cases were litigated during this period. PSiRA is the applicant in three of these cases. All 17 cases are still pending.
Annual Report 2016 | 2017

B part Performance Information

3. Appeals

Total brought forward from 2015/2016	**Total received for 2016/2017**	**Total matters on hand**	**Dismissed**	**Upheld**	**Pending Matters referred back to PSiRA**
90	128	218	148	29	41

Total received	Dismissed	Upheld	Pending
0	0	0	0

Total received	Dismissed	Upheld
5	5	-

4. Applications for Exemption

Total received	Dismissed	Granted
5	3	2

5. Regulatory Sub-Committee

The Regulatory Sub-Committee is responsible for performing the following functions in terms of its terms of reference and delegation:

- The suspension of the registration of security service providers.
- The upliftment of the suspension of registration of security service providers.
- The withdrawal of the registration of security service providers.
- The confirmation, review and substitution of the findings, penalties and other orders at improper conduct enquiries, and the putting into operation of suspended penalties at such enquiries.
- The conviction of and the imposition of a penalty on a security service provider who has indicated to the Director that the security service provider intends to plead guilty to a charge of improper conduct, or will not oppose the putting into operation of a suspended penalty.
- The application for a court order in respect of a security service provider as contemplated in section 27 of the Act.
- The withdrawal of accreditation certificates of security service providers providing security training.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

- During the period under review, **32** Regulatory Sub-Committee meetings were held and the following decisions taken:

Withdrawals (Annual Fees)	Withdrawals (Voluntary)

Withdrawals at Code of Conduct Enquiries
Upliftment: Suspension Withdrawals (REG.5.)
Suspensions (Annual Fees)
Suspensions (Voluntary) Withdrawals
Withdrawals at Code of Conduct Enquiries
Registrations Suspended
Head Office
Eastern Cape
Western Cape
KwaZulu-Natal
1 891 156 21 107 21 1 876 0 3 5 2 83 26 39 23

Head Office
Eastern Cape
Western Cape
KwaZulu-Natal
310 28 27 123

Please note that the above number of Improper Conduct confirmations and settlements refers to those convictions and sentences imposed by Presiding Officers and referred to the Sub-Committee for confirmation and it does not include all Improper Conduct cases that were finalised through settlements and other actions prior to October 2016.

C. Industry Registration (CRM)

1. Overview

As part of improved service delivery and customer satisfaction, the registration unit is responsible for ensuring that all individual and business applications that are received, are processed and considered for registration without undue delays.

The unit achieved all its annual performance targets for the 2016/2017 financial year.

Improved operational efficiencies, sound business processes, continuous staff training and enhanced stakeholder communications on the requirements for registration contributed to the unit achieving a 14-day turnaround time for individual registrations and a 15-day turnaround time for business registrations, while meeting all the requirements.

2. The Renewal of Certificate Project

Since the launch of the renewal project on 1 December 2014, which is aimed at curbing identity theft and improving industry compliance, a total of **492 602** Security Officers have been verified though the Department of Home Affairs and properly linked with their employers. Over **4 068** businesses have successfully met their compliance obligations regarding annual fees, COID, Tax and Provident Fund just, to mention a few. During the 2016/2017 financial year, **155 757** security officers and **2 500** businesses successfully renewed their registration certificates with improved security features and an expiry date.

The project has successfully generated over **R28 million** in revenue and this has assisted PSiRA to address the footprint challenges and further expand its operations to remote areas.

PSiRA has used the Renewal Project to visit and expand service delivery to remote areas such as Empangeni, Richards Bay, Bloemfontein, Welkom, East London, Ermelo, Leandra, Rustenburg, Mafikeng, Kuruman, Upington, Kimberley Giyani, Lephalale, George, Harrismith, Witbank and Newcastle, to mention just a few.

The following businesses were again visited and assisted with renewals of certificates: Reshebile Aviation and Protection Services, Locksmith Association, Bidvest Protea Coin, Lonmin Platinum Mine, Omega Risk Solutions, PetroSA, Rand Water, Eskom, Transnet, AngloGold mines, Sibanye mines, VW, BHP Billiton and the South African Reserve Bank, a National Key Point.

Security businesses and officers who renewed their certificates as at 31 March 2017 since 1 December 2014 are tabled below:

Gauteng 177 957 1 671
Eastern Cape 42 141 341
Western Cape 42 606 330
Limpopo 52 151 470
North West 22 382 169
Free State 15 765 79
Northern Cape 3 362 63
KwaZulu-Natal 93 551 698
Mpumalanga 42 687 247
Total 492 602 4 068

3. Registration Statistics

During the year under review, the number of registered security officers on our database increased by **13.6%** from **2 082 187** to **2 365 782** as at 31 March 2017. The industry continues to be dominated by males,

representing **70%,** while female security officers represented only **30%** of the total registration.
However, despite the males dominating the private security industry, we have observed a steady growth of women joining the industry.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

3.1 Number of male and female security officers (SOs)

2015/2016 2 082 187 1 434 645 647 542
2016/2017 2 365 782 1 654 671 711 111
The number of active or employed security officers increased from **488 666** during the 2015/2016 financial year to **498 435** during the 2016/2017 financial year. The slight increase in the number of active or employed security officers can be attributed to numerous stakeholder engagements, compliance forums and consumer awareness campaigns that took place during the 2016/2017 financial year.
Moreover, the Law Enforcement strategy of individual compliance inspections conducted by inspectors, also helped in identifying security officers who were previously not declared by service providers. This contributed to an increase in renewals of certificates and ID cards and more officers properly linked to businesses.

3.2 Increase in number of employed male and female security officers (SOs)

2015/2016 488 666 385 759 102 907
2016/2017 498 435 390 201 108 234
There were **8 995** registered security businesses on PSiRA's database during the 2016/2017 financial year, compared to **8 692** registered security businesses in the 2015/2016 financial year, which indicates an increase of **3.5%** of registered security service providers. Once again, the slow growth in the number of new security companies registering with PSiRA is attributed to the snail pace of the country's economic growth.

3.3 Increase in number of active registered businesses

Gauteng 3 460 3 806
Mpumalanga 528 529
Eastern Cape 697 639
Western Cape 964 989
Limpopo 811 803
North West 383 398
Free State 214 206
Northern Cape 132 120
KwaZulu-Natal 1 503 1 505
Total 8 692 8 995

3.4 Statistical comparison of individual applications received, registered, rejected and not finalised during the 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 financial years

Application Received
Application Pending
Application Approved
Provisionally Rejected
Application Rejected
Withdrawn
108 093 106 731 3 042 6 098 0 1 065 115 141 110 056 1 634 8 990 21 025 151

A total number of **115 141** individual applications were received and processed during the year under review, compared to **108 903** applications received during the 2015/2016 financial year. This shows an increase of **6.5%** in the number of applications received during the 2016/2017 financial year. The slight increase can be attributed to the slow growth of the economy and fewer job opportunities in the private security sector.
1 634 individual applications were rejected during the 2016/2017 financial year, compared to **3 042** during the previous financial year.
8 990 individual applications were not finalised during the 2016/2017 financial year. Of the **8 990** individual applications, which were pending or not finalised during the 2016/2017 financial year, some applications were still new, some of the applications were still waiting for adjudication by the registrations sub-committee, some were

sent correspondence to provide the committee with further particulars and some have pending criminal records for which the applicants have to provide PSiRA with the final results of their criminal cases.
There were also **151** individual applications withdrawn by PSiRA during the 2016/2017 financial year, compared to **1 065** withdrawn during the 2015/2016 financial year.

4. Business applications received during the 2016/2017 financial year

There was a **3.5%** increase in the number of active registered businesses during the year under review. A total of **8 990** businesses were registered during the 2016/2017 financial year, compared to **8 692** during the 2015/2016 financial year. The slight increase is due to shrinking markets and some corporates resorting to insourcing their security services.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority
Application Received
Application Pending
Application Approved
Withdrawn
Application Rejected
1 493 1 376 22 77 259 1 644
1 490 146 526 2 052

Statistical comparison of business applications received, registered, rejected and not finalised/pending during the 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 financial years

During the 2016/2017 financial year, PSiRA received a total number of **1 644** business applications for registrations compared to **1 493** business applications received during the previous financial year. This shows an increase of **10.1%** in the number of business applications received during the 2016/2017 financial year. The increase is attributed to the stakeholder engagements that took place throughout the financial year regarding requirements for registration of businesses with PSiRA.
There were **1 490** businesses registered during the 2016/2017 financial year, compared to **1 376** business applications registered during the previous financial year. This shows an increase of **7.4%** in the number of business registered during the 2016/2017 financial year. Sound business processes and teamwork played a role in exceeding the previous financial year's number of registered security businesses.
146 businesses were rejected due to non-compliance during the 2016/2017 financial year, compared to only **22** during the previous financial year.
There were still **526** pending business applications on our system during the 2016/2017 financial year, compared to **77** businesses during the previous financial year.
There were **2 052** businesses withdrawn during the 2016/2017 financial year, compared to **259** businesses withdrawn during the 2015/2016 financial year. This shows an increase of **692.3%** in the number of businesses withdrawn.
The withdrawals were due to non-compliance of the newly introduced annual fee payments that many businesses are unable to comply with, as well as other regulatory requirements that were dealt with by the legal services unit and regulatory sub-committee.
The economic climate of our country also contributed to business owners abandoning their registration status due to their businesses being dormant.

Statistical comparison of individual certificates issued during the 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 financial years

Total Cards printed
Re-issue
First issue
Upgrades
103 649 8 943 76 716 17
990 54 780 41 425 12 503
852

Total Cards printed
Re-issue
First issue
Upgrades
320 240 119 175 187 726 13
339 314 684 108 853 186
152 19 684

Statistical comparison of ID cards issued during the 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 financial years

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Statistical comparison of business certificates issued during the 2015/2016

and 2016/2017 financial years
Statistical comparison of individual certificates issued during the 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 financial years
Total certificates printed
Re-issue
First issue
Upgrades
3 207 1 229 1 902 76 3 908 1 419 2 481 8

Total certificates printed
Re-issue
First issue
Upgrades
127 448 80 916 9 717 36 815 320 240 119 175 187 726 13 339

Comparative provincial breakdown of all registered security businesses for the 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 financial years

Gauteng 3 460 3 806
Mpumalanga 528 529
Eastern Cape 697 639
Western Cape 964 989
Limpopo 811 803
North West 383 398
Free State 214 206
Northern Cape 132 120
KwaZulu-Natal 1 503 1 505
Total 8 692 8 995
Comparative provincial breakdown of registered security businesses for the 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 financial years
April 2015 – March 2016
April 2016 – March 2017
Gauteng Mpuma langa
Eastern
Cape
Western
Cape
Limpopo North
West
Free
State
Northern
Cape
KwaZulu-
Natal
Total

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority
Comparative number of active service officers (SOs) per province for the 2015/2016 and 2016/2017 financial years

Gauteng 191 795 195 111
Mpumalanga 31 490 33 901
Eastern Cape 43 517 43 623
Western Cape 52 296 53 879
Limpopo 35 633 37 150
North West 26 970 26 988
Free State 16 629 16 404
Northern Cape 4 929 4 657
KwaZulu-Natal 85 407 86 722
Total 488 666 498 435
Registration information pertaining to the number of different types of security services that the 8 995 registered security businesses are offering to consumers

Security Guards 6 847 6 482
Security Guards: Cash-in-Transit 2 474 2 717
Body Guarding 2 465 2 062
Security Consultant 2 308 1 911
Reaction Services 3 433 3 604
Entertainment/Venue Control 2 558 2 119
Manufacture Security Equipment 876 747
Private Investigator 1 509 1 278
Training 1 683 1 401
Security Equipment Installer 1868 1 572
Locksmith/Key Cutter 542 461
Security Control Room 2 187 1 824
Special Events 2 648 2 178
Car Watch 1 502 1 245
Insurance 99 86
Security and Loss Control 101 86
Fire Prevention and Detection 55 47
Consulting Engineer 25 22
Dog Training 15 16
Alarm Installers 71 77
Anti-Poaching 8 7
Rendering of Security Service 1 846 1 528

Registration Statistics comparison between 2015/2016 Financial Year and 2016/2017 Financial Year

5. Registration Sub-Committee

The Director of PSiRA established the Registration sub-committee, which is a sub-committee of the Executive Committee. The Registration sub-committee is responsible for considering individual and business applications that do not meet the requirements for registration in terms of section 21 and 23 of the Private Security Industry Regulatory (PSiR) Act.

One of the core mandates of this sub-committee is to consider applications for registration in terms of section 23 (6) of the PSiR Act 56 of 2001, which clearly states that *"despite the provision of section 23 (1) and (2), the Authority may on good cause shown and on grounds not in conflict with the purpose of this Act, and the objectives of the Authority, register any applicant as a security service provider"*.

Registered active security businesses
Registered active armed response businesses
Registered active guarding businesses
Registered active *(employed)* security officers
Registered active cash-in-transit businesses
All registered *(active and inactive)* security officers
8 692 6 847 2 474 3 433 488
666 2 256 110 8 995 6 482 2
717 3 604 498 435 2 365
782

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Business applications received, approved and rejected by the Registration Sub-Committee
Individual applications received, approved and rejected with previous criminal convictions and completed merit forms

07/04/2016 49 14 33 2
30/08/2016 362 100 262 0
22/09/2016 282 68 205 9
19/10/2016 70 14 55 1
27/10/2016 55 16 35 4
08/11/2016 96 19 71 6
23/11/2016 103 24 79 0
26/01/2017 108 24 84 0
08/02/2017 145 50 87 8
01/03/2017 226 81 145 0
Total 1 496 410 1 056 30

07/04/2016 89 89 0 0
30/08/2016 432 432 0 0
22/09/2016 122 122 0 0
19/10/2016 93 93 0 0
23/11/2016 235 235 0 0
26/01/2017 274 274 0 0
01/03/2017 60 60 0 0
Total 1 305 1 305 0 0

D. **Industry Training**

The function of PSiRA's Training Department in terms of Section 4(K) of the PSiR Act, is to take necessary steps that may be expedient or necessary in terms of the industry training of security service providers and prospective security service providers in order to ensure quality training.

1. Publication of Draft Training Regulations

During the 2016/2017 financial year, PSiRA developed new training standards for all the different categories or classes of security service providers who are required to register in terms of the PSiR Act, and has prepared a policy document and consultation paper for consideration by the industry and its stakeholders. The consultations and the Draft Training Regulations took into account the principles as stated by the Promotion of the Administrative Justice Act.

Draft Training Regulations were published on **24 June 2016**, in Government Gazette number 756. Following the publication of the *Draft Training Regulations*, extensive industry consultations were conducted throughout the country. This has, and still is, creating and ensuring an inclusive process that takes into consideration all role players who are critical to the private security industry before Regulations are finalised or promulgated.

During the consultation sessions, stakeholders acknowledged that there is a need to improve training standards. The critical challenges regarding ***Training costs, material and time*** must, however, first be addressed and resolved properly before the Training Regulations are finalised and promulgated.

Another comment that surfaced very strongly from all stakeholders across the board was the *'request for PSiRA to uplift the current moratorium placed on accreditation of training providers'*. During the stakeholder engagements, it also became very clear that the Grades training must be reviewed and aligned to the current changing landscape and industry growth.

Consolidated comments from consultation with the industry:

■■ A need to improve training standards. The

critical challenges regarding training costs, material and time must, however, first be addressed and resolved properly before the Training Regulations are finalised and promulgated;

■■ Grades training must be reviewed and aligned to the current changing landscape and industry growth;

■■ Request for PSiRA to uplift the current moratorium placed on accreditation of training providers. This will allow a parallel process that is aimed at promoting the necessary industry transformation and further preparing the role players to go through the transition without any compromise; and

■■ The industry requested a joint quality assurance/strengthened partnership process between PSiRA and SASSETA that is aimed at eliminating the current accreditation delays being experienced.

2. Professional Body Application

Another significant milestone for the year under review is the submission of an application by PSiRA to the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) for recognition as Professional Body, as per SAQA's criteria for recognising a professional body and registering a professional designation for the purposes of the National Qualifications Framework Act (Act No. 67 of 2008). Although this process is still in its initial phase, we are looking forward to partnering with the industry towards ensuring successful implementation of this important milestone.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Provincial breakdown of registered PSiRA training providers:

KwaZulu-Natal	80	69	31 82
North West	23	19	8 19
Gauteng	157	133	123 143
Mpumalanga	29	26	70 25
Free State	20	18	20 15
Western Cape	46	36	83 29
Limpopo	53	44	24 48
Eastern Cape	31	26	30 39
Northern Cape	7	7	12 6
Total	**446**	**378**	**401 406**

** The current transition from the Grades training as per the PSiR Act to the aligned National Qualification Framework qualification has had an effect on the number of Security Training Providers declining annually.*

4. Future Partnerships

The current changing landscape is calling for partnerships with Institutions of Higher Learning and Technical and Vocational Education Training (TVET). It is our intention to strengthen relations with these stakeholders and institutions as critical role players towards attaining the set objective of professionalising the private security industry. For us to successfully become a critical global player and continue to influence the current international private security landscape, a more integrated training strategic approach that is inclusive of, and recognises all role players, is imperative.

3. Capacity-Building Workshops

In order to support the industry with regulatory obligations, improve compliance and assist them to cope with the transitional changes currently being introduced, PSiRA included capacitybuilding workshop initiatives in its Annual Performance Plan. Capacity-building workshops were conducted throughout the country with training providers and other key stakeholders to address identified compliance gaps, gather recommendations towards improving industry regulation and further empower and educate stakeholder changes aimed at enhancing professionalism within the private security sector. The intended objective is to partner with all stakeholders towards professionalising the private security industry and making it a career of choice for future generations.

The schedule of workshops held in 2016/2017 is as follows:

Eastern Cape	East London	1
Eastern Cape	Port Elizabeth	1
Free State	Bloemfontein	1
Gauteng	Pretoria	1
KwaZulu-Natal	Durban	2
Mpumalanga	Nelspruit	2
North West	Rustenburg	1
Western Cape	Cape Town	1
Limpopo	Polokwane	2

During the year under review we recorded **366** accredited training providers when compared to **378** of the previous financial year ended 31 March 2016. A total of **418 307** course reports were processed successfully during the year under review when compared to in the previous financial year **400 513**.

Course reports on hand end March 1 703 9 784 840 4 779
Course reports received during April to March 393 812 394 381 405074 416734
Course reports processed during April to March 384 809 402 924 400513 418307
Course reports returned during April to March 922 401 622 1 529
Course reports carried over to April 9 784 840 4 779 2 940
The turn average turnaround time for processing course reports excluding weekends was six days and including weekends eight days.

5.1 Training Sub-Committee

During the period under review, sub-committee meetings were held and the following decisions were taken:

Total received 107
Approved 66
Rejected 24
Additional information required 17

Total received 85
Approved 56
Rejected 17
Additional information required 12

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

The Communication and Stakeholder Engagement Unit is responsible for implementing the integrated communication strategy of the organisation in alignment with PSiRA's overall vision.
During the year under review, PSiRA continued to maintain an appropriate environment to facilitate improved stakeholder access, media management, internal and external communication, customer care and marketing to all its relevant stakeholders with specific focus on:

- Promoting and profiling PSiRA's mandate in the industry and also the public at large;
- Building PSiRA's reputation and brand with the public and the private security industry;
- Helping the industry and the public to understand PSiRA's policies and strategic direction;
- Facilitating relevant platforms for networking with key stakeholders; and
- Creating platforms for PSiRA to engage with the media in order to have the public at large fully informed of PSiRA's role and responsibilities.

1. Highlight Achievements

1.1 Consumer Education

During the 2016/2017 financial year, PSiRA conducted radio and television interviews, the majority of which had phone-in facilities for the public, thereby reaching millions of consumers of private security services. PSiRA also deployed above-the-line media platforms by placing electronic and print adverts in various media as part of intensifying its awareness initiatives and improving consumer education.
In total, **12** workshops were conducted for security consumers with particular focus on government and state-owned entities, while four trade exhibitions and community outreach programmes were held in different provinces.

E. **Communication and Stakeholder Engagement**

1.2 Review of Annual Fees Consultation Sessions

During the year under review, PSiRA also conducted industry consultations in all nine provinces in terms of reviewing annual fees.
The participation of the private security industry stakeholders regarding the proposed increase in annual fees was initiated through various media platforms (national newspapers, public hearings in identified provinces, postings on the PSiRA website, emails and text messages). The industry stakeholders were given an opportunity to submit their initial written comments and representations on the proposed annual fee review and this process was supported by interactive consultation presentation sessions.
The due date for submission of representations from interested parties was 10 February 2017.
All comments and submissions from interested parties, stakeholders and industry participants

were taken into account.

1.3 Stakeholder Management

During the year under review, the unit continued to proactively and consistently engage with stakeholders in developing, maintaining and fostering coherent partnerships.

We are particularly pleased to report that **79** constructive stakeholder engagements were conducted with all our target stakeholders in all nine provinces throughout the year.

Of these engagements, **23** were with security businesses, **47** with security officers and the rest with direct and indirect consumers of private security. During the year under review, business briefing sessions were also held in different provinces, the main aim being to build more capacity for our service providers.

Furthermore, a number of meetings were held with SAPS and other stakeholders during the year under review in order to strengthen compliance and improve awareness about PSiRA.

There is continuous interaction between PSiRA and the State Security Agency (SSA) in respect of the screening of security officers to be used at national events.

1.4 Investing in our communities – Social Responsibility Investment Initiatives

PSiRA participated in the Cell C “Take a Girl Child to Work” campaign, which took place on 26 May 2016. The campaign, which was launched in 2003, targets Grade 10 to 12 learners with the aim of giving them an opportunity to visit different work environments and explore various career opportunities available to them. PSiRA hosted ten girl learners from DH Peter Secondary School in Atteridgeville.

The South African Government, together with all sectors of society, has in the past 22 years played a significant role in ensuring that children’s rights are promoted and protected. The Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSiRA) also took part in the initiative by visiting the Grade 7 learners at Chivirikani Primary School in Katlehong, Gauteng, on 2 June 2016.

1.5 Complaints and Helpdesk

PSiRA has full-time Complaints and Helpdesks at our Arcadia, KwaZulu-Natal and Western Cape offices. The purpose of these offices is to deal with general enquiries and to register complaints that need further investigation by inspectors.

Statistical information pertaining to the number of enquiries received from 1 April 2016 to 31 March 2017 is as follows:

Telephonic 13 239 323
Personal 1 606 310
Enquiries 1 240 614
Complaints 852 601
Enquiries/Complaints Pertaining to Registration/ Training 72 276
Wages 709 519
Provident Fund 70 381

1.6 Joint stakeholder engagements with the Ministry of Police

Over and above planned activities, PSiRA also participated in the outreach initiatives undertaken with the Ministry of Police, especially those affecting the private security sector, such as a taxi violence workshop and meetings in KwaZulu-Natal, presentations at the outreach programmes in Mpumalanga, Northern Cape and Western Cape with the office of the DPCI Judge, as well as public information sharing sessions in partnership with other entities reporting to the Minister of Police that were held at the E-Thekwini Municipality and Eastern Cape Department of Public Works.

PSiRA strives to intensify stakeholder engagement programmes for security officers, consumers and government departments, as well as building capacity within our call centre to address and resolve complaints received from consumers, as the growing needs of our customers remain critical.

Going forward

PSiRA will strive to intensify stakeholder engagement programmes by focusing on all the primary stakeholders and building more capacity for our service providers.

Key Performance Indicators

(KPIs) Number of public awareness programmes on PSiRA's role and functions
Annual Target 2016/2017
90 public awareness programmes

Industry Compliance Forums
■■None
4 Industry Compliance Forums held in the following provinces:
■■PICF Limpopo
■■PICF KwaZulu-Natal
■■Eastern Cape
■■KwaZulu-Natal Sub-committee
1 Industry Compliance Forum held in the following province:
■■KwaZulu-Natal Sub-Committee
4 Industry Compliance Forums held in the following provinces:
■■PICF Gauteng
■■PICF KwaZulu-Natal
■■PICF Western Cape
■■PICF KwaZulu-Natal
Conducted consumer awareness on the following:
■■Cell C "Take a Girl Child to Work:
PSiRA hosted learners from DH Secondary School in Atteridgeville on 25 May 2016
■■Ministry of Police Budget Vote on
21 April 2016
Conducted consumer awareness on the following:
■■Presentation at the outreach programme with DPCI –
Judge, Mbombela Stadium, Mpumalanga

Conducted consumer awareness on the following:
■■Presentation at the outreach
programme with DPCI – Judge,
Galeshewe, Northern Cape
■■Presentation at the outreach
programme with DPCI – Judge,
Thembalethu, Western Cape
■■Code of Conduct article in Isolozwe
newspaper
■■New Security Training Standards
in Hi-Tech Security magazine
■■Consumer awareness campaign
on DSTV channel
■■Exhibition at Association of Certified
Fraud Examiners (ACFE)
■■Launch of the Richards Bay Mine
Crime Prevention.
5 Consumer awareness campaigns conducted:
■■Western Cape Consumer Awareness Workshop
■■KwaZulu-Natal, Durban Consumer Awareness Workshop
■■Exhibition at Alfred Duma Local Municipality Business Week
■■PSiRA Educational Campaign
on SABC TV
■■PSiRA Educational Campaign
on SABC Radio on SAFM
■■Annual Performance Reports
Highlights in SOE Review -Volume 17
■■Annual Report Presentation
■■Hi Tech Security Magazine

Key Performance Indicators
(KPIs) Number of public awareness programmes on PSiRA's role and functions

Annual Target 2016/2017
90 public awareness programmes

6 Public awareness programmes conducted
■■Department of Safety and Security, Mpumalanga
■■Illegal Gambling Ekurhuleni
Central Cluster
■■Consultative forum with SAPS
■■Stakeholder session with KwaZulu-Natal legislature
■■Stakeholder session with the
Department of Health, Pietermaritzburg
■■Consumer awareness on the new
premises of PSiRA Port Elizabeth
Office, Herald Newspaper
■■Exhibition at Gallagher Convention
Centre
■■Exhibition at CSIR, Gauteng
■■Stakeholder engagement at Office
of the DPCI-Judge (Mthatha)
■■Annual Pan African Forum,
Gallagher Convention Centre
4 Awareness programmes conducted
■■Department of Public Works, Eastern Cape
■■E-Thekwini Municipality
■■Port Elizabeth office launch
■■Portfolio Committee on Police for oversight visit in Eastern Cape
■■Advertorial on the renewal of PSiRA certificates and
cards in PE Herald
■■Advertorial on Consumer Awareness Campaign in PE Herald
■■New Training Standards in Hi-Tech Security magazine

5 Public awareness programmes conducted:
■■2 Radio interviews on the role of PSiRA
■■16 September 2016 - Munghana Lonene FM
■■27 August 2016 - Munghana Lonene FM
■■Media advisory
■■Port Elizabeth Office launch
■■Media statements
■■Alleged Misconduct by security officers at universities
2 Public awareness programmes conducted:
■■1 Radio interview: 6 October
2016 - Capricorn FM
■■TV interview: 30 October 2016 -
TV interview with eNCA
9 Annual consultative workshops
■■28 November 2016 - Centurion
■■29 November 2016 – KwaZulu-Natal
■■29 November 2016 - Western
Cape
■■30 November 2016 - Kimberley
■■5 December 2016 - Limpopo
■■6 December 2016 - Free State
■■6 December 2016 - North West
■■7 December 2016 - Eastern Cape
■■7 December 2016 - Mpumalanga
Special presentation of PSiRA's
Annual Report
Special presentation of PSiRA's
Annual Report
3 Public awareness programmes conducted:
■■1 Radio interview
■■1 March 2017 - Cape Talk FM
■■Media Advisory
■■Alfred Duma Local Municipality
Business Week
■■Special Presentation of the
2015/2016 Annual Report
5 Public awareness programmes conducted:
■■3 Annual consultative workshops
■■27 January 2017 - Durban
■■25 January 2017 - Centurion
■■30 January 2017 - North West
■■28 February 2016 –
Special Presentation of the 2015/2016 Annual Report
28 March 2017 - Limpopo business briefing

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) Number of public awareness programmes on PSiRA's role and functions
Annual Target 2016/2017
90 public awareness programmes

2 Radio interviews on the role of PSiRA:
■■6 May 2016 - Munghana Lonene FM
■■15 April 2016 - QwaQwa Radio
■■Media advisory
■■Child Protection Week
■■Media statements
■■Illegal Security Guards
8 Presentations at the employers' workshops in partnership with PSSPF
■■Bloemfontein
■■Kimberley
■■Welkom
■■Centurion
■■Cape Town
■■OR Tambo
■■East London
■■Umhlanga
8 Presentations at the employers' workshops in partnership with PSSPF
■■North West, Mahikeng
■■Mpumalanga, Nelspruit
■■North West
■■Limpopo, Phalaborwa
■■Limpopo, Polokwane
■■Mpumalanga, Piet Retief
■■Northern Cape
■■KwaZulu-Natal Business Briefing
47 Employee stakeholder sessions done in partnership with PSSPF
■■Mpumalanga - Malelane, Nelspruit, Witbank, Secunda, Piet Retief
■■Limpopo - Lephalale, Thohoyandou, Tzaneen, Polokwane, Modimolle
■■Gauteng - Krugersdorp, Vereeniging, Springs, Pretoria, Johannesburg
■■Northern Cape - Prieska, Upington, Kuruman, Taung, Kimberley
■■North West - Klerksdorp, Mafikeng, Zeerust, Mogwase, Rustenburg
■■KwaZulu-Natal –Richards Bay, Newcastle, Pietermaritzburg, Port Shepstone, Durban
■■Free State - QwaQwa, Bethlehem, Bloemfontein, Welkom, Kroonstad
■■Eastern Cape -Mthatha, Queenstown, East London, Grahamstown
■■Western Cape - George, Paarl, Atlantis, Somerset West, Cape Town
■■Gauteng Trade Unions' engagement - 12 August 2016
■■KwaZulu-Natal Trade Unions' engagement - 25 August 2016

F. **Research and Development**

In terms of the Private Security Industry Regulation Act No. 56 of 2001, PSiRA must take steps to achieve its objectives with the means at its disposal. Section 4(d) of the Act provides that

for the purpose of achieving its objectives, PSiRA may "conduct an ongoing study and investigation of the rendering of security services and practices of security service providers in order to identify shortcomings in this Act and the Levies Act, or any policy or rule made in terms thereof, and to deal with any evasion, abuse or violation of the procedures or principles contained in this Act or the Levies Act, or any policy or rule made in terms thereof". In line with this provision, the Research and Development Unit conducted research aimed at unearthing insights on how PSiRA's mandate could be strengthened. In the pursuit of being a centre for excellence in private security research, a number of studies and surveys were undertaken, as well as policies developed.

1. Priority Research Topics

In line with the Annual Performance Plan, the Research and Development Unit worked on two priority research topics and four research surveys. Their summaries are detailed below.

Priority Research Topic 1: Sworn to Protect and Defend: Close Protection within the South African Private Security Industry

This study on close protection within the South African private security industry was undertaken for the purpose of providing a basis for the need for policy change in so far as close protection within the private security industry in South Africa is concerned. The overarching aim of the research was to enable PSiRA to effectively regulate close protection services within the industry and effectively exercise control over the practice of the occupation of close protection services provision in the public and national interest, and in the interest of the private security industry.

The research found that as part of the private security industry, the close protection subindustry has become a force to be reckoned with in South Africa. The study found that during the 2015/2016 financial year, while the number of businesses specialising in close protection was 2 465, only 225 were inspected, thus casting a doubt on whether the sub-industry was effectively regulated and controlled by PSiRA.

The study revealed that the close protection sector was still male and white dominated. This was an indictment to PSiRA whose mandate is to encourage the ownership and control of security businesses by persons who have historically been disadvantaged through unfair discrimination, and to promote the empowerment and advancement of persons who were historically disadvantaged through unfair discrimination in the private security industry. In so far as training is concerned, the study found that close protection is a specialised type of security service, which requires more than just a PSiRA Grade C, which is the current minimum requirement for becoming a close protection officer. The study further noted the alarming trend in the use of unregistered close protection officers. The study made recommendations aimed at ensuring that PSiRA effectively regulates and controls the industry. For example, the study recommended that specific regulations for the close protection industry be developed in order to ensure compliance. It was further recommended that the "fit and proper" test, which is a requirement for registering a security service provider, must be of a higher standard than an ordinary PSiRA Grade C holder. The study also recommended effective inspections of close protection businesses and an establishment of a close protection unit within PSiRA.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Priority Research Topic 2: Securing the Theatre for Champions: Special Events Sector of the Private Security Industry in South Africa

This research focused on the special events sector in South Africa's private security industry. The study looked at the private security industry Regulation Act No. 56 of 2001 as well as the Safety at Sports and Recreational Events Act No. 2 of 2010, which are both applicable to events security. The study revealed that special events security could not be equated with security guarding, as it entailed not only the protection of property, but also delegates, guests, spectators

and revellers. As a result, the need for higher standards in training events security officers cannot be overemphasised. The study revealed that the weaknesses in the approach to special events security pertained to shortcomings in the training environment and PSiRA's regulatory and enforcement approach. It was noted that there was a lack of physical training for special events. PSiRA's visibility and capacity were flagged as challenges relating to the implementation of the PSiR Act.

The study recommended the alignment of the Private Security Industry Regulation Act No. 56 of 2001 with the Safety at Sports and Recreational Events Act No. 2 of 2010. It further recommended that PSiRA should make it a requirement that all event organisers provide a PSiRA 'letter of good standing' as part of the documentation that needs to be submitted and approved before an event could be authorised. The study recommended that PSiRA intensifies its regulatory approach to ensure compliance with the law in so far as the use of security officers is concerned. Due to the minimal inspections in terms of events security, the study recommended the introduction of selfinspections.

PSiRA was encouraged to ensure that cohesive and efficient systems are put in place in order to serve the private security industry.

The study also flagged the threat of terrorist attacks, which is not part of the training standards for events security. It was recommended that pre-emptive measures be put in place in order to be prepared for such eventualities.

Research Surveys

The Research and Development Unit commissioned surveys pursuant to the 2016-2017 strategic objective and pursuant to developing industry stewardship and cultivating customer relationships. During the 2016/2017 financial year, the following research surveys were conducted:

- The Costs of Private Security Services;
- The Training Standards of Private Security Services;
- Direct Consumer Survey; and
- End-User Survey.

Policies

During the year under review, the Research and Development Unit produced the following policy documents:

- Policy on Close Protection within the Private Security Sector in South Africa; and
- Policy on Special Events Security within the Private Security Sector in South Africa.

Partnerships

University of the Witwatersrand (Mandela Institute)

During the year under review, PSiRA continued its collaboration with the Mandela Institute at the University of the Witwatersrand in terms of presenting a post-graduate certificate course, namely the Private Security Services Law course (NQF Level 8), which is aimed at giving practitioners and graduates a sophisticated understanding of South African private security services law. During the year, 16 participants attended this course, which was facilitated by the Research and Development Unit's staff. PSiRA organised a ceremony for the presentation of the certificates to the successful candidates.

Corporate governance embodies processes and systems by which public entities are directed, controlled and held to account. PSiRA was established in terms of the Private Security Industry Regulation Act, 2001 as a statutory body entrusted with the regulation of the private security industry and to exercise effective control over the practice of the occupation of security service providers in the public and national interest,

and the interest of the private security industry itself.

PSiRA is listed under the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), 1999 schedules as a Schedule 3A public entity, and as such must adhere to the statutory duties and responsibilities of public entities as provided for under Chapter 6 of the PFMA and Treasury Regulations applicable to public entities. In addition to the legislative requirements, corporate governance within PSiRA is guided by the principles in the King Reports on corporate governance, which have broadened the scope of corporate governance in the Republic with the launch of the King IV Report on 1 November 2016.
The Council of PSiRA, as the Accounting Authority of the entity, is responsible for corporate governance within the entity, and in this regard is accountable to Parliament through the Executive Authority, being the Minister of Police, for reporting on the performance of the entity in the execution of its mandate under the PSiR Act and in line with the Strategic and Annual Performance Plans as agreed with the Executive Authority and sanctioned by Parliament.

2. Portfolio Committee

During the period under review, the PSiRA Council and Executive Management were invited to three meetings of the Portfolio Committee on Police on:

- **24 May 2016** - to present the strategic and annual performance plans, including the budget for 2016/2017;
- **14 October 2016** - to present the PSiRA Annual Report for 2015/2016 and the audit outcome and audit action plan; and
- **8 February 2017** - to present the progress report on implementation of the audit action plan and the introduction of newly appointed Council members by the Minister.

The key strategic focus areas, which the Portfolio Committee raised during these meetings, included strengthening of corporate governance within PSiRA through implementation of the governance framework and the establishment of functional governance committees; review of the funding model for PSiRA,

Annual Report 2016 | 2017

C part Corporate Governance

which had been a challenge in the previous years with PSiRA posting a deficit between 2012 and 2014; taking service delivery initiatives to remote areas and other provinces where PSiRA does not have a regional presence; transformation of the private security industry through the development of the Industry Transformation Charter and its implementation plan; and compliance to the legislative framework for which the Council must ensure continued monitoring of implementation of the audit action plan to maintain and improve the positives from the previous financial year.
PSiRA has made some significant improvements in terms of addressing the issues raised by the Portfolio Committee. A governance framework was developed and approved by Council in July 2016 and is being implemented for all the activities of Council and its Committees.
Council also appointed a Corporate Secretary in December 2016 to take on the role of ensuring that the governance framework is implemented and reviewed for continued relevance in line with current governance trends.
Progress has also been made in terms of the development of the Industry Transformation Charter with the appointment of a panel of experts towards the end of the financial year to kick start the process of initial consultations in the various sectors of the industry. Various awareness campaigns were also conducted to improve on our service delivery to remote areas and other provinces by setting up temporary operations in Bloemfontein (Free State) and George (Western Cape).

3. Executive Authority

In compliance with PFMA prescripts, PSiRA submitted the following reports and documents to the Executive Authority during the period under review:

- Draft Strategic and Annual Performance Plans, including the budget for 2017/2018, on 31 August 2016;
- Annual Report for 2015/2016 on 31 August 2016; and
- Final Strategic and Annual Performance Plans, including the budget for 2017/2018, on 31 January 2017.

Further engagements with the Executive Authority were in terms of the nomination of new Council members and the subsequent appointment of the

councillors by the Minister in December 2016.
The new Council was inaugurated by the Minister on 9 January 2017, where the Minister outlined his priorities for PSiRA to the new Council. The Council received a two-day formal induction on 17 and 18 January 2017, where a representative from the Ministry also made a presentation regarding the Executive Authority's expectations from the new Council.

4. The Accounting Authority

4.1 Introduction

PSiRA is governed and controlled by Council, which is appointed in terms of Section 6 of the PSiR Act by the Minister in consultation with Cabinet. During the period under review, PSiRA was under the leadership of two Councils, with the Minister appointing the new Council at the end of the third quarter, as the term of office of the previous Council came to an end in August 2016, but was extended until the end of December 2016 to allow for the finalisation of the appointment of the new Council, which only took office effective from 1 January 2017.
The Council, as the Accounting Authority of PSiRA, is the focal point of corporate governance within PSiRA, and is accountable to Parliament through the Minister as the Executive Authority of the entity. The Council also subscribes to the principles of the King Reports on corporate governance and in this regard has adopted the key principle to define the strategy of PSiRA and provide direction in its implementation, and has established the ethics and values framework

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

that influences and guides the practices and behaviour regarding sustainable performance in order to achieve the objectives of the Act.

4.2 The Role of the Council

In terms of the PSiR Act, the role of the Council includes among others, to take steps to achieve the objectives of the entity as contemplated in section 3 of the Act, to ensure performance of the duties of PSiRA, and to oversee and exercise general control over the performance of PSiRA's functions and the activities of the persons appointed by it.
The Council is responsible for setting the strategic direction of the entity, as guided by the legislative mandate under the PSiR Act and government policy as enunciated in the National Development Plan 2030 (Chapter 12).
The Council is accountable to the Minister for the performance of its functions and must from time to time supply the Minister with such information and particulars as the Minister may in writing require in connection with the functions of the entity or any other matter relating to the entity.
The Council also accounts to the Minister under Chapter 6 of the PFMA.

4.3 Council Charter

During the period under review, the Council developed and approved a governance framework, which included the Council Charter to strengthen corporate governance within the entity through the implementation of the framework and the establishment of governance committees. This Charter clarifies the roles and responsibilities of the Council and Executive Management and is guided by sound principles of delineation of responsibilities. A Delegation of Authority Policy also exists as an internal control measure to guide the delineation of responsibilities and segregation of duties within PSiRA.
The Council continues to implement the Charter in all its activities and has seen some significant improvements in terms of the governance of the entity, with the focus for Council being on strategic matters, while Management is left to deal with the operational matters in terms of the Delegation of Authority and regularly reports to Council on the entity's performance in the execution of the strategic direction as set by the Council.

4.4 Composition of the Council

The PSiR Act prescribes the composition of the Council as follows:

- Chairperson
- Vice-Chairperson
- Three additional Councillors, all appointed by the Minister in consultation with Cabinet.

During the period under review, PSiRA had two Councils, with the Minister appointing the new Council at the end of the third quarter, as the term of office of the previous Council came to an end in August 2016. It was, however,

extended to the end of December 2016 to allow for the finalisation of the appointment of the new Council, which only took office effective from 1 January 2017.

C part Corporate Governance

The table below depicts the Council composition for the period under review with an indication of the date of expiry of the term of office and appointments of the new councillors.

Prof. N.M. Mazibuko Chairperson 19/04/2015 Current ■■Bachelor of Arts (Social Work); ■■BA Hons (Community Organisations and Development); ■■Post-Graduate Diploma Management and Administration; ■■Public Relations Diploma; ■■BA (Communications); ■■Master of Social Sciences;and ■■PhD. Social Policy; Community Development; Social Welfare; Management and Admin; Governance and Transformative Leadership and Programme Evaluation KwaZulu-Natal Museum Council & National Women in Research SA N/A 9 of 9

Mr. D.C. Rathebe* Vice-Chairperson 06/09/2013 31/12/2016 ■■Bachelor of Law (LLB) & ■■Corporate Governance Policy Analyst Stakeholder & Core Business 2 of 9

Adv. N. Mthembu* Councillor 06/09/2013 31/12/2016 ■■Bachelor of Social Science (B.Soc. Sc.) and ■■Bachelor of Law (LLB) Law & Corporate Governance HR & Remuneration Committee 4 of 9

Mr. B. Ntuli* Councillor 06/09/2013 31/12/2016 ■■Master of Management in Security; ■■Post-Graduate Diploma in Policy and Development Administration; ■■Post-Graduate Diploma in Economics and Public Finance; and ■■Teacher's Diploma Education; Management; Governance; and Defence Stakeholder & Core Business 6 of 9

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Maj. Gen. C. Philison Councillor 06/09/2013 Current ■■National Diploma in Police Administration Intelligence; Governance & Policing None Stakeholder & Core Business 7 of 9

Mr. N.H. Ngubane** Vice-Chairperson 01/01/2017 Current ■■Master of Education; ■■Bachelor of Education; ■■Bachelor of Arts; ■■Certificate in Labour Law Education and Training; Management; and Project Management Media Education Trust (NGO) Stakeholder & Core Business 3 of 9

Mr. M.T. Oliphant** Councillor 01/01/2017 Current ■■B. Tech: Labour Relations; ■■Diploma in Human Resources Management; and ■■Specialised HR Management Programme Labour Relations;

Management; and Human Resources Zenzele Energy (inactive) & VHD Management Development (inactive) Stakeholder & Core Business and HR & Remuneration Committees
3 of 9
Mr. Z. Zulu** Councillor 01/01/2017 Current ■■MBA; ■■Post-Graduate Diploma in Business Management; ■■Bachelor's Degree in Business Technology and ■■Diploma in Labour Economics
Strategy Development; Project Management; Management; Labour Relations, Human Resources; and Capacity-building and Training
KwaZulu-Natal Nature Conservation; Durban ICC & Gold Circle and BWQ Holdings (Pty) Ltd
HR & Remuneration Committee
3 of 9
** Term of office expired on 31/12/2016*
*** Appointed from 01/01/2017*

Council Committees

The Council is empowered under section 13 of the Act to establish committees consisting of one or more councillors, or one or more councillors and one or more other persons, or one or more other persons to advise or assist the Council in the execution of its mandate in relation to any matter referred to the committee by the Council and to report on that matter to the Council. During the period under review, the Council established the committees as per the table below and developed and approved the terms of reference for each of the committees. The committees reported to Council meetings on their activities as per their terms of reference and recommended matters reserved for Council decision to the Council to take such decisions.

Human Resource and Remuneration Committee
4 5
■■Adv. N. Mthembu* (Chairperson)
■■Mr. M.T. Oliphant (Chairperson)
■■Dr. A. Moshikaro
■■Ms. D. Dludlu
■■Mr. Z. Zulu
Audit and Risk Committee 4 7
■■Mr. A.N. Mhlongo** (Chairperson)
■■Adv. T. Mvelase*
■■Ms. N. Tshobeni**
■■Mr. B.M. Mkhize*
■■Mr. C. Motau
■■Ms. K.G. Mbonambi (Chairperson)
■■Mr. P. Ravhudzulo
Stakeholder and Core Business Committee
4 5
■■Mr. D.C. Rathebe* (Chairperson)
■■Mr. B. Ntuli*
■■Mr. N.H. Ngubane (Chairperson)
■■Maj. Gen. C. Philison
■■Mr. M.T. Oliphant
** Term of office expired on 31/12/2016*
***Term of office expired 28/02/2017*

Remuneration of Council Members

PSiRA, as a Schedule 3A public entity under the PFMA, was classified in terms of National Treasury guidelines on service benefits for office bearers of certain statutory entities under Category A1 in terms of determinations for the remuneration of Council members. Council members were remunerated in terms of the rates determined for entities falling under Category A1 of the guidelines. For the full disclosures in terms of the remuneration and other allowances paid to Councillors during the period under review, refer to the notes in the annual financial statements under Section D of this report.

The Minister determines the remuneration of Councillors on the recommendations of Council, taking cognisance of National Treasury guidelines. For the new Council appointed effective from 1 January 2017, the Minister determined a

fixed remuneration for Councillors as a monthly stipend and not based on meeting fee structures.

5. Risk Management

PSiRA considers the pivotal existence of Risk Management as cultivating a risk awareness culture in that Risk Management is everyone's responsibility and that risks are identified and managed in pursuit of PSiRA's objectives.

As a Schedule 3A Public Entity, PSiRA is required

by the Public Finance Management Act to implement and maintain effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial, risk management and internal control. Therefore, in an effort to implement Risk Management, PSiRA has adopted:

- ISO 31000 International Risk Management.
- Public Sector Risk Management Framework.
- Risk Management Principles and Guidelines as detailed in the King III Report in so far as risk management is concerned.

During the past year, PSiRA's risk management intelligence has propelled to the 3.9 control level by means of the following key achievements:

- *Risk management structure.* PSiRA has an approved risk management structure with a dedicated Chief Risk Officer heading the unit.
- *Risk management methodology.* The Risk Management Framework, Risk Management Strategy and Implementation Plan have been approved. The approved Combined Assurance Plan is also in place to regulate the relationships, roles and responsibilities between the different assurance providers and management. The risk management methodology is reviewed annually to ensure relevance to PSiRA's current risk profile, as recommended by the Audit and Risk Committee and approved by Council.
- *Risk Management governance structures.* PSiRA has a functional Audit and Risk Management Committee with three non-executive and four executive members, which advises Management on the systems of risk management and monitors the effectiveness thereof. Risk Management and Risk Champions sub-committees are in place. The appointment of an external chairperson for the Risk Management Committee is underway. The committee advises Management on PSiRA's overall state of risk management and proposes recommendations to address any identified deficiencies. The Chief Risk Officer is the chairperson of the Risk Champions sub-committee.
- *Risk assessments.* PSiRA undertakes a process of strategic and operational risk assessments on an annual basis, where the risk profile is reviewed to identify new and emerging risks. Project risk assessments are also conducted, but due to capacity constraints, are limited to projects over R5 million.

The **2016/2017 Strategic Risk Register** as at 31 March 2017 indicated an 86% achievement. This was due to the non-implementation of the ERP system as a mitigating action to the risk of inadequate IT infrastructure. The risk was therefore carried over to the 2017/2018 approved Strategic Risk Register.

The **2016/2017 Project Risk Register** as at 31 March 2017 indicated that one project risk assessment was conducted at the project planning phase. Assessment is yet to be conducted at the project implementation and project completion phases in the 2017/2018 financial year.

Operational risk registers as at 31 March 2017 indicated that PSiRA had twenty approved operational risk registers, including branch offices, where the common risk was inadequate infrastructure (office premises). The risk was therefore carried over to the 2017/2018 financial year, as there has not been full implementation of mitigating actions due to the massive financial injections required. Quarterly monitoring and reporting on the implementation of mitigating actions is made to the Audit and Risk Committee.

- *Value add of risk management.* Based on the 2016/2017 Risk Management Implementation

Plan, all targets were achieved at 100%. The identified risks were managed and reviewed to be at minimal exposure, except for the identified inadequate IT infrastructure risk.

In an effort to further increase the visibility and footprint of risk management within PSiRA, the following milestones were identified:

- Development of Risk Appetite and Tolerance matrix.
- Development of a Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery Plan, including relevant oversight structures.
- Advocating for risk management to be a standing agenda item for all business unit

meetings.
■■ Incorporating risk management into performance agreements at all levels of management.
■■ Partnering with the relevant business unit for the development of a Compliance Framework.

6. Internal Control

Internal Audit provides the Audit and Risk Committee, as well as Management with assurance that internal controls are appropriate and effective as prescribed in the PFMA.
The internal control environment has shown some improvement on the Financial Statements and Supply Chain Management. However, there is still a need for PSiRA to improve the internal controls in relation to document management, ensure compliance to legislation, especially debtors management to improve financial viability.
Internal Control deficiencies were noted in relation to Performance Information Management. PSiRA will, however, utilise the risk management processes, as well as the identification and implementation of appropriate corrective actions to enhance processes for improved internal control environment.

7. Internal Audit Function

The internal audit function within PSiRA is an outsourced function rendered by Business Innovation Group (BIG) as a service provider.
The internal audit firm conducted its assurance activities for the year based on the approved internal audit charter and annual audit plan. The internal audit plan was based on the strategic risk register, which was developed after a risk assessment that identified the key risks facing the entity. The audit plan focused on the following areas, which presented key risks for the entity:
■■ Asset management review
■■ Predetermined objectives
■■ Revenue management
■■ Human resources and payroll
■■ Communication and stakeholder management
■■ Registrations
■■ Supply Chain Management
■■ Follow-up review on internal and external audit action plan.
The audit plan was fully executed and audit reports submitted to the Audit and Risk Committee for monitoring of the implementation of the management audit action plan to ensure that the raised audit findings, including the Auditor-General's findings in the previous financial year, were addressed and resolved by Management.

8. Audit and Risk Committee

The internal audit function operates under the oversight monitoring and assessment of the Council's Audit and Risk Committee. The Committee was established by Council in terms of Section 77 of the PFMA, read with section 13 of the PSiR Act. The Committee comprises a minimum of three independent non-executive members. The members collectively have sufficient qualifications and experience to fulfil their duties. The members of the Committee also have sufficient knowledge of financial reporting, internal financial controls, the external and

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

internal audit process, risk management process, and information technology governance.
The Committee operates in terms of a Charter approved by Council. The roles and responsibilities of the Committee include the following:
■■ Monitoring the internal control system to protect the interests and assets of PSiRA.
■■ Reviewing the accuracy, reliability and credibility of statutory financial reporting and the annual financial statements, as presented by Management prior to Council approval.
■■ Ensuring that an effective internal audit function is in place and the roles and functions of external audits are clear and co-ordinated to provide an objective overview of the operational effectiveness of the entity's systems of internal control, risk management, governance and reporting. The Committee also assesses the performance of the internal audit and finance functions.
■■ Ensuring that PSiRA has implemented an effective policy and plan for risk management that will protect it from undue losses.
■■ Reviewing any accounting and auditing concerns raised by internal and external audits, and the annual financial statements.
■■ Obtaining assurance for information technology

in relation to the management of IT assets, governance and controls, risks and disaster recovery.
■■ Reviewing the effectiveness of the system that monitors compliance with laws and regulations and the results of Management's investigation and follow-up (including disciplinary action) of any instances of non-compliance.
■■ Instituting and overseeing fraud and corruption investigations as needed.
The Committee held four meetings during the period under review, which were attended by both internal and external auditors, Executive Management members and relevant officials.
Details regarding activities and attendance of meetings of this Committee are presented in the Audit and Risk Committee report. The table below discloses relevant information on the Audit and Risk Committee members.

Mr. A.N. Mhlongo (Chairperson)
CA (SA) External N/A 01/11/2010 28/02/2017 4
Adv. T. Mvelase LLB (Hons); B.Com Law;
Dip Criminal Justice and Forensic Audit; Cert. Money Laundering; and Cert. in Advanced Fraud Exam
External N/A 18/06/2014 31/12/2016 2
Ms. N. Tshobeni CA (SA)
External N/A 18/06/2014 28/02/2017 0
Mr. B.M. Mkhize CA (SA)
External N/A 18/06/2014 31/12/2016 3
Mr. C. Motau MBL, Master IT, B.Com;
and Higher Dip in Computer Auditing
External N/A 18/06/2014 Current 3
Ms. K.G. Mbonambi (Chairperson)
B.Com (Hons); B.Com (Accounting); Cert. in Board Governance and Cert. in Enterprise-wide Risk Management
External N/A 17/03/2017 Current 0
Mr. P. Ravhudzulo CA (SA)
External N/A 17/03/2017 Current 0

9. Compliance with Laws and Regulations

The Council continues to monitor compliance with laws and regulations by PSiRA's Management in conducting the business operations to achieve the strategic objectives. The main legislation to which the entity has to ensure overall compliance remains the PSiR Act and the PFMA. Other pertinent legislation continues to be monitored through the activities of the relevant divisions to which such legislation applies and reporting on compliance is monitored through the relevant Council Committees.
The Council has also developed checklists for monitoring compliance with legislation, which include registers for listing of non-compliant expenditure under the PFMA, and reporting on actions taken where cases of non-compliance are reported or identified. These tools assist the Council in monitoring and assessing the risk of non-compliance to legislation and regulations and to come up with mitigating measures in the event of the risk escalating to unacceptable levels.
Compliance with internal policies and procedures is also crucial for the improvement of the governance and internal control environment within PSiRA. A policy universe is maintained and compliance therewith is monitored on an ongoing basis. The policies are also reviewed on a regular basis to ensure continued relevance and alignment with the legislative and regulatory prescripts.

10. Fraud and Corruption

PSiRA has a Fraud Prevention Plan that was approved in October 2010 and implemented during the financial year under review. During this period, 92 complaints were received through Fraud Hotline - 77 cases were industry-related and were referred to the Law Enforcement division for investigation and further processing; and 15 cases were investigated by the Forensic and Ethics division, of which two cases were allegations of corruption against employees of PSiRA and 13 were fraud cases related to the industry.
The Fraud Prevention Plan is being reviewed for the 2017/2018 financial year. In this regard,

the specific priorities stemming from the plan, actions to be taken, responsible persons and feedback dates relating to progress made, will also be set.
The fraud risk assessment will be conducted annually at the same time as the review of the Anti-Fraud and Corruption Strategy and Fraud Prevention Plan.

Reporting channels

The reporting channels for unethical practices, fraud and corruption that have an impact on PSiRA are the following:

- PSiRA has a Fraud Hotline where any suspected or actual fraud can be reported on 0800 22 0918.
- All calls are treated with the utmost confidentiality and reporting may be done anonymously.

This facility is administered by an independent firm of forensic auditors to ensure that the identity of staff members who utilise this facility remains safeguarded. No person in PSiRA, regardless of seniority, has access to the identities of staff members or other persons who report irregularities or fraud.
PSiRA has adopted a policy of investigating all reports of fraud and corruption. Any suspicion of fraud and corruption will be tested, reviewed and analysed, if it warrants investigation. The appointed investigator submits a written report to the Accounting Authority, through the Audit and Risk Committee, detailing the circumstances and recommending appropriate remedial action following the investigation.

11. Minimising Conflict of Interest

As part of developing the governance framework for PSiRA, Council in its Charter adopted the principle that councillors have a legal obligation to act in the best interest of PSiRA, to act with due care and diligence in discharging their duties as councillors, declare and avoid conflicts of interest with PSiRA and disclose and account to PSiRA for any advantages gained in discharging their duties on PSiRA's behalf. Councillors must always put PSiRA's interests ahead of their own interests.
The Council also developed a Code of Conduct for Councillors, which obliges councillors to disclose to the Council, or to any committee of which the councillor is a member, any direct or indirect personal or private business interest that a councillor, or any spouse, partner or business associate of that councillor may have in any matter laid before the Council or committee; and to withdraw from the proceedings of the Council or committee when that matter is considered by the Council or committee, unless the Council or committee decides that the councillor's direct or indirect interest in the matter is trivial or irrelevant. Councillors are also required on an annual basis to make disclosures in terms of their directorship and/or shareholding in any company or any other entity that may potentially have an interest in the business of PSiRA. Similar provisions are also applicable to officials of PSiRA under the Code of Conduct for employees and the policy on declaration of interests.

12. Code of Conduct and Ethics

PSiRA is determined to discharge its legislative mandate in an ethical organisational environment under an ethical leadership. To this end, PSiRA has developed a Values Framework based on the values of integrity, excellence and ubuntu, which are being inculcated in the organisational culture to raise ethical standards within PSiRA.
At the core of PSiRA's Values Framework are the Code of Conduct for both councillors and employees, and other ethics-related policies, which are informed by the provisions in the PFMA and the principles of the King Reports. The overall objectives of the ethics codes and related policies are to:

- Provide exemplary standards of conduct expected of all councillors and officials in the course of PSiRA business;
- Manage conflicts of interest, particularly in human resources and supply chain management processes; and
- Create an organisational culture for the conduct of PSiRA business based on its Values Framework.

Cases of non-compliance with the ethics codes and related policies are referred for disciplinary processes in terms of PSiRA's disciplinary procedures.

13. Corporate Secretary

The Corporate Secretary of PSiRA is functionally accountable to the Council to among others:

- Ensure that the Council governance framework and procedures are followed and reviewed regularly;
- Ensure that the applicable rules and regulations for the conduct of the affairs of the Council are complied with;
- Maintain statutory records in accordance with legal requirements;
- Provide the Council as a whole and individual Council members with detailed governance advice as to how their duties and responsibilities should be properly discharged in PSiRA's best interest;

- Keep abreast of and inform the Council of current corporate governance thinking and practices;
- Ensure Council and Council Committee terms of reference are reviewed regularly and approved;
- Provide a central source of guidance and support to the Council and Executive Management on matters of good governance;
- Facilitate the Council induction and training programmes;
- Ensure preparation and circulation of meeting packs and minutes of Council and Council Committee meetings; and
- Assist with the evaluation of the Council, Council Committees and individual councillors.

14. Social Responsibility

PSiRA participated in the Cell C "Take a Girl Child to Work" campaign, which took place on 26 May 2016, by hosting ten girl learners from DH Peter Secondary School in Atteridgeville. Launched in 2003, this campaign targets Grade 10 to 12 learners to provide them with an opportunity to visit different work environments in order to explore various career opportunities available to them. During the past 22 years, the South African Government, together with all sectors of society, has played a significant role in ensuring that children's rights are promoted and protected. PSiRA also participated in this initiative by visiting the Grade 7 learners at Chivirikani Primary School in Katlehong, Gauteng on 2 June 2016.

Human Capital Management (HCM) is recognised as a strategic partner to all divisional units within the organisation.

PSiRA's Human Capital Management, as such, deals with compensation, hiring, performance management, organisation development, safety, wellness, benefits, employee motivation, labour, HCM administration and training.

Human Capital Management is also a strategic and comprehensive approach to managing people and the workplace culture and environment. To this effect, PSiRA's Human Capital Management has effectively enabled employees to contribute commendably and productively to the overall organisational direction and the accomplishment of the organisation's goals and objectives.

PSiRA's Human Capital Management has moved away from traditional personnel, administration and transactional roles, which are increasingly outsourced. PSiRA's Human Capital Management is now expected to add value to the strategic utilisation of employees and ensure that recommended and implemented employee programmes impact the business in positive, measurable ways.

Human Capital Management is constantly innovating in pursuit of a high-performance workplace where all the employees can thrive. To achieve these goals, we have ensured that a robust recruitment strategy is in place to attract professionals who are prepared to drive progress and interact confidently with people at all levels

and in a variety of business areas. This strategy has resulted in the recruitment of
people with strong analytical and communication skills, enthusiasm, integrity and creativity, who thrive in a fast-paced, collaborative environment.
To ensure the personal and professional growth of PSiRA's employees, HCM has a dedicated team responsible for learning and development. The learning and development sub-division has effectively managed individual development,
diversity and inclusion, as well as leadership and management programmes that
begin during on-boarding and support our workforce throughout their careers in the organisation. In an attempt to augment the sector's knowledge, a number of
people attended and completed a very informative Private Security Service Law
programme at the University of the Witwatersrand.
In ensuring that we become a paperless organisation, HCM has launched the online Balanced Score Card Performance Management System successfully. The system allows employees to effortlessly conduct performance assessments online.

D part Human Capital
To encourage its workforce, PSiRA also rewarded
its high performing employees with performance bonuses as a token of appreciation and to further motivate them to maintain or improve good performance. During the year under review,
performance
assessments were done on a quarterly basis in order to inculcate the culture
of performance.

1. Composition of Staff Per Programme

Staff composition according to programmes (Permanent staff)

Law Enforcement 146
Finance and Administration 87
Communication
and Training
32
Total 265

Law Enforcement
Finance and Administration
Communications & Training
33%
55%
12%

Staff distribution per programme

Contracts and interns composition

Law Enforcement 0 11 11
Finance and Administration 1 6 7
Communication and Training 4 5 9
Total 5 22 27

2. Employment Equity (EE)

PSiRA has a three-year approved Employment Equity (EE) Plan for the period 1 October
2014 to 30 September 2017. The implementation of the EE Plan is effectively monitored
through the established Employment Equity Committee. The Committee was appointed
officially by the Director to comply with the requirements of the Employment Equity Act.
In compliance with this Act, PSiRA's Human Capital
practices provide equal employment
opportunities to the designated population in the labour market by adhering to equal
opportunity and affirmative action principles.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

The table below indicates the progress made towards the attainment of the set targets in different occupational categories and the recommendations to accelerate the attainment of these targets in Top Management, Senior Management and Middle Management.

2.1 Equity Target and Employment Equity Status

The equity target and the employment equity status reflected in the table below exclude contract employees.

Male employment equity target

Top management 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Senior Management 6 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
Professional qualified 6 1 0 0 2 2 3 0
Skilled 39 0 0 1 0 0 5 0
Semi-skilled 36 0 0 1 0 1 0 0
Unskilled 3 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Total 92 0 0 2 2 1 9 0

Female employment equity target

Top management 2 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
Senior Management 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0

Professional qualified 9 0 1 0 0 0 1 0
Skilled 29 1 3 0 1 0 3 0
Semi-skilled 91 2 5 2 0 2 6 0
Unskilled 9 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Total 141 5 9 2 1 2 10 0
Disabled male and female staff employment equity target

Top management 2 0 2 1
Senior Management 6 0 1 1
Professional qualified 13 3 11 0
Skilled 39 1 31 1
Semi-skilled 36 2 104 6
Unskilled 3 0 9 0
Total 99 6 158 9

2.2 Explanation of Variances

PSiRA uses various media such as the national press, online Career Junction and personnel agencies to assist in attracting candidates from the designated groups. Besides the concentrated effort to encourage applications from the designated groups, PSiRA has encountered an influx of the other designated genders - mainly females and of African race - from the EAP (Economic Active Population) as compared to the designated genders and races (such as Whites, Coloureds and Indians) as well as people with disabilities.

2.3 Attempts made to Address the Variances

■■ The Employment Equity Plan has been developed to radically address the imbalance in terms of representation.
■■ Preference has been given to the designated groups who have the pre-requisite knowledge, skills, ability and qualifications, by acknowledging such persons' prior learning and relevant experience.
■■ Employment barriers, which adversely affect people from designated groups and which are not justified, given the inherent requirement of the job, have been identified and eliminated.
■■Workplace infrastructure and facilities are aligned to accommodate the needs of employees with disabilities.
■■ Measures to retain and develop people from designated groups are considered by Management.

3. Personnel Expenditure

Personnel expenditure constitutes 54% of PSiRA's budget, which caters for the remuneration and benefits that are paid to the employees. PSiRA views these expenses as fundamental factors to attract, motivate and retain high performers. It uses the Paterson Grading System to determine the post levels in its structure and ensure that the different occupational levels within the structure are compensated in line with the Paterson Grading System and PSiRA's policies.

Personnel cost per programme 2016/2017

Law Enforcement 77 468 601 58 889 483 52% 157 375 092
Finance and Administration 103 883 490 41 372 459 37% 94 440,133
Communication and Training 29 403 424 12 288 550 11% 41 299 721
Totals 210 755 515 112 550 492 100% 292 371 649

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Personnel cost per programme 2016/2017

Law Enforcement
Finance and Administration
Communications & Training
52%
11%
37%

Salary cost % distribution Personnel cost salary band 2016/2017

Top Management 4 724 718 **4%** 4 1 181 180
Senior Management 7 593 889 **7%** 8 949 236
Professional qualified 14 228 430 **13%** 20 711 422
Skilled 40 458 130 **36%** 82 493 392
Semi-skilled 42 578 007 **38%** 139 306 317
Unskilled 1 473 590 **1%** 12 122 799
Contracts and interns 1 493 728 **1%** 27 55 323
Total 112 550 492 100% 292 545 667

4. Employment and Vacancies

PSiRA's Human Capital Division always makes a point of filling vacated posts within reasonable time to avoid disruption of its operations. The vacancy rate is calculated and based on the approved posts as per the **Annual Staffing Plan** of the year under review. The table below depicts the number of posts as per programme and indicates posts that are vacated and filled:

Employment and vacancies per programme

Law Enforcement	141	154	146	8 5%
Finance & Administration	71	91	87	4 4%
Communication & Training	29	34	32	2 6%
Total	**241**	**279**	**265**	**14 5%**

Vacancy rate per programme

Law Enforcement
Finance and Administration
Communication

Employment and vacancies per occupational level

Top Management	5	5	4	1
Senior Management	7	9	8	1
Professional qualified	15	22	20	2
Skilled	73	83	82	1
Semi-skilled	127	143	139	4
Unskilled	14	17	12	5
Total	**241**	**279**	**265**	**14**

5. Annual Employment Turnover

During the financial year under review, only ten employees voluntarily resigned, which translates to a 4.9% turnover level. The Department of Labour turnover percentage validates the fact that PSiRA has done well in terms of retaining its staff and further confirms that PSiRA is one of the best employers in the country. As Bernadette Kenny reports in "Forbes" magazine: Any rate below 15% annually is considered healthy and no cause for alarm. The exit interview forms do not reflect anything undesirable.

Annual turnover per occupational level (Only permanently employed staff)

Retirement	1	6.25%		
Death	2	12.5%		
Resignation	10	72.5%		
Dismissal – Misconduct	1	6.25%		
Contract expired	2	12.5%		
Total	**16**	**100%**		

Death
Resignation
Dismissal
Retirement
Contract Expired

72.5%
12.5%
12.5%
6.25%
6.25%

Reasons for termination (Permanent and contract staff)

Vacancies per programme

Mthatha	0			
Port Elizabeth	1			
Nelspruit	0			
KwaZulu-Natal	0			
Western Cape	1			
Limpopo (Polokwane)	0			
Legal Services (HO)	0			
Johannesburg	2			
Total: Law Enforcement	**8**			

Accounts Receivable (HO)	0			
Business Information System (HO)	1			
SCM (HO)	0			
Office Service and Facilities	0			
Asset Management	0			
Office of the CEO	3			
Human Capital	0			
Office of the Chairperson	0			
Total: Finance and Admin	**4**			

Communications, Events and Research and Training 2
Total: Communication & Training 2
Grand Total 14

6. Skills Development and Training

PSiRA is a learning organisation that, on an annual basis, provides occupational programmes from its workplace skills plan in order to capacitate its workforce with the current trends of skills in various occupational levels. Identification of skills gaps is conducted by means of a skills audit and the performance management system. PSiRA submits its workplace skills plan to SASSETA on an annual basis. In addressing the critical skills, which are identified as skills gaps, SASSETA has awarded bursaries to ten PSiRA employees.

PSiRA acknowledges the importance of its skills human resource capacity and has identified a need to provide comprehensive training and development for its employees. This strategy has been successfully implemented by the appointment of a panel of experts for training service provision purposes, which will not only ensure an objective and fair process, but will also ensure that training needs of all PSiRA employees are achieved within the set target of planned training.

During the year under review, PSiRA, in order to capacitate its workforce, signed a memorandum of understanding with a reputable institution to be able to customise the relevant training programme in order to deliver on PSiRA values.

The Skills Development Act, the National Skills Development Strategy and Strategic Framework for Human Resource Development emphasise the importance of skills in an organisation. Upon identification of the skills gap, the Learning and Development Division, supported by the established Skills Development Committee, developed a training development programme that was rolled out during the financial year.

PSiRA managed, for the first time, to award 20 employees full bursaries to study at different accredited Public Higher Learning Institutions.

During the 2016/2017 financial year, PSiRA offered about 63 different types of training to its employees. Most of the training innovations were realised to enhance skills in the following areas:

- Criminal Justice and Forensic Investigations
- Anti-Corruption and Commercial Crime Investigation
- Three Bid Committee
- Practical Legal Training
- Security Management
- Industrial and Organisational Psychology

Training and development per programme

Law Enforcement 146 58 889 483 420 558 0.7% 89 4 725
Finance and Administration 87 41,372,459 397 228 1.0% 66 6 019
Communication and Training 32 12,288,550 189 268 1.5% 29 6 526
Total 265 112 550 492 1 007 054 0.9% 184 5 757

D part Human Capital

6.1 Internship Programme

In order to address the unemployment of youth and graduates in South Africa, PSiRA advertised internship posts in all of its business units during the year under review and 26 interns were recruited. Upon assumption of duty, PSiRA appointed mentors in all the business units to capacitate the interns throughout the year, which has assisted young people to obtain marketable skills and work experience.

PSiRA has trained and retained some of these interns in permanent contract positions. One of the interns who was recruited in 2015 has been promoted to Team Leader level in one of PSiRA's key business units. The latter illustrates PSiRA's commitment to promoting and empowering the South African

youth.
The following interns were appointed during the 2016/2017 current financial year:

Placement of interns

Communication
and Law Enforcement
Communication 4
Registrations 4
Johannesburg – Walk-In Centre 1
Arcadia – Walk-In Centre 3
Mpumalanga – Walk-In Centre 1
KwaZulu-Natal – Regional Office 2
Eastern Cape - Regional Office 1
Western Cape - Regional Office 1
Limpopo – Walk-In Centre 1
Finance
Supply Chain 2
Debt Collection 1
Accounts Receivable 1
Business Information Systems 2
Human Capital 1
Research and Development 1
Asset Management 1
Total 27

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

7. Labour Relations

7.1 Management of Industrial Relations

As human capital is the most important and valuable asset of the organisation, PSiRA's Management endeavours to establish a harmonious and productive working environment that is conducive to achieving its strategic objectives. To this effect, the Human Capital Division provides strategic advice to employees and line managers in ensuring that the organisation's Code of Conduct for staff members is promoted and maintained perpetually.
PSiRA recognises the grievance procedure as a recourse for employees to freely express any dissatisfaction on matters of mutual interest among themselves and/or with Management, and to resolve their concerns in a flexible manner, which promotes productivity as well as a harmonious and conducive work environment.
This is attained through consultation between management and employees on matters of mutual interest.

7.2 Disciplinary matters finalised for the 2016/2017 financial year

Corrective measures and progressive disciplinary actions are taken against PSiRA's employees who do not adhere to its Code of Conduct, its core values and the required performance standards.

Disciplinary matters finalised

Final written warning Dismissal
Written warning
Verbal warning
Formal counselling

Counselling 0
Verbal warning 2
Written Warning 1
Final Written Warning 0
Dismissal 1
Total 4

7.3 Union representations

PSiRA has a collective agreement with the South African Transport and Allied Workers Union (SATAWU) as the recognised majority trade union within PSiRA. On the other hand, a few employees are members of the Solidarity Union, which is not a recognised union due to the handful of employees it represents. The presence of both unions enables PSiRA's staff members to exercise their right to freedom of association as inculcated in the Labour Relations Act and the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.
The relationship between PSiRA and SATAWU is regulated by the collective agreement that both parties have as a mutual consent to consult with each other on conditions of service such as salary negotiation as well as mutual interest aspects that relate to the development and implementation of policies.

8. PSiRA's Employee Wellness Programme

The Employee Wellness Programme is provided by Careways. The main purpose of this programme is to provide assistance to PSiRA employees and their families who have socio-economic challenges. During the year under review, PSiRA for the first time managed to organise a wellness day for its employees in all its offices and the majority of employees participated. The subsequent assessment has shown an increase in the utilisation of the employee programme. Careways' contract expired in February 2017, after which PSiRA appointed ICAS as the new service provider

for the employee wellness programme.
This programme is designed to ensure that the following is achieved:
■■ Promote a workplace wellness programme.
■■ Provide care and support for HIV/Aids and other life-threatening diseases.
■■ Reduce behavioural crises associated with personal problems.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

The table below depicts the number of problems presented by PSiRA employees and their families.

Referral report

Psycho-social	
Phase of life / Adjustment difficulties	5
Bereavement	4
Traumatic event	3
Depression	1
Stress	1
Total: Psycho-social	**14**
Work-related	
Medical issues	3
Peer relationships problems	2
Work trauma	1
Problem with relationship with management	1
Lower productivity	1
Disciplinary issues	1
Absenteeism	1
Total: Work-related	**10**
Couple and family-related	
Couple relationships	6
Child behavioural problems	1
Parental guidance	1
Extended family issues	1
Total: Couple and family-related	**9**
Management referral	
Formal referral - Interpersonal conflict	2
Formal referral - Problematic work performance	2
Formal referral - General improvement required	2
Informal referral - Trauma	1
Formal referral - Absenteeism	1
Total: Management referral	**8**
Legal issues	
Family	4
Property/Landlord/Tenant	1
Total: Legal issues	**5**
Group trauma Trauma	2
Total: Group trauma	**2**
Dependency problems	
Chemical dependency (not alcohol)	1
Total: Dependency problems	**1**
Financial issues Debt advice and planning	1
Total: Financial issues	**1**
Total	**50**

D part Human Capital

9. Leave Utilisation

The Council approved the reviewed leave policy in February 2017 in order to enable the Human Capital Management Division to effectively and efficiently manage different types of leave that all the employees are entitled to. The division also ensures that it manages the efficient functioning of the online system, SAGE Employee Self Service (ESS), through the dedicated ESS Administrator who constantly manages the system and assists its users to ensure that the correct balances of leave days are maintained. The table below shows the summary of leave utilisation within PSiRA during the year under review.

Leave utilisation

Law Enforcement	146	2	456	640	75	3	171	22	
Finance and Admin	87	1	285	394	48	1	727	20	
Communication and Training	32	416	93	22	530	17			
Total	**265**	**4**	**157**	**1**	**126**				
	145	**5**	**428**	**20**					

Financial Information E part

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

The Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSiRA) was established in terms of Section Two of the Private Security Industry Regulation Act (56 of 2001) in 2002. The strategic mandate of PSiRA originates from the Act and the regulations issued in terms of the Act. The primary objectives of PSiRA are, amongst others, to regulate the private security industry and to exercise effective control over the practice of the occupation of security service provider in the public and national interest and in the

interest of the private security industry itself.
PSiRA is an entity listed under Schedule 3A of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA), and therefore has to comply with the requirements of this Act. In terms of PFMA section 55(1)(d), PSiRA is responsible for the preparation of the annual report of the entity, including the performance report.
In line with this requirement, the Council has approved this audited annual performance report for submission to the Minister of Police and National Treasury.
This Audited Annual Performance Report provides a summary of the actual performance against predetermined objectives per programme as per the Annual Performance Plan for 2016/2017.
Prepared by: **Mrs Mmatlou Sebogodi**
Deputy Director: Finance and Administration (CFO)
29 July2017
Approved by: **Mr Manabela S Chauke**
Director
29 July 2017
Authorised by: **Prof NM Mazibuko**
Chairperson of the Council
29 July 2017

E part Financial Information
Programme 1: Administration
1.1 SUB-PROGRAMME: FINANCE and ADMINISTRATION

a Unqualified audit opinion with reduced audit findings
Unqualified audit opinion
Unqualified audit opinion with reduced audit findings by 20%
■■Unqualified opinion received
■■Internal audit strategy developed to review compliance and controls
■■External Audit Action Plan developed
(Operation Clean Audit Committee formed)
N/A N/A
b % revenue collected
N/A 70% revenue collected
67% of revenue collected - 3% In May 2016, we processed credit notes amounting to R80m and this resulted in most Security Businesses having credit balances. Of the R123m billed in the 2016/2017 financial year, only R76m was collectable and R82m was collected.
1.2 SUB-PROGRAMME: BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEM

a Critical IT infrastructure restored within the set timeline on the Business Continuity Policy
40:09 hours Average of 36 hours
Average of 33:53:12 +2:06:48 The achievement illustrates that the system recovery will be completed within the set timelines.
Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority
1.3 SUB-PROGRAMME: HUMAN CAPITAL

a % of planned targets N/A
85% planned targets achieved
85% planned targets achieved N/A
b % of employees contracted, evaluated and implementation of the Performance Management System (PMS)
N/A 100% of employees contracted and evaluated

■■Scorecard agreements for 2016/2017
FY were developed and approved
■■Performance Annual Reviews for 2015/
2016 Financial Year were conducted
■■Evaluation/Assessment as per
performance review calendar
■■42 Trainings conducted
N/A

Programme 2: Law Enforcement

a *Number* of security businesses inspected
to enforce compliance with applicable legislation
5 375 4 690 6 001 ■■Filling of vacancies and some newly appointed
inspectors no longer in training and working independently.
b *Number* of security officers inspected
to enforce compliance with applicable
legislation
30 698 26 950 29 645
■■Filling of vacancies and some newly appointed
inspectors no longer in training and working independently.
c *%* of investigations finalised against
non-compliant SSPs
77% 80% 79% ■■23% increase in the number of complaints received compared to previous year. Additional inspector resources allocated in 3rd quarter of financial year.
d *%* of criminal cases opened against
non-compliant SSPs
93% 87% 98% ■■Improved relationship with SAPS.
e *Number* of security businesses licensed
to possess firearms inspected
1 136 1 100 1 348 ■■Filling of vacancies and some newly appointed
inspectors no longer in training and working independently.

Annual Report 2016 | 2017

E part Financial Information

f *%* of cases of non-compliant SSPs
prosecuted per year
90% 80% 93% Additional resources within Department and amendment of regulations to combine charge sheets and summonses which reduces turnaround time.

3. Programme 3: Communication, Registration (CRM) and Training

3.1 COMMUNICATION and STAKEHOLDER MANAGEMENT

a *Number* of public awareness
programmes on PSiRA's role and functions and businesses
inspected to enforce compliance
with applicable legislation
23 Public awareness programmes
80 Public awareness programmes
132 Public awareness programmes
+52 Public awareness programmes
The over-achievement is due to
additional engagements by PSiRA as
a result of Higher Education protests
as well as partnerships with PSSPF
and the office of the Minister.

3.2 INDUSTRY REGISTRATION

a *Average turnaround time* of applications for registration meeting all the requirements for security businesses (working days)
Average of 16 days
Average of 15 days
Average of 15 days
N/A N/A
Average turnaround time of applications for registration meeting all the requirements for security officers (working days)
Average of 15 days
Average of 15 days
Average of 14 days
-1 day Continuous staff training and capacity-building contributed to the overall achievement of the target.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

b *%* of new registration certificates rolled out (for active Security Officers)
52% 20% of 488 666 (97 733)

159%
(155 757 / 97 733 = 1.59)
(155 757)
+59%
(+58 024)
Effective communication with stakeholders through business briefings, media and by sms. Efficient and effective business processes have led to overachievement of the target
% of new registration certificates rolled out (for active Security Businesses)
31% 20% of 8 692 (1 738)
143%
(2 500 / 1 738 = 1.43)
(2 500)
43%
(+763)
Effective communication with stakeholders through business briefing media and by sms. Efficient and effective business processes have led to overachievement of the target.

3.3 INDUSTRY TRAINING

a *Number* of capacity-building

workshops per year
6 Capacitybuilding workshops
6 Capacitybuilding workshops
12 Capacitybuilding workshops
+6 Capacity-building workshops
The consultation sessions following the publication of Draft Training Regulations were conducted with the intention to cover all nine provinces. Over and above the capacitybuilding workshops, were scheduled in order to empower the security service providers with the critical information pertaining to the transition.
b % increase in the number of training security service providers (SSPs) currently registered with PSiRA and being properly accredited in compliance with the minimum professional standards as stipulated in the Training Policy
48% 25% of training security service providers (378)
34% of security service providers registered (127)
+9% Consultation sessions and capacity-building workshops conducted in all 9 provinces helped to clarify PSiRA's position in relation to the transition from Grades to an NQF aligned training for the private security industry. Furthermore, PSiRA ensured that industry circulars were constantly distributed to keep stakeholders informed about any developments.

E part Financial Information

3.4 SUB-PROGRAMME: RESEARCH and DEVELOPMENT

a *Number* of completed research topics per year
2 Research topics 2 Research topics 4 Research topics completed
+2 Research topics completed
The over-achievement was a result of additional research that had to be done on the use of Private Security in terms of protest, due to the ***#feesmustfall*** protest. An additional research topic was also done on the use of uniforms, badges and signage in line with the new regulations by PSiRA.
Number of completed industry surveys
1 Survey 4 Surveys 4 Surveys completed
N/A N/A
Number of policy documents completed per year
2 Policy documents completed
2 Policy documents completed
2 Policy documents completed, but the correct level of approval was not obtained
-2 Policies The policies still need to be approved by an appropriate structure.

4. Explanations for the major variances

■■ **Programme 1:** Administration - None

■■ **Programme 2:** Law Enforcement - None

■■ **Programme 3:** Communication, Training & CRM - None

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

We are pleased to present our report for the financial year ended 31 March 2017.

Audit and Risk Committee Members and Attendance of Meetings

Mr. A.N. Mhlongo** Chairperson 4 4
Ms. N. Tshobeni** Deputy Chairperson 4 0
Mr. C. Motau**** Member 4 3
Mr. B. Mkhize* Member 4 3
Adv. T. Mvelase* Member 4 2
Ms. K.G. Mbonambi*** Chairperson 0 0
Mr. K.P. Ravhudzulo*** Deputy Chairperson 0 0

** Term ended 31/12/2016*
*** Term ended 28/02/2017*
**** Appointed 17/03/2017*
***** Reappointed for 2nd term*

Audit and Risk Committee Responsibility

The Committee reports that it has complied with its responsibilities arising from Section 77 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 and Treasury Regulation 3.1.13. The Committee also reports that it has adopted appropriate formal terms of reference as its Charter as approved by Council, has conducted its affairs in compliance with this Charter and has discharged all its responsibilities as contained therein.

The Effectiveness of Internal Control

The systems of internal control are designed to provide assurance that the assets of the entity are safeguarded, and that liabilities and working capital are efficiently managed in the execution of PSiRA's mandate.
In line with the PFMA and Treasury Regulations, the Committee is supported by an independent outsourced Internal Audit function, which provides the Committee and Management with the independent and objective assurance that the internal controls within PSiRA are appropriate and effective to mitigate the risks that the entity faces in the execution of its mandate.
Our review of the findings of the Internal Audit work, which was based on the risk assessments conducted in the entity, revealed certain weaknesses, which were then raised with PSiRA's Management. An

internal audit action plan was developed by Management to resolve the findings raised and the Committee is satisfied with the progress made in this regard to enhance the effectiveness of the internal control environment.

The following internal audit work was completed during the year under review in accordance with the approved Internal Audit Plan:

- Asset management review
- Predetermined objectives

Evaluation of Financial Statements

The Committee reviewed the annual financial statements prepared by the entity, including the appropriateness of accounting policies and practices used in the preparation of the annual financial statements before the audit, and is satisfied that these fairly present the financial position of PSiRA as at 31 March 2017.

Auditor-General's Report

The Committee reviewed PSiRA's implementation of the audit action plan on issues raised during the previous financial year, and is concerned that some action plans to address the previous year's audit findings were not fully effective in resolving the matters in order to avoid repeat findings.

The Committee also reviewed the:

- Audited financial statements to be included in the annual report, followed by discussions with the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) and PSiRA's Management;
- AGSA letter to Management and Management's response thereto; and
- Adjustments resulting from the audit.

The Committee concurs and accepts the conclusions of the Auditor-General on the annual financial statements and the report on predetermined objectives, and recommends that the audited annual financial statements and the report on predetermined objectives should be accepted, and read together with the report of the Auditor-General.

Ms K G Mbonambi
Chairperson of the Audit and Risk Committee
Date: 29 July 2017

- Revenue management
- Human resources and payroll
- Communication and stakeholder management
- Registrations
- Supply Chain Management
- Follow-up review on internal and external audit action plan.

Risk Management

The Committee fulfils an oversight role on the risk management processes within PSiRA. During the period under review, the Committee continued to monitor the significant risks faced by the entity, as contained in the strategic risk register, and it is satisfied with progress made by Management in implementing the controls to mitigate the risks to acceptable residual risk ratings. The risk management strategy for the entity includes the fraud prevention plan, which the Committee monitored in respect of its implementation and also reviewed the quarterly reports submitted in this regard for appropriate resolution of reported cases.

In-Year Management and Quarterly Reports

The Committee reviewed quarterly reports and management accounts for the entity before approval by Council at each quarterly meeting and is satisfied that these reports were submitted to the Executive Authority on time as per PFMA prescripts.

Governance processes

The Committee reviewed the governance processes and is satisfied that these are implemented and continually reviewed in line with applicable prescripts, including the ICT Governance Framework requirements.

Evaluation of the report on predetermined objectives

The Committee reviewed and evaluated the performance information report on predetermined objectives before the audit process and is satisfied with the reported performance against predetermined objectives of the entity.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Private Security Industry Regulatory

Authority set out on pages 124 to 167, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 31 March 2017, the statement of financial performance, the statement of changes in net assets, statement of cash flows and the statement of comparison of budget information with actual information for the year then ended, as well as the notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.

2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority as at 31 March 2017, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice and the requirements of the PFMA.

3. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor-General's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of my report.

4. I am independent of the public entity in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' Code of ethics for professional accountants (IESBA code) together with the ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA Code.

5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.

Emphasis of matters

6. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

Material impairments

7. As disclosed in note 6 to the financial statements, provision for impairment to the amount of R44 389 024 (2016: R28 860 133) was raised on trade debtors, as a result of uncertainty regarding the recovery of the amounts due.

Significant uncertainties

8. With reference to note 22 to the financial statements, the entity is the defendant in several lawsuits and may also incur demolition costs for the Arcadia building. The ultimate outcome of the matters cannot presently be determined and no provision for any liability that may result has been made in the financial statements.

Responsibilities of the accounting authority

9. The accounting authority is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice and the requirements of the PFMA and for such internal control as the accounting authority determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

10. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting authority is responsible for assessing the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the accounting authority either intends to liquidate the public entity or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor-General's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

11. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if,

individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

12. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to the auditor's report.

Report on the audit of the annual performance report

Introduction and scope

13. In accordance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for selected programmes presented in the annual performance report. I performed procedures to identify findings, but not to gather evidence to express assurance.

14. My procedures address the reported performance information, which must be based on the approved performance planning documents of the public entity. I have not evaluated the completeness and appropriateness of the performance indicators included in the planning documents. My procedures also did not extend to any disclosures or assertions relating to planned performance strategies and information in respect of future periods that may be included as part of the reported performance information. Accordingly, my findings do not extend to these matters.

15. I evaluated the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected programmes presented in the annual performance report of the public entity for the year ended 31 March 2017:

16. I performed procedures to determine whether the reported performance information was properly presented and whether performance was consistent with the approved performance planning documents. I performed further procedures to determine whether the indicators and related targets were measurable and relevant, and assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.

17. The material findings in respect of the reliability of the selected programmes are as follows:

Programme 2 - Law Enforcement

18. I did not identify any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information.

Programme 3 - Communication, Registration (CRM) and Training

Indicator: % increase of the number of training SSPs currently registered with PSiRA properly accredited and in compliance with the minimum professional standards as stipulated in the Training Policy.

19. I was unable to obtain sufficient and appropriate audit evidence for the reported achievement of currently registered training security service providers accredited with SASSETA. This was due to limitations placed on the scope of my work and inconsistent application of the method of calculation between the reported achievement in the Annual Performance Report and the annual target as per Annual Performance Plan. I was unable to confirm that the reported achievement of this indicator was reliable by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments were required to the reported achievement of 34%.

Other matter

20. I draw attention to the matter below.

Achievement of planned targets

21. Refer to the annual performance report on page(s) 107 to 111 for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year and explanations provided for the under/ overachievement of a significant number of

Programme 2 - Law Enforcement 108 - 109

Programme 3 - Communication, Registration (CRM) and Training 109 - 111

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

targets. This information should be considered in the context of the material finding on the reliability of the reported performance information in paragraph 19 of this report.

Adjustment of material misstatements

22. I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were on the reported performance information of Programme 3 - Communication, Registration (CRM) and Training. As management subsequently corrected only some of the misstatements, I raised a material finding on the reliability of the reported performance information. Those that were not corrected are included in the basis for qualified conclusion paragraph.

Report on audit of compliance with legislation

Introduction and scope

23. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof I have a responsibility to report material findings on the compliance of the public entity with specific matters in key legislation. I performed procedures to identify findings, but not to gather evidence to express assurance.

24. The material finding in respect of the compliance criteria for the applicable subject matters is as follows:

Revenue management

25. Adequate, effective and appropriate steps were not taken to collect money due, as required by section 51(1)(b)(i) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulations 31.1.2(a) and (e).

Other information

26. The Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority accounting authority is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report, which includes the Director's report and the Audit Committee's report. The other information does not include the financial statements, the Auditor's report thereon and those selected programmes presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported on in the Auditor's report.

27. My opinion on the financial statements and findings on the reported performance information and compliance with legislation do not cover the other information and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

Annual Report 2016 | 2017

E part Financial Information

Financial and performance management

34. Management did not implement proper record keeping controls to ensure complete and accurate information is accessible and available to support performance reporting.

35. The entity did not implement adequate controls over daily and monthly processing of transactions through regular reviews to ensure accurate and complete performance information.

Pretoria
31 July 2017

28. In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected programmes presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.

29. I did not identify any material inconsistencies between other information and the financial statements and the selected programmes presented in the annual performance report.

Internal control deficiencies

30. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, reported performance information and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance thereon. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the basis for unmodified opinion, the findings on the performance report and the findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.

Leadership

31. The accounting authority did not exercise adequate oversight responsibility regarding performance reporting and compliance as well as related internal controls.

32. The entity did not have sufficient monitoring

controls to ensure adherence to the internal policies and procedures at a programme level and for purposes of taking corrective action.

33. Internal control deficiencies that existed in the prior year on programme 3 were still identified, which indicated that action plans to address audit recommendations were not effective.

am required to draw attention in my auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of the auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause a public entity to cease to continue as a going concern.

■■ Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

Communication with those charged with governance

I communicate with the accounting authority regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.

I also confirm to the accounting authority that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to have a bearing on my independence and here applicable, related safeguards.

As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements, and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected programmes and on the public entity's compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.

Financial statements

In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in the Auditor's report, I also:

■■ Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.

■■ Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the public entity's internal control.

■■ Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting authority.

■■ Conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting authority's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority's ability to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I

Annexure A – Performance management and reporting framework

The Performance Management and Reporting Framework (PMRF) consists of the following:

• Legislation applicable to performance planning,

management and reporting, which includes the following:
• Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA)
• Treasury Regulations, 2005 issued in terms of the PFMA
• *National Treasury Practice Note 4* of 2009-10
• The Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information (FMPPI), issued by the National Treasury. This framework is applicable to all spheres of government.
• The Framework for Strategic Plans and Annual Performance Plans (FSAPP), issued by the National Treasury. This framework is applicable to all national and provincial departments, constitutional institutions and those public entities listed in parts A and C of schedule 3 of the PFMA.
• Circulars and guidance issued by the National Treasury and Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation regarding the planning, management, monitoring and reporting of performance against predetermined objectives.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Annexure A – Criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework

Consistency: Objectives, performance measures / indicators and targets are consistent between planning and reporting documents
1. Reported strategic or development objectives are consistent or complete when compared to planned objectives
Section 40(3)(a) of the PFMA
TR 5.2.4
Section 55(2)(a) of the PFMA
TR 30.1.3(g)
Section 121(3)(f) of the MFMA
Sections 41 (a) – (c) & 46 of the MSA
Section 121(4)(d) of the MFMA
Section 55(3)(d) of the FMPPLA
2. Changes to strategic or development objectives are approved
TR 5.1.1
Chapter 4.1 of the FSAPP
TR 30.1.1
Chapter 4.1 of the FSAPP
Section 25(2) of the MSA
Section 54(1)(c) of the MFMA
Section 15(2)(b) of the FMPPLA
3. Reported measures or indicators are consistent or complete when compared to planned measures or indicators
Section 40(3)(a) of the PFMA
TR 5.2.4
Section 55(2)(a) of the PFMA TR 28.2.2
TR 30.1.3(g)
Section 121(3)(f) of the MFMA
Sections 41 (a) – (c) & 46 of the MSA
Section 121(4)(d) of the MFMA
Section 55(3)(d) of the FMPPLA
4. Changes to measures or indicators are approved
TR 5.1.1 TR 30.1.1 Section 25(2) of the MSA
Section 54(1)(c) of the MFMA
Section 15(2)(b) of the FMPPLA
5. Reported targets are consistent or complete when compared to planned targets
Section 40(3)(a) of the PFMA
TR 5.2.4
Section 55(2)(a) of the PFMA TR 28.2.2
TR 30.1.3(g)
Section 121(3)(f) of the MFMA
Sections 41 (a) – (c) & 46 of the MSA
Section 121(4)(d) of the MFMA
Section 55(3) of the FMPPLA
6. Changes to targets are approved
TR 5.1.1 TR 30.1.1 Section 25(2) of the MSA
Section 54(1)(c) of the MFMA
Section 15(2)(b) of the FMPPLA

Measurability: Performance measures / indicators are well defined and verifiable, and targets are specific, measurable and time bound
1. A performance measure or indicator is well defined when it has a clear definition so that data will be collected consistently and is easy to understand and use
Chapter 3.2 of the FMPPI issued by the NT
2. A performance measure / indicator is verifiable when it is possible to validate or verify the processes and systems that produce the indicator
Chapter 3.2 of the FMPPI issued by the NT
3. A target is specific when the nature and the required level of performance of the target are clearly identifiable
Chapter 3.2 of the FMPPI issued by the NT
4. A target is measurable when the required performance can be measured Chapter 3.2 of the FMPPI issued by the NT
5. A target is time bound when the time frames for the achievement of the target are indicated Chapter 3.2 of the FMPPI issued by the NT
Relevance: Performance measures / indicators relate logically and directly to an aspect of the entity's mandate and the realisation of its strategic goals and objectives
1. The performance measure / indicator and target relate logically and directly to an aspect of the entity's mandate
and the realisation of its strategic goals and objectives
Chapters 3.2 and 4 of the FMPPI issued by the NT

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Presentation and disclosure: Performance information in the annual performance report is presented and disclosed in accordance with the requirements contained in legislation, frameworks, circulars and guidance
1. Reasons for variances between
planned and actual performance are disclosed
The NT's annual report guide for the presentation of the annual report
Applicable to schedule 3A & 3C public entities:
The NT's annual report guide for the presentation of the annual report
Criteria not applicable
Criteria not applicable
Criteria not applicable
2. Reasons for variances are supported by corroborating source
documentation
The NT's annual report guide for the presentation of the annual report
Chapter 5 of the FMPPI issued by the NT
Applicable to schedule 3A & 3C public entities:
The NT's annual report guide for the presentation of the annual report
Chapter 5 of the FMPPI issued by the NT
Criteria not applicable
Criteria not applicable
Criteria not applicable

Reliability: Recording, measuring, collating, preparing and presenting information on actual performance / target achievements that is valid, accurate and complete
1. Reported performance occurred and
pertains to the reporting entity
Section 40(3)(a) of the PFMA
Chapter 5 of the FMPPI issued by the NT
Section 55(2)(a) of the PFMA
Chapter 5 of the FMPPI issued by the NT
Section 45 of the MSA
Chapter 5 of the FMPPI issued by the NT
Section 45 of the MSA
Chapter 5 of the FMPPI issued by the NT
Section 55 of the FMPPLA
Chapter 5 of the FMPPI issued by the NT
2. Reported performance is recorded
and reported accurately
3. All actual performance is recorded
and included in the reported performance information

E part Financial Information

Annexure B – Auditor-General's
responsibility for the audit of the
reported performance information

As part of my engagement conducted in
accordance with ISAE 3000, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my reasonable assurance engagement on reported performance information for selected programmes.
I am independent of the public entity in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board

for Accountants' Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants (IESBA code) together with the ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.

Quality control relating to assurance engagements

In accordance with the International Standard on Quality Control 1, the Auditor-General of South Africa maintains a comprehensive system of quality control that includes documented policies and procedures on compliance with ethical requirements and professional standards.

Reported performance information

In addition to my responsibility for the assurance engagement on reported performance information as described in the auditor's report, I also:

- Identify and assess risks of material misstatement of the reported performance information, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. In making those risk assessments, I consider internal control relevant to the management and reporting of performance information per selected programme in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the public entity's internal control.
- Evaluate the documentation maintained by the public entity that supports the generation, collation, aggregation, monitoring and reporting of performance indicators and their related targets for the selected programmes.
- Evaluate and test the usefulness of planned and reported performance information, including presentation in the annual performance report, its consistency with the approved performance planning documents of the public entity and whether the indicators and related targets were measurable and relevant.
- Evaluate and test the reliability of information on performance achievement to determine whether it is valid, accurate and complete.

Communication with those charged with governance

I communicate with the accounting authority regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.

I also confirm to the accounting authority that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on my independence and, where applicable, related safeguards.

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

for the year ended 31 March 2017

Accounting Authority's Responsibilities and Approval

The accounting authority is required by the Private Security Industry Regulation Act (Act No. 56 of 2001), to maintain adequate accounting records and is responsible for the content and integrity of the annual financial statements and related financial information included in this report. It is the responsibility of the accounting authority to ensure that the annual financial statements fairly present the state of affairs of PSiRA as at the end of the financial year and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended. The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the annual financial statements and were given unrestricted access to all financial records and related data.

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) including any interpretations, guidelines and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

The annual financial statements are based upon appropriate accounting policies consistently applied and supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates.

The accounting authority acknowledges that they are ultimately responsible for the system of internal

financial control established by PSiRA and place considerable importance on maintaining a strong control environment. To enable the accounting authority to meet these responsibilities, the accounting authority sets standards for internal control aimed at reducing the risk of error or deficit in a cost effective manner. The standards include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties to ensure an acceptable level of risk. These controls are monitored throughout PSiRA and all employees are required to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring PSiRA's business is conducted in a manner that in all reasonable circumstances is above reproach.

The focus of risk management in PSiRA is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across PSiRA. While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, PSiRA endeavours to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints.

The accounting authority is of the opinion, based on the information and explanations given by management, that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the annual financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or deficit.

The accounting authority has reviewed PSiRA's cash flow forecast for the year to 31 March 2018 and, in the light of this review and the current financial position, they are satisfied that PSiRA has access to adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.

The external auditors are responsible for independently reviewing and reporting on PSiRA's annual financial statements. The annual financial statements have been examined by PSiRA's external auditors and their report is presented on page 125.

The annual financial statements set out on pages 127 to 167, which have been prepared on the going concern basis, were approved by the accounting authority on 31 May 2017 and were signed on its behalf by:

Prof. N.M. Mazibuko
Chairperson of the Council

E part Financial Information

Annual Financial Statements

for the year ended 31 March 2017

Accounting Authority's Report

4. Corporate governance

Council

The members of the council during the financial year and to the date of this report are as follows:

- **Prof. N.M. Mazibuko** (Chairperson) appointed 19 April 2015 (current)
- **Mr. N.H. Ngubane** (Deputy Chairperson) appointed 1 January 2017 (current)
- **Maj. Gen. C. Philison** (Council Member) appointed 06 September 2013 (current)
- **Mr. Z. Zulu** (Council member) appointed 1 January 2017 (current)
- **Mr. M.T. Oliphant** (Council Member) appointed 1 January 2017 (current)
- **Mr. D.C.M. Rathebe** (Deputy Chairperson) contract ended 31 December 2016
- **Mr. B.S. Ntuli** (Council Member) contract ended 31 December 2016
- **Adv. N. Mthembu** (Council Member) contract ended 31 December 2016

The Council is committed to business integrity, transparency and professionalism in all its activities. As part of this commitment, the Council supports standards of corporate governance and the on-going development of best practice.

Chairperson and Director

The roles of Chairperson and Director are separate, with responsibilities divided between them, so that no individual has unfettered powers of discretion.

The council members submit their report for the year ended 31 March 2017.

1. Nature of Business

The Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSiRA) is a Schedule 3A public entity established in terms of the Private Security Industry Regulation Act (Act No. 56 of 2001)

to regulate the private security industry and to exercise effective control over the practice of the occupation of security service provider in the public and national interest and in the interest of the private security industry itself. PSiRA is under the Executive Authority of the Department of Police.

2. Going concern

At the time of preparation of the annual financial statements for the period under review, the Council members believed that PSiRA will be a going concern, in the foreseeable future. For this reason they continue to adopt a going concern basis in the preparation of these annual financial statements. For further details on going concern, refer to note 24.

3. Accounting policies

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP), including any interpretations, guidelines and directives, issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

Audit and Risk Committee

The activities of the Audit and Risk Committee are governed by the Audit and Risk Committee Charter. Appointed by the Council, the committee met more than four times in the current year. The Audit and Risk Committee is chaired by an independent person who is neither an executive nor a Council member of PSiRA. Committee meetings are attended by members of the Auditor General's office and the internal auditors as invitees. The members of the committee during the financial year and to date of this report were as follows:

- **Ms. K.G. Mbonambi** (Chairperson) - appointed 17 March 2017 (current)
- **Mr P. Ravhudzulo** (Deputy Chairperson) - appointed 17 March 2017 (current)
- **Mr. C. Motau** - appointed 18 June 2014 (current)
- **Mr. A.N. Mhlongo** (Chairperson) - contract ended 28 February 2017
- **Ms. N. Tshobeni** - contract ended 28 February 2017
- **Mr. B. Mkhize** - contract ended 31 December 2016
- **Adv. T. Mvelase** - contract ended 31 December 2016

Accounting Authority's Report *- continued*

Internal audit

The internal audit function is outsourced. It functions in terms of the Internal Audit Charter and under the oversight of the Audit and Risk Committee. The unit measures and evaluates the effectiveness and application of policies, procedures, systems and processes designed to fulfil the requirements of the risk management, and general compliance with legislation, governance principles, regulation and the safeguarding of assets. In the year under review, the internal audit plan focused on core business, supply chain management, human resources, financial management and performance management.

Annual Financial Statements

for the year ended 31 March 2017

Statement of Financial Position as at 31 March 2017

Figures in Rand	Note(s)	2017	2016
Assets			
Current Assets			
Inventories	5	735,790	320,799
Trade and other receivables	6	34,089,412	43,989,120
Cash and cash equivalents	7	28,823,056	53,563,754
		63,648,258	**97,873,673**
Non-Current Assets			
Property, plant and equipment	3	21,047,620	19,271,915
Intangible assets	4	499,336	97,003
		21,546,956	**19,368,918**
Total Assets		**85,195,214**	**117,242,591**
Liabilities			
Current Liabilities			
Trade and other payables	9	63,962,507	103,330,467
Provisions	10	4,434,098	3,666,202
Operating lease liability	8	34,155	2,185,571
		68,430,760	**109,182,240**
Non-Current Liabilities			
Operating lease liability	8	2,124,790	34,154
Total Liabilities		**70,555,550**	**109,216,394**
Net Assets		**14,639,664**	**8,026,197**
Revaluation reserve		8,738,966	8,738,966
Accumulated surplus		5,900,698	(712,769)
Total Net Assets		**14,639,664**	**8,026,197**

for the year ended 31 March 2017

Statement of Financial Performance

Figures in Rand Note(s) 2017 2016
Revenue
Revenue from exchange transactions
Sale of goods 11 10,147,213 14,580,956
Rendering of services 11 1,064,857 926,916
Annual fees 11 123,247,052 131,279,596
Infrastructure re-assessment 11 46,081 72,017
Course reports 11 33,129,330 27,372,970
Registration fees 11 32,429,195 27,882,422
Total revenue from exchange transactions 200,063,728 202,114,877
Revenue from non-exchange transactions
Grant received - 2,406,301
Bad debts recovered 12 758,848 985,371
Interest received 13 3,658,381 3,299,609
Sundry Income 12 2,698,290 832,139
Fines and Penalties 11 10,853,693 6,803,351
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions 17,969,212 14,326,771
Total revenue 11 **218,032,940 216,441,648**
Expenditure
Employee related costs 17 (112,000,487) (95,902,013)
Other operating expenses 16 (77,236,871) (63,137,574)
Lease rentals on operating lease (951,462) (874,423)
Repairs and maintenance (2,034,798) (2,525,988)
Bad debts 6 (15,528,892) (19,902,135)
Finance costs 15 (9,458) (14,599)
Depreciation and amortisation 3&4 (3,356,664) (2,533,769)
Total expenditure (211,118,632) (184,890,501)
Operating surplus 6,914,308 31,551,147
Loss on disposal of assets (300,841) (428,416)
Surplus for the year 6,613,467 31,122,731

Annual Financial Statements

for the year ended 31 March 2017

Statement of Changes in Net Assets

Figures in Rand Revaluation reserve Accumulated surplus Total net assets
Balance at 01 April 2015 8,738,966 (31,835,500) (23,096,534)
Changes in net assets
Surplus for the year - 31,122,731 31,122,731
Total changes - 31,122,731 31,122,731
Balance at 01 April 2016 8,738,966 (712,769) 8,026,197
Changes in net assets
Surplus for the year - 6,613,467 6,613,467
Total changes - 6,613,467 6,613,467
Balance at 31 March 2017 8,738,966 5,900,698 14,639,664

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

for the year ended 31 March 2017

Cash Flow Statement

Figures in Rand Note(s) 2017 2016
Cash flows from operating activities
Receipts
Sale of goods and services 170,558,396 183,179,011
Grants - 2,406,301
Interest income 3,657,922 3,299,609
174,216,318 188,884,921
Payments
Employee costs (112,648,009) (89,716,593)
Suppliers (80,464,008) (75,276,586)
Finance costs (9,458) (14,599)
(193,121,475) (165,007,778)
Net cash flows from operating activities 18 **(18,905,157) 23,877,143**
Cash flows from investing activities
Purchase of property, plant and equipment 3 (5,283,647) (2,310,083)
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment 3 8,110 748
Purchase of other intangible assets 4 (560,004) -
Net cash flows from investing activities (5,835,541) (2,309,335)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents (24,740,698) 21,567,808
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year 53,563,754 31,995,946
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year 7 **28,823,056 53,563,754**

Annual Financial Statements

for the year ended 31 March 2017

Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

Budget on Cash Basis
Figures in Rand Approved budget Adjustments Final Budget Actual amounts on comparable basis Difference between final

budget and actual
Reference
Statement of Financial Performance
Revenue
Revenue from exchange transactions
Sale of goods 24,247,499 - **24,247,499** 10,147,213 **(14,100,286)** -62%
Rendering of services 1,999,781 - **1,999,781** 1,064,857 **(934,924)** -47%
Annual fees 134,335,454 - **134,335,454** 123,247,052 **(11,088,402)** -8%
Infrastructure re-assessment 26,400 - **26,400** 46,081 **19,681** 75%
Registration fees 36,012,859 - **36,012,859** 32,429,195 **(3,583,664)** -4%
Course reports 32,000,000 - **32,000,000** 33,129,330 **1,129,330** 4%
Total revenue from exchange transactions 228,621,993 - 228,621,993 200,063,728 (28,558,265)
Revenue from non-exchange transactions
Transfer revenue
Bad debts recovered - - **-** 758,848 **758,848** 100%
Interest received 1,851,000 - **1,851,000** 3,658,381 **1,807,381** 98%
Sundry Income 250,000 - **250,000** 2,698,290 **2,448,290** 979%
Fines and Penalties 5,910,169 - **5,910,169** 10,853,693 **4,943,524** 84%
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions 8,011,169 - 8,011,169 17,969,212 9,958,043
Total revenue 236,633,162 - 236,633,162 218,032,940 (18,600,222)
Expenditure
Employee related cost (116,562,317) - **(116,562,317)** (112,000,487) **4,561,830** 4%
Depreciation and amortisation (10,021,105) - **(10,021,105)** (3,356,664) **6,664,441** 67%
Finance costs - - **-** (9,458) **(9,458)** -100%
Lease rentals on operating lease (1,326,804) - **(1,326,804)** (951,462) **375,342** 28%
Debt Impairment - - **-** (15,528,892) **(15,528,892)** -100%
Repairs and maintenance (3,472,375) - **(3,472,375)** (2,034,798) **1,437,577** 41%
General Expenses (105,250,560) - **(105,250,560)** (77,236,871) **28,013,689** 27%
Total expenditure (236,633,161) - (236,633,161) (211,118,632) 25,514,529
Operating surplus 1 - 1 6,914,308 6,914,307
Loss on disposal of assets and liabilities - - **-** (300,841) **(300,841)** -100%
Surplus for the year 1 - 1 6,613,467 6,613,466

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

for the year ended 31 March 2017

Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

Budget on Cash Basis
Figures in Rand Approved budget Adjustments Final Budget
Actual amounts on comparable basis
Difference between final budget and actual
Reference
Statement of Financial Position
Assets
Current Assets
Inventories 300,000 - **300,000** 735,790 **435,790** 145%
Trade and other receivables 34,400,000 - **34,400,000** 34,089,412 **(310,588)** -1%
Cash and cash equivalents 1,502,000 - **1,502,000** 28,823,056 **27,321,056** 1820%
36,202,000 - 36,202,000 63,648,258 27,446,258
Non-Current Assets
Property, plant and equipment 26,600,000 - **26,600,000** 21,047,620 **(5,552,380)** -21%
Intangible assets 26,487,000 - **26,487,000** 499,336 **(25,987,664)** -99%
53,087,000 - **53,087,000** 21,546,956 **(31,540,044)**
Total Assets 89,289,000 - 89,289,000 85,195,214 (4,093,786)
Liabilities
Current Liabilities
Operating lease liability 2,374,000 - **2,374,000** 34,155 **(2,339,845)** -99%
Trade and other payables 84,440,000 - **84,440,000** 63,962,507 **(20,477,493)** -25%
Employee benefit obligation 400,000 - **400,000** - **(400,000)** -100%
Provisions 2,544,000 - **2,544,000** 4,434,098 **1,890,098** 74%
89,758,000 - 89,758,000 68,430,760 (21,327,240)
Non-Current Liabilities
Operating lease liability 5,619,000 - **5,619,000** 2,124,790 **(3,494,210)** -62%
Total Liabilities 95,377,000 - 95,377,000 70,555,550 (24,821,450)
Net Assets (6,088,000) - (6,088,000) 14,639,664 20,727,664
Reserves
Revaluation reserve - - **-** 8,738,966 **8,738,966**
Accumulated surplus (6,088,000) - **(6,088,000)** 5,900,698 **11,988,698** 194%
Total Net Assets (6,088,000) - (6,088,000) 14,639,664 20,727,664

E part Financial Information

Annual Financial Statements

for the year ended 31 March 2017

Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

Budget on Cash Basis

Figures in Rand Approved budget Adjustments Final Budget Actual amounts on comparable basis Difference between final budget and actual Reference

Cash Flow Statement

Cash flows from operating activities

Receipts

Sale of goods and services 234,782,000 - **234,782,000** 170,558,396 **(64,223,604)**

Interest income 1,815,000 - **1,815,000** 3,657,922 **1,842,922** 102%

236,597,000 - 236,597,000 174,216,318 (62,380,682)

Payments

Employee costs (113,488,000) - **(113,488,000)** (112,648,009) **839,991** 5%

Suppliers (113,412,000) - **(113,412,000)** (80,464,008) **32,947,992** 25%

Finance costs - - **-** (9,458) **(9,458)** -100%

(226,900,000) - (226,900,000) (193,121,475) 33,778,525

Net cash flows from operating activities 9,697,000 - 9,697,000 (18,905,157) (28,602,157)

Cash flows from investing activities

Purchase of property, plant and equipment (300,000) - **(300,000)** (5,283,647) **(4,983,647)** -1734

Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment - - **-** 8,110 **8,110** 100%

Purchase of other intangible assets (28,055,000) - **(28,055,000)** (560,004) **27,494,996** 98 %

Net cash flows from investing activities (28,355,000) - (28,355,000) (5,835,541) 22,519,459

Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents (18,658,000) - **(18,658,000)** (24,740,698) **(6,082,698) 33%**

Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year 53,564,000 - **53,564,000** 53,563,754 **(246)**

Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year 34,906,000 - 34,906,000 28,823,056 (6,082,944)

Reconciliation

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

for the year ended 31 March 2017

Accounting Policies

1. Presentation of Annual Financial Statements

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), issued by the Accounting Standards Board in accordance with Section 122(3) of the Public Finance Management Act (Act No. 1 of 1999).

These annual financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention as the basis of measurement, unless specified otherwise. They are presented in South African Rand.

A summary of the significant accounting policies, which have been consistently applied in the preparation of these annual financial statements, are disclosed below.

These accounting policies are consistent with the previous period.

1.1 Going concern assumption

These annual financial statements have been prepared based on the expectation that PSiRA will continue to operate as a going concern for at least the next 12 months.

1.2 Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty

In preparing the annual financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts represented in the annual financial statements and related disclosures. Use of available information and the application of judgement is inherent in the formation of estimates. Actual results in the future could differ from these estimates, which may be material to the annual financial statements.

Significant judgements include:

Impairment testing

The recoverable amounts of cash-generating units and individual assets have been determined based on the higher of value-in-use calculations and fair values less costs to sell. These calculations require the use of estimates and assumptions.

PSiRA reviews and tests the carrying value of assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be

recoverable. Assets are grouped at the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of cash flows of other assets and liabilities. If there are indications that impairment may have occurred, estimates are prepared of expected future cash flows for each group of assets. Expected future cash flows used to determine the value in use of tangible assets are inherently uncertain and could materially change over time.

Provisions

Provisions were raised and Management determined an estimate based on the information available. Additional disclosure of these estimates of provisions are included in note 10 - Provisions.

Allowance for doubtful debts

The determination of this allowance is predisposed to the utilisation of estimates, assumptions and management judgements. In determining this allowance, estimates are made about the probability of recovery of the debtors, based on their past payment history. The provision of impairment is disclosed in Note 6.

1.3 Property, plant and equipment

Initial recognition and measurement

Property, plant and equipment are tangible non-current assets (including infrastructure assets) that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and are expected to be used during more than one period.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset when:

when the item is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by Management.

Items such as spare parts, standby equipment and servicing equipment are recognised when they meet the definition of property, plant and equipment.

Property, plant and equipment is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses except for Land and Buildings, which are carried at revalued amount being the fair value at the date of revaluation less any subsequent accumulated depreciation and subsequent accumulated impairment losses.

Revaluations of Land and Buildings are done every 3 years to ensure that the carrying amount does not differ materially from that which would be determined using fair value at the end of the reporting period.

When an item of property, plant and equipment is revalued, any accumulated depreciation at the date of the revaluation is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset and the net amount restated to the revalued amount of the asset.

Any increase in an asset's carrying amount, as a result of a revaluation, is credited directly to a revaluation surplus. The increase is recognised in surplus or deficit to the extent that it reverses a revaluation decrease of the same asset previously recognised in surplus or deficit.

Any decrease in an asset's carrying amount, as a result of a revaluation, is recognised in surplus or deficit in the current period. The decrease is debited directly to a revaluation surplus to the extent of any credit balance existing in the revaluation surplus in respect of that asset.

Property, plant and equipment are depreciated on the straight line basis over their expected useful lives to their estimated residual value.

- It is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the entity; and
- The cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Property, plant and equipment is initially measured at cost.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost.

Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at date of

acquisition.
Where an item of property, plant and equipment is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value was not determinable, its deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.
Costs include costs incurred initially to acquire or construct an item of property, plant and equipment and costs incurred subsequently to add to, replace part of, or service it. If a replacement cost is recognised in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.
The initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located is also included in the cost of property, plant and equipment, where the entity is obligated to incur such expenditure, and where the obligation arises as a result of acquiring the asset or using it for purposes other than the production of inventories.
Recognition of costs in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment ceases

The useful lives of items of property, plant and equipment have been assessed as follows:

Land Straight line Indefinite
Buildings Straight line 10 - 20 years
Leasehold property Straight line 5 - 10 years
Furniture and fixtures Straight line 10 - 15 years
Motor vehicles Straight line 5 - 8 years
Office equipment Straight line 5 - 15 years
Computer equipment Straight line 3 - 10 years

The depreciable amount of an asset is allocated on a systematic basis over its useful life.
Each part of an item of property, plant and equipment with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of the item is depreciated separately.
The depreciation method used reflects the pattern in which the asset's future economic benefits or service potential are expected to be consumed by the entity. The depreciation method applied to an asset is reviewed at least at each reporting date and, if there has been a significant change in the expected pattern of consumption of the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset, the method is changed to reflect the changed pattern. Such a change is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate.
Impairment
The entity assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that the entity expectations about the residual value and the useful life of an asset have changed since the preceding reporting date. If any such indication exists, the entity revises the expected useful life and/or residual value accordingly. The change is accounted for as a change in accounting estimate.
The depreciation charge for each period is recognised in surplus or deficit unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.
Derecognition
Items of property, plant and equipment are derecognised when the asset is disposed of or when there are no future economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset.
The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised. The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the item.

1.4 Intangible assets
Initial recognition and Measurement
An asset is identifiable if it either:
■■ Is separable, i.e. is capable of being separated or divided from an entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable assets or liability, regardless of whether the entity intends to do so; or
■■ Arises from binding arrangements (including

rights from contracts), regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the entity or from other rights and obligations.
A binding arrangement describes an arrangement that confers similar rights and obligations on the parties to it as if it were in the form of a contract.
An intangible asset is recognised when:
■■ It is probable that the expected future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the entity; and
■■ The cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

Subsequent measurement

The entity assesses the probability of expected future economic benefits or service potential using reasonable and supportable assumptions

that represent Management's best estimate of the set of economic conditions that will exist over the useful life of the asset.
Where an intangible asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its initial cost at the date of acquisition is measured at its fair value as at that date.
An intangible asset arising from development (or from the development phase of an internal project) is recognised when:
■■ It is technically feasible to complete the asset so that it will be available for use or sale.
■■ There is an intention to complete and use or sell it.
■■ There is an ability to use or sell it.
■■ It will generate probable future economic benefits or service potential.
■■ There are available technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the asset.
■■ The expenditure attributable to the asset during its development can be measured reliably.
Intangible assets are carried at cost less any accumulated amortisation and any impairment losses.

Amortisation and impairment

An intangible asset is regarded as having an indefinite useful life when, based on all relevant factors, there is no foreseeable limit to the period over which the asset is expected to generate net cash inflows or service potential. Amortisation is not provided for these intangible assets, but they are tested for impairment annually and whenever there is an indication that the asset may be impaired. For all other intangible assets amortisation is provided on a straight line basis over their useful life. The amortisation period and the amortisation method for intangible assets are reviewed at each reporting date.
Reassessing the useful life of an intangible asset with a finite useful life after it was classified as indefinite is an indicator that the asset may be impaired. As a result, the asset is tested for impairment and the remaining carrying amount is amortised over its useful life.
Amortisation is provided to write down the intangible assets, on a straight line basis, to their residual values as follows:

Computer software	Straight line 3 -20 years

1.5 Financial instruments

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or a residual interest of another entity.
The amortised cost of a financial asset or financial liability is the amount at which the financial asset or financial liability is measured at initial recognition minus principal repayments, plus or minus the cumulative amortisation using the effective interest method of any difference between that initial amount and the maturity amount, and minus any reduction (directly or through the use of an allowance account) for impairment or uncollectibility.
Credit risk is the risk that one party to a financial instrument will cause a financial loss for the other party by failing to discharge an obligation.
Currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates.
Derecognition is the removal of a previously

recognised financial asset or financial liability from an entity's statement of financial position.
The effective interest method is a method of calculating the amortised cost of a financial asset or a financial liability (or group of financial assets

or financial liabilities) and of allocating the interest income or interest expense over the relevant period. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument or, when appropriate, a shorter period to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability. When calculating the effective interest rate, an entity shall estimate cash flows, considering all contractual terms of the financial instrument (for example, prepayment, call and similar options), but shall not consider future credit losses. The calculation includes all fees and points paid or received between parties to the contract that are an integral part of the effective interest rate (see the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Exchange Transactions), transaction costs, and all other premiums or discounts. There is a presumption that the cash flows and the expected life of a group of similar financial instruments can be estimated reliably. However, in those rare cases when it is not possible to reliably estimate the cash flows or the expected life of a financial instrument (or group of financial instruments), the entity shall use the contractual cash flows over the full contractual term of the financial instrument (or group of financial instruments).
Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable willing parties in an arm's length transaction.
A financial asset is:
- Cash;
- A residual interest of another entity; or
- A contractual right to:
  - Receive cash or another financial asset from another entity; or
  - Exchange financial assets or financial liabilities with another entity under conditions that are potentially favourable to the entity.

A financial liability is any liability that is a contractual obligation to:
- Deliver cash or another financial asset to another entity; or
- Exchange financial assets or financial liabilities under conditions that are potentially unfavourable to the entity.

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates.
Liquidity risk is the risk encountered by an entity in the event of difficulty in meeting obligations associated with financial liabilities that are settled by delivering cash or another financial asset.
Market risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices. Market risk comprises three types of risk: Currency risk, interest rate risk and other price risk.
Other price risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices (other than those arising from interest rate risk or currency risk), whether those changes are caused by factors specific to the individual financial instrument or its issuer, or factors affecting all similar financial instruments traded in the market.
A financial asset is past due when a counterparty has failed to make a payment when contractually due.
A residual interest is any contract that manifests an interest in the assets of an entity after deducting all of its liabilities. A residual interest includes contributions from owners, which may be shown as:
- Equity instruments or similar forms of unitised capital;
- A formal designation of a transfer of resources (or a class of such transfers) by the parties to the transaction as forming part of an entity's net assets, either before the contribution occurs or at the time of the contribution; or
- A formal agreement, in relation to the contribution, establishing or increasing an existing financial interest in the net assets of an entity.

Transaction costs are incremental costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, issue or disposal of a financial asset or financial liability.
An incremental cost is one that would not have been incurred if the entity had not acquired, issued or disposed of the financial instrument.
Financial instruments at cost are investments in residual interests that do not have a quoted market price in an active market, and whose fair value cannot be reliably measured.
Financial instruments at fair value comprise financial assets or financial liabilities that are:
■■ Combined instruments that are designated at fair value;
■■ Instruments held for trading. A financial instrument is held for trading if:
-- It is acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing it in the near-term; or
--On initial recognition it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent actual pattern of shortterm profit-taking;
--Financial instruments that do not meet the definition of financial instruments at amortised cost or financial instruments at cost.

Classification

PSiRA has the following types of financial assets (classes and category) as reflected on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

Cash & cash equivalents
Financial asset measured at amortised cost
Trade and other receivables
Financial asset measured at fair value
PSiRA has the following types of financial liabilities (classes and category) as reflected on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

Trade and other payables
Financial liability measured at fair value

Initial recognition

PSiRA recognises a financial asset or a financial liability in its statement of financial position when PSiRA becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.
PSiRA recognises financial assets using trade date accounting.

Initial measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities

PSiRA measures a financial asset and financial liability initially at its fair value plus transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability.

Subsequent measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities

PSiRA measures all financial assets and financial liabilities after initial recognition using the following categories:
■■ Financial instruments at fair value.
■■ Financial instruments at amortised cost.
■■ Financial instruments at cost.
All financial assets measured at amortised cost, or cost, are subject to an impairment review.

Impairment and uncollectibility of financial assets

PSiRA assesses, at the end of each reporting period, whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired.

Financial assets measured at amortised cost:

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss on financial assets measured at amortised cost has been incurred, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present

value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future credit losses that have not been incurred) discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the asset is reduced directly or through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.
If, in a subsequent period, the amount of the impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously

recognised impairment loss is reversed directly or by adjusting an allowance account. The reversal does not result in a carrying amount of the financial asset that exceeds what the amortised cost would have been had the impairment not been recognised at the date the impairment is reversed. The amount of the reversal is recognised in surplus or deficit.

Financial assets measured at cost:

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss has been incurred on an investment in a residual interest that is not measured at fair value because its fair value cannot be measured reliably, the amount of the impairment loss is measured as the difference between the carrying amount of the financial asset and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the current market rate of return for a similar financial asset. Such impairment losses are not reversed.

Derecognition

Financial assets

PSiRA derecognises financial assets using trade date accounting. PSiRA derecognises, a financial asset only when:

- The contractual rights to the cash flows from the financial asset expire, are settled or waived;
- PSiRA transfers to another party substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset; or
- PSiRA, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset, has transferred control of the asset to another party and the other party has the practical ability to sell the asset in its entirety to an unrelated third party, and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer.

In this case, PSiRA:

--Derecognise the asset; and

--Recognise separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.

The carrying amounts of the transferred asset are allocated between the rights or obligations retained and those transferred on the basis of their relative fair values at the transfer date. Newly created rights and obligations are measured at their fair values at that date. Any difference between the consideration received and the amounts recognised and derecognised is recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of the transfer.

If PSiRA transfers a financial asset in a transfer that qualifies for derecognition in its entirety and retains the right to service the financial asset for a fee, it recognises either a servicing asset or a servicing liability for that servicing contract. If the fee to be received is not expected to compensate the entity adequately for performing the servicing, a servicing liability for the servicing obligation is recognised at its fair value. If the fee to be received is expected to be more than adequate compensation for the servicing, a servicing asset is recognised for the servicing right at an amount determined on the basis of an allocation of the carrying amount of the larger financial asset.

If, as a result of a transfer, a financial asset is derecognised in its entirety, but the transfer results in the entity obtaining a new financial asset or assuming a new financial liability, or a servicing liability, the entity recognises the new financial asset, financial liability or servicing liability at fair value.

On derecognition of a financial asset in its entirety, the difference between the carrying amount and the sum of the consideration received is recognised in surplus or deficit.

If the transferred asset is part of a larger financial asset and the part transferred qualifies for derecognition in its entirety, the previous carrying amount of the larger financial asset is allocated between the part that continues to be recognised and the part that is derecognised, based on the relative fair values of those parts, on the date of the transfer. For this purpose, a retained servicing asset is treated as a part that continues to be recognised. The difference between the carrying amount allocated to the part derecognised and the sum of the consideration received for the part derecognised is recognised in surplus or deficit.

If a transfer does not result in derecognition because PSiRA has retained substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the transferred asset, PSiRA continues to recognise the transferred asset in its entirety and recognise a financial liability for the consideration received.
In subsequent periods, PSiRA recognises any revenue on the transferred asset and any expense incurred on the financial liability. Neither the asset, and the associated liability nor the revenue, and the associated expenses are offset.

Financial liabilities

PSiRA derecognises a financial liability (or a part of a financial liability) from its statement of financial position when it is extinguished — i.e. when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled, expires or waived.
An exchange between an existing borrower and lender of debt instruments with substantially different terms is accounted for as having extinguished the original financial liability and a new financial liability is recognised. Similarly, a substantial modification of the terms of an existing financial liability or a part of it is accounted for as having extinguished the original financial liability and having recognised a new financial liability.
The difference between the carrying amount of a financial liability (or part of a financial liability) extinguished or transferred to another party and the consideration paid, including any noncash assets transferred or liabilities assumed, is recognised in surplus or deficit. Any liabilities that are waived, forgiven or assumed by another entity by way of a non-exchange transaction are accounted for in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions (Taxes and Transfers).

1.6 Tax

PSiRA is exempt from taxation in terms of section 10 of the South African Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act No. 58 of 1962).

1.7 Leases

A lease is classified as a finance lease if it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership.
When a lease includes both land and buildings elements, the entity assesses the classification of each element separately.

Operating leases - lessee

Operating lease payments are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the amounts recognised as an expense and the contractual payments are recognised as an operating lease asset or liability.

1.8 Inventories

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and current replacement cost where they are held for distribution. Current replacement cost is the cost PSiRA incurs to acquire the asset on the reporting date.

1.9 Employee benefits

Short-term employee benefits

Defined contribution plans are post employment benefit plans under which PSiRA pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund) and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods.
When an employee has rendered service to PSiRA during a reporting period, PSiRA recognises the contribution payable to a defined contribution plan in exchange for that service:

- As a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any contribution already paid. If the contribution already paid exceeds the contribution due for service before the reporting date, PSiRA recognise that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- As an expense, unless another standard requires or permits the inclusion of the contribution in the cost of an asset.

Where contributions to a defined contribution plan do not fall due wholly within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service, they are

discounted. The rate used to discount reflects the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the obligation.

Post-employment benefits

Post-employment benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits), which are payable after the completion of employment. Post-employment benefit plans are formal or informal arrangements under which an entity provides post-employment benefits for one or more employees.

1.10 Provisions and contingencies

Provisions are recognised when:

- PSiRA has a present obligation as a result of a past event;
- It is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; and
- A reliable estimate can be made of the obligation.

The amount of a provision is the best estimate of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

Where the effect of time value of money is material, the amount of a provision is the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation.

The discount rate is a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability.

Where some or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party, the reimbursement is recognised when, and only when, it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if PSiRA settles the obligation. The reimbursement is treated as a separate asset. The amount recognised for the reimbursement does not exceed the amount of the provision.

Provisions are reviewed at each reporting date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate.

Provisions are reversed if it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required, to settle the obligation.

Where discounting is used, the carrying amount of a provision increases in each period to reflect the passage of time. This increase is recognised as an interest expense.

A provision is used only for expenditures for which the provision was originally recognised.

Provisions are not recognised for future operating deficits.

If an entity has a contract that is onerous, the present obligation (net of recoveries) under the contract is recognised and measured as a provision.

Contingent assets are a potential economic benefit dependent solely on future events that can not be controlled by the company. Due to the uncertainty of the future events, these assets are not recognised, however a potential economic benefit is estimated; and, disclosed in note 22.

Contingent liabilities are possible obligations that arose from past events, and which existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or nonoccurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the entity; or a present obligation that arises from past events, but is not recognised because:

- It is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; or
- The amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

An estimated outflow is estimated and disclosed in note 22.

1.11 Commitments

Items are classified as commitments when an entity has committed itself to future transactions that will normally result in the outflow of cash. Disclosures are required in respect of unrecognised contractual commitments. Commitments for which disclosure is necessary to achieve a fair presentation, should be disclosed in a note to the financial statements, if both the following criteria are met:

■■ Contracts should be non-cancellable or only cancellable at significant cost (for example, contracts for computer or building maintenance services); and
■■ Contracts should relate to something other than the routine, steady, state business of the entity – therefore salary commitments relating to employment contracts or social security benefit commitments are excluded.

1.12 Revenue from exchange transactions

Revenue is the gross inflow of economic benefits or service potential during the reporting period when those inflows result in an increase in net assets, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

An exchange transaction is one in which PSiRA receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of goods, services or use of assets) to the other party in exchange.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

Measurement

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable, net of trade discounts and volume rebates.

Sale of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when all the following conditions have been satisfied:

■■ The entity has transferred to the purchaser the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods;
■■ The entity retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold;

Accounting Policies

■■ The amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
■■ It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the entity; and
■■ The costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably.

Rendering of services

When the outcome of a transaction involving the rendering of services can be estimated reliably, revenue associated with the transaction is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date. The outcome of a transaction can be estimated reliably when all the following conditions are satisfied:

■■ The amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
■■ It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the entity;
■■ The stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date can be measured reliably; and
■■ The costs incurred for the transaction and the costs to complete the transaction can be measured reliably.

When services are performed by an indeterminate number of acts over a specified timeframe, revenue is recognised on a straight line basis over the specified timeframe, unless there is evidence that some other method better represents the stage of completion.

When a specific act is much more significant than any other acts, the recognition of revenue is postponed until the significant act is executed.

When the outcome of the transaction involving the rendering of services cannot be estimated reliably, revenue is recognised only to the extent of the expenses recognised that are recoverable.

1.13 Revenue from non-exchange transactions

Grants

Grants without any conditions attached are recognised as revenue in full when the asset is recognised, at an amount equalling the fair value of the asset received. Grants made with conditions are recognised as and when the conditions are met.

Interest earned on the investment is treated in accordance with grant conditions. If it is payable to the funder, it is recorded as part of the creditor.

Fines and Penalties

Fines and penalties are economic benefits or service potential received or receivable by PSiRA, as determined by the PSiRA Act, as a consequence of the individual or other entity breaching the

requirements of laws and regulations. Such fines are recognised as revenue when the invoice is raised after the approval of the judgement.

Investment income

Investment income is recognised on the time proportional basis, using the effective interest method.

Bad debts recovered

Bad debts recovered are realised where debts that have previously been written off as irrecoverable and the debts are subsequently rehabilitated or repaid. The amounts rehabilitated or repaid are raised as bad debts recovered.

Other income

Other income includes insurance proceeds and revenue from the sale of tender documents. Such other income is recognised on the receipt of funds.

Recognition

An inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset is recognised as revenue, except to the extent that a liability is also recognised in respect of the same inflow.

Annual Financial Statements

for the year ended 31 March 2017

Accounting Policies

As PSiRA satisfies a present obligation recognised as a liability in respect of an inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset, it reduces the carrying amount of the liability recognised and recognises an amount of revenue equal to that reduction.

Measurement

Revenue from a non-exchange transaction is measured at the amount of the increase in net assets recognised by PSiRA. When, as a result of a non-exchange transaction, PSiRA recognises an asset, it also recognises revenue equivalent to the amount of the asset measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition, unless it is also required to recognise a liability. Where a liability is required to be recognised. It will be measured as the best estimate of the amount required to settle the obligation at the reporting date, and the amount of the increase in net assets, if any, recognised as revenue. When a liability is subsequently reduced, because the taxable event occurs or a condition is satisfied, the amount of the reduction in the liability is recognised as revenue.

1.14 Comparative figures

Where necessary, comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to changes in presentation in the current year.

1.15 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless expenditure means expenditure, which was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

All expenditure relating to fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

1.16 Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure as defined in section 1 of the PFMA is expenditure other than unauthorised expenditure, incurred in contravention of or that is not in accordance with a requirement of any applicable legislation, including -

- (a) this Act; or
- (b) the State Tender Board Act, 1968 (Act No. 86 of 1968), or any regulations made in terms of the Act; or
- (c) any provincial legislation providing for procurement procedures in that provincial government.

National Treasury Practice Note no. 4 of 2008/ 2009, which was issued in terms of sections 76(1) to 76(4) of the PFMA, requires the following (effective from 1 April 2008):

Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial and which was condoned before year end and/or before finalisation of the financial statements must also be recorded appropriately in the irregular expenditure register. In such an instance, no further action is also required with the exception of updating the note to the financial statements.

Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year, and for which condonement is being awaited at year end,

must be recorded in the irregular expenditure register. No further action is required with the exception of updating the note to the financial statements.
Where irregular expenditure was incurred in the previous financial year and is only condoned in the following financial year, the register and the disclosure note to the financial statements must be updated with the amount condoned.
Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year, and which was not condoned by the National Treasury or the relevant authority, must be recorded

appropriately in the irregular expenditure register. If liability for the irregular expenditure can be attributed to a person, a debt account must be created if such a person is liable in law. Immediate steps must thereafter be taken to recover the amount from the person concerned.
If recovery is not possible, the accounting officer or accounting authority may write off the amount as debt impairment and disclose such in the relevant note to the financial statements.
The irregular expenditure register must also be updated accordingly. If the irregular expenditure has not been condoned and no person is liable in law, the expenditure related thereto must remain against the relevant programme/expenditure item, be disclosed as such in the note to the financial statements and updated accordingly in the irregular expenditure register.

1.17 Budget information

The approved budget is prepared on an accrual basis and presented by economic classification linked to performance outcome objectives.
The approved budget covers the fiscal period from 01/04/2016 to 31/03/2017.
The annual financial statements and the budget are on the same basis of accounting, therefore, a comparison with the budgeted amounts for the reporting period have been included in the statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts.

1.18 Related parties

PSiRA operates in an economic sector currently dominated by entities directly or indirectly owned by the South African Government. As a consequence of the constitutional independence of the three spheres of government in South Africa, only entities within the national sphere of government are considered to be related parties.
Management are those persons responsible for planning, directing and controlling the activities of PSiRA, including those charged with the governance of PSiRA in accordance with legislation, in instances where they are required to perform such functions.
Only transactions with related parties not at arm's length or not in the ordinary course of business are disclosed.

1.19 Events after reporting date

Events after reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue.
Two types of events can be identified:
■■ Those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date); and
■■ Those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date).
PSiRA will adjust the amount recognised in the financial statements to reflect adjusting events after the reporting date, once the event occurred.
PSiRA will disclose the nature of the event and an estimate of its financial effect or a statement that such estimate cannot be made in respect of all material non-adjusting events, where nondisclosure could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

2. New standards and interpretations

2.1 Standards and interpretations effective

and adopted in the current year
In the current year, the entity has adopted the following standards and interpretations that are effective
for the current financial year and that are relevant to its operations:

■■GRAP 108: Statutory Receivables 01 April 2016 The impact hereof is not material.
■■GRAP 32: Service Concession Arrangements: Grantor 01 April 2016 The impact hereof is not material.
■■IGRAP 17: Service Concession Arrangements where a
Grantor Controls a Significant Residual Interest in an Asset
01 April 2016 The impact hereof is not material.
■■GRAP 17 (as amended 2015): Property, Plant and Equipment 01 April 2016 The impact hereof is not material.
■■GRAP 16 (as amended 2015): Investment Property 01 April 2016
The impact hereof is not material.

2.2 Standards and interpretations issued, but not yet effective
The entity has not applied the following standards and interpretations, which have been published and are mandatory for the entity's accounting periods beginning on or after 01 April 2017 or later periods:

■■Directive 12: The Selection of an Appropriate Reporting
Framework by Public Entities 01 April 2018 Unlikely there will be
a material impact
■■GRAP 20: Related parties 01 April 2017
Unlikely there will be a material impact
■■GRAP 26 (as amended 2015): Impairment of cash-generating assets 01 April 2017 Unlikely there will be a material impact
■■GRAP 109: Accounting by Principals and Agents 01 April 2017
Unlikely there will be a material impact
■■GRAP 21 (as amended 2015): Impairment of non-cash-generating
assets 01 April 2017 Unlikely there will be
a material impact
■■GRAP 18: Segment Reporting 01 April 2017 Unlikely there will be
a material impact

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

for the year ended 31 March 2017

Notes to the Financial Statements

3. Property, plant and equipment

	2017			**2016**	
	Cost/ Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost/ Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Land	8,800,000	-	8,800,000	8,800,000	-	8,800,000
Buildings	4,600,000	(920,000)	3,680,000	4,600,000	(460,000)	4,140,000
Furniture and fixtures	5,141,992	(3,003,173)	2,138,819	4,098,646	(2,618,944)	1,479,702
Motor vehicles	212,438	(74,353)	138,085	212,438	(31,866)	180,572
Office equipment	5,451,222	(2,637,353)	2,813,869	4,782,771	(2,520,740)	2,262,031
Computer equipment	6,848,943	(3,751,255)	3,097,688	4,980,027	(2,900,478)	2,079,549
Leasehold improvements	1,399,447	(1,020,288)	379,159	1,754,377	(1,424,316)	330,061
Total	**32,454,042**	**(11,406,422)**	**21,047,620**	**29,228,259**	**(9,956,344)**	**19,271,915**

Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2017

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Depreciation	Total
Land	8,800,000	-	-	-	8,800,000
Buildings	4,140,000	-	-	(460,000)	3,680,000
Furniture and fixtures	1,479,702	1,298,782	(34,771)	(604,894)	2,138,819
Motor vehicles	180,572	-	-	(42,487)	138,085
Office equipment	2,262,031	1,334,118	(142,733)	(639,547)	2,813,869
Computer equipment	2,079,549	2,320,960	(111,772)	(1,191,049)	3,097,688
Leasehold improvements	330,061	329,787	-	(280,689)	379,159
	19,271,915	**5,283,647**	**(289,276)**	**(3,218,666)**	**21,047,620**

Notes to the Financial Statements

3. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2016

Opening balance Additions Disposals Depreciation Total

Land 8,800,000 - - - 8,800,000

Buildings 4,600,000 - - (460,000) 4,140,000

Furniture and fixtures 2,172,459 218,774 (265,905) (645,626) 1,479,702

Motor vehicles - 212,438 - (31,866) 180,572

Office equipment 1,827,970 892,854 (36,838) (421,955) 2,262,031

Computer equipment 1,731,303 986,016 (126,422) (511,348) 2,079,549

Leasehold improvements 667,443 - - (337,382) 330,061

19,799,175 2,310,082 (429,165) (2,408,177) 19,271,915

The asset classes of land and buildings are carried at revalued amounts. Land and buildings were revalued on 31 March 2015. The land and buildings were revalued by independent valuators. The fair values were determined by using either the comparative sales or the income capitalisation methods. Accumulated depreciation for the revalued buildings has been eliminated against the gross carrying value of buildings. PSiRA reassessed the useful lives and residual values, and tested for impairment, of items of property, plant and equipment, at the end of the reporting period, in line with the accounting policy and GRAP 17 Property, Plant and Equipment. These assessments are based on historic analysis, benchmarking, and the latest available and reliable information. Refer to note 28.

PSiRA had assets in use during the year that had a zero net book value at the beginning of the accounting period.

PSiRA assessed assets to determine whether there were any indication that the expectations about residual values were still relevant.

No assets were pledged as security during the year, nor were there any restrictions on any of the assets.

The amount of compensation from third parties for items of property, plant and equipment that were impaired, lost or given up that are included in surplus or deficit is as follows:

Proceeds from Insurance claims 88,125 34,927

Proceeds from sale of assets 8,110 748

96,235 35,675

Notes to the Financial Statements

4. Intangible assets

2017 2016

Cost/ Valuation Accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment Carrying value Cost/ Valuation Accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment Carrying value

Computer software 5,170,294 (4,670,958) 499,336 4,688,890 (4,591,887) 97,003

Reconciliation of intangible assets - 2017

Opening balance Additions Disposals Amortisation Total

Computer software 97,003 560,004 (19,673) (137,998) 499,336

Reconciliation of intangible assets - 2016

Opening balance Amortisation Total

Computer software 222,593 (125,590) 97,003

Other information

No intangible assets were pledged as security during the reporting period.

5. Inventories

Consumable stores 735,790 320,799

No inventory was pledged as security during the year.

2017 2016

Notes to the Financial Statements

2017 2016

6. Trade and other receivables

Trade debtors 76,666,084 71,398,175

Provision for impairment of trade debtors (44,389,024) (28,860,133)

Deposits 729,398 556,595

Other receivables 554,980 497,351

Prepayments 527,974 397,132

34,089,412 43,989,120

Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions 66,894,181 63,300,000

Trade and other receivables from non-exchange transactions 9,771,903 8,098,175

76,666,084 71,398,175

Ageing of trade receivables

Current (0 - 30 days) 7,727,298 5,272,616
31 - 60 days 3,319,059 2,734,344
60 - 90 days 1,540,579 1,541,508
90 - over 64,079,148 61,849,707
76,666,084 71,398,175
Trade and other receivables impaired
Reconciliation of provision for impairment of trade and other receivables
Opening balance 28,860,133 8,957,998
Current year provision 15,528,892 19,902,135
44,389,025 28,860,133
Trade debtors are assessed for impairment collectively and individually for significant debtors. All trade debtors have been impaired when no payments have been received from the debtor within the last 24 months (2016: 24 months)

7. Cash and cash equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents consist of:
Cash on hand 883,801 681,913
Short-term deposits 24,850,416 47,899,380
Deposits and current accounts 3,088,839 4,982,461
28,823,056 53,563,754

8. Operating lease obligation
Non-current liabilities (2,124,790) (34,154)
Current liabilities (34,155) (2,185,571)
(2,158,945) (2,219,725)
Lease payments: non-cancellable leases - Buildings
PSiRA has regional offices in Johannesburg, Durban, Port Elizabeth and Mthatha, and its head office in Centurion, where it leases premises for the purpose of providing services to the security industry.
KwaZulu-Natal: 26 Mathews Road, Greyville
5 year contract expiring 31 May 2017 - escalation of 7% per annum
Pretoria Corporate Offices: Eco Glades 2 Office Park, Centurion
5 year contract expiring 21 July 2021 - escalation 8.5% per annum
Port Elizabeth: Shop 221D, Pier Shopping Centre
5 year contract expiring 30 April 2021 - escalation of 7% per annum
Mthatha: 13 Cumberland Street, Hillcrest
5 year contract expiring 31 July 2021 - escalation of 8% per annum
Lease payments: Office equipment
5 year contracts expiring in 2019 - escalation of 0% per annum
Lease payments: Operating costs buildings
Pretoria Corporate Offices: Eco Glades 2 Office Park, Centurion
5 year contract expiring 21 July 2021 - escalation 8.5% per annum
Summary for all the operating lease obligations
Not later than one year 34,155 2,185,571
One to five years 2,124,790 34,154
2,158,945 2,219,725
Total Operating Lease obligation
Lease payments: Buildings 1,893,657 2,096,112
Lease payments: Operating costs of buildings 265,288 123,613
2,158,945 2,219,725

9. Trade and other payables
Overpayment on Annual fees by debtors - 80,363,013
Trade payables and accruals 9,124,098 7,477,023
Credit balances on debtors 53,204,013 11,232,637
Accruals for salary related expenses 3,464 2,918,908
13th Cheque 1,542,419 1,196,572
Unknown deposits 88,513 142,314
63,962,507 103,330,467
Trade payables include cash receipts or deposits into PSiRA's bank account, with incorrect or unidentifiable references. In some instances, these deposits relate to registration fees, course reports or fines and settlements that cannot be allocated yet. These cash receipts are disclosed as unknown deposits.
Overpayment on annual fees by debtors includes credit notes processed against overbilling of annual fees from the inception of the revised Annual Fees regulation, which were implemented from 1 January 2012. The processing of credit notes resulted in credit debtors balances for security businesses that were paying the revised fees during the period.

10. Provisions
Reconciliation of provisions - 2017
Opening Balance

Additions
Utilised during the year
Total
Performance bonus
3,666,202 2,376,607
(1,608,711) 4,434,098
Reconciliation of provisions - 2016
Opening Balance
Additions
Utilised during the year
Total
Performance bonus
5,587,421 2,025,884
(3,947,103) 3,666,202

11. Revenue
Sale of goods 10,147,213 14,580,956
Rendering of services 1,064,857 926,916
Annual fees 123,247,052 131,279,596
Infrastructure re-assessment 46,081 72,017
Course reports 33,129,330 27,372,970
Registration fees 32,429,195 27,882,422
Grant received - 2,406,301
Bad debts recovered 758,848 985,371
Interest received 3,658,381 3,299,609
Sundry Income 2,698,290 832,139
Fines and Penalties 10,853,693 6,803,351
218,032,940 216,441,648
The amount included in revenue arising from exchanges of goods or services are as follows:
Sale of goods 10,147,213 14,580,956
Rendering of services 1,064,857 926,916
Annual fees 123,247,052 131,279,596
Infrastructure re-assessment fees 46,081 72,017
Course reports 33,129,330 27,372,970
Registration fees 32,429,195 27,882,422
200,063,728 202,114,877
The amount included in revenue arising from non-exchange transactions is as follows:
Interest received 3,658,381 3,299,609
Grants received - 2,406,301
Fines and penalties 10,853,693 6,803,351
14,512,074 12,509,261

12. Other income (Non-Exchange Revenue)
Bad debts recovered 758,848 985,371
Sundry income 2,698,290 832,139
3,457,138 1,817,510

13. Finance Income (Non-Exchange Revenue)
Interest revenue
Interest received **3,658,381 3,299,609**
Included in the amount above is interest received, from grant funds received, to the amount of R0 (2016: 46 442)
2017 2016

2017 2016

14. Auditors' remuneration
Fees 2,605,586 3,001,574
Internal audit fees 535,680 889,165
External Audit fees 2,069,906 2,112,409
2,605,586 3,001,574

15. Finance costs
Other interest paid **9,458 14,599**

16. General expenses
Advertising 2,824,723 2,522,096
Auditor's remuneration 2,605,586 3,001,574
Bank charges 1,061,991 1,086,074
Cleaning 694,890 619,122
Consulting and professional fees 3,713,725 2,381,402
Consulting and professional fees - Council members 453,936 184,715
Consulting and professional fees - Audit and Risk Committee members 200,200 256,068
Consumables 1,337,516 82,069
Fingerprint cost 6,985,455 7,244,041
Functions & workshops 2,947,219 1,718,653
Insurance 524,525 422,734
Legal fees 1,566,371 692,959
Postage and courier 1,120,110 948,833
Printing and stationery 3,506,058 3,856,859
Donations & sponsorships 80,000 42,000
Property rental 18,264,177 13,463,232
Vehicle license fees 396 - SARS penalties 38 117,336
Security 5,693,455 4,805,245
Software expenses 2,600,597 1,758,878
Subscriptions and membership fees 93,539 61,453
Sundry Expenses 853,101 553,996
Telephone and fax 7,056,001 6,637,659
Training 1,037,422 766,637
Travel - local 6,638,903 4,742,543
Travel - overseas 356,119 1,127,552
Water, Electricity and levies 5,019,681 4,026,173
Uniforms 1,137 17,671
77,236,871 63,137,574

2017 2016

17. Employee related costs

Basic salaries 82,147,802 71,041,817
Performance bonus - provision 2,376,607 2,025,884
Medical aid 6,274,750 5,591,034
Unemployment Insurance Fund 450,239 418,363
Skills Development Levy 928,432 818,272
Pension contribution 8,130,544 6,542,774
13th Cheques 5,258,794 3,914,221
Travel and other allowances 6,071,171 5,496,670
Workmen's compensation 292,148 52,978
Long-service awards 70,000 -
112,000,487 95,902,013

Defined contribution plans

Pension contributions

Employee contributions 8,130,544 6,542,774
Employer contributions 4,886,375 3,944,193
13,016,919 10,486,967

Contributions to the defined contribution fund is paid over to Alexander Forbes who manage the Pension Fund, a separate entity, on behalf of PSiRA.

The employer contributions have been included in employee related costs as pension contributions.

18. Cash (used in) generated from operations

Surplus 6,613,467 31,122,731
Adjustments for:
Depreciation and amortisation 3,356,664 2,533,769
Loss on disposal of assets 300,841 428,416
Debt impairment 15,528,892 19,902,135
Movements in operating lease assets and accruals (60,780) (5,545,038)
Movements in provisions 767,896 (1,921,219)
Changes in working capital:
Inventories (414,991) (145,518)
Trade and other receivables (5,629,186) (28,071,794)
Trade and other payables (39,367,960) 5,573,661
(18,905,157) 23,877,143

Annual Financial Statements

for the year ended 31 March 2017

19. Events after the reporting date

PSiRA entered into a new lease agreement for the Polokwane regional office. Council has approved the extension of the Durban lease agreement for a further 5 years.

20. Irregular expenditure

Opening balance - 17,391,624
Less: Amounts written off - (17,391,624)
- -

21. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure for the current financial year 116,754 179,332
Fruitless and Wasteful expenditure - written off (41,046) (176,332)
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure - transferred to trade debtors for recovery (75,376) (3,000)
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure - recovered from staff members (332) -
- -

Details of fruitless and wasteful expenditure

SARS Penalties 38 128,814
SARS interest 8,641 13,301
Flight costs - 26,530
Interest on creditors accounts 625 1,298
Overpayment on salary - 3,000
Unclaimed loss of asset
Traffic fines
-
1,028
6,389
-
Presiding Officer fees 11,310 -
Accommodation 4,827 -
Overpayment on overtime 72,224 -
Cash losses 18,061 -
116,754 179,332

During the current year fruitless and wasteful expenditure of R116 754 (2016:R179 332) was incurred as a result of late payments made to creditors, late cancellation of services, traffic fines, accommodation that was paid and not utilised as well as overtime paid due to a system error. Interest and penalties on late payment of employee taxes will be investigated.

Cash losses could not be recovered from staff members, staff members were dismissed after the finalisation of the disciplinary enquiry. PSiRA's forensic team has investigated all incurrences. Costs were recovered where individuals were found to have been negligent in performing their duties.

2017 2016

for the year ended 31 March 2017

22. Contingencies

Building Costs

- Arcadia Building

The valuators report for the valuation of land and buildings at 31 March 2015 disclosed that the demolition costs for the Arcadia office building, which has been declared unsuitable for occupation, would amount to R1 500 000.00
The property was valued as the expected sale value of the property voetstoots, see Note 3. PSiRA will only incur the demolition costs in the event that the property is developed by PSiRA and in which event, the
land value will increase by a commensurate amount.

Litigation

- Contingent liabilities

PSiRA is a defendant in a number of legal actions. The cases are yet to be brought before the court. It
is not possible at this stage of proceedings to determine the actual losses that PSiRA would suffer in the
event that the court found against PSiRA. Estimated liability amounts to R741 000 (2016: R857 000).

- Contingent assets

PSiRA is a complainant in a number of legal actions. The cases are yet to be brought before the courts.
The estimated probable inflow is R60 965 (2016: R35 000), excluding costs.

23. Risk management

Liquidity risk

PSiRA's risk to liquidity is a result of the funds available to cover future commitments. PSiRA manages
liquidity risk through an ongoing review of future commitments and credit facilities.
Cash flow forecasts are prepared and adequate utilised borrowing facilities are monitored.
The table below analyses the PSiRA's financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the statement of financial position to the contractual maturity date. The amounts disclosed in the table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows. Balances due within 12 months equal their carrying balances as the impact of discounting is not significant.

Contractual undisclosed cash flows as at reporting date	**Less than 1 year**	**Between 2 and 5 years**	**Total**
Operating lease obligation	34,155	2,124,790	2,158,945
Trade and other payables	63,962,507	-	63,962,507
	63,996,662	**2,124,790**	**66,121,452**

Interest rate risk

Interest rate risk relates to fluctuation of the fair value of future cash flows of financial instruments, as
a result of changes in market conditions. PSiRA is exposed to interest rate risk as it invests funds in the money market at a fixed and floating interest rate. This is managed by investing PSiRA's surplus fund in short-term investments, thereby taking advantage of the maximum rate applicable from time to time from
money markets. Such investments are held with a registered bank in the Republic of South Africa.

Credit risk

Credit risk consists mainly of cash deposits, cash equivalents and trade debtors. The entity only deposits cash with major banks with high quality credit standing and limits exposure to any one counter-party.
Trade receivables comprise a widespread customer base. Management evaluated credit risk relating to
customers on an ongoing basis. If customers are independently rated, these ratings are used. Otherwise, if there is no independent rating, risk control assesses the credit quality of the customer, taking into account its financial position, past experience and other factors. Individual risk limits are set based on
internal or external ratings in accordance with limits set by the board. The utilisation of credit limits is
regularly monitored. Sales to retail customers are settled in cash or using major credit cards. Credit
guarantee insurance is purchased when deemed appropriate.
Financial assets exposed to credit risk at year-end were as follows:

Financial instrument	**2017**	**2016**
Trade and other receivables	34,089,412	43,989,120
Cash and cash equivalents	28,823,056	53,563,754
	62,912,468	**97,552,874**

24. Going concern

The annual financial statements have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a
going concern. This basis presumes that funds will be available to finance future operations and that the

realisation of assets and settlement of liabilities, contingent obligations and commitments will occur in the
ordinary course of business.
Financial consideration
We draw attention to the fact that at 31 March 2017, the entity had accumulated surplus of R 5,900,698 and that the entity's total assets exceed its liabilities by R 14,639,664. PSiRA posted a net surplus of R6 613 467 for the current financial year.
Legal and statutory considerations
The Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority was established in terms of Section Two of the Private Security Industry Regulation Act (56 of 2001) "Act" in 2002. There is a process underway to amend the Act. The amendment seeks to strengthen mechanisms of regulation, at the same time, retaining the form of the entity, which regulates the industry. Further, the Amendment Bill seeks to introduce funding of the
Authority through appropriation by Parliament. This will ensure that PSiRA has sufficient resources to carry
out its legislative mandate.
Assessment of going concern assumption
The Standard of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice – Presentation of Financial Statements (GRAP 1) paragraph .27 states: "when preparing financial statements, management shall make an assessment of an entity's ability to continue as a going concern. Financial statements shall be prepared on a going concern basis, unless there is an intention to liquidate the entity or to cease trading, or if there is no realistic alternative to do so."
PSiRA has a statutory mandate in terms of the Act and will continue to deliver on its mandate for the foreseeable future.
The going concern assumption in Public Entities is not predicated on the solvency test that is usually applied to business enterprises. The legislated ability to raise fees from the security industry may allow PSiRA to operate for extended periods in a net asset position.
The accounting authority is of the opinion that PSiRA will continue to operate in the foreseeable future.

Annual Financial Statements
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Notes to the Financial Statements

	2017	2016
25. Commitments		
Authorised capital expenditure		
Already contracted for, but not provided for		
Property, plant and equipment	64,029	-
Intangible assets	38,115,558	-
	38,179,587	**-**
Total capital commitments		
Already contracted for, but not provided for	38,179,587	-
Authorised operational expenditure		
Already contracted for, but not provided for		
■■Printing & Stationery	492,738	6,669
■■Training	54,427	13,222
■■Maintenance	222,181	24,587
■■Consultancy fees	1,654,348	256,445
■■Consumables		
■■Staff amenities	55,942	-
	4,290	
■■Travel expenses	-	65,228
■■License fees	-	1,988,679
■■Telephone & fax	8,037,423	485,081
■■Security	17,531,156	-
■■Equipment rental	1,555,714	-
	29,603,929	**2,844,201**
Total operational commitments		
Already contracted for, but not provided for	29,603,929	2,844,201
Operating leases - as lessee (expense)		
Minimum lease payments due		
■■Within one year	18,330,314	2,185,571
■■In second to fifth year inclusive	71,675,904	34,154
■■Later than five years	-	-
	90,006,218	**2,219,725**

Operating lease payments represent rentals payable by PSiRA for
certain of its office properties. Leases are negotiated for an average term of five years and rentals are fixed for an average of three years. No contingent rent is payable.

for the year ended 31 March 2017
Notes to the Financial Statements

	2017	2016
26. Related parties		

PSiRA is a section 3A Public Entity listed in the PFMA. In terms of the
PFMA, PSiRA is mandated to report to the Minister of Police as its
Executive Authority.
Related Party transactions
PSiRA incurred certain expenses on behalf of the Department of

Police, which was recovered at cost and a 15% management fee was charged for the management of these expenses.
The table below reflects the expenses incurred on behalf of the
Department of Police that were recovered through Sundry Income:
Other operating expenses
Functions & workshops 66,825 -
Sundry expenses 152,802 -
Lease rentals and operating leases 11,881 -
Telephone and fax 51,517 -
283,025 -
Included in revenue is the recovery of costs for expenses incurred
on behalf of the Department of Police and a management fee of
15% on these costs.
Sundry Income
Cost recovery 283,025 -
Management fee 42,453 -
325,478 -
Related party balances
Amounts included in Trade Payable regarding related parties
Department of Police 20,208 -

Board and Executive Members Emoluments
The Executive Authority approves the remuneration of the Council. Remuneration of the Council is paid in line with the Treasury guidelines.
Council members 2017
Meetings attended
Remuneration
Car allowance
Reimbursive and other allowances
Total
Prof. N.M. Mazibuko (Chairperson) *
Nine 1,857,024 - 7,511 1,864,535
Mr. D.C.M. Rathebe (Dep. Chairperson)** ^
Two - - - -
Mr. B.S. Ntuli ** Six 51,971 - 5,746 57,717
Maj. Gen. C.L. Philison ^
Seven - - - -
Adv. N. Mthembu** Four 30,672 - 3,510 34,182
Mr. N. Ngubane *** Three 138,369 - - 138,369
Mr. Z. Zulu*** Three 121,038 - - 121,038
Mr. T.M. Oliphant *** Three 121,038 - 2,886 123,924
2,320,112 - 19,653 2,339,765
Council members 2016
Meetings attended
Remuneration
Car allowance
Reimbursive and Other allowances
Total
Prof. N.M. Mazibuko (Chairperson) *
Eight 1,647,904 - 22,421 1,670,325
Mr. D.C.M. Rathebe (Dep. Chairperson)** ^
Six - - 26,388 26,388
Mr. B.S. Ntuli ** Eight 117,892 - 28,363 146,255
Maj. Gen. C.L. Philison^ Four - - - -
Adv. N. Mthembu** Five 66,823 - 4,661 71,484
1,832,619 - 81,833 1,914,452
** Appointed April 2015*
*** Term ended December 2016*
**** Appointed January 2017*
^ Non remunerated government employee

Audit and Risk committee 2017
Meetings attended
Remuneration
Special Assignments and other meetings
Reimbursive and other allowances
Total
Ms. K.G. Mbonambi (Chairperson)***
None - - - -
Mr. P. Ravhudzulo (Deputy Chairperson) ***
None - - - -
Mr, A.N. Mhlongo (Chairperson)*
Four 121,200 - 2,820 124,020
Ms. N. Tsobeni (Dep. Chairperson)*
None - - - -
Mr. C. Motau Three 31,000 - - 31,000
Mr. B. Mkhize ** Three 24,000 - 666 24,666
Mr. T. Mvelase ** Two 24,000 - - 24,000
200,200 - 3,486 203,686
Audit and Risk committee 2016
Meetings attended
Remuneration
Special Assignments and other meetings
Reimbursive and other allowances
Total
Mr. A.N. Mhlongo (Chairperson)* Six 106,236 - 1,680 107,916
Ms. N. Tsobeni (Deputy. Chairperson)*
Four 40,000 - 504 40,504
Mr. C. Motau Five 44,000 - - 44,000
Mr. B. Mkhize ** Four 53,018 - 444 53,462
Mr. T. Mvelase ** Two 16,000 - - 16,000
259,254 - 2,628 261,882

** Term ended 28 February 2017*
*** Term ended December 2016*
**** Appointed 17 March 2017*

Annual Financial Statements
for the year ended 31 March 2017

Notes to the Financial Statements

Key Management Personnel 2017

Office Held	Remuneration	Car and other allowances and benefits	Reimbursive allowance	Total
Mr. M.S. Chauke	Director	1,620,558	326,751	21,577	1,968,886
Ms. M.P. Mofikoe	Deputy Director: Comm, Train & Reg	1,489,032	56,060	5,786	1,550,878
Mr. P.P. Mthethwa *****	Deputy Director: Law Enforcement	895,017	72,280	-	967,297
Mrs. M.C. Sebogodi	Deputy Director: Fin & Admin	1,375,538	106,340	660	1,482,538
Mr. J. Makgolane ****	Corporate Secretary	330,639	86,884	683	418,206
5,710,784		**648,315**	**28,706**	**6,387,805**	

Key Management Personnel 2016

Office Held	Remuneration	Car and other allowances and benefits	Reimbursive allowance	Total
Mr. M.S. Chauke	Director	1,539,437	294,301	18,820	1,852,558
Ms. M.P. Mofikoe	Deputy Director: Comm, Train & Reg	1,315,179	42,249	6,719	1,364,147
Mr. P.P. Mthethwa *****	Deputy Director: Law Enforcement	1,157,145	139,560	15,187	1,311,892
Mr. R. Kevan *	Deputy Director: Fin & Admin	819,452	10,500	-	829,952
Mrs. M.C. Sebogodi **	Deputy Director: Fin & Admin	525,674	60,349	-	586,023
Mrs. Z. Mthembu ***	Corporate Secretary	824,505	122,000	-	946,505
6,181,392		**668,959**	**40,726**	**6,891,077**	

** Appointed in November 2014 and resigned in October 2015*
*** Appointed November 2015*
**** Appointed as Senior Manager: Parliament and Stakeholder Liaison*
***** Appointed December 2016*
****** Resigned September 2016*

for the year ended 31 March 2017

Notes to the Financial Statements

27. Budget differences

Material differences between budget and actual amounts

Statement of Financial performance

Revenue

Total Revenue is 8% below budget mainly due to the following:

- Annual Fees are 8% below budget – The number of SOs disclosed as working in the industry is currently lower than what was budgeted.
- Registration fees 4% below budget – The number of newly registered Security Businesses is higher than budgeted, but the number of Security Officers is currently lower than what was anticipated. In the prior financial years, Security Officers registering in the last quarter of the financial year was normally higher, but this financial year the number is lower than budgeted.
- Sale of Goods 62% below budget – The sale of ID cards is only done to those Security Officers who are employed and since the start of the project in September, we are experiencing lower volumes than expected. The renewal of certificates project is also lower than budgeted.
- Interest received is 98% above budget (mainly due to the increased cash flows in 2016/2017 financial year after the implementation of admin fees and annual fees).
- Fines and penalties are 84% above budget, this is influenced by a number of transgression and the value of the fine, which is not consistent.

■■ Other Income is above budget (includes
Changes to Service Provider details, RPL,
Sale of Tender documents)
Expenditure
Expenditure is 11% below budget mainly due to belowbudget
spending in the following expenditure items
(please note year-end accruals are not yet processed):
■■ Staff costs 4% - The performance bonus actually paid was less than what was budgeted for. The final percentages approved by Council were less than what was initially budgeted for.
■■ Advertising and Publication by 49% - Advertisements
costs budgeted were lower than actual costs incurred. Publications of Annual Performance Plans and Strategic
Plans will be incurred in March.
■■ Printing and Stationery by 78% - The renewal project
of printing ID cards and Certificates was delayed. Since the project started, ID cards are only printed for employed Security Officers.
■■ Audit fees by 29% - Internal audit started in September
2016 and once the audits are finalised, the expenditure
will increase and the current positive variance will decrease.
■■ Telephone and fax 16% - The budget includes the migration of PE, Mthatha and Johannesburg office to
the system used by Head Office. The migration for PE office was done in June, Johannesburg and Mthatha office are not yet done.
■■ Seminars, conferences and venue hire 28% - The costs
of workshops and seminars budgeted was higher than the actual costs incurred. The Registration Department will continue to visit regions where there are no PSiRA offices to issue certificates and ID cards during the last quarter of the financial year.
■■ Depreciation and amortisation 67% - Due to the delay
in implementation of ERP System, the depreciation and amortisation for Hardware and Software for the
ERP project that was budgeted was not processed as
procurement was delayed.
■■ Office rent and machine rentals 27% - This is due to the delay in occupation of the new offices in Mthatha, PE and Johannesburg. The opening of a new office
in Bloemfontein was also planned, but due to the prolonged tender process, this has been delayed.
■■ Legal fees 43% - This depends on the number cases
and the variance will fluctuate from time to time.
Annual Report 2016 | 2017

E part Financial Information
Annual Financial Statements
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Notes to the Financial Statements
Statement of financial position
Current Assets
Trade and Other Receivables
During the financial year, credit notes of R80m were processed against debtors that paid PSiRA the revised rates during the period 1 Jan 2012 and 30 Nov 2014. The current debtor collection ratio is 123 days from 234 days in April 2016. This is expected to improve
during the financial year. The current Provision for Bad Debts is R44 million, calculated on service providers that have not paid PSiRA for the past two years. Most of these service providers have been withdrawn and will be handed over to Legal Department for collection.
Cash and Cash Equivalents
After processing the R80 million credit balances, some security businesses' balances are currently credit balances. Those businesses that are currently on credit are not paying until their credit balances are

4. eliminated by the monthly and annual billing. As at the end of March 2016, the credit balances of 5 800[eetings](#)

PSIRA on its 2015/16 Annual Report; Disciplinary proceedings against Mr Robert McBride

This premium content has been made freely available

[Police](#)

14 October 2016

Chairperson: Mr F Beukman (ANC)
Share this page:

Meeting Summary

[Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority](#) Annual Report

The Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority briefed the Committee on the entity's 2015/16 Annual Report. The briefing began

with an overview by the Authority's Director on key achievements and highlights for the year under review, areas of improvement and progress on previous matters raised by the Committee since its last engagement with Authority. The presentation moved on to programme one, of, law enforcement, in terms of:

- Compliance inspections conducted
- Provincial breakdown of inspections conducted
- Inspections according to security business size
- Enforcement investigations
- Criminals investigations and cases
- Dockets according to security business size
- Compliance analysis of security businesses, security officers and firearms
- Improper conduct prosecutions
- Regulatory sub-committees

Under programme two, registrations, communication and stakeholder engagement, the Committee was informed of security officer registration (of those employed), security officer applications processed, security officer registrations and the provincial breakdown of business registration. Under industry training, the presentation looked at accredited training centres, course reports and training sub-committees. Under research and development, Members were told of research conducted in terms of their main research findings and main recommendations, research findings and approved policies. In terms of human capital, the presentation pointed to:

- Composition of permanent staff per programme
- Composition of all staff per programme
- Personnel cost per programme
- Vacancy rate per programme
- Employment and vacancies
- Terminations of employment
- Labour relations management

Turning to the organisational performance of Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority for 2015/16, the presentation looked at strategic objectives, planned targets and actual achievement per programme where it was noted that the targets not achieved were contained in programme three. Governance and financial results contained the statement of financial position, statement of cash flow and fruitless and wasteful expenditure. This section of the presentation also discussed notes on financial statements, ongoing concerns and liquidity and the audit opinion in terms of emphasis of matters and steps taken by the Authority to address these findings.

The Committee wanted to know what steps were taken by the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority to ensure there were no problems with submission of financial statements to the Auditor General for the 2016/17 audit, what consequence management steps were taken particularly in terms of fruitless expenditure, and steps taken to improve the reliability of information submitted as this was one of the findings of the Office of the Auditor General. Members were encouraged by the increase in revenue but also wanted to know if the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority conducted follow-up investigations because there were concerns around no record keeping during Authority investigations, if Council meetings were taking place as scheduled and if the attendance of these meetings were adequate and the status of the new building. There was discussion on crowd control in terms of private security in light of the Fees Must Fall protests, what was being done about security companies having uniforms very similar to that of SA Police Services, legal actions the Authority was involved in, and the resolving of bad debts. Members also directed questions around the inclusion of people with disabilities in training programmes, if vetting and random inspections found that a large number of security officers were often foreign, perhaps without the necessary papers and permits, pending investigations and what the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority was doing to encourage ownership and control of security businesses by historically disadvantaged persons and promoting the development of security services that were responsive to the needs of communities so the industry was not limited to the preserve of the middle class and rich. Concerns were

raised around the amount of resignations in the Authority particularly in the core law enforcement programme – Members sought more information on the nature of these resignations, terminations and dismissals and when the vacancies would be filled.

The Committee also questioned what was being done to improve attendance at Council meetings, if there was sufficient discussion between the Council and audit and risk committees and if the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority would continue to outsource the internal audit function. Further questions were asked about the inclusion of human rights practices in training and the premise behind the regulation prohibiting competent security officers from using/carrying their personally licensed firearms on duty. There was discussion on the effect on the work of the Authority, of not having the new regulations and Amendment Act in place, how having the regulations and Act in place could improve the work of the Authority, and if the Authority would take the hypothetical opportunity to change regulations in light of challenges experienced in the Fees Must Fall protests.

The Committee noted the overall positive improvement in the entity but highlighted that a clean audit could be achieved if the findings of the Auditor General were addressed. The Committee would be drafting recommendations on the Annual Report performance of the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority and be meeting with audit committees to further strengthen oversight.

Meeting report

Preliminary recommendations for the Civilian Secretariat for Police and the Independent Police Investigative Directorate based on yesterday's 2015/16 Annual Report briefings of both entities

Touching on the proceedings of the previous day, the Chairperson reiterated that the Committee was not pleased with the performance of the Civilian Secretariat for Police (CPS) and so it would be called with its audit committee to account to the Committee in November. Some recommendations made included:

-The Committee required the Secretariat to reconsider the specifics on the recommendations of the Auditor-General of SA (AGSA) for it to be specific and not too broad and generic

The Committee recommended:

- The CSP revise financial targets to keep it in line with SMART principles
- The CSP set SMART targets with specific reference to timelines for implementation of each of the AG's recommendations and report to the Committee within three months
- The CSP appoint a mandate holder with the authority to implement the AG recommendations within the stipulated timelines
- The CSP develop a turnaround strategy for all 43 AG recommendations within two weeks and report thereon
- The Executive authority urgently filled the position of Secretary of Police and all other critical senior management posts immediately
- The CSP resolved the debt payment with the Independent Police Investigative Directorate |(IPID) within three months and report on the outcome
- All tenders were advertised on the website of the CSP
- The research on demilitarisation and professionalisation of SAPS must include the entire organisation and not only two components
- The Secretariat urgently used its own budget performance analysis with a view of reaching its revised targets to lead by example
- The audit committee of the CSP must see the speedy implementation of the recommendations
- The CSP must present on core business programmes to the Committee within two weeks

The Committee was also briefed on the 2015/16 Annual Report of the Independent Police Investigative Directorate (IPID) the previous day

where some preliminary recommendations included:

- IPID fill all management vacancies immediately
- Minister of Police finalise the senior appointments in the IPID structure
- IPID revise performance indicators and targets to conform with SMART principles
- Inconsistencies with sanctions for SAPS members in the outcomes of disciplinary hearings
- IPID should minimise dependence on police in technology and all operational matters
- IPID must deal with systemic corruption in a more structured manner in order to effect a change on the behaviour of SAPS
- IPID must find ways of reducing the number of civil claims against it
- IPID must find innovative ways of dealing with complaints monitoring from members of the public and giving feedback reports to complainants
- The Committee supported the efforts of IPID to achieve a turnaround and congratulated the management on obtaining a clean audit

Members were free to submit any further recommendations or input.

Request to initiate disciplinary proceedings against Mr Robert McBride

The Chairperson said the matter came up during the previous day's ATC, the Speaker noted the "request by Minister of Police following Constitutional Court ruling on IPID head (1) A letter dated 7 September 2016 has been received from the Minister of Police, requesting the Assembly to mandate the Portfolio Committee on Police to consider exercising its powers in terms of section 6(6) of the Independent Police Investigative Directorate Act, 2011 (No 1 of 2011) as amended by the Constitutional Court in its order in McBride v Minister of Police and Another [2016] ZACC 30. Referred to the Portfolio Committee on Police for consideration".

The previous day the Committee formally considered that documents would be made available to Members. The legal opinion received from Parliament was that the Committee was dependent on a resolution of the House to proceed with such request. Looking at the Rules of Parliament, specifically rule 227 1 (A) (previously 201), said a Portfolio Committee must deal with Bills and other matters falling within its portfolio as outlined in the Constitution, legislation, these Rules, the Joint Rules or by resolution of the Assembly. The Rules, Joint Rules and Constitution were clear that a Portfolio Committee may deal with this matter.

In light of the referral from the Speaker and that the Rules said "must deal" there was no option but for the Committee to deal with it. Given also the urgency of the matter the proposal was to ensure Members received copies of the relevant documents and that the Committee reconvene the following Tuesday to go through and reflect on the documents, look at the request of the Minister in detail and then consider and discuss the matter. Without prejudgement, it would be prudent for the Committee to deal with this matter which was also in the public domain. The AG also raised the issue of leadership in IPID.

On a purely procedural level, Mr Z Mbhele (DA) agreed with the proposal.

Mr L Ramatlakane (ANC) also agreed with the proposal.

Members would be provided with the document packs that day.

Committee Business

Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSIRA) Annual Report 2015/16

Prof Fikile Mazibuko, Chairperson PSIRA Council, noted that apologies for absence were rendered by Mr Joy Rathebe (Deputy Chairperson) and Adv. Nontokozo Mthembu who was also a Council member.

The Chairperson highlighted the importance of the day's briefing given topical issues in the media like Fees Must Fall in addition to the Annual Report.

Mr Manamela (Sam) Chauke, PSIRA Director (CEO), began

by outlining key highlights in achievements in:

- Strategic objectives
- Financial performance 2015/16
- Service delivery
- Stakeholder engagements
- Human capital
- Research and development

Since the last engagement with the Committee on 24 May 2016, progress had been made with:

-Governance framework: a legal opinion was sought from the Office of the State Law Adviser on whether to publish the governance framework on the gazette and the recommendation was to publish the framework

-Appointment of new Council: recommendations were forwarded to the Minister for submission to Cabinet. Progress was awaited from the Minister's office. The term of the current Council had been extended until new appointments were finalised.

Mr Stefan Badenhorst, PSIAR Acting Deputy Director: Law Enforcement, took the Committee through this programme by looking at the compliance inspections conducted at security service providers, the provincial breakdown of inspections conducted, inspections according to security business size and enforcement investigations. The programme also covered criminal investigations/cases, dockets according to security business size and a compliance analysis of firearms, security businesses and security officers. The presentation also touched on the number of firearm enquiries processed, improper conduct prosecutions and regulatory sub-committees.

Ms Mpho Mofikoe, PSIRA Deputy Director: Communications, CRM and Training, outlined the number of security officers registered (employed) noting that the number of registered active (employed) security officers had increased by 8.2%compared to a decline of 7.29% in the previous financial year. The presentation then covered the number of security officers' applications processed, security officers' registration and the provincial breakdown of business registration. In terms of training, the programme discussed the number of accredited training centres in the provinces, course reports and training sub-committees.

Looking at communications and stakeholder relations in more detail,

-Improving industry compliance through effective stakeholder engagement:

- 17 provincial industry compliance forums were conducted
- 52 employer/employee sessions were conducted in partnership with the Private Security Provident Fund
- 2 provincial industry training compliance established in Limpopo and KZN
- 6 industry training capacity building workshops

-Empowering consumers:

- 70 public awareness programmes conducted on PSIRA's role and functions through mall and trade exhibitions, outreach programmes, CSI, media campaigns etc.

-Review of annual fees consultation sessions:

- Consultations sessions conducted in all nine provinces to improve compliance and strengthen stakeholder relations

-Improving industry compliance through effective stakeholder engagement:

- 25 awareness programmes on sectoral determination
- Consumer education initiatives
- Memorandum of Understanding between PSIRA and UNISA to expedite the development of qualifications for the industry
- Provincial training compliance forum launched
- Inaugural launch of the Private Security Pan African Forum

With research and development, a study entitled *The Barrel of the Gun: Improving the Regulation and Control of*

the Use of Firearms within the Private Security Industry in South Africa was conducted to address the (mis)use of firearms (legally and illegally) in the private security industry. Main research findings included:

- Misalignment of the PSIRA Act (2002) and the Firearms Control Act (2000)
- Non-compliance in the possession and use of firearms
- PSIRA's inspectors (in)competency to handle firearms
- Non-inspections of firearm training centres
- Disorganised Central Firearms Registry (CFR) database

Main recommendations made in the research included:

- Information sharing between PSIRA and the CFR
- Improved system of independent audits of firearms licences
- Registration and inspection of firearms training centres
- Training of PSIRA inspectors on firearms competency
- Establishment of a firearms registration unit within the PSIRA registration department

Research was also conducted on training standards in the SA Private Security Industry (PSI) where the aim of the research was improving training standards which compromised a central element of the PSI. The main research findings in this regard included:

- The Training Security Officers Regulations of 1992 were now outdated and insufficient
- The training in the PSI was undergoing a transition in order to be aligned to the National Qualifications Framework (NQF) (SASSETA)
- The NQF SASSETA regime was viewed as not affordable to the ordinary would-be private security officer
- The new draft regulations for the training of security providers, 1996, will change the face of the PSI

Main recommendations of the research were for PSIRA to:

- Determine and effectively enforce minimum standards of occupational conduct
- Promote high standards in the training of security service providers and prospective security service providers through the draft regulations of 1996
- Must register as a professional body in order to improve training standards in the PSI

Research surveys were also undertaken on:

- The enforcement of the PSIRA mandate: The Role of Inspections (PSIRA inspector's role in regulating the PSI in SA)
- Regulation of the PSI in SA: Perspectives that Matter (general PSIRA staff sentiments regarding their role in regulating the PSI in SA)
- PSIRA initiated challenges: unresponsiveness (of external targets groups and role players) to PSIRA initiated surveys
- Solution: surveys to be conducted by independent service providers in future to ensure credibility and independence

Approved policies included:

- Advisory document to the Minister of Police in terms of section 2 (c) of the PSIRA Act/ 2001: policy guideline for crime prevention between the government of SA and private security providers (promoting partnerships for crime prevention between the state and private security providers)
- Research and development policy and strategy: for the proper and effective functioning of PSIRA's research and development unit
- Partnerships with institutions of higher learning: collaboration between PSIRA and Wits (Mandela Institute-Oliver Schreiner School of Law) in presenting a post-graduate certificate course in *Private Security Services Law* (NQF Level 8).

Collaboration also with UNISA.

Ms Mmatlou Sebogodi, PSIRA Deputy Director: Finance and Administration, then took Members through information relating to human capital by looking at the composition of permanent staff per programme in PSIRA, composition of all staff per programme, personnel cost per programme and the vacancy rate per programme. Further information was provided on terminations of employment and labour relations management.

Going through the 2015/16 organisational performance of PSIRA, Members were taken through strategic objectives, targets and actual achievement thereof. Targets not achieved included:

-Programme three:

- Percentage of new registration certificates rolled out (on active security businesses)
- Number of targeted area to expand service delivery of the Authority
- Number of completed surveys

Ms Sebogodi outlined the governance and financial results of the entity by looking at the statements of financial position as for the year ended 31 March 2016, statement of cash flow and notes to the annual financial statements. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure related to:

- SARS penalties (written warning issued)
- SARS interest (written warning issued)
- Flight costs (under investigation)
- Interest on creditors accounts (procedures implemented)
- Overpayment on salary (being recovered)
- Unclaimed loss of assets (procedures implemented)

Ms Sebogodi outlined the ongoing concerns and liquidity in PSIRA for 2015/16 where issues included:

- Improvement in net assets
- Liquidity issues: increases in cash balances
- Working capital projection for three years showed PSIRA was both solvent and liquid
- Identifying revenue enhancement and cost containment measures
- Credit notes processed for overbilling instead of paying cash
- Current performance in 2016/17 for five months was a net surplus of R14 million over budget
- Cash balance as at 31 August 2016 was R71 million
- PSIRA's ability to raise revenue was based on legislation therefore strengthening the ability to continue to exist despite ongoing concerns

Looking at the audit opinion of PSIRA for the financial year under review, the Authority obtained an unqualified audit with an emphasis of matters on:

- Restatement of corresponding figures
- Material impairments
- Significant uncertainties
- Performance against predetermined objectives systems to improve the integrity of data presented
- Compliance with legislation
- Internal control

Discussion

The Chairperson noted that for this year's Annual Report proceedings, the Committee would focus a lot on the report of the AG and general health of the business and management environment. In terms of the police portfolio the Committee oversees, only IPID was able to achieve a clean audit of financial statements were everything was found to be in order – in terms of action plans, what steps would PSIRA be taking to ensure there were no problems when the final statements were given to the AG for the 2016/17 audit. More information was also needed on the consequence management steps taken. An indication was also needed on the steps taken to improve the reliability of information submitted which was one of the AG findings.

Ms Sebogodi explained that for submission of the financial statements for the 2016/17 financial year, PSIRA had implemented a

detailed action plan together with “operation clean audit” to review whether the actions proposed to address the audit finding addressed the route cause to ensure proper processes were in place to ensure the finding was not repeated. Preparers of the financial statements would also be taken to a GRAP refresher course along with the implementation of a project plan to ensure there was ample time for senior managers in the audit committee and internal audit to review the financial statements. There was only one material finding by the AG for the 2015/16 Annual Report in relation to erroneously captured debtors.

The Chairperson asked if there was a clear distinction between the roles of the person who compiled the financial statements and the person who oversaw it and if PSIRA was happy with the different levels of expertise because that was quite vital for assurance of the Committee.

Ms Sebogodi affirmed this.

Mr Chauke explained that with consequence management, when employees resigned this was made known to the AG and there was nothing much PSIRA could do in those cases where in some historical cases charges were also laid against the employees. PSIRA had a forensics unit which dealt with issues of corruption where all matters of irregular expenditure and loss must be investigated by the unit to ensure there was consequence management. Instead of leaving matters for the end of the financial year, they were now being dealt with as they occurred so there was control. Issues of reliability were also argued with the AG at length – the driver of reliability was the legacy system being used by PSIRA which caused a number of inefficiencies but new systems were being procured in the hope of solving challenges with reliability. The new system would also allow for better interface between finance and operations when extracting data and preparing financial statements.

Ms A Molebatsi (ANC) saw that a lot of good work was being done by PSIRA and she was encouraged to see the increase in revenue. With the inspections, was there follow up on what the last inspection findings were to ascertain if there was improvement? Did PSIRA check if there was proper recording during those inspections? During its oversight visit to the Eastern Cape, the Committee noted inspections done on security companies but that there were no records on what happened. She wanted to know if all meetings of Council were taking place as scheduled and if the attendance was adequate. She recently saw on TV that students were throwing paving bricks at security guards and the guards were throwing them back at the students – more information was needed on crowd control. A lot of security guards were still being seen wearing uniforms that looked very much like SAPS uniforms, what was being done about this? She sought more information on legal actions where PSIRA was a defendant and those in which the Authority was a complainant. Was the issue of bad debts resolved? When would the new building be built, once and for all?

Prof Mazibuko indicated that Council met regularly where all structured meetings were honoured. There were an additional few special meetings to deal with procurement and staffing issues. Attendance at these meetings ranged from 75% to 100%.

On the question of follow-up inspections where non-compliance was found, Mr Badenhorst said this was indeed done as part of the inspection programme of PSIRA where non-compliance was found and action was taken against the person in terms of the code of conduct. Record-keeping was also part of the inspections process to review findings of previous inspections when embarking on new ones. These records were maintained electronically in terms of when the inspection was done, actions taken and the actual inspection report itself.

With crowd control at institutions of higher learning currently, it was an extremely serious issue – private security was there to provide increased protection to persons and property when the security would be accountable to the client only. As the role of private security evolved, lines were beginning to blur such as intelligence gathering by private security, increased private investigation and, currently, protest control. There was an element of crowd control in the work of private security in terms of controlling access and event security etc. as specifically defined in the PSIRA legislation. Training curricula would then speak to these

areas of work and to work closely with other people involved in the planning of the event. In the current Fees Must Fall protests, one was seeing private security at the forefront of ensuring order and safety which was a matter of concern for PSIRA. Equipping private security with the necessary protective and defensive gear and equipment was a labour requirement in terms of legislation but the main challenge was having private security at the forefront of dealing with the protest action. SA had around 33 main institutions of higher learning with around 55 campuses and 22 of those campuses were currently affected by the protests. PSIRA was on the ground to monitor these institutions for compliance to ensure the security companies and officers contracted were legally registered – 70 inspections were conducted over the last two or three weeks at these institutions. Education was critical and a number of presentations were made to the institutions of higher learning in terms of PSIRA legislation and the contracting of security companies – using private security as a direct means of riot control was a problem. It was also a problem where private security was fulfilling functions outside of what was defined as security in terms of legislation, training of security officers in this environment, not providing security with the necessary equipment thus putting their lives in danger, not carrying PSIRA ID cards and having unidentified security officers in terms of uniform as required by PSIRA legislation. In terms of dealing with the protests at the forefront, this remained the preserve of SAPS while private security was there to safeguard other persons and property – they should be used as a force multiplier and not as the primary source of force to deal with the protests. Unfortunate cases of ill-discipline by private security officers were seen in terms of retaliation and this was unacceptable. PSIRA had liaised with the National Joint Operational Centre (NATJOC) on the issue of university protests and NATJOC principally agreed that private security could not be at the forefront of these protests.

On the involvement of PSIRA in legal cases, Mr Badenhorst outlined that the Authority was defending five cases while it instituted three cases – a short description of these matters could be provided to the Committee. On the uniforms, PSIRA's research department was busy looking at this area and there was already a concept note thereon. The Authority wanted to bring out regulations to prohibit some problematic uniforms. This would also apply to insignia, logos, lights etc. to ensure there were standards. SAPS and the SA National Defence Force (SANDF) were also the owners of these uniforms, logos and insignia so they were being engaged to assist PSIRA in developing the standards going forward. There was also an increase of camouflage uniforms by security businesses and this was a question of existing standards (like in the SANDF) not being enforced effectively. There was an understanding that camouflage was needed in some security environments like in the anti-rhino poaching missions but there was a problem with camouflage in the urban areas which looked like the militarisation of the PSI which was concerning for PSIRA. It was hoped that some draft regulations could be compiled early in the next calendar year.

Mr Chauke added PSIRA had dealt with the challenge of bad debts although they would always be there because the Authority collected money from the industry that, at times, was not always able to pay, thus giving rise to bad debts. With the building, there was no decision to build a new building as yet and the matter was still with National Treasury which was assisting PSIRA with a feasibility study. The study had already been costed so finding a way forward was what was left to do but there was no new building as yet.

Ms M Mmola (ANC) noted that the overview and key highlights alluded to 26 successful operations with different stakeholders, she wanted to know what operations these were. How long would the term of the Council be extended for? She found the amount of resignations too high and asked what caused them, did PSIRA sit down with these employees to hear what the problem was? What was the nature of the cases of the employees dismissed and their salary band? With the 29 security officers declared not competent or could not submit competency certificates, she wanted to know if these officers could still carry firearms and how PSIRA ensured those individuals were not working with firearms.

Prof Mazibuko said the matters relating to the

extension of the current Council were entirely within the office of the Minister. The letter from the Minister said the extension would last until the new Council was appointed and it was hoped this new Council would be selected before the end of 2016. It was proving difficult to set up the two new committees outlined in the new governance framework, for example the finance and investment committee to interrogate finances and budget-related matters. Meetings were planned with the Minister but due to national priorities the Minister had to postpone at times but he had committed to meeting with Council.

In terms of firearm competency, Mr Badenhorst said it was a requirement that officers carry their registration and competency at all times in terms of the law but this was an area of increasing attention for PSIRA. A workshop was held with SAPS and *Firearms, Liquor and Second-Hand* (FLASH) two weeks ago to ensure better cooperation in terms of firearm control, his perspective was that moving forward there would be a much closer relationship between the Authority and the Designated Firearm Officers (DFOs) and FLASH in terms of firearm control not only for inspections but for accessibility of information on the SAPS databases to assist with firearm control in the security industry.

Mr Chauke explained that there were about 17 resignations in total which made up the 75% reflected in the presentation under terminations. PSIRA was listed as an employer of choice because of the training conducted (as was seen in the expenditure spent on training). People resigned, having been trained and developed over a number of years, and they were being poached from PSIRA with better pay. PSIRA was pleased that the people trained added value to other organisations but as vacant posts were advertised, there were many applications. The Authority was attracting good skills from good organisations which indicated PSIRA was still an employer of choice. In summary, as people were being lost, new employees were gained. The four specific dismissals were for reasons of impropriety such as an employee taking fees inappropriately, tampering with certificates, tampering with the registration process of companies and falsifying information on certificates.

Mr Mavunda (ANC) asked what method of survey was used which did not yield the positive results. How many people with disabilities was part of the intake for training?

Mr Chauke said the survey was to solicit responses from the industry and the method used was to give questionnaires to inspectors to leave with the companies; surveys were often not returned to PSIRA so the method did not work. It was best to engage professionals on the proper surveying methods. PSIRA was not collecting information on the training of people with disabilities but it was aware of many people in the PSI having physical challenges, some of which occurred on duty. Going into the future PSIRA would be collecting those stats

Mr L Ramatlakane (ANC) wanted to know the duration of the fixed term contracts and if there was a reason for electing to go the route of a fixed term contract. Mention was made in the presentation of not having irregular expenditure but the comments of the AG made reference to adequate steps not taken to mitigate fruitless expenditure; what effective steps had PSIRA put in place to prevent this taking place again? How would the comments of the AG with regard to leadership be fixed? Were these plans specific or generic? He sought more explanation of the agreement between PSIRA and the AG for setting the scope of the audit. With the targets, he was very pleased to see over-achievement in many indicators by PSIRA but he found the targets of 25% suspicious – why did the Authority not strive for 75% or 100%? During the oversight visit of the Committee to Port Elizbeth, it was clear that there was confusion around the protection of employees for companies in terms of the period for which they were protected in terms of risk; he did not see any such target in the report that concerned the safety and protection of employees of companies including issues relating to provident funds. He suggested this might be considered for a future, new target. Did PSIRA conduct random inspections on security companies - in Cape Town, for example, one would find a number of bouncers in a security company – was this the focus of PSIRA? In the vetting and random checking, was it found that a number of security officers were foreign and not quite registered in terms of having the necessary papers or work papers? He asked this

because he saw a number of security officers not very proficient with the local language and this made him question if they had the relevant papers in terms of employment.

Mr Badenhorst explained the target of 25% referred to the area of focus of security officer inspections where PSIRA identified specific focus areas such as the retail sector, education facilities, hospitality sector, residential estates, for example where the target was divided between the focus areas. The intention was to pay particular attention to specific areas for the 2015/16 financial year to conduct inspections and verify compliance. In terms of risk, conditions around the provident fund had changed where from the date of employment there was cover for risk while the retirement benefit only kicked in after six months of employment. PSIRA was focusing particularly on the provident funds for the benefit of those security businesses complying to avoid unfair competition and not complying with labour legislation. Random checks formed part of PSIRA's inspection process along with actual inspection of security officers on site where interviews were conducted. The large number of foreign security guards was a challenge but it was being dealt with through the renewal of the registration certificate along with links to the register of the Department of Home Affairs to ensure certificates were issued to the correct identity holder. This was an ongoing monitoring and compliance issue.

Mr Chauke explained the fixed contract was for six months and the fixed contract route was taken because PSIRA was not looking to fulfil the positions permanently. If the posts were being filled permanently, the contract would be converted and the post would be advertised as such. The Authority did not have issues with the scope of the AG's audit. PSIRA had a very robust audit committee and risk analysis unit which worked together with internal audit to develop the scope with the AG. There was general agreement on combined assurance to ensure there was no duplication of work. With the target for the benefit of employees, that was not the mandate of PSIRA, the provident fund was under the Department of Labour. The Authority existed to ensure security companies complied so to have that benefit as a strategically planned and predetermined target/objective was setting performance failure because it was outside the control of PSIRA.

Mr Z Mbhele (DA) sought clarity if the pending investigations were only in terms of SAPS or the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) where the case was pending decision by the Director of Public Prosecutions (DPP)? Over the course of this week of Annual Report hearings, the Committee had heard of bottlenecks particularly at the NPA and he wanted to get a sense of whether this was also the issue in the PSIRA environment. He was concerned that the core programme of PSIRA, law enforcement, had the highest number of vacancies, what was the challenge with filling vacancies in this programme? Were they currently funded posts? If not, would this be the reason for the vacancies? However, if the posts were funded when could the Committee expect the vacancies to be filled? He also questioned the appearance in a misalignment in the law enforcement programme with it having the highest vacancy rate yet had the biggest staff complement of the PSIRA programmes; if there was funding to fill these posts he urged that they be filled and that the target be raised to ensure better performance especially so in terms of improving compliance by security service providers and officers. With the terminations and resignations, did these involve transfers of staff to other public sector departments or were these people leaving for the private sector or for other reasons? He wanted to get a sense of the dynamics at play in this regard. He was particularly interested in the objective of PSIRA to encourage ownership and control of security businesses by historically disadvantaged persons as well as promoting the development of security services that were responsive to the needs of communities essentially to both create economic opportunity in the PSI for black entrepreneurship and to promote and facilitate the extension of private security services to low-income communities so that it was not simply the preserve of the middle class and the rich.

Mr Badenhorst answered that with the pending criminal cases, these cases were registered by PSIRA and SAPS then provided the

entity with feedback once it went to the NPA i.e. the pending cases included those both open with SAPS and the cases SAPS referred to the NPA and were awaiting prosecution. During the beginning of the current financial year, SAPS greatly assisted PSIRA on working on outstanding criminal cases because as the PSIRA monitoring improved, more criminal cases were being opened but through the MOU between PSIRA and SAPS, there was commitment from the police detectives branch to focus on these cases and directives had been issued in that regard. On the vacancies, there were only two current vacancies in the law enforcement programme and this was based on recent resignations. PSIRA was pushing to fill all vacancies especially in the law enforcement environment. Additional inspectors were also being appointed after it was approved so the current complement of inspectors would be increased.

Mr Chauke outlined that the Act said PSIRA should be promoting ownership and access by those previously disadvantaged and the Authority was trying to ensure this was promoted to avail opportunities for registration for competition. In the future, there were plans for a guarantee fund to use some funds to develop smaller companies specifically those previously disadvantaged in nature and to sustain business. This was something to be discussed with the Committee at a later stage. There were opportunities in the industry and training opportunities. PSIRA also provided assistance and in the future, the Authority hoped to evolve into providing more assistance for business development as issues of compliance were phased out. PSIRA research department was looking into making private security more accessible to poorer communities; community-based safety committees were beginning to mushroom and PSIRA was looking to regularise these committees so that they were not abused and that it served its true purpose. This was a way of extending private security to poorer communities and not much of a cost. It was hoped research would assist in moving forward in terms of policy in this area.

The Chairperson wanted to know what was being done to improve attendance of Council board meetings. With findings made by the audit and risk committee, were there proper decisions taken in terms of the risk management plan? Were these issues discussed at Board level and were they followed up on? Was the idea to still have the audit function outsourced?

Prof Mazibuko answered that four Council members were not fulltime but explanations and apologies were received when they could not attend such as Mr Rathebe would give priority to his work in the office of the Presidency and Adv Mthembu for her work in the court. Council even went through documents and provided feedback where necessary when they could not attend meetings.

On the audit and risk committee/function, Mr Chauke responded that when PSIRA grew, the internal audit function would have to be in-sourced. Part of the challenge with outsourcing the function was that no skills were left behind. Robust discussion on the risk committee and scope of audit was had in the audit committee and the discussion was indeed taken to Council for combined assurance. It was important that there was synergy between the work of the audit and risk committees and that there was no duplication.

Ms Sebogodi added there was a risk management committee chaired by the CEO. The committee was responsible for developing the risk strategy, risk charter and all risk registries. Everything in terms of risk was then adequately covered under the committee which reported to Council.

Ms Molebatsi wanted to know about the human rights practices within the training; were human rights issues included in the training PSIRA offered?

Mr Chauke said the security officer’s code of conduct covered a lot of areas relating to human rights and this was also included in capacity building workshops with security service providers. The code of conduct was clear on how members of the public should be treated, state authorities, customers etc. This was built around the Bill of Rights and Constitution for alignment with what security guards were doing in terms of human rights. PSIRA was strict about obeying these prescripts and security officers which did not obey human rights were prosecuted.

Mr Mbhele wanted to know exactly what the issue was with security officers using personal firearms in their work. On a superficial level, if these officers had the competency and firearm licence, he did not see the fundamental issue with them not being able to use the firearm in part of the deployment. He wanted to further understand the regulation disallowing the use of personal firearms.

Mr Badenhorst explained PSIRA regulation 13 spoke to the use of firearms and that firearms must be licensed to the business; this was also provided for in the Firearms Control Act. The use of a firearm stemmed from an agreement between the security business and client. Some clients did not want security officers on their premises to be armed so an officer carrying a personal firearm while on duty on that property would contravene the agreement with the client. Ultimately, the issue came down to control and accountability around the legitimate use of firearms.

The Chairperson wanted to know, especially given the new challenging environment with the protests at universities and one being unable to anticipate what would occur in future, what the effect was on the work of PSIRA not having the new regulations and Act in place. If the new Act and regulations were in place, what would PSIRA be able to improve on?

Mr Chauke responded that the new Amendment Act covered areas not covered before in terms of segmenting the industry. So far PSIRA had undertaken research in those areas and a decision was taken to segment the industry. The current regulations were "one size fits all" in nature but the idea was to build policy on specific areas to eventually establish regulatory frameworks suited to those specific areas; work was already being done on this. Other areas in the Amendment Act were also being currently addressed but it would have been easier if the Act was in operation.

The Chairperson asked if PSIRA had the chance to change some regulations in light of Fees Must Fall, if it would do so.

Mr Chauke agreed. PSIRA needed to take the lesson learnt from the challenges the protests presented to work towards building policy directives to address challenges in the future. There were questions around providing training on riot control for security companies or if this was completely outside the domain of private security providers. On the one hand, if the protests did not come to an end, security officer's lives could be placed at risk if they were deployed without the necessary training. SAPS itself was undergoing transformation on crowd management training which was a further challenge. PSIRA would need to develop something to address the situation in the immediate term and this was being looked into.

The Chairperson, in closing, noted the overall positive improvement in PSIRA but it was important to make progress in the areas still outstanding but in this regard the Committee would be interacting with the audit committees. If the findings were corrected, PSIRA could be on its way to obtaining a clean audit. The Committee would move to make recommendations on the Annual Report performance of the entity.

The meeting was adjourned.

security businesses amounted to R51 million. After the billing in April 2017, the credit balances are
estimated to be R17 million made up of only 898 security businesses. The total net cash outflow in 2016/2017 financial year was R28 million.

Trade and Other Payables

The decrease in Trade and other payables is due to the processing of credit notes of R80 million. Trade payables include Trade Debtors credit balances of R53 million. These credit balances are expected to decrease in April after the processing of the new annual billing.

28. Change in estimate Property, plant and equipment

During the financial year, the useful lives of specific assets have been reassessed to reflect the actual
pattern of service potential that PSiRA estimated could still be derived from these assets. The useful lives were reassessed as follows:

- The useful life of computer equipment increased to 5 years.
- The useful life of office equipment increased from 5 years to 10 years. The useful life of office furniture increased from 5 to 10 years.
- The useful life of leasehold improvements

increased from 5 to 10 years.
■■ The effect of this on current and future periods has been illustrated below:
Increase in carrying value at end of year
Decrease in depreciation for the year
Decrease in accumulated depreciation
Computer equipment 28,043 28,043 -
Office equipment 19,035 19,035 -
Office furniture 176 176 -
Leasehold improvements 2,787 2,787 -
50,041 50,041 -
Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority

Google Search page header

SASSETA REPORT AN

About 28 results (0,55 seconds)

Did you mean: SASSETA REPORT ***ANNUAL***

Search Results

Web results

Sasseta

www.sasseta.org.za/
What's New at *SASSETA*. *SASSETA* Historically Registered Qualifications Please click here. *SASSETA* Research Studies Please click here to download the ... You've visited this page many times. Last visit: 2018/02/04

About ETQA About ETQA Recognition of Prior Learning Recognition of ...

www.sasseta.org.za/index.php?page=downloads
SASSETA Strategic Plan and *Annual* Performance Plan. Strategic plan 2012/13 ... *SASSETA* Quarterly Monitoring *Reports* Summary. QMR quarter 1 of 2014/ ...

[PDF]SASSETA ANNUAL PERFORMANCE PLAN 2016/2017

www.sasseta.org.za/content/.../AG_Submission_FINAL_AMENDED_2016_17.pdf
The SETA submits its strategic plan and *annual* performance plan within the framework .... Improving the overall performance of the body and ability to *report* on ...

[PDF]sasseta annual report - Amazon AWS

pmg-assets.s3-website-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com/SASSETA_Annual_Report_201520...
Oct 31, 2016 - *SASSETA ANNUAL REPORT* 2015 / 2016. 9. 1.1 VISION. To be the leader in skills development for safety and security. 1.2 MISSION.

SASSETA Annual report 2016-2017 - ETQA

www.etqa.co.za/sasseta/sasseta-annual-report-2016-2017/
Oct 28, 2017 - *SASSETA Annual report* 2016-2017. ... http://www.*sasseta*.org.za/content/tinymce/plugins/openfile/uploads/SASSETA_AR_2016-17_AUGUST- ...

[PDF]sasseta cover_final_v8_final_sms - National Government

https://nationalgovernment.co.za/.../annual/.../2017-safety-and-security-sector-education-...
Aug 25, 2013 - *SASSETA ANNUAL REPORT* 2016/17. 6. The Safety and Security Education and Training Authority. (*SASSETA*) is one of 21 SETA's ...

Annual Report 2017 | Nestlé Global

https://www.nestle.com/investors/annual-report
Our *Annual Report* outlines our performance over the past year and our ambitions for the years ahead. Missing: ~~sasseta~~ | Must include: sasseta

[PDF]Annual Report and Accounts 2015 - Unilever

https://www.unilever.com/.../annual_report_and_accounts_ar15_tcm244-478426_en....
Mar 1, 2016 - This is a PDF version of the Unilever *Annual Report* and Accounts 2015 ... This *Annual Report* and Accounts does not constitute an invitation to ... Missing: ~~sasseta~~ | Must include: sasseta

[PDF](SASSETA) Annual Report - VISIONPDF.COM

https://visionpdf.com/download/sasseta-annual-report.html
Aug 29, 2012 - *SASSETA Annual Report* 2011/12. Vision. To be the leader in skills development for safety and security. Mission. Education and training ...

The Atlanta Constitution from Atlanta, Georgia on January 19, 1873 ...

https://www.newspapers.com/newspage/26824678/
Sunday, January 19, 1873 SUNDAY JANUARY 191873. Mr. . A. ! hu been e taar : Oiio rlll Flu . Cnarch la Oalatcrilie will be completed by tie early ipriAf. Depot/ ...

Searches related to SASSETA REPORT ANUEL

sasseta **forms**

sasseta **learnerships**

sasseta **certificate**

sasseta **courses**

sasseta **certificate verification**

sasseta **registration check**

sasseta **accreditation**

sasseta **meaning**

Page navigation

1 2 Next

Footer links

South Africa
Sandown, Sandton - From your search history - Use precise location - Learn more
HelpSend feedbackPrivacyTerms

SASSETA
ANNUAL
PERFORMANCE
PLAN
2016/2017
Your Partner in Skills Development

SAFETY AND SECURITY SECTOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING AUTHORITY

FOREWORD

On 12 February 2015, SASSETA was placed under Administration as a result of constant levels of poor financial and operational performance. As part of the Administration process, the Strategic Plan and Annual Performance Plan of SASSETA was reviewed to ensure compliance with National Treasury requirements and to align these documents to the core mandate, functions and responsibility of SASSETA.

Specifically, the Annual Performance Plan was revised to accurately reflect the Service Level Agreement signed with the Department of Higher Education and Training regarding expected performance of SASSETA for 2015/2016. As part of this process the programme budget structure was realigned to ensure accountability and compliance throughout the organisation.

During the 2015/2016 financial year the SASSETA made steady progress in the planning and reporting processes of SASSETA hereby enhancing the financial and operational performance. The processes developed for project identification and implementation will be further consolidated to ensure more accurate management and evaluation of the projects implemented during 2016/2017.

During the 2016/2017 financial year a more robust Sector Skills Plan will be instituted to address the scarce and critical needs for the Safety and Security sector. The Sector Skills Plan is developed within the scope of the SASSETA and the National Development Plan.

Numerous changes in leadership as directed by the past Accounting Authority contributed significantly to the organisation's poor performance. During the 2015/206 financial year the Administrator made some progress with capacitating the organisation. This capacitation focused in part on the organisational restructuring and getting the right skills to meet the core mandate of the SASSETA.

The organisational restructuring will be finalised during the 2016/2017 financial year where the SASSETA will complete re-capacitation of the organisation to deliver on its core mandate and functions.

Efforts will continue during the 2016/2017 financial year to mitigate the negative impact of stakeholders' perceptions due to the poor performance. The SASSETA will continue to address these negative perceptions with programmes and plans to enhance departmental service levels.

Market-led service approaches will be implemented to close service gaps and improve overall stakeholder engagement. Evidence of this is the

renewed focus on addressing the key challenge of the certification backlog with a turnaround strategy to enable the organisation to keep pace with the high certification demand.
The administration period of the organisation was extended to 12 February 2017 to allow the Administrator to fully implement the planned initiatives for 2016/2017.
Under the leadership of the Administrator, the Management Team will put in place the necessary operations to consolidate and build the organisation in a manner that is fully functional and is supportive in addressing the critical and scarce skills experienced in the safety and security sector.

___
Jennifer Irish-Qhobosheane
Administrator - SASSETA
2

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FOREWORD 2
OFFICIAL SIGN-OFF 3
VISION 6
MISSION 6
VALUES 6
LEGISLATIVE MANDATES 7
1. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS 8
1.1. OVERVIEW 9
1.2. PERFORMANCE DELIVERY ENVIRONMENT 9
1.3. ORGANISATIONAL ENVIRONMENT 10
1.4. SWOT ANALYSIS 12
2. OVERVIEW OF 2013 BUDGET AND MTEF ESTIMATES 18
2.1 EXPENDITURE ESTIMATES PER PROGRAMME 19
2.2 EXPENDITURE ESTIMATES PER CLASSIFICATION 19
2.3 RELATING EXPENDITURE TRENDS TO STRATEGIC OUTCOME ORIENTATED GOAL 20
3. PROGRAMME STRUCTURE 23
3.1 PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION 25
3.1.1 PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE INDICATORS, ANNUAL AND QUARTERLY TARGETS FOR 2016/17 25
3.1.2 RECONCILING PERFORMANCE TARGETS WITH THE BUDGET AND MTEF: PROGRAMME 1 28
3.1.3 RELATING EXPENDITURE TRENDS TO STRATEGIC OUTCOME ORIENTED GOALS 28
3.2 PROGRAMME 2: LEARNING PROGRAMMES 29
3.2.1 PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE INDICATORS, ANNUAL AND QUARTERLY TARGETS FOR 2016/17 30
3.2.2 RECONCILING PERFORMANCE TARGETS WITH THE BUDGET AND MTEF: PROGRAMME 2 34
3.2.3 RELATING EXPENDITURE TRENDS TO STRATEGIC OUTCOME ORIENTED GOALS 34
3.3 PROGRAMME 3: PLANNING, MONITORING, EVALUATION, REPORTING AND RESERACH 35
3.3.1 PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE INDICATORS, ANNUAL AND QUARTERLY TARGETS FOR 2016/17 36
3.3.2 RECONCILING PERFORMANCE TARGETS WITH THE BUDGET AND MTEF: PROGRAMME 3 40
3.3.3 RELATING EXPENDITURE TRENDS TO STRATEGIC OUTCOME ORIENTED GOALS 40
TECHNCIAL INDICATOR DEFINITIONS
PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION 44
PROGRAMME 2: LEARNING PROGRAMMES 49
PROGRAMME 3: PLANNING, MONITORING, EVALUATION, REPORTING AND RESEARCH 58
4
SAFETY AND SECURITY SECTOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING AUTHORITY

5

VISION

To be the leaders in skills development for safety and security

MISSION

Education and training authority that ensures quality provision of skills development and qualifications
for South African citizens in the safety and security environment through effective and efficient partnerships

VALUES

As an organisation we are guided by the following values which are important to us as an organisation:-

Leadership SASSETA values leadership in directing performance of others in the sector
and leading the way.
Decisiveness SASSETA decisive in making decisions that are firm and beyond doubt, leading
to conclusiveness.
Diversity SASSETA embraces difference, variety or multi-formity within skills development
of the various services in the sector.
Transparency SASSETA programmes and services are easy to access and understand. Our
decisions and actions are clear, reasonable and open to examination.
Professionalism SASSETA employees are professionals, well trained in our specialties, committed
to service excellence, and dedicated to the successful accomplishment of our mission.
Quality SASSETA constantly seek opportunities to improve our services and products.

Quality and continuous improvements are an integral part of our daily operations.
Teamwork Employees work as a team and value the contributions of each individual. We
know that our people are our most important resource.
Integrity SASSETA strives to be honest in our operations, conduct and discipline in the organisations' actions that have Integrity
Equity SASSETA commits to treat all its stake holders equally in an equitable way

6

LEGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES

SASSETA is established in terms of the Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act 97 of 1998) as amended. It is also required
to operate within the following legislative mandates:

Grant Regulations Grant Regulations to manage the disbursement of Discretionary and Mandatory Grants.
Control expenditure. To encourage the retention of surplus. Stipulates the percentage that
has to be transferred to QCTO annually.

Constitutional Mandates
The following sections within the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996) are also
used as a basis for operations of the SASSETA:
• Rendering an accountable, transparent, and development-oriented administration. Responding to stakeholders
needs.
• Providing service impartially, fairly, equitably and without bias. Promoting and maintaining high standards of
ethics.
Legislative Mandates

Skills Development Act 1998 (Act No 97
of 1998) as amended
Skills Development Levies Act, 1999 (Act
No 09 of 1999)
National Qualifications Framework Act
2008, (Act No 67 of 2008
Employment Equity Act, 1998
Act No 55 of 1998
Public Finance Management Act
1999, (Act No 29 of 1999)
Policy Mandates

Develop and implement sector skills plan. Establish and promote learning programmes. Register agreements for learning programmes. Perform any functions
delegated by the QCTO.
Collect and disburse skills development levies
• Receive and distribute levies paid into its account by constituencies
• Provides for the imposition of a skills development levy and for matters
connected therewith
• Provides for the National Qualifications Framework
• Learners are registered to the National Learner Record Database.
• Learning programmes are accredited and outcome based
When recruiting learners the SETA considers the employment equity targets as
outlined in the Act for redress
The SETA submits its strategic plan and annual performance plan within the framework of Act. The SETA has appointed internal auditors
1. The National Skills Development Strategy III (NSDS III)
The National Skills Development Strategy III is the key policy driver that has to be implemented by all the SETAs.
2. National Skills Accord and New Growth Path
The National Skills Accord is a binding partnership agreement between the representatives of business, organized labour, community
constituency and government.
3. The Human Resources Development Strategy -SA 2010-2013
This is a strategy for South Africa which articulates a long term vision for human resource development for the country.
4. Strategic & Infrastructural Projects (SIP)
The Government's New Growth Path sets out a goal of 5 million jobs by 2020 but also identifies structural problems in the economy that needs to be overcome and points to opportunities in specific sectors and markets.
5.Public Service as Training Space
The DPSA directive and circular mandates that the departments must contribute 30% of the 10% skills levy towards the SETAs.

7

1. SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

1.1. Overview

Skills development in South Africa is facilitated through various education and training interventions by, among
others, sector education and training authorities

(SETAs). SETAs are statutory bodies funded through the public purse and are regulated mainly by the Skills Development Act No. 97 of 1998 and the Skills Development Levies Act No. 9 of 1999. These Acts are supplemented by regulations which are published in the Government Gazette.
The Safety and SECURITY SECTOR Sector Education and Training Authority (SASSETA) is one of the 21 sector
education and training authorities (SETA) that was recertified on 1 April 2011 by the Department of Higher Education and Training for a period of 5 years, that is up to 31 March 2016. SASSETA. The SASSETA is responsible to facilitate skills development in the safety and security sector and to ensure that skills needs are identified and addressed through a number of initiatives by the SETA and the
sector. Its mandate is drawn from the Skills Development Act, the National Skills Development Strategy and other
subsidiary legislative frameworks.
The White Paper on Post School Education and Training
(November 2013) locates SETAs as one component of the post-schooling system. The post-school system aims to assist in building a fair, equitable, non-racial, non-sexist and democratic South Africa, to provide expanded access, improved quality and increased diversity of provision, and to provide a stronger and more cooperative relationship between education and
training institutions and the workplace.

In terms of section of the Basic Conditions of Employment
Act, 1997, the government has promulgated Sectoral Determination 6: Private Security Sector governing
8
conditions of employment and setting minimum wages for employees in the South African Private Security Sector. The determination applies to all employers and employees involved in guarding or protecting fixed property, premises, goods, persons or employees; but excludes managers, and workers who are covered by another sectoral determination or bargaining council
agreement.
The National Development Plan (NDP) identifies the need for expanded systems of further education and training to offer clear, meaningful education and training
opportunities particularly for young people. The NDP also points to the need to significantly expanding the education and training sector as well as increasing the
number of artisans being trained annually and increasing
participation in higher education.
As part of the vision for 2030 the NDP identifies the need for people living in South Africa to feel safe and have no fear of crime. To achieve this, the NDP identifies a number of areas that need to be addressed within the security sector including:
• Strengthening the Criminal Justice System and
the implementation of the recommendations of the Review of the Criminal Justice System findings and ensuring the revamp, modernisation, efficiency and

transformation of the system. In this regard, over the Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF)
there is a need accelerate the implementation of the seven point plan to make the Criminal Justice System more efficient and effective;
• Building a professional police service that is a wellresourced professional institution staffed by
highly
skilled officers; and
• Building safety using an integrated approach of mobilising a wider range of state and non-state capacity and resources and building active citizen involvement.
1.2 Performance Delivery Environment
The safety and security sector is one of the major contributors to employment in South Africa. The total employment in the sector is in excess of 720,000, thereby constituting approximately 15% of the total
workforce in SA. Over the past few years, the persistent
high levels of crime increased employment opportunities
in both the public and private security industries. The
SASSETA operates within the safety and security sector that is inclusive of government department within the
Criminal Justice Cluster, the private security industry and the legal profession.
Recently discussions with the Road
Traffic Management role players indicated an interest in becoming part of SASSETA. In 2014, there were a

total of 2 505 levy -paying organisations, 5 government departments and 2 public sectors registered on SASSETA's database.
The Government sector has approximately 346 670 employees with the largest number of these people being employed by the South African Police Service (SAPS) which has a fixed establishment 38 010 over 159
000 in 2003/4. This rapid growth increased the need for
job-specific training. The South African Defence Force (SADF) currently employs 77 605 people, the second largest employee sector within the SASSETA.
In 2016, the Minister of Finance reported that government
spending on public order and safety and on defence will
increase, from R163 billion in 2015/16 to R193 billion by 2017/18. The police services receive about 48% of
this total allocation. This budget needs to contribute to government's outcome 3 which is to ensure that "all people are and feel safe".
The Government has also identified the need to revamp
the Criminal Justice System (CJS). Linked to this revamp are specific training requirements including Information
and Communication Technology (ICT), improved detection of crime and case management as well as issues of custody management and border security.
The negative impact of cybercrime on the economy and
general wellbeing of citizens cannot be underestimated. It has the potential to negatively impact on national
security. Information and communication technologies have become indispensable to the functioning of the security sector.
The private security sector refers to "the guarding or protecting of fixed property, premises, goods, persons or employees, including monitoring and responding to alarms at premises which are guarded by persons or by electronic means."
South Africa has the largest private security industry in the world,1 with nearly 9,300
registered companies and 487 058 registered active private security guards.2
The private security subsector
is growing at a rapid rate and will continue to do so as long as the crime rate in the country continues to rise.
It is estimated that between 15,000 and 20,000 new members join the private security industry monthly.
The Private Security Industry Regulation Act No.56 of 2001 is the primary legislation regulating the industry.
The Act provides for the establishment of the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSIRA) which is responsible for regulating the private security industry and exercising effective control over the practice of the occupation of security service providers. PSIRA's mandate according to the Act includes a range
of powers and responsibilities such as receiving
registrations and ensuring that these applications conform to the requirements in the statute. There are additional 1,381,340 private security guards trained and accredited and are registered with the Private Security
Industry Regulatory Authority (PSIRA).
The vast majority of the people employed in the industry
are in the guarding environment that makes up just
under 50% of the estimated R40 billion annual turnover of the industry. The industry supporting the electronic environment has also experienced a significant growth
over the past few years. The high turnover in the industry as reported by the Department of Labour identified the
need for security companies to focus on up-skilling workers. Post 1994, the comprehensive transformation
of the private security industry remain an area that requires attention. Obviously this transformation also requires specific training interventions that need to regularly be assed in terms of impact.
1 The South African private security industry has broadly been divided
into a number of security sectors namely: Security guards (Industrial, residential and commercial); specialised security guards (Cash-intransit);
security guards (Reaction service/armed response); special
events security etc
2 http://edition.cnn.com/2013/02/08/business/south-africa-private
-security

9

Legal practitioners include a range of different associations such as the South African Law Society,

National Association of Democratic Lawyers (Nadel) and the Black Lawyers Association (BLA). This sector also includes the Legal Aid Board and the Board of Sheriffs. Some of the key training requirements of this sector have been paralegal learnerships and training regarding legal updates.

Among the skills development priorities of the sector are those related to security management, medical services, engineering services, forensic sciences, safety and security research and legal specialisations. SASSETA has an important role to play in working with different role players within the safety and security sector in both resolving issues of skills development in the sector and contributing to ensuring that the 2030 vision that people living in South Africa to feel safe and have no fear of crime.

1.3. Organisational Environment

The administration period of the organisation was extended to 12 February 2017 to allow the Administrator to fully implement the planned initiatives for 2016/2017.

The powers and duties of the administrator are as spelt out in the contract and includes:

• Take over as the Accounting Authority
• Establish necessary chambers (with approval of Minister)
• Review the conditions of employment of staff
• Review general governance of SASSETA
• Suspend, institute disciplinary procedures or replace (where necessary) any official
• Consult widely with relevant stakeholders in order to adopt a standard constitution for SASSETA
• Ensure management of SASSETA funds
• Establish effective rules for the body.

10

SASSETA has a staff compliment of 120. During 2016/17 SASSETA has realigned it programme budget structure to ensure compliance with the SETAs Grant Regulations regarding monies received by a SETA and other related matters (Gazette 35940, December 2013) and to ensure greater transparency and alignment with Public Sector requirements. In this regard SASSETA has reduced its programme and budget structure from from 6 to 3 as follows: Programme1; Administration, Programme 2: Learnerships and Skills Development programme and programme 3: Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation and Research.

The budget of SASSETA has also been aligned to these different programme and the costing of the outputs identified in the Annual Performance Plan.

During 2014/15 SASSETA experienced a significant over commitment of funds that could not be accommodated within the 2014/15 budget.

Despite the cancellation of a number of contracts since February 2015 the over commitment was not able to be fully addressed and the budget for 2015/16 makes provision for commitments that have had to be carried forward from 2014/15. The over commitment experienced in 2014/2015 may continue during the 2016/17 financial year.

Despite several achievements recorded during the 2015/16 financial year some of the key challenges experienced in that year will permeate during the 2016/17 financial year and these include:

• Ensuring effective planning and reporting processes are put in place within SASSETA
• Ensuring effective governance structure are put in place within SASSETA
• Improving the overall performance of the body and ability to report on achievements
• Improving the planning and management and implementation of skills development and learnerships programmes
• Ensuring compliance with SCM procedures and the PFMA
• Ensuring the effective development and implementation of policy
• Improving data integrity and data management processes
• Putting in place effective Monitoring and Evaluation processes that will contribute not only to the improvement of SASSETA's overall performance but also ensure that skill and learnership programmes have the desired impact
• Ensuring that SASSETA is able to deliver on its mandate regarding the certification process.
• Improving stakeholder management and the functioning of the different chambers within SASSETA.

In giving effect to the above, the administration team together with SASSETA

Mangers will be working in close cooperation with DHET and National Treasury to resolve the challenges that placed the SASSETA under administration. In addition, the performance environment of SASSETA needs to be more effective to facilitate the resolution of problems of skills development. Within the security sector, the Sector Skills Plan will be strengthened and skills and learnership programmes aligned to this revised Sector Skills Plan.	• Develop system to ensure timely approval is in place. • Update the register of policies across the organisation. • To determine the policy gaps undertake an audit of policies as prescribed by the different legislation. • The lack of policies negatively impact on the organisations functioning in a regularised manner which leads to fraudulent and corrupt practices. • Adverse audit opinions • The lack of polices and the outcomes sited above would be a reputational risk for SASSETA.	Financial Management Supply Chain Management Governance (governance, risk And compliance)	
11 Policies Systems and internal controls and Procedures 1.4. SWOT Analysis	Internal controls and systems are in place. • There are systems in place however these are not optimally utilised and in some instances not utilised at all. • The non-utilisation of systems resulted in a number of deviations and this impacts negatively of the SASSETA. • The absence of auditing internal controls misleads the organisation level of compliance. • A periodic audit of internal controls and systems is required to ensure full compliance with the legislative framework. • Regular updating of all internal controls to ensure compliance • Optimize the utilisation of existing systems. • Adverse audit opinions • Organisational Non-functionality.	• There is some capacity for financial and supply chain management in the organisation. This includes systems, procedures, policies etc. • Financial management systems are not integrated with the core functions of the organisation. • There is no activity based costing which aligns the budget with the performance information. • There is no dedicated asset management function and capacity resulting in assets not being accounted for. • There is a lack of adherence to the SCM requirements due to the lack of the requisite technical capacity. • The process to integrate the financial management system commenced in 2015/2016 and will be consolidated in the 2016/2017 financial year. • The planning of the outsourced internal audit function should be aligned with the SASSETA requirements. • Establish an asset management unit under a Facilities management function. • Regularise and utilise all SCM processes to mitigate fraudulent	
Availability of policies and procedures for finance, supply chain management, human resources management, risk management, governance, asset. management, IT, communication and planning. • Lack of compliance to existing policies and procedures. • Timeous approval of reviewed policies. • There are a multiplicity of policies across the various units that could result in duplication of policies. • A few policies are still outstanding and will need to be developed. • Leverage from Public/ Private Sector on policies and procedures.			

transactions. • Aggressively monitor non-compliance to SCM requirements. • Adverse audit opinion • Theft of assets and loss of revenue • Increase insurance claims negatively impacting on the financial viability of the SASSETA. • Governance Risk and Compliance Capacity is in place although limited. • Risk strategy and plan in place to manage risks. • Audit and Risk committee is in place. • Lack of implementation of the GRC framework. • Changes in risk levels over time are not tracked resulting in risks not being mitigated and the same risks recurring. • Suspension of the board. • Lack of adequate human resource capacity to optimally meet the requirements of governance, risk and compliance. • Implementation of the governance, compliance and risk policy. • Greater integration of risk register into the organisational planning processes. • Implement tools to measure effectiveness of governance structures. • Aggressively monitor the implementation of governance tools, processes and policies. • SASSETA will be placed under administration continually. • SASSETA will lose its license to operate as a SETA.	Communication and marketing ICT • An ICT department exists with some capacity. • A ICT Master Plan has been developed. • Currently the infrastructure is very poor. • The licenses for some of the ICT programmes has lapsed. • Different platforms are available however these are not integrated. • The recently developed ICT masterplan has not been implemented as yet. • Develop a single integrated platform • Upgrade IT network Infrastructure. • Establish more stable ICT enabling interfaces. • Implement the masterplan. • Capacitate the ICT business unit with financial and human resources. • Poor management and implementation of ICT impact on the functionality of the organisation and the ability of the organisation to deliver against its core mandate. • There will be a breach of Information security. • Mismanagement of IT resources. • The service offering of the SASSETA is marketed in different locations throughout the country. • Career guidance with respect to the SASSETA service offering is packaged and distributed widely.	• SASSETA is known within the safety and security sector. However, they remain vulnerable to the possibility that their clients may no longer want to use their services because of the organisational challenges. • The SASSETA has a strong presence with some organisations. The SASSETA is dependent on income from government departments hence the organisation would need to establish a reliable customer base in order to spread business risk. • The organisation is dependent on their main competitive advantage, the servicing of the safety and security sector in particular government departments. With a shrinking resource pool government may cut back its resources to fund training and development impacting negatively on the survival of the organisation. • New products and services that can be attractive to the safety and security sector, in particular optimising the opportunities with the TVETs. • SASSETA has the opportunity to expand its target groups. Capitalise on the new target groups and offer a programme that is tailored to the sectors needs. • Aggressive branding and packaging of the SASSETA offering would be imperative.

• As discussed in the weaknesses, SASSETA may not be considered as the most suitable option for safety and security sector which means that clients will look for alternatives. • The above may result in reduced delivery thereby reduced performance against targets which may translate into reduced funding. Human Resources Management and Development Accreditation and Quality Assurance	a programme that supports organisational development and culture. • Implementation of the reworked organisational structure will allow for the matching and placing of skills (the right skill for the job). • Advanced technologies are available to foster more effective human resources activities. • The information about best practices in human resources is widely available. • Other organisations may attract employees and business away from SASSETA. • The high staff turnover will continue.	processes. • Lack of capacity to conduct ongoing monitoring of moderation assessment and provider. • Lack of a pool for programme evaluators and external verifiers. • No tracking system in place to monitor learners and providers. • Lack of capacity to monitor compliance with the Sectoral Determination on Learnerships. • Lack of project management systems and skills. • Review and update internal policies to align with changing regulations in the training environment e.g. accreditation policy to accommodate accreditation of TVETS. • Ongoing support to the TVET Staff and public institions. • Monitor the Consistent application of regularisation processes for accreditation. • Institutionalize monitor and tracking systems for learners, employers, providers, moderators and assessors. • Establish a well-functioning project management system that includes project management. • Set up an electronic records management systems. • Increase capacity for the certification of learners. • Integrity of Accreditation processes can be compromised resulting in the withdrawal of quality assurance, delegated functions by the QCTO. Planning Discretionary Grants
• Tools to improve human resources activities are available (e.g., interview guide and training manual). • Experienced workforce dedicated to mission is available across the organisation. • No ongoing evaluation and updating of human resources. practices and policies • Lack of accountability of managers and employees to achieve clear and measurable performance levels. • Failure to communicate formally and informally, both cross-functionally and within departments. • High staff turn over. • Lack of professional culture across the organisation. • The diffused knowledge base of the staff across the SASSETA. • Management team wanting to improve business through	• With increased support from Practitioners in SASSETA there is a notable increase in compliance to SASSETA accreditation requirements. • Processes are regularised resulting in improved performance. • The processes and systems for accreditation are credible. • Registered assessors and moderators are linked to specific qualifications. • SASSETA has been conducted over the past three years. • Current Policies do not accommodate the incoming TVET institutions. • With decreased support and investment in verification for the accreditation of providers noncompliance is a reality. • Inconsistent application of the regularisation of the accreditation	

• DG BEC meets regularly.
• DG process has been regularised.
• Improved advertising to address the scarce and critical skills.
• Refinement of the DF policies and procedures.
• Processes flow from BEC to BAC is not functionally optimally.
• Stakeholders are not proactive in the development of new qualifications.
• Delays in project implementation impacts on the roll over of projects to the subsequent year.
• Changed strategy from private service providers to public providers has resulted in numerous delays.
• To ensure that the SOP's are implemented to mitigate and delays.
• Development and implementation of the DG planning cycle.
• Implementation of the amended policies and processes to ensure regularisation.
• Exploration of the co-funding with stakeholders implementing their own programs.
• To implement a hybrid model in a staggered way to ensure a smooth transition from private to public sector thereby contributing to the scarce and critical skills gaps.
• Potential public institution may not meet the full accreditation requirements, thereby delaying delivery of programmes.
• Lack of documentation provided by learners and service providers leading to delays in payments and implementation.
• The SETA Year Plan has been approved.
• SSP has been submitted as prescribed timeline by DHET.
• The SP & APP will be submitted as prescribed by DHET.
• Lack of a tool to monitor the SETA Year Plan.
• The Plan is still in operational level and in some instances not strategic.
• Elevate of the Year Plan to a strategic level.
• Alignment of the Strategic Plan/ APP with the SSP.
• Conduct mid-year reviews to assess departmental progress in line with set targets.
• Link operational plans to budgets.
• Conflicting requirements from the DHET & National Treasury which could result in noncompliance thereby comprising the organisation's audit results.

Monitoring Research and Evaluation

• MER function systems has been established and approved.
• QMR and QPR has been approved and submitted on time.
• POE was verified and quality assured.
• Inadequate capacity (i.e. budget & human resources to effectively and efficiently implement the M&E function
• Late submission of information by departments for reporting compromises the quality and accuracy of reporting to DHET
• Efficient and effective reporting with corrective measures in the SETA.
• Mid-year reviews implemented to ensure continuous improvement.
• Improve compliance to DHET/ National Treasury Policies.
• Institutionalising the MER function by adding monthly reporting
• Centralise organisational POE for audit purposes.
• Increase intervention on M&E findings.
• Late submission of information for reporting by units compromises quality and accuracy resulting in a negative audit finding on performance information.
• Lack of implementation of action plans on non-achieved targets.
• Lack of follow up on the Project M&E findings
• Research strategy developed.
• Research agenda developed.
• SSP framework developed.
• Partnerships with the HEI and

industry on LMR.
• Insufficient capacity in the units
(i.e. budgets & human capital).
• Lack of implementation of Research Agenda.
• Inadequate utilisation of HEI.
• Lack of impact assessments
studies.
• Aggressively implement industry
aligned research agenda to support the SSP.
• Strengthen collaboration & partnerships with key industry
stakeholders and HEI.
• Develop new research.
• Discontent of stakeholders not
being engaged.
• Inadequate response to the
industry needs due to the none
implementation of Research Agenda

2. Overview of 2016/17 budget and MTEF estimates

There was a significant drop/decrease in the revenue estimate of 2016/17 financial year and beyond. This was due
to a some of the government departments not committing 30% of the 1% of the payroll budget towards their levy contribution as per the DPSA directive of 30 March 2013.

Skills Development Levy income from DHET 221 970 245 513 260 244 275 859 292 410 309 958
Contributions from Other Government Departments 77 071 215 200 100 000 106 000 112 360 119 103
Interest and other income 9 992 4 811 5 051 5 304 5 569 5 903
Donor Funding Income - 50 000 - - - -
Total Net Receipt 309 033 515 524 365 295 387 162 410 339 434 965
Total Revenue Available per Category Income 309 033 515 524 365 295 387 161 410 338 434 965
· Administration on gross income 63 802 96 277 102 054 108 177 114 667 121 548
· Mandatory grant on gross income 50 734 59 686 63 267 67 063 71 087 75 354
· Discretionary grant on gross income 194 497 359 561 199 974 211 921 224 584 238 062
TOTAL REVENUE 309 033 515 524 365 295 387 162 410 339 434 965
EXPENDITURE
· Administration Expenditure (incl. 0.5% for QCTO) 77 998 69 726 58 588 62 103 65 830 69 781
· Mandatory Grant Expenditure 37 703 50 733 53 777 57 004 60 424 64 050
· Research
-
4 421 2 686 2 847 3 018 3 199
· Projects Expenditure 367 939 186 891 210 244 265 209 281 068 297 935
· Donor Funding Expenditure 46 250 - - - -
· Prior Year Projects Expenditure - 192 326 40 000 - - -
- - - -
TOTAL EXPENDITURE 483 640 550 347 365 295 387 163 410 339 434 965
NET SURPLUS / (DEFICIT) - 174 607 -34 823 0 0 0 0
Note: During the budgeting for 2015/16 the finance department over budgeted the amount that would be received
during the financial year from Government departments. In order to address this, SASSETA has implemented measures
to address any possible over spending that may occur as a result of this. Also in the following 2016/17 year adjustment
have been made to redress this.
18

2.1 Expenditure estimates per programme

Note that even though research and development is funded by discretionary grants, it is allocated to the planning,
monitoring, evaluation, reporting and research unit in terms of operations of the SETA. This has resulted in the
variance between allocation of expenditure per programmes (only programme two and three) and the legislated split (administration, employer grants and projects expenditure).

Administration 77 998 69 726 58 588 62 103 65 830 69 781
Learning programmes 37 703 50 733 53 777 57 004 60 424 64 050
Planning, monitoring, evaluation, reporting and research 367 939 429 888 252 930 268 056 284 086 301 135
TOTAL 483 640 550 347 365 295 387 163 410 339 434 966

2.2 Expenditure Estimates per Classification

ADMINISTRATION
Fire Arm Expense 743 450 477 506 536 568
Councillors Fees 709 716 759 804 853 904
Council Meals, Travel and Accommodation 2 398 880 933 989 1 048 1 111
Accommodation & Meals - Staff 629 1 342 550 583 618 655
Audit Fees External 2 663 2 500 2 650 2 809 2 978 3 157
Audit Fees Internal 746 1 300 1 378 1 461 1 548 1 641
Bank Charges 190 201 213 226 239 253
Telephones and Communication 1 406 774 820 870 922 977
Consultants Fees 8 467 6 530 4 000 4 240 4 494 4 764
Consumables & Cleaning 149 84 89 94 100 106
Fire Arm Expense - - - - -
Councillors Fees - - - - -
Council Meals, Travel and Accommodation - - - - -
Accommodation & Meals - Staff - - - - -
Depreciation 2 926 2 636 2 794 2 962 3 140 3 328
Eletricity & Water 1 116 1 100 1 166 1 236 1 310 1 389
Fuel & Vehicle Maintenance 60 90 95 101 107 113
IT Maintenance 2 558 2 532 2 684 2 845 3 016 3 197
Legal Fees 2 982 2 693 1 500 1 590 1 685 1 786
Licence Fees - Software 157 257 272 289 306 324
Meeting & workshops 479 577 100 106 112 119
Office Rental 3 907 4 121 4 368 4 630 4 908 5 202
Publicity, Marketing & Advertising 2 799 1 500 1 590 1 685 1 787 1 894
Recruitment 913 500 530 562 596 632
QCTO - 950 1 007 1 067 1 131 1 199
Consulting Fees - - - - - -
Employment Cost 31 938 32 278 27 215 28 848 30 578 32 413
Other Administration costs 10 063 5 715 3 397 3 601 3 817 4 046
TOTAL 77 998 69 726 58 588 62 103 65 830 69 780
EMPLOYER GRANT EXPENDITURE
Mandatory Grants Expenditure 37 703 50 733 53 777 57 004 60 424 64 049
Research - 4 421 2 686 2 847 3 018 3 199
TOTAL 37 703 55 154 56 463 59 851 63 442 67 249
PROJECTS EXPENDITURE
Discretionary Grant Expenditure
• Pivotal Grants 367 939 323 259 44 081 11 877 213 601 225 040 238 498 252 808
• Non-pivotal Grants 29 127 30 687 32 522 34 473
• Project Administrator 7 516 9 481 10 047 10 650
TOTAL 367 939 379 217 250 244 265 209 281 068 297 932
Note
Not included in the 2015/16 estimated expenditure above is an amount of R46 250’ relating to donor funding expenditure.

2.3 Relating expenditure trends to strategic outcome orientated goal
a) Administration Expenditure
For detailed expenditure relating to programme two and three, refer to bulletin 4.2 and 4.3 respectively.
The total administration budget has decreased. In the previous financial years departments within the Safety and Security Sector voluntarily contributed levies to SASSETA.
The DPSA directive which was to be effected on the 01 April 2013, was introduced. SASSETA however experienced challenges collecting the revenue as directed by this directive. As a result, SASSETA continued receiving the voluntary levy income which was calculated at an estimated 10% of the 1% of the payroll budget and utilised all the funds to carry on the day to day operations of the organisation. SASSETA in turn utilised all these funds to carry the day to day operations of the organisation.
The DPSA directive required the revenue received from the departments to be split between administration and projects expenditure. SASSETA then re-assessed its administration expenditure and implemented the cost containment measures to reduce costs accordingly.

b) Employer Grants Expenditure
Due to the reducation of the percentage payable to the employers (from 50% to 20% since the 2013/14 financial year) once the WSP/ATR was approved, the expenditure has decreased significantly. The reducation in the submission of the WSP/ATR has also been noted.
c) Projects Expenditure
A total of R192 million has been set aside in the current financial year to address the over-commitment of the 2014/15

financial year. The increment in the levy income will be visible in the performance of the SETA in the 2016/1 financial year onwards.
The New Grant Regulations (Government Notice No. R. 990) only allow for a maximum of 20% of the total discretionary funds to be utilised for non-pivotal grants.

21
SAFETY AND SECURITY SECTOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING AUTHORITY

22
3. PROGRAMME STRUCTURE
This APP is based on a results based programme approach. The organisation of the programme is as follows:

Financial Management
Human Resource Management
Learning Programmes
Risk
Planning
Monitoring, Evaluation and Reporting
Research
ICT
Communication and Marketing
Management
Internal Quality Assurance

23
3.1 PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION
Programme Purpose: Provide management, strategic and administrative support services to ensure effective delivery of learning programmes, skills planning, research, monitoring and evaluation. The programme is aimed at accelerating delivery of programmes in 2015/16.
The programme consists of the following sub-programmes:
• Human Resource Management ensures optimum and efficient utilisation and development of Human Capital and provides an advisory service on matters pertaining to organisational effectiveness and development, individual performance management, sound employee relations, employee health and wellness, as well as effective and efficient recruitment, selection and placement services including research and development of human resources policies and practices.
• Risk Management pro-actively manages / addresses risks that have a negative impact on the SASSETA's performance
• Internal Audit provides management and the Audit Committee with independent objective assurance with a view to improving effectiveness of governance, risk management and control processes.
• Communication and Marketing disseminates and improves access to information about the SASSETA
• Information Communication Technology provides for the Information and Communications Technology (ICT) needs and requirements of the SASSETA.
• Finance renders effective and efficient financial management and administrative support to the SASSETA

24
Programme performance indicators, annual and quarterly targets for 2016/17
a) Annual Targets

	2014/2015	2015/2016	2016/2017	2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020
STRATEGIC GOAL: Credible institutional mechanism for skills planning in the safety and security sector						
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE Improved audit status of SASSETA						
OUTPUT Monitor financial viability of SASSETA by optimizing financial systems						
1. Percentage of non-compliances with the PFMA and SDLA resolved annually	0%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
2. Percentage of budget committed against the APP annually	Not Known	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
3. Percentage compliance with the SCM policies and procedures annually	0%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Increased productivity levels across the SASSETA						
OUTPUT Implementation of Performance Management System						
4. Improve the SETA's performance						

based on the Management Performance Assessment Tool
0% 100% 100% 100% 100% 100%
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Increase availability of the ICT System
OUTPUT
Management of information through an integrated and responsive ICT system
5. Annually review and implementation of the ICT Master System Plan
0% 70%
80% of the approved ICT Master Plan will be implemented
90% 100% 100%
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Increase SASSETA's visibility through access to career exhibitions and vocational guidance
OUTPUT
Increasing organisational Awareness
6. SETA's Marketing and Communication strategy approved and implemented as per the M & C Plan by March 2017
0 100%
Marketing and Communication strategy approved by the Administrator
80% implementation of activities
100% 100% 100%
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Improved governance, leadership and management across the SASSETA
OUTPUT Monitor strategic oversight across the SASSETA
7. Improved SASSETA's annual Governance rating/maturity level
0
Governance Maturity Rating Level 1
Governance Maturity Rating Level 2
Governance Maturity Rating Level 3
Governance Maturity Rating Level 4
Governance Maturity Rating Level 4
OUTPUT Monitoring and reporting on compliance with Internal Control system
8. Percentage compliance with internal controls across SASSETA annually
0% 100% 100% 100% 100% 100%
OUTPUT Improved risk assessment process 9. Improved Risk Management maturity level annually
0
Risk Maturity Rating Level 3
Risk Maturity Rating Level 4
Risk Maturity Rating Level 5
Risk Maturity Rating Level 5
Risk Maturity Rating Level 5
b) Quarterly Targets

STRATEGIC GOAL: Credible institutional mechanism for skills planning in the safety and security sector
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE Improved audit status of SASSETA
OUTPUT
Monitor financial viability of SASSETA by optimizing financial systems
1. Percentage of non-compliances with PFMA and SDLA resolved annually
Quarterly 100% 100% 100% 100% 100%
2. Percentage of budget committed against the APP annually
Quarterly 100% 25% 50% 75% 100%
3. Percentage compliance with the SCM policies and procedures annually
Quarterly 0% 100% 100% 100% 100%
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Increased productivity levels across the SASSETA
OUTPUT
Implementation of Performance Management System
4. " Improve the SETA's performance based on the Management Performance Assessment Tool".
Semi-annual 100% 0 100% 0 100%
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Increase availability of the ICT System
OUTPUT
Management of information through an integrated and responsive ICT system
5. Annually review and implementation of the ICT Master System Plan
Quarterly
80% of the approved ICT Master Plan will be implemented
20% 40% 60% 80%

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE:
Increase SASSETA’s visibility through access to career exhibitions and vocational guidance
OUTPUT
Increasing organizational awareness
6. SASSETA's Marketing and Communication strategy approved and implemented as per the M & C Plan by March 2017
Quarterly
Marketing and Communication strategy
approved by the Administrator
80% implementation of activities
25% 50% 75% 100%
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE:
Improved governance, leadership and management across the SASSETA
OUTPUT Monitor strategic oversight across the SASSETA
7. Improved SASSETA 's annual
Governance rating/maturity level
Annual
Governance Maturity Rating
Level 2
0 0 0
Governance Maturity Rating
Level 2
OUTPUT Monitoring and reporting on compliance with
8. Percentage compliance with
internal controls across SASSETA
Annual 100% 0 0 0 100%
Internal Control system
OUTPUT Improved risk assessment process
9. Improved SASSETA's annual
Risk Management maturity level
Annual
Risk Maturity Rating
Level 4
0 0 0
Risk Maturity Rating
Level 4

3.1.2 Reconciling performance targets with the Budget and MTEF:

Programme 1
Programme 1: Administration

	Audited Outcomes			Estimated Expenditure	Medium - Term Expenditure Estimate		
(R’000)	(R’000)	(R’000)					
	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	
Human Resources	11 908	10 645	8 945	9 481	10 050	10 653	
Internal Audit	1 454	1 300	1 092	1 158	1 228	1 302	
Communication and marketing	2 203	1 969	1 654	1 753	1 859	1 971	
Information Communication Technology	2 355	2 105	1 769	1 875	1 987	2 106	
Finance	28 420	25 406	21 348	22 629	23 987	25 426	
Governance (Incl. risk management)	19 248	17 206	14 458	15 324	16 244	17 219	
Project admin support	12 411	11 095	9 323	9 882	10 475	11 104	
TOTAL	77 998	69 726	58 588	62 103	65 830	69 780	

3.1.3 Relating expenditure trends to strategic outcome oriented goals

In point form, indicate how the above budget and MTEF allocations contribute to the realisation of the institution’s
strategic outcome oriented goals. Focus on any change in funding levels.

3.2 PROGRAMME 2: LEARNING PROGRAMMES

Programme 2: Learning Programmes

The purpose of the programme is as follows:

• Implementing the learning programmes identified in the strategic plan within the approved budget
• Executing the delegated functions by the QCTO with regard to the curriculum of the occupational qualification
Or part qualification of the learnerships
• Quality assurance function that is accreditation of training providers, registration of assessors, facilitators and
Moderators, evaluating of assessments and facilitation of moderation including certification of learners as proof
of successfully completion of the qualification.

The programme comprises

• Quality Assurance
• Certification
• Learning Programmes (Learnships, Apprenticeships, Skills Development, Internships, Bursaries)

29

a) Annual Targets

2014/2015 2015/2016 2016/2017 2017/2018 2018/2019 2019/2020

STRATEGIC GOAL: A capable and skilled workforce in the safety and security sector
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Increased Efficacy in SASSETA's discharge of the QA function
OUTPUT
Accreditation of providers, and registration of assessors and moderators
10. Percentage of assessors in
compliance with SASSETA ETQA
assessor policy
0% 80% 80% 90% 100% 100%
11. Percentage of moderators in
compliance with SASSETA ETQA
moderator policy
0% 60% 65% 70% 80% 80%
12. Percentage of Providers in
compliance with SASSETA ETQA
accreditation policies
0% 60% 60% 70% 80% 80%
OUTPUT
Delivery of learner Certificates
13. Turnaround time to deliver learner
certificates from receipts of complete and correct documentation
90 days 60 days 50 days 40 days 40 days 40 days
OUTPUT
Qualifications Development
14. Number of new qualifications
aligned to skills priorities
0 4 5 4 4 4
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Increased responsiveness to public TVET college to the needs of the safety and security sector
OUTPUT
Create an environment that enables performance
15. Number of Public TVETs with
SASSETA approved programs
1 5 7 8 9 9
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Reduced critical and scarce skills gap in the safety and security sector through the provisioning of quality learning programs
OUTPUT Learnerships delivered
16. Number of unemployed learners
entering learnships
1849 2500 3000 3330 3330 3330
17. Number of workers entering
learnships:
1474 1500 2000 1874 1874 1874
OUTPUT Bursaries Supported
18. Number of unemployed entering
bursaries
357 380 396 400 410 410
19. Number of workers entering
bursaries
161 300 320 350 364 364
OUTPUT Skills Programs Delivered
20. Number of unemployed entering
skills Programme
1000 1500 1800 1800 1800 1800
21. Number of workers entering skills
Programme
2500 2500 3000 3000 3000 3000
OUTPUT Artisans Supported
22. Number of artisans entered 470 500 428 400 400 400
23. Number of artisans completed 111 100 118 156 156 156
OUTPUT
Workplace Learning/ Experience
24. Number of unemployed learners
entering internships
55 300 350 416 416 416
25. Number of TVET student placements
1781 1700 2000 2393 2393 2393
26. Number of university student
placements
98 100 200 210 220 220
b) Quarterly Targets

STRATEGIC GOAL: A capable and skilled workforce in the safety and security sector
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Increased Efficacy in SASSETA's discharge of the QA function
OUTPUT
Accreditation of providers, and registration of assessors and moderators
10. Percentage of assessors in
compliance with SASSETA ETQA assessor policy
Quarterly 80%
20% 45% 65% 80%
11. Percentage of moderators in
compliance with SASSETA ETQA moderator policy
Quarterly 65%
15% 30% 40% 65%
12. Percentage of Providers in
compliance with SASSETA ETQA accreditation policies
Quarterly 60%
25% 30% 40% 60%
OUTPUT
Delivery of learner Certificates
13. Turnaround time to deliver
learner certificates from receipts of complete and correct documentation
Quarterly 50 days 50 days 50 days 50 days 50 days
OUTPUT
Qualifications Development

14. Number of new qualifications aligned to skills priorities Annual 5 0 2 1 2
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Increased responsiveness to public TVET college to the needs of the safety and security sector
OUTPUT Create an environment that enables performance
15. Number of Public TVETs with SASSETA approved programs Quarterly 7 1 2 2 2
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Reduced critical and scarce skills gap in the safety and security sector through the provisioning of quality learning programs
OUTPUT Learnerships delivered
16. Number of unemployed learners entering learnships Quarterly 3000 100 190 1000 1710
17. Number of workers entering learnships: Quarterly 2000 0 1000 500 500
OUTPUT Bursaries Supported
18. Number of unemployed entering bursaries Quarterly 396 100 200 0 96
19. Number of workers entering bursaries Quarterly 320 20 150 0 150
OUTPUT Skills Programs Delivered
20. Number of unemployed entering skills Programme Quarterly 1800 0 800 500 500
21. Number of workers entering skills Programme Quarterly 3000 0 2000 1000 0

OUTPUT Artisans Supported
22. Number of artisans entered Quarterly 428 100 128 100 100
23. Number of artisans completed Quarterly 118 0 0 60 58
OUTPUT Workplace Learning/ Experience
24. Number of unemployed learners entering internships Quarterly 350 50 200 100 0
25. Number of TVET student placements Quarterly 2000 200 1800 0 0
26. Number of university student placements Quarterly 200 100 100 0 0

3.2.2 Reconciling performance targets with the B udget and MTEF:

Programme 2

Accreditation of providers, assessors and moderators 780 401 254 320 339 359
Delivery of learner Certificates 438 401 254 320 339 359
Qualification Development 1 753 1 603 1 015 1 280 1 356 1 437
Workers Entering Learnerships 10 659 9 749 6 169 7 782 8 247 8 742
Unemployed Entering Learnerships 168 587 8 840 97 572 123 080 130 440 138 266
Workers Entering Bursaries 15 340 14 030 8 878 11 199 11 869 12 581
Unemployed Entering Bursaries 16 655 15 232 9 639 12 159 12 886 13 659
Workers Entering Skills Programme 19 723 18 038 11 415 14 399 15 260 16 176
Unemployed Entering Skills Programme 12 408 11 348 7 181 9 059 9 601 10 177
Unemployed Entering Internships 11 991 10 967 6 940 8 755 9 278 9 835
TVET Student Placement 37 448 34 249 21 673 27 339 28 974 30 712
University Student Placement 3 997 3 656 2 314 2 918 3 093 3 279
Artisan Entered 48 649 44 495 28 157 35 518 37 642 39 901
NGO, CBO, NLPE & Trade Unions 1 314 1 203 761 960 1 017 1 078
Career Guidance 877 802 507 640 678 719
Other administration expenditure 12 635 11 877 7 516 9 481 10 047 10 650
Targets not reported in the prior financial years 4 686 192 326 40 000 - - -
TOTAL 367 939 379 217 250 244 265 209 281 068 297 930
Note
Not included in the 2015/16 estimated expenditure above is an amount of R46 250’ relating to donor funding expenditure.

3.2.3 Relating expenditure trends to strategic outcome oriented goals

There are no sufficient funds to deliver all the learning programmes especially for the workers and unemployed learnership. Other institutions will be approached in the financial year for

co-funding of certain programmes to ensure all targets are met.
3.3 PROGRAMME 3: PLANNING, MONITORING, EVALUATION, REPORTING AND RESERACH
Programme 3: Planning, Monitoring, Evaluation, Reporting and Research
Programme Purpose: The purpose of this programme is threefold:
• Skills planning are a credible institutional mechanism for skills planning to provide reliable information on supply and demand for skills in the Safety and Security Sector.
• Strategic Planning and Annual Performance Plan provides strategic direction and leadership to SASSETA with regard to implementation of strategic priorities in the Sector Skills Plan and Strategic Plan.
• Monitoring and Evaluation Conducts monitoring and evaluation of the skills development programme. The results of these monitoring reports and evaluations are used to inform planning and budgeting and to improve SASSETA's performance, accountability, decision-making as well as knowledge management

35
3.3.1 Programme performance indicators, annual and quarterly targets for 2016/17
a) Annual Targets

2014/2015 2015/2016 2016/2017 2017/2018 2018/2019 2019/2020
STRATEGIC GOAL: Credible institutional mechanism for skills planning, monitoring, evaluation and research for the safety and security sector
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Institutionalized robust planning towards achievement of the SETA mandate.
OUTPUT Develop and implement a planning cycle
27. Percentage compliance to SETA Year Plan by March 2017
0% 100% 100% 100% 100% 100%
OUTPUT Update and oversee the implementation of the Sector Skills Plan
28. Completion and submission of the Sector Skills Plan by 30 September 2016
30-Sep 30Sep September 2016 September 2016 September 2016 September 2016
OUTPUT Develop and review the Strategic Plan
29. Strategic Plan finalised and submitted to DHET by 30 November 2016
31-Dec 31-Dec by 30 November 2016 by 30 November 2017 by 30 November 2018 by 30 November 2018
OUTPUT Develop and review Annual Performance Plan

30. Annual Performance Plan finalised and submitted to DHET by 30 November 2016
31-Dec 31-Dec by 30 November 2016 by 30 November 2017 by 30 November 2018 by 30 November 2018
OUTPUT Review and the approval of the WSP
31. Number of WSPs approved by 31 August 2016
31-Dec 31-Dec 700 800 900 900
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: Increased integrity of M&E information for planning and decision-making and accountability.
OUTPUT Compliance to the QMR and QPR Requirements
32. Percentage Compliance to the QMR and QPR requirements within 30 days after the end of each quarter
100% 100% 100% 100% 100% 100%
OUTPUT Monitor SP and APP targets
33. Mid-year review report on both financial and non- financial performance information completed by November 2016 January 20415 January 2016 November 2016 November 2017 November 2018 November 2018

34. Annual review report on both
financial and non- financial performance information completed by March 2017 April 2015 April 2016
OUTPUT
Conducted impact assessment on SASSETA learning Programmes.
35. Number of relevant impact
assessment conducted by March 2017
0 3 3 3 3 3

2014/2015 2015/2016 2016/2017 2017/2018 2018/2019 2019/2020
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE:
Improved identification and understanding of the scarce and critical skills needs across the safety and securi ty sector
OUTPUT
Published research Studies
36. Number of relevant research
studies conducted in support of
the safety and security by March
2017
0 0 2 2 4 4
37. Number of relevant research
studies published in support of
the safety and security by March
2017
0 0 6 3 4 4
b) Quarterly Targets

STRATEGIC GOAL: A capable and skilled workforce in the safety and security sector
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE:
Increased Efficacy in SASSETA's discharge of the QA function
OUTPUT
Develop and implement a planning cycle
27. Percentage compliance to
SETA Year Plan
Quarterly 100% 100% 100% 100% 100%
Update and oversee the implementation of the Sector Skills Plan
28. Completion of the Sector Skills Plan by the target date
Annual September 2016 September
2016
Develop and review the Strategic Plan
29. Completion of the Strategic
Plan by the target date
Annual November 2016 November 2016
OUTPUT
Develop and review Annual Performance Plan
30. Completion of the Annual Performance Plan by the target date
Annual November 2016 November 2016
OUTPUT
Review and the approval of the WSP
31. Number of WSPs approved Annual 700 0 700 0 0
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE:
Increased integrity of M&E information for planning and decision-making and accountability.
OUTPUT
Compliance to the QMR and QPR Requirements

32. Percentage Compliance to
the QMR and QPR requirements
Quarterly 100% 100% 100% 100% 100%
OUTPUT
Monitor SP and APP targets
33. Mid-year review report on
both financial and nonfinancial performance
information completed by target date
Annual November 2016 November 2016
OUTPUT
34. Annual review report on both
financial and non- financial performance information completed by target date
Annual April 2016 April 2016
OUTPUT
Conduct impact assessment on SASSETA learning programmes
35. Number of relevant impact
assessment conducted
Quarterly 3 0 1 1 1
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE:
Improved identification and understanding of the scarce and critical skills needs across the safety and security sector
OUTPUT
Published research Studies
36. Number of relevant research
studies conducted in support of the safety and security
Annual 2 2
37. Number of relevant research
studies published in support of the safety and security
Annual 6 6
3.3.2 Reconciling performance targets with the Budget and MTEF:
Programme 3
Programme 3: Planning, Monitoring, Evaluation, Reporting
and Research

Audited outcomes
Estimated
Performance
Medium-term expenditure estimate
2014/15 2015/16 2016/17 2017/18 2018/19 2019/20
Develop and implement a planning cycle - - - - - -
Compliance to the QMR and QPR requirements - - - - - -
Monitor SP and APP targets - - - - - -
Verification of APP targets - - - - - -
Strategic Objective: Improved impact of the scarce and critical skills Across the safety and security sector.
- 530 562 530 562 596
Research studies conducted to determine the scarce and critical
skills for the safety and security sector
- 3 627 3 844 3 627 - -
Conducted impact assessment on SASSETA learning programmes. - 530 562 530 562 596
TOTAL - 4 421 4 687 4 968 5 266 5 582
3.3.3 Relating expenditure trends to strategic outcome oriented goals
The above expenditure relates to Planning, Monitoring, Evaluation, Reporting and Research. In prior financial, Planning, Monitoring, Evaluation, Reporting and Research cost was accounted for as part of the programme 2 above. Mandatory grants expenditure is part of this programme. Once the WSP/ATR's are approved, 20% of the levy contribution by the employer is
paid back to the employer on a quarterly basis.
SAFETY AND SECURITY SECTOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING AUTHORITY

41
PART C: LINKS TO OTHER PLANS
1. Links to long term infrastructure and other capital assets
Not applicable
2. Conditional grants
Not applicable
3. Public Entities
Not applicable
4. Public Private Partnership
Not applicable
42
SAFETY AND SECURITY SECTOR EDUCATION AND TRAINING AUTHORITY

43
ANNEXURE 1: TECHNICAL INDICATOR DESCRIPTIONS
PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION

Indicator title Percentage of non-compliances with PFMA and SDLA that is resolved annually.
Resolved means that by year end non-compliance issues have been addressed by
management.
Short definition This indicator measures to extent to which SASSETA is compliant with the PFMA and SDLA.
Purpose/importance To achieve a clean administration SASSETA must comply with the PFMA and SDLA.
Source/collection of data
Monthly management compliance report
Internal Audit Report
AGSA interim audit report
Method of calculation This indicator will be calculated by:
Numerator = the total number of reported non-compliances with the PFMA and
SDLAresolved
Denominator = the total number of non-compliance with the PFMA and SDLA reported
Data limitations Timing of when the reports are issued.
Type of indicator Outcome
Calculation type Non - cumulative
Reporting cycle Annually
New Indicator New
Desired performance 100% of reported non-compliances with the PFMA and SDLA resolved by the end of the financial year
Indicator responsibility Chief Financial Officer

Indicator title Percentage budget committed against APP targets annually
Committed means approved by the accounting authority and spent / reserved
Short definition This Indicator measures the percentage of the budget allocated to APP targets and committed by year end...
Purpose/importance To ensure that the SASSETA committed the budget according to the planned 2016/17 target
in order to achieve its strategic objectives and APP targets
Source/collection of data
Allocated and committed APP
Method of calculation
Numerator = Amount committed
Denominator= Allocated APP budget.
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non - Cumulative
Reporting cycle Annually
New Indicator New
Desired performance 100% allocated budget committed
Indicator responsibility Chief Financial Officer

Indicator title Percentage compliance with the SCM policies and procedures annually
Short definition
This indicator measures the extent to which SASSETA complies with SCM policies and
procedures.
Purpose/importance To ensure that supply chain system in SASSETA is managed in a responsible and cost
effective manner.
Source/collection of data
Quarterly compliance report
Internal Audit Report
AGSA reports
Method of calculation
Numerator - Number of compliant SCM transactions
Denominator – total number of SCM transactions
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Outcome
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Annually
New Indicator Yes
Desired performance 100% compliance with the SCM policies and procedures
Indicator responsibility Chief Financial Officer

Indicator title Improve the SETA's performance based on the Management Performance Assessment Tool
Short definition The indicator measures the compliance to the performance management
policy and procedures across the SASSETA
Purpose/importance To assists the organisation in monitor the contributions made by individual staff members to
the key results and the commitments detailed in the APP
Source/collection of data • Policy and procedures
• Performance agreements of staff members
• Performance assessment reports of the individual staff members
Method of calculation This indicator is calculated by assessing whether all staff that are performance managed, have been assessed according to the performance management policy and procedures
Denominator is the total number of staff with signed performance agreements
Numerator is the total number of staff whose performance was reviewed and documented
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Performance
Calculation type Cumulative
Reporting cycle Twice per year
New Indicator Yes
Desired performance 100% compliance
Indicator responsibility Administrator and managers at all levels

Indicator title Annually review and implementation of the ICT Master System Plan
Short definition This indicator measures the implementation of the activities detailed in the ICT Master
System Plan
Purpose/importance To ensure that SASSETA puts in place effective ICT systems that supports SASETA business operations
Source/collection of data ICT approved Master System Plan
ICT systems implementation report
Method of calculation
ICT annual action plan approved by the Administrator
Implementation report of ICT activities in the annual action plan
Data limitations Budget constraints and dysfunctional ICT systems
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Annually
New Indicator Yes
Desired performance 80% of the approved ICT Master Plan will be implemented
Indicator responsibility Corporate service senior manager

Indicator title Percentage of Marketing and Communication strategic projects implemented as per the M &
C Plan
Short definition This indicator measures progress made with the implementation of the Marketing and Communication strategic projects
Purpose/importance The Marketing and Communication strategic projects is an important tool to create
awareness on the services and products offered by the SASSETA
Source/collection of data
Marketing and Communication Project Reports
Method of calculation This indicator will be measured by:
Denominator – total number of strategic projects planned
Numerator – total number of strategic projects implemented
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator Yes
Desired performance 100% of the Marketing and Communication strategic projects will be implemented
Indicator responsibility Marketing and Communications Manager

Indicator title Improved SASSETA's annual

Governance rating/ maturity level
Short definition This indicator measures the extent to which SASSETA is in compliance with the established
governance framework
Purpose/importance SASSETA governance is intended to increase the accountability and to mitigate any noncompliance to governance prescripts.
Source/collection of data Governance Assessment Report
Method of calculation Composite rating score, to determine governance maturity level of the SASSETA. Each item on the assessment tool is based on a five-point rating scale. With
Level 1 being the very low level of corporate governance and level 5 being highest level of corporate governance
Denominator is the total number of governance items multiplied by 5 Numerator is the
individual rating for each governance item aggregated
Data limitations Due to the suspension of the Board, there will be no governance assessment at board level
Type of indicator Performance
Calculation type Non-cumulative
Reporting cycle Annual
New Indicator No
Desired performance Governance Maturity rating level 2, meaning there is a framework, tools, processes in place
and is being implemented.
Indicator responsibility Governance, Compliance and Risk Manager

Indicator title Percentage compliance with internal controls across SASSETA annually
Short definition This indicator measures the extent to which SASSETA's internal
Controls are in place and complied with.
Purpose/importance The purpose is to monitor the compliance of the internal controls in a way that assists with identifying any weaknesses and correct weaknesses in internal controll
before they can result in a significant misstatement in financial statements
Source/collection of data Internal Controls Assessment Report
Method of calculation The 5 standards for internal control in relation to SASSETA: control environment, risk assessment, control activities, information and communications, and monitoring
Assessed compliance on each standard is allocated one point, and is calculated
Numerator is the number of controls complied to in accordance with the standards
Denominator is total number of controls multiplied by all standards
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Performance
Calculation type Non-cumulative
Reporting cycle Annual
New Indicator No
Desired performance 100% compliance with internal controls
Indicator responsibility Governance, Compliance and Risk Manager

Indicator title Improved SASSETA's annual Risk Management maturity level
Short definition This indicator assesses the culture of risk awareness and risk management within SASSETA.
Purpose/importance A high level maturity assessment to establish SASSETA's risk intelligence: to
identify the gaps between the current and desired maturity levels, and ultimately
identify the action plans to close those gap
Source/collection of data Public Sector Risk Management Maturity Assessment' Report
Method of calculation Scores against the Public Sector Risk Management Maturity index
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Performance
Calculation type Non-cumulative
Reporting cycle Annual
New Indicator Yes
Desired performance Level 4- Managed
Indicator responsibility Governance, Compliance and Risk Manager

PROGRAMME 2: LEARNING PROGRAMMES

Indicator title Percentage of assessors in compliance with SASSETA ETQA Assessor Policy
Short definition This indicator measures the number of assessors complying with the SASSETA Moderator and Assessor policy and SOP's which details the requirements as a percentage
of those that apply for registration i.e. "assessor" that is registered by SASSETA. Assessor
as defined in the policy section under definitions
Purpose/importance In order to provide quality programmes to learners within the safety and security sector, all assessors need to meet the criteria established for registrations per the assessor and
moderators policy

Source/collection of data (i) Allocation register recording all complete assessor applications for evaluation
(ii) Assessor application form date stamped
(iii) Assessor registration letter (only assessors that have been approved for registration)
Method of calculation A calculation
Numerator - is the total number of assessors registered (complying with the SASSETA
Moderator and Assessor policy and SOP's)
Denominator inclusive of assessor applications not registered and carried forward from the
previous financial year.
All applications allocated for evaluation, inclusive of assessor applications not registered and
carried forward from the previous financial year.
Data limitations Reactive target
Type of indicator Performance
Calculation type Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance Achieving 80% of registered assessors
Indicator responsibility ETQA HOD

Indicator title Percentage of moderators in compliance with SASSETA ETQA Moderator and Assessor Policy
Short definition This indicator measures the number of moderators complying with the SASSETA Moderator and Assessor Policy which details the requirements as a percentage of those that applying for registration i.e. "moderator" that is registered by SASSETA. Moderator as defined in the assessor and moderator policy section under definitions
Purpose/importance In order to provide quality programmes to learners within the security sector, all moderators
need to meet the criteria established for registration.
Source/collection of data (i) Allocation register recording all complete assessor applications for evaluation
(ii) Moderator application form date stamped
(iii) Moderator registration letter (only moderators that have been approved for registration)
Method of calculation The calculation is as follows:
Numerator - is the total number of moderators registered (complying with the SASSETA
Quality Assurance requirements)
Denominator is the total population of moderators applying to the SASSETA for registration
These applications will be date stamped inclusive of moderator applications not registered
and carried forward from the previous financial year
Data limitations Reactive
Type of indicator Performance
Calculation type Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance Achieving a minimum 65% of registered moderators
Indicator responsibility ETQA HOD

Indicator title Percentage of providers in compliance with SASSETA ETQA Accreditation Policy
Short definition This indicator measures the percentage of providers who are in compliance with the SASSETA ETQA Accreditation Policy.
Purpose/importance In order to provide quality programmes to learners within the security sector, all providers
need to meet the criteria established for accreditation
Source/collection of data (i) Allocation register recording all complete provider applications for evaluation
(ii) Provider application forms date stamped
(iii) Accreditation Committee Report
Method of calculation The calculation is as follows:
Numerator - is the total number of providers recommended for accreditation by the Accreditation Committee
Denominator will be the total number of providers applying for accreditation to the
SASSETA. These applications will be date stamped inclusive of provider applications not
accredited and carried forward from the previous financial year and or previous quarters.
Data limitations Reactive
Type of indicator Performance
Calculation type Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance Achieving 60%
Indicator responsibility ETQA HOD

Indicator title Turnaround time to deliver learner certificates from receipts of complete and correct documentation
Short definition This indicator measures the efficiency in terms of turn-around time to deliver learner
certificates in terms of certification policy and certification SOP's
Purpose/importance For learners to optimise their

career opportunities once trained and certified
Source/collection of data i. Register of complete applications
ii. Certification policy and certification SOP's
iii. SPO2 forms date stamped
iv. Copies of certificates issued
Method of calculation Number of days in which certificates will be issued from receipts of complete SP02 application
form until the day the certificates were issued to providers.
The calculation will be as follows:
Date at which the complete SPO2 application form was received (x)
Date at which leaner certificates were issued to providers (y)
X - Y = total number of days
Data limitations Reactive target
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 50 days to deliver learner certificates from receipts of complete and correct documentation
Indicator responsibility ETQA HOD

Indicator title Number of new qualifications aligned to skills priorities
Short definition Number of new qualifications developed addressing areas identified as skills priorities for the sector
Purpose/importance To be responsive to the skills priority needs of the safety and security sector
Source/collection of data Qualification development Report
Method of calculation A count of number of new qualifications developed, re-aligned within the financial year
Data limitations Reactive
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 5 new qualifications
Indicator responsibility ETQA HOD

Indicator title Number of Public TVETs with SASSETA approved programs
Short definition This indicator measures the number of TVET colleges that received SASSETA programme
approval
Purpose/importance To increase the number of public Institutions offering programmes for the safety and security
sector
Source/collection of data (i) Application forms
(ii) Accreditation Committee Report
Method of calculation A count of TVET institutions granted programme approval by SASSETA for the financial year
Data limitations Reactive
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 7 TVETs with approved programmes
Indicator responsibility ETQA HOD

Indicator title Number of unemployed entering learneships
Short definition The indicator measures the number of unemployed learners in the safety and security sector that have entered a SASSETA funded learnership.
Purpose/importance To contribute toward addressing the skills shortage in the safety and security sector
Through offering learnership opportunities to the unemployed learners.
Source/collection of data i. Learner lists in line with Section 2.10. Of the skills implementation and monitoringSOP's ….
ii.Learnership agreement with SASSETA registration number affixed.
Method of calculation Count unemployed learners entering SASSETA funded learnerships in the financial year
Data limitations Reactive target
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 3000 unemployed learners
Indicator responsibility HOD Learning Programmes

Indicator title Number of workers entering learnerships
Short definition The indicator measures the number of workers in the safety and security sector that have entered a SASSETA funded learnership.
Purpose/importance To contribute toward addressing the skills shortage in the safety and security sector through offering learnership opportunities to the employed learners.
Source/collection of data Learner lists in line with Section 2.10 of the SIM SOP
Learnership agreement with SASSETA registration number affixed
Method of calculation count workers entering SASSETA funded learnerships in the financial year
Data limitations Reactive target
Type of indicator Output

Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 2000 workers
Indicator responsibility HOD Learning Programmes

Indicator title Number of unemployed entering bursaries
Short definition The indicator measures the number of unemployed learners who entered into bursaries with SASSETA in the financial year.
Purpose/importance To contribute towards addressing the scarce and critical skills shortage in the safety
And security sector by providing opportunities for the unemployed learners to study.
Source/collection of data 1. Bursary Contracts ,
2. Bursary registers in accordance with section 2.4. of the Bursary SOP
Method of calculation Count of unemployed learners entering into bursary contracts for SASSETA funded
bursaries in the financial.
Data limitations Reactive
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 396 bursaries issued to unemployed learners
Indicator responsibility HOD Learning Programmes

Indicator title Number of workers entering bursaries
Short definition The indicator measures the number of workers who entered into bursaries with SASSETA in the financial year.
Purpose/importance To contribute towards addressing the scarce and critical skills shortage in the safety
And security sector by providing opportunities for the employed learners to study.
Source/collection of data 1. Bursary Contracts ,
2. Bursaries register in line with section 2.4. of the Bursary SOP
Method of calculation Count of bursary contracts with between SASSETA and workers
Data limitations Reactive
Type of indicator Outputs
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 320 workers entering bursaries
Indicator responsibility HOD Learning Programmes

Indicator title Number of unemployed entering skills programme
Short definition The indicator measures the number of unemployed learners entering a SASSETA funded skills programme in the safety and security sector.
Purpose/importance To contribute toward addressing the critical skills and NDP outcomes by providing
opportunities for the unemployed learners to be trained on skills programmes
Source/collection of data 1. Learner lists in line with section 2.11. of the SIM SOP
2. Learner registration forms
Method of calculation Count of unemployed learners entered into SASSETA funded skills programmes in the
financial year.
Data limitations Reactive
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 1800 unemployed learners
Indicator responsibility HOD Learning Programmes

Indicator title Number of workers entering skills programme
Short definition The indicator measures the number of employed learners entering a SASSETA funded skills programme in the safety and security sector.
Purpose/importance To contribute toward addressing the critical skills and NDP outcomes by providing
opportunities for the employed learners to be trained on skills programmes
Source/collection of data Learner lists in line with section 2.11. of the SIM SOP
Leaner registration forms
Method of calculation Count of workers entering SASSETA funded skills programmes in the financial year.
Data limitations Reactive
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 3000 employed learners
Indicator responsibility HOD Learning Programmes

Indicator title Number of Artisans Entered
Short definition The number of people entering artisans learning programmes with SASETA in the financial year
Purpose/importance To contribute to addressing the scarce and critical skills shortage in the safety and security sector through offering opportunities to people to enter artisan learning
programmes
Source/collection of data 1.Learner registration forms recorded in the financial year,

2artisan register in line with Section 2.5. of the Artisan Policy
Method of calculation Count of number of artisans entered.
Data limitations Reactive
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 428 entered
Indicator responsibility HOD Learning Programmes

Indicator title Number of Artisans completed
Short definition The number of artisans who have been found competent
Purpose/importance To contribute to addressing the scarce and critical skills shortage in the safety and security sector through offering opportunities to people to be qualified in their trade
Source/collection of data 1. Copy of Trade Test Certificate in line with Section 2.5 of the Artisan Policy
2. Copy of Learners Statement of Results
Method of calculation Count of Artisan Trade Test Certificates issued in the financial year
Data limitations Reactive
Type of indicator Performance
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 118 completed
Indicator responsibility HOD Learning Programmes

Indicator title Number of Unemployed learners entering Internships
Short definition The number learners entering into internship contracts;
Purpose/importance To provide workplace exposure to equip unemployed learners with practical skills thereby
increasing their potential for employment.
Source/collection of data 1. Internship Registering line with section 2.12 of the WIL SOP
2. Internship agreements
Method of calculation Count of Internships agreements for unemployed learners entering an internship.
Data limitations Reactive
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 350 internships
Indicator responsibility HOD Learning Programmes

Indicator title Number of TVET Student Placements
Short definition The number of TVET students and graduates who are placed at workplaces
In the financial year
Purpose/importance To provide workplace exposure to equip TVET learners and graduates with practical skills
thereby increasing their potential for employment.
Source/collection of Data
1. TVET Placement Register in line with section 2.12 of the WIL SOP
2. Signed TVET Placement Agreements
Method of calculation Count of number of TVET Placement Agreements entered in the financial year
Data limitations Reactive
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 2000 TVET placements
Indicator responsibility HOD Learning Programmes

Indicator title Number of University Student Placements
Short definition The number of university students who are placed at workplaces
In the financial year
Purpose/importance To provide workplace exposure to equip university students with practical skills thereby increasing their potential for employment.
Source/collection of data 1. UniversityPlacement Register in line with section 2.12 of the WIL SOP2. University
Placement Agreements
Method of calculation count of University Placement Agreements entered in the financial year
Data limitations Reactive
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 200 University placements
Indicator responsibility HOD Learning Programmes

PROGRAMME 3: PLANNING, MONITORING, EVALUATION, REPORTING AND RESEARCH

Indicator title Percentage of implementation to SETA Year Plan by March 2017
Short definition This indicator measures the extent to which SASSETA compliances with milestones within
the year plan
Purpose/importance To ensure that SASSETA compliance with year plan
Source/collection of data SETA Year Plan (Calendar informed by DHET, NT, and accounting authority)
Method of calculation
Numerator = total number of SETA Year Plan milestones implemented
Denominator = total number of milestones detailed on the SETA Year Plan

Data limitations None
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Annually
New Indicator No
Desired performance 100 % year plan milestones implementated
Indicator responsibility CEO and Senior Manager Planning M&E and Research

Indicator title Completion and submission of the Sector Skills Plan (SSP) by 30 September 2016
Short definition This indicator assesses the submission of the SSP to DHETon / before 30 September 2016.
Purpose/importance To ensure compliance with DHET SSP submission guidelines.
Source/collection of data SSP signed off by the Accounting Authority (AA)
DHET acknowledgment of receipt
Method of calculation Signed off SSP accompanied by DHET acknowledgment of receipt
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Annual
New Indicator No
Desired performance Completion by the 30 September 2016
Indicator responsibility HoD: Research

Indicator title Strategic Plan finalised and submitted to DHET by 30 November 2016
Short definition This indicator assesses the approval of the SP by the duly authorised authorities (CEO &
AA) and submitted to DHET by the prescribed dates.
Purpose/importance To ensure compliance with the national treasury and DHET requirements and to manage the
budget according to the planned strategic objectives
Source/collection of data Final and Published Strategic Plan
DHET letter of approval
Method of calculation Date of submission
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Annual
New Indicator No
Desired performance Completion by November
Indicator responsibility CEO and Senior Manager Planning M&E and Research

Indicator title Annual Performance Plan finalised and submitted to DHET by 30 November 2016
Short definition This indicator assesses the finalisation and submitting of the APP by the duly authorised
authorities
(CEO & AA) to DHET
Purpose/importance To ensure compliance with the national treasury requirements.
Source/collection of data Signed off APP accompanied by DHET acknowledgment of receipt
Method of calculation Signed off APP accompanied by DHET acknowledgment of receipt
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Annual
New Indicator No
Desired performance Submission by 30 November 2016
Indicator responsibility CEO and AA

Indicator title Number of WSPs approved by 31 August 2016
Short definition To assess work place skills plan (WSP) received and approved
Purpose/importance To support the implementation of work place skills development within the safety and security
sector
Source/collection of data i. System generated list of received WSP
ii. Minutes of the mandatory grant committee
iii. SMS data
Method of calculation Count WSP approved by 31 August 2016
Data limitations Reactive target
Type of indicator Outcome
Calculation type Non accumulative
Reporting cycle Annually
New Indicator Yes
Desired performance 700 approved WSP
Indicator responsibility Senior Manager Planning M&E and Research

Indicator title Percentage of compliance to the QMR and QPR requirements within 30days after the end of each quarter
Short definition This indicator assesses the submission of the QMR and QPR to DHET within 30days after
the end of each quarter.
Purpose/importance Monitoring reports measure progress against targets set in each output and are used to
inform the relevant authorities on progress and to take appropriate actions where targets
have not been met
Source/collection of data Signed off QMR and QPR by the AA and DHET acknowledgment of receipt
Method of calculation The indicator will be calculated by:
Numerator – to number of QMR and QPR reports in

compliance with the requirements
Denominator – total number of QMR and QPR reports produced
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance 100% compliance with QMR and QPR requirements
Indicator responsibility CEO and Senior Manager
Planning M&E and Research

Indicator title Mid-year review report on both financial and non-financial performance information completed by November 2016
Short definition Mid-year review report against APP
Purpose/importance Evaluates progress against targets at mid-year to inform the relevant authorities on progress and to take and determine whether an adjustment is required and make corrective action
Source/collection of data Signed off mid-year review report
Method of calculation Signed off mid-year review report
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Mid-year
New Indicator No
Desired performance November 2016
Indicator responsibility CEO and Senior Manager
Planning M&E and Research

Indicator title Annual review report on both financial and non-financial performance information completed by March 2017
Short definition Annually to assess performance against the set in each output
Purpose/importance To provide an overall summary picture of the progress against targets for all objectives annually.
Source/collection of data Annual review report on performance against set APP targeted
Method of calculation Date of submission
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Output
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Mid-year Annual
New Indicator No
Desired performance April 2016 annual report
Indicator responsibility CEO and Senior Manager
Planning M&E and Research

Indicator title Number of relevant impact assessment conducted
Short definition Impact assessment is essentially about change and therefore focuses on measuring change in the safety and security sector as a result of the interventions implemented
Purpose/importance The evaluation whether the interventions implemented are supporting the skills gaps in the sector and if so what difference has these interventions made to the sector
Source/collection of data Impact evaluation reports
Method of calculation Simple count of Impact assessment studies completed
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Performance
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Quarterly
New Indicator No
Desired performance Completion of 3 evaluation reports
Indicator responsibility CEO and Senior Manager
Planning M&E and Research

Indicator title Number of relevant research studies conducted in support on the safety and security
Short definition Monitor the number of relevant research studies conducted and produced in support of the SSP.
Purpose/importance The research outputs are critical to inform the skills gaps in the sector and also to measure the return on investment and the impact of the interventions in the safety and security sector
Source/collection of data Completed research reports
Method of calculation Simple count of research studies completed and signed off by the management
Data limitations None
Type of indicator Performance
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Annual
New Indicator No
Desired performance 2 research reports completed
Indicator responsibility HoD: Research

Indicator title Number of relevant research studies published on website in support of the safety and security
Short definition Monitor the number of reports published from the research studies conducted.
Purpose/importance The research outputs are critical to inform the skills gaps in the sector
Source/collection of data Research reports published on the SASSETA website
Method of calculation Research reports published on the SASSETA website
Data limitations None

Type of indicator Performance
Calculation type Non-Cumulative
Reporting cycle Annual
New Indicator No
Desired performance 6 research studies published
Indicator responsibility HoD: Research

ANNEXURE 2
Acronyms
AG Auditor-General
APP Annual Performance Plan
ATR Annual Training Report
BEC Bid Evaluation Committee
BLA Black Lawyers Association
CEO Chief Executive Officer
CFO Chief Financial Officer
CJS Criminal Justice System
DG Discretionary Grant
DHET Department of Higher Education and Training
DHET Department of Higher Education and Training
ETQA Education and Training Quality Assurance body
FET Further Education and Training
GRC Governance Risk Committee
HR Human Resources
ICT Information Communication Technology
MER Monitoring Evaluation and Reporting
MOA Memorandum of Agreement
MTEF Medium Term Expenditure Framework.
NCV National Certificate Vocational
NDP National Development Plan
NQF Act National Qualifications Framework Act (No. 67 of 2008)
NSA National Skills Authority
NSDS National Skills Development Strategy
PFMA Public Finance Management Act
POE Portfolio of Evidence
PSIRA Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority
PSIRA Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority
QA Quality Assurance
QCTO Quality Council
QMR Quarterly Monitoring Report
QPR Quarterly Progress Report
RPL Recognition of Prior Learning
SAQA South African Qualifications Authority
SCM Supply Chain Management
SCM Supply Chain Management
SDA Skills Development Act (No 97 of 1998)
SETA Sector Education and Training Authority
SETA Sector Education Training Authority
SLA Service Level Agreement
SOP Standard Operating Procedure
SSP Sector Skills Plan
SSP Sector Skills Plan
ST Strategic Plan
WSP Workplace Skills Programme
ANNEURE 2: ACRONYMS

Follow us: Google Search page header

SETA REPORT ANNUE

About 508 000 results (0,50 seconds)

Showing results for SETA REPORT ***ANNUAL***
Search instead for SETA REPORT ANNUEL

Search Results

Web results

[PDF]annual report - Services SETA

www.serviceseta.org.za/.../SERVICES%20SETA%20ANNUAL%20REPORT.pdf
SERVICES *SETA ANNUAL REPORT* 2015/16 ... 1999 - the 2015/16 *Annual Report* of the Services Sector Education and Training Authority (SSETA) to.

Annual Reports | ETDP SETA

www.etdpseta.org.za/education/annual-reports
Annual Reports. 2002-*annual-report*.pdf · 2003-*annual-report*.pdf · 2004-*annual-report*.pdf · 2007-*annual-report*.pdf · 2008-*annual-report*.pdf

[PDF]2015/16 Annual Report - ETDP SETA

www.etdpseta.org.za/education/sites/default/files/.../2015-16%20annual%20report.pdf
ETDP *SETA* 2015/16 *ANNUAL REPORT* ... Statement of Responsibility and Confirmaon of Accuracy of the *Annual Report* by the Accounng Authority ... 13. 7.

[PDF]85662ETDP SETA Annual Report 2016

12/08/2016.indd - Amazon AWS

pmg-assets.s3-website-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com/ETDP_SETA_ANNUAL_REPORT...
stakeholders the *Annual Report* of the Education, Training and. Development Practices Sector Education and Training Authority. (ETDP *SETA*) for the period 01 ...

Annual Reports | HWSETA

www.hwseta.org.za/?page_id=289
Annual Report for the year 2016-2017 (download pdf). *Annual Report* for the year 2015-2016 (download pdf). *Annual Report* for the year 2014-2015 (download ...

[PDF]annual report - Parliamentary Monitoring Group

https://pmg.org.za/files/MICTSETA_AR_2016nCo17_Low_Res.pdf
Apr 1, 2018 - MICT *SETA* - *Annual Report* 2016/2017. The *SETA* has funded the training of a total 10 110 learners in learning programmes: • 3 000 of whom ...

Annual Reports – CATHSSETA

https://cathsseta.org.za/annual-reports/
Name/Description, Download. *Annual Report* 2016-2017. *Annual Report* 2015-2016. *Annual Report* 2014-2015. *Annual Report* 2013-2014. *Annual Report* ...

Annual Report - FoodBev SETA

www.foodbev.co.za/annual-report/
Annual Report 2016-2017. November 9, 2017 / *Annual Reports*. Download. 22. Nov2016. *Annual Report* 2015-16. November 22, 2016 / *Annual Reports*.

Annual Report 2015-16 - FoodBev SETA

www.foodbev.co.za/annual-report-2015-16/
Nov 22, 2016 - 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 1. 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22. 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29. 30, 31, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Annual Reports - Ewseta

ewseta.org.za/document/annual-reports/
Below is a list of all the EWSETA *Annual Reports* available. Search: ... 2015-2016 *Annual Report*, 3.6MB, PDF, 12th September, 2016, Download. 2016-2017 ...

Searches related to SETA REPORT ANNUAL

services seta annual report **2017**

etdp seta annual report **2017**

services seta **board members**

etdp seta **wsp template**

services seta **chairperson**

services seta **assessor registration form**

services seta **chambers**

seta **vacancies**

Page navigation

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Next

Footer links

South Africa
Sandown, Sandton - From your search history - Use precise location - Learn more
HelpSend feedbackPrivacyTerms

SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16
ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16

2

SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16

Dr Blade Nzimande
Minister of Higher Education and Training

Presentation of the Annual Report to the Minister of Higher
Education and Training

It is my priviledge and honour to present - in terms of Section 65 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 - the 2015/16 Annual Report of the Services Sector Education and Training Authority (SSETA) to the Minister of Higher Education and Training, Dr Blade Nzimande.

Mr Themba Mhambi
Chairperson of the Accounting Authority
Services SETA

SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16

Part A
Strategic Overview

SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16

AA Accounting Authority
ABVA Association of BEE Verification Agencies
AET Adult Education & Training
AFS Annual Financial Statements
AGSA Auditor-General of South Africa
ANASA Allied Nursing Association of South Africa
APP Annual Performance Plan
APSO Federation of African Professional Staffing Organisations
APR Annual Performance Report
ATR Annual Training Report
AQP Assessment Quality Partner
BCEA Basic Conditions of Employment Act
BBBEE Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment
CBO Community Based Organisation
CCMG Contact Centre Management Group
CEO Chief Executive Officer
CFO Chief Financial Officer
DHET Department of Higher Education and Training
DMASA Direct Marketing Association of South Africa
EAAB Estate Agency Affairs Board
EOHCB Employers Organisation for Hairdressing, Cosmetology and Beauty
ETQA Education and Training Quality Assurance
EXCO Executive Committee
GAAP Generally Accepted Accounting Practice
GRAP Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
HET Higher Education and Training
HOTELLICA Hotel, Liquor, Catering, Commercial and Allied Workers Union
ICT Information Communication and Technology
IEASA Institute of Estate Agents of South Africa
IFEA International Festivals & Events Association Africa
IPAD Industrial Policy Action Plan
MOU Memorandum of Understanding
MTSF Medium Term Strategic Framework
NGO Non-Governmental Organisation
NGP New Growth Path
NSDS National Skills Development Strategy
NSF National Skills Fund
OFO Organising Framework for Occupations
OPSA Association for Office Professionals of South Africa
PFMA Public Finance Management Act
QCTO Quality Council for Trades and Occupations
RPL Recognition of Prior Learning
SAIA South African Institute of Auctioneers
SAQA South African Qualifications Authority

SATAWU South African Transport and Allied Workers Union
SATSA South African Textile Services Association
SARS South African Revenue Service
SCM Supply Chain Management
SDL Skills Development Levy
Abbreviations/Acronyms
SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
Abbreviations/Acronyms (Continued)
SDP Skills Development Provider
SETA Sector Education and Training Authority
SIC Standard Industrial Classification
SIP Strategic Integrated Projects
SLA Service Level Agreement
SMME Small, Medium, and Micro Enterprise
SP Strategic Plan
SSP Sector Skills Plan
TID Technical Indicator Description
TVET Technical and Vocational Education and Training
UASA United Association of South Africa
WSP Workplace Skills Plan
SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16
Mission
Facilitation of quality skills development for employment and entrepreneurship in the Services Sector for national economic growth
Vision
To serve, to deliver, for renewal, for prosperity
Values
• Accountability
• Innovation
• Integrity
• Professionalism
• Responsiveness
Mission, Vision and Values
The Services SETA was established in terms of the Skills Development Act of 1998. It receives levy income in terms of the Skills Development Levies Act (1999). The SETA is required to manage these funds in accordance with the terms of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) and various regulations emanating from that Act, including Supply Chain Management Regulations. These Acts are amended from time to time and such amendments need to be factored into the work of the Services SETA.
The work of the SETA is further guided by the South African Qualifications Act of 1995. This Act provided for the Services SETA to apply to become an Education and Training Quality Assurance (ETQA) body in 2000. This legislation was subsequently adjusted by the National Qualifications Framework Act of 2008 and the 2008 amendments to the Skills Development Act (2008) establishing the Quality Council for Trades and Occupations (QCTO).
The Services SETA is a public entity accountable to the Minister of Higher Education and Training.
As a public entity the SETA must produce a Strategic Plan and an Annual Performance Plan (APP) in accordance with Treasury Regulations emanating from the PFMA. As an entity accounting to the Minister it is incumbent on the Services SETA to respond to the broader government policy and strategy framework.
Legislative and other Mandates
SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
The National Skills Development Strategy (NSDS) provides a framework for the Services SETA to align its work to the New Growth Path (NGP), the Industrial Policy Action Plan (IPAPII), the National Skills Accord, and other mandates such as Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) and other provisions relating to employment equity and the Charter processes in so far as they impact on the services sector.
OTHER MANDATES:
• National Skills Development Strategy III (NSDS III)
• Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF)
• National Human Resource Development Strategy
• Youth Development Strategy
• Rural Growth and Development Strategy
SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16
The year under review was a capacitation and growth period following the previous year's achievement of a clean audit opinion. Focused attention was turned to strengthening provider, stakeholder and core business capacity to enhance performance and service delivery. Continued good governance and accountability were also paramount in pursuit, once again, of a favourable audit outcome.
As a result of the said focus the Services SETA has again achieved a clean audit opinion, now for two consecutive years. The Auditor-General (AG) has found the Services SETA's financial statements to be free of material misstatements; and with no material audit findings on compliance with key applicable legislation. The performance information was also found

to be free of material findings on usefulness and reliability.
Even, however, as we celebrate this acheivement we are mindful of matters, based on the AG's report, which require our attention. Our management has been directed to re-inforce areas of achievement and address those lapses identified by the AG.

Continued good governance

The Services SETA Accounting Authority and its Committees continued to achieve high levels of participation in executing their fiduciary responsibilities, governing and managing the entity in accordance with applicable legislation and providing strategic direction and effective leadership.
The Services SETA's commitment to the socio-economic transformation of the country resulted in it embarking on a process of reviewing its alignment to Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment practices. A Transformation Committee was established, primarily for this purpose, under the auspices of the Accounting Authority during this reporting period. The Accounting Authority adopted the recommended strategy and implementation plan which progressively seeks to achieve a level 2 rating by the end of the 2017/18 financial year in terms of the Codes of Good Practice on Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment effective May 2015. Specific attention is given to enterprise and supplier development and socio-economic development to enable meaningful participation by black entrepreneurs. Preferential procurement practices will include subcontracting a percentage of substantial tenders to Black Owned Exempted Micro Enterprises.
The Services SETA bid farewell to Samantha Brown, then CEO of the Association for Office Professionals of South Africa (OPSA), at the end of September 2015. Ms Brown emigrated to be closer to her family in the UK. Ms Brown made a valuable contribution to the Services SETA and its stakeholders during her term of office.

Foreword by the Chairperson of the Accounting Authority

It was with deep sadness that the Services SETA mourned the sudden passing of a great leader and dear colleague, Mr Leon Pieter Grobler (28 September 1954 – 26 December 2015). Mr Grobler made an enormous contribution to the transformation of the country in the interests of every citizen. His passing is a massive loss to the Services SETA, the United Association of South Africa (UASA), the labour movement and South Africa, but his contribution and impact will live on through the people he met and worked with.

Strengthening provider capacity

The Services SETA conducted training sessions for Skills Development Providers across all provinces during the year under review. The Services SETA increased specialist capacity to provide technical assistance and remediation to Skills Development Providers, Assessors and Moderators to finalise pending applications for accreditation and registration.
The Services SETA concluded a partnership with the University of Limpopo to develop new qualifications for the funeral services sector and engaged with funeral services skills development providers and subsector stakeholders to identify strategies for increasing supply-side resources. The Services SETA also initiated a special project to train assessors and moderators to increase the pool of supply across all Services Sector qualifications.

Stakeholder support

Recognising that stakeholders implement skills development, the Services SETA facilitated and improved the provision of technical assistance and capacity development through provincial offices to Discretionary Grant recipients. A series of provincial workshops was conducted during this reporting period and implementation handbooks were disseminated. The Discretionary Grants application tool was expanded to include reporting, enhancing data and information reliability.
The Special Projects Unit provides more intensified support to government departments, public entities and nonprofit organisations that the Services SETA partners with to achieve transformational imperatives.

Continued improvement in performance

As a result of the said focus the Services SETA increased

funded learner enrolments by 147% from 12,480 to 30,780 learners; strengthened alignment to scarce and critical skills by 46% and improved the achievement of performance targets by 22%.
Discretionary Grant Commitments were retained at R1.8 billion, of which 36% were new allocations compared to 98% new allocations in the previous financial year. Employer grant and project expenses increased by 117% from R397m in the 2014/15 financial year to R865m in the year under review. This is
further split between Mandatory Grants and Discretionary Grants at 17% and 83% respectively, indicative
of progress in implementation.

The Services SETA celebrated the opening of its only outstanding provincial office in the North West Province during March 2016.

Responding to broader, national skills development imperatives

Special Infrastructure Projects aimed at expanding access to Skills Development in rural areas in
partnership with TVET Colleges and or municipalities are progressing well. These include the national artisan development academy at Motheo TVET College and seven other Skills Development Centres.
The Services SETA has established a solid partnership with the CETA (Construction Education and Training Authority) to support all of the above projects and has further supported the Decade of the Artisan through the inclusion of 12 trades in its Pivotal List and funding in support of this important
Ministerial campaign in the forthcoming financial year.
The Services SETA initiated a special project on Cooperative Development through which 177 new or existing Cooperatives have been supported.
The Services SETA is also continuing engaging with the Department of Higher Education and Training
to support the establishment of community colleges.

Challenges moving forward

Key challenges include strengthening impact on employment and entrepreneurship through partnerships,
improving learner completion rates through work readiness interventions and continuous project coordination,
implementation of systems developed during the year under review and further strengthening
of alignment to scarce and critical skills.
Dialogue and debate on the proposed new SETA landscape did not detract the SETA and its stakeholders
from achieving on its mandate. The re-establishment of SETAs and the extension of the Accounting
Authority's term provided the continuity in leadership and stability necessary to continue improvement
in service delivery.

Conclusion

Our gratitude, as the Accounting Authority of the Services SETA, for yet another progressive year goes
to our Executive Authority the Minister of Higher Education and Training; our line department the Department of Higher Education and Training; the Auditor-General; our Audit Committee; our Executive and other levels of Management; our stakeholders; the unions at the Services SETA; and our valued staff
members.

Themba Mhambi
Accounting Authority Chairperson
Services SETA

SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16

The 2015/16 financial year has been characterised by a mix of consolidating and integrating fundamental changes from the previous financial year, and growing performance achievements to new heights.
Continuity in the Accounting Authority and management team provided the necessary synergy and stability
to further improve on business processes and manage skills transfer.
Investment in overall Human Resources Development included the implementation of Executive and Management Development Programmes through the University of Pretoria.
Performance Management was introduced and recommendations for improvement
were effected for the forthcoming financial year. The implementation of an employee wellness programme was welcomed.
The much needed renovation
of the Services SETA offices in Parktown
caused some inconvenience to our stakeholders
and staff members but the results are well worth it.
The opening of an office in the North West Province closed the final gap in our provincial presence.

Systems Strengthening

Significant progress in ICT Governance was achieved during the year under review. ICT assessments informed the scope of work for the development of core business systems, and infrastructure and software requirements. Internal controls were strengthened through the implementation of audit, risk and compliance action plans and a review of performance technical indicator descriptions.

Much critical thinking and debate on strategies to improve communication and stakeholder relations management took place, the outcomes and benefits of which will only become visible during the forthcoming financial year.

Stronger guidance from the Department of Higher Education and Training in the form of standardised frameworks and feedback from expert review panels contributed to the objective of establishing a credible mechanism for skills planning.

Mandatory Grants

The number of employers that made Mandatory Grant submissions increased by 17% from 3,109 to 3,639. This represents 10% more than the previous financial year's increase. The Services SETA commissioned an independent audit during this reporting period to reconcile Mandatory Grant reimbursements and enable retrieval and verification of requisite supporting documentation for the processing of outstanding balances.

Discretionary Grants

Three rounds of public invitations for Discretionary Grant Applications were conducted during 2015/16.

Chief Executive Officer's Overview

Liesel Köstlich
Acting Chief Executive Officer

SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16

The first invitation was issued prior to the start of the financial year and the second and third in September 2015 and January 2016 respectively. The provision of technical assistance and systems improvements expanded access to a wider number of entities, with targeted approaches in underserviced provinces. Together with Special Project allocations, the consolidated (prior and current year) number of Services SETA funded learner enrolments increased by 18,300 to 30,780. This represents an increase of 129% more than the 18% increase achieved in the previous financial year.

When comparing the consolidated results for transformational imperatives, notable improvements were achieved for unemployed learners, which increased from 71% to 82%, learners with disability, which increased from 1.1% to 3.2%, and rural learners, which increased from 19% to 44% across the two financial years.

Continuous improvement in the management of Discretionary Grant funding allocations enabled a more proactive approach in resolving blockages. Solutions to process change requests, extension requests and part payment of invoices according to verified supporting documentation were introduced to prevent disruption and delays in project implementation.

Exciting progress was reported in relation to the programme of establishing rural skills development centres. Over and above site visits to a number of new and existing Special Projects, two highlights include the Dambuza and Mooi River Youth Skills Development launches in partnership with the KwaZulu Natal Department of Social Development and the Mpofana Local Municipality held on 04 December 2015 and the North West Skills Development Centre launch in Klerksdorp in partnership with the North West Provincial Government (through the Department of Public Works and Roads) held on 04 March 2016.

Unfunded Learning Interventions

The Services SETA continued to accept unfunded applications for learning interventions all-year round. Efficiency improvements resulted in a total of 638 employer applications being processed within the targeted 60 day turnaround time.

Quality Management

The Services SETA held several engagements with the QCTO over and above routine monitoring and oversight visits to strengthen relationships and collaboration in resolving stakeholder queries.

The separation of current and prior year service delivery requests was the key to success in preventing a

cumulative backlog. Prior year achievements included processing 315 Skills Development Provider applications, evaluating 875 Constituent Assessor and Moderator applications and exiting 15,702 learners. Current year results are reflected in the performance information report on pre-determined objectives.

Conclusion

The Services SETA is ideally positioned to play a key role in entrepreneurial and enterprise development aligned to BBBEE. The processing of InterSETA transfers resumed towards the end of the financial year under review, with a more structured and strategic approach adopted. Research planned for the forthcoming financial year will enable enhanced accountability reporting on outcomes and impact.

A clean audit opinion for the second consecutive year is not taken for granted but warrants celebration in the context of significant improvement in overall organisational performance. This is a reflection of a collective effort and ownership under the visionary leadership of our Accounting Authority that inspired the team to strive for greatness.

Liesel Köstlich
Acting Chief Executive Officer

In accordance with the Skills Development Act 97 of 1998 Section 12 (1 - 4) SETAs may, with the approval of the Minister, establish Chambers in their sectors. The Chambers must perform those functions of the SETA delegated to them by the Accounting Authority as per the constitution of the SETAs. The following are some of the functions of the Chambers:

1. Identify skills shortages in their sub-sectors
2. Liaise with employers and support the agenda of up skilling the workforce in the sector
3. Support, facilitate and promote the quality of occupational learning in the sector
4. Promote effective communication between and participation by bodies involved in skills development
5. Promote the development of skills aimed at self-employment
6. Support skills development in the informal sector, cooperatives and other income generating initiatives for the unemployed

The mandate of the Services SETA is organised under seventy (70) Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes that are clustered into sixteen (16) sub-sectors which are further grouped into the following six (6) Chambers:

1. Cleaning and Hiring Services
2. Communication and Marketing Services
3. Labour and Collective Services
4. Management and Business Services
5. Personal Care Services
6. Real Estate and Related Services

Sector Profile

Table 1: Sector and Sub Sector breakdown

Hiring Services	86025
Household Services	50500
Domestic Services	85000
Cleaning	85200
Marketing	85300
Office machinery, equipment and rental leasing	99029
Renting of construction or demolition equipment with operators	99035
Renting of machinery and equipment, without operator and of personal and household	99037
Renting of other machinery and equipment	99047
Renting of personal and household goods n.e.c.	99052
Function and catering equipment hire	99026
Miscellaneous item hire	99027
Video hire	99002
Pet care	99018
Truck and plant hire	99019
Garden maintenance services	99025
Domestic services	9001
General cleaning	9002
Cleaning of carpet and upholstery	9008
Cleaning equipment and consumable supply	1
Dry cleaning and laundering	
Marketing services	
Marketing communications (Incl Public relations)	
Direct Marketing	

2
3
4
5

SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16

Marketing
Call Centres
Postal Services
Labour
Recruitment
Services
Collective Services
Business Services
Market research and public opinion polling
Brand marketers
Call centre management of people
National postal activities
Banking via post office
Mail handling
Permanent employment agencies
Labour recruitment and provision of staff
Private employment agencies and temporary employment services
Temporary employment services
Activities of professional organisations
Professional bodies
Bargaining councils and dispute resolution
Associations, federations and umbrella bodies
Import and export of various metals
Other business activities
General consulting services
Business activities n.e.c.
Other recreational activities
Other service activities
Quality management and related services
NGO management and services
Non-financial business management and management consulting
88130
99038
99055

75110
75111
75121
88918
88910
88916
88917
95120
95155
95991
95992
61421
88000
88141
88900
96490
99000
99014
99016
99015
5
6
7
8
9
10

SERVICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16

Project
Management
Hair Care
Beauty Treatment
Funeral Services
Fashion
Other service activities n.e.c.
Generic project management
Event and conference management excluding the operation of convention centres
Event Management
Ladies hairdressing
Men’s and ladies hairdressing
Beauty treatment
Nail technology including nail technologist, nail technicians and distributors and agencies of nail products
Non-allied registered perfumery including aromatic oils and related products, perfumery consultants, sales people and agencies of nail products

Health and skin care incl. health and skin care therapists, stress therapists and somatologists, slimming salons and distributors of slimming products including slimming machines
Make-up artistry
Personnel services agencies
Distributors of slimming products including slimming machines
Distributors of makeup products and related merchandise
Cutting, shaping and finishing of stone
Funeral and related activities
Coffin making by funeral enterprises
Modelling agencies
Fashion design not related to clothing
99090
99039
99055
99056
99022
99023
99024
99041
99042
99043
99044
99045
99050
99051
34260
99030
99033
99046
99054
11
12
13
14
15

SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16

Real Estate Services
16
50411
84000
84100
84200
84201
84202

84203
99053
Decorators/interior designers and decorators
Real estate activities
Real estate activities with own or leased properties
Real estate duties on a fee or contract basis
Real estate valuation services
Property management services
Estate agencies
Valuers, including auctioneers

Highlights

During the year under review the Chambers overachieved in relation to the set Annual Performance Plan (APP) targets. Six (6) Chamber Committees, which are advisory bodies to the Accounting Authority, met on a quarterly basis to discuss industry skills development matters. Sub-sector growth and development plans were developed, and some of their activities commenced in the 2015/16 financial year. Various subsector key stakeholder engagements occurred whereby Services SETA offerings were communicated in order to encourage participation across sectors.

The Cleaning and Hiring Chamber participated in the launch of the new South African Textile Services Association (SATSA). There was excellent participation which went a long way towards solidifying the relationship between the Services SETA and the Dry Cleaning and Laundry industry.

The Services SETA and the Quality Council for Trades and Occupations (QCTO) sought nominations for the role of Assessment Quality Partner (AQP) for the Contact Centre Work Force Manager Qualification.

The Contact Centre Management Group (CCMG) and Business Process enabling South Africa (BPeSA) signed a memorandum of understanding (MoU) that will see the two organisations partnering to become a joint AQP for the benefit of the industry.

The One Learner One Estate Agency project was introduced to support transformation in the Real Estate Industry. The project is a joint initiative by the Services SETA and the Estate Agents Affairs Board (EAAB), with the SETA as funder and the EAAB as implementation manager of the project.

The first occupational qualification of the Services SETA to be registered with the QCTO is the Hairdresser qualification, OFO code 514101 and curriculum code 514101000.

Challenges

Some sub-sectors do not exclusively fit within the Services SETA's scope. This leads to non-participation by these sub-sectors on the Services SETA offerings. The Management and Business Services Chamber is too diverse and fragmented. This poses a challenge in engaging with smaller organisations/stakeholders in order for them to participate in SSETA initiatives. This has implications on how the Services SETA services and interacts with these sub-sectors. The Services SETA has taken a decision to introduce a targeted approach to overcome this challenge.

Not all sub-sectors have Services SETA registered qualifications. This poses a challenge in implementing skills development. The Services SETA, working together with the QCTO and various industries, is in the process of developing, reviewing and re-aligning qualifications to the new occupationally directed model of the QCTO.

Areas of improvement

The Chamber Committees were not fully constituted due to the under-representation of labour, professional bodies and government departments. This therefore led to the Services SETA engaging different strategies to mobilise stakeholder participation. The Services SETA is working on a new communication strategy in order to effectively communicate with its stakeholders.

Way forward and future plans:

• Suitable skills development interventions in the sub-sectors will be identified and implemented through a targeted approach. This will assist and improve participation by undersubscribed sub-sectors.
• Re-alignment of legacy qualifications to the new QCTO occupationally-directed qualifications.
• Development of new occupational qualifications for various industries to ensure continuity in training and development beyond 2018.
• Enhancement of the supply of skills development for various sub-sectors through training and registration of assessors and moderators; and the accreditation of skills development providers.

• Reduction of the informal sector through focused training interventions that will ensure compliance and the growth of small businesses.

SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16

Special Projects

Introduction

Since its establishment in 2014, the Special Projects Department has registered significant progress in its objective of addressing skills development through strategic partnerships with public institutions and non-profit making entities. Numerous partnerships established led to various skills development interventions funded with a focus on women, the youth and people with disability. The objective of such funding is to maximise the participation of those who are critical for the growth of the South African economy and the inclusion of people previously excluded from significant economic participation.

Funded projects have seen the Services SETA reach the most rural areas in the country where not only learning programmes have been initiated but much focus has been given to entrepreneurial activities.

SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16

200	Hotel, Liquor, Catering, Commercial and Allied Workers Union (Hotellica)	National
92	South African Transport and Allied Workers Union (SATAWU)	National
65	African National Congress (ANC)	KZN
55	South African Property Owners Association (SAPOA)	Gauteng
950	Nkangala TVET College	KZN
705	United Association of South Africa (UASA)	National
15	South Cape TVET College	Gauteng
1000	National Youth Development Agency (NYDA)	KZN
597	Estate Agency Affairs Board (EAAB)	Western Cape
14	Greater Kokstad Municipality	National
8	Johannesburg Prison	National
21	KZN Department of Social Development	National
37	Estate Agency Affairs Board (EAAB)	National
18	Kliptown Youth Programme (KYP)	MP
21	Umfolozi TVET College	National
322	Beaufort West Local Municipality	Western Cape
11		Western Cape
9		Gauteng
461		

Prison Care and Support Network

Kliptown Youth Programme (KYP)

The table below is representative of notable special projects initiated during the year under review:

SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16

Skills Development Centres

• In the previous financial year the Services SETA had approved the establishment of 5 skills development centres. During the year under review an additional 4 new skills development centers were approved. All skills development are attached to local TVET colleges, the aim being to grow the centers into either community colleges or fully fledged campuses of the TVET colleges.

• These centers are also used as workplaces for learners in construction-related programmes while they are being built. It is estimated that at least 200 hundred learners will be trained during the construction of each center.

The North West Skills Development Centre was launched on 4 March 2016. The launch of the centre was accompanied by the introduction of funded programmes directed at 477 young people across four districts in the province, and the initiation of an enterpreneurial development project for the youth.

Co-operative Development Initiatives

Through special interventions, the Services SETA supported the establishment and support of existing Co-operatives countrywide. The initiative has seen 177

Co-ops benefit as a result. These are spread throughout the nine provinces as follows:
25 in KwaZulu Natal
20 in the North West Province
20 in the Northern Cape Province
20 in Mpumalanga
20 in Limpopo
13 in the Western Cape
20 in Gauteng
23 in the Eastern Cape
16 in the Free State

SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16

Trade Union Capacitation Programmes

Recognised Trade Unions received massive support from the Services SETA through the Special Projects Department. The support was aimed at growing and strengthening the capacity of trade unions through bursaries, credit bearing and non-credit bearing programmes in line with identified needs. Unions which
have benefited from this intervention include the Hotel, Liquor, Catering, Commercial and Allied Workers
Union (HOTELLICA); the South African Transport and Allied Workers Union (SATAWU); and the United Association of South Africa (UASA).

Partnerships with TVET and HET institutions

Such partnerships are key to the Post School Education of our country and the attainment of the objective of the White Paper, where articulation is emphasised for progression purposes. A number of partnerships with such institutions are geared towards mapping occupational and academic programmes which will ultimately address the gap existing between academia and the world of work.

The list below represents the various institutions referred to above:
TVET Colleges:
Lovedale
Nkangala
South Cape
Umfolozi
Motheo
West Coast
False Bay
HET Institutions:
University of Fort Hare
University of Limpopo
Mpumalanga University
University of Venda
University of Johannesburg
University of the Western Cape
University of Cape Town

SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16

Working with Municipalities

The Services SETA understands the role of skills development in driving service delivery. A number of projects were initiated in rural municipalities so as to grow capacity within the municipalities and address service delivery. Municipalities falling under this group include:
Umgungundlovu
Umngeni
Beaufort West
Greater Kokstad
Mpofana
Mangaung
Nkonkobe
Sakhisizwe
eThekwini
Namaqua
Inxuba Yethemba

Inter-SETA Collaboration

As part of its Inter-SETA collaborative efforts, the Services SETA has undertaken a number of joint
projects with the Construction Education and Training Authority (CETA). The two SETAs entered into a
Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) to collaborate in the implementation of various skills development initiatives with the aim of ensuring that both SETAs are able to deliver on their respective mandates.
The two SETAs have focused their efforts in communities that have been neglected as well as designated
groups such as women, people with disability, the youth and military veterans.
In October 2015 the Minister of Higher Education and Training tabled a proposed new SETA landscape post 2018, setting out a vision for the post-school sector till 2030. The partnership between the two SETAs already encapsulates the vision of the Department as set out in some elements of the proposal.
In particular, the following elements in the Minister's discussion document resonate well with the current
joint project management approach between the two SETAs:
• Better co-ordination of skills funding through a central mechanism which can optimise spending and the impact of delivery
• Alignment with research and evaluation of the SETA system which has proposed a more focused
mandate for SETAs (moving quality assurance to the QCTO, and skills planning to the DHET)

SERVICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16

• Recognition that many occupations are cross-sectoral and are not optimally served by the current sectoral focus of SETAs
• Recognition that institutional learning (generally funded by the fiscus, or voted funds) and workplace learning (generally funded through the Skills Development Levy), are complementary

to occupational learning and therefore need to be funded in a complementary manner and from a cross-sectoral perspective The Department of Higher Education and Training has further declared this as the “Decade of the Artisan”. It is against this background that the two SETAs have adopted the skills pipeline approach towards the production of artisans to ultimately contribute to the country achieving the National Development Plan targets in the area of artisanal training. In line with this approach, the SETAs continued to fund learners who successfully completed learnership programmes onto apprenticeship programmes both in Inxuba Yethemba Municipality in the Eastern Cape and Beaufort West Municipality in the Western Cape.

Learnerships	87	120
Apprenticeships	497	200
Skills Centre	833	100
Apprenticeships	1000	Eastern Cape
Learnerships	111	Northern Cape
Learnerships	82	10. South African Homeless
RPL	58	Peoples Federation
Short Skills	170	11. Namaqua District
Learnerships	1500	Municipality
Apprenticeships	700	12. Prieska
Bursaries	175	13. Alexander Bay
Short Skills	200	Table: List of Joint Projects
Learnerships	10	(Continued)
Learnerships	50	Future Plans
Apprenticeships	10	Moving forward the Special
Internships	50	Projects Department of the
Bursaries	30	Services SETA plans to
Establishment of	332	strengthen its
cooperatives	260	participation in the youth
RPL	200	entrepreneurial space so as
Learnerships	Western Cape	to build capacity for small
Learnerships	Eastern Cape	businesses, allowing
Apprenticeships	National	them to create employment
Learnerships	National	opportunities for their peers.
508	National	Such a contour will
103	Gauteng	maximize youth participation
	Free State	in the mainstream economy.
	Eastern Cape	It is the mandate of the
	1. Beaufort West Local	department to also empower
	Municipality	people with disability to kill
	2. Inxuba Yethemba Local	the stigma attached to
	Municipality	the sector. Work in this
	3. South African Military	regard has aready started
	Veterans Association	through a joint project with
	(SANMVA)	the Construction SETA and
	4. Mining Development	will continue through the
	Agency	ring-fencing of some
	(MDA)	resources specifically for this
	5. Disabled People	sector of our community.
	South Africa (DPSA)	SERVICES SETA ANNUAL
	6. Don Bosco Educational	REPORT 2015/16
	Project	Part B
	7. Motheo TVET College	Performance against
	8. Mangaung Local	Predetermined Objectives
	Municipality	for the Financial Year
	9. Sakhisizwe Local	2015/16
	Municipality (Cala)	
	Table: List of Joint Projects	
	SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL	
	REPORT 2015/16	
		SERVICES SETA ANNU AL
		REPORT 2015/16
	Short Skills	Structure of results reporting
	Learnerships	The 2015/16 Strategic Plan
	Bursaries	and Annual Performance
	Learnerships	Plan structured the Services
	Learnerships	SETA’s predetermined
	Apprenticeships	objectives into four
	111	programmes. Each
	165	programme has one
	10	

strategic goal and purpose, several strategic objectives and activities, each setting out performance indicators and corresponding annual and quarterly targets.
The results achieved between 1 April 2015 and 31 March 2016, or as at the end of this reporting period, together with result and variance explanations, are tabulated by programme and performance indicator.
Continued improvements were effected to strengthen the specific, measurable, achievable, relevant and time-bound criteria for predetermined objectives.
Performance indicator rating scale
Target achieved or exceeded
Target partially achieved
Target not achieved
100% and above 40% and above Below 40%
Summary of performance Indicator Ratings by Programme
The partially achieved rating recognises substantial progress achieved towards certain performance targets differentiating these from targets with low or no achievement. This rating will be dropped in the forthcoming financial year as is it derived from circumstances.
Overview of Organisational Performance

1
2
3
4
ALL
9/15
11/17
4/5
21/39
45/76
3/15
5/17
0/5
7/39
15/76
3/15
1/17
1/5
11/39
16/76

Comparative Indicator Rating between 2014/15 and 2015/16
A significant improvement has been achieved in overall organisational performance against performance indicators and targets between the previous and current financial years. This comparative rating is presented in the table below and shows an increase from 50% to 59% of performance indicators achieved.
2015/16 Annual Performance Plan changes
The Services SETA notes that the National Treasury framework does not permit in-year changes to performance targets. Changes to performance targets resulting from human error are therefore noted in this Annual Report. The nature of errors includes quarterly targets not being aligned to annual targets and annual targets not being aligned across sections.
Programme 1: Administration
This programme comprises of three sub-programmes, namely Finance, Human Resources and Facilities Management, and Corporate Services. A total of 61% (9/15) performance targets were achieved. On the financial scorecard the Services SETA obtained a clean audit opinion for the 2014/15 financial year. Despite the vacancy rate being above the target, a total of 58 external candidates were recruited during this reporting period, 64% of which were into key positions, including the management of core business functions. System improvements to speed up Mandatory Grant reimbursements have been effected.
Plans to improvement Occupational Health and Safety and Business Disaster Recovery management are in place. Organisational culture change is evident in a 40% improvement in employee satisfaction, a significant contributing factor to the overall organisational performance improvement and enhanced public service delivery.
Programme 2: Governance
This programme comprises of seven sub-programmes, namely special projects, board services, legal services, organisational compliance, risk management, internal audit and the Office of the Chief Executive Officer. A total of 65% (11/17) performance targets were achieved under this programme. The Services SETA committed funding for skills development to 11 public entities to enhance public sector service delivery and commenced the establishment of an additional 4 rural skills development centres

Performance Indicator Achieved
Performance Indicators Partially Achieved
Performance Indicator Not Achieved
53/105
41/105
11/105
50%

39%
10%
45/76
15/76
16/76
59%
20%
21%

in collaboration with local TVET colleges in the following municipalities: Nkonkobe, Edumbe and Beaufort West. These partnerships aim to continue the achievement of transformational imperatives and national priorities, enabling access to skills development opportunities in rural areas. Underachievement in the percentage of Services SETA funded learner enrolments aligned to SIPS scarce occupations motivated the inclusion of trades on the Services SETA 2016/17 pivotal skills list which will direct increased funding in a more structured manner during the forthcoming financial year.

Programme 3: Planning

This programme encompasses research and planning, performance information monitoring and reporting, and evaluation. It is responsible for researching skills needs within the services sector, developing strategic and annual performance plans of the Services SETA, compilation of the annual performance report, and building organisational capability to use strategic performance information in executing the strategy. The Services SETA Sector Skills Plan, the Strategic Plan and the Annual Performance Plan were submitted to the Department of Higher Education and Training as prescribed. The Auditor-General found no material findings on usefulness and reliability of performance information for the 2015/16 reporting year. Primary demand research and impact assessments commenced before the end of this reporting period and will continue into the forthcoming year.

Programme 4: Skills Development

This programme consists of six core business units, namely quality management; learning intervention facilitation; mandatory grants; learning intervention project coordination; chambers and provincial operations. A total of 54% (21/39) performance targets were achieved. Four new qualifications were submitted to the QCTO for registration aligned to scarce and critical skills, namely Hairdressing, Recruitment Manager, Postal Front Line Worker and Garden Worker.

A total of 30,780 Services SETA funded learners were reported as enrolled during this reporting period, of which 8% (2,357/30,780) were for prior year targets. Delays in enrolment were due to change requests or remediation of supporting evidence. The proportion of funded learner enrolments for the 2015/16 target was 92% (28,423/30,780), representing a 146% achievement of the annual target across various learning interventions. 64% (7/11) of the targets not achieved under this programme are for certification results across learning interventions. Enrolled learners may have completed the learning programme and been deemed competent by the skills development provider assessor but these learner achievements require external moderation and certification prior to reporting. Increased capacity and improved systems in the quality management department should show significant improvements in reported completion rates in the forthcoming financial year. The implementation of a Learner Management Information System will enable tracking of completion, competency and certification rates. The current year enrolment results are disaggregated across transformational imperatives in the table below.

	3,663
	306
	789
	2,483
	643
	0
	85
	7,9691
Achievement against Transformational Imperatives of SETA Funded Learning Interventions	
Learnerships	19,226
Bursaries	758
Skills Programmes	3,695
Internships	2,815
Artisans	476
Recognition of Prior Learning	174
Adult Education and Training	1,279
Totals	28,4232

17,457 91%
345 46%
2,957 80%
2,815 100%
0 0%
0 0%
0 0%
23,574 83%
817 4.2%
6 0.8%
11 0.3%
26 0.9%
0 0.0%
0 0.0%
40 3.1%
900 3.2%
16,573 86%
620 82%
2,422 66%
2,730 97%
400 84%
113 65%
850 66%
23,708 83%
8,248 43%
429 57%
2,321 63%
776 28%
0 0%
4 2%
1,279 100%
13,058 46%
13,397 70%
447 59%
2,812 76%
1,923 68%
327 69%
140 80%
1,069 84%
20,115 71%
18,651 97%
718 95%
3,669 99%
2,804 100%
476 100%
101 58%
1,277 100%
27,696 97%
1 Results for 2014/15 targets only. Total enrolments, including 4,511 for prior y ear targets, totals 12,480
2 Results for 2015/16 targets only. Total enrolments, including 2,357 for prior y ear targets, totals 30,780
Alignment between SETA Funded Learner Enrolments and Scarce and

Critical Skills
The increased focus on the impact of SETA funded skills development resulted in an undertaking to analyse and report on Services SETA funded enrolments against scarce and critical skills identified in the Sector Skills Plan. The 2015/16 Annual Performance Plan was informed by the Sector Skills Plan submitted on 30 September 2014. The enrolled learner qualifications were mapped to the 2013 OFO (Organising Framework for Occupations) codes for both reporting periods. For purposes of this analysis, the seven learning interventions were analysed against applicable scarce and/or critical skills lists for total enrolments that is current and prior year. The PIVOTAL skills list amended in September 2015 formed part of the 2015/16 analysis. The outcomes are summarised in the table below, showing an improvement in the overall correlation from 28% to 41% for the current year:
3,693
1,965
395
3,337
643
0
85
10,118
1,423
763
42
216
356
0
0
2,800
39%
39%
11%
6%
55%
0%
0%
28%
20,029

1,409
3,871
3,087
476
174
1,734
30,780
19,832
750
3,726
3,061
476
174
1,297
29,316
9,634
255
336
974
416
30
329
11,974
49%
34%
9%
32%
87%
17%
25%
41%
3,693
3,671
789
3,599
643
0
85
12,480

		1,488
		2,397
	20,029	**59,734**
		615
		1,800
	1,409	0
		0
		4,312
	3,871	
	30,994	
		3
SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16	5,952	Results consolidated for prior year and current year targets
Services SETA funded learner enrolments for the NSDS III 5-year period	6,385	A performance information analysis on completion and certification rates across learning interventions
Significant improvement can be seen in learner enrolments from year 3 onwards, achieving 118% and	1,276	and a learner tracer study are being conducted to identify trends, challenges and opportunities for programme and service delivery improvement.
247% year-on-year growth in years 4 and 5 respectively.	128	
Learnerships entered	493	SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
Bursaries entered		Performance against Predetermined Objectives for the Financial Year 2015/16
Skills Programmes entered	Internships entered	
	Artisans entered	
	Recognition of Prior Learning entered	
314	Adult Education and Training entered	
	TOTALS	
0	1,026	
	0	
	0	
200	0	
	1,540	
	1,172	
5,682	100	
	1,314	
	578	Comply with SCM
744	**10,622**	regulations
	3,599	Comply with
	643	financial
1,032	0	performance
	85	requirements
	12,480	1.1.1.1
3,693	3,087	1.1.2.1
	476	1.1.1.2
	174	Percentage of compliance
3,671	1,734	with statutory submissions
	30,780	Positive AG-SA Audit
	9,499	opinion on financial audit
789	3,019	outcome

Percentage implementation of the procurement plan
100%
Unqualified
100%
100%
Clean
95%
Annual procurement plan submitted
as prescribed
The Auditor-General of South Africa
issued a clean audit opinion for the
2014/15 financial year
95% (19/20) of the procurement
plan processes were implemented
as at the end of this reporting
period. The outstanding process
was deferred to the forthcoming
financial period and included in
the 2016/17 procurement plan

Comply with
Services SETA

grants payment
1.1.3.1
1.1.3.2
Percentage of compliant mandatory grant reimbursements paid within 90 days of submission
Percentage of compliant discretionary grants invoices paid within 30 days of submission
95%4
80%
0%
99%
A total of 3,639 mandatory grant
submissions for the 2015 scheme
year were compliant and qualified
for reimbursement. Despite none
being reimbursed within the 90 day
period 66% were reimbursed as at
the end of this reporting period5
A total of 1,878 out of 1,892 compliant invoices were received
and paid within the required 30
days turnaround time due to efficiency improvements effected
4
Target only applicable in quarter 2
5
Cross-reference performance indicator 4.1.2.2

Create an environment
that enables performance
Rate of employee vacancy
Rate of employee turnover
Percentage of achievement of employees skills development plans
Percentage of employees with disability
Percentage of improvement in employee satisfaction
Percentage of compliance with OHS Act
8%
8%
100%
1%
30%
85%
28%
11.3%
100%
1%
40%
55%
There were 76 vacancies out of 270
funded positions on the organogram
as at the end of this reporting period.
A total of 58 external candidates were
recruited during the same period
22 employees resigned compared
to a closing balance of 194 funded
employees. This represents an
improvement of 2% from the previous
financial year
A total number of 150 employees
developed personal development
plans which were implemented

during this reporting period
2 of 194 funded employees as at
the end of this reporting period were
classified as disabled
An employee satisfaction survey
was conducted. The result was
derived from a 53% participation rate
showing significant improvement
from the previous financial year
An independent Occupational Health
and Safety audit was conducted for
8 out of 9 office complexes. The low
achievement resulted from incomplete office
refurbishments
1.2.1.1
1.2.1.2
1.2.1.3
1.2.1.4
1.2.1.5
1.2.1.6
SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16

Ensure system availability
Percentage of achievement of business disaster recovery plan
Percentage of uptime of data lines
100%
99.99%
90%
99%
A Disaster Recovery Policy was
develop and is pending approval. The
recovery plan is a component of the
ICT Governance Framework
IT systems were active for 99% of
operating hours during the current
reporting period
1.3.1.1
1.3.1.2

Increase stakeholder awareness
Promote Sector Qualifications
Number of stakeholder engagements
Number of individuals reached with career guidance
12
2,000
21
3,980
Stakeholder engagements were
convened for special projects, targeted
provinces, business associations,
non-profit organisations, subsectors
including funeral services and
hairdressing
A total number of 3,980 individuals
were reached through various career
guidance expositions hosted and
supported by the Services SETA
1.3.2.1
1.3.2.2

Number of rural skills development centres
Number of SMMEs supported
Number of cooperatives supported
4
90
90
4
139
181
Allocations were offered for 4 new
Skills Development Centres namely:
1. Edumbe in collaboration with
Mthashane TVET College
2. Beaufort West in collaboration
with South Cape TVET College
3. Nkonkobe in collaboration with
Lovedale TVET College
4. Lovedale TVET College
The result reflects a number of
capacity building workshops convened
by the different provinces to capacitate
stakeholders
The result reflects new and existing
cooperatives recruited and supported
through a special project. This
overachievement is indicative of
excessive demand
2.1.1.3
2.1.1.4 6
2.1.1.5
6 The Technical Indicator Description for the following Performance Indicator was updated to reflect the true nature of performance and align the performance results to the operations of the relevant department
Number of non-profit organisations supported
Percentage of learners aligned to SIPs scarce occupations

120
15%
70
2%
The result reflects discretionary grant commitments made to non-profit organisations, non-profit organisations that attended capacity building workshops and non-profit organisations hosting interns
This underachievement motivated inclusion of 12 trades on the 2016/17 pivotal skills list which will direct increased funding in a more structure manner
2.1.1.6
2.1.1.7
Achieve special project milestones
Percentage of special projects milestones completed on target
Number of partnerships developed with public entities
80%
3
94%
11
Special projects include the establishment of skills development centres and targeted learning projects supported and monitored throughout identified stages from conception, implementation to completion
The result reflects discretionary grant commitments made to public entities indicative of increased prioritisation for improved public service delivery
2.1.1.1
2.1.1.2
Programme 2: Governance

Number of functional structures
Number of functional structures
Percentage of Accounting Authority's Resolutions implemented
6
100%
5
100%
Functional Committees include:
1. Accounting Authority
2. Executive Committee
3. Remuneration Committee
4. Finance Committee
5. Governance Risk and Strategy Committee
The quarter 4 scheduled Audit Committee meeting did not take place

All resolutions of the Accounting Authority were minuted and implemented accordingly
2.1.2.1
2.1.2.2

Provide effective and efficient legal service
Ensure compliance with relevant legislations, policies, rules and regulations
Percentage of legal costs minimised
Percentage of compliance plans implemented
5%
70%
70%
62%
Legal costs were reduced through the use of alternative dispute resolution mechanisms
Compliance assessments were conducted for 13 pieces of legislation identified as core to the SETAs

mandate. Action plans for these
assessment were developed and
partially implemented
2.1.3.1
2.1.4.1
Percentage of contracts completed within 21 days
80% 96% The target was exceeded due to
increased capacity recruited
2.1.3.27
Percentage of legal advice requests responded to within 14 days indicating resolution time
100% 100% All legal advice requests were
responded to within 14 days indicating
resolution time. The results were
achieved due to increased capacity in
the legal department
2.1.3.3
Percentage of compliance with applicable laws and regulations
100% 100% The result reflects the timeliness of statutory submissions including the
following:
- 2014/15 Annual Report (comprising Annual Financial Statements and Annual Performance Report) submissions
- 2016/17 Sector Skills Plan submissions
- 2016/17 Strategic Plan and Annual
Performance Plan submissions
- 2015/16 Quarterly Management
Accounts and Performance Reports
2.1.4.2
7 The Technical Indicator Description for the following Performance Indicator was updated to reflect the true nature of performance,
and align the performance results to the operations of the relevant department

Percentage of mitigation plans implemented
70% 83% 24 out of 29 risks were mitigated ahead
of their due dates for this reporting
period, as a result of an increased
focus on risk management across the
organisation
Minimise the impact 2.1.5.1
of risk
Percentage audit findings resolved within due date
Percentage of predetermined strategic objectives achieved
100%
80%
65%
59%
15 out of 23 findings from the 2015/16
reporting period were resolved within
the due date. Unresolved findings
related mostly to ICT action plans which
were long-term in nature
59% (45/76) of predetermined
objectives were achieved in the
current reporting period. As reported
in the introduction, this represents an
improvement of 9% from the previous
financial year
2.1.6.1
2.1.7.1
Resolve audit findings within agreed times

Achieve Services SETA predetermined strategy objectives

SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
Produce a wellinformed SSP,
SP and APP as prescribed
Quality rating of research conducted
On time submission of Sector Skills Plan
On time submission of Strategic and Annual Performance Plans
3/5
As prescribed
As prescribed
As prescribed
As prescribed
4/5 An assessment panel comprising
internal and external evaluators rated 2
studies across 5 components including
relevance, methodology, usefulness,
appropriateness and value-add. The

result reflects the average rating
The 2016/17 Sector Skills Plan was
submitted on 03 August 2015 as
prescribed
The 2016/17 Strategic and Annual
Performance Plans were submitted as
prescribed as follows:
- First draft submitted on 30 August
2015
- Second draft submitted on 13
November 2015
- Final submitted on 29 January
2016
3.1.1.1
3.1.1.2
3.1.1.3
Programme 3: Planning

Monitor Services SETA's performance against predetermined objectives as prescribed
Improve the impact assessment within Services SETA
Number of performance reports submitted on time
Number of impact assessment studies conducted
5
2
5
0
Performance reports were submitted
on time as follows:
- 2014/15 Quarter 4 submitted on
15 April 2015
- 2014/15 Annual Performance
Report submitted on 29 May 2015
- 2015/16 Quarter 1 submitted on 15
July 2015
- 2015/16 Quarter 2 submitted on 15
October 2015
- 2015/16 Quarter 3 submitted on
18 January 2016
Procurement and recruitment
processes to support the achievement
of this target commenced in quarter 4.
Hence studies will only be conducted in
the forthcoming reporting period
3.1.2.1
3.1.3.1

Ensure effective quality assurance in response to the skills needs of the services sector
Percentage of qualifications developed for priority skills
Percentage of registered qualifications which have learners enrolled
75%
50%
(37/74)
100%
100%
Four new qualifications were submitted
to the QCTO and are pending
registration. All of these are aligned to
scarce and priority skills namely:
1. Hairdresser
2. Recruitment Manager
3. Postal Front Line Worker
4. Garden Worker
57 out of 57 active Services SETA
registered qualifications had learner
update due to 17 dormant qualifications
being deregistered
4.1.1.18
4.1.1.2
Programme 4: Skills Development

Percentage of moderators and assessors applications processed within 90 days
Percentage of SDP applications processed within 90 days

Percentage of competent learners certificated within 90 days
Percentage of SDP monitored within established timeframes
80%
80%
80%
80%
78%
92%
65%
73%
993 out of 1,254 applications processed within the targeted turnaround time disaggregated as follows:
- Assessor applications 78% (689/871)
- Moderator applications 80% (304/383)
1,062 out of 1,149 SDP applications were processed within the targeted turnaround time
5,271 out of 8,076 competent learners were certificated within the targeted turnaround time
74 out of 101 SDPs were monitored within established timeframes
4.1.1.3
4.1.1.4
4.1.1.5
4.1.1.6
8 The Technical Indicator Description for the following Performance Indicator was updated to reflect the true nature of performance, and align the performance results to the operations of the relevant department

Encourage levypaying employers to apply for Mandatory Grant
Percentage of levy paying employers submitting Mandatory Grants applications
Percentage of levy-paying employers reimbursed for mandatory grants
Percentage of employers applications for inter-SETA transfer processed within 60 days
Percentage of unfunded employer applications processed within 60 days
Number of funded learners enrolled

Number of Learnerships enrolled

15%
50%
50%
90%
19,476

8,000

12%
66%
0%
93%
Current year:
28,4239
Prior year:
2,357

Current year:
19,226
Prior Year:
803

3,639 out of 31,185 levy-paying employers as a 31 March 2015
submitted Mandatory Grant applications for the 2015 scheme year
2,419 out of 3,639 compliant levypaying employers were reimbursed as at the end of this reporting period
In-year processing of interSETA transfer applications was reconsidered due to the possible negative impact on planned activities
638 out of 683 unfunded employer applications were processed within the targeted turnaround time
The total number of learners enrolled is 30,780 of which 2,357 related to prior year targets. Current year results represent a 146% achievement. The exceeding of targets is indicative of higher demand
The total number of learners enrolled into Learnerships is 20,029 of which 803 related to prior year targets.
Current year results represent a 240% achievement
4.1.2.1
4.1.2.2
4.1.2.3
4.1.2.4
4.1.2.5
4.1.2.5.1
10 Increase leaner participation and completion in funded and unfunded learning interventions
9 This result is disaggregated by learning

intervention across Performance Indicators 4.1.4.5.1 to 4.1.4.5.6 and 4.1.3.1
10 Ratings are applied to the disaggregated results by learning intervention
SERVICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16
The total number of learners enrolled into bursaries is 1,409 of which 651 related to prior year targets. Current year results represent a 18% achievement.
The total number of learners enrolled into Skills Programmes is 3,871 of which 176 related to prior year targets. Current year results represent a 123% achievement
The total number of learners enrolled into internships is 3,087 of which 272 related to prior year targets. Current year results represent a 147% achievement
The total number of learners enrolled into RPL Programmes is 174 of which 0 related to prior year targets. Current year results represent a 17% achievement rate. This is a specialised intervention requiring strategic supplyside intervention
The total number of learners enrolled into AET Programmes is 1,734 of which 455 related to prior year targets. Current year results represent a 640% achievement
4.1.2.5.2
4.1.2.5.3
4.1.2.5.4
4.1.2.5.5
4.1.2.5.6
4,147
1,920
1,00913
20014
Current Year: 758
Prior Year: 651
Current Year: 3,695
Prior Year: 176
Current year: 2,815
Prior year: 272
Current year: 174
Prior year: 0
Current year: 1,279
Prior year: 455
Number of Bursaries enrolled
Number of Skills Programmes enrolled
Number of Internships enrolled
Number of RPL programmes enrolled
Number of AET Programmes enrolled
11 NSFAS prior year adjustments to be noted are as follows: 2012/13 (2013 academic year) enrolments verified as 1,362; 2013/14 (2014 academic year) enrolments verified as 2,259; and, 2014/15 (2015 academic year) enrolments verified as 1,141 of which 959 wer e re-enrolments. NSFAS data for 2015/16 re-enrolments was not available at the time of r eporting
12 Policy amended in-year. Unemployed learners accepted for skills programmes if likely to result in employment or income generation
13 Employed learners
14 Employed learners
SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
15 These targets and results are directly linked to Performance Indicator 4.1.2.5
2,905 out of 28,423 learners enrolled were placed within public and state owned enterprises
4.1.2.13 Percentage of learners enrolled and placed within public and state owned enterprises
5% 10%
23,754 out of 28,423 learners enrolled were unemployed
20,115 out of 28,423 learners enrolled were female
27,696 out of 28,423 learners enrolled were black
900 out of 28,423 learners enrolled had disabilities
23,708 out of 28,423 learners enrolled were youth
13,057 out of 28,423 learners enrolled were based in rural areas
12,638 out of 28,423 learners enrolled were placed through TVETs and HETs
4.1.2.6
4.1.2.7
4.1.2.8

4.1.2.9
4.1.2.10
4.1.2.11
4.1.2.12
Percentage of unemployed learners enrolled
Percentage of female learners enrolled
Percentage of black learners enrolled
Percentage of learners enrolled with disabilities
Percentage of youth learners enrolled
Percentage of rural learners enrolled
Percentage of learners enrolled and placed through TVETs and HETs
50%
60%
85%
4%
60%
20%
30%
83%
71%
97%
3.2%
83%
46%
45%
Achieve transformational imperative goals15

SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16

Implement artisan development and hairdressing interventions

The total number of learners enrolled into Apprenticeships is 476 of which 0 related to prior year targets.
Current year results represent a 57% achievement rate (see explanation under performance indicator 2.1.1.7)
This target was not achieved due to the decrease in the number of learner assessment applications in the current reporting period
4.1.3.1
4.1.3.2
Number of Apprenticeships enrolled
840
360
Current year: 476
Prior Year: 0
Current year: 8916
Certificate competent learners
7 out of 15 discretionary grant contracts were closed out on time.
Delays in implementation necessitated several contract extensions
Enrolled learners may have completed the learning programme and been deemed competent but awaiting external moderation of learner achievements and certification thereby delaying reporting
Enrolled learners may have completed the learning programme and been deemed competent but awaiting external moderation of learner achievements and certification thereby delaying reporting
Learners enrolled in previous years did not complete their bursary studies in the current reporting cycle due to the multiple year nature of bursaries.
Increased certification results be achieved in the next reporting period
4.1.4.1
4.1.4.2
4.1.4.2.1
4.1.4.2.2
Percentage of Discretionary Grants contracts closed out on time
Number of funded learners Certificated

Number of Learnerships Certificated

Number of Bursaries Certificated

70%
12,346

4,143

1,051

47%
54817

228

0

16 Employed learners
17 This result is disaggregated by learning intervention across Performance Indicators 4.1.4.2.1 to 4.1.4.2.6 and 4.1.3.2
18 Ratings are applied to the disaggregated results by learning intervention
18
SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
Enrolled learners may have completed
the learning programme and been
deemed competent but awaiting
external moderation of learner
achievements and certification thereby delaying reporting
The duration of Internships vary from
12 to 18 months. Only 5 internship
contracts were closed out in the current
reporting period
Enrolled learners may have completed
the learning programme and been
deemed competent but awaiting
external moderation of learner

achievements and certification thereby delaying reporting
Enrolled learners may have completed
the learning programme and been
deemed competent but awaiting
external moderation of learner
achievements and certification thereby delaying reporting
A bursary unit was established towards
the end of the current reporting period.
Requisite policies and procedures have
been established for implementation in
the forthcoming period
4.1.4.2.3
4.1.4.2.4
4.1.4.2.5
4.1.4.2.6
4.1.4.3.1

Number of Skills Programmes Certificated

Number of Internships Certificated
Number of RPL Programmes Certificated
Number of AET Programmes certificated
Number of bursaries enrolled for post graduate studies
1,980

3,528
554
258
10%
0

16619
4620
1921
0
19 Unemployed learners
20 Employed learners
21 Employed learners
SERVICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16

2. Collective Services
3. Hair Care Services
4. Funeral Services
5. Real Estate and Related Services
6. Marketing Services
7. Postal Services
8. Contact Centre Services
9. Cleaning Services
10. Household Services
11. Domestic Services
12. Hiring Services
13. Project Management Services
14. Business Services
This result represents key stakeholder
engaged through chambers. The
overachievement reflects increased
levels of responsiveness
4.1.5.3 Number of sector role
players engaged
400 999
Provincial forums convened at least
twice during this reporting period
This result represents stakeholders
supported through provincial offices.
The distribution across provinces varies

significantly. The result reflects a high demand for support
4.1.6.1
4.1.6.2
Number of functional provincial stakeholder forums
Number of sector employers supported
10
200
10
3,659
Render quality support service to key stakeholders through provincial offices

Functional Chamber committees include the following:
1. Cleaning and Hiring Services
2. Communication and Marketing Services
3. Labour and Collective Services
4. Management and Business Services
5. Personal Care Services
6. Real Estate and Related Services
A total of 14 subsector development plans were developed and implemented as follows:
1. Labour Recruitment Services
4.1.5.1
4.1.5.2
Number of functional chamber committees
Number of subsector development plans implemented
6
12
6
14
Ensure functional chambers supporting sub-sector growth and capability

The Services SETA is a juristic body, governed by the Services SETA Constitution, the Skills Development Act (Act No. 97 of 1998), the Skills Development Levies Act (Act No. 9 of 1999), the Public Finance Management Act (Act No. 1 of 1999) and Treasury Regulations. The performance of the Services SETA is monitored regularly to ensure that the targets set out in the Annual Performance Plan (APP) and Service Level Agreement (SLA) with the Minister of Higher Education and Training are achieved.
The Services SETA submits Quarterly Monitoring Reports (QMRs) and the Annual Performance Report (APR) to the Department of Higher Education and Training. These outline in detail the status of each target in relation to performance. In addition, the APR, like the Annual Financial Statements, is audited annually by the Auditor-General.

Accounting Authority

The Accounting Authority is the highest decision making structure of the Services SETA. Its functions include, among others, the following:
• The provision of strategic direction
• Ensuring effective internal controls
• Proper governance
• Performance Monitoring
• Accountability
• Compliance with statutory requirements
• Management of institutional risk
• Liaison with stakeholders
• The establishment of relevant Committees to assist the Accounting Authority in the execution of its mandate.
The Services SETA Accounting Authority comprises 15 members, including the Chairperson, who is a Ministerial Appointee, and two other Ministerial Appointees.
To help members enhance or update their understanding of the operations of the Accounting Authority and matters relevant thereto, the Services SETA facilitated a Risk and Public Finance Management Act capacitation workshop which was presented by the Office of the Accountant-General. In addition, the Services SETA facilitated members' participation in a seminar on Corporate Governance presented by Professor Mervyn King.

Introduction

During the year under review, the membership of the Accounting Authority was as follows:

1.
2.
3.
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
9.
10.
11.
12.
13.
14.
15.
Themba Mhambi
Nolwandle Mantashe
Madoda Sambatha
Kate Moloto
Duduzile Letseli
Vikesh Roopchand
Willem Pietersen
Teleni Shabangu
Leigh-Ann Georgiev
Wiseman Dinwa
Pamela Snyman
Samantha Brown*
Mosa Mofokeng
Leon Grobler**
Alpheus Phala
Chairperson
Member
Member
Association of BEE Verification Agencies (ABVA)
Federation of African Professional Staffing Organisations (APSO)
Direct Marketing Association of South Africa (DMASA)
Employers Organisation for Hairdressing, Cosmetology and Beauty (EOHCB)
South African Institute of Auctioneers(SAIA)
Allied Nursing Association of South Africa (ANASA)
Hotel, Liquor, Catering, Commercial and Allied Workers Union (HOTELLICA)
Institute of Estate Agents of South Africa (IEASA)
Association for Office Professionals of South Africa (OPSA)
International Festivals & Events Association Africa (IFEA)
United Association of South Africa (UASA)
South African Transport and Allied Workers Union (SATAWU)

* Resigned, on account of emigration, on 30 September 2015.
** Sadly passed away on 26 December 2015.

Committees of the Accounting Authority

In executing its mandate, the Accounting Authority is assisted by the following Board Committees:

• Executive Committee
• Finance Committee
• Audit Committee
• Human Resources and Remuneration Committee
• Governance, Risk and Strategy Committee
• Transformation Committee

The membership of the Board Committees was as follows during the year under review:

Executive Committee

1. Kate Moloto
2. Teleni Shabangu
3. Leon Grobler*
4. Wiseman Dinwa
5. Alpheus Phala
6. Leigh-Ann Georgiev

Chairperson
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member

1. Themba Mhambi
2. Nolwandle Mantashe
3. Madoda Sambatha
4. Willem Pietersen
5. Mosa Mofokeng

Chairperson
Member
Member
Member
Member

* Sadly passed away on 26 December 2015.

Audit Committee
Governance, Risk and Strategy Committee

1. James Maboa
2. Pamela Snyman
3. Kate Moloto
4. Sthembiso Ngwenya
5. Ronald Moyo
6. Lesego Motlhamme

Independent Member (Chairperson)
Member (Board Representative)
Member (Board Representative)
Independent Member
Independent Member
Independent Member

Finance Committee

1. Leon Grobler*
2. Vikesh Roopchand
3. Wiseman Dinwa
4. Madoda Sambatha
5. Teleni Shabangu
6. Pamela Snyman

Chairperson
Member
Member
Member
Member
Member

Human Resources and Remuneration Committee

1. Nolwandle Mantashe
2. Pamela Snyman
3. Willem Pietersen
4. Alpheus Phala
5. Leigh-Ann Georgiev

Chairperson
Member
Member
Member
Member

* Sadly passed away on 26 December 2015. Replaced by Duduzile Letseli as Chairperson of the Committee

Transformation Committee*

1. Kate Moloto — Chairperson
2. Teleni Shabangu — Member
3. Pamela Snyman — Member
4. Mosa Mofokeng — Member
5. Duduzile Letseli — Member
6. Nolwandle Mantashe — Member

* Established during the course of the financial year under review

Board Secretary

Dr Siyabonga Ndabezitha

Frequency of Meetings of Committees

While the Finance; Audit; Human Resources and Remuneration; Governance; Risk and Strategy; and Transformation Committees each met at least once per quarter, the Executive Committee met at least once per month as prescribed by the Services SETA's Constitution.

During the year under review the Services SETA's focus on the human resources front centred on enhancing the work experience of our employees as a strategy to improve their performance and therefore achieve greater levels of service delivery. The macro context for this approach is the creation of an outstanding organisation for staff retention and therefore continuous quality improvement which, in turn, should make the organisation an attractive proposition for exceptional work-seekers.

One measure of the success of this overall objective is a drop in the number of resignations from 28 in the past financial year to 23 in the year under review. The pillars of our human resource management and development interventions were employee wellness, the improvement of physical facilities for our staff, performance management and staff development.

Employee Wellness

Our employee wellness intervention was premised on the fact that the foundation of a healthy organisation is sound physical and psychological health on the part of its staff. In this regard the SETA ensured the delivery of the following services to and for our staff:

• Monthly health screenings for disease prevention
• Wellness education sessions/workshops on, inter alia, autism; fi nancial wellness; personal budgeting; epilepsy; and drug and alcohol abuse awareness
• Flu vaccinations
• Blood type screening
• Breast cancer awareness
• Face to face counselling with qualified psy chologists

Underscoring the SETA's commitment to employee wellness is the provision of a toll-free counselling facility twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week, and the extension, where necessary, of counselling services to family members of our staff based on the principle that in many instances an employee's disposition at work is influenced by the home environment.

Organisational HR Objectives for the Year under review

The SETA also supports a soccer team, a netball team and a choir, all of which encourage unity; instil a sense of belonging and pride; and promote social cohesion in the organisation. All these intangibles are essential ingredients of the SETA's objective of creating a contented staff corps for the achievement of organisational objectives.

Improvement/Development of Physical Facilities for Staff

Also aimed at greater employee wellness is the improvement of existing physical work facilities and the development of new ones. Worth citing in this regard is a total revamp of offices and the construction of a kindergarten; a canteen with a bias towards a healthy menu; and a gym, on the basis of the *mens sana incorpore sano* (a healthy mind in a healthy body) principle, and to promote a healthy lifestyle.

Performance Management

To enhance the performance of our staff we further improved the SETA's Performance Management System on which all the employees were work-shopped and upon which they were measured. This system was itself based on the Strategic Plan, and the attendant Annual Performance Plan, of the SETA.

Performance reviews were carried out in the final quarter of the year, the focus being excellence and outstanding achievement in the following:

• Information and data management
• Document management
• Quality management
• Enterprise risk management

• Organisational compliance
• Financial management
• General administration
• Stakeholder relations
• Management of meetings and workshops
• Achievement of work plans
• Human resource management
• Planning
• Policy development
• Reporting

A sign of the efficacy of the SETA's Performance Management System is the fact that, whereas in the 2014/15 financial year 225 staff members received performance-based bonuses, this number increased to 243 in the year under review.

The achievement of a clean audit is a further attestation to the effectiveness of the system.

It must be noted that performance-based bonuses are in lieu of what would ordinarily be part of higher annual salary increases as well as normal salaries – but early on in its term the current Accounting Authority resolved that part of the monies reserved for salary improvements would be in the form of an emolument regime focusing on performance so as to take the SETA from the then qualified audit opinion to, initially, an unqualified one and, subsequently, a clean audit opinion.

Staff Development

While performance-based bonuses have contributed massively both to staff morale and improvements in quality, staff development is the cornerstone upon which the SETA's continuous quality improvement is built and based.

Accordingly a number of our staff members were accorded the opportunity to undergo the following:

o Performance management training
o Executive development programme
o Management development programme
o Risk management training
o Training in BBBEE processes
o Strategic planning and sector skills planning training

For external studies 48 of our staff members were allocated bursaries to the tune of R922 553.96.

Studies undertaken include the following programmes:

• Accounting
• Logistics and supply chain management
• Project management
• Marketing
• Advanced office management
• Skills development facilitation
• Occupationally directed education training and development practices

Services SETA Demographic Profile as at 31 March 2016

Human Capital Statistics

	10
	16
	60
	2
	2
	10
	31
	37
	45
	127
	0
	0
	1
	5
	3
	0
	9
	0
	0
	12
	2
	5
	0
	19
	0
	0
	1
	2
	1
	0
	4
	0
	0
Top Management	3
Senior Management	4
Professionally qualified	0
and experienced	0
specialists in	*7*
midmanagement	
Skilled technical	0
and academically	0
qualified workers/	2
junior management/	3
supervisors/ foremen	0
and superintendents	0
Semi-skilled and	**5**
discretionary decision	
making	1
Unskilled and defined	1
decision making	6
GRAND TOTAL	2
	3
1	0
7	**13**
10	4
16	10

45
65
59
61
244

Unskilled
Administrators
Officers
Senior Officers/ Coordinators
Managers/ Specialists
Senior Managers
Executive Managers
CEO
TOTAL

A
B
CL
CU
DL
DU
E
F

10
75
133
114
53
19
4
1
409

18
53
59
66
34
10
4
0
244

-8
22
74
48
19
9
0
1
165

Appointments

Ms F Moeketsi
Mr N Mzingeli
Mr Z Motaung
Ms M Naheng
Ms M Tsubella
Ms P Monebodi
Ms M Mulaudzi
Mrs M Oliphant
Ms S Maqungo
Ms C Lekota
Ms F Masakona
Mr E Seopa
Mr V Mazwi
Ms N Mgwenya
Ms D Dlamini
Mr K Mahubane
Ms V Sifanqane
Ms N Mawisa
Ms M Sarila
Ms N Makhanya
Ms G Mngomezulu
Ms E Wouda
Ms I Thibela
Mr S Radebe
Ms M Phiri

Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jul-16
Jul-15
Sep-15

Appointments (Continued)

Ms N Msibi
Ms A Nkosi
Ms S Kwezi
Ms N Letsaba
Mr E Mofolisa
Ms P Ramushu
Ms P Poni
Ms B Maphoso
Mr M Mkhuhlu
Ms A Moses
Ms T Mpisi
Ms Y Vesele
Ms Z Xaba
Ms J Lawrence
Mr V Nkosi
Mr S Dhladhla
Ms S Ngcobo
Ms N Lubaxa
Ms M Thobela
Mr S Manganyi
Ms O Mahlo
Ms R Mabokela
Ms K Raligidima
Mr M Ndaba
Ms P Mokhari

Sep-15
Sep-15
Sep-15
Sep-15
Sep-15
Sep-15
Sep-15
Sep-15
Sep-15
Oct-15
Oct-15
Oct-15
Oct-15
Dec-15
Jan-16
Jan-16
Jan-16
Jan-16
Jan-16
Jan-16
Jan-16
Jan-16
Jan-16
Jan-16
Jan-16
Jan-16
Jan-16

Appointments (Continued)

Ms T Baloyi
Ms M Leso
Mr Khunou
Mr E Notwane
Ms B Mpitsang
Ms H Dube
Ms M Sekese
Mrs S Lakey

Jan-16
Jan-16
Jan-16
Jan-16
Feb-16
Feb-16

Feb-16
Mar-16
SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
Terminations

Ms M Thobela
Mr R Dakuse
Ms M Ramohlale
Ms Z Alwadien
Ms M Tsubella
Ms V Sifanqane
Ms C Vilankulu
Mrs S Malele
Mr S Dusubana
Mr D Kweyama
Ms N Sheopershad
Ms T Dubula
Mrs A Chambers
Ms B Maphoso
Mrs D Reddhi
Ms K Bogoshi
Mr M Nhlangulela
Mr C Roseveare
Ms P Mashiane
Mrs S Joubert
Ms S Maqungo
Ms M Sekese
Ms I Yenkatassen

Apr-15
May-15
May-15
Jun-15
Jun-15
Jul-15
Jul-15
Jul-15
Jul-15
Jul-15
Aug-15
Aug-15
Sep-15
Sep-15
Oct-15
Oct-15
Oct-15
Nov-15
Nov-15
Dec-15
Jan-16
Mar-16
Mar-16
SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16
Executive and Senior Management

Charmayne Kok
Senior Manager: Risk
Lehloma Ramajoe
Senior Manager: Special Projects
Paul Dhlamini
Senior Manager: Learning Interventions Facilitation
Tsheola Matsebe
Senior Manager: Financial Management
Yewande Mfebe
Senior Manager: Organisational Compliance
Thandi Mkhize
Senior Manager: Quality Management
Vusi Nkosi
Senior Manager: Provincial Operations
Mahlomola Teffo
Senior Manager: Project Accounting
Dr Siyabonga Ndabezitha
Senior Manager: Board Secretariat
Makhaya Blaai
Senior Manager: Human Resources & Facilities Management
Liesel Köstlich
Acting Chief Executive Officer
Amanda Buzo
Executive Manager: Legal Services
Ntombizodwa Ndhlovu
Executive Manager: Corporate Services
Andile Nongogo
Chief Financial Officer
SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
Part E
Financial Information

SERVICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16
Audit Committee Report
Report of the Audit Committee required by Treasury Regulation 27.1.7 and 27.1.10(b) and (c) issued in terms of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA) 1 of 1999, as amended by Act 29 of 1999.
We are pleased to present our report for the financial year ended 31 March 2016.
Audit committee members and attendance
The Audit Committee consists of the members listed hereunder and meets at least 4 times per annum as per its approved terms of reference. During the current financial year 5 meetings were held.
Name of member Number of meetings attended
James Maboa - (Chairperson) 5
Sithembiso Ngwenya 2
Lesego Motlhamme 2
Ronald Moyo 1
Kate Moloto - (Accounting Authority Member) 5
Pam Snyman - (Accounting Authority Member) 4
Furthermore at least one representative from the Auditor General and Internal Auditors are present at all Audit Committee meetings, regardless of whether or not the agenda items directly concern the audit of the Services SETA's financial statements.
Audit Committee responsibility
The audit committee reports that it has complied with its responsibilities arising from section 38 (1)(a) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 3.1.
The audit committee also reports that it has adopted appropriate formal terms of reference as its audit committee charter has regulated its affairs in compliance with this charter and has discharged all its responsibilities as contained therein.
The effectiveness of internal control

The system of internal controls applied by the Services SETA over financial and risk management is effective, efficient and transparent. In line with the PFMA and the King III Report on Corporate Governance requirements, Internal Audit provides the audit committee and management with assurance that the internal controls are appropriate and effective.

SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16

This is achieved by means of the risk management process, as well as the identification of corrective actions and suggested enhancements to the controls and processes.

From the various reports of the Internal Auditors, the Audit Report on the financial statements, and the management report of the Auditor-General South Africa, it was noted that no matters were reported that indicate any material deficiencies in the system of internal control or any deviations therefrom. Accordingly, we can report that the system of internal control over financial reporting for the period under review was efficient and effective.

The quality of in-year management and monthly/quarterly reports submitted in terms of the PFMA has been satisfactory.

The Audit Committee is satisfied with the content and quality of monthly and quarterly reports that were prepared and issued to the Accounting Authority of the Services SETA during the year under review.

Evaluation of financial statements

The audit committee has:

- reviewed and discussed the audited financial statements included in the annual report, with the Auditor-General and the Accounting Authority;
- reviewed the Auditor-General of South Africa's management report and management's response thereto
- reviewed changes in accounting policies and practices;
- reviewed the entities compliance with legal and regulatory provisions

The audit committee concurs with and accepts the Auditor-General of South Africa's report on the financial statements, and is of the opinion that the audited financial statements should be accepted and read together with the report of the Auditor-General of South Africa.

Internal audit

The audit committee is satisfied that the internal audit function is operating effectively and that it has addressed the risks pertinent to the Services SETA and its audits.

Auditor-General of South Africa

The audit committee has met with the Auditor-General of South Africa to ensure that there are no unresolved issues.

Mr. James Maboa
Chairperson of the Audit Committee
Date: 24 August 2016

SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16

Report of the Auditor-General of South Africa to Parliament on the Services Sector Education and Training Authority

Report on the financial statements

Introduction

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Services Sector Education and Training Authority set out on pages 69 to 118, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 31 March 2016, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and statement of comparison of budget information with actual information for the year then ended, as well as the notes, comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

Accounting authority's responsibility for the financial statements

2. The accounting authority is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (SA Standards of GRAP) and the requirements of the Public Finance Management Act of South Africa, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA) and the Skills Development Act of South Africa, 1998 (Act No. 97 of 1998) (SDA), and for such internal control as the accounting authority determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor-general's responsibility

3. My responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on my audit. I conducted my audit in accordance with

International Standards on Auditing. Those standards require that I comply with ethical requirements, and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

4. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an

opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinion.

Opinion

6. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Services Sector Education and Training Authority as at 31 March 2016 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with the SA Standards of GRAP and the requirements of the PFMA and the SDA.

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements

7. In accordance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for selected programmes presented in the annual performance report, compliance with legislation and internal control. The objective of my tests was to identify reportable findings as described under each subheading, but not to gather evidence to express assurance on these matters. Accordingly, I do not express an opinion or conclusion on these matters.

Predetermined objectives

8. I performed procedures to obtain evidence about the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for the following selected programmes presented in the annual performance report of the public entity for the year ended 31 March 2016:

• Programme 2: Governance on pages 31 to 32.
• Programme 4: Skills Development on pages 32 to 33.

9. I evaluated the usefulness of the reported performance information to determine whether it was presented in accordance with the National Treasury's annual reporting principles and whether the reported performance was consistent with the planned programmes. I further performed tests to determine whether indicators and targets were well defined, verifiable, specific, measurable, time bound and relevant, as required by the National Treasury's Framework for managing programme performance information.

10. I assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.

11. I did not raise any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for the following programmes:

• Programme 2: Governance on pages 38 to 40
• Programme 4: Skills development on pages 42 to 48

Additional matters

12. I draw attention to the following matters:

Achievement of planned targets

13. Refer to the annual performance report on pages 30 to 34; 35 to 48 for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year.

Adjustment of material misstatements

14. I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing in respect of the reported performance information of Programme 2: Governance and Programme 4: Skills Development. As management subsequently corrected the misstatements, I did not raise any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of

the reported performance information.

Compliance with legislation

15. I performed procedures to obtain evidence that the public entity had complied with applicable legislation regarding financial matters, financial management and other related matters. I did not identify any instances of material non-compliance with specific matters in key legislation, as set out in the general notice issued in terms of the PAA.

Internal control

16. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, annual performance report and compliance with legislation. I did not identify any significant deficiencies in internal control.

Pretoria
31 July 2016

Financial Statements for the Year ended 31 March 2016

General Information

Country of Incorporation and Domicile South Africa
Registered Office 15 Sherborne Road
Parktown
Johannesburg
2193
Business Address 15 Sherborne Road
Parktown
Johannesburg
2193
Postal address PO Box 3322
Houghton
Johannesburg
2193
Accounting Authority
Appointed 01 July 2013
The details of the Members of the Accounting Authority are disclosed in Note 25.
Bankers South African Reserve Bank
Standard Bank
Investec
First National Bank
Auditors Auditor-General of South Africa

Annual Financial Statements

The reports and statements set out below comprise the financial statements presented to Parliament:

Page
Accounting Authority's Responsibilities and Approval 73
Report of the Accounting Authority 74 - 75
Statement of Financial Position 76
Statement of Financial Performance 77
Statement of Changes in Net Assets 78
Cash Flow Statement 79
Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts 80 - 81
Accounting Policies 82 - 93
Notes to the Financial Statements 94 - 120

Index to the Financial Statements

The Accounting Authority is required by the Public Finance Management Act (Act 1 of 1999) to maintain adequate accounting records and is responsible for the content and integrity of the financial statements and related financial information included in this report. It is the responsibility of the Accounting Authority to ensure that the financial statements fairly present the state of affairs of the Services SETA as at the end of the financial year and the results of its operations and cash flows for the year ended. The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the financial statements and were given unrestricted access to all financial records and related data.

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), including any interpretations, guidelines and directives.

The financial statements set out on pages 76 to 120, which have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a going concern, were approved by the Accounting Authority on 31 July 2016.

Themba Mhambi
Chairperson of the Accounting Authority
Andile Nongogo
Chief Financial Officer

Accounting Authority's Responsibilities and Approval

1. Incorporation

The Services Sector Education and Training Authority (Services SETA) was established in terms of Section
9 (1) of the Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act No 97 of 1998) as amended, as a Sector Education and Training Authority with effect from 1 April 2000 to March 2005. It was then re-established by the Minister of Labour for the period April 2005 – March 2010, in March 2010, the Minister of Higher Education and
Training extended the period of establishment of all SETAs to 31 March 2016. The licence period for all the SETAs has been subsequently extended to 31 March 2018.

2. Governance

The Accounting Authority acknowledges and accepts responsibility for the system of internal financial controls established by the Services SETA and places considerable importance on maintaining a strong

control environment. To enable itself to meet these responsibilities, the Accounting Authority sets standards for internal controls aimed at reducing the risk of error or deficit in a cost effective manner. The standards include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties to ensure an acceptable level of risk. These
controls are monitored throughout the Services SETA and all employees are required to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring the Services SETA's business is conducted in a manner that in
all reasonable circumstances is above reproach. The focus of risk management in the Services SETA
is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the organisation.
While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the Services SETA endeavours to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraint.
The Accounting Authority is of the opinion that, based on the information and explanations given by management, the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records
may be relied on for the preparation of the financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or deficit.

The audited financial statements are prepared in accordance with the South African Statements of Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (GAAP), including any interpretations of such Statements

Report of the Accounting Authority

issued by the Accounting Practices Board, and in accordance with the prescribed Standards of Generally
Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP) issued by the Accounting Standards Board as the prescribed framework by National Treasury. The Accounting Authority is of the opinion, based on the information and
explanations given by management that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance
that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or deficit.

3. Main Business and Operations

The Services SETA is engaged in education and training for the services sector and operates principally
in South Africa.

4. Going Concern

The financial statements have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a going concern. This basis presumes that funds will be available to finance future operations and that the realisation of assets and settlement of liabilities,
contingent obligations and commitments will occur in the ordinary course of business.
The Services SETA's license expires on 31 March 2018.

5. Subsequent Events

The Services SETA has submitted to the Minister of Higher Education and Training an application for the rollover of accumulated reserves. At the time of preparation of the annual financial statements the feedback was still outstanding.

6. Remuneration of Accounting Authority and Executive Managers' Emoluments

The Executive Management, Accounting Authority and Audit Committee members' remuneration is
reflected in note 25 of the annual financial statements. Executive Management is employed on a full time basis. The members of the Accounting Authority and Audit Committee are remunerated for attending Board
and Sub-Committee meetings as well as other engagements. Their remuneration is based on National
Treasury Guidelines and the remuneration is approved by the Minister of Higher Education and Training.

7. Approval

T Mhambi
Chairperson of the Accounting Authority

Statement of Financial Position as at 31 March 2016

Assets
Current Assets
Inventories 3
Receivables from exchange transactions 4
Receivables from non-exchange transactions 5
Deposits 9
Cash and cash equivalents 6
Non-Current Assets

Property, plant and equipment 7
Intangible assets 8
Deposits 9
Total Assets
Liabilities
Current Liabilities
Payables from exchange transactions 10
Payables from non-exchange transactions 11
Provisions 12
Total Liabilities
Net Assets
Net Assets
Reserves
Revaluation reserve 13
Employer grant reserve 14
Administration grant reserve 14
Discretionary grant reserve 14
Total Net Assets
199
3,285
8,540
614
2,305,843
2,318,481
77,760
23,454
-
101,214
2,419,695
23,062
344,320
83,989
451,371
451,371
1,968,324
1,450
3,809
65,667
1,897,398
1,968,324
249
6,060
3,913
537
1,797,813
1,808,572
55,169
715
77
55,961
1,864,533
41,282
288,625
113,750
443,657
443,657

1,420,876
15,371
111
40,006
1,365,388
1,420,876
2016
R ‘000
Note(s) **2015**
R ‘000
SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
Revenue
Revenue from exchange transactions
Other income
Investment income 15
Total revenue from exchange transactions
Revenue from non-exchange transactions
Transfer revenue
Skills Development Levy: Income 16
Skills Development Levy: Interest and Penalties 16
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions
Total revenue
Expenditure
Employer grants and project expenses 19
Administration expenses 17&18
Total expenditure
Loss on disposal of assets 7&8
Surplus for the year before NSF uncommitted funds liability
NSF uncommitted funds 11
Net surplus/(deficit) for the year
307
124,397
124,704
1,410,590
49,153
1,459,743
1,584,447
(865,061)
(156,969)
(1,022,030)
(1,049)
561,368
–
561,368
33
136,846
136,879
1,394,554

39,266
1,433,820
1,570,699
(397,531)
(165,975)
(563,506)
(618)
1,006,575
(9,269)
997,306
2016
R ‘000
Note(s) **2015**
R ‘000
Statement of Financial Performance for the year ended 31 March 2016
SERVICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16
Statement of Changes in Net Assets for the year ended 31 March 2016
Balance at 01 April 2014
Revaluation of Land and Buildings (Head Office)
Impairment losses on revalued Building (KZN)
Net income (losses) recognised directly in net assets
Surplus for the year
Application of unappropriated surplus as previously reported
Reallocation of funds to reserves
Total changes
Balance at 01 April 2015
Revaluation of Land and Buildings (Head Office)
Impairment losses on revalued Building (KZN)
Net income (losses) recognised directly in net assets
Surplus for the year
Total recognised income and expenses for the year
Application of unappropriated surplus/ (deficit)
Reallocation of unappropriated surplus/ (deficit)
Total changes
Balance at 31 March 2016

Note(s)	244,398	Total reserves**
11,075	998,955	R ‘000
4,450	1,365,388	Unappropriated reserve
(154)	-	R ‘000
4,296	-	Total net assets
-	-	R ‘000
4,296	317,529	419,275
15,371	214,480	4,450
(13,021)	532,009	(154)
(900)	1,897,397	4,296
(13,921)	14	-
-	-	1,001,601
(13,921)	-	-
-	-	1,001,601
-	-	1,420,876
(13,921)	997,306	(13,021)
1,450	--	(900)
13	-	(13,921)
1,262	-	-
-	-	(13,921)
-	-	561,368
--	-	-
226,526	561,368	547,447
(227,677)	561,368	1,968,323
(1,151)	(561,368)	SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
111	-	Cash flows from operating activities
-	-	Cash receipts from stakeholders
-	-	Levies, interest and penalties received
-	419,275	Interest income
-	4,450	Other cash receipts from Stakeholders
-	(154)	Grants, transfers and funds received
216,760	4,296	Cash payments to stakeholders, suppliers and employees
(213,062)	997,306	Employee costs
3,698	1,001,601	Grants and project payments
3,809	-	Payments made to Suppliers and others
14	1,001,601	Net cash flows from operating activities
40,505	1,420,876	Cash flows from investing activities
-	(13,021)	Purchase of property, plant and equipment
-	(900)	Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment
--	(13,921)	Purchase of intangible assets
16,222	561,368	Net cash flows from investing activities
(16,721)	547,477	
(499)	-	
40,006	-	
-	547,477	
-	1,968,323	
-	Revaluation	
-	reserve	
-	R ‘000	
27,079	Employer	
(1,418)	grant	
25,661	reserve	
65,667	R ‘000	
14	Administration	
366,433	reserve	
-	R ‘000	
-	Discretionary	
--	reserve	
754,557	R ‘000	

Net increase in cash and cash equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year
21
778
6
1,459,743
129,056
307
-
1,589,106
(108,339)
(753,086)
(144,350)
(1,005,775)
583,331
(51,616)
-
(23,685)
(75,301)
508,030
1,797,813
2,305,843
1,433,820
134,962
33
4,974
1,573,789
(109,433)
(1,884,673)
(78,554)
(2,072,660)
(498,871)
(998)
33
(23)
(988)
(499,859)
2,297,672
1,797,813
2016
R ‘000
Note(s) **2015**
R ‘000
Cash Flow Statement
for the year ended
31 March 2016
SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16
Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts for the
year ended 31 March 2016
Statement of Financial Performance
Revenue
Revenue from exchange transactions
Other income
Interest received - investment
Total revenue from exchange
transactions
Revenue from non-exchange transactions
Skills Development Levy Income
Skills Development Interest and
Penalties
Total revenue from nonexchange
transactions
Total revenue
Expenditure
Employer grants and subsidies paid
Administrative Expenses
Total expenditure
Operating surplus/(Deficit)
Loss on disposal of assets
Surplus for the year
-
94,613
94,613
1,364,548
-
1,364,548
1,459,161
(2,500,454)
(179,096)
(2,679,550)
(1,220,389)
-
(1,220,389)
-
22,528
22,528
86,500
-
86,500
109,028
1,373,917
6,873
1,380,790
1,489,818
-
1,489,818
-
117,141
117,141
1,451,048
-
1,451,048
1,568,189
(1,126,537)
(172,223)
(1,298,760)
269,429
-
269,429
307
7,256
7,563
(40,458)
49,153
8,695
16,258
261,476
15,254
276,730
292,988
(1,049)
291,939
Note 30
Note 30
Note 30
Note 30
Note 30
Note 30
307
124,397
124,704
1,410,590
49,153
1,459,743
1,584,447
(865,061)
(156,969)
(1,022,030)
562,417
(1,049)
561,368
Approved budget
R ‘000
Adjustments
R ‘000
Final Budget
R ‘000
Actual amounts on comparable basis
R ‘000
Difference between final budget and actual
R ‘000
Reference
Budget on accrual basis
SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
Capital Budget
Assets
Non-Current Assets
Office Equipment
Building

Building Machinery
Motor vehicle
Computer Equipment
Computer Software
Office Furniture
Work in progress: Software development
Work in progress: PPE
Computer Networks
--
197
220
50
36,667
-

37,134
-- 5,803
4,622
579
(17,648)
-

(6,644)
--
6,000
4,842
629
19,019
-

30,490
987
24,008
(6,000)
94
2,019
(8,829)
3,550
13,495
9,443
6,044
44,811
987
24,008
-
4,936
2,648
10,190
3,550
13,495
9,443
6,044
75,301
Approved budget
R ‘000
Adjustments
R ‘000
Final Budget
R ‘000
Actual amounts on comparable basis
R ‘000
Difference between final budget and actual
R ‘000
Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts for
the year ended 31 March 2016
(Continued)
Budget on accrual basis
SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16
1. Presentation of Financial Statements
The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised
Accounting Practice (GRAP), issued by the Accounting Standards Board in accordance with Section 122(3)
of the Companies Act, 71 of 2008.
These financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention as the basis of measurement, unless specified otherwise. They are presented in South African Rand.
In the absence of an issued and effective Standard of GRAP, accounting policies for material transactions, events or conditions were developed in accordance with paragraphs 8, 10 and 11 of GRAP 3 read with Directive 5.
Assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses were not off-set, except where off-setting is either required or permitted by a Standard of GRAP.
A summary of the significant accounting policies, which have been consistently applied in the preparation of these financial statements, are disclosed below.
1.1 Going Concern Assumption
These financial statements have been prepared based on the expectation that the entity will continue to operate as a going concern for at least the next 12 months.
The Services SETA’s license was extended by the Minister of Higher Education and Training to 31 March 2018.
1.2 Property, plant and equipment
Recognition.
Property, plant and equipment are tangible non-current assets that are held for use in the delivery of the Services SETAs mandate and are expected to be used for more than one period.
The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset when it is probable that future
economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the entity and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.
Accounting Policies
for the year ended 31 March 2016
SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
Initial Measurement
Property, plant and equipment is initially measured at cost.
The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the purchase price and other costs attributable
to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner
intended by management.
Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost.
Property, plant and equipment which have a

cost price less than R 5 000 are expensed and not capitalised.
Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at the date of acquisition.
Where an item of property, plant and equipment is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary
assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at
fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value was not determinable, it's deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.
The initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is
located is also included in the cost of property, plant and equipment, where the entity is obligated to incur such expenditure, and where the obligation arises as a result of acquiring the asset or using it for purposes
other than the production of inventories.
Recognition of costs in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment ceases when the item is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.
Major spare parts and stand-by equipment which are expected to be used for more than one period are included in property, plant and equipment. In addition, spare parts and stand-by equipment which can only be used in connection with an item of property, plant and equipment are accounted for as property, plant and
equipment.

Subsequent Measurement
Building machinery, furniture and fixtures, motor vehicle, office equipment, computer equipment and
computer network is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses except for land and buildings which is carried at revalued amount being the fair value at the date of revaluation less any subsequent accumulated depreciation and subsequent accumulated impairment losses.
Revaluation
Land and buildings are revalued every three years or when there is a material difference between the fair values of the land and buildings and their carrying amounts.(The last revaluation was done on the 31 March
2016). When an item of property, plant and equipment is revalued, any accumulated depreciation at the date
of the revaluation is eliminated against the gross carrying amount of the asset and the net amount restated to the revalued amount of the asset.

Any increase in an asset's carrying amount, as a result of a revaluation, is credited directly to a revaluation surplus. The increase is recognised in surplus or deficit to the extent that it reverses a revaluation decrease
of the same asset previously recognised in surplus or deficit.
Any decrease in an asset's carrying amount, as a result of a revaluation, is recognised in surplus or deficit in
the current period. The decrease is debited directly to a revaluation surplus to the extent of any credit balance
existing in the revaluation surplus in respect of that asset.
The revaluation surplus in equity related to a specific item of property, plant and equipment is transferred directly to retained earnings when the asset is derecognised.
Impairment
Where the recoverable amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit for
the period, unless the asset is carried at fair value or revalued amount. The impairment loss of a revalued
asset decreases or increases the revaluation surplus or deficit. All items of property, plant and equipment
are assessed for any indications of impairment at each reporting date. If an impairment exists then the recoverable amounts are estimated.
Depreciation
Property, plant and equipment are depreciated on the straight line basis over their expected useful lives to
their estimated residual value. The depreciation of assets commences on the date that the asset is available
for use, even if it is not yet in use.
The useful lives of the property, plant and equipment are assessed annually and are detailed in note 7.
The depreciation charge is to depreciate the book value over the average useful life of the asset to its assessed residual value.

Depreciation is calculated and provided for on an annual basis. If the residual value of an asset is at least equal to its carrying amount, depreciation will cease.
Any gains or losses arising from the derecognition of an asset is included in profit or loss when the item is derecognised.
Residual values
The residual values of buildings were determined by independent property valuators.
The Services SETA reviews the residual values on an annual basis. The review revealed that the residual values used in the current or prior periods were still valid. No significant variances were identified. Residual values are reviewed at each reporting date.
Derecognition
The carrying amount of an item of property plant and equipment is derecognised on disposal or when there are no future economic benefits expected from its use or disposal. Gains and losses on disposal of property,
plant and equipment are determined by reference to their carrying amount and are taken into account in determining surplus.

1.3 Intangible assets
An asset is identifiable if it either is separable, i.e. is capable of being separated or divided from an entity and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable assets or liability, regardless of whether the entity intends to do so or arises from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts), regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the entity or from other rights and obligations.
Recognition
An intangible asset is recognised when it is probable that the expected future economic benefits or service
potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the entity; and the cost or fair value of the asset can be
measured reliably.
The entity assesses the probability of expected future economic benefits or service potential using reasonable
and supportable assumptions that represent management's best estimate of the set of economic conditions
that will exist over the useful life of the asset.
Where an intangible asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its initial cost at the date of acquisition is measured at its fair value as at that date.
Initial measurement
An intangible asset is initially measured at its cost and where an intangible asset is acquired at no cost or for a nominal cost, the cost is measured at its fair value as at the acquisition date.
Intangible assets which has a cost price less than R 5 000 are expensed and not capitalised.
Subsequent measurement
Amortisation
Amortisation begins when an asset is available for use and is in a condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.
Amortisation is provided to write down the intangible assets, on a straight line basis, to their residual values.
The useful lives are detailed in note 8.
Derecognition
Intangible assets are derecognised on disposal when no future economic benefits or service potential are
expected from its use.
The gain or loss is the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount. It is
recognised in surplus or deficit when the asset is derecognised.

1.4 Administration, grants and project expenditure
Mandatory grants
The grant payable and the related expenditure are recognised when the employer has submitted an application
for a grant in the prescribed form within the agreed upon cut-off period and such application complies with all legislative requirements and when the monthly levy payments have been received from the employer. The
grant is equivalent to 20% of the total levies paid by the employer during the corresponding financial period
for the skills planning grant.
Discretionary grants and project expenditure
The funding for discretionary grants and projects stems from the 49.5% of the total levies paid by the
employers, levy grants that are not claimed by employers, the surplus of administration levies not utilised,
investment income, and other income generated by the Services SETA.
A SETA may out of any surplus monies determine and allocate discretionary grants to employers, education
and training providers and workers of the employers who have submitted an

application for a discretionary
grant in the prescribed form within the agreed upon cut-off period.
Project expenditure comprises:
- costs that relate directly to the specific contract
- costs that are attributable to contract activity in general and can be allocated to the project
- such other costs as are specifically chargeable to the Services SETA under the terms of the contract
- any expenditure incurred to support discretionary grant projects shall be charged to the discretionary grants
to the extent that they can be attributed to a particular project
Such costs are allocated using methods that are systematic and rational and are applied consistently to all
costs having similar characteristics.
Project costs are recognised as expenses in the period in which they are incurred and approved. A receivable is recognised net of a provision for irrecoverable amounts for incentive and other payments made to the extent of expenses not yet incurred in terms of the contract.
At the end of the financial period any unspent or uncommitted funds must be transferred to the National Skills Fund (NSF) with an allowance of 5% of the uncommitted funds that will be carried over to the next financial year, except where a request to carry forward the uncommitted funds has been lodged as per the Grant Regulations requirements. The unspent funds are determined by taking the discretionary reserves as per the Statement of Financial Position at the end of the financial period under review less the commitments
for training of learners in programmes funded from discretionary funds.
SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
Administrative expenditure
The funding for administrative expenditure is derived from 10.5% of the total levies paid by the employers.
Administration expenses consist of the operational expenditure incurred by the Services SETA in delivering its mandate.
1.5 Budget information
The approved budget covers the fiscal period from 01/04/2015 to 31/03/2016.
The financial statements and the budget are on the same basis of accounting therefore a comparison with the budgeted amounts for the reporting period have been included in the Statement of comparison of budget
and actual amounts.
There are no entity or timing differences on the budget to actual information.
1.6 Related parties
Transactions are disclosed as related party transactions where the Services SETA has in the normal course
of its operations, entered into transactions with entities related to the Department of Higher Education and
Training(DHET), payments to members of the Accounting Authority and key management. Disclosure is made of any transactions with close family members of related parties as well as any transactions not at arm’s length and not in the ordinary course of business.
In addition, inter-SETA transactions are disclosed as related party transactions due to employers moving from one SETA to another.
1.7 Financial instruments
The effective interest method is a method of calculating the amortised cost of a financial asset or a financial
liability (or group of financial assets or financial liabilities) and of allocating the interest income or interest
expense over the relevant period. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated
future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument or, when appropriate,
a shorter period to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability. When calculating the
effective interest rate, an Services SETA shall estimate cash flows considering all contractual terms of the financial instrument (for example, prepayment, call and similar options) but shall not consider future credit losses. The calculation includes all fees and points paid or received between parties to the contract that are an integral part of the effective interest rate (see the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Exchange Transactions), transaction costs, and all other premiums or discounts.
There is a presumption that the cash
flows and the expected life of a group of similar financial instruments can be estimated reliably. However, in
those rare cases when it is not possible to reliably estimate the cash flows or the expected life of a financial
instrument (or group of financial instruments), the

Services SETA shall use the contractual cash flows over the full contractual term of the financial instrument (or group of financial instruments).

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

A financial asset is cash, residual interest of another entity, a contractual right to receive cash or another financial asset from another entity exchange financial assets or financial liabilities with another entity under conditions that are potentially favourable to the Services SETA.

A financial liability is any liability that is a contractual obligation to deliver cash or another financial asset to another entity or exchange financial assets or financial liabilities under conditions that are potentially unfavourable to the Services SETA.

Classification

The Services SETA has the following types of financial assets (classes and category) as reflected on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

The Services SETA has the following types of financial liabilities (classes and category) as reflected on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

Class
Receivables from non-exchange transactions
Receivables from exchange transactions
Cash and cash equivalents
Category
Financial assets measured at initial recognition at fair value, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.
Financial assets measured at initial recognition at fair value, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.
Financial assets which comprise of cash on hand and demand deposits, and other short-term highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to a known amount of cash and are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value. These are initially and subsequently recorded at fair value.
Class
Provisions
Payables from exchange transactions
Payables from non-exchange transactions
Category
Financial liabilities are initially measured at fair value, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost.
Financial liabilities are initially measured at fair value, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost.
Financial liabilities are initially measured at fair value, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost.

1.8 Leases

Leases of assets under which all the risks and benefits of ownership are effectively retained by the lessor are classified as operating leases. Payments made under operating leases are charged to the statement of financial performance based on the straight-line method. When an operating lease is terminated before the lease period has expired, any payment required to be made to the lessor by way of penalty is recognised as an expense in the period in which termination take place. The Services SETA does not hold any finance leases.

1.9 Inventories

Inventory consist of assets in the form of materials or supplies to be consumed or distributed in the rendering of services and is recognised as an asset if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the entity and they can be measured reliably.

Initial recognition

Inventory,which comprises of consumables and stationery on hand, is initially measured at cost except where it is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, then its costs is stated at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Subsequent Measurement

When inventories are exchanged or distributed, the carrying amount of those inventories are recognised as an expense when the goods are distributed, or related service is rendered. The cost of inventories is assigned using the lower of cost or net realisable. The same cost formula is used for all inventories having a similar nature and usage by the Services SETA.

1.10 Reserves

Reserves are sub-classified in the statement of financial position between the following funds and reserves: - Administration reserve;
- Employer grant reserve;
- Discretionary reserve;and
- Revaluation reserve.

This sub-classification is made based on the restrictions placed on the distribution of monies received
in accordance with the Regulations issued in terms of the Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act No. 97 of 1998).
Member employer company levy payments are set aside in terms of the Skills Development Act and the regulations issued in terms of the Act, as per table below Interest and penalties received from South African Revenue Services (SARS) as well as interest received on investments are utilised for discretionary grants and projects. Other income received are utilised in accordance with the original source of the income.
The net surplus/deficit is allocated to the administration reserve and the discretionary fund reserve
in terms of the Grant Regulations based on the above.The administration reserve comprises of the future depreciation of all administration property, plant and equipment plus the 5% of uncommitted discretionary grant funds at the end of the year.

Surplus funds are moved to the discretionary fund reserve from the administration reserve based on
unspent funds at year-end and from the mandatory grant based on unclaimed grants after the prescribed time-frames have elapsed.
1.11 Retirement benefit costs
Defined contribution plans
The Services SETA provides for retirement benefits for all its permanent employees through a defined contribution scheme that is subject to the Pension Funds Act, 1956 as amended. Contributions are at a rate of 15% of pensionable emoluments of which members contribute 7.5%. The Services SETA's contribution to the defined contribution plans is charged to the Statement of Financial Performance in the year to which they relate and there is no further liability for the Services SETA.
1.12 Provisions, accruals and contingencies
Provisions are recognised when the Services SETA has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events, and it is probable that this will result in an outflow of economic benefits that can be estimated reliably.
Provision for levies exempt companies
Exempt companies provision includes employers who continued paying skills development levies even though they are exempt in terms of Skills Development Act.
Provision for grants
A provision is recognised for mandatory grant payments due once the specific criteria set out in the
regulations to the Skills Development Act, 97 of 1998 has been complied with by member companies and it is probable that the Services SETA will approve the payment. The measurement of the obligation
involves an estimate, based on the established pattern of past practice of approval for each type of grant.
Provisions are not made for projects approved at year-end, unless the service in terms of the contract
has been delivered or the contract is of an onerous nature. Where a project has been approved and contracted, it is disclosed as commitments in the notes to the financial statements.
Administration costs
Mandatory Grants
Discretionary Grants
Received by the Seta
Contribution to the National Skills Fund
2016 2015
10.50 % 10.50 %
20.00 % 20.00 %
49.50 % 49.50 %
80.00 % 80.00 %
20.00 % 20.00 %
100.00 % 100.00 %

SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16

Accruals
Accruals refer to the recording of transactions when they occur and recognised in the financial statements
in the periods to which they relate.
Accrual for employee entitlement
The cost of other employee benefits is recognised during the period in which the employee renders the related service. Employee entitlements are recognised when they accrue to employees. An accrual is made for the estimated liability as a result of services rendered by employees up to the last day of the
financial year. Leave accruals are included under payables from exchange transactions in the statement
of financial position based on the current salary rates and latest approved increases.
Also included under payables from exchange transactions are trade payables.
An accrual for mandatory grants payable is recognised under payables from non-exchange transactions.

Contingent assets and contingent liabilities
A contingent liability is a possible obligation that arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly
in the control of the Services SETA.
A contingent asset is a possible asset that arises from past events, and whose existence will be
confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly
in the control of the Services SETA.
Contingent assets and contingent liabilities are not recognised. Contingencies are disclosed in note 24.
1.13 Revenue recognition
Revenue comprises gross inflows of economic benefits or service potential received and receivable by
the Services SETA, which represents an increase in net assets.
Control of an asset arises when the Services SETA can use or otherwise benefit from the asset in pursuit
of its objectives and can exclude or otherwise regulate the access of others to that benefit.
Exchange transactions are transactions in which one entity receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of cash, goods, services,
or use of assets) to another entity in exchange.
Exchange revenue is mostly derived from interest earned.
Interest earned is recognised on a time proportionate basis that takes into account the effective yield on the interest investment.
Non-exchange transactions are transactions that are not exchange transactions.
Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable,
willing parties in an arm's length transaction.
Inter-SETA transfers
Revenue is adjusted for transfers of employers between SETAs that arise due to incorrect allocation to a SETA on registration for skills development levy or changes to their business that result in a need to change SETAs.

Such adjustments are disclosed separately as inter-seta transfers. The amount of the inter-seta transfers
is calculated according to the most recent Standard Operating Procedure as issued by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET).
Skills development levy
In terms of section 3(1) and 3(4) of the Skills Development Levies (SDL) Act, 1999 (Act no. 9 of 1999),
registered member companies pay a skills development levy of 1% of the total payroll cost to SARS, who
collects the levies on behalf of the DHET.
Skills development levy income is recognised when it is probable that future economic benefits will flow to the Services SETA and these benefits can be measured reliably. This occurs when the DHET either makes an allocation or payment to Services SETA, whichever occurs first. SDL income is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable.
Conditional grants and receipts
Revenue received from conditional grants, donations and funding are recognised as revenue to the
extent that the Services SETA has complied with any of the conditions embodied in the agreement. To the extent that the conditions have not been met, a liability is recognised.
Interest and penalties
Interest and penalties are economic benefits or service potential received or receivable by Services SETA, as determined by legislation, as a consequence of the breach of laws or regulations and is recognised
on the accrual basis.
Voluntary contributions
Voluntary contributions received from public service employers in the national and provincial spheres
of government are recognised on the cash basis. These funds may be used to fund the Services SETA
administration costs. The Services SETA has adopted that these funds should be used solely for the
benefit of service industries in the form of discretionary projects.
1.14 Investment income
Interest income is accrued on a time proportion basis, taking into account the principal outstanding and the effective interest rate over the period to maturity.
1.15 Comparative figures
Where necessary, comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to changes in presentation in the current year.
1.16 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure means expenditure which was

made in vain and would have been
avoided had reasonable care been exercised.
All expenditure relating to fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an expense in the
Statement of Financial Performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance.

SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16

1.17 Irregular expenditure
Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and which was condoned before year-end and/or before finalisation of the financial statements, must also be recorded appropriately in the irregular expenditure register.
Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and for which condonement by the Accounting Authority is obtained at year-end, must be recorded in the irregular expenditure register.
Where irregular expenditure was incurred in the previous financial year and is only condoned in the
following financial year, the register and the disclosure note to the financial statements must be updated with the amount condoned.
Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and which was
not condoned by the National Treasury or the relevant authority must be recorded appropriately in the
irregular expenditure register. If liability for the irregular expenditure can be attributed to a person, a debt
account must be created if such a person is liable in law.
Immediate steps must thereafter be taken to recover the amount from the person concerned. If recovery
is not possible, the accounting officer or accounting authority may write-off the amount as debt impairment and disclose such in the relevant note to the financial statements. The irregular expenditure register must also be updated accordingly. If the irregular expenditure has not been condoned and no person is liable in law, the expenditure related thereto must remain against the relevant programme/ expenditure item, be disclosed as such in the note to the financial statements and updated accordingly
in the irregular expenditure register.
1.18 Subsequent events
Subsequent events are all events that occur between the reporting date (31 July) and the date on which
the financial statements are authorised for tabling in parliament.
Adjusting events are all the events that confirm the financial performance and position of the SETA at year-end and if material the financial statements are adjusted accordingly.
Non-adjusting events which take place after the reporting date are not recognised in the financial statements.

SERVICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16

2. New standards and interpretations
2.1 New accounting pronouncements:
The Services SETA has not applied the following standards and interpretations, as are not applicable to it and
or the effective dates are not yet effective and or the effective dates have not been Gazetted by the Minister,
except for GRAP 20 which was adopted earlier.
Standard/Interpretation, effective date and expected impact
GRAP18: Segment reporting (1 April 2015)
The standard provides guidance on accounting for and the determination of reportable segments and will require additional disclosure. This standard is not applicable to the Services SETA.
GRAP 20: Related party disclosure (Early adopted)
The standard provides guidance on related party disclosures to ensure that an entity’s financial statements contain the disclosure necessary to draw attention to the possibility that its financial position and surplus or
deficit may have been impacted by the existence of connected parties and by transactions and outstanding balances with such parties. The standard will not have an impact on Services SETA as the standard was early adopted.
GRAP 105: Transfers of functions between entities under common control (1 April 2015)
The purpose of the standard is to establish accounting principles for the acquirer and transferor in a transfer of functions between entities under common control. It is not anticipated that the standard will have an impact on the Services SETA.
GRAP 32: Service concession arrangements: Grantor (Not yet effective)

The purpose is to prescribe the accounting for service concession arrangements by the Grantor.
GRAP106: Transfers of functions between entities not under common control (1 April 2015)
The purpose of the standard is to establish accounting principles for the acquirer and transferor in a transfer of functions between entities under common control. It is not anticipated that the standard will have an impact on the Services SETA.
GRAP107: Mergers (1 April 2015)
The objective is to provide accounting principles guidance for the merged entities.
Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended
31 March 2016

Consumable stores 199 249
4. Receivables from exchange transactions
Employee costs receivables
Prepayments
Accrued investment income
Other receivables
Reconciliation of employee costs receivables
Opening balance
Staff costs receivables
Provision for bad debt write-off
Recovery
5. Receivables from non-exchange transactions
Mandatory Grants receivable: SARS adjustments
Discretionary Grants receivable: prepayments
Mandatory Grants receivable: legal process
Mandatory grants receivables
Mandatory grants receivables arise as a result of SARS adjustments subsequent to the Services SETA having paid-out the grants. The receivables are set-off against future mandatory grants payable by the Services SETA to the employer concerned.
Mandatory grants receivable: SARS adjustments
Mandatory grants receivable
Provision for bad debts
Mandatory grants receivable: Legal process
During the 2013/14 financial year there was a fraudulent submission of supporting documentation
which resulted in a payout of R385,000 of mandatory grants. Legal proceedings are currently underway.
39 51
424 441
(424) (424)
(4) (29)
35 39
3. Inventories
Inventory consists mainly of consumable stores and is valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value.
8,110 2,996
45 532
385 385
8,540 3,913
35 39
2,138 239
1,105 5,764
6 18
3,285 6,060
8,504 3,789
(394) (793)
8,110 2,996
2016
R ‘000
2015
R ‘000

5. Receivables from non-exchange transactions (continued)
National Skills Fund receivable: uncommitted funds
During the 2014/15 financial year a directive was received from the Executive Authority requiring the Services SETA to make an additional payment as per the new grant regulations. The Services SETA is regularly engaging with the debtor for the settlement of the balance. Due to the uncertainty pertaining to the recoverability of the receivable based on prior years experience, a provision has therefore been raised.
During the current financial year, no payments were made to the National Skills Fund.
Uncommitted funds receivable
Payments made to date - 1,577,028
Recalculated uncommitted funds - (1,567,759)
Prior year overpayment - 9,269
Provision - (9,269)
- -
6. Cash and cash equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents consist of:
Cash on hand 8 10
Bank balances 197,070 584,301
Short-term investments 2,108,765 1,213,502
2,305,843 1,797,813
As required in Treasury Regulation 31.2, the Services SETA holds bank accounts with financial institutions
approved by National Treasury. The Skills Development Act Regulations states that the Services SETA
may, if not otherwise specified by the Public Finance Management Act, invest the moneys in accordance
with the investment policy approved by the Accounting Authority, the short term deposits are invested
in line with the Investment Policy.
2016
R ‘000
2015
R ‘000

7. Property, plant and equipment

Land	515	515	-	-	-	-	-	515	515
Buildings	88	89	-	-	-	-	-	89	88
Building machinery	477	477	-	-	-	-	-	477	477
Furniture and fixtures	2,398	2,398	-	-	-	-	-	2,398	2,398
Motor vehicles	1,121	1,120	-	-	-	-	-	1,120	1,121
Office equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer equipment	55,169	55,169	-	-	-	-	-	55,169	55,169
Computer network	Cost/ Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost/ Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value			
Work-in-progress	14,950	15,850	15,850	13,500	13,500				
Total	34,050	33,600	33,600	31,700	31,700				
	2,342	1,120	1,120	1,171	1,171				
	4,122	515	515	679	679				
	5,136	89	89	192	192				
	2,115	477	477	657	657				
	7,723	2,398	2,398	3,690	3,690				
	8,616	1,120	1,120	1,565	1,565				
	9,443	-	-	53,154	53,154				
	88,497	55,169	55,169	--	--				
	--	-	-	369	369				
	(1,704)	24,008	(10,496)	73	(472)				
	(601)	-	15,850	-	(386)				
	(619)	3,550	33,600	131	(508)				
	(1,150)	4,936	1,120	253	(319)				
	(4,027)	987	515	172	(1,191)				
	(2,636)	2,648	88	998	(778)				
	-	6,044	477	---	-				
	(10,737)	9,443	2,398	(39)	(3,654)				
	14,950	51,616	1,120		(900)				
	34,050	--	-		(23,558)				
	638	(10)	55,169		-------				
	3,521	(158)	-		(24,458)				
	4,517	-	24,008		14,950				
	965	(180)	-		34,050				
	3,696	(159)	3,550		638				
	5,980	(406)	4,936		3,521				
	9,443	-	987		4,517				
	77,760	(913)	2,648		965				
	15,850	--	6,044		3,696				
	33,600		9,443		5,980				
	2,358		51,616		9,443				
	1,282		--		77,760				
	199		(10)		Opening balance				
	2,114		(158)		Additions Disposals				
	6,502		-		Depreciation				
	3,760		(180)		Impairment loss				
	-		(159)		Total				
	65,665		(406)						
	--		-						
	(1,238)		(913)						
	(767)		--						
	(111)								
	(1,637)								
	(4,104)								
	(2,639)								
	-								

Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2016

Figures in Rand Thousand	2016	2015

SERVICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16

-
(30)
(437)
(155)
(661)
2,350
2,100

4,450
--
(420)
(198)
(103)
(281)
(1,108)
(462)
(2,572)
15,850
33,600
1,120
515
89
477
2,398
1,120
55,169
Opening
balance
Additions Disposals
Revaluations Depreciation
Total
Land
Buildings
Building machinery
Furniture and fixtures
Motor vehicles
Office equipment
Computer equipment
Computer network
Useful lives
The average estimated useful lives of items of property, plant and equipment have been assessed as follows:
Item 2016 2015
Buildings 20 20
Land (indefinite useful life) -
-
Furniture and Fittings 5 5
Motor Vehicles 5 5
Office Equipment 5 5
Computer Equipment 5 5
Computer Network 5 5
Revaluations/Impairment Loss
During the current financial year, the Services SETA carried-out refurbishment of its KwaZulu Natal provincial and Head office building in order to increase office space. The refurbishment costs amounted
to R24 million at the end of the financial year and the project will be completed during the 2016/17 financial year. The costs incurred were capitalised.
Due to the significant renovations carried-out, land and buildings were revalued by an independent
valuer and the effective date of the revaluations was 31 March 2016. Revaluations were performed by independent valuer, R.H. Roper,(B.Com. FRICS MIV(SA)) of the Property Partnership CC.
The valuations were performed using the Capitalised Net Rentals Method which involves estimating
annual market related rentals and deducting normalised annual property expenses. The net rentals are
then capitalised in perpetuity.
The assumptions were based on current market conditions. The revaluations resulted in an impairment of both buildings. The total impairment amounted to R23.6 million and R13 million thereof was a reversal
of a previous revaluation surplus.
Refer to note 13
Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2015
2016
R ‘000
2015
R ‘000
7. Property, plant and equipment (continued)
Impairment
loss
-
(200)
------
(200)

The carrying values of the land and buildings under the historical cost model would have been as follows, had the Services SETA not performed the revaluation:
Historical cost model
Land 18,997 18,997
Buildings 41,828 17,820
60,825 36,817
Fully depreciated assets with zero carrying value still in use
The following assets have been fully depreciated and have been assigned R1 carrying values and are still use. Their original costs are as follows:
Computer equipment 2,043
4,004
Computer networks 2,322
3,467
Office furniture 442 608
Office Equipment 1,342
2,259
Motor vehicles - 448
6,149 10,786
8. Intangible assets
Reconciliation of intangible assets - 2016
11,260
13,495
24,755
(1,301)
-
(1,301)
9,959
13,495
23,454
1,695
-
1,695
(980)
-
(980)
715
-
715
Cost /
Valuation
Accumulated
amortisation
and accumulated
impairment
Carrying
value
Cost /
Valuation

Accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment
Carrying value
Computer software
Intangible assets under development
Total
715
-
715
10,190
13,495
23,685
(137)
-
(137)
(809)
-
(809)
9,959
13,495
23,454
Opening balance
Additions Disposals
Amortisation Total
Computer software
Intangible assets under development
Details of properties (R'000)
2016
R '000
2015
R '000
2016 2015

Useful lives
Amortisation is provided to write down the intangible assets, on a straight line basis, to their residual values. The useful life of computer software is an average of 5 years.
Item
Computer Software 5 5
Fully depreciated assets with zero carrying value still in use
The following assets have been fully depreciated and have been assigned R1 carrying values and are still in use. Their original costs are as follows:
Computer Software 453 453
9. Deposits
Long term deposits for lease and Municipal deposits
Port Elizabeth - 37
Polokwane - 40
- 77
Short term deposits for lease and Municipal deposits
Bloemfontein 58 58
Cape Town 201 201
Durban 2 2
East London 73 73
Kimberley 45 45
Johannesburg 136 136
Nelspruit 22 22
Port Elizabeth 37 -
Polokwane 40 -
614 537
940 23 (248) 715
Opening balance
Additions Amortisation Total
Computer software
Reconciliation of intangible assets - 2015
2016
R '000
2015
R '000

10. Payables from exchange transactions
Trade payables 8,875
26,650
Accrued employee costs
4,687 1,474
Accrued leave pay 5,298
4,984
Accrued expenses - administration expense
4,022 7,685
Operating lease payables
180 489
23,062 41,282
11. Payables from non-exchange transactions
Accrued expenses: discretionary grants 64,408
27,611
Trade payables: discretionary grants 31,859
9,662
Mandatory grants payables
247,888 250,873
Inter-SETA payable 165 479
344,320 288,625
NSF uncommitted funds liability
In terms of the Grant Regulations a SETA must have committed or spent a minimum of 95% of discretionary funds available to it by the 31st March of each year and a maximum of 5% of uncommitted funds may be carried over to the next financial year. The remaining surplus of discretionary funds must be paid by the SETA to the National Skills Fund (NSF). The funds to be transferred are determined as per calculation below. A negative outcome indicates that the SETA does not have to payback any funds.
Discretionary grant reserves
1,897,397 1,365,388
Less: Commitments
(1,859,135) (1,836,115)
Uncommitted funds 38,262
(470,727)
5% of Discretionary grants reserves to be retained
(94,870) -
Payable/(Not Payable) to NSF (56,608) -
There is no amount payable to NSF for the 2015/16. Refer to note 5 and the prior period error note 26.
2016
R '000
2015
R '000

9,918
-
25,618
35,536
10,266
16,502
30,368
57,136
55,498
27,883
30,368
113,749
58,268
14,183
1,506
73,957
(19,287)
(6,976)
(14,455)
(40,718)
(13,036)
(2,802)

(1,506)
(17,344)
-
(8,666)
(15,913)
(24,579)
46,129
12,241
25,618
83,988
55,498
27,883
30,368
113,759
Opening balance
Opening balance
Additions
Additions
Utilised during the year/Change in estimate
Utilised during the year/Change in estimate
Reversed during the year
Total
Total
Exempt employers
Discretionary grant
Provision for administration expenses
Exempt employers
Discretionary Grants
Provision for administration expenses
Provision for exempt levy employers
This provision is for employers who, even though are not obliged to pay the skills development levy because their payroll is less than R500,000, amongst others, still contribute towards the SDL. The provision covers contributions made over a period of five years. Any exempt contributions older than
five years are swept to discretionary reserves.
Provision for discretionary grants
This provision is as a result of the communique that requested training providers to submit invoices that they believe are due and payable to them. The Services SETA is still awaiting additional supporting documentation for the submitted invoices and or external moderation on the training.
12. Provisions
Reconciliation of provisions - 2016
(in Rand Thousand)
Reconciliation of provisions - 2015
(in Rand Thousand)

Provision for administration
The provision for payroll relates to the provision for bonus pay-out which is based on a performance management system which was introduced for the first time in the 2014/15 by the Accounting Authority.
13. Revaluation reserve
Reserve on revaluation of property, plant and equipment.
Opening balance 15,371 11,075
Revaluation/(Devaluation) during the year-Building (13,021) 4,450
(Devaluation) during the year-Land (900) (154)
Closing balance 1,450 15,371
Refer to additional information on the revaluation and devaluation of land and buildings per note 7
14. Accumulated surplus
Allocation of the surplus for the year to reserves - 2016
(in Rand Thousand)
Skills Development Levy Income
- Administration levy income
- Grant levy income
- Discretionary levy income
Penalties and interest
Investment income
Other Income
Total income
Administration expenses
Employer grant expenses
Project expenses
Total expenses
Net surplus allocated
Administration Reserve
-
184,789

307
185,097
(158,018)
--
(158,018)
27,079
Employer grant reserve
--
367,484

367,484
-
(150,724)
-
(150,724)
216,760
Discretionary grant reserve

858,316
49,153
124,397
-
1,031,866
--
(714,337)
(714,337)
317,529
Total per the Statement of Financial Performance
-
184,789
367,484
858,316
49,153
124,397
307
1,584,447
(158,018)
(150,724)
(714,337)
(1,023,079)
561,368
2016
R ‘000
2015
R ‘000

Administration Reserve

Employer
reserve
Discretionary
grant reserve
Revaluation
reserve
Total
Administration
Reserve
Employer grant
reserve
Discretionary
grant reserve
Revaluation
reserve
Total
Skills development levy
income
- Administration levy income
- Grant levy income
- Discretionary levy
Penalties and interest
Investment income
Other income
Total income
Administration expenses
Employer grant
Project expenses
Total expenses
Net surplus/(deficit)
allocated
-
182,784

33
182,817
(166,594)
-- (
166,594)
16,223
--
359,677
---- 359,677
-
(133,151)
-
(133,151)
226,526

852,093
39,266
136,846
-
1,028,205
--
(273,648)
(273,648)
754,557

-
-

-
-
-
-
182,784
359,677
852,093
39,266
136,846
33
1,570,699
(166,594)
(133,151)
(273,648)
(573,393)
997,306
Opening balance
Net Devaluation for the year
Surplus for the year
Reallocation of surplus for
the year
40,006
-
27,079
(1,418)
65,667
111
-
216,760
(213,062)
3,809
1,365,389
-
317,529
214,480
1,897,398
15,371
(13,921)
-
-
1,450
1,420,876
(13,921)
561,368
-
1,968,323
Allocation of the surplus for the year to reserves - 2015 (in Rand Thousand)
14. Accumulated surplus (continued)
Opening balance
Net Revaluation for the year
Opening balance
Surplus for the year
Reallocation of the surplus for the year
40,505
--
16,223
(16,722)

40,006
1,262
--
226,526
(227,677)
111
366,433
--
754,557
244,398
1,365,388
11,075
4,296
--
-
15,371
419,275
284,191
(1,387,332)
997,306
-
1,420,876
Reserves movement

Skills Development Levy: Penalties and interest
Levy penalties received
27,110 23,427
Levy interest received
22,045 15,839
Inter-SETA: fines and penalties (3) -
49,152 39,266
16. Revenue
Skills Development Levy: Income 1,410,590 1,394,554
Skills Development Levy: Interest and Penalties
49,153 39,266
1,459,743 1,433,820
The amount included in revenue arising from exchange transactions are as follows:
Recoveries 307 33
Interest received - investment 124,397 136,846
124,704 136,879
Recoveries include pay-outs received from insurance company for assets that were damaged and or lost during the current year.
15. Investment revenue
Interest 124,397 136,846
2016
R ‘000
2015
R ‘000

Levy income: Administration 183,599 182,424
Inter-SETA transfers-in - 170
Inter-SETA transfers-out 15 (82)
Voluntary levy contribution 67 -
Levies contributed by exempt employers 1,108 273
184,789 182,785
Levy income: employer grants 357,831 353,761
Inter-Seta transfers-in 1 42
Inter-SETA transfers-out 29 (272)
Levies contributed by exempt employers 9,623 6,147
367,484 359,678
Levy income: discretionary grants 858,454 854,589
Inter-seta transfers-in 1 500
Inter-seta transfers-out 72 (290)
Levies contributed by exempt employers (1,363) (3,650)
Voluntary Contributions 1,151 944
858,417 852,093
1,410,588 1,394,556

17. Administration expenses
Advertising 6,611 2,077
Auditors remuneration (Refer to note 20) 5,507 4,131
Bank charges 229 150
Consulting and professional fees 51,732 36,699
Rentals 6,710 6,450
Fines and penalties - 144
Insurance 3,278 1,426
Stakeholders participation 698 905
IT expenses 8,546 13,284
Motor vehicle expenses 319 274
Printing and stationery 1,456 2,445
Security 2,633 2,031
Staff welfare 5,042 365
Communication costs 2,005 1,647
Relocation costs - 4
Training and recruitment 2,439 1,129
Subsistence and travel - local 4,663 5,061
Minor assets 2,503 212
Electricity and water 2,892 2,831
Minor assets and consumables expensed 783 15
Repairs and maintenance 2,363 3,845
Quality Council for Trades and Occupations fee 0.5% 5,119 3,299
Accounting Authority and Audit Committee costs 7,778 3,208
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment 14,472 2,808
Employee costs (Refer to Note 18) 19,191 71,535
156,969 165,975
18. Employee related costs
Salaries and wages 79,306 74,695
Bonus 10,076 34,591
Medical aid contributions 5,278 5,068
Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases 252 743
Leave pay provision charge 948 3,612
Pension contributions - defined contribution plan 8,283 14,117
Transfer to discretionary grants (87,269) (61,716)
Provision for bad debts - 424
Other fringe benefits 2,317 - 19,191 71,534

2016
R ‘000
2015
R ‘000

2015
2016
R ‘000
2015
R ‘000
Employee related costs (continued)
Number of employees 227 219
A provision was raised for staff-related receivables for R424,000.
Remuneration of Executive Management
Annual Remuneration 5,607 3,884
Contribution to medical, pension and UIF 681 509
Compensation for loss of office - 2,833
Leave pay-out - 237
Travel and subsistence allowance 19 18
Performance bonus 603 283
6,910 7,764
19. Employer grants and project expenses
Mandatory grant 150,724 132,935
Discretionary grant 714,337 264,596
Total Grants 865,061 397,531
Discretionary grant expenditure consist of:
Direct grants and project costs 606,537 197,395
Discretionary grants administration costs 107,800 67,201
Total Grants 714,337 264,596
20. Auditors’ remuneration
Internal Audit Fees 3,246 1,340
External Audit Fees 2,261 2,791
5,507 4,131

2016

21. Cash generated from (used in) operations
Surplus 561,368 997,306
Adjustments for:
Depreciation and amortisation 4,463 2,821
Loss on disposal of property, plant and equipment 1,049 618
Impairment deficit 10,538 -
(Decrease)/Increase in provisions (29,761) 39,793
Changes in working capital:
Decrease in inventory 50 124
(Increase)/Decrease in receivables from exchange transactions 2,777 (1,721)
(Increase)/Decrease in receivables from non-exchange transactions (4,627) 4,284
(Decrease)/Increase in payables from exchange transactions (18,220) 8,997

Increase/(Decrease) in payable from non-exchange transaction 55,694 (1,551,093) 583,331 (498,871)

22. Commitments

Commitments 1,859,135 1,919,306

In line with Grant Regulation No. 35940, sub-regulation 6 (12), 83% of discretionary grant funding has been allocated to PIVOTAL programmes.

Refer to note 26 for prior period restatement of commitment.

Partnership & Skills Promotion
Bursary Support
Small, Medium, Micro Enterprises
Co-ordination
Skills Development Centres
Three Star
Experiential and Internship Grant
Sector Specialist Capacity Building
Rural Development
HET Sector Agreement
QCTO Support
Donor cost special
Disability Project
ETQA Support
Learning programmes
Discretionary Grants
Operational
Projects
Opening balance
45,996
101,418
25,975
305,000
-
1,357,811
15,414
37,512
30,000
181

-
1,919,306
-
52,364
46,253
--
529,475

125,353
753,445
-
(29,840)
(9,056)
70,000
29
(206,112)
15,246
(8,218)
-
(175)
3,372
387
761
1,585
(125,353)
(287,374)
(30,700)
(38,976)
(29,995)
(76,878)
(29)
(287,442)
(29,581)
(26,542)
-
(6)
(3,372)
(387)
(750)
(1,585)
-
(526,243)
15,296
84,966
33,177
298,122
-
1,393,732
1,079
2,752
30,000
-
-
-
11
-
-
1,859,135

Approved by Accounting Authority
Ammendment Utilised Total Commitments
Commitments 2016
(in Rand Thousand)
2016
R ‘000
2015
R ‘000

Donor: Special project
TVET sector agreement
Constituency capacity building
Partnership & skills promotion
Bursary support
Small, medium, micro enterprises
co-ordination
Skills Development Centres
Learning Programmes
Experiential and Internship Grant
Sector Specialist Capacity Building
Rural Development
HET Sector Agreement
Disability Grant
QCTO Support

Operating lease payments represent rentals payable by the Services SETA for eight of its provincial office properties and rental of photocopying machines. Property leases are negotiated for an average term of five years and expire within the next six months of the following financial year. No contingent rent is payable.

23. Contingent assets and liabilities

23.1 Contingent liabilities

First time employer registrations

The Skills Development legislation allows an employer, registering for the first time, 6 months to submit an application for a mandatory grant. At the reporting date it is estimated that, as a result, additional mandatory grants expenditure of R3.6 million (2014/15: R0.103 thousand) will be payable. The amount is contingent on the number of submissions received and approved.

22.2 Operating leases

Minimum lease payments due
- within one year 1,476 6,272

- in second to fifth year inclusive - 291
1,476 6,563
Opening balance
269
-
-
2,080
101,910
51,738
-
865
97,649
1,439
45,302
-
1,908
-
303,160
-
-
-
46,836
95,770
18,368
305,000
-
1,332,385
-
36,807
30,000
-
396
1,865,562
(469)
-
-
(569)
(53,172)
(22,155)
-
-
(32,562)
23,164
(28,851)
-
(1,166)
81
(115,699)
200
--
(2,350)
(43,091)
(21,977)
-
(865)
(39,661)
(9,189)
(15,746)
-
(742)
(296)
(133,717)

45,996
101,417
25,974
305,000
-
1,357,811
15,414
37,512
30,000
-
181
1,919,306
Approved by Accounting Authority
Ammendment Utilised Total Commitments
Commitments 2015
(in Rand Thousand)
22. Commitments (continued)
2016
R ‘000
2015
R ‘000

23. Contingent assets and liabilities (continued)
2016 scheme year levies received
At the reporting date levies were received in respect of the 2016 scheme year, for which, the Skills Development legislation allows an employer until 30 April 2016 to submit an application for a mandatory grant.
At the reporting date it is estimated, as a result, that additional mandatory grant expenditure of R8 000 (2014/15: R39 000) will be payable. The amount is contingent on the number of submissions received and approved.
Surplus Funds as at 31 March 2016
In terms of the Public Finance Management Act (1 of 1999), as amended, all surplus funds as at yearend must be forfeited to National Treasury should an application for the retention of surplus funds be denied. The Services SETA submitted an application for the retention of accumulated funds as at 31 March 2016 to National Treasury.
Contingent liabilities on legal matters
• A claim by Life Long Education and Development for an amount of R8 million, with regards to a contract that was cancelled.
 • A litigious claim by Adcorp Holdings (Pty) Ltd amounting to R7 million.
 • Previous employees of the Services SETA have instituted legal cases against the SETA resulting in contingent liabilities of R6.8 million.
23.2 Contingent assets
Pending the results of the investigation in respect of the irregular expenditure not condoned and referred to in Note 30, proceedings have commenced against the employees concerned to recover an amount of R45.6 million in respect of severance package payments, including legal costs and interest.
The Services SETA has instituted legal action, currently at the Magistrate court, to recover R85 000 from a former employee for undue benefit.
Arbitration has been awarded to Services SETA in a case against Bryanlee for the amount of R376 000 plus interest. As at 31 March, there was an application to rescind the award.
The Services SETA has instituted legal action against a service provider for the recovery of R29 000.

SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16

24. Related parties
Relationships

Management has identified the following parties as related parties:
Members of the Accounting Authority
Ultimate controlling department
Other department with significant influence
Key stakeholder
Significant affiliates
Defined contribution scheme for employees of entity
Members of key management
Refer to members' report 25
Department of Higher Education and Training
National Treasury
National Skills Fund
National Students Financial Aid Scheme
20 other SETAs
Momentum Life
Bonitas
Discovery Medical Aid
Liesel Kostlich - Acting Chief Executive Officer
Andile Nongogo - Chief Financial Officer
Amanda Buzo-Gqoboka - Executive Manager: Legal Services
Ntombizodwa Ndhlovu - Executive Manager: Corporate Services

Amounts included in receivables: non-exchange transactions
regarding related parties
FY2015 National Skills Fund 4,974 (4,974) -
FY2016 National Skills Fund/(Refer to Note 5 and 11) - - -
Inter-SETA received
2016
Fibre, Processing and Manufacturing Sector Education and
Training Authority - - 2
2015
Financial and Accounting Services Education and Training Authority - - 236
Public Service Sector Education and Training Authority - - 336
Wholesale and Retail Sector Education and Training Authority - - 139
- - 711
Levy Income and penalties and interest
2016
Department of Higher Education and Training
1,449,040
Levy Income and penalties and interest
2015 -
Department of Higher Education and Training
1,430,049
1,430,049
Opening balance
R'000
Transaction value
R'000
Closing balance
R'000
Related party transactions and balances
24. Related parties (continued)

24. Related parties (continued)
Opening balance
R'000
Transaction value
R'000
Closing balance
R'000
Inter-SETA payable 2016 - - -
Food and Beverages Manufacturing Industry Sector Education and
Training Authority (49) 49 -
Media Information and Communication Technologies Sector Education
and Training Authority (32) 32 -
Insurance Sector Education and Training Authority (227) 227 -
Chemical Industries Education and Training Authority - (165) (165)
Finance and Accounting Services Sector Education & Training Authority (3) 3 -
Wholesale and Retail Sector Education and Training Authority (27) 27 -
Transport Education and Training Authority (6) 6 -
Agricultural Sector Education and Training Authority (108) 108 -
Banking Sector and Education and Training Authority (27) 27 -
(479) 314 (165)
Inter-SETA payable 2015 - - -
Food and Beverages Manufacturing Industry Sector Education and
Training Authority (130) 81 (49)
Media Information and Communication Technologies Sector Education
and Training Authority (254) 222 (32)
Insurance Sector Education and Training Authority (323) 96 (227)
Manufacturing, Engineering and Related Services Sector Education and
Training Authority (92) 92 -
Finance and Accounting Services Sector Education & Training Authority - (3) (3)
Wholesale and Retail Sector Education and Training Authority (27) - (27)
Transport Education and Training Authority (6) - (6)
Banking Sector Education & Training Authority (27) - (27)
Agricultural Sector Education and Training Authority (84) (24) (108)
(943) 464 (479)
Non-Exchange payable
2016
National Skills Fund (Refer to Note 5 and 11) - - -
Non-Exchange payable
2015 (in Rand Thousand) - - -
National Skills Fund
(1,567,759) 1,567,759 -

25. Remuneration

The meeting attendance fees for Accounting Authority members serving on the Audit Committee are included under Other in the Accounting Authority Remuneration table.

Members of the Audit Committee 2016 (in Rand Thousand)

Maboa, J (Chairperson)
Ngwenya, S
Motlhamme, L
Moyo, R
34
14
14
7
69
7---
7
--1- 1
42
15
16
8
81
Audit Committee fees
Other Committee meetings
Disbursements Total

Members of the Audit Committee 2015 (in Rand Thousand)

Maboa, J (Chairperson)
Ngwenya, S
Motlhamme, L
Moyo, R
62
62
35
28
187
42
7--
49
--4-
4
104
69
39
28
240
Audit Committee fees
Other Committee meetings
Disbursements Total

Members of the Accounting Authority 2016 (in Rand Thousand)

Mhambi, T (Chairperson)
Grobler, L
Petersen, W
Dinwa, W
Moloto, K
Mofokeng, M
Mantashe, N
Shabangu, T
Snyman, P
Roopchand, V
Letseli, D
Brown, S
Phala, A
Leigh-Ann Georgiev
178
99
120
58
99
120
106
36
65
45
28
14
58
15
1,041
--
27

37
-
20

14
7
105
-7-
41
37
--
34

48
7
174
-
64
-
48
---8-
41
27
20
--
208
119
182
614
541
262
566
320
349
362
164
280
89
203
51
4,102
297
352
761
688
398
686
463
427
447
250
335
123
323
80
5,630
Board and Exco
Remco Finco Governance
Other Total

Members of the Accounting Authority 2015 (in Rand Thousand)

Mhambi, T
Grobler, L
Petersen,W
Dinwa, W
Moloto, K
Mofokeng, M
Mantashe, N
Sambatha, M*
Shabangu, T
Snyman, P
Roopchand, V
LetseLi, D
Brown, S
Phala, A
Leigh-Ann Georgiev

Executive Management 2015 (in Rand and Thousand)

Nongogo A	-	for loss of
Mbelu E	237	office
Kostlich L	-	Governance
Johannes M	3	Severance
Ndhlovu N	8	packages
106	7	Travel
150	-	and
92	18	subsistence
60	120	Other
25	31	Bonus
88	230	Payments
65	215	Total
28	83	Total
38	204	*Executive Management 2016*
66	91	*(in Rand and Thousand)*
31	7	Nongogo A 1
75	158	Buzo-Gqoboka A* 2
39	136	Kostlich L 3
36	88	Ndhlovu N 3
20	282	1,703
919	94	1,001
1,502	98	1,533
938	67	1,369
1,026	1,904	5,606
311	115	189
107	79	113
3,884	89	149
--	-	230
15	-	681
---	283	6
11	226	-
--	202	11
15	337	2
-7222	293	19
54	118	300
171	292	-
151	167	300
123	36	3
46	209	603
18	217	2,198
509	126	1,114
-7-8	370	1,993
10	142	1,604
---5------	137	6,909
30	90	Emolument Pension,
-	2,962	medical aid
948	1,788	and UIF
-	2,119	Travel and
1,885	1,483	subsistence
-	2,249	Bonus
2,833	125	Payments
-	7,764	Total
14	Board and	25. Remuneration
-	Exco	(continued)
10	Emoluments	*Title changed from Senior
---18-76711	Remco	Manager: Legal Services to
55	Pension	Executive Manager: Legal
-	paid or	Services from 1 September
-	receivable	2015
237	Finco	*Since appointment as a
-	Compensation	member of Executive

Council, the member was no longer remunerated

26. Prior period errors

26.1 Commitments

The prior-year approved commitments restatement arose as a result of contracts that were concluded previously but came to management's attention in the current financial year. The impact thereof on commitments is as follows:

Previously disclosed closing balance 1,836,115 296,595

Increase in previously disclosed Accounting Authority Approvals 76,626 6,564

Increase in previously disclosed closing balance 6,564 -

Revised closing balance 1,919,306 303,159

27. Risk management

Financial risk management

The Services SETA's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks: market risk (including fair value interest rate risk, cash flow interest rate risk and price risk), credit risk and liquidity risk.

The Services SETA's overall risk management program focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the Services SETA's financial performance.

The Accounting Authority provides written principles for overall risk management, as well as written policies covering specific areas, such as interest rate risk, credit risk, use of investment of excess liquidity.

2015

R '000

2014

R '000

(1,393)

More than 1 year

More than 1 year

Liquidity risk

Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash and marketable securities, the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities and the ability to close out market positions. Due to the dynamic nature of the underlying businesses, the Services SETA treasury maintains flexibility in funding by maintaining availability under committed short-term investments. At year-end the investment in short-term deposits amounted to R978 million.

The Services SETA's risk to liquidity is a result of the funds available to cover future commitments. The Services SETA manages liquidity risk through an ongoing review of future commitments.

The table below analyses the Services SETA's financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the statement of financial position to the contractual maturity date. The amounts disclosed in the table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows.

2016

(in Rand and Thousand)

Trade and payables from exchange transactions

2015

(in Rand and Thousand)

Trade and payables from exchange transactions

Market Risk

The SETA is exposed to fluctuations in the employment market for example sudden increases in unemployment and changes in the wage rates which lead to changes in the levy income received by SETAs. No significant events occurred during the year that the SETA is aware of.

Interest rate risk

The Services SETA manages its interest rate risk by effectively investing Services SETA's surplus cash in terms of deposits with different financial institutions according to the SETA's investment and cash flow management policy.

(41,282) (41,282)

(23,062) (23,062) (21,612)

(14) (1,436)

(39,656) (233)

Carrying amounts

Carrying amounts

Contractual cash flows

Contractual cash flows

6 months or less

6 months or less

6 - 12 months

6 - 12 months

Fair value interest rate risk

Year ended 31 March 2016

Receivables from exchange transactions

Cash and cash equivalents

Payables from exchange transaction

Net financial assets

Not past due

Past due 120 - 365 days

More than one year

Credit risk

Credit risk consists mainly of cash deposits, cash equivalents and trade debtors. The Services SETA only deposits cash with major banks with high quality

credit standing and limits exposure to any one counter-party.
The ageing of other receivables from exchange transactions that are not impaired:
-
2,305,843
-
2,305,843
3,245
-
41
3,286
-
6,6%
-

-
3,286
-
(23,062)
(19,776)
6,029
1
30
6,060
3,286
2,305,843
(23,062)
2,286,067
Floating rate
Amount
R’000
Gross
2016
R’000
Effective
Interest rate
Impairment
2016
R’000
Non-interest
bearing
R’000
Gross
2015
R’000
Total
R’000
Year ended 31 March 2015
Receivables from exchange transactions
Cash and cash equivalents
Payables from exchange transaction
Net financial assets
-
1,797,813
-
1,797,813
-
6,018%
-
6,060
-
(41,282)
(35,222)
6,060
1,797,813
(41,282)
1,762,591
Floating rate
Amount
R’000
Effective
Interest rate
Non-interest
bearing
R’000
Total
R’000

SARS interest and penalties - 144
Expenditure relating to SARS interest and penalties relate to late payment of pay as you earn for the
April 2014 month due to telephone lines being down resulting in a one day late payment. No criminal
or disciplinary actions were taken as the mishap was not under the control of employees involved. The amount has been written off.
29. Irregular expenditure
Opening balance 102,873 145,423
Add: Irregular Expenditure - current year 24,809 10,405
Less: Amounts condoned in current year relating to prior year - (42,550)
Less: Amounts condoned in current year relating to current year (23,992) (10,405)
Closing balance 103,690 102,873
Analysis of closing balance of irregular expenditure
Awaiting condonation 62,867 62,050
Not condoned 40,823 40,823
103,690 102,873
Details of irregular expenditure – current year
Contravention Disciplinary steps taken/
criminal proceedings
Payments made in contravention of Supply No disciplinary steps taken.
Chain Management regulations. Condonation obtained. 817 10,405
Costs incurred in excess of the 10.5% No disciplinary steps taken.
administration costs limit as per Grant Condonation obtained from the
Regulations Minister of Higher Education
and Training 23,992 - 24,809 10,405
28. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
2016 2015
R’000 R’000

30. Budget differences
Material differences between budget and actual amounts
Skills Development Levy and Penalties and Interest
The levy receipts for the year ended 31 March 2016 amounted to R1.459 billion which is R8.7 million above budget. The favourable variance is attributed to salary increases in the services sector which were higher
than anticipated.
Investment Income
Investment income for the year amounted to R124 million which is R7.4 million in excess of the budget. The favourable variance was achieved, mainly as a result of the accumulation of cash and cash equivalents during the year which then led to higher funds available for investing. The accumulation of cash and cash
equivalents is attributed to the delays in the disbursements of grants.
Grants
Project grants and mandatory grants disbursements for the year

under review amounted to R865 million
which was R261million below budget. The adverse variance on discretionary grant projects is due to delays
in the submission of supporting documentation which are necessary for the commencement of projects. The
participation of employers in the mandatory grants, through submission of workplace skills plans timeously,
was at 41% compared to the budgeted claim rate of 52%. The performance of the Services SETA for the current financial year represents a 117% increase in the
disbursements of mandatory and discretionary grants relative to the prior year.
Administration expenses
Administrative costs were slightly under-spent by R15.3 million mainly due to savings in repairs and maintenance and the matching of employee costs to the nature of service that it relates to.
NORTHERN CAPE OFFICE: Regional Department of Roads and Public Works Building
45 Schmidtsdrift Road I Kimberley
EASTERN CAPE OFFICES: East Cape Midlands College I Brickfields Campus I Brickfields Road
Uitenhage I Port Elizabeth Phase 2A I Waverley Office Park I Chiselhurst I East London
GAUTENG OFFICE: 1st floor I Lake Buena Vista Building I Corner Hendrik Verwoerd Drive
and Embankment Road I Centurion
FREE STATE OFFICE: Motheo TVET College I Hillside View Campus I Lebona Motsoeneng
Street I Bloemfontein
KWAZULU NATAL OFFICE: 73 Ramsay Avenue I Musgrave I Durban
NORTH WEST OFFICE: 74 Boom Street I Klerksdorp
WESTERN CAPE OFFICE: Unit 1-4 I Piccadilly House 15 I Park Lane Office Park Century Way I Century City
MPUMALANGA OFFICE: 4th Floor I Mid City Building I 37 Brown Street I Nelspruit
LIMPOPO OFFICE: Capricorn TVET College I Admin Block I Polokwane Campus
Die Meer Street I Polokwane

SERVICES SETA ANNUAL REPORT 2015/16
SERV ICES SETA ANNU AL REPORT 2015/16

Google Search page header

SETA TETA REPORT

About 15 600 results (0,54 seconds)

Showing results for SETA TETA REPORT ***ANNUAL***
Search instead for SETA TETA REPORT ANNUEL

Search Results

Web results

[PDF]Annual Report 2016/17 - TETA

www.teta.org.za/.../ teta_annual_report_2016-17_Final_no_marks_.compressed2.pdf
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ... This *report* concerns activities undertaken by the Transport .... In developing the Transport *SETA* Strategic and *Annual*.

[PDF]Annual Report - TETA

www.teta.org.za/ documents/TETA_Annual-Report-2014-2015.pdf
Jul 29, 2015 - honour to present our *Annual Report* to the Honourable Minister of .... In developing the Transport *SETA* Strategic and *Annual* Performance ...

Annual Reports - Who we are - TETA

www.teta.org.za/inner.aspx?section=1&page=54
Click here to download the *Annual Report* 2016/17. Click here to download the *Annual Report* 2015/16. Click here to download the *Annual Report* 2014/15

TETA: Home Page

www.teta.org.za/
Welcome to the online home of *TETA*. The menu icon on the top right corner will lead you to more information about our services and what we stand for. Feel free ...

Publications - TETA

www.teta.org.za/inner.aspx?section=6&page=51
TETA Strat Plan and APP 2014 - 2015 · *TETA* Career Guide Vol3 (PDF 11.3 MB) Skills Development Facilitator Manual 2014 · *Annual* Performance Plan 2017 - ...

[PDF]transport seta sector skills plan - TETA

www.teta.org.za/documents/TETA_SSP_20140925_14_Nov.pdf
Sep 25, 2014 - inform skills development projects in the *SETA*. ❖ We have advised ..... Review of workplace skills plans and *annual* training *reports*. *Annual* ...

[PDF]transport seta sector skills plan - TETA

www.teta.org.za/.../Sector%20Skills%20Plan%20second%20Draft%20%202016%202...
Aug 1, 2016 - Sector Development Levy. *SETA*. Sector Education and Training ... The Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) and *Annual* Training *Report* (ATR) survey ...

ETQA Search & Display - ETQA - TETA

www.teta.org.za/inner.aspx?section=3&page=27
Please note that *TETA* is currently updating the information on the System, for any enquiries on the information displayed, please contact ETQA on 011 577 7000 ...

Accreditation - ETQA - TETA

www.teta.org.za/inner.aspx?section=3&page=29
TETA Sector Skills Plan 2014/15 · *TETA* Strat Plan and APP 2014 - 2015 · *TETA* Career Guide Vol3 (PDF 11.3 MB) ... *Annual* Performance Plan 2017 - 2018

[PDF]transport education training authority annual report 2016/17

https://pmg.org.za/files/TETA_annual_report_2016-17.pdf
This *Annual Report* for 2016/17 gives an assessment of the Transport *SETA's* achievements against the *Annual* Performance Plan. *TETA's* aim remains one of ...

Ad

1. **Annual Report**

   Ad*search.1and1.com/Annual+Report*

   1. Check out **Annual Report**? Get results on search.1and1.com! Information 24/7. Quality Results. The Information You Need. 1000's of Quality Results. Answers 24/7. Information and Reviews. Destinations: South Africa, Cape Town, Johannesburg.
      - Search and Find Now
      - More Information
      - Find More
      - Find Quickly
      - Related Information

Searches related to SETA TETA REPORT ANNUAL

teta **accredited courses**

teta **accreditation**

teta **bursary email**

www.teta.org.za application form 2019

teta **contact numbers**

teta **learnerships**

teta **head office randburg**

teta **accredited providers list**

Page navigation

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Next

Footer links

South Africa
Sandown, Sandton - From your search history - Use precise location - Learn more
HelpSend feedbackPrivacyTerms

Annual Report 2014 - 2015
PAGE 1

NOTE TO THE MINISTER

In terms of Section 10(2) of the Public Audit Act of 2004, it is an honour to present our Annual Report to the Honourable Minister of Higher Education and Training, Dr. Nzimande.

This report covers the period 1 April 2014 to 31 March 2015 and comprises operational, financial performance and SLA performance.

We thank the Honourable Minister for the support and guidance provided to Transport SETA by diligent officials in his department during the period under review.

Dr. Bonginkosi Ndzimande
Minister of Higher Education and Training

Annual Report 2014 - 2015
Table of Contents

PART A: ABOUT TETA
General Information
List of Acronyms
Strategic Overview
Legislative and Other Mandates
Organisational Structure
Overview of the Chairperson
Overview of the Chief Executive Officer
PART B: PEFORMANCE INFORMATION
Statement of Responsibility for Performance Information
Auditor General's Report: Predetermined Objectives
Overview Of TETA Performance
Performance Information by Programme
PART C: GOVERNANCE
Board Meetings and Committee Meetings
Health Safety and Environmental Issues
Audit committee report
PART D: CORPORATE SERVICES
Corporate Services Unit
Human Resources
Corporate Communications and Marketing
PART E: FINANCIAL INFORMATION
Auditor General's report
Accounting Authority's Report
Statement of Financial Performance
Statement of Financial Position
Statement of Changes in Net Assets
Cash Flow Statement

Goo gle Search page header

SANDF REPORT ANN

About 92 900 results (0,44 seconds)

Showing results for SANDF REPORT ***ANNUAL***
Search instead for SANDF REPORT ANNUEL

Search Results

Web results

[PDF]Annual Report - sandf

www.dod.mil.za/.../annualreports/DoD%20Annual%20Report%202017%20web.pdf
Oct 30, 2017 - To the best of my knowledge and belief, I confirm the following: • All information and amounts disclosed throughout the *Annual Report* are ...

Defence Documents - sandf

www.dod.mil.za/documents/documents.htm
The Department of Defence continues to implement its *Annual* Performance Plan ... Defence *Annual Report* 2016/17 · Defence *Annual Report* 2015/16 · Defence ...

[PDF]Department of Defence and Military Veterans Annual Report 2012/2013

https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/Defence_Annual_Report_2013_fulldoc.pdf
Sep 26, 2013 - our continuous compliance. The *SANDF Annual Report* for the FY2012/13 is a zeal- ous attempt to communicate challenges and achievements.

[PDF]Annual Report - National Government

https://nationalgovernment.co.za/.../annual/.../2014-department:-defence-annual-report.p...
The *SANDF's Annual Report* (AR) is provided at a time when the *SANDF* and the country celebrate 20 years of. Defence in a democracy. The *SANDF* has ...

[PDF]Department of Defence Annual Report 2014/2015 - National ...

https://nationalgovernment.co.za/.../annual/.../2015-department:-defence-annual-report.p...
control of the South African National Defence Force (*SANDF*). .... The Department of Defence (DOD) *Annual Report* for FY2014/15 presents the DOD's ...

DoD annual report shows up SANDF shortcomings – DA | defenceWeb

www.defenceweb.co.za/index.php?option...annual-report...sandf...
Nov 11, 2015 - An in-depth look at the latest Department of Defence *annual report* brings ... to downsize the South African National Defence Force (*SANDF*) as ...

[PDF]Annual Report2016/17 - Armscor

www.armscor.co.za/wp-content/uploads/2017/10/Annual-report-2016-17.pdf
Annual Report 2016/17 consequent requirements of the *SANDF*. Armscor is ready to optimise such expenditure by aligning the needs of the DOD with growing ...

Final Integration Report: SANDF briefing | PMG

https://pmg.org.za/committee-meeting/4267/
The South African National Defence Force (*SANDF*) informed the Committee of the .... the following year's programme and the Committee's *Annual Report*.

[PDF]Defence Force Service Commission - Parliamentary Monitoring Group

https://pmg.org.za/.../Defence_Force_Service_Commission_Annual_Report_201617_...
Items 15 - 60 - Table 12: Defence Force Service Commission: Visits to *SANDF* Bases and ... A copy of the *Annual* Activity *Report* will be forwarded to the Defence ...

Progress on SANDF Reserves, Human Resources and Quarterly Report

https://pmg.org.za/committee-meeting/5513/
SANDF Reserve Force Division Progress *Report*: Revitalisation and ... sufficient *annual* funding and a well trained core leadership (sent on university and ...

Searches related to SANDF REPORT ANNUAL

sandf **policies**

sandf **newsletter**

sandf **budget 2018**

sandf **recruitment 2017**

sandf **medical aid**

sandf **2018 intake**

fraternisation in the sandf

sa soldier magazine

Page navigation

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Next

Footer links

South Africa
Sandown, Sandton - From your search history - Use precise location - Learn more HelpSend feedbackPrivacyTerms
"Together we move South Africa forward"
Annual Report
DEPART M E N T O F D E F E N C E
2016/17
"Together we move South Africa forward"
Annual Report
DEPART M E N T O F D E F E N C E
FY2016/17
Vote 19
ii Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
The Department of Defence Annual Report is available on the DOD website (www.dod.mil.za)
Annual Report Enquiries:
Head of Communication:
Mr S. Dlamini
Tel: +27 12 355 6365
Fax: +27 12 355 0118
E-mail: siphiwe.dlamini@dod.mil.za
RP: 134/2017
ISBN: 978-0-621-45461-1
Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
iii
Department:
Defence
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
defence
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE ANNUAL REPORT FOR THE FY2016/17
Ms N.N. Mapisa-Nqakula, MP
Minister of Defence and Military Veterans
Dear Minister
THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE ANNUAL REPORT FOR THE FY2016/17
I have the honour of submitting to you, in accordance with the Public Finance Management Act, 1999
(Act No. 1 of 1999), the Department of Defence Annual Report for the reporting period 01 April 2016 to
31 March 2017.
(DR S.M. GULUBE)
SECRETARY FOR DEFENCE: DIRECTOR-GENERAL
iv Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
Department:
Defence
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
defence
STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY AND CONFIRMATION OF ACCURACY
To the best of my knowledge and belief, I confirm the following:
• All information and amounts disclosed throughout the Annual Report are consistent.
• The Annual Report is complete, accurate and is free from any omissions.
• The Annual Report has been prepared in accordance with the guidelines on the Annual Report as issued by the National Treasury.
• The Annual Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with the modified cash standard and the relevant frameworks and guidelines issued by the National Treasury. This should however be considered in conjunction with the modified audit opinion by the Auditor-General South Africa.
• The Accounting Officer is responsible for the preparation of the Annual Financial Statements and for the judgements made in this information.
• The Accounting Officer is responsible for establishing and implementing a system of internal control that has been designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity

and reliability of the performance information, the human resources information and the Annual Financial Statements.
• The external auditors were engaged to express an independent opinion on the Annual Financial Statements.
• In my opinion, the Annual Report fairly reflects the operations, the performance information, the human resources information and the financial affairs of the department for the financial year which ended on 31 March 2017.

Yours faithfully

(DR S.M. GULUBE)
SECRETARY FOR DEFENCE: DIRECTOR-GENERAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART A: GENERAL INFORMATION 1
Department of Defence General Information 3
List of Abbreviations/Acronyms 4
Foreword by the Executive Authority 8
Strategic Statement by the Head of the Department 10
Introduction by the Chief of the South African National Defence Force 12
Strategic Overview 14
Organisational and Legislative Mandates 15
Organisational Structure 17
Information on the Ministry 18
PART B: PERFORMANCE INFORMATION 23
Financial Performance Information 25
The Defence Vote 25
Capital Investment, Maintenance and Asset Management Plan 28
Non-Financial Performance Information 37
Auditor-General's Report on Predetermined Objectives 37
Strategic Outcome-Orientated Outputs 37
Overview of Departmental Performance 41
Performance Information by Programme 49
Appendix A 87
DOD Mid-Term Performance Against Strategic Indicators and Targets 87
Appendix B 101
DOD Selected Performance Indicators, Targets and Actual Achievements 101
Appendix C 103
SA Defence Review 2015 (Milestone 1) Implementation within FY2016/17 Resource Allocation: Status Report 103
Appendix D 109
DOD Performance Indicators, Targets and Actual Achievements 109

PART C: GOVERNANCE 151
Introduction 153
Management Performance Assessment Tool 153
Risk Management 156
Corruption and Fraud Prevention 158
Code of Conduct 159
Health, Safety and Environmental Issues 160
Portfolio Committees 160
Standing Committee on Public Accounts Resolutions 161
Internal Audit and Audit Committees 164
Audit Committee Report 166
PART D: HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT 169
Overview 171
Human Resources Oversight Statistics 173
Utilisation of Consultants 197
PART E: FINANCIAL INFORMATION 201
Report of the Accounting Officer 203
General Defence Account
Report of the Auditor-General 213
Annual Financial Statements 215
Special Defence Account
Report of the Accounting Officer 224
Report of the Auditor-General 391
Annual Financial Statements 395
Assurance Report National Conventional Arms Control Committee
Report of the Auditor-General 396
Annual Financial Statements 402
TERMINOLOGY 430

For the purpose of this document, the term *"the Minister"* will at all times refer to the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans (MOD&MV), unless specifically stated otherwise. Where the report refers to *"Information Classified"*, it means that the information was not published for public consumption but managed through the appropriate oversight institutions. This classified information was duly audited/made available for audit.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE GENERAL INFORMATION

Physical Address:
Department of Defence
Defence Headquarters
ARMSCOR Building
Corner of Delmas Road and Nossob Street
Erasmusrand
Pretoria
0181

Postal Address:
Department of Defence
(Defence Headquarters)
Private Bag X910
Pretoria
0001
Telephone Number: +27 12 355 6200
Website Address: www.dod.mil.za
Annual Report Enquiries:
Head of Communication
Mr S. Dlamini
Telephone: +27 12 355 6365
Fax: +27 12 355 6019
E-mail: siphiwe.dlamini@dod.mil.za
Cover Design Courtesy of: Marius Whittle

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS/ACRONYMS[1]

A AAD African Aerospace and Defence
ACIRC African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crisis
AFB Air Force Base
AGSA Auditor-General of South Africa
APP Annual Performance Plan
ARMSCOR Armaments Corporation of South Africa
ASB Army Support Base
AU African Union
B BMA Border Management Authority
C CBR Chemical, Biological and Radiological
CCB Castle Control Board
CFO Chief Financial Officer
CHATSEC Combating HIV/Aids through Spiritual and Ethical Conduct
C HR Chief Human Resources
CMIS Command and Management Information Systems
C SANDF Chief of the South African National Defence Force
CSIR Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
D DA Defence Attaché
DACAF Defence Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud
DFSC Defence Force Service Commission
DIRCO Department of International Relations and Cooperation
DLSD Defence Legal Services Division
DOD Department of Defence
DODI Department of Defence Instruction
DPME Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation
DPSA Department of Public Service and Administration
DRC Democratic Republic of the Congo
DRDLR Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
DRIPT Defence Review Implementation Project Team
DSBD Department of Small Business Development
DSD Department of Social Development
E EA Executive Authority
EISP Employer Initiated Severance Package
EU European Union
Ex Exercise
F FARDC Forces Armées de la République Démocratique du Congo
FMD Financial Management Division

1 Excludes abbreviations utilised in tables on pages 29 to 33, Part B Appendices as well as Part D tables.

FMS Financial Management System
FSEs Force Structure Elements
FY Financial Year
G GDA General Defence Account
GITO Government Information Technology Officer
GRAP Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
H HOA Home Owners Allowance
HQ Headquarters
HR Human Resource
HRD Human Resource Development
I ICA Intangible Capital Assets
ICT Information and Communication Technology
ICTS International Cooperation Trade and Security
IDES Integrated Defence Enterprise System
J JCPS Justice, Crime Prevention and Security
JIIM Joint, Interdepartmental, Interagency and Multinational
K KPA Key Performance Area
L Log Logistics
M MEM Mobility Exit Mechanism
MCS Modified Cash Standard
MOD&MV Minister of Defence and Military Veterans
MONUSCO United Nations Organisation Stabilisation Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo
MOU Memorandum of Understanding
MPAT Management Performance Assessment Tool
MPD Military Police Division
MSDS Military Skills Development System
MTEF Medium-Term Expenditure Framework
MTSF Medium-Term Strategic Framework
N NACH National Anti-Corruption Hotline
NARYSEC National Rural Youth Service Corps
NCACC National Conventional Arms Control Committee
NCO Non-Commissioned Officer
NDIC National Defence Industry Council
NDPW National Department of Public Works
NEHAWU National Education, Health and Allied Workers Union
NICOC National Intelligence Coordinating Committee
NSF Non-Statutory Force

NT National Treasury
Part A – General Information
6 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
O OHS Occupational Health and Safety
Op Operation
P PFMA Public Finance Management Act
PMDS Performance Management and Development System
PRC People's Republic of China
PSA Public Servants Association of South Africa
PSAP Public Service Act Personnel
PSO Peace Support Operation
PSR Public Service Regulations
R RFC Reserve Force Council
RSA Republic of South Africa
S SABC South African Broadcasting Corporation
SADC Southern African Development Community
SAMHS South African Military Health Service
SAMRO South African Music Rights Organisation
SANDF South African National Defence Force
SAPS South African Police Service
SASSETA Safety and Security Sector Education and Training Authority
SBD Standard Bidding Document
SCM Supply Chain Management
SCOPA Standing Committee on Public Accounts
SDA Special Defence Account
SDIP Service Delivery Improvement Plan
SETA Sector Education Training Authority
SITA State Information Technology Agency
SLA Service Level Agreement
SMME Small, Medium and Micro-sized Enterprises
SMS Senior Management System
SSA State Security Agency
STCDSS Specialised Technical Committee on Defence, Safety and Security
STIs Sexually Transmitted Infections
T TB Tuberculosis
U UAMP User Assets Management Plan
UN United Nations
V VIP Very Important Person
VSP Voluntary Severance Package

Part A – General Information
8 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17

FOREWORD BY THE EXECUTIVE AUTHORITY

Ms N.N. Mapisa-Nqakula, MP
Honourable Minister of Defence and Military Veterans

"Lastly men and woman here in front of me, looking at you, still young and full of energy, I want to give you a quote from our former beloved President, Mr Mandela: 'Sometimes, it falls on a generation to be great'. You can be that generation! Let your greatness blossom."

I am pleased to report that the Department of Defence, having completed the relevant plans, has begun implementing Milestone One of the Defence Review 2015, intended to mitigate the decline of the capabilities of the South African National Defence Force. These plans are our foundation for future engagement with the National Planning Commission, the Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation and National Treasury.

The primary focus of this engagement will be to address the disconnect between the current funding allocation and expectations placed on the Department of Defence. In reality, the Defence allocation has been declining by five percent per annum in real terms over the past two decades, to a mere one percent of the Gross Domestic Product. The appropriate funding level, as articulated in the Defence Review 2015, would require a steady increase to at least two percent of the Gross Domestic Product over time. To this end, an interdepartmental Budget Task Team has been established to develop a joint Department of Defence and National Treasury proposal, to be endorsed by both Ministries. This proposal will inform future engagements with all role-players and inputs to the development of the next Medium Term Strategic Framework and Mandate Paper.

During the previous reporting year, I alluded to the appointment of the ARMSCOR Board and the development of a new strategy. I can now report that the ARMSCOR Turn-around Strategy resulted in a number of African countries showing interest in using ARMSCOR services. As a registered strategic supplier with the United Nations Procurement Division, I foresee an increased participation of the SA Defence Industry in the supply of requirements on the continent.

ARMSCOR hosted the bi-annual African Aerospace and Defence exhibition at the Waterkloof Air Force Base in Pretoria during September 2016. For the first time, the 2016 exhibition promoted Africa's defence capabilities through the "Africa Unity Pavilion", showcasing the technology products and

services provided by the continent.

Part A – General Information

The total impact of the African Aerospace and Defence 2016 to the economy is estimated to be in the region of R1.1 billion, with a R146 million contribution to the South African tax revenue, whilst creating more than 2 400 job opportunities.

Transformation of our Defence Industry remains a critical strategic goal. In this regard, we established the National Defence Industry Council last year to create a platform for Government support and repositioning of the Defence Industry. The National Defence Industry Council developed the Defence Industry Strategy and the Defence Industry Charter, providing pathways for the transformation and growth of the Defence Industry.

The Charter has been submitted to the Minister of Trade and Industry to initiate the process towards publication and public comment.

As a country, we have much to celebrate, given the role that South Africa, and specifically this Department played, along with the successes achieved to bring about peace and stability on the continent. Our involvement in peace missions is in support of the continent's collective efforts to create the necessary conditions for human development and improvement of all our people. The role of the South African National Defence Force as a "mid-wife for peace on the continent", has been integral in these efforts.

I am encouraged by the levels of support and appreciation shown by our people towards the work done by the Department of Defence.

In conclusion, I need to express my appreciation to the Secretary for Defence, Dr Sam Gulube, and the Chief of the South African National Defence Force, General Solly Shoke, for their diligent support during the reporting year. I salute you all!

We present the Annual Report as contained herein.

(MS N. N. MAPISA-NQAKULA)
MINISTER OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS: MP

Part A – General Information

STRATEGIC STATEMENT BY THE HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT
Dr S.M. Gulube
Secretary for Defence: Director-General

"We say 'not just another hero', because the sons and daughters of South Africa who respond to the call to become soldiers, are not ordinary heroes. They are a select few who choose to forfeit the glitz and glamour of other career opportunities and occupations, making the brave choice of defending the land of their birth with their own lives. Such is the sacrifice our soldiers make."

I opened the Rand Show on Good Friday, 14 April 2017, with the above words, confirming to all South Africans that the South African National Defence Force remains the apolitical Defence Force of the people, and its members are dedicated to defending the country and its people.

The Annual Report endeavours to account to South African citizens on collective initiatives undertaken during the reporting period, with the allocated resources entrusted to the Department of Defence. The Report tells the "good story" on how Defence contributed towards the African agenda, thereby bringing about peace and stability on the continent whilst improving the lives of all our people.

Allow me to mention a few of the collective initiatives undertaken by the Department of Defence on a daily basis:

- The South African National Defence Force provided water purification and fire extinguishing training courses to Reserve Force members, in collaboration with some of our provinces.
- Reserve Force members worked as Community Development Practitioners in provinces in order to assist Provincial Governments in rural development initiatives.
- We supported the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, the Department of Social Development and the North West Provincial Government with the National Youth Service Programme, where a total of 4 680 youths participated.

Over the years, the relationship between the Department of Defence, the Defence Industry and Government agencies matured and improved significantly. As a collective, the Defence

Industry and the South African
Aerospace, Maritime and Defence Industry
Association, participated and provided inputs to the Defence

Review 2015. Some of these inputs resulted in the establishment of the National Defence Industry Council,
which in turn provides a platform for the participation of Black Economic Empowerment projects. To this end,
five black-owned small, medium and micro-sized enterprises have since been launched, whilst the National Defence Industry Council concentrated on radar-related technologies.
The newly developed ARMSCOR Strategy focuses on the South African National Defence Force as its
primary client. The strategy deals with, amongst others, the rapid acquisition of equipment in support of urgent
operational requirements and assists the Department of Defence Funding Model development, in support of the
Defence Review 2015 implementation. During the FY2016/17, two projects in the landward defence domain
made use of the rapid acquisition process. These projects addressed the acquisition of platoon weapons and
it is expected that the urgent operational requirement will be satisfied within the next two financial years.
The Minister pronounced during her Budget Vote on 25 May 2017 that the Department will begin with the
implementation of Milestone One of the Defence Review 2015. The “Plan to Arrest the Decline”, which will
enable the implementation of Milestone One, was approved by the Minister at the Council on Defence on 07 March 2017, during which Option 2 of the Plan (arrest the decline within a 6-year period) was accepted
as the most feasible path to follow. Option 2 to the Plan will form the basis for further engagement with the Portfolio Committee on Defence and Military Veterans, the Joint Standing Committee on Defence, National
Treasury and political decision makers. Progress made with the implementation of this Plan will be reportedon during FY2017/18.
I am grateful to my staff for the personal sacrifices made and for doing *what must be done, on time.* Please
know that I do not take your continued support and dedication to me and the Department of Defence for granted.
In conclusion, I wish to convey my sincere appreciation to our Minister, the Honourable Ms N.N. Mapisa-Nqakula,
MP, for her leadership and loyalty to our country and its people.
It is my privilege to present the Department of Defence Annual Report for the FY2016/17.
(DR S.M. GULUBE)
SECRETARY FOR DEFENCE: DIRECTOR-GENERAL

INTRODUCTION BY THE CHIEF OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE
General S.Z. Shoke
Notwithstanding the fact that the South African National Defence Force (SANDF) is underfunded and / or operating
in an environment where the country is facing economic challenges which impact negatively on the budget and the mandate of the Defence Force, the Defence Force was able to fulfil its international obligations, both
in diplomacy and operationally.
The SANDF was able to perform what is required against the backdrop of its deteriorating facilities and equipment which requires the country to pay urgent attention to. We are, however, grateful that Parliament
approved the Defence Review, and we are in the process of implementing the Defence Review in phases and
it is against that background that we promulgated the Implementation Plan to arrest the decline as an urgent
intervention.
Given the conditions under which the SANDF operates, the achievement we made as a Defence Force would not have been possible had it not been for the commitment, loyalty and patriotism of our soldiers towards the
country.
(S.Z. SHOKE)
CHIEF OF THE SOUTH AFRICAN NATIONAL DEFENCE FORCE: GENERAL
The Chief of the SA National Defence Force, General Solly Shoke, handing over blankets to the elderly at the

Happy Times Elderly Care Project Centre in Atteridgeville. (Photo by Pte Paul Mpangala and Mr Witney Rasaka)

STRATEGIC OVERVIEW

VISION

"Effective defence for a democratic South Africa."

MISSION

"To provide, manage, prepare and employ defence capabilities commensurate with the needs of South Africa as regulated by the Constitution, National Legislation and Parliamentary and Executive direction. The above will be provided through the proper management, provision, preparedness and employment of defence capabilities, which are in line with the domestic and global needs of South Africa."

VALUES

Organisational Values

The Department of Defence (DOD) has committed itself to organisational values that are rooted in individual values, codes of conduct and unit cohesion. For the period under review, in delivering the defence mandate, the DOD pursued and adhered to the following organisational values, as informed by the DOD Strategic Plan 2015-2020:

- Accountability
- Consultation rooted in effective and efficient partnership and collaboration
- Discipline
- Ethics
- Excellence
- Openness and transparency
- People
- Service standards
- Teamwork

Individual Values

The following individual values form the framework through which the individual values of DOD members were pursued in support of the organisational values:

- Professionalism
- Human dignity
- Integrity
- Leadership
- Loyalty
- Patriotism

ORGANISATIONAL AND LEGISLATIVE MANDATES

CONSTITUTIONAL MANDATE

The DOD derives its mandate from Section 200(2) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act No. 108 of 1996). The objectives of the DOD are to:

- provide for a structured disciplined military force and the primary objective, which is to defend and protect the Republic, its territorial integrity and its people
- provide for the political responsibility and employment of the Defence Force.

LEGISLATIVE MANDATE

The Minister of Defence & Military Veterans (MOD&MV), as a member of the Cabinet, is responsible for defence (Section 201 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996). This mandate is given substance by the Defence Act, 2002 (Act No. 42 of 2002), the Defence Review 2015 and delegated legislation. The DOD comprises of the Defence "Civilian" Secretariat, which is established in terms of Section 204 of the Defence Act and the SANDF established in terms of Section 200(2) of the Constitution. The Constitutional and primary legislative mandates governing the DOD are reflected below:

- Defence Act, 2002 (Act No. 42 of 2002).
- Defence Amendment Act, 2010 (Act No. 22 of 2010).
- Public Service Act, 1994 (Act No. 103 of 1994).
- Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999).
- National Conventional Arms Control, 2002 (Act No. 41 of 2002).
- National Strategic Intelligence, 1994 (Act No. 39 of 1994).
- Defence Special Account Act, 1974 (Act No. 6 of 1974).
- Military Ombud Act, 2012 (Act No. 4 of 2012).
- Castle Management Act, 1993 (Act No. 207 of 1993).
- Armaments Corporation of South Africa (ARMSCOR) Act, 2003 (Act No. 51 of 2003).
- Non-proliferation of Weapons of Mass Destruction Act, 1993 (Act No. 87 of 1993).
- Promotion of Access of Information Act, 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000).

The following progress regarding the Constitutional and legislative mandates were achieved:

The Military Disciplinary Bill. The Constitution enjoins the State to maintain and structure the SANDF as a disciplined force. The Bill seeks to achieve this Constitutional imperative by providing for the proper administration of the Military Justice system in a manner that achieves the main aim and promotes equality, fairness, transparency and accountability in the Defence Force. To date, seven of fourteen Departments and

Organs of State have submitted comments and inputs. Inputs from seven other Departments / Organs of
State are still outstanding. On 09 November 2016, the Office of the Coordinator for Intelligence within the National Intelligence Coordinating Committee requested the DOD to consult with the State Security Agency
2 The Defence Review 2014 was approved by Cabinet on 19 March 2014, endorsed by the National Assembly on 04 June 2015 and the National Council of Provinces on 24 June 2015.
The Defence Review 2015 (renamed) provides the defence policy for South Africa that informs the defence trajectory to be pursued over multiple Medium-Term Expenditure Frameworks.

as a stakeholder. The Military Discipline Bill Task Team has subsequently drafted and submitted to the State
Security Agency, a letter for the Secretary for Defence signature, in order to obtain input on the Bill. Further consultations with role-players were scheduled for May and June 2017 to satisfy the Justice, Crime Prevention and Security (JCPS) Cluster Development Committee Socio-Economic Assessment requirements.
Military Detention and Correctional Facilities Regulations. Defence Legal Services Division (DLSD) provided assistance and advice to the Provost Marshall General to pursue the approval of this Regulation.
The Regulation was approved by Council on Defence on 07 March 2017. Once approved by the MOD&MV,
the Regulation will be published in the Government Gazette for further implementation.
Hydrographic Bill. The Bill provides for the establishment of an Office of Hydrography Services in the South African Navy (SA Navy) to bring about safe and secured navigation within the maritime zone of South
Africa. On 06 December 2016 the draft Bill was presented to the JCPS Cluster requesting permission for the
draft Bill to be submitted for Cabinet's approval in order to publish the Bill for public comments. The JCPS Cluster subsequently recommended the draft Bill for submission to Cabinet as requested, subject to further consultations with the Department of Transport.

ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE
The organisational structure of the Department is provided below.
LEVEL 0
LEVEL 1
DOD CENTRAL STAFF
Human Resources Division
Defence Legal Services Division
Defence Foreign Relations Division
Defence Policy, Strategy and Planning Division
Financial Management Division
Defence Matériel Division
Defence International Affairs Division
Internal Audit Division
Defence Enterprise Information Systems Management Division
GENERAL SUPPORT
Military Policy, Strategy and Planning Office
Defence Reserves
Chaplain Service
Joint Operations Division
SA Army
SA Air Force
SA Navy
SA Military Health Service
Defence Intelligence Division
Corporate Staff Division
Defence Inspectorate Division
LEVEL 2
Department of Defence
SA National Defence Force
Defence Secretariat

Logistics Division
Military Police Division

Command and Management Information Systems Division
Castle Control Board
Defence Force Service Commission
ARMSCOR
Reserve Force Council
SA Military Ombud

Part A – General Information

INFORMATION ON THE MINISTRY

INSTITUTIONS REPORTING TO THE EXECUTIVE AUTHORITY

The DOD has a legislative oversight function in terms of Public Entities and Organs of State, which are accountable to the Executive Authority and categorised within Schedules 2 and 3 of the PFMA,1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999).

The following Public Entities report to the Executive Authority:

Armaments Corporation of South Africa (ARMSCOR)

Legislative Mandate

The ARMSCOR mandate is derived from the ARMSCOR Act, 2003 (Act No. 51 of 2003). ARMSCOR is to meet:

• The Defence matériel requirements of the DOD effectively, efficiently and economically.

• The Defence technology, research development, analysis, test and evaluation requirements of the DOD effectively, efficiently and economically.

ARMSCOR is required to adhere to accepted corporate governance principles, best business practices and generally accepted accounting practices within a framework of established norms and standards that reflects fairness, equity, transparency, economy, efficiency, accountability and lawfulness.

Outputs

To manage the acquisition and technology projects, the following themes underpin the current focus:

• Financial Turnaround and Business Re-orientation.

• Acquisition Excellence.

• Technology Advancement.

• Industry Sustainability.

• Stakeholder Engagement.

Castle Control Board (CCB)

Legislative Mandate

The CCB as a public entity, under the PFMA, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) Section 1, has the mandate to manage and protect the Castle of Good Hope on behalf of the MOD&MV, who has the ultimate ownership responsibility for the Castle of Good Hope.

Outputs

The CCB is responsible for the following:

• Compliance with Regulatory Framework.

• Maintenance, preservation, interpretation and showcasing of the history of the Castle of Good Hope.

• Preserved and protected military and cultural heritage site.

Part A – General Information

• Optimised tourism potential of the Castle of Good Hope.

• Optimised accessibility to the Castle of Good Hope by the public.

• Increased public profile and positive perception across all sectors of the community.

The following Organs of State report to the Executive Authority:

Office of the Military Ombud

Legislative Mandate

The Office of the Military Ombud was established in terms of the Military Ombud Act, 2012 (Act No. 4 of 2012) to investigate and ensure that complaints submitted by members and former members, a member of the public regarding official conduct of a member or a person acting on behalf of a member with regard to their conditions of service are resolved in a fair, economical and expeditious manner.

Reserve Force Council (RFC)

Legislative Mandate

The RFC is a statutory body under the Defence Act Section 48(4). The RFC is a consultative and advisory body and represents the Reserve Force to promote and maintain the force as an integral part of the Defence Force and must be consulted on any legislation, policy or administrative measures affecting the Reserve Force.

Defence Force Service Commission (DFSC)

Legislative Mandate

The DFSC was established under the Defence Amendment Act, 2010 (Act No. 22 of 2010), Section 62(b).

The output of the DFSC is to make recommendations to the MOD&MV on improvements of salaries, service benefits, policies, and conditions of service as well as the effective and efficient implementation thereof.

DEFENCE DIPLOMACY

Consistent with the international relations policy of Government, which emphasises the interconnectedness of South Africa with countries of the world, and in particular the African

continent, the DOD kept true to its
approach of a layered defence through a substantial footprint of Defence Attachés.
Diplomacy actions by the DOD varied between focussed efforts and indirect actions which had a defence diplomacy impact. Focussed efforts included defence representation abroad and bilateral and multilateral meetings. Indirect action included participation in functional and
developmental training with foreign defence
forces and attendance of conferences and seminars.
The benefits of international military cooperation gave impetus to the defence diplomacy agenda of the DOD.

SANDF Defence Attaché (DA) Representation

The map below indicates the international representation of SANDF Defence Attachés for FY2016/17.

During the FY2016/17, the DOD was represented by means of residential Defence Attachés in the following 42 countries, the African Union (AU) and the United Nations (UN):

Algeria, Angola, Argentina, AU, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Burundi, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Democratic Republic
of the Congo (DRC), Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Ghana, India, Italy, Kenya, Lesotho, Malaysia, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Pakistan, People's Republic of China, Russian Federation, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Spain, South Sudan, Sudan, Swaziland, Sweden, Tanzania, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, Uganda,
United Kingdom, UN, United States of America, Vietnam, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

During the FY2016/17, the DOD was represented by means of non-residential Defence Attachés in the following 20 countries and the European Union (EU):

Bahrain, Brunei, Canada, Chile, Darussalam, EU, Guinea, Indonesia, Jordan, Kuwait, Malawi, Mauritius, Morocco, Netherlands, Oman, Philippines, Qatar, Romania, Rwanda, Tunisia and Uruguay.

Current residential Defence Attachés

Current non-residential Defence Attachés

Defence Attaché and Advisory Corps Representation

The map below indicates Defence Attaché and Military Attaché Advisory Corps (MAAC) representation in South Africa for the FY2016/17.

During the FY2016/17, resident Defence Attaché and Advisory Corps representation in South Africa
were from the following 59 countries:

Algeria, Angola, Argentina, Belarus, Belgium, Botswana, Brazil, Burundi, Cameroon, Canada, China, Chad, Côte d'Ivoire, DRC, Republic of Congo, Ethiopia, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, France, Gabon, Germany,
India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Kenya, Korea, Lesotho, Malawi, Malaysia, Mexico, Mozambique, Namibia, Netherlands, Niger, Nigeria, Peru, Pakistan, Portugal, Romania, Russian Federation, Rwanda, Saudi Arabia,
Senegal, Spain, South Sudan, Sweden, Tanzania, Thailand, Turkey, Uganda, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates,
United Kingdom, United States of America, Uruguay, Vietnam, Zambia and Zimbabwe.

During the FY2016/17, non-resident Defence Attaché and Advisory Corps representation in South
Africa were from the following three countries:

Australia, Israel and Kuwait.

Bilateral and Multilateral Interaction

The Southern African Development Community (SADC) as a region, together with the African continent as a
whole, remained the main focus of the DOD for bilateral and multilateral interaction.

DOD Foreign Aid Assistance

Foreign aid assistance received and / or given to and / or by the DOD was mostly in kind and took the form of providing
air tickets and / or messing and / or accommodation and / or a daily stipend during foreign visits and / or training.

The Minister of Defence and Military Veterans, Ms Nosiviwe Mapisa-Nqakula, informed the viewers what to expect from the 2016 African Aerospace and Defence Expo and highlighted which exhibitors would for the first time exhibit their products, especially the African countries. (Photo by S Sgt Lebogang Tlhaole, L Cpl Jonathan Mogano and Mr Witney Rasaka)

The Minister of Defence and Military Veterans, Ms Nosiviwe Mapisa-Nqakula and the Secretary for Defence, Dr Sam Gulube, addressing members of the media during the 2016 African Aerospace and Defence Expo. (Photo by Mr Witney Rasaka)

FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

THE DEFENCE VOTE

Aim of the Vote

To *"Defend and protect the Republic of South Africa, its territorial integrity and its people, in accordance with the Constitution and the principles of international law regulating the use of force. Provide for military veterans' benefits"* **3**.

Main Programmes

The Defence budget programme structure is indicated in the table below.

Programme Purpose

Programme 1 Administration Provide strategic leadership, management and support services to the Department of Defence; and provide for military veterans' benefits through the Department of Military Veterans.

Programme 2 Force Employment Provide and employ defence capabilities, including an operational capability, to successfully conduct all operations as well as joint, interdepartmental, interagency and multinational military exercises.

Programme 3 Landward Defence Provide prepared and supported landward defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa.

Programme 4 Air Defence Provide prepared and supported air defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa.

Programme 5 Maritime Defence Provide prepared and supported maritime defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa.

Programme 6 Military Health Support Provide prepared and supported health capabilities and services for the defence and protection of South Africa.

Programme 7 Defence Intelligence Provide defence intelligence and counter intelligence capability.

Programme 8 General Support Provide general support capabilities and services to the department.

Defence Vote 19

The Defence Vote 19 summary of actual expenditure versus adjusted appropriation for current and prior years, is indicated in the table below.

	2014/15	**2015/16**	**2016/17**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**
Vote	42 856 879	45 088 161	47 236 465
Expenditure	42 842 381	45 071 534	47 197 094
Over expenditure	0	0	0
Amount overspent as percentage of Vote	0	0	0
Amount surrendered	14 498	16 627	39 371
Amount surrendered as percentage of Vote	0.034%	0.037%	0.083%

3 As per the "Estimate of National Expenditure" 2016.

Part B – Performance Information

The Defence Vote 19 actual expenditure versus adjusted appropriation for current and prior years at programme level is indicated in the table below.

Programme	**2015/16**			**2016/17**		
	Final Appropriation	**Actual Expenditure**	**(Over)/Under Expenditure**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**(Over)/Under Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Administration	4 984 514	4 981 493	3 021	5 740 559	5 740 559	0
Force Employment	3 616 407	3 602 801	13 606	3 445 535	3 431 011	14 524
Landward Defence	15 118 951	15 118 951	0	15 557 822	15 557 822	0
Air Defence	7 085 719	7 085 719	0	6 782 585	6 782 585	0
Maritime Defence	3 732 748	3 732 748	0	4 323 232	4 298 385	24 847
Military Health Support	4 243 150	4 243 150	0	4 448 745	4 448 745	0
Defence Intelligence	830 060	830 060	0	881 289	881 289	0
General Support	5 476 612	5 476 612	0	6 056 698	6 056 698	0
TOTAL	**45 088 161**	**45 071 534**	**16 627**	**47 236 465**	**47 197 094**	**39 371**

Transfer Payments

During the period under review, the Department of Defence (DOD) provided

transfer payments to the following
institutions as indicated below:
• The Armaments Corporation of South Africa Ltd (ARMSCOR) to subsidise the mission to meet the acquisition, maintenance and disposal needs of the DOD and other clients in terms of defence matériel, related products and services.
• The Safety and Security Sector Education and Training Authority (SASSETA), which acts as the Sector
Education Training Authority (SETA) for Defence, to subsidise their administrative expenditure in terms of
the Skills Development Act, 1998 (No. 97 of 1998).
• The Reserve Force Council (RFC) to subsidise their mission to obtain and secure community and private sector support for the Reserves and to maintain a sound relationship and communication between the Reserves, the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans (MOD&MV) and the SA National Defence Force (SANDF).
• The St John Ambulance Brigade to provide accreditation for training of Defence members and making their
members and equipment available to be called-up by the SA Military Health Service (SAMHS) during times
of national disaster and emergency.
• The Special Defence Account (SDA) to acquire, procure and develop armaments and technology.
Audited
financial statements for FY2015/16 form part of the financial statements of the Department.
• To Defence members that are being separated from the Department through the Mobility Exit Mechanism (MEM) for uniform members and the Employer Initiated Severance Package for non-uniform members in
terms of the employment and social benefits due to them.

• To the Department of Military Veterans to provide national policy and standards on socio-economic support
to military veterans and to their dependents, including benefits and entitlements.
Payments are made according to the amount voted.
• To the South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC) and other licensing authorities such as the South African Music Rights Organisation (SAMRO) for television and radio permits.
• To municipalities to cover the cost of payments made in terms of the law that requires all vehicles to be licensed annually.
The transfer payments made are indicated in the table below.

Transferee	Reason for Payment	Accountability Arrangements	Vote 2016/17 R'000	Expenditure 2016/17 R'000
Special Defence Account	To acquire, procure and develop armament and technology.	Under control of the Accounting Officer of the Department of Defence.	5 633 469	5 633 469
Armaments Corporation of South Africa Ltd (ARMSCOR)	To subsidise ARMSCOR in their mission to meet the acquisition, maintenance and disposal needs of the Department of Defence and other clients in terms of defence matériel, related products and services.	ARMSCOR is a Schedule 2 Public Entity managed by a Board of Directors appointed by the Minister of Defence. ARMSCOR annually submits a business plan and estimate of expenditure to the Department for approval. Upon approval the required funds are included in the Departmental Vote.	1 043 387	1 043 387
Military Veterans Management	To provide national policy and standards on socio-economic support to military veterans and their dependants, including benefits and entitlements.	As approved by the National Treasury and Accounting Officer of the Department of Defence.	597 607	597 607
Households (Employer Social Benefits)	To cover the cost of employment benefits due to Defence members being separated from the department through the Mobility Exit Mechanism for uniform members and the Employer Initiated Severance package for non-uniform members.	As approved by the MOD&MV.	133 255	133 255
Claims against the Department	To cover the cost of legitimate claims instituted			

against the Department by institutions or individuals.
As approved by the Accounting Officer. 28 923 28 923
Safety and Security Sector Education and Training Authority (SASSETA)
To subsidise the administrative expenditure of the SASSETA, which acts as the Sector Educational and Training Authority (SETA) for Defence in terms of the Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act No. 97 of 1998).
As approved by the Accounting Officer. 20 675 20 675
Reserve Force Council (RFC)
To subsidise the RFC in their aim to secure community and private sector support for the Reserve Forces and to maintain a sound relationship and communication between the Reserve Forces, the MOD&MV and the SANDF.
The Accounting Officer of the Department is represented in the National Council.
The Council annually submits a business plan and estimate of expenditure to the Department before such funds are included in the Departmental Vote.
8 620 8 620
St John Ambulance Brigade
To provide accreditation for training of Defence members and make their members and equipment available to be called up by the SAMHS during times of national disaster and emergency.
As approved by the Accounting Officer. 683 683

Transferee Reason for Payment Accountability Arrangements Vote 2016/17 Expenditure 2016/17 R'000 R'000
Municipalities To provide for the payment made to municipalities to ensure that all vehicles are licensed annually.
As approved by the responsible budget holder.
185 185
South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC)
To provide for the annual payment made to the SABC and other licensing authorities such as South African Music Rights Organisation for television and radio licences.
As approved by the responsible budget holder.
16 16
TOTAL 7 466 820 7 466 820

Transfer Payments
All transfer payments budgeted for the period 01 April 2016 to 31 March 2017 were transferred to the relevant institutions.

Conditional Grants
The DOD did not receive any conditional grants during the period 01 April 2016 to 31 March 2017.

Donor Funds
The DOD did not receive any donor funds from external sources during the period 01 April 2016 to 31 March 2017.

Public/Private Partnerships
The DOD did not enter into any public/private partnerships during the period 01 April 2016 to 31 March 2017.

CAPITAL INVESTMENT, MAINTENANCE AND ASSET MANAGEMENT PLAN
The table below provides the financial performance information relating to the DOD Capital Investment, Maintenance and Asset Management Plan.

Infrastructure projects FY2015/16 FY2016/17 Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Over-/Under Expenditure Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Over-/Under Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
New and replacement assets
10 855 20 675 9 820 72 112 26 385 (45 727)
Existing infrastructure assets
929 660 513 093 (416 567) 601 838 542 328 (59 510)
- Upgrades and additions 101 902 16 353 (85 549) 69 931 72 274 2 343

Infrastructure projects FY2015/16 FY2016/17 Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Over-/Under

Expenditure Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Over-/Under Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
- Rehabilitation, renovations and refurbishments
691 782 341 495 (350 287)
531 907 468 886 (63 021)
- Maintenance and repairs
135 976 155 245 19 269 - 1 168 1 168
Infrastructure transfer - - - - - -
- Current - - - - - -
- Capital - - - - - -
TOTAL 940 515 533 768 (406 747) 673 950 568 713 (105 237)

Progress Made on Implementing the Capital, Investment and Asset Management Plan

During the year under review, various capital, refurbishment and maintenance projects were undertaken on facilities occupied by the DOD. The progress made on these projects are reflected in the tables below.

The DOD submitted the User Immoveable Asset Management Plan for FY2017/18 to FY2019/20 to the National Department of Public Works (NDPW) and National Treasury (NT) during September 2016, for inclusion into the National budgetary programme.

Infrastructure Projects Completed during FY2016/17

Eight capital infrastructure projects planned for FY2016/17, were completed during the year. An amount of Rm101,58, representing 63.6% of the planned expenditure, was spent on 36 out of the planned 94 capital infrastructure projects during the year under review. The under achievement in planned expenditure was due to supply chain challenges within NDPW as well as challenges experienced with certain appointed contractors.

Capital Infrastructure Projects in Progress

Capital infrastructure projects in progress in FY2016/17 and to be rolled over to FY2017/18 are indicated in the table below.

Location Project Description Progress Status Expected Completion Date

Bloemfontein Construction of new main hospital at 3 Military Hospital (Mil Hosp) Final Delivery Stage Expected to be completed in 2017

Bloemfontein Army Support Base (ASB) Bloemfontein Building, 560 pathways and ramps for disabled personnel, access to parking, classrooms and ablutions Final Delivery Stage Expected to be completed in 2017

Bloemfontein Upgrading of water reservoir at Air Force Base (AFB) Bloemspruit Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019

Bloemfontein Upgrading of kitchen equipment at 1 SA Tank Regiment (Regt) Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018

Bloemfontein Upgrading of kitchen equipment at Mobile Centre De Brug Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018

Part B – Performance Information

Location Project Description Progress Status Expected Completion Date

Cape Town Repair and renovations for VIP aircrew and pilot facilities at AFB Ysterplaat Final Delivery Stage Completed

Langebaan Replacement of breakwater at Salamander Boat Park at 4 Special Forces (SF) Regt Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2018

Langebaan Re-surfacing of Donkergat Road at 4 SF Regt Tender Stage Expected to be completed in 2018

Langebaan Upgrading of mess facilities at 4 SF Regt Langebaan Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018

Cape Town Construction of a security fence and guard house at Wynberg Military Base Tender Recommendation Stage Expected to be completed in 2017

Saldanha Construction of new sick bay at Saldanha Military Base Tender Stage Expected to be completed in 2018

Simon's Town Upgrading of water reticulation system at Naval Base Simon's Town East Yard Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017

Cape Town Upgrading of kitchen equipment at ASB Western Cape, Non-Commissioned Officer (NCO) Mess Wynberg Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018

Cape Town Upgrading of kitchen equipment at ASB Western Cape, Officers Mess Wynberg

Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Oudtshoorn Upgrading of kitchen equipment at Infantry (Inf) School Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Cape Town Upgrading of kitchen equipment at 9 SA Infantry Battalion (Inf Bn)
Funds Approved Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Langebaan Replacement of security fence at 4 SF Regt Headquarters (HQ)
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Cape Town Replacement of perimeter fence with palisade fence at SAS Wingfield
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Langebaan Replace existing security fence with palisade fencing at Mahonia Donkergat at 4 SF Regt
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Langebaan Upgrading of security fence at Ammunition Stores, Donkergat at 4 SF Regt
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Langebaan Replace existing security fence with new palisade fence at the dog kennels at Donkergat at 4 SF Regt
Planning Instruction Issued
Expected to be completed in 2017
Wynberg Installation of high level security thermal and radar perimeter intrusion management system at 2 Mil Hosp
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Langebaan Replacement of air conditioning system in the Air Traffic Control Tower
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Simon's Town Replacement of air conditioning system in the Maritime Warfare Building at Naval Base Simon's Town
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Langebaan Upgrading of high voltage electrical supply to the Donkergat Training Area at 4 SF Regt
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Durban Durban Bluff Security Installations Maisonettes at Bluff and Essenhurst Estate
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Durban Refurbishment of main kitchen at Naval Station Durban on Salisbury Island
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Durban Upgrading of critical accommodation facilities at Naval Station Durban on Salisbury Island
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2020
Umdloti Upgrading of kitchen equipment at Umdloti Signal Base Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Durban Upgrading of kitchen equipment at ASB KZN Bluff Military Base Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Ladysmith Upgrading of kitchen equipment at 5 SA Inf Bn, Ladysmith Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019

Location Project Description Progress Status Expected Completion Date

Heidelberg Upgrading of kitchen equipment at SA Army Gymnasium Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Johannesburg Upgrading of kitchen equipment at ASB Johannesburg Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Pretoria Phase 2 of the upgrading and refurbishment of SA Military Health Services (SAMHS) Training Formation (Nurses College)
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2020
Pretoria Upgrading and installation of power supply to Defence Works Formation containerised office accommodation
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Thabazimbi Request for site clearance for the installation of a water purification unit at the Rooibokkraal Border Safeguarding Base under Op CORONA
Pre-design Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Wingfield Upgrading of water reticulation system at SAS Wingfield and Naval Stores Depot
Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2018
Dunnottar Request for site clearance for the construction of vehicle facilities at 1 Construction Regt
Pre-design Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Pretoria Construction of inner security fence at SF HQ: Swartkop Park Nature Reserve
Planning Instruction Issued
Expected to be completed in 2017
Pretoria Phase 2 of the upgrading of infrastructure at SA Defence Intelligence College

Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Kimberley Re-surfacing and tarring of access road to Diskobolos Military Base Sick Bay
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Alexander Bay Upgrading of kitchen equipment at Alexander Bay Signal Unit
Tender Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Kimberley Upgrading of kitchen and replacement of kitchen equipment at Henry Slegkamp Combined Mess (Building 200)
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Potchefstroom Upgrading of kitchen and kitchen equipment at Shamrock Mess Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Potchefstroom Upgrading of kitchen equipment at Constand Viljoen Mess
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Middelburg Upgrading of buildings and construction of new Sick Bay at 4 SA Inf Bn
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Ermelo Upgrading of kitchen equipment at Camden Military Base Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Phalaborwa Construction of a new ammunition storage facility at 5 SF Regt Final Delivery Stage Completed
Phalaborwa Upgrading of aquatic training facility at 5 SF Regt Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Louis Trichardt/ Makhado
Upgrading of kitchen equipment at 523 Signal Squadron First Delivery Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Phalaborwa Upgrading of kitchen equipment at 524 Signal Squadron Tender Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Polokwane Upgrading of kitchen equipment at Uitkoms Base Junior Ranks Mess
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Thohoyandou Upgrading of kitchen equipment at 15 SA Inf Bn Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Phalaborwa Upgrading of kitchen equipment at 5 SF Regt Tender Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Port Elizabeth Construction of Base Hospital and medical staff housing at Area Military Health Unit (AMHU) Eastern Cape
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2021
Pretoria Upgrading of facilities for disabled members including wheel chair lift at Air Defence Artillery Group
Construction
Completed
Completed
Thaba Tshwane Security Installations on perimeter and at stores at Northern Military Police HQ
Final Delivery Stage Completed
Pretoria Refurbishment of Belmont House to be used for accommodation
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Pretoria Upgrading of kitchen equipment at National Ceremonial Guard
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Pretoria Upgrading of kitchen equipment at SA Army Engineering Formation Combined Mess
Tender Recommendation Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Thaba Tshwane Upgrading of kitchen equipment at Joint Support Base (JSB) Garrison Gerbera Officers Mess
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Thaba Tshwane Upgrading of kitchen equipment at JSB Garrison Kiepersol Officers Mess
Tender Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Thaba Tshwane Upgrading of kitchen equipment at SA Army College Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Thaba Tshwane Upgrade of uninterrupted power supply at 1 Mil Hosp Construction
Completed
Completed
Pretoria Upgrading of security fencing at DOD Main Ordnance Depot
Planning Instruction Issued
Expected to be completed in 2019
Rooiwal Construction of security fencing at Rooiwal Military Base Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Langebaan Site clearance for the construction of 20 married quarters at 4 SF Regt
Pre-design Planning
Expected to be completed in 2017
Thaba Tshwane SAMHS Training Formation, Construction of New Requirements, Repair Maintenance and Upgrade of Administration Building
Pre-design Planning
Expected to be completed in 2020

Location Project Description Progress Status Expected Completion Date

Swartwater Request for site clearance for the installation of a water purification unit at the Swartwater Border Safeguarding Base under Op CORONA Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2017
Pontdrift Request for site clearance at the Pontdrift Border Safeguarding Base under Op CORONA Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2017
Port Elizabeth Site clearance for the upgrading of a security fence at the Cape Recife shooting range ASB Eastern Cape Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2017
Simon's Town Site clearance for the construction of a new security fence with main guard house equipped with a biometric access control system at the Signal School Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2017
Cape Town Site clearance for the construction of a new medium level security fence with main entrance canopy and guard house equipped with a biometric access control system at the Wynberg Military base (AMHU Western Cape) Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2017
Rooiwal Site clearance for the construction of a security fence at Rooiwal Military Base Construction Completed Completed
Boekenhoutskloof Site clearance for the construction of a security fence at Boekenhoutskloof Military Base Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2017
Simon's Town Replace existing security fence with palisade fence at SA Navy Signal School Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2017
Simon's Town Replace existing security fence with palisade fence at Glencairn Sports Complex Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2017
Pretoria Site clearance for SA Defence Intelligence College and Education Training Development College Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2018
Jan Kempdorp Site clearance for the construction of a security wall around 93 Ammunition Depot Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2017
Langebaan Site clearance for the replacement of the existing fence with a new concrete palisade fence at the 4 SF Regt Salamander (Donkergat) complex Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2018

Location Project Description Progress Status Expected Completion Date

Pretoria Site clearance for the replacement of inner security fence at SF HQ Swartkop Park Nature Reserve Construction Completed
Langebaan Site clearance for the replacement of the existing fence with a new concrete palisade fence at the 4 SF Regt Mahonia (Donkergat) complex Construction Completed Completed
Langebaan Site clearance for the placement of park home at 4 SF Regt Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2017
Pretoria Request for site clearance for Phase 2 of the Master Plan for SF School at Murrayhill Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2017
Potchefstroom Request for site clearance for the upgrading of pump station at 4 Art Regt Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2017
Mafikeng Request for site clearance for the replacement of leaking sewerage system at 10 SA Inf Bn Pre-design Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Wynberg Site clearance for the Facilities Management Contract at 2 Mil Hosp Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2017
Pretoria Upgrade facilities at Works Training School Elandsfontein Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2018
Pretoria Project SERETO (Old 91 Ammunition Depot), construction of new Head Office Building for Def Int Div Pre-design Planning Expected to be completed in 2021
Kroonstad Site clearance for the construction of vehicle storage facilities at School of Engineers

Pre-design Planning
Expected to be completed in 2017
Langebaan Request for site clearance for the upgrading of the Donkergat
and Flamingo jetties and slipway at 4 SF Regt
Pre-design Planning
Expected to be completed in 2018
Kroonstad Request for site clearance for the construction of an overhead power supply line to water pump station at Bossiespruit Training Base
Pre-design Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Maluti Maluti Base upgrading of water reticulation system
Tender
Recommendation
Stage
Expected to be completed in 2018
Durban Construction of single quarters at Lords Grounds Durban
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2019

Plans to Close Down or Downgrade Current Facilities

The DOD has no plans to close down or downgrade any facilities indicated on the Immovable Asset Register
of the DOD.

Progress Made on the Maintenance of Infrastructure

Refurbishment

Five refurbishment projects**4** planned for FY2016/17, were completed during the year (refer Major Maintenance [Refurbishment] Projects table on page 34 to 36). An amount of Rm466,79, representing 73.4% of the planned
expenditure, was spent on 37 out of the planned 57 refurbishment projects during the year under review.
The under achievement in planned expenditure was due to supply chain challenges within NDPW as well as
challenges experienced with certain appointed contractors.
4 Major Maintenance Projects.

Part B – Performance Information

Planned Maintenance

As on 31 March 2017, an amount of Rm222,47, representing 22.78% of the funds paid over to the NDPW**5**,
was spent on planned maintenance of the facilities utilised by the DOD.

Day-to-Day Maintenance

The DOD spent an amount of Rm75,4 on day-to-day maintenance of its facilities.

Developments Expected to have an Impact on Current Expenditure

Once a mandate is received from the NDPW for the DOD to perform planned maintenance tasks and minor
capital works on immovable assets utilised by the DOD, an increase in infrastructure expenditure will occur.

Changes in Immovable Assets Holdings

During the period under review, no changes took place in respect of DOD immovable asset holdings.

DOD Asset Register

Specific measures were taken during the period under review to ensure that the DOD Asset Register remained
up-to-date. The Immovable Asset Register, hosted by the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), was updated with information provided by the DOD to ensure adherence to the Government Immovable Asset
Management Act. Service providers have been appointed by the CSIR to conduct performance assessments
on a certain part of the DOD Facility Portfolio and, concurrently, the Regional Works Units have commenced
conducting performance assessments on the resultant part of the DOD Facility Portfolio.

Current State of DOD Capital Assets

DOD facilities are generally in a fair state**6** and the condition of these facilities should not have a significant impact on the DOD service delivery mandate. As reported during the FY2015/16, these figures are similar and
should remain as such, until a new performance assessment is done during the next financial year.

Major Maintenance (Refurbishment) Projects undertaken during FY2016/17

The Major Maintenance (Refurbishment) Projects undertaken during FY2016/17 are indicated in the table
below.

Location	Project Description	Status	Expected Completion date
Bloemfontein	Refurbishment of 1 SA Inf Bn	Design Stage	Expected to be completed in 2019
Bloemfontein	Refurbishment of 44 Para (Parachute) Regt	Design Stage	Expected to be completed in 2019
Bloemfontein	Refurbishment of 1 Para Bn	First Delivery Stage	Expected to be completed in 2018
Kroonstad	Refurbishment of School of Engineers	Tender Recommendation Stage	

Expected to be completed in 2019
Bethlehem Refurbishment of 2 Field Engineering Regt Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Bloemfontein Refurbishment of 1 Special Services Bn Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
5 An amount of Rm976,47 was paid over to NDPW for 'accommodation charges'.
6 1% of facilities condition is good, 38% acceptable, 55% fair, 4% poor, and only 2% can be described as in a very poor condition.

Location Project Description Status Expected Completion date

Bloemfontein Upgrade Electrical Power Supply at DOD Mobility Centre First Delivery Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Bloemspruit Refurbishment of AFB Bloemspruit Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2020
Bloemfontein Refurbishment of Military Health Training Satellite
Bloemfontein
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Bloemfontein Refurbishment of School of Armour
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Simon's Town Refurbishment of Naval Base Simon's Town Final Delivery Stage Completed
Cape Town Refurbishment of 2 Mil Hosp Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Eerste Rivier Refurbishment of 9 SAI Battalion (SAMHS) Buildings 1, 9, 10, 11, 12, 19, 20, 22, 39 and 84
Final Delivery Stage Completed
Simon's Town Replacement of Kitchen Equipment in Job Mashego Mess Final Delivery Stage Completed
Cape Town Refurbishment of the Castle of Good Hope, Cape Town First Delivery Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Saldanha Refurbishment of Military Academy (Including Malgaskop) First Delivery Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Bredasdorp Refurbishment of AFB Overberg sewer plant Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Simon's Town Refurbishment and replacement of water distribution
system at Mount Klawer Valley
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Bredasdorp Refurbishment of AFB Overberg
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2020
Muizenberg Refurbishment of SA Navy Staff College
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Langebaan Refurbishment of Oesterskulp Duplex Flats
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Saldanha Refurbishment of Sick Bay (Building 142) at the Military
Academy
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Simon's Town Refurbishment Pharmacy (Building 70) at the Institute for
Maritime Medicine
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Bredasdorp Refurbishment and upgrade of Sick Bay complex at
AFB Overberg
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Oudtshoorn Installation of centralised ventilation system at Oral Health Centre at the Infantry School
Tender Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Ysterplaat Major refurbishment of Jack Frost Court at
AFB Ysterplaat: Building no 340
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Durban Phase 2 refurbishment of SAS Salisbury Island Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Zeerust Replacement of kitchen equipment and kitchen roof and
Ceiling at 2 SA Inf Bn
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Potchefstroom Refurbishment of 1 Tactical Intelligence Reg Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Potchefstroom Installation of new air conditioners at Constand Viljoen
Officers Mess
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Musina Refurbish MP Area Office Musina Final Delivery Stage Completed
Lephalale Upgrading, repair and renovation of facilities at SAMHS
Training Centre
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2020
Hoedspruit Refurbishment of AFB Hoedspruit (Base and Flood
Damage)
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Grahamstown Refurbishment of 6 SA Inf Bn
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2020
Grahamstown Replacement of perimeter and internal security fencing at
6 SA Inf Bn
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019

Pretoria Refurbishment of Institute for Aviation Medicine (IAM)
Military Health Centre next to Auction Centre
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019

Location Project Description Status Expected Completion date

Pretoria Refurbishment of SAMHS complex in Tek Base
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Swartkop Park Re-surface 2km road at SF HQ: Swartkop Park Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Thaba Tshwane Refurbishment of JSB Garrison Finance Office
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Pretoria Refurbishment of Rooiwal Communication Facility Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Thaba Tshwane Refurbishment of Defence College Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Thaba Tshwane Refurbishment of Thaba Tshwane B-Mess Tender Recommendation Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Thaba Tshwane Repair and maintenance of mechanical and electrical infrastructure at 1 Mil Hosp
Final Delivery Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Dunottar Refurbishment of 35 Engineering Sup Regt
Final Delivery Stage Completed
Doornkop Repair and maintenance of civil, building and wet services at 21 SA Inf Bn
First Delivery Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Lohatla Major refurbishment of facilities and civil services at SA Army Combat Training Centre
First Delivery Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Upington Major refurbishment of facilities and civil services at 8 SA Inf Bn
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Middelburg Repair and maintenance to civil infrastructure at 4 SA Inf Bn
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Mmabatho Repair and maintenance of civil, building and wet services at 10 SA Inf Bn
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Potchefstroom Refurbishment of School of Artillery Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Potchefstroom Refurbishment of 4 Art Regt
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2018
Thaba Tshwane Refurbishment of A Mess
Thaba Tshwane not included in WCS 047936
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2020
Pretoria Refurbishment of SA Air Force Blenny Complex
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2020
Pretoria Refurbishment of the single quarters at AFB Waterkloof Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2019
Pretoria Refurbishment of SA Army Office in Dequar Road
Design Stage Expected to be completed in 2022
Umtata Replacement of kitchen equipment at 14 SA Inf Bn Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2017
Pretoria Upgrading and refurbishment of the 1st Floor at 1 Mil Hosp
Construction Stage Expected to be completed in 2019

Progress Made in Addressing the Maintenance Backlog

The maintenance backlog on DOD facilities is estimated at R6,8 billion. The maintenance backlog can be attributed to the low expenditure figure by NDPW in executing planned maintenance tasks on DOD facilities, resulting in an increase in the maintenance backlog year-on-year. As a control measure, a clause was included in the Service Level Agreement between the DOD and the NDPW, to the effect that the Annual Planned Maintenance Programme must be signed off by the DOD, prior to execution. The latter will provide the DOD with an opportunity to interrogate the contents of the Programme and provide inputs where applicable, before sign-off.

NON-FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

AUDITOR-GENERAL'S REPORT ON PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES

The Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) performs certain audit procedures on performance information to provide feedback for selected programmes**7** audited.

The audit conclusion on the performance against predetermined objectives is included in the Report to Management, with material findings being reported under 'Predetermined Objectives' heading in the 'Report on other legal and regulatory requirements' section of the auditor's report, if applicable.
Refer to page 215 to 221 of the Report of the Auditor-General, in Part E: Financial Information.

STRATEGIC OUTCOME-ORIENTATED OUTPUTS

Introduction

The DOD Annual Report for the FY2016/17 provides an analysis on the manner in which the DOD performed against its set targets in meeting ordered commitments, providing capabilities, ensuring sound administration and management of the DOD.
The Executive Authority provided Ministerial direction to the DOD, aimed at facilitating the overall management and administration of the DOD.
During the period under review, the DOD progressed in many areas against set priorities. In support of Government's national imperatives (Creating a better South Africa and contributing to a better and safer Africa in a better World), SANDF soldiers were deployed outside the borders of South Africa in a United Nations (UN) Peace Support Operation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) and an Anti-Piracy Operation in the Mozambican Channel. The SANDF was also deployed inside the borders of South Africa in four internal operations (All people in South Africa are and feel safe). The aim of these internal operations was twofold;
to safeguard our borders and to assist other Government departments in areas such as search and rescue,
disaster aid and relief as well as safety and security support tasks.

Mandate

The DOD derives its **mandate** from Section 200(2) of the Constitution. The mandate is given substance by:
• The Defence Act.
• The White Paper on Defence (1996).
• The Defence Review 2015**8**.
• Delegated Legislation.
The DOD executed its mandate *"To provide, manage, prepare and employ defence capabilities commensurate with the needs of South Africa, as regulated by the Constitution, national legislation and Parliamentary and Executive direction. This will be provided through the proper management, provision, preparedness and employment of defence capabilities that are in line with the domestic and global needs of South Africa"* within a constrained budget allocation.
7 Force Employment, Landward Defence and Air Defence Programmes.
8 The Defence Review 2014 was approved by Cabinet on 19 March 2014, endorsed by the National Assembly on 04 June 2015 and the National Council of Provinces on 24 June 2015.
The Defence Review 2015 (renamed) provides the defence policy for South Africa that informs the defence trajectory to be pursued over multiple Medium-Term Expenditure Frameworks.

Part B – Performance Information

Outcomes

Through the DOD Strategy Map (refer figure below), the DOD's mandate is translated into the following defence **outcomes**:
• The RSA is defended and protected.
• Enhanced Civil Control of Defence.

Outputs

The DOD supports Government's Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) through the following **output deliverables** (sustained agenda):
• Conduct ordered Defence Commitments in accordance with Government policy and strategy.
• Provide mission ready Defence capabilities.
• Provide sound Defence direction.
• Ensure Defence compliance with Regulatory Framework.
By achieving these outputs, the DOD supported the following MTSF outcomes, amongst others (changed agenda):
• **Outcome 3:** *"All people in South Africa are and feel safe"*.
• **Outcome 11:** *"Creating a better South Africa and contributing to a better and safer Africa in a better World"*.
The DOD Strategy Map is indicated below.
Output Deliverables
Internal Processes
Resources Management
Building for the Future

Internal Processes

Medium-Term Strategic Framework Outcomes and Outputs derived from Government's National Imperatives (Strategic Outcomes) for the FY2016/17 to FY2018/19

In pursuance of its legislative mandate and utilising its inherent defence capabilities, the DOD continued to provide support to the Government's MTSF Outcomes, relevant to the Defence mandate.

The MOD&MV is the Chairperson, and jointly responsible for the coordination of the Justice, Crime Prevention and Security (JCPS) Cluster and member of the Joint International Cooperation Trade and Security (ICTS) Cluster for the MTSF Outcomes 3 and 11 respectively.

The DOD's contributions to Government's MTSF outcomes are as follows:

Outcome 3: "All people in South Africa are and feel safe"

• Sub-outcome 3: South Africa's borders effectively defended, protected, secured and well managed.

During the FY2016/17, the DOD contributed towards this sub-outcome**9** through the development of the Border Safeguarding Strategy, in support of the overarching strategy to defend, protect, secure and ensure well-managed borders by securing the land, airspace and maritime borders. A Border Management Framework has been developed and is undergoing consultation within the DOD, where after it will be completed and submitted for approval and promulgation through the Departmental approval process.

During the MOD&MV's Budget Vote on 19 May 2015, a pronouncement was made that the DOD will increase the number of companies (sub-units) for border safeguarding operations with two additional companies, increasing from 13 to 15 companies.

During FY2016/17, the SANDF continuously deployed 15 sub-units**10** to execute Op CORONA (Border Safeguarding) in Limpopo, Mpumalanga, KwaZulu-Natal, Free State, Eastern Cape, Northern Cape and North West Provinces in an endeavour to safeguard and maintain the integrity of the country's borderline.

• Sub-outcome 4: Secure Cyberspace.

The DOD continued its contribution towards this sub-outcome by developing a Cyber Warfare Strategy**11** and Implementation Plan.

The development of a Cyber Warfare Strategy will be undertaken through a phased approach, as follows:

-- Phase 1: Establish a DOD Cyber Warfare Capability / Headquarters (HQ).
-- Phase 2: Finalise the functions.
-- Phase 3: Finalise the structures.
-- Phase 4: Secure appropriate financial allocation (budget).
-- Phase 5: Establish required capabilities.
-- Phase 6: Create a cyber-awareness programme.

A Draft Cyber Warfare Strategy was completed and is in the Departmental approval process, prior to submission to the JCPS Cluster for approval.

Performance Indicators and Targets have been developed for resourced implementation during the 2017/18 MTEF to address the DOD's contribution to establish a Cyber Command Centre**12**.

During the period under review, the Cyber Roadmap, Awareness Programme,

9 Sub-outcome 3.3.a.
10 Sub-outcome 3.4.a.
11 Sub-outcome 4.2.a.
12 Sub-outcome 4.6.b.

Cyber Doctrine and Implementation Plan were developed. The establishment of a Cyber Command Centre (Phase 1) was not achieved during FY2016/17 due to financial constraints and will roll-over to FY2017/18**13**.

With respect to the DOD's contribution towards the development of a Sensor Strategy**14**, a draft Sensor Strategy has been developed and is in the Departmental approval process. It is foreseen that this Strategy will be submitted for consideration to the JCPS Cluster Ministers during FY2017/18**15**.

• Sub-outcome 7: Corruption in the Public and Private Sectors Reduced.

The DOD contributed to this sub-outcome by means of reducing departmental levels of corruption where prevalent, thus contributing to improving investor perception, trust in and willingness to invest in South Africa.

The DOD conducted anti-corruption and fraud prevention awareness road shows with the main focus to attend to DOD corruption and fraud related cases

where prevalent. During this campaign, DOD members were educated on anti-corruption and fraud prevention awareness. These awareness sessions contributed positively to assist members to report on fraudulent activities on the Whistle Blowing Hotline, which supported Government's imperative on *zero tolerance to corruption and fraud* related incidents. During FY2016/17, no corruption and fraud cases of Rm5 and over were reported in the DOD.

Outcome 11: "Creating a better South Africa and contributing to a better and safer Africa in a better world"

• Sub-outcome 3: Political cohesion in Southern Africa to ensure a peaceful, secure and stable Southern African Region.

The DOD contributed towards this sub-outcome by means of the deployment of the SANDF for peace missions as well as the deployment of 10 Defence Attachés (DAs) in the Southern African Development Countries (SADC). DAs were deployed in the following 10 SADC countries: Angola, Botswana, DRC, Lesotho, Mozambique, Namibia, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe. The following SADC countries did not have DAs, but they were served by non-residential DAs stationed in other countries: Malawi (non-residential DA in Zambia), and Mauritius (non-residential DA in Tanzania). During the FY2016/17, the DOD fully complied with all ordered commitments (external deployments ordered by the Commander-in-Chief in accordance with the Constitution). External operations included:

-- Participation in the United Nations (UN) Peace Support Operation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (MONUSCO).

-- Anti-piracy operations in support of the Government of Mozambique in the Mozambican Channel (Op COPPER).

The DOD provided forces to the following two General Military Assistance (GMA) operations:

-- **Mission THEBE.** Mission THEBE ensured that soldiers from the Forces Armées de la République Démocratique du Congo (FARDC) received individual and platoon weapon training by the SA Army tactical headquarters deployed at the Mura base. This mission was finalised during the 3rd quarter of FY2016/17.

13 Refer DOD APP for 2017, page 133.

14 Sub-outcome 4.3.a.

15 Refer DOD APP for 2017, page 133.

-- **Team BULISA.** Team BULISA provided assistance to the FARDC with respect to the publication and popularisation of their Military Strategy.

In conclusion, and in support of this sub-outcome, the DOD was involved in the following Joint, Interdepartmental, Interagency and Multinational (JIIM) military exercises:

-- **Exercise WAYSIDE I and II.** Ex WAYSIDE is a Chemical, Biological and Radiological (CBR) defence exercise that was conducted concurrently by 7 Medical Battalion Group. The aim of these exercises was to enhance CBR Defence capabilities for the prevention of, and reaction to incidents involving chemical or biochemical agents and radioactive materials in the RSA. Members from 7 Medical Battalion Group, ARSMCOR and the supplier took part in these exercises over the period 09 to 14 October 2016.

Training Objective for Exercise WAYSIDE I:

Testing and evaluation of detection and decontamination technologies and equipment and the procedures including sampling and perimeter decontamination.

Training Objectives for Exercise WAYSIDE II:

. Testing and evaluation of conventional detection and decontamination standard operating procedures.

. Determination of the human resources required for mass casualty decontamination during big events.

. Testing and evaluation of command and control procedures and the establishment of safety zones and communication.

. Evaluation of the CBR capability (CBR Task Group) in terms of combat readiness.

. Conducting of day time incident management exercises.

-- **Exercise NDLOVU.** The aim of Ex NDLOVU was to exercise the SANDF's Reaction Force and Conventional (major combat) Capability. The exercise took place over the period 02 to 29 July 2016 at the SA Army Combat Training Centre.

-- Exercise GOOD HOPE.
The aim of Ex GOOD HOPE was to exercise in all aspects of maritime warfare and seamanship. This exercise was a bi-national exercise in which the SA Navy participated in over the period 28 February 2017 to 10 March 2017 in the Baltic Sea, Germany.

OVERVIEW OF DEPARTMENTAL PERFORMANCE

Mid-Term Performance against Strategic Indicators and Targets

The Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) 2014 – 2019 was approved by Cabinet on 23 July 2014. Subsequently, the DOD Strategic Plan (2015 – 2020) was developed to support Government's MTSF during this electoral cycle.
The DOD's Strategic Performance Indicators and Targets are linked to the National MTSF Outcomes, it relates to the Strategic Outputs of the DOD and also reflects the implementation of the SA Defence Review 2015 (Milestone 1 "Plan to Arrest the Decline"), as resourced, for the FY2016/17.
A mid-term status report on progress made**16** on these Strategic (5-year) Performance Indicators and Targets is reflected in Appendix A (Page 87). The analysis provided in Appendix A reflects the progress made so far and relates to actual achievements as at the end of FY2015/16 and FY2016/17. The final analysis of actual achievement will be reported on during the End of Term Report.

16 Mid-term progress made reflects a description of performance against planned 5-year targets for the FY2015/16 and FY2016/17.

Service Delivery Environment

DOD Selected Performance Indicators
The DOD Selected Performance Indicators are derived from the Defence mandate and form the basis of the Department's budget allocation from National Treasury. These indicators represent the largest cost drivers in the DOD and are included in the Estimate of National Expenditure.
An analysis of the DOD's year-on-year performance against Selected Performance Indicators and Targets over the period 01 April 2013 to 31 March 2017 is reflected in Appendix B (Page 101). The final analysis of actual achievement on these Selected Indicators will be reported on at the end of the MTSF 2015 – 2020.
The table below provides an analysis of achievements of targets for the DOD Selected Performance Indicators for the FY2016/17.

Performance Indicator Accountability / Reporting Responsibility Analysis

MTSF Outcome to which it contributed: Outcome 11
Total number of defence Attaché Offices
Administration
(Defence Foreign Relations)
Target
46
Actual
44
Deviation
Budgetary constraints prohibited the opening of the two outstanding offices for FY2016/17. The target for FY2017/18 was amended to 44 Offices.
Comment
Defence Attachés (DAs) are at present deployed in the following 10 SADC countries: Angola, Botswana, DRC, Lesotho, Mozambique, Namibia, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe.
The following SADC countries do not have DAs, but they are served by nonresidential DAs stationed in other countries: Malawi (non-residential DA in Zambia), and Mauritius (non-residential DA in Tanzania).
DAs are also deployed in the Rest of Africa in the following 13 countries: Algeria, AU, Burundi, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Nigeria, Senegal, South Sudan, Sudan, and Uganda.
DAs are resident in the following 21 Rest of the World countries as well: Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Cuba, France, Germany, India, Italy, Malaysia, Pakistan, PRC, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, UN, United States of America, and Vietnam.
MTSF Outcome to which it contributed: Outcome 5
Number of military skills development members in the system per year**17**
Administration
(Human Resources Services)
Target
4 001
Actual
3 759
Deviation

The deviation of 242 less members in the system for FY2016/17 was as a result of reduced January 2016 and January 2017 intakes, due to departmental HR financial constraints.
17 During the MOD&MV Budget Vote (May 2015) an announcement by the MOD&MV was made with regard to the MSDS members "We need to increase the intake of MSDS recruits to rejuvenate the Defence Force." Therefore the MSDS target was revised from 3 861 in FY2015/16 to 4 001 for FY2016/17.

Performance Indicator
Accountability / Reporting Responsibility
Analysis
MTSF Outcome to which it contributed: Outcome 3
Number of reserve force person days Administration (Human Resources Services)
Target
2 701 681
Actual
2 679 142
Deviation
Due to departmental human resource financial constraints, budget control measures were implemented to prevent an over expenditure on the DOD's human resource budget, resulting in the deviation of 22 539 reserve force person days.
MTSF Outcome to which it contributed: Outcome 11
Percentage compliance with the Southern African Development Community standby force Pledge Force Employment **Target**
100%
Actual
100%
Comment
The SANDF force structure elements deployed in peace missions constituted part of the SANDF's contribution to the Standby Force. These pledges were not additional to SANDF force requirements.
MTSF Outcome to which it contributed: Outcome 11
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (external operations)
Force Employment **Target**
100%
Actual
100%
Comment
SANDF forces deployed in the following two external operations during FY2016/17:
• Op MISTRAL (UN Peace Support Operation in DRC [MONUSCO]).
• Op COPPER (Anti-Piracy Operation in support of the Mozambican Government).
MTSF Outcome to which it contributed: Outcome 3
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (internal operations)**18**
Force Employment **Target**
100%
Actual
100%
Comment
SANDF forces deployed in the following four internal operations during FY2016/17:
• Op PROSPER (Support to Government departments, mainly SAPS [ie Safety and Security Support]).
• Op CHARIOT (Disaster Aid and Relief [Humanitarian Assistance]).
• Op ARABELLA (Search and Rescue).
• Op CORONA (Border Safeguarding).
18 Internal operations include border safeguarding and operations in support of other Government departments.

Performance Indicator
Accountability / Reporting Responsibility
Analysis
MTSF Outcome to which it contributed: Outcome 11
Number of Joint, Interdepartmental, Interagency and Multinational (JIIM) military exercises conducted per year**19**
Force Employment **Target**
4
Actual
4
Comment
SANDF forces participated in the following four JIIM exercises during FY2016/17:
• Ex NDLOVU (Exercise the SANDF's Reaction Force and Conventional [major combat] Capability. The exercise took place over the period 02 – 29 July 2016 at the SA Army Combat Training Centre).
• Ex WAYSIDE I & II (Chemical, Biological and Radiological defence exercise conducted concurrently by 7 Medical Battalion Group over the period 09 – 14 October 2016).
• Ex GOOD HOPE (Exercise in all aspects of maritime warfare and seamanship. This exercise was a Bi-National exercise in which the SA Navy participated in over

the period 28 February 2017 to 10 March 2017 in the Baltic Sea, Germany).
MTSF Outcome to which it contributed: Outcome 3
Number of landward subunits**20** deployed on border safeguarding per year
Force Employment **Target**
15
Actual
15
Comment
The SANDF deployed 15 sub-units to execute Op CORONA (Border Safeguarding) in Limpopo, Mpumalanga, KwaZulu-Natal, Free State, Eastern Cape, Northern Cape and North West Provinces.
MTSF Outcome to which it contributed: Outcome 11
Number of force employment hours flown per year
Air Defence **Target**
5 000**21**
Actual
4 032.40
Deviation
The 4 032.40 hours flown, represents 80.65% of the planned target. The number of force employment hours flown are dependent on operational taskings received and the number of deployable aircraft available. The underachievement on force employment flying hours are largely due to less taskings than estimated.
Comment
The following force employment hours were flown:
• 3 692.10 hours in support of joint force requirements
• 340.30 VIP hours
MTSF Outcome to which it contributed: Outcome 11
Number of hours at sea per year
Maritime Defence **Target**
12 000
Actual
8 131.55
Deviation
The 8 131.55 hours at sea represents 67.76% of the planned target. Unavailability of vessels at the required level of capability due to maintenance cycle delays and operational defects.
19 Refinement of the MTSF 2014 – 2019, in collaboration with the Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation, resulted in a decision that the DOD would only address the SANDF's participation on the higher level of SADC and JIIM exercises, as South Africa is not always the leading country during these exercises.
20 A typical sub-unit (eg Infantry company) consists of approximately 170 members.
21 Planned hours (DOD APP for 2016, p 53): VIP operations – 1000 hours and joint force employment requirements - 4 000 hours (subject to resource allocation).

Part B – Performance Information

Service Delivery Improvement Plan

According to the Public Service's Batho Pele *"People First"* principles, introduced on 01 October 1997, the DOD's FY2016/17 Service Delivery Improvement Plan (SDIP) was developed to promote and support this National imperative.
The DOD SDIP locates itself within the Departmental vision *"To provide, manage, prepare and employ Defence capabilities commensurate with the needs of South Africa as regulated by the Constitution, national legislation, parliamentary and executive direction"*.
The central theme of the evolving DOD SDIP is the enabling of Departmental administration and management functions and will inform and direct the development of subsequent Departmental SDIPs.
The Departmental internal service delivery improvement areas are as follows:
• Promotion of Access to Information.
• Procurement.
• HR Public Service Act Personnel (PSAP) Staffing.
• PSAP Disciplinary cases.
The table below highlights the Main Services and Improved Service Standards as at 31 March 2017.

Main Services	Improved Service Standard	Analysis
Promotion of Access to Information	Complete all requests in terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act within the prescribed standards.	**Desired Standard of Service** Publish and distribute the DOD Promotion of Access to Information Manual. **Actual Achievement** The "Promotion of Access to Information Manual" was translated in three official languages. The English version was published on the DOD Intranet and Internet, the isiXhosa and Sesotho versions are in process of being published on the DOD Intranet and Internet. The printing by the Government Printers of 1 000 manuals per specific

language, for distribution throughout the DOD, is in process.
This task is finalised.
Desired Standard of Service
Prepare the Section 15 notification for publication in the Government Gazette.
Actual Achievement
The Government Gazette, No 39411, dated 13 November 2015 was printed and published on the DOD Intranet and Internet, respectively.
This task is finalised.
Procurement Effective, efficient and economical Procurement Processes.
Desired Standard of Service
Update Edition 5 of the DOD Procurement delegation.
Actual Achievement
The update of Edition 5 of the DOD Procurement delegation, is in the process of being updated.

Main Services Improved Service Standard Analysis
Procurement Effective, efficient and economical Procurement Processes.
Desired Standard of Service
Update DOD Procurement policy.
Actual Achievement
The new SA Procurement Bill, initially scheduled for promulgation in April 2017, will have a significant impact on the current draft DOD Procurement policy. When the Bill is available, the current draft DOD Procurement policy will be updated for promulgation.
Desired Standard of Service
Standardise DOD Procurement Standard Operating Procedures/Standard Work Procedures.
Actual Achievement
The Logistics Division is in the process of developing Standard Working Procedures for DOD procurement processes.
Human Resources Acquisition
PSAP staffing process completed in 90 days.
Desired Standard of Service
Plan the devolution of functions from the Head Office to the Services and Divisions.
Actual Achievement
Planning for the devolution of functions from the Head Office to the Services and Divisions was done and is awaiting Ministerial approval.
Desired Standard of Service
Seek approval of delegations according to the Delegation Directive received from the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA) to guide the delegations from the Executive Authority to the Head of Department and all relevant performer levels.
Actual Achievement
Delegations, as per the delegation directive received from the DPSA, to guide the delegations from the Executive Authority to the Head of Department, and from the Head of Department to performer levels, have been implemented.
This task is finalised.
PSAP Disciplinary Cases
Finalisation of disciplinary cases within 90 days.
Desired Standard of Service
Submit a requirement for a dedicated structure to deal with PSAP disciplinary cases.
Actual Achievement
A requirement for a dedicated structure to deal with PSAP disciplinary cases was not submitted due to the moratorium on the creation of new structures in the DOD. No progress in this regard.

Organisational Environment
Minister of Defence and Military Veterans' Priorities for the FY2016/17 to FY2018/19
The Minister provides the DOD with strategic direction and sets out priorities to be pursued by the DOD over multiple MTSF and electoral periods. The execution of these priorities enhances the effective realisation of the Defence mandate.
The Minister indicated that the focus of the DOD during FY2016/17 would be to ensure the continued execution of the 5-year programme as set out in the DOD's Strategic Plan for 2015 to 2020 (see Appendix A for the midterm performance against the 5-year strategic targets). The Minister's priorities for FY2016/17 were directly related to the Defence Review 2015 and gave impetus to the implementation of the Defence Review 2015.
The priorities for FY2016/17 were as follows (Refer Appendix C for the

Implementation Progress made during
the period 01 April 2016 to 31 March 2017):
• Defence Strategic Direction.
• Strategic Resourcing Direction.
• Organisational Renewal.
• Human Resources Renewal.
• Capability Sustainment Direction.
• Ordered Defence Commitments Direction.
These priorities have directed the Defence Review 2015 Milestone 1 envisaged implementation in FY2016/17
onwards, within allocated resources.
Under authority of the Chief Defence Policy, Strategy and Planning and the Chief of Staff, as the Defence Review Implementation Project Team (DRIPT) Project Leaders, a technical team was constituted which developed the Implementation Framework of the Defence Review. The DOD Plan to Arrest the Decline was completed and endorsed by the Secretary for Defence and Chief of the SANDF during the DOD Work Session on 01 March 2017, and subsequently approved by the Minister at the Council on Defence (COD) on 07 March 2017. Option 2 of the Plan (Arrest the decline within a 6-year period) was accepted as the most feasible path to follow. Option 2 to
the Plan is thus the basis for further engagement with the Portfolio Committee on Defence and Military Veterans
(PCD&MV), Joint Standing Committee on Defence (JSCD), National Treasury (NT) and political decision makers.
Of noteworthy importance, the DOD made significant progress with the following Defence commitments:

Maritime Security

The transfer of the Dockyard to the SA Navy is underway as recommended by the Defence Review 2015.
The multi-lateral agreement between the DOD, Denel and ARMSCOR was signed and Denel is awaiting NT approval.
Consultations with the employees of the Dockyard are continuing to ensure that all labour matters are attended
to. The SA Navy has continued to deploy vessels in support of the Maritime Security Strategy. Over the period
under review, the SA Navy has conducted three protracted patrols in the Mozambican Channel, utilising a
Frigate, an Offshore Patrol Vessel and the SAS DRAKENSBERG, respectively.
During the period under review, the SAS AMATOLA, one of the SA Navy Frigates, successfully participated
in the SS MENDI Centenary Commemoration in the United Kingdom and Ex GOOD HOPE in Germany.
Progress was made in terms of converting Naval Station Durban to a fully-fledged Naval Base.

Border Safeguarding

The SANDF continued to register operational achievements,**22**
particularly in the area of stock theft, recovery
of stolen vehicles, and prevention of cross-border crime. The DOD will submit a Border Safeguarding Strategy
to the JCPS Ministers for approval during FY2017/18.
It remains a priority for the DOD to increase the required
number of companies deployed on South Africa's borders from 15 to 22, in order to make the borders more
secure. The increase of sub-units is however impeded by continuous reductions in the Defence budget allocation.

22 Refer page 65 for operational successes.

Part B – Performance Information

Collateral Benefits

The SANDF continued to assist during disasters, in South Africa and elsewhere on the Continent. During the period under review, units of the SANDF participated in various rescue missions, including aircraft accidents and fire disasters.

Development of Cyber Warfare and Sensor Capabilities

During the FY2017/18, the DOD will provide a comprehensive Departmental Cyber Warfare Strategy and
Sensor Strategy**23** to the JCPS Cluster Ministers for approval.

Key Policy Developments and Legislative Changes

The approved SA Defence Review 2015 is the second policy review of this nature in the democratic South Africa and maps out the trajectory defence will be taking over the next 20 to 30 years.

23 Refer page 39 for progress made with the development of Cyber Warfare and Sensor Capabilities.

Part B – Performance Information

PERFORMANCE INFORMATION BY PROGRAMME

Programme 1: Administration24

Purpose

The purpose of the Administration programme is

to provide strategic leadership, management and support services to the DOD and provide for military veterans' benefits through the Department of Military Veterans**25**.

Outputs

The main outputs of the Administration programme are to provide Ministerial direction, departmental direction, defence policy advice, departmental strategic direction and corporate planning, budgeting and reporting. The Defence Secretariat discharges its mandate to assist the Executive Authority executing civil control over the SANDF through the various Administration subprogrammes.

The Administration mandate finds expression in the following subprogrammes, *et alia*:

- Ministry of Defence.
- Departmental Direction.
- Policy and Planning.
- Financial Services.
- Human Resources Support Services.**26**
- Legal Services.**27**
- Inspection and Audit Services.
- Acquisition Services.**28**
- Communication Services.
- SANDF Command and Control.
- Religious Services.
- Defence Reserve Direction.
- Defence Foreign Relations**29** and International Affairs.

Overview

This Administration programme is aimed at facilitating the overall management of the Department. The provision of services in the form of Ministerial direction emanating from the Office of the Minister as well as Departmental direction, from the Office of the Secretary for Defence and the Chief of the SANDF.

During the year under review, the Secretary for Defence provided strategic direction to the DOD through various governance activities and interventions. These included timeous decision-making on strategic and defence diplomacy matters, effective management and processing of official Departmental documents, chairing of various DOD management bodies, as well as the attendance of Directors-General meetings, Cabinet Lekgotlas and Government Clusters.

The Secretary for Defence ensured that the DOD took cognisance of all the Ministerial, Cabinet, Parliamentary and Cluster decisions and duly implemented all governance and accountability related decisions. In its capacity as the Secretariat to the JCPS Cluster and Inter-Ministerial Committee, the DOD planned, convened and supported the JCPS Directors-General and Ministers in various actions, events and activities during the year. Amongst others, such key activities included the following:

- Integration of the DOD's inputs and comments into the Draft Procurement Bill. Placement of the Draft Procurement Bill on the agenda of the Development Committee and the JCPS Directors-General Cluster meeting, in line with Cabinet's approach of integrated decision-making. This was to ensure that proper consultation took place before the Act was referred to Cabinet for further processing.
- The planning and subsequent convening of a special JCPS Ministers Cluster meeting to discuss the student unrest. The JCPS Cluster Secretariat facilitated the formulation of the intervention plan and attended daily meetings at National Joint Operational and Intelligence Structure (NATJOINTS) during December 2016 to deal with the student unrest in the country. An "Interdepartmental Intervention Plan to Ensure Safety and Security in Institutions" was consolidated and circulated to key role-players within Government.
- Facilitating of the Hydrographic Bill to the Economic Cluster for recommendation and further processing. Subsequently, a comprehensive progress

24 The Administration Programme consists of both Defence Secretariat and SANDF subprogrammes.

25 This Administration Programme purpose is aligned with the National Estimate of Expenditure, as determined/standardised by National Treasury for all national departments as from FY2015/16 onwards.

26 Central Staff.

27 Central Staff.

28 The amendments to the DOD Macro-organisational structure and the DOD Budget Programme structure will be dealt with as a function of the DOD Defence Review 2015 Implementation, as a holistic approach.

29 Central Staff.

report on the Hydrographic Bill was tabled during the Development Committee (Sub-committee on the JCPS Cluster) meeting. The Bill was recommended by the JCPS Cluster to be submitted to Cabinet as requested, subject to further consultations with the Department of Transport.

• The planning and convening of Security Cluster meetings to discuss security arrangements in preparation of the State of the Nation Address 2017.

Through the Offices of the Chief Defence, Policy Strategy and Planning and the Chief Financial Officer (CFO), the DOD submitted all accountability documents (ie Planning Instruments, Annual Report, Estimate of National Expenditure, Annual Financial Statements etc.), in accordance with the regulatory framework and prescribed target dates.

In terms of defence diplomacy, the DOD ensured a 100% validity of the enabling bilateral international agreements mandating the conducting of bilateral and multilateral engagements with various partner countries.

In executing the responsibility of effective regulation of arms transfer in South Africa, administrative and secretariat support were provided to the National Conventional Arms Control Committee (NCACC) and 5 301 permits were issued during the period under review.

The Expedited Armaments Acquisition Process, as reported on during the previous financial year, was created to allow for the rapid acquisition of urgent operational requirements. During the past financial year, two projects in the landward domain made use of this process. It is expected that urgent operational requirements will be satisfied more rapidly in future.

The DOD supported the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR), the Department of Social Development (DSD) and North West Provincial Government with the National Youth Service Programme by means of:

• Presented the Youth Leadership Development Programme (YLDP), consisting of three intakes for the FY2016/17.

Part B – Performance Information

• Provided a command and control group, consisting of military personnel, for the assembly phase during the National Rural Youth Service Corps (NARYSEC) intakes.

• Provided health assessment and post-counselling to youth participants.

• Provided accommodation, meals, training facilities, as well as health care to youth participants as part of the YLDP.

• Hosted the DSD Annual National Youth Camp.

A total of 4 680 youths participated in the National Youth Service Programmes during FY2016/17. The support provided by the DOD to the DRDLR, the DSD and North West Provincial Government contributed towards the Government's imperative to promote youth empowerment and poverty alleviation.

Through the Logistics Division (Refer page 81), the DOD continued to manage the payment of "Accommodation charges, leases and municipal services", thereby providing appropriate and sustained facilities for the DOD.

The inability of the DOD to pay all of its supplier invoices within a period of 30-days remains a Departmental concern. Discussions within the Forum for South African Directors-General and other statutory forums have indicated that the DOD has not been able to show sustainable progress on the action plans that have been developed to address the situation. A task team, led by the Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation (DPME), agreed that the DOD will not be in a position to significantly improve on the payment of legitimate invoices until such time that a new accounting system is provided.

During the period under review, the DOD however managed to achieve 77% of its set target of 75% payment of legitimate invoices within 30-days. This represents the payment of 362 377 legitimate invoices out of the 470 359 invoices received.

Performance Status30

The table below provides details of the Administration programme performance status, performance indicators and an analysis of target achievement as specified in the DOD Annual

Performance Plan (APP) for 2016.

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis
Ministry
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents
(DOD APP tabled in Parliament)
(ARMSCOR Corporate Plan tabled in Parliament)
(Castle Control Board APP tabled in Parliament)
(Military Ombud APP tabled in Parliament)
Target
100% (4 APPs tabled in line with National Prescripts)
Actual
100% (4 APPs tabled in line with National Prescripts)
30 Refer Part E, Financial Information, "Appropriation Statement", pages 236 to 254 for detailed expenditure figures for the Administration programme and subprogrammes.
Part B – Performance Information
52 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents
(DOD Annual Report tabled in Parliament)
(ARMSCOR Annual Report tabled in Parliament)
(Castle Control Board Annual Report tabled in Parliament)
(Military Ombud Annual Report tabled in Parliament)
Target
100% (4 Annual Reports tabled in line with National Prescripts)
Actual
100% (4 Annual Reports tabled in line with National Prescripts)
Office of the Military Ombud
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents
(Military Ombud APP submitted to the Executive Authority)
Target
100% (1 APP submitted to the Executive Authority)
Actual
100% (1 APP submitted to the Executive Authority)
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents
(Military Ombud Annual Report submitted to the Executive Authority)
Target
100% (1 Annual Report submitted to the Executive Authority)
Actual
100% (1 Annual Report submitted to the Executive Authority)
Percentage of written complaints finalised
Target
60%
Actual
55%
Deviation
Due to capacity constraints, only 236 out of 428 active complaints were assessed and finalised, whilst 192 cases were carried over to FY2017/18.

Reserve Force Council (RFC)
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents
(2 Reports on RFC Activities submitted to the Executive Authority)
Target
100% (2 Reports on RFC Activities submitted to the Executive Authority)
Actual
100% (2 Reports on RFC Activities submitted to the Executive Authority)
Defence Force Service Commission (DFSC)
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents
(Annual Report regarding DFSC Activities submitted to the Executive Authority)
Target
100% (1 Annual Report regarding DFSC Activities submitted to the Executive Authority)
Actual
100% (1 Annual Report regarding DFSC Activities submitted to the Executive Authority)
Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
53
Part B – Performance Information
31 Various forms of strategic research are done by the DOD in support of the National Government imperatives with regard to research and development.

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis

Departmental Direction (Office of the Secretary for Defence)
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(SA Defence Review 2015 Implementation status)
Target
100% (Monitor implementation of the approved SA Defence Review 2015 Implementation Plan)
Actual
• The SA Defence Review 2015 (DOD Plan to Arrest the Decline) was approved for implementation by the MOD&MV on 07 March 2017.
• The monitoring of the implementation of non-resource driven deliverables was undertaken through the departmental quarterly performance reporting process.
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents
(DOD APP submitted to the Executive
Authority)
Target
100% (1 DOD APP submitted to the Executive Authority)
Actual
100% (1 DOD APP for 2017 submitted to the Executive Authority and tabled in the National Assembly and National Council of Provinces on 16 March 2017)
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents
(DOD Annual Report submitted to the Executive Authority)
Target
100% (1 DOD Annual Report submitted to the Executive Authority)
Actual
100% (1 DOD Annual Report for FY2015/16 submitted to the Executive
Authority and tabled in the National Assembly and National Council of Provinces on 26 September 2016)
Established DOD strategic research
capability status**31**
Target
Policy Research Unit Concept document approved
Actual
Not achieved, however the Draft Policy Research Unit Concept document was completed for departmental consideration.
Comment
This draft document, once approved, will give substance to the Chief Defence
Scientist capability.
Ensure Defence compliance with Regulatory Framework
Status of external statutory responses
to requests received
Target
100%
Actual
100%
Comment
One enquiry from the Public Protector was received and processed within given timeframes.
Departmental Direction (Government Information Technology Officer [GITO])
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Information and Communication
Systems Policy Development Plan
status)
Target
100% Monitor and Review
Actual
100% Monitored and reviewed

Link to Strategy Map Performance Indicator Analysis
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Department of Defence Information
Strategy status)
Target
100% Monitor and Review
Actual
100% Monitored and reviewed
Comment
The final draft of the reviewed Information Strategy was distributed for comments and collaboration sessions were held. Comments received were integrated into the Strategy, where appropriate. It is foreseen that the Strategy will be approved towards the latter part of FY2017/18.
Policy and Planning (Defence Policy, Strategy and Planning)
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance schedule
(Policy)**32**
Target
100%
Actual
60% (3 out of 5 planned policies established and maintained)
Deviation
The achievement of targets on the two outstanding policies, namely the Defence International Affairs Policy Status and the DOD Procurement Policy Status, will be addressed in FY2017/18**33**.

Percentage adherence to DOD
governance schedule (Strategy)
Target
100%
Actual
44.44% (4 out of 9 strategies established and maintained)
Deviation
The achievement of targets on the five outstanding strategies will be addressed in FY2017/18**34**:
• Border Safeguarding Strategy
• Sensor Strategy
• Develop Cyber Warfare Strategy
• DOD Ethics Management status
• Overarching Logistic Strategy status
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability
documents
Target
100% (1 DOD Annual Report and 1 DOD APP submitted in line with National Prescripts)
Actual
100% (1 DOD Annual Report and 1 DOD APP submitted in line with National Prescripts)
Comment
The DOD Annual Report for FY2015/16 and DOD APP for 2017 were
tabled in the National Assembly and the National Council of Provinces on 26 September 2016 and 16 March 2017 respectively.
DOD Enterprise Risk Management
maturity level achieved
Target
Level 4
Actual
Level 5 achieved
32 All Departmental policies and strategies are to adhere to the following phases, namely Phase 1 – Registration of the Policy; Phase 2 – Development of the Policy; Phase 3 – Functionally Approved Policy; Phase 4 – Corporate Approved Policy. All approved departmental policies and strategies are implemented in the department through departmental instructions.
33 Refer DOD APP for 2017, pages 105 and 137 respectively.
34 Refer DOD APP for 2017, pages 86, 111,133 and 138.

35 This Performance Indicator measure the extent to which C SANDF contributes to the direction and guidance of the DOD's military component. The Military Strategic Direction Register
consists of various strategic departmental products/documents which must be completed in a specific year. The number of strategic departmental products/documents will be reduced
over the 2017 MTEF in line with the requirements stated within the SA Defence Review 2015.
36 This Performance Indicator relates to AGSA Audit Cycle of FY2015/16.
37 The DOD planned to receive a zero number of Audit Qualifications. However, due to the inherent nature of the Special Defence Account, which contains mainly classified information, the department will receive an Audit Qualification. Discussion with NT and the AGSA aimed at amending legislation in this regard, is underway.

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis
Ensure Defence compliance with Regulatory Framework
DOD Management Performance Assessment Tool (MPAT), assessment
level achieved
Target
Level 2.6
Actual
Level 2.5 achieved
Deviation
The DOD's MPAT 1.6 score for the Governance & Accountability Key Performance Area declined from 2.3 in the MPAT 1.5 cycle to 1.9 in the MPAT 1.6 cycle.
Comment
Improvement plans will be drawn up and performance on "noncompliance" and "partial compliance" standards will be monitored through
the departmental quarterly performance reporting process to facilitate improvement during the MPAT 1.7 cycle.
Policy and Planning (Military Policy, Strategy and Planning Office)
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability
documents
(SANDF quarterly reports submitted to
the Executive Authority)
Target
100% (4 SANDF quarterly reports submitted to the Executive Authority)
Actual
100% (4 SANDF quarterly reports submitted to the Executive Authority)
Ensure Defence compliance with Regulatory Framework
Percentage compliance with the
progress of the establishment of the Military Strategic Direction Register**35**
Target

48% (17)
Actual
14% (5)
Deviation
Due to higher order strategic documents not yet in place, certain lower order documents could not be completed.
Comment
Finalisation of all outstanding documents is addressed in the DOD APP for
2017 over multiple years.
Financial Services
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability
documents
(Percentage compliance with DOD
financial management products)
Target
100% (37 Financial management products submitted in line with National
Prescripts)
Actual
100% (37 Financial management products submitted in line with National
Prescripts)
Ensure Defence compliance with Regulatory Framework
Number of Audit Qualifications**36 Target**
0
Actual
1**37**
Deviation
The DOD General Vote was unqualified for the FY2015/16 audit cycle. Due to a “limitation of scope” on DOD Sensitive Activities, the Special Defence
Account was qualified for FY2015/16. The “limitation of scope” relates to approximately 1% of the total DOD Vote.

Part B – Performance Information

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis
Ensure Defence compliance with Regulatory Framework
Percentage payments within 30 days
from receipt of legitimate invoices**38**
Target
75%
Actual
77%
Comment
362 377 legitimate invoices out of 470 359 invoices received were paid within 30 days. Invoices not paid within 30 days were due to non-integration of
legacy DOD Information systems.
Provide sound Financial Management of the
DOD
Percentage deviation from approved
drawing schedule**39**
Target
<8%
Actual
0,1%
Human Resources Support Services (DOD Central Staff)
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Internship Policy Status)
Target
100% (Policy Development)
Actual
100% (Policy Development)
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Human Resources Strategy status)**40**
Target
100% (Implemented Strategy)
Actual
100% (DOD Human Resource Development (HRD) Strategy & Strategic Implementation Plan (SIP) implemented)
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(DOD Ethics Management status)
Target
100% (DOD Ethics Policy Approved)
Actual
DOD Ethics Policy is in the development process.
Deviation
Due to the complexity of the content contained within the DOD Ethics Policy, finalisation of the Policy is time consuming, hence the set target could not be achieved and rolled-over to FY2017/18.
Comment
Although the target for this indicator has been changed in future planning instruments to *“DOD Ethics Strategy submitted for approval”* (refer DOD APP for 2017, p 86), the datasheet will be updated to accommodate reporting on the progress of the DOD Ethics Policy as well.
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability
documents
(SMS financial disclosures submitted)
Target
100%
Actual
100% (292 SMS financial disclosures submitted)
38 The DOD confirms legitimate invoices as invoices that comply with the detail/specifications of the order placed against the supplier for goods and services and which adhere to the DOD
prescripts for a legitimate payment.

39 This Performance Indicator monitors and reports on the departmental performance as required in terms of Section (40)(4)(1-c) of the PFMA. Compliance indicates the ability to control expenditure and revenue collection against the approved budget allocation for the year.
40 The Performance Indicator "Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule (Human Resource Strategy status)" was incorrectly stated in the DOD APP for 2016, and should be "Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule (Human Resource Development Strategy status)".

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents (SMS performance agreements submitted)
Target
100%
Actual
94% (273 out of 292 performance agreements submitted)
Deviation
Internal control measures are in place to address non-compliance during the FY2017/18.
Administrate the DOD
Percentage disciplinary cases in the DOD finalised within 90 days (PSAP Disciplinary Cases)
Target
100%
Actual
16% (9 out of 56 cases finalised within 90 days)
Deviation
The complexity of some cases required more time for finalisation.
Inadequate structures and lack of suitably qualified personnel to serve as chairpersons and departmental representatives, for finalisation of cases, contributed to the under achievement of the set target.
Comment
The Department however managed to settle 47 cases outside of the required 90 day timeframe.
Percentage collective grievances and disputes resolved
Target
85%
Actual
64% (9 out of 14 grievances received in FY2016/17 were resolved)
Deviation
The complexity of grievances and liaison process with all relevant roleplayers required more time for finalisation than anticipated.
Enable the DOD Percentage compliance with DOD training targets (Number of PSAP attending training programmes)
Target
100% (2 587)
Actual
100.5% (2 601)
Provide professional and supported DOD Human Resources
Percentage compliance with planned staffing of funded posts
Target
100% (80 064)
Actual
95.7% (76 617)
Deviation
Due to NT HR budget cuts that were imposed on 18 January 2016 the DOD had to revise the FY2016/17 staffing targets to ensure that the HR ceiling for FY2017/18 will not be exceeded. The DOD consequently only recruited according to attrition rates (while evaluating the impact of appointments in the outer years).
Part B – Performance Information

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis
Provide sound Defence direction
Number of positions filled against allocated quota for international institutions
Target
12
Actual
14
Comment
The appointment of the Deputy Head of the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crisis (ACIRC) and the post of Senior Staff Officer Logistics to the Secretary of Planning element in Botswana was additionally catered for.
Enable the DOD Percentage compliance with DOD training targets (Non-combat professional military development courses)
Target
100% (3 000)
Actual
89.63% (2 689)
Deviation
Certain learning programmes had to be cancelled due to budgetary

constraints and the need for curriculum development at some training institutions.
Percentage compliance with DOD
training targets (Re-skilling)
Target
70% (50)
Actual
273% (195)
Comment
As a result of an effective marketing drive, 145 additional members made use
of available re-skilling opportunities.
Percentage compliance with DOD
training targets (National Youth Service programme)
Target
100% (2 000)
Actual
234% (4 680)
Comment
An additional 2 680 youths were trained due to an increased requirement
for support to the National Rural Youth Service Corps (NARYSEC) Skills Development Programmes, the North West Provincial Government
Youth Entrepreneurship Services Camps and the Department of Social Development (DSD) Annual National Youth Camp / Provincial Youth Camps.
Provide professional and supported DOD Human Resources
Number of military skills development
members in the system per year
Target
4 001
Actual
3 759
Deviation
The deviation of 242 less members in the system for FY2016/17 was as a result of reduced January 2016 and January 2017 intakes, due to departmental HR financial constraints.

Link to Strategy Map Performance Indicator Analysis
Provide professional and supported DOD Human Resources
Number of Reserve Force person days **Target**
2 701 681
Actual
2 679 142
Deviation
Due to departmental HR financial constraints, budget control measures
were implemented to prevent an over expenditure on the DOD HR budget, resulting in the deviation of 22 539 Reserve Force person days.
Percentage compliance with SANDF
battle fitness requirements
*Information Classified***41**
Legal Services (DOD Central Staff)
Administrate the DOD
Percentage litigation cases finalised in
the best interest of the DOD
Target
50%
Actual
80% (32 out of 40 finalised cases settled in the best interest of the DOD)**42**
Comment
A total of 113 litigation cases were received and attended to during FY2016/17.
Ensure Defence compliance with Regulatory Framework
Percentage of cases of Corruption and
Fraud prosecuted**43**
Target
40%
Actual
13%
Deviation
The nature of certain cases necessitated the involvement of external stakeholders such as the SAPS and Hawks, which are not under control of
the DOD. This situation had an adverse effect on the speedy finalisation of cases. Cases that are eligible to be tried in a military court were also affected
by the shortages of Military Judges.
Administrate the DOD
Percentage reduction of military court
cases outstanding (backlog)
Target
60%
Actual
65%
Comment
Over achievement can be attributed to the fact that 25% of the cases handled resulted in a *"nolle prosequi"* (withdrawal of cases without going to court)**44**.
Percentage military court cases
finalised
(in-year)
Target
40%
Actual
63%
Comment
Over achievement can be attributed to the fact that 10% of the cases handled resulted in a "nolle prosequi" (withdrawal of cases without going to court).

41 Where the report refers to "Information Classified", it means that the information was not published for public consumption but managed through the appropriate oversight institutions. This classified information was duly audited/made available for audit.

42 The Department continued to work in partnership with the office of the State Attorney to reduce the number of losses in litigation against the DOD and continued to liaise with other Government Departments and the State Law Advisor to ensure that all litigation cases were effectively attended to in the best interest of the DOD.
43 The Performance Indicator "Percentage of cases of Corruption and Fraud prosecuted" includes cases referring to "Conviction rate of persons R5 million and over", relating to the MTSF Outcome 3 requirements.
44 Military judges spent 6 271 hours and 1 484 days in court during the year under review. The Military Judicial Reviews received 1 307 cases and successfully attended to 1 224 cases during FY2016/17.

Part B – Performance Information

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis
Administrate the DOD
Number of disciplinary cases in the
DOD finalised within 90 days**45**
(Military Disciplinary Cases)
Target
100%
Actual
36%
Deviation
The initial non-assignment of Military Judges**46** resulted in insufficient
capacity to effect the finalisation of cases within 90 days.
Inspection and Audit Services (Internal Audit Division)
Ensure Defence compliance with Regulatory Framework
Percentage of recommendations
agreed to by management to address
the internal control gaps identified in
audit reports
Target
100%
Actual
92.5% (298 out of 322 recommendations made were agreed to by management)
Deviation
It remains a management prerogative to accept recommendations made by the Internal Audit Division.
Number of scope coordinating meetings
with internal and external assurance
providers to reduce audit fatigue across
the DOD
Target
12
Actual
8
Deviation
A decision was taken during April 2016 that only one meeting per quarter will be held. This indicator was removed from the DOD APP for 2017.
Inspection and Audit Services (Defence Inspectorate Division)
Ensure Defence compliance with Regulatory Framework
Percentage of Corruption and Fraud
incidents detected for investigation
Target
100%
Actual
100%
Administrate the DOD
Percentage of National Anti-corruption
Hotline (NACH) incidents detected for
investigation
Target
100%
Actual
100%
Number awareness activities on
Corruption and Fraud
Target
48
Actual
74
Comment
As a result of the renewed drive to educate members of the DOD on corruption and fraud related incidents, 26 additional awareness activities took place.
45 During FY2016/17 the phrasing of the Performance Indicator was amended from "Number of disciplinary cases in the DOD finalised within 90 days" to "Percentage of disciplinary cases
in the DOD finalised within 90 days".
46 Refer to DOD Annual Report for FY2015/16, page 62.

Part B – Performance Information
47 The measurement is done based on the Scientific method of measurement as set by the Statistical Package of Social Science (SPSS) program. The mean score of measurement is as follows: Mean score of 2.5 and lower: Negative. Mean score of 2.5 to 2.9: Neutral. Mean score of 3.0 and higher: Positive.
48 This Human Sciences Research Council research is conducted every two years. The next survey is scheduled to be conducted in FY2017/18.

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis
Provide professional and supported DOD

Human Resources
Level of DOD Morale **Target**
Positive
Actual
Neutral
Deviation
Perception surveys were completed but a comprehensive report must still be
finalised. Interim results are indicative of a neutral trend**47**.
Acquisition Services
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Defence Intangible Capital Assets
[ICA] Management Policy status)
Target
100% (A functioning Defence Intangible Capital Assets Management
Organisation [Policy Implementation and Monitoring])
Actual
100%
Comment
The Intangible Assets Management Organisation was established on
02 December 2013. The ICA Policy was promulgated on 31 July 2014 and
is currently under review to adhere to National Policy (to be renamed to
Intangible Asset Policy).
Renew DOD Main Equipment and Systems
Percentage armament acquisition
commitments approved
Target
□75% by 31 March of each year
Actual
96% commitments approved
Undertake Defence Research and Development
Percentage technology development
commitments approved
Target
85% - 100% by 31 March of each year
Actual
93% commitments approved
Communication Services
Promote consensus on Defence
Status of Public Opinion of the DOD **Target**
77%
Actual
72%
Comment
The 5% deviation from the target is within acceptable norms for public
opinion status (70% and above)**48**.
SANDF Command and Control
Provide sound Defence direction
Number of Strategic Activities per
annum
Target
12
Actual
10
Deviation
Due to senior management having to attend to higher order DOD priorities,
two planned strategic activities could not be undertaken.

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis
Religious Services
Administrate the DOD
Number of Covenantal relationships
with Religious Stake holders (Religious Advisory Boards)
Target
5
Actual
5
Defence Reserve Direction
Administrate the DOD
Number of marketing events to promote
the Reserves
Target
36
Actual
38
Deviation
The Division participated in two ad hoc events, additional to the planned activities, to market and promote the Reserve Force Service System.
Defence Foreign Relations
Employ the SANDF Total number of Defence Attaché Offices
Target
46
Actual
44
Deviation
Budgetary constraints prohibited the opening of the two outstanding offices for FY2016/17. The target for FY2017/18 was amended to 44.
Comment
DAs are at present deployed in the following 10 SADC countries: Angola, Botswana, DRC, Lesotho, Mozambique, Namibia, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe.
The following SADC countries do not have DAs, but they are served by nonresidential
DAs stationed in other countries: Malawi (non-residential DA in
Zambia), and Mauritius (non-residential DA in Tanzania).
DAs are also deployed in the Rest of Africa in the following 13 countries: Algeria, AU, Burundi, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Nigeria, Senegal, South Sudan, Sudan, and Uganda.
DAs are resident in the following 21 Rest of the World countries as well: Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Cuba, France, Germany, India, Italy, Malaysia,

Pakistan, PRC, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, UN, United States of America, and Vietnam.

Defence International Affairs

Provide sound Defence direction

Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule (Policy products in pursuit of Defence Diplomacy)

Target

Ensure 100% relevant, quality policy products

Actual

100% relevant, quality policy products ensured.

49 The MODD/00002/2016 (Edition 1) was approved by the Secretary for Defence on 13 April 2016 and submitted to the MOD&MV for final approval and promulgation.

50 The Department continued to manage the payment of accommodation charges, leases and municipal services, thereby providing appropriate and sustained facilities in the DOD.

Link to Strategy Map

Performance Indicator Analysis

Provide sound Defence direction

Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule (Defence International Affairs Policy Status)

Target

100% (Monitor Policy Implementation)

Actual

Not achieved, however the policy is in progress.

Deviation

The promulgation of the policy was delayed due to the finalisation of the Minister of Defence's Directive for the "*Execution of Defence Diplomacy Policy in the DOD*"**49** and a requirement for the Policy to be synchronised with the DIRCO "Anchor State Document on Defence International Engagements".

Ensure Defence compliance with Regulatory Framework

Percentage deployments including training exercises, where applicable, supported with appropriate legal instruments

Target

100% (Appropriate approved legal instrument to be in place)

Actual

100% (Appropriate approved legal instrument in place)

Office Accommodation

Provide appropriate and sustained Matériel

Percentage of expenditure in accordance with facilities plan (Payment of leases, accommodation charges and municipal services)

Target

100%

Actual

105.64%

Comment

The over expenditure, in terms of the annual target, was due to new, unplanned leases acquired through NDPW**50**.

Purpose

The purpose of the programme is to provide and employ defence capabilities, including an operational capability, to successfully conduct all operations, as well as joint, interdepartmental, interagency and multinational military exercises.

Outputs

The output of this programme is to ensure successful joint force employment over the medium term by:

- Providing and employing a special operations capability in accordance with national requirements.
- Ensuring full participation in the number of peace missions as instructed by the President.
- Conducting 12 joint, interdepartmental, interagency and multinational military force preparation exercises from FY2016/17 to FY2018/19, excluding Special Forces exercises.
- Conducting four operations per year, protecting the territorial integrity and sovereignty of South Africa, supporting other Government departments and complying with international obligations on an ongoing basis.

Overview

The mandate for employment of joint forces is drawn from the Constitution, the Defence Act and the Defence Review 2015. In terms of these documents, the SANDF is mandated to be employed for the following functions:

- Service in defence of the RSA for the protection of its sovereignty and territorial integrity.
- Service in fulfilment of the RSA's international obligations to international bodies and other states.

• Service in the preservation of life, health or property.
• Service in the provision or maintenance of essential services.
• Upholding law and order in the RSA in cooperation with the South African Police Service (SAPS), under circumstances set out in legislation, where the SAPS is unable to independently maintain law and order.
• Service in support of any department or state, for the purpose of socio-economic upliftment.

During the period under review, the SANDF supported the political, diplomatic and economic initiatives of Government, internally and externally, as well as other Government departments.

In support of the MTSF's Outcome 11, Sub-outcome 3 *"Political cohesion in Southern Africa to ensure a peaceful, secure and stable Southern African Region"*, the SANDF ensured regional security by supporting peace, security and stability in the region. During these missions approximately 2 650 members were deployed in one United Nations mandated peace support operation in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC). In addition to peace support operations, the SANDF continued to be deployed in one general military assistance operation by providing support to the Mozambique Government to curb piracy in the Mozambican Channel. The SANDF also planned, coordinated and conducted four joint, interdepartmental, interagency and multinational military force preparation activities in accordance with the joint force employment concept and existing bilateral and multilateral agreements. Ex NDLOVU took place over the period 02 to 29 July 2016 at the SA Army Combat Training centre. The aim was to exercise the SANDF's Reaction Force and Conventional Capability.

Part B – Performance Information

51 Refer Part E, Financial Information, "Appropriation Statement", pages 255 to 263 for detailed expenditure figures for the Force Employment programme and subprogrammes.

In support of the MTSF's Outcome 3, Sub-outcome 3 *"South Africa's borders effectively defended, protected, secured and well managed"*, the SANDF continued to execute Border Safeguarding operations in terms of Section 18(1)(d) of the Defence Act by deploying 15 sub-units to execute operations along the borders in Limpopo, Mpumalanga, KwaZulu-Natal, Free State, Eastern Cape, Northern Cape and North West Provinces. Operational successes included the recovery of 70 weapons, 114 stolen vehicles, 365g gold and 4g silver and 2 541 live-stock; apprehension of 13 232 illegal foreigners, arrest of 441 criminals and confiscation of 15 149kg dagga, 214kg copper, and contraband goods to the value of R17 314 000.00.

The SANDF executed Defence Diplomacy activities in support of the SA Government which included the African Capacity for Immediate Response to Crises (ACIRC) meeting, SADC Inter State Defence & Security Committee as well as the SADC Inter State Defence & Security Committee Human Resources Workgroup. Support was also provided during the 3rd session of the Bi-National Commission between the RSA and Botswana, Senegal, Malaysia, United Kingdom, France and Nigeria. VIP protection was provided to foreign government visitors and military dignitaries from Angola, China, Ghana, India, Pakistan, Tanzania, Saudi Arabia and Sweden.

The SANDF supported *"the people of South Africa"* in the following ways:
• In the domains of humanitarian assistance by providing helicopters to conduct medical evacuation in Nelspruit, Cape Town and the Magaliesberg mountain range. Blankets were airlifted to snow bound citizens in the Mount Fletcher area. Recovery and expert advice was provided during the recovery process of a child that fell into a mineshaft in the Doornpoort area.
• Search and Rescue tasks were conducted during which four members were safely evacuated from vessels in the RSA territorial waters.
• Further incidents took place which resulted in the evacuation of four survivors of a light aircraft crash in the Drakensberg (Cathedral Peak) area. As a result of further search and rescue missions, six hikers experiencing difficulties in mountainous areas, were brought to safety.
• The SANDF also assisted with the fighting of field fires

by providing assistance in the areas of Somerset West, Du Toits Kloof, Simon's Town, Glen Cairne, Paarl and Wellington. During this exercise, Oryx Helicopters delivered 1 388 Bambi Buckets of water over the affected areas.

Performance Status51

The table below provides details of the Force Employment programme performance status, performance indicators and an analysis of target achievement as specified in the DOD APP for 2016.

Link to Strategy Map

Performance Indicator Analysis

Conduct ordered Defence commitments in accordance with government policy and strategy

Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (external operations)

Target

100%

Actual

100%

Comment

SANDF forces deployed in the following two external operations during FY2016/17:

• Op MISTRAL (UN Mandated PSO in the DRC [MONUSCO]).

• Op COPPER (Anti-Piracy Operation in support of the Mozambican Government).

Part B – Performance Information

Link to Strategy Map

Performance Indicator Analysis

Conduct ordered Defence commitments in accordance with government policy and strategy

Percentage compliance with force levels for external operations

Information Classified **52**

Percentage compliance with serviceability of main equipment for external operations

Information Classified

Percentage of the value of reimbursement by the UN/AU recognised

Information Classified

Percentage compliance with selfsustainment of personnel

Information Classified

Number of landward sub-units**53** deployed on border safeguarding per year

Target

15

Actual

15

Comment

The SANDF deployed 15 sub-units to execute Op CORONA (Border Safeguarding) in Limpopo, Mpumalanga, KwaZulu-Natal, Free State, Eastern Cape, Northern Cape and North West Provinces.

Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (internal operations)

Target

100%

Actual

100%

Comment

SANDF forces deployed in the following four internal operations during FY2016/17:

• Op PROSPER (Support to Government departments, mainly SAPS [ie Safety and Security Support]).

• Op CHARIOT (Disaster Aid and Relief [Humanitarian Assistance]).

• Op ARABELLA (Search and Rescue).

• Op CORONA (Border Safeguarding).

Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (internal operations) (safety and security support)

Target

100%

Actual

100%

Comment

SANDF forces deployed in the following internal, safety and security operations during FY2016/17:

• Op PROSPER (Support to Government departments, mainly SAPS).

Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (internal operations) (disaster aid and disaster relief)

Target

100%

Actual

100%

Comment

SANDF forces deployed in the following disaster aid and disaster relief internal operations during FY2016/17:

• Op CHARIOT (Disaster Aid and Relief [Humanitarian Assistance]).

52 Where the report refers to “Information Classified”, it means that the information was not published for public consumption but managed through the appropriate oversight institutions. This classified information was duly audited/made available for audit.

53 A typical sub-unit (eg Infantry Company) consists of 170 members.

Part B – Performance Information

54 The Performance Indicator “Border Safeguarding Strategy” is

aligned to the MTSF Outcome 3, sub-outcome 3 “Secure Cyber space”.
55 The Framework for this Strategy is currently in the process of development. The fully fledged Border Safeguarding Strategy will be developed in consultation with all stakeholders, including the envisaged Border Management Authority.
56 Excluding Special Forces and SADC Standby Force exercises.

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis
Provide mission-ready Defence capabilities
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments
(internal operations)
(search and rescue)
Target
100%
Actual
100%
Comment
SANDF forces deployed in the following search and rescue internal operations during FY2016/17:
• Op ARABELLA (Search and Rescue).
Percentage compliance with Joint
Force Employment requirements as resourced
Information Classified
Percentage compliance with the South African Development
Community standby force Pledge
Target
100%
Actual
100%
Comment
The SANDF force structure elements deployed in peace missions constituted part of the SANDF’s contribution to the Standby Force. These pledges were not
additional to SANDF force requirements.
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance schedule
(Sub-strategy, to support overarching strategy by securing
land, airspace and maritime borders
[Border Safeguarding Strategy])**54**
Target
Sub-strategy approved
Actual
Framework developed to enable Sub-strategy approval
Deviation
The Border Management Authority (BMA) Sub-strategy can only be developed
once the Overarching Strategy ito BMA Bill is developed and promulgated.
Comment
The BMA Bill was only passed by the National Assembly after the year under review and is currently under consideration by the National Council of Provinces.**55**
Employ the SANDF Number of Joint, Interdepartmental, Interagency and Multinational (JIIM) military exercises conducted per
year**56**
Target
4
Actual
4
Comment
SANDF forces participated in the following four JIIM exercises during FY2016/17:
• Ex NDLOVU (Exercise the SANDF’s Reaction Force and Conventional [major combat] Capability. The exercise took place over the period 02 – 29 July 2016 at the SA Army Combat Training Centre).
• Ex WAYSIDE I & II (Chemical, Biological and Radiological defence exercise
conducted concurrently by 7 Medical Battalion Group over the period
09 – 14 October 2016).
• Ex GOOD HOPE (Exercise in all aspects of maritime warfare and seamanship. This exercise was a Bi-National exercise in which the SA Navy participated in over the period 28 February 2017 to 10 March 2017 in the Baltic Sea, Germany).
Part B – Performance Information
68 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
The table below provides details on Force Employment Joint, Interdepartmental, Interagency and Multinational
(JIIM) military exercises for FY2016/17.

Exercise Name Aim Analysis
Joint Exercises
Ex NDLOVU The aim is to exercise the SANDF’s Reaction Force and Conventional
(major combat) capability.
Target
1
Actual
1
Comments
SANDF members took part in the exercise held over the period 02 - 29 July 2016.
Interdepartmental Exercises
Ex WAYSIDE I and II Ex WAYSIDE is a Chemical, Biological and Radiological (CBR)
defence exercise. The aim of these exercises is to enhance
CBR Defence capabilities for the prevention of and to react to

incidents involving chemical or
biochemical agents and radioactive
materials in the RSA.
Target
2
Actual
2
Comments
SANDF members from 7 Medical Battalion Group, ARSMCOR and the supplier took part in these exercises over the period 09 - 14 October 2016.
Multinational Exercises
Ex GOOD HOPE The aim is to exercise all aspects of maritime warfare and seamanship.
Target
1
Actual
1
Comments
This exercise was a Bi-National exercise in which the SA Navy participated in over the period 28 February 2017 - 10 March 2017 in the Baltic Sea, Germany.

Purpose
The purpose of the programme is to provide prepared and supported landward defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa.
Outputs
The output of this programme is to defend and protect South Africa and its territory over the medium term by:
• Providing an infantry capability, including C SANDF Reaction Force, for external deployment and internal
safety and security, including border safeguarding.
• Exercising a tank and armoured car capability and providing a squadron for internal deployment per year.
• Exercising a composite artillery capability and providing a battery for internal deployment per year.
• Exercising an air defence artillery capability and providing a battery for internal deployment per year.
• Providing a sustained composite engineer capability for external deployment, as well as for internal safety
and security and exercising a field engineer capability per year.
• Providing a signal capability for external deployment and internal signal support and exercising a composite signal capability per year.
• Providing Strategic Direction by directing, orchestrating and controlling the SA Army to achieve its mission
to prepare and provide supported landward capabilities.
• Providing an operational intelligence capability for external deployment, internal operational intelligence
support and exercising one composite intelligence troop per year.
• Providing combat-ready tactical command and control capabilities for integrated forces during force
preparation exercises and force employment.
• Providing a support capability for external and internal deployment through first-, second- and fourth-line support by two first and second-line maintenance units and two field workshops and fourth-line depots.
• Providing general training capabilities through basic military training, junior leader training, common landward training, command and management training, force preparation exercises and training courses.
Overview
During FY2016/17, the SA Army contributed to the MTSF Outcome 11: *"Creating a better South Africa and contributing to a better and safer Africa in a better world"* by maintaining a footprint on the African continent in
support of the joint force employment schedule requirements. The SA Army prepared, provided and supported
combat-ready force structure elements (FSEs) as part of the external operations in the DRC in support of
the United Nations (UN) mission. A tactical headquarters consisting of 142 members (122 instructors and
20 admin personnel) as part of Mission THEBE to Mura Base in the DRC was responsible for individual and
platoon weapon training of soldiers from *Forces Armées de la République Démocratique du Congo* (FARDC)
which culminated in an integrated exercise. The operational activities and responsibilities of the SA Army for
Op CORDITE (Sudan) was discontinued and the authority was granted to continue with the closing-down
phase (Op KGHETO).

Over the period 14 to 27 August 2016, various members from SA Army (HQ

43 SA Brigade) participated in
Ex UTULIVU AFRICA II. This exercise, presented by the African Union (AU), was aimed at practicing the operational readiness and interoperability of the ACIRC capability in the planning process, procedures and execution of intervention operations in Africa. Conducted with the 20th Mechanised Brigade of the Angolan
Armed Forces in the Bengo Province of Angola which also involved other voluntary nations such as Rwanda, Chad and Tanzania. In the RSA, a conventional exercise (Ex YOUNG EAGLE 2016) for one airborne brigade (minus) was successfully conducted over the period 04 to 23 July 2016. An opposing forces (OPFOR) company
was made available to conduct realistic training against own forces. The force-on-force equipment procured
recently was effectively evaluated.

The SA Army's contribution to the MTSF's Outcome 3: *"All people in South Africa are and feel safe"* manifested in the form of contributions to Op CHARIOT (Disaster Aid and Relief [Humanitarian Assistance]). On 20 October 2016 a water bunker was delivered to the KwaMhlanga Local Clinic in Bronkhorstspruit, Mpumalanga after the water tanks at the clinic had run dry. The SA Army (SA Army Engineer Formation) assisted with the construction and completion of four low cost bridges in the Eastern Cape. The completed
bridges were handed over to NDPW on 25 May 2016. Further initiatives included the pre-assessment and feasibility studies of other possible bridge construction opportunities in the Eastern Cape and Limpopo.

The joint venture and cooperation between the DOD and NDPW created the conditions for the residents of the identified areas to enjoy the benefits of unobstructed movement, resulting in better living conditions.

During the reporting period, the SA Army successfully finalised the Rural Development Pilot Project in the North West Province to link with the developmental agenda and the 9-point plan of Government. The Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the MOD&MV and the Premier of the North West Provincial Government, aimed at defining the tasks and responsibilities of the parties involved, was finalised. The provincial plan aimed at creating agricultural hubs, provided the SA Army with an entry point to local procurement. This is an example of the rural development concept of the SANDF.

The SA Army supported the MTSF's Outcome 5: *"Skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path"*. Support manifested itself by means of the following initiatives during FY2016/17:

• The SA Army hosted nine, week-long youth entrepreneurship service camps over different periods during
the year under review. The camps were hosted at the School of Tactical Intelligence and SA Army Artillery
units in Potchefstroom, 2 SA Infantry Battalion in Zeerust and 10 SA Infantry Battalion, Mahikeng in North West Province. The initiatives were in support of the MOU between the MOD&MV and the Premier of the North West Province. The youth camps were essentially aimed at addressing the triple challenges of poverty, unemployment and inequality affecting the youth in the North West Province. As much as 1 520 young members of the public benefitted by attending these camps.

• As part of the continuous DOD support to the DRDLR, the SA Army presented two YLDPs at 3 SA Infantry Battalion, Kimberley during FY2016/17. A total of 1 265 learners (546 males and 719 females) reported for these courses.

• Over the period 03 to 13 December 2016, the DSD youth camp was presented at 3 SA Infantry Battalion, Kimberley. The SA Army provided administrative support in the form of accommodation and meals, while
DSD provided the officials to facilitate the training. A total of 902 members reported and completed the training.

The SA Army continued to forge military relationships with foreign militaries and other Government departments. The military training activities, international visits and goodwill interactions enhanced defence

57 Refer Part E, Financial Information, "Appropriation Statement", pages 264 to 277 for detailed expenditure figures for the Landward Defence programme and subprogrammes.

58 The phrasing “General Military Assistance” refers to non-combat operations that provide military assistance, training and expertise over a wide range of activities ie support to peace building as well as post conflict reconstruction and development.
59 Where the report refers to “Information Classified”, it means that the information was not published for public consumption but managed through the appropriate oversight institutions. This classified information was duly audited/made available for audit.
diplomacy and mutual military cooperation that promoted both the images of the SA Army and the SANDF.
During October 2016, the SA Army Specialised Infantry Capability successfully hosted the 10th Military Skills Competition in Potchefstroom. International participants in the competition included soldiers from Botswana, Denmark, Germany, the Netherlands and the United Kingdom.
In contributing towards the corporate image of the DOD, the SA Army was actively involved in the following events:
• The high value static exhibitions and capability displayed at NASREC Rand Easter as well as during the Rustenburg, Bathurst, and Pietermaritzburg shows.
Participation in the Johannesburg Military Tattoo presented at the Apartheid Museum in cooperation with the City of Johannesburg from 07 to 10 September 2016 and the participation in the Africa Aerospace and Defence (AAD) exhibition over the period 14 to 18 September 2016 at the Waterkloof Air Force Base.
• The SA Army supported Mandela month activities by means of community outreach projects and other contributions that included support to schools, donations of food and clothing to orphanages, handing over of a house to an elderly couple in Ladybrand, various social activities and basic maintenance activities.

Performance Status57

The table below provides details of the Landward Defence programme performance status, performance indicators and an analysis of target achievement as specified in the DOD APP for 2016.

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis

Conduct ordered Defence commitments in accordance with government policy and strategy
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (General Military Assistance)**58**
Target
100%
Actual
100%
Comments
Mission THEBE ensured that soldiers from the FARDC received individual and platoon weapon training by the SA Army tactical headquarters deployed at the Mura base. This mission was finalised during the 3rd quarter of FY2016/17.
Provide mission-ready Defence capabilities
Percentage compliance with Joint Force Employment requirements as resourced
*Information Classified***59**
Enable the DOD Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
Target
80% (2 214)
Actual
94.81% (2 624)
Comment
More learners (410) were found competent than planned for.

Part B – Performance Information

Programme 4: Air Defence

Purpose
The purpose of the programme is to provide prepared and supported air defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa.
Outputs
The output of this programme is to defend and protect South Africa and its airspace over the medium term by providing:
• Four helicopter squadrons and one combat-support squadron per year.
• Three medium transport squadrons which will include one VIP squadron, one maritime and transport squadron, one light transport squadron and nine reserve squadrons per year.
• One air combat squadron per year.
• Twenty-four-hour air command and control capability.
Overview
The SA Air Force remained committed to its mandate to prepare, provide and support air defence capabilities for the defence and protection of the RSA, its territorial integrity and the people of South Africa.

During the period under review, a total of 4 032.40 internal force employment hours were flown. This included 340.30 VIP hours. The SA Air Force made a concerted effort and managed to support the joint force employment requirements and gave limited force preparation support to other Services and Divisions.

In support of the MTSF's Outcome 11: *"Creating a better South Africa and contributing to a better and safer Africa in a better world"* the SA Air Force's contributions to the achievement of this outcome during FY2016/17 were diverse in nature. The most prominent international involvement was Op MISTRAL, where there was a constant SA Air Force presence in the form of a Composite Helicopter Unit, together with the deployment of five Oryx helicopters and three Rooivalk Combat Support Helicopters, as well as numerous support personnel. The missions were conducted under the auspices of the MONUSCO banner and resulted in various successes against the belligerents. The firepower provided by the Rooivalk in support of the ground forces in the North-Eastern DRC, resulted in safer environments for the local communities. The efforts in the DRC were supported on a continuous basis through the application of sustainment and crew rotation flights. Although the C130 capability was placed under pressure in this task, more than 12 sustainment flights were flown with SA Air Force assets, in support of this operational requirement. During the reporting period there was a requirement to rotate and replace deployed helicopters (Oryx and Rooivalk) that were due for maintenance tasks, to be done in the RSA. Maintenance tasks occurred on two occasions, with the helicopters transiting through various SADC countries en-route to and from the DRC. The subtle projection of South African air power in this manner was also beneficial to the image of the RSA as a stabilising entity in the region.

The SA Air Force assisted the SA Army with the final withdrawal phases of Op CORDITE and Op KGHETO. These withdrawal phases consisted of the returning of equipment from Sudan in support of Op CORDITE, as well as personnel during the termination of Op KGHETO. In support of Op COPPER East missions, the SA Air Force was involved by means of a C130 being utilised in a maritime reconnaissance role on two occasions, and the deployment of helicopter platforms onto SA Naval vessels, on six occasions. A further contribution to the development and promotion of regional security in the SADC region was the deployment of assets and a Mobile Air Operations Team to the Kingdom of Swaziland in support of the SADC Council of Ministers, Extra Ordinary Summit and Heads of States and Government meetings on two occasions during the reporting period.

The SA Air Force contributed towards the MTSF's Outcome 3: *"All people in South Africa are and feel safe"* on a number of occasions, and under the auspices of various Operational Codes, as defined by Joint Operations Division. There was a positive attempt to support the landward forces in the Op CORONA missions which included mainly helicopter operations in the first half of the reporting period. The SA Air Force was called upon to assist the general South African public in missions such as Op ARABELLA (Search and Rescue), Op CHARIOT (Disaster Aid and Relief) and Op PROSPER (Support to Government departments), often with the support of the applicable medical personnel from the South African Medical Health Services (SAMHS).

Through the allocation of aircraft to the different Joint Tactical Headquarters at various times during the reporting period, helicopter support was provided to the general public. Fifteen helicopter missions were flown in support of Op CHARIOT as well as 11 missions in support of the SA Maritime Rescue Coordination Centre (MRCC), with the aim of providing assistance to the maritime community under the auspices of Op ARABELLA.

During July 2016, the annual SA Air Force readiness Ex WINTER SOLSTICE was conducted in the Kimberley area. The SA Air Force deployment included the establishment of a tactical air base and the exercising of

the mobile radar capabilities. Air assets that were utilised in the planned programme included Gripen fighter aircraft and Rooivalk attack helicopters in the strike role. The helicopter capabilities were also well exercised, contributing to a successful exercise.

As part of the joint approach to SANDF operations, the SA Air Force provided airborne assets in support of the SA Army during their capability demonstration in April 2016 as well as providing maritime airborne platforms during the Ex RED LION 2016, in support of the SA Navy. The Ex RED LION flights included the tasking of Gripen fighter aircraft as well as helicopters during this period.

The SA Air Force displayed its Air Power Capability to the general public, both domestic and international, at various air shows and associated events. Most notable of these events was the AAD exhibition at the Air Force Base (AFB) Waterkloof over the period 14 to 18 September 2016. The SA Air Force was able to display the capabilities of most of its assets during either dedicated aerial displays, or during the combined SA Army / SA Air Force capability demonstration that took place on the public days. The AAD was preceded with the annual SA Air Force Air Power Capability demonstration at the Roodewal Bombing Range outside Polokwane. This demonstration was attended by amongst others, members from the Security and Defence Studies Program (SDSP), the Joint Senior Command and Staff Program (JSCSP) as well as numerous representatives from prominent public entities.

During the Armed Forces Day Parade held in Durban on 21 February 2017, the SA Air Force performed several fly-pasts and participated in the live capability demonstrations, again in conjunction with the other Services. The combat as well as the helicopter capabilities were well utilised in displaying the SA Air Force's capabilities to the general public. SA Air Force involvement at the Rand Easter Show and other selected significant civilian air shows throughout the country was instrumental in demonstrating the SA Air Force Vision, *"An Air Force that Inspires Confidence"*.

Part B – Performance Information

74 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17

Performance Status60

The table below provides details of the Air Defence programme performance status, performance indicators and an analysis of target achievement as specified in the DOD APP for 2016.

Link to Strategy Map

Performance Indicator Analysis

Conduct ordered Defence commitments in accordance with government policy and strategy

Number of force employment hours flown per year

Target

5 000**61**

Actual

4 032.40

Deviation

The 4 032.40 hours flown, represents 80.65% of the planned target.

The number of force employment hours flown are dependent on operational taskings and the number of deployable aircraft available. The underachievement on force employment flying hours are largely due to less taskings than estimated.

Comment

The following force employment hours were flown:

• 3 692.10 hours in support of joint force requirements.

• 340.30 VIP hours.

Provide mission-ready Defence capabilities

Percentage compliance with Joint Force Employment requirements as resourced *Information Classified***62**

Enable the DOD Percentage compliance with DOD training targets

Target

80% (742)

Actual

83.02% (770)

Comment

More learners (28) were found competent than planned for.

60 Refer Part E, Financial Information, "Appropriation Statement", pages 278 to 292 for detailed expenditure figures for the Air Defence programme and subprogrammes.

61 Planned hours (DOD APP for 2016, page 53): VIP operations – 1000 hours and joint force employment requirements - 4 000 hours (subject to resource allocation).

62 Where the report refers to "Information Classified", it means that the information was not published for public consumption managed through the appropriate oversight institutions. This

classified information was duly audited/made available for audit.

Programme 5: Maritime Defence

Purpose

The purpose of the programme is to provide prepared and supported maritime defence capabilities for the defence and protection of South Africa.

Outputs

The output of this programme is to defend and protect South Africa and its maritime zones over the medium term by providing:

- A surface combat and patrol capability of three frigates, one combat support vessel, two offshore patrol vessels and three inshore patrol vessels in each annual operational cycle.
- A sub-surface combat capability of two submarines in each annual operational cycle.
- A mine warfare capability of two vessels in each annual operational cycle to ensure safe access to South Africa's harbours and mine clearance where required.**63**
- A maritime reaction squadron capability, comprising an Operational Boat Division, an Operational Diving Division and a Naval Reaction Division in each annual operational cycle.
- A hydrographic survey capability to ensure safe navigation by charting areas and to meet international obligations.

Overview

The SA Navy contributed to the MTSF's Outcome 3: *"All people in South Africa are and feel safe"* by ensuring that South Africa's maritime borders were effectively defended, protected and secured by means of patrols in the Mozambican Channel in the prevention of maritime piracy activities. Two Frigates and a Combat Support Ship were deployed for this purpose. The Maritime Reaction Squadron was utilised extensively during the same operation. The SA Navy's involvement in Border Safeguarding comprised of maritime border patrols which ensured the safety of the territorial integrity of South Africa's maritime borders. Amongst other accomplishments, the SA Navy assisted the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries with the successful apprehension of three suspect fishing vessels within the South African Exclusive Economic Zone. A submarine undertook a patrol to the Prince Edward Island Group to affirm the RSA's authority over this remote territory of the Republic.

In support of the MTSF's Outcome 11: *"Creating a better South Africa and contributing to a better and safer Africa in a better world"* a submarine was involved in exercises with the People's Republic of China (PRC), People's Liberation Army and Navy (PLAN) 22nd Escort Task Group. A SA Navy Frigate also participated in the PLAN exercises and acted as host ship for the sea exercise phase. The SA Navy participated in Ex GOOD HOPE, a Bi-National exercise in the Baltic Sea off the coast of Germany, over the period 28 February 2017 to 10 March 2017. The SA Navy participated in Ex RED LION (a force preparation exercise) which was successfully conducted with 10 vessels partaking. Shore units participated in Ex RED LION which involved a guarding exercise as well as a humanitarian disaster relief exercise with Naval Base Simon's Town as the main coordinator. The SA Navy further deployed an Operational Diving Team to participate in Ex PHOENIX in Mossel Bay. During February 2017, a Frigate, SAS AMATOLA, was deployed as part of Ex KETANE to commemorate the centenary of the sinking of the SS MENDI which was hosted by the United Kingdom.

63 Currently there is no mine warfare capability. The operationalisation of Project MOTSU is awaited.

The SA Navy hosted the PRC Chiefs of the PLAN, as well as the Chiefs of Naval Staff of both the Pakistani and the Nigerian Navies. SA Navy members also visited Angola, Algeria, Germany, Italy, Norway and the United Kingdom. This was done in order to strengthen existing relations and cooperation. During FY2016/17, the SA Navy conducted a technical advisory visit to Kenya to assist with the development of a Safety of Navigation Plan.

The SA Navy provided a professional hydrographic service to the international maritime community by means of hydrographic information and products, essential for safe navigation. This was done in compliance with international

hydrographic standards, with South Africa being a member of the International Hydrographic Organisation. As
part of its commitment to the International Maritime Organisation, the SA Navy successfully participated in various
activities to celebrate World Hydrographic Day in Durban from 15 to 19 June 2016. This coincided with the SA Navy's
participation in the Transnet Port Festival. The SA Navy Hydrographer also participated in the National Marine
Spatial Planning Working Group, an Op PHAKISA initiative, and provided marine spatial information to assist with the
development of the National Marine Spatial Framework, which has been completed and gazetted for public comment.
Inputs were provided to improve the Draft Marine Spatial Planning Bill. The SA Navy Hydrographer, as Chair of the
Southern Africa and Islands Hydrographic Commission (SAIHC) under the auspices of the International Hydrographic
Organisation, co-hosted and chaired the 13th SAIHC and 5th International Chart Coordinating Working Group meeting
in Cape Town from 29 to 31 August 2016. The SA Navy Hydrographer was re-elected as Chair of the SAIHC. From 02 to 20 November 2016, two SA Navy members attended the 8th Hydrographic Services and Standards Committee meeting in Monaco.
The SA Navy took part in Mandela Day celebrations during July 2016 and continued to advance the legacy of
Madiba.

Performance Status[64]
The table below provides details of the Maritime Defence programme performance status, performance
indicators and an analysis of target achievement as specified in the DOD APP for 2016.

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis
Conduct ordered defence commitments in accordance with government policy and strategy
Number of hours at sea per year **Target**
12 000
Actual
8 131.55
Deviation
The 8 131.55 hours at sea represents 67.76% of the planned target.
Unavailability of vessels at the required level of capability due to maintenance cycle delays and operational defects.
Provide mission-ready Defence capabilities
Percentage compliance with Joint
Force Employment requirements as resourced
Information Classified[65]
Enable the DOD Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
Target
80% (438)
Actual
114.16% (625)
Deviation
Additional learners (187) successfully completed courses attended.
64 Refer Part E, Financial Information, "Appropriation Statement", pages 293 to 300 for detailed expenditure figures for the Maritime Defence programme and subprogrammes.
65 Where the report refers to "Information Classified", it means that the information was not published for public consumption but managed through the appropriate oversight institutions. This classified information was duly audited/made available for audit.

Part B – Performance Information
66 Refer Part E, Financial Information, "Appropriation Statement", pages 301 to 310 for detailed expenditure figures for the Military Health Support programme and subprogrammes.
67 Where the report refers to "Information Classified", it means that the information was not published for public consumption but managed through the appropriate oversight institutions. This classified information was duly audited/made available for audit.

Programme 6: Military Health Support
Purpose
The purpose of the programme is to provide prepared and supported health capabilities and services for the
defence and protection of South Africa.
Outputs
The output of this programme is to ensure prepared and supported health capabilities and services over the
medium term by providing:
• A health support capability of five medical battalion groups, including accompanying field hospitals and one
specialist medical battalion group, for deployed and contingency forces.
• A comprehensive, multidisciplinary military health service to a projected

patient population of 302 000
members per year.

Overview

In support of Government's MTSF Outcome 2: *"A long and healthy life for all South Africans"*, the SA Military Health Service (SAMHS), in an endeavour to improve the health status of the military community, continued to increase its institutional capacity to deliver and enhance its health capabilities. This included improvements
in the field of tuberculosis treatment and the execution of a comprehensive HIV and AIDS Plan. Efforts were directed to improve the deployable health status of SANDF members in order to meet the requirements and demands for operational deployment.

The SAHMS contributed to the MTSF's Outcome 3: *"All people in South Africa are and feel safe"* by providing medical elements to the Border Safeguarding operation. The capabilities for operational emergency care
practitioners in the Reserve Force were developed during the year under review and were augmented in meeting the operational requirement in terms of Border Safeguarding. The SAMHS supported the SA Navy in
the combating of maritime piracy in the Mozambican Channel by providing medical elements for this purpose.

In support of the MTSF's Outcome 11: *"Creating a better South Africa and contributing to a better and safer*
Africa in a better world", SAMHS provided the required medical support elements to peace support operations.

The resilience programme of the SAMHS contributed to the operational readiness of SANDF members as well as the enhanced coping of their families.

The SAMHS contributed to *"Support to the People"* through various military community building projects and
community outreach initiatives.

Performance Status[66]

The table below provides details of the Military Health Support programme performance status, performance
indicators and an analysis of target achievement as specified in the DOD APP for 2016.

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator
Analysis

Provide mission-ready Defence capabilities
Percentage compliance with Joint
Force Employment requirements as resourced
Information Classified[67]

Part B – Performance Information

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator
Analysis

Enable the DOD Broader SANDF health status
Information Classified
Trend of deployable status of
concurrent health assessments
Information Classified
Number of health care activities per year[68]
Target
2 140 550
Actual
2 215 561
Comment

This target was based on trends of the demand for health care services. Additional health care activities (75 011) were performed in response to an increased patient population requirement.

Percentage compliance with DOD
training targets
Target
80% (648)
Actual
76.30% (618)
Deviation

The planned target was not met due to 30 learners not successfully
completing courses.

Provide appropriate and sustained Matériel
Percentage availability of medical
stock
Information Classified

68 The Performance Indicator reflects the total number of captured health care activities in the geographical health care facilities plus the health care activities in the Tertiary/Specialist Military Health facilities as well as the health care activities in the internal and external mission areas per quarter. The target achievement is cumulatively calculated for the annual period against the planned quarterly and annual targets as a reflection of the allocated budget versus the demands for health services. Health care activities relates to medical services rendered, such as medical appointments, optometry, veterinarian services, etc.

Part B – Performance Information

Programme 7: Defence Intelligence

Purpose

The purpose of the programme is to provide defence intelligence and counter-intelligence capability.

Outputs

The output of this programme is to ensure prepared and supported intelligence services over the medium term by providing:

- An Intelligence Capability.
- A Counter-Intelligence Capability.
- A Defence Foreign Relations Capability.

Overview

During the period under review, the Defence Intelligence Division responded to intelligence requirements received from clients and strategic partners and conducted intelligence assessments, such as the intelligence support provided to the State of the Nation Address (SONA) 2017. During this activity, members were deployed at key areas such as the Fan Park, Cape Town Harbour, and the airport. Domestic stability was monitored over the period 23 to 27 February 2017 around Pretoria, Hammanskraal, Tembisa and Mamelodi, during which critical information was accessed as a result of the deployment.

Intelligence products were continuously re-evaluated through client feedback and constant re-assessment of products, ensuring the quality management of intelligence products.

Assistance was provided in compiling the National Intelligence estimate in cooperation with the National Intelligence Coordinating Committee (NICOC) and the rest of the intelligence community.

Performance Status[69]

The table below provides details of the Defence Intelligence programme performance status, performance indicators and an analysis of target achievement as specified in the DOD APP for 2016.

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis

Conduct ordered defence commitments in accordance with government policy and strategy

Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (General Military Assistance)[70]

Target
100%

Actual
100%

Comment

The Department assisted in one General Military Assistance operation, Team BULISA - the strategic phase to assist the FARDC with the publication and popularisation of their Military Strategy was completed and awaits approval from FARDC.

69 Refer Part E, Financial Information, “Appropriation Statement”, pages 311 to 316 for detailed expenditure figures for the Defence Intelligence programme and subprogrammes.

70 The phrasing “General Military Assistance” refers to non-combat operations that provide military assistance, training and expertise over a wide range of activities ie support to peace building as well as post conflict reconstruction and development.

Part B – Performance Information

80 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis

Provide sound Defence direction

Percentage compliance with DOD governance promulgation schedule (Develop Cyber Warfare Strategy)

Target
100% (Submit for approval by the JCPS Cluster Ministers)

Actual
Not achieved, however a Draft Strategy was developed

Deviation

The Draft Cyber Warfare Strategy is within the departmental approval process.

It is foreseen that this Strategy will be submitted for consideration to the JCPS Cluster Ministers during FY2017/18[71].

Percentage compliance with DOD governance promulgation schedule (Sensor Strategy)

Target
Develop Strategy

Actual
Not achieved, however a Draft Strategy was developed

Deviation

The draft Sensor Strategy is within the departmental approval process. It is foreseen that this Strategy will be submitted for consideration to the JCPS Cluster Ministers during FY2017/18[72].

Enable the DOD Number of Defence Intelligence products[73]

Target
448

Actual
667

Comment
The security situation on the African continent resulted in increased intelligence requirements. Therefore, 219 additional intelligence products were produced during the FY2016/17.
Number of vetting decisions taken in
accordance with requirements
Target
6 500
Actual
6 606
Comment
Increased production attributed to the issuing of 106 more Confidential Security
Clearances.
Level of Implementation of the Cyber
Warfare plan**74**
Target
Phases 2 - 3
Actual
In process
Deviation
The establishment of a Cyber Command Centre (Phase 1) was not achieved due to financial constraints.
71 Refer DOD APP for 2017, page 132.
72 Refer DOD APP for 2017, page 133.
73 Intelligence products produced ranges from intelligence reports, assessments, studies, digests, country profiles, technology reports, dossiers and briefings.
74 This will be conducted through a phase approach, which is as follows: Phase 1 – Establish HQ; Phase 2 – Finalise functions; Phase 3 – Finalise structures; Phase 4 – Obtain budget;
Phase 5 – Establish capabilities; Phase 6 – Create cyber awareness program. Further Performance Indicators and Targets will be developed during the MSTF (2015–2020) to address the DOD contribution to the MTSF Outcome 3 (Sub Outcome 4: Secure cyber space) establishment of a Cyber Command Centre.

Programme 8: General Support
Purpose
The General Support Programme provides general support capabilities and services to the Department to
enable the achievement of the Defence mandate. This programme is divided into the following subprogrammes,
ie Joint Logistics Services, Command and Management Information Services, and the Military Police.
Outputs
The output of this programme is to provide general support capabilities and services by means of the following:
• Joint logistics support capabilities and services.
• Command and management information systems capabilities and services.
• Military police capabilities and services.
Overview
During the period under review, the Logistics Division continued to manage the payment of accommodation charges, leases and municipal services on behalf of the DOD, thereby ensuring the provision of appropriate and
sustained facilities for the DOD (Refer pages 51 and 63. Funds are appropriated under Administration).
Logistical
support was provided to the SANDF in the participation and execution of defence ordered commitments.
The Command and Management Information Division established a reference model for the DOD Demilitarised
Zone at the Interoperability Development Environment (IDE), located at the CSIR. The Demilitarised Zone constitutes the first milestone in achieving the DOD Business Requirement for a mechanism to ensure a secure
electronic communication capability between the DOD network and the external environment, including other Government departments, allied forces as well as the private sector. A Data Link Reference Station (DLRS II) Toolset Development contract was finalised and is currently in the process of being delivered to the IDE section
at the CSIR. The DLRS Toolset will be utilised by the DOD to ensure compliance with the implemented Combat
Network Interoperability Standard.
During the reporting period, the Military Police Division investigated 3 091 criminal cases out of the backlog of 4 682 cases. The resultant backlog of 1 591 cases will be carried over to the FY2017/18. The Division finalised 400 out of the 1 373 newly reported criminal cases and executed 189 deliberate crime prevention operations during the reporting period.

Performance Status75
The table below provides details of the General Support Programme performance status, performance
indicators and an analysis of target achievement in terms of the DOD APP for 2016.

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis

Joint Logistic Services
Provide sound Defence direction
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(DOD Procurement Policy status)
Target
100% (Submission of DOD Procurement Policy for approval)
Actual
Placed on hold
Deviation
Due to the fact that the Draft Procurement Bill has not yet been passed and promulgated as National Policy, the DOD Procurement Policy could not be submitted for approval. Policy to be implemented in FY2017/18**76**.
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Overarching Logistic Strategy
status)
Target
100% (Completed)
Actual
Not achieved
Deviation
The Overarching Logistic Strategy could not be finalised due to a lack of capacity. A second draft version of the concept Strategy is under review. It is
foreseen that the Strategy will be approved in FY2017/18**77**.
Provide appropriate and sustained Matériel
Percentage procurement requests
fully completed within 90 days from
day of registration**78**
Target
95%
Actual
95.87%
Comment
Due to the establishment of the DOD Procurement Support Centre, enquiries from suppliers could be managed more effectively, which contributed to the efficient processing of procurement requests within the prescribed 90 day timeframe.
Provide appropriate and sustained Matériel
Percentage utilisation of endowment
property in the DOD
Target
90%
Actual
96%
Comment
From a total of 137 Defence Endowment (Portfolio) properties, 132 facilities were utilised.
Ensure appropriate Strategic Reserves
Level of strategic reserves (ammunition)
*Information Classified***79**

75 Refer Part E, Financial Information, “Appropriation Statement”, pages 317 to 324 for detailed expenditure figures for the General Support programme and subprogrammes.
76 Refer DOD APP for 2017, page 137.
77 Refer DOD APP for 2017, page 137.
78 C Log changed number of days from 60 to 90 days. This is in line with government imperatives.
79 Where the report refers to “Information Classified”, it means that the information was not published for public consumption but managed through the appropriate oversight institutions. This classified information was duly audited/made available for audit.

Link to Strategy Map
Performance Indicator Analysis

Command and Management Information Systems
Provide integrated and reliable Defence Information Systems
Percentage of modernised, sustainable DOD ICT Integrated
Prime Systems Capabilities
Target
92.45%
Actual
81.42%
Deviation
The under-performance was due to:
• The updated DOD Information Communication Technology (ICT) Strategy and DOD Capability Plan not yet approved.
• The planned deliverables for the DOD Unified Communications project were
not achieved due to the complexity of the project.
• NT provided additional funds for the establishment of the DOD Disaster Recovery Capability for FY2016/17. The Tender process for phase 1, “Optimisation of the Compute and Storage Layer” included the delivery of ICT hardware and software. This SITA tender process could not be finalised within FY2016/17 and the expenditure will be re-phased to FY2017/18.

Military Police Capability
Ensure Defence compliance with Regulatory Framework
Percentage of cases of Corruption
and Fraud investigated
Target
100%
Actual

100%
Comment
A total number of 151 cases of corruption and fraud were received, registered and reported for investigation.
Administrate the DOD
Projected number of deliberate crime-prevention operations
Target
124
Actual
189
Comment
Due to the high crime rate, especially in military residential areas, more deliberate crime prevention operations were conducted. Operations were undertaken in conjunction with other law enforcement agencies and the Military Police Regions supplemented their effort with detached members of these agencies.
Administrate the DOD
Percentage criminal cases investigated (backlog)
Target
40%
Actual
66%
Comment
The Department investigated 3 091 criminal cases from the backlog of 4 682 criminal cases during FY2016/17.
Administrate the DOD
Percentage criminal cases investigated (in-year)
Target
50%
Actual
29%
Deviation
During FY2016/17, 1 373 new cases were received of which only 400 cases could be investigated. A revised baseline, informed by current capacity, has been set for FY2017/18**80**.

80 Refer DOD APP for 2017, page 141.

SA National Defence Force members, conducting riot training as part of the United Nations Force Intervention Brigade (FIB). (Photo by S Sgt Lebogang Tlhaole and courtesy of MONUSCO) 2016/17 **APPENDICES A – D**
Appendix A
DOD Mid-Term Performance Against Strategic Indicators and Targets 87
Appendix B
DOD Selected Performance Indicators, Targets and Actual Achievements 101
Appendix C
SA Defence Review 2015 (Milestone 1) Implementation within FY2016/17
Resource Allocation: Status Report 103
Appendix D
DOD Performance Indicators, Targets and Actual Achievements 109
SA National Defence Force members, conducting riot training as part of the United Nations Force Intervention Brigade (FIB). (Photo by S Sgt Lebogang Tlhaole and courtesy of MONUSCO) Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17 **87**
Appendix A
DOD MID-TERM PERFORMANCE AGAINST STRATEGIC INDICATORS AND TARGETS81
The mid-term progress made on the DOD's Strategic (5-year) Performance Indicators and Targets over the period 01 April 2015 to 31 March 2017 is reflected in the table below.

Reporting Responsibility
Current Approved Performance Indicators
Analysis
PERFORMANCE INFORMATION LINKED TO DOD STRATEGY MAP: OUTPUTS
DOD Output (Objective) 1: Conduct Ordered Defence Commitments in Accordance with Government Policy and Strategy
This DOD Output Deliverable is to conduct ordered Defence commitments in accordance with Government policy and strategy. The strategic output consists of the following Performance Indicators that can be measured.
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage Defence commitments accomplished (per annum or over 5 year term)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
C SANDF
(Force Employment)
Percentage compliance with force levels for external operations
*Information Classified***82**
C SANDF
(Air Defence)
Number of force employment hours flown per year
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100% (26 500)
Progress as at 31 March 2017
33.27% (8 817.58)

FY2015/16 – 73.62% (4 785.18)
FY2016/17 – 80.65% (4 032.40)
C SANDF
(Maritime Defence)
Number of hours at sea per year **5 Year Strategic Plan Target**
100% (60 000)
Progress as at 31 March 2017
31.40% (18 842.25)
FY2015/16 – 89.25% (10 710.70)
FY2016/17 – 67.76% (8 131.55)
C SANDF
(Force Employment)
Percentage compliance with number of
ordered commitments (Number of external operations)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
100%
During the FY2015/16, the DOD complied 100% with all ordered
commitments (external deployments ordered by the Commander-in-Chief
in accordance with the Constitution). External operations included:
• Participation in the United Nations (UN) Peace Support Operation in the
Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC).
• Anti-piracy operations in the Mozambican Channel.
• UN/African Union (AU) Hybrid Peace Support Operation in the Sudan.**83**
SANDF forces deployed in the following two external operations during
FY2016/17:
• Op MISTRAL (UN Peace Support Operation in DRC [MONUSCO])
• Op COPPER (Anti-Piracy Operation in support of the Mozambican
Government)

81 Analysis aligned with Annexure A (pages 147 to 162) and Annexure C (pages 173 to 190) of the DOD APP for 2016.
82 Where the report refers to *"Information Classified"*, it means that the information was not published for public consumption but managed through the appropriate oversight institutions.
This classified information was duly audited/made available for audit.
83 Please note that SANDF forces deployed in Sudan were withdrawn by the Commander-in-Chief as a result of the President's Minute No 45/2016 dated 22 February 2016. Forces commenced withdrawing on 01 April 2016.

Reporting Responsibility
Current Approved Performance Indicators
Analysis
C SANDF
(Landward Defence and Defence Intelligence for External operations)
Percentage compliance with number of
ordered commitments (General Military Assistance)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
100%
The DOD provided forces in the following two General Military Assistance operations where:
• Team BULISA provided assistance to the *Forces Armées de la République Démocratique du Congo* (FARDC) wrt publication and popularisation of their Military Strategy.
• Mission THEBE ensured that soldiers from the FARDC received
individual and platoon weapon training by the SA Army tactical
headquarters deployed at the Mura base. This mission was finalised
during the 3rd quarter of FY2016/17.
C SANDF
(Force Employment, for internal operations)
Percentage compliance with number of
ordered commitments (Number of internal operations)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
100%
SANDF forces deployed in the following four internal operations:
• Op PROSPER (Support to Government departments, mainly SAPS
[ie VIP Protection Tasks])
• Op CHARIOT (Disaster Aid and Relief [Humanitarian Assistance])
• Op ARABELLA (Search and Rescue)
• Op CORONA (Border Safeguarding)
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage Defence commitments support compliance
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
Information Classified
C SANDF
(Force Employment)
Percentage compliance with serviceability
of main equipment for external operations
Information Classified
Percentage compliance with selfsustainment
of personnel
Information Classified
Strategic Sub-Output

Percentage Border Safeguarding commitments status
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100% (15)
C SANDF
(Force Employment)
Number of landward sub-units deployed
on border safeguarding per year
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100% (15)
Progress as at 31 March 2017
100% (15)
DOD Output (Objective) 2: Provide mission ready Defence capabilities
This strategic output addresses the degree to which the SANDF provides mission ready capabilities to Joint Force Employment and the Southern
African Development Community Standby Force Pledge.
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage compliance with Joint Force Employment Requirements
(including the Southern African Development Community Standby Force Pledge)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
C SANDF
(Force Employment)
(Landward Defence)
(Air Defence)
(Maritime Defence)
(Military Health Support)
Percentage compliance with Joint Force
Employment Requirements as resourced
Information Classified

Reporting Responsibility
Current Approved Performance Indicators Analysis
C SANDF
(Force Employment)
Percentage compliance with the Southern
African Development Community
Standby Force Pledge**84**
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
100%
DOD Output (Objective) 3: Provide Sound Defence Direction
This strategic DOD Output deliverable addresses the degree to which the DOD adheres to the governance promulgation schedule and complies
with the submission of DOD accountability documents set by higher authority, as well as the DOD Risk Management maturity level achieved.
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage compliance by the DOD with National Governance
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
93.33%
Sec Def
(Administration)
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Policy)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
60% (3 out of 5 planned policies established and maintained)
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Strategy)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
44.44% (4 out of 9 strategies established and maintained)
Sec Def
(Human Resources Support Services)
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Internship Policy Status)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
100% (Policy Development)
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Human Resources Strategy status)**85**
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
100% (DOD Human Resource Development (HRD) Strategy & Strategic Implementation Plan (SIP) implemented)
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(DOD Ethics Management status)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
DOD Ethics Policy is in the development process.
Sec Def
(Defence International Affairs)
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Policy Products in pursuit of Defence
Diplomacy)

5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
100% relevant, quality policy products ensured.
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Defence International Affairs Policy
status)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
Not achieved, policy in progress.
Government Information Technology Officer
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Department of Defence Information
Strategy status)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
100% Monitored and reviewed
84 Performance indicator name change: previously read as *''Percentage Compliance with SADC Standby Force Agreement and South African Pledge''*. The pledge was revised and now
refers to the new approved pledge.
85 The Performance Indicator "Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule (Human Resource Strategy status)" was incorrectly stated in the DOD APP for 2016, and
should be "Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule (Human Resource Development Strategy status)".

Reporting Responsibility
Current Approved Performance Indicators
Analysis
Government Information Technology Officer
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Information and Communication
Systems Policy Development Plan status)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
100% Monitored and reviewed
Acquisition Services
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Defence Intangible Capital Assets [ICA]
Management Policy status)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
The Intangible Assets Management Organisation was established on
02 December 2013. The ICA Policy was promulgated on 31 July 2014
and is currently under review to adhere to National Policy (to be renamed
to Intangible Asset Policy).
Office of the Sec Def
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(SA Defence Review 2015 Implementation status)

5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
The SA Defence Review 2015 (DOD Plan to Arrest the Decline) was
approved for
implementation by the MOD&MV on 07 March 2017. The monitoring of
implementation of non-resource driven deliverables was
undertaken through the departmental quarterly performance reporting process.
C SANDF
(General Support [Joint Logistics Services])
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(DOD Procurement Policy Status)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
Placed on hold. The Draft Procurement Bill has not yet been passed and
promulgated as National Policy, the DOD Procurement Policy could not be
submitted for approval. Policy to be implemented in FY2017/18.
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Overarching Logistic Strategy)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
Not achieved. The Overarching Logistic Strategy could not be finalised
due to a lack of capacity. A second draft version of the concept Strategy

is under review. It is foreseen that the Strategy will be approved in FY2017/18.
C SANDF
(Defence Intelligence)
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Cyber Warfare Strategy)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
Not achieved. Draft Strategy developed.
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Sensor Strategy)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
Not achieved. Draft Strategy developed.
C SANDF
(Force Employment)
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Sub-strategy, to support overarching
strategy by securing land, airspace and
maritime borders [Border Safeguarding
Strategy])**86**
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
Framework developed to enable Sub-strategy approval. The Border Management Authority (BMA) Sub-strategy can only be developed once
the Overarching Strategy ito the BMA Bill is developed and promulgated.
The BMA Bill was only passed after the year under review.

86 The measurement of the Sub-strategy can be developed only as soon as the Overarching Strategy ito Border Management Authority (BMA) is developed and promulgated.

Reporting Responsibility
Current Approved Performance Indicators
Analysis
Sec Def
(Administration)
C SANDF
(Administration)
Percentage compliance with submission
dates of DOD accountability documents
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
The DOD submitted all accountability documents (ie Planning
Instruments, Annual Reports, Estimates of National Expenditure, Annual Financial Statements etc.) in accordance with the regulatory framework
and prescribed target dates, with the exception of:
SMS Performance Agreements Submitted
FY2015/16 – 84%
FY2016/17 – 94%
SMS Financial Disclosures Submitted
FY2015/16 – 93%
FY2016/17 – 100%
Sec Def
(Administration)
DOD Enterprise Risk Management
maturity level achieved
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
73.33%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
83% (average of level 5 achieved)
DOD Output (Objective) 4: Ensure Defence Compliance with Regulatory Framework
This strategic output addresses the degree to which the DOD complies with the Regulatory Framework as well as the degree to which the DOD deals with corruption and fraud in the DOD.
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage Defence compliance with Regulatory Framework
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
86.12%
Sec Def
(Administration)
Number of Audit Qualifications **5 Year Strategic Plan Target**
100% (0)**87**
Progress as at 31 March 2017
1**88**
Percentage deployments, including
training exercises, where applicable,
supported with appropriate legal
instruments
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
100% (Appropriate, approved legal instruments in place)
DOD Management Performance Assessment Tool, assessment level achieved
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
69.5%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
MPAT 1.5 – 67.5% (level 2.7 achieved)
MPAT 1.6 – 62.5% (level 2.5 achieved)

Percentage payments within 30 days
from receipt of legitimate invoices
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
75%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 80.09%
FY2016/17 – 77%
87 The DOD planned to receive a zero number of Audit Qualifications. However, due to the inherent nature of the Special Defence Account, which contains mainly classified information, the department will receive an Audit Qualification. Discussion with National Treasury and the Auditor-General of South Africa aimed at amending legislation in this regard, is underway.
88 The DOD General Vote was unqualified for the FY2015/16 audit cycle. Due to a "limitation of scope" on DOD Sensitive Activities, the Special Defence Account was qualified for FY2015/16. The "limitation of scope" relates to approximately 1% of the total DOD Vote.
Appendix A

Reporting Responsibility
Current Approved Performance Indicators
Analysis
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage corruption and fraud prevention status
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
92.5%
C SANDF (Administration)
Percentage of Corruption and Fraud incidents detected for investigation
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 100%**89**
FY2016/17 – 100%
C SANDF (General Support)
Percentage of cases of Corruption and Fraud investigated
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 66%
FY2016/17 – 100%
C SANDF (Administration)
Sec Def (Administration)
Percentage of cases of Corruption and Fraud prosecuted (Conviction of persons R5 million and over)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 100% (0 cases reported)
FY2016/17 – 13%
Sec Def (Administration)
(Military Ombud)
Percentage of written complaints finalised **5 Year Strategic Plan Target**
70%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 76%
FY2016/17 – 55%
PERFORMANCE INFORMATION LINKED TO DOD STRATEGY MAP: INTERNAL PROCESS (ACTIVITIES)
DOD Activity (Objective) 1: Administrate the DOD
This strategic output addresses the degree to which the DOD complies with the Regulatory Framework specifically related to Defence administration.
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage Defence administration compliance index
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
72.5%
C SANDF (Administration)
Percentage reduction of military court cases outstanding (backlog)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
60%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 20%
FY2016/17 – 65%
Percentage military court cases finalised (in-year)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
40%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 3%
FY2016/17 – 63%
Percentage of disciplinary cases in the DOD finalised within 90 days (Military Disciplinary Cases)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 11.67%
FY2016/17 – 36%
89 Performance Indicator name change from "Number of detection investigations of Corruption and Fraud conducted" to "Percentage of Corruption and Fraud incidents detected for investigation."

Reporting

Responsibility
Current Approved Performance Indicators Analysis
Sec Def (Administration)
Percentage of disciplinary cases in the DOD finalised within 90 days (PSAP Disciplinary Cases)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 51% (20 out of 39 cases finalised within 90 days)
FY2016/17 – 16% (9 out of 56 cases finalised within 90 days)
C SANDF (Administration)
Percentage litigation cases finalised in the best interest of the DOD
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
50%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 88.87% (24 out of 27 finalised cases settled in the best interest of the DOD)
FY2016/17 – 80% (32 out of 40 finalised cases settled in the best interest of the DOD)
Sec Def (Administration)
Percentage collective grievances and disputes resolved
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
85%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 71% (10 out of 14 collective grievances and disputes resolved)
FY2016/17 – 64% (9 out of 14 collective grievances and disputes resolved)
Strategic Sub-Output
Number of Defence crime prevention activities (includes anticorruption and anti-fraud activities)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
C SANDF (General Support)
Projected number of deliberate crime prevention operations
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
744 (5 years)
Progress as at 31 March 2017
471
FY2015/16 – 282
FY2016/17 – 189
C SANDF (Administration)
Percentage of National Anti-corruption Hotline (NACH) incidents detected for investigation
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100% (5 years)
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 120%
FY2016/17 – 100%
Number of awareness activities on Corruption and Fraud
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
240 (5 years)
Progress as at 31 March 2017
160
FY2015/16 – 86
FY2016/17 – 74
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage reduction of criminal cases
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
45%
C SANDF (General Support)
Percentage criminal cases investigated (backlog)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
40%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 20%
FY2016/17 – 66%
Appendix A

Reporting Responsibility
Current Approved Performance Indicators Analysis
C SANDF (General Support)
Percentage criminal cases investigated (in-year)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
50%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 36.55%
FY2016/17 – 29%
DOD Activity (Objective) 2: Enable the DOD
This strategic output addresses the degree to which the DOD complies with the enablement of the DOD.
Strategic Sub-Output
Number of Defence health care activities
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
10 702 750
C SANDF (Military Health Support)
Broader SANDF Health Status *Information Classified*
Trend of deployable status on concurrent health assessments *Information Classified*
Number of health care activities per year **5 Year Strategic Plan Target**
10 702 750 (2 140 550 per year)
Progress as at 31 March 2017
4 473 346
FY2015/16 – 2 257 785
FY2016/17 – 2 215 561
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage Defence primary military preparation activities

5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Sec Def and C SANDF (Administration)
Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 109.57% (12 733 against annual target of 11 621)
FY2016/17 – 126.74% (14 802 against annual target of 11 679)
Number of PSAP Attending Training Programmes
FY2015/16 – 99.88% (2 584 against annual target of 2 587)
FY2016/17 – 100.5% (2 601 against annual target of 2 587)
Non-Combat Professional Military Development Courses
FY2015/16 – 142% (2 744 against annual target of 1 934)
FY2016/17 – 89.63% (2 689 against annual target of 3 000)
Re-Skilling
FY2015/16 – 174% (124 against annual target of 50)
FY2016/17 – 273% (195 against annual target of 50)
National Youth Service Programme
FY2015/16 – 68% (1 364 against annual target of 2 000)
FY2016/17 – 234% (4 680 against annual target of 2 000)
Landward Defence
FY2015/16 – 84% (3 315 against annual target of 3 146)
FY2016/17 – 94.81% (2 624 against annual target of 2 214)
Air Defence
FY2015/16 – 119% (1 241 against annual target of 834)
FY2016/17 – 83.02% (770 against annual target of 742)

Appendix A

Reporting Responsibility
Current Approved Performance Indicators
Analysis
Sec Def and C SANDF (Administration)
Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
Maritime Defence
FY2015/16 – 100.85% (532 against annual target of 422)
FY2016/17 – 114.16% (625 against annual target of 438)
Military Health Support
FY2015/16 – 102% (829 against annual target of 648)
FY2016/17 – 76.30% (618 against annual target of 648)
C SANDF (Defence Intelligence)
Number of Defence Intelligence products **5 Year Strategic Plan Target**
100% (2 240)
Progress as at 31 March 2017
57.54% (1 289)
FY2015/16 – 622
FY2016/17 – 667
DOD Activity (Objective) 3: Employ the SANDF
The activities related to sub-processes in the SANDF required for employment of the SANDF in Joint, Interdepartmental, Interagency and Multinational (JIIM) operations as directed by Government. It includes military exercises and mission readiness training activities.
Strategic Sub-Output
Number of DOD military exercises
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
18
C SANDF (Force Employment)
Number of joint, interdepartmental, interagency and multinational military exercises conducted per year
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
18
Progress as at 31 March 2017
10
In FY2015/16, the DOD was involved in the following Joint, Interdepartmental, Interagency and Multinational military exercises:
• Ex WAYSIDE I
• Ex WAYSIDE II
• Ex OXIDE
• Ex BLUE ZAMBEZI**90**
• Ex AMANI AFRICA II
• Ex IBSAMAR
In FY2016/17, the DOD was involved in the following Joint, Interdepartmental, Interagency and Multinational military exercises:
• Ex WAYSIDE I
• Ex WAYSIDE II
• Ex NDLOVU
• Ex GOOD HOPE
Strategic Sub-Output
Total number of Defence Attaché Offices
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
46
C SANDF (Administration)
Total number of Defence Attaché Offices **5 Year Strategic Plan Target**
46
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 44

FY2016/17 – 44
90 Previously BLUE OKAVANGO.
Appendix A
96 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17

Reporting Responsibility
Current Approved Performance Indicators
Analysis
DOD PERFORMANCE INFORMATION: DOD INPUTS (RESOURCE MANAGEMENT)
DOD Input (Objective) 1: Provide Professional and Supported DOD Human Resources
This objective is an overarching aspect to ensure that human resources meet the demands of the Department, are professional as well as supported in order to engage in the main processes of the Department.
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage HR utilisation index
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Sec Def (Administration)
Percentage compliance with planned staffing of funded posts
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100% (80 390)
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 96% (76 386)
FY2016/17 – 95.7% (76 617)
C SANDF (Administration)
Number of reserve force person days **5 Year Strategic Plan Target**
100% (13 266 335)
Progress as at 31 March 2017
5 448 124
FY2015/16 – 2 768 982
FY2016/17 – 2 679 142
Percentage compliance with SANDF Battle fitness requirements *Information Classified*
Strategic Sub-Output
Number of military skills development members in the system per year
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
19 759
C SANDF (Administration)
Number of military skills development members in the system per year
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
19 759
Progress as at 31 March 2017
7 703
FY2015/16 – 3 944
FY2016/17 – 3 759
Strategic Sub-Output
Level of morale in the DOD
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
Positive
C SANDF (Administration)
Level of DOD morale **5 Year Strategic Plan Target**
Positive
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – Positive
FY2016/17 – Neutral**91**
DOD Input (Objective) 2: Provide appropriate & sustained Matériel
This objective is to ensure matériel meet the demands of the SANDF in order to engage in the main processes of the SANDF. It includes all real property, installations and support military activities as to its application for administrative or combat purposes.
Strategic Sub-Output
Defence infrastructure revitalisation status
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
95%
C SANDF (General Support)
Percentage of expenditure in accordance with facilities plan (payment of leases, accommodation charges and municipal services)
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
100%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – New indicator
FY2016/17 – 105.64%
91 Perception surveys were completed but a comprehensive report must still be finalised. Interim results are indicative of a neutral trend.
Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
97
Appendix A

Reporting Responsibility
Current Approved Performance Indicators
Analysis
C SANDF (General Support)
Percentage utilisation of endowment property in the DOD
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
90%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – New indicator
FY2016/17 – 96%
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage Defence critical stock level status
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
Information Classified
C SANDF (Military Health Support)
Percentage availability of medical stock *Information Classified*
Strategic Sub-Output

Percentage Logistics compliance status
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
96%
C SANDF
(General Support)
Percentage procurement requests fully completed within 90 days from day of registration**92**
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
96%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 94%
FY2016/17 – 95.87%
DOD Input (Objective) 3: Provide Integrated and Reliable Defence Information Systems
This element is an overarching departmental aspect to ensure that information systems meet the requirements of the Department in order to engage in the main processes of the Department. This deliverable includes management information and management intelligence also known in the private sector as "business intelligence" (not to be confused with military intelligence).
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage Defence ICT status
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
94.95%
C SANDF
(General Support)
Percentage of modernised, sustainable DOD ICT Integrated Prime Systems Capabilities
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
94.95%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – New indicator
FY2016/17 – 81.42%

DOD Input (Objective) 4: Provide Sound Financial Management of the DOD
This element is an overarching departmental aspect to ensure that departmental financial management remains sound in terms of the regulatory requirements and guidelines and that financial reporting is performed accordingly.
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage deviation from approved drawing schedule
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
<8%
Sec Def
(Administration)
Percentage deviation from approved drawing schedule
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
<8%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
FY2015/16 – 1.4%
FY2016/17 – 0.1%

DOD PERFORMANCE INFORMATION: DOD BUILDING FOR THE FUTURE (BFF)

DOD BFF (Objective) 1: Ensure Appropriate Strategic Reserves
This element addresses the requirement to ensure that critical commodities and/or items are available at all times to enable and support expected and unforeseen defence commitments (e.g. fuel, ammunition).
Strategic Sub-Output
Level of strategic reserves
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
Information Classified
C SANDF
(General support)
Level of strategic reserves (Ammunition)
Information Classified

92 Chief Logistics changed number of days from 60 to 90 days. This is in line with government imperatives.

Reporting Responsibility
Current Approved Performance Indicators
Analysis
DOD BFF (Objective) 2: Renew DOD Main Equipment and Systems
DOD BFF (Objective) 3: Undertake Defence Research and Development
This element addresses the requirement to ensure that the DOD invests in the development and acquisition of equipment and associated doctrine to ensure the DOD's long-term sustainability and relevance.
Strategic Sub-Output
Percentage of Defence armament acquisition commitments status
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
80%
Sec Def
(Administration)
Percentage armament acquisition commitments approved
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
□75%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
An average of 97% armament acquisition commitments approved over period FY2015/16 to FY2016/17.
Percentage technology development commitments approved
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
85%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
An average of 95.5% technology commitments approved over period

FY2015/16 to FY2016/17.

DOD CORE PERFORMANCE INDICATORS UNRELATED TO SPECIFIC STRATEGIC OUTPUTS BUT OF IMPORTANCE TO DOD DOMESTIC ASPECTS (INTERNAL PROCESSES AND COMMAND)

DOD Strategic Output

These Performance Indicators are of DOD domestic interest only

C SANDF (Force Employment)

Percentage of the value of reimbursement by the UN/AU recognised

Information Classified

C SANDF (Administration)

Number of positions filled against allocated quota for international institutions

5 Year Strategic Plan Target

12

Progress as at 31 March 2017

FY2015/16 – 8

FY2016/17 – 14

Number of Strategic Activities per annum **5 Year Strategic Plan Target**

58

Progress as at 31 March 2017

20

FY2015/16 – 10

FY2016/17 – 10

Percentage compliance with the progress of the establishment of the Military Strategic Direction Register**93**

5 Year Strategic Plan Target

100%

Progress as at 31 March 2017

14% (5)

93 This Performance Indicator measure the extent to which C SANDF contributes to the direction and guidance of the DOD's military component. The Military Strategic Direction Register consists of various strategic departmental products/documents which must be completed in a specific year. The number of strategic departmental products/documents will be reduced over the 2017 MTEF in line with the requirements stated within the SA Defence Review 2015.

Reporting Responsibility

Current Approved Performance Indicators Analysis

Sec Def (Administration)

Established DOD strategic research capability status

5 Year Strategic Plan Target

Funding and staffing of critical vacancies

Progress as at 31 March 2017

Not achieved. Draft Policy Research Unit Concept document completed for departmental consideration.

Percentage of recommendations agreed to by management to address the internal control gaps identified in audit reports

5 Year Strategic Plan Target

100%

Progress as at 31 March 2017

FY2015/16 – New indicator

FY2016/17 – 92.5% (298 out of 322 recommendations agreed to by management)

Number of scope coordination meetings with internal and external assurance providers to reduce audit fatigue across the DOD

5 Year Strategic Plan Target

100%

Progress as at 31 March 2017

FY2015/16 – New indicator

FY2016/17 – 66% (8 out of 12 scope coordination meetings)

Status of external statutory responses to requests received

5 Year Strategic Plan Target

100%

Progress as at 31 March 2017

FY2015/16 – 66%

FY2016/17 – 100%

C SANDF (Administration)

Number of Covenantal relationships with Religious Stakeholders (Religious Advisory Boards)

5 Year Strategic Plan Target

25

Progress as at 31 March 2017

10

FY2015/16 – 5

FY2016/17 – 5

Number of marketing events to promote the Reserves

5 Year Strategic Plan Target

180

Progress as at 31 March 2017

62

FY2015/16 – 24

FY2016/17 – 38

C SANDF (Defence Intelligence)

Number of vetting decisions taken in accordance with requirements

5 Year Strategic Plan Target

33 500

Progress as at 31 March 2017
10 840
FY2015/16 – 4 234
FY2016/17 – 6 606
Level of implementation of the Cyber
Warfare plan
5 Year Strategic Plan Target
Fully implemented
Progress as at 31 March 2017
In process. The Cyber Roadmap, Cyber Awareness, Cyber Doctrine and Implementation Plan were developed.
Sec Def (Administration)
Status of Public Opinion of the DOD **5 Year Strategic Plan Target**
77%
Progress as at 31 March 2017
72%**94**
94 HSRC conducts the research on behalf of the DOD to measure the performance indicator. This research is done every second year to allow implementation and monitoring of recommendations.

SA Army armoured vehicles drive past during the 2017 Armed Forces Day. (Photo by Pte Paul Mpangala)

Appendix B
DOD SELECTED PERFORMANCE INDICATORS, TARGETS AND ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENTS95

The DOD's performance against Selected Performance Indicators and Targets for the period 01 April 2013 to 31 March 2017 is reflected in the table below.

Performance Indicator	Accountability/ Reporting Responsibility	Performance Audited/Actual Achievement FY2013/14	Pre-Audited Achievement FY2014/15	FY2015/16	FY2016/17
Total number of defence Attaché Offices**96**	Administration (Defence Foreign Relations)	**Target** 40	**Actual** 43	**Target** 41	**Actual** 43
Number of military skills development members in the system per year**97**	Administration (Human Resources Services)	**Target** 4 208	**Actual** 7 005	**Target** 4 272	**Actual** 3 889
Number of reserve force person days**98**	Administration (Human Resources Services)	**Target** 3 863	**Actual** 3 944	**Target** 4 001	**Actual** 3 759
Percentage compliance with the Southern African Development Community standby force Pledge**99**	Force Employment	**Target** 100%	**Actual** 79%	**Target** 100%	**Actual** 79%
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (external operations)	Force Employment	**Target** 100% (6)	**Actual** 83% (5)	**Target** 100% (5)	**Actual** 140% (7)
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (internal operations)**100**	Administration (Human Resources Services)	**New Indicator Target** 1 883 683	**Actual** 2 695 742	**Target** 2 442 792	**Actual** 2 768 982
		Target 2 701 681	**Actual** 2 679 142		

Force Employment **Target**
100% (4)
Actual
100% (4)
Target
100% (4)
Actual
100% (4)
Target
100%
Actual
100%
Target
100%
Actual
100% (4)
Number of joint, interdepartmental, interagency
and multinational military (JIIM)
exercises conducted per year**101**
Force Employment **Target**
9
Actual
5
Target
9
Actual
5
Target
5
Actual
6
Target
4
Actual
4
Number of landward sub-units
deployed on border safeguarding
per year
Force Employment **Target**
13
Actual
13
Target
13
Actual
13
Target
13
Actual
15
Target
15
Actual
15

95 Analysis done against "DOD Selected Performance Indicators and Targets: FY2016/17 to the FY2018/19" as per DOD APP for 2016, page 52.
96 Performance Indicator name changed from "Number of DA missions" to "Total number of defence Attaché Offices" in the DOD APP for 2015.
97 During the MOD&MV Budget Vote (May 2015) an announcement by the MOD&MV was made with regard to the MSDS members "We need to increase the intake of MSDS recruits to
rejuvenate the Defence Force." Therefore the MSDS target was revised by CHR from 3 916 to 4 001 for FY2016/17.
98 Performance Indicator name changed from "Number of reserve force man days" to "Number of reserve force person days" in the DOD APP for 2015.
99 Performance Indicator name changed from "Percentage compliance with the Southern African Development Community standby force agreements and South African Pledge when
required" in FY2013/14, to "Percentage compliance with the Southern African Development Community standby force agreements and South African Pledge" in FY2014/15.
100 Internal operations include border safeguarding and operations in support of other government departments.
101 Refinement of the MTSF (2014 – 2019) by Presidency (DPME) together with CJ Ops took place and it was decided that the department would address only the SANDF's participation on the higher level of SADC and interdepartmental/interagency exercises, as South Africa is not always the leading country during these exercises.

Performance Indicator
Accountability/ Reporting Responsibility
Performance Audited/Actual Achievement Pre-Audited Achievement
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Number of force employment
hours flown per year
Air Defence **Target**
6 300
Actual
4 471
Target
6 985
Actual
5 026.39
Target
6 500
Actual
4 785.18
Target
5 000
Actual
4 032.40
Number of hours at sea per year Maritime Defence
Target
22 000
Actual
11 081.7
Target
12 000
Actual
8 951.53
Target
12 000
Actual
10 710.70
Target
12 000
Actual
8 131.55

Appendix C
SA DEFENCE REVIEW 2015 (MILESTONE 1) IMPLEMENTATION WITHIN FY2016/17 RESOURCE ALLOCATION: STATUS REPORT

The DOD's performance against the SA Defence Review 2015 (Milestone 1) Deliverables for FY2016/17 is reflected in the table below.

Responsibility Owner (Budget Programme)	Deliverables for FY2016/17	Detail of Actual Achievement
End-State 1: Sustained Ordered Defence Commitments		
C SANDF (Chief Joint Operations)	Sustained Internal Operations	The following operations were conducted in accordance with Government's Strategic Intent and Prescripts: • Op CORONA – Land/Air/Maritime Border Safeguarding operations. • Op PROSPER – Support was delivered to Government Departments, and particularly to the SAPS. • Op CHARIOT – Ongoing Disaster Aid and Relief operations were delivered as required. • Op ARABELLA – Ongoing Search and Rescue operations were delivered as required.
	Sustained Peace Missions	Various Peace Support Operations were conducted as authorised, principally through Op MISTRAL, being the SANDF's contribution of forces to the various UN Peace Support Initiatives in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC).
	Sustained Intervention Operations	The Department was available to plan and execute Intervention Operations, at the behest of Government.
	Sustained Support to Government Departments	The Department was available to support other Government Departments as required.
	Sustained International Commitments	The Department sustained all its International Obligations. In particular, the Department continued to conduct its Anti-Piracy Operations under Op COPPER in co-operation with the Mozambican and Tanzanian Governments in the Mozambican Channel.
	Promulgated Joint Force Employment Strategy	The current Joint Force Employment Strategy is in the process of being reviewed in order to align it with the Defence Review 2015 and those pressing commitments impacting on the DOD. In pursuance thereof, the Framework for the Strategy is under development, which will guide the completion of the new Joint Force Employment Strategy.
	Promulgated Border Safeguarding Strategy	The Framework for this Strategy is currently in the process of development. The fully fledged Border Safeguarding Strategy will be developed in consultation with all stakeholders, including the envisaged Border Management Authority (BMA).
C SANDF (Chief Corporate Staff - Chief Military Policy, Strategy and Planning)	Promulgated Military Strategy	The Department has provisionally concluded Part 1 of the Military Strategy. Staff-level consultations have taken place and further contact sessions are being scheduled with the intent of finalising a comprehensive Military Strategy.
End-State 2: Capability sustainment and renewal		
Sec Def (Chief Defence Matériel)	Promulgated Acquisition of Armaments in the DOD Policy (DAP 1000 Policy)	The Defence Acquisition of Armaments Policy (DAP 1000) consists of three parts, namely: the Ministry of Defence Directive (MODD); the Department of Defence Instruction (DODI); and, the Acquisition Handbook (DAHB 1000). • The MODD was approved by the MOD&MV. • The DODI (DODI/00121 Edition 4) was completed and has entered the formal policy approval process. • The DAHB 1000 was completed. It was jointly promulgated by Chief Defence Matériel and by the CEO of ARMSCOR for use in the DOD and in ARMSCOR respectively.

Responsibility Owner (Budget Programme)
Deliverables for FY2016/17
Detail of Actual Achievement
National Defence Industry Council (Chief Defence Matériel in support)
Promulgated Defence Industry Policy**102**
Following the establishment of the National Defence Industry Council (NDIC) on 03 March 2016, the first meeting of the NDIC was held on 18 May 2016 where a number of work streams were structured to address, amongst others, the Defence Industry Strategy and Defence Industry Planning.
It should be noted that this Deliverable is the responsibility of the NDIC and that the Department is responsible to provide support as and when required. The DOD, in conjunction with ARMSCOR, provided interim secretarial services in support of the NDIC during the period under review.
End-State 3: Defence Facilities Maintained
C SANDF (Chief Logistics)
Defence Facilities maintained through the implementation of the Long-Term Capital Infrastructure Plan
NDPW, as the Custodian of all National Government immovable assets, is responsible for the execution of the Planned Maintenance, Capital Works, Refurbishment and Decentralised Programmes on behalf of the DOD. The DOD is only mandated to perform day-to-day (emergency) maintenance on the immovable assets it occupies as a User-Department.
The updated planned expenditure figures for the various programmes following the reallocation of funds in the first quarter (in June 2016) by NDPW, were as follows:
• Planned Maintenance: Rm 223,8
• Capital Works: Rm 147,2
• Refurbishment: Rm 469,2
• Decentralised: Rm 26,1
The final payment figures for the various programmes during the year under review were as follows:
• Planned Maintenance: Rm 222,47
• Capital Works: Rm 101,58
• Refurbishment: Rm 466,79
• Decentralised: Rm 24,7
The under-expenditure against the Capital Works and Decentralised Programmes was largely due to supply chain challenges within the NDPW, as well as challenges experienced with certain appointed contractors.
It must be noted that the final payment figure Rm 101,58 on the Capital Works Programme is consistent with the original allocation for DOD Capital Works.
Therefore the under-performance on the Capital Works Programme is related only to the variance between the DOD planned and NDPW planned expenditure as was adjusted in June 2016.
Optimised utilisation of the DOD Works Capability
The DOD Works Formation was resourced to 84.3% staffing of its approved structure.
Continuous training and development takes place and to date a total of 988 members were trained and qualified as artisans, technicians, site supervisors and project managers in various fields.
DOD Works Formation is conducting 168 own-resource projects throughout the nine provinces of the RSA.
The DOD Works Formation structures have proved to be inadequate to address the output expected. This has a negative impact on the ability of the DOD Works Formation to execute its mandate.
102 Defence Review 2015, Chapter 15.
Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
105
Appendix C

Responsibility Owner (Budget Programme)
Deliverables for FY2016/17
Detail of Actual Achievement
End-State 4: Restructuring of the SANDF
C SANDF (Chief Corporate Staff – Chief Military Policy, Strategy and Planning)
Promulgated Blue-Print Force Design
Part 2 of the Military Strategy (Blue Print Force Design) was drafted in consultation with all relevant stakeholders. This Force Design is still under development and will be finalised with the completion of the new Military Strategy.
C SANDF (only)
Promulgated Restructuring plan

The Departmental Restructuring Work Group has drafted a proposed restructuring model for consultation with all relevant stakeholders.
The restructuring plan will follow on and be informed by the new Military Strategy and its
Force Design. The resulting outcome will be encapsulated in a SANDF Restructuring Implementation Plan.

End-State 5: DOD Human Resources Management

Sec Def (Chief Human Resources)
Promulgated Human Resources Strategy**103**
The DOD Human Resource Development (HRD) Strategy & Strategic Implementation Plan
(SIP) was successfully implemented during FY2016/17.
The HRD Strategy 2016-2025 was approved by C SANDF during FY2016/17.

End-State 6: Defence Academy established

C SANDF (Chief Human Resources)
Comprehensive appreciation on the establishment of a Defence Academy
The appreciation on the establishment of the Defence Academy requires comprehensive consultation work with the Department of Higher Education (DHET) regarding the conception framework. Research work done with DHET and Higher Education Institutions continues.
This appreciation process in on-going.

End-State 7: Military Discipline Enhanced

C SANDF (Chief Defence Legal Services)
Submitted Military Discipline Bill to the Office of the Chief State Law Advisor and undergo Socio-economic Environmental Impact Assessment System
The draft Bill was submitted to the Justice, Crime Prevention and Security Cluster (JCPS) Development Committee for consideration before entering the Director Generals and Cabinet approval processes. The Development Committee provided a number of guidelines for the Bill and requested further consultation with Organs of State.
The Department is currently concluding these consultations with a view to resubmit the Bill to the JCPS Development Committee.
The Department is further engaged in completing the Socio Economic Impact Assessment
(SEIAS), as is required by Cabinet when submitting a Bill or a major policy position.

End-State 8: Relationship established between the DOD ETD programmes and accredited tertiary Institutions for civilian and military members

Sec Def (Chief Human Resources)
Promulgated Education Training and Development Policy
Stellenbosch University is the Accreditation partner for the Officer Foundation Education
Program and selected post graduate qualifications pursued through the Dean of FMS (Faculty
of Military Sciences).
Wits University, University of Pretoria and UNISA were approached to support the future/
advanced learning/education programmes for Officers. This remains subject to on-going
negotiation.
Consultations with UNISA and the FMS (Military Academy) on the Non-commissioned Officer (NCO) learning pathway and concomitant qualifications indicate that occupational specific
learning for members is the more appropriate approach to pursue for the development of members.
It is clear that establishment of these relationships and the required education and training
support programs is a long term process which requires liaison with the Department of Higher
Education and Training (DHET), Council of Higher Education (CHE), and the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA).

103 The Promulgated HR Strategy refers to the Human Resource Development Strategy. The Performance Indicator "Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule (Human Resource Strategy status)" was wrongly worded in the DOD APP for 2016 and should read "Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule (Human Resource Development Strategy status)."

Deliverables for FY2016/17
Detail of Actual Achievement

End-State 9: Defence Funding Model Developed

Sec Def (Chief Financial Officer)
Developed Defence Funding Model
A professional services company was appointed to assist the Department with the development of the policy and strategy for the Defence Funding Model.
The final report on the Defence Funding Model was drafted for consultation within the Department. This report includes the draft policy, draft strategy and draft implementation plan for comment and approval.
Knowledge and skills transfer on this Model is on-going.

C SANDF (Chief Logistics)
Promulgated Budgeting and Costing Tool
A draft user requirement has been finalised and submitted for approval. The project plan has been drafted and approved with the proviso that the process be assessed against the development of NT Integrated Financial Management System 2 to determine and synchronise the required interfaces between the two Departments.

End-State 10: Defence Industry Engagements Established

Sec Def (Chief Defence Matériel)
Capability and technology programmes established with the defence industry
Landward Defence Capability: Within the Landward Defence Capability, several programmes are established with industry.
• Denel Land Systems provides indirect fire support capabilities (mortars), manufacture Infantry Combat Vehicles (Badgers), provide support to the upgrade of the G6 self-propelled gun howitzer (155mm), provide auxiliary equipment for portable mine detection equipment, and provide the gyroscopic system for the artillery.
• Barloworld and Bell Equipment provide earth-moving (construction) vehicles.
• Malutsa provides water purification and water bottling equipment.
• ECM Technologies and Common Sense Technologies provide portable mine detectors and personal protective clothing (used during the detection of mines) respectively.
• Denel Integrated Solutions and Maritime, together with CSIR, provides command and control requirements for the Ground Based Air Defence Systems (GBADS).
• Denel Integrated System Solutions and Rheinmetall Air Defence provide services, equipment and support for the new generation ground-to-air missile.
• SAAB provides portable kitchens.
• OTT Solutions and Desert Wolf provide 15-man field cooking units.
• RCS provides deployable mess facilities.
Common Weapons Capability: Within the Common Weapons Capability, the following programmes are established with industry.
• Nanoteq provides cryptographic capabilities.
• Volt Ampere provides electricity generation capabilities.
• Reutech provides a family of tactical radios.
• CSIR provides system-engineering support for the Defence Communication Network.
• SAAB provides maintenance and support for tactical command and control (radios).
Special Forces: Within Special Forces, several programmes are established with industry:
• Lelebotse Projects provides high altitude parachute systems.
• Veecraft Marine (Pty) Ltd provides workboats and a passenger ferry system.
• CSIR provides specialist technology development support.
Defence Science and Engineering Technology (DSET) expertise is developed to address knowledge and technology capability requirements. The Department manages seven technology development programmes with the defence industry:
• Landward Technology Programme: Technology programmes are established with the Detonic, Ballistic and Explosive Laboratory (DBEL) of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), ARMSCOR, Rheinmetall Denel Munition, Flamengro, Reutech and Denel.
• Maritime Technology Programme: Domain knowledge is mostly generated by the Institute of Maritime technology (IMT) of ARMSCOR. Technology programmes are established with

ARMSCOR, CSIR, Reutech, Thales South Africa and Protoclea.

Responsibility Owner (Budget Programme)
Deliverables for FY2016/17
Detail of Actual Achievement

End-State 10: Defence Industry Engagements Established

Sec Def (Chief Defence Matériel)
Capability and technology programmes established with the defence industry
• Aerospace Technology Programme: This programme manages the Test & Evaluation Ranges at Overberg Test Range and the Skua high-speed target test facility of Denel. The following industries are made use of by the Aerospace Technology Programme: ARMSCOR, Denel, CSIR, Rheinmetall Denel Munition, Flamengro and Reutech.
• Support Operations Technology Programme: Protechnik and Ergotech provide scientific and engineering support in terms of biological and chemical defence capabilities and ergonomic capabilities respectively.
• Electronics Technology Programme: This programme focuses on appropriate scientific and engineering capabilities in the field of navigation, command and control and information security. Programmes are established with ARMSCOR, CSIR, GEW Technologies, SAAB South Africa, Reutech, Ciphertech, Nanotech, Incomar, Tellumat and Denel.
• Special Operations Technology Programme: This programme is managed through the Special Operations Defence Evaluation and Research Institutes (DERI) at the CSIR.
• Scientific Research and Science & Engineering Capacity Development Initiative: South African post-graduate students are funded to conduct non-sensitive military focussed research. Facilitation of this programme is done through the CSIR, Denel and Universities of Cape Town, Stellenbosch and Kwa-Zulu Natal.

End-State 11: Strategic direction for the implementation of the SA Defence Review (MS1)

Sec Def (Chief Defence Policy, Strategy and Planning)
C SANDF (Chief Corporate Staff – Chief Military Policy, Strategy and Planning)
Promulgated SA Defence Review
MS1 Overarching Implementation Plan, Targets and Timelines
Under the auspices of the Defence Review Implementation Project Team (DRIPT), a technical team was constituted which has developed the implementation framework of the Defence Review. The DOD Plan to Arrest the Decline has been completed and subsequently approved by the Council on Defence (COD) on 07 March 2017. The MOD&MV directed that Option 2 of the Plan will be the basis for further engagement with the Portfolio Committee on Defence and Military Veterans (PCD&MV), Joint Standing Committee on Defence (JSCD), National Treasury (NT) and Cabinet. An interdepartmental budget task team between the DOD and NT was established to determine the most feasible funding solutions to the DOD Milestone 1 Plan to Arrest the Decline.

End-State 12: Strategic Communication Intervention

Ministry (Head of Communication)
Roll out of a SA Defence Review 2015 Communication Plan (internal and external)
The SA Defence Review 2015 Strategic Communication Plan was approved and is in the process of being implemented through internal and external communication actions.
C SANDF (Director Corporate Communication)
Promulgated Communication Strategy
The Communication Strategy for 2014-2019 was approved and is being implemented by means of communication actions aimed at both internal and external audiences.

Lt Gen Derick Mgwebi, the Force Commander of the United Nations Organisation Stabilisation Mission in the Congo (MONUSCO) inspecting the parade during his welcoming parade.
(Photo by S Sgt Lebogang Tlhaole and courtesy of MONUSCO)

Appendix D
DOD PERFORMANCE INDICATORS, TARGETS AND ACTUAL ACHIEVEMENTS104

The DOD's performance against its Performance Indicators and Targets for the period 01 April 2013 to 31 March 2017 is reflected in the table below.

Performance Indicator	**FY2013/14**	**FY2014/15**	**FY2015/16**	**FY2016/17**
Programme 1: Administration				
Ministry				
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD statutory documents: (DOD APP tabled in Parliament) (ARMSCOR APP tabled in Parliament) (Castle Control Board APP tabled in Parliament) (Military Ombud APP tabled in Parliament)	**Annual Target as per APP**	- -	100%	100%
	Actual Achievement	Tabled by Feb 15	APPs were tabled in line with the Parliamentary Programme on 11 Mar 15	APPs tabled on 11 Mar 16
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents: (DOD APP tabled in Parliament) (ARMSCOR Corporate Plan tabled in Parliament) (Castle Control Board APP tabled in Parliament) (Military Ombud APP tabled in Parliament)	**Annual Target as per APP**	- - - -	100% (4 APPs tabled in line with National Prescripts)	100% (4 APPs tabled in line with National Prescripts)
	Actual Achievement	- - - -	Tabled in line with National Prescripts	Tabled in line with National Prescripts (DOD Annual Report for FY2013/14 was tabled in Parliament on 30 Sep 14
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD statutory documents: (DOD Annual Report tabled in Parliament) (ARMSCOR Annual Report tabled in Parliament) Castle Control Board Annual Report tabled in Parliament) (Military Ombud Annual Report tabled in Parliament)	**Annual Target as per APP**	- -	100%	100%
	Actual Achievement	- -	Tabled in line with National Prescripts	Tabled as part of the DOD Annual Report in line with national prescripts
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents: (DOD Annual Report tabled in Parliament) (ARMSCOR Annual Report tabled in Parliament) Castle Control Board Annual Report tabled in Parliament) (Military Ombud Annual Report tabled in Parliament)	**Annual Target as per APP**	- - - -	100% (4 ARs tabled in line with National Prescripts)	100%
	Actual Achievement	- - - -	Pre-Audited	ARs tabled on

104 The DOD is endeavouring to constantly improve on its performance information (indicators and targets) to ensure adherence to the "SMART" principles. Improvements in performance information resulted in amending some performance indicators and targets annually. The implementation of the Defence Review 2015 Milestone 1 deliverables (FY2016/17 onwards) necessitated amended performance information in some cases.

29 Sep 15
100%
(4 ARs tabled in line with National Prescripts)
100%
(4 ARs tabled in line with National Prescripts)
Office of the Military Ombud
Office of the Military Ombud status
Office fully functional and recommendations to the MOD&MV
Office fully functional
- - - - - -

Performance Indicator	**FY2013/14**	**FY2014/15**	**FY2015/16**	**FY2016/17**
Annual Target as per APP				
Actual Achievement				
Annual Target as per APP				
Actual Achievement				
Annual Target as per APP				
Actual Achievement				
Annual Target as per APP				
Pre-Audited Achievement				
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents (Military Ombud APP submitted to the Executive Authority)	- -	100% Tabled by Feb 15	Tabled in line with the Parliamentary Programme on 11 Mar 15	100% (1 APP submitted in line with National Prescripts)
			100% (4 ARs tabled in line with National Prescripts)	100% (1 APP submitted in line with National Prescripts)
				100% (1 APP submitted to the Executive Authority)
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents (Military Ombud Annual Report submitted to the Executive Authority)	- -	100% Tabled in line with National Prescripts	Tabled as part of the DOD Annual Report in line with national prescripts	100% (1 Annual Report submitted in line with National Prescripts)
				100% (1 Annual Report submitted in line with National Prescripts)
				100% (1 Annual Report Submitted to the Executive Authority)
				100% (1 Annual Report submitted to the Executive Authority)
Percentage of written complaints finalised	- -	50%	43%	60% 76% (365 out of 483 active complaints were assessed and finalised. 113 cases will be carried over to the next financial year)
				60% 55% (236 out of 428 active complaints were assessed and finalised, 192 cases were carried over to FY2017/18)
Reserve Force Council				
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents (2 Reports on RFC Activities submitted in line with National Prescripts)	- - - -	100% (2 Reports on RFC Activities submitted in line with National Prescripts)	100% (2 Reports on RFC Activities submitted in line with National Prescripts)	- - Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents (2 Reports on RFC Activities submitted to the Executive Authority)
	- - - - - -	100% (2 Reports on RFC Activities submitted to the Executive Authority)	100% (2 Reports on RFC Activities submitted to the Executive Authority)	

Performance Indicator	**FY2013/14**	**FY2014/15**	**FY2015/16**	**FY2016/17**
Annual Target				

as per APP
Actual
Achievement
Annual Target
as per APP
Actual
Achievement
Annual Target
as per APP
Actual
Achievement
Annual Target
as per APP
Pre-Audited
Achievement
Defence Force Service Commission
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability Documents (Annual Report submitted to the MOD&MV regarding DFSC Activities)
- - - - 100%
(1 Annual Report on DFSC Activities submitted in line with National Prescripts)
100%
(1 Annual Report on DFSC Activities submitted in line with National Prescripts)
- -
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents (Annual Report regarding DFSC Activities submitted to the Executive Authority)
- - - - - - 100%
(1 Annual Report regarding DFSC Activities submitted to the Executive Authority)
100%
(1 Annual Report regarding DFSC Activities submitted to the Executive Authority)
Departmental Direction (Office of the Secretary for Defence)
Level of DOD Morale - - Positive Neutral - - - -
Status of Public Opinion of the DOD
- - 77% 72% - - - -
Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule (Defence Review 2014 Implementation status)
- - - - Submission of the SA Defence Review Implementation Plan for MOD&MV approval
SA Defence Review Implementation Plan in progress
- -

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target
as per APP
Actual
Achievement
Annual Target
as per APP
Actual
Achievement
Annual Target
as per APP
Actual
Achievement
Annual Target
as per APP
Pre-Audited
Achievement
Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule (SA Defence Review 2015 Implementation status)
- - - - - - 100%
(Monitor implementation of the approved SA Defence Review 2015 Implementation Plan)
The SA Defence Review 2015 (DOD Plan to Arrest the Decline) was approved for implementation by the MOD&MV on 07 Mar 17.
The monitoring of implementation of non-resource driven deliverables was undertaken through the departmental quarterly performance reporting process.
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD statutory documents (DOD APP tabled in Parliament)
- - 100%
Tabled by Feb 15
Tabled in line with the Parliamentary Programme on 11 Mar 15
- - - -
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents (DOD APP submitted to the Executive Authority)
- - - - 100%
(1 DOD APP submitted in line with National Prescripts)
100%
(1 DOD APP tabled on 11 Mar 16)
100%
(1 DOD APP submitted to the Executive Authority)
100%
(1 DOD APP for 2017 submitted to the Executive Authority and tabled in the National Assembly and National Council of

Provinces on
16 Mar 17)
Appendix D
114 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD statutory documents (DOD Annual Report tabled in Parliament)
- - 100% Tabled in line with National Prescripts
Tabled in line with National Prescripts (DOD Annual Report for FY2013/14 was tabled in Parliament on 30 Sep 14)
- - - -
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents (DOD Annual Report submitted to the Executive Authority)
- - - - 100% (1 DOD Annual Report submitted in line with National Prescripts)
100% (1 DOD Annual Report tabled on 29 Sep 15)
100% (1 DOD Annual Report submitted to the Executive Authority)
100% (1 DOD Annual Report for FY2015/16 submitted to the Executive Authority and tabled in the National Assembly and National Council of Provinces on 26 Sep 16)
Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
115
Appendix D

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Established DOD strategic research capability status
Approved Organisational structure
Indicator reassigned to the Office of the Secretary for Defence, was previously in Policy and Planning
Policy Research Unit Concept document approved
Document not compiled or approved
Policy Research Unit Concept document approved
The DOD Strategic Research Capability will be incorporated into the structure and function of the Chief Defence Scientist. A position paper was compiled and submitted to the Defence Review Implementation Planning Team for inclusion in the Defence Review 2015 (Milestone 1) Implementation Plan.
Policy Research Unit Concept document approved
Not achieved, the Draft Policy Research Unit Concept document was completed for departmental consideration.
External Statutory Responses to Requests Received, status
- - - - 100% 66% (61 requests received of which 40 requests were fully processed)
- -
Status of external statutory responses to requests received
- - - - - - 100% 100%
Departmental Direction (Government Information

Technology Officer [GITO])
Information and Communication Systems Policy Development Plan
Monitor and review
Monitored and Reviewed
- - - - - -
Appendix D
116 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17

Information Strategy status
Monitor and review
In process of review
- - - - - -
Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule
(Department of Defence Information Strategy status)
- - Monitor and Review
Monitor and Review
100%
Monitor and Review
100%
Monitored and Reviewed
100%
(Monitor and Review)
100%
(Monitored and Reviewed)

governance promulgation schedule
(Policy)
- - - - - - 100% 60%
(3 out of 5 planned policies established and maintained)
Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
117
Appendix D

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule
(Information and Communication Systems Policy Development Plan status)
- - Monitor and Review
Monitor and Review
100%
Monitor and Review
100% Monitored and Reviewed
100%
(Monitor and Review)
100%
(Monitored and Reviewed)
Department of Defence

Policy and Planning (Defence Policy, Strategy and Planning)
Established DOD Policy Research Capability
Approved organisational structure
Indicator reassigned to the Office of the Secretary for Defence
- - - - - -
Coordinated Defence, Engagements in Clusters Cluster related, submissions as defined in the Annual Cabinet, Programme
100 % - - - - - -
Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule
- - 100% 100% - - - -
Percentage adherence to DOD governance schedule
- - - - 100% 100% - -
Percentage adherence to DOD

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule
(Strategy)
- - - - - - 100% 44.44%
(4 out of 9 strategies established and maintained)
Tabling of DOD (Defence Secretariat and SANDF) APP in Parliament in line with National Prescripts on Planning
DOD APP tabled by Feb 14
DOD APP tabled in Parliament in line with National Prescripts on Planning on 12 Mar 14
- - - - - -
Tabling of the DOD Annual

Report in Parliament in line with National Prescripts
Tabled in line with National prescripts
Tabled in line with National prescripts on 30 Sep 13
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD statutory documents
- - 100% 100% - - - -
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents
- - - - 100%
(1 DOD Annual Report and 1 DOD APP submitted in line with National Prescripts)
100%
(1 DOD Annual Report and 1 DOD APP submitted in line with National Prescripts)
100%
(1 DOD Annual Report and 1 DOD APP submitted in line with National Prescripts)
DOD Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) Maturity level
Level 4 Level 5 Excellent progress with the institutionalisation of ERM in the DOD
Level 5 Level 4 - - - -
DOD Enterprise Risk Management maturity level achieved
- - - - Level 6 Level 5 Level 4 Level 5 achieved

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
DOD MPAT assessment level Level 3 Level 2.4 - - - - - -
DOD Management Performance Assessment Tool (MPAT), assessment level
- - Level 2.5 Level 2.1 Level 2.5 Level 2.7 - -
DOD Management Performance Assessment Tool, assessment level achieved
- - - - - - Level 2.6 Level 2.5 achieved

Policy and Planning (Military Policy, Strategy and Planning Office)

Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents (SANDF quarterly reports submitted to the Executive Authority)
- - - - 100%
(4)
Submitted in line with National Prescripts
100%
(4)
100%
(4 SANDF quarterly reports submitted to the Executive Authority)
100%
(4 SANDF quarterly reports submitted to the Executive Authority)
Percentage compliance with the progress of the establishment of the Military Strategic Direction Register
- - - - - - 48%
(17)
14%
(5)
The degree to which direction is provided to the directorates and offices in the MPSPO that ensure C SANDF expectations are met
100% 100% 100% 100% - - - -
The degree to which the strategic advice on Military Strategy and strategic planning meets the requirements of C SANDF and the SANDF in general
100% 100% 100% 100% - - - -
Degree to which SANDF strategic planning and reporting objectives are met according to C SANDF directives
SANDF plans and reports submitted timely
All reports and Plans for the year were submitted on time
SANDF plans and reports submitted timely
SANDF plans and reports were submitted timely
- - - -

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17

Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
The degree of alignment of the Military Strategy with the National Security Strategy imperatives and the successful implementation thereof
Reviewed fully aligned and approved Military Strategy
The Military Strategy was revised and aligned with the National Security Strategy
Reviewed, fully aligned and approved Military Strategy
The Military Strategy was reviewed and fully aligned
- - - -
The degree of accuracy of the minutes
Accuracy of the minutes fully accepted
Minutes were available timeously and accurately
Accuracy of the minutes fully accepted
The minutes were accepted as accurate
- - - -
Maintenance of a credible decision register
Availability of approved Decision Register in accordance with approved minutes
The decision register is maintained and updated
Availability of approved decision register in accordance with approved minutes
Approved decision register in accordance with approved minutes was available
- - - -
Financial Services
Defence Fiscal Framework Status
Full Implementation of Defence Fiscal Framework
A draft Defence Fiscal Framework was compiled
- - - - - -
Approved DOD policy regulating resource unit costing status
Policy implementation
A chapter – Chapter 6 Costing of the Budget – has been included in the policy – Process, Procedures and Systems for Budget Preparation in the DOD (Fin 11/2000 edition 3)
- - - - - -

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD statutory documents (Percentage compliance with DOD financial management products)
- - 100%
(Estimate of National Expenditure Chapter submitted in line with national prescripts)
100% - - - -
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents (Percentage compliance with DOD financial management products)
- - - - 100%
(37 Financial management products submitted in line with National Prescripts)
100%
(37 Financial management products submitted in line with National Prescripts)
100%
(37 Financial management products submitted in line with National Prescripts)
100%
(37 Financial management products submitted in line

with National Prescripts)
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD statutory documents (Compliance with DOD financial management products)
- - 100%
Adjusted Estimate of National Expenditure submitted in line with National Prescripts
100% - - - -
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD statutory documents (Compliance with DOD financial management products)
- - 100%
Compliance with all legislative financial reporting
100% - - - -
Number of adverse audit findings
0 The DOD received one audit qualification on intangible capital assets
- - - - - -
Number of audit findings - - 0 1 0 1 - -
Number of Audit Qualifications - - - - - - 0 1

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage payments in accordance with invoices received
- - 100%
(Payment of all invoices received per quarter)
73%
(Payment of invoices received from suppliers within 30 days)
- - - -
Percentage payments within 30 days from receipt of legitimate Invoices
- - - - 75% 80.09% 75% 77%
Provide sound Financial Management of the DOD
- - - - <8% 1.4% - -
Percentage deviation from approved drawing schedule
- - - - - - <8% 0.1%
Human Resource Support Services (DOD Central Staff)
DOD HR Retention Strategy status
Monitor (Implementation)
Not yet approved. Draft strategy was withdrawn as it now forms an integral part of the DOD HR Overarching Strategy and HR Charter
- - - - - -
DOD HR Performance Management System status
One (1) comprehensive system implemented and reviewed
One (1) comprehensive system implemented and reviewed
- - - - - -
Defence Force Service Commission status
Impact assessment reviewed
Fully Functional - - - - - -
Armed Forces Day policy framework
Monitor (Implementation)
Draft finalised, but not yet approved
- - - - - -
Percentage DOD skills audit completion status
75% Completed 100% Completed - - - - - -

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation Schedule (Internship Policy status)
- - - - - - 100%
(Policy Development)
100%
(Policy Development)
Human Resource Development Strategy and Plan status
Strategy piloted Strategy 100% piloted
- - - - - -

Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Human Resources Development Strategy status)
- - Approved strategy The HRD Strategy
and Annual Implementation
plan were
submitted for approval
Approved Strategy & Implementation Plan
The HRD Strategy & Implementation Plan was
approved on
13 Apr 16
- -
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Human Resources Strategy status)
- - - - - - 100%
(Implemented Strategy)
100%
(DOD Human Resource Development (HRD) Strategy & Strategic Implementation Plan (SIP) implemented)
DOD Ethics Management status
- - - - DOD Ethics Policy Approved
Policy in progress - -
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(DOD Ethics Management status)
- - - - - - 100%
(DOD Ethics Policy Approved)
DOD Ethics Policy is in the development process
Percentage compliance with annual submission and recording of SMS financial disclosures
100% 92% - - - - - -

Performance Indicator FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD statutory documents
(SMS financial disclosures)
- - 100% 89% - - - -
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents
(SMS financial disclosures submitted)
- - - - 100%
(294)
93% of 255 SMS members (as on
31 Mar 16)
submitted
100% 100%
(292 SMS financial disclosures submitted)
Percentage achievement of signed and submitted performance agreements by DOD SMS members
100% 88% - - - - - -
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD statutory documents
(SMS performance agreements)
- - 100% 87% - - - -
Percentage compliance with submission dates of DOD accountability documents
(SMS performance agreements submitted)
- - - - 100%
(294)
84% of 255 SMS members (as on
31 Mar 16)
submitted
100% 94%
(273 out of 292 performance agreements submitted)
Percentage of PSAP disciplinary cases finalised within 90 days in the DOD
80% 29%
(58 of 203 within 90 days).
However, in total
76% (203 of 268 were finalised during
FY2013/14)
- - - - - -
Number of disciplinary cases in the DOD finalised within 90 days (PSAP)
- - 39 39 - - - -

Performance Indicator FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement

Number of disciplinary cases in the DOD finalised within 90 days
(PSAP Disciplinary Cases)
- - - - 39% 20 - -
Percentage of disciplinary cases in the DOD finalised within 90 days
(PSAP Disciplinary Cases)
- - - - - - 100% 16%
(9 out of 56 cases finalised within 90 days)
Percentage of DOD collective grievances and disputes resolved
80% 87%
(27 of 31 collective grievances were resolved)
- - - - - -
Percentage collective grievances and disputes resolved
- - 85% 78%
(21 of 27)
85% 71% 85% 64%
(9 out of 14 grievances received in FY2016/17 were resolved)
Number of PSAP attending training programmes
2 587 1 716 - - - - - -
Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
(Number of PSAP attending training programmes)
- - 100%
(2 587)
88.3%
(2 284)
100%
(2 587)
99.88%
(2 584)
100%
(2 587)
100.5%
(2 601)
Number of NYS programme participants trained per year
2 000 2 158 100%
(2 000)
100.4%
(2 008)
- - - -
Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
(Re-skilling)
- - 67%
(8)
592%
(71)
- - - -
Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
(Non-combat professional Military development)
- - 100%
(1 970)
165%
(3 254)
- - - -

Appendix D

Performance Indicator	**FY2013/14**	**FY2014/15**	**FY2015/16**	**FY2016/17**
Annual Target as per APP				
Actual Achievement				
Annual Target as per APP				
Actual Achievement				
Annual Target as per APP				
Actual Achievement				
Annual Target as per APP				
Pre-Audited Achievement				
Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule (National Youth Service Policy status)	- - Policy development	Policy development discontinued	Policy Approved and Promulgated	Policy discontinued
	- -			

Percentage compliance with planned staffing of funded posts
90%
(69 585)
113%
(78 864)
100%
(77 606)
101%
(78 015)
100%
(79 445)
96%
(76 386)
100%
(80 064)
95.7%
(76 617)
Number of positions filled against allocated quota for international Institutions
- - - - 12 8 12 14
Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
(Non-combat professional military development courses)
- - - - 100%
(1 934)
142%
(2 744)
100%
(3 000)
89.63%
(2 689)
Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
(Re-skilling)
- - - - 70%
(50)
174%
(124)
70%
(50)
273%
(195)
Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
(National Youth Service programme)
- - - - 100%
(2 000)
68%
(1 364)
100%
(2 000)
234%
(4 680)
Number of military skills

development members in the
system per year
4 208 7 005 4 272 3 889 3 863 3 944 4 001 3 759
Number of reserve force man
days
- - 1 883 683 2 695 742 - - - -
Number of reserve force person days
- - - - 2 442 792 2 768 982 2 701 681 2 679 142
Percentage compliance with SANDF Battle fitness requirements
- - *Information Classified*
Information Classified
85% 0% *Information Classified*
Information Classified

Appendix D

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement

Legal Services (DOD Central Staff)

Percentage (%) Litigation Settled in favour of the DOD
60%
(31)
45%
(23)
- - - - - -
Percentage litigation cases finalised in the best interest of
the DOD
(settlements and wins)
- - 50% 80.6%
(25/31)
- - - -
Percentage litigation cases finalised in the best interest of
the DOD
- - - - 50% 88.87%
(24 out of 27
cases finalised)
50% 80%
(32 out of 40
finalised cases
settled in the best interest of the
DOD)
The degree to which DLSD plans and procedures in respect of military judges, presiding officers and assessors comply with the provisions of the Defence Act (Act No. 42 of 2002) and the Military Discipline Supplementary Measures Act
(MDSMA) (Act No.16 of 1999)
- - 100% 100% - - - -
The degree to which Military Defence Counsel sectoral policy with regard to military counsel and procedures comply with the Defence Act (Act No. 42 of 2002) and the MDSMA (Act No.16 of 1999) and instructions
- - 100% 100% - - - -

Appendix D

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual
Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement

The degree to which Military Judicial Review policy and procedures comply with the Defence Act, Act No. 42 of 2002 and the MDSMA, (Act No.16 of 1999)
- - 100% 102.1% - - - -
The degree to which military prosecution services are provided to the SANDF
- - 100% 100% - - - -
Percentage (%) compliance with C SANDF requirements wrt operational legal advice and support for all external and
internal operations
- - 100% 100% - - - -
The degree to which legal advice services and capability
are provided to the DOD
- - 100% 100% - - - -
The degree to which operations and force preparations legal advice, policy and procedures comply
with DOD legislation and instructions
- - 100% 100% - - - -
The timeliness and quality with
which HR, policy, MOU and legislative legal advice comply
with DOD legislation, policy, prescripts and instructions
- - 100% 100% - - - -
The degree to which facilitated
litigation results in optimum outcome for the DOD expressed as a percentage of
achievement. Expressed ito the total litigation received and
attended to
- - 100% 100% - - - -

Appendix D

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
The degree to which an education, training and development (ETD) service (legal training) is provided to the DOD and the DLSD
- - 100% 100% - - - -
The degree to which adequate internal systems, ie log, fin, HR, planning and support services, are provided to DLSD
- - 100% 100% - - - -
Percentage of cases of Corruption and Fraud prosecuted
- - 100% (70) 13.4% (23) 40% (70) 5% (9) 40% 13%
Percentage of cases of corruption and fraud prosecuted (Conviction rate of persons R5 million and over)
- - - - 0 0 (No cases of Rm5 and over were reported)
- -
Percentage reduction of military court cases outstanding (backlog)
- - - - 60% 20% 60% 65%
Percentage military court cases finalised (in-year)
- - - - 40% 3% 40% 63%
Number of disciplinary cases in the DOD finalised within 90 days (Military Disciplinary Cases)
- - - - 600 70 100% 36%
Corporate Staff Office
Timeliness, relevance and quality of strategic advice to the C SANDF
Strategic advice provided as and when required
Strategic advice was provided
Strategic advice provided as and when required
Strategic advice was provided
- - - -

Appendix D

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Timeliness, relevance and quality of direction provided to the divisions and offices in the Corporate Staff Division
Direction provided as and when required
Direction was provided
Direction provided as and when required
Direction was provided
- - - -
Timeliness, relevance and quality of staff coordination of the supporting divisions as delegated by C SANDF
Staff coordination provided as and when required
Staff coordination was provided
Staff coordination provided as and when required
Staff coordination was provided
- - - -
Providing ceremonial functions for the offices of the Minister and the President
- - Successful conducting of commitments
Ordered commitments were successfully conducted
- - - -
Inspection and Audit Services (Internal Audit Division)
Percentage of recommendations agreed to by management to address the internal control gaps identified in audit reports
- - - - - - 100% 92.5% (298 out of 322 recommendations made were agreed to by management)
Number of scope coordination meetings with internal and external assurance providers

to reduce audit fatigue across
the DOD
- - - - - - 12 8
Percentage progress of DOD Annual Audit Plan
- - - - 100% 32%
(20 out of 63 audit activities)
- -
Office of the Internal Audit Division status
- - Office partly functional
Office partly functional
- - - -
Inspection and Audit Services (Defence Inspectorate Division)
Number of incidents reported
for corruption and fraud detected for investigation
25 17 - - - - - -
Appendix D
130 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Number of detection investigations of corruption and fraud conducted
- - - - 19 19 - -
Percentage of Corruption and
Fraud incidents detected for investigation
- - - - - - 100% 100%
Number of detected National Anti-corruption Hotline (NACH)
Cases conducted
- - - - 10 12 - -
Percentage of National Anti-corruption Hotline (NACH) Incidents detected for
investigation
- - - - - - 100% 100%
Number of awareness activities on Corruption and Fraud
- - - - 48 86 48 74
Level of communication in the
DOD
- - - - Positive Positive - -
Level of DOD Morale - - - - - -
Positive Neutral
Number of completed performance
audit/inspection
reports as per annual performance audit schedule
21 27 20 21 - - - -
Number of completed compliance audit/inspection reports as per the annual compliance audit schedule
87 83 50 38 - - - -
Number of members sensitised
on the reporting of fraud and corruption in the DOD through
an awareness campaign
10 000 11 121 10 000 10 322 - - - -
Number of closing down audits
conducted as per the closing down audit requests
16 24 16 49 - - - -
Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
131
Appendix D

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Number of perception survey
reports finalised according to
the annual perception survey
schedule
47 40 31 46 - - - -
Acquisition Services
Strategy on Defence Industry
Status
2nd and 3rd Draft SA Defence Industry Strategy
Process on hold - - - - - -
Percentage (%) Budget Allocation for the Renewal of DOD Main Equipment
30% 10% allocation received
- - - - - -
Percentage (%) Budget Allocation for Technology Development
10% 13% of allocation received
- - - - - -
Defence Intangible Capital Asset (ICA) Policy
Continuous management and monitoring of ICA
The ICA DODI was recommended by the Defence Policy Board on 07 Mar 14 and subsequently approved on 19 May 14
- - - - - -
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Defence Intangible Capital Assets Management Policy

status)
- - Monitoring of the Defence ICA Function (Policy, structure and organisation)
Structure & Organisation in place. The approved policy is under review
A functioning Defence Intangible Capital Assets Management Organisation (Policy Implementation and Monitoring).
A policy has been implemented and is currently being reviewed to align with National Policy
100%
(A functioning Defence ICA Management Organisation [Policy Implementation and Monitoring])
100%
Percentage armament acquisition commitments approved
- - 75% by 31 Mar of each year
97,14% 75% by 31 Mar of each year
98% 75% by 31 Mar of each year
96%
commitments approved

Appendix D

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage technology development commitments approved
- - 85% to 100% by 31 Mar of each year
99.94% 85% - 100% by 31 Mar of each year
98% 85% - 100% by 31 Mar of each year
93%
commitments approved

Defence Supply Chain Integration
White Paper on Defence Industry Status
Approved Chapter on White Paper on Defence Industry Status
The White Paper on Defence Industry was approved as Chapter 15 of the Defence Review
- - - - - -
Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule.
(Strategy on Defence Industry status)
- - Strategy Approved This target is not attainable
- - - -

Communication Services
Status of Public Opinion of the DOD
- - - - 77% 72% 77% 72%
Timeliness, relevance and quality of corporate communication advice to the DOD
Corporate communication advice provided as and when required
Corporate communication advice was provided as and when required
Corporate communication advice provided as and when required
Corporate communication advice was provided as and when required
- - - -
Degree of integrated and aligned DOD communication strategy, policy and guidelines provided to the DOD
Promulgated and implemented corporate communication strategy and policy
Corporate communication strategy and policy were promulgated and implemented
Promulgated and implemented corporate communication strategy and policy
Corporate communication strategy and policy were promulgated and implemented
- - - -

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17

Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage compliance with annual requirements in terms of media liaison, communication information products and services, as well as marketing and communication support requirements
95% 95% 95% 95% - - - -
SANDF Command and Control
Number of Strategic Activities per annum
- - - - 10 10 12 10
Timeliness, relevance and quality of military policy advice to the Minister
Military policy advice provided as and when required
All meetings were held as planned and appropriate military advice was provided
Military policy advice provided as and when required
Military policy advice was provided
- - - -
Provision of strategic direction on operational readiness according to SANDF force employment requirements
Readiness maintained in accordance with force employment guidelines
Force Employment executed ito guidelines
Readiness maintained in accordance with force employment guidelines
Readiness was maintained in accordance with force employment guidelines
- - - -
Level of success of ordered commitments
Successful conduct of ordered commitments
International, continental commitments were honoured as required, nine visits and five hosted
Successful conducting of ordered commitments
Ordered commitments were conducted successfully
- - - -
Providing ceremonial functions for the offices of the Minister and the President
Successful conduct of commitments
All annual ceremonial events with relevant strategic impact took place as scheduled
Successful conducting of commitments
Ordered commitments were successfully conducted
- - - -

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Religious Services
Number of Covenantal relationships with Religious Stakeholders (Religious Advisory Boards)
- - - - 5 5 5 5
Number of Cpln Gen Staff Council meetings where religious policy matters are discussed
11 11 11 11 - - - -
Number of religious policy presentations at the four Services and Cpln Gen annual conference
5 5 5 5 - - - -
Number of training opportunities made available to SADC chaplains
2 3 2 2 - - - -
Number of strategic spiritual, ethical and moral guidelines for Services and Divisions issued
1 1 1 1 - - - -
Number of Cpln Gen Staff Council meetings where ministry guidance is offered
11 11 11 11 - - - -
Number of Cpln Gen Annual conferences in which ministry guidance is offered
1 1 1 1 - - - -

Appendix D

% of chaplains posts staffed
93% 90% 93% 90% - - - -
Number of training opportunities presented
23 21 23 23 - - - -
Number of visits to religious advisory boards
5 5 5 5 - - - -

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement

Number of annual reports compiled for the following Religious Advisory Boards: Christians, Islam and Hindu
3 3 3 3 - - - -
Number of presentations to the Christian Advisory Board
3 3 3 3 - - - -
Number of presentations to the Muslim and Hindu Advisory Boards
2 2 2 2 - - - -
Number of meetings with prospective Religious Advisory Boards
3 2 3 2 - - - -

Defence Reserve Direction

Number of marketing events to promote the Reserves
- - - - 36 24 36 38
(%) Reserves called up compared to requirements
100% 397% - - - - - -
Percentage (%) Reserves called up compared to requirements
- - 100% 100% - - - -
(%) Increase of utilisation of active reserves
60% 238% - - - - - -
Percentage (%) Increase of utilisation of active reserves
- - 60% 93% - - - -
Number of Reserves utilised per year
24 243 96 137 (14 668)
- - - - - -
Number of active reserves (as reflected in SANDF APP 2014)
- - 14 668 22 576 - - - -
Percentage (%) expenditure of the budget
- - 100% 96% - - - -

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement

(%) Compliance with APP guidelines (submission of plans and reports)
100% 100% - - - - - -
Percentage (%) compliance with APP guidelines (submission of plans and reports)
- - 100% 100% - - - -
The number of Defence Provincial Liaison Councils' (DPLC) structures to be established by the end of the year
9 7 9 8 - - - -
Number of SHIELD events being facilitated for Services
29 29 29 29 - - - -
The degree (%) to which departmental prescripts iro support environment is achieved
100% 100% 100% 100% - - - -
Number of Reserve teams that participate in the skills competitions
2 2 2 2 - - - -
Number of courses utilised in NYSPP
5 3 5 3 - - - -
Number of NYSPP participant members accommodated on SANDF courses
2 3 2 3 - - - -

Defence Foreign Relations

Number of DA missions 40 43 41 43 - - - -
Total number of Defence Attaché Offices
- - - - 45 44 46 44

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target

as per APP
Pre-Audited
Achievement
Number of planned staff visits to DA offices to provide
direction and monitor compliance
10 0 10 3 - - - -
(%) Expenditure of budget
100% 0% - - - - - -
Percentage (%) Expenditure of budget
- - 100% 30% - - - -
Number of statutory multilateral meetings to enhance the Africa Agenda
7 8 7 18 - - - -
Number of DAs and NCOs to change over
9 13 9 9 - - - -
Number of DA courses presented
1 1 1 1 - - - -
Number of DAs trained 10 10 20 20 - - - -
Number of events for the MAAC:
Major tours;
Short Mil & SADI visits;
MAAC ladies visits
1
4
4
1
2
6
1
6
4
1
5
1
- - - -
Degree to which all DOD members receive a full, satisfactory consular service
80% 80% 80% 80% - - - -
Degree to which all approved
official transits through the DOD VIP Lounge at ORTIA are satisfied with the service received (ring-fenced funds)
90% 90% 90% 90% - - - -

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target
as per APP
Actual
Achievement
Annual Target
as per APP
Actual
Achievement
Annual Target
as per APP
Actual
Achievement
Annual Target
as per APP
Pre-Audited
Achievement
Defence International Affairs Division
DOD Foreign Relations Strategy Status
Monitor Implementation
The draft policy has been completed and is undergoing consultation.
Monitoring the implementation of DOD Foreign Relations Strategy will commence once the policy is approved
- - - - - -
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Policy products in pursuit of Defence Diplomacy)
- - Continuous updating of five Policy Products and Positions Papers to ensure Relevance and Quality
100% Ensure 100% relevant, quality policy products Ensured 100% relevant, quality policy products. Ensure 100% relevant, quality policy products
100% relevant, quality policy products ensured
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Defence Foreign Relations Policy Status)
- - Policy approved In process to be completed by the end of 2015
Policy Monitor Implementation
Policy in progress - -
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Defence International Affairs
Policy Status)
- - - - - - 100%
(Monitor Policy Implementation)
Not achieved, policy in progress
Percentage deployments including training exercises, where applicable, supported with appropriate legal instruments
100% 100% 100% 100% 100%
(Appropriate Approved legal Instrument be in place)
100% Appropriate approved legal instrument in place
100%
(Appropriate approved legal instrument to be in place)
100%
(Appropriate approved legal instrument in place)

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Office Accommodation
Percentage of expenditure in accordance with facilities plan (payment of leases)
- - - - 100% 133% - -
Percentage of expenditure in accordance with facilities plan (payment of municipal services)
- - - - 100% 97% - -
Percentage of expenditure in accordance with facilities plan (payment of accommodation charges)
- - - - 100% 100% - -
Percentage of expenditure in accordance with facilities plan (Payment of leases, accommodation charges and municipal services)
- - - - - - 100% 105.64%
Programme 2: Force Employment
Percentage compliance with the approved force design
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with the approved force structure
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (external operations)
100%
(6)
83%
(5)
100%
(5)
140%
(7)
100% 100% 100% 100%
(2)
Percentage compliance with force levels for external operations
- - - - *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Percentage compliance with serviceability of main equipment for external operations
- - - - *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement

Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage of the value of reimbursement by the UN/AU recognised
- - - - *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Percentage compliance with self-sustainment of personnel
- - - - *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Number of landward subunits deployed on border safeguarding
13 13 13 13 - - - -
Number of landward subunits deployed on border safeguarding per year
- - - - 13 15 15 15 sub-units
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (internal operations)
100%
(4)
100%
(4)
100%
(4)
100%
(4)
100% 100% 100% 100%
(4)
Percentage compliance with number of authorised safety and security support ordered commitments
100% 100% - - - - - -
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (internal operations) (safety and security support)

- - - - - - 100% 100%
(1)
Percentage compliance with number of authorised disaster
aid and disaster relief ordered
commitments
100% 100% - - - - - -
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments
(internal operations)
(disaster aid and disaster relief)
- - 100% 100% 100% 100% 100% 100%
(1)

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments
(internal operations)
(search and rescue)
100% 100% 100% 100% 100% 100% 100% 100%
(1)
Percentage compliance with Joint Force Employment requirements as resourced
- - - - *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Percentage compliance with the Southern African Development Community (SADC) Standby Force agreements and South African
Pledge when required
100% 79% - - - - - -
Percentage compliance with the Southern African Development Community (SADC) standby force agreements and South African
Pledge
- - 100% 79% - - - -
Percentage compliance with the South African Development
Community Standby Force Pledge
- - - - 100% 100% - -
Percentage compliance with the Southern African Development Community Standby Force Pledge
- - - - - - 100% 100%

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage adherence to DOD
governance promulgation schedule
(Sub-strategy, to support overarching strategy by securing land, airspace and maritime borders [Border Safeguarding Strategy])
- - - - - - Sub-strategy approved
Framework developed to enable Substrategy approval
Number of joint, interdepartmental, interagency
and multinational military exercises conducted per year
9 5 9 5 5 6 4 4
Programme 3: Landward Defence
Percentage compliance with the approved force design
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with the approved force structure
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments
(external operations)
- - - - 100% 100% - -
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments.
(General Military Assistance)
- - - - - - 100% 100%
(2)
Percentage compliance with Joint Force Employment requirements as resourced
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified

Percentage compliance with Joint Force Employment requirements
- - *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - -
Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
100%
(5 722)
71.25%
(4 077)
80%
(3 466)
75%
(3 232)
80%
(3 146)
84%
(3 315)
80%
(2 214)
94.81%
(2 624)

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Programme 4: Air Defence
Percentage compliance with the approved force design
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with the approved force structure
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Number of force employment hours flown per year
6 300 4 471 6 985 5 026.39
6 500 4 785.18 5 000 4 032.40
Percentage compliance with Joint Force Employment requirements
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - -
Percentage compliance with Joint Force Employment requirements as resourced
- - - - *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Percentage compliance with DOD formal training targets (number of learners on planned courses)
100%
(2 786)
68%
(1 896)
80%
(1 008)
72%
(902)
- - - -
Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
- - - - 80%
(834)
119%
(1 241)
80%
(742)
83.02%
(770)

Programme 5: Maritime Defence
Percentage compliance with the approved force design
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with the approved force structure
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Number of hours at sea per year
22 000 11 081.7 12 000 8 951.53 12 000 10 710.70 12 000 8 131.55
Percentage compliance with Joint Force Employment requirements
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - -
Percentage compliance with Joint Force Employment requirements as resourced
- - - - *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP

Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage compliance with DOD formal training targets (number of learners on planned courses)
100%
(2 984)
91.82%
(2 740)
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
- - 80%
(460)
103%
(548)
80%
(422)
100.85%
(532)
80%
(438)
114.16%
(625)
Programme 6: Military Health Support
Percentage compliance with the approved force design
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with the approved force structure
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with Joint Force Employment requirements
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - -
Percentage compliance with Joint Force Employment requirements as resourced
- - - - *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Broader SANDF health status
- - - - *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Trend of deployable status on concurrent health assessments
- - - - *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Number of health care activities per year
2 140 550 2 331 135 2 140 550 2 312 381 2 140 550 2 257 785 2 140 550 2 215 561
Percentage compliance with DOD formal training targets (number of learners on planned courses)
(100%)
3 238
(162%)
5 254
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with DOD training targets
- - 80%
(648)
83%
(678)
80%
(648)
102%
(829)
80%
(648)
76.30%
(618)
Percentage availability of medical stock
50% 67% 50% 54% 50% 45% *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement
Programme 7: Defence Intelligence
Percentage compliance with the approved force design
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with the approved force structure
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (external operations)
- - - - 100% 100% - -
Percentage compliance with number of ordered commitments (General Military Assistance)
- - - - - - 100% 100%

(1)
Percentage compliance with DOD governance promulgation Schedule
(Develop Cyber Warfare Strategy)
- - - - Approved Cyber Warfare Strategy
Strategy not approved
100%
(Submit for approval by the JCPS Cluster Ministers)
Not achieved, draft Strategy developed
Percentage compliance with DOD governance promulgation schedule
(Sensor Strategy)
- - - - - - Develop Strategy
Not achieved, draft Strategy developed
Number of Defence Intelligence products
324 579 324 868 448 622 448 667
Number of vetting decisions taken in accordance with requirements
4 000 6 124 4 000 4 744 5 000 4 234 6 500 6 606
Level of Implementation of the
Cyber Warfare plan
- - - - Partial implementation (establish Cyber Warfare Command Centre HQ)
Cyber Warfare Command Centre HQ not implemented but in process
Phases 2 – 3 In process

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement

Programme 8: General Support
Joint Logistic Services

Percentage compliance with the approved force design
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with the approved force structure
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with DOD formal training targets (Number of learners on planned courses)
100%
(3 488)
68%
(2 375)
- - - - - -
Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation Schedule
(DOD Procurement Policy status)
- - - - - - 100%
(Submission of DOD Procurement Policy for approval)
Placed on hold
Percentage adherence to DOD governance promulgation schedule
(Overarching Logistic Strategy status)
- - - - Completed Not completed 100%
(Completed)
Not achieved
Percentage procurement requests fully completed within 60 days
100% 161.63% 100%
(8 000)
70.91%
(7100)
- - - -
Percentage procurement requests fully completed within 90 days
- - - - 100% 94% - -
Percentage procurement requests fully completed within 90 days from day of registration
- - - - - - 95% 95.87%

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Actual Achievement
Annual Target as per APP
Pre-Audited Achievement

Percentage utilisation of endowment property in the DOD
- - - - - - 90% 96%
(132 Defence Endowment [Portfolio]

properties out of
137 facilities were
utilised)
Level of strategic reserves
(ammunition)
- - - - *Information*
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
Percentage compliance with
the DOD Refurbishment
Programme Annual Schedule
- - - - 100%
(56)
57%
(32)
- -
Percentage of approved
Capital Works Plan projects
completed as scheduled per
year
- - - - 70%
(8)
96%
(11)
- -
Percentage compliance with
DOD codification
requirements
80% 75.51% 80%
(24 000)
123.78%
(37 134)
100% 64% - -
Percentage requests
approved
for disposal versus requests
received
75% 73% 100% 87.75%
100% 89% - -
Percentage ammunition
disposed versus the number
of
disposed tonnes planned
100%
(600)
108%
(650)
100%
(1 000)
77%
(770)
100%
(1 000)
197%
(1 972)
- -
Percentage of expenditure in
accordance with facilities
plan
100% 113.01% 100%
53.37% - - - -
Percentage of expenditure in
accordance with facilities
plan
(payment of leases)
100% 100% 100% 125.07% -
- - -
Percentage of expenditure in
accordance with facilities
plan
(municipal services)
100% 100% 100% 105.52% -
- - -

Performance Indicator
FY2013/14 FY2014/15
FY2015/16 FY2016/17
Annual Target
as per APP
Actual
Achievement
Annual Target
as per APP
Actual
Achievement
Annual Target
as per APP
Actual
Achievement
Annual Target
as per APP
Pre-Audited
Achievement

Percentage of expenditure in
accordance with facilities
plan
(accommodation charges)
100% 100% 100% 67.56% -
- - -

Command And
Management Information
Systems

Percentage of modernised,
sustainable DOD ICT
Integrated Prime Systems
Capabilities
- - - - - - 92.45% 81.42%
Percentage compliance with
the DOD ICT portfolios of the
Defence Enterprise
Information
System Master Plan
100% 100% 100% 99.96%
100% 256% - -
Percentage availability of
the Defence Information and
Communication
Infrastructure
at all times
98% 98% 98% 95% 98%
98% - -

Military Police Capability

Percentage compliance with
the approved force design
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage compliance with
the approved force structure
Information
Classified
Information
Classified
- - - - - -
Percentage criminal cases
finalised
10% 111% - - - - - -
Percentage of cases of
Corruption and Fraud
investigated
- - 100%
(80)
112.5%
(90)
100%
(80)
66%
(53)
100% 100%
(151)
Projected number of
deliberate
crime prevention operations
248 227 248 230 248 282
124 189
Percentage criminal cases
investigated
(backlog)
- - 20% 28% - - 40% 66%
(3 091 out of
4 682)

Performance Indicator FY2013/14 FY2014/15 FY2015/16 FY2016/17 Annual Target as per APP Actual Achievement Annual Target as per APP Actual Achievement Annual Target as per APP Actual Achievement Annual Target as per APP Pre-Audited Achievement
Percentage reduction of criminal cases finalised (backlog)
- - - - 20% 20% - -
Percentage criminal cases investigated (in-year)
- - 10% 12% - - 50% 29% (400 out of 1 373)
Percentage criminal cases finalised (in-year)
- - - - 10% 36.55% - -

SA National Defence Force members, conducting riot training as part of the United Nations Force Intervention Brigade (FIB). (Photo by S Sgt Lebogang Tlhaole and courtesy of MONUSCO)

Part C – Governance

INTRODUCTION

The Department of Defence (DOD) managed and maintained effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal controls**105** to ensure optimised utilisation of DOD resources. In pursuit of good '*Corporate Governance*' the DOD continually strives to enhance its internal controls and to be more efficient and effective in the application of management practices and adherence to the regulatory framework. Internal controls are regularly monitored and reviewed in order to ensure timely mitigation of emerging risks.

MANAGEMENT PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT TOOL

The Management Performance Assessment Tool (MPAT) seeks to move departments beyond compliance with the regulatory frameworks of the public service in order to improve the quality of management practices. The DOD utilised MPAT results to enhance its internal controls. The MPAT 1.6 self-assessment took place on 26 September 2016 and involved the Head of the Department (Secretary for Defence), the Chief of the SA National Defence Force (C SANDF) and Service and Divisional Chiefs. The self-assessment was verified by the Internal Audit Division.

The DOD MPAT 1.6 final results were received on 12 May 2017, with an average score of 2.5**106**.

The figure below indicates the **DOD average score** over a five-year period:

Since the MPAT 1.2 assessment period, the DOD's average score for the '*Strategic Management'* Key Performance Area (KPA) has been at a level of 3 and above. The '*Strategic Plans'* and '*Annual Performance Plans*' standards received a score of 4 for the MPAT 1.6 assessment period.

105 PFMA Sec 38(1)(a).

106 Level 1 Department is non-compliant with legal regulatory requirements.
Level 2: Department is partially compliant with legal/regulatory requirements.
Level 2+: Department is compliant with basic legal/regulatory requirements but non-compliant with one or more level 3 requirements.
Level 3: Department is fully compliant with legal/regulatory requirements.
Level 4: Department is fully compliant with legal/regulatory requirements and is doing things SMARTLY.

The figure below indicates the **Strategic Management average score** over a five-year period:

The DOD's MPAT 1.6 score for the Governance & Accountability KPA declined from a score of 2.3 in the MPAT 1.5 cycle to a score of 1.9 in the MPAT 1.6 cycle. This was mainly due to:

- The '*Assessment of Risk Management Arrangements*' declining from a score of 4 in the MPAT 1.5 cycle to a score of 1 in the MPAT 1.6 cycle, mainly due to the non-compliance with level 2 evidence required.
- The '*Assessment of Internal Audit Arrangements*' declining from a score of 2 in the MPAT 1.5 cycle to a score of 1 in the MPAT 1.6 cycle, mostly due to the non-submission during the MPAT 1.6 challenge phase of a signed Internal Audit Charter.

Performance on status of "non-compliance" and "partial compliance" standards will be monitored twice a year

to ensure improvement during the MPAT 1.7 cycle.
The figure below indicates the **Governance and Accountability average score** over a five-year period:

Standards relating to the '*Human Resources Management*' KPA were under / partially performing since the MPAT 1.2 assessment period. The DOD is committed to improve performance on these standards.
Improvement Plans are in place and progress made will be monitored. In terms of the '*Organisational Design and Implementation*' standard, the DOD received a MPAT 1.6 score of 3, which is positive for a department of the size and complexity of the DOD.
The figure below indicates the **Human Resources Management average score** over a five-year period:
During the MPAT 1.2 and MPAT 1.3 assessment periods, the DOD's average score for the '*Financial Management*' KPA was at a level 3. The DOD managed to turn around the MPAT 1.4 score of 2.6 by means of improved internal controls and Departmental processes. The average score received for the MPAT 1.5 cycle was 3.5 and for the MPAT 1.6 cycle it was 3.4. Of significance are average scores of 4 for the following standards: '*Demand Management*', '*Acquisition Management*', '*Logistics Management*', '*Asset Management*' and '*Management of Cash flow and Expenditure vs. Budget*'.
A noteworthy achievement relating to the '*Management of Cash flow and Expenditure vs. Budget*' standard is an average score of 4 since the MPAT 1.2 cycle (**5 years consecutively**), which is also **above the National average** for this standard.
The figure below indicates the **Financial Management average score** over a five-year period:

RISK MANAGEMENT

The DOD's risk management approach and practices are consistent with the approved DOD Instruction (DODI) 00099/2013 (Edition 2) "*Policy, Process and Procedures for Risk Management in the Department of Defence*" as well as the Public Sector Risk Management Framework.
Risk Management in the DOD is substantially institutionalised and embedded in the strategic management process of the Department, thus striving towards the optimal achievement of the Department's outputs. The risk management process is aligned to the planning and budgeting process of the Department.
In the year under review, the DOD continued to dedicate and commit its efforts towards an improved and effective enterprise risk management approach. The transversal Enterprise Risks impacting the DOD from the strategic output and outcome perspective during the FY2016/17 continued to be subjected to regular monitoring and scrutiny by the Accountability Management Committee as a relevant Management/Command structure. Furthermore, in exercising oversight, both the Strategic Risk Management Committee and the Audit Committee respectively reviewed, advised and independently monitored the effectiveness of the DOD Risk Management process.
The table below provides the risk responses and progress made with DOD Enterprise Risks in line with the DOD APP for 2016.

Risk Response Progress and Intervention

Deteriorating DOD Facilities and Infrastructure

Deteriorating DOD facilities and infrastructure has morale implications and may therefore result in non-compliance to Legislation, negative impact on Morale and Compromised readiness.
Develop a new logistic strategy and process framework. The new logistic strategy and process framework is in development process and will be aligned with the SA Defence Review 2015 and the implementation is planned for FY2017/18.
Monitor and report on the implementation of the DOD User Assets Management Plan (UAMP).
The DOD has implemented the UAMP to assist in decision making regarding the management of the DOD's immovable assets and planned maintenance requirements.
Execute the function shift from NDPW to DOD Works Formation together with the utilisation of the devolved NDPW budget.

A function shift from NDPW to DOD Works Formation on endowment properties is being managed by a Joint Task Team under chairpersonship of the DOD. The devolvement process is scheduled to be completed by 31 August 2018 as stipulated in the Memorandum of Agreement signed by the Minister of Public Works on 02 September 2015.
Enhance DOD Works Capability to execute Level 1 and Level 2 maintenance and repair.
DOD Works Formation current strength is 2 122 which represents 84.3% of capacity.
Continuous training and skilling of artisans are taking place. To date, a total of 988 members have been trained and qualified as Artisans, Technicians, Site Supervisors and Project Managers in various fields. In an attempt to reduce the maintenance backlog which presently exists, the DOD Works Formation is executing 168 ownresource projects in their respective areas of responsibility throughout the nine provinces of the RSA.

Non verifiable DOD Performance Information

The non-integration of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) systems and non-availability of source documentation may lead to unreliable DOD financial and non-financial information.
Develop and approve DOD Corporate Governance of Information and Communication System Policy.
The draft DOD Corporate Governance of Information and Communication System Policy is in the DOD approval process and promulgation thereof by 31 July 2017 is envisaged.

Risk Response Progress and Intervention

Upgrade DOD Core Information Systems by means of the development, approval and implementation of an Integrated Defence Enterprise System (IDES).
In the absence of guidelines from NT on the renewal and integration of DOD corporate core information systems, the department has initiated the IDES in line with the Defence Review 2015.
Strategic Study on the modernisation of legacy systems has been approved. This study aims to provide strategic guidelines on how to realise the Integrated Defence Enterprise System.

Increase in Fraud and Corruption

Weaknesses in key internal controls increase the opportunity for fraud and corruption.
Review, approve and implement the DOD Fraud Prevention Plan.
Targeted Awareness Road Shows (Fraud and Corruption) for Commanders commenced in September 2016 and will be completed during July 2017. This aims to ensure effective implementation of the Fraud and Corruption Prevention Plan across the DOD. Four provinces were visited during this reporting period. Review and approval of the Fraud Prevention Plan is planned for FY2017/18.
Fraud and corruption cases to be continuously monitored and reported on at the DOD Defence Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud (DACAF) Forum meetings.
All corruption and fraud incidents/cases are monitored and progress reported on a quarterly basis at the DOD Corruption and Fraud Nodal Point Forum. An initiative taken was the establishment of multi-disciplinary teams to speed up the process of combatting corruption and fraud in the DOD.
Provision and maintenance of the Whistleblowing Hotline. The DOD Whistleblowing Hotline continued to be provided and maintained during the FY2016/17 as part of the Fraud Prevention Strategy.

High Prevalence of Litigation

Inability of the DOD to comply with applicable legislation, prescribed policy and procedures may result in costly litigation and losses to the Department.
The expansion of the DLSD Reserve Force component and full time structures together with the staffing of and call up of specialised skill, to more effectively facilitate litigation, legal advice and general support.
All staffing initiatives taken during this reporting period have been put on hold due to HR budget limitations. The resultant impact thereof will negatively affect the DOD's ability to effectively facilitate litigation and legal advice.

Forfeited rights on DOD Property

Possible land claims may result in loss of DOD

facilities which may impact on readiness and deployment capabilities in support of the Defence mandate.
Develop and approve Contingency Plan to address the
identified areas of possible land claims.
Development of the Contingency Plan is planned for FY2017/18.
Monitor and report on Contingency Plan to Management
Fora.
The DOD as the land user in the land restitution process meets quarterly with the Regional Land Claims Commissioners (RLCC) and the National Department of Public
Works to discuss the way forward regarding the land restitution claims affecting the
DOD's properties.

CORRUPTION AND FRAUD PREVENTION

Directorate Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud (DACAF) provided anti-corruption and anti-fraud prevention services, which included serving as a nodal point for forensic auditing to the Department. The DACAF ensured
that evidence of corruption and fraud was successfully handed over to the Military Police Division for further investigation.
DACAF managed the implementation of DOD Corruption and Fraud Prevention Plan which was conducted
on a continuous basis. A detection investigation service as well as corruption and fraud awareness education
within the DOD programmes was provided by DACAF. An empowerment programme was initiated to guide Commanders and Financial Managers on the implementation of the DOD Corruption and Fraud Prevention
Plan. The programme commenced in September 2016 and to date has trained 92 Commanders and Financial
Managers in Mpumalanga, KwaZulu-Natal, Free State and North West.
The DOD's anti-fraud and corruption initiative is managed through various relevant DOD forums such as:

- The DOD Anti-Corruption Nodal Point Forum where information is exchanged between DACAF and DOD Services and Divisions.
- The DOD Anti-Corruption Stakeholders Forum where anti-corruption data is verified between DACAF, the Military Police Division (MPD), the Defence Legal Services Division (DLSD) and Directorate Labour and Service Relations (DLSR).

Achievements for FY2016/17 were as follows:

Detection Investigations. The target for the finalisation of detection investigations received was 10 for the
National Anti-Corruption Hotline cases and 16 for the DOD Anti-Corruption Hotline cases, which amounted to a total of 26 cases. DACAF managed to finalise three National Anti-Corruption Hotline cases and 41 DOD Anti-Corruption Hotline cases, which amounted to a total of 44 corruption and fraud cases that were finalised.

Awareness Education. The Division conducted anti-corruption and fraud prevention awareness road shows with the main focus to attend to DOD corruption and fraud related cases. During this campaign, DOD members
were educated on anti-corruption and fraud prevention awareness. These awareness sessions contributed
positively to assist members to report on fraudulent activities on the Whistle Blow Hotline, which supported the governmental imperative on zero tolerance to corruption and fraud related incidents. The target in terms of awareness education was to reach an audience of 10 000 DOD personnel. A total of 10 176 individuals were educated on corruption and fraud prevention.

New Corruption and Fraud Cases Reported: 178**107**

Convictions of Corruption and Fraud-Related Cases: 13**108**

Disciplinary of Corruption and Fraud-Related Cases Finalised: 2

Corruption and Fraud Awareness Education: 10 176 Attendees

107 27 x cases via National Crime hotline, 38 x cases via Directorate Anti-Corruption and Fraud Hotline and 113 x cases via the Military Police. (The 151 new cases received, registered and reported for investigation by the Military Police were reported and registered on the Crime Admin System (CAS). Not all cases reported can however be justified as cases of "corruption
and fraud", some can be normal theft, etc).

108 2 x cases were found not guilty and 57 x cases were withdrawn.

Minimising Conflict of Interest

The DOD acknowledges that conflict of interest is an impediment to good corporate governance. Based on this premise, minimising conflict of interest is a prime factor in the culture of the DOD. Ethical values of responsibility, accountability, fairness, transparency and the moral duty to practice good governance find expression in the various tenets of the DOD. To warrant that the afore-mentioned are effected the following is worth noting:

- Logistic (Log) Instruction 65/2013 on Management of Conflict of Interest in the DOD is continuously implemented.
- Standard Bidding Document (SBD) 4 as part of bidding documentation must be completed and submitted with bids. Non-submission invalidates the bid. To ensure that there is no conflict of interests, Committee or Board members are required to declare their businesses interests and submit a declaration of their status as Board of Directors where applicable.
- Procurement entities submit copies of SBD documents of the winning bids for record purposes as part of Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA) enquiries.
- Declaration of interests is part of Bid Specification Committee, Bid Evaluation Committee and Bid Adjudication Committee. All members must declare their interests on the attendance list.
- Senior Management Staff must disclose their financial interests on an annual basis as prescribed in the Public Service Act and Senior Management Service Handbook.

CODE OF CONDUCT

The DOD committed itself to organisational values that are rooted in individual values, codes of conduct and unit cohesion. In delivering the defence mission, the DOD continued to pursue and adhere to the following organisational values:

Accountability. We shall create a learning organisation in which all employees seek and share knowledge and information, whilst committing themselves to personal growth. We shall lead by example and influence others to follow these principles. We shall be sensible to the requirements we make of our people and recognise the unique commitments and contribution they make.

Consultation rooted in effective and efficient partnership and collaboration. We shall encourage and improve links with other Government Departments, relevant organs of state and identified stakeholders. We will strengthen partnerships with industry, allies and the community at large. We shall promote collaboration within the DOD, harmonise activities and systems and, where sensible, share knowledge.

Discipline. We shall consistently uphold a high level of discipline. We shall individually and collectively sustain and safeguard the profile and image of the defence establishment as a disciplined profession.

Ethics. We shall adopt and encourage reasonable working practices. We shall not be deflected by the demands of own vested interests but those of the DOD. We shall foster fairness and trustworthiness in all that we do. We shall not ignore difficult issues or situations.

Excellence. We shall build on what we do well and actively foster a climate of success. We shall invest in our people and encourage innovation. We shall, where possible, provide appropriate incentives and recognise individual and team contributions.

Openness and transparency. We shall ensure clear communication and better understanding. We shall ensure that our messages and intentions are clearly understood. We shall listen to clients' concerns and make sure we understand and take into consideration what they are saying to us. We shall aim to create a climate of trust and transparency in our decision making.

People. We shall uphold the values as espoused in the founding principles of the Constitution and further expressed in the Bill of Rights.

Service standards. Service standards are based on clear direction and strong leadership. Our priority is, and shall always be, to maximise our defence capability and our contribution to peace and security. We shall maintain high standards of excellence and professionalism in everything we do.

Teamwork. Within the DOD, we are one team and as such embrace a single

purpose. We shall debate issues
fully, whilst rigorously representing our individual responsibilities. Our overriding aim, however, is to reach
conclusions that are best for the department and then to act on them.

HEALTH SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

The practising of Occupational Health and Safety (OHS) emanates from legislation, from which the DOD is not
exempted. Within the Human Resources Division, the Directorate Occupational Health and Safety (D OHS) is mandated to execute monitoring and evaluation on level two, as well as to provide policy guidance on OHS
policy in the DOD. The occupational health specialist grouping remains with the SA Military Health Services
which is responsible for occupational health support to the DOD. This support includes the training capacity for
OHS Education Training & Development.

PORTFOLIO COMMITTEES

Appearances before Parliamentary Committees

The Department of Defence appeared on 16 occasions before the Portfolio Committee on Defence and Military
Veterans and on eight occasions before the Joint Standing Committee on Defence during the reporting period.

Parliamentary Questions

The Minister replied to 121 Parliamentary questions from the National Assembly during the reporting period.

STANDING COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC ACCOUNTS (SCOPA) RESOLUTIONS

SCOPA Appearances

The DOD was not invited to appear before SCOPA for the Annual Reports of
FY2014/15 and
FY2015/16.

Matters reported on by the AGSA in the FY2015/16, and details with respect to progress made in resolving AGSA Audit Report matters during the FY2015/16 are indicated in the table below.

FY2015/16 AGSA Audit Report Reference	FY First Reported	Progress Made in Clearing/Resolving the Matter
GENERAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT (GDA)		
Emphasis of Matter: Page 176, Par 9 - Payables.		
Payables which exceed the payment term of 30 days as required in Treasury Regulation 8.2.3 amount to R 176 696 000. This amount, in turn, exceeds the voted funds
to be surrendered of R 16 627 000 as per the statement of
financial performance by R 160 069 000. The amount of R 160 069 000 would therefore have constituted unauthorised
expenditure had the amounts due been paid in a timely manner.	FY2014/15 An accrual workshop was held in January 2017 with all Services
and Divisional representatives where the financial year-end
closing procedures were addressed.
During a Payments Compliance Forum in February 2017 the financial year-end
closing procedures were once again
addressed.	
Other Matter: Page 178, Par 21 & 22 – Expenditure Management.		
(Par 21) Effective steps were not taken to prevent irregular
expenditure of R671 889 000 and fruitless and wasteful
expenditure of R7 180 000 as disclosed on notes 26 and 27
of the annual financial statements respectively, as required
by section 38(1)(c)(ii) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulations
9.1.1. (Par 22). Contractual obligations and money owed by
the department were not always met and paid within 30 days,
as required by section 38(1)(f) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 8.2.3.	FY2014/15 The revised Strategy to prevent irregular, fruitless and wasteful
expenditure was approved and implemented. A detailed policy was developed to inform DOD members to the lowest
level how and where to report irregular and fruitless and
wasteful expenditure.
Prosecution and Recovery Committee
members are continuously informed on what irregular, fruitless
and wasteful expenditure entails and how to identify such
expenditure. The prevention, detection and reporting of irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure is presented on the Budget Management courses to create awareness with Budget	

Managers in performing daily financial management tasks.
Training to prevent irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure
are being conducted in the DOD to create an awareness by
DOD members to comply with legislative requirements when
procuring goods and services. The FMD continuously assist
Budget Holders with the management of irregular, fruitless and
wasteful expenditure.

Other Matter: Page 178, Par 23 & 24 – Contract and
Procurement Management.

(Par 23) Contracts were extended or modified without the approval
of a properly delegated official as required by National Treasury
Instruction Note 32.
(Par 24) Goods and services with a transaction value of more
than R500 000 were procured through an unfair competitive
bidding process in contravention of Treasury Regulations,
paragraph 16A.3.2(a).
FY2015/16 The DOD is busy instituting the following processes and
procedures to prevent and detect unauthorised, irregular and
fruitless and wasteful expenditure:
• Confirm that the current policy addresses all aspects lacking
and amend where required.
• Prevention training at different forums for e.g. promotional and
functional training courses.
• Establishment of a Procurement Forum.
• Arrangement of a Procurement Seminar.
• Issue interim instructions to strengthen the internal control
processes.

FY2015/16 AGSA Audit Report Reference FY First Reported
Progress Made in Clearing/Resolving the Matter

Other Matter: Page 179, Par 26 – Internal Control: Leadership.

The accounting officer did not exercise sufficient oversight of
financial reporting in respect of capital assets, compliance and
related internal controls which resulted in material adjustments
to the financial statements.
The accounting officer did not
ensure sufficient monitoring of controls over the overall process
of reporting on performance information which resulted in material adjustments to the performance report.
FY2012/13 **Tangible Assets/ Goods & Services**
The Logistics Division (Log Div) is reviewing the Asset Registers
weekly in the Log Div Operational (Ops) Centre. The Log Div
is following up on reconciling items through the Log Div Ops
Centre Representatives and a dedicated appointed individual at
Directorate Asset Management continuously. Monthly Log and
Finance meetings are conducted between the Log Div and FMD
to follow up on differences on the Log and Fin systems. Asset
Registers are issued to the Service and Divisional Chiefs for
review and sign-off bi-monthly.

Performance Information

The "*Department of Defence Instruction 001/2016: Guidelines
for the Preparation of Quarterly Performance Reports for
FY2016/17 dated 23 February 2016, par 16*" is quoted below:
*• It is critical that reported information is valid, accurate and
complete. DPM&E and D Plan will evaluate quarterly / annual
targets achieved against the* ***approved technical datasheets****.
• Services and Divisions must ensure that the relevant source
documentation and/or* ***evidence of achieved targets*** *(as per
the* ***approved performance indicator SOP****) in the form of
memorandums, letters, minutes, certificates, registers, reports,
system data, etc* ***are readily available at the lowest level of execution / point of audit****.
The evidence should be correctly
referenced and properly filed for auditing purposes.*
However, subsequent to the AGSA's interim audit, action plans were implemented by management within the SANDF to
address and monitor recurring inconsistencies identified and
related recurring audit findings.

FY2015/16 AGSA Audit Report Reference FY First Reported
Progress Made in Clearing/Resolving the Matter
Other Matter: Page 179, Par 27 – Internal Control: Financial and Performance Management.
Existing controls were not designed to ensure adequate record keeping to support accurate and complete reporting.
FY2012/13 **Review of Financial Statements**
Standard Operating Procedure which includes the planned dates of review by management and the Audit Committee is revised during February / March and signed off prior to 31 March of every year.
Proactive involvement of the Internal Audit Division will assist with ensuring that information submitted for inclusion in financial statements is accurate and complete. Corrective action plans are monitored by the Log Div at different forums on a monthly basis (Asset Management Reporting Forum, Ops Centre Reporting Forum, etc).
Performance Information
The "*Department of Defence Instruction 001/2016: Guidelines for the Preparation of Quarterly Performance Reports for FY2016/17 dated 23 February 2016, par 16*" is quoted below:
• It is critical that reported information is valid, accurate and complete. DPM&E and D Plan will evaluate quarterly / annual targets achieved against the ***approved technical datasheets****.*
• Services and Divisions must ensure that the relevant source documentation and/or ***evidence of achieved targets*** *(as per the* ***approved performance indicator SOP****) in the form of memorandums, letters, minutes, certificates, registers, reports, system data, etc* ***are readily available at the lowest level of execution / point of audit****. The evidence should be correctly referenced and properly filed for auditing purposes.*
Management within the SANDF is monitoring action plans implemented to ensure no recurring audit findings within the programmes being audited.
SPECIAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT (SDA)
Qualification: Page 346, Par 6 – Special Defence Activities.
The SDA accounts for non-sensitive and sensitive projects expenditure in connection with special defence activities as per section 2(2)(a) of the Defence Special Account Act, 1974 (Act No. 6 of 1974), as amended. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding sensitive projects expenditure and related financial assets due to the sensitivity of the environment and the circumstances under which the related transactions were incurred and recorded. In addition, due to the sensitive nature of the activities involved the entity did not comply with the requirements of GRAP 6, *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*, and instead applied GRAP 104 *Financial Instruments*, which also does not result in fair presentation. I was unable to confirm the sensitive projects expenditure and financial assets by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to sensitive projects expenditure stated at R408 721 000 (2015: R674 944 000) in note 14 and financial assets stated at R83 320 000 (2015: R71 296 000) in note 6 to the financial statements were necessary.
FY2014/15 Due to the sensitivity of the sensitive projects within the Special Defence Account, the DOD will not be in the position to fully comply with the prescripts of GRAP 6. The Standards however do allow the application of GRAP 104, which the DOD has adopted.
The Department makes visible all transactions to the auditors that occur within the SDA environment where practically possible, but only to the extent where it does not compromise National Security.
Part C – Governance
164 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
109 The Annual Report Guide: National and Provincial Departments, page 31 to 33.

110 Compliance, Accomplishment, Reliability, Effective and Safeguarding.
111 Refer to Part B, page 60 for the performance indicator and actual target achievement.

INTERNAL AUDIT AND AUDIT COMMITTEES109

Internal Audit

Key activities and objectives. The key activities of the Internal Audit relate to adding value by improving operations and reviewing different activities as a management control that functions by assessing the adequacy and effectiveness of other managerial controls. Internal Audit assisted the DOD by giving appropriate recommendations to management that embed the principles as provided in section 195(1) and (2) and section 215(1) of the Constitution of RSA, as provided in the scope of work as designated by CARES**110**.

Internal Audit had the following five key objectives for the FY2016/17:

• Provision of internal audit assurance services with recommendations to improve and enhance DOD systems, in compliance with the Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing (Standards) and leading practices in accordance with the approved Risk Based Internal Audit Plan to ensure achievement of DOD objectives.

• Provision of relevant consulting services intended to add value and to improve DOD's operations by continuously responding to emerging risks in compliance with the Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing (Standards) and leading practices in accordance with the approved Risk Based Internal Audit Plan.

• Provision of prevention and reduction of fraud and corruption services in accordance with the Association of Certified Fraud Examiners (ACFE) prescripts and DOD fraud prevention strategies in order to assist the DOD achieve fraud and corruption reduction objectives.

• Coordinate with other internal and external providers of assurance in order to ensure adequate coverage of risks; minimisation of overlap and duplication of efforts; and ultimately the reduction of DOD cost of assurance.

• Co-ordination and facilitation of Audit Committee activities according to the Treasury Regulations, Audit Committee Charter and leading governance practices and principles to ensure compliance with relevant prescripts.

Summary of audit work done111

The internal audit reports, with number of recommendations made, with the intention to improve and enhance internal controls, are indicated in the table below.

Description of Project	No of recommendations made	No of recommendations agreed to	No of recommendations not agreed to
Internal audit review of financial statements for the period 1 April to 30 June 2015	14	13	1
Follow-Up Review of 2014/15 AGSA IT Governance	7	7	0
Internal Audit Review on IT General Controls	17	2	15
Progress on the debtors of the department of defence (Roadshow by CAE)	0	0	0
Review of Suppliers in Debt	28	28	0
Follow up of irregular expenditure within the ICT environment: XON-Managham Corporate Finance	14	14	0
Progress on the non-compliance to 30 days payment of suppliers (Roadshow by CAE)	0	0	0
Observation of an auction conducted by CAHI auctioneers on 24/02/2016	55	52	3
Independent review of the DOD annual performance information compilation for the period 2016/2017	24	21	3
Review of financial authority	12126578	33	31 2

Description of Project	No of recommendations made	No of recommendations agreed to	No of recommendations not agreed to
Risk Management Process	64	64	0
High level review AFS FY15/16 for General Defence Account (GDA) of Department of Defence	3	3	0
Review of Cash Management at FASC and FASO in the DOD (FASC Garrison)	36	36	0
High level review of the financial statements for the			

financial year 15/16 for Special
Defence Account (SDA) of Department of Defence
17 17 0
Audit of the paid invoices for tender B/G/012/08, supply and erection of double strain barbed wire fence (49.35km) at ARMY support base Potchefstroom
0 0 0
SANDF Education Trust 10 10 0
TOTAL 322 298 24

Key activities and objectives of the Audit Committee

The Audit Committee played an important role in overseeing the DOD in compliance with the PFMA and
Treasury Regulations, in accordance with its Terms of Reference. The Committee ensured that the Department
functioned in accordance with good governance principles, risks are adequately covered in the scopes of
internal and external audits, assurance activities were well coordinated, risks were managed effectively across the Department, appropriate investigations were carried out and accounting and auditing concerns identified by both auditors as key assurance were addressed. In this regard, the Committee provided the Accounting
Officer with appropriate recommendations to address identified control weaknesses.

Attendance of Audit Committee Meetings by Audit Committee Members

The Audit Committee consists of independent, non-executive members, bringing the following mixture of skills
to the Committee; namely Financial Management, Asset Management, Monitoring and Evaluation, Information
Technology Legal and Military skills (core business). The Department is finalising the recruitment of additional
members in the areas of Governance & Risk in order to ensure a balanced mixture of skills.
The Committee met seven times in the period under review to discuss matters pertaining to the Department,
as stipulated in the Audit Committee Charter and Treasury Regulations. The table below indicates a list of members, qualifications and a record of attendance.

Name Qualifications Internal or external member If internal, position in the department Date appointed Date Contract ended No of Meetings attended

Mr V. Nondabula (Chairperson)
BA, BA Hons, MA, MBA, U.E.D., Dip
Fin Mgmt
External N/A 01 Oct 2011 30 Sep 2017 7
Mr A. Amod BComm, MBA, CIA, CRMA, CGAP, CD(SA)
External N/A 01 Apr 2013 Current 7
Ms O. Matloa B.Comm (Hons), CTA, CA(SA) External N/A 01 Apr 2013 30 Sep 2016 5
Mr P. Dala Masters Information Technology, CISA,
CISM, CRISC, CGEIT, CISSP, CEH, CHFI, ISO27001, COBIT 5
External N/A 01 Apr 2013 30 Sep 2016 6
R Adm A.G. Green (Retired)
Grade 12, SA Navy Funct Courses,
ENSP
External N/A 01 Nov 2015 Current 6
Mr W. Huma B Proc, LLB (Bachelor of Laws), LLM (Master of Laws)
External N/A 01 Feb 2017 Current 1

Audit Committee Report Vote 19 - Department of Defence

We are pleased to present our report for the financial year ended 31 March 2017 to be included in the Department of Defence Annual Report for FY2016/17.

Audit Committee Responsibilities

The Audit Committee has complied with its responsibilities arising from Section 38 (1) (a) (ii) of the Public
Finance Management Act (PFMA) and National Treasury Regulation 3.1. The Audit Committee also reports
that it has adopted appropriate formal terms of reference as its Audit Committee Charter, has regulated its
affairs in compliance with this charter and has discharged all its responsibilities as contained therein.

The effectiveness of Internal Audit

The system of controls within the Department is designed to provide reasonable assurance that assets are
safeguarded and that liabilities and working capital are properly managed in line with the PFMA and the

protocol on corporate governance. This is achieved by a risk-based internal audit plan, Internal Audit assessing
the adequacy of controls mitigating the risks and the Audit Committee monitoring implementation of corrective actions.
From our review of the reports of the Internal Auditors, the Audit Report on the Annual Financial Statements,
and the Management Report of the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA), we can conclude that the system of internal control as applied over financial and non-financial matters and enterprise risk management at the
Department is unsatisfactory, and requires focused effort to improve it.
The Committee has noted management's
commitment to address the lack of control effectiveness, where they exist. The Committee will be monitoring
management's progress in resolving these issues on a regular basis.

Internal Audit

We are concerned that the Internal Audit function has not operated optimally, and that it has not addressed the risks related to its Internal Audit plan. The Internal Audit Division has assisted the Department in a limited
capacity with value added services to ensure that both financial and operational objectives are achieved.
The Audit Committee is concerned that the Internal Audit Division has completed three of the 31 planned internal audits for the year under review, due to the slow capacitation of the Division. We have obtained the approval of the Accounting Officer to co-source some external Internal Audit expertise to assist the Internal
Audit Division in completing a greater percentage of the approved FY2017/18 Internal Audit Plan.

Unresolved Audit Findings

The major unresolved audit finding by the AGSA relates to the misstatement of asset balances in the Annual Financial Statements as a result of incomplete and inaccurate Tangible and Intangible Asset Registers. In spite
of the Department hiring consultants to assist in resolving the challenges in this environment, this audit finding
has been repeated.
Supply Chain Management matters have recurred. The establishment of the Audit Management Team (AMT) will go some way in ensuring that the identified control deficiencies are systemically addressed.

Quality of in-year management and monthly / quarterly reports

The committee has reviewed the quarterly financial and operational (performance information) reports tabled by the Accounting Officer at its meetings. The Committee is satisfied with the content and quality of the quarterly reports.

Evaluation of Annual Financial Statements (AFS)

The Audit Committee has:
• reviewed and discussed the audited Annual Financial Statements to be included in the Annual Report with the AGSA and the Accounting Officer;
• reviewed the AGSA's Management Report and Management's response thereto;
• reviewed accounting policies and practices as reported in the Annual Financial Statements;
• reviewed the Department's processes for compliance with legal and regulatory provisions;
• reviewed the information on predetermined objectives as reported in the Annual Report;
• reviewed adjustments resulting from the audit of the Department;
• reviewed, and where appropriate, recommended changes to the Annual Financial Statements as presented
by the Department for the year ending 31 March 2017.

External Audit (Auditor-General of South Africa [AGSA])

We have, on a quarterly basis, reviewed the Department's implementation plan for audit issues raised in the prior
year. We have reviewed the AGSA's Management Report and Audit Report for the DOD General Defence Account
(GDA) and Special Defence Account (SDA) and the Annual Report for submission for statutory audit by AGSA.
We are not satisfied with the regression in the Department's audit opinion. We have requested the Accounting
Officer to conduct a detailed root cause analysis of the AGSA findings and present a roadmap at our next Audit Committee to ensure that these findings are systematically addressed.

Other issues pertaining to the Department

Although the Defence Review 2015 has been

approved by all stakeholders, there still exists uncertainty on the funding thereof.

Conclusion

We wish to place on record, our gratitude to the Minister and Deputy Minister for their leadership and guidance, the Secretary for Defence, the Chief of the South African National Defence Force, Management and staff for their support during the year, as well as AGSA and Internal Audit for their co-operation and information that they have provided to enable us to discharge our responsibilities.

A. AMOD
CHAIRPERSON OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE
30 OCTOBER 2017

The Minister of Defence and Military Veterans, Ms Nosiviwe Mapisa-Nqakula, inspecting the parade comprising only female representatives of the four Services at the Castle of Good Hope in Cape Town.
(Photo by Sgt Ronald Knight)

The Chief of the SA National Defence Force, Gen Solly Shoke, addressing medal recipients during a parade held at the ARMSCOR Sports Ground.
(Photo by Mr Witney Rasaka)

OVERVIEW

The Department of Defence (DOD) Human Resource (HR) philosophy is to support the attainment of the Department's mission through providing an effective, efficient, economical, transparent and ethical HR service. The reduction in real terms of the Defence budget allocation over the last few years has forced the DOD to reduce the number of Military Skills Development System (MSDS) intakes and it anticipated that the Department will still have to reduce the MSDS intakes into the future.

Due to this Defence budget allocation reduction, the DOD Medium Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) allocation for the FY2016/17 was R47 billion, which is approximately 1.05% of the Gross Domestic Product. This has far-reaching implications for the DOD to be effective in fulfilling the HR prescripts on Defence Review requirements.

The internal evaluation of the Department's plans and budget during the MTEF 2017 cycle further evidences the Defence Force's inability to fully execute its Constitutional and Legislative mandate, primarily in terms of the provision of combat-ready forces. This state of affairs persists whilst there is growing instability in Africa, an ever increasing threat of unconventional warfare, cyber warfare and acts of terrorism, as well as cross-border crime and violations which are all challenges the DOD currently faces.

The Government Employee Pension Fund (GEPF) Board approved, in principle, the re-instatement of the demilitarised Finance officials' pension benefits. The approval was subjected to the DOD accepting the financial liability and an agreement was reached with the Public Servants Association of South Africa (PSA) and the National Education, Health and Allied Workers Union (NEHAWU) and the concurrence of the reinstatement by the Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA), as employer. The DOD has accepted the liability and paid over the calculated amount to GEPF from its FY2016/17 HR budget.

During the FY2016/17, Directorate Human Resources Maintenance (Non-Statutory Force Pension Project) strived to process and facilitate payment of benefits to the qualifying Non-Statutory Force (NSF) members and their beneficiaries. There are 21 374 qualifying NSF members, of which 17 475 applications were successfully processed and submitted to Government Pension Administration Agency to initiate the payment process. There are still applications outstanding due to disputes lodged with the Dispute Resolution Committee. The NSF Pension Project continues to experience challenges with regards to tracing NSF members or their beneficiaries who have already exited the DOD, hence the DOD requested assistance from Department of Military Veterans and Department of Corporate Governance and Traditional Affairs and the Independent Electoral Committee to trace these members and their beneficiaries.

In pursuance of gender mainstreaming, the Department witnessed an increase in the number and percentage of female employees. The number of female employees increased from 22 867 in the FY2015/16 to 22 913 in FY2016/17. This represents a slight increase from 29.46% in the FY2015/16 to 29.95% in FY2016/17. The number of disabled employees has slightly decreased over the past three years with 439 in FY2015/16 to 403 in FY2016/17.

The trend in personnel losses reflected a slight increase in the number of employees whose services were terminated and were transferred out of the Department. Statistics indicate that a total of 3 331 employees exited the DOD during FY2014/15, 3 351 during FY2015/16 and 3 720 during FY2016/17.

In order to assist in addressing the current relatively high DOD HR budget (in relation to the operating and capital renewal budgets) as well as the ageing of SANDF members, a new overarching SANDF career model is in the development phase with multiple exit points for SANDF members based on an “up or out” career progression concept. This development of a New Overarching Career Model derives from the objectives in the HR Charter “Cradle to Grave”. This model will contribute towards rejuvenation of the SANDF and could make provision for a voluntary “Lifelong”/“Cradle-to-Grave” career, but will also address specific possible exit stages, and depending on specific careers, be based on organisational requirements and individual outcomes. It is anticipated, that with no “Lifelong”/“Cradle-to-Grave” career aspirations until retirement age being guaranteed, SANDF members, in future, will be motivated to perform and comply with their utilisation requirements.

The DOD HR Development Renewal and Modernisation Strategy and Strategic Implementation Plan (SIP) 2016-2025 was approved by C SANDF during FY2016/17. The approved DOD HR Development Strategy and SIP strengthen the Minister's position by complying with DPSA and Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation (DPME) evaluation requirements. Through the HR Development Renewal and Modernisation Strategy, the DOD seeks to deepen military professionalism, leadership and reposition its status as a modern, professional and disciplined force.

In order to strengthen the Departments’ Human Resources value chain, significant progress was made in the renewal of the education, training and development system. The new learning path for Warrant Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers and Defence Civilians are in various stages of development. This initiative will continue to enhance a culture of military professionalism.

The Performance Management and Development System (PMDS) in the DOD is intended to deal with performance management issues in a consultative, supportive and non-discriminatory manner in order to achieve the strategic objectives of the DOD and to deliver on its mandate. The PMDS, is based on measuring and evaluating the tasks inherent to the official’s post (Key Responsibility Areas together with identified Generic Assessment Factors). The main focus of this system is the development of all officials. The PMDS assessment cycle FY2016/17 was successfully concluded.

The DOD presents employee wellness programs throughout the Department as part of its core business. On an annual basis, the Defence Inspectorate Division executes morale surveys at identified units or per request where it is deemed necessary and provides feedback in terms of the outcome to the relevant role players for action. To enable the DOD to execute and achieve its mandate, it is expected of military personnel to adhere to the physical fitness requirements of the DOD. Members are allocated physical training periods and sport periods to prepare for physical fitness evaluations conducted on a quarterly basis. Medical health facilities are available to members within the DOD and the necessary

support in terms of social and psychological wellbeing is provided. The DOD also deploys chaplains throughout the Department to provide guidance on spiritual,
ethical and social support to all DOD members and their dependents and to promote ethical conduct.
In conclusion, it is important to take cognisance of the DOD HR philosophy supporting the notion that a skilled
youth is the key to the future for the Department, particularly working towards satisfying the requirements of the
Overarching Human Resources Strategy and the Defence Review 2015.
During the FY2016/17 the Department
continued to pursue a Human Resources composition of appropriate quality, quantity, composition, cost and accountable Human Resources administration in meeting its commitments in pursuance of Governments' *Human Resources Development Strategy for South Africa 2010 – 2030*.

HUMAN RESOURCES OVERSIGHT STATISTICS

The tables below provides the Human Resources Oversight Statistics of the DOD during the FY2016/17.

Macro-Personnel Strength

Budget Holder	**Planned**	**Actual**
SA Army	40 379	39 397
SA Air Force	10 136	9 897
SA Navy	7 722	7 076
SA Military Health Service	8 002	7 764
Defence Legal Service Division	388	376
Defence Corporate Communication	56	58
Defence Reserves	28	28
Defence Foreign Relations Division	150	147
Corporate Staff Division	454	423
Military Policy, Strategy and Planning	29	25
Human Resources Division	1 388	1 340
Ministry of Defence	72	77
Chief of the SANDF Office	20	21
Defence Inspectorate Division	129	122
Chaplain General	17	16
Defence Policy, Strategy and Planning Division	102	94
Financial Management Division	846	827
Defence Secretariat	46	46
Defence International Affairs	14	17
Logistics Division	3 904	3 992
Command and Management Information Systems Division	156	145
Military Police Division	1 583	1 588
Defence Intelligence Division	888	882
Military Ombudsman	56	55
Internal Audit Division	87	43
Joint Operations Division	1 952	1 943
Defence Matériel Division	84	81
TOTAL	**78 686**	**76 480**

Complaints Mechanism Actual achievements

DOD Grievance System • The DOD Grievance System has been successfully rolled out in the DOD.
• All members are able to register a grievance if/when required.
• Training is presented at unit level on an annual basis.
• The Individual Grievance Regulations was amended to include both C SANDF and Secretary for Defence.

Expenditure

Programme	**Total Expenditure**	**Personnel Expenditure**	**Training Expenditure**	**Professional and Special Services**	**Personnel cost as a percent of total expenditure**	**Average personnel cost per employee**
Administration	5 740 558	797 2	105 215	459 39	534 206	33 884 382 37% 554 588
Landward Defence	15 557 821	818 11	470 688	667 41	826 962	5 256 629 74% 291 156
Air Defence	6 782 585	576 3	539 449	202 23	975 958	20 419 568 52% 357 628
Maritime Defence	4 298 384	710 2	235 133	749 13	096 809	3 519 218 52% 315 875
Military Health Support	4 448 744	594 3	328 783	206 6	103 179	421 960 304 75% 428 746
Defence Intelligence	881 289	044 379	166 339	1 645 567	205 059	43% 429 894
General Support	6 056 698	474 2	052 685	887 109	323 765	155 318 479 34% 358 548
Force Employment	3 431 011	073 1	948 577	727 4	153 209	5 206 780 57% 1 002 871
TOTAL	**47 197 094 085**	**27 059 700**	**237 239 659**	**655 645 770**	**419 57%**	**353 814**

Note: Personnel expenditure includes payments to the value of R133 255 491 which were made to households in respect of attrition.

Salary Band Personnel Expenditure % of Total Personnel Cost Number of Employees Average Personnel Cost per Employee
Senior Management 393 752 920 1.46% 293 1 343 867
Senior Professionals 265 921 721 0.98% 138 1 926 969
Highly Skilled Supervision 6 712 136 104 24.80% 10 045 668 207
Highly Skilled Production 9 343 111 274 34.53% 24 363 383 496
Skilled 9 595 895 214 35.46% 35 150 272 998
Lower Skilled 403 027 622 1.49% 2 730 147 629
Military Skills Development System 345 855 615 1.28% 3 761 91 958
TOTAL 27 059 700 471 100.00% 76 480 353 814

Programme Salaries Overtime Home Owners Allowance (HOA) Medical Assistance Amount Salaries as a % of Personnel Cost Amount Overtime as a % of Personnel Cost Amount HOA as a % of Personnel Cost Amount Medical Assistance as a % of Personnel Cost
Administration 1 200 461 243 56% 4 913 458 0.2% 35 071 711 1.6% 24 677 704 1.2%
Landward Defence 7 858 063 824 68% 82 950 923 0.7% 370 764 230 3.2% 60 136 277 0.5%
Air Defence 2 373 516 977 67% 13 828 732 0.4% 90 568 468 2.5% 24 612 099 0.7%
Maritime Defence 1 548 355 569 69% 35 651 964 1.6% 59 507 121 2.6% 17 701 175 0.8%
Military Health Support 2 198 626 206 66% 240 738 515 7.2% 59 690 533 1.8% 11 941 716 0.4%
Defence Intelligence 274 163 355 71% 1 147 504 0.3% 9 520 627 2.5% 1 265 239 0.3%
General Support 1 347 113 090 65% 10 721 225 0.5% 55 986 389 2.7% 7 590 241 0.4%
Force Employment 509 752 385 26% 1 707 919 0.1% 15 499 021 0.8% 2 868 798 0.1%
TOTAL 17 310 052 650 64% 391 660 241 1.4% 696 608 100 2.6% 150 793 250 0.6%

Salary Band Salaries Overtime Home Owners Allowance Medical Assistance Amount Salaries as a % of Personnel Cost Amount Overtime as a % of Personnel Cost Amount HOA as a % of Personnel Cost Amount Medical Assistance as a % of Personnel Cost
Senior Management 220 065 305 56% -210 748 -0.1% 0 0.0% 0 0.0%
Senior Professionals 130 663 460 49% 47 206 246 17.7% 0 0.0% 0 0.0%
Highly Skilled Supervision 4 287 685 249 64% 125 446 298 1.9% 84 521 369 1.3% 6 782 372 0.1%
Highly Skilled Production 6 065 772 821 65% 94 556 316 1.0% 248 269 559 2.6% 44 994 696 0.5%
Skilled 6 113 289 792 63% 117 708 701 1.2% 333 200 455 3.5% 65 359 646 0.7%
Lower Skilled 238 030 062 59% 2 058 265 0.5% 30 616 717 7.6% 33 656 536 8.3%
Military Skills Development System 254 545 961 73% 4 895 161 1.4% 0 0.0% 0 0.0%
TOTAL 17 310 052 650 64% 391 660 241 1.4% 696 608 100 2.6% 150 793 250 0.6%

Employment and Vacancies

Programme Number of Funded Posts Number of Employees Vacancy Rate Number of Posts Filled Additional to the Funded Establishment
Defence Administration 3 965 3 796 4.27% 0
Landward Defence 40 379 39 397 2.43% 0
Air Defence 10 136 9 897 2.36% 0
Maritime Defence 7 722 7 076 8.36% 0
Military Health Service 8 002 7 764 2.98% 0
Defence Intelligence 888 882 0.64% 0
General Support 5 642 5 725 -1.46% -83
Force Employment 1 952 1 943 0.47% 0
TOTAL 78 686 76 480 2.80% -83

Note: The number of employees on strength is 2 206 less than the funded strength. The members filled additional to the structure are at the Defence Works Formation due to the fact that their structure is in process
of revision and there is not sufficient posts available to place qualified learners.

Salary Band Number of Funded Posts Number of Employees Vacancy Rate Number of Posts Filled Additional to the Funded Establishment
Senior Management (L13-17) 281 293 -4.27% -12
Highly Skilled Supervision (L9-12) 485 461 4.95% 0
Highly Skilled Production (L6-8) 2 937 2 793 4.91% 0
Skilled (L3-5) 5 110 4 433 13.24% 0
Lower Skilled (L1-2) 2 688 2 730 -1.55% -42
OSD and Military Rank 63 186 62 011 1.86% 0
Military Skills Development System 3 979 3 759 0.00% 0
Interns 20 0 0.00% 0
TOTAL 78 686 76 480 2.80% -54

Critical Occupation Number of Funded Posts Number of Employees Vacancy Rate Number of Posts Filled Additional to the Funded Establishment
Air Space Control 520 492 5.38% 0
Aircrew 518 468 9.65% 0
Anti-Aircraft 976 1 060 -8.61% -84
Artillery 1 299 1 507 -16.01% -208
Combat Navy 650 442 32.00% 0
Engineer 140 188 -34.29% -48
Medical Professional* 1 550 1 549 0.06% 0
Nursing 1 750 1 537 12.17% 0
Technical 5 300 4 966 6.30% 0
Technical Air 1 970 1 986 -0.81% -16
TOTAL 14 673 14 195 -0.81% -356

Note:
• Occupations included in the Medical Professional category are Medical Practitioners, Pharmacists, Specialists and Ancillary Health.
• Posts refer only to funded posts according to the HR Plan of FY2016/17. There are currently 633 MSDS members undergoing training. 138 Members are in the Artillery Occupation resulting in an additional figure
of 208 members on the establishment.
• There are sufficient posts on the establishment of the DOD, except in the Artillery and Anti-Aircraft, to accommodate all the other critical musterings. The DOD is not in a position to fill all the funded vacancies
in the FY2016/17 due to the fact that it has a carry-through-effect into the next financial year. The DOD Compensation of Employees' budget has been reduced with R1,8 billion and R2,9 billion in FY2017/18 and FY2018/19 respectively.

Filling of SMS Posts

SMS Level Total Number of Funded SMS Posts Total Number of SMS Posts Filled % of SMS Posts Filled Total Number of SMS Posts Vacant % of SMS Posts Vacant
Director General/ Head of Department 4 6 150% -2 -50%
Salary Level 16 6 4 67% 2 33%
Salary Level 15 15 18 120% -3 -20%
Salary Level 14 53 52 98% 1 2%
Salary Level 13 203 213 105% -10 -5%
TOTAL 281 293 104% -12 -4%

Note: It should be noted that the SMS total includes PSAP and Military personnel. Military posts are not advertised. Members are promoted during the annual succession planning process of the Department.

SMS Level Total Number of Funded SMS Posts Total Number of SMS Posts Filled % of SMS Posts Filled Total Number of SMS Posts Vacant % of SMS Posts Vacant
Director General/ Head of Department 4 6 150% -2 -50%
Salary Level 16 6 5 83% 1 17%
Salary Level 15 15 19 127% -4 -27%
Salary Level 14 53 57 108% -4 -8%
Salary Level 13 203 216 106% -13 -6%

TOTAL 281 303 108% -22 -8%

SMS Level Advertising Filling of Posts
Number of Vacancies per Level Advertised in 06 Months of Becoming Vacant
Number of Vacancies per Level Filled in 06 Months of Becoming Vacant
Number of Vacancies per Level not Filled in 06 Months but Filled in 12 Months
Director General/Head of Department 0 0 0
Salary Level 16 0 0 0
Salary Level 15 0 0 0
Salary Level 14 0 0 0
Salary Level 13 1 0 0
TOTAL 1 0 0
Part D – Human Resources Management 178 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17

Reasons for Vacancies not Advertised within Six Months
Insufficient funds, restructuring, change of strategy
Reasons for Vacancies not Filled within Twelve Months
Lengthy vetting period, posts not advertised as soon as it become vacant
Note: The long vetting process as prescribed by the DPSA is one of the main reasons the DOD is unable to
staff vacant funded posts within six months.

Reasons for Vacancies not Advertised within Six Months
Not Applicable
Reasons for Vacancies not Filled within Twelve Months
Not Applicable
Job Evaluation

Salary Band Number of Posts
Number of Jobs Evaluated
% of Posts Evaluated by Salary Band
Posts Upgraded Posts Downgraded
Number % of Posts Evaluated
Number % of Posts Evaluated
Senior Management 324 1 0.31% 0 0% 1 100%
Senior Professionals 322 0 0.00% 0 0% 0 0%
Highly Skilled Supervision 12,042 31 0.26% 0 0% 0 0%
Highly Skilled Production 30,160 20 0.07% 0 0% 0 0%
Skilled 35,391 89 0.25% 0 0% 0 0%
Lower Skilled 10,745 19 0.18% 0 0% 0 0%
Military Skills Development System 0 0 0.00% 0 0% 0 0%
Interns 0 0 0.00% 0 0% 0 0%
TOTAL 88,984 160 0.18% 0 0% 1 0.6%
Note: The percentage is calculated based on the number of posts evaluated and not on the number of approved posts.

Beneficiaries African Asian Coloured White TOTAL
Female 0 0 0 0 0
Male 0 0 0 0 0
TOTAL 0 0 0 0 0
Employees with a Disability 0
Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17 **179**
Part D – Human Resources Management

Occupation Number of employees Job evaluation level Remuneration level
Chief Financial Office 1 15 16
Chief Defence Matériel 1 15 16
Grand Total 2
Total Number of Employees whose Salaries Exceeded the Level Determined by Job Evaluation in FY2016/17 2
Percentage of Total Employment 0.02%
Note: Reason for deviation due to cognisance given to scarce skills as well as the complexity levels involved.

Profile of Employees whose Salary Level Exceed the Grade Determined by Job Evaluation African Asian Coloured White TOTAL

Female 0 0 0 0 0
Male 2 0 0 0 2
TOTAL 2 0 0 0 2
Employees with a Disability 0
Total Number of Employees whose Salaries Exceeded the Grades Determined by Job Evaluation in FY2016/17 None
Note: No cases where the remuneration bands exceeded the grade was determined by job evaluation.
Employment Changes

Salary Band Number of Employees per Salary Band as at 01 April 2016 Appointments and Transfers into the Department Terminations and Transfers out of the Department Turnover Rate
Minister/Deputy/Advisors 6 0 0 0 0.00%
Senior Management Service band D 5 0 1 -20.00%
Senior Management Service band C 19 1 4 -15.79%
Senior Management Service band B 59 1 11 -16.95%
Senior Management Service band A 219 0 25 -11.42%
Senior professionals 139 2 6 -2.88%
Highly skilled supervision 9 983 157 631 -4.75%
Highly skilled production 24 260 74 876 -3.31%
Skilled 36 315 210 1 249 -2.86%
Lower skilled 2 645 237 94 5.41%
Military Skills Development System 3 947 1 842 744 27.82%
Interns 0 0 0 0.00%
TOTAL 77 597 2 524 3 641 -1.44%
Part D – Human Resources Management

Critical Occupation Number of Employees per Occupation as at 01 April 2016 Appointments and Transfers into the Department Terminations and Transfers out of the Department Turnover Rate
Air Space Control 518 0 20 -3.86%
Aircrew 466 13 24 -2.36%
Anti-Aircraft 1 050 79 63 1.52%
Artillery 1 425 77 55 1.54%
Combat Navy 648 26 25 0.15%
Engineer 101 1 9 -7.92%
Medical Prof 1 525 181 171 0.66%
Nursing 1 573 15 48 -2.10%
Technical 7 235 67 297 -3.18%
TOTAL 14 541 459 712 -1.74%
Note: 223 MSDS members are included in the total appointment figure for all critical occupations.

Termination Type Number % of Total
Death 427 11.73%
Resignation 1 136 31.20%
Contract Expiry 886 24.33%
Transfer 32 0.88%
Dismiss - Operational Requirements 0 0.00%
Dismiss- Ill Health 90 2.47%
Dismiss - Misconduct 176 4.83%
Discharge - Incapacity 11 0.30%
Retirement 854 23.46%
MEM/EISP/VSP 29 0.80%
Total Number of Employees who Left as a % of the Total Employment as at 31 March 2017 3 641 4.69%

Occupation Employees as at 01 April 2016 Promotions to another Salary Level Salary Level Promotions as a % of Employees by Occupation Progressions to another Notch within a Salary Level Notch Progressions as a % of Employees by Occupation
Air Space Control 518 58 11.20% 320 61.78%
Aircrew 466 102 21.89% 273 58.58%
Anti-Aircraft 1 050 90 8.57% 706 67.24%
Artillery 1 425 115 8.07% 1 118 78.46%
Combat Navy 648 99 15.28% 485 74.85%
Engineer 101 19 18.81% 46 45.54%
Medical Professional 1 525 113 7.41% 742 48.66%
Nursing 1 573 200 12.71% 542 34.46%
Technical 7 235 684 9.45% 4 314 59.63%
TOTAL 14 541 1 480 10.18% 8 546 58.77%

Salary Band Employees as at 01 April 2016 Promotions to another Salary Level Salary Band Promotions as a % of Employees by Salary Level Progressions to another Notch within a Salary

Level
Notch Progressions as a % of Employees by Salary Band
Senior management 308 7 2.27% 180 58.44%
Senior professionals 139 8 5.76% 63 45.32%
Highly skilled supervision 9 983 1 060 10.62% 6 399 64.10%
Highly skilled production 24 260 2 606 10.74% 18 328 75.55%
Skilled 36 315 2 637 7.26% 23 117 63.66%
Lower skilled 2 645 0 0.00% 1 687 63.78%
Military Skills Development System
3 947 0 0.00% 0 0.00%
Interns 0 0 0.00% 0 0.00%
TOTAL 77 597 6 318 8.14% 49 774 64.14%
Employment Equity

Occupational Category (SASCO)
Male Female TOTAL
African Asian Coloured White African Asian Coloured White
Legislators, Senior Officials and Managers
1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 2
Professionals 851 80 124 397 821 81 218 512 3 084
Technicians and Associate Professionals
3 139 66 380 986 1 717 55 287 488 7 118
Clerks 5 571 106 1 305 870 4 278 79 752 1 575 14 536
Service and Sales Workers
20 443 196 2 704 1 528 5 022 38 845 406 31 182
Craft and Related Trades Workers
5 360 172 1 038 1 860 1 777 12 267 208 10 694
Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers
208 2 52 19 11 0 1 0 293
Elementary Occupations 4 702 30 899 478 2 703 23 574 162 9 571
TOTAL 40 275 652 6 502 6 138 16 330 288 2 944 3 351 76 480
Employees with disabilities 191 4 51 89 16 0 5 47 403

Occupational Band Male Female TOTAL
African Asian Coloured White African Asian Coloured White
Top Management 21 0 0 1 5 0 0 1 28
Senior Management 162 16 14 91 67 14 7 32 403
Professionally Qualified and Experienced Specialists and Mid-management
3 360 190 919 2 525 1 506 103 321 1 121 10 045
Skilled Technical and Academically Qualified Workers, Junior Management, Supervisors, Foreman and Superintendents
11 463 252 2,662 2 566 4 526 91 928 1 875 24 363
Semi-skilled and Discretionary Decision making
22 307 149 2 497 797 7 817 53 1 269 261 35 150
Unskilled and Defined Decision making
1 008 3 158 19 1 263 10 231 38 2 730
Military Skills Development System
1 954 42 252 139 1 146 17 188 23 3 761
Interns 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
TOTAL 40 275 652 6 502 6 138 16 330 288 2 944 3 351 76 480

Occupational Band Male Female TOTAL
African Asian Coloured White African Asian Coloured White
Top Management 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
Senior Management 1 0 0 0 2 0 0 0 3
Professionally Qualified and Experienced Specialists and Midmanagement
27 10 3 22 35 8 13 39 157
Skilled Technical and Academically Qualified Workers, Junior Management, Supervisors, Foreman and Superintendents
17 0 5 1 24 4 8 15 74
Semi-skilled and Discretionary Decision making
82 0 8 7 98 4 8 3 210
Unskilled and Defined Decision making
124 1 7 4 93 0 5 3 237
Military Skills Development System 892 25 116 54 606 8 130 11 1 842
Interns 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
TOTAL 1 144 36 139 88 858 24 164 71 2 524
Employees with disabilities 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

Occupational Band Male Female TOTAL
African Asian Coloured White African Asian Coloured White
Top Management 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 2
Senior Management 3 0 0 4 3 1 1 1 13
Professionally Qualified and Experienced Specialists and Midmanagement
473 17 91 125 223 7 45 79 1 060
Skilled Technical and Academically Qualified Workers, Junior

Management, Supervisors, Foreman and Superintendents
1 391 17 198 138 661 6 103 92 2 606
Semi-skilled and Discretionary Decision making
1 471 21 192 104 680 9 135 25 2 637
Unskilled and Defined Decision making
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
TOTAL 3 340 55 481 371 1 567 23 284 197 6 318
Employees with Disabilities 19 0 4 9 1 0 1 5 39

Occupational Band Male Female TOTAL
African Asian Coloured White African Asian Coloured White
Top Management 2 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 5
Senior Management 23 1 2 10 3 0 1 2 42
Professionally Qualified and Experienced Specialists and Midmanagement
180 11 52 206 64 13 15 90 631
Skilled Technical and Academically Qualified Workers, Junior Management, Supervisors, Foreman and Superintendents
397 5 83 110 112 2 23 144 876
Semi-skilled and Discretionary Decision making
803 4 143 51 186 2 46 14 1,249
Unskilled and Defined Decision making
49 0 9 0 32 0 3 1 94
Military Skills Development System 364 9 30 25 291 1 21 3 744
Interns 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
TOTAL 1 818 31 319 403 689 18 109 254 3 641

Employees with Disabilities 11 0 7 9 2 0 0 4 33

Disciplinary Action Male Female TOTAL
African Coloured Asian White African Coloured Asian White
Correctional Counselling 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
Verbal Warning 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Written Warning 9 1 0 2 3 0 0 3 18
Final Written Warning 11 1 1 1 1 0 0 1 16
Suspended 2 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 4
Fine 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Demotion 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Dismissal 3 0 0 2 1 0 0 1 7
Not Guilty 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 2
Case Withdrawn 9 0 0 1 3 0 0 0 13
TOTAL 37 2 2 6 9 0 0 5 61

Occupational Categories Male Female
African Coloured Asian White African Coloured Asian White Total
Legislators, Senior Officials and Managers
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Professionals 370 43 19 72 297 60 11 79 951
Technicians and Associate Professionals
1 542 138 28 300 712 110 14 90 2 934
Clerks 2 412 415 34 219 2 429 338 25 181 6 053
Service and Sales Workers 8 240 1 079 82 578 2 155 323 29 123 12 609
Craft and Related Trades Workers 2 841 407 52 404 1 028 144 5 74 4 955
Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers
14 4 0 4 8 1 0 0 31
Elementary Occupations 1 540 263 16 194 659 136 9 61 2 878
TOTAL 16 959 2 349 231 1 771 7 288 1 112 93 608 30 411
Employees with Disabilities 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

185
Part D – Human Resources Management
Signing of Performance Agreements by SMS Members

SMS Level Total Number of Funded SMS Posts FY2016/17
Total Number of SMS Members
Total Number of Signed Performance Agreements
Signed Performance Agreements as % of Total Number of SMS Members
Director General/Head of Department 4 6 0 0%
Salary Level 16 6 4 2 50%
Salary Level 15 15 18 14 78%
Salary Level 14 53 52 58 112%
Salary Level 13 203 213 195 92%
TOTAL 281 293 269 92%

Reasons
Non-compliance by members

Reasons

Members forfeit pay progression for the specific year

Performance Rewards

Beneficiary Profile Cost (Rand)
Race Gender Number of Beneficiaries
Total Number of Employees in Group on 01 April 2016
% of Total within Group
Cost Average Cost per Employee
African Male 8 716 40 783 21.37% 148 006 064 16 981
Female 3 617 16 116 22.44% 58 862 981 16 274
African Total 12 333 56 899 21.68% 206 869 045 16 774
Asian Male 156 636 24.53% 3 773 637 24 190
Female 66 277 23.83% 1 450 564 21 978
Asian Total 222 913 24.32% 5 224 201 23 532
Coloured Male 1 707 6 670 25.59% 32 512 646 19 047
Female 818 2 880 28.40% 13 698 178 16 746
Coloured Total 2 525 9 550 26.44% 46 210 824 18 301
White Male 1 674 6 403 26.14% 42 824 013 25 582
Female 1 071 3 524 30.39% 25 919 748 24 201
White Total 2 745 9 927 27.65% 68 743 761 25 043
GRAND TOTAL 17 825 77 289 23.06% 327 047 831 18 348
Employees with Disabilities 115 434 26.50% 2 358 579 20 509

Salary Bands Beneficiary Profile Cost
Number of Beneficiaries
Number of Employees on 01 April 2016
% of Total within Salary Bands
Total Cost (Rand)
Average Cost per Employee
Total Cost as a % of the Total Personnel Expenditure
Senior Professionals 26 139 18.71% 977 848 37 610 0.37%
Highly Skilled Supervision 2 742 9 983 27.47% 86 419 765 31 517 1.28%
Highly Skilled Production 6 638 24 260 27.36% 132 062 258 19 895 1.41%
Skilled 7 871 36 315 21.67% 103 792 339 13 187 1.08%
Lower Skilled 548 2 645 20.72% 3 795 622 6 926 0.94%
Military Skills Development System 0 3 947 0.00% 0 0 0.00%
TOTAL 17 825 77 289 23.06% 327 047 831 18 348 1.20%

Critical Occupation Beneficiary Profile Cost (Rand)
Number of Beneficiaries
Number of Employees on 01 April 2016
% of Total within Occupation
Total Cost Average Cost per Employee
Air Space Control 112 513 21.83% 2 821 452 25 192
Aircrew 48 457 10.50% 1 400 993 29 187
Anti-Aircraft 220 1 046 21.03% 3 961 650 18 008
Artillery 320 1 422 22.50% 5 626 275 17 582
Combat Navy 127 640 19.84% 2 732 893 21 519
Engineer 13 97 13.40% 338 368 26 028
Medical Professional 249 1 518 16.40% 7 156 036 28 739
Nursing 300 1 571 19.10% 6 620 634 22 069
Technical 1 458 7 223 20.19% 31 341 260 21 496
TOTAL 2 847 14 487 19.65% 61 999 560 21 777

Salary Band Beneficiary Profile Cost
Number of Beneficiaries
Number of Employees on 01 April 2016
% of Total within Band
Total Cost (Rand)
Average Cost per Employee (Rand)
Total Cost as a % of the Total Personnel Expenditure per Salary Band
Senior Management Service Band A 85 219 38.81% 3 869 699 45 526 0.98%
Senior Management Service Band B 30 59 50.85% 1 616 109 53 870 0.41%
Senior Management Service Band C 9 19 47.37% 585 253 65 028 0.15%

Senior Management Service Band D 3 5 60.00% 409 914 136 638 0.10%
Minister/Deputy/Advisors 0 6 0.00% 0 0 0.00%
TOTAL 127 308 41.23% 6 480 975 301 062 1.64%

Foreign Workers

Salary Band	**01 April 2016**		**31 March 2017**		**Change**
	Number	**% of Total**	**Number**	**% of Total**	**% Change**
0	0.00%	0	0.00%	0	0.00%
TOTAL	**0**	**0.00%**	**0**	**0.00%**	**0**

Major Occupation	**01 April 2016**		**31 March 2017**		**Change**
	Number	**% of Total**	**Number**	**% of Total**	**% Change**
0	0.00%	0	0.00%	0	0.00%
TOTAL	**0**	**0.00%**	**0**	**0.00%**	**0**

Leave Utilisation for the period 01 January 2016 to 31 December 2016

Salary Band	**Total Days Taken**	**% Days with Medical Certification**	**Number of Employees Using Sick Leave**	**% of Total Employees Using Sick Leave**	**Average Days per Employee**	**Estimated Cost**
Senior Management	1 148	97%	158	51%	7	3 036 122
Senior Professionals	471	75%	68	49%	7	1 850 295
Highly Skilled Supervision	46 759	91%	6 245	63%	7	75 901 251
Highly Skilled Production	141 763	88%	17 162	71%	8	132 990 604
Skilled	166 563	96%	20 189	56%	8	109 080 456
Lower Skilled	21 840	87%	2 207	83%	10	7 528 755
Military Skills Development System	870	100%	166	4%	5	343 794
TOTAL	**379 414**	**85%**	**46 195**	**60%**	**8**	**330 731 276**

Salary Band	**Total Days Taken**	**% Days with Medical Certification**	**Number of Employees Using Disability Leave**	**% of Total Employees Using Disability Leave**	**Average Days per Employee**	**Estimated Cost**
Senior Management	24	100%	2	0.6%	12	69 102
Senior Professionals	2	100%	1	0.7%	2	6 059
Highly Skilled Supervision	7 796	100%	196	2.0%	40	12 910 834
Highly Skilled Production	17 160	100%	487	2.0%	35	16 469 640
Skilled	16 289	100%	450	1.2%	36	11 292 254
Lower skilled	564	100%	7	0.3%	81	203 640
Military Skills Development System	0	0%	0	0.0%	0	0
TOTAL	**41 835**	**100%**	**1 143**	**1.5%**	**37**	**40 951 530**

Note: The new sick leave cycle started on 01 January 2017.

Salary Bands	**Total Days Taken**	**Average per Employee**
Senior Management	6 418	25
Senior Professionals	2 892	26
Highly Skilled Supervision	250 375	26
Highly Skilled Production	622 406	26
Skilled	783 836	23
Lower Skilled	53 999	20
Military Skills Development System	28 800	16
Interns	0	0
TOTAL	**1 748 726**	**24**

Salary Bands	**Total Days of Capped Leave Taken**	**Average Number of Days Taken per Employee**	**Average Capped Leave per Employee as at 31 December 2016**
Senior Management	110	8	73
Senior Professionals	9	5	39
Highly Skilled Supervision	2 269	6	31
Highly Skilled Production	2 882	5	19
Skilled	2 012	4	21
Lower skilled	12	4	23
TOTAL	**7 294**	**5**	**23**

Reason	**Total Amount (R'000)**	**Number of Employees**	**Average Payment per Employee**
Leave Pay-out for FY2016/2017 due to Non-utilisation of Leave for Previous Cycle	264 266	10	26 427

Leave Pay-out for FY2016/2017 due to Discounting of Leave 112 225 486 5 979 18 770
Leave Pay-out for FY2016/2017on Termination of Service 101 817 944 1 724 59 059
TOTAL 214 307 696 7 713 27 785

HIV and AIDS and Health Promotion Programmes

Units/Categories of Employees Identified to be at High Risk of Contracting HIV and Related Diseases

Key Steps Taken to Reduce the Risk

Low risk: All members HIV and AIDS related prevention programmes including mass awareness and workplace programmes.
Peer education programmes.
Gender Equity programmes.
CHATSEC programmes (moral, ethical and value-based programme).

Units/Categories of Employees Identified to be at High Risk of Contracting HIV and Related Diseases

Key Steps Taken to Reduce the Risk

Availability of first aid kits and personal protective equipment.
Condom distribution points for both males and females.
Health promotion programmes before and after deployments.
Education on Voluntary Male Medical Circumcision (VMMC) and appropriate referral to be circumcised.
Education on Prevention of mother-to-child transmission (PMTCT).
Medium risk: Members on deployment (internal to RSA) ie RSA border protection bases/posts and members on military courses
All the above programmes and interventions apply. In addition:
• HIV and AIDS lectures given during all military courses.
• Trained Operational Emergency Care Practitioners (OECPs) in HIV and AIDS, TB and STIs that deploy with other military personnel.
• Mobile clinics deployed to support borders with HIV education and ARV and TB treatment.
• HIV Training provided pre-deployment and mass awareness programmes in deployed regions.
• All members undergo comprehensive health assessments before they deploy to ensure they are put on appropriate care, treatment and support during deployments (treatment as prevention).
• Specific health promotion programmes during deployment.
High risk: Members on deployment (external to RSA)
All the programmes and interventions reflected for low and medium risk exposure.
Specific HIV prevention programmes aimed at reducing high risk behaviour eg targeting abuse of alcohol and other drugs/substance use.

Question Yes No Details

1. Has the Department designated a member of the SMS to implement the provision contained in Part VI (e) of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so provide her/his name and position.
x Brig Gen K.T. Ndaba Director HIV and AIDS Programme SANDF HIV and AIDS Programme Manager.
2. Does the Department have a dedicated unit or has it designated specific staff members to promote the health and well-being of your employees? If so, indicate the number of employees who are involved in this task and the annual budget that is available for this purpose.
x The Director HIV and AIDS Programme formulates strategy, policies and plans and gives advice to the Surgeon General's office and provides the capabilities required by the Chief of the South African National Defence Force (C SANDF).
Two members manage the monitoring and evaluation of the DOD HIV and AIDS programme at headquarter level. In addition, at a provincial level, Regional HIV and AIDS Programme Managers and healthcare professionals are trained in monitoring and evaluation to ensure reliable and valid data.
Members from Chaplain General's office also contribute towards the monitoring and evaluation of the CHATSEC programme.
HIV prevention and health promotion programmes are

planned and implemented throughout the organisation by Regional Programme Managers based in the nine provinces of South Africa.
Wellness programmes are executed at unit level in the SA Army, SA Air Force, SA Navy and SAMHS through the Military Community Wellness Committees (MCWCs). All Officers Commanding in the SANDF have the responsibility to ensure that wellness programmes take place in their respective units as part of HIV and AIDS Workplace Programmes.
Health care practitioners at primary health care level provide HIV prevention, health promotion and treatment HIV and AIDS programmes to all patients/clients throughout the organisation.

Question Yes No Details
The HIV and AIDS Programme of the DOD is funded through the health service delivery and operating budget of the SAMHS.
3. Has the Department introduced an Employee Assistance or Health Promotion Programme for your employees? If so, indicate the key elements/ services of this Programme.
x The DOD has the constitutional duty to protect and defend the Republic, its sovereignty, integrity, national interest and people against direct threats. In view of this the MOD&MV has delegated the management of HIV and AIDS to the Surgeon General (SG) through C SANDF. The SG has developed a comprehensive plan to manage the HIV and AIDS and TB epidemics assisted by Director HIV and AIDS Programmes and Director Medicine as well as other statutory directors.
The Military Health Support Programme is continuing to play a role in intensifying the campaign against communicable diseases and the treatment of patients through the Comprehensive Plan for Care, Management and Treatment of HIV and AIDS in the DOD. The programmes, interventions and/or activities include prevention of HIV and health promotion programmes.
Progress has been made with the plan to increase treatment of HIV members. The number of ARV sites has increased to 66 and 100% of all sites are operational.
The challenge still remains that the prevalence of HIV and AIDS is highest in the sub-Saharan region where our troops deploy, thus creating a risk to an already vulnerable population of soldiers. In view of this, the SG has to ensure that all the deploying troops undergo health assessments. On-going training is provided to medical officers, nursing officers, pharmacists, psychologists, social work officers, dentists and operational emergency care practitioners. More than 56 000 DOD members were reached during health promotion and prevention programmes.
The key elements of the HIV Prevention and Health Promotion Programme are:
• HIV Counselling and Testing (HCT).
• Provider-Initiated Counselling and Testing (PICT).
• Male and female condom provision and distribution.
• Peer education training.
• Gender based violence training.
• Spiritual and ethical, moral and value-based prevention programmes provided by Chaplains.
• HIV and AIDS workplace programmes (includes condom provision, behaviour modification programmes, peer education training, mass awareness and occupational health and safety).
• Mass awareness campaigns.
• Management of occupational transmission eg supply of personal protective equipment.
• Post-Exposure Prophylaxis (PEP).
• Prevention of vertical transmission previously known as Mother to Child Transmission (PMTCT).
• Prevention of opportunistic infections.
• Utilisation of all awareness opportunities (eg National Health Days, Health Month, World AIDS Day, World TB Day, Condom Week, Youth Day, etc).
• Management of sexually transmitted infections.
• Health education, HIV and ARV training and development.
• Voluntary Medical Male Circumcision (VMMC).
• Prevention with positives.
• Prevention and treatment of alcohol and drug abuse/ substance abuse.
• Concurrent health assessments.

• Health programmes targeting women of child bearing age.
• Development and provision of HIV related Information and Educational Communication (IEC) material.
• Awareness programmes with involvement of non-governmental organisations eg Society for Family Health.
• Health Walks.

Question	Yes	No	Details
4. Has the Department established (a) committee(s) as contemplated in Part VI(e) of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, please provide the names of the members of the committee and the stakeholders that they represent.	x		The Comprehensive Plan for Care, Management and Treatment (CCMT) of HIV and AIDS in the DOD: 2017-2022 to be developed will be coordinated through the Directorate HIV and AIDS Programmes. Coordination within the SANDF through bilateral meetings between the SAMHS and the SA Army, the SA Navy and the SA Air Force. The Director HIV and AIDS Programme coordinates matters through the SAMHS HIV and AIDS Coordinating Committee. The Committee consists of members representing formations and units that provide health care services. At military unit level, HIV prevention and health promotion programmes are addressed via the Military Community Wellness Committees.
5. Has the Department reviewed its employment policies and practices to ensure that these do not unfairly discriminate against employees on the basis of their HIV status? If so, list the employment policies/ practices so reviewed.	x		The Department took cognisance of the SA National Strategic Plan for HIV and AIDS, TB and STIs 2017-2022 and is awaiting the final signed copy before drafting their CCMT Plan for HIV and AIDS. There are numerous policies that address the issues of discrimination including Human Resource strategy documents. All HIV infected uniformed members of the DOD and Military Veterans are managed according to (amongst others): • “The DOD Instruction on the Management of HIV and AIDS in the DOD” and “The DOD Directive on the Health Classification and Deployability of SA National Defence Force Members with HIV and AIDS”. • Joint Defence Publication: Policy on Health Care Delivery. • DOD Directive: Transformation Management in the Department of Defence. • DOD Instruction: Policy on Transformation Management in the Department of Defence. • Joint Defence Publication: Process and Procedures for Transformation Management in the Department of Defence.
6. Has the Department introduced measures to protect HIVpositive employees or those perceived to be HIV positive from discrimination? If so, list the key elements of these measures.	x		The DOD adheres to the principles of equity and equal opportunities in all practices. It values and manages diversity and in so doing recognises that talent, ability and potential are inherently distributed across the population. It strives to eradicate all forms of unfair stigma and discrimination within the department. Policy Documents No mandatory testing of PSAP officials. Voluntary HIV testing of any official in the DOD may form part of a comprehensive health assessment as governed by the Medical Standards for the SANDF and as required by the Surgeon General in terms of Regulation 15 of the Defence Act. HIV testing is voluntary and done with written informed consent, confidentiality and pre- and post-test counselling procedures. Officials with HIV and AIDS may not be unfairly discriminated against in the allocation of employment benefits and are treated like any other official with a comparable life-threatening illness/chronic disease with regard to access to benefits. Grievance procedures are confidential and do not result in the disclosure of a person’s HIV

status.
Respecting the privacy and confidentiality of those living with HIV is a priority.
7. Does the Department encourage its employees to undergo voluntary counselling
and testing? If so, list the results that you have achieved.
x Uniformed members of the DOD are required to undergo voluntary HIV counselling and testing
as part of the Comprehensive Health Assessments and Concurrent Health Assessments.
In addition, the military participates in the National Department of Health HIV Counselling and
Testing (HCT) Campaign.

Question Yes No Details

8. Has the Department developed measures/indicators to monitor
and evaluate the impact of its
health programme? If so, list these measures/indicators.
x Sources of data are:
• Monthly Mortality Analysis.
• Knowledge Attitude and Practice (KAP) Surveys.
• Health Informatics System - Clinical Data Management.
• Project Feedback Forms submitted following the programmes/ projects and interventions (all
planned HIV prevention interventions are monitored).
• Care and treatment indicators have been developed.
• Information obtained from staff visits to the various units.

9. Does the department have
a dedicated unit or has it designated specific staff members to manage TB and drug resistant TB? If so, indicate the number of employees who are involved in
this task.
x The Roles and Responsibilities of Health Care Workers in the Management of TB and Drug Resistant-TB have been established at all military health facilities. Legal action is taken for noncompliance.

The Nursing Officer:
• Maintains a close relationship with the patient.
• Administers treatment to the patients.
• Provides on-going nursing care.
• Completes the patient treatment card for treatment dosages given to the patient.
• Provides counselling for HIV testing.
• Conducts HIV testing on patients who give written consent.
• Provides educational talks to patients on a one-on-one basis or in group sessions.
• Plans awareness campaigns within the hospital addressing different topics.
• Assists the doctor in contact tracing and occupational exposure in workplaces.
• Is responsible for Infection Control measures in the health facilities.

The Medical Officer is responsible for:
• Assessing patients for co-morbidities and requesting baseline tests.
• Ensures the notification of TB patients as TB infection is a notifiable disease.
• Initiating TB/MDR-TB treatment regimen for the patient or referring to relevant facility.
• Clinical monitoring of patients treatment for adverse events.
• Prompt management of adverse events.
• Reviews treatment of patients and makes necessary adjustments.
• Presents difficult or complicated patients to the clinical management committee or provincial review committee.
• Ensures follow up smears and cultures are conducted and results available on time.
• Reports all adverse events to the Military Command Council.

The Pharmacist in SAMHS facilities:
• Ensures availability of TB drugs and ancillary drugs for co-morbidities.
• Monitors drug stock levels.
• Ensures correct storage of the drugs.
• Dispatches drugs to patients who have been discharged to the local clinic or hospital.

The SAMHS Psychologist:
• Conducts initial assessment of patients with psychological problems.
• Conducts one on one or group therapy sessions for patients.
• Refers patients who need expert opinion timeously.

The SAMHS Psychiatrist:
• Conducts baseline evaluation of all patients with a history of mental illness and initiates treatment for mental illness.
• Regularly monitors patients on psychiatric drugs or those with a history of mental illness.
• Evaluates all patients who develop psychiatric symptoms as a result of treatment.
• Manages patients who develop psychiatric symptoms whilst on Multi-Drug Resistant-TB treatment.

Question Yes No Details
The Dietician:
• Conducts the initial assessment of patients with co-morbidities, those who are malnourished and children.
• Prescribes the correct diet or nutritional supplements for patients who need a special diet or nutritional supplement.
• Monitors progress of patients started on a specific diet.
• Ensures that the hospital meals meet the nutritional requirements for patients with TB/MDR-TB.
• Reviews the hospital menu at determined intervals.
• Reports to the hospital management on a regular basis.
• Established a feedback system for patients on the meals provided in the hospital.
The Social Worker:
• Conducts the initial assessment of patients and their home environment.
• Assists patients and their families with social support required whilst in and out of the hospital.
• Provides liaison with employers regarding employee benefits whilst in hospital.
• Refers patients or families with special needs to relevant service providers.
• Provides on-going counselling of patients and their families.
The Occupational Therapist:
• Conducts the initial assessment of patient's psycho-social status in relation to job evaluations.
• Develops patient's insight into disease and behaviour through counselling and education.
• Provides life skills development programmes.
• Provides rehabilitation programmes for patients.
• Monitors patient progress.
• Facilitates support, stress management and behaviour modification groups.
• Plans pre-vocational training programmes.
The SAMHS Audiologist:
• Conducts baseline assessment for all patients prior to initiation of treatment.
• Advises the treating doctor where a patient already has hearing impairment at baseline before TB treatment started.
• Monitors patients monthly for hearing impairment from baseline.
• Recommends and refers management of patients with hearing impairment.
The Physiotherapist:
• Conducts initial assessment of patients with co-morbidities and extensive lung disease.
• Develops treatment programmes for the individual patients.
• Monitors patient's progress.
• Assists patients with expectoration for monitoring culture conversion.
• Trains patients on cough etiquette.
Remote Military Health Sickbays and Clinics:
• Monitors Patients on TB treatment.
• Ensures treatment compliance that may include directly observed treatment.
• Continues psycho-social support.
• Trace treatment Interrupters and address reasons for interruption and ensure they remain on treatment.
• Arranges transport for monthly follow-up at the date of patient treatment follow-up card.
• Completes the patient treatment follow-up cards.

Labour Relations

Subject Matter Date
Re-instatement of Pension Benefits for Demilitarised Finance Officials in the DOD 29 March 2017

Outcomes of Disciplinary Hearings Number % of Total
Correctional Counselling 1 2%
Verbal Warning 0 0%
Written Warning 18 31%
Final Written Warning 15 25%
Suspended Without Pay 3 5%
Fine 0 0%
Demotion 0 0%
Dismissal 7 12%
Not Guilty 2 3%
Case Withdrawn 13 22%
TOTAL 59 100%

Grievances Number
Number of Grievances Resolved 563
Number of Grievances Not Resolved 785
Total Number of Grievances Lodged 1 348

Disputes Number
Number of Disputes Upheld 3

Number of Disputes Dismissed 14
Number of Disputes Pending 20
Total Number of Disputes Lodged 37

Subject Matter Number
Total Number of Person Working Days Lost None
Total Cost of Working Days Lost None
Amount Recovered as a Result of No Work No Pay None

Part D – Human Resources Management

Subject Matter Number
Number of People Suspended 21
Number of People whose Suspensions Exceeded 30 Days 21
Average Number of Days Suspended 352
Cost of Suspensions R6 205 956.00
Note: 15 members suspended with pay and 6 without pay.

Subject Matter Number
Number of People Suspended 16
Number of People whose Suspensions Exceeded 30 Days 16
Average Number of Days Suspended 218
Cost of Suspensions R2 272 258.00

Skills Development

Occupational Categories Gender Number of Employees as at 01 April 2016
Training Needs Identified at Start of Reporting Period
Learnerships Skills Programmes and other Short Courses
Other Forms of Training
TOTAL
Legislators, Senior Officials and Managers
Female 1 0 0 0 0
Male 1 0 0 0 0
Professionals Female 1 639 0 12 0 12
Male 1 461 0 34 0 34
Technicians and Associate Professionals
Female 2 560 0 109 3 511 3 620
Male 4 679 0 104 8 155 8 259
Clerks Female 6 679 0 95 3 128 3 223
Male 8 131 0 109 7 320 7 429
Service and Sales Workers
Female 6 219 0 366 7 213 7 579
Male 25 255 0 536 16 803 17 339
Craft and Related Trades Workers
Female 2 227 260 54 2 577 2 891
Male 8 576 390 43 6 013 6 446
Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers
Female 12 0 0 411 411
Male 284 0 1 959 960
Elementary Occupations
Female 3 530 0 115 1 269 1 384
Male 6 343 0 161 3 024 3 185
Subtotal Female 22 867 260 751 18 109 19 120
Male 54 730 390 988 42 274 43 652
TOTAL 77 597 650 1 739 60 383 62 772

Part D – Human Resources Management

Occupational Categories Gender Number of Employees as at 01 April 2016
Training Provided within Start of Reporting Period
Learnerships Skills Programmes and other Short Courses
Other Forms of Training
TOTAL
Legislators, Senior Officials and Managers
Female 1 0 0 0 0
Male 1 0 0 0 0
Professionals Female 1 639 0 23 424 447
Male 1 461 0 59 445 504
Technicians and Associate Professionals
Female 2 560 0 77 849 926
Male 4 679 0 166 1 842 2 008
Clerks Female 6 679 0 141 2 832 2 973
Male 8 131 0 90 2 990 3 080
Service and Sales Workers
Female 6 219 0 220 2 537 2 757
Male 25 255 0 93 9 759 9 852
Craft and Related Trades Workers
Female 2 227 181 25 1 045 1 070
Male 8 576 573 62 3 069 3 131
Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers
Female 12 0 0 9 9
Male 284 0 1 21 22
Elementary Occupations
Female 3 530 0 55 810 865
Male 6 343 0 100 1 913 2 013
Subtotal Female 22 867 181 541 8 506 9 228
Male 54 730 573 571 20 039 21 183
TOTAL 77 597 754 1 112 28 545 30 411

Injury on Duty

Nature of Injury on Duty Number % of Total
Required Basic Medical Attention Only 330 83%
Temporary Total Disablement 32 8%
Permanent Disablement 9 2%
Fatal 26 7%
TOTAL 397 100%
Note:
Required Basic Medical Attention Only. This is the action or manner of treating an individual medically or surgically to stabilise and promote healing.
Temporary Total Disablement. This is the temporary alteration of an individual's physical or mental status
that limits activity. Medical or surgical treatment may stabilize the condition and restore the health of an individual to normal within a defined period.
Permanent Disablement. This is the permanent alteration of an individual's capacity to meet personal social
or occupational demands or statutory or regulatory requirements because of impairment. This status is often
coupled to a loss of a limb or sense chronic pain disfigurement and other permanent physical or mental disorders.
Fatal. An injury, disease or condition causing or ending in organ or multi-organ failure and death.

Part D – Human Resources Management
UTILISATION OF CONSULTANTS109

Service/ Division Total paid against Consultants on the FMS System
Description of Services
SA Army R1 057 300.26 SABS Quality Assurance
SA Air Force R19 490.34 SABS Quality Assurance
R8 000.32 Occupational Safety and Health Quality Assurance
R5 194.54 Overberg Review Commission
SA Navy R14 198.00 Qualification Verification Consultants
R101 549.36 SABS Quality Assurance
SAMHS R3 086.00 Qualification Verification Consultants
R566 232.92 SABS Quality Assurance
Human Resources Division R53 196.43 Special Operations Medical Association (SOMA)
R1 282 280.66 Qualification Verification Consultants
R363 272.00 South African Board for People Practices
Defence Inspectorate Division R43 160.40 SABS Quality Assurance Services
Defence Policy, Strategy and Planning Division R1 528 808.88 Armaments Corporation of South Africa (ARMSCOR) Services (DDSI: Defence Review)
Logistics Division R585 042.76 Translation and, Transcription Services
R109 389 016.71 PWC Asset Verification
Defence Foreign Relations R21 801.00 Translation and, Transcription Services
Defence International Affairs R76 374.30 Translation and, Transcription Services
Defence Intelligence Division R 7 120.00 Qualification Verification Consultants
Military Ombud R5 077.20 Qualification Verification Consultants
Financial Management Division R4 522 608.00 Defence Review Funding Model
Defence Legal Services Division R106 601.00 Translation, Transcription & Interpretation Services
Defence Matériel Division R86 786 944.16 Project Management Consultants
British Peace and Support Technical Team R12 521 875.21 British Military Advisory Technical Team Capitation fees
Total Value Paid against the Item 35 Budget on Consultants R219 068 230.45
109 Services rendered and paid under the Standard Chart of Accounts (SCoA) classification, "Consultants: Business Advisory Services".
Paramount Chief of the Khoisan, Chief Hendrik "Hennie" van Wyk, the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans, Ms Nosiviwe Mapisa-Nqakula, and the Chief of the SA Air Force, Lt Gen Zimpande Msimang, observing Bradley van Sitters burning imphepho (incense) to invoke the spirit of Krotoa at the Groote Kerk in Church Square, Cape Town. (Photo by Sgt Ronald Knight)
The Minister of Defence and Military Veterans, Ms Nosiviwe Mapisa-Nqakula (middle), with Krotoa's descendants (family). (Photo by Sgt Ronald Knight)
Bradley van Sitters burning imphepho (incense) on the Kudu horn ushering the spirit of Krotoa to the Castle of Good Hope where she is to rest for eternity. (Photo by Sgt Ronald Knight)

The Secretary for Defence, Dr Sam Gulube, during the opening of the 2017 Rand Show. Dr Gulube said the Rand Show affords the SA National Defence Force an opportunity to interact with all South Africans with the purpose of educating them about their huge responsibilities. Behind Dr Gulube stands R Adm (JG) Musa Nkomonde, the SA Navy Inspector General. (Photo by Mr Witney Rasaka)

Part E – Financial Information

REPORT BY THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER, DR S.M. GULUBE, FOR THE PERIOD 01 APRIL 2016 TO 31 MARCH 2017

OVERVIEW OF THE OPERATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT

During the period under review, the Department of Defence (DOD) progressed in many areas against set priorities. In support of Government's Outcome 11, "*Creating a better South Africa and contributing to a better and safer Africa in a better World*", South African National Defence Force (SANDF) soldiers were deployed outside the country in a United Nations (UN) Peace Support Operation in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) and an Anti-Piracy Operation in the Mozambique Channel.

The SANDF was deployed in four internal operations in support of Government's Outcome 3, "*All people in South Africa are and feel safe*". The aim of these operations was twofold; to safeguard our borders and to assist other Government departments in the areas of search and rescue, disaster aid and relief as well as VIP protection tasks.

During FY2015/16, the DOD indicated that the year was devoted to planning for the incremental implementation of the Defence Review 2015 (Milestone 1). I can now report that the DOD "*Plan to Arrest the Decline*" was completed and approved by the Minister at the Council on Defence (COD) on 07 March 2017. Option 2 (Arrest the decline within a 6-year period) of the Plan was accepted as the most feasible path to follow and will form the basis for further engagement with Parliamentary oversight bodies, National Treasury (NT) and political decision makers.

In pursuit of good '*Corporate Governance'* the DOD continually strives to enhance its internal controls and to be more efficient and effective in the application of management practices and adherence to the regulatory framework. Internal controls are regularly monitored and reviewed in order to ensure timely mitigation of emerging risks.

In support of Government's Outcome 12, "*An efficient, effective and development orientated public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship*", the DOD endeavoured to increase the payment of legitimate supplier invoices within a period of 30-days. Discussions were held with the Forum for South African Directors-General (FOSAD). A task team, led by the Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation, was established during the period under review. The task team agreed that the DOD will not be in a position to significantly improve on the payment of legitimate invoices until such time that a new accounting system is provided. Notwithstanding this situation, the DOD managed to pay 362 377 legitimate invoices out of the 470 359 invoices received during FY2016/17.

OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL RESULTS OF THE DEPARTMENT

During the FY2016/17, the DOD received an appropriation of R47,236 billion, a 4.8% increase on the FY2015/16's appropriation. The DOD was able to spend 99.92% of its appropriated funds and surrendered Rm39,371 to the National Revenue Fund.

During the Minister's Budget Vote of 25 May 2017, the Minister reflected on the previous Financial Years' achievements and pointed out that within the limited financial resources, the DOD ensured the achievement of its operational mandate and related Ministerial priorities.

1 Refer Part A, pages 8 to 12 and Part B, pages 39 to 41 and pages 46 to 48 for detail information on the future plans and operations of the Department.

Departmental Receipts (Revenue)

The table below indicates DOD Sources of Revenue for FY2016/17.

Departmental Receipts	2015/16 Estimate	2016/17 Actual Amount Collected

(Over-) Undercollection
Estimate Actual Amount Collected
(Over-) Undercollection
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Tax Receipts 0 0 0 0 0 0
- Casino taxes 0 0 0 0 0 0
- Horse racing taxes 0 0 0 0 0 0
- Liquor license 0 0 0 0 0 0
- Motor vehicle license 0 0 0 0 0 0
Sale of goods and services other than capital assets 292 432 442 016 (149 584) 272 442 807 219 (534 777)
Transfers received 185 153 524 130 (338 977) 508 595 441 660 66 935
Fine, penalties and forfeits 4 086 600 3 486 1 122 1 164 (42)
Interest, dividends and rent on land 2 796 3 890 (1 094) 2 758 3 928 (1 170)
Sale of capital assets 59 549 36 212 23 337 45 182 31 858 13 324
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities 274 150 75 775 198 375 12 611 101 481 (88 870)
Total 818 166 1 082 623 (264 457) 842 710 1 387 310 (544 600)

Defence identified 76 revenue streams which are covered by numerous departmental policies, procedures and instructions for timeous collection of departmental revenue through salary deductions, cash collections and bank transfers. Revenue management is decentralised to 488 Force Structure Elements (FSEs). The credibility of revenue data carried on the Financial Management System (FMS) is reliant on the inputs received from non-integrated, legacy logistic and personnel systems. The FMS has been enhanced to improve the budgeting, accounting and reporting of revenue, but links between systems remain inadequate and prevents credible cross referencing and validation of information. The development of the national Integrated Financial Management System (IFMS) prohibits the development of a fully integrated resource management system within Defence to effectively manage revenue. The department is not yet in a position to determine the exact amount to be collected due to the challenges mentioned and this may result in over or understatement of revenue.

Minor enhancements to systems and the appraisal of supporting policies continue to enable the provision of credible revenue information. Additional management reports continue to be developed and an automated revenue reconciliation capability has been developed to improve departmental revenue management. Training and empowerment of finance functionaries and line managers is a high priority and is continuously provided to enhance revenue management.

All FSEs capture their estimates of revenue on the FMS which is evaluated by the Departmental Planning and Budget Evaluation Committee. Revenue collected is accounted for at the point of origin, while a system generated report assists FSEs in managing revenue collection. As a result revenue collected has increased by 50.2% over the last 3 financial years. Various policies have been updated and promulgated to ensure that revenue due to the department is collected. Despite progress made, even more will be done to ensure a comprehensive and credible revenue management system within Defence.

The current Policy on the Management of Revenue in the Department of Defence (DODI: Fin No. 00025/2002) is currently under review.

The following revenue tariffs were approved during the financial year:
• Noonday gun.
• Marketing support.

The following revenue tariffs were not updated in the financial year:
• Aircraft flights against payment tariffs.
• Hiring of equipment.
• Hiring of DOD vehicles.

The DOD did not render any free services that would have yielded significant revenue during the financial year.

The Department has under-collected on the following items:
• Transfers received due to the decrease in United Nations (UN) reimbursements as part of the Memorandum of Understanding Agreements with the UN as a result of the withdrawal from the deployment in Sudan.
• Sale of capital assets due to less equipment sold on auctions.
• Bad debt written off that had a direct impact on departmental receipts, amounted to Rm2,319 during the

FY2016/17. These debt were only considered for write off after the debt recovery process of the Department was followed and no further recovery was possible.
The Department has over-collected on the following items:
• Sale of goods and services other than capital assets due to improved ability to ensure revenue collection
from Letters of Assist in UN peacekeeping operations.
• Interest, dividends and rent on land due to an increase in interest on bank accounts.
• Financial transactions in assets and liabilities due to exchange rate gains and penalties imposed on contracts.
• Fines and penalties received due to members being court martialled.
The sale of capital assets during the FY2015/16, resulted in Rm31,858 revenue generated on the General
Defence Account during FY2016/17.

Departmental Expenditure

The table below indicates the DOD Actual Expenditure Trends and Adjusted Appropriation for FY2014/15 to
FY2016/17.

2014/15	2015/16	2016/17
R'000	R'000	R'000
Vote	42 856 879	45 088 161	47 236 465
Expenditure	42 842 381	45 071 534	47 197 094
Over expenditure	0	0	0
Amount overspent as percentage of Vote	0	0	0
Amount surrendered	14 498	16 627	39 371
Amount surrendered as percentage of Vote	0.034%	0.037%	0.083%

The table below indicates the DOD Actual Expenditure versus the Adjusted Appropriation for FY2016/17 on
Main Programme level.

Programme 2015/16	2016/17 Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	(Over)/Under Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Administration	4 984 514	4 981 493	3 021	5 740 559	5 740 559	0
Force Employment	3 616 407	3 602 801	13 606	3 445 535	3 431 011	14 524
Landward Defence	15 118 951	15 118 951	0	15 557 822	15 557 822	0
Air Defence	7 085 719	7 085 719	0	6 782 585	6 782 585	0
Maritime Defence	3 732 748	3 732 748	0	4 323 232	4 298 385	24 847
Military Health Support	4 243 150	4 243 150	0	4 448 745	4 448 745	0
Defence Intelligence	830 060	830 060	0	881 289	881 289	0
General Support	5 476 612	5 476 612	0	6 056 698	6 056 698	0
Total	**45 088 161**	**45 071 534**	**16 627**	**47 236 465**	**47 197 094**	**39 371**

Reasons for Over- / Under Expenditure

The underspending of Rm39,371 consists of the following:
• **Force Employment Programme**. Under expenditure was mainly within the Peace Support Operations
environment (Rm14,524). It was due to operational requirements regarding aircraft chartering by the United
Nations being less than what was anticipated.
• **Maritime Defence Programme**. Under expenditure was mainly within the Maritime Defence Programme
(Rm24,847). This was as a result of austerity measures implemented in order to remain within the ceiling amount set by the National Treasury.

Additions to Main Appropriation

The Defence Vote was increased with Rm66,720 to Rm47 236,465 through the Adjustments Vote. The additional amount of Rm66,720 was received as self-financing for revenue generated from the selling of equipment and spares procured through the Special Defence Account. This amount was surrendered to the
National Revenue Fund.

Virements / Shifts within the Vote

The following virements/shifts were addressed after the Adjustments Estimate of Expenditure (AENE) process:
• **Approved by the National Treasury**
-- Rm10,012 was reallocated from Compensation of Employees (Maritime Defence Programme) to Current
Transfers and Subsidies: Households to cover the cost of employment social benefits due to Defence

members being separated from the Department through severance packages.
-- Rm28,924 was reallocated from savings within Goods and Services (Rm28,767) as well as Transfers and Subsidies: Non-Profit Institutions (Rm0,157) to cover the cost of legitimate claims instituted against the Department by institutions or individuals.

• Approved by the Accounting Officer
-- Rm5,447 was reallocated from the Defence Intelligence Programme to the Landward Defence Programme (Infantry Formation) for guard services rendered.
-- Rm6,583 was reallocated from the Administration Programme (Human Resource Services) to the Landward Defence Programme (Infantry Formation) for guard services rendered.
-- Rm16,639 was reallocated from the Air Defence Programme to the General Support Programme (Joint Logistic Services) to allocate funds to C Log for payments to be made on behalf of the SANDF with regards to Project THUSANO.
-- Rm30,0 was reallocated from Departmental Agencies and Accounts (Special Defence Account) to the Landward Defence Programme (Goods and Services) in order to finalise the payment to Defence Decision Support Institute (DDSI) regarding research and development.
-- Rm40,0 was reallocated from the Air Defence Programme (Departmental Agencies and Accounts) to the Administration Programme (Goods and Services) to continue with the study that would determine levels of compliance to best international practice in Through-Life Capability Management (TLCM) within the DOD.
-- Rm50,738 was reallocated from the General Support Programme (Joint Logistic Services) to the Administration Programme (Accommodation Charges) for the payment of leases.
-- Rm18,0 was reallocated from Goods and Services to Current Transfers and Subsidies: Public Corporation and Private Enterprises within the Maritime Defence Programme to fund critical funding shortfalls within the ARMSCOR Dockyard and the Institute for Maritime Technology (IMT).
-- Rm61,0 was reallocated from Current Transfers and Subsidies: Departmental Agencies and Accounts to the General Support Programme (Goods and Services) to ensure that updated Information and Communication Technology (ICT) infrastructure is available within the Department of Defence by Command and Management Information Systems (CMIS).
-- The re-allocation of funds between Programmes within the Defence Budget was executed in order to defray expenditure in respect of authorised losses, Compensation of Employees as well as Goods and Services to balance the expenditure for the 2016/17 financial year.

Virements / Roll-Overs

The Department did not submit a request for funds to be rolled-over from FY2015/16, hence no roll-overs were received during FY2016/17.

Irregular, Unauthorised, Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure

Irregular Expenditure

Irregular expenditure amounting to Rm328,071 was incurred during the year under review. The main contributors to the irregular expenditure were three incidents amounting to Rm311,277, which originated in previous financial years:
• Final payment of Rm109,389 was made for a contract that was awarded in the FY2012/13 where the contract was extended for more than 15% or R15 million, without National Treasury's written approval.
• Rm115,101 awaiting NT condonement decision which was paid during the year under review for contracts placed by ARMSCOR on behalf of the DOD, which did not comply with the Preferential Procurement Policy

Framework Act (Act No. 5 of 2000), requirements. The irregular expenditure is recurring until such a time that all the contracts that were awarded are concluded.
• During the FY2015/16, a contract was awarded by means of an unfair bidding process where the Department did not exclude the company which drafted the requirements for Phase 1 to compete for the contract for Phase 2 of the project. This contract will only be concluded in the FY2020/21. The irregular expenditure incurred during the year under review for this contract was Rm86,787 and has been forwarded to the National Treasury for condonement.

Investigations were conducted, disciplinary actions were taken and measures to prevent recurrence were implemented for irregular expenditure incidents disclosed during the FY2015/16. The requests for condonement were sent to the National Treasury and the Department is currently awaiting decisions from the National Treasury.

The revised Strategy to prevent irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure was approved and implemented during the FY2016/17.

Monthly meetings were held with representatives of all Services and Divisions to ensure that all possible irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure were analysed and disclosed correctly.

The decrease in the reported number of irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure incidents can be attributed to the buy-in of, and responsibility taken by the Services and Divisions, continued awareness training presented in the DOD and consequence management systems that were enforced by the Department.

Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred and disclosed amounted to R659 000 for the year under review.

This was a decrease of Rm6,521 from the previous financial year. The biggest contributor for the fruitless and wasteful expenditure was events that were cancelled on short notice and where expenditure could not have been avoided.

Unauthorised Expenditure

The DOD did not occur any unauthorised expenditure during the year under review.

Public / Private Partnerships

The DOD did not enter into any public/private partnerships during FY2016/17.

Discontinued Activities / Activities to be Discontinued

There were no discontinued activities/activities to be discontinued that affected operations of, and service delivery by the DOD or financial implications of such discontinued activities.

New / Proposed Activities

The DOD did not undertake any new or proposed activities during the year under review.

Supply Chain Management (SCM)

The DOD endeavoured to ensure that its SCM processes are aligned and compliant with legislation, policies and directives. Specific instructions were issued during the reporting year in order to ensure that SCM processes and systems are augmented on a continuous basis.

Part E – Financial Information

Notwithstanding the fact that the list below covers the broad spectrum of SCM, prevention of irregular expenditure has always been underscored. Annually, the DOD undertakes a “Procurement Administration Course” for General Officers Commanding and Senior Procurement Officials. For the period under review four courses were held, wherein irregular expenditure was a focal learning area.

The list below highlights the instructions that have been issued during the reporting period:

- Log Div Instruction No. 10/2016 dated 16 March 2016: Mandatory requirement upon the Advertising of a Bid or Price Quotation.
- Log Div Instruction No. 26/2016 dated 08 June 2016: Vetting of Procurement and Supply Chain Management Personnel in the DOD.
- Log Div Instruction No. 38/2016 dated 25 June 2016: Procurement from Local Suppliers from within the area/region of the Procurement Entity.
- Log Div Instruction No. 36/2016 dated 25 July 2016: DOD Suppliers' Day for 2016.
- Log Div Instruction No. 49/2016 dated 07 September 2016: Submission of Procurement report on deviations from normal bidding process.
- Log Div Instruction No. 51/2016 dated 08 September 2016: Management of payment of invoices within 30 days in the DOD.
- Log Div Instruction No. 54/2016 dated 16 September 2016: Management of procurement contracts in the DOD.
- Log Div Instruction No. 64/2016 dated 13 October 2016: The use of UNHU IT Solutions (Pty) Ltd. as a service provider to the SANDF.
- Log Div Instruction No. 66/2016 dated 11 November 2016: Creation of Supplier codes and registration of banking details for suppliers on transversal contracts and period contracts.
- Log Div Instruction No. 68/2016 dated 03 November 2016: Management of

transfer of contracts/government orders and transfer of payments in the DOD.
• Log Div Instruction No. 71/2016 dated 17 November 2016: Standard Operation Procedure for the utilisation of the Electronic Procurement System in the DOD.
• Log Div Instruction No. 10/2017 dated 23 February 2017: Procurement Seminar for DOD procurement officials 06 to 07 April 2017.
The DOD did not conclude any unsolicited bids for the period under review.

Supply Chain Management related Challenges.

The following SCM challenges were experienced:
• **DOD Suppliers Database**. In an effort to increase awareness of business opportunities for Small,
Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs), Co-operatives and Rural Enterprises need to be educated to
meet the requirements for registering on the DOD Suppliers Database. To this effect, a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the DOD and the Department of Small Business Development (DSBD)
was finalised during May 2016. The "Implementation Plan", emanating from the MOU, is in the process of being finalised.
Subsequently, five successful joint information sharing sessions (road shows) were held in co-operation with the DSBD.

Part E – Financial Information

• **Knowledge and Skills**. Members who are trained in procurement (as part of Logistics) are not adequately retained within the procurement environment as certain members are rotated for promotional purposes within the logistic environment.
• **Structures and Staffing**. The structure and staffing of procurement entities within the DOD is not sufficient to purposefully implement the stipulations contained in the MOU between the DOD and DSBD.
• **E-Procure System**. The implementation of an electronic procurement system within the DOD is not progressing adequately due to problems experienced with the integration of different systems used by the
various role players. SITA and the DOD Finance Division are currently in the process of migrating to a programmatic registration.

Gifts and Donations Received in Kind

The DOD did not receive any donor funds from external sources for operations during the financial year.

Asset Management

The Department of Defence has made significant strides in ensuring that the asset management framework is complied with, this requires continuous review of the Modified Cash Standard to ensure that at all times the
DOD is in compliance.
The Asset Management Operations Centre is still in effect to ensure that the information is reliable and accurate.
This is done using the processes that have been established over the years it has been in place. This Centre
will be extended to cater for the inventory reporting requirements for which planning is in progress.

Intangible Assets

The fair value methodology developed in previous periods is still being utilised and there are no changes thereto.

Challenges Experienced

Logistics systems continue to pose a challenge for the DOD. These systems were developed for cash basis of accounting and are the same ones from which the DOD is now moving towards reporting on an accrual basis. At this point, the DOD is re-assessing these systems and gaining momentum towards a single logistics
system. This single logistics system will ensure that the DOD is in a better position to ensure compliance with the regulatory framework with limited human intervention and manual processes.
A user requirements specification is in the process of being drafted which will be utilised in the compilation of
the Integrated Defence Enterprise System (IDES) by C CMIS.

Inventory

Inventory is still reported as an annexure to the financial statements as there is no requirement yet to include them as a note or in the financial statements.
However, planning for the implementation of inventory reporting
is currently underway and the plan is being reviewed.
The plan is for the DOD to achieve full inventory reporting
on a piecemeal basis over a number of years, which will be agreed with NT.

Part E – Financial Information

GENERAL COMMENTS

Cost Containment

During the FY2016/17, NT issued three instructions**2** pertaining to cost containment measures. The DOD
interpreted these measures and gave effect to the implementation thereof in the Department by means of two
Implementation Instructions to all DOD employees**3** as well as the DOD's travel agent, AB Logistics Travel**4**.

Condonements awaiting approval from National Treasury

The DOD approached NT to condone irregular expenditure incurred on contracts placed by ARMSCOR on
behalf of the DOD, which did not comply with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (Act No. 5
of 2000) requirements and other contracts awarded which were deviations from procurement processes. This irregular expenditure incurred and reported on are awaiting NT condonement as at reporting date.

Departure Received from National Treasury

The DOD requested a legal opinion from the Senior State Law Advisor on the legal status of the Special Defence Account (SDA). The opinion from the State Law Advisor concluded that the SDA does not meet the definition of a Public Entity in terms of the PFMA, but rather an account.
National Departments compile their financial statements according to the prescribed Modified Cash Standard
accounting framework.
National Treasury has subsequently granted the DOD a departure**5** in terms of Section
79 of the PFMA for separate financial statements to be prepared for the SDA and GDA for the FY2016/17 and FY2017/18. Approval has also been given by National Treasury for the SDA financial statements to be
prepared in accordance with Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP). This departure was granted to maintain
understandability for the main users of the GDA and SDA financial
statements while the DOD considers possible legislative changes to ensure relevance, reliability and fair presentation in future. Information pertaining to the financial impact of the departure are disclosed in the notes
to the financial statements of the GDA.

Events after the reporting date

Quaker Peace Centre, a non-profit and public benefit organisation, instituted a legal action against the RSA Government. The legal action relates to the acquisition of the Strategic Defence Packages (SDPs), on the
basis that the procurement was not done in a fair, equitable, transparent and competitive manner, as required
by Section 217 of the Constitution.
The DOD joined other Government Departments affected in defending the matter and have embarked on a
joint defence through the Office of the State Attorney. The SDPs have been subjected to various investigations, amongst others, the Seriti Commission, and came
up with the conclusion of no wrong doing by the DOD. The DOD is not likely to incur any cost arising from this litigation.

2 (1) National Treasury SCM Instruction No. 1 of 2016/17 (Travel Policy Framework), dated 15 April 2016 (2) National Treasury Instruction No. 2 of 2016/17 (Cost Containment Measures) dated 30 September and (3) National Treasury Instruction No. 3 of 2016/17 (Cost Containment Measures related to Travel and Subsistence) dated 30 September 2016.
3 DS/CFO/R/504/3/1(16/17) dated 12 December 2016.
4 DS/CFO/R/504/3/1(16/17) dated 15 December 2016.
5 National Treasury "Departure in terms of the Modified Cash Standard (MCS) relating to the Special Defence Account (SDA)" dated 16 October 2017.

Part E – Financial Information

APPROVAL

I hereby submit the attached DOD Annual Financial Statements for your attention.

(DR S.M. GULUBE)
SECRETARY FOR DEFENCE: DIRECTOR-GENERAL
18 OCTOBER 2017

Department of Defence and
Military Veterans
(General Defence Account)
Annual Reports and Financial Statements
for the year ended 31 March 2017

Part E – Financial Information

INDEX Page

Report of the Autitor-General .....
.....

..... . 215
Accounting Policies .....
..... . 224
Appropriation Statement .....
..... . 232
Notes to the Appropriation Statement .....
..... . 325
Statement of Financial Performance .....
..... . 326
Statement of Financial Position .....
..... . 327
Statement of Changes in Net Assets .....
..... . 328
Cash Flow Statement .....
. 329
Notes to the Annual Financial Statements .....
..... . 330
Notes on Secondary Financial Information .....
..... . 340
Annexures. .....
..... . 373
Annexure 1A .....
..... . 373
Annexure 1B .....
..... . 374
Annexure 1C .....
..... . 375
Annexure 1D .....
..... . 376
Annexure 1E .....
..... . 377
Annexure 1F .....
..... . 378
Annexure 1G .....
..... . 379
Annexure 2A .....
..... . 380
Annexure 2B .....
..... . 381
Annexure 3A .....
..... . 382
Annexure 3B .....
..... . 383
Annexure 4 .....
..... . 384
Annexure 5 .....
..... . 385
Annexure 6 .....
..... . 386
Annexure 7 .....
..... 387
Annexure 8A .....
..... . 388
Annexure 8B .....
..... . 389

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19

Report of the auditor-general to Parliament on vote no. 19: Department of Defence

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Qualified opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Department of Defence set out on pages 224 to 372, which comprise the appropriation statement, the statement of financial position as at 31

March 2017, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, and
cash flow statement for the year then ended, as well as the notes to the financial statements,
including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In my opinion, except for the effects of the matters described in the basis for qualified
opinion section of my report, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects,
the financial position of the Department of Defence as at 31 March 2017, and financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the Modified Cash
Standard (MCS) prescribed by National Treasury and the requirements of the Public Finance
Management Act of South Africa, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA).
Basis for qualified opinion
Moveable tangible capital assets
3. The department did not disclose all moveable tangible capital assets accurately in accordance with the chapter on capital assets, paragraph .21 of the MCS. Consequently, tangible capital
assets stated at R57, 6 billion in disclosure note 31 to the financial statements are misstated
by an amount of R1, 3 billion. In addition, the department did not disclose capital work in
progress for projects. I was not able to determine the full extent of the non-disclosure as it was impracticable to do so.
Immovable capital assets: work-in-progress
4. Work-in-progress stated at R3,5 billion in disclosure note 33 to the financial statements
is misstated by an amount of R1,5 billion, which comprises disagreement and limitation misstatements.
Furthermore, the completed projects were not disclosed as prescribed in the
chapter on capital assets in the MCS.
Intangible capital assets
5. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for intangible capital assets.
Furthermore, I was unable to verify some of these assets. I was also unable to confirm the
existence of these assets by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine
whether any adjustments were necessary to the intangible capital assets stated at R3 billion in disclosure note 32 to the financial statements.

Part E – Financial Information

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
6. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure to an amount of R303 million was incorrectly reported
as resolved in note 26.1 and the disclosure note is as a result understated by this amount.
I was also not provided with a register of investigations at the department during the audit.
Consequently, I could not perform audit procedures to confirm the completeness of fruitless
and wasteful expenditure. I was unable to confirm the completeness of fruitless and wasteful
expenditure by alternative means.
Irregular expenditure
7. Irregular expenditure to the amount of R419 million was not disclosed in the disclosure note
to the financial statements, as required by treasury regulation 9.1.5 and section 40(3)(b)(i) of
the PFMA. I was also not provided with a register of investigations at the department during
the audit. Consequently, I could not perform audit procedures to confirm the completeness of
irregular expenditure. I was unable to confirm the completeness of irregular expenditure by
alternative means.
8. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs).
My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor-general's
responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of my report.
9. I am independent of the department in accordance with the International Ethics Standards
Board for Accountants' Code of ethics for professional accountants (IESBA code) and the
ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other
ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.
10. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis
for my qualified opinion.
Emphasis of matters
11. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.
Special Defence Account

12. As disclosed in accounting policy note 1 and note 23 to the financial statements, the National Treasury permitted the department a departure from the MCS. In terms of the departure, the department can present separate financial statements for the 2016-17 and 2017-18 financial years for the Special Defence Account, which is not a separate legal entity.

Restatement of corresponding figures

13. As disclosed in notes 19.3, 24.1, 24.2.1, 25.7, 26.4, 31.3.1, 31.4.1, 32.3.1 and 34 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 31 March 2016 have been restated as a result of errors in the department's financial statements at, and for the year ended, 31 March 2017.

Accruals and payables not recognised

14. As disclosed in note 21 to the financial statements, payables, which exceed the payment term of 30 days as required in treasury regulation 8.2.3, amount to R102 929 000. This amount, in turn, exceeds the voted funds to be surrendered of R39 371 000 as per the statement of financial performance by R63 558 000. The amount of R63 558 000 would therefore have constituted unauthorised expenditure had the amounts due been paid in a timely manner.

Other matter

15. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Unaudited supplementary schedules

16. The supplementary information set out on pages 373 to 389 does not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these annexures and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion thereon.

Responsibilities of accounting officer for the financial statements

17. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with MCS and the requirements of the PFMA and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

18. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the department's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the intention is to liquidate the department or cease operations, or there is no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

19. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

20. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to the auditor's report.

Report on the audit of the annual performance report

Introduction and scope

21. In accordance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for selected programmes presented in the annual performance report. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.

22. My procedures address the reported performance information, which must be based on

the department's approved performance planning documents. I have not evaluated the completeness and appropriateness of the performance indicators included in the planning documents. My procedures also did not extend to any disclosures or assertions relating to planned performance strategies and information in respect of future periods that may be included as part of the reported performance information. Accordingly, my findings do not extend to these matters.

23. I evaluated the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected programmes presented in the annual performance report of the department for the year ended 31 March 2017:

Programmes	Pages in the annual performance report
Programme 2 – force employment	64 – 68
Programme 3 – landward defence	69 – 71
Programme 4 – air defence	72 – 74

24. I performed procedures to determine whether the reported performance information was properly presented and whether performance was consistent with the approved performance planning documents. I performed further procedures to determine whether the indicators and related targets were measurable and relevant, and assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.

25. I did not raise any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for the following programmes:

- Force employment
- Landward defence
- Air defence.

Other matters

26. I draw attention to the matters below.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19

Achievement of planned targets

27. Refer to the annual performance report on pages 64 – 68, 69 – 71 and 72 – 74 for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year and explanations provided for the under/ overachievement of a number of targets.

Adjustment of material misstatements

28. I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. These material misstatements were in the reported performance information of force employment, landward defence and air defence. As management subsequently corrected the misstatements, I did not report any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information.

Report on audit of compliance with legislation

Introduction and scope

29. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the department's compliance with specific matters in key legislation. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.

30. The material findings in respect of the compliance criteria for the applicable subject matters are as follows:

Annual financial statements, performance and annual report

31. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in accordance with the prescribed financial reporting framework and supported by full and proper records as required by section 40(1)(a) and (b) of the PFMA. Material misstatements identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements were not adequately corrected and/or the supporting records could not be provided subsequently, which resulted in the financial statements receiving a qualified audit opinion.

Expenditure management

32. Contractual obligations and money owed by the department were not met and settled within 30 days, as required by section 38(1)(f) of the PFMA and treasury regulation 8.2.3.

33. Effective steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure, as required by section 38(1) (c)(ii) of the PFMA and treasury regulation 9.1.1. The expenditure disclosed does not reflect the full extent of the irregular expenditure

incurred as indicated in the basis for qualification paragraph. Most of the disclosed irregular expenditure was caused by non-compliance with supply chain management prescripts.

34. Effective steps were not taken to prevent fruitless and wasteful expenditure, as required by section 38(1)(c)(ii) of the PFMA and treasury regulation 9.1.1. The expenditure disclosed does

not reflect the full extent of the fruitless and wasteful expenditure incurred as indicated in the basis for qualification paragraph. Most of the disclosed fruitless and wasteful expenditure was caused by cancelled events.

Procurement and contract management

35. Contracts were extended or modified in excess of the 15% threshold without the approval of a properly delegated official, as required by National Treasury instruction note 32 on enhancing compliance monitoring and improving transparency and accountability in supply chain management, and treasury instruction note 3 of 2016-17.

Consequence management

36. Disciplinary steps were not taken against officials who had incurred and/or permitted irregular expenditure and fruitless and wasteful expenditure, as required by section 38(1)(h)(iii) of the PFMA.

Other information

37. The Department of Defence's accounting officer is responsible for the other information.

The other information comprises the information included in the annual report. The other information does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report thereon and those selected programmes presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported on in the auditor's report.

38. My opinion on the financial statements and findings on the reported performance information and compliance with legislation do not cover the other information and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

39. In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected programmes presented in the annual performance report or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work I have performed on the other information obtained prior to the date of this auditor's report, I conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, I am required to report that fact. I have nothing to report in this regard.

Internal control deficiencies

40. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, reported performance information and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance thereon. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the basis for qualified opinion, the material adjustments in the annual performance report and the findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.

Leadership

41. The accounting officer did not exercise sufficient oversight on financial reporting on tangible capital assets, immovable assets, intangible assets, compliance and related internal controls, which resulted in misstatements of various financial statement items and non-compliance with laws and regulations. Furthermore, action plans developed by the accounting officer were not adequately implemented and/or monitored to prevent recurring findings. The accounting officer did not timeously address the accounting requirements of the special defence account.

The accounting officer also did not implement sufficient monitoring controls over the process of reporting on performance information, which resulted in material adjustments to the performance report.

Financial and performance management
42. Existing controls were not designed to ensure adequate record keeping to support accurate and complete reporting, resulting in material misstatements.
Governance
43. Although management performs risk assessments on a regular basis, action plans were not timeously compiled, adequate and/or adequately monitored to prevent recurring findings and address significant matters.
Pretoria
24 October 2017
Part E – Financial Information

Annexure – Auditor-general's responsibility for the audit
1. As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements, and the procedures performed on reported performance information for selected programmes and on the department's compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.
Financial statements
2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in the auditor's report, I also:
• identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations or the override of internal control.
• obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the department's internal control.
• evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting officer.
• conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting officer's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Department of Defence's ability to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of the auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause a department to cease operating as a going concern.
• evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
Communication with those charged with governance
3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.

4. I also confirm to the accounting officer that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to have a bearing on my independence and, where applicable, related safeguards.
Part E – Financial Information

ACCOUNTING POLICIES for the year ended 31 March 2017

The Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with the following policies, which have been applied consistently in all material aspects, unless otherwise indicated. Management has concluded that the financial statements present fairly the department's primary and secondary information.

The historical cost convention has been used, except where otherwise indicated. Management has used assessments and estimates in preparing the annual financial statements. These are based on the best information available at the time of preparation.

Where appropriate and meaningful, additional information has been disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the Financial Statements and to comply with the statutory requirements of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), Act 1 of 1999 (as amended by Act 29 of 1999), and the Treasury Regulations issued in terms of the PFMA and the annual Division of Revenue Act.

1. Basis of preparation

The Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with the Modified Cash Standard (MCS).

The Department has complied with the MCS in all respects, except for the departure as explained in par 23 of the accounting policy.

2. Going concern

The Financial Statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.

3. Presentation currency

Amounts have been presented in the currency of the South African Rand (R) which is also the functional currency of the department.

4. Rounding

Unless otherwise stated financial figures have been rounded to the nearest one thousand Rand (R'000).

5. Foreign currency translation

Cash flows arising from foreign currency transactions are translated into South African Rands using the spot exchange rates prevailing at the date of payment / receipt.

6. Comparative information

6.1 Prior period comparative information

Prior period comparative information has been presented in the current year's financial statements. Where necessary figures included in the prior period financial statements have been reclassified to ensure that the format in which the information is presented is consistent with the format of the current year's financial statements.

6.2 Current year comparison with budget

A comparison between the approved, final budget and actual amounts for each programme and economic classification is included in the appropriation statement.

7. Revenue

7.1 Appropriated funds

Appropriated funds comprises of departmental allocations as well as direct charges against the revenue fund (i.e. statutory appropriation).

Appropriated funds are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date the appropriation becomes effective. Adjustments made in terms of the adjustments budget process are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date the adjustments become effective.

The net amount of any appropriated funds due to / from the relevant revenue fund at the reporting date is recognised as a payable / receivable in the statement of financial position.

7.2 Departmental revenue

Departmental revenue is recognised in the statement of financial performance when received and is subsequently paid into the relevant revenue fund, unless stated otherwise.

Any amount owing to the relevant revenue fund at the reporting date is recognised as a payable in the statement of financial position.

7.3 Accrued departmental revenue

Accruals in respect of departmental revenue (excluding tax revenue) are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when:

• it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the department; and

• the amount of revenue can be measured reliably.

The accrued revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration receivable.

Accrued tax revenue (and related interest and / penalties) is measured at amounts receivable from collecting agents.

8. Expenditure

8.1 Compensation of employees

8.1.1 Salaries and wages

Salaries and wages are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

8.1.2 Social contributions

Social contributions made by the department in respect of current employees are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

Social contributions made by the department in respect of ex-employees are classified as transfers to households in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

8.2 Other expenditure

Other expenditure (such as goods and services, transfers and subsidies and payments for capital assets) is recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment. The expense is classified as a capital expense if the total consideration paid is more than the capitalisation threshold.

8.3 Accrued expenditure payable

Accrued expenditure payable is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the goods are received or, in the case of services when they are rendered to the department or in the case of transfers and subsidies when they are due and payable.

Accrued expenditure payable is measured at cost.

8.4 Leases

8.4.1 Operating leases

Operating lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as current expenditure in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

The operating lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements.

8.4.2 Finance leases

Finance lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as capital expenditure in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

The finance lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements and are not apportioned between the capital and interest portions.

Finance lease assets acquired at the end of the lease term are recorded and measured at the lower of:

- cost, being the fair value of the asset; or
- the sum of the minimum lease payments made, including any payments made to acquire ownership at the end of the lease term, excluding interest.

9. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are stated at cost in the statement of financial position.

Bank overdrafts are shown separately on the face of the statement of financial position as a current liability.

For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held, other short-term highly liquid investments and bank overdrafts.

10. Prepayments and advances

Prepayments and advances are recognised in the statement of financial position when the department receives or disburses the cash.

Prepayments and advances are initially and subsequently measured at cost.

Prepayments are expensed where a contract / agreement requires that a payment for goods and services be made before actual delivery of those goods and services takes place.

11. Loans and Receivables

Loans and receivables are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost plus accrued interest, where interest is charged, less amounts already settled or written-off. Write-offs are made according to the department's write-off policy.

12. Investments

Investments are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost.

13. Financial assets

13.1 Financial assets (not covered elsewhere)

A financial asset is recognised initially at its cost plus transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset.

At the reporting date, a department shall measure its financial assets at cost, less amounts already settled or written-off, except for recognised loans and receivables, which are measured at cost plus accrued interest, where interest is charged, less

amounts already settled or written-off.

13.2 Impairment of financial assets

Where there is an indication of impairment of a financial asset, an estimation of the reduction in the recorded carrying value, to reflect the best estimate of the amount of the future economic benefits expected to be received from that asset, is recorded in the notes to the financial statements.

14. Payables

Loans and payables are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost. Payables not recognised is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when invoices are received at year-end, but remain unpaid at the reporting date.

15. Capital Assets

15.1 Immovable capital assets

Immovable capital assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost. Immovable capital assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction are measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Where the cost of immovable capital assets cannot by determined reliably, the immovable capital assets are measured at fair value for recording in the asset register.

Immovable capital assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or impairment.

Subsequent expenditure that is of a capital nature is added to the cost of the asset at the end of the capital project unless the immovable asset is recorded by another department, in which case the completed project costs are transferred to that department.

15.2 Movable capital assets

Movable capital assets are recorded in the asset register of the Department on receipt. The measurement of the carrying amount of the different classes of movable capital assets is described below:

Biological assets comprising of dogs and horses are valued at cost or R100

Heritage Assets are valued at R1

Specialised Military Assets (SMA) and Transport Assets (TPT) acquired:

1. before 1 April 2002 are valued at R1;
2. between 1 April 2002 and 31 March 2010 are valued at cost or fair value;

3. from 1 April 2010 are value at cost.

Other Machinery and Equipment) acquired:

1. before 1 April 2002 are valued at R1;
2. between 1 April 2002 and 31 March 2012 are valued at cost or fair value;
3. from 1 April 2012 are valued at cost.

Assets acquired from projects managed by Armscor will be carried at fair value.

Capital components are recognised when they are not installed onto the main asset. Where the spare component (i.e engine) is installed to the main asset, eg air craft or vessel, it is capitalised to the cost of the main asset.

Technical publications are recognised as library materials when they have been separately contracted for and are separately identifiable. Where they are not separately contracted for or separately identifiable, the cost is capitalised to the main asset.

Movable assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction from non-government entities are carried at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Any subsequent expenditure incurred on an existing capital asset (owned or to be owned by the department) that is of a capital nature is capitalised to the cost of the asset.

15.3 Minor assets

Minor assets acquired before 1 April 2013 are valued at R1 and subsequently acquired assets are valued at cost.

15.4 Intangible assets

All intangible assets acquired before November 2012 and through the Armscor process is measured at fair value. Assets acquired after October 2012 are valued at cost.

All other intangible assets acquired before April 2002 are valued at R1 and assets acquired after March 2002 are valued at cost or fair value.

Minor intangible assets refer to the paragraph 15.3 on Minor assets.

Internally generated intangible assets are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the department commences the development phase of the project.

Intangible assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or impairment.

Subsequent expenditure that is of a capital nature is added to the cost of the

asset at the end of the capital
project unless the intangible asset is recorded by another department/entity in which case the completed
project costs are transferred to that department.

16. Provisions and Contingents

16.1 Provisions

Provisions are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a present legal or constructive obligation to forfeit economic benefits as a result of events in the past and it is probable that an outflow of
resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation and

a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made. The provision is measured as the best estimate of the
funds required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

16.2 Contingent liabilities

Contingent liabilities are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a possible
obligation that arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not within the control of the department or when there is a present obligation that is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

16.3 Contingent assets

Contingent assets are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when a possible asset arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not within the control of the department.

16.4 Commitments

Commitments (other than for transfers and subsidies) are recorded at cost in the notes to the financial statements when there is a contractual arrangement or an approval by management in a manner that
raises a valid expectation that the department will discharge its responsibilities thereby incurring future expenditure that will result in the outflow of cash.

17. Unauthorised expenditure

Unauthorised expenditure is recognised in the statement of financial position until such time as the expenditure is either:

• approved by Parliament or the Provincial Legislature with funding and the related funds are received;
or

• approved by Parliament or the Provincial Legislature without funding and is written off against the appropriation in the statement of financial performance; or

• transferred to receivables for recovery.

Unauthorised expenditure is measured at the amount of the confirmed unauthorised expenditure.

18. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the total value of the fruitless and or wasteful expenditure incurred.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is removed from the notes to the financial statements when it is resolved or transferred to receivables for recovery.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and are de-recognised when settled or subsequently written-off as irrecoverable.

19. Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the value of the irregular expenditure incurred unless it is impracticable to determine,
in which case reasons therefore are provided in the note.

Irregular expenditure is removed from the note when it is either condoned by the relevant authority,
transferred to receivables for recovery or not condoned and is not recoverable.

Irregular expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and are de-recognised when settled or subsequently written-off as irrecoverable.

20. Changes in accounting policies, accounting estimates and errors

Changes in accounting policies that are effected by management have been applied retrospectively
in accordance with MCS requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the

period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change in policy. In such instances the department shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.
Changes in accounting estimates are applied prospectively in accordance with MCS requirements.
Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred in accordance with MCS requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific
effects or the cumulative effect of the error. In such cases the department shall restate the opening
balance of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

21. Events after the reporting date

Events after the reporting date that are classified as adjusting events have been accounted for in the financial statements. The events after the reporting date that are classified as non-adjusting events after the reporting date have been disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.

22. Capitalisation reserve

The capitalisation reserve comprises of financial assets and / or liabilities originating in a prior reporting
period but which are recognised in the statement of financial position for the first time in the current reporting period. Amounts are recognised in the capitalisation reserves when identified in the current period and are transferred to the National Revenue Fund when the underlining asset is disposed and the related funds are received.

23. Departures from the MCS requirements

The MCS chapter on fair representation requires that financial statements shall present primary
financial information, notes thereto, secondary information and other disclosures required to achieve fair
presentation. The Department conducts sensitive and non-sensitive special defence activities through
the Special Defence Account (SDA), established through the Defence Special Account Act, 1974 (Act
no 6 of 1974). The SDA is not a legal entity and would therefore be required to prepare annual financial statements in terms of the current accounting framework for Departments, the Modified Cash Standard (MCS). However due to the sensitive nature of the transactions of the SDA, the SDA cannot report in terms of the MCS. National Treasury has approved a departure from the MCS to present the financial information of the SDA in a separate set of annual financial statements to the Department for the 2016/17 and 2017/18 financial years. The departure is granted to maintain understandability for the main users of
the GDA and SDA financial statements while the Department effect legislative changes to the Defence Special Account Act, 1974 (Act No 6 of 1974) to clarify the application of the PFMA, the legal status of the SDA and to forge a detailed process for financial reporting.

24. Related party transactions

A related party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between the reporting entity and a related party. Related party transactions within the Minister's portfolio are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the transaction is not at arm's length.
Key management personnel are those persons having the authority and responsibility for planning,
directing and controlling the activities of the department. The number of individuals and their full
compensation is recorded in the notes to the financial statements.

25. Inventories

At the date of acquisition, inventories are recorded at cost price in the statement of performance.
Where inventories are acquired as part of a non-exchange transaction, the cost of inventory is its fair value at the date of acquisition.
Inventories are subsequently measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value or the lower of cost
and current replacement value.
Subsequent measurement of the cost of inventory is determined on the weighted average basis.

26. Public Private Partnerships

Public Private Partnerships (PPP) are accounted for based on the nature and or the substance of the partnership. The transaction is accounted for in accordance with the relevant accounting policies.

A summary of the significant terms of the PPP agreement, the parties to the agreement, and the date of commencement thereof together with the description and nature of the concession fees received,
the unitary fees paid, rights and obligations of the department are recorded in the notes to the financial statements.

27. Employee benefits

The value of each major class of employee benefit obligation (accruals, payables not recognised and provisions) is disclosed in the Employee benefits note.

Appropriation per programme

Voted funds and Direct charges

	2016/17					**2015/16**	
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Programme									
1. Administration	5 347 951	-	(392 608)	4 955 343	4 955 343	-	100.0%	4 984 514	4 981 493
2. Force Employment	3 672 635	-	(227 100)	3 445 535	3 431 011	14 524	99.6%	3 616 407	3 602 801
3. Landward Defence	15 627 275	-	(69 453)	15 557 822	15 557 822	-	100.0%	15 118 951	15 118 951
4. Air Defence	6 936 583	-	(153 998)	6 782 585	6 782 585	-	100.0%	7 085 719	7 085 719
5. Maritime Defence	4 386 815	-	(63 583)	4 323 232	4 298 385	24 847	99.4%	3 732 748	3 732 748
6. Military Health Support	4 440 671	-	8 074	4 448 745	4 448 745	-	100.0%	4 243 150	4 243 150
7. Defence Intelligence	900 248	-	(18 959)	881 289	881 289	-	100.0%	830 060	830 060
8. General Support	5 924 287	-	132 411	6 056 698	6 056 698	-	100.0%	5 476 612	5 476 612
Total	**47 236 465**	**-**	**-**	**47 236 465**	**47 197 094**	**39 371**	**99.9%**	**45 088 161**	**45 071 534**

Reconciliation with Statement of Financial Performance

Add:	
Departmental receipts	1 387 310
NRF Receipts	-
Aid assistance	-
Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance (Total Revenue)	**48 623 775**
Add: Aid assistance	-
Prior year unauthorised expenditure approved without funding	-
Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance	**47 197 094**

Appropriation per economic classification

	2016/17					**2015/16**	
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Current payments	**39 407 071**	**-**	**(587 039)**	**38 820 032**	**38 780 661**	**39 371**	**99.9%**	**36 227 597**	**36 227 597**
Compensation of employees	27 094 559	-	(10 012)	27 084 547	27 059 700	24 847	99.9%	24 788 024	24 788 024
Salaries and wages	24 586 500	-	(589 798)	23 996 702	23 971 855	24 847	99.9%	22 149 000	22 149 000
Social contributions	2 508 059	-	579 786	3 087 845	3 087 845	-	100.0%	2 639 024	2 639 024
Goods and services	12 312 512	-	(577 027)	11 735 485	11 720 961	14 524	99.9%	11 439 573	11 439 573
Administrative fees	18 448	-	(6 075)	12 373	12 373	-	100.0%	11 381	11 381
Advertising	6 647	-	92 026	98 673	98 673	-	100.0%	8 431	8 431
Minor assets	219 843	-	32 639	252 482	252 482	-	100.0%	94 206	94 206
Audit costs: External	73 312	-	(22 695)	50 617	50 617	-	100.0%	60 979	60 979
Catering: Departmental activities	25 693	-	(2 932)	22 761	22 761	-	100.0%	27 217	27 217

Communication (G&S) 99 194 - 3 168 102 362 102 362 - 100.0% 88 963 88 963
Computer services 1 190 418 - (268 923) 921 495 921 495 - 100.0% 1 055 993 1 055 993
Consultants: Business and advisory services 146 219 - 72 849 219 068 219 068 - 100.0% 300 594 300 594
Infrastructure and planning services 46 424 - (30 470) 15 954 15 954 - 100.0% 32 933 32 933
Laboratory services 23 353 - 22 896 46 249 46 249 - 100.0% 32 069 32 069
Scientific and technological services 71 771 - 29 986 101 757 101 757 - 100.0% 97 713 97 713
Legal services 33 075 - 1 494 34 569 34 569 - 100.0% 54 853 54 853
Contractors 2 374 238 - (259 391) 2 114 847 2 114 847 - 100.0% 2 207 794 2 207 794
Agency and support / outsourced services 415 805 - 229 965 645 770 645 770 - 100.0% 583 755 583 755
Entertainment 4 773 - (230) 4 543 4 543 - 100.0% 4 785 4 785
Fleet services (including government motor transport) 92 434 - 16 426 108 860 108 860 - 100.0% 136 107 136 107
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories 154 688 - (64 383) 90 305 90 305 - 100.0% 160 038 160 038
Inventory: Farming supplies 3 173 - 4 172 7 345 7 345 - 100.0% 7 387 7 387
Inventory: Food and food supplies 896 309 - 53 006 949 315 949 315 - 100.0% 886 530 886 530
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas 618 716 - (54 937) 563 779 563 779 - 100.0% 639 187 639 187
Inventory: Materials and supplies 89 517 - (24 638) 64 879 64 879 - 100.0% 107 893 107 893
Inventory: Medical supplies 111 890 - (46 465) 65 425 65 425 - 100.0% 98 713 98 713
Inventory: Medicine 243 403 - (44 811) 198 592 198 592 - 100.0% 154 091 154 091
Inventory: Other supplies 165 054 - (104 201) 60 853 60 853 - 100.0% 58 439 58 439

Appropriation per economic classification

2016/17							2015/16	
Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Consumable supplies 121 075 - 12 383 133 458 133 458 - 100.0% 133 485 133 485								
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies 62 844 - (8 214) 54 630 54 630 - 100.0% 58 300 58 300								
Operating leases 1 420 005 - 87 109 1 507 114 1 507 114 - 100.0% 1 318 598 1 318 598								
Property payments 1 919 325 - (364 096) 1 555 229 1 555 229 - 100.0% 1 465 752 1 465 752								
Travel and subsistence 808 897 - 293 769 1 102 666 1 102 666 - 100.0% 991 344 991 344								
Training and development 277 217 - (37 557) 239 660 239 660 - 100.0% 228 253 228 253								
Operating payments 559 694 - (186 293) 373 401 358 877 14 524 96.1% 316 593 316 593								
Venues and facilities 19 003 - (8 113) 10 890 10 890 - 100.0% 12 440 12 440								
Rental and hiring 55 - 5 509 5 564 5 564 - 100.0% 4 757 4 757								
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -								
Transfers and subsidies 7 541 582 - (74 762) 7 466 820 7 466 820 - 100.0% 8 006 284 8 003 263								
Provinces and municipalities 87 - 98 185 185 - 100.0% 61 61								
Municipalities 87 - 98 185 185 - 100.0% 61 61								
Municipal bank accounts 87 - 98 185 185 - 100.0% 31 31								
Municipal agencies and funds - - - - - - - 30 30								
Departmental agencies and accounts 6 383 402 - (131 635) 6 251 767 6 251 767 - 100.0% 6 843 138 6 840 117								
Departmental agencies (non-business entities) 6 383 402 - (131 635) 6 251 767 6 251 767 - 100.0% 6 843 138 6 840 117								
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -								
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - 5 804 5 804								
Public corporations and private enterprises 1 025 387 - 42 326 1 067 713 1 067 713 - 100.0% 1 022 379 1 022 379								
Public corporations 1 025 387 - 42 014 1 067 401 1 067 401 - 100.0% 1 022 353 1 022 353								
Subsidies on products and production (pc) 1 025 387 - 18 000 1 043 387 1 043 387 - 100.0% 1 022 353 1 022 353								
Other transfers to public corporations - - 24 014 24 014 24 014 - 100.0% - -								

Private enterprises - - 312 312 312 - 100.0% 26 26
Other transfers to private enterprises - - 312 312 312 - 100.0% 26 26
Non-profit institutions 9 460 - (157) 9 303 9 303 - 100.0% 8 081 8 081
Households 123 246 - 14 606 137 852 137 852 - 100.0% 126 821 126 821
Social benefits 123 246 - 10 009 133 255 133 255 - 100.0% 115 981 115 981
Other transfers to households - - 4 597 4 597 4 597 - 100.0% 10 840 10 840

Appropriation per economic classification

	2016/17							**2015/16**	
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Payments for capital assets	**287 812**	**-**	**659 482**	**947 294**	**947 294**	**-**	**100.0%**	**851 603**	**837 997**
Buildings and other fixed structures	121 935	-	25 921	147 856	147 856	-	100.0%	82 597	82 597
Buildings	121 935	-	25 921	147 856	147 856	-	100.0%	82 538	82 538
Other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	59	59
Machinery and equipment	164 538	-	532 357	696 895	696 895	-	100.0%	710 261	696 655
Transport equipment	47 495	-	334 083	381 578	381 578	-	100.0%	225 334	211 728
Other machinery and equipment	117 043	-	198 274	315 317	315 317	-	100.0%	484 927	484 927
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	993	-	6 560	7 553	7 553	-	100.0%	58 098	58 098
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	346	-	94 644	94 990	94 990	-	100.0%	647	647
Payment for financial assets	**-**	**-**	**2 319**	**2 319**	**2 319**	**-**	**100.0%**	**2 677**	**2 677**
Total	**47 236 465**	**-**	**-**	**47 236 465**	**47 197 094**	**39 371**	**99.9%**	**45 088 161**	**45 071 534**

Programme 1: Administration

	2016/17							**2015/16**	
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Subprogramme									
1. Ministry	75 024	-	36 107	111 131	111 131	-	100.0%	111 963	111 963
2. Departmental Direction	50 565	-	20 257	70 822	70 822	-	100.0%	66 980	66 980
3. Policy And Planning	119 077	-	(15 221)	103 856	103 856	-	100.0%	94 433	94 433
4. Financial Services	472 499	-	148 067	620 566	620 566	-	100.0%	324 266	324 266
5. Human Resources Support Services	804 605	-	(13 093)	791 512	791 512	-	100.0%	739 391	736 370
6. Legal Services	308 363	-	(17 095)	291 268	291 268	-	100.0%	278 596	278 596
7. Inspection Services	145 890	-	(29 479)	116 411	116 411	-	100.0%	115 948	115 948
8. Acquisition Services	112 742	-	37 982	150 724	150 724	-	100.0%	82 192	82 192
9. Communication Services	45 211	-	55 537	100 748	100 748	-	100.0%	43 826	43 826
10. South African National Defence Force Command and Control	154 015	-	(5 990)	148 025	148 025	-	100.0%	135 727	135 727
11. Religious Services	15 023	-	(485)	14 538	14 538	-	100.0%	18 257	18 257
12. Defence Reserve Direction	29 342	-	(1 282)	28 060	28 060	-	100.0%	25 192	25 192
13. Defence Foreign Relations	256 721	-	55 351	312 072	312 072	-	100.0%	262 199	262 199
14. Office Accommodation	2 161 267	-	121 952	2 283 219	2 283 219	-	100.0%	2 103 343	2 103 343

15. Military Veterans Management 597 607 - - 597 607 597 607 - 100.0% 582 201 582 201
Total 5 347 951 - 392 608 5 740 559 5 740 559 - 100.0% 4 984 514 4 981 493
Economic classification
Current payments 4 694 181 - 369 417 5 063 598 5 063 598 - 100.0% 4 309 580 4 309 580
Compensation of employees 2 052 638 - 52 577 2 105 215 2 105 215 - 100.0% 1 689 577 1 689 577
Salaries and wages 1 866 678 - (234 312) 1 632 366 1 632 366 - 100.0% 1 495 210 1 495 210
Social contributions 185 960 - 286 889 472 849 472 849 - 100.0% 194 367 194 367
Goods and services 2 641 543 - 316 840 2 958 383 2 958 383 - 100.0% 2 620 003 2 620 003
Administrative fees 5 382 - (5 179) 203 203 - 100.0% 7 828 7 828

Part E – Financial Information
DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Programme 1: Administration

2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Advertising 3 250 - 90 929 94 179 94 179 - 100.0% 5 075 5 075
Minor assets 7 898 - (4 041) 3 857 3 857 - 100.0% 7 629 7 629
Audit costs: External - - - - - - - 941 941
Catering: Departmental activities 5 956 - (2 386) 3 570 3 570 - 100.0% 4 463 4 463
Communication (G&S) 13 108 - 4 295 17 403 17 403 - 100.0% 14 212 14 212
Computer services 117 363 - (30 702) 86 661 86 661 - 100.0% 78 731 78 731
Consultants: Business and advisory services 49 852 - 40 416 90 268 90 268 - 100.0% 53 504 53 504
Scientific and technological services 422 - 3 984 4 406 4 406 - 100.0% 1 190 1 190
Legal services - - - - - - - 4 335 4 335
Contractors 10 664 - (3 421) 7 243 7 243 - 100.0% 9 550 9 550
Agency and support / outsourced services 13 007 - 20 877 33 884 33 884 - 100.0% 15 030 15 030
Entertainment 3 406 - 693 4 099 4 099 - 100.0% 4 324 4 324
Fleet services (including government motor transport) 2 609 - (1 256) 1 353 1 353 - 100.0% 1 445 1 445
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories 3 336 - (320) 3 016 3 016 - 100.0% 4 279 4 279
Inventory: Food and food supplies 9 452 - (954) 8 498 8 498 - 100.0% 9 345 9 345
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas 12 047 - (995) 11 052 11 052 - 100.0% 9 046 9 046
Inventory: Materials and supplies 1 117 - (432) 685 685 - 100.0% 978 978
Inventory: Medical supplies 13 - (13) - - - - 14 14
Consumable supplies 11 917 - 3 610 15 527 15 527 - 100.0% 11 562 11 562
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies 9 880 - (3 168) 6 712 6 712 - 100.0% 6 523 6 523
Operating leases 1 273 503 - 204 619 1 478 122 1 478 122 - 100.0% 1 295 516 1 295 516
Property payments 918 167 - (64 296) 853 871 853 871 - 100.0% 846 773 846 773
Travel and subsistence 99 797 - 52 491 152 288 152 288 - 100.0% 140 993 140 993
Training and development 37 054 - 2 479 39 533 39 533 - 100.0% 37 542 37 542
Operating payments 23 650 - 14 339 37 989 37 989 - 100.0% 44 493 44 493
Venues and facilities 8 668 - (5 130) 3 538 3 538 - 100.0% 3 724 3 724
Rental and hiring 25 - 401 426 426 - 100.0% 958 958

Part E – Financial Information
238 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Programme 1: Administration

2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 644 947 - 2 742 647 689 647 689 - 100.0% 631 308 628 287
Provinces and municipalities 30 - 8 38 38 - 100.0% 24 24
Municipalities 30 - 8 38 38 - 100.0% 24 24
Municipal bank accounts 30 - 8 38 38 - 100.0% 24 24
Departmental agencies and accounts 618 289 - (4) 618 285 618 285 - 100.0% 607 812 604 791
Departmental agencies (non-business entities) 618 289 - (4) 618 285 618 285 - 100.0% 607 812 604 791
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - 100 100 100 - 100.0% - -
Public corporations - - 100 100 100 - 100.0% - -
Other transfers to public corporations - - 100 100 100 - 100.0% - -
Non-profit institutions 8 620 - - 8 620 8 620 - 100.0% 7 192 7 192
Households 18 008 - 2 638 20 646 20 646 - 100.0% 16 280 16 280
Social benefits 18 008 - 2 961 20 969 20 969 - 100.0% 15 395 15 395
Other transfers to households - - (323) (323) (323) - 100.0% 885 885
Payments for capital assets 8 823 - 20 261 29 084 29 084 - 100.0% 43 373 43 373
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 184 184 184 - 100.0% 17 17
Buildings - - 184 184 184 - 100.0% - -
Other fixed structures - - - - - - - 17 17
Machinery and equipment 8 823 - 20 077 28 900 28 900 - 100.0% 42 784 42 784

Transport equipment - - 8 233 8 233 8 233 - 100.0% 16 751 16 751
Other machinery and equipment 8 823 - 11 844 20 667 20 667 - 100.0% 26 033 26 033
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - -

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Programme 1: Administration

	2016/17					**2015/16**	
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
Economic classification	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Current payments	**74 842**	**- 35 714**	**110 556**	**110 556**	**- 100.0%**	**111 617**		**111 617**	
Compensation of employees	41 311	- (2 281)	39 030	39 030	- 100.0%	40 651		40 651	
Goods and services	33 531	- 37 995	71 526	71 526	- 100.0%	70 966		70 966	
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	
Transfers and subsidies	**21**	**- 268 289**	**289**	**289**	**- 100.0%**	**(773)**		**(773)**	
Provinces and municipalities	21	- (7)	14	14	- 100.0%	13		13	
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-		-	
Households	-	- 275	275	275	- 100.0%	(786)		(786)	
Payments for capital assets	**161**	**- 125 286**	**286**	**286**	**- 100.0%**	**1 090**		**1 090**	
Software and other intangible assets	-	- 572	572	572	- 100.0%	-		-	
Payment for financial assets	**-**	**- 188**	**188**	**188**	**- 100.0%**	**253**		**253**	
Total	**5 347 951**	**- 392 608**	**5 740 559**	**5 740 559**	**- 100.0%**	**4 984 514**		**4 981 493**	

Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 161 - 125 286 286 - 100.0% 1 090 1 090
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - 29 29
Total 75 024 - 36 107 111 131 111 131 - 100.0% 111 963 111 963

Part E – Financial Information

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 1.2: Departmental Direction

Economic classification	**2016/17**					**2015/16**	
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
	R’000	**R’000**	**R’000**	**R’000**	**R’000**	**R’000**	**%**	**R’000**	**R’000**
Current payments	**50 205**	**- 19 920**	**70**	**125 70**	**125 - 100.0%**	**65 616**	**65 616**		
Compensation of employees	34 320	- (5 839)	28	481 28	481 - 100.0%	23 411	23 411		
Goods and services	15 885	- 25 759	41	644 41	644 - 100.0%	42 205	42 205		
Interest and rent on land	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Transfers and subsidies	**127**	**- 273**	**400**	**400 - 100.0%**	**227**	**227**			
Provinces and municipalities	4	- -	4	4 - 100.0%	4	4			
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Higher education institutions	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Non-profit institutions	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Households	123	- 273	396	396 - 100.0%	223	223			
Payments for capital assets	**233**	**- 64 297**	**297 - 100.0%**	**1 137**	**1 137**				
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Machinery and equipment	233	- 64 297	297 - 100.0%	1 137	1 137				
Heritage assets	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Specialised military assets	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Biological assets	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Software and other intangible assets	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Payment for financial assets	**-**	**- - -**	**-**	**-**	**-**				
Total	**50 565**	**- 20 257**	**70**	**822 70**	**822 - 100.0%**	**66**	**980 66 980**		

Part E – Financial Information

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 1.3: Policy and Planning

Economic classification	**2016/17**					**2015/16**	
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
	R’000	**R’000**	**R’000**	**R’000**	**R’000**	**R’000**	**%**	**R’000**	**R’000**
Current payments	**117 524**	**- (16 224)**	**101 300**	**101 300 - 100.0%**	**92 114**	**92 114**			
Compensation of employees	84 352	- (2 887)	81 465	81 465 - 100.0%	73 362	73 362			
Goods and services	33 172	- (13 337)	19 835	19 835 - 100.0%	18 752	18 752			
Interest and rent on land	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Transfers and subsidies	**943**	**- (19)**	**924**	**924 - 100.0%**	**1 508**	**1 508**			
Provinces and municipalities	-	- 4	4	4 - 100.0%	-	-			
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Higher education institutions	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Non-profit institutions	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Households	943	- (23)	920	920 - 100.0%	1 508	1 508			
Payments for capital assets	**610**	**- 918**	**1 528**	**1 528 - 100.0%**	**811**	**811**			
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	- 25	25	25 - 100.0%	-	-			
Machinery and equipment	610	- 893	1 503	1 503 - 100.0%	811	811			
Heritage assets	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Specialised military assets	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Biological assets	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		
Software and other intangible assets	-	- -	-	- -	- -	-	-		

Payment for financial assets - - 104 104 104 - 100.0% - -
Total 119 077 - (15 221) 103 856 103 856 - 100.0% 94 433 94 433

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 1.4: Financial Services
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 470 414 - 134 248 604 662 604 662 - 100.0% 310 237 310 237
Compensation of employees 420 928 - 145 007 565 935 565 935 - 100.0% 270 798 270 798
Goods and services 49 486 - (10 759) 38 727 38 727 - 100.0% 39 439 39 439
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 1 698 - 4 213 5 911 5 911 - 100.0% 4 394 4 394
Provinces and municipalities - - 1 1 1 - 100.0% 1 1
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 1 698 - 4 212 5 910 5 910 - 100.0% 4 393 4 393
Payments for capital assets 387 - 9 595 9 982 9 982 - 100.0% 9 481 9 481
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 387 - 9 595 9 982 9 982 - 100.0% 9 481 9 481
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 11 11 11 - 100.0% 154 154
Total 472 499 - 148 067 620 566 620 566 - 100.0% 324 266 324 266

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 1.5: Human Resources Support Services
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 773 941 - (15 470) 758 471 758 471 - 100.0% 700 419 700 419
Compensation of employees 634 854 - (20 565) 614 289 614 289 - 100.0% 557 859 557 859
Goods and services 139 087 - 5 095 144 182 144 182 - 100.0% 142 560 142 560
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 28 949 - (625) 28 324 28 324 - 100.0% 30 477 27 456
Provinces and municipalities - - 1 1 1 - 100.0% - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 20 681 - (4) 20 677 20 677 - 100.0% 25 611 22 590
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 8 268 - (622) 7 646 7 646 - 100.0% 4 866 4 866
Payments for capital assets 1 715 - 2 989 4 704 4 704 - 100.0% 8 428 8 428
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - 11 11
Machinery and equipment 1 715 - 2 989 4 704 4 704 - 100.0% 8 336 8 336
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - 81 81

Payment for financial assets - - 13 13 13 - 100.0% 67 67
Total 804 605 - (13 093) 791 512 791 512 - 100.0% 739 391 736 370

Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 306 000 - (18 362) 287 638 287 638 - 100.0% 270 736 270 736
Compensation of employees 267 048 - (14 228) 252 820 252 820 - 100.0% 239 336 239 336
Goods and services 38 952 - (4 134) 34 818 34 818 - 100.0% 31 400 31 400
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 379 - 44 423 423 - 100.0% 1 113 1 113
Provinces and municipalities 3 - 4 7 7 - 100.0% 3 3
Departmental agencies and accounts 1 - - 1 1 - 100.0% - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 375 - 40 415 415 - 100.0% 1 110 1 110
Payments for capital assets 1 984 - 1 178 3 162 3 162 - 100.0% 6 744 6 744
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 92 92 92 - 100.0% 6 6
Machinery and equipment 1 984 - 1 086 3 070 3 070 - 100.0% 6 247 6 247
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - 491 491
Payment for financial assets - - 45 45 45 - 100.0% 3 3
Total 308 363 - (17 095) 291 268 291 268 - 100.0% 278 596 278 596

Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 144 747 - (31 088) 113 659 113 659 - 100.0% 110 081 110 081
Compensation of employees 123 653 - (24 701) 98 952 98 952 - 100.0% 92 165 92 165
Goods and services 21 094 - (6 387) 14 707 14 707 - 100.0% 17 916 17 916
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 990 - (170) 820 820 - 100.0% 582 582
Provinces and municipalities 2 - (2) - - - - 3 3
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 988 - (168) 820 820 - 100.0% 579 579
Payments for capital assets 153 - 1 779 1 932 1 932 - 100.0% 5 285 5 285
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 153 - 1 779 1 932 1 932 - 100.0% 5 285 5 285
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -

Total 145 890 - (29 479) 116 411 116 411 - 100.0% 115 948 115 948

Economic classification 2016/17 2015/16 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 111 544 - 37 491 149 035 149 035 - 100.0% 78 724 78 724

Compensation of employees 57 229 - (1 550) 55 679 55 679 - 100.0% 53 002 53 002

Goods and services 54 315 - 39 041 93 356 93 356 - 100.0% 25 722 25 722

Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -

Transfers and subsidies 492 - 136 628 628 - 100.0% 2 524 2 524

Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -

Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -

Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -

Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -

Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -

Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -

Households 492 - 136 628 628 - 100.0% 2 524 2 524

Payments for capital assets 706 - 355 1 061 1 061 - 100.0% 944 944

Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -

Machinery and equipment 706 - 355 1 061 1 061 - 100.0% 944 944

Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -

Specialised military assets - - - - - - - -

Biological assets - - - - - - - - -

Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -

Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -

Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -

Total 112 742 - 37 982 150 724 150 724 - 100.0% 82 192 82 192

Economic classification 2016/17 2015/16 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 45 072 - 55 025 100 097 100 097 - 100.0% 42 135 42 135

Compensation of employees 31 029 - (4 849) 26 180 26 180 - 100.0% 23 517 23 517

Goods and services 14 043 - 59 874 73 917 73 917 - 100.0% 18 618 18 618

Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -

Transfers and subsidies 139 - 10 149 149 - 100.0% - -

Provinces and municipalities - - 1 1 1 - 100.0% - -

Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -

Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -

Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -

Public corporations and private enterprises - - 100 100 100 - 100.0% - -

Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -

Households 139 - (91) 48 48 - 100.0% - -

Payments for capital assets - - 502 502 502 - 100.0% 1 691 1 691

Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -

Machinery and equipment - - 502 502 502 - 100.0% 1 691 1 691

Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -

Specialised military assets - - - - - - - -

Biological assets - - - - - - - - -

Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -

Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -

Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -

Total 45 211 - 55 537 100 748 100 748 - 100.0% 43 826 43 826

for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 1.10: South African National Defence Force Command and Control
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 151 369 - (9 013) 142 356 142 356 - 100.0% 133 317 133 317
Compensation of employees 131 036 - (6 591) 124 445 124 445 - 100.0% 117 922 117 922
Goods and services 20 333 - (2 422) 17 911 17 911 - 100.0% 15 395 15 395
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 1 094 - 218 1 312 1 312 - 100.0% 466 466
Provinces and municipalities - - 6 6 6 - 100.0% - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - - -
Households 1 094 - 212 1 306 1 306 - 100.0% 466 466
Payments for capital assets 1 552 - 2 805 4 357 4 357 - 100.0% 1 944 1 944
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 1 552 - 2 805 4 357 4 357 - 100.0% 1 944 1 944
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -
Total 154 015 - (5 990) 148 025 148 025 - 100.0% 135 727 135 727

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 1.11: Religious Services
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 14 185 - (293) 13 892 13 892 - 100.0% 17 976 17 976
Compensation of employees 11 551 - (441) 11 110 11 110 - 100.0% 15 245 15 245
Goods and services 2 634 - 148 2 782 2 782 - 100.0% 2 731 2 731
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 699 - (699) - - - - - -
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - - -
Households 699 - (699) - - - - - -
Payments for capital assets 139 - 507 646 646 - 100.0% 281 281
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 139 - 507 646 646 - 100.0% 281 281
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -
Total 15 023 - (485) 14 538 14 538 - 100.0% 18 257 18 257

Part E – Financial Information
DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 1.12: Defence Reserve Direction
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds

Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 20 003 - (1 655) 18 348 18 348 - 100.0% 17 656 17 656

Compensation of employees 16 651 - (1 035) 15 616 15 616 - 100.0% 15 054 15 054

Goods and services 3 352 - (620) 2 732 2 732 - 100.0% 2 602 2 602

Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -

Transfers and subsidies 9 189 - 318 9 507 9 507 - 100.0% 7 414 7 414

Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -

Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -

Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -

Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -

Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -

Non-profit institutions 8 620 - - 8 620 8 620 - 100.0% 7 192 7 192

Households 569 - 318 887 887 - 100.0% 222 222

Payments for capital assets 150 - 40 190 190 - 100.0% 122 122

Buildings and other fixed structures - - 67 67 67 - 100.0% - -

Machinery and equipment 150 - (27) 123 123 - 100.0% 122 122

Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -

Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -

Biological assets - - - - - - - - -

Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -

Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -

Payment for financial assets - - 15 15 15 - 100.0% - -

Total 29 342 - (1 282) 28 060 28 060 - 100.0% 25 192 25 192

Economic classification 2016/17 2015/16 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 253 068 - 57 172 310 240 310 240 - 100.0% 255 609 255 609

Compensation of employees 198 676 - (7 463) 191 213 191 213 - 100.0% 167 255 167 255

Goods and services 54 392 - 64 635 119 027 119 027 - 100.0% 88 354 88 354

Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -

Transfers and subsidies 2 620 - (1 225) 1 395 1 395 - 100.0% 1 175 1 175

Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -

Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -

Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -

Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -

Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -

Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -

Households 2 620 - (1 225) 1 395 1 395 - 100.0% 1 175 1 175

Payments for capital assets 1 033 - (596) 437 437 - 100.0% 5 415 5 415

Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -

Machinery and equipment 1 033 - (596) 437 437 - 100.0% 5 415 5 415

Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -

Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -

Biological assets - - - - - - - - -

Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -

Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -

Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -

Total 256 721 - 55 351 312 072 312 072 - 100.0% 262 199 262 199

Economic classification 2016/17 2015/16 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final

Appropriation Actual Expenditure R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 2 161 267 - 121 952 2 283 219 2 283 219 - 100.0% 2 103 343 2 103 343
Compensation of employees - - - - - - - - -
Goods and services 2 161 267 - 121 952 2 283 219 2 283 219 - 100.0% 2 103 343 2 103 343
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies - - - - - - - - -
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households - - - - - - - - -
Payments for capital assets - - - - - - - - -
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment - - - - - - - - -
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -
Total 2 161 267 - 121 952 2 283 219 2 283 219 - 100.0% 2 103 343 2 103 343

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 1.15: Military Veterans Management
Economic classification 2016/17 2015/16 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments - - - - - - - - -
Compensation of employees - - - - - - - - -
Goods and services - - - - - - - - -
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 597 607 - - 597 607 597 607 - 100.0% 582 201 582 201
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 597 607 - - 597 607 597 607 - 100.0% 582 201 582 201
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households - - - - - - - - -
Payments for capital assets - - - - - - - - -
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment - - - - - - - - -
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -
Total 597 607 - - 597 607 597 607 - 100.0% 582 201 582 201

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2017
Programme 2: Force Employment 2016/17 2015/16 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Subprogramme
1. Strategic Direction 186 949 - (34 952) 151 997 151 997 - 100.0% 164 315 164 315
2. Operational Direction 307 758 - (19 344) 288 414 288 414 - 100.0% 286 236 286 236
3. Special Operations 813 440 - (3 303) 810 137 810 137 - 100.0% 756 469 756 469

4. Regional Security 1 257 658 - (174 345) 1 083 313 1 068 789 14 524 98.7% 1 572 998 1 572 998
5. Support to the People 1 106 830 - 4 844 1 111 674 1 111 674 - 100.0% 836 389 822 783
6. Defence Capability Management - - - - - - - - -
Total 3 672 635 - (227 100) 3 445 535 3 431 011 14 524 99.6% 3 616 407 3 602 801
Economic classification
Current payments 3 323 880 - (423 668) 2 900 212 2 885 688 14 524 99.5% 3 038 310 3 038 310
Compensation of employees 1 943 263 - 5 315 1 948 578 1 948 578 - 100.0% 1 898 261 1 898 261
Salaries and wages 1 868 154 - (3 371) 1 864 783 1 864 783 - 100.0% 1 819 616 1 819 616
Social contributions 75 109 - 8 686 83 795 83 795 - 100.0% 78 645 78 645
Goods and services 1 380 617 - (428 983) 951 634 937 110 14 524 98.5% 1 140 049 1 140 049
Administrative fees 159 - (106) 53 53 - 100.0% 89 89
Advertising 502 - (368) 134 134 - 100.0% 221 221
Minor assets 70 366 - (61 421) 8 945 8 945 - 100.0% 15 696 15 696
Catering: Departmental activities 3 336 - (375) 2 961 2 961 - 100.0% 6 383 6 383
Communication (G&S) 16 449 - 451 16 900 16 900 - 100.0% 17 313 17 313
Computer services 14 167 - (8 569) 5 598 5 598 - 100.0% 6 184 6 184
Consultants: Business and advisory services - - - - - - - 433 433
Infrastructure and planning services 1 232 - (454) 778 778 - 100.0% 1 127 1 127
Scientific and technological services 7 221 - 2 919 10 140 10 140 - 100.0% 9 754 9 754
Contractors 411 315 - (198 622) 212 693 212 693 - 100.0% 364 776 364 776
Agency and support / outsourced services 3 813 - 1 395 5 208 5 208 - 100.0% 8 271 8 271
Entertainment 118 - (81) 37 37 - 100.0% 53 53

2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Fleet services (including government motor transport) 33 321 - (6 350) 26 971 26 971 - 100.0% 36 345 36 345
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories 7 794 - (2 807) 4 987 4 987 - 100.0% 7 196 7 196
Inventory: Farming supplies 1 043 - (64) 979 979 - 100.0% 2 335 2 335
Inventory: Food and food supplies 143 233 - (30 107) 113 126 113 126 - 100.0% 124 449 124 449
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas 69 601 - (5 993) 63 608 63 608 - 100.0% 32 489 32 489
Inventory: Materials and supplies 12 718 - 66 446 79 164 79 164 - 100.0% 99 515 99 515
Inventory: Medical supplies 1 280 - 4 099 5 379 5 379 - 100.0% 26 984 26 984
Inventory: Medicine 8 310 - (7 677) 633 633 - 100.0% 2 2
Inventory: Other supplies 381 - 284 665 665 - 100.0% 555 555
Consumable supplies 18 775 - 3 194 21 969 21 969 - 100.0% 22 335 22 335
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies 6 019 - 48 6 067 6 067 - 100.0% 4 430 4 430
Operating leases 1 181 - (305) 876 876 - 100.0% 256 256
Property payments 20 919 - (5 156) 15 763 15 763 - 100.0% 13 391 13 391
Travel and subsistence 232 782 - (18 590) 214 192 214 192 - 100.0% 248 164 248 164
Training and development 8 074 - (3 921) 4 153 4 153 - 100.0% 2 046 2 046
Operating payments 283 949 - (156 938) 127 011 112 487 14 524 88.6% 85 283 85 283
Venues and facilities 2 559 - (1 158) 1 401 1 401 - 100.0% 1 988 1 988
Rental and hiring - - 1 243 1 243 1 243 - 100.0% 1 986 1 986
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -

Transfers and subsidies 254 543 - 2 720 257 263 257 263 - 100.0% 431 552 431 552
Provinces and municipalities - - 3 3 3 - 100.0% - -
Municipalities - - 3 3 3 - 100.0% - -
Municipal bank accounts - - 3 3 3 - 100.0% - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 241 405 - (101) 241 304 241 304 - 100.0% 412 349 412 349
Departmental agencies (non-business entities) 241 405 - (101) 241 304 241 304 - 100.0% 412 349 412 349

Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - 5 804 5 804
Public corporations and private enterprises 8 424 - - 8 424 8 424 - 100.0% 8 000 8 000
Public corporations 8 424 - - 8 424 8 424 - 100.0% 8 000 8 000

2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Subsidies on products and production (pc) 8 424 - - 8 424 8 424 - 100.0% 8 000 8 000
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 4 714 - 2 818 7 532 7 532 - 100.0% 5 399 5 399
Social benefits 4 714 - 2 705 7 419 7 419 - 100.0% 5 368 5 368
Other transfers to households - - 113 113 113 - 100.0% 31 31
Payments for capital assets 94 212 - 193 842 288 054 288 054 - 100.0% 146 532 132 926
Buildings and other fixed structures 1 160 - 4 785 5 945 5 945 - 100.0% 9 974 9 974
Buildings 1 160 - 4 785 5 945 5 945 - 100.0% 9 974 9 974
Machinery and equipment 92 059 - 190 050 282 109 282 109 - 100.0% 136 558 122 952
Transport equipment 44 089 - 165 006 209 095 209 095 - 100.0% 53 850 40 244
Other machinery and equipment 47 970 - 25 044 73 014 73 014 - 100.0% 82 708 82 708
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets 993 - (993) - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 6 6 6 - 100.0% 13 13
Total 3 672 635 - (227 100) 3 445 535 3 431 011 14 524 99.6% 3 616 407 3 602 801

Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 175 437 - (45 877) 129 560 129 560 - 100.0% 144 496 144 496
Compensation of employees 110 229 - (7 367) 102 862 102 862 - 100.0% 115 112 115 112
Goods and services 65 208 - (38 510) 26 698 26 698 - 100.0% 29 384 29 384
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 10 266 - (131) 10 135 10 135 - 100.0% 15 569 15 569
Provinces and municipalities - - 2 2 2 - 100.0% - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 55 - (55) - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - 5 804 5 804
Public corporations and private enterprises 8 424 - - 8 424 8 424 - 100.0% 8 000 8 000
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 1 787 - (78) 1 709 1 709 - 100.0% 1 765 1 765
Payments for capital assets 1 246 - 11 056 12 302 12 302 - 100.0% 4 250 4 250
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 360 360 360 - 100.0% - -
Machinery and equipment 1 246 - 10 696 11 942 11 942 - 100.0% 4 250 4 250
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -

Total 186 949 - (34 952) 151 997 151 997 - 100.0% 164 315 164 315

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 2.2: Operational Direction
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 302 058 - (18 811) 283 247 283 247 - 100.0% 282 253 282 253
Compensation of employees 259 519 - (11 202) 248 317 248 317 - 100.0% 250 997 250 997
Goods and services 42 539 - (7 609) 34 930 34 930 - 100.0% 31 256 31 256
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 2 380 - 768 3 148 3 148 - 100.0% 667 667
Provinces and municipalities - - 1 1 1 - 100.0% - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 41 - (39) 2 2 - 100.0% 2 2
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - - -
Households 2 339 - 806 3 145 3 145 - 100.0% 665 665
Payments for capital assets 3 320 - (1 301) 2 019 2 019 - 100.0% 3 315 3 315
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 3 320 - (1 301) 2 019 2 019 - 100.0% 3 315 3 315
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - 1 1
Total 307 758 - (19 344) 288 414 288 414 - 100.0% 286 236 286 236

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 2.3: Special Operations
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 608 292 - (21 313) 586 979 586 979 - 100.0% 536 905 536 905
Compensation of employees 470 845 - 9 426 480 271 480 271 - 100.0% 432 922 432 922
Goods and services 137 447 - (30 739) 106 708 106 708 - 100.0% 103 983 103 983
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 191 890 - 2 069 193 959 193 959 - 100.0% 183 128 183 128
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 191 302 - - 191 302 191 302 - 100.0% 180 159 180 159
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - - -
Households 588 - 2 069 2 657 2 657 - 100.0% 2 969 2 969
Payments for capital assets 13 258 - 15 938 29 196 29 196 - 100.0% 36 427 36 427
Buildings and other fixed structures 400 - 4 986 5 386 5 386 - 100.0% - -
Machinery and equipment 11 865 - 11 945 23 810 23 810 - 100.0% 36 427 36 427
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets 993 (993) - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 3 3 3 - 100.0% 9 9

Total 813 440 - (3 303) 810 137 810 137 - 100.0% 756 469 756 469

Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 1 158 354 - (176 942) 981 412 966 888 14 524 98.5% 1 292 366 1 292 366
Compensation of employees 449 745 - (23 673) 426 072 426 072 - 100.0% 575 630 575 630
Goods and services 708 609 - (153 269) 555 340 540 816 14 524 97.4% 716 736 716 736
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 50 000 - 21 50 021 50 021 - 100.0% 232 188 232 188
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 50 000 - - 50 000 50 000 - 100.0% 232 188 232 188
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households - - 21 21 21 - 100.0% - -
Payments for capital assets 49 304 - 2 576 51 880 51 880 - 100.0% 48 441 48 441
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 49 304 - 2 576 51 880 51 880 - 100.0% 48 441 48 441
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - 3 3
Total 1 257 658 - (174 345) 1 083 313 1 068 789 14 524 98.7% 1 572 998 1 572 998

Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 1 079 739 - (160 725) 919 014 919 014 - 100.0% 782 290 782 290
Compensation of employees 652 925 - 38 131 691 056 691 056 - 100.0% 523 600 523 600
Goods and services 426 814 - (198 856) 227 958 227 958 - 100.0% 258 690 258 690
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 7 - (7) - - - - -
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 7 - (7) - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households - - - - - - - - -
Payments for capital assets 27 084 - 165 573 192 657 192 657 - 100.0% 54 099 40 493
Buildings and other fixed structures 760 - (561) 199 199 - 100.0% 9 974 9 974
Machinery and equipment 26 324 - 166 134 192 458 192 458 - 100.0% 44 125 30 519
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 3 3 3 - 100.0% - -
Total 1 106 830 - 4 844 1 111 674 1 111 674 - 100.0% 836 389 822 783

Economic classification	**2016/17**	**2015/16**						
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Current payments									
Compensation of employees									
Goods and services									
Interest and rent on land									
Transfers and subsidies									
Provinces and municipalities									
Departmental agencies and accounts									
Higher education institutions									
Foreign governments and international organisations									
Public corporations and private enterprises									
Non-profit institutions									
Households									
Payments for capital assets									
Buildings and other fixed structures									
Machinery and equipment									
Heritage assets									
Specialised military assets									
Biological assets									
Land and sub-soil assets									
Software and other intangible assets									
Payment for financial assets									
Total									

2016/17							**2015/16**	
Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Subprogramme								
1. Strategic Direction	470 558	-	(11 671)	458 887	458 887	-	100.0%	442 829	442 829
2. Infantry Capability	6 185 836	-	23 082	6 208 918	6 208 918	-	100.0%	6 102 469	6 102 469
3. Armour Capability	445 473	-	1 095	446 568	446 568	-	100.0%	399 336	399 336
4. Artillery Capability	469 479	-	2 090	471 569	471 569	-	100.0%	527 555	527 555
5. Air Defence Artillery Capability	588 879	-	(17 487)	571 392	571 392	-	100.0%	561 608	561 608
6. Engineering Capability	712 252	-	43 162	755 414	755 414	-	100.0%	675 942	675 942
7. Operational Intelligence	252 520	-	(46 149)	206 371	206 371	-	100.0%	202 548	202 548
8. Command and Control Capability	203 192	-	(4 239)	198 953	198 953	-	100.0%	188 949	188 949
9. Support Capability	4 438 182	-	92 979	4 531 161	4 531 161	-	100.0%	4 414 820	4 414 820
10. General Training Capability	585 823	-	(172 719)	413 104	413 104	-	100.0%	397 699	397 699
11. Signal Capability	1 275 081	-	20 404	1 295 485	1 295 485	-	100.0%	1 205 196	1 205 196
Total	**15 627 275**	**-**	**(69 453)**	**15 557 822**	**15 557 822**	**-**	**100.0%**	**15 118 951**	**15 118 951**

2016/17							**2015/16**	
Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Economic classification								
Current payments	**13 286 691**	**-**	**(107 318)**	**13 179 373**	**13 179 373**	**-**	**100.0%**	**12 484 201**	**12 484 201**
Compensation of employees	11 445 006	-	25 683	11 470 689	11 470 689	-	100.0%	10 583 972	10 583 972
Salaries and wages	10 319 202	-	(111 070)	10 208 132	10 208 132	-	100.0%	9 397 234	9 397 234
Social contributions	1 125 804	-	136 753	1 262 557	1 262 557	-	100.0%	1 186 738	1 186 738
Goods and services	1 841 685	-	(133 001)	1 708 684	1 708 684	-	100.0%	1 900 229	1 900 229
Administrative fees	3	-	14	17	17	-	100.0%	4	4
Advertising	1 203	-	1 329	2 532	2 532	-	100.0%	1 198	1 198

Minor assets 41 388 - (23 643) 17 745 17 745 - 100.0% 39 635 39 635
Catering: Departmental activities 2 635 - 1 681 4 316 4 316 - 100.0% 2 676 2 676
Communication (G&S) 27 978 - (3 625) 24 353 24 353 - 100.0% 23 217 23 217
Computer services 77 629 - (19 964) 57 665 57 665 - 100.0% 72 016 72 016
Consultants: Business and advisory services 3 000 - (1 943) 1 057 1 057 - 100.0% 4 380 4 380

	2016/17						**2015/16**	
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Infrastructure and planning services	14 948	-	(6 957)	7 991	7 991	-	100.0%	21 136	21 136
Scientific and technological services	798	-	29 400	30 198	30 198	-	100.0%	3	3
Contractors	335 467	-	(138 095)	197 372	197 372	-	100.0%	357 161	357 161
Agency and support / outsourced services	35 336	-	(30 081)	5 255	5 255	-	100.0%	53 765	53 765
Entertainment	255	-	(142)	113	113	-	100.0%	154	154
Fleet services (including government motor transport)	43 312	-	21 964	65 276	65 276	-	100.0%	84 862	84 862
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories	72 002	-	(32 908)	39 094	39 094	-	100.0%	88 035	88 035
Inventory: Farming supplies	1 010	-	3 959	4 969	4 969	-	100.0%	3 506	3 506
Inventory: Food and food supplies	472 882	-	(115 272	588 154	588 154	-	100.0%	476 913	476 913
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas	231 009	-	(66 461)	164 548	164 548	-	100.0%	211 240	211 240
Inventory: Materials and supplies	26 540	-	(8 578)	17 962	17 962	-	100.0%	33 765	33 765
Inventory: Medical supplies	216	-	(210)	6	6	-	100.0%	30	30
Inventory: Medicine	10	-	(7)	3	3	-	100.0%	4	4
Inventory: Other supplies	40	-	1 702	1 742	1 742	-	100.0%	15 117	15 117
Consumable supplies	35 861	-	2 296	38 157	38 157	-	100.0%	38 778	38 778
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	19 918	-	(3 431)	16 487	16 487	-	100.0%	18 538	18 538
Operating leases	18 101	-	(5 030)	13 071	13 071	-	100.0%	2 907	2 907
Property payments	63 778	-	(28 082)	35 696	35 696	-	100.0%	42 428	42 428
Travel and subsistence	218 086	-	121 500	339 586	339 586	-	100.0%	277 313	277 313
Training and development	74 029	-	(32 201)	41 828	41 828	-	100.0%	31 036	31 036
Operating payments	20 248	-	(33 917)	(13 669)	(13 669)	-	100.0%	(4 425)	(4 425)
Venues and facilities	3 993	-	(216)	3 777	3 777	-	100.0%	4 821	4 821
Rental and hiring	10	-	3 373	3 383	3 383	-	100.0%	16	16
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	**2 314 653**	**-**	**(89 575)**	**2 225 078**	**2 225 078**	**-**	**100.0%**	**2 528 555**	**2 528 555**
Provinces and municipalities	3	-	89	92	92	-	100.0%	2	2
Municipalities	3	-	89	92	92	-	100.0%	2	2
Municipal bank accounts	3	-	89	92	92	-	100.0%	2	2
Departmental agencies and accounts	2 235 860	-	(91 089)	2 144 771	2 144 771	-	100.0%	2 451 220	2 451 220

	2016/17						**2015/16**	
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Departmental agencies (non-business entities)	2 235 860	-	(91 089)	2 144 771	2 144 771	-	100.0%	2 451 220	2 451 220
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises 38 400 - 312 38 712 38 712 - 100.0% 33 571 33 571
Public corporations 38 400 - - 38 400 38 400 - 100.0% 33 571 33 571
Subsidies on products and production (pc) 38 400 - - 38 400 38 400 - 100.0% 33 571 33 571
Private enterprises - - 312 312 312 - 100.0% - -
Other transfers to private enterprises - - 312 312 312 - 100.0% - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - - -
Households 40 390 - 1 113 41 503 41 503 - 100.0% 43 762 43 762
Social benefits 40 390 - (344) 40 046 40 046 - 100.0% 40 792 40 792
Other transfers to households - - 1 457 1 457 1 457 - 100.0% 2 970 2 970
Payments for capital assets 25 931 - 126 639 152 570 152 570 - 100.0% 104 899 104 899
Buildings and other fixed structures 132 - 34 339 34 471 34 471 - 100.0% 67 67
Buildings 132 - 34 339 34 471 34 471 - 100.0% 53 53
Other fixed structures - - - - - - - - 14 14
Machinery and equipment 25 779 - 92 305 118 084 118 084 - 100.0% 104 832 104 832
Transport equipment 1 907 - 73 746 75 653 75 653 - 100.0% 9 945 9 945
Other machinery and equipment 23 872 - 18 559 42 431 42 431 - 100.0% 94 887 94 887
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets 20 - (5) 15 15 - 100.0% - -

Payment for financial assets - - 801 801 801 - 100.0% 1 296 1 296
Total 15 627 275 - (69 453) 15 557 822 15 557 822 - 100.0% 15 118 951 15 118 951

Part E – Financial Information

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 3.1: Strategic Direction

Economic classification	**2016/17**				**2015/16**	
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Current payments	**463 454**	**- (13 382)**	**450 072**	**450 072**	**- 100.0%**	**432 514**	**432 514**
Compensation of employees	322 090	-	74 091	396 181	396 181	- 100.0%	373 238	373 238
Goods and services	141 364	-	(87 473)	53 891	53 891	- 100.0%	59 276	59 276
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	**7 001**	**- (66)**	**6 935**	**6 935**	**- 100.0%**	**8 017**	**8 017**
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	7	7	- 100.0%	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	2	-	(2)	-	-	-	4	4
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	6 999	-	(71)	6 928	6 928	- 100.0%	8 013	8 013
Payments for capital assets	**103**	**- 1 777**	**1 880**	**1 880**	**- 100.0%**	**2 298**	**2 298**
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	103	- 1 762	1 865	1 865	- 100.0%	2 298	2 298
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	15	15	15	- 100.0%	-	-
Payment for financial assets	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**
Total	**470 558**	**- (11 671)**	**458 887**	**458 887**	**- 100.0%**	**442 829**	**442 829**

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 3.2: Infantry Capability

Economic classification	**2016/17**				**2015/16**	
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**

Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 4 829 687 - 76 606 4 906 293 4 906 293 - 100.0% 4 516 229 4 516 229
Compensation of employees 4 691 641 - 32 863 4 724 504 4 724 504 - 100.0% 4 344 137 4 344 137
Goods and services 138 046 - 43 743 181 789 181 789 - 100.0% 172 092 172 092
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 1 354 720 - (59 412) 1 295 308 1 295 308 - 100.0% 1 577 790 1 577 790
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 1 345 276 - (61 067) 1 284 209 1 284 209 - 100.0% 1 567 814 1 567 814
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 9 444 - 1 655 11 099 11 099 - 100.0% 9 976 9 976
Payments for capital assets 1 429 - 5 417 6 846 6 846 - 100.0% 8 169 8 169
Buildings and other fixed structures 100 - 103 203 203 - 100.0% - -
Machinery and equipment 1 329 - 5 314 6 643 6 643 - 100.0% 8 169 8 169
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 471 471 471 - 100.0% 281 281
Total 6 185 836 - 23 082 6 208 918 6 208 918 - 100.0% 6 102 469 6 102 469

Part E – Financial Information

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 3.3: Armour Capability

Economic classification 2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 444 326 - 953 445 279 445 279 - 100.0% 397 798 397 798
Compensation of employees 432 833 - (1 906) 430 927 430 927 - 100.0% 386 242 386 242
Goods and services 11 493 - 2 859 14 352 14 352 - 100.0% 11 556 11 556
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 1 147 - (603) 544 544 - 100.0% 669 669
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 1 147 - (603) 544 544 - 100.0% 669 669
Payments for capital assets - - 740 740 740 - 100.0% 860 860
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment - - 740 740 740 - 100.0% 860 860
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 5 5 5 - 100.0% 9 9
Total 445 473 - 1 095 446 568 446 568 - 100.0% 399 336 399 336

Part E – Financial Information

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 3.4: Artillery Capability

Economic classification 2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation

Actual Expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 444 281 - 1 692 445 973 445 973 - 100.0% 404 715 404 715
Compensation of employees 429 916 - (538) 429 378 429 378 - 100.0% 391 326 391 326
Goods and services 14 365 - 2 230 16 595 16 595 - 100.0% 13 389 13 389
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 24 874 - 30 24 904 24 904 - 100.0% 121 951 121 951
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 24 418 - - 24 418 24 418 - 100.0% 121 641 121 641
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 456 - 30 486 486 - 100.0% 310 310
Payments for capital assets 324 - 339 663 663 - 100.0% 768 768
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 324 - 339 663 663 - 100.0% 768 768
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 29 29 29 - 100.0% 121 121
Total 469 479 - 2 090 471 569 471 569 - 100.0% 527 555 527 555

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 3.5: Air Defence Artillery Capability

Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 348 794 - (17 819) 330 975 330 975 - 100.0% 304 547 304 547
Compensation of employees 334 211 - (19 207) 315 004 315 004 - 100.0% 291 503 291 503
Goods and services 14 583 - 1 388 15 971 15 971 - 100.0% 13 044 13 044
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 239 764 - (336) 239 428 239 428 - 100.0% 256 514 256 514
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 238 779 - - 238 779 238 779 - 100.0% 256 189 256 189
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 985 - (336) 649 649 - 100.0% 325 325
Payments for capital assets 321 - 640 961 961 - 100.0% 534 534
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 235 235 235 - 100.0% - -
Machinery and equipment 301 - 425 726 726 - 100.0% 534 534
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets 20 - (20) - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 28 28 28 - 100.0% 13 13
Total 588 879 - (17 487) 571 392 571 392 - 100.0% 561 608 561 608

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 3.6: Engineering Capability

Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation

Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 708 527 - 42 242 750 769 750 769 - 100.0% 672 595 672 595
Compensation of employees 681 715 - 35 734 717 449 717 449 - 100.0% 645 326 645 326
Goods and services 26 812 - 6 508 33 320 33 320 - 100.0% 27 269 27 269
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 2 944 - (943) 2 001 2 001 - 100.0% 1 624 1 624
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 1 - - 1 1 - 100.0% - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 2 943 - (943) 2 000 2 000 - 100.0% 1 624 1 624
Payments for capital assets 781 - 1 840 2 621 2 621 - 100.0% 1 693 1 693
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 196 196 196 - 100.0% - -
Machinery and equipment 781 - 1 644 2 425 2 425 - 100.0% 1 693 1 693
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 23 23 23 - 100.0% 30 30
Total 712 252 - 43 162 755 414 755 414 - 100.0% 675 942 675 942

Part E – Financial Information

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 3.7: Operational Intelligence

Economic classification 2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 251 767 - (47 071) 204 696 204 696 - 100.0% 201 764 201 764
Compensation of employees 244 707 - (47 487) 197 220 197 220 - 100.0% 194 610 194 610
Goods and services 7 060 - 416 7 476 7 476 - 100.0% 7 154 7 154
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 404 - 629 1 033 1 033 - 100.0% 377 377
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 10 - (10) - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 394 - 639 1 033 1 033 - 100.0% 377 377
Payments for capital assets 349 - 287 636 636 - 100.0% 407 407
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 66 66 66 - 100.0% - -
Machinery and equipment 349 - 221 570 570 - 100.0% 407 407
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 6 6 6 - 100.0% - -
Total 252 520 - (46 149) 206 371 206 371 - 100.0% 202 548 202 548

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 3.8: Command and Control Capability

Economic classification 2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation

Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 200 472 - (2 590) 197 882 197 882 - 100.0% 188 650 188 650
Compensation of employees 185 672 - (239) 185 433 185 433 - 100.0% 172 641 172 641
Goods and services 14 800 - (2 351) 12 449 12 449 - 100.0% 16 009 16 009
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 2 620 - (1 984) 636 636 - 100.0% 7 7
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 1 - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 2 619 - (1 983) 636 636 - 100.0% 7 7
Payments for capital assets 100 - 335 435 435 - 100.0% 292 292
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 44 44 44 - 100.0% - -
Machinery and equipment 100 - 291 391 391 - 100.0% 292 292
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -
Total 203 192 - (4 239) 198 953 198 953 - 100.0% 188 949 188 949

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 3.9: Support Capability
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 3 745 651 - 16 298 3 761 949 3 761 949 - 100.0% 3 793 972 3 793 972
Compensation of employees 2 443 704 - 82 363 2 526 067 2 526 067 - 100.0% 2 320 238 2 320 238
Goods and services 1 301 947 - (66 065) 1 235 882 1 235 882 - 100.0% 1 473 734 1 473 734
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 675 799 - (25 617) 650 182 650 182 - 100.0% 552 100 552 100
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 627 364 - (30 000) 597 364 597 364 - 100.0% 505 571 505 571
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises 38 400 - 312 38 712 38 712 - 100.0% 33 571 33 571
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 10 035 - 4 071 14 106 14 106 - 100.0% 12 958 12 958
Payments for capital assets 16 732 - 102 127 118 859 118 859 - 100.0% 67 956 67 956
Buildings and other fixed structures 32 - 29 884 29 916 29 916 - 100.0% 14 14
Machinery and equipment 16 700 - 72 243 88 943 88 943 - 100.0% 67 942 67 942
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 171 171 171 - 100.0% 792 792
Total 4 438 182 - 92 979 4 531 161 4 531 161 - 100.0% 4 414 820 4 414 820

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 3.10: General Training Capability
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure

as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 581 733 - (173 583) 408 150 408 150 - 100.0% 390 425 390 425
Compensation of employees 487 645 - (134 111) 353 534 353 534 - 100.0% 359 012 359 012
Goods and services 94 088 - (39 472) 54 616 54 616 - 100.0% 31 413 31 413
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 2 112 - (418) 1 694 1 694 - 100.0% 3 984 3 984
Provinces and municipalities - - 83 83 83 - 100.0% - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 7 - (7) - - - - 1 1
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 2 105 - (494) 1 611 1 611 - 100.0% 3 983 3 983
Payments for capital assets 1 978 - 1 243 3 221 3 221 - 100.0% 3 289 3 289
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 94 94 94 - 100.0% - -
Machinery and equipment 1 978 - 1 149 3 127 3 127 - 100.0% 3 289 3 289
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 39 39 39 - 100.0% 1 1
Total 585 823 - (172 719) 413 104 413 104 - 100.0% 397 699 397 699

Part E – Financial Information
DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 3.11: Signal Capability
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 1 267 999 - 9 336 1 277 335 1 277 335 - 100.0% 1 180 992 1 180 992
Compensation of employees 1 190 872 - 4 120 1 194 992 1 194 992 - 100.0% 1 105 699 1 105 699
Goods and services 77 127 - 5 216 82 343 82 343 - 100.0% 75 293 75 293
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 3 268 - (855) 2 413 2 413 - 100.0% 5 522 5 522
Provinces and municipalities 3 - (1) 2 2 - 100.0% 2 2
Departmental agencies and accounts 2 - (2) - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 3 263 - (852) 2 411 2 411 - 100.0% 5 520 5 520
Payments for capital assets 3 814 - 11 894 15 708 15 708 - 100.0% 18 633 18 633
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 3 717 3 717 3 717 - 100.0% 53 53
Machinery and equipment 3 814 - 8 177 11 991 11 991 - 100.0% 18 580 18 580
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 29 29 29 - 100.0% 49 49
Total 1 275 081 - 20 404 1 295 485 1 295 485 - 100.0% 1 205 196 1 205 196

Part E – Financial Information

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Programme 4: Air Defence
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final

Appropriation Actual Expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Subprogramme
1. Strategic Direction 35 283 - (11 218) 24 065 24 065 - 100.0% 20 830 20 830
2. Operational Direction 208 681 - 17 147 225 828 225 828 - 100.0% 255 332 255 332
3. Helicopter Capability 766 876 - (38 491) 728 385 728 385 - 100.0% 619 683 619 683
4. Transport and Maritime Capability 771 416 - (177 313) 594 103 594 103 - 100.0% 684 446 684 446
5. Air Combat Capability 1 276 444 - (46 345) 1 230 099 1 230 099 - 100.0% 1 368 811 1 368 811
6. Operational Support And Intelligence Capability 318 592 - 4 177 322 769 322 769 - 100.0% 297 730 297 730
7. Command and Control Capability 608 893 - (2 716) 606 177 606 177 - 100.0% 884 586 884 586
8. Base Support Capability 1 843 675 - 103 596 1 947 271 1 947 271 - 100.0% 1 823 734 1 823 734
9. Command Post 61 998 - 599 62 597 62 597 - 100.0% 60 528 60 528
10. Training Capability 576 675 - (96 170) 480 505 480 505 - 100.0% 492 224 492 224
11. Technical Support Services 468 050 - 92 736 560 786 560 786 - 100.0% 577 815 577 815
Total 6 936 583 - (153 998) 6 782 585 6 782 585 - 100.0% 7 085 719 7 085 719
Economic classification
Current payments 5 750 657 - (180 737) 5 569 920 5 569 920 - 100.0% 5 146 482 5 146 482
Compensation of employees 3 552 666 - (13 217) 3 539 449 3 539 449 - 100.0% 3 325 169 3 325 169
Salaries and wages 3 214 517 - (77 599) 3 136 918 3 136 918 - 100.0% 2 943 958 2 943 958
Social contributions 338 149 - 64 382 402 531 402 531 - 100.0% 381 211 381 211
Goods and services 2 197 991 - (167 520) 2 030 471 2 030 471 - 100.0% 1 821 313 1 821 313
Administrative fees - - - - - - - 14 14
Advertising 755 - (363) 392 392 - 100.0% 575 575
Minor assets 7 918 - (3 005) 4 913 4 913 - 100.0% 7 394 7 394
Catering: Departmental activities 3 333 - (1 327) 2 006 2 006 - 100.0% 3 168 3 168

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Programme 4: Air Defence
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Communication (G&S) 10 672 - 1 500 12 172 12 172 - 100.0% 10 947 10 947
Computer services 37 667 - 1 582 39 249 39 249 - 100.0% 38 586 38 586
Consultants: Business and advisory services 961 - (928) 33 33 - 100.0% 609 609
Infrastructure and planning services 3 609 - (3 584) 25 25 - 100.0% 3 103 3 103
Laboratory services 31 - (31) - - - - - -
Scientific and technological services 10 600 - (10 575) 25 25 - 100.0% 540 540
Contractors 1 206 132 - 116 159 1 322 291 1 322 291 - 100.0% 1 086 529 1 086 529
Agency and support / outsourced services 9 496 - 10 925 20 421 20 421 - 100.0% 67 115 67 115
Entertainment 166 - (92) 74 74 - 100.0% 77 77
Fleet services (including government motor transport) 6 804 - 403 7 207 7 207 - 100.0% 6 000 6 000
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories 26 475 - (7 818) 18 657 18 657 - 100.0% 30 228 30 228
Inventory: Farming supplies 462 - 82 544 544 - 100.0% 475 475
Inventory: Food and food supplies 82 697 - 10 497 93 194 93 194 - 100.0% 77 452 77 452
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas 238 489 - (48 550) 189 939 189 939 - 100.0% 244 288 244 288
Inventory: Materials and supplies 23 671 - (81 233) (57 562) (57 562) - 100.0% (74 574) (74 574)
Inventory: Medical supplies 113 - (69) 44 44 - 100.0% 123 123
Inventory: Medicine - - 4 4 4 - 100.0% 5 5
Inventory: Other supplies 68 184 - (44 685) 23 499 23 499 - 100.0% 17 568 17 568
Consumable supplies 19 067 - (3 711) 15 356 15 356 - 100.0% 16 187 16 187
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies 7 294 - (48) 7 246 7 246 - 100.0% 6 209 6 209

Operating leases 106 964 - (105 880) 1 084 1 084 - 100.0% 1 459 1 459
Property payments 24 653 - (9 042) 15 611 15 611 - 100.0% 18 609 18 609
Travel and subsistence 75 089 - 52 878 127 967 127 967 - 100.0% 103 240 103 240
Training and development 86 080 - (62 103) 23 977 23 977 - 100.0% 26 311 26 311
Operating payments 140 512 - 21 456 161 968 161 968 - 100.0% 128 613 128 613

Venues and facilities 97 - (4) 93 93 - 100.0% 92 92
Rental and hiring - - 42 42 42 - 100.0% 371 371
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -

Transfers and subsidies 1 179 077 - (40 054) 1 139 023 1 139 023 - 100.0% 1 852 934 1 852 934

Provinces and municipalities 3 - (1) 2 2 - 100.0% 2 2
Municipalities 3 - (1) 2 2 - 100.0% 2 2
Municipal bank accounts 3 - (1) 2 2 - 100.0% 2 2
Departmental agencies and accounts 1 160 610 - (40 000) 1 120 610 1 120 610 - 100.0% 1 837 617 1 837 617
Departmental agencies (non-business entities) 1 160 610 - (40 000) 1 120 610 1 120 610 - 100.0% 1 837 617 1 837 617
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 18 464 - (53) 18 411 18 411 - 100.0% 15 315 15 315
Social benefits 18 464 - (198) 18 266 18 266 - 100.0% 13 583 13 583
Other transfers to households - - 145 145 145 - 100.0% 1 732 1 732

Payments for capital assets 6 849 - 66 482 73 331 73 331 - 100.0% 86 128 86 128

Buildings and other fixed structures - - 1 412 1 412 1 412 - 100.0% 12 746 12 746
Buildings - - 1 412 1 412 1 412 - 100.0% 12 746 12 746
Machinery and equipment 6 849 - 64 898 71 747 71 747 - 100.0% 73 382 73 382
Transport equipment 548 - 33 869 34 417 34 417 - 100.0% 37 056 37 056
Other machinery and equipment 6 301 - 31 029 37 330 37 330 - 100.0% 36 326 36 326
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - -

Software and other intangible assets - - 172 172 172 - 100.0% - -

Payment for financial assets - - 311 311 311 - 100.0% 175 175

Total 6 936 583 - (153 998) 6 782 585 6 782 585 - 100.0% 7 085 719 7 085 719

Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 35 280 - (16 782) 18 498 18 498 - 100.0% 19 793 19 793

Compensation of employees 12 327 - 11 12 338 12 338 - 100.0% 12 128 12 128

Goods and services 22 953 - (16 793) 6 160 6 160 - 100.0% 7 665 7 665

Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -

Transfers and subsidies 3 - 5 8 8 - 100.0% 21 21

Provinces and municipalities 3 - (1) 2 2 - 100.0% 2 2

Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -

Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -

Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -

Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -

Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - - -

Households - - 6 6 6 - 100.0% 19 19

Payments for capital assets - - 5 559 5 559 5 559 - 100.0% 1 016 1 016

Buildings and other fixed structures - - 30 30 30 - 100.0% - -

Machinery and equipment - - 5 529 5 529 5 529 - 100.0% 1 016 1 016

Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -

Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -

Biological assets - - - - - - - - -

Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -

Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -

Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -

Total 35 283 - (11 218) 24 065 24 065 - 100.0% 20 830 20 830

Economic classification 2016/17 2015/16 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 208 565 - 16 340 224 905 224 905 - 100.0% 254 804 254 804

Compensation of employees - - - - - - - 9 9

Goods and services 208 565 - 16 340 224 905 224 905 - 100.0% 254 795 254 795

Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -

Transfers and subsidies - - - - - - - - -

Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -

Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -

Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -

Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -

Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -

Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - - -

Households - - - - - - - - -

Payments for capital assets 116 - 807 923 923 - 100.0% 528 528

Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -

Machinery and equipment 116 - 807 923 923 - 100.0% 528 528

Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -

Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -

Biological assets - - - - - - - - -

Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -

Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -

Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -

Total 208 681 - 17 147 225 828 225 828 - 100.0% 255 332 255 332

Economic classification 2016/17 2015/16 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 714 025 - (41 108) 672 917 672 917 - 100.0% 554 908 554 908

Compensation of employees 243 800 - (26 491) 217 309 217 309 - 100.0% 204 671 204 671

Goods and services 470 225 - (14 617) 455 608 455 608 - 100.0% 350 237 350 237
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 52 653 - (71) 52 582 52 582 - 100.0% 63 717 63 717
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 52 414 - - 52 414 52 414 - 100.0% 61 979 61 979
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 239 - (71) 168 168 - 100.0% 1 738 1 738
Payments for capital assets 198 - 2 665 2 863 2 863 - 100.0% 1 057 1 057
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 198 - 2 665 2 863 2 863 - 100.0% 1 057 1 057
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 23 23 23 - 100.0% 1 1
Total 766 876 - (38 491) 728 385 728 385 - 100.0% 619 683 619 683

Part E – Financial Information

Subprogramme: 4.4: Transport and Maritime Capability

Economic classification	2016/17 Adjusted Appropriation	2015/16 Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	**761 494**	**- (179 561)**	**581 933**	**581 933**	**- 100.0%**	**430 395**	**430 395**		
Compensation of employees	195 677	- (15 404)	180 273	180 273	- 100.0%	167 776	167 776		
Goods and services	565 817	- (164 157)	401 660	401 660	- 100.0%	262 619	262 619		
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Transfers and subsidies	**9 839**	**- 270**	**10 109**	**10 109**	**- 100.0%**	**252 135**	**252 135**		
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Departmental agencies and accounts	9 698	- -	9 698	9 698	- 100.0%	252 097	252 097		
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Households	141	- 270	411	411	- 100.0%	38	38		
Payments for capital assets	**83 - 1 977**	**2 060**	**2 060**	**- 100.0%**	**1 916**	**1 916**			
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	353	353	353 - 100.0%	-	-		
Machinery and equipment	83 - 1 624	1 707	1 707	- 100.0%	1 916	1 916			
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Payment for financial assets	**- - 1 1**	**1 - 100.0%**	**-**						
Total	**771 416 - (177 313)**	**594 103**	**594 103 - 100.0%**	**684 446**	**684 446**				

Subprogramme: 4.5: Air Combat Capability

Economic classification	2016/17 Adjusted Appropriation	2015/16 Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	**420 297**	**- (6 529)**	**413 768**	**413 768**	**- 100.0%**	**378 939**	**378 939**		
Compensation of employees	78 537	- (7 687)	70 850	70 850	- 100.0%	65 502	65 502		

Goods and services 341 760 - 1 158 342 918 342 918 - 100.0% 313 437 313 437
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 856 092 - (39 956) 816 136 816 136 - 100.0% 986 625 986 625
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 856 041 - (40 000) 816 041 816 041 - 100.0% 986 179 986 179
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 51 - 44 95 95 - 100.0% 446 446
Payments for capital assets 55 - 137 192 192 - 100.0% 3 241 3 241
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 55 - 137 192 192 - 100.0% 3 241 3 241
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 3 3 3 - 100.0% 6 6
Total 1 276 444 - (46 345) 1 230 099 1 230 099 - 100.0% 1 368 811 1 368 811

Part E – Financial Information

Subprogramme: 4.6: Operational Support and Intelligence Capability

Economic classification	2016/17 Adjusted Appropriation	2015/16 Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	**311 221**	**- 5 000**	**316 221**	**316 221**	**- 100.0%**	**287 425**	**287 425**		
Compensation of employees	295 452	- 4 671	300 123	300 123	- 100.0%	272 969	272 969		
Goods and services	15 769	- 329	16 098	16 098	- 100.0%	14 456	14 456		
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Transfers and subsidies	**5 688**	**- (1 331)**	**4 357**	**4 357**	**- 100.0%**	**6 225**	**6 225**		
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Departmental agencies and accounts	4 001	- -	4 001	4 001	- 100.0%	6 486	6 486		
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Households	1 687	- (1 331)	356	356	- 100.0%	(261)	(261)		
Payments for capital assets	**1 683**	**- 452**	**2 135**	**2 135**	**- 100.0%**	**4 020**	**4 020**		
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	19	19	19 - 100.0%	-	-		
Machinery and equipment	1 683	- 433	2 116	2 116	- 100.0%	4 020	4 020		
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Payment for financial assets	**-**	**- 56**	**56**	**56**	**- 100.0%**	**60**	**60**		
Total	**318 592**	**- 4 177 322**	**769 322**	**769**	**- 100.0%**	**297 730**	**297 730**		

Part E – Financial Information

Subprogramme: 4.7: Command and Control Capability

Economic classification	2016/17 Adjusted Appropriation	2015/16 Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	**370 328**	**- (22 524)**	**347 804**	**347 804**	**- 100.0%**	**321 555**	**321 555**		
Compensation of employees	191 891	- 8 546	200 437	200 437	- 100.0%	182 326	182 326		

Goods and services 178 437 - (31 070) 147 367 147 367 - 100.0% 139 229 139 229
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 238 276 - 422 238 698 238 698 - 100.0% 530 950 530 950
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 237 956 - - 237 956 237 956 - 100.0% 530 876 530 876
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - - -
Households 320 - 422 742 742 - 100.0% 74 74
Payments for capital assets 289 - 19 303 19 592 19 592 - 100.0% 32 081 32 081
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - 12 725 12 725
Machinery and equipment 289 - 19 279 19 568 19 568 - 100.0% 19 356 19 356
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - 24 24 24 - 100.0% - -
Payment for financial assets - - 83 83 83 - 100.0% - -
Total 608 893 - (2 716) 606 177 606 177 - 100.0% 884 586 884 586

Part E – Financial Information

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 4.8: Base Support Capability

Economic classification	2016/17 Adjusted Appropriation	2015/16 Shifting of Funds	Virement Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	**1 830 250**	**- 66 765**	**1 897 015**	**1 897 015**	**- 100.0%**	**1 775 221**	**1 775 221**
Compensation of employees	1 607 147	- 69 464	1 676 611	1 676 611	- 100.0%	1 571 485	1 571 485
Goods and services	223 103	- (2 699)	220 404	220 404	- 100.0%	203 736	203 736
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	**12 904**	**- 490**	**13 394**	**13 394**	**- 100.0%**	**10 968**	**10 968**
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	12 904	- 490	13 394	13 394	- 100.0%	10 968	10 968
Payments for capital assets	**521 - 36 243**					**36 764**	**- 100.0% 37 481 37 481**
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	990	990	-	100.0% 21 21
Machinery and equipment	521 - 35 253			35 774	35 774 -	100.0% 37 460	37 460
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment for financial assets	**-**	**-**	**98**	**98**	**- 100.0%**	**64**	**64**
Total	**1 843 675**	**- 103 596**		**1 947 271**	**1 947 271 - 100.0%**	**1 823 734**	**1 823 734**

Part E – Financial Information

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 4.9: Command Post

Economic classification	2016/17 Adjusted Appropriation	2015/16 Shifting of Funds	Virement Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	**61 461 - 602**		**62 063**	**62 063 - 100.0%**		**59 250**	**59 250**
Compensation of employees	50 934 - 1 244		52 178	52 178 - 100.0%		49 989	49 989

Goods and services 10 527 - (642) 9 885 9 885 - 100.0% 9 261 9 261
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 526 - (163) 363 363 - 100.0% 737 737
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 526 - (163) 363 363 - 100.0% 737 737
Payments for capital assets 11 - 152 163 163 - 100.0% 541 541
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 11 - 152 163 163 - 100.0% 541 541
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 8 8 8 - 100.0% - -
Total 61 998 - 599 62 597 62 597 - 100.0% 60 528 60 528

Part E – Financial Information

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 4.10: Training Capability
Economic classification

Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Current payments								
574 951	**- (97 171)**		**477 780**	**477 780**	**- 100.0%**		**489 899**	**489 899**
Compensation of employees	448 145	- (73 560)	374 585	374 585	- 100.0%		385 407	385 407
Goods and services	126 806	- (23 611)	103 195	103 195	- 100.0%		104 492	104 492
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Transfers and subsidies								
1 175	**- (330)**		**845**	**845**	**- 100.0%**		**435**	**435**
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	500	-	-	500	500 - 100.0%		-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Households	675	- (330)	345	345	- 100.0%		435	435
Payments for capital assets								
549	**- 1 306**		**1 855**	**1 855**	**- 100.0%**		**1 861**	**1 861**
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	20	20	20 - 100.0%		-	-
Machinery and equipment	549	- 1 286	1 835	1 835	- 100.0%		1 861	1 861
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Payment for financial assets								
-	**- 25**		**25**	**25**	**- 100.0%**		**29**	**29**
Total								
576 675	**- (96 170)**		**480 505**	**480 505**	**- 100.0%**		**492 224**	**492 224**

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 4.11: Technical Support Services
Economic classification

2016/17							**2015/16**	
Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Current payments								
462 785	**- 94 231**		**557 016**	**557 016**	**- 100.0%**		**574 293**	**574 293**
Compensation of employees	428 756	- 25 989	454 745	454 745	- 100.0%		412 907	412 907
Goods and services	34 029	- 68 242	102 271	102 271	- 100.0%		161 386	161 386
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Transfers and subsidies								
1	**- 1**		**-**	**-**	**-**		**-**	**-**
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Households	1	- 1	-	-	-		-	-
Payments for capital assets								
1 000	**- 1 000**		**-**	**-**	**-**		**-**	**-**
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Machinery and equipment	1 000	- 1 000	-	-	-		-	-
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-		-	-
Payment for financial assets								
-	**- 25**		**25**	**25**	**- 100.0%**		**29**	**29**
Total								
576 675	**- (96 170)**		**480 505**	**480 505**	**- 100.0%**		**492 224**	**492 224**

Transfers and subsidies 1 921 - 610 2 531 2 531 - 100.0% 1 121 1 121
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 1 921 - 610 2 531 2 531 - 100.0% 1 121 1 121
Payments for capital assets 3 344 - (2 119) 1 225 1 225 - 100.0% 2 386 2 386
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 3 344 - (2 267) 1 077 1 077 - 100.0% 2 386 2 386
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - 148 148 148 - 100.0% - -
Payment for financial assets - - 14 14 14 - 100.0% 15 15
Total 468 050 - 92 736 560 786 560 786 - 100.0% 577 815 577 815

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Programme 5: Maritime Defence

2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Subprogramme
1. Maritime Direction 588 810 - 18 475 607 285 607 285 - 100.0% 586 213 586 213
2. Maritime Combat Capability 1 715 053 - 4 452 1 719 505 1 694 658 24 847 98.6% 1 238 808 1 238 808
3. Maritime Logistic Support Capability 933 246 - (91 495) 841 751 841 751 - 100.0% 803 862 803 862
4. Maritime Human Resources and Training Capability 512 392 - 17 173 529 565 529 565 - 100.0% 497 655 497 655
5. Base Support Capability 637 314 - (12 188) 625 126 625 126 - 100.0% 606 210 606 210
Total 4 386 815 - (63 583) 4 323 232 4 298 385 24 847 99.4% 3 732 748 3 732 748
Economic classification
Current payments 3 013 183 - (98 792) 2 914 391 2 889 544 24 847 99.1% 2 803 542 2 803 542
Compensation of employees 2 293 953 - (33 972) 2 259 981 2 235 134 24 847 98.9% 2 102 814 2 102 814
Salaries and wages 2 067 142 - (64 490) 2 002 652 1 977 805 24 847 98.8% 1 857 978 1 857 978
Social contributions 226 811 - 30 518 257 329 257 329 - 100.0% 244 836 244 836
Goods and services 719 230 - (64 820) 654 410 654 410 - 100.0% 700 728 700 728
Advertising 350 - 41 391 391 - 100.0% 777 777
Minor assets 18 275 - (6 216) 12 059 12 059 - 100.0% 5 587 5 587
Catering: Departmental activities 761 - 877 1 638 1 638 - 100.0% 1 871 1 871
Communication (G&S) 9 027 - 2 004 11 031 11 031 - 100.0% 9 982 9 982
Computer services 25 853 - (3 693) 22 160 22 160 - 100.0% 20 409 20 409
Consultants: Business and advisory services 479 - (363) 116 116 - 100.0% 98 98
Infrastructure and planning services 2 759 - (1 573) 1 186 1 186 - 100.0% 1 946 1 946
Contractors 226 105 - 12 087 238 192 238 192 - 100.0% 258 532 258 532
Agency and support / outsourced services 1 432 - 2 087 3 519 3 519 - 100.0% 10 996 10 996
Entertainment 68 - (24) 44 44 - 100.0% 33 33
Fleet services (including government motor transport) 699 - (330) 369 369 - 100.0% 1 106 1 106
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories 24 256 - (11 392) 12 864 12 864 - 100.0% 6 120 6 120
Inventory: Farming supplies - - 176 176 176 - 100.0% 20 20
Inventory: Food and food supplies 92 143 - (36 079) 56 064 56 064 - 100.0% 77 249 77 249

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Programme 5: Maritime Defence
2016/17 2015/16

Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas 19 127 - 66 040 85 167 85 167 - 100.0% 92 577 92 577
Inventory: Materials and supplies 16 594 - (10 502) 6 092 6 092 - 100.0% 22 207 22 207
Inventory: Medical supplies 26 - 57 83 83 - 100.0% 8 8
Inventory: Other supplies 95 741 - (60 810) 34 931 34 931 - 100.0% 25 146 25 146
Consumable supplies 11 888 - (2 505) 9 383 9 383 - 100.0% 10 682 10 682
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies 9 832 - (3 442) 6 390 6 390 - 100.0% 7 297 7 297
Operating leases 1 861 - (1 576) 285 285 - 100.0% 9 484 9 484
Property payments 26 273 - (12 617) 13 656 13 656 - 100.0% 8 791 8 791
Travel and subsistence 49 409 - 27 897 77 306 77 306 - 100.0% 71 007 71 007
Training and development 16 117 - (3 020) 13 097 13 097 - 100.0% 6 979 6 979
Operating payments 69 796 - (22 105) 47 691 47 691 - 100.0% 50 380 50 380
Venues and facilities 339 - (289) 50 50 - 100.0% 56 56
Rental and hiring 20 - 450 470 470 - 100.0% 1 388 1 388
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 1 366 999 - 16 125 1 383 124 1 383 124 - 100.0% 836 662 836 662
Provinces and municipalities - - 2 2 2 - 100.0% - -
Municipalities - - 2 2 2 - 100.0% - -
Municipal bank accounts - - 2 2 2 - 100.0% - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 1 123 038 - - 1 123 038 1 123 038 - 100.0% 601 987 601 987
Departmental agencies (non-business entities) 1 123 038 - - 1 123 038 1 123 038 - 100.0% 601 987 601 987
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises 226 287 - 18 000 244 287 244 287 - 100.0% 219 884 219 884
Public corporations 226 287 - 18 000 244 287 244 287 - 100.0% 219 884 219 884
Subsidies on products and production (pc) 226 287 - 18 000 244 287 244 287 - 100.0% 219 884 219 884
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 17 674 - (1 877) 15 797 15 797 - 100.0% 14 791 14 791
Social benefits 17 674 - (1 907) 15 767 15 767 - 100.0% 14 594 14 594
Other transfers to households - - 30 30 30 - 100.0% 197 197

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Programme 5: Maritime Defence
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Payments for capital assets 6 633 - 18 996 25 629 25 629 - 100.0% 92 289 92 289
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 308 308 308 - 100.0% 1 463 1 463
Buildings - - 308 308 308 - 100.0% 1 435 1 435
Other fixed structures - - - - - - - 28 28
Machinery and equipment 6 633 - 9 157 15 790 15 790 - 100.0% 32 728 32 728
Transport equipment - - 2 631 2 631 2 631 - 100.0% 8 879 8 879
Other machinery and equipment 6 633 - 6 526 13 159 13 159 - 100.0% 23 849 23 849
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - 7 553 7 553 7 553 - 100.0% 58 098 58 098
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - 1 978 1 978 1 978 - 100.0% - -
Payment for financial assets - - 88 88 88 - 100.0% 255 255
Total 4 386 815 - (63 583) 4 323 232 4 298 385 24 847 99.4% 3 732 748 3 732 748

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 5.1: Maritime Direction
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 580 246 - 9 083 589 329 589 329 - 100.0% 568 539 568 539
Compensation of employees 529 574 - 16 851 546 425 546 425 - 100.0% 508 597 508 597
Goods and services 50 672 - (7 768) 42 904 42 904 - 100.0% 59 942 59 942
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 7 591 - 2 582 10 173 10 173 - 100.0% 5 944 5 944
Provinces and municipalities - - 2 2 2 - 100.0% - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - - -
Households 7 591 - 2 580 10 171 10 171 - 100.0% 5 944 5 944
Payments for capital assets 973 - 6 810 7 783 7 783 - 100.0% 11 711 11 711
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - 28 28
Machinery and equipment 973 - 6 810 7 783 7 783 - 100.0% 11 683 11 683
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - 19 19
Total 588 810 - 18 475 607 285 607 285 - 100.0% 586 213 586 213

Part E – Financial Information
DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 5.2: Maritime Combat Capability
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 624 200 - (9 612) 614 588 589 741 24 847 96.0% 557 108 557 108
Compensation of employees 525 325 - (52 166) 473 159 448 312 24 847 94.7% 414 744 414 744
Goods and services 98 875 - 42 554 141 429 141 429 - 100.0% 142 364 142 364
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 1 090 773 - 6 162 1 096 935 1 096 935 - 100.0% 623 214 623 214
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 1 055 918 - - 1 055 918 1 055 918 - 100.0% 590 842 590 842
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises 31 879 - 9 000 40 879 40 879 - 100.0% 32 235 32 235
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - - -
Households 2 976 - (2 838) 138 138 - 100.0% 137 137
Payments for capital assets 80 - 7 874 7 954 7 954 - 100.0% 58 480 58 480
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 80 - 321 401 401 - 100.0% 382 382
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - 7 553 7 553 7 553 - 100.0% 58 098 58 098
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 28 28 28 - 100.0% 6 6
Total 1 715 053 - 4 452 1 719 505 1 694 658 24 847 98.6% 1 238 808 1 238 808

Part E – Financial Information

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 5.3: Maritime Logistic Support Capability
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 666 363 - (103 241) 563 122 563 122 - 100.0% 589 006 589 006
Compensation of employees 185 436 - (13 113) 172 323 172 323 - 100.0% 166 708 166 708
Goods and services 480 927 - (90 128) 390 799 390 799 - 100.0% 422 298 422 298
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 264 123 - 8 163 272 286 272 286 - 100.0% 200 474 200 474
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 67 120 - - 67 120 67 120 - 100.0% 11 145 11 145
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises 194 408 - 9 000 203 408 203 408 - 100.0% 187 649 187 649
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 2 595 - (837) 1 758 1 758 - 100.0% 1 680 1 680
Payments for capital assets 2 760 - 3 572 6 332 6 332 - 100.0% 14 365 14 365
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - 1 435 1 435
Machinery and equipment 2 760 - 1 594 4 354 4 354 - 100.0% 12 930 12 930
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - 1 978 1 978 1 978 - 100.0% - -
Payment for financial assets - - 11 11 11 - 100.0% 17 17
Total 933 246 - (91 495) 841 751 841 751 - 100.0% 803 862 803 862

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 5.4: Maritime Human Resources and Training Capability
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 509 378 - 18 503 527 881 527 881 - 100.0% 496 840 496 840
Compensation of employees 481 046 - 19 060 500 106 500 106 - 100.0% 474 322 474 322
Goods and services 28 332 - (557) 27 775 27 775 - 100.0% 22 518 22 518
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 3 014 - (1 939) 1 075 1 075 - 100.0% 788 788
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 3 014 - (1 939) 1 075 1 075 - 100.0% 788 788
Payments for capital assets - - 593 593 593 - 100.0% 21 21
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment - - 593 593 593 - 100.0% 21 21
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 16 16 16 - 100.0% 6 6
Total 512 392 - 17 173 529 565 529 565 - 100.0% 497 655 497 655

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19 APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2017 Subprogramme: 5.5: Base Support Capability
Economic classification 2016/17 2015/16 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 632 996 - (13 525) 619 471 619 471 - 100.0% 592 049 592 049
Compensation of employees 572 572 - (4 604) 567 968 567 968 - 100.0% 538 443 538 443
Goods and services 60 424 - (8 921) 51 503 51 503 - 100.0% 53 606 53 606
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 1 498 - 1 157 2 655 2 655 - 100.0% 6 242 6 242
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 1 498 - 1 157 2 655 2 655 - 100.0% 6 242 6 242
Payments for capital assets 2 820 - 147 2 967 2 967 - 100.0% 7 712 7 712
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 308 308 308 - 100.0% - -
Machinery and equipment 2 820 - (161) 2 659 2 659 - 100.0% 7 712 7 712
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 33 33 33 - 100.0% 207 207
Total 637 314 - (12 188) 625 126 625 126 - 100.0% 606 210 606 210

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19 APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2017 Subprogramme: 6: Military Health Support
2016/17 2015/16 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Subprogramme
1. Strategic Direction 205 854 - (21 586) 184 268 184 268 - 100.0% 168 328 168 328
2. Mobile Military Health Support 123 331 - (2 402) 120 929 120 929 - 100.0% 120 655 120 655
3. Area Military Health Service 1 549 033 - 123 266 1 672 299 1 672 299 - 100.0% 1 597 652 1 597 652
4. Specialist/Tertiary Health Service 1 585 610 - 132 900 1 718 510 1 718 510 - 100.0% 1 553 413 1 553 413
5. Military Health Product Support Capability 209 919 - (27 944) 181 975 181 975 - 100.0% 134 540 134 540
6. Military Health Maintenance Capability 304 907 - (69 203) 235 704 235 704 - 100.0% 319 614 319 614
7. Military Health Training Capability 462 017 - (126 957) 335 060 335 060 - 100.0% 348 948 348 948
Total 4 440 671 - 8 074 4 448 745 4 448 745 - 100.0% 4 243 150 4 243 150
Economic classification
Current payments 4 431 518 - (57 557) 4 373 961 4 373 961 - 100.0% 4 170 043 4 170 043
Compensation of employees 3 388 064 - (59 281) 3 328 783 3 328 783 - 100.0% 3 136 307 3 136 307
Salaries and wages 3 081 596 - (95 873) 2 985 723 2 985 723 - 100.0% 2 810 861 2 810 861
Social contributions 306 468 - 36 592 343 060 343 060 - 100.0% 325 446 325 446
Goods and services 1 043 454 - 1 724 1 045 178 1 045 178 - 100.0% 1 033 736 1 033 736
Advertising 30 - 54 84 84 - 100.0% 285 285
Minor assets 54 648 - (51 235) 3 413 3 413 - 100.0% 5 806 5 806
Catering: Departmental activities 1 323 - 478 1 801 1 801 - 100.0% 2 181 2 181

Communication (G&S) 8 158 - (1 732) 6 426 6 426 - 100.0% 6 093 6 093
Computer services 60 015 - (31 933) 28 082 28 082 - 100.0% 35 942 35 942
Consultants: Business and advisory services - - 569 569 569 - 100.0% 713 713
Infrastructure and planning services 823 - (823) - - - - 317 317
Laboratory services 23 322 - 22 927 46 249 46 249 - 100.0% 32 069 32 069
Scientific and technological services - - 6 793 6 793 6 793 - 100.0% 7 573 7 573
Legal services 2 333 - (2 333) - - - - - -
Contractors 59 411 - (19 288) 40 123 40 123 - 100.0% 40 006 40 006
Agency and support / outsourced services 283 557 - 138 404 421 961 421 961 - 100.0% 406 119 406 119

2016/17							**2015/16**	
Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Entertainment 50	-	(49)	1	1	-	100.0%	10	10
Fleet services (including government motor transport) 2 675	-	2 993	5 668	5 668	-	100.0%	4 941	4 941
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories 11 701	-	(3 054)	8 647	8 647	-	100.0%	20 705	20 705
Inventory: Farming supplies 605	-	41 646	646	-	100.0%		1 042	1 042
Inventory: Food and food supplies 50 100	-	4 258	54 358	54 358	-	100.0%	85 079	85 079
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas 20 361	-	1 904	22 265	22 265	-	100.0%	20 376	20 376
Inventory: Materials and supplies 140	-	1 224	1 364	1 364	-	100.0%	1 476	1 476
Inventory: Medical supplies 110 201	-	(50 316)	59 885	59 885	-	100.0%	71 526	71 526
Inventory: Medicine 235 083	-	(37 131)	197 952	197 952	-	100.0%	154 080	154 080
Inventory: Other supplies	-	-	1	1	-	100.0%	53	53
Consumable supplies 11 946	-	4 041	15 987	15 987	-	100.0%	15 538	15 538
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies 3 129	-	2 519	5 648	5 648	-	100.0%	9 132	9 132
Operating leases 3 615	-	(2 918)	697	697	-	100.0%	1 090	1 090
Property payments 20 587	-	(262)	20 325	20 325	-	100.0%	20 270	20 270
Travel and subsistence 59 634	-	25 298	84 932	84 932	-	100.0%	79 433	79 433
Training and development 10 470	-	(4 367)	6 103	6 103	-	100.0%	5 419	5 419
Operating payments 8 394	-	(3 260)	5 134	5 134	-	100.0%	6 381	6 381
Venues and facilities 1 143	-	(1 079)	64	64	-	100.0%	81	81
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies 6 240	**-**	**9 300**	**15 540**	**15 540**	**-**	**100.0%**	**26 194**	**26 194**
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts 58	-	(58)	-	-	-	-	6 666	6 666
Departmental agencies (non-business entities) 58	-	(58)	-	-	-	-	6 666	6 666
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	26	26
Private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	26	26
Other transfers to private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	26	26
Non-profit institutions 840	-	(157)	683	683	-	100.0%	889	889
Households 5 342	-	9 515	14 857	14 857	-	100.0%	18 613	18 613

Part E – Financial Information
DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 6: Military Health Support

Social benefits 5 342 - 6 638 11 980 11 980 - 100.0% 14 670 14 670
Other transfers to households - - 2 877 2 877 2 877 - 100.0% 3 943 3 943
Payments for capital assets 2 913 - 55 670 58 583 58 583 - 100.0% 46 300 46 300
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 259 259 259 - 100.0% 275 275
Buildings - - 259 259 259 - 100.0% 275 275
Machinery and equipment 2 913 - 55 411 58 324 58 324 - 100.0% 46 025 46 025
Transport equipment - - 10 855 10 855 10 855 - 100.0% 9 112 9 112
Other machinery and equipment 2 913 - 44 556 47 469 47 469 - 100.0% 36 913 36 913
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 661 661 661 - 100.0% 613 613
Total 4 440 671 - 8 074 4 448 745 4 448 745 - 100.0% 4 243 150 4 243 150

Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 204 956 - (25 064) 179 892 179 892 - 100.0% 161 639 161 639
Compensation of employees 173 999 - (15 100) 158 899 158 899 - 100.0% 162 149 162 149
Goods and services 30 957 - (9 964) 20 993 20 993 - 100.0% (510) (510)
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 898 - 2 973 3 871 3 871 - 100.0% 5 934 5 934
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 58 - (58) - - - - 1 666 1 666
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions 840 - (157) 683 683 - 100.0% 889 889
Households - - 3 188 3 188 3 188 - 100.0% 3 379 3 379
Payments for capital assets - - 486 486 486 - 100.0% 755 755
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment - - 486 486 486 - 100.0% 755 755
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 19 19 19 - 100.0% - -
Total 205 854 - (21 586) 184 268 184 268 - 100.0% 168 328 168 328

Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 123 050 - (4 414) 118 636 118 636 - 100.0% 113 705 113 705
Compensation of employees 110 446 - 348 110 794 110 794 - 100.0% 106 023 106 023
Goods and services 12 604 - (4 762) 7 842 7 842 - 100.0% 7 682 7 682
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 145 - 74 219 219 - 100.0% 5 667 5 667
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - 5 000 5 000

Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 145 - 74 219 219 - 100.0% 667 667
Payments for capital assets 136 - 1 662 1 798 1 798 - 100.0% 1 194 1 194
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 136 - 1 662 1 798 1 798 - 100.0% 1 194 1 194
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 276 276 276 - 100.0% 89 89
Total 123 331 - (2 402) 120 929 120 929 - 100.0% 120 655 120 655

Economic classification

2016/17						**2015/16**	
Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Current payments	**1 544 810**	**- 118 938**	**1 663 748**	**1 663 748**	**- 100.0%**	**1 581 265**	**1 581 265**
Compensation of employees	1 165 312	- 93 105	1 258 417	1 258 417	- 100.0%	1 193 263	1 193 263
Goods and services	379 498	- 25 833	405 331	405 331	- 100.0%	388 002	388 002
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	**4 000**	**- 684**	**4 684**	**4 684**	**- 100.0%**	**7 220**	**7 220**
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	26	26
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	4 000	- 684	4 684	4 684	- 100.0%	7 194	7 194
Payments for capital assets	**223**	**- 3 496**	**3 719**	**3 719**	**- 100.0%**	**9 101**	**9 101**
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	223	- 3 496	3 719	3 719	- 100.0%	9 101	9 101
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payment for financial assets	**-**	**- 148**	**148**	**148**	**- 100.0%**	**66**	**66**
Total	**1 549 033**	**- 123 266**	**1 672 299**	**1 672 299**	**- 100.0%**	**1 597 652**	**1 597 652**

Economic classification

2016/17						**2015/16**	
Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Current payments	**1 583 258**	**- 86 960**	**1 670 218**	**1 670 218**	**- 100.0%**	**1 524 045**	**1 524 045**
Compensation of employees	1 160 776	- 52 549	1 213 325	1 213 325	- 100.0%	1 116 016	1 116 016
Goods and services	422 482	- 34 411	456 893	456 893	- 100.0%	408 029	408 029
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	**1 094**	**- 3 239**	**4 333**	**4 333**	**- 100.0%**	**5 364**	**5 364**
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - - -
Households 1 094 - 3 239 4 333 4 333 - 100.0% 5 364 5 364
Payments for capital assets 1 258 - 42 638 43 896 43 896 - 100.0% 23 772 23 772
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - 84 84
Machinery and equipment 1 258 - 42 638 43 896 43 896 - 100.0% 23 688 23 688
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 63 63 63 - 100.0% 232 232
Total 1 585 610 - 132 900 1 718 510 1 718 510 - 100.0% 1 553 413 1 553 413

Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 209 596 - (32 527) 177 069 177 069 - 100.0% 133 373 133 373
Compensation of employees 105 234 - (50 261) 54 973 54 973 - 100.0% 48 105 48 105
Goods and services 104 362 - 17 734 122 096 122 096 - 100.0% 85 268 85 268
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies - - 68 68 68 - 100.0% 337 337
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households - - 68 68 68 - 100.0% 337 337
Payments for capital assets 323 - 4 509 4 832 4 832 - 100.0% 824 824
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 323 - 4 509 4 832 4 832 - 100.0% 824 824
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 6 6 6 - 100.0% 6 6
Total 209 919 - (27 944) 181 975 181 975 - 100.0% 134 540 134 540

Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 304 504 - (70 470) 234 034 234 034 - 100.0% 317 643 317 643
Compensation of employees 228 635 - (9 682) 218 953 218 953 - 100.0% 192 494 192 494
Goods and services 75 869 - (60 788) 15 081 15 081 - 100.0% 125 149 125 149
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 103 - 1 298 1 401 1 401 - 100.0% 1 214 1 214
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -

Households 103 - 1 298 1 401 1 401 - 100.0% 1 214 1 214
Payments for capital assets 300 - (63) 237 237 - 100.0% 686 686
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 300 - (63) 237 237 - 100.0% 686 686
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 32 32 32 - 100.0% 71 71
Total 304 907 - (69 203) 235 704 235 704 - 100.0% 319 614 319 614

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 6.7: Military Health Training Capability

Economic classification	**2016/17**	**2015/16**
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**
	Virement	**Final Appropriation**
	Actual Expenditure	
	Variance	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**
	Final Appropriation	**Actual Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**
Current payments	**461 344**	**- (130 980) 330 364**
Compensation of employees	443 662	- (130 240) 313 422
Goods and services	17 682	- (740) 16 942
Interest and rent on land	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	**- 964**	**964 964 - 100.0% 458**
Provinces and municipalities	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-
Higher education institutions	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-
Households	-	964 964 964 - 100.0% 458
Payments for capital assets	**673 - 2 942**	**3 615 3 615 - 100.0% 9 968**
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	259 259 259 - 100.0% 191
Machinery and equipment	673 -	2 683 3 356 3 356 - 100.0% 9 777
Heritage assets	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-
Biological assets	-	-
Land and sub-soil assets	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	-	-
Payment for financial assets	**- -**	**117 117 117 - 100.0% 149**
Total	**462 017 -**	**(126 957) 335 060 335 060 - 100.0% 348 948 348 948**

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Programme 7: Defence Intelligence

	2016/17	**2015/16**
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**
	Virement	**Final Appropriation**
	Actual Expenditure	
	Variance	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**
	Final Appropriation	**Actual Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**
Subprogramme		
1. Strategic Direction	71	- (71) - - - - - -
2. Operations	472 482	- (66) 472 416 472 416 - 100.0% 459 762 459 762
3. Defence Intelligence Support Services	427 695	- (18 822) 408 873 408 873 - 100.0% 370 298 370 298
Total	**900 248 -**	**(18 959) 881 289 881 289 - 100.0% 830 060 830 060**
Economic classification		
Current payments	**442 950 -**	**(20 265) 422 685 422 685 - 100.0% 382 083 382 083**
Compensation of employees	404 891 -	(25 725) 379 166 379 166 - 100.0% 347 933 347 933
Salaries and wages	363 843 -	(29 636) 334 207 334 207 - 100.0% 306 675 306 675
Social contributions	41 048 -	3 911 44 959 44 959 - 100.0% 41 258 41 258
Goods and services	38 059 -	5 460 43 519 43 519 - 100.0% 34 150 34 150
Administrative fees	-	- 213 213 213 - 100.0% 231 231
Advertising	106 -	(102) 4 4 - 100.0% - -

Minor assets 1 172 - (1 140) 32 32 - 100.0% 223 223
Catering: Departmental activities 99 - 3 102 102 - 100.0% 122 122
Communication (G&S) 2 119 - (235) 1 884 1 884 - 100.0% 1 645 1 645
Computer services 269 - (269) - - - - 7 7
Consultants: Business and advisory services - - 7 7 7 - 100.0% - -
Infrastructure and planning services - - 5 582 5 582 5 582 - 100.0% - -
Contractors 1 718 - (924) 794 794 - 100.0% 738 738
Agency and support / outsourced services 228 - (23) 205 205 - 100.0% 313 313
Entertainment 183 - (144) 39 39 - 100.0% 57 57
Fleet services (including government motor transport) 261 - (228) 33 33 - 100.0% 3 3
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories 53 - 12 65 65 - 100.0% 29 29
Inventory: Food and food supplies 10 744 - 1 184 11 928 11 928 - 100.0% 10 442 10 442
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas 2 083 - (27) 2 056 2 056 - 100.0% 1 862 1 862
Inventory: Materials and supplies 201 - (154) 47 47 - 100.0% 108 108

	2016/17				**2015/16**	
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Consumable supplies	932	-	(308)	624	624	-	100.0%	576	576
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies	1 512	-	(408)	1 104	1 104	-	100.0%	1 134	1 134
Operating leases	6 405	-	1 933	8 338	8 338	-	100.0%	7 566	7 566
Property payments	952	-	(468)	484	484	-	100.0%	268	268
Travel and subsistence	5 365	-	1 501	6 866	6 866	-	100.0%	6 314	6 314
Training and development	2 518	-	(872)	1 646	1 646	-	100.0%	1 348	1 348
Operating payments	943	-	504	1 447	1 447	-	100.0%	1 071	1 071
Venues and facilities	196	-	(177)	19	19	-	100.0%	93	93
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies	**456 729**	**-**	**971**	**457 700**	**457 700**	**-**	**100.0%**	**444 994**	**444 994**
Provinces and municipalities	-	-	2	2	2	-	100.0%	3	3
Municipalities	-	-	2	2	2	-	100.0%	3	3
Municipal bank accounts	-	-	2	2	2	-	100.0%	3	3
Departmental agencies and accounts	452 451	-	(319)	452 132	452 132	-	100.0%	442 271	442 271
Departmental agencies (non-business entities)	452 451	-	(319)	452 132	452 132	-	100.0%	442 271	442 271
Higher education institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign governments and international organisations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public corporations and private enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-profit institutions	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households	4 278	-	1 288	5 566	5 566	-	100.0%	2 720	2 720
Social benefits	4 278	-	1 288	5 566	5 566	-	100.0%	2 720	2 720
Payments for capital assets	**569**	**-**	**335 904**	**904 - 100.0%**	**904**	**-**	**100.0%**	**2 978**	**2 978**
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and equipment	569	-	335 904	904 - 100.0%	904	-	100.0%	2 978	2 978
Transport equipment	-	-	595	595	595	-	100.0%	2 707	2 707
Other machinery and equipment	569	-	(260)	309	309	-	100.0%	271	271
Heritage assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

	2016/17				**2015/16**	
	Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance**	**Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**

Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - 5 5
Total 900 248 - (18 959) 881 289 881 289 - 100.0% 830 060 830 060
Part E – Financial Information
314 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 7.1: Strategic Direction
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 60 - (60) - - - - - -
Compensation of employees - - - - - - - - -
Goods and services 60 - (60) - - - - - -
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies - - - - - - - - -
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households - - - - - - - - -
Payments for capital assets 11 - (11) - - - - - -
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 11 - (11) - - - - - -
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -
Total 71 - (71) - - - - - -
Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
315
Part E – Financial Information
DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 7.2: Operations
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 19 664 - 25 19 689 19 689 - 100.0% 17 491 17 491
Compensation of employees 2 070 - (586) 1 484 1 484 - 100.0% 1 469 1 469
Goods and services 17 594 - 611 18 205 18 205 - 100.0% 16 022 16 022
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 452 451 - (319) 452 132 452 132 - 100.0% 442 271 442 271
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 452 451 - (319) 452 132 452 132 - 100.0% 442 271 442 271
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households - - - - - - - - -
Payments for capital assets 367 - 228 595 595 - 100.0% - -
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 367 - 228 595 595 - 100.0% - -
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -
Total 472 482 - (66) 472 416 472 416 - 100.0% 459 762 459 762
Part E – Financial Information
316 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017

Subprogramme: 7.3: Defence Intelligence Support Services
Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 423 226 - (20 230) 402 996 402 996 - 100.0% 364 592 364 592
Compensation of employees 402 821 - (25 139) 377 682 377 682 - 100.0% 346 464 346 464
Goods and services 20 405 - 4 909 25 314 25 314 - 100.0% 18 128 18 128
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 4 278 - 1 290 5 568 5 568 - 100.0% 2 723 2 723
Provinces and municipalities - - 2 2 2 - 100.0% 3 3
Departmental agencies and accounts - - - - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 4 278 - 1 288 5 566 5 566 - 100.0% 2 720 2 720
Payments for capital assets 191 - 118 309 309 - 100.0% 2 978 2 978
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 191 - 118 309 309 - 100.0% 2 978 2 978
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - 5 5
Total 427 695 - (18 822) 408 873 408 873 - 100.0% 370 298 370 298

Part E – Financial Information
DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Programme 8: General Support
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Subprogramme
1. Joint Logistic Services 2 908 352 - 16 979 2 925 331 2 925 331 - 100.0% 2 546 667 2 546 667
2. Command and Management Information Systems 1 011 199 - 132 474 1 143 673 1 143 673 - 100.0% 1 096 461 1 096 461
3. Military Police 587 136 - 2 370 589 506 589 506 - 100.0% 529 249 529 249
4. Technology Development 516 244 - (309) 515 935 515 935 - 100.0% 424 021 424 021
5. Departmental Support 901 356 - (19 103) 882 253 882 253 - 100.0% 880 214 880 214
Total 5 924 287 - 132 411 6 056 698 6 056 698 - 100.0% 5 476 612 5 476 612
Economic classification
Current payments 4 464 011 - (68 119) 4 395 892 4 395 892 - 100.0% 3 893 356 3 893 356
Compensation of employees 2 014 078 - 38 608 2 052 686 2 052 686 - 100.0% 1 703 991 1 703 991
Salaries and wages 1 805 368 - 26 553 1 831 921 1 831 921 - 100.0% 1 517 468 1 517 468
Social contributions 208 710 - 12 055 220 765 220 765 - 100.0% 186 523 186 523
Goods and services 2 449 933 - (106 727) 2 343 206 2 343 206 - 100.0% 2 189 365 2 189 365
Administrative fees 12 904 - (1 017) 11 887 11 887 - 100.0% 3 215 3 215
Advertising 451 - 506 957 957 - 100.0% 300 300
Minor assets 18 178 - 183 340 201 518 201 518 - 100.0% 12 236 12 236
Audit costs: External 73 312 - (22 695) 50 617 50 617 - 100.0% 60 038 60 038
Catering: Departmental activities 8 250 - (1 883) 6 367 6 367 - 100.0% 6 353 6 353
Communication (G&S) 11 683 - 510 12 193 12 193 - 100.0% 5 554 5 554
Computer services 857 455 - (175 375) 682 080 682 080 - 100.0% 804 118 804 118
Consultants: Business and advisory services 91 927 - 35 091 127 018 127 018 - 100.0% 240 857 240 857
Infrastructure and planning services 23 053 - (22 661) 392 392 - 100.0% 5 304 5 304

Scientific and technological services 52 730 - (2 535) 50 195 50 195 - 100.0% 78 653 78 653
Legal services 30 742 - 3 827 34 569 34 569 - 100.0% 50 518 50 518
Contractors 123 426 - (27 287) 96 139 96 139 - 100.0% 90 502 90 502
Agency and support / outsourced services 68 936 - 86 381 155 317 155 317 - 100.0% 22 146 22 146
Entertainment 527 - (391) 136 136 - 100.0% 77 77

2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Fleet services (including government motor transport) 2 753 - (770) 1 983 1 983 - 100.0% 1 405 1 405
Inventory: Clothing material and accessories 9 071 - (6 096) 2 975 2 975 - 100.0% 3 446 3 446
Inventory: Farming supplies 53 - (22) 31 31 - 100.0% 9 9
Inventory: Food and food supplies 35 058 - (11 065) 23 993 23 993 - 100.0% 25 601 25 601
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas 25 999 - (855) 25 144 25 144 - 100.0% 27 309 27 309
Inventory: Materials and supplies 8 536 - 8 591 17 127 17 127 - 100.0% 24 418 24 418
Inventory: Medical supplies 41 - (13) 28 28 - 100.0% 28 28
Inventory: Other supplies 708 - (693) 15 15 - 100.0% - -
Consumable supplies 10 689 - 5 766 16 455 16 455 - 100.0% 17 827 17 827
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies 5 260 - (284) 4 976 4 976 - 100.0% 5 037 5 037
Operating leases 8 375 - (3 734) 4 641 4 641 - 100.0% 320 320
Property payments 843 996 - (244 173) 599 823 599 823 - 100.0% 515 222 515 222
Travel and subsistence 68 735 - 30 794 99 529 99 529 - 100.0% 64 880 64 880
Training and development 42 875 - 66 448 109 323 109 323 - 100.0% 117 572 117 572
Operating payments 12 202 - (6 372) 5 830 5 830 - 100.0% 4 797 4 797
Venues and facilities 2 008 - (60) 1 948 1 948 - 100.0% 1 585 1 585
Rental and hiring - - - - - - - 38 38
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 1 318 394 - 23 009 1 341 403 1 341 403 - 100.0% 1 254 085 1 254 085
Provinces and municipalities 51 - (5) 46 46 - 100.0% 30 30
Municipalities 51 - (5) 46 46 - 100.0% 30 30
Municipal bank accounts 51 - (5) 46 46 - 100.0% - -
Municipal agencies and funds - - - - - - - 30 30
Departmental agencies and accounts 551 691 - (64) 551 627 551 627 - 100.0% 483 216 483 216
Departmental agencies (non-business entities) 551 691 - (64) 551 627 551 627 - 100.0% 483 216 483 216
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises 752 276 - 23 914 776 190 776 190 - 100.0% 760 898 760 898
Public corporations 752 276 - 23 914 776 190 776 190 - 100.0% 760 898 760 898

2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Subsidies on products and production (pc) 752 276 - - 752 276 752 276 - 100.0% 760 898 760 898
Other transfers to public corporations - - 23 914 23 914 23 914 - 100.0% - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -

Households 14 376 - (836) 13 540 13 540 - 100.0% 9 941 9 941
Social benefits 14 376 - (1 134) 13 242 13 242 - 100.0% 8 859 8 859
Other transfers to households - - 298 298 298 - 100.0% 1 082 1 082
Payments for capital assets 141 882 - 177 257 319 139 319 139 - 100.0% 329 104 329 104
Buildings and other fixed structures 120 643 - (15 366) 105 277 105 277 - 100.0% 58 055 58 055
Buildings 120 643 - (15 366) 105 277 105 277 - 100.0% 58 055 58 055
Machinery and equipment 20 913 - 100 124 121 037 121 037 - 100.0% 270 974 270 974
Transport equipment 951 - 39 148 40 099 40 099 - 100.0% 87 034 87 034
Other machinery and equipment 19 962 - 60 976 80 938 80 938 - 100.0% 183 940 183 940
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets 326 - 92 499 92 825 92 825 - 100.0% 75 75
Payment for financial assets - - 264 264 264 - 100.0% 67 67
Total 5 924 287 - 132 411 6 056 698 6 056 698 - 100.0% 5 476 612 5 476 612

Economic classification

2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 2 753 687 - (38 989) 2 714 698 2 714 698 - 100.0% 2 319 436 2 319 436
Compensation of employees 1 391 431 - 47 880 1 439 311 1 439 311 - 100.0% 1 147 547 1 147 547
Goods and services 1 362 256 - (86 869) 1 275 387 1 275 387 - 100.0% 1 171 889 1 171 889
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 16 782 - (825) 15 957 15 957 - 100.0% 13 675 13 675
Provinces and municipalities - - 2 2 2 - 100.0% - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 3 - (3) - - - - - -
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises 7 465 - - 7 465 7 465 - 100.0% 7 109 7 109
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 9 314 - (824) 8 490 8 490 - 100.0% 6 566 6 566
Payments for capital assets 137 883 - 56 698 194 581 194 581 - 100.0% 213 490 213 490
Buildings and other fixed structures 120 643 - (15 499) 105 144 105 144 - 100.0% 58 055 58 055
Machinery and equipment 16 914 - 72 523 89 437 89 437 - 100.0% 155 360 155 360
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets 326 - (326) - - - - 75 75
Payment for financial assets - - 95 95 95 - 100.0% 66 66
Total 2 908 352 - 16 979 2 925 331 2 925 331 - 100.0% 2 546 667 2 546 667

Economic classification

2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 972 714 - 16 945 989 659 989 659 - 100.0% 926 820 926 820

Compensation of employees 91 907 - (9 487) 82 420 82 420 - 100.0% 73 384 73 384
Goods and services 880 807 - 26 432 907 239 907 239 - 100.0% 853 436 853 436
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 37 243 - (1 063) 36 180 36 180 - 100.0% 60 032 60 032
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 35 026 - - 35 026 35 026 - 100.0% 58 648 58 648
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 2 217 - (1 063) 1 154 1 154 - 100.0% 1 384 1 384
Payments for capital assets 1 242 - 116 592 117 834 117 834 - 100.0% 109 609 109 609
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 85 85 85 - 100.0% - -
Machinery and equipment 1 242 - 23 682 24 924 24 924 - 100.0% 109 609 109 609
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - 92 825 92 825 92 825 - 100.0% - -
Payment for financial assets - - - - - - - - -
Total 1 011 199 - 132 474 1 143 673 1 143 673 - 100.0% 1 096 461 1 096 461

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 8.3: Military Police

Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 580 712 - (2 675) 578 037 578 037 - 100.0% 521 484 521 484
Compensation of employees 530 740 - 215 530 955 530 955 - 100.0% 483 060 483 060
Goods and services 49 972 - (2 890) 47 082 47 082 - 100.0% 38 424 38 424
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 3 679 - 983 4 662 4 662 - 100.0% 1 814 1 814
Provinces and municipalities 51 - (7) 44 44 - 100.0% 30 30
Departmental agencies and accounts 783 - (61) 722 722 - 100.0% 675 675
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - -
Households 2 845 - 1 051 3 896 3 896 - 100.0% 1 109 1 109
Payments for capital assets 2 745 - 3 956 6 701 6 701 - 100.0% 5 950 5 950
Buildings and other fixed structures - - 48 48 48 - 100.0% - -
Machinery and equipment 2 745 - 3 908 6 653 6 653 - 100.0% 5 950 5 950
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 106 106 106 - 100.0% 1 1
Total 587 136 - 2 370 589 506 589 506 - 100.0% 529 249 529 249

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 8.4: Technology Development

Economic classification
2016/17 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000

Current payments 353 - (322) 31 31 - 100.0% 73 73
Compensation of employees - - - - - - - - -
Goods and services 353 - (322) 31 31 - 100.0% 73 73
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 515 879 - - 515 879 515 879 - 100.0% 423 893 423 893
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - - -
Departmental agencies and accounts 515 879 - - 515 879 515 879 - 100.0% 423 893 423 893
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - - - -
Households - - - - - - - - -
Payments for capital assets 12 - 11 23 23 - 100.0% 55 55
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 12 - 11 23 23 - 100.0% 55 55
Heritage assets - - - - - - - - -
Specialised military assets - - - - - - - - -
Biological assets - - - - - - - - -
Land and sub-soil assets - - - - - - - - -
Software and other intangible assets - - - - - - - - -
Payment for financial assets - - 2 2 2 - 100.0% - -
Total 516 244 - (309) 515 935 515 935 - 100.0% 424 021 424 021

DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS - Vote 19
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Subprogramme: 8.5: Departmental Support

Economic classification	2016/17 Adjusted Appropriation	2015/16 Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments	**156 545**	**- (43 078)**	**113 467**	**113 467**	**- 100.0%**	**125 543**	**125 543**		
Compensation of employees									
Goods and services	156 545	- (43 078)	113 467	113 467	- 100.0%	125 543	125 543		
Interest and rent on land									
Transfers and subsidies	**744 811**	**- 23 914**	**768 725**	**768 725**	**- 100.0%**	**754 671**	**754 671**		
Provinces and municipalities									
Departmental agencies and accounts									
Higher education institutions									
Foreign governments and international organisations									
Public corporations and private enterprises	744 811	- 23 914	768 725	768 725	- 100.0%	753 789	753 789		
Non-profit institutions									
Households						882	882		
Payments for capital assets									
Buildings and other fixed structures									
Machinery and equipment									
Heritage assets									
Specialised military assets									
Biological assets									
Land and sub-soil assets									
Software and other intangible assets									
Payment for financial assets									
Total	**901 356**	**- (19 103)**	**882 253**	**882 253**	**- 100.0%**	**880 214**	**880 214**		

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
NOTES TO THE APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017

1. Detail of transfers and subsidies as per Appropriation Act (after Virement):
Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 6 on Transfers and subsidies and Annexure 1 (A-F) to the Annual Financial Statements.

2. Detail of specifically and exclusively appropriated amounts voted (after Virement):
Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 1 (Annual Appropriation) to the Annual Financial Statements.

3. Detail on payments for financial assets
Detail of these transactions per programme can be viewed in note 5 to Payment for financial assets to the Annual Financial Statements.

4. Explanations of material variances from Amounts Voted (after Virement):

4.1 Per programme:

4.1 Per Programme

Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Variance as a % of Final Approp.
R'000 R'000 R'000 %
Force Employment 3 445 535 3 431 011 14 524 0.42%
Under-expenditure was mainly within the Peace Support Operations (Rm14 524). This was mainly due to operational requirements, regarding aircraft chartering, being less by the United Nations than planned for.
Maritime Defence 4 323 232 4 298 385 24 847 0.57%
Under-expenditure was mainly within the Maritime Defence Programme (Rm24 847). This was as a result of austerity measures implemented in order to remain within the ceiling amount as set by the National Treasury.

4.2 Per economic classification:

Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Variance as a % of Final Approp.
R'000 R'000 R'000 %
Current expenditure
Compensation of employees 27 084 547 27 059 700 24 847 0.09%
Goods and services 11 735 485 11 720 961 14 524 0.12%
Under-expenditure was mainly within the Maritime Defence Programme (Rm24 847). This was as a result of austerity measures implemented in order to remain within the ceiling amount as set by the National Treasury. Under-expenditure was mainly within the Peace Support Operations (Rm14 524). This was mainly due to operational requirements, regarding aircraft chartering, being less by the United Nations than planned for.

Part E – Financial Information

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE for the year ended 31 March 2017

Note 2016/17 2015/16
R'000 R'000
REVENUE
Annual appropriation 1 47 236 465 45 088 161
Departmental revenue 2 1 387 310 1 082 623
TOTAL REVENUE 48 623 775 46 170 784
EXPENDITURE
Current expenditure
Compensation of employees 3 27 059 700 24 788 024
Goods and services 4 11 720 961 11 439 573
Total current expenditure 38 780 661 36 227 597
Transfers and subsidies 6 7 466 820 8 003 263
Expenditure for capital assets
Tangible capital assets **7** 852 304 837 350
Intangible assets **7** 94 990 647
Total expenditure for capital assets 947 294 837 997
Payments for financial assets 5 2 319 2 677
TOTAL EXPENDITURE 47 197 094 45 071 534
NET SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR 1 426 681 1 099 250
Reconciliation of Net Surplus for the year
Voted Funds 39 371 16 627
Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts **13** 1 387 310 1 082 623
NET SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR 1 426 681 1 099 250

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION as at 31 March 2017

Note 2016/17 2015/16
R'000 R'000
ASSETS
Current assets 1 020 041 852 149
Cash and cash equivalents 8 70 377 63 309
Prepayments and advances 9 176 776 253 576
Receivables 10 772 888 535 264
Non-current assets 229 948 452 786
Investments 11 75 000 75 000
Receivables 10 154 948 377 786
TOTAL ASSETS 1 249 989 1 304 935
LIABILITIES
Current liabilities 400 818 471 188
Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund 12 39 371 16 627
Departmental revenue to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund 13 119 595 183 392
Bank overdraft 14 155 387 170 389
Payables 15 86 465 100 780
Non-Current liabilities
Payables 16 **5 065 4 186**
TOTAL LIABILITIES 405 883 475 374
NET ASSETS 844 106 829 561
Represented by:
Capitalisation Reserves 75 000 75 000
Recoverable revenue 769 106 754 561
TOTAL 844 106 829 561

Part E – Financial Information

STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS for the year ended 31 March 2017

Note 2016/17 2015/16

R'000 R'000
NET ASSETS
Capitalisation Reserves
Opening balance 75 000 75 000
Other movements - -
Closing balance **75 000 75 000**
Recoverable revenue
Opening balance **754 561 466 663**
Transfers **14 545 287 898**
Irrecoverable amounts written off (3 298) (3 741)
Debts revised 7 962 (12 025)
Debts recovered (included in departmental receipts) (608 653) (209 446)
Debts raised 618 534 513 110
Closing balance **769 106 754 561**
TOTAL 844 106 829 561

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
CASH FLOW STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2017
Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES
Receipts **48 591 917 46 134 572**
Annual appropriated funds received 1 47 236 465 45 088 161
Departmental revenue received 2 1 351 524 1 042 521
Interest received 2.3 3 928 3 890
Net decrease/(increase) in working capital 47 699 (341 011)
Surrendered to Revenue Fund (1 467 734) (1 081 134)
Current payments (38 780 661) (36 227 597)
Payments for financial assets (2 319) (2 677)
Transfers and subsidies paid (7 466 820) (8 003 263)
Net cash flows available from operating activities 17 **922 082 478 890**
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES
Payments for capital assets 7 (947 294) (837 997)
Proceeds from sale of capital assets 2.4 31 858 36 212
(Increase)/decrease in loans - -
(Increase)/decrease in investments - -
Net cash flows from investing activities (915 436) (801 785)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES
Increase/(decrease) in net assets 14 545 287 898
Increase/(decrease) in non-current payables 879 2 409
Net cash flows from financing activities 15 424 290 307
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents 22 070 (32 588)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period (107 080) (74 492)
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period 18 **(85 010) (107 080)**

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2017
1. Annual Appropriation
1.1 Annual Appropriation
2016/17 2015/16
Programmes Final Appropriation
R'000
Actual Funds Received
R'000
Funds not Requested/ not Received
R'000
Final Appropriation
R'000
Appropriation Received
R'000
Administration 5 740 559 5 740 559 - 4 984 514 4 984 514
Force Employment 3 445 535 3 445 535 - 3 616 407 3 616 407
Landward Defence 15 557 822 15 557 822 - 15 118 951 15 118 951
Air Defence 6 782 585 6 782 585 - 7 085 719 7 085 719
Maritime Defence 4 323 232 4 323 232 - 3 732 748 3 732 748
Military Health Support 4 448 745 4 448 745 - 4 243 150 4 243 150
Defence Intelligence 881 289 881 289 - 830 060 830 060
General Support 6 056 698 6 056 698 - 5 476 612 5 476 612
Total 47 236 465 47 236 465 - **45 088 161 45 088 161**
Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
2. Departmental Revenue
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets 2.1 807 219 442 016
Fines, penalties and forfeits 2.2 1 164 600
Interest, dividends and rent on land 2.3 3 928 3 890
Sales of capital assets 2.4 31 858 36 212
Transactions in financial assets and liabilities 2.5 101 481 75 775
Transfers received 2.6 441 660 524 130
Departmental revenue collected 1 387 310 1 082 623
2.1 Sales of goods and services other than capital assets
Sales of goods and services produced by the department **806 472 439 041**

Administrative fees 9 19
Other sales 806 463 439 022
Sales of scrap, waste and other used current goods 747 2 975
Total 807 219 442 016
Other sales - Sales of Goods consisting of eg light meals, sea maps & charts, aviation fuel etc. increased by R5 726.
Services Rendered mainly to the United Nations increased by R350 635.
2.2 Fines, penalties and forfeits
Fines **1 164 600**
2.3 Interest, dividends and rent on land
Interest **3 928 3 890**
2.4 Sales of capital assets
Tangible assets
Specialised military assets 31.2 31 858 14 232
Machinery and equipment - 21 980
31 858 36 212
2.5 Transactions in financial assets and liabilities
Forex gain 37 823 45 962
Other Receipts including Recoverable Revenue 63 658 29 813
Total 101 481 75 775

Part E – Financial Information
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
2.6 Transfers received
Foreign governments **441 660 524 130**
United Nations (MOU/LOA) reimbursements
3. Compensation of employees
3.1 Salaries and wages
Basic salary 16 908 515 15 791 115
Performance award 333 529 153 574
Service Based 171 918 141 957
Compensative/circumstantial 2 451 791 2 333 109
Periodic payments 14 785 13 230
Other non-pensionable allowances 4 091 318 3 716 015
Total 23 971 856 22 149 000
3.2 Social contributions
Employer contributions
Pension 2 936 224 2 498 255
Medical 150 793 139 993
Bargaining council 827 776
Total 3 087 844 2 639 024
Total compensation of employees 27 059 700 24 788 024
Average number of employees 76 616 77 386
Included in the total compensation of employees is an amount of Rm4 387 for 2016/17 (2015/16: Rm4 034) paid to two members of legislature.
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2017
Part E – Financial Information

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
4. Goods and services
Administrative fees 12 373 11 381
Advertising 98 673 8 431
Minor Assets 4.1 252 481 94 206
Catering 22 761 27 217
Communication 102 362 88 963
Computer services 4.2 921 495 1 055 993
Consultants: Business and Advisory services 219 068 300 594
Infrastructure and planning services 15 954 32 933
Laboratory services 46 249 32 069
Scientific and technological services 101 757 97 713
Legal services 34 569 54 853
Contractors 2 114 847 2 207 794
Agency and support / outsourced services 645 770 583 755
Entertainment 4 543 4 785
Audit cost – external 4.3 50 617 60 979
Fleet services 108 860 136 107
Inventory 4.4 2 000 493 2 112 278
Consumables 4.5 188 088 191 785
Operating leases 1 507 114 1 318 598
Property payments 4.6 1 555 229 1 465 752
Rental and hiring 5 564 4 757
Travel and subsistence 4.7 1 102 666 991 344
Venues and facilities 10 890 12 440
Training and development 239 660 228 253
Other operating expenditure 4.8 358 878 316 593
Total 11 720 961 11 439 573
4.1 Minor assets 4
Tangible assets 62 014 94 189
Buildings and other fixed structures 147 271
Biological assets 2 -
Machinery and equipment 61 797 93 698
Transport assets 32 154
Specialised military assets 36 66
Intangible assets 190 467 17
Software 190 467 17
Total 252 481 94 206
4.2 Computer services 4
SITA computer services 787 009 977 983
External computer service providers 134 486 78 010
Total 921 495 1 055 993
4.3 Audit cost – external 4
Regularity audits 48 435 53 278

Investigations 487 3 756
Computer audits 1 695 3 945
Total 50 617 60 979
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2017
Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
333
Part E – Financial Information
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
4.4 Inventory 4
Clothing material and accessories 90 305 160 038
Farming supplies 7 345 7 387
Food and food supplies 949 315 886 530
Fuel, oil and gas 563 779 639 187
Materials and supplies 64 879 107 893
Medical supplies 65 425 98 713
Medicine 198 592 154 091
Other supplies 4.4.1 60 853 58 439
Total 2 000 493 2 112 278
4.4.1 Other Supplies
Other 60 853 58 439
Total 60 853 58 439
4.5 Consumables 4
Consumables supplies **133 458 133 485**
Uniform and clothing 564 529
Household supplies 47 450 52 403
IT consumables 61 413 54 021
Other consumables 24 031 26 532
Stationery, printing and office supplies 54 630 58 300
Total 188 088 191 785
4.6 Property payments 4
Municipal services 845 055 840 403
Property maintenance and repairs 671 467 587 108
Other 38 707 38 241
Total 1 555 229 1 465 752
4.7 Travel and subsistence 4
Local 798 299 666 370
Foreign 304 367 324 974
Total 1 102 666 991 344
4.8 Other operating expenditure 4
Professional bodies, membership and subscription fees 2 351 2 418
Resettlement costs 43 709 38 301
Other 312 818 275 874
Total 358 878 316 593
5. Payments for financial assets
Material losses through criminal conduct - theft - -
Other material losses written off - -
Debts written off 5.1 2 319 2 677
Forex losses - -
Total 2 319 2 677
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2017
Part E – Financial Information
334 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
5.1 Debts written off
Nature of debts written off
Salary related 1 910 2 552
Estates 326 66
Loss of State Funds 79 8
Loss of Revenue - 49
Suppliers in debt 4 2
Total 2 319 2 677
6. Transfers and subsidies
Departmental agencies and accounts Annex 1A 6 251 767 6 840 117
Public corporations and private enterprises Annex 1B 1 067 713 1 022 379
Foreign governments and international organisations Annex 1C - 5 804
Non-profit institutions Annex 1D 9 303 8 081
Households Annex 1E 137 852 126 821
Provinces and municipalities Annex 1F 185 61
Total 7 466 820 8 003 263
Unspent funds transferred to the above beneficiaries
Provinces and municipalities - -
Departmental agencies and accounts - -
Total - -
7. Expenditure for capital assets
Tangible assets 852 304 837 350
Buildings and other fixed structures 147 856 82 597
Machinery and equipment 696 895 696 655
Specialised military assets 7 553 58 098
Intangible assets 94 990 647
Software 94 990 647
Total 947 294 837 997
Voted Funds
Aid Assistance
Total
R'000 R'000 R'000
7.1 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets - 2016/17
Tangible assets 852 304 - 852 304
Buildings and other fixed structures 147 856 - 147 856
Machinery and equipment 696 895 - 696 895
Specialised military assets 7 553 - 7 553
Intangible assets 94 990 - 94 990
Software 94 990 - 94 990
Total 947 294 - 947 294
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2017
Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
335

Voted Funds Aid Assistance Total
R'000 R'000 R'000
7.2 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets - 2015/16
Tangible assets 837 350 - 837 350
Buildings and other fixed structures 82 597 - 82 597
Machinery and equipment 696 655 - 696 655
Specialised military assets 58 098 - 58 098
Intangible assets 647 - 647
Software 647 - 647
Total 837 997 - 837 997

Note 2016/17 2015/16
R'000 R'000
7.3 Finance lease expenditure included in Expenditure for Capital assets
Tangible assets
Machinery and equipment **42 259 44 400**
8. Cash and cash equivalents
Consolidated Paymaster General Account - -
Cash on hand 29 269 46 879
Investments (Domestic) 41 108 16 430
Total 70 377 63 309
9. Prepayments and advances
Staff advances 4 828 26 356
Travel and subsistence 82 725 109 843
Advances paid (Not expensed) 9.1 89 223 117 377
Total 176 776 253 576
9.1 Advances Paid (Not expensed)
National Departments Annex 8A 78 899 111 983
Other Institutions Annex 8A 10 324 5 394
Total 89 223 117 377
9.2 Prepayments (Not expensed)
Listed by economic classification
Goods and services - -
Interest and rent on land - -
Transfers and subsidies - -
Capital assets - -
Other - -
Total - -
9.3 Prepayments (Expensed)
Listed by economic classification
Goods and services 12 1 806
Interest and rent on land - -
Transfers and subsidies - -
Capital assets - -
Other - -
Total 12 1 806
Supplier (DSTV) was paid for April 2017 until June 2017. During 2015/16 a supplier (MWEB) was paid for a contract for the period April 2016 to August 2016.

2016/17 2015/16
Note Current
R'000
Non-Current
R'000
Total
R'000
Current
R'000
Non-Current
R'000
Total
R'000
10. Receivables
Claims recoverable 10.1 & Annex 4 46 226 4 784 51 010 32 617 4 591 37 208
Staff debt 10.2 63 686 27 350 91 036 37 989 27 284 65 273
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure 10.4 327 - 327 - 28 28
Other debtors 10.3 662 649 122 814 785 463 464 658 345 883 810 541
Total 772 888 154 948 927 836 535 264 377 786 913 050

Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
10.1 Claims recoverable
National departments 50 861 37 067
Provincial departments 29 22
Local governments 120 119
Total 51 010 37 208
10.2 Staff debt
Salary related 52 185 30 893
Study loans - Students 30 167 26 784
Motor vehicle accidents 6 490 5 522
State guarantees 32 30
Loss of state money 681 716
Damage to state property 223 213
Private patients 132 386
Travel and subsistence 1 081 729
Insurance 24 -
Medical claims 21 -
Total 91 036 65 273
10.3 Other debtors
Operations 4 670 638 216
Study loans - Students 75 657 69 838
Aviation services 5 844 6 364
Suppliers 1 517 4 703
Motor vehicle accidents 11 777 11 230
Estates 2 293 2 198
State guarantees 1 192 1 224
Medical Claims 1 548 18 068
Private Patients 1 603 1 247
Market Support - 16
Aviation fuel 3 507 1 434
Institutions 102 341
Damage to state property 48 9
Loss of state money 14 878 14 621
Salary overpayments 27 971 25 041
Salary related 32 541 15 991
Irregular Expenditure 206 -
UN Reimbursements
MOA/MOU 8 386 -

UN Services Rendered LOA 591 723 -
Total 785 463 810 541
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2017

Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
10.4 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
Opening balance 28 44
Less amounts recovered (22) (16)
Less amounts written off - -
Transfers from Note 26 Fruitless and Wasteful expenditure 321 -
Total 327 28
Penalty was charged for the delay of two DC9 aircrafts.
10.5 Impairment of receivables
Estimate of impairment of receivables 105 820 100 412
Total 105 820 100 412
At the end of the reporting date the department assesses whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset should be considered for impairment. Impairment estimates are determined by estimating the present value of the expected future inflow of cash that is expected in settlement of the financial asset. PV is determined by using the prevailing interest rate at the reporting date.
11. Investments Non-Current
Shares and other equity
Armscor 75 000 75 000
Total 75 000 75 000
Analysis of non current investments
Opening balance 75 000 75 000
Additions in cash - -
Disposals for cash - -
Non-cash movements - -
Closing balance 75 000 75 000
An impairment test performed on the Investment to Armscor, based on 2016/17 Annual Financial Statements, indicates no impairment.
12. Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund
Opening balance 16 627 14 498
Prior period errors - -
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance 39 371 16 627
Add: Unauthorised expenditure for current year - -
Voted funds not requested/not received - -
Paid during the year (16 627) (14 498)
Closing balance 39 371 16 627
13. Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund
Opening balance 183 392 167 405
Prior period errors - -
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance 1 387 310 1 082 623
Paid during the year (1 451 107) (1 066 636)
Closing balance 119 595 183 392
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2017
Part E – Financial Information
338 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
14. Bank overdraft
Consolidated Paymaster General Account **155 387 170 389**
15. Payables - current
Amounts owing to other entities - -
Advances received 15.1 - -
Clearing accounts 15.2 109 160
Other payables 15.3 86 356 100 620
Total 86 465 100 780
15.1 Advances received
National Departments Annex 8B - -
Total - -
15.2 Clearing accounts
Insurance - 8
Travel & Subsistence 1 8
Suppliers 108 144
Total 109 160
15.3 Other payables
Salary related 30 206 28 821
Debtors in credit 250 1
State guarantees 28 77
Suppliers 27 729 58 700
Medical claims 40 325
Travel & Subsistence 16 106 12 607
Unallocated deposits - 89
Advances paid 11 997 -
Total 86 356 100 620
Note One to two years
R'000
Two to three years
R'000
More than three years
R'000
2016/17 Total
R'000
2015/16 Total
R'000
16. Payables non-current
Amount owing to other entities - - - - -
Advances received - - - - -
Other payables 16.1 1 091 142 3 832 5 065 4 186
Total 1 091 142 3 832 5 065 4 186
Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
16.1 Other Payables

State Guarantees 4 006 3 986
Medical claims 35 -
Salary related 1 021 72
Travel & Subsistence 3 128
Total 5 065 4 186

Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
17. Net cash flow available from operating activities
Net surplus/(deficit) as per Statement of Financial Performance **1 426 681 1 099 250**
Add back non cash/cash movements not deemed operating activities **(504 599) (620 360)**
(Increase)/decrease in receivables – current (14 786) (310 876)
(Increase)/decrease in prepayments and advances 76 800 (72 002)
(Increase)/decrease in other current assets - -
Increase/(decrease) in payables – current (14 315) 41 867
Proceeds from sale of capital assets (31 858) (36 212)
Expenditure on capital assets 947 294 837 997
Surrenders to Revenue Fund (1 467 734) (1 081 134)
Voted funds not requested/not received - -
Other non-cash items - -
Net cash flow generated by operating activities 922 082 478 890
18. Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents for cash flow purposes
Consolidated Paymaster General account (155 387) (170 389)
Cash on hand 29 269 46 879
Cash with commercial banks (Local) 41 108 16 430
Total (85 010) (107 080)
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2017
Part E – Financial Information
340 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
19. Contingent liabilities and contingent assets
19.1 Contingent liabilities
Liable to Nature Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
Housing loan guarantees Employees Annexure 3A 1 791 2 064
Claims against the department Annexure 3B 928 406 816 241
Intergovernmental payables (unconfirmed balances) Annexure 5 47 60
Environmental rehabilitation liability Annexure 3B 1 137 407 1 069 421
Total 2 067 651 1 887 786
19.2 Contingent assets
Claim against SANDU due to damage to Military Police Vehicles during a protest 80 80
Breach of contract 127 127
Damage to state property 8 8
Total 215 215
Housing
- Not practical to determine any outflow, as the outflow would depend on the non payments made by Defence employees to Bond institutions.

Claims against the department
- The amounts reported are based on the best possible estimates as per letters of demand and summons served by the third parties.
- These are contingent liabilities hence, we can not be certain as to the timing of the outflow of the related resources / amounts.
- There was no possibility for any reimbursements as at 31 March 2017.

Environmental Liability
- The baseline costing for the removal and disposal of unexploded ordnance at SANDF facilities was accepted to be baseline cost as determined during February 2012.
- It was decided to escalate the expenses in line with CPI. The adjustment was done for prior years from 2012 - 2015.

Contingent Assets
- The amounts reported are based on the best possible estimates as per letters of demand and summons served by the Department of Defence.
- These are Contingent Assets hence, we can not be certain as to the timing of the inflow of the related resources / amounts.
- There was no possibility for any cancellation of these claims by the DOD as at 31 March 2017.

19.3 Prior period error - Contingent assets
Note 19.2
2015/16
R'000
Nature of prior period error
Relating to 2015/16
Fraud (2 853)
Total (2 853)
The amount disclosed in 2015/16 was removed as it has already been recognised as a receivable.

Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
20. Commitments
Current expenditure
Approved and contracted 2 942 905 2 694 825
Approved but not yet contracted 1 088 794 1 281 794
4 031 699 3 976 619
Capital expenditure
Approved and contracted 139 390 248 878
Approved but not yet contracted 281 984 30 295
421 374 279 173
Total Commitments 4 453 073 4 255 792
Commitments longer than 1 year
Current Expenditure
Approved and contracted 394 263
Approved but not yet contracted 431 842
826 105
Capital expenditure (Including transfers)
Approved and contracted 238
Approved but not yet contracted 41 121
41 359
Total Commitments longer than 1 year 867 464
21. Accruals and Payables not recognised
21.1 Accruals
2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
Listed by economic classification 30 Days
R'000
30+ Days
R'000
Total
R'000
Total
R'000
Goods and services 9 878 20 **9 898 149 526**
Transfers and subsidies 4 125 - **4 125 5 131**
Capital assets 8 532 94 **8 626 638**
Total 22 535 114 22 649 155 295
Listed by programme level
Administration 270 70 796
Landward Defence 1 898 50 214
Air Defence 4 707 9 853
Maritime Defence 14 767 1 584
Military Health Support 330 16 018
Defence Intelligence - 267
Joint Support 621 3 802
Force Employment 56 2 761
Total 22 649 155 295

2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
30 Days
R'000
30+ Days
R'000
Total
R'000
Total
R'000
21.2 Payables not recognised
Listed by economic classification
Goods and services 201 888 102 872 **304 760 369 203**
Transfers and subsidies 17 094 - **17 094 9 139**
Capital assets 2 307 57 **2 364 20 020**
Other - - **- -**
Total 221 289 102 929 324 218 398 362
Listed by programme level
Administration 19 632 40 692
Landward Defence 67 343 140 476
Air Defence 56 604 53 292
Maritime Defence 37 006 19 800
Military Health Support 101 898 69 273
Defence Intelligence 352 226
Joint Support 24 567 55 153
Force Employment 16 816 19 450
Total 324 218 398 362
Confirmed balances with departments Annex 5 - -
Confirmed balances with other government entities Annex 5 - -
Total - -
22. Employee benefits
Leave entitlement 833 004 709 805
Service bonus (Thirteenth cheque) 761 229 710 842
Performance awards 3 156 2 892
Capped leave commitments 876 385 916 771
Other 104 326 307 600
Total 2 578 100 2 647 910
Leave entitlement with negative balances amounting to R62 334 422 for the 2016/17 financial year and R66 557 790 for the 2015/16 financial year are included in the above amounts.

23. Lease Commitments
23.1 Operating leases expenditure
Specialised

military assets
Land Buildings and other fixed structures
Machinery and equipment
Total
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
2016/17
Not later than 1 year - - 1 600 3 600 5 200
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years - - 838 198 1 036
Later than five years - - - - -
Total lease commitments - - 2 438 3 798 6 236
2015/16
Not later than 1 year - - 1 455 7 117 8 572
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years - - 2 439 2 184 4 623
Later than five years - - - - -
Total lease commitments - - 3 894 9 301 13 195
23.2 Finance leases expenditure
2016/17
Not later than 1 year - - - 18 283 18 283
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years - - - 14 859 14 859
Later than five years - - - - -
Total lease commitments - - - 33 142 33 142
2015/16
Not later than 1 year - - - 31 246 31 246
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years - - - 17 365 17 365
Later than five years - - - - -
Total lease commitments - - - 48 611 48 611
Nothing has come to our attention with respect to sub-leased assets
2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
24. Accrued departmental revenue
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets 42 2 219
Fines, penalties and forfeits 36 234 32 642
Interest, dividends and rent on land - -
Sale of capital assets 9 088 31 858
Transactions in financial assets and liabilities - -
Transfers received 79 785 172 819
Total 125 149 239 538

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
24.1 Prior period error
24
Nature of prior period error
Relating to 2015/16
Transfers received (4 928)
Total (4 928)
Transfers received for 2015/16 was adjusted to reflect actual amounts for receipts and penalties levied.
24.2 Analysis of accrued revenue
Opening balance 239 538 145 102
Less: Amounts received (506 999) (560 222)
Add: Amounts recognised 486 556 770 895
Less: Amounts written off / reversed as irrecoverable (93 946) (116 237)
Closing balance 125 149 239 538
24.2.1 Prior period error
24
Nature of prior period error
Relating to 2015/16
Less: Amounts received (4 928)
Total (4 928)
Transfers received for 2015/16 was adjusted to reflect actual amounts for receipts and penalties levied. This resulted in the line item "less: amounts received" being restated.
24.3 Accrued departmental revenue written off
Penalty imposed by the United Nations **93 946 116 237**
The amount represents actual penalties deducted from revenue from the DOD for unserviceable equipment.
24.3 Impairment of accrued departmental revenue
Estimate of impairment of accrued departmental revenue **33 161 65 236**
25. Irregular expenditure
25.1 Reconciliation of irregular expenditure
Opening balance 631 746 820 305
Prior period error 25.7 - (1 526)
As restated 631 746 818 779
Add: Irregular expenditure - relating to prior year 25.7 206 513 78
Add: Irregular expenditure - relating to current year 25.2 328 070 671 889
Less: Prior year amounts condoned (219 701) (778 531)
Less : Current year amounts condoned (155) (77 479)
Less: Amounts not condoned and recoverable 25.4 (206) -
Less: Amounts not condoned and not recoverable 25.5 (1 208) (2 990)
Irregular expenditure awaiting condonement 945 059 631 746
Analysis of awaiting condonement per age classification
Current 327 916 594 410
Prior years 617 143 37 336
Total 945 059 631 746

2016/17
R'000

25.2 Details of Irregular expenditure - Current Year

Incident	**Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings**
Non-compliance to the PPPFA	In process
115 101	
Contract irregularities	Investigation to determine the responsible official is still in process.
253	
Remuneration of officials without authority	Investigation to determine the responsible official is still in process.
31	
Splitting	Investigation to determine the responsible official is still in process.
38	
Deviation from the procurement process	Investigation to determine the responsible official is still in process.
212 647	
Total	**328 070**

25.3 Details of irregular expenditure condoned

Incident	**Condoned by (condoning authority)**
Prior year	
Deviation from the procurement process Supply Chain Irregular Expenditure Control	Committee
64 354	
Procurement without authority Supply Chain Irregular Expenditure Control	Committee
737	
Additional days worked by casual workers not authorised	Prosecution and Recovery Committee
1	
Non-compliance to PPPFA	National Treasury
154 563	
No MOD authority before foreign visit expenditure	Prosecution and Recovery Committee
41	
Other matters Supply Chain Irregular Expenditure Control	Committee
5	
Current year	
Contract Irregularity Supply Chain Irregular Expenditure Control	Committee
138	
Additional days worked by casual workers not authorised	Supply Chain Irregular Expenditure Control Committee
3	
Deviation from the procurement process Supply Chain Irregular Expenditure	Committee
14	
Total	**219 856**

25.4 Details of irregular expenditure recoverable (not condoned)

Incident
Improper management of cell phone accounts
Prosecution and Recovery Committee
206
Total
206

25.5 Details of irregular expenditure not recoverable (not condoned not recoverable)

Incident
Deviation from procurement process for the arrangement of Military Tattoo in 2014
Prosecution and Recovery Committee. Military Police investigation in process
1 187
Quotations were manipulated not to use the cheapest quotation
Prosecution and Recovery Committee. Military Police investigation in process
21
Total
1 208

25.6 Details of irregular expenditure under investigation (not included in the main note)

Incident
-
Total
-

2015/16
R'000

25.7 Prior period error

Nature of prior period error	
(affecting the opening balance)	**(1 526)**
Information became available during the investigations that the expenditure was indeed irregular. The prior period was adjusted to include the understated amounts. (5 different incidents).	
142	
Information became available during the investigations that the expenditure was indeed irregular. The prior period was adjusted to include the understated amounts. (4 different incidents).	
(1 668)	
Relating to 2015/16	**206 513**
Information became available during the investigations that the expenditure was indeed irregular. The prior period was adjusted to include the understated amounts. (2 different incidents).	

206 513
Total 204 987
25.8 Details of the non-compliance where an institution was not represented in a bid committee
for contracts arranged by other institutions.
Incident -
Total -
Note 2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
26. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
26.1 Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure
Opening Balance 308 205 359 279
Prior period error 26.4 - 16
As restated 308 205 359 295
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – relating to prior year 30 300
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – relating to current year 26.3 659 7 180
Less: Amounts resolved (308 000) (58 570)
Less: Amounts transferred to receivables for recovery 10.4 (321) -
Closing balance 573 308 205
26.2 Analysis of awaiting resolution per economic classification
Current 573 304 146
Capital - 4 059
Total 573 308 205
2016/17
R'000
26.3 Analysis of Current Year's Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
Incident Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings
Penalty fees paid Investigation to determine responsibility still in process 7
Cancelled events Investigation to determine responsibility still in process 636
Air ticket paid but not used Investigation to determine responsibility still in process 9
Non-Compliance to conditions of vehicle service plan Investigation to determine responsibility still in process 4
No show fees Investigation to determine responsibility still in process 3
Total 659

2016/17
R'000
26.4 Prior period error
Nature of prior period error
Prior period error 16
Non-attendance of Public Relations Institutes of SA (PRISA) conference . The incident was not previously disclosed because there was a dispute whether the expenditure was indeed fruitless and wasteful expenditure.
7
Re-classification to be irregular expenditure. The member was a foreign student who lived in SA with his family in military accommodation and the member and his family were entitled to have their laundry done on State cost. The irregularity was that the laundry contract had expired and therefore the procurement process of obtaining quotations should have been followed. (24)
A funeral was held and the DOD deviated from the internal policy with regards to the portion to be paid by the DOD. The incident was initially disclosed as irregular expenditure and after the investigation was finalised, it was re-classified as fruitless and wasteful expenditure .
32
Procurement of a gift for a member who was not entitled to the gift. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure was discovered during the investigation for irregular expenditure and was not disclosed previously. 1
Nature of prior period error
Relating to 2015/16 30
Penalty paid in respect of hotel accommodation cancellation for a cancelled staff visit to Kingshasha during Dec 2014. The incident was not previously disclosed because there was a dispute whether the expenditure was indeed fruitless and wasteful expenditure. 30
Total 46
26.5 Details of fruitless and wasteful expenditure under investigation (not in the main note)
Incident -
Total -
27. Identification and nature of related party relationship
As at 31 March 2017 the DOD had the following related parties, namely the:
- President of the RSA;
- Deputy President of the RSA;
- Cabinet of the Government of the RSA, including the Ministers of all National Departments;
- National Departments;
- Public Entities resorting under the National Departments;
- Public Entities resorting under the portfolio of the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans, these being:
- The DOD has a related party transaction with Armaments Corporation of South Africa Limited

(ARMSCOR), including its subsidiaries, joint ventures or units under its control. The relationship between the DOD and ARMSCOR is at arm's length, where the department transfers funds to ARMSCOR (as disclosed in Note 6) in their mission to meet the acquisition, maintenance and disposal needs of the DOD and other clients in terms of Defence Material related products and services.
- Castle Control Board (CCB);
- South African National Defence Force Fund (SANDF Fund); and
- Reserve Force Council
As per clarification letter from the National Treasury dated 31 March 2009, Department of Defence Funds (messes, clubs, regimental funds, etc.) are not regarded as related parties.

Related party transactions

During the period the following related party transactions occurred between the Department and the Castle Control Board (CCB):
- The CCB is mandated in terms of the Castle Management Act, 1993 (Act 207 of 1993), to govern and manage the Castle of Good Hope on behalf of the Minister of Defence and Military Veterans. The CCB is housed and located in the Castle of Good Hope, Cape Town.
- The following entities and activities occupy or utilise parts of the Castle of Good Hope, at no consideration to the Department however in some instances consideration is paid to the CCB:
- Die Goewerneur restaurant,
- Waterblommetjie restaurant,
- Castle Forge,
- Carriage rides,
- Castle Military Museum,
- Souvenir shop,
- Iziko Museum of Cape Town,
- The Western Cape Army Support Base (forming part of the Department) supplied guards to the CCB to guard the Castle of Good Hope and to perform ceremonial duties at no charge,
- Defence Reserves Provincial Office Western Cape,
- SA Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA),
- Good Hope Art Studio,
- 5X Reserve Force Regiments.
- The Department provides management and administrative support to the SANDF Fund at no consideration.
- The Department is not aware of any related party transactions that might have occurred during the period between the Department and the Reserve Force Council.
- The Department did not identify any related party transactions during the period between the Department and its key management personnel, and the entities under the control, joint control or significant influence of key management personnel of the Department.

	Note	**2016/17**	**2015/16**
		R'000	**R'000**
28. Key management personnel			
Description		**No. of Individuals**	
Political Office Bearers:	2	4 387	4 034
Officials			
Level 15 to 16	16	24 391	22 093
Level 14	14	13 752	11 195
Level 12 to 13	7	5 518	5 061
Family members of key management personnel	4	1 542	484
Total		**49 590**	**42 867**

	2016/17	**2015/16**
	R'000	**R'000**
29. Provisions		
Environmental Liability	108 158	60 962
Housing allowance for tenants for the individual linked savings facility (ILSF)	-	60 735
Total	**108 158**	**121 697**

Reconciliation of movement in provisions - 2016/17

	ILSF	**Environmental Liability**

Total provisions
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Opening balance - - 60 735 60 962 121 697
Increase in provision - - - - -
Settlement of provision - - (60 735) - (60 735)
Change in provision due to change in estimation of inputs
-
-
-
47 196
47 196
Closing balance - - - 108 158 108 158
ILSF Environmental Liability
Total provisions
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Reconciliation of movement in provisions - 2015/16
Opening balance - - 60 735 53 597 114 332
Increase in provision - - - 7 365 7 365
Settlement of provision - - - -
-
Change in provision due to change in estimation of inputs
- - - - -
Closing balance - - 60 735 60 962 121 697
Environmental Liability
- Aviation fuel underground contamination rehabilitation - provision based on quantitative data obtained since 2012
by applying the figures in mathematical modeling to calculate a more reliable projection of timelines for concluding
these operations at AFB Makhado.
- The expected timing of any resulting outflow of economic benefits or service potential
cannot be determined reliably.
2016/17
R'000

30. Non-adjusting events after reporting date
Legal action instituted against the Department during April 2017, due to the acquisition of the Strategic Defence Packages (SDP's) which were not procured in a fair, equitable, transparent and competitive
manner as required by Section 217 of the Constitution. -
No estimation of cost can be made at this time.

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
31. Movable Tangible Capital Assets
MOVEMENT IN MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017
Opening balance Value adjustments Additions Disposals Closing balance
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
HERITAGE ASSETS 137 - 92 - 229
Heritage assets 137 - 92 - 229
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT 8 934 027 - 830 625 1 352 9 763 300
Transport assets 3 352 502 - 396 158 1 352 3 747 308
Computer equipment 957 997 - 66 800 - 1 024 797
Furniture and office equipment 214 177 - 32 347 - 246 524
Other machinery and equipment 4 409 351 - 335 320 - 4 744 671
SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS 47 761 740 - 105 179 - 47 866 919
Specialised military assets 47 761 740 - 105 179 - 47 866 919
BIOLOGICAL ASSETS 5 910 - 11 4 5 917
Biological assets 5 910 - 11 4 5 917
TOTAL MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 56 701 814 - 935 907 1 356 57 636 365
Movable Tangible Capital Assets under investigation
Number Value
R'000
Heritage assets - -
Machinery and equipment 1 907 13 234
Specialised military assets 2 982
Biological assets - -
- All the above assets are still being investigated by the responsible Services and Division. The BOIs are still on going.
- The amounts indicated are estimates that will be verified by a project that has been earmarked for such purposes.
- The assets under investigation relate to differences noted between FMS and Log systems.

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
31.1 Additions
ADDITIONS TO MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017
Cash Non-cash (Capital work-inprogress current cost and finance lease payment) Received current not Paid (Paid current year, received prior year)

Total
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
HERITAGE ASSETS - 92 - - 92
Heritage assets - 92 - - 92
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT 638 789 214 150 (42 259) 19 945 830 625
Transport assets 375 273 940 - 19 945 396 158
Computer equipment 56 497 10 303 - - 66 800
Furniture and office equipment 32 186 161 - - 32 347
Other machinery and equipment 174 833 202 746 (42 259) - 335 320
SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS 4 712 53 307 - 47 160 105 179
Specialised military assets 4 712 53 307 - 47 160 105 179
BIOLOGICAL ASSETS - 11 - - 11
Biological assets - 11 - - 11 -
TOTAL ADDITIONS TO MOVEABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 643 501 267 560 (42 259) 67 105 935 907

31.2 Disposals
DISPOSALS OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017
Sold for cash Non-cash disposals
Total disposals Cash received
Actual
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
HERITAGE ASSETS - - - -
Heritage assets - - - -
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT - 1 352 1 352 -
Transport assets - 1 352 1 352 -
Computer equipment - - - -
Furniture and office equipment - - - -
Other machinery and equipment - - - -
SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS - - - 31 858
Specialised military assets - - - 31 858
BIOLOGICAL ASSETS - 4 4 -
Biological assets - 4 4 -
TOTAL DISPOSAL OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS - 1 356 1 356 31 858

31.3 Movement for 2015/16
MOVEMENT IN MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Opening balance Prior period error Additions Disposals Closing balance
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
HERITAGE ASSETS 107 (2) 32 - 137
Heritage assets 107 (2) 32 - 137
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT 8 033 084 262 121 670 171 31 349 8 934 027
Transport assets 3 161 723 (4 256) 204 464 9 429 3 352 502
Computer equipment 848 149 1 485 109 812 1 449 957 997
Furniture and office equipment 147 504 453 67 155 935 214 177
Other machinery and equipment 3 875 708 264 439 288 740 19 536 4 409 351
SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS 46 423 614 229 052 1 109 074 - 47 761 740
Specialised military assets 46 423 614 229 052 1 109 074 - 47 761 740
BIOLOGICAL ASSETS 5 905 1 5 1 5 910
Biological assets 5 905 1 5 1 5 910
TOTAL MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 54 462 710 491 172 1 779 282 31 350 56 701 814

31.3.1 PRIOR PERIOD ERROR
During the year an asset verification and review of the asset register was undertaken that revealed the following:
- Assets that existed were not recorded on the asset register. These assets were subsequently recorded on the asset register
- Duplicate assets were found on the asset register. These assets were subsequently removed from the asset register
- Assets derived from projects were found that were not recorded on the asset register. These assets were subsequently recorded on the asset register
- Assets were found to have been included in the incorrect asset classes. These assets were

subsequently reclassified to the correct asset classes
- Assets were found to have been recorded at incorrect values. These values were subsequently corrected in the asset register
Nature of prior period error R'000
Relating to 2014/15 (Effecting the opening balance) 491 172
Assets reclassified/derecognised (7 429)
Assets added 11 480
Price changes/Projects 487 121
During the year it was noted that additions of the 2015/16 financial year was erroneous due to incorrect values used when recording assets, certain assets were not recognised as part of the 2015/16 additions and certain duplicate assets were recognised. These errors were corrected and the corrections are effected as a restatement of the additions for the 2015/16 financial year.
Relating to 2015/16 (67 391)
Assets reclassified (45 597)
Assets added 20 870
Price changes (42 664)
Total 423 781

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
31.4 Minor assets
MOVEMENT IN MINOR ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017
Minor assets

	Specialised Military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Closing balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Opening balance	-	2 973	-	171 395	-	174 368
Value adjustments	-	-	-	-	-	-
Additions	-	29	-	26 271	-	26 300
Disposals	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL MINOR ASSETS	**-**	**3 002**	**-**	**197 666**	**-**	**200 668**
Specialised Military assets						
Intangible assets						
Heritage assets						
Machinery and equipment						
Biological assets						
Closing balance						
Number of R1 Minor assets	-	218	-	1 241 112	-	1 241 330
Number of minor assets at cost	-	1 594	-	73 847	-	75 441
TOTAL MINOR ASSETS	**-**	**1 812**	**-**	**1 314 959**	**-**	**1 316 771**

Minor capital assets under investigation

	Number	Value
Specialised military assets	-	-
Intangible assets	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-
Machinery and equipment	-	-
Biological assets	-	-

Cases under investigation will be re-valued according to the asset policy

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
31.4 Minor assets (continued)
MOVEMENT IN MINOR ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Minor assets

	Specialised Military assets	Intangible assets	Heritage assets	Machinery and equipment	Biological assets	Closing balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
Opening balance	-	2 610	-	110 711	-	113 321
Prior period error	-	-	-	24 341	-	24 341
Additions	-	430	-	36 446	-	36 876
Disposals	-	67	-	103	-	170
TOTAL MINOR ASSETS	**-**	**2 973**	**-**	**171 395**	**-**	**174 368**
Specialised Military assets						
Intangible assets						
Heritage assets						
Machinery and equipment						
Biological assets						
Closing balance						
Number of R1 Minor assets	-	182	-	1 264 461	-	1 264 643
Number of minor assets at cost	-	1 575	-	97 328	-	98 903
TOTAL MINOR ASSETS	**-**	**1 757**	**-**	**1 361 789**	**-**	**1 363 546**

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
31.4.1 PRIOR PERIOD ERROR
R'000
Nature of prior period error 24 341
Relating to 2015/16 (affecting the opening balance) -
Machinery and equipment 24 341
Relating to 2015/16 -
Intangible assets added -
Total 24 341

Machinery and equipment were found to have been included in incorrect asset classes. Also certain assets were
recorded at incorrect values. These items were subsequently reclassified and the values updated to the correct values

31.5 Movable assets written-off

MOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN-OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

Specialised Military assets	**Intangible assets**	**Heritage assets**	**Machinery and equipment**	**Biological assets**	**Total**
R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Assets written-off	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL MOVABLE	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**

32. Intangible Capital Assets

MOVEMENT IN INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

Opening balance	**Value adjustments**	**Additions**	**Disposals**	**Closing balance**
R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
SOFTWARE	409 086	-	429 879	- 838 965
MASTHEADS AND PUBLISHING TITLES	-	-	-	- -
PATENTS, LICENCES, COPYRIGHT, BRAND NAMES, TRADEMARKS	381 209	-	-	294 380 915
RECIPES, FORMULAE, PROTOTYPES, DESIGNS, MODELS	1 587 556	-	263 345	61 612 1 789 289
TOTAL INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	**2 377 851**	**-**	**693 224**	**61 906 3 009 169**

32.1 Additions

ADDITIONS TO INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

Cash	**Non-cash (Development work-in-progress current costs)**	**Received current, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year)**	**Total**
R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
SOFTWARE	521 016	-	(91 137) - 429 879
MASTHEADS AND PUBLISHING TITLES	-	-	- - -
PATENTS, LICENCES, COPYRIGHT, BRAND NAMES, TRADEMARKS	-	-	- - -
RECIPES, FORMULAE, PROTOTYPES, DESIGNS, MODELS	-	263 345	- - 263 345
TOTAL ADDITIONS TO INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	**521 016 263 345**	**(91 137) -**	**693 224**

- Non cash additions are related to Intellectual Property and Trademarks developed by Armscor on behalf of the DOD.

32.2 Disposals

DISPOSALS OF INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

Sold for cash	**Non- cash disposal**	**Total disposals**	**Cash received Actual**
R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
SOFTWARE	-	-	- -
MASTHEADS AND PUBLISHING TITLES	-	-	- -
PATENTS, LICENCES, COPYRIGHT, BRAND NAMES, TRADEMARKS	-	294 294	-
RECIPES, FORMULAE, PROTOTYPES, DESIGNS, MODELS	-	61 612	61 612 -
TOTAL ADDITIONS TO INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS	**-**	**61 906**	**61 906 -**

Items derecongised relate to the following:
- Software no longer in use due to technological advancements in software versions and in the hardware,
- Licenses that have expired and are therefore no longer valid,
- Designs that are no longer in use due to technological advancement.

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
32.3 Movements
MOVEMENTS IN INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Opening balance Prior period error Additions Disposals Closing balance
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
SOFTWARE 277 540 - 131 866 320 409 086
MASTHEADS AND PUBLISHING TITLES - - - - -
PATENTS, LICENCES, COPYRIGHT, BRAND NAMES, TRADEMARKS 261 886 - 136 255 16 932 381 209
RECIPES, FORMULAE, PROTOTYPES, DESIGNS, MODELS 1 371 664 1 268 214 624 - 1 587 556
TOTAL MOVEMENT IN INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 1 911 090 1 268 482 745 17 252 2 377 851

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
32.3.1 PRIOR PERIOD ERROR
R'000
Nature of prior period error
Relating to 2014/15 (affecting the opening balance) 1 268
Software -
Patents, Licenses, Copyright, Brand names, Trademarks - Recipes, Formulae, Prototypes, Designs, Models - Value adjustments 1 268
Relating to 2015/16 (affecting the opening balance) -
-
Total 1 268
The Department embarked on a comprehensive exercise to correct the historical IA registers in terms of:
Completeness, classification and valuation. After the Audit performed by the AGSA on the restated amounts at the financial year end 2014/15, errors were identified as per the management report and subsequently lead to prior year corrections.
Part E – Financial Information

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
33. Immovable Tangible Capital Assets
MOVEMENT IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017
Opening balance Value adjustments Additions Disposals Closing balance
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES 11 699 953 - 1 151 526 - 12 851 479
Non-residential buildings 9 152 074 - 1 151 526 - 10 303 600
Other fixed structures 2 547 879 - - - 2 547 879
HERITAGE ASSETS 2 767 474 - - - 2 767 474
Heritage assets 2 767 474 - - - 2 767 474
LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS 12 870 888 - - - 12 870 888
Land 12 870 888 - - - 12 870 888
Capital work-in-progress 3 142 402 684 550 762 959 1 126 259 **3 463 652**
TOTAL IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 30 480 717 684 550 1 914 485 1 126 259 31 953 493
Immovable Tangible Capital Assets
Number Value
Included in the above total of the immovable tangible capital assets per the asset register are assets that are under investigation R'000
Building and other fixed structures **- -**
Heritage assets **- -**
Land and subsoil assets **- -**

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
33.1 Additions
ADDITIONS TO IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017
Cash Non-cash (Capital workin-progress current costs and finance lease payments) Received current, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year) Total
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES 788

226 1 126 259 (762 959) - 1 151 526
Dwellings - - - - -
Non-residential buildings 788 226 1 126 259 (762 959) - 1 151 526
Other fixed structures - - - - -
HERITAGE ASSETS - - - - -
Heritage assets - - - - -
LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS - - - - -
Land - - - - -
TOTAL ADDITIONS TO IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 788 226 1 126 259 (762 959) - 1 151 526

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
33.2 Disposals
DISPOSALS OF IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017
Sold for cash Non-cash disposals
Total disposals Cash received
Actual
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES - - - -
Dwellings - - - -
Non-residential buildings - - - -
Other fixed structures - - - -
HERITAGE ASSETS - - - -
Heritage assets - - - -
LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS - - - -
Land - - - -
TOTAL DISPOSAL OF IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS - - - -

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
33.3 Movement for 2015/16
MOVEMENT OF IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Opening balance Prior period error Additions Disposals Closing balance
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES 11 501 797 - 198 156 - 11 699 953
Dwellings - - - - -
Non-residential buildings 8 953 918 - 198 156 - 9 152 074
Other fixed structures 2 547 879 - - - 2 547 879
HERITAGE ASSETS 2 767 474 - - - 2 767 474
Heritage assets 2 767 474 - - - 2 767 474
LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS 12 870 888 - - 12 870 888
Land 12 870 888 - - - 12 870 888
TOTAL IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 27 140 159 - 198 156 - 27 338 315

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
33.4 Immovable assets valued at R1
IMMOVABLE ASSETS VALUED AT R1 IN THE ASSET REGISTER FOR 31 MARCH 2017
Buildings and other fixed structures Heritage assets Land and subsoil assets Total
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
R1 Immovable assets - - - -
TOTAL - - - -
IMMOVABLE ASSETS VALUED AT R1 IN THE ASSET REGISTER FOR 31 MARCH 2016
R1 Immovable assets - - - -
TOTAL - - - -

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017
33.5 Immovable assets written-off
IMMOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN-OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017
Buildings and other fixed structures Heritage assets Land and subsoil assets Total
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Immovable assets written-off - - - -
TOTAL IMMOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN-OFF - - - -
IMMOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN-OFF FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Immovable assets written-off - - - -
TOTAL IMMOVABLE ASSETS WRITTEN-OFF - - - -

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017

S42 Immovable assets

33.6 Assets subjected to transfer in terms of S42 of the PFMA - 2016/17

	No of Assets	**Value of Assets R'000**
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	-	-
Dwellings	-	-
Non-residential buildings	-	-
Other fixed structures	-	-
HERITAGE ASSETS	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-
LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS		
Land	-	-
TOTAL	-	-

Assets subjected to transfer in terms of S42 of the PFMA - 2015/16

BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	-	-
Dwellings	-	-
Non-residential buildings	-	-
Other fixed structures	-	-
HERITAGE ASSETS	-	-
Heritage assets	-	-
LAND AND SUBSOIL ASSETS		
Land	-	-
TOTAL	-	-

Part E – Financial Information

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017

34. Prior period errors

34.1 Correction of prior period errors

	Note	**R '000**
Revenue:		
-		
Net effect		-
Expenditure:		
Net effect		-
Assets:		
Accrued departmental revenue : Transfers received 24.1		(4 928)
Less amount received 24.2.1		4 928
Net effect		-
Liabilities:		
Payables:		
-		
Net effect		-
Other:		
Irregular expenditure : Prior period error 25.1 & 25.7		(1 526)
Analysis of awaiting condonement per age classification 25.1 & 25.7		1 526
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure : Prior period error 26.1 & 26.4		16
Analysis of awaiting condonement per age classification 26.2 & 26.4		(16)
Contingent assets 19.3		(2 853)
Intangible capital assets - recipes formulae, prototypes, designs, models 32.3.1		1 268
Movable tangible assets 31.3.1		423 781
Movable minor assets 31.4.1		24 341
Net effect		**446 537**

NOTES ON SECONDARY FINANCIAL INFORMATION for the year ended 31 March 2017

35. Departure from MCS

During the year under review, the Department made transfer payments amounting to Rbn 5.6 (2015/16: Rbn 6.2) to the SDA. National Treasury has approved a departure from the MCS to present the financial information of the SDA in a separate set of annual financial statements to that of the Department for the 2016/17 and 2017/18 financial years. These annual financial statements must be prepared in accordance with Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP). The following summary of financial information relating to the SDA is disclosed in detail in Part E pages 402 to 428 of this annual report.

Part E SDA AFS	**Note**	**2016/17 R'000**	**2015/16 R'000**
Statement of Financial Position			
Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	2	5 638 179	5 630 785
Receivables from exchange transactions	3	10 800	19 824
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	4	7 766	4 632
Prepayments	5	3 118 563	2 870 693
Other financial assets	6	101 575	83 320
		8 876 883	**8 609 254**
Liabilities			
Payables from exchange transactions	7	517 894	823 166
Payables from non-exchange transactions	8	29 665	29 734
Provisions	9	5 108	9 170
Funds to be surrendered to the National Revenue Fund	10	45 364	66 720
Other financial liabilities	11	6 606	12 838
		604 637	**941 628**
Net assets			
Accumulated surplus		**8 272**	**246 7 667 626**
Statement of Financial Performance			
Revenue	12	5 715 133	6 317 988
Foreign exchange gains		181 195	81 202
Expenditure	13	(5 056 488)	(5 495 352)

Foreign exchange loss (189 856) (94 730)
Surplus for the year 649 984 809 108
Secondary information
Commitments 17 12 528 634 15 552 389
Contingencies 18 2 751 198 3 252 628
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure 23 271 748 271 748
Irregular expenditure 24 68 694 387 594

Part E – Financial Information

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017
ANNEXURE 1A
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO DEPARTMENTAL AGENCIES AND ACCOUNTS
DEPARTMENTS/AGENCY/ ACCOUNT
TRANSFER ALLOCATION
TRANSFER 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation
R'000
Roll Overs
R'000
Adjustments
R'000
Total Available
R'000
Actual Transfer
R'000
% of Available Funds Transferred
Appropriation Act
R'000
Safety and Security Sector Education and Training Authority (SASSETA) 20 675 - - 20 675 20 675 100% 22 589
Department of Military Veterans 597 607 - - 597 607 597 607 100% 582 201
Special Defence Account 5 764 469 - (131 000) 5 633 469 5 633 469 100% 6 235 061
Communication Licences (Radio & TV) 651 - (635) 16 16 100% 266
TOTAL 6 383 402 - (131 635) 6 251 767 6 251 767 6 840 117
Part E – Financial Information

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017
ANNEXURE 1B
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS/SUBSIDIES TO PUBLIC CORPORATIONS AND PRIVATE ENTERPRISES
NAME OF PUBLIC CORPORATION/ PRIVATE ENTERPRISE
TRANSFER ALLOCATION
EXPENDITURE 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation Act
R'000
Roll Overs
R'000
Adjustments
R'000
Total Available
R'000
Actual Transfer
R'000
% of Available Funds Transferred
Capital
R'000
Current
R'000
Final Appropriation Act
R'000
PUBLIC CORPORATION
Transfers
Armaments Corporation of South Africa 1 025 387 - 18 000 1 043 387 1 043 387 100% - - 1 021 900
Claims against the State - - 24 014 24 014 24 014 100% - - -
Sub total 1 025 387 - 42 014 1 067 401 1 067 401 100% - - 1 021 900
PRIVATE ENTERPRISES
Transfers
Claims against the State - - 312 312 312 100% - - 479
Sub total - - 312 312 312 100% - - 479
Total 1 025 387 - 42 326 1 067 713 1 067 713 100% - - 1 022 379

Part E – Financial Information

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017
ANNEXURE 1C
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO FOREIGN GOVERNMENT AND INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS
FOREIGN GOVERNMENT/ INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATION
TRANSFER ALLOCATION
EXPENDITURE 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation Act
R'000
Roll Overs
R'000
Adjustments
R'000
Total Available
R'000
Actual Transfer
R'000
% of Available Transferred
Appropriation Act
R'000
Transfers
Claims against the State - - - - - 5 804
TOTAL - - - - - 5 804

ANNEXURE 1D
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS

NON -PROFIT INSTITUTIONS
TRANSFER ALLOCATION
EXPENDITURE 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation Act
R'000
Roll Overs
R'000
Adjustments
R'000
Total Available
R'000
Actual Transfer
R'000
% of Available Transferred
Appropriation Act
R'000
Transfers
St John's Ambulance Brigade 840 - (157) 683 683 100% 889
Reserve Force Council 8 620 - - 8 620 8 620 100% 7 192
TOTAL 9 460 - (157) 9 303 9 303 8 081

ANNEXURE 1E
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO HOUSEHOLDS

HOUSEHOLDS
TRANSFER ALLOCATION
EXPENDITURE 2015/16
Adjusted Appropriation Act
R'000
Roll Overs
R'000
Adjustments
R'000
Total Available
R'000
Actual Transfer
R'000
% of Available Transferred
Appropriation Act
R'000
Transfers
DOD members 123 244 - 10 011 133 255 133 255 100% 115 981
Claims against the State - - 4 597 4 597 4 597 100% 10 440
Act of Grace - - - - - 400
123 244 - 14 608 137 852 137 852 126 821

ANNEXURE 1F
STATEMENT OF CONDITIONAL/UNCONDITIONAL GRANTS PAID TO MUNICIPALITIES

NAME OF MUNICIPALITY
GRANT ALLOCATION
TRANSFER
Division of Revenue Act
R'000
Roll Overs
R'000
Adjustments
R'000
Total Available
R'000
Actual Transfer
R'000
% of Available funds transferred
Re-allocations by National Treasury or National Department
R'000
Provincial and Local Governments 85 - 100 185 185 100% 61
TOTAL 85 - 100 185 185 100% 61

ANNEXURE 1G
STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS RECEIVED

NAME OF ORGANISATION
NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP
2016/17
R'000
2015/16
R'000
Received in kind
Day Technical Products (Pty) Ltd 10 -
Amani Africa 567 -
British Royal Navy 400 -
Subtotal 977 -
TOTAL 977 -

ANNEXURE 2A
STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS IN AND AMOUNTS OWING BY/TO NATIONAL/PROVINCIAL PUBLIC ENTITIES

Name of Public Entity

State Entity's
PFMA
Schedule type
(state year
end if not 31
March)
% Held
16/17
% Held
15/16
Number of shares held
Cost of investment Net
Asset value of
investment
Profit/(Loss) for the year
Losses
guaranteed
R'000 R'000 R'000
2016/17 2015/16 2016/17
2015/16 2016/17 2015/16
2016/17 2015/16 Yes/No
National/Provincial Public
Entity
Castle Control Board (under control
of the Minister of Defence)
3A 100% 100%
-
-
-
- 1 475 10 134 (5 944) (2 519) No
Armaments Corporation of South
Africa (Managed and controlled by a
board of Directors appointed by the
Minister of Defence (Profit /Loss) for
the year is for the ARMSCOR Group 2 100% 100%
-
- 75 000 75 000 2 074 000 2 578 600 (125 600) (61 500) No
South African National Defence
Force Fund 3A (Not Listed)
100% 100% - - - - 16 052 15 041 1 011 546 No
Total 75 000 75 000 2 091 527 2 603 775 (130 533) (63 473)

Part E – Financial Information

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017

ANNEXURE 2B
STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS IN AND AMOUNTS OWING BY/TO NATIONAL/ PROVINCIAL PUBLIC ENTITIES

Name of Public Entity
Nature of business
Cost of investment Net
Asset value of
Investment
Amounts owing to
Enitities Amounts owing
by Entities
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
2016/17 2015/16 2016/17
2015/16 2016/17 2015/16
2016/17 2015/16
Controlled entities
South African National Defence Force Fund
The SANDF Fund is established in terms of the Funds Raising Act,1968 (Act No.107 of 1968). The aim of the fund is to render aid to SA National Defence Force and Auxillary Services and their dependants who suffer financial hardship and distress as a result of duties in terms of the Defence Act, 2002 (Act No. 42 of 2002)
-
- 16 052 15 041
-
-
-
-
Castle Control Board under control of the Minister of Defence
To preserve and protect the military and cultural heritage of the Castle, optimise the tourism potential of the Castle, and maximise the accessibility to the public of the whole or any part, as the case may be, of the Castle which is not used by the SANDF
-
- 1 475 10 134
-
-
-
-
Armaments Corporation of South Africa (managed and controlled by a board of Directors appointed by the Minister of Defence.)
To acquire defence products, mainly for SANDF, and co-manage, with the SANDF, the development of technologies for future weapon systems and products and also to manage the disposal of excess, forfieted, redundant or surplus defence material for the SANDF and subsidiary companies which directly support technology and acquisition strategies.
75 000 75 000 2 074 000 2 578 000
-
-
-
-
Total 75 000 75 000 2 091 527 2 603 175 - - - -

Part E – Financial Information

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017

ANNEXURE 3A
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2017 - LOCAL

Guarantor Institution
Guarantee in respect of
Original

Guaranteed capital amount R'000
Opening balance as at 1 April 2016 R'000
Guarantees drawdowns during the year R'000
Guaranteed repayments/ cancelled/ reduced/ released during the year R'000
New guarantees issued and acknowledged during the year 2016/2017 R'000
Closing balance 31 March 2017 R'000
Guaranteed interest outstanding as at 31 March 2017 R'000
Realised losses not recoverable R'000
Housing
ABSA - 447 - 93 - 354 - -
First National Bank - 574 - 34 - 540 - -
Free State Dev Corp - 313 - 70 - 243 - -
Greenstart Home Loans - 238 - 16 - 222 - -
Nedbank - 60 - 18 - 42 - -
Standard Bank - 432 - 97 55 390 - -
Total - 2 064 - 328 55 1 791 - -
The amount of R17 600.00 was incorrectly captured under ABSA Bank instead of Nedbank during 2015/16. This has been corrected in the opening balances of ABSA and Nedbank respectively.

ANNEXURE 3B
STATEMENT OF CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AS AT 31 March 2017
Nature of Liability
Opening Balance 1 April 2016 R'000
Liabilities incurred during the year R'000
Liabilities paid/cancelled/ reduced during the year R'000
Liabilities recoverable R'000
Closing Balance 31 March 2017 R'000
Claims against the department
Civil claims 804 059 128 078 14 944 - 917 193
Mobile assets accidents (MAA) 12 182 4 262 5 231 - 11 213
Subtotal 816 241 132 340 20 175 - 928 406
Environmental Liability
UXO contamination and rehabilitation 1 069 421 67 986 - - 1 137 407
Subtotal 1 069 421 67 986 - - 1 137 407
TOTAL 1 885 662 200 326 20 175 - 2 065 813
Claims against the department
- The amounts reported are based on the best possible estimates as per letters of demand and summons served by the third parties.
- These are contingent liabilities hence, we can not be certain as to the timing of the outflow of the related resources / amounts.
- There was no possibililty for any reimbursements as at 31 March 2017.
Environmental Liability
- The baseline costing for the removal and disposal of unexploded ordnance at SANDF facilities was accepted to be the baseline cost as determined from February 2012.
- It was decided to escalate the expenses in the line with CPI.

ANNEXURE 4
CLAIMS RECOVERABLE
Government Entity
Confirmed balance
Unconfirmed balance
Total Cash in transit at year end 2016/17*
2017/03/31 2016/03/31
2017/03/31 2016/03/31
2017/03/31 2016/03/31
Receipt date up to six (6) working days before year-end
Amount
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Department
Department of of Agriculture, Forestry, and Fishery - - 927 908 927 908 - -
Department of Correctional Services - - 3 9 3 9 - -
Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourisim - - - 91 - 91 - -
Department of Health Gauteng - - 318 462 318 462 - -
Department of Military Veterans 19 061 - 14 811 32 005 33 872 32 005 - -
Department of Public Services & Administration - - - 17 - 17 - -

Department of Public Works - - 8 118 12 8 118 12 - -
National Treasury - - 4 429 3 452 4 429 3 452 - -
Department of Energy - - - 5 - 5 - -
South African Police Services - - 61 128 61 128 - -
Office of the Premier EC - - 84 84 84 84 - -
City of Cape Town - - 17 17 17 17 - -
Department of Health KZN 8 - - - 8 - - -
Department of International Relations and Co-orperation (DIRCO) - - 588 - 588 - - -
Sol Plaatjies Municipality - - 18 18 18 18 - -
National Youth Commission - - 2 567 - 2 567 - - -
TOTAL 19 069 - 31 941 37 208 51 010 37 208 -

Part E – Financial Information

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017

ANNEXURE 5
INTER-GOVERNMENT PAYABLES

Government Entity	**Confirmed balance**		**Unconfirmed balance**		**Total Cash in transit at year end 2016/17***	
	31/03/2017	**31/03/2016**	**31/03/2017**	**31/03/2016**	**31/03/2017**	**31/03/2016**
Payment date up to six (6) working days before year-end						
Amount						
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Department						
SAPS	-	-	17	-	17	- - -
Justice & Constitutional Development	-	-	-	13	-	13 - -
Health KZN	-	-	-	13	-	13 - -
Dept of Health (Gauteng)	-	-	-	16	-	16 - -
Dept of Health (Mpumalanga)	-	-	-	18	-	18 - -
STATS SA	-	-	18	-	18	- - -
Dept of Education (Westen Cape)	-	-	12	-	12	- - -
TOTAL	**-**	**-**	**47 60**	**47 60**	**-**	
Amounts not included in Statement of Financial Position						

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017

ANNEXURE 6
INVENTORY

	2016/17		**2015/16**	
	Quantity	**R'000**	**Quantity**	**R'000**
Inventory				
Opening balance	489 534 615	32 823 543	488 727 635	35 904 723
Add/(Less): Adjustments to prior year balances	183 199 305	1 022 328	85 129 117	(1 081 929)
Add: Additions/Purchases - Cash	28 933 085	1 939 978	30 413 305	2 234 335
Add: Additions - Non-cash	5 870 485	393 619	-	-
(Less): Disposals	-	-	-	-
(Less): Issues	(224 749 497)	(4 412 223)	(114 735 442)	(4 233 586)
Add/(Less): Adjustments	-	-	-	-
Closing balance	**482 787 993**	**31 767 245**	**489 534 615**	**32 823 543**

Part E – Financial Information

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017

ANNEXURE 7
Movement in Capital Work-in-Progress

MOVEMENT IN CAPITAL WORK-IN-PROGRESS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2017

	Opening balance	**Current Year Capital WIP**	**Completed Assets**	**Closing balance**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	-
Other machinery and equipment	-	-	-	-
SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	**3 826 952 762 959**	**(1 126 259)**		**3 463 652**
Non-residential buildings	3 826 952 762 959	(1 126 259)		3 463 652
TOTAL	**3 826 952 762 959**	**(1 126 259)**		**3 463 652**

MOVEMENT IN CAPITAL WORK-IN-PROGRESS FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016

	Opening balance	**Prior period errors**	**Current Year Capital WIP**	**Completed Assets**	**Closing balance**
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	-	-	-	-	-
Other machinery and equipment	-	-	-	-	-
SPECIALISED MILITARY ASSETS	-	-	-	-	-
Specialised military assets	-	-	-	-	-
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	**2 702 988 - 1 322 120**	(198 156)			**3 826 952**
Non-residential buildings	2 702 988 - 1 322 120	(198 156)			3 826 952
TOTAL	**2 702 988 - 1 322 120**	**(198 156)**			**3 826 952**

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017

ANNEXURE 8A
INTER-ENTITY ADVANCES PAID (note 9)

ENTITY	Confirmed balance		Unconfirmed balance		Total	
	31/03/2017	31/03/2016	31/03/2017	31/03/2016	31/03/2017	31/03/2016
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
NATIONAL DEPARTMENTS						
Advance paid to DIRCO	78 899 111	983 -	-	78 899 111	983	
Sub Total	**78 899 111 983**	**-**	**-**	**78 899 111 983**		
OTHER INSTITUTIONS						
AB Logistics	-	-	10 324 5 394		10 324 5 394	
Sub Total	**-**	**-**	**10 324 5 394**		**10 324 5 394**	
TOTAL	**78 899 111 983**		**10 324 5 394**		**89 223 117 377**	

ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017

ANNEXURE 8B
INTER-ENTITY ADVANCES RECEIVED (note 15.1)

ENTITY	Confirmed balance		Unconfirmed balance		Total	
	31/03/2016	31/03/2015	31/03/2016	31/03/2015	31/03/2016	31/03/2015
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
NATIONAL DEPARTMENTS						
Current	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**

Lt Gen Derick Mgwebi, the Force Commander of the United Nations Organisation Stabilisation Mission in the Congo (MONUSCO) (right) visits the Western Brigade.
(Photo by S Sgt Lebogang Tlhaole and courtesy of MONUSCO)

Aircraft Mechanics deployed in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, include avions, armourers and Material Support Clerk (MSC) Technicians who ensure serviceability of the Rooivalk.
(Photo by S Sgt Lebogang Tlhaole)

SPECIAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017

GENERAL INFORMATION

Nature of business and principal activities
Aquisition of Armaments

Accounting Officer Dr SM Gulube

Bankers South African Reserve Bank

Preparer The annual financial statements were internally compiled by:
Mr MH Singh (Director)
Ms C Halvey (Deputy Director)
Ms L Botha (Senior State Accountant)

SPECIAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017

INDEX Page

The reports and statements set out below comprise the annual financial statements presented to the provincial legislature:
Accounting Officer's Responsibilities and Approval 395
Report of the Auditor-General 396
Annexure – Auditor-General's responsibility for the audit 400
Statement of Financial Position 402
Statement of Financial Performance 403
Statement of Changes in Net Assets 404
Cash Flow Statement 405
Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts .....

.... 406
Accounting Policies 408
Notes to the Annual Financial Statements 417

Part E – Financial Information
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
SPECIAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Accounting Officer's Responsibilities and Approval
The Accounting Officer is required by the Public Finance Management Act (Act 1 of 1999), to maintain adequate accounting records and is responsible for the content and integrity of the annual financial statements and related financial information included in this report. It is the responsibility of the Accounting Officer to ensure that the annual financial statements fairly present the state of affairs of the Special Defence Account (SDA) as at the end of the financial year and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended. The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the annual financial statements and was given unrestricted access to all financial records and related data.

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) including any interpretations, guidelines and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board.
The annual financial statements are based upon appropriate accounting policies consistently applied and supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates.
The Accounting Officer acknowledges that he is ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control established by the SDA and places considerable importance on maintaining a strong control environment. To enable the Accounting Officer to meet these responsibilities, the Accounting Officer sets standards for internal control aimed at reducing the risk of error or deficit in a cost effective manner. The standards include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties to ensure an acceptable level of risk. These controls are monitored throughout the SDA and all employees are required to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring the SDA’s business is conducted in a manner that in all reasonable circumstances is above reproach. The focus of risk management in the SDA is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the SDA. While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the SDA endeavours to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints.
The Accounting Officer is of the opinion, based on the information and explanations given by management, that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the annual financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or deficit.
The Accounting Officer has reviewed the SDA’s cash flow forecast for the year to 31 March 2018 and, in the light of this review and the current financial position, he is satisfied that the SDA has or has access to adequate resources to continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future.
The external auditors are responsible for independently reviewing and reporting on the SDA's annual financial statements. The annual financial statements have been examined by the SDA's external auditors.
The annual financial statements set out on pages 402 to 428, which have been prepared on the going concern basis, were approved by the Accounting Officer on 31 May 2017 and were signed by:
(DR S.M. GULUBE)

SECRETARY FOR DEFENCE: DIRECTOR-GENERAL
Part E – Financial Information

SPECIAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017

Report of the auditor-general to Parliament on Special Defence Account

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Qualified opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Special Defence Account set out on pages 402 to 428, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 31 March 2017, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and the statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year then ended, as well as the notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.
2. In my opinion, except for the effects of the matters described in the basis for qualified opinion section of my report the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Special Defence Account as at 31 March 2017, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP) and the requirements of the Public Finance Management Act of South Africa, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA).

Basis for qualified opinion

Sensitive projects

3. The SDA accounts for non-sensitive and sensitive projects expenditure in connection with special defence activities as per section 2(2)(a) of the Defence Special Account Act, 1974 (Act No. 6 of 1974), as amended. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding sensitive projects expenditure and related financial assets due to the sensitivity of the environment and the circumstances under which the related transactions were incurred and recorded. In addition, due to the sensitive nature of the activities involved, the entity did not comply with the requirements of GRAP 6, *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements*, and instead applied GRAP 104 *Financial Instruments*, which also does not result in fair presentation. I was unable to confirm the sensitive projects expenditure and financial assets by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether any adjustments to sensitive projects expenditure stated at R216 099 000 (2016: R408 721 000) in note 13 and financial assets stated at R101 575 000 (2016: R83 320 000) in note 6 to the financial statements were necessary.
4. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of my report.

5. I am independent of the Special Defence Account in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *Code of ethics for professional accountants* (IESBA code) together with the ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.
6. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my qualified opinion.

Emphasis of matter

7. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Restatement of corresponding figures

8. As disclosed in note 20 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 31 March 2016 have been restated as a result of an error in the financial statements of the entity at, and for the year ended, 31 March 2017.

Uncertainty relating to the outcome of exceptional litigation
9. With reference to note 18 to the financial statements, the Special Defence Account through
the Department of Defence is the defendant in a certain lawsuit. The ultimate outcome of the
matter cannot currently be determined and no provision for any liability that may result has
been made in the financial statements.
Responsibilities of the accounting officer
10. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices
(GRAP) and the requirements of the Public Finance Management Act of South Africa, 1999
(Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA) and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines
is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material
misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
11. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the
Special Defence Account's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable,
matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless
there is an intention to either liquidate the Special Defence Account or to cease operations, or
there is no realistic alternative but to do so.

Part E – Financial Information

SPECIAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017

Auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements
12. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as
a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance,
but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs will always detect a
material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are
considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.
13. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included
in the annexure to the auditor's report.

Report on the audit of the annual performance report
14. The objectives of the SDA are included within the Department of Defence's reporting on
performance information against predetermined objectives.

Report on audit of compliance with legislation
Introduction and scope
15. In accordance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and
the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings
on the compliance of the Special Defence Account with specific matters in key legislation. I
performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
These procedures were, however, not extended to certain sensitive expenditure in connection
with the special defence activities as per section 2(2) of the Defence Special Account Act,
1974, (Act No. 6 of 1974) as amended.
16. The material findings in respect of the compliance criteria for the applicable subject matters
are as follows:
Annual financial statements
17. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in accordance with the
prescribed financial reporting framework and supported by full and proper records as required
by section 40(1)(b) of the PFMA. Material misstatements of expenditure, foreign exchange
gains and losses, commitments and prepayments identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements were adequately corrected and the supporting records for commitments
were provided subsequently. The limitations relating to special defence activities could not be
corrected due to their nature and resulted in a qualified opinion.

Internal control deficiencies

18. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance thereon. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the finding on compliance with legislation included in this report as the limitation imposed on the audit is inherent to the environment of the SDA.

Leadership

19. The accounting officer did not exercise its oversight responsibility over financial reporting, internal controls and compliance with legislation. The financial statements were not adequately reviewed before submitting them for auditing, which resulted in material misstatements being identified during the audit process. This also resulted in non-compliance with the PFMA.

Pretoria
31 July 2017

Annexure – Auditor-general's responsibility for the audit

1. As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements, and on the SDA's compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.

Financial statements

2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in the auditor's report, I also:

• identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.

• obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the SDA's internal control.

• evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting officer.

• conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting officer's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Special Defence Account ability to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor's report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify the opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of the auditor's report. However, future events or conditions may cause an entity to cease to continue as a going concern.

• evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.

SPECIAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Communication with those charged with governance
3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope
and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in
internal control that I identify during my audit.
4. I also confirm to the accounting officer that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to have a bearing on my independence and here applicable, related safeguards.
Part E – Financial Information

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
SPECIAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION as at 31 March 2017
Note(s) 2017 2016 Restated*
R'000 R'000
Assets
Current Assets
Cash and cash equivalents 2 5 638 179 5 630 785
Receivables from exchange transactions 3 10 800 19 824
Receivables from non-exchange transactions 4 7 766 4 632
Prepayments 5 1 700 913 1 175 122
7 357 658 6 830 363
Non-Current Assets
Prepayments 5 1 417 650 1 695 571
Other financial assets 6 101 575 83 320
1 519 225 1 778 891
Total Assets 8 876 883 8 609 254
Liabilities
Current Liabilities
Payables from exchange transactions 7 517 894 823 166
Payables from non-exchange transactions 8 29 665 29 734
Provisions 9 5 108 9 170
Funds to be surrendered to the National Revenue Fund 10 45 364 66 720
Other financial liabilities 11 6 606 12 838
604 637 941 628
Total Liabilities 604 637 941 628
Net Assets 8 272 246 7 667 626
Accumulated surplus 8 272 246 7 667 626
* See Note 20

Part E – Financial Information
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
SPECIAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Note(s) 2017 2016 Restated*
R'000 R'000
Revenue 12 5 715 133 6 317 988
Foreign exchange gains 181 195 81 202
Operating expenses 13 (5 056 488) (5 495 352)
Foreign exchange loss (189 856) (94 730)
Operating surplus 649 984 809 108
Surplus for the year 649 984 809 108
* See Note 20
Part E – Financial Information

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
SPECIAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Accumulated surplus
Total net assets
R'000 R'000
Opening balance as previously reported 6 931 632 6 931 632
Adjustments
Prior year adjustments - Royalty income (4 493) (4 493)
Prior year adjustments - Fair value adjustments (1 901) (1 901)
Balance at 01 April 2015 as restated* 6 925 238 6 925 238
Changes in net assets
Surplus for the year 809 108 809 108
Funds to be surrendered to the National Revenue Fund (66 720) (66 720)
Total changes 742 388 742 388
Opening balance as previously reported 7 668 064 7 668 064
Adjustments
Prior year adjustments - Foreign exchange (438) (438)
Balance at 01 April 2016 as restated* 7 667 626 7 667 626
Changes in net assets

Funds to be surrendered to the National Revenue Fund (45 364) (45 364)
Surplus for the year 649 984 649 984
Total changes 604 620 604 620
Balance at 31 March 2017 8 272 246 8 272 246
* See Note 20

CASH FLOW STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Note(s) 2017
R '000
2016
Restated*
R '000
Cash flows from operating activities
Receipts
Funds from the Department of Defence 5 633 469 6 235 061
Other receipts 87 554 92 049
5 721 023 6 327 110
Payments
Suppliers (5 609 223) (4 948 819)
Net cash flows from operating activities 14 **111 800 1 378 291**
Cash flows from investing activities
Increase in financial assets (22 793) (17 760)
Net cash flows from investing activities (22 793) (17 760)
Cash flows from financing activities
Net movement in other financial liabilities (6 232) (6 549)
Movement in funds surrendered to the National Revenue Fund (21 356) 35 557
Funds surrendered to the National Revenue Fund 15 (45 364) (66 720)
Net cash flows from financing activities (72 952) (37 712)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents 16 055 1 322 819
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year 5 630 785 4 321 494
Effect of exchange rate movement on cash balances (8 661) (13 528)
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year 2 **5 638 179 5 630 785**
* See Note 20

STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017
Budget on Cash Basis
Approved Budget
Adjustments Final Budget
Actual amounts on comparable basis
Difference between final budget and actual
References
R '000 R '000 R '000 R '000 R '000 R '000
Statement of Financial Performance
Revenue
Revenue from exchange transactions
Royalty income - - **-** 6 755 **6 755**
Revenue from non-exchange transactions
Transfer revenue
Government grants & subsidies 6 003 722 (370 253) **5 633 469** 5 633 469 **-** 27
Fines - - **-** 39 816 **39 816**
Sale of goods - - **-** 12 205 **12 205**
Other revenue - - **-** 22 888 **22 888**
Total revenue from non-exchange transactions 6 003 722 (370 253) 5 633 469 5 708 378 74 909
Total revenue 6 003 722 (370 253) 5 633 469 5 715 133 81 664
Expenditure
Largest projects (4 218 126) 165 973 **(4 052 153)** (2 634 312) **1 417 841** 27
Non-project related expenditure (620 271) 204 280 **(415 991)** (1 286 334) **(870 343)** 27
Sensitive projects (460 850) - **(460 850)** (216 099) **244 751** 27
General projects (704 475) - **(704 475)** (919 743) **(215 268)** 27
Total expenditure (6 003 722) 370 253 (5 633 469) (5 056 488) 576 981
Operating surplus - - - 658 645 658 645
Foreign exchange loss - - **-** (189 856) **(189 856)**
Foreign exchange gain - - **-** 181 195 **181 195**
- - - (8 661) (8 661)
Surplus before taxation - - - 649 984 649 984
Actual Amount on Comparable Basis as Presented in the Budget and Actual Comparative Statement - - - 649 984 649 984

SPECIAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017
STATEMENT OF COMPARISON OF BUDGET AND ACTUAL AMOUNTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017

Budget on Cash Basis	Approved Budget	Adjustments	Final Budget	Actual amounts on comparable basis	Difference between final budget and actual	References
	R '000	R '000	R '000	R '000	R '000	
Cash Flow Statement						
Cash flows from operating activities						
Receipts						
Funds from the Department of Defence	6 003 722	(370 253)	**5 633 469**	5 633 469	-	
Other receipts	(6 003 722)	370 253	**(5 633 469)**	87 554	**5 721 023**	
	- - -	**5 721 023**	**5 721 023**			
Payments						
Suppliers	- -	**-** (5 609 223)	**(5 609 223)**			
Net cash flows from operating activities	**- - -**	**111 800**	**111 800**			
Cash flows from investing activities						
Net movement in other financial assets	- -	**-** (22 793)	**(22 793)**			
Cash flows from financing activities						
Movement in other financial liabilities	- -	**-** (6 232)	**(6 232)**			
Movement in funds to be surrendered to the National Revenue Fund	- -	**-** (21 356)	**(21 356)**			
Funds to be surrendered to the National Revenue Fund	- -	**-** (45 364)	**(45 364)**			
Net cash flows from financing activities	**- - -**	**(72 952)**	**(72 952)**			
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	- -	**-** 16 055	**16 055**			
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	- -	**-** 5 630 785	**5 630 785**			
Effect of exchange rate movement on cash balances	- -	**-** (8 661)	**(8 661)**			
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	**- - -**	**5 638 179**	**5 638 179**			

SPECIAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
ACCOUNTING POLICIES

1. Presentation of Annual Financial Statements
The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the effective Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), issued by the Accounting Standards Board of South Africa in accordance with Section 91(1) of the Public Finance Management Act (Act no 1 of 1999).
These accounting policies are consistent with the previous period.

1.1 Standards of GRAP issued but not yet effective
GRAP 20 - Related Party Disclosures has been issued but is not yet effective. The SDA has applied the guidelines of the standard in disclosing its' related parties.

1.2 Basis of preparation
The financial statements are prepared on the accrual basis using historical cost as a measurement basis, unless another measurement basis is required by Standards of GRAP. The significant accounting policies applied are set out below.

1.3 Functional currency
The financial statements are prepared in South African Rand (ZAR) which is also the functional currency of the Department of Defence. All values are rounded to the nearest thousand (R'000) except where otherwise indicated.

1.4 Going concern
The annual financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.

1.5 Off-setting
Assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses have not been offset except when off-setting is required or permitted by a Standard of GRAP.

1.6 Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty
In preparing the financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts represented in the financial statements and related disclosures. Use of available information and the application of judgement are inherent in the formation of estimates. Actual results in the future could differ from these estimates which may be material to the financial statements. Significant judgements include:

1.6.1 Measurement of other financial assets
The SDA measures its other financial assets initially at fair value, which is the transaction price of the financial
asset. The SDA has applied Directive 7 and the Standard of GRAP on Financial Instruments (GRAP 104) to determine a deemed cost for these financial assets. The application of GRAP 104 instead of GRAP 6 was

approved by the Minister of Finance on 29 November 2013 as an exemption for the SDA for the financial years 2013/2014, 2014/2015 and 2015/2016. The SDA will continue to apply GRAP 104 for the current
financial year.
1.6.2 Impairment of financial assets
Financial assets not measured at fair value are assessed for impairment at the end of each reporting period. In
determining whether an impairment loss should be recorded, the SDA makes judgements as to whether there
is observable data indicating a measurable decrease in the estimated future cash flow from the financial asset. The estimates take into account the nature and the risks associated with each financial asset as well as the industry in which the SDA is operating.
1.6.3 Classification of exchange and non-exchange transactions
The SDA uses judgement in classifying transactions between exchange and non-exchange transactions and related receivables and payables. Where the SDA receives or transfers assets or services or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximate equal value (primarily in the form of cash, goods, services, or use
of assets), the transaction and the related receivable or payable are classified as exchange transactions. All other transactions and their related balances are classified as non-exchange transactions.
The sales of specialised military equipment and related assets are classified as revenue from non-exchange
transactions as the SDA only receives the funds in accordance with the Defence Special Account Act,1974 (Act
No 6 of 1974). The SDA does not control the underlying assets.
1.6.4 Expenditure on capital assets
As the SDA only provides for the funding of the resources, management does not recognise any capital assets, other than those relating to financial instruments, in the statement of financial position. Military and other fixed
assets are transferred directly at acquisition to the relevant service and/or division within the Department.
1.6.5 Commitments
Commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability or as expenditure in the statement of financial performance, but are disclosed in the disclosure notes (note 17).
1.6.6 Surplus funds to be surrendered
An estimate of amounts to be surrendered is determined in the current financial period under review based on
the revenue received (cash) as at year-end. Any changes in the estimate is accounted for in the period of the change.
1.6.7 Contingent liabilities and payables
Management applies judgement to the facts, patterns and advice it receives from its legal advisors in assessing
if an obligation is probable, more likely than not, or remote. This judgement application is used to determine if
the obligation is recognised as a liability or disclosed as a contingent liability.

1.6.8 Taxation
The SDA is not liable for taxation.
1.6.9 Effective interest rate
The SDA uses the National Treasury rates to discount future cash flows.
1.7 Revenue
When the SDA receives value in the form of an asset and directly provides approximate equal value in exchange, the SDA classifies the revenue received or

receivable as revenue from exchange transactions. All other revenue is classified as revenue from non-exchange transactions. Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable and recognised when it becomes due to the SDA.

1.8 Revenue from exchange transactions

Interest is recognised using the effective interest rate method.

Other revenue from exchange transactions is recognised in the statement of financial performance when the revenue becomes due to the SDA.

1.9 Revenue from non-exchange transactions

Revenue is the gross inflow of economic benefits or service potential during the reporting period when those inflows result in an increase in net assets.

Non-exchange transactions are transactions that are not exchange transactions. In a non-exchange transaction, an entity either receives value from another entity without directly giving approximate equal value in exchange.

The SDA recognises the inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction as revenue, except when a liability is recognised in respect of that inflow. These liabilities are classified as payables from non-exchange transactions.

Revenue results from fines due in terms of contracts and transfer allocations due in accordance with the Defence Special Account Act,1974 (Act No 6 of 1974).

Revenue is recognised when the SDA has a legal right to the revenue.

Revenue from non-exchange transactions is recognised to the extent that the asset received qualifies for recognition, and there is not a corresponding liability due to conditions associated with the transfer. Revenue is measured at fair value of the consideration received or receivable.

Where services are received in-kind, and a reliable estimate can be made, the SDA will recognise the related revenue. In all other cases, the SDA will only disclose the estimated amount in contingent assets.

1.10 Expenditure

Expenditure is classified in accordance with the approved budget (per project) and the SDA discloses expenditure per nature and per arm of service.

The SDA recognises expenditure in the statement of financial performance when a decrease in future economic benefits or service potential related to a decrease in an asset or an increase of a liability has arisen that can be measured reliably.

The SDA recognises expenses immediately in the statement of financial performance when expenses produce no future economic benefits or service potential or when and to the extent that, future economic benefits or service potential do not qualify, or cease to qualify, for recognition in the statement of financial position as an asset.

1.11 Unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as expenditure in the statement of financial performance according to the nature of the payment and not as a separate line item on the face of the statement. If the expenditure is recoverable it is treated as an asset until it is recovered from the responsible person or written off as irrecoverable in the statement of financial performance. The expenditure is disclosed separately in the notes to the financial statements.

1.12 Foreign currency transactions

A foreign currency transaction is recorded, on initial recognition in Rands, by applying to the foreign currency amount the spot exchange rate between the functional currency and the foreign currency at the date of the transaction.

Foreign currency gains and losses are recognised in surplus or deficit on monetary items at year-end at the spot rate applicable for the instrument.

1.13 Financial instruments

1.13.1 Initial recognition and classification

The SDA classifies financial instruments, or their component parts, on initial recognition as a financial asset, a

financial liability or a residual interest in accordance with the substance of the contractual arrangement.
Financial instruments are recognised initially when the Department of Defence becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instruments and SDA funds are committed or receives the benefits.
The SDA does not offset a financial asset and a financial liability unless a legally enforceable right to set off the
recognised amounts currently exist; and the entity intends to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and
settle the liability simultaneously.

1.13.2 Initial measurement

Financial instruments are initially measured at fair value.

1.13.3 Transaction costs

Transaction costs on financial instruments at fair value are recognised in the statement of financial performance.
Transaction costs on other financial instruments are included in the cost of the instrument.

Amortised cost is calculated based on the effective interest rate method.

1.13.4 Impairment of financial assets

At each reporting date the SDA assesses all financial assets, other than those at fair value, to determine whether there is objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets has been impaired.
The inability to redeem amounts due based on the current stream of payments, and default of payments are considered to be indicators of impairment.
Impairment losses are recognised in the statement of financial performance as expenses.
Impairment losses are reversed when an increase in the financial asset's recoverable amount can be related
objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, subject to the restriction that the carrying
amount of the financial asset at the date that the impairment is reversed shall not exceed what the carrying
amount would have been had the impairment not been recognised.
Reversals of impairment losses are recognised in the statement of financial performance as revenue.
Impairment losses are not reversed for financial assets held at cost where fair value was not determinable.

1.13.5 Receivables

Receivables are measured at initial recognition at fair value, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method.
Appropriate allowances for estimated irrecoverable amounts are
recognised in surplus or deficit when there is objective evidence that the asset is impaired. Significant financial
difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter bankruptcy or financial reorganisation, and default
or delinquency in payments (more than 30 days overdue) are considered indicators that the trade receivable is
impaired. The allowance recognised is measured as the difference between the asset’s carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the effective interest rate computed at initial
recognition.
The carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account, and the amount of the deficit is recognised in surplus or deficit within operating expenses. When a trade receivable is uncollectable, it
is written off against the allowance account for trade receivables. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously
written off are credited against operating expenses in surplus or deficit.

1.13.6 Payables

Payables are initially measured at fair value, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest rate method.

1.13.7 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand and demand deposits, and other short-term highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to a known amount of cash and are subject to an insignificant risk of
changes in value. Cash and cash equivalents are initially and subsequently measured at fair value.

1.14 Receivables from exchange transactions
Receivables from exchange transactions are measured at amortised costs that arise from amounts due as a result of non-delivery by contractors.

1.15 Receivables from non-exchange transactions
Receivables from non-exchange transactions are recognised when the SDA has a right to receive the monies due to it, which are allocated in terms of legislation or are due in accordance with an agreement. Receivables from non-exchange transactions are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost.

1.16 Prepayments and advances
Prepayments and advances are measured at cost. Prepayments and advances consist of amounts paid to contractors for which future goods and services are expected to be received. Prepayments and advances are not classified as financial instruments.

1.17 Other financial assets
Other financial assets are measured at fair value unless the fair value cannot be determined reliably. Where fair value cannot be determined, financial assets are measured at cost.

1.18 Payables from exchange transactions
The SDA recognises payables from exchange transactions where liabilities result in counter-performance by the respective parties. Payables from exchange transactions are initially measured at fair value, and are subsequently measured at amortised cost.

1.19 Payables from non-exchange transactions
The SDA recognises payables from non-exchange transactions for amounts received through non-exchange revenue, which are not recognised as revenue as a result of outstanding obligations against the revenue. Payables from non-exchange transactions are initially measured at fair value and are subsequently measured at amortised cost.

1.20 Funds to be surrendered to the National Revenue Fund
The SDA is not required to surrender any funds allocated in terms of section 4 of the Defence Special Account Act,1974 (Act No 6 of 1974). Per agreement with the National Treasury, the SDA cedes any cash amounts received excluding funds transfered from the Department of Defence. The amount surrendered is calculated and distributed through net assets on an annual basis to the National Revenue Fund.

Part E – Financial Information

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
SPECIAL DEFENCE ACCOUNT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2017
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1.21 Other financial liabilities
Other financial liabilities are measured at amortised cost. Effective interest is capitalised against the amounts outstanding in accordance with the agreement.

1.22 Contingent assets and liabiltities
A contingent liability is a possible obligation that arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain events not wholly within the control of the entity, or
A present obligation that arises from past events but is not recognised because:
- It is not possible that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; or
- The amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.
A contingent asset is a possible asset that arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurence or non-occurence of one or more uncertain events not wholly within the control of the entity.
Contingent liabilities and assets are recorded as disclosure notes to the annual financial statements.

1.23 Budget information
The budget is prepared on a cash basis. The SDA does not budget for any revenue other than the transfer

payment received through the Department of Defence. Expenditure incurred exceeding the transfer payment is defrayed from accumulated reserves.

1.24 Related Party transactions

Parties are considered to be related if one party has the ability to control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party; or an entity that is subject to common control or joint control.

Related parties are recognised:

- when the transactions do not occur within the normal supplier and / or client recipient relationship on terms and conditions no more or less favourable than those which is reasonable to expect the entity to have adopted if dealing with that individual entity or person in the same circumstances; and
- terms and conditions are not within the normal operating parameters established by the Department's legal mandate;
- these transactions are recognised at cost at the date of the transaction. If the cost cannot be determined reliably, the transactions will be recognised at fair value.

Information regarding related party transactions recognised in terms of the recognised criteria, is included in the disclosure notes.

1.25 Provisions

Provisions are recognised when:

- the SDA has a present obligation as a result of a past event;
- it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; and
- a reliable estimate can be made of the obligation.

The amount of a provision is the best estimate of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

Where the effect of time value of money is material, the amount of a provision is the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation.

Where some or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party, the reimbursement is recognised when, and only when, it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the SDA settles the obligation. The reimbursement is treated as a separate asset. The amount recognised for the reimbursement does not exceed the amount of the provision.

Provisions are reviewed at each reporting date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate. Provisions are reversed if it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation.

A provision is used only for expenditures for which the provision was originally recognised. Provisions are not recognised for future operating deficits.

If an entity has a contract that is onerous, the present obligation (net of recoveries) under the contract is recognised and measured as a provision.

1.26 Comparative figures

Comparatives are included for all except where Standards of GRAP provides otherwise. Comparatives are restated where prior period errors are identified.

1.27 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure means expenditure which was made in vain and could have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

All expenditure relating to fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1.28 Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure as defined in section 1 of the PFMA is expenditure other than unauthorised expenditure, incurred in contravention of or that is not in accordance with a requirement of any applicable legislation, including:

- this Act; or
- the State Tender Board Act, 1968 (Act No 86 of 1968), or any regulations made in terms of the Act; or
- any provincial legislation providing for procurement procedures in that provincial government.

National Treasury practice note no 4 of 2008/2009 (effective from 1 April 2008) which was issued in terms of sections 76(1) to 76(4) of the PFMA requires the following:

Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and which was condoned before year-end and/or before finalisation of the financial statements must also be recorded appropriately in the irregular expenditure register. In such an instance, no further action is required with the exception of updating the note to the financial statements.

Where irregular expenditure was incurred in the previous financial year and is only condoned in the following financial year, the register and the disclosure note to the financial statements must be updated with the amount condoned.

Irregular expenditure that was incurred and identified during the current financial year and which was not condoned by the National Treasury or the relevant authority must be recorded appropriately in the irregular expenditure register. If liability for the irregular expenditure can be attributed to a person, a debt account must be created if such a person is liable in law. Immediate steps must thereafter be taken to recover the amount from the person concerned. If recovery is not possible, the accounting officer or accounting authority may write off the amount as debt impairment and disclose such in the relevant note to the financial statements. The irregular expenditure register must also be updated accordingly. If the irregular expenditure has not been condoned and no person is liable in law, the expenditure related thereto must remain against the relevant programme/ expenditure item, be disclosed as such in the note to the financial statements and updated accordingly in the irregular expenditure register.

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	2017	2016
	R'000	R'000

2. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents at fair value consist of:

Cash on hand	18 987
Bank balances	5 612 279
Short-term deposits	6 913
	5 638 179
	19 427
	5 597 459
	13 899
	5 630 785

Short-term deposits include an amount of Rm6.9 (2015/16: Rm13.8) to be used by the Compliance Programme.

3. Receivables from exchange transactions

Trade debtors	9 715
Staff debtors	1 085
Other debtors	-
	10 800
	11 984
	3 401
	4 439
	19 824

Other debtors consist of Armscor suspense accounts.

Fair value of receivables

The fair value of the short-term receivables approximates the carrying amount of the balances due to their short-term maturity.

4. Receivables from non-exchange transactions

Revenue due from Armscor for sale of goods **7 766** **4 632**

Fair value of receivables from non-exchange transactions

The fair value of the short-term receivables approximates the carrying amount of the balances due to their short-term maturity.

Receivables from non-exchange transactions past due but not impaired

There are no receivables past due.

Receivables from non-exchange transactions impaired

There are no receivables to be considered for impairment.

for the year ended 31 March 2017
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
2017 2016
R'000 R'000
5. Prepayments
Current prepayments 1 700 913 1 175 122
Non-current prepayments 1 417 650 1 695 571
3 118 563 2 870 693
Secured against bank guarantees held by Armscor. Prepayments are due to current obligations / deliveries and are recovered on a proportional basis.
A prior period error as a result of non-compliance to GRAP 4 cannot be retrospectively corrected due to system constraints.
6. Other financial assets
Designated at cost
Other financial asset 145 493 122 699
Impairments (43 918) (39 379)
101 575 83 320
Non-current assets
Designated at cost **101 575 83 320**
Reconciliation of financial assets at cost through surplus or deficit - 2017
Opening Balance
Additions Impairments
Closing Balance
Other financial assets **83 320 22 793 (4 638) 101 575**
Reconciliation of financial assets at cost through surplus or deficit - 2016
Opening Balance
Additions Impairments
Closing Balance
Other financial assets **71 296 17 760 (5 736) 83 320**
7. Payables from exchange transactions
Contract creditors 515 914 814 160
Strategic Defence Procurement Programme - 9 006
DI Staff Debtors in credit 1 980 -
517 894 823 166
8. Payables from non-exchange transactions
Contract creditors: Fines 25 016 25 102
Revenue received in advance 4 649 4 632
29 665 29 734

9. Provisions
Retension fees **5 108 9 170**
Reconciliation of provisions - 2017
Opening Balance
Reduction due to remeasurement
Total
Retension fees 9 170 (4 062) **5 108**
Reconciliation of provisions - 2016
Opening Balance
Additions Reduction due to remeasurement
Total
Retension fees 9 026 1 197 (1053) **9 170**
Armscor, prior to September 2014 withheld 10% in retention fees for suppliers that are not BEE compliant. Once the supplier has submitted proof that the company is compliant, the retention fee is released.
10. Funds to be surrendered to the National Revenue Fund
Opening balance 66 720 31 163
Fines, penalities and forfeits 36 234 32 642
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets 42 2 220
Sales of capital assets 9 088 31 858
Less: Payments made (66 720) (31 163)
Closing balance 45 364 66 720
11. Other financial liabilities
At amortised cost
Fines, penalities and forfeits **6 606 12 838**
Secured against short-term deposit held at Corporation for Public Deposits. Interest free without specific repayment arrangements. The Compliance Programme consist of funds administered by the SDA on behalf of the South African Government and will be utilised to defray expenditure in accordance with the requirements of the programme as per agreement between the USA and SA Governments. Interest on the funds accrue at the rate as determined by the South African Reserve Bank.
Current liabilities
At amortised cost **6 606 12 838**

12. Revenue
Royalty income 6 755 6 187
Recoveries from suppliers - 4
Funds from the Department of Defence 5 633 469 6 235 061
Contract fines 39 816 24 899
Revenue allocated from the sale of goods 12 205 31 858
Other revenue 22 888 19 979
5 715 133 6 317 988
The amount included in revenue arising from exchanges of goods or services are as follows:
Royalty income 6 755 6 187
Recoveries from suppliers - 4
6 755 6 191
The amount included in revenue arising from non-exchange transactions is as follows:
Transfer revenue
Funds from the Department of Defence 5 633 469 6 235 061
Contract fees and fines 39 816 24 899
Revenue allocated from the sale of goods 12 205 31 858
Other revenue 22 888 19 979
5 708 378 6 311 797
The fair value of inflowing resources was measured based on the fair value of the cash consideration received or receivable.
The amount of fines waived for 2016/17 is R5 852 373 (2015/16: R1 942 047). This relates to contract fines and represent the amount refunded
to suppliers during the year under review
13. Operating expenses
Per project type:
Largest projects 2 634 312 2 672 812
General projects 919 743 717 289
Sensitive projects 216 099 408 721
Non-project related expenditure 1 286 334 1 696 530
5 056 488 5 495 352
Per nature
Goods and services 2 986 679 4 860 203
Machinery and equipment 463 648 319 281
Buildings and other fixtures 4 492 5 504
Specialised military assets 1 601 669 310 364
5 056 488 5 495 352

2017 2016
R'000 R'000
Per programme
Landward Defence 2 440 462 2 297 036
Air Defence 1 202 831 2 023 202
Maritime Defence 135 532 135 795
Military Health Support 162 1 336
Force Employment 341 719 244 797
Joint Support 622 154 371 131
Special Defence Activities 187 411 395 693
Other expenses not directly allocated per programme 126 217 26 362
5 056 488 5 495 352
14. Cash generated from (used in) operations
Surplus 649 984 809 108
Adjustments for:
Gain on foreign exchange (181 195) (81 202)
Loss on foreign exchange 189 856 94 730
Debt impairment 4 538 5 736
Movements in provisions (4 062) 144
Changes in working capital:
Receivables from exchange transactions 9 024 (11 457)
Other receivables from non-exchange transactions (3 134) 20 579
Prepayments (247 870) 164 712
Payables from exchange transactions (305 272) 389 925
Increase / (decrease) in payables from non-exchange transactions (69) (13 984)
111 800 1 378 291
15. Funds to be surrendered to the National Revenue Fund
Payment to be made to the National Revenue Fund **45 364 66 720**
16. Financial instruments disclosure
Categories of financial instruments
2017
Financial assets
At fair value At cost Total
Other financial assets - 101 575 101 575
Cash and cash equivalents 5 638 179 - 5 638 179
5 638 179 101 575 5 739 754

2017 2016
R'000 R'000
Financial liabilities
At amortised cost
Total
Other financial liabilities 6 606 6 606
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions 517 894 517 894
524 500 524 500
2016

Financial assets
At fair value At cost Total
Other financial assets - 83 320 83 320
Cash and cash equivalents 5 630 785 - 5 630 785
5 630 785 83 320 5 714 105
Financial liabilities
At amortised cost
Total
Other financial liabilities 12 838 12 838
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions 823 166 823 166
836 004 836 004
17. Commitments
Approved and contracted 12 262 629 14 195 899
Approved but not yet contracted 265 733 1 348 634
Capital commitments: Strategic Defence Procurement Programme (SDP) 272 7 856
12 528 634 15 552 389
The amount relating to Strategic Defence Packages capital commitment represents the capital amount at prevailing exchange rates at year-end, but excludes escalation and other additional costs (eg finance costs). Included in the amount of R271 824 (2015/16: R7 856 374) is a foreign
component of USD 20 289 (2015/16: USD 105 226, GBP 197 056 and SEK 1 077 039).
No forward cover was utilised.

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
2017 2016
R'000 R'000
18. Contingencies
Claims against the State 2 750 912 3 250 755
Retention fees 286 1 873
2 751 198 3 252 628
The amount in Claims against the State relates to a commission claim of EUR 192 180 623 with a rand value of R2 725 912 247 (1 Euro = R14.184116) (2015/16: R3 225 755 213). The difference of R25 000 000 relates to the provision for the local legal fees. The difference in the prior year amount vs
the new year relates to the foreign exchange rate. The matter is defended in a civil court of Lisbon, Portugal. The matter was dismissed by the Lisbon
court during October 2011 on the basis that no jurisdiction exist to hear the case. On appeal the court found in favour of the plaintiff. This decision
of the court was however appealed by Armscor where the court ruled in favour of the plaintiff. A date for the preliminary hearing was scheduled for
29 April 2014. At a preliminary hearing on 29 April 2014 the court ruled that the preservation of evidence should be undertaken by the parties. The
preservation of evidence in commission was held during March 2015 and was chaired by a neutral person appointed by the Lisbon court. The matter proceeded during July 2015 with the preservation of evidence of Portugese witnesses in Lisbon. It was expected that a court date will be set for
April 2016, however the plantiff indicated that further evidence of witnesses in South Africa is necessary and the commission proceeded to obtain this evidence in South Africa during March 2016. The plantiff again approached the court to obtain evidence from a further witness in Dublin, Ireland. This witness is a South African with dual citizenship, apparently domiciled in Dublin. Armscor opposed this application as it will have a negative implication on the cost to defend the matter as well as a delay to finalise this litigation. The court ruled in favour of the plaintiff and although a date has been
allocated it is expected that the commission will proceed in Dublin on a date to be established. The opinions of the specialists on the use of the
helicopter shall also commence during 2017 to be finalised by the end of the year.
The amount in Retention fees for 2016/17 to the amount of R285 749 (2015/16: R1 873 139) relates to fees withheld by Armscor for suppliers not meeting the BEE requirements.
19. Related parties
Identification and nature of related party relationship
As at 31 March 2017, the SDA had the following related parties, namely the:
- President of the RSA;
- Deputy President of the RSA;
- Cabinet of the Government of the RSA, including the Ministers of all National Departments;
- Public Entities resorting under all National Departments
The SDA is controlled through the Department of Defence at National Government level, and as a

result is related to all state controlled entities. The SDA receives a transfer payment from the Department of Defence. The Department of Defence incurred all the personnel costs and administrative cost
relating to the SDA, including salary cost of employees, key management personnel, audit fees and printing of the Annual Report.
Armscor and other public entities are service providers for defence related procurement transactions, including the buying and selling of armaments, spares and other related components and services. These transactions were concluded on normal operating terms. These amounts are included
in payables/receivables on the statement of financial position.
The SDA is not aware of any related party transactions (transactions not at arm's length) that occurred during the period between the SDA and the
related parties as identified above.

Part E – Financial Information

	2017	2016
	R'000	R'000

20. Prior period errors

Foreign exchange gains has been restated for 2015/16 due to an adjustment on the unrealised gains which was previously overstated.

Statement of financial position

Payables from exchange transactions - (438)

Statement of Financial Performance

Revenue - foreign exchange gains - 438

Prepayments - not retrospectively corrected: Included in the amount of R2 870 693 000 (2015/16) is an amount of R172 722 707 which relates to foreign exchange adjustments at year-end.
The incorrect application of GRAP 4 resulted in prepayments being treated as a monetary item. The Department utilises the Financial Management System (FMS) which is a cash based system. This means that the financial year 2015/16 cannot be addressed restrospectively to correct the
error. GRAP 4 has been applied correctly to prepayments for the current financial year 2016/17, whereby prepayments have been treated as a non-monetary item.

21. Risk management

Financial risk management

The SDA’s activities expose it to a variety of financial risks which are market risk (including currency risk, fair value interest rate risk), credit risk and
liquidity risk.

Liquidity risk

The SDA’s risk to liquidity is as a result of the funds available to cover future commitments (current and non-current). Current commitments are
paid within 30 days. Non-current commitments consist of contracts with various maturity dates (refer to note 17). The SDA manages liquidity risk through an ongoing review of future commitments.

Credit risk

Receivables
The SDA funds the capital operations of the Department of Defence. As a result of funding these operations, receivables may arise due to the nondelivery of goods and services. These receivables include recoveries from suppliers and fines.
Receivables may also arise where funds are due to the SDA as a result of the sales of capital goods that were funded from the SDA. The latter is
usually limited to a very short period as Armscor's policy is not to deliver any goods before the monies are received. Notwithstanding this policy,
transactions did occur where the risks and rewards of ownership have passed to the buyer and as a result, the monies are due to the SDA.
Cash and cash equivalents
The cash in the current account represents the balance of funds available in the Paymaster-General account. Short-term deposits are held in the
Corporation for Public Deposits as required by the Treasury Regulations and the Defence Special Account Act,1974 (Act No 6 of 1974). Cash on
hand and the balances in the Paymaster-General account are not exposed to any credit risk.

Part E – Financial Information

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
2017 2016
R'000 R'000
Maximum credit risk exposure
Cash and cash equivalents 6 913 13 899
Receivables 7 766 4 632
14 679 18 531
% of total financial assets for 2016/17 is 0.26% (2015/16: 0.32%)
Market risk
The SDA is exposed to both interest rate risk and foreign currency risk.
Interest rate risk
Short-term deposits are exposed to interest rate risk. The interest rates on late payments for financial assets at amortised costs are fixed per the agreement.
The estimated effect on the statement of financial performance for a 1 percent change in interest rates (based on the average short-term investment balances) amounts to:
- 2016/17: R208
- 2015/16: R322
Foreign exchange risk
The SDA operates internationally and is exposed to foreign exchange risk arising from various currency exposures, primarily with respect to the Euro. Foreign exchange risk arises from future commercial transactions, recognised assets and liabilities.
The SDA does not hedge foreign exchange fluctuations.
At 31 March 2017, the currency has changed by 2.60% against the Euro with all other variables held constant, the surplus for the year was affected by a net loss of R8 660 976 (net loss 2015/16: R13 528 375), mainly as a result of foreign exchange gains or losses on translation of foreign currencies through surplus or deficit.
Financial assets impairment
Financial instruments at fair value
Cash and cash equivalents 2 641 969
Financial instruments at armortised cost
Receivables (17 313) -
Payables 6 011 (14 497)
(8 661) (13 528)

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
2017 2016
R'000 R'000
Foreign currency exposure at statement of financial position date
Current assets
Cash and cash equivalents
18 987 19 427
Liabilities
Current **604 637 941 628**
The SDA reviews its foreign currency exposure, including commitments on an ongoing basis.
22. Going concern
The annual financial statements have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a going concern. This basis presumes that funds will be available to finance future operations and that the realisation of assets and settlement of liabilities, contingent obligations and commitments will occur in the ordinary course of business.
23. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
Opening balance **271 748**
271 748
This relates to a contract that was cancelled and re-instated.
24. Irregular expenditure
Opening balance 387 594 279 469
Add: Irregular Expenditure - current year 68 694 108 125
Less: Current year amounts condoned (387 594) -
68 694 387 594
Analysis of expenditure awaiting condonation per age classification
Current year 68 694 108 125
Prior years - 279 469
68 694 387 594
Details of irregular expenditure – current year
Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings
PPPFA Non-Compliance Application for condonement still pending from NT. 65 503
Deviation from the procurement process. An investigation will be conducted to determine the responsible official. 1 391
Expenditure not approved by a delegated authority.
An investigation will be conducted to determine the responsible official. 1 800
68 694

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
2017 2016
R'000 R'000
Expenditure deemed to be irregular expenditure of R68 694 323 (2015/16: R108 124

957) was incurred during the year under review. This is due
to the BBBEE provision of the supply chain management policy of Armscor, which stipulates a 25% black equity selection criterion and is deemed to be in conflict with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 and Procurement Regulations, 2011. Armscor has engaged extensively with National Treasury regarding this matter during the course of the financial year and an application for an exemption made to National Treasury
was submitted on 16 February 2015. Submission for condonement submitted to National Treasury on 8 June 2015. Approved condonement from National Treasury did not include SDA amounts. Meeting scheduled with National Treasury on 4 December 2015 to discuss open condonement
until all the contracts are finalised. A new submission for condonement was submitted to National Treasury on 27 January 2016. National Treasury granted approval for the condonement of the irregular expenditure to the amount of R387 593 132 on 19 July 2016.

25. Reconciliation between budget and statement of financial performance

Reconciliation of budget surplus/deficit with the surplus/deficit in the statement of financial performance:

Net surplus per the statement of financial performance 649 984 809 108

Adjusted for:

Sale of goods (12 205) (31 858)
Other revenue (22 888) (19 979)
Recovery of suppliers - (4)
Foreign exchange 8 661 13 528
Contract fines (39 816) (24 899)
Expenditure (576 981) (739 709)
Royalty income (6 755) (6 187)

Net surplus per approved budget - -

26. Reconciliation between budget and cash flow statement

Reconciliation of budget surplus/deficit with the net cash generated from operating, investing and financing activities:

Operating activities

Actual amount as presented in the budget statement 649 984 809 108
Basis differences (538 184) 569 183

Net cash flows from operating activities 111 800 1 378 291

Investing activities

Actual amount as presented in the budget statement 649 984 809 108
Basis differences (672 777) (826 868)

Net cash flows from investing activities (22 793) (17 760)

Financing activities

Actual amount as presented in the budget statement 649 984 809 108
Basis differences (722 936) (846 820)

Net cash flows from financing activities (72 952) (37 712)

Net cash generated from operating, investing and financing activities 16 055 1 322 819

2017 2016
R'000 R'000

27. Material differences between the budget and actual amounts

The Department requested Virements from the SDA to the GDA for the reinstatement of finance functionaries pension benefits (Compensation of Employees) and Departmental shortfalls within the operating budget (Goods and Services) to the amount of Rm370 253. These Virements were approved by National Treasury.

The financial statements for the SDA are prepared on the accrual basis of accounting.

Largest projects, Sensitive projects and General projects: The acquisition of armaments systems is managed by means of acquisition projects.

Due to long lead times, non-realisation of planned project deliverables, and the inability of Defence Industry to timely deliver in Departmental requirements, the budget was not fully expended in the financial year. The SDA Act makes provision that unspent funds at the end of the financial
year remain within the SDA. Sensitive projects reflect an under expenditure due to foreign related invoices that could not be paid during 2016/17.

Non-project related expenditure: Although the total expenditure for Other projects (SDA) 2016/17 FY requirements as at 31 March 2017 already
exceeds the final budget, it must be noted that the SDA

allocation consists of Voted Funds and Roll-overs from previous financial years. It is confirmed that there was no over expenditure on non-project related expenditure.

Assurance report of the auditor-general to Parliament on the conduct of the affairs of the National Conventional Arms Control Committee in terms of section 12 of the National Conventional Arms Control Act, as amended

Introduction

1. In accordance with section 12 of the National Conventional Arms Control Act, 2002 (Act No. 41 of 2002), as amended, I have performed a limited assurance audit engagement on the conduct of the affairs of the National Conventional Arms Control Committee (NCACC) for the period ended 31 March 2017.

2. My full responsibility under the law, for my work and this report, is to Parliament.

NCACC's responsibility

3. The NCACC is responsible for compliance with the act and related regulations.

Auditor-general's responsibility

4. As required by section 12 of the act, my responsibility is to conclude on compliance by the NCACC with sections 4, 7, 14 and 23 of the act. The functions of the NCACC, as stipulated in section 4(1) of the act, refer to the Prohibition of Mercenary Activities and Regulation of Certain Activities in Country of Armed Conflict Act, 2006 (Act No. 27 of 2006), which has not yet come into operation as no date was determined by the president by proclamation in the government gazette.

5. I performed the assurance engagement in accordance with International Standard on Assurance Engagement (ISAE 3000), *Assurance engagement other than audits or reviews of historical information*. That standard requires me to comply with ethical requirements and to plan and perform the assurance engagement to obtain sufficient appropriate evidence regarding the subject matter of the engagement to support my assurance conclusion expressed below.

Summary of work performed

6. As the auditor of the NCACC, I have also audited the Department of Defence, which provided the secretariat for the NCACC for the period ended 31 March 2017. My limited assurance procedures included the following specific procedures related to the affairs of the NCACC:

• Inspecting the processes and structures established by the NCACC for the effective control of trade in, and possession of, controlled items

• Inspecting the processes and structures established by the NCACC for the effective regulation of the rendering of certain assistance or services in a country of armed conflict
• Inspecting the guidelines, structures and processes established by the NCACC for the scrutiny and assessment of the application for the issuing of a permit under the act
• Confirming whether the NCACC has liaised with the relevant government agencies regarding the enforcement of the act
• Inspecting a sample of the authorisation or refusal of issuing any permits as contemplated in section 14 of the Act
• Performing procedures to verify compliance with the conditions under which a permit was issued
• Inspecting the register that must be kept in the prescribed form of persons involved in trade in, and possession of, controlled items
• Inspecting the register that must be kept of every permit issued:
- Selecting a sample of permits issued and following them through to the register
- Selecting a sample of entries in the register and following them through to the permits
• Confirming whether all reports were issued as specified in section 23 of the act
• Analysing reported data to identify anomalies
• Verifying whether information supplied was

relevant, reliable, complete and
understandable
• Verifying whether the NCACC performed any of the engagements as per section 4(2),
4(3), 4(4) and 4(5) of the act, and performing additional audit procedures to obtain
evidence of compliance with these sections, if applicable
• Performing procedures to obtain evidence regarding the affairs of the NCACC as required
by any regulations or notices published in the government gazette, as indicated in section
27 of the act
7. My procedures for gathering evidence were limited due to the nature of a limited assurance engagement; therefore, less assurance was obtained than would have been the case in a
reasonable assurance engagement.
8. I believe that the audit evidence obtained as part of my assurance engagement with the
NCACC for the period ended 31 March 2017 is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for
my conclusion expressed below.
Part E – Financial Information
432 Department of Defence – **Annual Report** – 2016/17 DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE AND MILITARY VETERANS – Vote 19
Internal control
9. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of compliance with legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance thereon. I did not identify any significant
deficiencies in internal control.
Conclusion
10. Based on my work described in this report, nothing has come to my attention that caused me to believe that the conduct of the affairs of the NCACC did not comply with the terms of the act
in all material respects.
Pretoria
31 July 2017
Tel: (012) 355 6999
Defence Headquarters, Armscor Building,
cnr Nossob & Boeing Street, Erasmuskloof, Pretoria

www.dod.mil.za__Google Search page header

labour court annual re

About 21 800 000 results (0,40 seconds)

Search Results

Web results

Labour Court publishes Annual Report for 2015 - Workplace relations

www.workplacerelations.ie/en/news-media/.../LC_Annual_Report_2015.htm/
Pursuant to Section 23 of the Industrial Relations Act 1946, the Minister for Jobs, Enterprise and Innovation Ms Mary Mitchell O'Connor T.D., presented the *2015* ...

[PDF]AN CHÚIRT OIBREACHAIS THE LABOUR COURT ANNUAL REPORT

https://www.workplacerelations.ie/en/.../Labour_Court_Annual_Report_2015.pdf
Oct 1, 2015 - The *Labour Court Annual Report 2015*. 2. MISSION STATEMENT OF THE LABOUR COURT. “To find a basis for real and substantial ...

[PDF]Department of Labour Annual Report 2015/2016 - South African ...

https://www.gov.za/sites/www.../Department_Labour_Annual_Report_2015-2016.pdf
Apr 1, 2015 - I | *Annual Report* of the Department of *Labour* | 2016. For the men ..... Section 34, access to *courts* and access to fair and speedy *labour* justice.

UIF Annual Report 2015 — Department of Labour

www.labour.gov.za/DOL/documents/annual-reports/.../2015/uif-annual-report-2015
Sep 12, 2016 - Download the Full *Report* (in .pdf format). Unemployment Insurance Fund *Annual Report 2015*-full *report*.pdf. File Size: 3 MB ...

[PDF]employment equity case law (2014-2015) - Department of Labour

www.labour.gov.za/DOL/.../annual-reports/...2015/15thceeannualreport2015_part2.p...
The *Labour Court* held that the provisions of the Employment Equity Act and ..... This is a 10,4% increase in *reports* received in 2014 when all employers ... *annual* turn-over threshold in the Employment Equity Amendment Act No.47 of 2013.

Annual Report of the Department of Labour 2014- 2015 — Department ...

www.labour.gov.za/.../annual-reports/annual-report.../2015/annual-report-of-the-depa...
Aug 24, 2016 - PFMA *Annual Report* of the Department of *Labour* for period 1 April 2014 to 31 March *2015*. Download. To download a file, right-click on the ... Missing: ~~court~~ | Must include: court

Annual Report-Labour Market Review 2014/2015 — Department of ...

www.labour.gov.za/.../annual-reports/labour...review/.../annual-report-labour-market-...
Annual Report-Labour Market *Review* 2014/*2015*. by lloyd — last modified 2016-04-08 11:57. Download the Full *Report* (in .pdf format). *Annual Report-Labour* ...

[PDF]Department of Labour Annual Report 2016/2017 - National Government

https://nationalgovernment.co.za/...annual/.../2017-department:-labour-annual-report.pd...
Section 34, access to *courts* and access to fair and speedy *labour* justice. ..... *Annual Reports* for the FY *2015*/16 – Department of *Labour* and CF were published.

Department of Labour on its 2015/16 Annual Report | PMG

https://pmg.org.za/committee-meeting/23895/
Jan 31, 2017 - Department of *Labour* on its *2015*/16 *Annual Report* .... were non-compliant. If companies were not compliant then the DoL took them to *court*.

The Labour Court Annual Report 2017 - Adare HRM

www.adarehrm.ie/news/industrial-relations.../the-labour-court-annual-report-2017
3 days ago - The *Labour Court Annual Report* 2017 ... Separately, since October *2015*, the Court is the single appellate body for all complaints made under ...

Searches related to labour court annual report 2015

uif annual report **2017**

employment equity cases south africa

employment equity case law

unfair discrimination cases in south africa

employment equity act case studies

saps employment equity plan pdf

employment equity act cases

case law on unfair discrimination in south africa

Page navigation

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Next

Footer links

South Africa
Sandown, Sandton - From your search history - Use precise location - Learn more
HelpSend feedbackPrivacyTerms

Google Search page header

labour court SECURI

About 8 880 results (0,72 seconds)

Search Results

Web results

[PDF]Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSIRA) 2013/14 Annual ...

https://www.psira.co.za/psira/images/.../Annual_Reports/annual_report_2013_2014.pdf
ANNUAL REPORT 2013/2014. 1. PRIVATE .... During the financial year under review, the private *security* industry recorded a 9.35% ... During the 2014/*2015* financial year the Authority will introduce the ... *security* service providers and *labour* exploitation. It was ..... The application for a *court* order in respect of a *security*.

[PDF]Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority Annual Report ... - PSiRA

https://www.psira.co.za/psira/.../annual_report/PSiRA-

AnnualReport2016-17-FA-Screen...
Jun 24, 2016 - *Annual Employment* Turnover. 96 .... in *2015*/2016 to 108 234 during the year under *review*. ..... The application for a *court* order in respect of.
You visited this page on 2018/08/15.

Industry Circulars - PSiRA

https://www.psira.co.za/psira/index.php/publications/industry-circulars
Updated 12 September 2017 - *Security* Dogs and Use of Animals for Safeguarding - PAPA License Click ... Updated 30 Mar 2017 - *Annual Review* of Administration fees 2017/2018 Click here. ... *2015*. Updated 20 May *2015*... Processing of Credit Refunds Click here . ... Independent Contractor - *Labour Court* Judgement.

[PDF]ANNUAL REPORT - Amazon AWS

pmg-assets.s3-website-eu-west-1.amazonaws.com/PSIRA_Annual_Report_2015-16LR...
Sep 29, 2016 - *Annual Report 2015*|2016. 3 ... *PSiRA*. Private *Security* Industry. Regulatory Authority. QCTO. Quality Council for Trades and ..... Affairs and the Department of *Labour*. ..... The application for a *court* order in respect of a *security* ...

PSIRA on its 2015/16 Annual Report; Disciplinary proceedings against ...

https://pmg.org.za/committee-meeting/23428/
Oct 14, 2016 - Private *Security* Industry Regulatory Authority *Annual Report* .... by Minister of Police following Constitutional *Court* ruling on IPID head (1) A letter ..... mandate of *PSIRA*, the provident fund was under the Department of *Labour*.
You visited this page on 2018/08/15.

[PDF]PSIRA AR INSIDE 2015 MARK.indd - Parliamentary Monitoring Group

https://pmg.org.za/files/151016PSIRA_AR.pdf
Mar 31, 2014 - *Annual Report 2014 -15*. 2. PA. RT. D ... 130. Notes to the Annual *Financial Statements*. 143 ... *PSiRA*. Private *Security* Industry Regulatory Authority. QCTO. Quality Council for Trades ..... rendering of *security* service (*labour* brokers). 49. 0. 1. 0. 0. 0 ..... The application for a *court* order in respect of a *security* ...

[PDF]annual report 2015/16 - SAPS

https://www.saps.gov.za/.../annual_report/2015.../saps_annual_report_2015_2016.pdf
Aug 31, 2016 - *2015*/16. *ANNUAL REPORT 2015*/16. SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE .... *PSIRA*. Private *Security* Industry Regulatory Authority. PSS ... people, as a result of a *labor* dispute gone wrong. ..... was expanded to include “statement taking from children” and “preparing child witnesses for *court*” in their.
You visited this page on 2018/08/15.

Five things your security service providers don't want you to know ...

www.securitysa.com/8264a
February *2015*, *Security* Services & Risk Management ... According to the Private *Security* Industry Regulatory Authority (*PSIRA*) *Annual Report*, 2010/11, there ... *Labour court* rulings indicate that the underpayment of guards and other illegal ...

[PDF]private security industry regulatory authority • annual report

www.lesterhall.co.za/wp-content/files_mf/1355130889annual_report_2004_05.pdf
May 1, 2004 - sustained growth in the private *security* industry .... Service Division defended High *Court* ... nine *labour* related matters involving ..... The primary objectives of the Private *Security* Industry Regulatory Authority (*PSIRA*) are to.
Missing: ~~2015~~ | Must include: 2015

[PDF]Private Security Salary Rates, 2015 - Department of Labour

www.labour.gov.za/DOL/.../basic...employment/privatesecuritywages_sept2015.pdf
Sep 1, 2015 - Basic Conditions Of *Employment* Act (75/1997): Amendment Of Sectoral Determination 6: ... SECTORAL DETERMINATION 6: PRIVATE *SECURITY* SECTOR .... recording particulars of *annual* or sick leave;. (i) ..... workers and *reporting* thereon to an employer or any other specified person, and who may –.

Ads

1. **Annual security report | Find On Downloadsearch**

Ad*downloadsearch.cnet.com/Look_At_This/Look_No_Further*

 Here We Have Everything You Need. **Annual security report**. What You Are Looking For. Breaking News. Most Popular Searches. Latest News. Internet Information. Good News Network.

- Intelligent Search
- Quick Search
- Better Results
- Find More
- Related Information
- Multiple Search

 Annual Report 2015

Ad*search.1and1.com/Annual+Report+2015*

2. Check out **Annual Report 2015**? Get results on search.1and1.com! Answers 24/7. Information 24/7. Quality Results. The Information You Need. 1000's of Quality Results. Information and Reviews. Destinations: South Africa, Cape Town, Johannesburg.
    - Find Quickly
    - Efficient Search
    - Related Information
    - Find More
    - Multiple Search
    - More Information

Page navigation

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 0 Next

Footer links

South Africa
Sandown, Sandton - From your search history - Use precise location - Learn more
HelpSend feedbackPrivacyTerms

Google Search page header

fire armannual report

About 46 800 000 results (0,34 seconds)

Did you mean: ***firearm*** annual report 2015

Search Results

Web results

[PDF]annual report 2015/16 - SAPS

https://www.saps.gov.za/.../annual_report/2015.../saps_annual_report_2015_2016.pdf
Aug 31, 2016 - *2015*/16. *ANNUAL REPORT 2015*/16. SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE ..... with crowds, armed with sharp weapons and *firearms*, as presently ...
You visited this page on 2018/08/15.

[PDF]2015 annual report - Investor Relations Solutions

phx.corporate-ir.net/External.File?item...t=1&cb=635743177168796360
Jun 22, 2015 - tables appearing on page A-1 immediately after our *Annual Report* on Form 10-K, ... for *handguns* and modern sporting rifles in fiscal *2015*.

Annual reports - African Rainbow Minerals

www.arm.co.za › Investors & media › Financial reports
African Rainbow Minerals Limited (*ARM*) is a niche, diversified South African ... *Annual* Integrated *Report 2015* (HTML & PDF downloads); *Annual* Integrated ...
Missing: ~~fire~~ | Must include: fire

[PDF]integrated annual report - African Rainbow Minerals

www.arm.co.za/im/files/annual/2015/ARM-IR15.pdf
Oct 15, 2015 - The *2015* Integrated *Annual Report* covers the period 1 July 2014 to 30 June *2015*. ... not include the *ARM* Coal and Harmony operations. This report is ..... *fire* and explosion, flooding, mechanical engineering, electrical.

[PDF]South African Police Service Annual Report 2014/2015

https://www.gov.za/sites/www.gov.za/files/SAPS_Annual_Report_2014-15.pdf
Sep 21, 2015 - *ANNUAL REPORT* FOR 2014/*2015* FINANCIAL YEAR - VOTE 25: ..... Regarding the circulation of *firearms* in South Africa, 5 307 024 were ...

Gun Free South Africa | Annual Reports

www.gfsa.org.za/about-us/annual-reports/
Latest *Annual Reports*. 2014-*2015frontpage*. GFSA 2014-*2015 Annual Report*. 2012-2013frontpage. GFSA 2012-2013 *Annual Report* · 2010-1011frontpage.

[PDF]Annual Report 2014/2015 - NPA

https://www.npa.gov.za/.../annual-reports/Annual%20Report%202014%20-%202015....
Jan 29, 2015 - *Annual Report* 2014/*2015* .... I am elated to be reporting on the NPA activities and programmes ..... grievous bodily harm, pointing of a *firearm*.

Central Firearms Registry: SAPS progress report; Firearms: inputs by ...

https://pmg.org.za/committee-meeting/21014/
Jun 3, 2015 - A meeting of the Police committee held on 03 June *2015*, lead by Mr F ... 2011/2012 *Annual Report*, the backlog relating to 1 048 341 *firearm* ...

Gun violence and prevention in South Africa – Understand ...

https://www.saferspaces.org.za/understand/entry/gun-violence
How do *guns* affect violence in South Africa? ... The *2015*/16 National Murder Study released at the time of the annual crime statistics shows that 16 people were shot and killed every day, just under .... SAPS 2013/2014 *Annual Report* [20].

40,000 SA police do not have firearm competency certificates

https://businesstech.co.za › News › General
Sep 11, 2015 - 40,000 SA police do not have *firearm* competency certificates ... who was reacting to news that 61 police officers have died in South Africa thus far in *2015*. According the SAPS' latest *annual report* (to March 2014), the police ...

Searches related to fire arm annual report 2015

saps annual report **2016/17**

saps annual report **2016/2017**

saps annual report **2017**

saps annual report **2014/15**

arm annual report **2016**

arm annual report **2017**

sig sauer annual report

arm **integrated** report

Page navigation

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Next

Footer links

South Africa
Sandown, Sandton - From your search history - Use precise location - Learn more
Help Send feedback Privacy Terms

Google Search page header

OCCURENCE BOOK S

About 8 980 000 results (0,46 seconds)

Showing results for ***OCCURRENCE*** BOOK SECURITY SAFETY , annual report 2015
Search instead for OCCURENCE BOOK SECURITY SAFETY , annual report 2015

Search Results

Web results

[PDF]Community Safety Annual Report 2015-2016 - Gauteng Provincial ...

www.gauteng.gov.za/.../Annual%20Reports/Community%20Safety%20Annual%20Repo...
Mar 31, 2016 - Gauteng Department of Community *Safety • Annual Report 2015*/ .... The White Paper on *Safety* and *Security*, 1998; and, ... Social Media (i.e. Twitter, Face *book*) .... The *occurrence* of corruption related to traffic regulation ...

[PDF]annual report 2014/2015 - Mine Health and Safety Council

https://www.mhsc.org.za/.../MHSC%20ANNUAL%20REPORT%202014%202015%2...
May 31, 2015 - the 1 April 2014 to 31 March *2015 annual report* to the Honourable .... The development of handbooks and e-*books* and various guidance ... *Safety* & *Security* Challenges

Impacting on Women in the Mining ..... the implementation of mitigative measures to prevent or minimise the *occurrence* of gender.

[PDF]Department of Community Safety Security and Liaison - Provincial ...

https://provincialgovernment.co.za/...annual/.../2016-mpumalanga-community-safety-se...
MEC of t e Department of Community *Safety*, *Security* and Liaison. 30 May 2 16 ... It is a pleasur for me to present to you the *Annual Report* for the *2015*/16 financial year in compliance to ..... Complaints *books* and telephone ..... by the *occurrence* or non-*occurrence* of one or more uncertain future events not within the.

[PDF]annual report - National Government of South Africa

https://nationalgovernment.co.za/...annual/.../2016-department:-mineral-resources-annua...
Department of Mineral Resources. *ANNUAL REPORT*. *2015*/16. Department: ..... To address Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), *safety* and *security* ... developed a comic *book*, DVD and a poster that can be used by the mines during ..... only by the *occurrence* or non-*occurrence* of one or more uncertain future events not.

[PDF]Economic Development Department Annual Report 2015/2016

https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/EDD%20Annual%20Report%202016_.pdf
Apr 1, 2015 - Economic Development Department I *ANNUAL REPORT 2015* | 2016. *ANNUAL REPORT 2015*/2016 ..... poses a risk to, amongst others, public *safety*, electricity supply ..... *Security* Management ..... existence will be confirmed only by the *occurrence* or .... There are no funds remaining in EDD's *books*. 4.

[PDF]South African Police Service Annual Report 2014/2015

https://www.gov.za/sites/www.gov.za/files/SAPS_Annual_Report_2014-15.pdf
Sep 21, 2015 - *ANNUAL REPORT* FOR 2014/*2015* FINANCIAL YEAR - VOTE 25: ..... *Safety* and *Security* Sector Education and Training Authority ..... A total of 6 000 *books* was distributed to all the libraries nationally. ..... due to unforeseen *occurrences* necessitated more intelligence products generated and provided.

[PDF]CAA Annual Report 2015-2016 - sacaa

www.caa.co.za/.../CAA%20Annual%20Report%202015-2016.pdf
Aug 31, 2016 - SACAA *Annual Report 2015*/16 5 ... Central *Safety* and *Security* Reporting System. DCA ... *Safety*, *Security* and Environmental Committee. TCA ..... at the time of the *occurrence*, not supported by the original manufacturers' certificate or ..... in the receivable *book* which had not been adequately provided for.

[PDF]Integrated Report 2015 - Aveng

www.aveng.co.za/.../financials/annual.../download-1444308445aveng-group-iar2015-lo...
Oct 27, 2015 - Key elements of our reporting transformation in *2015* are the .... Audited consolidated *financial statements*. □□ *Safety*. □□ Health and ..... *Security* of supply, business interruption and efficiency programmes are in place ..... Continued *occurrence* of lives lost and potential high-consequence incidents. □.

[PDF]annual report - Icasa

https://www.icasa.org.za/uploads/files/ICASA-Annual-Report-2016.pdf
Occupational Health and *Safety* ... SAMSA – South Africa Maritime *Safety* Association. SAPO –. South African ... *Annual Report* for the *2015*/2016 financial ..... The 'Electronic *Security* ..... by the *occurrence* or non-*occurrence* of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the ..... Cash *book* balances.

[PDF]DPE Annual Report 2015-16 - Department of Public Enterprises

www.dpe.gov.za/.../Annual%20Reports/DPE%20Annual%20Report%202015-16.pdf
Annual Reports from ALEXKOR, DENEL, ESKOM,. TRANSNET .... and the order *book* has improved to over R30 billion. .... Whilst this was a positive *occurrence*, the alignment of the Department's work with the vision of .... *Security* and Facilities Management provides a *safe* and secure environment for internal and external ...

Page navigation

HUMAN RESOURCE OVERSIGHT STATISTICS 118

Footer links

South Africa
Sandown, Sandton - From your search history - Use precise location - Learn more
HelpSend feedbackPrivacyTerms

COMMUNITY SAFETY

Together
realising a
sAFE & SECURE
Gauteng
Celebrating
20Years
of Prudent Financial Management
Annual Report
2013/2014
Community Safety

TA BLE OF CONTENTS

List of abbreviations and acronyms 138
Community Safety 142

Part

1. GENERAL INFORMATION
1.1 Vision, Mission and Values
Vision
To realise Gauteng as a safe and secure province.
Mission
As outlined in the strategic plan 2015-2020, the mandate of the Gauteng Department of Community Safety
(the Department) is to ensure effective oversight over the province's law enforcement agencies and to reduce the
number of road accidents and fatalities in the province. In addition, the Department is the lead Department in implementing Provincial Outcome 3 which ensures that 'all people in South Africa are and feel safe'. During the
period under review, the Department's mission was to improve public safety in the province through:
• Monitoring and evaluating the effectiveness and efficiency of policing agencies;
• Effectively implementing and promoting appropriate social crime prevention initiatives;

Sub- programme: Traffic Law Enforcement 48

• Providing traffic management services;
• Coordinating efforts and programmes in the criminal justice system;
• Educating and empowering citizens on issues of public safety
• Improving and strengthening relations between the police and communities
• Determining community policing needs and priorities, in keeping with the provisions of section 206 (1) of the
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

Values

The Department continued to subscribe to the following values:
• **H**onesty;
• **E**xcellence;
• **A**ccountability;
• **R**espect; and,
• **T**ransparency.

The Department believes that it is through the inculcation of these values, that it will be able to transform itself
into an empowered and developmentally oriented government institution.

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **5**

1.2 Organisational Structure

6 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

1.3 Legislative mandate

The Department of Community Safety derives its mandate primarily from section 206 (3) of the Constitution
of the Republic of South Africa, (Act no.108 of1996), which, inter alia, entitles the province to monitor police conduct and to oversee the effectiveness and efficiency of the South African Police Service (SAPS). In addition, the Department derives its mandate from the following pieces of legislation:
• The South African Police Service (SAPS) Act No. 68 of 1995 as a mended;
• The Civilian Secretariat for Police Service Act, 2011 (Act No. 2 of 2011);
• The Independent Police Investigative Directorate Act (IPID), 2011 (Act No. 1 of 2011);
• The National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No. 93 of 1996);
• The National Land Transport Act, 2009 (Act No. 5 of 2009);
• The National Road Safety Act, 1972 (Act No. 9 of 1972);
• The Gauteng Transport Framework Revision Act, 2002 (Act No. 8 of 2002);
• Administrative Adjudication of Road Traffic Offences (AARTO) Act, 1998 (Act No. 46 of 1998);
• Road Traffic Management Corporation (RTMC) Act , 1999 Act No. 20 of 1999);

Non-entity specific legislation

The Department is further expected to ensure compliance with the following pieces of legislation and policies:
• South African National Policy Framework for women empowerment and gender equality;
• Public Service Act, 1994 (Act No. 103 of 1994), as amended and its regulations;
• Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) and its regulations;
• Promotion of Access to Information Act (PAIA), 2000 (Act No. 2 of 2000);
• Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (PAJA), 2000 (Act No. 3 of 2000);
• Promotion of equality and prevention of unfair discrimination, 2000 (Act No.2 of 2000);
• Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act No. 97 of 1998);
• South African Qualification Authority Act, 1995 (Act No. 58 of 1 995);
• Labour Relations Act, 1995 (Act No. 66 of 1995) as amended and its regulations;
• Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997 (Act No. 75 of 1997);
• Employment Equity Act, 1998 (Act No. 55 of 1998);
• Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993);
• Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000);
• Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (BBBEE) Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
• Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005 (Act No. 13 of 2005);
• National Youth Commission Act, 1996 (Act No. 19 of 1996);
• Child Justice Act, 2008 (Act No. 75 of 2008);
• Domestic Violence Act (DVA), 1998 (Act No. 116 of 1998);
• Criminal Law (Sexual Offences and Other Related Matters) Amendment, 2007 (Act No. 32 o f 2007); and,
• Gauteng Liquor Act, 2003 (Act No. 59 of 2003).
• The Gauteng White Paper on Transport Policy, 1997;
• The National Crime Prevention Strategy, 1996;
• The White Paper on Safety and Security, 1998; and,
• The White Paper on National Transport Policy, 1996.
• Gauteng Safety Strategy 2015 - 2020

1.4 ENTITIES REPORTING TO THE ME C

The Department does not have any entities reporting to the MEC.

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **7**

1.5 FOREWORD BY THE MEC

The presentation of this Annual Report comes amid of the Local Government Elections. It is a time when the people of Gauteng and the nation will once again use the power of a pen to voice the government of their choice who will guarantee their safety to live, work and do business in Gauteng. As a caring and responsible government we were hard at work to ensure the elections will be incident free.

The fifth administration characterised by a game changer of doing business unusual through the implementation of a ten pillar programme of radical Transformation, Modernisation and Re-idustrialisation of Gauteng, is an epitome that demonstrates the seriousness of a government hard at work in changing people lives for the better. The department remained focussed in the implementation of the following ten pillars of;

1. Radical economic transformation
2. Decisive spatial transformation
3. Accelerated social transformation
4. Transformation of the state and governance
5. Modernisation of the public service
6. Modernisation of the economy
7. Modernisation of human settlements and urban development
8. Modernisation of public transport infrastructure
9. Re-industrialisation of Gauteng province
10. Taking the lead in Africa's new industrial revolution

It is also a period in which we managed to stabilise the leadership of the South African Police Services through the appointment of a leader who bring a wealth of experience and innovation to steer and build on the gains to fight crime.

Through the establishment of Gauteng Law Eenforcement Agencies Forum, key milestones were realised in the form of;

• Joint Policing strategy which is monitored regularly,
• Stations visits to monitor and evaluate the implementation of existing policing strategies, policies and instructions.

Gauteng City Region has taken the fight against gender based violence headon.

If women and girl children are to feel safe to walk the streets wearing what makes them comfortable, live in a non-abusive relationship, serious and decisive steps had to be taken. Some of the key milestones the department has made are;

• A serial rapist is serving 28 life sentences and 83 years imprisonment,
• Mamelodi residents in Tshwane can now feel a sigh of relief where a serial rapist received 3 life sentences just to name a few.

The fifth administration characterised by a game changer of doing business unusual through the implementation of a ten pillar programme of radical Transformation, Modernisation and Reidustrialisation of Gauteng.

8 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

Community intelligence is not at a desired level and need strengthening if we are to deal decisively with the killing of law enforcement officers at the hand of criminals. We continue to lose dedicated members, and these have the potential to demoralise others, and instil a sense of fear in discharging their duties to the core.

The department has demonstrated the ability to apply prudent and sound financial management which is critical to the survival of any organisation. Wasteful and under-expenditure reflects poor planning for the resources in dire need of our people. Our township economy has been revitalised from a set target of 12% to 18.7% achievement, and payment of suppliers reduced to 30 days as per government instruction. This clearly demonstrates that as the City Region we managed to narrow the entrepreneurial gap of who does business with government.

MS SIZAKELE NKOSI-MALOBANE MPL

EXECUTING AUTHORITY FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNITY SAFETY GAUTENG PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **9**

1.6 O VERVIEW OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER

The Gauteng Department of Community Safety derives its mandate primarily from Section 206 (3) of the Constitution of South Africa (Act No. 108 Of

1996) which entitles the department to monitor police conduct and oversee the effectiveness and efficiency of the South African Police Service (SAPS). The Department also derives a number of secondary mandates from other pieces of legislation as well as various policy prescripts and provincial strategic initiatives.

During the year under review the Department continued to carry out its activities against the aforementioned backdrop. The department also continued to support the implementation of the transformation, modernization and reindustrialization (TMR) programme of the Gauteng government. The Department did this by contributing primarily to the following pillars:

• Accelerated social transformation
• Transformation of the state and governance
• Modernization of the public service
• Radical economic transformation

Overall Performance

During the year under review, the Department achieved 83% of its targets. Seventeen percent (17%) of the Departments targets were not achieved. Reasons for this non achievement are detailed in ensuing sections of this report.

On the financial front, the Department succeeded in spending 97% of its allocated budget. The area in which under expenditure mainly occurred was in Programme 2, (Provincial Secretariat). This was largely due to underspending on compensation of employees.

Program Performance

During the year under review the department made fair progress in achieving its targets. Performance highlights and key challenges across all programs are captured below

Programme 1 – Administration

The office of the Head of Department focused on three areas during the period under review. These were:

• Strategic Planning
• Intergovernmental Relations
• Risk Management

All strategic and Annual Performance Planning processes were completed in line with the relevant guidelines and prescripts. These include the review of the Strategic Plan, the formulation of the Annual Performance Plan, as well as the

Saturation Unit won an award during the annual awards ceremony organized by tracker for the “Best law enforcement unit in the pursuit and recovery of highjacked vehicles in the province” category. Our congratulations go out to this unit.

10 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

monitoring and evaluation of Annual Performance Plan implementation. The Program of Action (POA) was also finalized timeously during the year under review, and reported on monthly basis to the Office of Premier.

With respect to Intergovernmental Relations, the Department responded to all Legislature questions posed to it during the year under review. A number of Cabinet memorandums were planned but were not finalized. These will be finalized in the 2016/17 financial year.

Risk Management is one of the critical components any organisation has to employ to mitigate accountability. Both the Strategic Risk Register and the Operational Risk Register were adopted and implemented during the year under review. A plan for follow up on both the Auditor General’s and Gauteng Audit Services (GAS) findings was implemented and monitored respectively. By year end eighty one percent (81%) of the findings raised by the Auditor General had been resolved. Fifty eight percent (58%) of the action plans from the GAS Audits conducted in 2015/16 has been implemented by the Department, whilst forty two (42%) of the work is in progress.

The Department also achieved the majority of its targets in the Corporate Services environment. These included targets relating to the compilation and implementation of the Human Resource Plan as well as the Skills Development Plan. Improvement was made in reducing the vacancy rate. At year end the vacancy rate stood at eleven point seventy two percent (11,72%) against a target of ten percent (10%).

Work in relation to representing the Department in a range of legal matters continued. Whilst the Department was able to resolve most of the litigation matters, in certain instances had to resort to financially settling some of these matters. More detail is provided in relation to this in the relevant sections of this Annual Report.

Programme 2 : Provincial Secretariat

This program is primarily responsible for giving effect to the Civilian Secretariat (Act no 02 of 2011). In terms of this Act, the Department is tasked with the monitoring and overseeing of police performance and conduct. The department pursues this mandate through programmes focusing on research, police performance monitoring and evaluation, social crime prevention and public awareness and education. The Department achieved a number of successes in this programme area.

Six research projects were completed. The research projects focused on:

- Gangerism
- Smart policing
- Road safety education
- Measuring integrity of law enforcement agencies.
- Review of the Civilian Oversight model
- Evaluation of the 2015/16 festive season plan of the law enforcement agencies in the province.

Additional achievements in relation to police oversight include:

- Improving the quality of policing in the province. Docket audits were conducted aimed at identifying gaps within the detective service
- Police accountability structures and co-ordination structures were established. This included the Gauteng Law Enforcement Agency Forum (GLEAF) and Quarterly Review Session with all the law enforcement agencies.
- The department continued to devote considerable time, energy and effort to improving relations between communities and the South African Police Service by establishing street committees and aligning them to sector crime forums.
- Furthermore the department reached out into rural communities, the business community, illegal mining communities and initiation schools to further foster and enhance better relations with all the law enforcement agencies in the province.
- The department managed to train over 1526 Community Police Forum members.

In relation to promotion of safety including school safety, the following was achieved:

- School searches were conducted in collaboration with South African Police Services. These were informed by reports from the Gauteng Department of Education and South African Police Services respectively.
- Correctional Service tours for learners were conducted. Learners with behavioural problems were identified. The aim of the programme was to expose learners to the prison environment and facilitate engagement with inmates, in an attempt to deter learners from future involvement in crime, drugs and substance abuse.
- School Safety summits were held in different parts of the province including Westonaria, Duduza (Ekurhuleni) and Sedibeng (Vaal).
- School Safety audits were conducted in order to identify safety risks at school as well as to inform school safety interventions to be undertaken.

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **11**

- Capacity building for school safety learners was undertaken with a view to developing and implementing school safety plans.
- The training of school safety ambassadors was also completed through a “Peer to peer” training initiative”

Alcohol and substance abuse programmes

- The department hosted two anti-gangsterism camps for young men who are leaders and some who are at risk of being involved in gang activities.
- The department was also involved in setting up programmes to support vulnerable groups like the elderly, gays and lesbians and people with disabilities.
- Continued support and educational sessions were provided to Victim Empowerment Centers. The Victim Empowerment Centres were also extended through the green door project aimed at combatting women abuse and domestic violence.

Through its work in public education and information, the department empowered citizens to participate in departmental programmes aimed at promoting public safety. Some of the work undertaken during the period under review includes the following:

• The “take charge” campaign relaunch in Sedibeng
• Campaign around police killings
• Publicizing law enforcement operations in Riverlea
• Highlighting the departments intervention with respect to vigilantism in Etwatwa
• The handing over of Palesa Madiba’s remains to her family
• The Community Patrollers Indaba
• Easter Road Safety Campaign
• The MEC’s intervention with respect to the abuse of Celeste Abrahams.

Programme 3: Traffic Management

During the financial year under review a number of projects were carried out by the Traffic Management Chief Directorate. These included the following;
• Road traffic enforcement operations targeting offences such as driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs, excessive speeding, reckless and negligent driving.
• Major blitzes targeting vehicles for roadworthiness through the use of static and mobile vehicle testing stations.
• Road safety and awareness sessions conducted across the province

The Saturation Unit won an award during the annual awards ceremony organized by tracker for the “Best law enforcement unit in the pursuit and recovery of highjacked vehicles in the province” category. Our congratulations go out to this unit.

For the upcoming financial year 2016-2017 the Department will continue to focus on the implementation of its mandate to reduce road fatalities as well as the intensification of the oversight efforts of the Provincial Secretariat. Administratively the focus will be on improved governance and accountability across all the aspects of the Department’s work. The Department will renew its commitment to service delivery and the entrenchment of the Batho Pele principles.

YOLISWA MAKHASI
HEAD OF THE DEPARTMENT

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety

2. Overall Performance

During the year under review the Department changed its programme budget structure from four programmes to three programmes. This resulted in the consolidation of Programme 2 and 3 into one programme now renamed Provincial Secretariat (Programme 2). The activities of the Department during the 2015/2016 were thus implemented through the programme structure depicted below:
• Administration
• Provincial Secretariat
• Traffic Management

The Department’s performance is captured as per the aforementioned budget structure in the table below during the year under review:

1. Administration 57 51 6 89%
2. Provincial Secretariat 50 37 13 74%
3. Traffic Management 25 21 4 88%

Overall performance 132 109 23 83%

Programme Performance

As it is evident from the summarised table above, the department made progress in the achievement of its targets. The ensuing discussion captures detail in relation to this progress across all of the Department’s programme areas.

Programme 1: Administration

This programme is composed of the following sub programmes;
• Office of the Member of the Executive Council (MEC)
• Office of the Head of Department
• Financial Management
• Corporate Support Services

Programme 2: Provincial Secretariat

This programme is composed of the following sub programmes:
• Policy and Research
• Police Monitoring and Evaluation
• Promotion of Safety
• Social Crime Prevention and Community Police Relations
• Public Education and Information

Programme 3: Traffic Management

This programme is composed of the following sub programmes:
• Traffic Law Enforcement, Public Transport Inspectorate and Special Services
• Traffic College
• Road Safety Promotion

2.1.2 Voted Funds

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **15**
During the year under review the Department received an appropriation as captured in the table below:

Administration 85 927 92 884 92 222 -
Civilian Secretariat 189 330 188 120 167 430 21 352
Traffic Management 346 895 455 076 455 076 -
Total (payments & estimates) 622 152 736 080 714 728 21 352

2.1.2.1 Aim of Vote 10

As outlined in the strategic plan 2015-2020, the mandate of the Gauteng Department of Community Safety
(the Department) is to ensure effective oversight over the province's law enforcement agencies and to reduce
the number of road accidents and fatalities in the province. In addition, the Department is the lead Department
in implementing Provincial Outcome 3 which ensures that 'all people in South Africa are and feel safe'. The Department has identified its mission as improve public safety in the province specifically through:

• Monitoring and evaluating the effectiveness and efficiency of policing agencies;
• Effective implementation and promotion of appropriate social crime prevention initiatives;
• Providing excellent traffic management services;
• Coordination of efforts and programmes in the criminal justice system;
• Educating and empowering citizens on issues of public safety an d coordinating community safety initiatives;
• Improving and strengthening relations between the police and communities; and,
• Determining community policing needs and priorities in keeping with the provisions of section 206 (1) of the
Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.

2.1.3 Strategic outcome oriented goals

During the year under review the department implemented the following strategic outcome oriented goals:

PROGRAMME 1: ADMINISTRATION

• To provide a range of strategic organizational transformation and business improvement process to the department
• To provide effective and efficient inter-governmental relations management support to the department
• To provide integrated risk management support to the department
• To effectively and efficiently manage expenditure
• To report timeously and accurately on the department finances
• To implement an effective and efficient demand management , acquisition, provisioning and asset management
system and processes
• To recruit, develop and retain appropriate and sufficiently skilled staff
• To provide safety, security record keeping and facility management for the department
• To provide cost effective integrated IT management service to the department
• To provide general legal advisory and litigation services as well as specific policy related services to the department
• To provide security services
• To ensure internal excellence in practices supporting the Department by effectively delivering on its mandate
• This aims to ensure that the Department functions optimally through effective business processes and resource
support services
• Departmental output: Improved governance and efficiency
• GPG Pillar : Transformation of the state and governance; and
• GPG Pillar : Modernisation of the public service
• ANC 2014 Election Manifesto

PROGRAMME 2: PROVINCIAL SECRETARIAT

• To improve the quality of policing
• To conduct accurate, reliable and relevant qualitative and quantitative research
• To monitor and evaluate police performance
• To strengthen the monitoring of police conduct
• To facilitate the improvement of police conduct
• To promote more effective police performance and conduct
• This aims to monitor police conduct, oversee the effectiveness and efficiency of the police service and assess the effectiveness of visible policing

16 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016
• Gauteng Safety Strategy and GPG outcome 3
• ANC 2014 Election Manifesto

• GPG Pillar: Accelerated social transformation;
• GPG Pillar : Modernisation of the public service
• National and provincial SAPS targets
• Departmental outputs numbers 1, 2, 3 and 5
• Civilian Secretariat Act of 2012
• To enhance social crime prevention
• To accept, temporarily house and to support victims
• To provide volunteer based victim support services at police station level throughout the province
• To improve the functioning of community policing forums
• To monitor the performance and functionality of community police relations
• To improve youth safety
• To promote youth safety
• To improve school safety
• To promote school safety
• Increased safety amongst vulnerable groups (VAWAC)
• To prevent violence against women and children
• To increase Community mobilisation
• To increase awareness through outreach programmes
• To Increase safety awareness
• To provide support to sectors
• Improved media coverage (Reputation Management)
• To increase awareness through internal communication
• Increase safety awareness
• To increase media coverage on departmental programme and projects
• To increase awareness through marketing
• To promote the safety of vulnerable groups in Gauteng through community mobilisation
• It aims to prevent social crime,
• promote good relations between the police and the community,
• ensure victim empowerment and support
• strengthen inter-governmental relations
• GPG Pillar: Accelerated social transformation;
• GPG Pillar : Modernisation of the public service
• Departmental outputs number 1, 2, 3 and 6
• ANC 2014 Election Manifesto
• Gauteng Safety Strategy (2006-2014)
• National Youth Commission Act, 1996
• National Crime Prevention Strategy (NCPS), 1996
• Civilian Secretariat Act of 2012

PROGRAMME 3: TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

• To strengthen Traffic Law Enforcement
• To reduce road fatalities in Gauteng
• To enhance law enforcement measures
• To remove un-roadworthy vehicles from the roads
• To create a safe and secure environment through effective traffic law enforcement, road safety promotion and traffic officer training and development
• Effective traffic law enforcement and the promotion of road safety will contribute to a reduction in road fatalities and accidents thereby leading to a safe and secure road environment.
• GPG Pillar : Accelerated social transformation;
• Departmental outputs 5 and 7
• ANC 2014 Election Manifesto
• Gauteng Road Safety Strategy, 2006
• National Road Safety Strategy

2.1.3.1 Implementation of strategic outcome oriented goals

During the year under review the Department implemented its strategic outcome orientated goals.

Overseeing the effectiveness and efficiency of the police service

The Department continued to monitor police conduct and overseeing the effectiveness and efficiency of the police service including receiving reports on the police service of the various identified police st ations. In addition, the Department investigated public complaints alleging police inefficiency in line with the provisions of section 206 (5) (a) of the Constitution of South Africa. The investigated complaints related to poor service delivery, poor investigation, unprofessional conduct, poor communication and other cases were miscellaneous. Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **17**

Victim empowerment services

The Department continued to ensure that victim empowerment services in the form of Victim Friendly Rooms (VFR) are rendered at the various police stations across the province especially to the most vulnerable groups such as women, children, the elderly as well as persons living with disabilities. These services rendered by the victim empowerment services were monitored to ensure that they are operating according to the prescribed minimum

norms and standards.
Most of the Victim Empowerment Centres (VECs) are linked to some of the Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs) such as Lifeline, Alpha Trauma, A re Ageng, FAMSA, Kopano Manyano and Polokego whilst other police stations are not linked to the NGOs. A range of support services were provided to the vulnerable groups such as psychosocial support services, medico legal services, family legal support services, pre and post court appearance support services, court preparation services, and the provision of residential services for victims.
Other services include;
• women accommodated in skills development programmes,
• women and children participating in social interaction skills and normalisation activities,
• children accommodated in Early Childhood Development (ECD) centre,
• school going children placed in local feeder schools
• adult residents receiving psycho-social interventions services.
• Women who were victims of domestic and sexual offences related cases were skilled to be self-reliant when they exited the victim empowerment centers such as Ikhaya Lethemba.
• The monitoring of green doors/safe houses in order to bring services closer to the people of Gauteng continued.
• Support and guidance were offered to gender based violence clients like registering and referring of cases that were incorrectly closed.

Volunteer training
The Department ensured that various volunteers from victim empowerment centres, youth desks and Community Police Forum (CPF) were trained to capacitate them to discharge their duties fully and professional. The training included patroller framework, community intelligence gathering, basic firefighting and first aid. These were done in conjunction with South African Police Services and Johannesburg Emergency Medical Services.

Patroller programme
The community patroller programme continued to be implemented with renewed levels of vigour. Patrollers continued to be deployed at various identified areas across the province.

Analysis of the profiles of youth in conflict with the law
Youth criminality profiles were analysed through a number of partnerships with government and civil society organisations. These partnerships plans were implemented and monitored through joint programmes at ward, sector, regional and provincial levels. The Department of Correctional Services has come on board as a partner in making sure that programmes with parolees is highlighted. These programmes were conducted in various clusters.

Youth focus interventions program
The Department continued to mentor and give sessions on moral regeneration, self-awareness and motivation to the young people. Young people were trained from across the province in leadership skills provided by German International Funding Agency (GIZ) and Mondi Paper.

Drug rehabilitation and awareness program
Departmental programmes such as Men As Safety Promoters, Youth Safety, Youth Desk, School Safety, Patrollers, CPF's and Women Safety Desks were implemented rigorously. Coordinators were at the disposal of the Provincial team to assist whenever they were required to intervene. During the roll out of this programme, the Department encounters drug abuse cases where interventions were conducted by referring those cases to the nearest Social Development office for assistance.

Correctional service visits
The Correctional service tours consisted of learners from identified schools within the province embarking on a journey of prison life through an interaction with inmates who shared their real life testimonies. These offenders currently serving sentences ranging from 10 years to life sentences, related to drug addiction and drug trafficking.
They shared their own stories, displaying how small habits graduate to bigger addictions.

Public perceptions of crime and safety in the province
The Department continues to intensify its campaign through educating communities about road safety issues, services rendered by the department, stakeholder

management sessions, and economic opportunities roadshows.
Key activities included hosting various events such as 16 days of Activism on No violence Against Women and Children, Women's month, safety month and women's day. The Department successfully launched rural safety
programmes in Hammanskraal, Devon and Bronkhorstspruit amongst others and public meetings were held in
various communities.

Reduction in road fatalities

The Gauteng Traffic Police continued to contribute towards a reduction in the number of road accidents and fatalities
in the province. This reduction remained an area of strategic focus for the Department during the reporting period.
Gauteng as the economic hub of the country, and having the highest number of registered vehicles, it continues
to contribute to the highest number of accidents and fatalities each year.

2.1.4 Overview of the service delivery environment

Service Delivery Improvement Plan

The Department has developed and implemented a Service Delivery Improvement Plan (SDIP) which focuses on
the main services described in the table below. This plan has been drafted in compliance with Public Service
Regulations, Chapter 1 Part III C.

Main services and standards

Reduction in Road Fatalities	**Gauteng Citizens** 10% reduction in road fatalities	10% reduction in road fatalities
		108%
		Review of the Gauteng Strategy conducted
		Gauteng Road Strategy conducted
		97%
		Traffic Statistics Model (Traffstats Model)
		Traffic Statistics Model (Traffstats Model)
		94%
		Pedestrian Safety Strategy in place
		Pedestrian Safety Strategy in place(Partnership with Disabled Sector in particular Self Help Association of Paraplegics)
		109%
		Decade Action on Road Safety Campaign
		New equipment to enhance service delivery (Speed Machines; Moving Vehicle Testing Station; Roadblock Trailers Recording Devices)
		102%
		Applicable legislation (i.e. NRA, NLTA, AARTO etc.)
		Additional Personnel especially in specialised units
		National Rolling Enforcement Plan
		Development of Standards Operating Procedures
		Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **19**
Rendering Preventative Programmes on Violence Against Women And Children (VAWAC)	**Gauteng Citizens** The prevention of VAWAC through pro-active programmes aimed at empowering the community with information of Gender Based Violence	The prevention of VAWAC through pro-active programmes aimed at empowering the community with information of Gender Based Violence
		952 VAWAC prevention programmes implemented to promote social crime prevention
		8000 men sensitised on gender Transformation and involved in the eradication of VAWAC
		8000 men sensitised on gender Transformation and involved in the eradication of VAWAC
		More than one VAWAC programme implemented per
station
		1000 women empowered with information on VAWAC
		1000 women empowered with information on VAWAC
		4 Programmes on the prevention of VAWAC implemented
		500 elderly people empower with safety tips
		500 elderly people empower with safety tips
		More people pitched for sessions and the standard was
underestimated
		100 people with disabilities empowered
		100 people with disabilities empowered
		1400 Youth recruited including current & new volunteers
		Youth Crime Prevention Desks are a youth volunteer structure aimed at achieving the following:
		1005 recruitment of youth to serve as volunteers in promoting youth safety
		Youth Crime Prevention

Desks are a youth volunteer structure aimed at achieving the following:
1005 recruitment of youth to serve as volunteers in promoting youth safety
178
Peer to peer education of young persons on youth safety
Peer to peer education of young persons on youth safety
A critical component of the Service Delivery Plan relates to consultations with beneficiaries. The Departmental
activities in this regard are cryptically captured in the table below:

Batho-Pele Principles arrangements with beneficiaries (Consultation, access etc)

Consultation • Public meetings;
• Imbizos;
• Awareness sessions;
• Door to Door Campaigns; and
• Road Safety Sectors (i.e. Faith-based;
Organisations, Traditional Healers Associations, Liquor Traders, Taxi Industry, Bus Associations).
• 567
• 15 Cluster and Station MASP meetings
• 5 Public consultations/ AGM
• 4 Awareness Campaigns and
• 2 Annual General Meetings of the VAWAC
with VAWAC volunteers at station, cluster and provincial level.
• Meetings covered under Quantity report above;
• 4 Annual campaign held;
• Regional consultation not held;
• No deviation, and
• 2 AGMs held.
Access • Walk-in service
• Fax or email
• Website
• Posts and
• Social Media (i.e. Twitter, Face book)
• 22 483 people walked – in to the department
to access different traffic – related services.
• 15 Engagements with Social Crime Prevention Coordinators and volunteers
• 20 Engagements with the MASP and Woman
Safety desk Provincial desk, and
• 141 SAPS VEC and Regional Victim Office.
• 15 Engagement s held
• 36 Engagements with the MASP and Woman
Safety desk Provincial desk and
• More supervisory meetings held.
20 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

Courtesy •
Acknowledgement of complaints and investigation thereof
• Provision of feedback and
• Follow-up on cases.
• 5 complaints received and finalised in the
previous financial year
• Receipt of complaints by Social Crime
Prevention Coordinators or MASP Provincial Executive committees
• None
Information • Information brochures, talks, presentations
• Pamphlets
• Leaflets
• Electronic Message Bars and
• Display of Smashed Vehicles.
• 567 Road safety awareness sessions,
• Approximately 20 000 pamphlets,
• 80 Message Bar vehicles and
• 80 Smashed vehicles were displayed across the province.
• 4 Workshops and training opportunities
women, elderly and people with disabilities
• MASP Safety manuals and
• 1 Information Brochures, Intranet, and Posters.
• 1 MASP Safety manual
Openness and Transparency •
Information sharing sessions with stakeholders
(internal and external) and
• Awareness campaigns.
• 567 awareness campaigns were conducted.
• We had a session with Bikers.
• We had a session with GETS Learner transport Association and
• We had Stakeholder summit on the 10th of March at Turfontein Race Course attended by 1
000 delegates.
• Association
• Annual General Meeting •
3 Annual General meetings held
• 3 more regional MASP AGMs were not undertaken due to budgetary constraints and will be prioritised for the New Year
Redress • Code of Conduct,
• Anti-corruption Strategy,
• Sectoral Strategy, and
• Disciplinary Procedures in place for any
misconduct by staff.
• 2 staff members dismissed for fraud and
corruption.
• 4 staff members facing disciplinary action
• Disciplinary Procedures in place for any
misconduct by staff.
• Informal complaints mechanism in place.
• Public Service Commission
• Independent Complaints Directorate.

• No disciplinary procedure undertaken
• No complaints received
Value for Money • Trained Traffic and Road Safety Officers
• Relevant tools of trade (i.e. firearms, patrol vehicles,) and
• Advanced technology (as indicated above)
• 100 traffic officers will complete traffic officers course in December 2016
• 200 traffic officers will complete traffic officers course in June 2016
• 36 fire arms procured cost of R33960
• Bilateral with G fleet to supply more vehicle
• Experienced Social Crime Prevention Coordinators with relevant tools of trade to support the advancement of the VAWAC and
• Stipends for the Provincial VAWAC Executive.
• 4 SCP Coordinators with tools of trade (cell phones, laptops & GG cars)
• Stipends paid for 10 months to MASP and WASP not paid due to financial constraint in the Department
• Stipends issued to MASP volunteers
• VAWAC community programmes supported

Service delivery information tool Current/actual information tools Desired information tools Actual achievements

Performance Management Tool Desired information tools adequate Performance Management Tool Management Performance Assessment Tool Desired information tools adequate Management Performance Assessment Tool Program of Action Desired information tools adequate Program of Action

Complaints mechanism Current/actual complaints mechanism Desired complaints mechanism Actual achievements

Suggestion Boxes Establish Complaints Committee None Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **21**

2.1.5 Overview of the organisational environment

The Gauteng Department of Community Safety (the Department) derives its core mandate from section 206 (3) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (the Constitution), which entitles the province, among others, to:
• monitor police conduct;
• oversee the effectiveness and efficiency of the police service, including receiving reports on the police service;
• promote good relations between the police and the community;
• assess the effectiveness of visible policing; and,
• Liaise with the Cabinet member responsible for policing, or the Minister of Police, with respect to crime and policing in the province.

The Constitution places the responsibility on the department to achieve the abovementioned.

In addition to deriving our core mandate from the Constitution, Parliament passed legislation in the form of the Civilian Secretariat Act No. 2 of 2011, which is aimed at strengthening oversight of the Police. This Act defines the functions and powers of the Civilian Secretariat as follows:
• monitor and evaluate the implementation of policing policy in t he province;
• evaluate and monitor police conduct in the province;
• develop and evaluate safety models and monitoring tools to ensure alignment with the functions of the Civilian Secretariat;
• assist the Civilian Secretariat with any monitoring and evaluation projects;
• promote community police relations;
• establish and promote partnerships; and
• manage the enhancement of community safety structures with the province

The Independent Police Investigative Directorate (IPID) Act, 2011 places an obligation on the Department, inter alia, to monitor police compliance with the Domestic Violence Act, 1998. The work relating to this act has already begun in earnest.

The department has also committed to improving on the manner in which the police are dealing with communities in the wake of the recent increase in service delivery protests. The Department will facilitate SAPS's participation in crowd management training to improve the way they deal with our people.

During the year under review the Department started implementing the Gauteng Safety Strategy. The department has identified 8 pillars that will be leveraged to ensure that Gauteng becomes a safer place. These pillars are:
i. Improving the quality of policing
ii. Encouraging community participation
iii. Promoting social crime prevention
iv. Integrity management

v. Institutional arrangements
vi. Creating a safer road environment
vii. Promoting pedestrian safety
viii. Improving traffic law enforcement
It must be recognised that there have been significant improvements in the SAPS since the advent of democracy in 1994. These achievements have provided a solid basis from which the police can achieve greater and continuous achievements against crime. This pillar sees the Provincial Executive as the elected government of the people of Gauteng playing a greater and more innovative role in the transformation process to improve the quality of policing in the province.
A fundamental principle of democracy is to ensure that the elected representatives of the people respond to their needs and concerns. The power of the state is expressed most clearly through its policing agencies. It is therefore necessary for elected structures to develop policy for the police and ensure that they are held adequately accountable to these structures. This principle is clearly expressed in section 206 of the Constitution which provides Provincial Executives with the authority to determine policing needs and priorities in the province.
22 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016
The occurrence of corruption related to traffic regulation enforcement is most rife in Gauteng Province. Statistics South Africa (2012) indicated that 70.5% of all forms of corruption in the province relate to traffic regulation enforcement.
Research indicates that Law Enforcement Agencies (LEA's) are most susceptible to bribery, especially the kind of bribery that entails receiving monetary rewards in return for assisting learners' license applicants to cheat on their exams, as well as assisting car vendors attempting to purchase "paper" certificates without following the proper testing procedures. The Arrive Alive Campaign elaborated on the impact of corruption on road safety. The cardinal risk associated with corruption is an increased risk of unsafe conditions. Moreover, fiscal resources intended for maintenance of roads, service provision and upgrading of facilities are misplaced and diverted for private gain.
The vision of Gauteng as a global city-region demands that the different departments and spheres of government operate in a more integrated and coordinated manner. This means aligning the planning processes, capacity and activities of the government and agencies outside of government to realise specific objectives that will achieve maximum impact on targeted crime problems. As we are able to better understand what works in which circumstances and why, we will increase our capacity to mobilise further resources to achieve the same effect in more communities. In essence, this strategy represents an attempt to apply the theory and practice of 'holistic governance' as required by the global city-region vision in the fight against crime in Gauteng.

2.1.6 Key policy development and legislative changes

Apart from the implementation of the new strategic agenda for the province the only other policy issues related to the crafting of a revised Gauteng Safety Strategy. No new legislation relevant to the department was passed during the period, under review. However during this period the National Secretariat issued two White Papers namely:
• The draft White Paper on the Police; and
• The draft White Paper on Safety and Security.
The Department has made comments on both these documents and will continue to be part of the stakeholder engagement process that underpins this initiative.
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **23**
Programme

24 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

Programme 1: Administration

The purpose of the programme is to provide administrative and management support to the Office of the MEC and the HOD. It also carries out all financial, supply chain, legal, fraud, risk, auxiliary support and human resource management activities for the Department.

Sub-programme 1.1: Office of the MEC

Purpose

The purpose of the Office of the MEC is to provide the

Department with strategic, political oversight support.

Strategic objectives

The strategic objective for the Office of the MEC is:

• To provide political leadership to the Department.

Performance indicators and targets.

The Office of the MEC focused on the provision of strategic political support to the Department to enable her to perform her political duties and functions during the reporting period. The Office also assisted the MEC to reach out more to the communities. This has strengthened the relations between the Department and the communities.

The office also managed to strengthen the relationship with the Legislature especially on the coordination of the responses to the questions posed to the Department.

The office liaised with the Cabinet Secretariat to keep track of all the Departmental submissions to the Executive Council (EXCO). The Office was also responsible for the management of the budget allocated to the Office, to ensure that the office is adequately resourced and that the budget is managed prudently and judiciously.

Sub-programme 1.2: Office of the Head of Department

Purpose

Purpose of the Office of the HOD is primarily to provide the Accounting Officer with strategic, technical and effective administrative support to enable her to fully exercise his powers and to perform his duties and functions.

Strategic objectives

To provide a range of strategic organizational transformation and business improvement processes to the department

The office of the HOD performs its duties and functions in pursu it of the following strategic objectives:

• To provide a range of strategic organizational transformation and business improvement process to the department

• To provide effective and efficient inter-governmental relations management support to the department

• To provide integrated risk management support to the department

• To effectively and efficiently manage expenditure

• To report timeously and accurately on the department finances

• To implement an effective and efficient demand management , acquisition, provisioning and asset management system and processes

• To recruit develop and retain appropriate and sufficiently skilled staff

• To provide safety, security record keeping and facility management for the department

• To provide cost effective integrated IT management service to the department

• To provide general legal advisory and litigation services as well as specific policy related services to the department

• To provide security services

• To conduct accurate, reliable and relevant qualitative and quantitative research

• To monitor and evaluate police performance

• To strengthen the monitoring of police conduct

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **25**

• To facilitate the improvement of police conduct

• To accept and temporarily house and to support victims

• To provide volunteer based victim support services at police station level throughout the province

• To monitor the performance and functionality of community police relations

• To promote youth safety

• To promote school safety

• To prevent violence against women and children

• To increase awareness through outreach programmes

• To provide support to sectors

• To increase awareness through internal communication

• To increase media coverage on departmental programme and projects

• To increase awareness through marketing

• To reduce road fatalities in Gauteng

• To provide quality traffic management training

• To increase road user compliance to the rules of the road

Sub-programme: Performance Monitoring and Evaluation

Purpose

The purpose of this programme is to provide an institutional planning, performance, monitoring and evaluation service to the department to ensure that the department is able to strategically position itself by taking cognisance of changes and shifts within its broader organizational performance environment. The secondary purpose relates to the rendering of a service in relation to the

drafting of all regulated planning documentation such as the strategic plan, the annual performance plan and the programme of action the service also extends to monitoring performance against these aforementioned documents as well as evaluating the impact of the Departments service delivery initiatives.

Strategic objectives

To provide a range of strategic organizational transformation and business improvement processes to the department

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

This directorate continued to monitor and evaluate the performance information for the institution. This was done through the compilation, consolidation and tabling of monthly, quarterly and annual reports to both internal and external stakeholders. The unit received all the monthly and quarterly reports from the different programmes and sub programmes in the department and verified the evidence against the reported targets for veracity. They produced 12 quarterly reports which were submitted to Treasury, Audit Committee, Portfolio Committee on Community Safety and the office of the MEC. The Department was thus able to monitor strategic planning, Annual Performance Plan (APP) and Program of Action (POA) implementation. To this end 12 monthly Programme of Action reports were compiled and sent to the Gauteng Planning Commission (Office of the Premier). During the period under review, the unit finalized the annual performance plan, the Programme of Action for the financial year 2016/2017 as well as the POA for the implementation of the 2016/17 financial year. The exercise of conducting verification of performance information was strengthened during this financial year. The unit facilitated the MPAT process for the period under review. The scoring for MPAT 1.5 was reviewed and we resubmitted evidence during the challenge period, which was overlooked in the initial submission as this would allow the department to improve some of its scores.

1 An updated strategic plan developed 1 1 1
2 Annual Performance Plan Developed 1 1 1
3 Annual Performance Plan implemented and monitored 12 12 12
4 Performance Management sessions conducted 8 8 8
5 Quarterly review sessions conducted 1 4 4
6 Programme Of Action reports consolidated and submitted 12 12 12
7 Job Creation consolidated and submitted 12 12 12
8 Quarterly Performance Report (QPR) Treasury, Portfolio and Audit Committee reports consolidated and submitted 12 12 12

Sub-component: Inter-governmental Relations

Purpose

The purpose of the sub component is to provide an inter-governmental relations service to the department that will ensure that the department achieves to and contributes to the provincial government's integrated transformation agenda through participation in intergovernmental forums and sharing of intergovernmental learnings as well as technological platforms. The secondary purpose relates to the ensuring of enhanced community participation and interaction as well as improved relations between the department and law enforcement agencies and municipalities.

Strategic objectives

To provide effective and efficient Intergovernmental Relations support to the department

1 IGR policy drafted and adopted 1 1 1
2 IGR policy implemented and monitored 0 4 4
3 IGR Strategy drafted and adopted 1 1 1
4 IGR Strategy implemented and monitored 0 4 4

Sub-component: Risk Management

Purpose

The purpose of the Risk Management sub component is to provide the Accounting Officer with strategic, technical and effective risk support to enable him to fully exercise his powers and to perform his duties and functions.

Strategic objectives

To provide integrated risk management support to the department;

• Resolve observations / findings raised by the Gauteng Audit Services (GAS) and the Auditor-General (AG) on the annual audit of the Department

• Manage Departmental fraud and corruption

• Promote an ethical environment

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **27**

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

During the reporting period the unit Risk Management, Anti-corruption and Fraud achieved all its operational targets set for the year. The Risk unit was fully capacitated and this assisted in improving Risk Management in the Department. The external chairperson, chaired the risk Management Committee meetings and this added valued impetus to the Risk management process in the Department. All internal audits planned for the year were conducted and this assisted in improving the department's internal control environment. 85% of the Auditor Generals recommendations, from the prior year audit, were implemented and the remaining 15% is work in progress.

The Anti-corruption and Fraud sub-component focused their energies on creating awareness within the department, in which they have reached a total of 274 staff members. They also ensured that the policies that guide them are developed and in some cases reviewed to give their work its impetus. A total of 353 anti -corruption posters were put up at various points in Gauteng. The unit succeeded in closing all of its National Hotline cases and assisted sister Departments with their investigations as well.

1 Strategic risk register compiled 1 1 1

2 Operational risk register compiled 1 1 1

3 implementation of the strategic and operational risk register monitored 12 24 24

4 Gauteng Audit Services(GAS) findings implemented and reported on 4 4 4

5 Tracking of Auditor General (AG) findings, implemented and reported on 4 4 4

6 Fraud and anti-corruption prevention plan implementation and monitored 12 12 12

7 Integrity strategy implemented and monitored through ethics and anti-corruption awareness sessions 12 12 12

Sub-programme: Financial Management

Purpose

The purpose of this sub-programme is to carry out all financial and supply chain functions of the Department.

Strategic objectives

• To effectively and efficiently manage expenditure

• To report timeously and accurately on the department finances

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

The unit has improved the average time it takes to pay suppliers, contract workers and interns have been brought in to assist in achieving the goals and targets of the unit. Budget monitoring sessions have been scheduled and form part of the departmental year planner, a different approach has been taken to improve the usefulness of the budget monitoring sessions. The RLS 02 control document was reintroduced, to improve the control environment and improve the turnaround time to pay suppliers, within the specified 30 days period.

28 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

1 Compilation of the budget in accordance with required standards and time frames 1 1 1

2 Timeous collection of revenue as per the PFMA and
relevant prescripts 12 12 12
3 Timeous reporting of the department's financial performance to relevant authorities (Legislature, Treasury and Audit committee) 4 4 4

Sub-component: Supply Chain Management

Purpose

The purpose of this sub-programme is to carry out all supply chain management functions of the Department efficiently and effectively.

Strategic objective

To implement a Supply Chain Management system that is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective.

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

The Department implemented the Consultancy Reduction Strategy duing the financial period. The strategy enforced the units to conduct a gap analysis of the skills in the department prior to engaging consultants. Service providers were obliged to transfer skills to departmental officials. Through this process the Department reduced the expenditure on consultants from R 3.6m during the 2014/15 finacial year to R854,000 during the 2015/16
financial, a reduction of 76%.
The Department has managed to achieve its Township Economy Spend target. The target set was 12% and
the Department achieved 18.7%. Audits planned for the year were conducted to improve the internal control environment within SCM.
The Supply Chain Management Policy was approved during the financial year 2015/16.
An asset verification process was completed during the reporting period, with four quarterly inventory counts completed as well. The Department continued to use the SAP Inventory Management system and developed an inhouse asset management system that will later be migrated to SAP. The Department also continued to monitor the effective use of its fleet and has started the process of leasing transaction with G-Fleet whereby all departmental
vehicles will be sold to G-Fleet and leased back. This is aimed at maximising efficient fleet management and saving
cost.

1 Procurement plans compiled 1 1 1
2 Procurement plan monitored
and implemented 12 12 12
3 Develop and adopt a fleet management strategy
0 12 0
The Fleet management Strategy
was submitted for approval twice,
however it was returned to be
reworked. Strategy is in draft format
4 Fleet management strategy
implemented and monitored 0 12 0
The strategy couldn't be implemented due it not being approved
5 Develop and adopt inventory
management plan 1 1 1
6 Inventory management plan
monitored and implemented 12 12 12
7 Asset management plan implemented and monitored 12 12 12

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **29**

8 Disposal strategy implemented
and monitored 12 12 12

Sub-Programme 1.4: Corporate Services

The Corporate Service sub program consists of the following sub components:
• Human Resource
• Legal Services
• Information Technology Services
• Auxiliary Services
• Security Services

Sub-component: Human Resources

Purpose

The purpose of the Directorate: Human Resources is to render a comprehensive human resource support service that
will enable the Department to contribute to the achievement of corporate objectives by developing a competent,
highly motivated staff, and fostering a flexible, responsive working environment that enhances opportunities and

maximizes the potential of every staff member.

Strategic objective

To recruit, develop and retain appropriate and sufficiently skilled staff.

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

For the period under review, the unit reduced the vacancy rate from 14% to 11, 7%. Training was implemented according to the skills plan, however it wasn't to the level we anticipated, due to austerity measures. The annual human resource plan was reviewed and implemented. There were improvements in implementing the PMDS policy.

Employment equity plan and report was submitted to the Department of Labour. The targets for Employment equity was met.

1 Human Resource (HR) plan approved 1 1 1

2 Human Resource plan implemented and monitored 12 12 12

3 Vacancy levels managed at 10% of the approved staff establishment 14% 10% 11.7%

Recruitment was put on hold due to austerity measures,

4 Training implemented and monitored as per the skills plan 4 4 4

5 Implementation of the retention strategy 2 2 2

6 PMDS plan implemented and monitored 4 4 4

7 EE policy monitored and implemented 2 2 2

30 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

Sub-component: Legal

Purpose

To provide litigation management services, contract management services, Policy Related services, legal opinions and conducting legislative compliance workshops.

Strategic objective

This sub-programme is responsible for the provision of general legal advisory services and specific policy and litigation support to the Department.

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

1. Legal Opinion

The 41 Legal opinions provided during period under review responded to diverse legal questions from business units and others done proactively informed by the relevant legal reforms as well as Departmental activities.

2. Policy Management

The unit successfully presented and provided advice on Policies to Policy Management Committee. Fourteen (14) policies were reviewed and adopted. The unit ensured a regular update to the Departmental Policy Register.

3. Litigation Management

The unit managed to safeguard the interest of the Department in relation to Litigation and to this end, 5 out of court settlements were reached and payment was made to relevant parties. The unit ensured a substantial saving on claim amounting to R 350 000 through an out of court settlement of R 35 000 .1 civil claim successfully defended in court .1 criminal case was successfully defended in court against an officer.

4. Contract Management

The unit ensured the safe guarding of the interests of the Department through careful assessment (vetting and drafting) of 22 agreements which led to the provision of advice to the HOD on some not to proceed with signature due to onerous provisions with potential legal risks and others concluded subsequent to successful negotiations between the parties.

5. Compliance Workshops

A total of 11 workshops were conducted during the period under review which focused on specific legal prescripts relevant to mandate of the Department.

The unit ensured annual submissions of Section 16 report to the Department of Communications, Section 15 report to the Department of Justice and Correctional Services as well as publication in the Government Gazette and Section 32 Report to the South African Human Rights Commission. The Section 14 PAIA manual was reviewed. A number of one (1) PAIA requests were attended to.

1 90% of legal opinions requested, finalised within specified timeframes 12 12 12

2 90% of policy related support service requested, finalised within the required timeframes and service standard norms 4 4 4
3 90% of Litigation management services requested, finalised within the specified timeframes and service standard norms 12 12 12
4 90% of Contract management services requested, finalised within the specified timeframes and service standards 12 12 12
5 Compliance workshops conducted 4 4 4
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **31**

Sub-component: Information and Technology

Purpose

The purpose of the sub-component: Information Technology is to ensure the delivery of efficient and effective Information Technology (IT) support that will enable the business to achieve its strategic goals.

Strategic objectives

To develop information technology systems, coordinate and manage IT projects and databases, and coordinate information management strategies.

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

For the period under review all targets were achieved except one. This was due to delay in adoption and approval of ICT Strategy 2015/2020 and Implementation Plan. The department noted an improvement in the Corporate Governance of ICT which was due to the implementation of ICT governance structures. A reduction of ICT audit findings was also noted and better management of ICT Risks. Management of ICT Security was one of the areas where the department showed significant improvement due to proper implementation and monitoring of ICT Security Plan which led to the reduction in Information Security incidents.

In the pursuit to ensure business continuity for the department, ICT Directorate championed the formulation of Business Continuity Management (BCM) Task team. The team facilitated and ensured the development of the Business Continuity Plan and its implementation.

In line with the Gauteng City Region e-Government Strategy 2015-2020 as informed by the TMR Pillars 5 “Modernization of the public service” the department rolled out the Gauteng Broad band Network (GBN) to all regional offices.

Automation of departmental business processes through development of various business applications by the internal System Development team lead to reduction of costs and dependency on service providers. The following systems were developed:

• Asset Management System,
• Case Management System,
• Litigation and
• Traffic College Management System

The Knowledge Management Strategy and implementation plan was developed and approved. The strategy seeks to improve information and knowledge management within the department through the introduction of various processes and systems that will ensure better management of the department’s information assets. The development of the Departmental Knowledge Management Strategy was done as a solution to various challenges the department was facing.

1 IT governance policy framework implemented and monitored (MPAT 12 12 12
2 IT strategic plan and operational plan developed, reviewed and approved 0 2 0
Drafted but not adopted by the ICT Steering Committee
3 IT operations implemented and monitored 12 12 12
4 Knowledge management strategy approved 0 1 1
32 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

Sub-component: Compliance and Auxiliary Services

Purpose

The purpose of the Directorate is to promote facilities and auxiliary services for the Department.

Strategic objectives

To provide safe and secure record-keeping and facility management for the Department.

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

The unit performance for the period under review was achieved at the satisfactory level. The OHS committee was
established and 2 meetings held. Records Management was improved by converting files in line with Records Management Archives Act.

1 Functioning of the OHS Committee
monitored
0 4 2
The committee didn't meet on a regular basis because of
organisational and logistical challenges.
2 Compliance to Occupational Health System (OHS) act and related legislation implemented and monitored 0 4 4
3 Records managed in accordance with
the Archives Act, PAIA and operational
requirements 4 4 4
4 Service delivery plan implemented and monitored 4 4 4
5 Vetting policy and plan implemented and monitored 0 4 4
6 Submission of disclosure forms monitored
and reported on 0 4 4

Sub-component: Security Services

Purpose

The purpose of the Directorate is to provide security services to the Department.

Strategic objectives

To provide security service to the Department.

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

Security Threat Analysis was conducted and report received and the
department is a process of implementing
the recommendations. The unit compiled the vetting plan and submitted to the office of the Premier and State
Security Agency. 2 awareness sessions conducted for SMS, SCM and HR on pre-screening and vetting process. The sessions were to explain the implications of non-compliance
Security committee was establish and the committee to sit on a regular basis in the coming financial year.
Technical Surveillance Counter measure was conducted.

1 Security threat assessment conducted 1 1 1
2 Security vetting conducted 2 4 4
3 Security committee established 0 1 1
4 Number of security awareness sessions conducted
0 4 2
Sessions not held due to unavailability of external partner (SSA) to conduct the sessions
5 Losses and damages of assets investigated 4 4 4

Programme

Programme 2: Provincial Secretariat

The central aim of the programme is to contribute towards improved police performance by overseeing the
effectiveness and efficiency of the province's law enforcement agencies, which includes receiving reports on these
agencies of law enforcement. The programme is also responsible for the determination of policing needs and
priorities for the province to give effect to the provisions of section 206 (1) of the Constitution.
Research into a variety of policing matters is conducted through this programme to make a positive contribution
in the decision-making processes of the Department. In a nutshell, the programme takes responsibility for the performance of the functions of a Provincial Secretariat for Police, which is established in keeping with the dictates of section 16 of the Civilian Secretariat for Police Service Act, 2011 (Act No. 2 of 2011).
This programme is responsible for the implementation of Output 2: Reduction in priority crimes and Output 5:
Effectiveness of the Integrated Criminal Justice System.

Sub-component: Policy and Research

Purpose
The purpose of the sub-component: Policy and Research is to undertake research on safety and security matters with the intention of improving policing and making informed strategic decisions.
Strategic objective
To conduct accurate, reliable and relevant qualitative and quantitative research projects**.**
SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS
In the financial year under review, the Directorate: Policy and Research delivered on all the research projects earmarked as well as additional projects. The projects earmarked were: A Review of the Oversight Model, Implementation of Smart Policing Initiatives in the Gauteng province, Measuring Law Enforcement Integrity in Gauteng province and the proliferation of gang activities in Gauteng schools.
Additional research projects carried out were: A Study to inform the development of a Road Safety Educational Programme for Secondary School Learners and An Assessment of the 2015/16 Festive Season Safety Plan. Two projects namely A Review of the Oversight Model and the Implementation of Smart Policing Initiatives in the Gauteng province are a response to the Premier's call for robust oversight and the need for law enforcement agencies to employ smart policing initiatives in the fight again st crime.
These projects deliver on the Gauteng Provincial Government's Transformation, Modernisation and Re-Industrialisation programme.
The project on measuring integrity in law enforcement agencies is a baseline study that has provided valuable insight into the ethical behavior of law enforcement officers. A roundtable on this topic will be held in the new financial year.
A study on the proliferation of gang activities in Gauteng schools confirms previous work undertaken on this subject and is coupled with the research undertaken by IFIRM recently. A Study to inform the development of a Road Safety Educational Programme for Secondary School Learners was initiated to give interns in the Directorate: Policy and Research an opportunity to carry out a research project from beginning to end, thus enhancing their research expertise. The project also identified a niche area for research as current offerings on road safety focus on primary school learners.
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **37**

1 Number of research reports 5 4 6 The Directorate went beyond its planned objectives, because it wanted to give the Interns an opportunity to undertake a research project from start to finish therefore the study on Road Safety Education was undertaken. In addition, the Directorate was asked to assess the Festive Season Plan for 2015/16.
2 Policing needs and priorities reviewed
1 0 0 A mid-term evaluation will be undertaken in 2017/18

Sub-component: Police Performance Monitoring and Evaluation

Purpose
The purpose of the sub-component: Monitoring and Evaluation is to facilitate the delivery of improved police services through monitoring and evaluating the functioning of the provinces Law Enforcement Agencies (LEAs).
Strategic objectives
To monitor and evaluate police performance and to facilitate the improvement of police conduct.
SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS
The Department succeeded in fostering coordination and collaboration amongst the province's Law Enforcement Agencies (LEAs). This was done through the established Gauteng Law Enforcement Agencies Forum (GLEAF). This was a critical milestone, since the establishment of Metropolitan Police Departments (MPDs) as force multipliers.
As part of ensuring collaboration and coordination, all three MPDs have been integrated into the new SAPS' TETRA system through established group channel. Furthermore LEAs representatives were deployed in the 10111

centre. This improved communication amongst LEAs in the province. Changes in the SAPS leadership saw the appointment of the new SAPS Provincial Commissioner and an overhauled management team. The Department also introduced consequence management for non-compliance with the Domestic Violence Act. Oversight work of the Department resulted in the development and implementation of the Visible Policing and Detective Recovery plans. Through one of the GLEAF sub-committees responsible for dilapidated and high jacked buildings, the Department is in possession of the list of dilapidated buildings in the precinct of Hillbrow which contributed to crime.

1 Development of the Joint LEAs Policing Strategy, facilitated - 1 1
2 Implementation of the Joint LEAs Policing Strategy, monitored - 3 1
The target was not met as the Joint LEAs Policing Strategy was developed and approved towards the end of Quarter 3.

The monitoring of the implementation therefore only happened in the last quarter of the 2015/16 financial year.
3 Number of police stations monitored and evaluated in line with existing policing strategies, policies and instructions (G-COPS, Detective 10 Point Plan, Sector Policing) 32 50 51
An additional police station was visited based on a request from the MEC.
4 Annual report on the implementation of National Monitoring Tool (NMT) recommendations 1 1 1

5 Improvement of policing through Information Technology (IT), explored and implementation of adopted strategy, monitored (E-policing) - 1 1
6 SAPS' performance as it relates to response time, monitored - 4 4
7 Monitor the police budget in relation to the resourcing of police stations 0 4 2
8 Number of docket audits conducted on closed cases. 1200 dockets, 4 quarterly reports - 4 (1200) 4 (1200)
9 Monitor the training of detectives - 2 2
10 Monitor the implementation of e-dockets system - 4 4
11 Monitor the integration of the Radio system - 1 1
12 Compliance of Metropolitan Police Departments' with Regulations for Municipal Police Services, 1999 assessed through quarterly review sessions Special projects implemented 3 4 2
The QRS could not be convened due to unavailability of some of the key stakeholders.
13 Number of police stations monitored and evaluated on SAPS' compliance with Domestic Violence Act 87 85 90
The Directorate followerd a cluster approach in the monitoring DVA compliance which lead to five additional police stations being audited.
14 SAPS' implementation of recommendations made by IPID, monitored 1 1 1
15 Public complaints alleging police inefficiency managed in line with the "complaints policy" and quarterly reports produced 4 4 4
16 Complaints management within

SAPS monitored and quarterly reports produced 4 4 4

Crime Prevention and Community Police Relations

The aim of the programme is primarily to promote the safety of all communities in the province through the provision of education and awareness programmes relevant to crime prevention. It is also the responsibility of the programme to coordinate social crime prevention initiatives in the province, particularly focussing on the prevention of violence against women and children.

In addition, the programme aims to enhance the empowerment of victims across the province, through the provision of a package of services such as counselling and medico-legal services at Ikhaya Lethemba, the province's flagship project in the battle against domestic violence and crimes against the most vulnerable members of our society. Furthermore, the programme aims to give effect to the constitutional mandate of the Department on the promotion of good relations between the police and the community in keeping with the provisions of section 206 (3) (c) of the Constitution. Communities are also mobilised through this programme, especially against the abuse of drugs and other dependence-producing substances by young people. The work done by this programme contributes towards the implementation of Outputs: Reduction in crimes against women and Children, Social Crime Prevention and Crime Perception Management.

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **39**

Sub-programme: Social Crime Prevention

Purpose

The main purpose of the sub-programme is to provide professional and volunteer-based victim support services to victims of crime in the province, with special focus on victims of sexual and domestic violence.

Strategic objectives

To accept and temporarily house, to support victims. To provide professional and volunteer based victim support services at police station level throughout the Province.

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

There were successful convictions of the 350 ring-fenced cases. The cases of domestic violence and sexual offenses were drawn from 22 FCS clusters. These cases included, 148 domestic violence, 185 sexual offenses and 17 other matters including custody, maintenance and human trafficking.

The breakdown of these ring-fenced cases may be reported as follows:

Current Status Actual individual cases % Resolved Matters

Convictions 120 42%
Out of court settlement (Alternative Dispute Resolution) 17 6%
Final Protection Orders Final protection orders issued 24 8%
Cases filed at SAPS till further evidence Filed at SAPS (as indicated where perpetrator is unknown, no DNA match yet on data basis) 61 21%
Matters with no prospect of no prosecution Closed 66 23%
Total 350 100%

This was an improvement from the prior financial year 14/15 whereby the success rate was 32%.

Some successful convictions include the following:

• Serial Rape case of 28 children held at Palmridge court for 44 received 28 Life sentences, 83 years for related crimes. Victims were supported with court preparation, counselling, advocacy and accommodation for the duration of the case. Post court debriefing also ongoing with th e families.

• Serial Rape and kidnapping - 3 victims: Mamelodi the case was held at Pretoria Central court and perpetrators received 3 life sentences.

• Rape - 1 victim from Yeoville supported with accommodation and court preparation case held in JHB sexual offenses court perpetrators received 15 years imprisonment without parole and co accused 15 years imprisonment 5 years suspended (5yrs to conclude)

• Case of Incest where biological father repeatedly raped her daughter and infected her with HIV case held in Benoni court and perpetrator received Life sentence. Child was functioning at a level of a 12 year old even though she was 18. We managed to assist her to testify via intermediary, court preparation, constant feedback with the IO and extended her accommodation and therapy while provided her with hair and beauty skills as

well as printing. The case was concluded within 3 months.
• Rape – 1 Victim: 18 years imprisonment was received by a perpetrator from Thembisa court. Survivor with full
support of services.
• 3 Family members were successfully placed on witness protection from the father who sexually abused them
and impregnated the daughter and made her abort. We supported the girls with accommodation, school, and
evidence collection from Vryheid where the unborn remains of the baby were buried.

Below are some of the testimonies received from beneficiaries of our services

Godfrey Maswankanye, victim of golf stick gang

My name is Godfrey Maswankanye, 30 years old and I'm residing at Mahala Park no 5077 in Freedom Park. On
the 8th of October 2011 at around 21:00, my sister Nyeleti Maswankanye (aged 20) and I were coming back from
church when we got attacked with a golf stick by two men whom I know by site. They started by hitting me at the
back of my head then on my face until I fainted. My sister also suffered the same fate of being hit until she faint. We both suffered head injuries, my sister was taken to Baragwanath hospital whilst I went to Garden City hospital
to receive medical attention. The effects were so traumatic and affected my sister's mental health and studies. She has to undergo psychological assessments till to date.
Things became difficult for us at home. My father had to take my sister to school every day by taxis, I had to stop
working to come and assist my father by looking after my sister and the hospital bills have cost my father a lot.
In conclusion, I would like to thank Captain Selaelo Ramabala who followed up on our case. We went to Palmridge
High courts were I testified and became very glad that both culprits were given life sentences.

A rape victim from Sebokeng

In the early morning around 3 to 4 AM, a man was in the bedroom that we were sleeping in, and then he ordered
me and my mother to lower our heads. I screamed then he told me to keep quite if I don't want him to kill me the same way that he killed my brother. Then I kept quiet. He then ordered my daughter to wake up and undress
and he raped her from behind.
I did not want to be exposed to this horrific act even worse with my grand-daughter watching, so I decided to
grab her and ran away. This angered him and he immediately stopped rapping my daughter and assaulted me,
hitting me on the head more than three times with a tool called shifting, causing my head to bleed profusely. The bleeding did not deter him as he took me to the toilet and started to rape me from behind, insisting that I should
shout often saying it's nice. Once done with me, he went to repeatedly rape my daughter in the other room. When
he finished raping my daughter, he came to me, took the house keys as he intend coming back f or more.
Suffering from severe pains, my daughter managed to go to our next door neighbour to ask for help, we then called the cops and ambulance. I applaud the speedy response from the police who came to take me and the
daughter to a hospital for examination and thereafter, to go and write a statement. Hearing the news through media and Community Police Forum Members, MEC Sizakele Nkosi-Malobane for the
Department of Community Safety accompanied by Rev Gift Moerane and other Church Leaders from South African
Council of Churches also paid us a visit on Monday to arrange for a place of safety called Ikhaya Lethemba.

Kagiso Moeti another Golf stick gang victim

I'm an African male and 21 years of age. It was on the 10th of September 2011 after watching soccer, when I
was confronted by unknown men who hit me with a golf stick. I fell on the ground and fainted. I did not see the person as he approached me from the back. I sustained head injuries and was admitted to Baragwaneth Hospital
for three months. My right hand is no longer functioning and had to train my left hand. I'm now still attending Neuro Therapy.
This has changed my whole life, I'm now a disabled person, I cannot walk properly and I can no longer provide for

my family that depended on me. My mother is diabetic and suffering high blood pressure. I dropped out of grade
9 that year and returned back to school in 2014. I'm currently in grade 11. The incident lowered my self-esteem
and confidence due to the manner in which other kids at school treat me. I had to wear a cap to cover the hole in my head that cannot close up due to injuries sustained. Coming from a poor background, I now in need of financial assistance to
further my studies and I do not know
where to start. With the assistance of a witness of the crime and Captain Selaelo Ramabala, I was happy to testify
in court and culprits were sentenced to 12 years of imprisonment and 5 years of suspension. What angers me most
is the fact that, the criminal only served 10 months in prison. They teases me every time they come across me in
the street and this me, makes me feel very unsafe.
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **41**

Docket Audits

The docket audits conducted in the financial year resulted in a decrease in closed sexual offences cases.
The unit assisted clients to develop their skills through recognized learning institutions.

1 98% of psycho-social services requested, provided within the requisite timeframes
12 12 0
The work was done, however the
evidence collected to substantiate the achievement was not relevant.
2 Number of victim empowerment centres compliant with minimum norms and
standards
132 142 157
Extra monitoring and inspections
conducted due to Visits relating
to Nthirisano and other related
improvement interventions
3 Monitoring of established Green Doors
compliant to minimum norms and
standards 32 12 12
4 Number of domestic violence and sexual assault related dockets analysed
975 1000 1285
Two SAPS clusters audited resulted
in a higher number of dockets to be
analysed.
5 Number of forensic social workers trained
and deployed at identified areas
24 30 73
The department included more social
workers from GDE ; DoH and TCC's
to ensure broader capacity building in
the field of forensic social work.

Sub-component: Community Police Relations

The purpose of the sub-component: Community Police Relations is to promote good relations between the police
and communities.

Strategic objectives

To monitor the performance and functionality of community police relations.

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

During the financial year 2015/2016, the CPR unit has promoted and strengthened good relations between the police and the communities. This was done through facilitating elections and functionality of Community Police
Forums, Cluster CPF Boards and Provincial CPF Board. The new leadership was elected and sectors such as rural
communities, street committees, neighbourhood watches, patrollers, local business communities and foreign
nationals were also mobilized to maximize community participation in the figh t against crime.

1 Number of functional CPFs
132 100 138
2 Number of functional boards 21 23 23
3 Number of community policing
forums members trained in oversight
programme 0 500 1526
The number of people targeted was exceeded as

the department utilized existing resources more effectively and improved its schedule of training.

public meetings and awareness campaigns in their policing precincts.

Sub-component: Promotion of Safety

Purpose

The primary purpose of the sub-component is to promote safety in the province through the provision of education and awareness programmes on crime prevention. The programme also coordinates the implementation of the social crime prevention strategy in the province, with programmes to prevent violence against women and children, youth safety, school and child safety.

Strategic objectives

• To promote youth safety
• To promote school safety
• To implement Violence Against Women And Children preventative programmes
• To implement alcohol and drug abuse prevention programmes
• To mainstream social crime prevention programmes

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

The Directorate continued with its efforts to promote youth safety in the province through the coordination and implementation of the Drug Reduction Summit held during the financial year.

The summit dealt with three challenges viz arrest, prosecution and conviction of drug lords, syndicates and manufacturers of drugs. A number of resolutions were adopted and presented to the Premier's Anti Substance Abuse Summit.

The MEC conducted visits to various Correctional facilities such as Zonderwater and Leewkop, in order to re-focus the department's work on Correctional service programmes targeting learners.

4 Patrollers trained in different skills programme
1263 1000 1431
The delivery of training was facilitated through a joint partnership with the SAPS and City of Joburg Emergency Services, which improved efficiencies.

5 Number of community sectors mobilised
28 22 25
More street committees participated in the Departmental programme partnered with SANCO to mobilise Street Committees.

6 Number of different community sector forums mobilised
167 141 160
More sectors were mobilised as the delivery of the programme was intensified through the inclusion of rural communities.

7 Number of public anti-crime activities supported
- 70 82
CPFs together with the SAPS conducted more

1 Number of Youth Safety desks established, monitored and supported on implementation of youth criminality prevention programmes 141 142 178
Additional youth safety desks were established because of a demand at tertiary institutions.

2 Number of correctional service programme implemented for learners
- 200 205
More correctional service facilities were visited in response to the demand for such programmes.

3 Number of schools interventions implemented
- 500 488
The schools were supposed to supply delegates for the training, however the schools failed to provide the delegates.

4 Number of community and school searches facilitated, substance abuse and school searches conducted - 500 584
Target over achieved due to the high demand

from communities and the Ntirhisano
Programme.
5 Number of substance abuse awareness campaigns conducted in schools,
communities and tertiary institutions of
Gauteng. 175 300 181
Target not achieved due to focus being
redirected to the implementation of Antigasterism
programme.
6 Number of men as safety promoters
groups established, monitored and supported
352 480 417
In the first part of the year this programme
implementation was delayed, due to austerity
measures. In the second half of the year the
department intensified its efforts, however it
was unable to make up the backlog
7 Number of Women Safety Desks
established, monitored and supported
275 400 385
In the first part of the year this programme
implementation was delayed, due to austerity
measures. In the second half of the year the
department intensified its efforts, however it
was unable to make up the backlog
8 Number of elderly safety desks
established, monitored and supported
168 160 126
In the first part of the year this programme
implementation was delayed, due to austerity
measures. In the second half of the year the
department intensified its efforts, however it
was unable to make up the backlog
9 Number of safety information sessions
targeting people with disabilities
41 60 49
In the first part of the year this programme
implementation was delayed, due to austerity
measures. In the second half of the year the
department intensified its efforts, however it
was unable to make up the backlog
10 Number of social crime prevention
programmes implemented
48 140 89
Resources had to be redirected to deal with
Anti-gangsterism programmes in different
communities.
11 Number of functional CSF's assessed - 12 12

Sub-Programme Public Education and Information

Purpose

The Chief Directorate: Public Education and Information is the sub programme responsible for ensuring that citizens know and are able to participate in departmental programmes aimed at promoting public safety. The unit
is responsible for external and internal communications function of the department. This includes development communications, marketing and media services of the department.
This is done through the implementation of the department's three strategies, namely the Outreach, Media
Relations as well as Marketing and Internal Communication strategies. The three strategies are developed and
implemented annually. The strategies are all linked to the national and provincial communications frameworks.

The events management function of the department is also located in the unit, straddling all directorates of the
unit.
As part of the Take Charge campaign and mobilising and supporting the social movement against crime and road
safety fatalities, the unit also organises and supports three Take Charge sectors that complement the mobilisation
and communication work done by the department in communities. The three sectors are Labour, Faith Based
Organisations (FBO) and the Sports, Arts, Culture and Edutainment (SPACE). The SPACE sector was previously known as the celebrity sector. The department has enlisted sector co-ordinators whose functions are to focus dedicated support to sectors through facilitating the implementation of sectors Programmes of Action (POAs).

Strategic objectives

To increase awareness through outreach programs Internal Communication, Marketing, and Media Exposure.

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

The highlight for the department this past financial year was the re-launch of the Take Charge campaign and the regional launch in the West Rand Corridor. The scale of corporate exhibitions also increased based on increased
demand by shopping malls in the province.
The SPACE sector's scale also increased to a point

where we split the sector into two, separating sports from arts and edutainment. Both the Premier Soccer League (PSL) and the South African Football Association (SAFA) have formally granted the department permission to utilize all of their games in Gauteng to distribute messages to supporters.
The Rand Easter Show was also a highlight as for the first time we had daily activations through SPACE artists as well as our Gauteng Traffic Police.

1 Number of Take Charge outreach programmes conducted
85 85 93
Target was exceeded due to Ntirhisano Social cluster programmes
2 Number of sector campaigns conducted
150 160 205
Target was exceeded due to these sectors, steering committee members and sports sector responding to the increased demand.
3 Number of internal campaigns conducted
23 14 21
Target was exceeded due to a number of Gauteng Safety Strategy workshops that were conducted and the meet and greet sessions of the newly appointed HOD
4 Number of media statements issued
82 90 88
During the year under review most of the safety issues happening within the department and externally did not warrant issuing of media statements
5 Number of media engagements conducted
53 120 45
The Media Relations Directorate relies on the media monitoring service provider contracted by the Office of the Premier to obtain media engagements evidence due to budgetary constraints. And as such, the service provider contracted did not monitor all media houses located in Gauteng, for the financial year under review.
6 Number of media articles/opinion pieces written 46 24 24

7 Number of marketing campaigns conducted
72 80 110
Target was exceeded due to the demand from shopping malls invitations to the department to exhibition and that the Randshow exhibition was done twice during the financial year
8 Number of people recruited to like and follow social media platforms
26270 6000 0
The work was done, however the evidence collected to substantiate the achievement, was not relevant.
9 Number of posts on social media platforms
19304 600 3257
The Media Relations Directorate developed mechanism to ensure that quality, thought provoking, engaging and topical safety information is posted on our platform to stimulate debate and to ensure that Gauteng residents are well informed on safety issues.

Programme

Programme 3: Traffic Management
Purpose
This programme contributes towards the reduction of

road traffic fatalities, which is Output 7 of the Department.
The programme is charged with the responsibility of road traffic law enforcement and adjudication of road traffic
offences. The programme also takes responsibility for the enhancement of road user knowledge, skills and attitude
as well as road traffic incident management and training of traffic learners. The programme is also responsible for
the implementation of the Administrative Adjudication of Road Traffic Offences Act, 1998 (Act No. 46 of 1998). The programme is further sub-divided in the following Sub-Programmes:
• Traffic Law Enforcement, Public Transport Inspectorate and Special Services
• Traffic College
• Road Safety Promotion

Sub- component: Traffic Law Enforcement

Strategic Objectives

To reduce road fatalities in Gauteng

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

Road traffic hazardous locations inspection

Statistical analysis indicated that certain areas contribute more to the total fatality rate in the province. During the reporting the Chief Directorate had prioritized 12 areas for inspection purposes but ended up inspecting 15
of these routes due to community requests and complaints. These areas were identified due to their potential risk
to road users.
The following identified hazardous locations were inspected routes were subsequently prioritized for the reporting
period:

• N3 Marlboro Interchange
• M21 Molefe Makinta Road in Temba
• M71 (P71) Main Road Kyalami (Between R55 and Zinnia Road)
• R554 and Summit Road (Rhema Church and Summit Road - Kibler Park)
• R511 William Nichol between Fourways Blvd and Dainfern Mall (Fourways)
• N14 Freeway (between Diepsloot and Pine haven – Rehab phase)
• Easton Road (Evaton) between R28 and R553)
• R558 Lawley Road
• R59 Freeway between Kliprivier to Vaal River
• R556 Kliprivier Road (between Southdale and Rifle Range)
• Lochner Road Fochville
• R28 between Randfontein (R41) and Krugersdorp (R24
• Summit Road at Jakkalbessie
• R501 Station Road – near new Carletonville Mall
• R631 Boschkop Road (near Rail Road and Boschkop SAPS)

Speed Law Enforcement Operations

• Studies have shown that speeding is one of the major contributory factors in road traffic crashes and resultant road fatalities, mainly because it adversely affects reaction time, breaking distance and the severity of the
impact. For this reason and others, the Chief Directorate conducted 7 577 operations aimed at clamping down on speedsters and habitual offenders across the province, particularly in hazardous locations.
• Through the activities of the High Speed Unit, a motorist travelling at a speed of 224 km/h in a 120 km/h speed
zone was arrested in the Akasia area. Two motorists were caught for travelling at excessive speed, with one

travelling at 208 km/h in a 100 km/h zone while the other was travelling at 150 km/h in an 80 km/h zone and both were detained at Wierdabrug Police Station.
Thus for the period under review, 522 motorists travelling at
an excessive speed were arrested.

Drunken Driving Operations

• For the period under review, the Chief Directorate stepped-up the offensive against drunk drivers throughout
the province. This is due to the fact that the majority of people killed in this province's roads are directly as
a result of drunk drivers. These heightened operations were executed in places renown for high incidents of alcohol consumption and abuse by motorists, such as Douglasdale, Tembisa, Benoni, Vosloorus, Hatfield, Mamelodi, Vereeniging, Sebokeng, Krugersdorp, Temba, Soshanguve, Carletonville and Bronkhorstspruit. As a consequential effect of these operations, 2 672 motorists driving under the influence of alcohol were arrested.

Reckless and Negligent driving

• Similarly like excessive speeding and driving under the influence of alcohol, reckless and negligent driving is
occurring at an alarming rate such as
• driving on a yellow line, on the shoulders of the roadway, etc. and concomitantly contributes significantly
towards road fatalities. To combat and prevent the prevalence of these

offences, the Chief Directorate embarked on a number of rigorous operations which resulted in 370 arrests being effected. Some of the notorious areas which were identified and prioritized for this purpose are, Beyers Naude, Hendrik Potgieter, R80 Mabopane Highway, R24,N14 and R101.

Pedestrian Operations

Pedestrians fatalities accounts for 50% of the total fatality rate in the province. Statistical analysis indicates that most pedestrian fatalities occur in urban areas as opposed to provincial and national routes. To this end, the Chief Directorate devised several high level innovations and creative strategies all geared towards significantly impacting pedestrian fatalities. Some of these innovations include the following:

• Shock therapy approach which was characterized by the placement of smashed vehicles along major arterial routes and freeways to appeal to the moral fabric of road users with a view to changing road user behaviour.

The visual imagery of these vehicles played an intrinsic role in “shocking motorists” to the realities of unsafe road usage.

• Partnership with disability sector who were brought on board to give real-life accounts of some of their members who were maimed as a result of road accidents and subsequently became quadriplegics.

• Formation of Road Safety Councils whose mandate was to coordinate activities of other role-players and stakeholders in the fight against the pedestrian fatalities on t he province’s roads.

• Faith-based Organisations whose services were enlisted to conduct sermons on road safety with a view to seeking divine intervention for the escalating rate of road fatalities.

• Traditional Healers who were identified to be an important stakeholder in invoking the ancestral interventions in order to also contribute towards the reduction in road fatalities.

• Liquor Traders Associations to encourage them to comply with the terms and conditions of the liquor trading licenses and to become road safety ambassadors by discouraging under-age, drinking and walking as well as operating beyond the allowerd trading hours.

• Door-to-door educational and awareness sessions were conducted in identified pedestrian hazardous locations in order to sensitize communities in those localities about the scourge of pedestrian fatalities affecting them.

• Taxi rank awareness sessions were conducted to highlight the plight facing pedestrians.

• Community Patrollers played an instrumental role in marshalling pedestrians to use available pedestrian crossing facilities in key strategic places but not limited to the following, N14, N3 Leondale, N12 Freedom Park and the R59.

To complement the above-mentioned road safety education and awareness initiatives, the Law Enforcement component of the Chief Directorate conducted vigorous enforcement operations targeting pedestrians and 3 504 arrests were effected in this regard for non-compliance with the rules of the road.

Crime Prevention Measures Supported

Violent crimes in general are committed by people who need a quick get-away from crime scenes utilizing highways and by-ways. To this end, Traffic Departments and Metro police respectively as part of their routine traffic law enforcement are compelled to execute crime prevention to bolster efforts of the South African Police Service. The Gauteng Traffic Police in particular through the efforts of the Special Law Enforcement and Saturation Units,

contributed significantly towards the reduction of crime as can be evidenced through the number of arrests and recoveries of stolen properties as outlined below. In this regard, a total number of 31 arrests were effected for possession of illegal firearms. 22 arrests were made for possession of hijacked vehicles, 619 arrests were made for truck hijacking, 9 arrests were effected for armed robberies, 90 stolen vehicles were recovered and 119 hijacked vehicles were recovered.

Learner Transport Operations

During the reporting period 4 156 Learner Transport vehicles were stopped and inspected and out of these, 3 105 fines (AARTO/J534) were issued.

In addition to the above, The Department of Community

Safety in partnership with the Department of Education conducted a project of testing busses that were contracted to the Department of Education which transport learners to and from school. The Chief Directorate tested 1 135 busses for roadworthiness within the province and out of these, 198 failed and 937 passed. These busses are tested every year during June and December when the schools are closed.

Intensified Freight Operations

Statistical analysis has revealed that accidents involving freight vehicles have increased drastically in the province as a result of gross overloading of cargo which in the main contributes to mechanical failure of some vehicle parts.

As an intervention strategy, the Chief directorate has during the reporting period weighed 193 990 vehicles and of this figure, 6 741 were found to be overloaded and 226 arrests were effected for overloading.

In order to examine the roadworthy status of these freight transport vehicles, 1 116 of them were put through the Road Traffic Quality System facilities located at the Donkerhoek (N4 Corridor) and Heidelberg (N3) Traffic Control Centres. These intensified operations resulted in 560 vehicles being issued with Discontinued Use noti ces. The Department recognise the fact that gross overloaded vehicles cause considerable damage to the road network surface including secondary roads that are used as escape routes. In order to strengthen enforcement and screening of these overloaded vehicles, the Chief Directorate has procured additional Weigh-in Motion Screeners which will in the long term greatly assist in combating and reducing this type of offence.

Public Transport (Driver and Vehicle Fitness Operations) – Impoundments

The Gauteng Province has during the period experienced an escalating number of violent taxi conflicts due to a number of factors including amongst others, route disputes, unauthorized transportation, joint ventures and internal disputes within various Associations. The intensified targeted operations led to the impoundment of 2 352 Minibuses. Areas that were targeted by the Task Team in this regard were Mamelodi, Soshanguve, Atteridgeville, Windmill Park, Reiger Park, Soweto, Diepkloof and Diepsloot.

Unroadworthy Vehicles

Statistics from the RTMC have indicated that accidents are caused by a number of factors including the road environment, vehicle and road users. Further analysis indicates that, un-roadworthy vehicles accounted for 50% of total road fatalities in the Province. In response to this, the Gauteng Traffic Police embarked on intensified operations targeting the reduction of un-roadworthy vehicles. To this end, a total of 5 265 were issued with discontinue notices whereby marks were placed on the system which compelled the said vehicle to be subjected to a roadworthy test at any local or municipal Vehicle Testing Stations.

Fraud and Corruption

Part of the mandate of the Chief Directorate was to reduce incidents of fraud and corruption at Driver's License Testing Centres and Vehicle Testing Stations in the province. In this regard, 47compliance audits were conducted at DLTCs and VTSs across the province to establish whether they were acting in accordance with set standards. These audits mainly focused on administrative compliance and as a result 212 irregularities were found.

An examiner of drivers licenses stationed at Boksburg and a management representative based at Centurion were being investigated for corruption respectively.

Another examiner of driver's licenses was charged and convicted to three years imprisonment for fraud and corruption related to drivers licenses.

Four officials from Sedibeng district have been charged for fraud and corruption relating to the issuing of driving licenses. The cases were handed over to Germiston organized crimes unit for further enquiry. The officials were also charged with forgery and various other contraventions of National Road Traffic Act pertaining to the issuing of driving licenses.

1 Percentage reduction in the
number of road accidents fatalities
8% 10%
17% increase in fatalities
This is target emanating from the millennium development goals. All provinces have this as a target, although total control of the factors impacting this target doesn't entirely lie with this Department.
2 Number of road traffic hazardous
locations inspected
14 12 15
In an effort to curb road fatalities the department conducted additional inspections.
3 Number of speed law enforcement operations conducted 3904 8000 8218
In an effort to curb road fatalities the department conducted additional operations.
4 Number of Drunken Driving
operations Conducted 855 1000 1020
In an effort to curb road fatalities the department conducted additional operations.
5 Reckless and Negligent driving Road side Checkpoints
Conducted 3454 4000 4235
In an effort to curb road fatalities the department conducted additional road side checks.
6 Number of pedestrian operations
conducted on identified hazardous locations 421 1000 1012
In an effort to curb road fatalities the department conducted additional pedestrian operations on hazardous locations.
7 Crime prevention measures/
intervention/operations supported
1151 1000 1156
In an effort to reduce crime, the department partnered with other law enforcement
agencies including the South African Police Services in an attempt to reduce crime. More crime preventions operations were conducted
8 Number of compliance audits
conducted at DLTCs and VTSs
49 35 48
Additional audits were done because new Vehicle Testing Stations were built by the Department of Roads and Transport to ensure compliance thereby leading the programme to exceed the target
9 Number of inspections conducted at DLTCs and VTSs for
compliance 144 160 14
The work was done, however the evidence collected to substantiate the achievement, was not relevant.
10 Public Transport (Freight Operations)
41 100 107
As a result of an increase in road fatalities involving freight vehicles, the Chief Directorate conducted intensified operations targeting heavy vehicles.
11 Public Transport (Learner Transport Operations)
157 100 133
As a result of additional requests from the Department of Education to test contracted
learner transport vehicles.
12 Public Transport (VTS)
103 300 391
As a result of the intensification of operations targeting un-roadworthy vehicles and driver fitness.
13 Public Transport (Driver and
Vehicle Fitness Operations)
421 200 279
As a result of the intensification of operations targeting driver and vehicle fitness on public transport vehicles
14 Number of K78 roadblocks held
120 250 295
As a result of joint operations initiated with other Law Enforcement Agencies.
15 Number of vehicles weight for
overloading
- 140 000 193 990
More vehicles were weighed as the result of focus of overloading and more vehicles passing through weighbridges.
16 Number of road side vehicles
check point operations
4532 8 000 8196
As a result of the intensification of operations targeting un-roadworthy vehicles and driver fitness.

52 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

Sub- component: Traffic College

Purpose

The purpose of this sub-programme is to provide basic traffic officers' training, offer a course of the examiner for drivers' licenses as well as examiner for vehicles training.

Strategic objectives

To provide quality traffic management training.

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

During the reporting period the College trained 165 trainees as Traffic Officers, 128 as Examiners of Drivers Licenses and 124 students as Examiners of Vehicles.

1 Number of examiners of drivers
licenses trained 176 100 128
Target exceeded due to increased demand
for this kind of training.
2 Number of examiners of drivers
licenses courses presented
4 4 3
4 courses commenced however only 3
were completed as at the end of the
financial. 1 is in progress.
3 Number of examiners of vehicles
trained 120 100 124
Target exceeded due to increased demand
for this kind of training.
4 Number of examiners of vehicles
courses presented
4 4 3
4 courses commenced however only 3
were completed as at the end of the
financial. 1 is in progress.
5 Number of basic traffic officers
trained
225 283 165
Traffic Officers were still in training as at
financial year end and the course is still in
progress.
6 Number of basic traffic officers
courses presented
1 2 1
2 courses commenced but only 1 was
completed at the end of the financial year
end. 1 is still in progress.
7 Turnaround Strategy implemented
and reported on - 4 4

Sub- component: Road Safety Promotion

Purpose

The sub-programme, in close collaboration with partners in the national, provincial and local spheres, takes responsibility for the promotion of road safety education for all road users. The sub-programme also partners with
the RTMC, business and civil society organisations in the fulfilment of its mandate.

Strategic objectives

To increase road user compliance to the rules of the road

SUMMARY OF ACHIEVEMENTS

Road Safety Promotions

This sub-programme focuses primarily on pedestrians which have been highlighted as a road user category which
is the most vulnerable in relation to road fatalities. In close collaboration with partners in the national, provincial
and local spheres, this sub-programme takes responsibility for the promotion of road safety education for all road users. The sub-programme also partners with the RTMC, business and civil society organizations in the fulfilment
of its mandate.
The sub-programme has two indicators namely; Awareness campaigns and Schools involved in educational programmes.
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **53**
For the year under review this sub-programme was supposed to conduct 600 and the unit conducted 734 of such
activities at identified hazardous locations.
With regard to Schools involved in road safety education, 2 421 schools were involved in road safety education
across the Province.

1 Number of road safety awareness
interventions conducted
0 600 734
Due to road user behaviour and
attitude, additional activities were
coordinated.
2 Number of schools involved in road
safety education programme
1446 2100 2421
Due to the demand for road safety
educational interventions at schools.

54 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **55**

Part

56 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

Report of the Audit Committee
for the year ended 31 March 2016
Gauteng Provinvial Government
Report of the Audit Committee – Cluster 01
Gauteng Department of Community Safety
We are pleased to present our report for the financial year ended 31 March 2016.
Audit Committee and Attendance
The Audit Committee consists of the external Members listed hereunder and is required to meet a minimum of
at least two times per annum as per provisions of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA). In terms of the
approved Terms of Reference (GPG Audit Committee Charter), five meetings were held during the current year, i.e.
three meetings to consider the Quarterly Performance Reporting (financial and non-financial) and two meetings to
review and discuss the Annual Financial Statements and the Auditor-General of South Africa's (AGSA) Audit and
Management Reports.
Non-Executive
Name of Member Number of Meetings Attended
Mr. Vishnu Naicker 04
Mr. Mandla Ncube 04
Ms. Masaccha Mbonambi 05
Executive Members
In terms of the GPG Audit Committee Charter, officials listed hereunder are obliged to attend meetings of the Audit Committee:
Compulsory Attendees Number of Meetings Attended
Ms. Yoliswa Makhasi (Accounting Officer) 03
Mr. Stephen Podile (Acting Accounting Officer) 02
Mr. Vuyani Nongoboza (Chief Financial Officer) 05
Mr. Stanley De Klerk (Chief Risk Officer) 04
The Audit Committee noted that the Accounting Officer attended three (03) out of five (05) scheduled Audit Committee meetings since her appointment. The Audit Committee is satisfied that the Department adhered to the
provisions of the GPG Audit Committee Charter in relation to ensuring that there is proper representation for the Accounting Officer.
The Committee hereby also, confirms that Members of the Audit Committee met with Senior Management of the Department, Internal Audit and the Auditor-General collectively to address risks and challenges facing the
Department. A number of in-committee meetings were held to address control weaknesses and deviations within
the Department.
Audit Committee Responsibility
The Audit Committee reports that it has complied with its responsibilities arising from section 38(1)(a) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 3.1.13. The Audit Committee also reports that it has adopted appropriate formal terms
of reference as its Audit Committee Charter, has regulated its affairs in compliance with this Charter and has
discharged all its responsibilities as contained therein.
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **57**
The Effectiveness of internal control and Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Governance
In line with the PFMA and the recommendations from King III Report on Corporate Governance requirements, Internal Audit provides the Audit Committee and Management with assurance that the internal controls are appropriate and effective. This is achieved by means of the risk management process, as well as the identification of
corrective actions and suggested enhancements to the controls and processes.
The Audit Committee has observed
that the overall control environment of the Department has not shown significant improvement during the year
under review. Some deficiencies in the system of internal control and deviations were reported in the Internal Audit
Reports with specific emphasis on human resource management, supply chain management and the management
and reporting of performance information. To improve the overall control environment, the Department should put more effort in implementing the agreed action plans to address the previously reported audit findings.
The Audit Committee also reviewed progress with respect to the ICT Governance in line with the ICT Framework
issued by the Department of Public Service and Administration. The Department should continue the implementation
of effective controls over IT systems to ensure the reliability, availability, accuracy and protection of information.
Internal Audit

The Audit Committee is satisfied that the Internal Audit plan represents a clear alignment with the key risks, has
adequate information systems coverage, and a good balance across the different categories of audits, i.e. riskbased, mandatory, performance, computer and follow-up audits.
The Audit Committee has noted considerable improvement in the communication between the Executive
Management, the AGSA and the Internal Audit Function, which has strengthened the Corporate Governance initiatives within the Department.
The Audit Committee is satisfied with the content and quality of quarterly reports prepared and issued by Internal
Audit for the Department during the year under review. The Audit Committee wishes to stress that in order for the
Internal Audit Function to operate at optimal level as expected by the Audit Committee, the shortage in internal
audit capacity should be addressed.

Risk Management

Progress on the Departmental risk management was reported to the Audit Committee on a quarterly basis. The
Audit Committee is satisfied that the actual management of risk is receiving attention, although there are areas that still require
improvement with specific emphasis on risk governance and enhancement of the risk mitigation
strategies. The Risk Management Committee was functional during the year under review but its effectiveness
must be enhanced, Management continues to be encouraged to take full responsibility for the entire Enterprise
Risk Management process and must continue to support the Chief Risk Officer to even further enhance the
performance of the Department.

Forensic Investigations

A number of investigations were conducted during the year under review by Gauteng Provincial Treasury and
the Public Service Commission into supplier appointments and payments thereof and irregular appointments of
officials. Some of these investigations were completed in the year under review. The
recommendations are at various stages of implementation.
The quality of quarterly reports submitted in terms of the PFMA and the Division of Revenue Act
The Audit Committee is satisfied with the content and quality of financial and non-financial quarterly reports
prepared and submitted by the Accounting Officer of the Department during the year under review and confirms that the reports were in compliance with the statutory reporting framework.

Evaluation of Annual Financial Statements

The Audit Committee has:
• Reviewed and discussed the audited Annual Financial Statements to be included in the Annual Report, with the AGSA and the Accounting Officer;
• Reviewed the Audit Report of the AGSA;

• Reviewed the Department's compliance with legal and regulatory provisions; and
• Reviewed significant adjustments resulting from the audit.
The Audit Committee concurs with and accepts the AGSA's conclusions on the Annual Financial Statements,
and is of the opinion that the audited Annual Financial Statements be accepted and read together with the report of the AGSA.
The Department must be commended for its effort in reducing material statements when compared to the
prior year and is encouraged to minimise that to zero in the forthcoming financial year.

One-on-One Meeting with the Accounting Officer

The Audit Committee has met with the Accounting Officer for the Department to address unresolved issues.

One-on-One Meetings with the Executive Authority

The Audit Committee has met with the Executive Authority for the Department to apprise the MEC on the performance of the Department.

Auditor-General of South Africa

The Audit Committee has met with the AGSA to ensure that there are no unresolved issues.

Mr. Vishnu Naicker
Chairperson of the Audit Committee
Date: 31 July 2016

with legal and regulatory provisions; and
• Reviewed significant adjustments resulting from the audit.
The Audit Committee concurs with and accepts the AGSA's conclusions on the Annual Financial Statements, and
is of the opinion that the audited Annual Financial Statements be accepted and read together with the report of
the AGSA.
The Department must be commended for its effort in reducing material misstatements when compared to the prior year and is encouraged to minimise that to zero in the forthcoming financial year.

One-on-One Meeting with the Accounting Officer

The Audit Committee has met with the Accounting Officer for the Department to address unresolved issues.

One-on-One Meetings with the Executive Authority

The Audit Committee has met with the Executive Authority for the Department to apprise the MEC on the performance of the Department.

Auditor-General of South Africa

The Audit Committee has met with the AGSA to ensure that there are no unresolved issues.

Mr. Vishnu Naicker
Chairperson of the Audit Committee
Date: 31 July 2016

Report of the Accounting Officer

for the year ended 31 March 2016

During the year under review the department continued to execute its mandate in accordance with relevant legislation. The department also continued to implement its mandate in context of good governance principles and
practices. The ensuing sections of this Accounting Officers report cover a succinct summary of the departments'
progress and activities in this regard.

Financial management and budget control

The Department of Community Safety continued to enhance effective financial management controls to effectively manage the budget through improved monthly budget monitoring and review sessions. Additionally, the Department embarked on an on-going implementation process of internal controls. This improved the accuracy of
our financial reporting.

Departmental Receipts

The Department continued to implement its revenue collection plans.

The following table provides a breakdown of the sources of revenue for the department:

Departmental receipts	**2015/2016**		**2014/2015**		
	Estimate	**Actual Amount Collected**	**(Over)/ Under Collection**	**Estimate**	**Actual Amount Collected**	**(Over)/ Under Collection**
Sale of goods and services other than capital assets	**4,250**	8,754	(4,504)	4,014	7,944	(3 930)
Fines, penalties and forfeits	10,405	27,993	(17,588)	9,826	18,108	(8 282)
Interest, dividends and rent on land	17	(17)	3	(3)		
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	432	7,446	(7,014)	408	16,700	(16 292)
Total	**15,087**	**44,210**	**(29,121)**	**14 248**	**42,755**	**(28 507)**

2.1.7 Departmental revenue, expenditure, and other specific topics

The following table provides a breakdown of the sources of revenue for the department:

Departmental receipts	**2011/12 Actual R'000**	**2012/13 Actual R'000**	**2013/14 Actual R'000**	**2014/15 Actual R'000**	**2015/16 Actual R'000**	**% deviation from target**
Tax Revenue	None					
Non-tax revenue						
Other: Sales	6,431	3,787	15,073	7,944	8,754	205%
Fines, penalties and forfeitures	11,635	9,270	14,775	18,108	27,993	269%
Interest, dividends and rent on had	4	4	3	16		
Sales on capital assets	None					
Financial Transactions	2,542	385	16,700	7,446	1,723%	
Total Departmental Receipts	**20,612**	**13,442**	**29,852**	**42,755**	**44,210**	**293%**

For the financial year 2015/16, the Department of Community Safety budgeted to collect R15, 1 million in revenue.

However actual revenue collected for the year amounts for R44, 2 million per annum. This was a result of procedures

put in place for improving revenue collection.
The Department collected additional revenue through a number of other initiates. These included the following:
• Traffic escorts (includes but not limited to escorts of abnormal loads, sporting events
• Road closures during film shooting
• Traffic accident reports
60 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016
• Reconstruction of accident services
• Accreditation of the college to issue Profession Driving Permit (PRDP's)
• Storage fees for impounded vehicles

Collection rate for outstanding Traffic Fines

The collection rate for outstanding traffic fines was also improved. The Department has introduced new internal
controls to improve the collection of outstanding Traffic fines through the following:-
Engagement with local Magistrate Courts within the Province to collect funds paid over to courts,
• Engagement with collecting Agencies in increasing collection levels (eg. South African Post Office, City of Johannesburg, City of Ekurhuleni, City of Tshwane and other structures).
• The appointment of Administration Clerks and Prosecutors for the collection of revenue throughout the Gauteng Courts,
• Improvement in the issuing of J534,
• Establishment of a team responsible for the collection of old traffic fines issued to motorist by enforcing warrant
of arrests.

In terms of outstanding traffic fines there is no provision for any possible prescription on outstanding traffic fines
(i.e. this is the period for writing –off the debt based on Traffic Law Enforcement Regulations and procedures).
With the gradual rollout of AARTO Act 46 of 1998, the Department will be in a better position to collect even
more revenue.

Boekenhoutkloof Traffic Training College fees

The Boekenhoutkloof Traffic Training College also contributed to an increase in our fee collection.
The Boekenhoutkloof Traffic Training College is a leading and recognised institution rendering professional and development and is currently accredited with the Safety and Security Sector Education & Training Authority
(SASSETA), the Education and Training quality Assurer (ETQA) and Road Traffic Management Corporation. The
Traffic Training College currently offers the following courses:
• Examiner of vehicle and Examiner of Driver's license courses (duration 8 to 12 weeks);
• Basic Traffic Officers Course (duration 12 months);
• Advance driving training;
• Refresher of Traffic Officers Training;
• Public passenger Transportation Course; and
• Firearm Competency and overload Control Training.

Spending trends

Plans are in progress to market our services and improve our product offering. It is anticipated that this will lead
to greater demand for our services and increased revenue. During the year under review, the Department spent in accordance with the amount reflected in the table below:-

Year Main Appropriation R'000 Final Appropriation R'000 Actual Expenditure (Over)/Under Spending
2010/11 369 940 374 397 381 538 (7 141)
2011/12 423 747 423 747 400 622 23 125
2012/13 435 946 436 798 414 662 22 136
2013/14 496 937 496 937 494 904 2 033
2014/15 649 510 649 510 629 606 19 904
2015/16 736 080 736 080 714 728 21 352

The department incurred the expenditure depicted below across all of its programme areas

Programme Budget R'000 Actual Expenditure R'000 Variance R'000 Targets achieve %
Programme 1: Administration 92 884 92 222 662 99%
Programme 2: Civilian Oversight 188 120 167 430 20 690 89%
Programme 4: Traffic Management 455 076 455 076 100%
Total 736 080 714 728 21 352 97%

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **61**

2.1.9 Transfer payments

The department made the following transfer payments:

Description Amount R,000
Provinces and Municipalities R 220
Departmental agents and accounts 1 599
Households 2 623
Non-profit organisation 50 000

Total 54 442

2.1.8 Public Entities

During the year under review the department had no public entities.

2.1.9 Conditional grants and earmarked funds

The department received a conditional grant of R 1.3 million from National department of public works for the Expanded Public Works programme (EPWP).

Earmarked funds amounting to R 25 million for road safety campaigns was received from Road Traffic Management Corporation (RTMC), the other R 25 million was received in the prior financial period and was appropriated and paid in the current year, these funds were transferred to Self Help Association of Paraplegics (SHAP) which was working in partnership with the department in shock therapy road safety campaigns to change driver attitude.

2.1.10 Capital investment, maintenance and asset management plan

Departments are required to develop a capital investment and asset management plan. The estimate of Provincial Revenue and Expenditure should be used as a guide for provincial departments to report on capital project, while the ENE should be used for national departments to report on the capital investment, asset management and maintenance within departments.

Capital investment

The following information must be provided with regard to the department's capital investment programme:

• Building projects that are currently in progress (list projects) and when expected to be completed;
• Plans to close down or down- grade any current facilities;
• Current maintenance backlog and how the department plans to with su ch over the;
• Medium Term Expenditure Frame work (MTEF) period; and,
• Developments relating to the above that are expected to impact on the department's current expenditure**.** The department underspent on compensation of employees, this is due to the fact that Civilian Secretariat was not fully rolled out, due to the organisational structure process not being finalised.

The department was allocated R10.0 million during the adjustment budget process to procure uniform for patrollers. The tender was cancelled after potential service providers failed to comply with the required specification.

Overview of the operations of the Department

The department spent 97% of its budget during the year under review. This expenditure was distributed across the various programme areas as is illustrated below:

Programme 1: Administration

Administration spent 99% of the Appropriated Budget.

Programme 2: Civilian Oversight

Civilian Oversight spent 89% of its budget (after shifts and virements adjustments); the underspending is due to the new Civilian Secretariat structure has not been approved yet and other vacant posts in the unit that have not been filled. Furthermore, Community Police Relations was allocated a budget of R 10.0 million during adjustment for uniform.

Programme 3: Traffic Management

Traffic Management has spent 100% of its budget (after shifts and virements adjustments). Actual expenditure includes R 21.1 million unauthorised expenditure arising from 2009/10 financial year.

Impact on programmes and service delivery

The impact of the underspending during the year under review was limited. This underspending has also not had a significant impact on the 2016-2017 budget .

Actions taken or planned to avoid recurrence

The Department will improve controls and budget monitoring process to ensure that this problem does not recur. This will be done by regularly monitoring spending trends, procurement plans and service deliveries plans. Cost Containment measures will also continue to be implemented.

Virement and rollovers

With respect to Section 43 of the PFMA, an Accounting Officer may utilise a saving under a main division within the vote to defray excess expenditure under another main division within the same vote, unless the relevant Treasury directs otherwise. The Department conducted an in depth exercise to identify savings within programmes to be utilised to defray over expenditure within the vote.

The table below reflects a summary of virements affected between programmes during the year under review:

Year-end Shifting of Funds Year-end Virements R'000 Adjusted Budget Total Balance Available for Yearend and Virements Impact From (negative) Impact To (positive) Balance after shift Impact From (negative) Impact To (positive) Balance after Virement Final Appropriation

Administration 99 767 92 222 - - - - - - - (6 883) - - - 92 884
Civilian Oversight 194 130 167 430 21 352 (6 010) - - 21 352 188 120
Traffic Management 442 183 455 076 - - - - - - - - - 12 893 - 455 076
Total for Programmes 736 080 714 728 21 352 - - - - - (12 893) - 12 893 21 352 736 080

Asset management

The Department has the following categories of Assets on the Asset register, i.e. Capital Assets, Minor Assets.
The department is currently moving from a manual asset register to the SAP Asset Management module, to ensure compliance with the Asset Management Reforms. However, it must be stated that there are some system challenges encountered and work is in progress to resolve such challenges.
Monthly reporting to the Treasury has been done to ensure compliance. The minimum requirements for the Asset
Register and reporting have been met. Some assets were disposed of during the period under review due to mainly
obsolescence and redundancy or old and stolen assets. Some of these assets were donated to Non-Governmental
Organizations, Community Police Forums and Victim Empowerment Centres.
The Asset Register was updated as and when acquisitions and movements occurred. Asset Verification was
conducted and the Asset Register was updated accordingly. Monthly Reconciliations were performed to ensure
that the General Ledger on the BAS system reconciled with the Asset Register. These reconciliations were submitted
to the Provincial Treasury on a monthly basis.

Inventories

The Department has migrated to the SAP Inventory Management System. Stock counts were done on a quarterly
basis in all warehouses. Obsolete inventory items were disposed in compliance with the relevant disposal policies.
The value of the stock on hand is disclosed in the Annual Financial Statement of the financial year ending 31st
March 2016.

Unauthorised, fruitless and wasteful expenditure

SCOPA resolutions

The following resolutions were deemed necessary by SCOPA:

Reference to previous audit report and SCOPA resolutions

Subject Findings on progress

Gauteng Unauthorised Expenditure Act No. 3 of 2012
Unauthorised expenditure
Procurement of fleet
R21.0 million was condoned without funding by Legislature

Exemptions and deviations received from the National Treasury

The Department has not received any exemptions from the PFMA or deviated from the financial reporting requirement for the year under review.

Interim Financial Statements

The department has completed and submitted Interim Financial Statements at the end of each quarter as per the
requirements of Section 40 of PFMA. Guidance and advice was provided by the Gauteng Provincial Treasury and
Audit Committee.

Supply Chain Management

During the year under review no serious challenges were experienced in the Supply Chain process with the
exception of issues relating to assets. These issues include challenges experienced with the timeous finalization of asset counts as a result of under capacitation. It is anticipated that this challenges will be addressed in the new
financial year.
During the year under review the department did not appoint any service

provider through an unsolicited bid process. This was as a result of the appropriate SCM processes and systems being in place to ensure that irregular expenditure did not occur.

Exemptions and deviations received from the National Treasury

During the year under review, no exemptions and deviations were received from National Treasury.

Public Private Partnerships

During the year under review the department was not engaged in any Public Private Partnerships.

Events after the reporting date

There were no events that had taken place after reporting date 2015/2016.

Future plans of the Department

The Department will continue to implement its mandate as defined by Section 206 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, the South African Police Service Act and the Civilian Secretariat Act. These acts mandate us to provide oversight over both Police Performance and Police conduct.

In the pursuit of this mandate the department will not be discontinuing any of its activities conducted during the year under review, in the new financial year. No new major activities are proposed for 2016/2017. Instead the department will deploy its resources to implementing its mandate in a more targeted, effective, efficient and economical way.

Approval

The Annual Financial Statements set out on pages 67 to 117 have been approved by the Accounting Officer(s).

MS. YOLISWA MAKHASI
HEAD OF DEPARTMENT
27 MAY 2016

Report of the Auditor General

for the year ended 31 March 2016

Report of the Auditor-General to the Gauteng Provincial Legislature on vote no. 10 Gauteng Department of Community Safety

Report on the financial statements

Introduction

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Gauteng Department of Community Safety set out on pages 67 to 117 , which comprise the appropriation statement, the statement of financial position as at 31 March 2016, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, and cash flow for the year then ended, as well as the notes, comprising a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

Accounting officer's responsibility for the financial statements

2. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation of these financial statements in accordance with the Modified Cash Standards (MCS) prescribed by the National Treasury and the requirements of the Public Finance Management Act of South Africa, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA) and Division of Revenue Act of South Africa (Act No. 1 of 201 0) DoRA for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor-general's responsibility

3. My responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on my audit. I conducted my audit in accordance with Internationai Standards on Auditing. Those standards require that I comply with ethical requirements, and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

4. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the department's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinion.

Opinion

6. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Gauteng Department of Community Safety as at 31 March 2016 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with the Modified Cash Standards and the requirements of the PFMA.

Emphasis of matter

7. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Significant uncertainties

8. With reference to note 18 to the financial statements, the department is the defendant in various lawsuits amounting to R52 611 000. The ultimate outcome of the matters cannot presently be determined and no provision for any liability that may result has been made in the financial statements.

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **65**

Report on other legal and regulatory requirements

9. In accordance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives of selected programmes presented in the annual performance report, compliance with legislation and internal control. The objective of my tests was to identify reportable findings as described under each subheading but not to gather evidence to express assurance on these matters. Accordingly, I do not express an opinion or conclusion on these matters.

Predetermined objectives

10. I performed procedures to obtain evidence about the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information of the following selected programmes presented in the annual performance report of the department for the year ended 31 March 2016:

• Programme 2: Provincial Secretariat on pages 36 to 47

• Programme 3: Traffic Management on pages 48 to 53

11. I evaluated the usefulness of the reported performance information to determine whether it was presented in accordance with the National Treasury's annual reporting principles and whether the reported performance was consistent with the planned programmes. I further performed tests to determine whether indicators and targets were well defined, verifiable, specific, measurable, time bound and relevant, as required by the National Treasury's Framework for managing programme performance information (FMPPI).

12. I assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.

13. I did not identify material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for the selected programmes.

Additional matters

14. I draw attention to the following matters. My conclusions are not modified in respect of these matters:

Achievement of planned targets

15. Refer to the annual performance report on page(s) 13 to 54 for information on the achievement of the planned targets for the year.

Adjustment of material misstatements

16. I identified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for auditing with respect to reliability of the reported information for Programme 2: Civilian Secretariat and programme 3: Traffic Management. As management subsequently corrected the misstatements, I did not identify any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information.

Compliance with legislation

17. I performed procedures to obtain evidence that the department had complied with applicable legislation regarding financial matters, financial management and other related matters. My material findings on compliance with specific matters in key legislation, as set out in the general notice issued in terms of the PAA, are as follows:

Annual financial statements

18. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in accordance with the prescribed financial reporting framework as required by section 40(1) (a) of the PFMA as material adjustments in accrued

departmental revenue were identified during the audit; the material misstatements were subsequently corrected, resulting in the financial statements receiving an unqualified audit opinion.

Expenditure management

19. Effective steps were not taken to prevent irregular expenditure, amounting to R5 043 013 as disclosed in note 24 of the annual financial statements, as required by section 38(1)(c)(ii) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 9.1.1.

20. Contractual obligations and money owed by the department were not settled within 30 days, as required by section 38(1)(f) of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 8.2.3.

Internal control

21. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, annual performance report and compliance with legislation. The matters reported below are limited to the significant internal control deficiencies that resulted in the findings on the annual performance report and the findings on compliance with legislation included in this report.

Leadership

22. The accounting officer did not exercise adequate oversight responsibility regarding financial reporting, compliance with laws and regulations and related internal controls which resulted in instances of noncompliance with the PFMA, Treasury Regulationsand Preferential Procurement Regulations.

Financial and performance management

23. The accounting officer did not prepare accurate and complete financial statements that are supported and evidenced by reliable information. The financial statements were subject to material amendments resulting from the audit.

Investigations

24. A number of investigations were conducted in the year under review by Gauteng Provincial Treasury and the Public Service Commission into supplier appointments and payments thereof and irregular appointments of officials, respectively. Certain of these investigations were completed in the year under review.

Johannesburg
31 July 2016

Appropriation per programme

2015/16							**2014/15**
Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**	**%**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Programme							
1. Administration	99 767	-	(6 883)	92 884	92 222	662	99.3%	78 903	78 903
2. Civilian Oversight	194 130	-	(6 010)	188 120	167 430	20 690	89.0%	172 297	156 322
3. Traffic Management	442 183	-	12 893	455 076	433 900	21 176	95.3%	398 310	394 381
TOTAL	**736 080**	**-**	**-**	**736 080**	**693 552**	**42 528**	**94.2%**	**649 510**	**629 606**

2015/16 2014/15

Final Appropriation	**Actual Expenditure**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**
TOTAL (brought forward)	736 080	693 552	649 510	629 606
Reconciliation with statement of financial performance			
ADD			
Departmental receipts	44 210	42 755	
Actual amounts per statement of financial performance (total revenue)	**780 290**	**692 265**	
ADD			
Prior year unauthorised expenditure approved without funding	21 176		
Actual amounts per statement of financial performance (total expenditure)	**714 728**	**629 606**	

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

for the year ended 31 March 2016

Appropriation per economic classification

2015/16							**2014/15**
Adjusted Appropriation	**Shifting of Funds**	**Virement**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**	**Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation**	**Final Appropriation**	**Actual Expenditure**

Final Appropriation Actual expenditure R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Economic classification
Current payments 610 276 (7 772) (2) 602 503 559 975 42 528 92.9% 566 367 549 292
Compensation of employees 418 149 (11 164) (6) 406 979 396 289 10 690 97.4% 372 267 356 292
Salaries and wages 363 467 (5 806) (2 412) 355 249 344 593 10 656 97.0% 372 267 356 292
Social contributions 54 682 (5 358) 2 406 51 730 51 696 34 99.9% - -
Goods and services 192 127 3 191 4 195 322 163 484 31 838 83.7% 194 011 192 911
Administrative fees 100 234 - 334 334 - 100.0% 543 543
Advertising 7 481 3 486 (450) 10 517 10 517 - 100.0% 10 648 10 648
Minor assets 178 659 (65) 772 772 - 100.0% 935 935
Audit costs: External 5 194 (1 199) - 3 995 3 995 - 100.0% 3 181 3 181
Bursaries: Employees 1 045 (300) - 745 745 - 100.0% 1 025 1 025
Catering: Departmental activities
7 585 1 305 (3 122) 5 768 5 768 - 100.0% 10 711 10 711
Communication 6 148 414 (215) 6 347 5 685 662 89.6% 6 155 6 155
Computer services 2 950 (903) - 2 047 2 047 - 100.0% 2 526 2 526
Consultants: Business and advisory services
314 183 - 497 497 - 100.0% 2 075 2 075
Legal services 1 705 97 - 1 802 1 802 - 100.0% 731 731
Contractors 10 360 (521) (665) 9 174 9 174 - 100.0% 32 525 31 425
Agency and support / outsourced services
7 577 1 620 (2 073) 7 124 7 124 - 100.0% 16 271 16 271
Entertainment - - - - - - - 81 81
Fleet services 63 271 4 761 - 68 032 46 856 21 176 68.9% 22 829 22 829
Inventory: Clothing material and supplies
11 152 523 - 11 675 1 675 10 000 14.3% 2 015 2 015
Inventory: Farming supplies - - - - - - - 45 45
Inventory: Food and food supplies
659 1 135 - 1 794 1 794 - 100.0% 879 879
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas
237 (201) - 36 36 - 100.0% 9 9
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material
1 084 (728) - 356 356 - 100.0% - -
Inventory: Materials and supplies
724 (388) - 336 336 - 100.0% 782 782
Inventory: Medical supplies
418 (238) - 180 180 - 100.0% 309 309
Inventory: Medicine - - - - - - - 40 40
Inventory: Other supplies
264 (264) - - - - - 68 68
Consumable supplies 5 626 (36) (2 000) 3 590 3 590 - 100.0% 7 797 7 797
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies
4 228 (73) (604) 3 551 3 551 - 100.0% 5 696 5 696
Operating leases 23 120 (4 880) 11 275 29 515 29 515 - 100.0% 37 976 37 976
Property payments 5 331 6 007 - 11 338 11 338 - 100.0% 4 228 4 228
Transport provided: Departmental activity
- - - - - - - 127 127

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Appropriation per economic classification 2015/16 2014/15

Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual expenditure R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Travel and subsistence 15 731 (8 016) (708) 7 007 7 007 - 100.0% 7 489 7 489
Training and development 3 452 (1 927) (144) 1 381 1 381 - 100.0% 3 863 3 863
Operating payments 131 306 - 437 437 - 100.0% 396 396
Venues and facilities 3 682 (555) (900) 2 227 2 227 - 100.0% 5 284 5 284
Rental and hiring 2 380 2 690 (325) 4 745 4 745 - 100.0% 6 772 6 772
Interest and rent on land - 201 - 201 201 - 100.0% 89 89
Interest - 201 - 201 201 - 100.0% 20 20
Rent on land - - - - - - - 69 69
Transfers and subsidies 50 971 3 469 - 54 440 54 440 - 100.0% 7 225 7 225
Provinces and municipalities - 1 819 - 1 819 1 819 - 100.0% 383 383
Provinces - - - - - - - 161 161
Provincial agencies and funds
- - - - - - - 161 161
Municipalities - 1 819 - 1 819 1 819 - 100.0% 222 222
Municipal bank accounts
- - - - - - - - -
Municipal agencies and funds
- 1 819 - 1 819 1 819 - 100.0% 222 222
Departmental agencies and accounts
- - - - - - - 1 1
Departmental agencies

and accounts
- - - - - - - 1 1
Non-profit institutions 50 000 - - 50 000 50 000 - 100.0% 6 007 6 007
Households 971 1 650 - 2 621 2 621 - 100.0% 834 834
Social benefits 971 1 400 - 2 371 2 371 - 100.0% 1 1
Other transfers to households
- 250 - 250 250 - 100.0% 833 833
Payments for capital assets 74 767 4294 2 79 063 79 063 - 100.0% 75 910 73 081
Buildings and other fixed structures
1 000 (560) - 440 440 - 100.0% 88 88
Buildings 1 000 (560) - 440 440 - 100.0% - -
Other fixed structures - - - - - - - 88 88
Machinery and equipment 73 767 4 854 2 78 623 78 623 - 100.0% 75 812 72 983
Transport equipment 72 370 3 394 2 75 766 75 766 - 100.0% 52 047 49 218
Other machinery and equipment
1 397 1 460 - 2 857 2 857 - 100.0% 23 765 23 765
Intangible assets - - - - - - - 10 10
Payments for financial assets 66 9 - 75 75 - 100.0% 8 8
Total 736 080 - - 736 080 693 552 42 528 94.2% 649 510 629 606

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Programme 1: ADMINISTRATION 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Sub programme
1. Office of the MEC 7 670 762 (165) 8 267 8 267 - 100.0% 6 483 6 483
2. Office of the HOD 23 877 (573) (4 583) 18 721 18 721 - 100.0% 9 384 9 384
3. Financial Management 21 768 716 (979) 21 505 20 843 662 96.9% 20 688 20 688
4. Corporate Services 46 452 (905) (1 156) 44 391 44 391 - 100.0% 42 348 42 348
Total for sub programmes 99 767 - (6 883) 92 884 92 222 662 99.3% 78 903 78 903
Economic classification
Current payments 98 233 (2 390) (7 572) 88 271 87 609 662 99.3% 76 822 76 822
Compensation of employees 72 762 (1 081) (7 575) 64 106 64 106 - 100.0% 57 430 57 430
Salaries and wages 65 781 (1 312) (7 153) 57 316 57 316 - 100.0% 57 430 57 430
Social contributions 6 981 231 (422) 6 790 6 790 - 100.0% - -
Goods and services 25 471 (1 367) 3 24 107 23 445 662 97.3% 19 372 19 372
Administrative fees 94 81 - 175 175 - 100.0% 118 118
Advertising 240 (204) - 36 36 - 100.0% 254 254
Minor assets - 5 - 5 5 - 100.0% 129 129
Audit costs: External 5 194 (1 199) - 3 995 3 995 - 100.0% 3 181 3 181
Bursaries: Employees 1 045 (300) - 745 745 - 100.0% 923 923
Catering: Departmental activities
328 (259) 1 70 70 - 100.0% 204 204
Communication 2 075 780 - 2 855 2 193 662 76.8% 2 654 2 654
Computer services 2 750 (703) - 2 047 2 047 - 100.0% 2 526 2 526
Consultants: Business and advisory services
164 259 - 423 423 - 100.0% 1 224 1 224
Legal services 1 705 97 - 1 802 1 802 - 100.0% 727 727
Contractors 1 812 (791) - 1 021 1 021 - 100.0% 757 757
Agency and support / outsourced services
340 271 - 611 611 - 100.0% 264 264
Fleet services 1 282 (182) - 1 100 1 100 - 100.0% 435 435
Housing - - - - - - - - -
Inventory: Clothing material and supplies
- - - - - - - 5 5
Inventory: Food and food supplies
99 (96) - 3 3 - 100.0% - -
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas
216 (214) - 2 2 - 100.0% - -
Inventory: Materials and supplies
5 2 - 7 7 - 100.0% 92 92
Inventory: Medical supplies
- - - - - - - 60 60
Consumable supplies 1 010 269 - 1 279 1 279 - 100.0% 635 635

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Programme 1: ADMINISTRATION 2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final

Appropriation Actual expenditure R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies
1 340 (243) - 1 097 1 097 - 100.0% 1 363 1 363
Operating leases 2 121 (1 679) - 442 442 - 100.0% 772 772
Property payments 1 190 4 305 - 5 495 5 495 - 100.0% 348 348
Transport provided: Departmental activity
- - - - - - - - -
Travel and subsistence 952 (343) 2 611 611 - 100.0% 665 665
Training and development
1 381 (1 135) - 246 246 - 100.0% 818 818
Operating payments 2 12 - 14 14 - 100.0% 40 40
Venues and facilities 126 (100) - 26 26 - 100.0% 490 490
Rental and hiring - - - - - - - 688 688
Interest and rent on land - 58 - 58 58 - 100.0% 20 20
Interest - 58 - 58 58 - 100.0% 20 20
Rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 2 2 390 - 2 392 2 392 - 100.0% 266 266
Provinces and municipalities
- 1 599 - 1 599 1 599 - 100.0% 222 222
Provinces - - - - - - - - -
Provincial Revenue Funds
- - - - - - - - -
Provincial agencies and funds
- - - - - - - - -
Municipalities - 1 599 - 1 599 1 599 - 100.0% 222 222
Municipal bank accounts
- - - - - - - - -
Municipal agencies and funds
- 1 599 - 1 599 1 599 - 100.0% 222 222
Households 2 791 - 793 793 - 100.0% 44 44
Social benefits 2 541 - 543 543 - 100.0% 1 1
Other transfers to households
- 250 - 250 250 - 100.0% 43 43
Payments for capital assets 1 532 - 689 2 221 2 221 - 100.0% 1 815 1 815
Machinery and equipment 1 532 - 689 2 221 2 221 - 100.0% 1 805 1 805
Transport equipment 135 528 689 1 352 1 352 - 100.0% - -
Other machinery and equipment
1 397 (528) - 869 869 - 100.0% 1 805 1 805

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Programme 1: ADMINISTRATION 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual expenditure R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Intangible assets - - - - - - - 10 10
Payments for financial assets - - - - - - - - -
99 767 - (6 883) 92 884 92 222 662 99.3% 78 903 78 903

1.1 OFFICE OF THE MEC 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual expenditure Economic classification R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 7 533 208 (695) 7 046 7 046 - 100.0% 6 259 6 259
Compensation of employees 6 633 - (695) 5 938 5 938 - 100.0% 5 789 5 789
Goods and services 900 208 - 1 108 1 108 - 100.0% 470 470
Transfers and subsidies 2 26 - 28 28 - 100.0% 6 6
Households 2 26 - 28 28 - 100.0% 6 6
Payments for capital assets 135 528 530 1 193 1 193 - 100.0% 218 218
Buildings and other fixed structures
- - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 135 528 530 1 193 1 193 - 100.0% 218 218
Total 7 670 762 (165) 8 267 8 267 - 100.0% 6 483

1.2 OFFICE OF THE HOD 2015/16 2014/15 Adjusted Appropriation Shifting of Funds Virement Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation Final Appropriation Actual expenditure Economic classification R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000

Current payments 23 877 (705) (4 583) 18 589 18 589 - 100.0% 9 380 9 380
Compensation of employees 20 784 - (4 583) 16 201 16 201 - 100.0% 6 945 6 945
Goods and services 3 093 (705) - 2 388 2 388 - 100.0% 2 435 2 435
Transfers and subsidies - 132 - 132 132 - 100.0% - -
Households - 132 - 132 132 - 100.0% - -
Payments for capital assets - - - - - - - 4 4
Machinery and equipment - - - - - - - 4 4
Total 23 877 (573) (4 583) 18 721 18 721 - 100.0% 9 384 9 384

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

1.3 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
Economic classification
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 21 768 511 (1 138) 21 141 20 479 662 96.9% 20 432 20 432
Compensation of employees 15 155 (56) (1 138) 13 961 13 961 - 100.0% 14 918 14 918
Goods and services 6 613 509 - 7 122 6 460 662 90.7% 5 494 5 494
Interest and rent on land - 58 - 58 58 - 100.0% 20 20
Transfers and subsidies - 205 - 205 205 - 100.0% 1 1
Households - 205 - 205 205 - 100.0% 1 1
Payments for capital assets - - 159 159 159 - 100.0% 255 255
Buildings and other fixed structures
- - - - -
Machinery and equipment - - 159 159 159 - 100.0% 255 255
Total 21 768 716 (979) 21 505 20 843 662 96.9% 20 688 20 688

1.4 CORPORATE SERVICES
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
Economic classification
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 45 055 (2 404) (1 156) 41 495 41 495 - 100.0% 40 751 40 751
Compensation of employees 30 190 (1 025) (1 159) 28 006 28 006 - 100.0% 29 778 29 778
Goods and services 14 865 (1 379) 3 13 489 13 489 - 100.0% 10 973 10 973
Transfers and subsidies - 2 027 - 2 027 2 027 - 100.0% 259 259
Provinces and municipalities - 1 599 - 1 599 1 599 - 100.0% 222 222
Households - 428 - 428 428 - 100.0% 37 37
Payments for capital assets 1 397 (528) - 869 869 - 100.0% 1 338 1 338
Machinery and equipment 1 397 (528) - 869 869 - 100.0% 1 328 1 328
Intangible assets - - - - - - - 10 10
Total 46 452 (905) (1 156) 44 391 44 391 - 100.0% 42 348 42 348

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Programme 2: CIVILIAN OVERSIGHT
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Sub programme
1. Programme Support 5 062 (320) - 4 742 4 742 - 100.0% 5 536 4 028
2. Policy and Research 9 241 (853) - 8 388 8 388 - 100.0% 21 531 21 531
3. Monitoring and Evaluation
40 641 1 310 (987) 40 964 38 091 2 873 93.0% 30 962 26 545
4. Safety Promotion 88 609 (4 447) (2 874) 81 288 73 471 7 817 90.4% 81 581 71 531
5. Community Police Relations
50 577 4 310 (2 149) 52 738 42 738 10 000 81.0% 32 687 32 687
Total for sub programmes 194 130 - (6 010) 188 120 167 430 20 690 89.0% 172 297 156 322

Economic classification Current payments 175 564 (16 734) (15 532) 143 298 122 608 20 690 85.6% 155 210 139 235
Compensation of employees 90 544 (10 088) (3 861) 76 595 65 905 10 690 86.0% 79 533 63 558
Salaries and wages 84 728 (10 075) (3 861) 70 792 60 136 10 656 84.9% 79 533 63 558
Social contributions 5 816 (13) - 5 803 5 769 34 99.4% - -
Goods and services 85 020 (6 788) (11 671) 66 561 56 561 10 000 85.0% 75 677 75 677
Administrative fees - 147 - 147 147 - 100.0% 16 16
Advertising 7 013 3 895 (450) 10 458 10 458 - 100.0% 9 884 9 884
Minor assets 148 (16) (65) 67 67 - 100.0% 65 65
Bursaries: Employees - - - - - - - 21 21
Catering: Departmental activities
7 078 1 606 (3 123) 5 561 5 561 - 100.0% 10 051 10 051
Communication 1 960 (301) (216) 1 443 1 443 - 100.0% 1 755 1 755
Computer services 200 (200) - - - - - - -
Consultants: Business and advisory services
150 (76) - 74 74 - 100.0% 851 851
Contractors 6 046 197 (665) 5 578 5 578 - 100.0% 18 623 18 623
Agency and support / outsourced services
5 957 229 (2 073) 4 113 4 113 - 100.0% 7 953 7 953
Fleet services 18 842 (2 559) - 16 283 16 283 - 100.0% 5 740 5 740
Housing - - - - - - - - -
Inventory: Clothing material and supplies
10 000 - - 10 000 - 10 000 - 798 798
Inventory: Farming supplies
- - - - - - - 45 45
Inventory: Food and food supplies
8 230 - 238 238 - 100.0% 260 260
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas
19 12 - 31 31 - 100.0% 1 1
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material
800 (800) - - - - - - -
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **75**
Programme 2: CIVILIAN OVERSIGHT
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Inventory: Materials and supplies
543 (392) - 151 151 - 100.0% 229 229
Inventory: Medical supplies
203 (192) - 11 11 - 100.0% 82 82
Inventory: Medicine - - - - - - - 40 40
Inventory: Other supplies
- - - - - - - 2 2
Consumable supplies 4 201 (719) (2 000) 1 482 1 482 - 100.0% 506 506
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies
2 007 96 (1000) 1 103 1 103 - 100.0% 2 016 2 016
Operating leases 4 196 (4 196) - - - - - - -
Property payments 2 000 78 - 2 078 2 078 - 100.0% 2 869 2 869
Travel and subsistence 6 353 (5 049) (710) 594 594 - 100.0% 1 283 1 283
Training and development
1 655 (907) (144) 604 604 - 100.0% 1 728 1 728
Operating payments 129 294 - 423 423 - 100.0% 330 330
Venues and facilities 3 232 (131) (900) 2 201 2 201 - 100.0% 4 702 4 702
Rental and hiring 2 280 1 966 (325) 3 921 3 921 - 100.0% 5 827 5 827
Interest and rent on land - 142 - 142 142 - 100.0% - -
Interest - 142 - 142 142 - 100.0% - -
Transfers and subsidies - 93 - 93 93 - 100.0% 12 12
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - 2 2
Provinces - - - - - - - 1 1
Provincial agencies and funds
- - - - - - - 1 1
Departmental agencies and accounts
- - - - - - - 1 1
Departmental agencies - - - - - - - 1 1
Non-profit institutions - - - - - - - 7 7
Households - 93 - 93 93 - 100.0% 3 3
Social benefits - 93 - 93 93 - 100.0% - -
Other transfers to households
- - - - - - - 3 3
Payments for capital assets 18 516 16 649 9 522 44 687 44 687 - 100.0% 17 075 17 075
Buildings and other fixed structures
1 000 (560) - 440 440 - 100.0% - -
Buildings 1 000 (560) - 440 440 - 100.0% - -
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

76 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016
Programme 2: CIVILIAN OVERSIGHT
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 17 516 17 209 9 522 44 247 44 247 - 100.0% 17 075 17 075
Transport equipment 17 516 17 199 9 522 44 237 44 237 - 100.0% - -
Other machinery and equipment
- 10 - - - - 100.0% 17 075 17 075
Payments for financial assets 50 (8) - 42 42 - 100.0% - -
Total 194 130 - (6 010) 188 120 167 430 20 690 89.0% 172 297 156 322
2.1 PROGRAMME SUPPORT
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
Economic classification
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 5 062 (320) - 4 742 4 742 - 100.0% 5 536 4 028
Compensation of employees 4 997 (304) - 4 693 4 693 - 100.0% 5 464 3 956
Goods and services 65 (16) - 49 49 - 100.0% 72 72
Total 5 062 (320) - 4 742 4 742 - 100.0% 5 536 4 028
2.2 POLICY AND RESEARCH
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
Economic classification
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 9 241 (853) - 8 388 8 388 - 100.0% 21 528 21 528
Compensation of employees 4 150 (389) - 3 761 3 761 - 100.0% 4 435 4 435
Goods and services 5 091 (464) - 4 627 4 627 - 100.0% 17 093 17 093
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies - - - - - - - 3 3
Households - - - - - - - 3 3
Total 9 241 (853) - 8 388 8 388 - 100.0% 21 531 21 531
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **77**
2.3 MONITORING AND EVALUATION
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
Economic classification
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Current payments 28 046 (3 710) (987) 23 355 20 476 2 873 87.7% 18 022 13 605
Goods and services 13 656 (433) (987) 12 236 9 363 2 873 76.5% 13 241 8 824
Payments for capital assets 12 580 5 024 - 17 604 17 604 - 100.0% 12 940 12 940
Buildings and other fixed structures
- - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 12 580 5 024 - 17 604 17 604 - 100.0% 12 940 12 940
Payments for financial assets 15 (4) - 11 11 - 100.0% - -
Total 40 641 1 310 (987) 40 964 38 091 2 873 93.0% 30 962 26 545
2.4 SAFETY PROMOTION
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
Economic classification
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000

Current payments 84 726 (9 0934) (2 874) 72 758 64 941 7 817 89.3% 78 145 68 095
Compensation of employees 49 727 (7 190) (2 874) 39 663 31 846 7 817 80.3% 40 435 30 385
Goods and services 34 999 (2 046) - 32 953 32 953 - 100.0% 37 710 37 710
Interest and rent on land - 142 142 142 - 100.0% - -
Transfers and subsidies - 93 - 93 93 - 100.0% 8 8
Provinces 1 1
Provincial agencies and funds 1 1
Non-profit institutions - - - - - 7 7
Households - 93 - 93 93 - 100.0% - -
Payments for capital assets 3 883 4 554 - 8 437 8 437 - 100.0% 3 428 3 428
Buildings and other fixed structures
1 000 (560) - 440 440 - 100.0% - -
Machinery and equipment 2 883 5 114 - 7 997 7 997 - 100.0% 3 428 3 428
Payments for financial assets - - - - - - - - -
Total 88 609 (4 447) (2 874) 81 288 73 471 7817 90.4% 81 581 71 531

2.5 COMMUNITY POLICE RELATIONS

2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
Economic classification
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 48 489 (2 757) (11 671) 34 061 24 061 10 000 70.6% 31 979 31 979
Compensation of employees 18 014 (1 772) - 16 242 16 242 - 100.0% 15 958 15 958
Goods and services 30 475 (985) (11 671) 17 819 7 819 10 000 43.9% 16 021 16 021
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies - - - - - - - 1 1
Departmental agencies and accounts
- - - - - - - 1 1
Payments for capital assets 2 053 7 071 9 522 18 646 18 646 - 100.0% 707 707
Machinery and equipment 2 053 7 071 9 522 18 646 18 646 - 100.0% 707 707
Payments for financial assets 35 (4) 31 31 - 100.0% - -
Total 50 577 4 310 (2 149) 52 738 42 7378 10 000 81.0% 32 687 32 687

Programme 3: TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT

2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Sub programme
1. Management 1 630 48 236 1 914 1 914 - 100.0% 4 936 4 936
2. Public Transport Inspection 35 795 323 140 36 258 36 258 - 100.0% 39 491 39 491
3.Road Safety Education 16 131 (1 401) 610 15 340 15 340 - 100.0% 15 887 15 887
4. Road Safety Project 26 253 449 6 886 33 588 33 588 - 100.0% 31 033 31 033
5.Special Services 13 280 2 953 2 572 18 805 18 805 - 100.0% 14 298 14 298
6. Traffic Law Enforcement 322 490 (12 327) 1 462 311 625 290 449 21 176 93.2% 253 463 249 534
7. Traffic Traffic College 26 604 9 956 987 37 546 37 546 - 100.0% 39 202 39 202
Total for sub programmes 442 183 - 12 893 455 0736 433 900 21 176 95.3% 398 310 394 381
Economic classification
Current payments 336 479 11 352 23 102 370 933 349 757 21 176 94.3% 334 335 333 235
Compensation of employees 254 843 5 11 430 266 278 266 278 - 100.0% 235 304 235 304
Salaries and wages 212 958 5 581 8 602 227 141 227 141 - 100.0% 235 304 235 304
Social contributions 41 885 (5 576) 2 828 39 137 39 137 - 100.0% - -
Goods and services 81 636 11 346 11 672 104 654 83 478 21 176 79.7% 98 962 97 862
Administrative fees 6 - 12 12 - 100.0% 409 409
Advertising 228 (205) - 23 23 - 100.0% 510 510
Minor assets 30 670 - 700 700 - 100.0% 741 741
Bursaries: Employees - - - - - - - 81 81
Catering: Departmental activities

179 (42) - 137 137 - 100.0% 456 456
Communication 2 113 (65) - 2 049 2 049 - 100.0% 1 746 1 746
Legal services - - - - - - - 4 4
Contractors 2 502 73 - 2 575 2 575 - 100.0% 13 145 12 045
Agency and support / outsourced services
1 280 1 120 - 2 400 2 400 - 100.0% 8 054 8 054
Entertainment - - - - - - - 81 81
Fleet services 43 147 7 502 - 50 649 29 4723 21 176 58.2% 16 654 16 654
Housing - - - - - - - - -
Inventory: Clothing material and supplies
1 152 523 - 1 675 1 675 - 100.0% 1 212 1 212
Inventory: Food and food supplies
552 1 001 - 1 553 1 553 - 100.0% 619 619
Inventory: Fuel, oil and gas
2 1- - 3 3 - 100.0% 8 8
Inventory: Learner and teacher support material
284 72 - 356 356 - 100.0% - -
Inventory: Materials and supplies
176 2 - 178 178 - 100.0% 461 461

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Programme 3: TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Inventory: Medical supplies
215 (46) - 169 169 - 100.0% 167 167
Inventory: Other supplies
264 (264) - - - - - 66 66
Consumable supplies 415 414 - 829 829 - 100.0% 6 656 6 656
Consumable: Stationery, printing and office supplies
881 74 396 1 351 1 351 - 100.0% 2 317 2 317
Operating leases 16 803 995 11 275 29 073 29 073 - 100.0% 37 204 37 204
Property payments 2 141 1 624 - 3 765 3 765 - 100.0% 1 011 1 011
Transport provided: Departmental activity
- - - - - - - 127 127
Travel and subsistence 8 426 (2 624) - 5 802 5 802 - 100.0% 5 541 5 541
Training and development
416 115 - 531 531 - 100.0% 1 317 1 317
Operating payments - - - - - - - 26 26
Venues and facilities 324 (324) - - - - - 92 92
Rental and hiring 100 724 - 824 824 - 100.0% 257 257
Interest and rent on land - 1 - 1 1 - 100.0% 69 69
Interest - 1 - 1 1 - 100.0% - -
Rent on land - - - - - - - 69 69
Transfers and subsidies 50 969 986 - 51 955 51 955 - 100.0% 6 947 6 947
Provinces and municipalities
- 220 - 220 220 - 100.0% 160 160
Provinces - - - - - - - 160 160
Provincial agencies and funds
- - - - - - - 160 160
Municipalities - 220 - 220 220 - 100.0% - -
Municipal bank accounts
- - - - - - - - -
Municipal agencies and funds
- 220 - 220 220 - 100.0% - -
Non-profit institutions 50 000 - - 50 000 50 000 - 100.0% 6 000 6 000
Households 969 766 - 1 735 1 735 - 100.0% 787 787
Social benefits 969 766 - 1 735 1 735 - 100.0% - -
Other transfers to households
- - - - - - - 787 787

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Programme 3: TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Payments for capital assets 54 719 (12 355) (10 209) 32 155 32 155 - 100.0% 57 020 54 191
Buildings and other fixed structures
- - - - - - 100.0% 88 88
Buildings - - - - - - 100.0% - -
Other fixed structures - - - - - - - 88 88
Machinery and equipment
54 719 (12 355) (10 209) 32 155 32 155 - 100.0% 56 932 54 103
Transport equipment 54 719 (143 33) (10 209) 30177 30177 - 100.0% 52 047 49 218
Other machinery and

equipment
- 1 978 - 1 978 1 978 - 100.0% 4 885 4 885
Payments for financial assets
16 17 - 33 33 - 100.0% 8 8
442 183 - 12 893 455 076 433 900 21 176 95.3% 398 310 394 381
3.2 MANAGEMENT
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
Economic classification
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 1 630 48 236 1 914 1 914 - 100.0% 4 936 4 936
Compensation of employees 1 569 - 236 1 805 1 805 - 100.0% 4 850 4 850
Goods and services 61 48 - 109 109 - 100.0% 86 86
- -
Total 1 630 48 236 1 914 1 914 - 100.0% 4 936 4 936

3.3 PUBLIC TRANSPORT INSPECTION
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
Economic classification
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 16 131 (1 401) 610 15 340 15 340 - 100.0% 15 873 15 873
Compensation of employees 14 232 - 610 14 842 14 842 - 100.0% 14 830 14 830
Goods and services 1 899 (1 401) - 498 498 - 100.0% 1 043 1 043
Payments for capital assets - - - - - - - 14 14
Buildings and other fixed structures
- - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment - - - - - - - 14 14
Total 16 131 (1 401) 610 15 340 15 340 - 100.0% 15 887 15 887

3.5 ROAD SAFETY PROJECT
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
Economic classification
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 26 247 400 6 886 33 533 33 533 - 100.0% 30 486 30 486
Compensation of employees 25 644 - 6 886 32 529 32 529 - 100.0% 28 559 28 559
Goods and services 603 401 - 1 004 1 004 - 100.0% 1 927 1 927
Interest and rent on land - -
Transfers and subsidies 6 49 - 55 55 - 100.0% 13 13
Provinces and municipalities - - - - - - - 1 1
Households 6 49 - 55 55 - 100.0% 12 12
Payments for capital assets - - - - - - - 534 534
Machinery and equipment - - - - - - - 534 534

Total 26 253 449 6 886 33 588 33 588 - 100.0% 31 033 31 033
3.6 SPECIAL SERVICES
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
Economic classification
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 13 273 2 879 2 572 18 724 18 724 - 100.0% 12 499 12 499
Compensation of employees 11 477 3 985 2 572 18 034 18 034 - 100.0% 11 018 11 018
Goods and services 1 796 (1 106) - 690 690 - 100.0% 1 481 1 481
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 7 74 - 81 81 - 100.0% 4 4
Households 7 74 - 81 81 - 100.0% 4 4
Payments for capital assets - - - - - - - 1 795 1 795
Machinery and equipment - - - - - - - 1 795 1 795
Total 13 280 2 953 2 572 18 805 18 805 - 100.0% 14 298 14 298

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

3.7 TRAFFIC LAW ENFORCEMENT
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
Economic classification
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 217 664 (280) 11 671 229 055 207 879 21 176 90.8% 194 608 193 508
Compensation of employees 147 931 (8 527) - 139 404 139 404 - 100.0% 120 595 120 595
Goods and services 69 733 8 246 11 671 89 650 68 474 21 176 76.4% 73 944 72 844
Interest and rent on land - 1 - 1 1 - 100.0% 69 69
Transfers and subsidies 50 572 1 026 - 51 598 51 598 - 100.0% 6 800 6 800
Provinces and municipalities - 220 - 220 220 - 100.0% 159 159
Higher education institutions - - - - - - - - -
Foreign governments and international organisations - - - - - - - -
Public corporations and private enterprises - - - - - - - - -
Non-profit institutions 50 000 - - 50 000 50 000 - 100.0% 6 000 6 000-
Households 572 806 - 1 378 1 378 - 100.0% 641 641
Payments for capital assets 54 238 (13 090) (10 209) 30 939 30 939 - 100.0% 52 047 49 218
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - - - - - - -
Machinery and equipment 54 238 (13 090) (10 209) 30 939 30 939 - 100.0% 52 047 49 218
Payments for financial assets 16 17 - 33 33 - 100.0% 8 8
Total 322 490 (12 327) 1 462 311 625 290 449 21 176 93.2% 253 463 249 534
3.8 TRAINING TRAFFIC COLLEGE
2015/16 2014/15
Adjusted Appropriation
Shifting of Funds
Virement Final Appropriation
Actual Expenditure
Variance Expenditure as % of final appropriation
Final Appropriation
Actual expenditure
Economic classification
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Current payments 25 887 9 419 987 36 293 36 293 - 100.0% 38 297 38 297
Compensation of employees 18 677 4 547 986 24 210 24 210 - 100.0% 20 252 20 252
Goods and services 7 210 4 872 - 12 083 12 083 - 100.0% 18 045 18 045
Interest and rent on land - - - - - - - -
Transfers and subsidies 236 (199) - 37 37 - 100.0% 80 80
Households 236 (199) - 37 37 - 100.0% 80 80
Payments for capital assets 481 735 - 1 216 1 216 - 100.0% 825 825
Buildings and other fixed structures - - - 100.0% 88 88
Machinery and equipment 481 735 - 1 216 1 216 - 100.0% 737 737
Total 26 604 9 955 987 37 546 37 546 - 100.0% 39 202 39 202

APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **85**

1. Detail of transfers and subsidies as per Appropriation Act (after Virement):

Detail of these transactions can be viewed in the note on Transfers and subsidies, disclosure notes and Annexure 1 (A-H) to the Annual Financial Statements.

2. Detail of specifically and exclusively appropriated amounts voted (after Virement):

Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 1 (Annual Appropriation) to the Annual Financial Statements.

3. Detail on payments for financial assets

Detail of these transactions per programme can be viewed in the note on Payments for financial assets to the Annual Financial Statements.

4. Explanations of material variances from Amounts Voted (after Virement):

4.1 Per programme Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance R'000 Variance as a % of Final Appropriation

Programme 1 : Administration 92 884 92 222 662 1%

Programme 2 : Civilian Oversight 188 120 167430 20 690 11%

Programme 3 : Traffic Management 455 076 455 076 - 0%

TOTAL 736 080 714 728 21 352 3%

The underspending is programme one Administration is due to a Cell C transaction which was authorised for payment but was never paid, the BAS system recorded the amount as an expense and a payable, the transaction needs to be reversed as it not an expense for the department. Civilian Oversight has spent 89% of its budget as at 31 March 2016, the underspending is as a result of

• A R 10 million for the procurement of patroller uniform, an application for a roll – over has been forwarded to treasury

• An incapacitated Civilian Secretariat unit due to an organisational structure not being finalised.

4.2 Per economic classification Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Variance as a % of Final Appropriation R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000

Current payments 602 184 559 974 42 528 7%

Compensation of employees 406 979 396 289 10 690 3%

Goods and services 195 323 163 484 31 838 16%

Interest and rent on land 201 201 - 0%

Transfers and subsidies 54 440 54 440 - 0%

Provinces and municipalities 1 819 1 819 - 0%

Non-profit institutions 50 000 50 000 - 0%

Households 2 621 2 621 - 0%

Payments for capital assets 79 063 79 063 - 0%

Buildings and other fixed structures 440 440 - 0%

Machinery and equipment 78 623 78 623 - 0%

Payments for financial assets 75 75 - 0%

Please note that the current payment amount does not include the unauthorised expenditure approved without funding or R 21.2 million.

4.3 Per conditional grant Final Appropriation Actual Expenditure Variance Variance as a % of Final Appropriation R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000

Expanded Public Works Program (EPWP) 1 345 1 345 - 0%

NOTE S TO THE APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

for the year ended 31 March 2016

Note 2015/16 2014/15 R'000 R'000

REVENUE

Annual appropriation 1 736 080 649 510

Departmental revenue 3 44 210 42 755

TOTAL REVENUE 780 290 692 265

EXPENDITURE

Current expenditure

Compensation of employees 4 396 288 356 294

Goods and services 5 163 483 192 910

Interest and rent on land 6 201 90

Total current expenditure 559 972 549 294

Transfers and subsidies

Transfers and subsidies 8 54 442 7 227

Total transfers and subsidies 54 442 7 227

Expenditure for capital assets

Tangible assets 9 79 063 73 067

Intangible assets 9 - 10

Total expenditure for capital assets 79 063 73 077

Unauthorised expenditure approved without funding 10 21 176 -

Payments for financial assets 7 75 8

TOTAL EXPENDITURE 714 728 629 606

SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR 65 562 62 659

Reconciliation of Net Surplus/(Deficit) for the year

Voted funds 21 352 19 904

Annual appropriation 21 352 19 904

Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts 14 44 210 42 755

SURPLUS/(DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR 65 562 62 659
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE
for the year ended 31 March 2016
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **87**
Note 2015/16 2014/15 R'000 R'000
ASSETS
Current assets 27 976 34 951
Unauthorised expenditure 10 1 322 22 498
Cash and cash equivalents 11 20 604 9 801
Receivables 12 6 050 2 652
TOTAL ASSETS 27 976 34 951
LIABILITIES
Current liabilities 27 893 34 889
Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund 13 22 999 21 551
Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund 14 4 073 11 545
Payables 15 821 1 793
TOTAL LIABILITIES 27 893 34 889
NET ASSETS 83 62
Note 2015/16 2014/15 R'000 R'000
Represented by:
Recoverable revenue 83 62
TOTAL 83 62
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION
as at 31 March 2016
88 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016
Note 2015/16 2014/15 R'000 R'000
Recoverable revenue
Opening balance 62 55
Transfers: **21 7**
Debts raised 21 7
Closing balance **83 62**
TOTAL 83 62
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSET S
for the year ended 31 March 2016
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safety **89**
Note 2015/16 2014/15 R'000 R'000
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES
Receipts 780 290 692 265
Annual appropriated funds received 1.1 736 080 649 510
Departmental revenue received 3 44 193 42 752
Interest received 3.3 17 3
Net (increase)/decrease in working capital 16 806 (23 922)
Surrendered to Revenue Fund (71 586) (43 557)
Current payments (580 947) (549 204)
Interest paid 6 (201) (90)
Payments for financial assets (75) (8)
Transfers and subsidies paid (54 442) (7 227)
Net cash flow available from operating activities 16 89 845 68 257
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES
Payments for capital assets 9 (79 063) (73 077)
Net cash flows from investing activities (79 063) (73 077)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES
Increase/(decrease) in net assets 21 -
Net cash flows from financing activities 21 -
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents 10 803 (4 820)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period 9 801 14 621
Unrealised gains and losses within cash and cash equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period 17 20 604 9 801
CASH FLOW STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016
90 Gauteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016
Summary of significant accounting policies
The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the following policies, which have been applied consistently in all material aspects, unless otherwise indicated. Management has concluded that the financial statements present fairly the department's primary and secondary information.
The historical cost convention has been used, except where otherwise indicated. Management has used assessments and estimates in preparing the annual financial statements. These are based on the best information available at the time of preparation.
Where appropriate and meaningful, additional information has been disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the financial statements and to comply with the
statutory requirements of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA), Act 1 of 1999 (as amended by Act 29 of 1999), and the Treasury Regulations issued in terms
of the PFMA and the annual Division of Revenue Act.
1 Basis of preparation
The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Modified Cash Standard.
2 Going concern
The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis.
3 Presentation currency
Amounts have been presented in the currency of the South African Rand (R) which is also the functional currency of the department.
4 Rounding
Unless otherwise stated financial figures have been rounded to the nearest one thousand Rand (R'000).

5 Comparative information

5.1 Prior period comparative information

Prior period comparative information has been presented in the current year's financial statements. Where necessary figures included in the prior period financial statements have been reclassified to ensure that the format in which the information is presented is consistent with the format of the current year's financial statements.

5.2 Current year comparison with budget

A comparison between the approved, final budget and actual amounts for each programme and economic classification is included in the appropriation statement.

6 Revenue

6.1 Appropriated funds

Appropriated funds comprises of departmental allocations as well as direct charges against the revenue fund (i.e. statutory appropriation).

Appropriated funds are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date the appropriation becomes effective.

Adjustments made in terms of the adjustments budget process are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date the adjustments become effective.

The net amount of any appropriated funds due to / from the relevant revenue fund at the reporting date is recognised as a payable / receivable in the statement of financial position.

6.2 Departmental revenue

Departmental revenue is recognised in the statement of financial performance when received and is subsequently paid into the relevant revenue fund, unless stated otherwise.

Any amount owing to the relevant revenue fund at the reporting date is recognised as a payable in the statement of financial position.

6.3 Accrued departmental revenue

Accruals in respect of departmental revenue (excluding tax revenue) are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when:

• it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the department; and

• the amount of revenue can be measured reliably.

The accrued revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration receivable.

Accrued tax revenue (and related interest and / penalties) is measured at amounts receivable from collecting agents.

7 Expenditure

7.1 Compensation of employees

Salaries and wages

Salaries and wages are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

Social contributions

Social contributions made by the department in respect of current employees are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

Social contributions made by the department in respect of ex-employees are classified as transfers to households in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

7.2 Other expenditure

Other expenditure (such as goods and services, transfers and subsidies and payments for capital assets) is recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment. The expense is classified as a capital expense if the total consideration paid is more than the capitalisation threshold.

7.3 Accrued expenditure payable

Accrued expenditure payable is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the goods are received or, in the case of services, when they are rendered to the department or in the case of transfers and subsidies when they are due and payable.

Accrued expenditure payable is measured at cost.

7.4 Leases

Operating leases

Operating lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as current expenditure in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

The operating lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements.

Finance leases

Finance lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as capital expenditure in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

The finance lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements and are not apportioned between the capital and interest portions.

Finance lease assets acquired at the end of the lease term are recorded and measured at the lower of:

• cost, being the fair value of the asset; or

• the sum of the minimum lease payments made, including any payments made to acquire ownership at the end of the lease term, excluding interest.

8 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are stated at cost in the statement of financial position.

Bank overdrafts are shown separately on the face of the statement of financial position as a current liability.

For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held, other short-term highly liquid investments and bank overdrafts.

9 Prepayments and advances

Prepayments and advances are recognised in the statement of financial position when the department receives or disburses the cash.

Prepayments and advances are initially and subsequently measured at cost.

<Indicate when prepayments are expensed and under what circumstances.>

10 Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost plus accrued interest, where interest is charged, less amounts already settled or written-off. Write-offs are made according to the department's write-off policy.

11 Financial assets

11.1 Financial assets (not covered elsewhere)

A financial asset is recognised initially at its cost plus transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial.

At the reporting date, a department shall measure its financial assets at cost, less amounts already settled or written-off, except for recognised loans and receivables, which are measured at cost plus accrued interest, where interest is charged, less amounts already settled or written-off.

11.2 Impairment of financial assets

Where there is an indication of impairment of a financial asset, an estimation of the reduction in the recorded carrying value, to reflect the best estimate of the amount of the future economic benefits expected to be received from that asset, is recorded in the notes to the financial statements.

12 Payables

Loans and payables are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost.

13 Capital Assets

13.1 Immovable capital assets

Immovable capital assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost.

Immovable capital assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction is measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Where the cost of immovable capital assets cannot be determined reliably, the immovable capital assets are measured at R1 unless the fair value of the asset has been reliably estimated, in which case the fair value is used.

All assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) may be recorded at R1.

Immovable capital assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or impairment.

Subsequent expenditure that is of a capital nature is added to the cost of the asset at the end of the capital project unless the immovable asset is recorded by another department in which case the completed project costs are transferred to that department.

13.2 Movable capital assets

Movable capital assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost. Movable capital assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction is measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Where the cost of movable capital assets cannot be determined reliably, the movable capital assets are measured at fair value and where fair value cannot be determined; the movable assets are measured at R1.

All assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) may be recorded at R1.

Movable capital assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or impairment.

Biological assets are subsequently carried at fair value. Subsequent expenditure that is of a capital nature is added to the cost of the asset at the end of the capital project unless the movable asset is recorded by another department/entity in which case the completed project costs are transferred to that department.

13.3 Intangible assets

Intangible assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost.

Intangible assets acquired

through a non-exchange transaction are measured at fair value as at the date of acquisition. Internally generated intangible assets are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the department commences the development phase of the project.

Where the cost of intangible assets cannot be determined reliably, the intangible capital assets are measured at fair value and where fair value cannot be determined; the intangible assets are measured at R1. All assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) may be recorded at R1.

Intangible assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or impairment.

Subsequent expenditure that is of a capital nature is added to the cost of the asset at the end of the capital project unless the intangible asset is recorded by another department/entity in which case the completed project costs are transferred to that department.

14 Provisions and Contingents

14.1 Provisions

Provisions are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a present legal or constructive obligation to forfeit economic benefits as a result of events in the past and it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made. The provision is measured as the best estimate of the funds required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

14.2 Contingent liabilities

Contingent liabilities are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a possible obligation that arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not within the control of the department or when there is a present obligation that is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

14.3 Contingent assets

Contingent assets are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when a possible asset arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not within the control of the department.

14.4 Commitments

Commitments are recorded at cost in the notes to the financial statements when there is a contractual arrangement or an approval by management in a manner that raises a valid expectation that the department will discharge its responsibilities thereby incurring future expenditure that will result in the outflow of cash.

15 Unauthorised expenditure

Unauthorised expenditure is recognised in the statement of financial position until such time as the expenditure is either:

• approved by Parliament or the Provincial Legislature with funding and the related funds are received; or

• approved by Parliament or the Provincial Legislature without funding and is written off against the appropriation in the statement of financial performance; or

• transferred to receivables for recovery.

Unauthorised expenditure is measured at the amount of the confirmed unauthorised expenditure.

16 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the total value of the fruitless and or wasteful expenditure incurred.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is removed from the notes to the financial statements when it is resolved or transferred to receivables for recovery.

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and are de-recognised when settled or subsequently written-off as irrecoverable.

17 Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the value of the irregular expenditure incurred unless it is impracticable to determine, in which case reasons therefor are provided in the note.

Irregular expenditure is removed from the note when it is either condoned by the relevant authority, transferred to receivables for recovery or not condoned

and is not recoverable. Irregular expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and are de-recognised when settled or subsequently writtenoff as irrecoverable.

18 Changes in accounting policies, accounting estimates and errors

Changes in accounting policies that are effected by management have been applied retrospectively in accordance with MCS requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change in policy. In such instances the department shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

Changes in accounting estimates are applied prospectively in accordance with MCS requirements.

Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred in accordance with MCS requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the error. In such cases the department shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

19 Events after the reporting date

Events after the reporting date that are classified as adjusting events have been accounted for in the financial statements. The events after the reporting date that are classified as non-adjusting events after the reporting date have been disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.

20 Recoverable revenue

Amounts are recognised as recoverable revenue when a payment made in a previous financial year becomes recoverable from a debtor in the current financial year. Amounts are either transferred to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund when recovered or are transferred to the statement of financial performance when written-off.

21 Related party transactions

A related party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between the reporting entity and a related party. Related party transactions within the Minister's portfolio are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the transaction is not at arm's length.

Key management personnel are those persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the department.

The number of individuals and their full compensation is recorded in the notes to the financial statements.

23 Inventories (Effective from 1 April 2017)

At the date of acquisition, inventories are recorded at cost price in the notes to the financial statements

Where inventories are acquired as part of a non-exchange transaction, the cost of inventory is its fair value at the date of acquisition.

Inventories are subsequently measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value or the lower of cost and current replacement value.

1. Annual Appropriation

1.1 Annual Appropriation

Included are funds appropriated in terms of the Appropriation Act (and the Adjustments Appropriation Act) for National Departments (Voted funds) and Provincial Departments:

	2015/16			**2014/15**
	Final Appropriation	**Actual Funds Received**	**Funds not requested/not received**	**Final Appropriation**
	Appropriation received			
	R'000	**R'000**	**R'000**	**R'000**
Administration	92 884	92 884	-	- 77 150
Civilian Oversight	188 120	188 120	-	- 172 297
Traffic Management	455 076	455 076	-	- 400 063
Total	**736 080**	**736 080**	**-**	**- 649 510**

1.2 Included in the final Appropriation above is the following:

	2015/16	**2014/15**
	R'000	**R'000**
Total funds received from RTMC	25 000	95 000
Total amount surrendered to the revenue fund	25 000	95 000
Amount appropriated to the department	50 000	56 000

The department received R 25 million from RTMC the funds were for the following projects:

Road Safety campaign (National Roll – out) R 25 million

The amount appropriated to the department was the R 50 million for road safety

campaigns (there other R 25 million was received in the prior year).

2. Conditional grants

Note
2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Total grants received *32* 1 345 -
The conditional grant is included in the final appropriation disclosed in note 1.1 above

3. Departmental revenue

Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets 3.1 8 753 7 951
Fines, penalties and forfeits 3.2 27 993 18 101
Interest, dividends and rent on land 3.3 17 3
Transactions in financial assets and liabilities 3.4 7 447 16 700
Departmental revenue collected 44 210 42 755

3.1 Sales of goods and services other than capital assets

Note 2015/16 2014/15
3 **R’000 R’000**
Sales of goods and services produced by the department 8 753 7 951
Other sales 8 753 7 951
Total 8 753 7 951

3.2 Fines, penalties and forfeits

Note 2015/16 2014/15
3 **R’000 R’000**
Fines 27 993 18 101
Total 27 993 18 101

3.3 Interest, dividends and rent on land

Note 2015/16 2014/15
3 **R’000 R’000**
Interest 17 3
Total 17 3

3.4 Transactions in financial assets and liabilities

Note 2015/16 2014/15
3 **R’000 R’000**
Other Receipts including Recoverable Revenue 7 447 16 700
Total 7 447 16 700

4. Compensation of employees

4.1 Salaries and Wages

Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Basic salary 278 931 212 560
Performance award 4 682 3 327
Service Based 18 430 17 175
Compensative/circumstantial 19 552 38 908
Periodic payments 2 522 1 375
Other non-pensionable allowances 20 472 38 857
Total 344 589 312 202

4.2 Social contributions

Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Employer contributions
Pension 29 461 27 244
Medical 22 145 16 760
UIF 22 20
Bargaining council 71 68
Total 51 699 44 092
Total compensation of employees 396 288 356 294
Average number of employees 1 583 1 770

5. Goods and services

Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Administrative fees 338 211
Advertising 10 518 10 975
Minor assets 5.1 772 933
Bursaries (employees) 745 944
Catering 5 766 10 521
Communication 5 677 6 423
Computer services 5.2 2 047 2 526
Consultants: Business and advisory services 497 2 075
Legal services 1 802 731
Contractors 9 174 31 433

Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Agency and support / outsourced services 7 125 16 271
Audit cost – external 5.3 3 995 3 181
Fleet services 46 856 22 911
Inventory 5.4 4 377 4 097
Consumables 5.5 7 143 13 543
Operating leases 29 515 37 975
Property payments 5.6 11 337 4 226
Rental and hiring 4 746 6 856
Travel and subsistence 5.7 7 006 8 364
Venues and facilities 2 227 5 229
Training and development 1 382 3 115
Other operating expenditure 5.8 438 370
Total 163 483 192 910

5.1 Minor assets

Note 2015/16 2014/15
5 **R’000 R’000**
Tangible assets 772 933
Machinery and equipment 772 933
Total 772 933

5.2 Computer services

Note 2015/16 2014/15
5 **R’000 R’000**
External computer service providers 2 047 2 526
Total 2 047 2 526

5.3 Audit cost – External

Note 2015/16 2014/15
5 **R’000 R’000**
Regularity audits 3 995 3 181
Total 3 995 3 181

5.4 Inventory

Note 2015/16 2014/15
5 **R’000 R’000**
Clothing material and accessories 1 675 2 015
Farming supplies - 45
Food and food supplies 1 795 880
Fuel, oil and gas 35 9
Learning, teaching and support material 356 -
Materials and supplies 516 811
Medical supplies - 337
Total 4 377 4 097

5.5 Consumables

Note 2015/16 2014/15

5 **R’000 R’000**
Consumable supplies 3 591 9 948
Uniform and clothing 26 5 618
Household supplies 1 962 1 073
Building material and supplies 30 5
IT consumables - 418
Other consumables 1 573 2 834
Stationery, printing and office supplies 3 552 3 595
Total 7 143 13 543
NOTE S TO THE ANNUA L FINANCIAL STATEMENT S
for the year ended 31 March 2016

5.6 Property payments
Note 2015/16 2014/15
5 **R’000 R’000**
Municipal services 6 918 1 328
Property maintenance and repairs 2 356 46
Other 2 063 2 852
Total 11 337 4 226
5.7 Travel and subsistence
Note 2015/16 2014/15
5 **R’000 R’000**
Local 6 735 8 345
Foreign 271 19
Total 7 006 8 364
5.8 Other operating expenditure
Note 2015/16 2014/15
5 **R’000 R’000**
Professional bodies, membership and subscription fees
2 4
Resettlement costs - 19
Other 436 347
Total 438 370
6. Interest and rent on land
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Interest paid 201 90
Total 201 90
7. Payments for financial assets
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Debts written off 75 8
Total 75 8
Other debt written off – Ex employees 75 8
Total 75 8
Total debt written off 75 8
8. Transfers and subsidies
2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Note
Provinces and municipalities Annex 1A 220 161
Departmental agencies and accounts Annex 1B 1 599 222
Public corporations and private enterprises Annex 1D - 1
Non-profit institutions Annex 1F 50 000 6 000
Households Annex 1G 2 623 843
Total 54 442 7 227
NOTE S TO THE ANNUA L FINANCIAL STATEMENT S
for the year ended 31 March 2016

9. Expenditure for capital assets
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Tangible assets 79 063 73 067
Buildings and other fixed structures 30 440 88
Machinery and equipment 28 78 623 72 979
Intangible assets - 10
Software 29 - 10
Total 79 063 73 077
9.1 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets – 2015/16
Voted funds Aid assistance Total
R’000 R’000 R’000
Tangible assets 79 063 - 79 063
Buildings and other fixed structures 440 - 440
Machinery and equipment 78 623 - 78 623
Total 79 063 79 063
9.2 Analysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets – 2014/15
Voted funds Aid assistance Total
R’000 R’000 R’000
Tangible assets 73 067 - 73 067
Buildings and other fixed structures 88 - 88
Machinery and equipment 72 979 - 72 979
Intangible assets 10 - 10
Software 10 - 10
Total 73 077 - 73 077
9.3 Finance lease expenditure included in Expenditure for capital assets
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Tangible assets
Machinery and equipment 71 762 32 441
Total 71 762 32 441
10. Unauthorised expenditure
10.1 Reconciliation of unauthorised expenditure
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Opening balance 22 498 22 498
Less: Amounts approved by Parliament/Legislature without funding (21 176) -
Current (21 176) -
Closing balance 1 322 22 498
Analysis of awaiting authorisation per economic classification
Current 1 322 22 498
Total 1 322 22 498
NOTE S TO THE ANNUA L FINANCIAL STATEMENT S
for the year ended 31 March 2016

10.2 Analysis of unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation per economic classification
2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Current 1 322 22 498
Total 1 322 22 498
10.3 Analysis of unauthorised expenditure awaiting authorisation per type
2015/16 2014/15

R’000 R’000
Unauthorised expenditure relating to overspending of the vote or a main division within a vote 1 322 22 498
Total 1 322 22 498
10.4 Prior period error
Note 2014/15
R’000
Relating to 2014/15 **837**
Reclassification from capital to current
837
Total prior period errors 837
11. Cash and cash equivalents
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Consolidated Paymaster General Account 20 549 9 746
Cash on hand 55 55
Total 20 604 9 801
12. Receivables
2015/16 2014/15
Current Non-current Total Current Non-current Total
Note R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000
Claims recoverable 12.1 4 041 - 4 041 363 - 363
Staff debt 12.2 576 - 576 468 - 468
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
12.4 326 - 326 326 - 326
Other debtors 12.3 1 107 - 1 107 1 495 - 1 495
Total 6 050 - 6 050 2 652 - 2 652
12.1 Claims recoverable
Note 2015/16 2014/15
12 and Annex 4 **R’000 R’000**
National departments 94 61
Provincial departments 3 947 20
Public entities - 282
Total 4 041 363
12.2 Staff debt
Note 2015/16 2014/15
12 **R’000 R’000**
Employee 11 26
Ex – employee 565 442
Total 576 468

12.3 Other debtors
Note 2015/16 2014/15
12 **R’000 R’000**
Sal : deduction Disall Acc: CA - 2
Sal : Tax debt 1 1
Sal : Reversal Control Acc 61 20
Receipt Control Account : Dom - 47
Rec : Dom: Clms : p/dept : GP Claim rec 1 045 1 425
Total 1 107 1 495
12.4 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
Note 2015/16 2014/15
12 **R’000 R’000**
Opening balance 326 326
Less amounts recovered - (437)
Duplicate payment - 437
Total 326 326
13. Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Opening balance 21 551 3 678
As restated 21 551 3 678
Transfer from statement of financial performance (as restated) 21 352 19 904
Paid during the year (19 904) (2 031)
Closing balance 22 999 21 551
14. Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Opening balance 11 545 10 316
As restated 11 545 10 316
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance (as restated) 44 210 42 755
Paid during the year (51 682) (41 526)
Closing balance 4 073 11 545
15. Payables – current
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Clearing accounts 15.1 - 36
Other payables 15.2 821 1 757
Total 821 1 793
15.1 Clearing accounts
Note 2015/16 2014/15
15 **R’000 R’000**
Reciept Deposit Control:Dom - 36
Total - 36
15.2 Other payables
Note 2015/16 2014/15
15 **R’000 R’000**
Cheque payable : Dom - 4
Sal : ACB Recalls : CA 68 21
Sal : Income Tax: CL 254 1 628
Sal:Pension Fund:CL 6;
Outstanding Payments 3 499 104
Total 821 1 757

16. Net cash flow available from operating activities
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Net surplus/(deficit) as per Statement of Financial Performance 65 562 62 659
Add back non cash/cash movements not deemed operating activities 24 283 5 598
(Increase)/decrease in receivables – current (3 398) (619)
(Increase)/decrease in other current assets 21 176 -
Increase/(decrease) in payables – current (972) (23 303)
Expenditure on capital assets 79 063 73 077
Surrenders to Revenue Fund (71 586) (43 557)
Net cash flow generated by operating activities 89 845 68 257
17. Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents for cash flow purposes
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000

Consolidated Paymaster General account 20 549 9 746
Cash on hand 55 55
Total 20 604 9 801

18. Contingent liabilities and contingent assets

18.1 Contingent liabilities

Note 2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Liable to Nature
Housing loan guarantees Employees Annex 3A 48 48
Claims against the department Annex 3B 18 881 11 573
Intergovernmental payables (unconfirmed balances) Annex 5 52 40
Other Annex 3B 33 630 -
Total 52 611 11 661

The prior year claims against the department was adjusted by R 1 578 000, this was a contingent liability that existed as at 31 March 2015, it however did not form part of the R 9 995 000 balance disclosed in the financial statements.

18.2 Contingent assets

Note 2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Nature of contingent asset
Breach of contract by the service provider 7 200 7 200
Claims for the Rental deposit 1 011 1 011
Motor Vehicle Accident 113 113
Total 8 324 8 324

R7.2 million is for a claim by the department against the service provider for a breach of contract on training of contractors.

R1.0 million is for a rental deposit paid by Department. There is currently a claim by the department to recoup the rental deposit from the land lord. According to legal is probable that the money will be recovered.

19. Commitments

Note 2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Current expenditure
Approved and contracted 19 665 45 550
Approved but not yet contracted - 6 349
19 665 51 899
Capital expenditure
Approved and contracted - 216
- 216
Total Commitments 19 665 52 115

Included in the commitment total above, an amount of R 7.4 million which represents commitments for a period longer than a year.

20. Accruals and payables not recognised

20.1 Accruals

2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Listed by economic classification
30 Days 30+ Days Total Total
Goods and services 299 44 343 2 179
Capital assets - - - 5
Total 299 44 343 2 184

Note 2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Listed by programme level
Programme 1 : Administration - 404
Programme 2 : Civilian Oversight 239 1 044
Programme 3 : Traffic Management Services 104 736
Total 343 2 184

20.2 Payables not recognised

2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Listed by economic classification
30 Days 30+ Days Total Total
Goods and services 10 412 6 411 16 823 55 772
Capital assets 1 736 1 965 3 701 56 188
Other 24 - 24 -
Total 12 172 8 376 20 548 111 960

Note 2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Listed by programme level
Programme 1 : Administration 4 133 15 252
Programme 2 : Civilian Oversight 8 079 24 712
Programme 3 : Traffic Management Services 8 336 71 996
Total 20 548 111 960

Note 2015/16 2014/15
Included in the above totals are the following: R'000 R'000
Confirmed balances with departments - 146
Confirmed balances with other government entities Annex 5 4 122 76 836
Total 4 122 76 982

The following changes were made to the Payables not recognised prior year balance:

Programme Amount R'000
Administration 1 582
Civilian Oversight 1 616
Traffic Management 1 638
Total 4 836

The above amount represent transactions that were paid for in the current financial period but the related goods and services were received in prior financial periods, the amount was not included in the list of accruals as at 31 March 2015.

21. Employee benefits

Note 2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Leave entitlement 23 060 21 567
Service bonus (Thirteenth cheque) 10 629 9 703
Performance awards 6 105 5 584
Capped leave commitments 13 744 13 912
Other 317 95
Total 53 855 50 861

22. Lease commitments
Operating leases expenditure
2015/16
Buildings and other fixed structures
Machinery and equipment
Total
Not later than 1 year 20 640 582 21 222
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years 8 408 826 9 234
Total lease commitments 29 048 1 408 30 456
2014/15
Buildings and other fixed structures
Machinery and equipment
Total
Not later than 1 year 29 277 474 29 751
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years 28 850 205 29 055
Total lease commitments 58 127 679 58 806
The operating leases consists of the following assets and lease conditions
Lease asset Conditions of the lease
Buildings and other fixed structures The department lease a building to be used as a pound for a period of 60 months from
September 2012 with an escalation rate of 9% p.a.
Machinery and equipment
The department has leased 24 photocopy machines for a period of 36 months from October
2015. The lease does not have an escalation clause.
22.2 Finance leases expenditure
2015/16
Machinery and equipment
Total
Not later than 1 year 8 948 **8 948**
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years 8 377 **8 377**
Total lease commitments 17 325 17 325

2014/15
Machinery and equipment
Total
Not later than 1 year 11 050 11 050
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years 4 548 4 548
Later than five years - -
Total lease commitments 15 598 15 598
The finance leases consists of the following assets and lease conditions
Lease asset Conditions of the lease
Vehicles The department leased vehicles under a finance lease, the lease agreement does not have an escalation clause and the period is determined per leased vehicle
23. Accrued departmental revenue
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Fines, penalties and forfeits 35 929 108 114
Total 35 929 108 114
23.1 Analysis of accrued departmental revenue
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Opening balance 108 114 99 468
Less: amounts received (13 039) (7 260)
Add: amounts recognised 54 631 45 134
Less: Impairment (113 777) (29 228)
Closing balance 35 929 108 114
23.2 Impairment of accrued departmental revenue
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Estimate of impairment of accrued departmental revenue 113 777 29 228
Total 13 777 29 228

24. Irregular expenditure
24.1 Reconciliation of irregular expenditure
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R’000 R’000
Opening balance 64 735 24 616
Add: Irregular expenditure – relating to current year 5 043 40 119
Closing balance 69 778 64 735
Analysis of awaiting condonation per age classification
Current year 5 043 40 119
Prior years 64 735 24 616
Total 69 778 64 735

24.2 Details of irregular expenditure – current year
Incident Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings 2015/16
R’000
Irregular expenditure as a result of not following proper procurement
processes (Sister sister)
No disciplinary steps taken 732
Irregular expenditure as a result of not following proper procurement
processes (Cloudceed)
No disciplinary steps taken 1 995
Expenditure not in accordance with PSR 4d No disciplinary steps taken 896
Irregular expenditure as a result of not following proper procurement
processes (Total Client Services (Pty) Ltd)
No disciplinary steps taken 418
Irregular expenditure as a result of not following proper procurement
processes (Manoko Attorneys)
No disciplinary steps taken 987

Overtime worked prior written approval was obtained No disciplinary steps taken 15
Total 5 043
25. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
25.1 Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Opening balance 138 485
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – relating to current year 302 90
Less: Amounts resolved (138) -
Less: Amounts transferred to receivables for recovery 15.6 - (437)
Closing balance 302 138
25.2 Analysis of awaiting resolution per economic classification
2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Current 302 138
Total 302 138
25.3 Analysis of Current year's fruitless and wasteful expenditure
Incident Disciplinary steps taken/criminal proceedings 2015/16
R'000
Interest on overdue payments No disciplinary steps taken 201
Additional copies of the annual report printed No disciplinary steps taken 101
Total 302
25.4 Prior period error
Note 2014/15
R'000
Nature of prior period error
Relating to 2014/15 437
Amount recovered in the prior year 437
-
Total prior period errors 437
26. Related party transactions
Payments made Note 2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Goods and services 29 717 15 632
Expenditure for capital assets 71 762 32 441
Total 101 479 48 073
Note 2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Year end balances arising from revenue/payments
Receivables from related parties (3 947) (20)
Payables to related parties 4 122 76 808
Total 175 76 788
NOTE S TO THE ANNUA L FINANCIAL STATEMENT S
for the year ended 31 March 2016

The department has a related party transaction with the below Department
• Department of Infrastructure and Development (DID) relating to payment of rental for the building occupied by the department at 64 Pritchard Street. This
building is on the asset register of DID because they are the custodian of building across Gauteng Province.
• G-fleet for vehicles that are leased by the department. The Department has vehicles on leas e on the Full maintenance model, which is classified as a fin -
ance lease. These vehicles are used as a tool of trade by the Department in dispensing its mandate.
The following is a list of departments that Community Safety has a related party relationship with:
• Office of the Premier, Gauteng Provincial Legislature, Economic Development, Health;
• Education, Social Development, Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs,
• Human Settlements, Roads and Transport, Agriculture and Rural Development,
• Sports, Arts, Culture and Recreation, Education, Finance, Gauteng Provincial Treasury,
• Infrastructure Development
The following is a list of entities that Community Safety has a related party relationship with:
• Medical Supplies Depot (MSD), Gauteng Growth and Development Agency (GGDA),
• Gauteng Partnership Fund (GPF), Gauteng Film Commission (GFC),
• Gauteng Liquor Board (GLB), Housing Fund, Gauteng Funding Agency (GFA),
• Gauteng Gambling Board (GGB), G-Fleet Management, Gauteng Tourism Authority (GTA) , Cradle of Humankind, Gautrain Management Agency (GMA), Gauteng Enterprise Propeller (GEP), Dinokeng and Cost Recovery
27. Key management personnel
No. of Individuals
2015/16 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Political office bearers (provide detail below) 1 1 740 1 921
Officials:
Level 15 to 16 3 2 969 4 195
Level 14 (incl. CFO if at a lower level) 5 6 449 4 572
Total 11 158 10 688
28. Movable Tangible Capital Assets
MOVEMENT IN MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Opening balance Value adjustments Additions Disposals Closing Balance
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT 111 779 - 14 239 (1 044) 124 974
Transport assets 55 174 - 1 481 - 56 655

Computer equipment 16 979 - 487 (980) 16 486
Furniture and office equipment 8 105 - 19 (46) 8 078
Other machinery and equipment 31 521 - 12 252 (18) 43 755
TOTAL MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 111 779 - 14 239 (1 044) 124 974
28.1 Additions
ADDITIONS TO MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Cash Non-cash (Capital Work in Progress current costs and finance lease payments) Received current, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year) Total
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT 78 623 (62 253) - (2 131) 14 239
Transport assets 75 767 (71 762) - (2 524) 1 481
Computer equipment 348 - - 139 487
Furniture and office equipment 9 - - 10 19
Other machinery and equipment 2 499 9 509 - 244 12 252
TOTAL ADDITIONS TO MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 78 623 (62 253) - (2 131) 14 239

28.2 Disposals
DISPOSALS OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Sold for cash Non-cash disposal Total disposals Cash Received Actual
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT - 1 044 1 044 -
Computer equipment - 980 980 -
Furniture and office equipment - 46 46 -
Other machinery and equipment - 18 18 -
TOTAL DISPOSAL OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS - 1 044 1 044 -
28.3 Movement for 2014/15
MOVEMENT IN TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2015
Opening balance Prior period error Additions Disposals Closing Balance
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT 84 047 (554) 33 219 (4 933) 111 779
Transport assets 33 499 (992) 22 667 - 55 174
Computer equipment 20 149 269 1 249 (4 688) 16 979
Furniture and office equipment 8 222 (15) 143 (245) 8 105
Other machinery and equipment 22 177 184 9 160 - 31 521
TOTAL MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 84 047 (554) 33 219 (4 933) 111 779
Prior period error
Note 2014/15
R'000
Nature of prior period error
Relating to 2014/15 (554)
Duplicate Transport assets (992)
Computer equipment that was not included in the asset register 269
Furniture, Office and other machinery and equipment that was included in the asset register 169
Total prior period errors (554)
28.4 Minor assets
MOVEMENT IN MINOR ASSETS PER THE ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MARCH 2016
Specialised military assets Intangible assets Heritage assets Machinery and equipment Biological assets Total
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Opening balance - - - 21 417 - 21 417
Additions - - - 712 - 712
Disposals - - - 4 - 4
TOTAL MINOR ASSETS - - - 22 125 - 22 125
MOVEMENT IN MINOR ASSETS PER THE ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MARCH 2015
Specialised military assets Intangible assets Heritage assets Machinery and equipment Biological assets Total
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Opening balance - - - 20 829 - 20 829
Additions - - - (345) - (345)
Disposals - - - 933 - 933
TOTAL MINOR ASSETS - - - 21 417 - 21 417

Prior period error
Note 2014/15
R'000
Nature of prior period error
Relating to 2014/15 [affecting the opening balance] **(345)**
Duplicate Machinery and equipment in the fixed asset register (345)

Total prior period errors (345)
29. Intangible Capital Assets
MOVEMENT IN INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Opening balance Value adjustments Additions Disposals Closing Balance R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000
SOFTWARE 3 887 - - - 3 887
TOTAL INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 3 887 - - - 3 887
29.1 Movement for 2014/15
MOVEMENT IN INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2015
Opening balance Prior period error Additions Disposals Closing Balance R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000
SOFTWARE 14 983 - 10 11 106 3 887
TOTAL INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 14 983 - 10 11 106 3 887
30. Immovable Tangible Capital Assets
MOVEMENT IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Opening balance Value adjustments Additions Disposals Closing Balance R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES 88 - - - 528
Dwellings 440 440
Other fixed structures 88 88
TOTAL IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 88 - 440 - 528
30.1 Additions
ADDITIONS TO IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
Cash Non-cash (Capital Work in Progress current costs and finance lease payments) Received current, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year) Total
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000
BUILDING AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES 440 - - - 440
Dwellings 440 440
TOTAL ADDITIONS TO IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS 440 - - - 440

30.2 Movement for 2014/15
MOVEMENT IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2015
Opening balance Prior period error Additions Disposals Closing Balance R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000
BUILDINGS AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES - - 88 - 88
Other fixed structures - - 88 - 88
TOTAL IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS - - 88 - 88
31. Prior period errors
Note 2015/16
R’000
Liabilities:
Payables (62)
Assets:
Recoverable asset 62
Net effect -

32. STATEMENT OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS RECEIVED
NAME OF DEPARTMENT GRANT ALLOCATION SPENT 2014/15
Division of Revenue Act/ Provincial Grants Roll Overs DORA Adjustments Other Adjustments Total Available Amount received by department Amount spent by department Under / % of available funds spent by department Division of Revenue Act Amount spent by
R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 R’000 % R’000 R’000
Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP 1 345 1 345 1 345 1 345 100%
1 345 - - - 1 345 1 345 1 345 - - - -

ANNEXURE 1A (UNAUDITED)

STATEMENT OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS AND OTHER TRANSFERS PAID TO MUNICIPALITIES
NAME OF MUNICIPALITY
GRANT ALLOCATION
TRANSFER
Division of Revenue Act
Roll Overs
Adjustments
Total Available
Actual Transfer
Funds Withheld
Re-allocations by National Treasury or National Department
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 %
City of Johannesburg 220 220 220
TOTAL 220 220 220

ANNEXURE 1B (UNAUDITED)
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO DEPARTMENTAL AGENCIES AND ACCOUNTS
DEPARTMENT/ AGENCY/ ACCOUNT
TRANSFER ALLOCATION
TRANSFER 2014/15
Adjusted Appro-priation Act
Roll Overs
Adjust-ments
Total Available
Actual Transfer
% of Available funds Transferred
Appro-priation Act
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000
MUN B/ACC:MUN RATES AND TAXES 1 599
TOTAL 1 599

ANNEXURE 1D (UNAUDITED)
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS/SUBSIDIES TO PUBLIC CORPORATIONS AND PRIVATE ENTERPRISES
NAME OF PUBLIC CORPORATION/PRIVATE ENTERPRISE
TRANSFER ALLOCATION
EXPENDITURE 2014/15
Adjusted Appro-priation Act
Roll Overs
Adjustments
Total Available
Actual Transfer
% of Available funds Transferred
Capital
Current
Appro-priation Act
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000 R'000
Public Corporations
Transfers 1
TV Licence(SABC) 1
TOTAL 1

UNAUDITED ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUA L FINANCIAL STATEMENT S
for the year ended 31 March 2016

ANNEXURE 1F (UNAUDITED)
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS
NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS
TRANSFER ALLOCATION
EXPENDITURE 2014/15
Adjusted Appro-priation Act
Roll overs
Adjust-ments
Total Available
Actual Transfer
% of Available funds transferred
Appro-priation Act
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000
Transfers
Self Help Associations of Paraplegics (Soweto) 25 000 25 000 50 000 50 000 100% 6 000
25 000 25 000 50 000 50 000 6 000
TOTAL 25 000 25 000 50 000 50 000 6 000

ANNEXURE 1G (UNAUDITED)
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO HOUSEHOLDS
HOUSEHOLDS
TRANSFER ALLOCATION
EXPENDITURE 2014/15
Adjusted Appro-priation Act
Roll Overs
Adjust-ments
Total Available
Actual Transfer
% of Available funds Transferred
Appro-priation Act
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 % R'000
Transfers
H/H EMPL S/BEN:INJURY ON DUTY 617 843
H/H EMPL S/BEN:LEAVE GRATUITY 1 626
H/H:CLAIMS AGAINST STATE(CASH) 380 222
TOTAL 2 623 1 065

ANNEXURE 1J (UNAUDITED)
STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS MADE AND REMISSIONS, REFUNDS AND PAYMENTS MADE AS AN ACT OF GRACE
NATURE OF GIFT, DONATION OR SPONSORSHIP 2015/16 2014/15
(Group major categories but list material items including name of organisation) R'000 R'000

Made in kind
Lap - tops donated to non - profit organisations 120 -
TOTAL 120 -
UNAUDITED ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUA L FINANCIAL STATEMENT S
for the year ended 31 March 2016
114 G auteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016
ANNEXURE 3A (UNAUDITED) STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2016 – LOCAL
Guarantor institution
Guarantee in respect of
Original guaranteed capital amount
Opening balance 1 April 2015
Guarantees draw downs during the year
Guarantees repayments/ cancelled/ reduced/ released during the year
Revaluations Closing balance 31 March 2016
Guaranteed interest for year ended 31 March 2016
Realised losses not recoverable i.e. claims paid out
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Nedbank Housing 24 24
Standard Bank Housing 24 24
TOTAL 48 48
ANNEXURE 3B (UNAUDITED) STATEMENT OF CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AS AT 31 MARCH 2016
Nature of Liability
Opening Balance
Liabilities incurred during the year
Liabilities paid/ cancelled/reduced during the year
Liabilities recoverable (Provide details hereunder)
Closing Balance
1 April 2015 31 March 2016
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Claims against the department
Claims for breach of contract 1 867 1 867
claims for damages as a result of motor vehicle accidents 476 234 262 448
claims for unlawful arrest and detention 10 349 3 438 400 13 388
claims for impoundment of motor vehicle 348 830 100 1 078
claims for assault 400 1 700 2 100
TOTAL 11 573 8 070 762 - 18 881
UNAUDITED ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUA L FINANCIAL STATEMENT S
for the year ended 31 March 2016
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safe t y **115**
ANNEXURE 4 (UNAUDITED) CLAIMS RECOVERABLE
Government Entity
Confirmed balance outstanding Unconfirmed balance outstanding
Total Cash in transit at year end 2015/16 *
31/03/2016 31/03/2015 31/03/2016 31/03/2015 31/03/2016 31/03/2015
Receipt date up to six (6) working days after year end
Amount
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
Department
Department of Labour (National) 12 - 12
Civilian Secretariat for Police (National)
49 -
49
South African Police Services 84 - - 84 -
Office of the Premier 3 947 3 947
Department of Justice and Constitutional Development 10 10
4 041 61 - 4 041 61
Other Government Entities
South African National Road Agency Limited (SANRAL)
282 -
282
G-fleet 20 - 20
302 - **302**
TOTAL 4 041 363 - **4 041 363**
UNAUDITED ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUA L FINANCIAL STATEMENT S
for the year ended 31 March 2016
116 G auteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016
ANNEXURE 5 (UNAUDITED) INTER-GOVERNMENT PAYABLES
GOVERNMENT ENTITY
Confirmed balance outstanding Unconfirmed balance outstanding
TOTAL Cash in transit at year end 2015/16*
31/03/2016 31/03/2015 31/03/2016 31/03/2015 31/03/2016 31/03/2015
Payment date up to six (6) working days before year end
Amount
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000 R'000
DEPARTMENTS
Current
Department of Justice and Constitutional
79 7 - 7 79
South Africa Police Services 67 45 40 45 107
TOTAL 146 52 40 52 186
OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITY

Current
Government Garage
Transport
(Gauteng)
4 122
76 808
4 122
76 808
Government Printing Works
28 28
TOTAL
4 122 76 982 52 40 4 174 77 022
UNAUDITED ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUA L FINANCIAL STATEMENT S
for the year ended 31 March 2016
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safe t y **117**
ANNEXURE 6 (UNAUDITED) INVENTORIES
Inventory [Per major category] *Note* Quantity 2015/16 Quantity 2014/15
R'000 R'000
Opening balance 278 2 454 316 2 447
Add: Additions/Purchases - Cash 39 1 502 40 1 289
(Less): Issues (70) (1 521) (78) (1 282)
Closing balance 247 2 435 278 2 454
UNAUDITED ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUA L FINANCIAL STATEMENT S
for the year ended 31 March 2016
118 G auteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safe t y **119**
Part

120 G auteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016
PART 4: HUMAN RESOURCE MANA GEMENT
HUMAN RESOURCE OVERSIGHT STATI STICS
4. 1 Personnel related expenditure

Table 4.1.1 Personnel expenditure by programme for the period 1 April 2015 and 31 March 2016

Administration 92 881 64 106 0,00 0,00 69,00 57,00 1123
Civilian oversight 188 126 76 601 0,00 0,00 39,40 59,00 1123
Traffic management 455 073 266 275 0,00 0,00 58,90 241,00 1123
Total as on Financial Systems (BAS) 736 080 406 982 0,00 0,00 55,60 356,00 1123
Table4.1.2 Personnel costs by salary band for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Lowerr skilled (Levels 1-2) 4 586 1,10 131 029 422 317 35
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 21 632 5,10 189 754 422 317 114
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 230 334 54,50 285 774 422 317 806
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 72 279 17,10 535 400 422 317 135
Senior management (Levels 13-16) 24 630 5,80 1 026 250 422 317 24
Contract (Levels 3-5) 664 0,20 332 000 422 317 2
Contract (Levels 6-8) 259 0,10 259 000 422 317 1
Contract (Levels 9-12) 2 194 0,50 731 333 422 317 3
Contract (Levels 13-16) 2 592 0,60 864 000 422 317 3
Periodical remuneration 2 384 0,60 8 336 422 317 286
Abnormal Appointment 54 362 12,90 72 676 422 317 748
TOTAL 415 916 98,50 192 822 422 317 2157
Table 4.1.3 Salaries, Overtime, Home Owners Allowance and Medical Aid by programme for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Grl: promotion of safety R 5 760,00 R 81,90 R 3,00 R 0,00 R 87,00 R 1,20 R 136,00 R 1,90 R 7 037,00
Grl:crm prvntn & comty polc rlts R 1 126,00 R 83,50 R 0,00 R 0,00 R 14,00 R 1,00 R 18,00 R 1,30 R 1 349,00
Pr1: management & administration R 51 016,00 R 81,00 R 149,00 R 0,20 R 1 212,00 R 1,90 R 1 548,00 R 2,50 R 62 963,00
Pr2: safety promotion R 32 540,00 R 79,10 R 1 088,00 R 2,60 R 916,00 R 2,20 R 1 457,00 R 3,50 R 41 152,00
Pr3: civilian & oversight R 24 546,00 R 79,50 R 0,00 R 0,00 R 427,00 R 1,40 R 828,00 R 2,70 R 30 892,00
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safe t y **121**

Pr4: traffic management R 185 526,00 R 66,50 R 22 105,00 R 7,90 R 8 692,00 R 3,10 R 13 883,00 R 5,00 R 278 924,00 **TOTAL R 300 514,00 R 71,20 R 23 345,00 R 5,50 R 11 348,00 R 2,70 R 17 870,00 R 4,20 R 422 317,00**

Table 4.1.4 Salaries, Overtime, Home Owners Allowance and Medical Aid by salary band for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

(Levels 6-8) 149 022 63,90 20 767 8,90 8 219 3,50 13 529 5,80 233 235
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 54 660 72,40 2 287 3,00 945 1,30 1 983 2,60 75 474
Senior management (Levels 13-16) 20 777 84,40 0,00 0,00 177 0,70 169 0,70 24 630
Contract (Levels 3-5) 584 87,70 0,00 0,00 23 3,50 0,00 0,00 666
Contract (Levels 6-8) 211 80,80 0,00 0,00 14 5,40 18,00 6,90 261
Contract (Levels 9-12) 1 688 76,40 0,00 0,00 49 2,20 0,00 0,00 2 209
Contract (Levels 13-16) 1 977 76,30 0,00 0,00 120 4,60 0,00 0,00 2 592
Periodical remuneration 196 8,20 0,00 0,00 0,00 0,00 0,00 0,00 2 385
Abnormal Appointment 53 933 98,80 0,00 0,00 0,00 0,00 0,00 0,00 54 575
TOTAL 300 515 71,20 23 346 5,50 11 349 2,70 17 870 4,20 422 317

4.2. Employment and Vacancies

Table 4.2.1 Employment and vacancies by programme as on 31 March 2016

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 2 972 64,70 8 0,20 437 9,50 445 9,70 4 592
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 14 495 66,80 284 1,30 1 365 6,30 1 726 8,00 21 697
Highly skilled production

Grl: Promotion of safety, Permanent 13 11 15,4 0
Grl: Crime Prevention & Community Police Relations, Permanent 2 2 0 0
Pr1: Management & Administration, Permanent 138 107 22,5 0
Pr2: safety promotion, Permanent 110 82 25,5 0

Pr3: civilian & oversight, Permanent 62 46 25,8 0
Pr4: traffic management, Permanent 948 875 7,7 1
TOTAL 1273 1123 11,8 1
Table 4.2.2 Employment and vacancies by salary band on 31 March 2016

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2), Permanent 51 35 31,4 0
Skilled (Levels 3-5), Permanent 146 114 21,9 0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8), Permanent 877 806 8,1 0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12), Permanent 164 135 17,7 0
Senior management (Levels 13-16), Permanent 26 24 7,7 0
Contract (Levels 3-5), Permanent 2 2 0 0

Contract (Levels 6-8), Permanent 1 1 0 0
Contract (Levels 9-12), Permanent 3 3 0 0
Contract (Levels 13-16), Permanent 3 3 0 1
TOTAL 1273 1123 11,8 1
Table 4.2.3 Employment and vacancies by critical occupations as on 31 March 2016

Administrative related, Permanent 91 66 27,5 0
Building and other property caretakers, Permanent 18 13 27,8 0
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc., Permanent 38 25 34,2 0
Client inform clerks(switch recept inform clerks), Permanent 18 10 44,4 0
Communication and information related, Permanent 8 7 12,5 0
Computer programmers., Permanent 2 2 0 0
Computer system designers and analysts., Permanent 5 5 0 0
Finance and economics related, Permanent 8 8 0 0
Financial and related professionals, Permanent 5 5 0 0
Financial clerks and credit controllers, Permanent 12 11 8,3 0
Food services aids and waiters, Permanent 5 4 20 0
Head of department/chief executive officer, Permanent 2 2 0 0
Health sciences related, Permanent 1 1 0 0
Housekeepers laundry and related workers, Permanent 11 11 0 0
Human resources & organisational development &
relate prof, Permanent 30 27 10 0
Human resources clerks, Permanent 3 3 0 0
Human resources related, Permanent 4 4 0 0
Information technology related, Permanent 2 2 0 0
Language practitioners interpreters & other commun, Permanent 8 8 0 0
Legal related, Permanent 4 4 0 0
Library mail and related clerks, Permanent 5 5 0 0
Light vehicle drivers, Permanent 1 1 0 0
Logistical support personnel, Permanent 14 6 57,1 0
Material-recording and transport clerks, Permanent 7 5 28,6 0

Messengers porters and deliverers, Permanent 6 4 33,3 0
Other administrative & related clerks and organisers, Permanent 118 93 21,2 0
Other administrative policy and related officers, Permanent 53 42 20,8 0
Other information technology personnel., Permanent 7 6 14,3 0
Other occupations, Permanent 18 18 0 0
Regulatory inspectors, Permanent 684 660 3,5 0
Risk management and security services, Permanent 35 24 31,4 0
Secretaries & other keyboard operating clerks, Permanent 28 21 25 0
Security guards, Permanent 1 1 0 0
Senior managers, Permanent 20 18 10 1
Social sciences related, Permanent 1 1 0 0
TOTAL 1273 1123 11,8 1

4.4. Job Evaluation

Table 4.4.1 Job Evaluation by Salary band for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 51 0 0 0 0 0 0
Contract (Levels 3-5) 2 0 0 0 0 0 0
Contract (Levels 6-8) 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
Contract (Levels 9-12) 3 0 0 0 0 0 0
Contract (Band A) 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
Contract (Band B) 1 1 100 0 0 0 0
Contract (Band D) 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 146 0 0 0 0 0 0
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 877 0 0 0 0 0 0
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 164 0 0 0 0 0 0
Senior Management Service Band A 18 0 0 0 0 0 0
Senior Management Service Band B 5 0 0 0 0 0 0
Senior Management Service Band C 2 0 *0 0 0 0 0*
Senior Management Service Band D 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
TOTAL 1273 1 0.1 0 0 0 0

Table 4.4.2 - Profile of employees whose positions were upgraded due to their posts being upgraded

Female 0 0 0 0 0
Table 4.3 - Employees whose salary level exceed the grade determ ined by Job Evaluation [i.t.o PSR 1.V.C.3]

0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0
Total 0 0 0 0 0
Percentage of Total Employment 0 0 0 0 0
Table 4.4 - Profile of employees whose salary level exceeded the grade determi ned by job evaluation [i.t.o. PSR 1.V.C.3]

Female 0 0 0 0 0
Male 0 0 0 0 0
Total 0 0 0 0 0
Employees with a Disability 0 0 0 0 0

4.5. Employment Changes

Table 4.5.1 Annual turnover rates by salary band for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 Ma rch 2016

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2), Permanent 38 1 2 5,3
Skilled (Levels 3-5), Permanent 120 1 4 3,3
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8), Permanent 760 72 26 3,4

Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12), Permanent 135 2 4 3
Senior Management Service Band A, Permanent 17 0 0 0
Senior Management Service Band B, Permanent 5 0 0 0
Senior Management Service Band C, Permanent 2 0 0 0
Senior Management Service Band D, Permanent 1 0 0 0
Contract (Levels 3-5), Permanent 6 1 4 66,7
Contract (Levels 6-8), Permanent 1 0 0 0
Contract (Levels 9-12), Permanent 4 0 2 50
Contract (Band A), Permanent 1 0 0 0
Contract (Band B), Permanent 0 1 0 0
Contract (Band D), Permanent 1 1 1 100
TOTAL 1091 79 43 3,9

Table 4.5.2 - Annual Turnover Rates by Critical Occupation

Administrative related, Permanent 67 0 2 3
Building and other property caretakers, Permanent 15 0 2 13,3
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc., Permanent 26 1 2 7,7
Client inform clerks(switchboard reception inform clerks), Permanent 10 0 0 0
Communication and information related, Permanent 8 0 1 12,5
Computer programmers., Permanent 2 0 0 0
Computer system designers and analysts., Permanent 5 0 0 0
Finance and economics related, Permanent 7 0 1 14,3
Financial and related professionals, Permanent 6 0 0 0
Financial clerks and credit controllers, Permanent 11 0 0 0
Food services aids and waiters, Permanent 4 0 0 0
Head of department/chief executive officer, Permanent 2 1 1 50
Health sciences related, Permanent 2 0 1 50
Housekeepers laundry and related workers, Permanent 11 0 0 0

Human resources & organisational development & relate prof, Permanent 27 0 0 0
Human resources clerks, Permanent 2 1 1 50
Human resources related, Permanent 5 0 1 20
Information technology related, Permanent 1 2 0 0
Language practitioners interpreters & other commun, Permanent 8 0 0 0
Legal related, Permanent 2 0 0 0
Library mail and related clerks, Permanent 5 0 0 0
Light vehicle drivers, Permanent 1 0 0 0
Logistical support personnel, Permanent 6 0 0 0
Material-recording and transport clerks, Permanent 5 0 0 0
Messengers porters and deliverers, Permanent 4 0 0 0
Nursing assistants, Permanent 4 0 4 100
Other administration & related clerks and organisers, Permanent 96 1 3 3,1
Other administrative policy and related officers, Permanent 43 0 0 0
Other information technology personnel., Permanent 6 0 0 0
Other occupations, Permanent 19 0 1 5,3
Regulatory inspectors, Permanent 621 72 20 3,2
Risk management and security services, Permanent 19 0 3 15,8
Secretaries & other keyboard operating clerks, Permanent 21 0 0 0
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safe t y **125**

Security guards, Permanent 1 0 0 0
Senior managers, Permanent 18 1 0 0
Social sciences related, Permanent 1 0 0 0
TOTAL 1091 79 43 3,9

Table 4.5.3 Reasons why staff left the department for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 Mar ch 2016

Death, Permanent 4 9,3% 0,4 43 1091
Resignation, Permanent 24 55,8% 2,2 43 1091
Expiry of contract, Permanent 6 14% 0,5 43 1091
Retirement, Permanent 9 20,9% 0,8 43 1091
TOTAL 43 100% 3,9 43 1091

Table4. 5.4 - Granting of Employee Initiated Severance Packages

Lower Skilled (Salary Level 1-2) 0 0 0 0
Skilled (Salary Level 3-5) 0 0 0 0
Highly Skilled Production (Salary Level 6-8) 0 0 0 0
Highly Skilled Production (Salary Level 9-12) 0 0 0 0
Senior Management (Salary Level 13 and higher) 0 0 0 0
Total 0 0 0 0

Table 4.5.5 Promotions by critical occupation for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Administrative related 67 1 1,5 25 37,3
Building and other property caretakers 15 0 0 3 20
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc. 26 0 0 11 42,3
Client inform clerks(switchb recept inform clerks) 10 0 0 6 60
Communication and information related 8 1 12,5 4 50
Computer programmers. 2 0 0 0 0
Computer system designers and analysts. 5 0 0 2 40
Finance and economics related 7 0 0 0 0
Financial and related professionals 6 0 0 0 0
Financial clerks and credit controllers 11 0 0 7 63,6
Food services aids and waiters 4 0 0 1 25
Head of department/chief executive officer 2 0 0 0 0
Health sciences related 2 0 0 1 50
Housekeepers laundry and related workers 11 0 0 9 81,8
Human resources & organisat developm & relate prof 27 0 0 15 55,6
Human resources clerks 2 0 0 0 0

Table 4.5.6 Promotions by salary band for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 Mar ch 2016

Human resources related 5 0 0 3 60
Information technology related 1 0 0 0 0
Language practitioners interpreters & other commun 8 0 0 3 37,5
Legal related 2 1 50 2 100
Library mail and related clerks 5 0 0 2 40
Light vehicle drivers 1 0 0 1 100
Logistical support personnel 6 0 0 5 83,3
Material-recording and transport clerks 5 0 0 2 40
Messengers porters and deliverers 4 0 0 0 0
Nursing assistants 4 0 0 0 0
Other administrat & related clerks and organisers 96 3 3,1 50 52,1
Other administrative policy and related officers 43 4 9,3 22 51,2
Other information technology personnel. 6 0 0 4 66,7
Other occupations 19 0 0 8 42,1
Regulatory inspectors 621 0 0 311 50,1
Risk management and security services 19 9 47,4 18 94,7
Secretaries & other keyboard operating clerks 21 0 0 11 52,4
Security guards 1 0 0 0 0
Senior managers 18 1 5,6 0 0
Social sciences related 1 0 0 1 100
TOTAL 1091 20 1,8 527 48,3

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2), Permanent 38 0 0 8 21,1
Skilled (Levels 3-5), Permanent 120 0 0 57 47,5
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8), Permanent 760 15 2 403 53
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12), Permanent 135 3 2,2 59 43,7
Senior management (Levels 13-16), Permanent 25 1 4 0 0
Contract (Levels 3-5), Permanent 6 0 0 0 0
Contract (Levels 6-8), Permanent 1 0 0 0 0
Contract (Levels 9-12), Permanent 4 1 25 0 0
Contract (Levels 13-16), Permanent 2 0 0 0 0
TOTAL 1091 20 1,8 527 48,3

4.6. Employment Equity

Table 4.6. 1 Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational categories (SASCO) as at 31 March 2016

Legislators, senior officials and managers, Permanent 9 2 1 12 1 7 0 1 8 0 **21**
Professionals, Permanent 38 1 1 40 0 36 2 2 40 0 **80**
Technicians and associate professionals, Permanent 52 0 2 54 5 48 4 2 54 1 **114**
Clerks, Permanent 36 0 0 36 1 99 3 0 102 9 **148**
Service and sales workers, Permanent 389 19 4 412 34 243 4 0 247 3 **696**
Plant and machine operators and assemblers, Permanent 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 **1**
Elementary occupations, Permanent 29 0 0 29 1 33 0 0 33 0 **63**
TOTAL 554 22 8 584 42 466 13 5 484 13 1123

Employees with disabilities 8 0 0 8 1 9 0 0 9 0 **18**

Table 4. 6.2 - Total number of Employees (incl. Employees with disabilities) per Occupational Bands

Top Management, Permanent 2 0 0 2 0 1 0 0 1 0 3
Senior Management, Permanent 7 2 1 10 1 8 1 1 10 0 21
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and midmanagement, Permanent 71 2 3 76 11 44 1 2 47 1 135
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, Permanent 418 18 4 440 30 311 11 2 324 12 806
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making, Permanent 42 0 0 42 0 72 0 0 72 0 114
128 G auteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

Unskilled and defined decision making, Permanent 11 0 0 11 0 24 0 0 24 0 35
Contract (Top Management), Permanent 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1
Contract (Senior Management), Permanent 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 2
Contract (Professionally qualified), Permanent 2 0 0 2 0 1 0 0 1 0 3
Contract (Skilled technical), Permanent 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1
Contract (Semi-skilled), Permanent 0 0 0 0 0 2 0 0 2 0 2
TOTAL 554 22 8 584 42 466 13 5 484 13 1123

Table 4.6.3 - Recruitment

Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and midmanagement, Permanent 2 0 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 **2**
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, Permanent 39 1 0 40 0 32 0 0 32 0 **72**
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making, Permanent 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 **1**
Unskilled and defined decision making, Permanent 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 **1**
Contract (Top Management), Permanent 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 **1**
Contract (Senior

Management),
Permanent 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 **1**
Contract (Semi-skilled),
Permanent 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 **1**
TOTAL 41 1 0 42 0 37 0 0 37 0 79

Employees with disabilities 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safe t y **129**

Table 4.6.4 – Promotions

Senior Management,
Permanent 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and midmanagement,
Permanent 30 0 1 31 7 21 0 2 23 1 62
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen,
Permanent 208 4 3 215 20 168 7 2 177 6 418
Semiskilled and discretionary decision making,
Permanent 18 0 0 18 0 39 0 0 39 0 57
Unskilled and defined decision making,
Permanent 1 0 0 1 0 7 0 0 7 0 8
Contract (Professionally qualified),
Permanent 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
TOTAL 258 5 4 267 27 235 7 4 246 7 547

Employees with disabilities 3 0 0 3 1 6 0 0 6 0 10

Table 4.6.5 - Terminations

Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and midmanagement,
Permanent 1 0 0 1 0 3 0 0 3 0 4
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen,
Permanent 14 0 0 14 1 9 1 0 10 1 26

130 G auteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

Semiskilled and discretionary decision making, Permanent 3 0 0 3 0 1 0 0 1 0 4
Unskilled and defined decision making, Permanent 0 0 0 0 0 2 0 0 2 0 2
Contract (Top Management), Permanent 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
Contract (Professionally qualified), Permanent 0 0 0 0 0 2 0 0 2 0 2
Contract (Semi-skilled), Permanent 0 0 0 0 0 4 0 0 4 0 4
TOTAL 19 0 0 19 1 21 1 0 22 1 43

Table 4 6.6 - Disciplinary Action

TOTAL 5 0 0 5 0 4 0 0 4 0 9 0

Table 4.6.7 - Skills Development

Legislators, Senior Officials and Managers 13 0 1 14 0 16 1 1 18 0 32
Professionals 50 0 0 50 0 80 0 0 0 1 131
Technicians and Associate Professionals 17 0 0 17 0 21 0 0 0 0 38
Clerks 19 0 0 19 0 153 1 0 154 0 173
Service and Sales Workers 165 1 1 167 1 120 0 0 120 0 288
Skilled Agriculture and Fishery Workers 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Craft and related Trades Workers 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Elementary Occupations 9 0 0 9 0 16 0 0 16 0 25
TOTAL 273 1 2 276 1 406 2 1 308 1 687
Employees with disabilities 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1

4.8 Performance Rewards

Table 4.8.1 – Performance Rewards by race, gender and disability for the period 1 April 2015 t o 31 March 2016

African, Female 159 457 34,8 1 000 12 459
African, Male 146 546 26,7 1 000 13 561
Asian, Female 2 5 40 27 14 409
Asian, Male 2 8 25 29 14 739
Coloured, Female 5 13 38,5 38 12 873
Coloured, Male 5 22 22,7 75 14 917
Total Blacks, Female 166 475 34,9 980 12 495
Total Blacks, Male 153 576 26,6 880 13 621
White, Female 5 13 38,5 90 12 208
White, Male 21 41 51,2 350 14 803
Employees with a disability 9 18 50 212 11 182
TOTAL 354 1123 31,5 4 681 13 261

Table 4.8.2 – Performance Rewards by salary band for levels below Senior

Management Service for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 8 35 22,9 47 5 875
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 46 114 40,4 386 8 391
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 239 806 29,7 3 127 13 084
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 60 135 44,4 1 121 18 683
Contract (Levels 3-5) 0 2 0 0 0
Contract (Levels 6-8) 0 1 0 0 0
Contract (Levels 9-12) 0 3 0 0 0
Periodical Remuneration 0 286 0 0 0
Abnormal Appointment 0 748 0 0 0
TOTAL 353 2130 16,6 4681 13 261

Table 4.8.3 – Performance Rewards by critical occupation for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 Mar ch 2016

Administrative related 22 66 33,3 360 16 364
Building and other property caretakers 3 13 23,1 19 6 333
Cleaners in offices workshops hospitals etc. 10 25 40 70 7 000
Client inform clerks(switchboard reception inform clerks) 5 10 50 53 10 600
Communication and information related 1 7 14,3 14 14 000
Computer programmers. 0 2 0 0 0
Computer system designers and analysts. 2 5 40 27 13 500
Finance and economics related 2 8 25 24 12 000
Financial and related professionals 0 5 0 0 0
Financial clerks and credit controllers 8 11 72,7 70 8 750
Food services aids and waiters 0 4 0 0 0
Head of department/chief executive officer 0 2 0 0 0
Health sciences related 0 1 0 0 0

Housekeepers laundry and related workers 7 11 63,6 47 6 714
Human resources & organisational development & relate prof 14 27 51,9 215 15 357
Human resources clerks 0 3 0 0 0
Human resources related 3 4 75 96 32 000
Information technology related 0 2 0 0 0
Language practitioners interpreters & other commun 3 8 37,5 53 17 667
Legal related 2 4 50 33 16 500
Library mail and related clerks 1 5 20 7 7 000
Light vehicle drivers 1 1 100 7 7 000
Logistical support personnel 3 6 50 43 14 333
Material-recording and transport clerks 3 5 60 26 8 667
Messengers porters and deliverers 0 4 0 0 0
Other administrat & related clerks and organisers 39 93 41,9 417 10 692
Other administrative policy and related officers 24 42 57,1 338 14 083
Other information technology personnel. 2 6 33,3 24 12 000
Other occupations 7 18 38,9 101 14 429
Regulatory inspectors 168 660 25,5 2 315 13 780
Risk management and security services 13 24 54,2 167 12 846
Secretaries & other keyboard operating clerks 9 21 42,9 116 12 889
Security guards 0 1 0 0 0
Senior managers 1 18 5,6 22 22 000
Social sciences related 1 1 100 17 17 000
TOTAL 354 1123 31,5 4681 13261

Table 4.8.4 – Performance related rewards (cash bonus) by band for Senior Management Service for the p eriod 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Band A 0 17 0 0 0 0 0
Band B 1 6 16,7 22 22 000 0,3 6 475
Band C 0 2 0 0 0 0 0
Band D 0 2 0 0 0 0 0
TOTAL 1 27 3,7 22 22000 0,3 6475

4.9 Foreign Workers

Table 4.9.1 – Foreign workers by salary band

for the period 1 April 2014 to 31 M arch 2015

Abnormal Appointment 1 100 1 100 0 0 1 1 0
TOTAL 1 100 1 100 0 0 1 1 0

Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safe t y **133**

Table 4.9.2 – Foreign workers by major occupation for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016

Other occupations 1 100 1 100 0 0 1 1 0
TOTAL 1 100 1 100 0 0 1 1 0

4.10 Leave Utilisation Table

4.10.1 – Sick leave for the period 1 January 2015 to 31 Decembe r 2015

Lowerr skilled (Levels 1-2) 215 75,3 30 3,6 7 92 831 162
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 673 76,8 96 11,6 7 438 831 517
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 4847 75,3 594 71,5 8 4 665 831 3649
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 656 85,4 92 11,1 7 1 269 831 560
Senior management (Levels 13-16) 134 79,9 15 1,8 9 446 831 107
Contract (Levels 3-5) 5 80 1 0,1 5 3 831 4
Contract (Levels 6-8) 9 66,7 2 0,2 5 10 831 6
Contract (Levels 13-16) 4 75 1 0,1 4 17 831 3
TOTAL 6543 76,5 831 100 8 6940 831 5008

Table 4.10.2 – Disability leave (temporary and permanent) for th e period 1 January 2015 to 31 December 2015

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 10 100 1 3,2 10 4 10 31
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 29 100 2 6,5 15 19 29 31
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 526 100 21 67,7 25 529 526 31
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 141 100 7 22,6 20 246 141 31
TOTAL 706 100 31 100 23 798 706 31

Table 4.10.3 – Annual Leave for the period 1 January 2015 to 31 December 2015

Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 742 21 36
Skilled (Levels 3-5) 2739,37 25 110
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 15437,34 21 740
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 3012,7 23 133
Senior management (Levels 13-16) 450 19 24
Contract (Levels 3-5) 37 9 4
Contract (Levels 6-8) 10 5 2
Contract (Levels 9-12) 11 11 1
Contract (Levels 13-16) 1 1 1
TOTAL 22440,41 21 1051 134 G auteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

Table 4.10.4 – Capped leave for the period 1 January 2015 to 31 December 2015

Skilled (Levels 3-5) 1 1 21 1 819 39
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 24 4 49 6 8338 169
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 1 1 54 1 3322 61
TOTAL 26 3 46 8 12479 269

Table 4.10.5 – Leave payouts for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 M arch 2016

Capped leave payouts on termination of service for 2015/16 1 651 25 66040
Current leave payout on termination of service for 2015/16 285 10 28500
TOTAL 1936 35 55314

4.11 HIV/AIDS & Health Promotion Programmes – Tumi to populate

Table 4.11.1 - Steps taken to reduce the risk of occupational exposure

NA NA

TABLE 10.2 - Details of Health Promotion and HIV/AIDS Programmes [tick Yes/No and provide required information]

Question	Yes	No	Details, if yes
1. Has the department designated a member of the SMS to implement the provisions contained in Part VI E of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, provide her/his name and position.	X		Vumile Mahaye- Director HR
2. Does the department have a dedicated unit or have you designated specific staff members to promote health and well-being of your employees? If so, indicate the number of employees who are involved in this task and the annual budget that is available for this purpose.	X		EHWP, one coordinator and peer educators (10) with a budget of about R1 300 000
3. 3. Has the department introduced an Employee Assistance or Health Promotion Programme for your employees? If so, indicate the key elements/services of the programme.	X		Psycho- social counselling, awareness and training campaigns, managerial consultancy, lifestyle and health management program
4. Has the department established (a) committee(s) as contemplated in Part VI E.5 (e) of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, please provide the names of the members of the committee and the stakeholder(s) that they represent.	X		The people that are on the committee are mostly the peer educators and they are serving on an adhoc basis.
5. Has the department reviewed the employment policies and practices of your department to ensure that these do not unfairly discriminate against employees on the basis of their HIV status? If so, list the employment policies/ practices so reviewed.	X		The EHWP integrated policy and the Recruitment & Selection Policies

6. Has the department introduced measures to protect HIVpositive employees or those perceived to be HIV-positive from discrimination? If so, list the key elements of these measures.
X Disciplinary Procedures & Anti- Stigma awareness
7. Does the department encourage its employees to undergo Voluntary Counselling and Testing? If so, list the results that you have achieved.
X We have had 6 HCT sessions with about 29% uptake on HIV testing. 2900 condoms were distributed and 8 policy and program awareness sessions conducted
8. Has the department developed measures/indicators to monitor & evaluate the impact of your health promotion programme? If so, list these measures/indicators.
X Monthly, quarterly and annual reports.
Annual Report 2015/2016 • Gauteng Department of Community Safe t y **135**

4.12 Labour Relations

Table 12.1 - collective agreements

Not applicable Not applicable

Table 12.2 - Misconduct and Discipline Hearings Finalised

TOTAL 8 36% 8

Table 12.3 - Types of Misconduct Addressed and Disciplinary Hearings

Victimisation 2 10% **2**
Unbecoming behaviour 4 20% **4**
Intimidation 2 10% **2**
Corruption / bribery 3 15% **3**
Negligent of Firearm 1 5% **1**
Abscondment 2 10% **2**
Absenteeism 1 5% **1**
Dishonesty 2 10% **2**
Insubordination 1 5% **1**
Alcohol Abuse 1 5% **1**
Fraud 1 5% **1**
TOTAL 20 100 20

4.13 Skills Development

Table 4.13.1 - Training needs identified

Legislators, senior officials and managers Female 16 0 16 0 16
Male 12 0 12 0 12
Professionals Female 80 0 80 0 80
Male 50 0 50 0 50
Technicians and associate professionals Female 20 0 20 0 20
Male 17 0 17 0 17
Clerks Female 140 0 140 0 140
Male 20 0 20 0 20
Service and sales workers Female 120 0 120 0 120
Male 162 0 162 0 162
Skilled agriculture and fishery workers Female 0 0 0 0 0
Male 0 0 0 0 0
Craft and related trades workers Female 0 0 0 0 0
Male 0 0 0 0 0
Plant and machine operators and assemblers Female 0 0 0 0 0
Male 0 0 0 0 0
Elementary occupations Female 16 0 16 0 16
Male 9 0 9 0 9
Gender sub totals Female 392 0 392 0 392
Male 270 0 270 0 270
Total 662 0 662 0 662

136 G auteng Department of Community Safety • Annual Report 2015/2016

Table 4.13.2 - Training provided

Legislators, senior officials and managers Female 18 0 18 0 18
Male 14 0 14 0 14
Professionals Female 81 0 81 0 81
Male 50 0 50 0 50
Technicians and associate professionals Female 21 0 21 0 21
Male 17 0 17 0 17
Clerks Female 154 0 154 0 154
Male 19 0 19 0 19
Service and sales workers Female 120 0 120 0 120
Male 168 0 168 0 168
Skilled agriculture and fishery workers Female 0 0 0 0 0
Male 0 0 0 0 0
Craft and related trades workers Female 0 0 0 0 0
Male 0 0 0 0 0
Plant and machine operators and assemblers Female 0 0 0 0 0
Male 0 0 0 0 0
Elementary occupations Female 16 0 16 0 16
Male 9 0 9 0 9
Gender sub totals Female 410 0 410 0 410
Male 277 0 277 0 277
Total 687 0 687 0 687

4.14 Injury on duty

Required basic medical attention only 31 100.00%
Temporary Total Disablement - PD < 31% 0 0.00%
Permanent Disablement – PD > 30% 0 0.00%
Fatal 0 0.00%
Total 31 100.00%

4.15 Utilisation of Consultants

Table 4.15.1 - Report on consultant appointments using appropriated funds

Development of knowledge management strategy	4	180 422 819,00	
Measuring law enforcement integrity in the Gauteng Province	3	100 74 490,00	
	2	**7 180 497 309,00**	

Table 4.15.2 - Analysis of consultant appointments using appropriated funds, i.t.o. HDIs

Development of knowledge management strategy	20	20	2	
Measuring law enforcement integrity in the Gauteng Province	100	100	3	

Table 4.15.3 - Report on consultant appointments using Donor fun ds

N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

PART 5: OT HER INFORMATION

List of abbreviations and acronyms

ABSA Amalgamated Banks of Southern Africa
AARTO Administrative Adjudication of Road Traffic Offences
AFS Annual Financial Statements
AG Auditor General
AIDS Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
ANC African National Congress
APP Annual Performance Plan
BAC Business Against Crime
BAS Budget Administration System
BBBEE Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
CEO Chief Executive Officer
CCTV Close Circuit Television
CFO Chief Financial Officer
CJS Criminal Justice System
CPF Community Police Forum
CPR Community Police Relations
CSF Community Safety Forum
DCS Department of Community Safety
DID Department of Infrastructure and Development
DLTC Drivers Licence Testing Centre
DPSA Department of Public Service and Administration
DSD Department of Social Development
DVA Domestic Violence Act
ECD Early Childhood Development
EE Employment Equity
EHWP Employee Health and Wellness Programme
EMS Emergency Management Services
ENE Estimates of National Expenditure
EPWP Extended Public Works Programme
ETQA Education and Training Quality Assurer
ERM Enterprise Risk Management
EXCO Executive Council
FBO Faith Based Organisations
FCS Child Protection and Sexual Offences
FMPPI Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information
GAS Gauteng Audit Services
GBN Gauteng Broadband Network
GBV Gender Based Violence

GBVPF Gender Based Violence Prevention Forum
GCOPS Gauteng Co-Created Policing Strategy
GCRA Gauteng City Region Academy
GFA Gauteng Funding Agency
GISCC Gauteng Inter Governmental Safety Coordinating Committee
GLEAF Gauteng Law Enforcement Agency Forum
GPC Gauteng Planning Commission
GPG Gauteng Provincial Government
GTA Gauteng Tourism Authority
HCT HIV Counselling and Testing
HDI Historically Disadvantaged Individual
HEART Honesty, Excellence, Accountability, Respect and Transparency
HIV Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HOD Head of Department
HR Human Resource

ICT Information, Communication and Technology
IFS Interim Financial Statements
IGR Inter-Governmental Relations
IKLT Ikhaya Lethemba
IP Intellectual Property
IPID Independent Police Investigative Directorate
IT Information Technology
IYM In Year Monitoring
LEA Law Enforcement Agency
MASP Men As Safety Promoters
MANCOMM Management Committee
MEC Member of the Executive Council
MISS Management of Information Security Systems
MOU Memorandum of Understanding
MPAT Management of Performance Assessment Tool
MPL Member of the Provincial Legislature
MPD Metropolitan Police Department
MTEC Medium Term Expenditure Council
MTEF Medium Term Expenditure Framework
NACH National Anti-Corruption Hotline
NCPS National Crime Prevention Strategy
NDP National Development Plan
NEHAWU National Education, Health and Allied Workers Union
NGO Non-Governmental Organisation
NMT National Monitoring Tool
NPA National Prosecuting Authority
OHS Occupational Health System

PAIA Promotion of Access to Information Act
PAJA Promotion of Administrative Justice Act
PEC Provincial Executive Committee
PFMA Public Finance Management Act
PMDS Performance Management and Development System
PSETA Public Service Education and Training Authority
POA Programme of Action
POPCRU Police and Prisons Civil Rights Union
PROVJOC Provincial Joint Operations Centre
PSA Public Servants Association
PSCBC Public Service Coordinating Bargaining Chamber
PSL Premier Soccer League
QPR Quarterly Performance Review
QRS Quarterly Review Sessions
RTMC Road Traffic Management Corporation
RVO Regional Victim Offices
SABC South African Broadcasting Corporation
SABRIC South African Banking Risk Information Centre
SAP System Application Programme
SANRAL South African National Road Agency Limited
SAPS South African Police Service
SASSETA Safety Security Sector Education and Training Authority
SCM Supply Chain Management
SCOPA Standing Committee for Public Accounts
SDIP Service Delivery Improvement Plan
SHAP Self Help Association of Paraplegics
SLA Service Level Agreement
SMS Senior Management Service
SOCA Sexual Offences Criminal Act
SPACE Sports, Arts, Culture and Edutainment
SSA State Security Agency
TV Television
VAWAC Violence against women and children
VEC Victim Empowerment Centre
VET Victim Empowerment Training
VTS Vehicle Testing Stations

Annual 64 Pritchard Street, Johannesburg
Private Bag X23, Marshalltown, 2107
Tel: +27 11 689 3600 | Fax: +27 11 689 3650
Web: www.gautsafety.gpg.gov.za
Hotline: 08600 11000
PR169/2016
ISBN: 978-0-621-44616-6
Community Safety• community safety, security & liaison
MPUMALANGA PROVINCE
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
2015/16
Department of Community Safety Security and Liaison
MPUMALANGA
THE PLACE OF THE RISING SUN
DEPARTMENT OF OMMUNITY SAFETY, S CURITY AND LIAISON
PROVINCE OF MPUMALANGA
VOTE NO. 09
ANNUAL REPORT 015/2016 FINANCIAL YEAR
Conten s
PART A GENERAL INFORMATION 4
1. D PARTMENT GENERAL INFORMATION 5
2. LI T OF ABBREVIATIONS/ACRONYMS 6
3. F REWORD BY THE MEC 7-8
4. R port of the Accounting Officer 9-13

5. S RATEGIC OVERVIEW 14
5. Vision 14
5. Mission 14
5. Values 14-17
6. LE ISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES 148
7. 0 GANISATIONAL STRUCTURE 18
8. E TITIES REPORTING TO THE MINISTER/MEC. 18
PART B PERFORMANCE INFORMATION 19
1. A DITOR GENERAL'S REPORT: PREDETERMINE D OBJECTIVES 20
2. 0 ERVIEW OF DEPARTMENTAL PERFORMANCE 20
2. Service Delivery Environment 20
2. Service Delivery Improvement Plan 20-21
2. Organisational environment 22
3. S RATEGIC OUTCOME ORIENTED GOALS 22-23
4. P RFORMANCE INFORMATION BY PROGRAMME 23
5.
6.
7.
8.
4. Programme 1: Administration 23-27
4. Programme 2 : Civilian Oversight 27-34
4. · Programme 3: Transport Regulations 34-37
4. Programme 4 : Security Management 37-38
T ANSFER PAYMENTS 38
5 . . Transfer payments to public entities 38
:1 **N:** ;□::□:::::□□
t
□ .. II.°.'.□"."." i
s
□
ti
°."."
s
□□
h
□ '. t
h
□□ □ **ubl** i□. □□□□
□'. .•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• :: 61 Condi ti
onal grants and earmarked funds paid 39
6 . . Conditional grant s
and earmarked funds received 39
NOR
FUNDS 39
PITAL
INVESTMENT 39
8 . . Capital investment, maintenance and asset management
plan 39-40
PART C: G VERNANCE 41
1. DUCTION 42
2. RISK ANAGEMENT 42
3. FRAUD AND CORRUPTION 42
4. MINI ISING CONFLICT OF INTEREST 43
5. COD OF CONDUCT 43
6. HEA H SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES 43
7. POR FOLIO COMMITTEES 43-54
8. SCO RESOLUTIONS 54
9. MODIFICATIONS TO AUDIT REPORTS 54
10. NAL CONTROL UNIT .....

.... 54
11. NAL AUDIT AND AUDIT COMMITTEES 54-57
12. AUD T COMMITTEE REPORT 58-59
PART D: UMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT 60
1. DUCTION 61
2. OVE VIEW OF HUMAN RESOURCES 61-62
3. HU AN RESOURCES OVERSIGHT STATISTICS 62-83
PART E: INANCIAL INFORMATION 84
1.
2.
RT OF THE AUDITOR GENERAL 85-90
UAL FINANCIAL STATEMENT S 91-166

1. DEP RTMENT GENERAL INFORMATION

POSTAL A DRESS:
Building No. 4, Second Floor
Riverside Government Complex
Nelspruit
1200
Private Bag X 11269
Nelspruit
1200
TELEPHO E NUMBER/S:
(+27) 13 766 4471 / 4062
EMAIL AD
WEBSITE
(+27) 13 766 4615
wmthombothi@mpg.gov.za / emabuza@mpg.gov.za
www.dcssl.gov.za

2. L ST OF ABBREVIATIONS/ACRONY MS

A, RTO Administration and Adjudication of Road Traffic Offences
A C African National Conqress
C >F Community Police Forum
C >1 Consumer Price Index
C !;Fs Community Safety Forum
D>SA Department Of Public Service and Administration
o:ssL Department of Community Safety, Security and Liaison
D TCs Drivers Learninq and Testinq Centres
E.: Employment Equity
E=A Employment Equity Act
Elfatis Electronic National Administration Traffic Information System
EP>WP Expanded Public Works Programme
EKCO Executive Council Committee
G H Gross Bodily Harm
H APs Historically disadvantaqe peoples
H D Head Of Department
IDPs Inteqrated Development Plans
IPID Independent Police Investiqative Directorate
J(PS Justice, Crime Prevention And Security Cluster
JI F Joint Management Forum
LI Local Municipality
MAM Multi Agency Mechanism
MDGs Millennium Development Goal
MEC Member of Executive Council
M Bs Manufacture, Importers and Builders
M SS Minimum Information Security Standards
MSP Municipal Safety Plan
MTEF Medium Term Expenditure Framework
MTSF Medium Term Strateqic Framework
MUNIMEC Municipalities and Members of Executive Council
N p National Development Plan:2030
P,>. Performance Agreement
p MC Provincial Management Committee
p MDS Performance Management and Development System
PI:> A Programme of Action
R Registering Authority
RM Records Management
R ros Road Traffic Quality System
s NDF South African National Defence Force
s PS South African Police Service
s RS South African Revenue Services
s G's Sustainable Development Goals
T' M Tourism Safety Monitors
V S's Vehicle Testinq Stations
V\i SP Workplace Skills Plan
R MC Road Traffic Management Corporation
D >SA Disable People South Africa
D)T Department of Transport
R IA Road Traffic Infringement Authority
s NRAL South African National Road Agency Limited
R F Road Accident Fund

3. FO EWORD BY THE MEC

VR Shongwe (MPL)

It gives me g eat pleasure to report that the Department in the financial year under review, was able to intensify the implementation of programs to improve community and road safety through traffic management mass mobilization and the overseeing of the performance of the police and provision of

security servi es in the Province as captured in our mission statement.
The Departm nt monitored and evaluated the SAPS on policy implementation and compliance in order to ensure that ommunities continue to receive a better service. Audits and evaluations of police stations were conduc ed to ensure that the implementation of the important legislations such as the Domestic Violence Act, Firearms Control Act are implemented fully without diversion.
The support and resourcing of CPFs and the consistent work to build beneficial working relationship between co munities and the Police was given full expression in all public participation programmes that
the Departm nt conducted. Therefore, the Department was able to give practical meaning to the guidelines of the Natio al Development Plan of building safe communities using an integrated approach and encouraging articipation in community safety initiatives.
In as far as afety on our roads is concerned, the Department kept true to its slogan that "Sekwanele Sopha". Thi means that we strengthened the enforcement of road traffic regulations to reduce road carnage. We have also intensified our road safety education programs and reiterated our basic road safety
messages s h as "Don't Drink and Drive", "Don't Drink and Walk", "Don't Speed" and encouraged drivers
to rest after ery 200 kilometres.
The Depart ent had planned to complete the Mpumalanga Traffic Training College in Mkhuhlu in the 2015/2016 fi ancial year. However, due to budget constraints, the college will now be completed by the nd start operating in 2017. for traffic officers has still not been achieved and it is tempering with our work to effectively
reduce road arnage. This is so because we have noted that many of the fatalities happens between Friday night and ea y hours of Sunday and traffic officers are normally not on duty at that time.
In the Mediu to Long-Term Strategic Framework the Department will continue to ensure that all our plans and program address the following:
Reducing he levels of overall contact crime by 4-7 % per annum and intensify efforts of fighting crimes
against w men and children and the trio crimes (high-jacking, business and house robberies);
Mobilizati n of the communities in the fight against crime;
Have an ffective and integrated criminal justice system and manage crime perceptions;
Fight roa crashes and carnages.
It is our elief that, working together with all communities in Mpumalanga we will build a solid public confidenc in the entire JCPS Cluster in order to realise the goals of the National Development Plan of a Crime fre society by 2030.
This Ann al Report is a work in progress and many of the programs contained in it, will be continued in the 2016/201 financial year. As the sun rises, we work harder to make Mpumalanga safer.
Hon VR hongwe
MEC of t e Department of Community Safety, Security and Liaison
30 May 2 16

4. Re ort of the Accounting Officer
SW Mthombothi (HOD)

It is a pleasur for me to present to you the Annual Report for the 2015/16 financial year in compliance to
the Public Fi nee Management Act 1 of 1999 Sec 55 (d)(i) and as a public accountability to our citizens and stakehol ers for the funds allocated to the Department. .
I am glad to r port that the Department in the year under review has been able to improve its achievement of targets in p edetermined objectives from last year's performance. This has not been an easy task taking into consider tion budgetary constraints. Credit must be given to our committed staff for the achievements
on the backd op of austerity measures facing the country.
The Departm nt has improved in accounting for the source of revenue by continuously enhancing revenue
strategies to nsure maximum collection of revenue in the province through sources such as traffic fines,
licensing fee and other sources of revenue.
The Province has reported a decline in crime statistics for 2014/15 as announced by the Minister of Police.
This is credit d to the existence of the partnership the Department has with civil society structures such as
CPFs, JMF a d CJS.
The Departm nt has been faced with budgetary constraints relating to security services. In order to address
the challeng , the Department has ensured that in appointing new

service providers it takes into
consideration the available budget.
The Province has recorded a decline in the statistics of road crashes and fatalities. Credit must be given
to the sterlin efforts of the law enforcement and road safety officers of the Department, Municipalities and
the Road Tra fie Management Corporation.
The Department will continue to ensure that it maintains a zero
tolerance to eckless driving as road crashes have a costly impact on the country's economy. It has a negative imp et to the social fabric of families. It is also a pleasure to report that the construction of the Mpumalanga Traffic Training College is at 75% of completion. This is a good sign that the Province is progressing t wards having a proximal institution which will provide advanced capacity development to our officers and t e public to fight road crashes and fatalities to achieve the targets of the Decade of Action for
Road Safety. I have a hope that the traffic college after its completion will leave the community with the
much neede vocational skills to improve the second economy.
To our stake alders and communities we present the Annual Report to you and for your appraisal!

• [**epartmental receipts**
2015 / 2016 2014/2015 Estimate Actual (Over)/Under Estimate Actual (Over)/Under Collection Collection spartmental Amount Amount
receipts Collected Collected
R'0OO R'0OO R'0OO R'OOO R'OOO R'0OO
Tax Receip s **442 452 384 288 58 164 432 355 462 407 (30 052)**
Casino taxe s - - - - -
Horse racin taxes - - - - - -
Liquor licen es - - - - -
Motor vehic e licences **442 452 384 288 58 164 432 355 462 407 (30 052)**
Sale of g()(, ds and services **35 931 28 408 7 523 500 31 427 (30 927)**
other than cf'! pfal assets
Transfers re ceived - - -
Fines, pena ties and forfeits 54 000 46 738 (7 262) **38 153 40 902 (2 749)**
Interest, di\ dends and rent **2 640 3 841 (1 201) 38 689 5 109 33 580**
on land
Sale of capi al assets **600 595 336** - **717 (717)**
Financial ransactions in **60 642 (582) 17 983 (966)**
assets and l abilities
Total **535 683** 464 512 **71 171 509 714 541 545 (31 831)**
The Depa1 tment has collected 465 million or 87 per cent against the R535 million projection for the year
ending 31 March 2016. This results to an under collection of R71 million or 13 per cent.
The Depar ment has a potential of collecting more revenue if all the municipalities were transferring all the
money duE to the department in time and also adhering to the services level agreement that was signed
with the m unicipalities.
In an effort to improve revenue collection ad on licensing fees, the Department has taking over the function
from 5 mu nicipalities to the service level agreement s by not paying over monies collecting.
The Depar ment is also engaging post offices to be the collecting agencies for the licensing fees to enhance
revenue cc llection
Departmer tal tariffs for services charged are reviewed annually through Provincial Government Gazette.
The Deparm ent does not charge for traffic control on sporting events during weekends and public holidays.

• **Pro g amme Expenditure**
2015.'16 2014115 Programme N-.ne Final Actual (Over)/ Final Actual (Over)/Under Appropriation Expenditure Under Appropriation Expenditure Expenditure Expenditure
R'0OO R'0OO R'OOO R'OOO R'OOO R'OOO
Administration 138 248 138 019 229 113 333 112 563 770
Civilian oversi g t 52 886 52 108 778 10 519 42 743 26
Transport regu l lion 663 100 661 022 2 078 32 250 433 853 14 784
Security Mana gament 394 896 394 768 128 448 637 414 256 10
Total **1 249 130 1 245 917 3 213 1 019 005 1 003 415 15 590**
The Departmimt has spent R 1,246 billion against R 1,249 billion final appropriation and underspent by
R 3, 2 million i 1 the year under review. Administration underspent with R228 thousand mainly from transfers
and subsidieE relating to employee benefits such as leave gratuities and injury on duty. Civilian Oversight underspent it total budget with R778 thousand which

can be attributed to compensation of employees due to unfillec posts. The underspending on Transport Regulation is mainly on compensation of employees and transfers and subsidies amounting to R2, 079 million. Security management underspend with R128 thousand.

• Virer ,ents

The following virements were done in terms of PFMA section 43(3);

• J saving of R4.2 million was shifted from Civilian Oversight and R870 thousand in Transport r□gulations to fund excess expenditure of R4.9 million in Administration and R200 thousand □ ecurity management respectively.

• J□ saving of R1 .1 million was shifted from compensation of employees and goods and services respectively to defray excess expenditure of R701 thousand and R453 thousand on payments c f financial assets and capital assets respectively.

• Roll overs

The Department applied for a roll-over of R12.8 million which R10.2 was for the Mpumalanga Traff c Training College, R877 thousand for motor vehicles and R492 thousands for the K78 road block trailer was approved.

The Department incurred fruitless and wasteful expenditure of R66 thousand relating to interest char□ed on overdue accounts. The proof of payments are being sent to different municipalities immediately after payments have been effected for reconciliation to avoid wrong allocation of invo ces.

• Sup :>ly chain management

The Department has a supply chain policy that outlines the prevention and treatment of irregular expi nditure. The shortage of staff remains a challenge within SCM.

• Donation or gifts received in kind

The Department received a Toyota Corolla Quest 1.6 from Self Help Association for Paraplegics to tt e amount of R213 thousand.

• Exemptions and deviations received from National treasury

Nore

• vents after the reporting date

one

•

!

knowledgement/s or Appreciation

T e Department would like to appreciate the support by the following stakeholders:

ad Traffic Management Corporation (RTMC)

D sable People South Africa (DPSA)

D partment of Transport (DoT)

R ad Traffic Infringement Authority (RTIA)

S uth African National Road Agency Limited (SANRAL)

R ad Accident Fund (RAF)

Accountin

Departme t of Community Safety, Security and Liaison

Date: 31

STATEMENT F RESPONSIBILITY AND CONFIRMA TION OF ACCURAC Y FOR THE ANNUAL REPORT

To the best of my knowledge and belief, I confirm the following:

All information and amounts disclosed throughout the annual report are consistent.

The annual re ort is complete, accurate and is free from any omissions.

The annual re ort has been prepared in accordance with the guidelines on the annual report as issued by National Trea ury.

The Annual F nancial Statements (Part E) have been prepared in accordance with the modified cash standard and he relevant frameworks and guidelines issued by the National Treasury.

The Accounti g Officer is responsible for the preparation of the annual financial statements and for the judgements m de in this information.

The Accounti g Officer is responsible for establishing, and implementing a system of internal control that has been desi ned to provide reasonable assurance as to the integrity and reliability of the performance information, t human resources information and the annual financial statements.

The external uditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the annual financial statements.

In my opinion the annual report fairly reflects the operations, the performance information, the human resources inf rmation and the financial affairs of the Department for the financial year ended 31 March 2016.

Yours faithful!

.-.-

Accounting 0

Name: MrW

Date: 31 May

5.

5.1.

5.2.

5.3.

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

6.

TRATEGIC OVERVIEW

safe, secure, crime and road crash free Mpumalanga Province

ission

o improve community and road safety through traffic management, mass mobilization, oversee t e performance of the police and provision of security services.

xcellence and professionalism

elusiveness, Accountability and Transparency

iligent, Efficiency and Effectiveness

aring, Responsive and Approachable

ntegrity and honesty

air and Reasonable

eadiness to serve and redress

EGISLATIVE AND OTHER MANDATES

The foll wing are some of the important legislative framework and policies that govern the operation and day-to-d y administration of the Provincial Department of Community Safety, Security and Liaison in the context f Civilian Secretariat:

4.1 onstitutional mandate

he Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act, 1996 Chapter 11 of the Constitution of the epublic of South Africa, 1996 defines the role of Provincial Government in policing as follows:

ection 206(2) provides that the national policing policy may make provision for different policies n respect of different Provinces after taking into account the policing needs and priorities of these rovinces.

Section 06(3) determines that each Province is entitled to:

(a) Monitor police conduct;

(b) Oversee the effectiveness and efficiency of the police service including receiving reports on the police service;

(c) Promote good relations between the police and the community;

(d) Assess the effectiveness of visible policing; and

(e) Liaise with the Cabinet member responsible for policing with respect to crime and policing in the Province.

Section 206(4) further states that a provincial executive is responsible for policing functions vested in it by this cha ter, assigned to it in terms of national legislation and allocated to it in the national policing policy.

The Pr mier of the Mpumalanga Province has in his capacity as the Premier of the Province of Mpuma anga, in terms of section 132(2) read with section 137 of the Constitution, 1996, read further with section A (b) of the Public Service Act, 1994, and read further with Treasury Regulation 6.5 of the Treasury Regula ions, 2005, transferred from 1 June 2011 the Traffic Management function from the Department of

1

The Member of the Executive Council for Safety, Security and Liaison as of 1 June 2011 has been responsible fc r the following functions set out in Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution;

(a) Police to the extent that the provisions of Chapter 11 of the Constitution confer upon the Provincial Legislature legislative competence;

(b) Road traffic regulation;

(c) Provincial traffic; and

(d) The monitoring and support of Local Government and the regulation of the exercise of executive authority by Municipalities, in respect of traffic and parking.

Below are the other legislative frameworks applicable:

Name of the et	**Key Responsibilities**
The South Af1 ican Police Service Act, 1995 (Act 68 of 1995)	Providing advice; ensure civilian oversight and promote democratic accountability and transparency
Civilian SecrE tariat for Police Act,2011	This Act takes into cognizance section 206 of the Constitution that entitles the Provincial Executive to perform certain oversight functions that relate to policing
Independent Police Investigative Directorate Act,	The act in summary makes provision for the establishment No 1 of 2011 of the Independent Police Investigative Directorate which is tasked with independent oversight of the South African Police Service and Municipal Police Services and to align provincial strategic objectives with that of the national office to enhance the functioning of the Directorate.
The White Pc per on Safety and Security, 1999 - 2004	Initiating and coordinating social crime prevention programmes
Control to Pu :ilic Premises and Vehicles Act No. 53 of1985	The Act seeks to provide for the safeguarding of certain public premises and vehicles and for the protection of the people therein or thereon.

Public Servic Act 38 of 1999 The regulation of the conditions of empowerment, discipline and matters connected therewith
Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of To give effect to the right to administrative action that is
2000 (Judicic I Matters Amendment Act 42 lawful, reasonable and procedurally fair and to the right to
of 2001) written reasons for administrative action as contemplated
in section 33 of the Constitution of the Republic of South
Africa, 1996;
White Paper :in Transformation of the Public The aim of the White Paper on the Transformation is to
Service, 199 establish a policy framework to guide the introduction and implementation of new policies and legislation aimed at
transforming the South African public service.
Firearms Cor trol Act, 2000 The Act seek to prevent the proliferation of illegally possessed firearms and, by providing for the removal of those firearms from society and by improving control over
legally possessed firearms, to prevent crime involving the
use of firearms.
Domestic Vic ence Act, 1998 The Act seeks to afford the victims of domestic violence the maximum protection from domestic abuse that the law
can provide and to introduce measures which seek to ensure that the relevant organs of state shows commitment to eliminate all the forms of domestic
Child Care A t, 1983 The Act provides for the establishment of children's courts
and the appointment of the child welfare commissioner to
champion the best interests of children and to establish alternative place of care.
Criminal Proc edure Act 1977 The Act makes provision for procedures and related
matters in criminal proceedings.
The Public F nance Manaoement Act, 1999 and Seeks to secure transparency, accountability and sound

Name of the Act Key Responsibilities
Labour F elations Act, 1995 To promote and maintain sound labour practice
Basic Ca nditions of Employment Act, 1997 Seeks to advance economic development and social justice by fulfilling the primary objectives of the rights to fair
labour practices conferred by section 23(1) of the constitution
Employn ent Equity Act, 1998 Seeks to promote equal opportunity and fair treatment in
employment through the elimination of unfair discrimination
and implementation of Affirmative Action measures to
redress the imbalances of the past
Skills De :Jelopment Act, 1998 Seeks to provide an institutional framework to devise and
implement strategies to develop and improve the skills of
the workforce Seeks to provide an institutional framework
to devise and implement strategies to develop and improve
the skills of the workforce
Promotio 1 of Equality and Prevention of Unfair The Act amongst others seek to prevent unfair
Discrimin ation Act, 2000 discrimination and protection of human dignity and the
prohibition of advocacy of hatred based on race ethnicity,
gender or religion, that constitutes incitement to cause
harm.
Promotio 1 of Access to Information Act, 2000 To give effect to the constitutional right of access to any
information held by the State and any information that is
held by another person and that is required for the exercise
or protection of any rights; and to provide for matters connected therewith.
Preferent al Procurement Policy Framework Act, A system for properly ev aluating all capital projects prior to
2001 a final decision on the projects
Electroni(Communications and Transactions Act, The Act seeks to provide for the facilitation and regulation
2002 of electronic communications and transactions and to prevent the abuse of information systems.
Regulatic n of Interception and Provision of The Act seeks to regulate the interception of certain
Commun cation-Related Information Act, 2002 communications and the issuing of directions authorising
the interception of communications.
State Infc rmation Technology Agency Act, 199 The Act Provides for the establishment of a company that

will provipe information technology, information systems
and related services to or on behalf of participating Departments and thus acting as an agent of the South
African Government
The Crim nal Law (Sexual Offences and Related This Act deals with all legal aspects relating to sexual Matters) J□ mendment Act, No. 32 of 2007 offences in a single statute.
SA Natior al Policy Framework for Women's The policy seek to remedy the historical legacy where Empower ment & Gender Equality women's rights were not taken as human rights thus
creating a platform for women empowerment and that
where customary, cultural and religious practices are observed that they be subject to the right to equality.
UN-Mill1 nnium Development Goals (MDGs) The Millennium Development Goals (MDG's) are the 8
development goals to be achieved by 2015 that responds
to the world development challenges as adopted by 189.
Mpumala 1ga Road Traffic Act , No 4 of 1998 The Act consolidates and amends the provisions relating to road traffic and to provide for matters connected there with.
National F' oad Traffic Act, No 93 of 1996 The Act provide for road traffic matters which shall apply uniformly throughout the Republic Of South Africa. The Act
also consolidates and amends the laws relating to the
registration and licensing of motor vehicles and drivers thereof , and the regulation of traffic in public roads, and to
provide for certain requirements of fitness and for matters
incidental thereto.
Criminal F rocedures Act, No 51 of 1977 The Act makes provision for procedures and related
matters in criminal proceedings
Road Tra 1c Management Corporation Act, No.20 The Act provide in the public interest for co-operative and of 1999 coordinated strategic planning , regulation, facilitation and
| | |
|
|

Name of the,□ et Key Responsibilities

Administrative Adjudication of Road Traffic The Act promote road traffic quality by providing for a
Offences, No. □6 of 1998. scheme to discourage road traffic contraventions, to facilitate the adjudication of road traffic infringements, to support the prosecution of offences in terms of the national
and provincial laws relating to road traffic, and implement a
points demerit system; to provide for the establishment of
an agency to administer the scheme; to provide for the establishment of a board to represent the agency; and to provide for matters connected therewith.
Control of Ace ess to Public Premises and Vehicles The Act provides for the safeguarding of certain public
act 53 of 198□ premises and vehicles and for the protection of the people
therein or thereon, and for matters connected therewith.
Public Admini tration Management Act 11 of 2014 The Act provide for the transfer and secondment of employees in the public administration; to regulate conducting business with the State; to provide for capacity development and training; to provide for |
the use of information and communication technologies in |
the public administration; to establish the Public Administration Ethics, Integrity and Disciplinary Technical
Assistance Unit; to provide for the Minister to set minimum
norms and
standards for public administration and to establish the
Office of Standards and Compliance to ensure compliance
with minimum norms and standards
| ·-

7. I >RGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE

Organisational Structure

MEC
Vusi Shongwe
HOO:
Williom Mthombothi
| | | | |
General Mana Chief Financial
Corporate Services:
General Manager:
Manager:
er: Security
Civilian Overs [Qht Officer: □ Traffic Management - >--
VACANT - **Management Mrs, Sibulelo Sefala Mr, John Nkuna**
VACANT **Mr. Maxon Theka**
Senior Manager:
f-- **Ehlanzeni Region**
Senior Manag□r:
Management Mr. Bongani Kubhayi Senior Manager:

Partnershil Traffic Law - **Accounting:** - - **Butini Ngom Enforcement Mrs. Busi Nkuna** VACANT **Senior Manager:** - **Gert Sibande Region Ms. Nomusa Senior Manag ar: Financial Nkambule Senior Manager: Transport Monitoring ard Accounting:** - **Administration and Evaluation** - ,- **Mr Mahashi Mts eni Senior Manager. Licensing** VACANT - **Nkangala Region Mr Mzamani Vuma Mr .Sam Lefifi Senior Manag r: Supply Chain: Senior Manager: Policy Senior Manager: Road Safety Human Resource** - **and Research Education** - VACANT ,- **Ms Oudu Thw la** - **Management and** VACANT **Development Ms. Bawinile Mabuza Senior Manager: Senior Manager: Overload Control Communications** >-- **Mr. Johannes** - **Mr. Joseph Mabuza Mahlangu Senior M:.mager: Deputy Director:** - **Legal Services Safety Engineering Ms, lindeni Nkosi** - **Mr. Maphoyisa Mdluli, Deputy Director:** - **Transversal Services VACANT Senior Manager: Planning and Pogramme Management VACANT Infonnation Communication and** - **Technology Management VACANT**

8. _NTITIES REPORTING TO THE MINISTER/MEC

urrently there are no entities reporting to the MEC.

1. AUDITOR GENERAL'S REPORT: PREDETERMINED OBJECTIVES

Tne AGSA currently performs certain audit procedures on the performance information to provide n asonable assurance in the form of an audit conclusion. The audit conclusion on the performance a ainst predetermined objectives is included in the report to management, with material findings being reported under the Predetermined Objectives heading in the Report on other legal and n:gulatory requirements section of the auditor's report.

Fefer to page 85 to 90 of the Report of the Auditor General, published as Part E: Financial lr formation.

2. C tVERVIEW OF DEPARTMENTAL PERFORMANCE

2.1 ervice Delivery Environment

The cour try experienced the outpouring of attacks against foreign Nationals especially from Africa. The Province and the Department had to heed the National call to fight this plague as it is also a crime that needs to be addressed.

2.2 ervice Delivery Improvement Plan

The Dep 3rtment has completed a Service Delivery Improvement plan. The tables below highlights the service delivery plan and the actual achievements in 2015/16 Financial Year.

Main ser 1ices and standards

Main Service

Manage nent of servic3 delivery complair ts against !outh African f'olice Service

Beneficiaries

Individuals and communities who lodge service delivery complaints against SAPS

Current/Actual Standard of Service

Regular feedback to clients on status of resolving complaints

Desired standard of service

Effective Management of service delivery complaints against South African Police Service

Actual achievement

80 complaints were registered in 2015/2016 financial year

41 % (33) of complaints were finalized/resolved in 2015/2016 financial year

59% (47) of complaints were not finalized/resolved in 2015/2016 financial year

Batho Pe e arrangements with beneficiaries

Current actual arranaements

Clients cp nsulted through Departmental community outreach, and educational awareness campaigns on the level of i ervice provided

Clients v ill be consulted through 3ducational awareness campaigns, community outreach program es and electronic media fc+ clients to raise their

concerns
Complai its books and telephor e numbers and details
of imme1Uiate supervisors providec in vehicle registration
centres o allow clients to raise
their connplements and complair ts

Desired arrangements

Clients consulted through Departmental community outreach, taking legislature to the
people and educational awareness
campaigns on the level of service
provided
Clients will be consulted through
educational awareness campaigns
, community outreach programmes
and electronic media for clients to
raise their concerns
Complaints books and telephone
numbers and details of immediate
supervisors to be provided in the
vehicle registration centres to
allow clients to raise their complements and complaints

Actual achievement

03 community outreach programmes
conducted, 60 educational awareness
campaigns implemented, participated in
cabinet outreach to consult on the level of
service provided
Implemented Educational awareness
campaigns and community outreach.
Feedback sessions conducted on
community outreach held
Complaints registered at vehicle testing and registration centres and leaners driver's
testing stations. Some information provided
by whistle blowers and lodged via the
presidential hotline

Service delivery information tool

Current/actu,al information t□ols

• Quarterly publicatio,
• Radio Sia s utilised
• Exhibitions in Departmental and inter
Departmental outreach
programr 1es
• Stakeholc er interactio 1 sessions
lnformati,i n posted in the De Jartmental
internet a 1d updated cDn a
regular b □sis

Complaints nechanism

Desired information tools

• Quarterly publication
• Utilize Radio Slots
• Exhibitions in Departmental
and inter
• Departmental outreach programmes
• Stakeholder interaction sessions
• Post Information in Departmental internet and update it on a regular basis

Actual achievements

• 4 Departmental quarterly journals published
and distributed to external clients.
• Information distributed in Departmental help
desk both at head office, regions and cost
centres.
• Exhibitions conducted during Departmental
help desk both at head office, regions and cost
centres.
• Exhibitions conducted during Departmental
and Inter Departmental outreach programmes and information brochures distributed
• Radio slots procured and utilised to
disseminate information of the Department

Current/ac1 ual complaints mechanisn

Desired mechanism complaints Actual achievements

The Departrtnent addressed
complaints Within
14 working fays after being
registered v ith the Departmen .
Complaints to be registered c ver telephone, □mail
or walk ins n person at
Departmen point of presence and during
Departmen al and inter Depar mental outreach
programmes.
Acknowled11ement letters sent to complainan□s to acknowled1 e
receipt of complaints
The Department to address complaints within 14 working
days after being registered with
the Department.
Complaints to be registered over telephone, Email or walk
ins in person at Departments point of presence and during Departmental and inter Departmental outreach programmes.
Acknowledgement letters to be
sent to complainants to acknowledge receipt of complaints
Complaints raised through walk-in clients,

telephonic calls, interaction during Taking
Legislature to the People, Departmental
lzimbizo, Cabinet outreach programme, Office
of the Premier and the Presidential Hotline.
Acknowledgement letters to be sent to
complainants to
acknowledge receipt of complaints
"

2.3 0 ganisational environment

The Dep rtment in the period under review experienced a staff turnover of 2.75 % from the original
complem nt of 1275 due to natural attrition and personnel induced ones. This has necessitated that the remaining staff to multi task to compensate for the attrition. For the period under review there has been no intern I restructuring and filling of vacant posts within the Senior Management level. Although the Departme t has not experienced any industrial action for the period under review there has been a spike
of labour ases.
In the 201 /16 the Department operated with a budget of R 1 249 130 compared to the allocation of R 1
003 379 y ar in 2014/15. Although this is a relative increase in budget allocation, Programme 4: Security
Services ad a decrease of 4.7 %. This imposed a difficulty for the Department to fully pay its accruals mostly rel ted to security services.
In order t reduce the wage bill, the staff moratorium for both replacements and new appointments was
implemen ed with the aim of re-channelling the available budget to service delivery. This imposed a
pressure n the available personnel and has a negative impact on the achievement of Departmental
objectives
Performa ce bonuses and notches were paid in recognition of the sterling performance towards realizing
organizati nal objectives to 60% of qualifying personnel between level 2-12 and notches only to the remaining staff.

2.4 Key p licy developments and legislative changes

There hav been no key policy developments and legislative changes for the 2015/16 financial year.

3. 5 RATEGIC OUTCOME ORIENTED GOALS

The Depa ment over the MTSF period 2015-/2016-2019/20 has identified the following three strategic goals to g ide it in the realization of the vision of the department:
1. Promot on of community safety and civilian oversight on the South African Police Service
2. lmprov d road safety in the province
3. lmprov. d protection of state assets
Below are he initiatives of the Department to achieve the identified goals:

1 Promoti n of community safety and civilian oversight on the South African Police Service

The depa ment has implemented 60 educational awareness campaigns such as human trafficking, stock theft and s arts against crime as a means of concretising communities so that they cannot be victims of
crime. The Department further implemented 5 integrated crime prevention initiatives such as contact crime,
victims fri ndly facilities , vulnerable groups, rural safety and school safety as intensifies focused programm. s targeting specific area that have shown a high prevalence of the crimes. JCPS, MUNMECS and JMF c ordinated. Programmes such as the "Overall Friday" which is an integrated blitz by JCPS cluster
member D partments have recorded achievements such as confiscating illegal firearms, counterfeit and contraban goods and perpetrators and recommending the closing of illegal liquor traders. The coordinati g JCPS structures have shown to yield results as evidenced by the decrease in crime statistics for the 201 /15 reporting period. 3 research were conducted to ensure an evidence based interventions to
crime.
To maintain oversight on the South African Police Service, police stations were monitored on policy compliancJ to improve service delivery and 44 audits conducted on the comoliance of oolice stations in
attended to. his has a two pronged purpose: improving community perception on the SAPS and ensuring redress to co plainants.

2. Improved road safety in the province

To improve oad safety, 198 surveys were conducted on the causes of road crashes to guide the
improvement of road conditions to minimise the recurrence of road crashes and fatalities. 18000 speed operations w re conducted to monitor compliance to speed regulations as failure to comply to speed

regulations h s shown to be a contributory factor to road crashes and fatalities. As a mechanism to improve the skills lev Is of law enforcement officers and traffic related officials the department is progressing towards the c mpletion of the Mpumalanga Traffic Training College.

3. Improved protection of state assets

To improve t e protection of state assets the Department in the 2015/16 financial year has appointed new service provi ers for a period of 3 years to ensure the safety of state assets (physical and personnel) due to the expiry f the former contract. 2 776 sites were monitored on the compliance of service providers to the service le el agreement and the specified contractual agreements.

4. PE FORMANCE INFORMATION BY PROGRAMME

4.1 Prog amme 1: Administration

urpose of this programme is to provide for the overall management and administrative rt of the Department, in accordance with applicable prescripts. The programme is comprised following:

Office of the MEC
Office of the HOD
Financial Management
Legal
 Corporate Services comprises of the following:
•!• Planning and Programme Management
•!• Communication
•!• Human Resource Management and Development

There is one strategic objective for this programme which is "To provide corporate support services to the Department".

Strat ic ob ·ectives erformance indicators

The f llowing table depicts performance information per strategic objective, performance indicators, plann d targets and actual achievements for the period under review.

Strateaic obiectives

Program ine 1: Administration

Strategic objectives | **Actual Achievement 2015/2016** | **Planned Target 2015/2016** | **Actual Achievement from planned target to Actual on 2014/2015 deviations 2015/2016** | **Deviation Comment**

To provide All performance corporate support indicator were implemented to the under this strategic objective | To provide All performance indicators where services o without deviations Department without deviations the under this Departmi mt strategic objective | None | None

Perform. nee indicators

Program, ne 1: Administration

Perform •nee Indicato | **Actual Achievement 2015/2016** | **Planned Target 2015/2016** | **Actual Achievement from planned target to deviations 2015/2016** | **Deviation Comment**

Number :,f **1** Financial Statement produced | **1** Financial Statement produced | **1** Financial Statement produced | None | None

Number)f **12** revenue eports produced | **12** revenue reports produced | **12** revenue reports produced | None | None

Number pt **12** expenditure expendit µre reports produced | **12** expenditure reports {IYM) | **12** expenditure reports were compiled and submitted to provincial treasury | None | None

Number bf **1** risk profile Departmental report produced | **1** risk profile report produced | **1** risk profile report produced | None | None

Number of **1** procurement plan produced | **1** procurement plan produced | **1** procurement plan produced | None | None

Number of **1** Asset register Assets r gisters verified and verified, *m d* updated | **1** Asset register verified and updated | **1** Asset register verified and updated | None | None

Number of **4** reports on contracts Contract management | **4** reports c n Contract management | **4** reports on Contract management | None | None

FINANCI L MANAGEMENT

produce1

Programme 1 Administration

Performance Indicator | **Actual Achievement 2015/2016** | **Planned Target 2015/2016** | **Actual Achievement from planned target to Deviation 2015/2016** | **Comment on deviations**

Indicator Achievement 2015/2016 Achievement from planned on 2014/2015 2015/2016 target to deviations Actual Achievement for 2015/2016

PLANNING A □D PROGRAMME MANAGEMENT

Number of **4** Departmental **4** Departmental **4** Departmental None None
quarterly quarterly quarterly quarterly
performance performance performance performance reports reports produced reports produced reports produced
produced
Number of **1** Annual **1** Annual **1** Annual None None
Annual Performance Plan Performance Plan Performance Plan Performance Produced Produced Produced
Plans produced
Number of **4** quarterly **4** quarterly **4** quarterly None None
quarterly performance performance performance performance reviews reviews reviews
review sessio conducted conducted conducted conducted
Number of 1 Annual Report **1** Annual Report **1** Annual Report None None
AnnualRepors Produced Produced Produced produced

HUMAN RES)URCE MANAGEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT

Number of **4** training reports **4** training reports **4** training reports None None
training reports produced produced produced
produced
Number of **4** reports on **4** reports on **4** reports on None None
reports on performance performance performance performance agreements agreements agreements agreements signed and signed and signed and signed and quarterly quarterly quarterly quarterly assessment assessment assessments assessment processed processed processed processed produced
Number of **4** reports on **4** reports on **4** reports on None None
reports on record record record
record management management management management produced produced produced
produced
Number of HF **1** HR plan **1** HR plan **1** HR plan None None
plan adjusted adjusted and adjusted and adjusted and and implemented implemented implemented Implemented
Number of Employment **1** Number of **1** Employment None None
Employment Equity reports Employment Equity report Equity reporti produced Equity reports produced produced produced
Number of **4** reports on **4** reports on **4** reports on None None
reports on employee employee employee relations and relations and relations and relations and people people people
people management management management management produced produced
produced
Number of EJ P **4** EAP reports **4** EAP reports **4** report on EAP None None

Program me 1: Administration

Perform •nee Actual Planned Target Actual Deviation Comment

Indicato Achievement 2015/2016 Achievement from planned on 2014/2015 2015/2016 target to deviations Actual Achievement for 2015/2016

Number pf 8 health and **4** health and **4** health and None None
health ard wellness wellness wellness
wellness programmes programmes programmes programr nes implemented implemented implemented impleme, ted
Number ,if **4** monitoring **2** monitoring **2** monitoring None None
monitorirg reports on OHS reports on OHS reports on OHS
reports o , OHS management management produced
manager 1ent

SPECIAi PROGRAMMES

Number, f **4** Monitoring **4** Monitoring **4** monitoring None None
Monitoring reports on reports on reports on gender,
reports o, compliance to compliance to disability and complian :e to mainstreaming on mainstreaming on children's mainstre, ming gender, disability gender, disability produced
on gend □r, and Children and Children
disability and produced produced
Children
producec
Number c• **6** gender, women **6** gender, women **6** gender, women None None
gender,"' omen empowerment empowerment and empowerment
empower nent and disability disability and disability and disab lity programmes programmes programmes

programn es implemented implemented implemented implemen ed
COMMU ICATION
Number c f **7** communication **7** communication **7** communications None None communi ation programmes programmes programmes programr es implemented implemented implemented. implemer ted (non- (non- • Newsletters (non- accumulative) accumulative) produced accumula tive) • Internal news bulletins.
• Production and printing.
• Website management.
• radio slots
• Radio advertisemen ts
• Overall Friday activities
LEGALS ERVICES
Number cf **4** reports on legal **4** reports on legal **4** reports on legal None None reports or legal services rendered services rendered services rendered services rendered
Strateav to overcome areas of under oerformance
All targets wen achieved hence no strategy to overcome areas of underperformance.
Chanaes to , 1anned taraets
No changes v.lere made on the performance indicators after the Annual Performance Plan was tabled.
Linkina* oerfc *1rmance with budaets
The budget w, s spend as per the APP
Sub-oroaram me exoenditure
Sub- Prograr rune 2015/16
Name Final Actual Appropriation Expenditure
R'OOO R'OOO
Office of the N EC 6 528 6 503
Office of the OD 3 952 3 943
Financial Management 87 143 87 122
Corporate Ser ices 37 055 36 893
Legal Servicei 3 570 3 558
Total 138 248 138 019
4.2 Programme 2: Civilian Oversight
2014/15
(Over)/Under Final Actual (Over)/Under Expenditure Appropriation Expenditure Expenditure
R'OOO R'OOO R'OOO R'OOO
25 4 665 4 114 551
9 3 374 3 197 177
21 65 207 69 535 (4 328)
162 34 506 31 040 3 466
12 3 601 2 853 748
229 111 353 110 739 614
The purpose of the programme is to exercise oversight on the South African Police Service on their effectiveness c nd efficiency to provide safety to communities, conducting research on policing matters to ensure that th 3 interventions to fight crime are informed by reality, implement an integrated approach towards reduc ng crime and conditions making communities to be victims of crime and to strengthen community bai ed and private partnership with the South African Police Service to fight crime.
The programme consists of five sub programmes or directorates namely:
);>, Programme Support
);>, Policy and Research
);>, Monitoring and Evaluation
);>, Promotion of Safety
);>, Community Police Relations
The strategic , bjective for this programme is "To monitor and evaluate performance of police stations, conduct resea eh on policing matters, facilitate and coordinate stake holder programmes aimed at contributing tmllards reducing crime"
j
Strateai obiectives:
PROGR t.MME 2: CIVILIAN OVERSIGHT
Strategic Actual Planned Actual Achievement Deviation from Comment on objectiv es Achievement Target 2015/2016 planned target to deviations 2014/2015 2015/2016 Actual Achievement for 2015/2016
To moni or The programme To monitor and This programme did Did not achieve on Budget and did not achieve evaluate not achieve on the the following reprioritisation evaluate all of its performance of following targets: targets: and changes performc nc performance police stations, CSFs functionality, CSFs functionality, in mayoral e of police indicators conduct CPF resourced and CPF resourced and committees stations, research on TSMs monitored for TSMs monitored for were main conduct policing the period under the period under reasons for research matters, review review the nonon polici g facilitate and achievements matters, coordinate facilitate stake holder

and programmes
coordina e aimed at
stake contributing
holder towards
program ne reducing crime
s aimed □t
contribut ng
towards
reducing
crime
Perform,i nce indicators
POLICY "ND RESEARCH
Perform mce Actual
Planned Target Actual
Deviation from
ComlndIcato
Achievement 2015/2016
Achievement planned
target ment or,
2014/2015 2015/2016 to
Actual devla-
Achievement tlons
for 2015/2016
Number >f 3 research
reports 3 research reports 3
research reports None None
research reports produced
produced produced on:
producec
1. Community
perception on
; crime, safety
and police
performance
2. Research
Report on
extent of drug
abuse
3. Research
Report on
Factors
influencing
Domestic
Violence
Number c f reports 2 reports
compiled 3 reports compiled
3 reports on None None
compiled bn on
implementation on
implementation research
implemer tation of of
research of research
recommendations
research recommendations
recommendations
recomme hdations
Number cf 1 research report
1 research report 1 special
project None None
research eports produced on
produced on research on
produced on special projects
special projects Policing
needs and
special pr ajects priorities
produced
| |
MONITORING AND
EVALUATION
Performance Actual
Planned Actual
Achievement Deviation
from Comment on
Indicator Achievement
Target 2015/2016
planned target deviations
2014/2015 2015/2016 to
Actual
Achievement
for 2015/2016
86 police 71 police 86 police
86 Police stations None None
stations stations stations
monitored and
monitored and monitored
and monitored and
evaluated
evaluated 86 police
evaluated 1. Amsterdam.
stations 2. Delmas.
evaluated 3. Masoyi.
4. Mmamethlake.
5. Pilgrims Rest.
6. Secunda.
7. Vaalbank.
8. Sabie.
9. Komatipoort.
10. Ngodwana.
11. Dirkiesdorp.
12. Mahamba.
13. Chari Cilliers.
14. Wakkerstroom.
15. Kinross
16. Leslie
17. KwaMhlanga
18. Schoemansdal
19. Calcutta
20. Mhala
21. Morgenzon
22. Ogies
23. Vosman
24. Middelburg
25. Standerton
26. Acornhoek
27. Nelspruit
28. Davel
29. Evander
30. Elukwatini
31. Embalenhle
32. Grootvlei
33. Kwaggafontein
34. Verena
35. Sakhile
36. Chrissiesmeer
37. Breyten
38. Pienaar
39. Malelane
40. Kaapmuiden
41. Perdekop
42. Balfour
43. Witbank
44. Bushbuckridge
45. Kanyamazane
46. Mbuzini
47. Kabokweni
48. Graskop
49. Law's Creek
50. White River
51. Dientjie
52. Amersfoort
I !
MONITC RING AND
EVALUATION
Perform 1:ince Actual
Planned Actual
Achievement Deviation
from Comment on
lndlcato□ Achievement
Target 2015/2016
planned target deviations
2014/2015 2015/2016 to
Actual
Achievement
for 2015/2016
55. Fernie
56. Piet Retief
57. Ekulindeni
58. Blinkpan
59. Kriel
60. Hendrina
61. Carolina
62. Mhluzi
63. Badplaas
64. Barberton
65. Siyabuswa
66. Sundra
67. Tweefontein
68. Lyden burg
69. Trichardt
70. Emzinoni
71. Leandra
72. Skukuza
73. Belfast
74. Bethal
75. Ermelo
76. Greylingstad
77. Haartebeeskop
78. Hazyview
79. Machadodorp
80. Matsulu
81. Dullstroom
82. Tonga
83. WatervalBoven

84. Val
85. Mayflower
86. Sheepmoor
4 reports on the 4 report on the 4 report on the 4 reports on the None None
implemer tation implementation implementatio implementation of
of monito ing of monitoring n of monitoring
recommendations recommendations recommendations recommenda- produced
produced produced tions produced
44 report, 27 reports 44 reports 44 audit reports None None
producec on the produced on the produced on produced on the
implemer tation implementation the implementation of
of Domei tic of Domestic implementation Domestic Violence
Violence !\et Violence Act of Domestic Act.
Violence Act 1. Balfour
2. Breyten
3. Carolina
4. Leslie
5. KwaMhlanga
6. Calcutta
7. Vaalbank
8. Mhala
9. Tweefontein
10. Masoyi
11. Amsterdam

MONITORING AND EVALUATION
Performance Actual Planned Actual Achievement Deviation from Comment on Indicator Achievement Target 2015/2016 planned target deviations 2014/2015 2015/2016 to Actual Achievement for 2015/2016
14. Embalenhle
15. Pienaar
16. Vosman
17. Elukwatini
18. Emzinoni
19. Kwaggafontein
20. Sakhile
21. Siyabuswa
22. Middelburg
23. Witbank
24. Delmas
25. Hendrina
26. Kriel
27. Watervalboven
28. Graskop
29. Dirkiesdorp
30. Kinros
31. Nelspruit
32. Volksrust
33. Barberton
34. Bushbuckridge
35. Hazyview
36. Lyden burg
37. Kabokweni
38. Kanyamazane
39. Mayflower
40. Mbuzini
41. Morgenzon
42. Ogies
43. Schoemansdal
44. Tonga
4 reports 4 reports 4 reports 4 reports produced on None None
produced on produced on produced on implementation of
implementatio1n implementation implementatio IPID recommendaof
IPID of IPID n of IPID tions recommenda- recommenda- recommend ations
tions tions
4 monitoring a nd 4 monitoring 4 monitoring 4 monitoring reports None None
evaluation reports and evaluation addressing service
reports addressing reports delivery complaints addressing service delivery
addressing against the SAPS service deliverv complaints service
complaints against the delivery
against the SAPS complaints SAPS against the SAPS
1 special projef,t New indicator 1 special 1 special project None None
conducted project conducted conducted

PROMCI ION OF SAFETY
Perform ance Actual Planned Actual Achievement Deviation from Comment on Indicate Achievement Target 2015/2016 planned target deviations 2014/2015 2015/2016 to Actual Achievement for 2015/2016
Number pf 4 Social Crime 4 Social Crime 4 Social Crime None None
Social C ime Prevention Prevention Prevention programs
Preventi,,n programs programs were implemented program implemented implemented 1. Community impleme 1ted Outreach Programs
2. Educational Awareness Campaign
3. Integrated Crime Prevention Initiatives
4. 365 days of activism on violence against women and children abuse
3 community 3 community None None
outreach outreach programmes programmes
60 Educational 60 Educational None None
awareness awareness campaigns campaigns were conducted conducted
5 Integrated 5 Integrated crime None None
crime prevention initiatives prevention (Non Accumulative):
initiatives (Non Victim friendly
Accumulative) facilities,
: School Contact crime, safety, Vulnerable Groups,

vulnerable School Safety and groups, Rural safety Contact crime, Rural safety and Victim friendly facilities
4 Reports on 4 Reports on the 365 None None
the 365 days days of activism on of activism on violence against
violence women and children
against abuse women and children abuse

PerformancE indicators

COMMUNITI POLICE RELATIONS

Performance Actual Planned Actual Achievement Deviation from Comment on Indicator Achievement Target 2015/2016 planned target deviations 2014/2015 2015/2016 to Actual Achievement for 2015/2016

Number of 21 functional 21 functional 19 functional CSFs Non availability To engage the functional CS -s CSFs assessed CSFs assessed and of municipal municipality assessed anc and supported assessed and supported officials managers supported supported

Number of 86 functional 86 functional 86 functional CPFs None None functional CP -s CPFs assessed CPFs were assessed and assessed anc and supported assessed and supported supported supported

Number of 16 community 12 community 9 community policing Budget None community policing policing structures were reprioritization policing structures structures resourced structures resourced resourced resourced

Number of 588 TSMs 546 TSMs 529TSMs recruited The Department Recruit TSMs based TSMs recruit1 d recruited and recruited and and deployed could not on the available and deployec deployed deployed maintain the budget baseline of 546 TSMs due to budgetary constraints

Number of 546 TSMs 546 TSMs 515 TSMs were The None TSMS Monitored and Monitored and Monitored and Department monitored an supported supported supported could not supported replace TSMs who resigned due to other related budgetary constraints

T he Departm ent could not achieve the resourcing of the Community Police F orums and monitoring of TSMs due to budget re-prioritisation and could not maintain the baseline of 546 TSMs due to budgetary constraints.

Strateav to c wercome areas of under oerformance

To engage wi h the municipal managers on how best can the CFSs be assessed and supported. In view of the challenges on the TSMs, the Department will also recruit the TSMs based on the available budget.

Chanaes to otanned taraets

No changes o planned targets were made for the period under review.

Linkina r. erformance with budaets

The Deps rtment spend its targets as per the annual performance plan however the programme did not achieve a *I its targets due to other budgetary constraints such as training and uniforms*

Sub-Pro 9ramrne Name 2015/16 2014/15 Final Actual (Over)/Under Final Actual (Over)/Under Appropriation Expenditure Expenditure Appropriation Expenditure Expenditure R'OO0 R'OO0 R'OO0 R'000 R'OO0 R'000

Programr he Support 201 142 59 - - -

Policy am Research 3 441 3 257 184 3 299 3 249 50

Monitorin land Evaluatio, 8 484 8 453 31 7 220 7 254

Promotior Communi Relations

Total

The exper compared of Safety y Police

19 892 20 868 **52 886**

19 770 20 486 **52 108**

122 12 619 12 585 382 19 631 19 656 **77 8 427 69 427 44**

diture of the programme has break-even at R 138 million in the 2015/16 financial year to R110 million spent over the same period last year.

Compensation of employees spent R62 (34) 34 (25) **25**

million, go :::>ds and services R72 million, transfers and subsidies R341 thousand and capital assets R2 .4

million. Th e programme had spending variances before the posts adjustment shifting which assisted to set-the ne □ative variances. The negative spending was caused mostly over-spending by some items including I :iases payments, travelling and accommodation.

4.3 Pr ogramme 3: Transport Regulation

n e purpose of Transport Regulation is to provide a safe road environment through the regulation of traffic flow on public roads, overload control, implementation of road safety campaigns as well as registration and licensing of vehicles and drivers.

n e programme consists of:

□ Programme Support
□ Safety Engineering
□ Traffic Law Enforcement
□ Overload Control
□ Road Safety Education
□ Transport Administration and Licensing

n e strategic objective of this programme is "To implement programmes aimed at reducing road en shes and fatalities by 10% per annum in the Province"

Strateaic ,biectives:

PROGRAI IME 3: TRANSPORT REGULATION

Strategic objective!	Actual Achievement	Planned Target	Actual Achievement	Deviation from planned target	Comment on deviations
	2014/2015	2015/2016	2015/2016	2015/2016 to Actual Achievement for 2015/2016	
To implem □nt programs aimed at reducing r< ad crashes ar d fatalities b, 10% per annum in the Province	This program did not achieve all of its planned targets for 2014/15 financial year and	To implement All the performance indicators were achieved under this program	None	None	
		J 1			
TRANSPOR SAFETYENI	**REGULATION □!NEERING**				
Number of crashes and fatalities by 10% per annum in the Province	48 K78 roadblocks held	48 K78 roadblocks held	48 K78 roadblocks held	None	None
Number of drunken driving operations conducted	48 drunken driving operations conducted	48 drunken driving operations conducted	48 drunken driving operations conducted	None	None
Number of surveys conducted	198 surveys conducted	198 surveys conducted	198 surveys conducted	None	None
Number of reports on road crashes produced	19 reports on road crashe produced	19 reports on road crashes produced	None	None	
Number of training sessions on firearm handling	New indicator 48 sessions on firearm handlinQ	36 training sessions on firearm handling	None	None	
Number of speed operations conducted	2 142 speed operations conducted	1 800 speed operations conducted	1 800 speed operations conducted	None	None
Number of vehicles stopped and checked	1 604 827 vehicles stopped and checked	1 200 000 vehicles checked and were checked	1 460 645 vehicles checked and were checked due to the increase in the traffic volume	More vehicles checked	None
Number of summonses issued	255 224 summonses issued	254 382 summonses issued	262 549 summonses issued	More vehicles found to be noncompliant	None
Establishme □t Phase 1 B (palisade fencing) at College Phase 2A (Part construction in Phase 2 D (civil works) at	Phase 2: B, C &D 100% completion of Traffic College buildings) at 78% project is progress) at 82%	The due date for completed College Phase 2 C (main Phase 2 D October 2016	None	None	

TRANSPOF T REGULATION ROAD SAF =TY EDUCATION

Performance Indicator	Actual Achievement 2014/2015	Planned Target 2015/2016	Actual Achievement 2015/2016	Deviation from planned target to Actual Achievement for 2015/2016	Comment on deviations
Number 1 604 827 1 200 000 1 460 645 More vehicles None					

planned target to deviations 2014/2015 2015/2016 Actual Achievement for 2015/2016
Number of 964 schools 1 320 schools 1 320 schools None None
schools involved in road involved in involved in road involved in safety education road safety safety education road safety programs (non education programs (non education accumulative) programs (non accumulative)
Number o□ 8 road safety 8 road safety 8 road safety None None
road safe y awareness awareness awareness programs
awareness programs programs implemented programs implemented implemented
implemen ed
Number 172 169 169 None None
companie s/bu companies/busin companies/ companies/
siness ess formations business business formations
formation involved in road formations involved in road involved ir safety programs involved in safety programs road safe1□ (non- road safety (non-accumulative) programs accumulative) programs
(non- (nonaccumula ive) accumulative)
TRANSPI >RT REGULATION
TRANSPI >RT ADMNINISTRATION AND LICENSING
Performa 11ce Actual Planned Actual Achievement Deviation from Comment on Indicator Achievement Target 2015/2016 planned target deviations 2014/2015 2015/2016 to Actual Achievement for 2015/2016
Number o 346 compliance 346 346 compliance None None
compliance inspections compliance inspections inspection$ conducted inspections conducted conductec conducted
Number o 50 eNaTIS audits 50 eNaTIS 50 eNaTIS audits None None
eNaTIS a1 dits conducted audits conducted conductec conducted
Number o 38 eNaTIS 36 eNaTIS 36 eNaTIS training None None
eNaTIS training sessions training sessions conducted training conducted sessions sessions conducted conductec
TRANSPC •RT REGULATION
OVERLO, ,D CONTROL
Performa □ce Actual Planned Actual Achievement Deviation from Comment on Indicator Achievement Target 2015/2016 planned target deviations 2014/2015 2015/2016 to Actual Achievement for 2015/2016
Number o1 952 103 vehicles 857 802 908 300 vehicles More freight **None** vehicles weighed **vehicles weighed** vehicles found **weighed** weighed **on the road**
Number o1 20 operational **21 21 operational None** None **I operationa l weigh bridges operational** weigh bridges
weighbridf es **weigh**bridges
Strateav t , overcome areas of under oerformance
The traffic c allege is under construction and the due date for completion is October 2016.
Chanaesi n olanned taraets
No change □ to planned targets were made for the period under review.
Linkina m rformance with budaets
The budge s was s pend as per annual performance plan
Sub-Progr.• mme 2015/16 Name Final Actual (Over)/ Appropriation Expenditure Under Expendlture R'OOO R'OOO R'OOO Programme St pport 1 818 1 866 (48) Safety Engine1□ ring 4 657 4 523 134 Traffic Law Enforcement 561 982 560 804 1 1 78 Road Safety E□ ucation 27 501 27 419 82 Transport Final Appropriatlon R'OOO 1 801 3 928 328 145 25 577 2014/15 Actual Expenditure R'OOO 1 760 3 615 322 398 22 460 (Over)/ Under Expenditure R'OOO 41 313 5747 3 117 Administration & Licencing 34 026 33 786 240 32 068 29 162 2 906 Overloading C ontrol 18 116 18 103 13 17 118 15 670 1 448

Total 64 8 100 646 501 1 599 408 637 395 065 131572
The program t as the highest budget allocation in the 2015/16 financial of R663 million and most of its budget goes towards inancing the costs of goods and services. The programme spent R661 million or 100% of its allocated bud et living a minor positive variance of R2 million or 31% compare to R395 million spent over the same period le st year. Spending on capital assets for the construction of the traffic college has contributed much toward the spe nding balloon in the current year which moved from the low of R60 million in 2014/15 to the high of R272 millior in the year under review. Compensation of employees spent R297 million, goods and services R89 million, tnm sfers and subsidies R2.2 million and capital assets R272 million.
4.4 Prog amme 4: Security Management
The purpose of this programme is to coordinate the provision of security services in the province. The strategic obje ctive is "To ensure 100% compliance to security standards"
Strateaic ob ectives:
PROGRAMNI E 4: SECURITY MANAGEMENT
Str ategic Actual Planned Actual Deviation from Comment on objectives Achievement Target Achievement planned target to deviations 2014/2015 2015/2016 2015/2016 Actual Achievement for 2015/2016
To ensure 10 D% Could not To ensure This program None None compliance tc achieve all the 100% managed to security planned compliance to achieve all of standards performance security its planned indicators standards targets for the period under review
SECURITYN NAGEMENT PerformancE Actual Planned Actual Deviation from Comment on Indicator Achievement Target Achievement planned target to deviations 2014/2015 2015/2016 2015/2016 Actual Achievement for 2015/2016
Number of sit es 2 776 sites 2 776 sites 2 776 sites None None monitored monitored monitored monitored
Number of 4 Security 4 Security 4 security None None security programs programs programs management implemented implemented implemented programs implemented
Strateav -o overcome areas of under oerformance
No areas of underperformance were noted for this program for the period under review.
Chanaes to olanned taraets
No changes to planned targets were made for the period under review.
Linkina c. erformance with budaets
The budg t was spend as per the annual performance plan
Sub-Prcie ram 2015/16 2014/15 Name Final Actual (Over)/ Final Actual (Over)/ Appropriation Expenditure Under Appropriation Expenditure Under Expenditure ExD&nditure R'OOO R'OOO R'OOO R'OOO R'OOO R'OOO
Proqram uooort - - - - - - Security Manaoem1 nt 394 896 394 768 128 414 266 414 256 10
Total 394 896 394 768 128 414266 414256 10
The progr, m for security management has its main appropriation of R358 million in the year under review which was then revised to R394 million during the adjustment budget. The main reason behind the massive budget increment he program received in the revised estimates was as a result of the accruals at the beginning of the financial y1i ar. The program spent R394 million at the end of the 2015/16 financial year compared to R414 million spent ove1 the same period last year. Most of the budget resources allocated for the program to the tune of R389 milli1i n went towards financing payments for security services living the rest to be divided between compensc ion of employees, transfers and subsidies as well as capital assets.
5. TRANSFER PAYMENTS
5.1. T ansfer payments to public entities
Name of l)ublic Enti 1Y Non

Services rendered by the public entity
None
Amount transferred to the public entity
None
Amount spent by the public entity
None
5.2. T1 ansfer payments to all organisations other than public entities
NIA
Achievements of the public entity
None
l
'
6.
6.1.
6.2.
7.
8.
8.1.
l
l
CONI) ITIONAL GRANTS
Cone itional grants and earmarked funds paid
The able below describes each of the conditional grants and earmarked funds paid by the Depa rtment.
Cond tional Grant 1: Nar, e National Department of Public Works
Pur)ose of the grant Tourism Safety Monitors
Ex□ ected outputs of the grant Employment of 50 TSM
Act 1al outputs achieved R 1 million
Am punt per amended DORA N/A
Am t>unt received (R'OOO) R 1 million
Re, sons if amount as per DORA was not rec eived N/A
Am punt spent by the Department (R'OOO) R 1 million
Rei sons for the funds unspent by the entity
None
Re sons for deviations on performance None
Me asures taken to improve performance
None
Mo 1itoring mechanism by the receiving None De ,artment
Cone litional grants and earmarked funds received
N/A
DOI OR FUNDS
N/A
CAJ •IT AL INVESTMENT
Capi •al investment, maintenance and asset management plan
. . • T□e Department was allocated a budget of R 256 m1lllon for the 2015/2016 financial year to sP,end towards the building of the Mpumalanga Traffic Training College in Bushbuckridge M nicipality (Ehlanzeni North). Phase 1 and Phase 2B of the project have been completed and th Department is currently busy with Phase 2C to be completed in June 2016 and 2D in 0 tober 2016.
• T irty one vehicles and four (04) trailers were purchased. Vehicles amounting to R 4.9 million w re disposed during the 2015/2016 financial year.
• T e Department has conducted its physical asset verification on a quarterly basis to ensure th t the asset register is up-to-date.
l
l
lmrast □cture 2015/2016 2014/2015 proj ilcts Final Actual (Over)/Under Final Actual (Over)/Under Appropriation Expenditure Expenditure Appropriation Expenditure Expenditure
R'OOO R'OOO R'OOO R'OOO R'OOO R'OOO New and 256 090 256 395 (305) 69882 58 099 11 783 replaceme nt assets
Existing I infrastruct1 re assets
- Upgra es and addition s
- Rehab litation, renovc ions and refurbi hments
- Mainten ance and re Jairs
lnfrastruct1 re tra-nsfer- Cu rent Ca iital
Total 256 090 256 395 (305) 69882 58 099 11 783
ll
1;

C rporate governance symbolizes processes and systems by which the Department is directed, c ntrolled and held accountable. Corporate governance is applied through the prescripts of the P blic Finance Management Act and other best practices drawn from the King 111 report.
e Department's value driven culture and code of ethics is strengthened through its existing st uctures and processes committing the Department to high standard of integrity and ethics in all it activities towards achieving the mission statement. The Department has structures such as s pply chain, risk management and audit committees to assist in corporate governance.
2. R SK MANAGEMENT
3.
T e Department has developed a Risk Management Policy and

Strategy in line with the Public
S ctor Enterprise Risk Management Framework and Provincial Risk Management Framework.
R sk assessment is conducted annually to ensure that significant risks are effectively managed to
a sist management to make informed decisions, improves programmes' performance, risk
m nagement maturity level and promote good corporate governance.
R sk Management Committee which is chaired by an external person was established to assist in
th implementation of effective and efficient risk management processes and systems.
F rthermore the committee monitors the implementation of the identified risks mitigation strategies
a d advice on any emerging risks.
T ere is a Shared Audit Committee within the Office of the Premier which advices on the overall
s stem of risk management on a quarterly basis on the effectiveness of risk management and
m nitors the progress made on the implementation of mitigation strategies of identified risks and
a dit remedial action plans.
T e Department's risk maturity level has improved and management will continue to inculcate risk m nagement into the reporting processes and in the management of daily activities.
UD AND CORRUPTION
e Department has developed a fraud prevention plan and the progress made on the
i plementation of the plan is presented during the Risk Management Committee meetings. The
c mmittee recommended the appointment of an official to monitor the effective implementation of
th fraud prevention plan in the absence of the Anti-Corruption unit.
T e Department has a Whistleblowing policy which was reviewed and communicated to all
D partmental employees. The policy strives to create a culture of disclosure of information relating
to unlawful conduct in the work place in a responsible manner and also encourages employees to
re ort fraud and corruption within the Department.
T e Department encourages employees to report cases to the following offices: Employee
R lations and People Management, Transport Inspectorate and Risk Management Units, Ethics
0 1cer, Member of Executive Council and Head of Department.
It further provides other avenues to raise concerns and receive feedback on actions taken. If
e ployees are not satisfied with the outcome of the reported cases they can report to the following
e ernal stakeholders: Auditor- General of South Africa, Office of the Public Service Commission,
0 l ice of the Public Protector, Presidential Hotline and National Anti-Corruption Hotline.
4. MINI ISING CONFLICT OF INTEREST
All S nior Managers have through the e-disclosure system declared their financial interests to the rele nt executive authority as outlined by the Public Service Regulations (2001) and the Discloser
Fra ework within the stipulated time frame.
A Ci cular was issued by the Department for employee not to conduct business with government.
One employee within the Department was charged with misconduct for doing business with gove nment. Disciplinary action was taken against the employees and a final written warning was issu d.
5. CODE OF CONDUCT
Emp oyees in the Department are governed by the code of conduct which strives to regulate the
cond et of employees in achieving Departmental objectives. Where there is breach of conduct, the Dep rtment utilises the disciplinary code for the public service, resolution 1 of 2003 to conduct inve tigations and to subject transgressors to disciplinary processes.
6. HEA TH SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES
7.
epartment has identified occupational health and safety hazards such as shortages of water
ck of access ramps for persons with disabilities. The identified hazards limit access to person isabilities and affect service delivery as

employees have to look for alternative water reliant utiliti s.
Recommendations were made and an improvement plan developed for the identified haza ds.
•
•
•
•
•
epartment has also develop polices (Occupational Health, Safety and Environmental and Health Environmental, Risk and Quality) to ensures that the working environment is cive and safe to the employees and customers.
epartment had meetings with the Portfolio Committee on the dates listed below:
4 May 2015 : Deliberate on the Department's budget vote
18 August 2015 : First Quarter Performance report 2015/16
7 November 2015: Annual Report 2014/15
3 December 2015 : Second Quarter Performance report 2015/16
7 March 2016 : Third Quarter Performance report 2015/16
After the deli erations, the Committee recommends that the Department must:
1. Mate ial findings raised by the Auditor-General should be addressed as a matter of urgency. A Plan to improve on financial and performance management must be development and imple ented accordingly.
• T e Department acknowledges the recommendation made by the Committee, an action plan h ve been developed and progress is monitored on a monthly basis through Risk Management c, mmittee.
""I ,-_...,, , - .LL .... 4 A.I--□---·---·-- - .-.t. - --.t. - .. ' I
• The Provincial Commissioners office was engaged regarding the maintenance of Police Stations in the Province and it was discovered that devolved (Maintained by SAPS) Police Stations are well maintained and the non-devolved (Maintained by NDPW) are being repaired by the National Department of Public works. The National SAPS office is in the process of negotiating with
• National Public Works to enter into the Memorandum of Understanding for maintenance and construction of Police Stations.
3. E sure that enough resources required for the functionality of Police Stations are made available to all Police Stations.
• Resource plan for allocation of vehicles need in the Province on the 2016/17 financial year has been submitted to NASKOM office for incorporation in the National plan.
4. D velop a plan that will ensure that invoices are paid within 30 days and ensure that the office of th CFO has enough capacity to ensure that there is compliance with legislation.
• Procedure manual for payments has been developed and follow ups are made on outstanding payments however capacity is still a challenge because of the Moratorium in place.
5. D velop a plan that will ensure and monitor whether municipalities implements Municipal Safety PI ns.
• The Department is in the process of resuscitating the Community Safety Forums within the Municipalities which will ensure the implementation of the Municipal Safety Plans. Presentations have already been made to the following Municipalities: Victor Khanye, Emalahleni, Steve Tshwete, Thembisile Hani, Dr JS Moroka and Nkangala District during the second and third quarter.
6. E sure that the Department spend budget accordingly as approved by the legislature and as per th APP of the Department.
The Department is spending in terms of the approved APP, however accruals emanating from the previous years have a negative effect on the expenditure of the Department.
1. T e Department must ensure that it improves on the achievement of quarterly targets so t at service delivery in the province can be visible and experienced by the communities in t e Province.
• The Department has implemented the house

resolutions emanating from the 2014/15 first quarter performance report. 96% of the planned targets of the 15/16 first quarter performance
was achieved as compared to 83% of 2014/15 first quarter performance. However the
persistent accruals still pose a challenge for the Department to fully achieve the set targets.
2. T e Department must intensify its drive to make transport of farm workers safe.
• Awareness sessions and Law enforcement operations in relation to transporting of farm workers are still conducted (using open Light Delivery Vans (LDVs) and Heavy Motor Vehicle
(HMVs)) to comply with regulation 247 of the NRTA 93 of 1996.
1. e project managers in the Department must ensure that all the quarterly planned targets achieved to ensure that service delivery is improved and not compromised.
T e Department notes the resolution of the house, Project managers are continuously monitoring a d giving support to different programs to ensure that quarterly targets are achieved. All the
take orrective measures before the quarter however the challenges of accruals are hampering
the f ll achievement of targets.
2. Futu e progress reports provided by the Department must be detailed and all facts stated
rly substantiated.
The apartment notes the resolutions of the house, future progress reports will be detailed and facts stated properly substantiated.
3. The Department must ensure that when the MEDACO contract expires there must be
tran feral of skills to the Department so that the system can be operated by the Department.
MEO CO has brought capacity in terms of both personnel and the software, the skills will be
trans erred to the Department, however the Department will still require budget to acquire and keep
the s ftware and the additional personnel to effectively implement this project.
4. The warding of the security contracts must prevent reoccurrence of the budget deficit
d issues in the Department resulting from the current security contract.
The vailable budget for security management in 2015/16 is R358 million with accruals of R115 millio . The Department reduced number of security guards from the previous contract from 4197
guar, s to 2059 guards in the new contract. The number of guards was initially reduced to 1908 whe the contract was awarded from the 01st April 2015, however it became very clear upon impl mentation that the safety of other
government sites such as health facilities and boarding
scho ls were compromised. The Department had to add 102 more guards to address the
chall, nges therefore making it difficult to appoint within the allocated budget. The anticipated overexpe
diture on security management is R54 million.
1. epartment must ensure that they improve on the achievement of targets so that the
e delivery in the province can be visible and experienced by the communities in the
• The Department notes the resolution of the house, Project managers are continuously monitoring and giving support to different programs to ensure that quarterly targets are achieved. All the programs of the Department are now compelled to sit on a monthly basis
to review progress and take corrective measures before the quarter however the challenges of accruals are hampering the full achievement of targets.
2. The epartment must ensure that there is a proper plan on how they intend to settle the
acer als so that future program budget are not negatively impacted
• The Department has tried to put cost curtailment measures to address the accruals but the
effect of the persistent accruals which comes 3 years back as a result of security services
is very immense. The Department will have to be assisted by Treasury to address the
accruals. If the Department would use its

current budget to address the accruals, the whole
APP would be put on hold.
3. The epartment must ensure that when MEDACO contact expires there must be transferal of ski ls to the Department so that the Department can operate the system
• MEDACO has brought capacity in terms of both personnel and the software, the skills will be transferred to the Department, however the Department will still require budget to
4. T e awarding of the security contacts must prevent reoccurrence of the budget deficit
re ated issues in the Department resulting from the current security contract.
• The available budget for security management in 2015/16 is R358 million with accruals of
R 115 million. The Department reduced number of security guards from the previous contract from 4197 guards to 2059 guards in the new contract. The number of guards was initially reduced to 1908 when the contract was awarded from the 01 st April 2015, however
it became very clear upon implementation that the safety of other government sites such as health facilities and boarding schools were compromised. The Department had to add 102 more guards to address the challenges therefore making it difficult to appoint within the
allocated budget. The anticipated over-expenditure on security management is R54 million.
1. T e Accounting officer must develop effective measures and systems that will ensure that th y improve on the achievement of quarterly targets.
• The Department notes the resolution of the house, Project managers are continuously monitoring and giving support to different programs to ensure that quarterly targets are achieved. All the programs of the Department are now compelled to sit on a monthly basis
to review progress and take corrective measures before the quarter however the challenges of accruals are hampering the full achievement of targets.
2. T e Accounting officer must ensure that invoices are paid within 30 days of receipt, as it is uired by the PFMA and ensure that enough capacity is provided in the financial
nagement section of the Department
• The Department developed invoice tracking register and enhanced internal controls to
ensure that payments are made within 30 days. However due to budget shortage the
invoices from beginning of February 2015 had to be delayed, which led to invoices going
beyond 30 days.
3. T e Accounting officer must develop effective systems that will ensure that the
D partmental budget is spent accordingly; as required by the Treasury Regulations
• The Department is implementing cost curtailments measures and Finance committee ensures that all procurement are in terms of available budget.
4. Accounting Officer must monitor the progress made on the construction of the
M umalanga Traffic College regularly as possible and provide an update to the committee q arterly. The Department must also liaise and communicate with the implementing agent
atters that have to do with the Traffic College, in order to fast track its completion
• The accounting officer has developed a process of a monthly report on the progress of the college. Attached is the report on progress made to date.
I
SUBJECT: F roaress Reoort on imolementation of recommendations of Portfolio Committee on Health and Social Develooment emanatina from Pre-TLP Oversiaht visits at Acornhoek in Bushbuckric1ae Local Municioalitv
The commit1ee recommended that the Department implement the following:
1. Strer gthen its communication with the police station, the Department and Municipality.
• The Department has noted the recommendation made by the committee and would like to
indicate that efforts have been made to ensure that there is communication between

SAPS, the Department and the Municipality through CSF's meetings which is co-shared by the Cluster Commander and MMC for Public Safety. The communication is also enhanced through Joint Management forum (JMF) meetings between the management of DCSSL and SAPS.
2. Ensure that the station is provided with necessary resources such as computers, printers and that the station is having effective network cables
• The computers were delivered at the Acornhoek Accounting offices and the project for expansions with the appointed new Service Provider will commence in the new financial year as the replacement project for the IT Equipment is still in progress.
3. Urge itly come up with plan that will ensure that the Municipality provide sufficient water to the s ation
• The Police Station is currently being assisted with the Police Water Truck. SAPS Management will engage the Bushbuckridge Local Municipality to ensure that sufficient water is provided.
4. That the station is provided with sufficient new vehicles and have an urgent interim plan that will ensure that station has road worthy vehicles
• Acornhoek has a total number of 26 instead of 34 vehicles of which 3 are over 300000km. However the needs were submitted to the National office for the allocation of funds in the new financial year. During 2015/2016 one (1) vehicle was allocated to the Vispol environment due to the high demand / need of vehicles in all stations. The need for additional vehicles will be addressed in the 2016/2017 financial year.
5. En age with the Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport so that the station can be, ssisted on the following:
-Proper maintenance of the Police Station is as well as well as enough office space conducive for working
• The challenge with regard to accommodation was discussed with the National Department of Public Works and the accommodation needs are reflected in the Provincial UAMP.
• This office will submit an application for Park homes to remedy the situation. The official houses that were vacated by the members were also approved by the National office to be utilized as offices. Sufficient furniture is provided
A new contract is in place for the purchase of furniture. Unfortunately during December 2015 /January 2016, when SAPS needed to place orders, the Supplier indicated that they will not be able to supply due to the high demand. The option to get quotations was not approved by the National office. This matter will be prioritized to be addressed in the new financial year without fail. Ii
I
Proper and accessible roads to the community
The Department will engage the Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport to ensure that roads are accessible to the community before the end of the 2015/16 financial year.
Street names should be named and visible
The Department will consult the Bushbuckridge Local Municipality to ensure that streets are named and visible before the end of the 2015/16 financial year.
Ensure that the station is properly fenced, backup generator is properly functioning and that security light is fixed
The Acornhoek Police Station is a non-devolved station and the planned maintenance is done by the National Department of Public Works. Consultation was done and the Department of Public Works promised to attend to the matter at their earliest convenience, hence this office will monitor that these repairs are effected without delay.
Ensure that there is crime awareness campaigns and have programs in place that will reduce the level of the reported problematic crimes
The following Crime Awareness Campaigns have been planned before the end of March 2016:
• Assault Gross Bodily(GBH) harm and Assault Common

• Door to door campaign on gender based crime
• Visit school (School Safer project)
• Talk show on fraud
• Weekly operations
Children's dialogue and Community Mobilization on theft ofTV's will be done in April 2016

SUBJEC1: PROGRESS REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF HOUSE RESOLUTIONS EMANATI□G FROM THE 2015/16 FIRST QUARTER PERFOMANCE REPORT BY THE PORTFOLIO COMMIIT EE ON PUBLIC WORKS ROADS AND TRANSPORT AND COMMUNITY SAFETY SECURIT 'AND LIASON.

1. Tt e Department must develop effective measures and systems that will ensure that they cc ntinue to improve on the performance of planned quarterly targets as well as ensure that pi Imned targets are aligned to the allocated budget.
• The Department notes the recommendations by the committee and will like to indicate that effective systems have been developed hence 96.2% of the first quarter targets were achieved i.e. Action plan, Performance information procedure manual and process flow for predetermined objectives.
2. Tt e Department must ensure that sufficient capacity provided to CPF's and that are pr:>vided with necessary as well as sufficient resources, in order for them to function efl ectively.
• The Department notes the recommendations by the committee and will like to indicate that sufficient capacity and resources are provided to the CPF's through trainings and providing working tools. This was done in collaboration with the private sectors i.e. Kusile Power station (ESKOM) donated 200 reflector jackets.

I

SUBJ CT: PROGRESS REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF HOUSE RESOLUTIONS EMAN TING FROM THE 2015/16 SECOND QUARTER PERFOMANCE REPORT BY THE PORT OLIO COMMIITTEE ON PUBLIC WORKS ROADS AND TRANSPORT AND COMM NITY SAFETY SECURITY AND LIASON.

1. The epartment must develop effective measures and systems that will ensure that they cont nue to improve on the performance of planned quarterly targets as well as ensuring that lanned targets are aligned to the allocated budget.
partment notes the recommendations by the committee and will like to indicate that effective syste s have been developed hence 83% of the second quarter targets were achieved. This 83% of the planned targets were achieved in the second quarter against 96% of the 1 st quarter perfor ance report. The reason for the underperformance of the 2nd quarter was the postponement of the Outreach program due to the tight schedule of the Executive Authority while he was an Actin Premier of the Province. The other targets were achieved in the 3rd quarter except for the TSM' who are continuously resigning.
2. The epartment must put measures in place to address the indicated shortfall of R32 00 000.00 in the budget for security payments and ensure that the allocation for o her programmes is not affected.
• T e Department started the financial year with the accruals of R 115 Million and had to be fu ded from the 2015/16 budget. The current contract was reduced from 4112 to 2059 security g ards to service the accruals however this was not enough and cost curtailment could not yi Id enough savings.
3. epartment must put measures in place to ensure that the allocated budget is spent in a cordance with planned targets.
• T e Department notes the recommendations by the committee and have established a finance c mmittee that meets every Mondays to ensure budget is spend on planned targets.
T e Department must ensure that the Social Ccrime Prevention Programme as well as th IPID recommendations are implemented as planned and make a follow up with EXCO o the progress made on approving the Provincial plan.
• T e Department implemented the Social Crime Prevention programmes as well as the IPID r commendations as planned. The delay on

the approval on the 16 days of activism on V olence against Women and Children Abuse by EXCO compelled the Department to i plement the activities as per the approved Departmental Annual Performance Plan.

1. T e Department must ensure that they improve on the achievement of targets so that t e service delivery in the province can be visible and experienced by the communities the province.

• The Department notes the resolution of the house, Project managers are continuously monitoring and giving support to different programs to ensure that quarterly targets are achieved. All the programs of the Department are now compelled to sit on a monthly basis to review progress and take corrective measures before the quarter however the challenges of accruals are hampering the full achievement of targets.

2. The Department must ensure that there is a proper plan on how they intend to settle the accruals so that future programs budget are not negatively impacted

• The Department has tried to put cost curtailment measures to address the accruals but the effect of the persistent accruals which comes 3 years back as a result of security services is very immense. The Department will have to be assisted by Treasury to address the accruals. If the Department would use its current budget to address the accruals, the whole APP would be put on hold.

3. The Department must ensure that when MEDACO contact expires there must be transferal of skills to the Department so that the Department can operate the system

• MEDACO has brought capacity in terms of both personnel and the software, the skills will be transferred to the Department, however the Department will still require budget to acquire and keep the software and the additional personnel to effectively implement this project.

4. The awarding of the security contacts must prevent reoccurrence of the budget deficit related issues in the Department resulting from the current security contract.

• The available budget for security management in 2015/16 is R358 million with accruals of R115 million. The Department reduced number of security guards from the previous contract from 4197 guards to 2059 guards in the new contract. The number of guards was initially reduced to 1908 when the contract was awarded from the 01 st April 2015, however it became very clear upon implementation that the safety of other government sites such as health facilities and boarding schools were compromised. The Department had to add 102 more guards to address the challenges therefore making it difficult to appoint within the allocated budget. The anticipated over-expenditure on security management is R54 million.

SUBJECT: PROGRESS REPORT ON THE IMPLEMENTATION OF HOUSE RESOLUTIONS EMANA ING FROM THE 2015/16 BUDGET VOTE BY THE PORTFOLIO COMMIITTEE ON PUBLIC WORKS ROADS AND TRANSPORT AND COMMUNITY SAFETY SECURITY AND LIASON.

1. he Department must develop measures that will monitor SAPS activities and ensure that i□entified shortcomings and areas of improvement are addressed to enhance services.

• The Department acknowledges the recommendation of the committee, the monitoring measures that are currently employed by the Department will be improved. In most cases the Department does monitor the police activities and refer identified shortcomings to the police for implementation, however the implementation of the measures to address the shortcomings sometimes take long on the side of the police or other stakeholders such as the National Department of Public Works, since it is the custodian of all infrastructure related improvements for SAPS. The Department has now identified all the unattended

shortcomings and the action plan will be developed together with SAPS and its implementation will be monitored in the Joint Management Forum where management of SAPS and the Department come together to discuss issues of mutual interest.
2. he Department must strengthen the monitoring of compliance of registering authorities to
1 educe corruption; and to ensure that road worthy vehicles and competent drivers are on 1he roads.
• The Department acknowledges the recommendation of the committee and will strengthen
the compliance on registering authorities by ensuring that the Auditing, Compliance and Inspection are focusing on strengthening the fight against corruption and fraud in different
3. There must be an implementation plan on the Human Resource Plan developed in enabling the DE partment to achieve the Human Resource needs.
• The Department acknowledges the recommendation of the committee, the Department
does have an implementation plan on Human Resources plan, however is unable to implement the human resource into its fullest due to insufficient budget and moratorium.
4. The D□partment must continue to monitor the interventions in place in enhancing gender equali□y, e.g. Female Senior Managers Forum and Employment Equity.
• The Department acknowledges the recommendation of the committee and has established
the Female Senior manager's Forum comprising of all Senior Female Managers, implementation plan developed and monitored on a quarterly basis. The Employment
equity committee is also functional but cannot implement the employment equity plan due
to the moratorium on filling of posts.
5. The D !partment must partner with the Department of Social Development and NGO's to
ensur ! that proper Victim Friendly Facilities that are conducive for victims of crime are establ shed in all police stations.
• The Department acknowledges the recommendations of the committee and has developed
an integrated action plan which was presented to all relevant stakeholders including Social Development to ensure proper Victim Friendly Facilities that are conducive for victims of crime are established in all police stations, however due to financial contains the plan has been put on hold.
6. The Department must improve on its planning; especially relating to the costir g and budgeting of set targets.
• The Department acknowledges the recommendations of the committee and will improve
on our planning especially relating to the costing and budgeting of set targets. The 13% increase was as a result of the capital budget which was allocated for the building and completion of the traffic training college and the annual increment of salaries.
SUBJECT: RESPONSES ON QUESTIONS EMANATING FROM THE THIRD QUARTER RAISED BY THE PORTFOLIO COMMIITTEE.
Economic Classification
The Departme11t is appropriated R61 989 000.00 after budget adjustments and R46 463 000.00 (74.95%)
was spent as on compensation of employees. The Department has spent R57 478 000.00(83.72%) of the
adjusted budgE t R68 657 000.00 on Goods and Services which shows an over expenditure of 8.72%. The
Department un :ler spent by 40.2% on Transfers and Subsidies. The Department has over spent by 15.98%
on Payments foir Capital assets which is above the 75% benchmark.
A. Can tl)e Accounting Officer provide reasons for the over expenditure on goods and servici!s?
• Tne overspending is attributed to fleet management which is centralised in finance for all the
p ogrammes. The Department purchased 100 traffic law enforcement vehicles from a

donation received from RTMC and did not have enough budget for operation and
rr aintenance of the vehicles.
11
B. an the Accounting Officer provide reasons for the under expenditure on transfers and
ubsidies?
• This is dependent on terminations such as resignations, deaths, dismissals and retirement
therefore it is difficult to project the actual expenditure .
•
C. an the Accounting Officer provide reasons for the over expenditure on payments for
apital assets?
A.
• Most of the Capital goods were received and paid in the 3rd quarter hence the over expenditure.
rogramme 2: Civilian Oversight
rogramme 2 has achieved 68. 75% or 13 out of 16 planned targets for the 3rd quarter of 2015/16 nancial year. The Department failed to achieve the targets on the following performance
rgets;
research report was supposed to be produced but research report has been swapped with fourth
uarter National special research requested to be submitted in January 2016.
Social Crime prevention programme was supposed to be implemented but only 3 were
i plemented and the reason for deviation if the tight programme of the Executive Authority.
46 Tourism Safety Monitors (TSMs) should have been monitored and supported but only 534 SMs were monitored and supported and reason for deviation is the continuous resignation of SMs.
hen will the TSMs be appointed to be in line with the APP?
• The Department will ensure that TSMs will be appointed in line with the APP in the beginning
of 2016/17 financial year.
inancial expenditure
t the end of the 3rd quarter of the 2015/16 financial year, actual expenditure for this programme
mounted to R39 331 000 or 68.83% out of the main appropriation of R57 146 000.
B. an the Accounting Officer provide reasons for the 6.17% under expenditure?
• The under expenditure was as a result of the planned community outreach programmes (Izimbizo) not implemented due to postponements. The postponements were as a result of
the MEC's unavailability during his time of Acting as the Premier.
conomic Classification
he Department is appropriated R35 964 000.00 after budget adjustments and R26 002 000.00
72.30%) was spent as on compensation of employees. The Department has spent R12 748
00.00(83.72%) of the adjusted budget R20 416 000.00 on Goods and Services which shows an nder expenditure of 12.56%. The Department over spent by 25% on Transfers and Subsidies.
he Department has spent 75.72% on Payments for Capital assets.
C. an the Accounting Officer provide reasons for the under expenditure on goods and
ervices?
• The under expenditure was as a result of the planned community outreach
programmes (Izimbizo) not implemented due to postponements. The postponements
were as a result of the MEC's unavailability during his time of Acting as the Premier.
D. an the Accounting Officer provide reasons for the over expenditure on transfers and
ubsidies?
• This is dependent on terminations such as resignations, deaths, dismissals and retirement
therefore it is difficult to project the actual expenditure.
Progr mme 3: Transport Regulation
Econ mic Classification
The D partment is appropriated R297 764 000.00 after budget adjustments and R219 861 000.00
(73.8 %) was spent as on compensation of employees. The Department has spent R69 370
000.0 of the adjusted budget R90 770 000.00 on Goods and Services. The Department on
Trans ers and Subsidies has under spent by 16.33%. The Department has under spent by 10. 75%

on Pa ments for Capital assets.
A. e Accounting Officer provide reasons for the under expenditure on transfers and
subsi ies and also on Payments for Capital assets?
• Tran fers and subsidies
This s dependent on terminations such as resignations, deaths, dismissals and retirement
there ore it is difficult to project the actual expenditure.
• Ca it l assets
The nder expenditure relate to the construction of the traffic college which was affected by the
slowi g down by contractors due to non-availability of funds before the budget adjustment.
Progr mme 4: Security Management
Economic Classification
The epartment is appropriated R4 991 000.00 and R3 697 000.00 (74.1%) was spent as on
comp nsation of employees. The Department has spent R323 176 000.00 (83. %) of the adjusted
budge R389 476 000.00 on Goods and Services which shows an over expenditure of 8. %. The Depa ment on Transfers and Subsidies and Payments for Capital assets have over spent by 25%
on ea h.
A. Accounting Officer provide reasons for the over expenditure on goods and
servi es?
• The verspending on goods and services was as a result of accruals emanating from the previous
years
B. Can t e Accounting Officer provide reasons for the 100% expenditure on transfers and
subsi ies and also on Payments for Capital assets?
• Tran fers and subsidies
This dependent on terminations such as resignations, deaths, dismissals and retirement
re it is difficult to project the actual expenditure.
• l assets
The epartment purchased work tools (laptops) for the officials in the section and these were
delive ed and paid in this reporting period.
C. What re the consequences of overspending?
• The c nsequences of the overspending will have a negative impact in the Department's allocated
budg t, resulting in non-achievement of other planned targets in the following financial year.
D. What ajors did the Accounting Officer put in place to avoid the over expenditure at the
the financial year?
• urtailment were introduced and implemented although the savings will not be enough to
ll the accruals.
E. In the hird quarter financial report of the Department, the Department is indicating a budget
shortf ll of R14 million despite the 17million received during the adjustment budge for the progr mme 4: Security Management.
I. What informs the escalation on budget of the security management?
• The 17 million was allocated to address additions of exam sites for the Department of Education
and t e additions of security on the volatile sites.
l
What has changed within in the programme?
• 7 he Department reduced the number of security guards from 4112 to 2059 allocated at sites to
l e within the available budget but due to accruals, the Department still has a budget shortfall.
II. What plans that are put in place to avoid the shortfall?
• Hequest the intervention of Portfolio Committee to engage Treasury to increase the baseline of the
l) epartment.
8. :,COPA RESOLUTIONS
l or the period under review there are no SCOPA resolutions received by the Department.
<)uestions were received and responded to.
9. □RIOR MODIFICATIONS TO AUDIT REPORTS
Natun of qualification, disclaimer, adverse opinicn and matters of non-compliance
De1 artmental Revenue
Aci rued Department revenue
Fru tless and wasteful expenditure
10. NTERNAL CONTROL UNIT
Financial year in which it first arose
2013/14
2013/14
2013/14
Progress made in clearing / resolving the matter

Monthly reconciliation are performed to ensure that all traffic fines are fully accounted for and Tax revenues Monthly reconciliation are perfonned to ensure that all traffic fines are fully accounted for and Tax revenues Contracts are amended as changes are effected on the deployment schedules, payment schedules are reconciled with the deployment schedules The De artment currently does not have an Internal Control Unit. Certain functions that relate to internal controls are performed by various units within the Department, for example; procurement processes are being mpnitored by the SCM Performance Unit, Audit Remedial plans by Risk Management Unit, Conflict of interESt issues by Ethics Officer and Employee Relation and People Management Unit. Presidential Hotline 1ompliance by Manager: Policy and Research, HRM related matters by the HRM unit and salary related i :;sues by Salary Unit.

11. NTERNAL AUDIT AND AUDIT COMMITTEES

The Del artment utilizes the services of the shared Internal Audit function located within the Office of the Premier The shared Internal Audit function was established in terms of Section 38 (1) (a) (ii) of the PFMA and obt, ins its mandate from the PFMA and its Treasury Regulations. In line v-. ith the definition of internal auditing as per the Institute of Internal Auditors, the primary objective of the snared Internal Audit function is to provide an independent, objective assurance and consulting activity designed to add-value and improves the operations of the Department. processes. In ddition, it also facilitates the functioning of the shared Audit Committee, which is also located within the Offi e of the Premier. The shared In ernal Audit function operated within an approved Internal Audit Charter and in accordance with the requi ements of the PFMA, it's Treasury Regulations and the Standards set for the Professional Practice of lnt rnal Auditors by the Institute of Internal Auditors. During the year under review, the shared Internal Audit nction developed a rolling three-year Strategic Internal Audit Plan and Annual Internal Audit Coverage/Op rational Plan based on the results of the risk assessment. These plans were supported by the Head of th Department and approved by the Audit Committee on 20 May 2015. In terms of th Treasury Regulations, it is required that internal audit must be in accordance with the International andards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing ("Standards") set by the Institute of Internal Au itors. Effective from 1 January 2002, the Standards require Internal Audit activities to be have an exte nal quality assurance review conducted at least once every five years by a qualified, independent r viewer or review team from outside the organisation. The previous xternal assessment report on the shared Internal Audit function review was dated October 2009. An exter al assessment was conducted during 2015/16 financial year. Therefore, there was a period of more than fi e years between the previous and the current external assessment, which means that there was a period here the shared Internal Audit function was non-compliant with the Standards and the provisions of t e PFMA and the Treasury Regulations The Annual lnt rnal Audit Coverage/Operational Plan identified different audit assignments and these were performed by t e shared Internal Audit function as such. Respective reports were issued to Management communicatin identified control weaknesses, recommendations for improvement(s), and also incorporated a reed Management action plans

for implementation of corrective action.
In addition, a required in terms of the PFMA and the Internal Audit Charter, the identified control
weaknesses ere also communicated and tabled at the meetings of the Audit Committee to allow for
monitoring and oversight.
The following i. the summary of the audit work done by the shared Internal Audit function during the year
under review a per the approved plans:
• esource Management: Contract Employees;
• Review f Annual Financial statements;
• Review f Interim Financial Statements;
• First Qu rter Performance Information Review;
• Second uarter Performance Information Review;
• Supply hain Management: Competitive Bidding and Quotations;
• Follow-U on issues raised by Internal Audit in 2014/15;
• n Technology General & Application Controls (Computer Audit),
• n Technology Governance Review (Computer Audit);
• Manage ent Performance Assessment Tool (MPAT); and
• Project anagement (Performance Audit).
Similarly to the nternal Audit function, the Department utilizes the services of the shared Audit Committee
based within th Office of the Premier. The shared Audit Committee was established in terms of Section
38 (1) (a) (ii) of he PFMA and obtains its mandate from the PFMA and its Treasury Regulations.
The shared Audit Committee serves as an independent governance structure whose primary function being
to provide an oversight over the Department's financial reporting, risk management, control and governar ce processes.
The shared Audit Committee assists the Accounting Officer in the effective
executioin of his/her responsibilities.
The sha1 ed Audit Committee is constituted to ensure its independence and comprises of external nonofficial
members (appointed from outside public service). It operates in terms of formally documented and approve< Terms of Reference referred to as the Audit Committee Charter, which deals with matters such
as its m 9mbership, authority and responsibilities amongst others. The said Terms of Reference are
reviewec annually, and in accordance with the requirements set by the PFMA and Treasury Regulations.
Further, t has direct and unobstructed lines of communication to the Head of the Department, Senior
Managernent, the Provincial Treasury, shared Internal Audit function and Auditor-General of South Africa.
Attenda 1ce of audit committee meetings by audit committee members
In accorc ance with Legislation, section 77(b) of the PFMA, an Audit Committee must meet at least twice a
year. Du ing the financial year under review, the shared Audit Committee met four (4) times, being two
Quarter!, meetings and two Special meetings. In terms of the approved Terms of Reference, it was
suppose j to have had four Quarterly meetings and this was not achieved due to the fact that the term of
office for members of the shared Audit Committee expired in September 2015 and there was a delay in
the appo ntment process of the new members which was finalised during the 4th Quarter of the year under
review. /. ccordingly, there was a portion of the financial year where the Department operated without the
services of the shared Audit Committee and consequently, the Committee could not meet as envisaged in terms of he approved Terms of Reference.
Upon fin□lising the appointment of the new members, the shared Audit Committee managed to meet
immedia ely after the end of the financial year under review (6 April 2016). In the said meeting, the new
shared /J udit Committee ensured that it covered the all the operations for the Department, including the
periods curing which there was no Audit Committee. In the

meetings held, the Head of the Department and Senior Management were always represented. The AGSA is always invited to attend the meetings of the shared Audit Committee, thus ensuring that such meetings are as effective and transparent as possible.

The shared Audit Committee meetings held were attended as follows:

Name	Quallfl cations	Internal or External	Date appointed	Date Resigned/ End of term	No of meetings attended
Ms PS I\, zizi	BBusSc Finance (Hons) BCompt (Hons) CTA CA (SA) BCom (Hons) Transport Economics	External	1 Feb 2016	N/A -	
Chairpe son	MrXP Khu male (Ar.r.rn intinn\ nn 1 FAh	BCom Hons BCompt (Hons)	External	1 Oct 2012	30 Sept 3 Reappointed 2015
Name	Qualifications	Internal or External	Date appointed	Date Resigned/ End of term	No of meetings attended
Adv G Khoza	BProc LLB HDip in Tax Law	External	1 Mar 2014	30 Sept 4 Reappointed 2015 on 1 Feb 2016	
MrMS Mthembu	Diploma in Accounting and Business Studies BCom (Accounting) MBL	External	1 Feb2016	N/A -	
	Cert. Business Advisory FAP (IAC) SA, GIA (IIA) SA, LIB (IOB) SA				
MrT Zororo	BSc Hons Information Systems Post Graduate Diploma in Computer Auditing Certified COBIT 5 Assessor Certified Information Security Manager Certified Information System Auditor Certified in Risk & Information Systems Control Certified in the Governance of Enterprise Certified in Risk Management Assurance Certified Internal Auditor	External	1 Feb2016	N/A -	
Ms G Deiner	BA Degree HDip in 2015 Education BCompt Professional Accountant (SA)	External	1 Jun 2009	30 Sept 4	
Ms. T. Njozelc	BCom BCompt Hons MBA Certified in Control Self- 11 Assessment Certified in Risk II Management Assurance	External	1 Oct 2012	30 Sept 3	

12. UDIT COMMITTEE REPORT

We are p eased to present our report for the financial year ended 31 March 2016.

Audit C mmittee Responsibility

The Audi Committee reports that it has complied with its responsibilities arising from Section 38 (1) (a) (ii) of the Pu lie Finance Management Act and Treasury Regulation 3.1.13. The Audit Committee also reports that it ha adopted appropriate formal terms of reference as its Audit Committee Charter, has regulated its affairs in ompliance with this charter and has discharged all its responsibilities as contained therein, except that we h ve not reviewed changes in accounting policies and practices.

Further, e report that the term of office for members of the shared Audit Committee expired in September 2015 an due to the delay in the appointment process of the new members, there was a portion of the financial ear where the Department operated without the services of the Audit Committee. However, upon finalising he appointment of the new members, the Audit Committee managed to meet, even though it was immediat ly after the end of the financial year under review (6 April 2016). However, in the s aid meeting, the new udit Committee ensured that it covered the all the operations for the Department, including the periods d ring which there was no Audit Committee

The Effe tiveness of Internal Control

Our revie of the findings of the Internal Audit work, which was based on the risk assessments conducted

in the De artment revealed certain weaknesses, which were then raised with the Department.
The folio ing internal audit work was completed during the year under review:
• Hu an Resource Management: Contract Employees;
• Re iew of Annual Financial statements;
• Re iew of Interim Financial Statements;
• Fir t Quarter Performance Information Review;
• Th rd Quarter Performance Information Review;
• Su ply Chain Management: Competitive Bidding and Quotations;
• Fol ow-Up on issues raised by Internal Audit in 2014/15;
• Inf rmation Technology General & Application Controls (Computer Audit),
• Inf rmation Technology Governance Review (Computer Audit);
• Ma agement Performance Assessment Tool (MPAT); and
• Pr ject Management (Performance Audit).
•
•
•
•
•
ing were areas of concern:
Dela in implementation of agreed management corrective action plans to address identified control esses where ongoing assessment would be required;
Revi
r
of the implementation of the Corporate Governance Information and Communication Tech ology Policy Framework CGICT) indicated areas where ongoing assessment would be required;
Revi of the Quarterly Performance Information indicated areas where ongoing assessment would
be re uired;
entation of formal and comprehensive policies and procedures was identified as an where
g assessment would be required;
Som compliance issues which required attention were identified during review of
• Contr et Employees: Non-existence of Memorandum of Understanding between the Department
and S uth African Police Services;
• Interi Financial Statement: Possible misstatement of Annual Financial Statements;
• Com etitive Bidding & Quotations:
o Deviation from normal procurement processes;
o Bid Evaluation Committee's established without membership by Supply Chain Practitioner;
o Official appointed to serve as a member of both the Bid Evaluation and Bid
Adjudication Committee for the same bid.
o Supplier database not updated at regular intervals/basis.
In-Year Man gement and Monthly/Quarterly Report
The Departm nt has reported monthly and quarterly to the Provincial Treasury as is required by the PFMA and we are s tisfied that the Department has complied with its reporting obligations.
Evaluation o Financial Statements
We have revi wed the draft Annual Financial Statements prepared by the Department.
Auditor Gen ral's Report
We have revi wed the Department's implementation plan for audit issues raised in the previous year and
we are satisfi. d that the matters have been adequately resolved except for the following:
• Delays a d/or challenges in implementation of agreed management corrective action plans to address
identifie control weaknesses
Ms Sophia P mla Mzizi
Chairperson of the Shared Audit Committee
Office of the Premier
Date: 31 Jui 2016

1. INTR DUCTION
Human Reso rces Management and Development (HRM&D) provides corporate support for the Department w ich enable programmes to achieve set objectives through human capital.
Human Reso rce Plan was developed to support the Departmental strategic objectives through the following func ions:
• Hum n Resources Development and Capacity Utilisation;
• Hum n Resources Practices and Strategy Formulation;
• Empl yee Health and Wellness services;
• Empl yee relations and people management;
• Perfo mance Management and Development;
• Servi e conditions and benefits and

• HR a ministrative support in respect of all employee related matters.

2. OVE VIEW OF HUMAN RESOURCES

The Departm nt has a staff compliment of 1 275, with four Programs. The following achievements have been noted by the Directorate Human Resource Management and Development;

• pment of Strategies such as Employment Equity Plan, Workplace Skills Development Plan and uman Resource Plan

• Prom tion of sound employer and employee relations,

• Upda ing of personnel information on PERSAL,

• Healt and Wellness Program,

• Prop r management of employee performance.

• Accu te Records management

• The epartment has surpassed the national target of 2% by 0.5% in the employment of persons with isabilities

Priorities for uman Resource Management and Development were to strengthen human resource practices sue as achieving employment equity targets, integrated learning and development, leave management, updating of HR information on PERSAL, management of Employee Health and Wellness program, rec rds management and promotion of sound employer and employee relations.

Employees o the Department aligned performance achievements with organizational strategic objectives through Perfo mance Agreements.

Health and ellness Programs were implemented in the Department according to the DPSA strategic framework on employee health and wellness.

The Departm nt has developed four strategic intervention plans on HIV / AIDS and TB, Wellness Management, Health and productivity management and Safety Health Environmental, Risk and Quality.

The challeng s faced by the Department on Human Resource Management and Development are as follows;

• Minimal i plementation of the approved training programme due to budgetary constraints,

• Non achi vement of the national target of 50% in the employment of women in senior management,

non-com liance with the Occupational Health and Safety Standards and non-recruitment of staff and

..... .&:11: ..... ,...,

: \

#,.., ...

.....

The futur e plans of the Department relating to Human Resource Management and Development are retention of talents, continuous updating of personnel information on Persal, Leave management and capacity 1 evelopment of all Departmental employees.

3. I- UMAN RESOURCES OVERSIGHT STATISTICS

3.1. F ersonnel related exoenditure

The folio•v ing tables summarises the final audited personnel related expenditure by programme and by salary ba 1ds. In particular, it provides an indication of the following:

• amm nt spent on personnel

• Amo, nt spent on salaries, overtime, homeowner's allowances and medical aid .

Table 3.1 1 Personnel exoenditure bv oroaramme for the oeriod 1 Aoril 2015 and 31 March 2016

Program me	Total expenditure (R'000)	Personnel expenditure (R'000)	Training expenditure (R'000)	Professional services	Personnel as a%of total expenditure	Average cost per employee (R'000)
Administr tio n	138 019	62 208	0	0	45.1	49
Civilian Oversigh	52 108	34 407	0	0	66	27
Security Managen ent	661 022	4 866	0	0	1.2	4
Transpori Regulation s	394 768	297 327	0	0	45	233
Total	1 245 917	398 808	0	0	32	313

Table 3.1 2 Personnel costs bv salarv band for the oeriod 1 Aoril 2015 and 31 March 2016

Salary b md	Personnel expenditure (R'00O)	% of total personnel cost	No. of employees	Average personnel cost per employee (R'000)
Lower sk lied (Levels 1-2)	2,358	0.5	17	138,706

Skilled (IE vel 3-5) 13,826 2.9 68 203,324
Highly sk lied production {levels 6- 290,490 61.2 984 295,213 3)
Highly sk lied supervision (levels 9- 2) 106,459 22.4 186 572,360
Senior ar d Top management 16,264 3.4 16 1,016,500 {levels 12 -16)
Contracts (Levels 1 - 2) 26 0 0 0
Contracts {Levels 6 - 8) 555 0.1 2 277,500
Contracts (Levels 9 - 12) 812 0.2 1 812,000
Contracts {Levels 13 - 16) 1437 0.3 1 1,437,000
Periodica Remuneration 11,998 2.5 533 22,510
Total 444 225 93,6 1808 245 700
l l
l

Table 3.1.3 S 'iJlaries Overtime Home Owners Allowance and Medical Aid bv oroaramme for the oeriod 1 Aon 2015 and 31 March 2016

Salaries I Overtime I Home Owners I Medlcal Ald Allowance Programme Amount	Salarles Amount Overtime Amount HOA as a Amount Medlcal (R'OOO as a %of (R'OOO) as a%of (R'OOO) %of (R'OOO) aid as a personnel personnel personnel %of costs costs costs personnel costs
Administration 45522 65.6 459 0.7 2256 3.3 2472 3.6	
Civilian 16031 41.6 72 0.2 754 2 876 2.3	
Oversiqht Security 3119 62.8 0 0 114 2.3 149 3	
Manaqement Transport 224230 62 18869 5.2 13432 3.7 19986 5.5	
Requlation Total 288902 60.9 19400 4.1 16556 3.5 23483 4.9	

Table 3.1.4 S, 1laries Overtime Home Owners Allowance and Medical Aid bv salarv band for the oeriod 1 Aori 2015 and 31 March 2016

Salaries Overtime Home Owners Medical Aid Salary Allowance band Amount Salaries Amount Overtl Amount HOA as Amount Medical (R'OOO as a%of (R'OOO) me as (R'OOO) a %of (R'OOO) aid as a personnel a%of per- %of costs per- sonnel personnel costs sonnel costs costs
Skilled 1486 63 0 0 229 9.7 225 9.5 (level 1-2)
Skilled 9338 66.7 99 0.7 904 6.5 1063 7.6 (level 3-5)
Highly 188754 62 15473 5.1 12084 4 18780 6.2 skilled production (levels 6-8)
Highly 74377 62.2 3828 3.2 2211 1.8 3030 2.5 skilled supervision (levels 9- 12
Senior 12902 69.3 0 0 855 4.6 320 1.7 manageme nt (level , ' 13-16)
Contracts 26 100 0 0 0 0 0 0 (Levels 1 - 2)
Contracts 442 78.6 0 0 14 2.5 27 4.8 (Levels 6 - 8)
Contracts 564 55.7 0 0 20 2 21 2.1 (Levels 9 - 12)
Contracts 1013 59.6 0 0 240 14.1 16 0.9 (Levels 13 - 16)
Periodical 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 Remunerat ion
Total 288 902 60.9 19,400 4.1 16 557 3.5 23 482 4.9

l l

3.2. E molovment and Vacancies

l

The table s in this section summarise the position with regard to employment and vacancies.

The folio ving tables summarise the number of posts on the establishment, the number of employees, the vacancy ate, and whether there are any staff that are additional to the establishment.

This info1, nation is presented in terms of three key variables:

•• progra m salar V band
• Critic l occupations (see definition in notes below) .
Departm1 nts have identified critical occupations that need to be monitored. In terms of current regulations, it is poss ble to create a post on the establishment that can be occupied by more than one employee.
Therefon , the vacancy rate reflects the percentage of posts that are not filled.

Table 3. · .1 Emolovment and vacancies bv oroaramme as on 31 March 2016

Program me Number of posts on filled additlonal to the approved establishment	Number of posts establishment	Vacancy Rate Number of employees
Administ ation	152	152 0 0

Civilian C versight 47 47 0 0
Security 11 11 0 0
Manager 1ent
Transpor Regulation 1066 1065 0.1 0
Total 1276 1275 0.1 0
Table 3.□ 2 Emolovment and vacancies bv salarv band as on 31 March 2016 l
Sala yband Number of Number of Vacancy Rate Number of employees posts on posts filled additional to the approved establishment establishment
Lower sk lied (1-2) 17 17 0 0
Skilied(3 p) 68 68 0 l 0
Highly sk lied 985 984 0.1 l 0
productio h (6-8)
Highly sk lied 186 186 0 0
supervisi1 n (9-12)
Senior m magement 16 16 0 0
(13-16)
Contract(evels 6-2 2 0 0
8)Permar ent
Contract(evels9-1 1 0 0 12)Perm, nent) l
Contract(evels13-1 1 0 0
16)Permc: nent
Total 1276 1275 0.1 0
f l
Table 3.2.3 J mnlovment and vacancies bv critical occu,:,ations as on 31 March 2016
Critical oc1 upation Number of Number of Vacancy Rate Number of employees posts on posts filled additional to the approved establishment establishment
Administrativ 9 related, 165 165 0 0
Permanent
Cleaners in c ffices 38 38 0 0
workshops h)spitals etc., Perman :Jnt
Communicat on and 5 5 0 0
information r elated, Permanent
Finance and 14 14 0 0
economics rE lated, Permanent
Financial anc related 10 10 0 0
professional□ , Permanent
Financial cle ks and 22 22 0 0
credit control ers, Permanent
General lega 1 1 0 0
administratio h & rel. professional□ , Permanent
Human resat rces & 1 1 0 0
organisation development & relate prof, Permar ent
Human reso rces 18 18 0 0
clerks, Perm ment
Human reso rces 11 11 0 0
related, Perr 1anent
Library mail rnd 3 3 0 0
related clerk , Permanent
Logistical su)port 1 1 0 0
personnel, P :Jrmanent
Messengers porters 1 1 0 0
and delivere s, Permanent
Other administrate & 40 40 0 0
related clerk and organisers, F ermanent
Other admin strative 10 10 0 0
policy and re ated officers, Perr1 anent
Other 0CCUpi· tions, 4 4 0 0
Permanent
Regulatory ir spectors, 899 898 0.1 0
Permanent
Secretaries l other 17 17 0 0
keyboard op erating clerks, Perm anent
Security offic ers, 8 8 0 0
Permanent
Senior mana sers, 8 8 0 0
Permanent
TOTAL 1276 1275 0.1 0
l l
i
3.3. Filling of SMS Posts
The tableJ in this section provide information on employment and vacancies as it relates to members of
the Senio1 Management Service by salary level. It also provides information on advertising and filling of
SMS post , reasons for not complying with prescribed timeframes and disciplinary steps taken.
Table 3.3 1 SMS eost information as on 31 March 2016
l
SMS l.evel Total Total %ofSMS Total number of % of SMS posts number of number of posts filled SMS posts vacant vacant funded SMS posts SMS posts filled
Director-C3eneral/ Head of j 0 0 0 0
Departme,nt
Salary Le□el 16 100 0
Salary Le□el 15 100 0
Salary Le el 14 100 0
Salary Le□el 13 14 14 100 0
Total 17 17 100 0
Table 3.3.2 SMS eost information as on 30 Seetember 2015
SMS l.evel Total Total %ofSMS Total number of % of SMS posts number of number of posts filled SMS posts vacant vacant funded SMS posts SMS posts filled l
Director-(S eneral/ Head of 0 0 0 0
Departm rnt
Salary LE vel 16 100 0
Salary LE vel 15 100 0
Salary LE vel 14 100 0
Salary Le vel 13 14 14 100 0
Total 17 17 100 0

Table 3.3.3 Advertising and filling of SMS eosts for the eeriod 1 Aeril 2015 and 31 March 2016

SMS Level	Advertising Fliiing of Posts	Number of vacancies per level	Number of vacancies per level filled in 6 months of becoming vacant	Number of vacancies per level not filled In 6 months but filled 6 months of becoming vacant In 12 months
Director-General/ Head of Department	0	0	0	0
Salary Level 16	0	0	0	0
Salary Level 15	0	0	0	0
Salary Level 14	0	0	0	0
Salary Level 13	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0

Table 3.3.4 easons for not having complied with the filling of funded vacant SMS - Advertised "th. 6 l th d fi"ll d "th. 12 h f; b t fi th . d 1 A ·1 2015 d WI ,n mon s an l e WI ,n mont s a ter ecomma vacan or e oeno 1/Jf/ an 31 March 20 '6

Reason1 for vacancies not advertised within six months	Posts arE not advertised due to the moratorium on the filling of vacant funded posts	Reason1 for vacancies not filled within twelve months	Posts arE not advertised due to the moratorium on the filling of vacant funded posts	Reason li for vacancies not advertised within six months	Posts arE not advertised due to the moratorium on the filling of vacant funded posts	Reasom for vacancies not filled within six months	Posts ar□ not advertised due to the moratorium on the filling of vacant funded posts
Lower Skille1	0	Table 3.3.5 l□ isciolinarv steos taken for not comolvina with the orescribed timeframes for fillina SMS oosts \ Vithin 12 months for the oeriod 1 Aoril 2015 and 31 March 2016	0	Table 3.3.6 Job Evaluation by Salary band for the period 1 April 2015 and 31 March 2016	0	3.4. Job t:valuation Within a naticm ally determined framework, executing authorities may evaluate or re-evaluate any job in his or her organ isation. In terms of the Regulations all vacancies on salary levels 9 and higher must be evaluated b t ore they are filled. The following table summarises the number of Jobs that were evaluated during the ye r under review. The table also provides statistics on the number of posts that were upgraded or downgrad d.	0
Salaryb Ind	0		0		0		0
Lower Skille1 (Levels 1-2)	0		0		0		0
Contract(Le\ els6-8)	0		0		0		0
Contract(Lel els9-12)	0		0		0		0
Contract(Ba!ld C)	0		0		0		0
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	0		0		0		0
Highly skillec production (l evels 6-8)	0		0		0		0
Highly skillec supervision (Levels 9-12)	0		0		0		0
Senior Managemen1 1	0		0		0		0
Service Ban□ A	0		0		0		0
Senior J Managemen	0		0		0		0
Service Ban□ B	0		0		0		0
Senior Managemen	0		0		0		0
Service Ban □c	0		0		0		0
Senior Managemen1	0		0		0		0
Service Ban0 D	0		0		0		0
Total	0		0		0		0
l							

Number of posts on approved establishment	Number %of Posts U0araded Posts downaraded	Number %of Evaluated posts	Number %of evaluated posts by salary bands
17	2	1	1
2	1	1	1
1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1
68	985	186	14
985	186	14	1
186	14	1	0
14	1	0	1
1	0	1	1276
0	1	1276	
1	1276		
1276			

0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0
'I I
The follow ng table provides a summary of the number of employees whose positions were upgraded due
to their post being upgraded. The number of employees might differ from the number of posts upgraded
since not □ll employees are automatically absorbed into the new posts and some of the posts upgraded
could also be vacant.
Table 3.4.2 Profile of emplovees whose positions were uoaraded due to their posts beina upgradec l for the period 1 April 2015 and 31 March 2016
3ender African Asian Coloured White Total
Female 0 0 0 0
Male 0 0 0 0
Total 0 0 0 0
Employees with a disability
0
0
0
0
The follov'1ing table summarises the number of cases where remuneration bands exceeded the grade determine□ by job evaluation. Reasons for the deviation are provided in each case.
Table 3.4 3 Employees with salary levels higher than those determined by job evaluation by occupati□n for the period 1 April 2015 and 31 March 2016
OccjJpation Number of Job evaluation Remuneration Reason for deviation
i employees level level
0 0 0
0 0 0
0 0 0
Total nuTber of employees whose salaries exceeded the level determined by job evaluatic n
Percentage of total employed
0
0
0
0
The follo1ving table summarises the beneficiaries of the above in terms of race, gender, and disability.
Table 3.4 4 Profile of employees who have salary levels higher than those determined by job evaluatio'n for the oeriod 1 Anril 2015 and 31 March 2016
Gender
Female
Male
Total
l Employee
l
s with a disability
Notes
African Asian
0
0
0
Coloured White Total
0 0 0
0 0 0
0 0 0
0
0
0
0
0
o l
• If there were no cases where the salary levels were higher than those determined by job evaluation, keep
the h9ading and replace the table with the following:
l Total numtler of Employees whose salaries exceeded the grades determine by job evaluation l None
l
3.5 Emolovr hent Chanaes
This section i1 rovides information on changes in employment over the financial year. Turnover rates provide
an indication of trends in the employment profile of the Department. The following tables provide a
summary of t µmover rates by salary band and critical occupations (see definition in notes below).
Table 3.5.1, nnual turnover rates bv salarv band for the oeriod 1 Aoril 2015 and 31 March 2016
Salary band Number of employee s at beginning of perlod-1 April
Appointments and transfers into the Department
Term inations and transfers out of the Department
Turnover rate
20YY
Lower skilled (Levels 1-2) 17 0 0 0
Skilled (Level ,3-5) 74 0 4 5.4
Highly skilled production (Levels 6-8) 1013 0 26 2.6
Highly skilled supervision (Levels 9-12) 189 0 3 1.6
Senior Mana£ ement 13 0 0 0
Service Band ,A
Senior Mana□ ement 1 0 0 0
Service Band 'B
Senior Mana□ ement 1 0 0 0
Service Band 'D
Contract (Lev □ls 1-2) 2 0 2 100
Contract (Le ,els 6-8) 2 0 0 0
Contract (Le ,els 9-12) 1 0 0 0
Contract (Ba rid C) 1 0 0 0
Total 1314 0 35 2.7

Table 3.5.2 i>. nnual turnover rates bv critical occuoation for the oeriod 1 Aoril 2015 and 31 March 2016

Crltlcal occu□ at ion	Number of employees at be ginning of period-April 20YY	Appointments and transfers Into the Department	Terminations and transfers out of the Department	Turnover rate
Administrative related, Permanent	170	0	1	0.6
Cleaners in oft ces workshops hospitals etc., Permane1it	39	0	1	2.6
Communicatio h and information related, Permc: nent	5	0	0	0
Finance and e □onomics related, Permanent	16	0	2	12.5
Financial and 1 elated professionals, Permanent	9	0	0	0
Financial clerk $ and credit controllers, Permanent	23	0	1	4.3
General legal ,i dministration & rel. professionals, Permanent	1	0	0	0
Human resour es & organisation development □ relate prof, Permanent	1	0	0	0
Human resour es clerks, Permanent	24	0	3	12.5
Human resour es related, Permanent	12	0	0	0
Library mail ar d related clerks, Permanent	3	0	0	0
Logistical sup□ ort personnel, Permanent	1	0	0	0
Messengers p t>rters and deliverers, Permanent	2	0	1	50
Other adminis rate & related clerks and oraanisers, Pe manent	44	0	1	2.3
Other adminisrative policy and related officers, Perm nent	10	0	0	0
Other occupat ons, Permanent	4	0	0	0
Reaulatorv ins pectors, Permanent	916	0	23	2.5
Secretaries & t>ther keyboard operating clerks, Permarnent	18	0	1	5.6
Security officers, Permanent	9	0	1	11.1
Senior manag$rs, Permanent	7	0	0	0
TOTAL l l	1314	0	35	2.7

The table below identifies the major reasons why staff left the Department.

Table 3.5 3 Reasons whv staff left the Deoartment for the ,:,eriod 1 Aoril 2015 and 31 March 2016

Termination Type	Number	% of Total
Resignations		
Death	5	14.3
Resionatio	1	22 62.9
Exoirv of c ,mtract	2	5.7
Dismissal operational chanaes	0	0
Dismissal misconduct	2	5.7
Dismissal inefficiency	0	0
Discharge< due to ill-health	0	0
Retiremen	3	8.6
Transfer tc other Public Service Departments	1	2.9
Other	0	0
Total	35	100
Total nu□ber of employees who left as a % of total employment	2.7	2.7

Table 3. 4 Promotions bi! critical occueation for the eeriod 1 Aeril 2015 and 31 March 2016

Occfpation	Employees	Promotions	Salary level Progressions	Notch progression
1 April 2015 to another		promotions as a another		notch as a % of employees i
Other adrrinistration & related clerks and organisers	44	0	0	26 59.1
Other adr 1inistrative officers	10	0	0	6 60
Other occupations	4	0	0	2 50
Regulatory inspectors	916	0	0	700 76.4
Secretaries & other keyboard joperating clerks	18	0	0	15 83.3
Other adminisrative policy and related officers	10	0	0	0
Other occupat ons,				
Permanent	4	0	0	0
Reaulatorv ins pectors,				
Permanent	916	0	23	2.5
Secretaries & t>ther keyboard operating clerks,	18	0	1	5.6
Permarnent				
Security officers,				
Permanent	9	0	1	11.1
Senior manag$rs,				
Permanent	7	0	0	0
TOTAL l l	1314	0	35	2.7

The table below identifies the major reasons why staff left the Department.

Table 3.5 3 Reasons whv staff left the Deoartment for the ,:,eriod 1 Aoril 2015 and 31 March 2016

Termination Type	Number	% of Total
Resignations		
Death	5	14.3
Resionatio	1	22 62.9
Exoirv of c ,mtract	2	5.7
Dismissal operational chanaes	0	0
Dismissal misconduct	2	5.7
Dismissal inefficiency	0	0
Discharge< due to ill-health	0	0
Retiremen	3	8.6
Transfer tc other Public Service Departments	1	2.9
Other	0	0
Total	35	100
Total nu□ber of employees who left as a % of total employment	2.7	2.7

Table 3. 4 Promotions bi! critical occueation for the eeriod 1 Aeril 2015 and 31 March 2016

Occfpation	Employees	Promotions	Salary level Progressions	Notch progression
1 April 2015 to another		promotions as a another		notch as a % of employees i
Other adrrinistration & related clerks and organisers	44	0	0	26 59.1
Other adr 1inistrative officers	10	0	0	6 60
Other occupations	4	0	0	2 50
Regulatory inspectors	916	0	0	700 76.4
Secretaries & other keyboard joperating clerks	18	0	0	15 83.3

Security officers 9 0 0 7 77.8
Senior manaoers 7 0 0 7 100
Total I 1314 0 0 975 74.2
Table 3.5.5 J ·'romotions bv salarv band for the oeriod 1 Aoril 2015 and 31 March 2016
Salary Band Employees Promotions Salary bands Progressions Notch progression as a % of
1 April to another promotions as to another employees by salary bands
20YY salary level a%of notch within a
employees by salary level salary level
Lower skilled 17 0 0 11 64.7
(Levels 1-2), Permanent
Skilled (Levels 3-5), 74 0 0 0 63 85.1
Permanent
Highly skilled 1013 0 0 741 73.1
production (Le '1els 6-8), Permane 1t
Highly skilled 189 0 0 144 76.2
supervision (LE vels 9-12), Perman □nt
Senior 15 0 0 14 93.3
management (Levels 13-16) Permanent
Contract (Leve s 1- 2 0 0 0 0
2), Permanent
Contract (Leve s 6- 2 0 0 1 50
8), Permanent
Contract (Leve s 9- 1 0 0 1 100
12), Permanert
Contract (Leve s 1 0 0 0 0
13-16), Perma 1ent
TOTAL 1314 0 0 975 74.2
3.6 Emp oyment Equity
Table 3.6.1 otal number of emolovees (includina emolovees with disabilities) in each of the
followina oc cuoational cateaories as on 31 March 2016
Occupatlor al Male Female Total category
African Coloured Indian White African Coloured Indian White
Legislators, se nior 7 0 0 0 2 0 0 0 9
officials and managers, Permanent
Professionals, 22 0 0 0 19 1 0 0 42
Permanent
Technicians ard 78 0 1 2 92 2 0 1 176
associate professionals, Permanent
Clerks, Permament 28 0 0 0 68 0 0 4 100
Service and sales 508 3 1 28 362 1 0 3 906
workers, Permanent
Elementary 7 0 0 0 35 0 0 0 42
occupations, Permanent
TOTAL 650 3 2 30 578 4 0 8 1275
Employees with 8 0 0 2 21 0 0 0 31
disabilities
Table 3.6 2 Total number of em lo ees includin em lo ees with disabilities in each of the
following occupational bands as on 31 March 2016
Occupa□ional Male Female Total
bard African Coloured Indian White African Coloured Indian White
Top Mana(ement, 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
Permanen
Senior 9 0 0 9 6 0 0 0 15
ManagemE nt, Permanen
Profession □lly 101 1 2 17 62 3 0 0 186
qualified a d experienced specialists □nd midmanagemE nt,
Permanen,
Skilled tee nical 519 2 0 13 441 1 0 8 984
and acade !nically qualified wrkers, junior man gement, supervisor ,
foremen, Permanen,
Semi-skilled and 15 0 0 0 53 0 0 0 68
discretiona 'rY decision m i:lking, Permanen
Unskilled, nd 3 0 0 0 14 0 0 0 17
defined de □ision making, P1 rmanent
Contract (op 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
Managem1 nt), Permanen.:
Contract 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
(Professio ally qualified), Permanen
Contract(: ·killed 0 0 0 0 2 0 0 0 2
technical), Permanen,
TOTAL 650 3 2 30 578 4 0 8 1275
Table 3.6 3 Recruitment for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016
Occup□tlonal Male Female Total
barid African Coloured Indian White African Coloured Indian White
Top Mana ement 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Senior j 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Manaqem□nt
ProfessionpUy 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
qualified aTd experienc d specialists 1and midmanagement
Skilled tec□nical 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
and acadef ically qualified w:irkers, junior
managemI nt, supervisor
foreman a d suoerintenaents
Semi-skille□ and 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
discretionary

decision makinq
Unskilled Jnd 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
defined debsion making
Total 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Employee □ with 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
disabilitie ,
l
Table 3.6.4 P omotions for the neriod 1 Aoril 2015 to 31 March 2016
Occupational l□ and Male Female Total
African Coloured Indian White African Coloured Indian White
Senior Manage lnent, 8 0 0 0 6 0 0 0 14
Permanent
Professionally < ualified 79 1 2 15 44 3 0 0 144
and experience□ specialists and midmanagement, Permanent
Skilled technic, l and 398 2 0 14 321 1 0 5 741
academically q Jalified workers, junior management, l supervisors, fo emen, Permanent
Semi-skilled ard 16 0 0 0 47 0 0 0 63
discretionary d □cision making, Perma r,ent
Unskilled and c efined 2 0 0 0 9 0 0 0 11
decision makin□.
Permanent
Contract (Profe ssionally 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
aualified), Perrmanent
Contract (Skilled 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1
technical), Pen nanent
TOTAL 504 3 2 29 428 4 0 5 975
Employees w/•h 7 0 0 3 14 0 0 0 24
disabilities
Table 3.6.5 erminations for the 12.eriod 1 Ae.ril 2015 to 31 March 2016
OccupatlonIlll band Male Female Total
African Coloured Indian White African Coloured Indian White
Professionally Aualified 2 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 3
and experienced specialists and midmanagement, Permanent
Skilled technic□l and 20 0 0 1 4 0 0 1 26
academically □ualified workers, junio1 management, supervisors, fo emen, Permanent
Semi-skilled a,d 1 0 0 0 3 0 0 0 4
discretionary □□cision makina, Perm nent
Contract (Uns 'illed), 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 2
Permanent
TOTAL l 24 0 0 2 8 0 0 1 35
Employees w th 1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 2
Disabilities
Table 3.6.611)
isci12.linar't, action for the 12.eriod 1 Ae.ril 2015 to 31 March 2016
DisciplInarV Male Female Total
action African Coloured Indian White African Coloured Indian White
Written warnin□ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Final written 6 0 0 0 7 0 0 0 13
warnina
Suspension 2 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 3
without pay
Termination of 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1
contract (Abscondment
Dismissal l 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
Total 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 18
Table 3 . .. 7 Skills development for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016
Occupational Male Female Total
category
African Coloured Indian White African Coloured Indian White
Legislatort 1 0 0 0 16 2 0 0 19
senior offi · ials
and mana Qers
Professio1 als 11 0 0 0 12 1 0 0 24
Technicia1 s and 0 0 0 0 0 0
associate professior .. als
Clerks 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1
Service a1 d 50 0 0 0 33 0 0 0 83
sales wor ers
Skilled 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
agriculturi and fishery wo kers
Craft and elated 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
trades wo kers
Plant and 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
machine
□□:::□□!J!nd
Elementa 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
occupatio s
Total l 63 0 0 0 61 3 0 0 127
EmployeJs with 0 0 0 0 3 0 0 0 3
disabilities
3.7 Signi g of Performance Agreements bl£ SMS Members
All memJers of the SMS must conclude and sign performance agreements within specific timeframes.
lnformati0n regarding the signing of performance agreements by SMS members, the reasons for not complyin
l
! within the prescribed timeframes and disciplinary steps taken is presented here.
Table 3. ,.1 Signing of Performance Agreements by SMS members as on 31 May 2015
SMS Level Total number of Total number of SMS Total number of Signed performance
funded SMS posts members signed performance agreements as % of

agreements total number of SMS
members Director-General/ 0 0 0 0 Head of Deoartment
Salarv Lev.el 16 1 1 0 0
Salarv Le\(el 15 1 1 1 100
Salary Level 14 1 1 1 100
Salary Le, el 13 14 14 14 100
Total 17 16 15 100
Table 3. 7 .2 Reasons for not having concluded Performance agreements for all SMS members as on 31 March 2016
ReaSQns
None
Table 3. 7.3 Disciplinary steps taken against SMS members for not having concluded Performance agreements as on 31 March 2016
Reasons
None
!
3.8 Performa nee Rewards
To encourage good performance, the Department has granted the following performance rewards during the
year under reyiew. The information is presented in terms of race, gender, disability, salary bands and critical
occupations (see definition in notes below).
Table 3.8.1 Jerformance Rewards bv race. aender and disabilitv for the oeriod 1 Aoril 2015 to 31 March 2016
Beneficiary Profile Cost
Race ar d Gender Number of Number of % of total within Cost Average cost beneficiaries employees group (R'OO0) per employee
African
Female 360 557 64.6 2,302 6,395 Male 422 642 65.7 3,108 7,365 Asian
Female 0 0 0 0 0 Male 2 2 100 47 23,502
Coloured
Female 4 4 100 50 12,596
Male 2 3 66.7 16 7,811
White
Female 5 8 62.5 29 5,848
Male 24 28 85.7 333 13,867
Total l 839 1275 65.8 6.011 7,164
Table 3.8.2 Jerformance Rewards by salary band for personnel below Senior Management Service for the oeriod 1 Aoril 2015 to 31 March 2016
Salary band Beneficiary Profile Cost Total cost as a
Number of Number of % of total Total Cost Average cost % of the total
beneficiaries employees within salary (R'0O0) per employee personnel bands expenditure
Lower Skilled 13 17 76.5 39 3,000 (Levels 1-2)
Skilled (level 61 68 89,7 246 4,033
3-5) Highly skilled 624 984 63,4 3,671 5,883
p(lerovdeul c6t-io8)n
Highly skilled 139 186 74,7 2,016 14,504
(sluepveelr v9is-1io2n)
Contracts 1 2 50 5 5,000
(Levels 6 - 8)
Contracts 1 1 100 32 32,000 (1L2e)v els 9-
Periodical l 0 533 0 0 0
Remuneration
Total l 839 1791 46,8 6009 7162
Table 3.8.3 l?erformance Rewards by critical occupation for the period 1 April 2015 to 31 March 2016
l
Beneficiary Profile Cost
Critical occupation
Number of Number of % of total Total Cost Average cost
beneficiaries employees within (R'O0O) per employee
occupation
Administrative related 110 165 66,7 1173 10,664
Cleaners in offices 30 38 78,9 96 3,200 workshops hospitals etc.
Communication and 3 5 60 31 10,333 information related
Finance and tonomics 6 14 42,9 56 9,333
rFeinlaatendci al and related 5 10 50 45 9,000
professionals l
Fin:=mr.i:=il r.lP.rlis and credit 16 22 72,7 97 6,063
l r
Human re sources & 1 1 100 10 10,000
organisati n development &
relate prof
Human resources clerks 16 18 88,9 83 5,188
Human re ources related 8 11 72,7 99 12,375
Library m, ii and related 3 3 100 13 4,333
clerks
Logistical i,uooort oersonnel 0 1 0 0 0
Messenge s porters and 2 1 200 9 4,500
deliverers
Other administration & 32 40 80 185 5,781
related cle ks and oroaniseri
Other adrr inistrative policy 10 10 100 92 9,200
and relate officers
Other OCCIl pations 3 4 75 16 5,333
Reoulaton inspectors 576 898 64,1 3,911 6,790
Secretarie? & other kevboard 6oeratinq clerks
13 17 76,5 65 5,000
Securitv officers 5 8 62,5 30 6,000
Senior ma 1agers 0 8 0 0 0
Total 839 1275 65,8 6011 7164
Table 3.8.4 Performance related rewards (cash bonus). bv salarv band for Senior Manaaement

Service for the 12,eriod 1 A12,ril 2015 to 31 March 2016
Salary I Beneficiary Profile Cost Total cost as a band Number of Number of % of total Total Cost Average cost % of the total
I beneficiaries employees wbaitnhdins salary (R'OOO) per employee pexeprseonndniteulr e
Band A 0 14 0 0 0 I 0
Band B 0 1 0 0 0 I Band C 0 0 0 I 0
Band D 0 1 0 Total I 0 17 0 0 0 0
3.9 ForJign Workers
The table below summarise the employment of foreign nationals in the Department in terms of salary band and major occwpation.
Table 3. 911 foreign workers bJl salact. band for the 12,eriod 1 A12,ril 2015 and 31 March 2016
Salarybal"ld 01 Aprll 20YY 31 March 20ZZ Chanae
Number % of total Number % of total Number %Change
Lower skill d 0 0 0 0 0 0
Highly skilled 0 0 0 0 0 0 production (Lev. 6-8)
Highly skill 3d 0 0 0 0 0 0 supervisior (Lev. 9-12)
Contract (level 0 0 0 0 0 0 9-12)
Contract (level 13-16) I 0 0 0 0 0 0
Total I 0 0 0 0 0 0
Table 3.9.6 foreign workers by major occupation for the period 1 April 2015 and 31 March 2016
I
Major 01 Anril 2015 31 March 2016 Change occupation Number % of total Number % of total Number %Change
0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 I 0 0 0 0 0 0
11
4 Leave uti isation
The Public S
I
rvice Commission identified the need for careful monitoring of sick leave within the public service. The J°llowing tables provide an indication of the use of sick leave and disability leave. In both
:::
··
;
h
:
0
e
:r::
d cos
:
of t
:
e leave
: ::
o provid
:;
a e · IC eave or t e oeno anuarv 15 to 31 0 ecem be r 2015
Salary band Total days %Days Number of % of total Average Estimated
I with Employees employees days per Cost I Medical using sick using sick employee (R'000)
I
I certification leave leave
Lower Skills (LE vel 1-2) 95 77,9 15 1,8 6 42
Skilled (levels 5) 278 71,6 47 5,7 6 182
Highly skilled p oduction (levels 4408 81,2 645 77,9 7 4,236
6-8)
Highly skilled sI) pervision 706 85, 1 112 13,5 6 1,380
(levels 9 -12)
Top and Senior management 52 98, 1 7 0,8 7 181
(levels 13-16)
Contract (6 - 81 26 100 2 0,2 13 24
Total 5565 81,4 828 100 7 6045
Table 3.10.2 Disability leave (temporary and permanent) for the period 1 January 2015 to 31
December 2015
Salary band Total days % Days with Number of % of total Average Estimated
Medical Employees employees days per Cost I certification using using employee (R'000)
dlsablllty dlsablllty leave leave
Lower skilled (Uevels 1-2) 98 100 1 25 98 39
Skilled (Levels h-5) 0 0 0 0 0 0
Highly skilled p loduction 62 100 2 50 31 58
(Levels 6-8)
Highly skilled s Jpervision 6 100 1 25 6 9
(Levels 9-12)
Senior manage ment (Levels 0 0 0 0 0 0 13-16)
Total 166 100 4 100 42 106
The table bel JW summarises the utilisation of annual leave. The wag e ag reement concluded with trade
unions in the tsCBC in 2000 requires management of annual leave to prevent high levels of accrued leave being paid at
r
e time of termination of service.
Table 3.10.3 'Annual Leave for the period 1 January 2015 to 31 December 2015
Salary band Total days taken Number of Employees Average per employee
using annual leave
Lower skilled (Uevels 1-2) 447 24 19
Skilled Levels 3-5) 1804 25 71

Hiohlv skilled ofoduction (Levels 6-8) 18 567 19 964
Highly skilled s□oervision(Levels 9-12) 4 743 26 186
Senior manageh,ent (Levels 13-16) 381 25 15
Contract (1 - 2) 3 3 1
Contract (6 - 8) 41 21 2
Total 25 986 21 1258
ed leave for the eriod 1 Janua 2015 to 31 December 2015
Sal□ry band Total days of capped Number of Average number of Average capped leave taken Employees using days taken per leave per employee caooed leave employee as on 31 March 20ZZ
Lower skil ed (Levels 1-2) 0 0 0 0
Skilled Le\rels 3-5) 0 0 0 0
Highly skilled production 24 3 8 68
(Levels 6-?l
Highly skil ed 5 3 2 77
supervisio h(Levels 9-12)
Senior ma hagement 0 0 0 0
(Levels 13 16)
Total 29 6 10 145
The folio\11 ing table summarise payments made to employees as a result of leave that was not taken.
Table 3.1 0.5 Leave oav-outs for the oeriod 1 Aoril 2015 and 31 March 2016
Reason Total amount
Leave pa) out for 2015/16 due to non-utilisation of leave
for the ore □ious cvcle
Capped leave pay outs on termination of service for 2015/16
Current le □ve pay out on termination of service for 2015/16
Total
5 HIV/AIDS & Health Promotion Programmes (R'000)
0
1.066
274
1340
Number of Average per emplovees emolovee (R'000)
0 0
35 30457
16 17125
51 26275
Table 3.· 1.1 Steos taken to reduce the risk of occuoational exoosure
l Units/cat, gories of employees Identified to be at high risk of contracting HIV & I Key steps taken to reduce the risk related d1$1eases (if any) I
I None I None I
Table 3. 11.2 Details of Health Promotion and HIV/AIDS Programmes (tick the applicable boxes and proJide the required information)
Question
1. Has th□ Department designated a member of the SMS to implemen□yhe provisions contained in Part VI E of Chapter 1 of
the Public 1Service Regulations, 2001? If so, provide her/his name and positiqn.
2. Does th □ Department have a dedicated unit or has it designated specific st□ff members to promote the health and well-being of
your empl yees? If so, indicate the number of employees who are involved in this task and the annual budget that is available for this purpose.
3. Has thJ Department introduced an Employee Assistance or
Health Promotion Programme for your employees? If so, indicate
the key e
r
eaWse□ices of this Prngramme.
4. Has □he Department established (a) committee(s) as contemplated in Part VI E.5 (e) of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, please provide the names of the
members 1of the committee and the stakeholder(s) that they represent.
Yes
X
X
X
X
No Details, if ves
FB Mabuza , Senior Manager HRM&D
There is a dedicated unit dealing with
issues of health and wellbeing although
the section is understaffed which impact
on service delivery. Increasing demand further challenge the effectiveness of programs. Budget is still inadequate to
ensure comprehensive and sustainable EH&W services.
Key elements/services: Referral,
Counseling, Health Screening, ACT,
Sporting activities and proactive
programs (Stress, financial
management, trauma and anger
management)
Ms DP USinga
MS PP Mnisi
Ms L Ndinisa
Mr CS Shabangu
Ms BB Mbowane
Mr R Ndlovu
Mr M Shabangu
Ms N Mahlalela
Ms Z Mashaya
Ms N Maluka
Ms T Masanabo
Mr N Mkhonza
Mr DS Mbonani

□ I
I
5. Has the De partment reviewed its employment policies and X Policy on recruitment, selection and
practices to ensure that these do not unfairly discriminate against appointments
employees oni the basis of their HIV status? If so, list the
employment policies/practices so reviewed.
6. Has the D, partment introduced measures to protect HIV- X HIV /AIDS & TB Management policy positive emplo ees or those perceived to be HIV-positive from Stigma & Discrimination Awareness
discrimination? If so, list the key elements of these measures. Confidentiality and disclosure
7. Does the D1 partment encourage its employees to undergo X Voluntary Cou HCT sessions l5elling and Testing? If so, list the results that you have you achie, ed. • 24 employees tested
8. Has the Dep □rtment developed measures/indicators to monitor X EHW Committee
& evaluate the mpact of its health promotion programme? If so, Monitoring meetings and performance
list these meas res/indicators. reviews Labour Rela ions
Table 3.12.1 bollective agreements for the 12.eriod 1 A12.ril 2015 and 31 March 2016
Subject matter Date
None
None

Total number of Collective aareements None
The following □able summarises the outcome of disciplinary hearings conducted within the Department for the year under rev
i
ew.
Table 3.12.2 Misconduct and disciolinarv hearinas finalised for the oeriod 1 Aoril 2015 and 31 March 2016
Outcomes of disciplinary hearinas Number % of total
Correctional cot nsellina 2 10
Verbal warnina 0 0
Written warning 0 0
Final written wa ning 13 59
Suspended without pay 03 13,6
Fine 0 0
Demotion 0 0
Dismissal 02 10
Not quilty 0 0
Case withdrawn 02 10
Total 22 100
Total number of Disciplinary hearinas finalised I 22
II
li
II
Table 3. 2.3 Types of misconduct addressed at disciplinary hearings for the period 1 April 2015
I
and 31 March 2016
Type of misconduct Number % of total
Sexual Ha'rassment 01 3,57
Insolent b □haviour 01 3,57
ConfiscatE d firearm 01 3,57
Late comi □Q 01 3,57
Failure to attend steerina meetina 01 3,57
Loss of arrimunition 03 10,7
Daina business with aovernment 01 3,57
lntimidatidn 01 3,57

Nealiaence 01 3,57
Absenteeism 01 ' 3,57
Failure to adhere to security regulations 01 3,57 Failure to allow procurement process 01 3,57
Falsifyinq records 02 7,14
insubordir ation 02 7,14
Fruitless 1□ dministration action 01 3,57
Fruitless E xpenditure 01 3,57
Abscondn nent 01 3,57
Corruptior 02 7,14
Theft/Nea iaence 01 3,57
Loss of fir earm 01 3,57
Corruptio i/Fiahtina 02 7, 14
Gross Ne □ligence 01 3,57
Total I 28 100%
Table 3.12.4 Gr,evances logged for the per,od 1 Apr,/ 2015 and 31 March 2016
Grievances Number % of Total
Number of grievances resolved 28 90,32
Number of qrievances not resolved 3 9,68
Total number of grievances lodged 31 100
Table 3. L.5 Disputes logged with Councils for the period 1 April 2015 and 31 March 2016
Disputes Number % of Total
Number c. f disputes upheld 0 0
Number< f disputes dismissed 1 100
Total number of disputes lodaed 1 100
Table 3. 2.6 Strike actions for the period 1 April 2015 and 31 March 2016
Total nurn ber of persons working days lost None
Total CO! ts working days lost None
Amount ecovered as a result of no work no pay (R'000) None
Table 3.12.7 Precautionary suspensions for the period 1 April 2015 and 31 March 2016

l
Number of people suspended l 10
Number of people whose suspension exceeded 30 days l 07
Averaae number of days suspended 96
Cost of suspension(R'000) 526 209,64
6 Skills development
Th' r h
i
1s sec 10n g hi'1 9 ht s th e ef fa rts of t h e D epartment with regard to skills development.
Table 3. 13. 1 Trainina needs identified for the oeriod 1 Aoril 2015 and 31 March 2016
Occupatio al category Gender Number of Training needs Identified at start of the reporting period
employees Learner ships Skills Other Total
as at 1 April Programmes forms of
20YY & other short training
courses
Legislators, se ior officials Female 24 0 28 0 28
and managers Male 50 0 15 0 15
Professionals Female 42 0 34 0 34
Male 46 0 27 0 27
Technicians ar d associate Female 0 0 0 0 0
professionals Male 0 0 0 0
Clerks Female 129 0 30 13 43
Male 54 0 31 12 43
Service and Sc les workers Female 370 0 135 135
Male 562 0 275 275
Skilled agricult ure and fishery Female 0 0 0 0 0
workers Male 0 0 0 0 0
Craft and relat d trades Female 0 0 0 0 0
workers Male 0 0 0 0 0
Plant and mac hine operators Female 0 0 0 0 0
and assembleris Male 0 0 0 0 0
Elementary ocbupations Female 34 0 0 7 7
Male 4 0 0 0 0
Sub Total Female 599 0 227 20 247
Male 716 0 348 12 360
Total 1315 0 575 32 607
Table 3.13.2 Trainina orovided for the oeriod 1 Aori/ 2015 and 31 March 2016
Occupatlom l category Gender Number of Training provided within the reporting period
employees Learner ships Skills Other forms Total
as at 1 April Programmes of training
2016 & other short courses
Legislators, s 1nior officials and mrnagers Female 24 0 18 0 l
Male 50 0 1 0 l
Professionals Female 42 0 13 0 l
Male 46 0 11 0
Technicians and associate profr ssionals Female 0 0 0
Male 0 0 0 0
Clerks l Female 129 0 0 0
Male 54 0 1 0
Service and sjles workers Female 370 0 33 0
Male 562 0 50 0
Skilled agricul{ure and fishery worker$ Female 0 0 0 0
Male 0 0 0 0
Craft and relatkd trades workers Female 0 0 0 0
Male 0 0 0 0
Plant and machine operators and-! assemblers Female 0 0 0 0
Male 0 0 0 0
Elementary 09cupations Female 34 0 0 0
Male 4 0 0 0
Sub Total Female 599 0 64 0
Male 716 0 63 0
Total 1315 0 127 0 18
1
13
11
0
0
1
33
50
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
0
64
63
127
7
The following tables provide basic information on injury on duty.
Table 3.1k.11n;ury on duty for the period 1 April 2015 and 31 March 2016
Nature of inlurv on dutv Number % of total
Required bl,isic medical attention only 0 0
Temporary Total Disablement 7 58%
Permanen1 Disablement 5 42%
Fatal 0 0
Total 12 100
. .
3.15 Ut1hsat1on of Consultants
The followi g tables relates information on the utilisation of consultants in the Department. In terms of the Public
Service R gulations "consultant' means a natural or juristic person or a partnership who or which provides in terms of a pecific contract on an ad hoe basis any of the following professional services to a Department against remunerat
t
n received from any source:

(a) T e rendering of expert advice;
(b) T e drafting of proposals for the execution of specific tasks; and
(c) T e execution of a specific task which is of a technical or intellectual nature, but excludes an e ployee of a Department.

Table 3. 15. 1 Report on consultant appointments using appropriated funds for the period 1 April 2015 and 31 March 2016

Project tltle	Total number of consultants that worked on ro·ect work da	Duration Contract value In Rand
None		

Total number of projects Total Individual consultants Total duration Total contract value In Rand

Work da

None

T,a bie 3 15 2 A na lr vs,s o f consu lt an t annom. tm ent s usma annroor,a e un s m erms o . t dfi d . t f

Historica.l v Disadvantaaed Individuals (HD/sJ for the oeriod 1 Aoril 2015 and 31 March 2016

Project title	Percentage ownership by HDI management by groups HDI groups	Percentage Number of consultants from HDI groups that work on the l project
None	I	

Table 3. 15.3 Report on consultant appomtments usmg Donor funds for the penod 1 Apr,/ 2015 and 31 March 2016

Project tltle	Total number of consultants	Duration Contract value In Rand
None	Total number of projects None 1	

Work da

Donor and contract value In Rand

Total contract value in Rand

Table 3.15.4 Analysis of consultant appointments using Donor funds, in terms of Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HD/s) for the period 1 April 2015 and 31 March 2016

Project title	Percentage ownership by HDI management by groups HDI groups	Percentage Number of consultants from HDI groups that work on the ro ect
None		

□ '

3.16 SevE ranee Packaaes I

Table 3.16.1 Grantina of emo/ovee initiated severance oackaaes for the oeriod 1 Aoril 2015 and 31 March 2016

Salary band	Number of applications received	Number of applications referred to the MPSA	Number of packages approved by Department MPSA
Lower skilled evels 1-2)	0	0	0 0
Skilled Levels -5)	0	0	0 0
Hiqhlv skilled 1 reduction (Levels 6-8)	0	0	0 0
Hiqhlv skilled i uoervision(Levels 9-12)	0	0	0 0
Senior manag, ment (Levels 13-16)	0	0	0 0
Total	0	0	0 0

Report of the auditor-general to the Mpumalanga Provin ial Legislature on vote no. 9: Department of Com unity Safety, Security and Liaison

Report o r the financial statements

lntroducton

1. al nhda vLei a1isuodnit esde tt hoeu tf ionna npcaiagle sst a9t2e mtoe 1n5ts7 ,o wf thhiech D ceopmarptrmiseen tth oef aCpopmrompurinaittiyo nS astfaetteym, Seenct,u trhitey spteartfeomr annt coef ,f isntaantecmiael npto osift icohna ansg east 3in1 nMeat racshs e2t0s1 a6n, dth cea sstha tfelomwe sntta otef mfineannt cfioarl the year tphoelinc ieens aendd, oasth were ell xapsla thnea tonroyt einsf, ocrommaptiroisni.n g a summary of significant accounting Accoun □ ng officer's responsibility for the financial statements

2. Tfinhaen accia osutnattienmg eonfftisc einr iasc rceosrpdoannscieb lwe iftohr t hthee M poredpifaieradt iCoans ahn Sd tfaanird parreds pernetsactiroibne odf bthye tshee oNfa Stioonuat□l TArferiacasu, r1y9 (9M9C (ASc) ta Nnod. t1h eo fr e1q9u9i9re) m(PeFnMtsA o)f athned Pthueb Dliciv Fisinioann coef RMeavneangueem Aecntt o Af ct Sacocuothu nPj ifnrigc ao, ff2ic0e1r5 d (eAtcetr mNion.e 1s oisf 2n0e1ce5s) s(aDroyR toA)e, naanbdle f othr es upcrhe pinatreartnioanl coof nfitnroaln acsia tlh e statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor-leneral 's responsibility
3. aMuyd rite. sI d,o onnsdibuiclittey dis m toy aeuxpdrite isns a acnc oorpdinaniocne owni tthh eInstee rfninaatinocniaall sSttaatnedmaerdntss o bna Aseudd iotinn gm. y tThheo asued sitta tnod oabrtdasin r ereqausiroen tahbalte I acsosmupralyn cweit ha beothuitc walh reetqhueirr ethmee fnintsa,n acniadl sptlaatne manedn tpse arfroer m free frorr material misstatement.
4. aAnnd a duidsict loinsvuorlevse sin p tehrefo frimnainngci aplr osctaetdeumreesn ttso. oTbhtea ipnr oacuedditu erveisd esenlceec taebdo duet ptheen da mono uthnets tahued fitinoar·J cjuiadl gsetamteemnte, nintsc,l uwdhinegth tehre d auses etos sfrmauedn to orf ethrreo rr.i sInks m oaf kminagt ethrioasl em risisskta tement of aanssde fsasirm perenstse, ntthaeti oanu doift othr eco fninsaidnecirasl isnttaetrenmale cnotsn tirno lo rredleerv taon dt teos itghne aeundtiitty p'sr opcreepdaurraetsio tnh at aorne t haep perepriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion appropriieectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the 1estimateast emnaedses boyf amcacnoaugnetinmge npot, liacsie ws eulsl eads eavnadl uthaeti nrega tshoen oavbeleranlel spsre osfe anctacotiounn toinf gth e financial statements.
5. aI b bealiseisv 91fo trh amt yt hqeu aaluifdieitd e avuiddeitn ocep inI ihoanv. e obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide Basis f r qualified opinion
Accruf d departmental revenue
6. The epartment did not accrue for revenue collected on its behalf by third parties, as required by the MCS on general departmental assets and liabilities. There were differ nces between the supporting documents provided and the reconciliations perfo med by the department, resulting in misstatements of opening balances amounting to R 6 091. 918. The department also included in the accrued revenue, an amount of R31 24 328 received in the current year, that related to prior periods. The department also id not provide some of the reconciliations supporting the accrued departmental reve ue opening balance disclosed in the financial statements. I could not confirm this by al ernative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether accrued depa mental revenue amounting to R1 105 499 000 (2015: R651 466 000) and the prior error adjustment amounting to R38 152 000 as disclosed in notes 23 and 32 to the finan ial statements, respectively, were fairly stated.
Depa mental revenue
7. The epartment did not recognise revenue received as required by the MCS on revenue. Traff\c fines indicated as received in the bank statement were not recorded in the fines subsystem, and were consequently not included in the accounting system, resulting in a missfatement of R28 822 615.
8. The epartment did not have adequate processes to match revenue recognised from the sale f permits to the actual permit numbers, due to weaknesses in the systems. I could not confirm this by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whether reve ue from the sale of permits included in sale of goods and services other than capit I assets stated at R28 408 000 was fairly stated.
9. Addi ionally, there were differences between the supporting documents provided and the reco I ciliations performed by the department, resulting in misstatements of tax revenue amo I nting to R 118 272 7 4 7. The department did also not provide some of the recomciliations supporting the amount of revenue disclosed in the financial statements. I could not confirm this by alternative means. Consequently, I was unable to determine whett,er any further adjustment was necessary to tax revenue of R384 288 000 (2015: R462 407 000) as disclosed in note 3 to the financial statements.

Qualif ed opinion

10. In y opinion, except for the effects of the matters described in the basis for qualified opinion paragraphs, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the finamcial position of the Department of Community Safety, Security and Liaison as at 31 ty1arch 2016 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended, in acccbrdance with the MCS and the requirements of the PFMA and DoRA.

I

Emphosis of matters

I

11. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these ma ers.

Restate Jent of corresponding figures

12. As disclpsed in note 32 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 31 Mar h 2015 have been restated as a result of an error discovered during the year ended 1 March 2016 in the financial statements of the department at, and for the year ended, 1 March 2015.

Material mpairments

13. As discl sed in note 23 to the financial statements, material impairments of R377 4 7 000 were disclosed in the financial statements. This is an indication that manag ment doubts the collectability of this amount.

14. Payable exceeding the payment term of 30 days as required in treasury regulati n 8.2.3 amounted to R31 225 000. This amount, in turn, exceeded the voted funds to be surrendered of R2 734 000 as per the statement of financial performance by R28 49 000. The amount of R28 491 000 would therefore have constituted unautho ised expenditure had the amounts due been paid in a timely manner.

Additionol matter

15. I draw a tention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Unaudited supplementary schedules

16. The supplementary information set out on pages 158 to 166 do not form part of the financial statements and is presented as additional information. I have not audited these schedul s and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion thereon.

Report o other legal and regulatory requirements

17. In accorqance with the Public Audit Act of South Africa, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report findings on the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for selected programries presented in the annual performance report, compliance with legislation and interral control. I performed tests to identify reportable findings as described under each sub1heading but not to gather evidence to express assurance on these matters. Accordingly, I do not express an opinion or conclusion on these matters.

Predetermined objectives

18. I performed procedures to obtain evidence about the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for the following selected programmes presented in the annual performance report of the department for the year ended 31 March 2016:

- **•**
- **•**

Programme 3: transport regulation on pages 34 to 37

Progrrmme 4: security management on pages 37 to 38

I

19. I ev luated the usefulness of the reported performance information to determine

20.

21.

whe her it was presented in accordance with the National Treasury's annual reporting prin

iples and whether the reported performance was consistent with the planned pro rammes. I further performed tests to determine whether indicators and targets were well defined, verifiable, specific, measurable, time bound and relevant, as required by the ational Treasury's Framework for Managing Programme Performance Information.

I a

s essed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.
I di not raise any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported pe rmance information for the following programmes:
•
•
rogramme 3: transport regulation
rogramme 4: security management
Addi
]
"onal matters
22. Alt ough I raised no material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported pe ormance information for the selected programmes, I draw attention to the following ma, ers:
Achi jvement of planned targets
23. Refer to the annual performance report on pages 23 to 38 for information on the ac ievement of the planned targets for the year.
Adjus ment of material misstatements
24. I id ntified material misstatements in the annual performance report submitted for au iting. These material misstatements were on the reported performance information for programme 3: transport regulation. As management subsequently corrected the misstatements, I did not raise any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information.
Compliance with legislation
25. I p!rformed procedures to obtain evidence that the department had complied with apJl)licable legislation regarding financial matters, financial management and other rel□ted matters. My material findings on compliance with specific matters in key leg
t
slation, as set out in the general notice issued in terms of the PAA, are as follows:
Annual financial statements, performance report and annual repom
26. The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in accordance with th□ prescribed financial reporting framework, as required by section 40(1)(a) of the PFMA. Material misstatements identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements were not adequately corrected, which resulted in the financial statements re6eiving a qualified audit opinion.
I
Procurement and contract management
27. QSouuottha tAiq nrisc awne Ree vaewnaurdee Sde trov iscuep tpol ibeers i nw ohrodseer ,t aaxs mreaqtuteirresd h bayd tnreoat sbuereyn declared by the regulation 16A9.1 (d) and the Preferential Procurement Regulations.
Expenditrre management
28. dEifsfecclotisveep s itne pnso twee 2r4e tnoo tth tea kfienna ntoc iparl esvtaetnetm irerengtsu,l aars e rxepqeunirdeidtu brey osfe cRt2io7n1 3089(11) 0(c0) (aiis) of the PFMA and treasury regulation 9.1.1.
29. aEsff edcisticvl□cb ssetedp isn wnoetree 2n5o tt ota tkheen f itnoa pnrceivael sntta ftreumitleenssts a, nads rweaqsutierefudl beyx pseencdtiiotunr e3 8o(f1 R) (3c)5(8ii)0 o0f0 the PFMA and treasury regulation 9.1.1.
30. C30o ndtaraysc! u aasl roebqliugiaretido nbsy asnedc tmioonn 3e8y(1o)w(fe) do fb tyh eth Pe FdMepAa artnmde tnret awseurrey nroetg suelatttlieodn w8.i2th.3in.
Revenue management
31. cPorolleccetsiosne,s rdeecvoerdloinpge,d r ewceornec niloiatt ieoffne acntivde slya fiemgpulaemrdeinngte odf tinof oprrmovaidtioen fo arb tohuet irdeevnetnifiucea,t iaosn , required by treasury regulation 7.2.1.
32. Acoltlhleocutgehd , satesp rse qwueirreed t abkye sne tcot icoonl l3e8c(t 1m)(ocn)(ei)y o df uthee, itP dFiMd Ano at nreds turelta isnu aryll money due being regulations 11.2.1, 15.10.1.2(a) and 15.10.1.2(e).
33. Interest was not charged on debts, as required by treasury regulation 11.5.1.
Internal control
34. pl ceorfnosrmid□lnrecde irnetpeornrta al cnodn ctrooml rpelilaenvacen tw toit hm ley gaisuldaitti oonf .t hTeh efi nmaantctiearls s rtaetpeomrteendt sb,e

alonwn uaarel
qlimuaitleifdie tdo o
tphien isoignn aifnicda
tnhte i nfitnedrninagl sc
oonnt rcool
mdepfliiacinecnec iwesit
hth leagt irselsautilotend
i ninc luthdee bda ins isth
fios rr ethpeo rt.
Leadership
35. Tmhaen
aagcecomuenntitn. gH
oofwfiecveer rd, ethleeg
amteodn ittohrein igm
ptoleomls eunsteadti
obny othf ed aaiclyc
oaunndt imngo
notffhilcye cro tno
trmoolsn tioto r tdheep
aimrtpmleemnte anntadt
itoon aollfo twh etismee
clyo nctororrlse
cwtievere a ncotito enf
fwehcteivree rtoeq
idueirnetdif.y challenges
facing the
Financial and
performance
management
36. rMeapnoartgse
tmhaetn wt edride
nsuopt pproerpteadr ea
nredg euvlaidr,e
anccceudr abtye r
aenliadb cleo
minpfolermtea
fitnioann.c ial and
performance
37.
cMoannsaisgteemntelyn
itm dpidle nmoet
netnesdu trher othuagth
doauitly t haen dp
emrioondt.h ly controls
were effectively and
38. M nagement at the
appropriate level did not
ensure that compliance
with applicable
la s and regulations was
adequately reviewed and
monitored throughout
the year,
w ich resulted in non-
compliance with supply
chain management
prescripts.
39. S pporting schedules
submitted with the
financial statements for
auditing were not
a equately reviewed for
accuracy and
completeness, as errors
were noted in these
s hedules during the
audit.
40.
41.
T e internal audit
function did not complete
all their audits planned
for the year,
p9rticularly with regard
to revenue management.
This contributed to
weaknesses not
being identified and
addressed timeously.
T□e audit committee was
appointed towards the
end of the year and
reviewed the
re orts from the
department, but
management did not
implement all of their
re ommendations.
□-- 6eue,/at
Mbombela
29 Jui□ 2016
.. --
· --
- ....
L :-,□
AU !TO R - GE N E RAL
OU T H AF RICA
Auditi g to build public
confidence
ANNUAL
INANCIAL
S ATEMENTS
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
Appropriation per
programme
Voted funds and Direct
charges
R thousand
Programme
1. Administration
2. Civilian Oversight
3. Transport Regulation
4. Security Management
Programme sub total
Statutory Appropriation
Members' remuneration
TOTAL I
Adjusted Shifting
Appropriation of Funds
R R
133 318
57 146
648 970
394 696
1 234130
1 234130
-
-
-
-
-
Reconciliation with
Statement of Financial
Performance
Add:
Departmental receipts
Aid assistance
Actual amounts per
Statement of Financial
Performance
Add: Aid assistance
2015/16
Final
Virement Appropriation
R R
4 930
(4 260)
(870)
200
-
-
138 248
52 886
648100
394 896
1 234130
1 234130
287 036
15 000
1 536166
Actual amounts per
Statement of Financial
Performance Expenditure
Actual
Expenditure
R
138 019
52 108
646 501
394 768
1 231 396
1 231 396
14 521 I
I 1 2459171
Variance
R

229
778
1 599
128
2 734
-
-
2 734
Expenditure as% of final appropriation
%
99.8%
I
98.5%
99.8%
100.0%
99.8% I
99.8%
2014/15
Restated Final Appropriation
R
111 353
42 769
408 637
414 266
977 025
1 980
1 980
979 00 5
541 545
55 000
1 575 550
Actual Expenditure
R
110 739
42 744
395 065
414 256
962 804
1 822
1 822
964 626
38 753
1 003 379
MI"'UMALANliA: l;UMMUNIT Y SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016
ppropriation per economic classification
Adjusted Shifting of Appropriation Funds
Virement
thousand R R R
urrent payments 966 027
- (1 103)
ompensation of employees 400 708 - (525)
Salaries and wages 341 360 - (73)
Social contributions 59 348 - (452)
oods and services 565 319 - (578)
Administrative fees 607 - -
Advertising 4 045 - (70)
Minor assets 1 207 - (30)
Audit costs: External 4 000 - -
Catering: Departmental activities 1 257 - (750)
Communication (G&S) 4 545 - 1 820
Computer services 5 764 - (20)
Consultants: Business and advisory 340 - (160)
Legal services 1 096 - -
Contractors 51 393 - (529)
Agency and support / outsourced 7 372 - (794)
Fleet services 25 164 - 4 000
Inventory: Clothing material 2 937 - -
Inventory: Farming supplies - - -
Inventory: Food and food supplies 149 - -
Inventory: Materials and supplies 1 979 - -
Inventory: Other supplies - - -
Consumable supplies 1 867 - -
Consumable: Stationery and printing 5 661 - (20)
Operating leases 15 901 - 15
Property payments 390 267 - 200
Transport provided: Departmental 1 879 - -
2015/16
Final Appropriation
R
964 924
400 183
341 287
58 896
564 741
607
3 975
1 177
4 000
507
6 365
5 744
180
1 096
50 864
6 578
29 164
2 937
-
149
1 979
-
1 867
5 641
15 916
390 467
1 879
Actual Expenditure
R
963 109
398 808
337 094
61 714
564 235
992
3 288
871
4 055
777
8 303
5 459
217
821
46 950
4 978
32 027
5 148
-
-
-
280
1 047
6 325
9 684
391 808
1 320
Variance
R
1 815
1 375
4 193
(2 818)
506
(385)

687	532 499	□ppropriation per
306	293	economic classification
(55)	2 362	(Continued)
(270)	1 916	□thousand
(1 938)	3 000	Travel and subsistence
285	1 686	Training and
(37)	4 336	development
275	4 140	Operating payments
3 914	489	Venues and facilities
1 600	510	Rental and hiring
(2 863)	21 556	,terest and rent on land
(2 211)	3 790	Interest
-	16 733	Transfers and subsidies
149	4 000	0rovinces and
1 979	10	municipalities
(280)	122	Provinces
820	2 200	Provincial Revenue Funds
(684)	-	Provincial agencies
6 232	3 160	Households
(1 341)	3 700	Social benefits
559	11 889	Other transfers to
Expenditure	412 089	households
as% of final	689	Payments for capital
appropriation	Actual	assets
%	Expenditure	Buildings and other fixed
99.8%	R	structures
99.7%	899 120	Buildings
98.8%	366 644	Other fixed structures
104.8%	313 818	Machinery and
99.9%	52 826	equipment
163.5%	532 443	Transport equipment
82.7%	125	Other machinery and
74.0%	1 394	equipment
101.4%	75	Payment for financial
153.3%	3 996	assets
130.4%	494	Adjusted
95.0%	8 329	Appropriation
120.6%	5 304	R
74.9%	138	25 126
92.3%	737	4 130
75.7%	34 581	4 303
109.8%	1 771	2 167
175.3%	20 449	2 163
-	843	-
-	-	-
-	-	3 500
-	-	200
56.1%	92	200
112.1%	903	-
60.8%	3 929	200
100.3%	8 458	3 300
70.3%	410 878	3 300
2014/15	410	-
Restated	MPUMALANGA:	264 603
Final	COMMUNITY SAFETY,	256 090
Appropriation	SECURITY AND LIAISON	256 090
R	VOTE09	-
899 354	APPROPRIATION	8 513
366 855	STATEMENT	4 031
314 542	for the year ended 31	4 482
52 313	March 2016	-

1 234130	777	19
Shifting of	2 163	845
Funds	-	1 134
R	-	(289)
-	3 500	56
-	200	(305)
-	200	(305)
-	-	-
-	200	361
-	3 300	2 697
-	3 300	(2 336)
-	-	(0)
-	265 005	2 734
-	256 090	Expenditure
-	256 090	as% of final
-	-	appropriation
-	8 915	137.0%
-	4 031	45.6%
-	4 884	83.9%
-	701	82.5%
-	1 234130	83.0%
-	Actual	-
-	Expenditure	-
-	R	75.3%
-	32 748	90.6%
-	1 199	90.6%
-	3 501	-
-	641	90.6%
Virement	1 795	74.4%
R	66	65.6%
(1 220)	66	-
(1 500)	2 636	100.0%
(130)	181	100.1%
(1 390)	181	100.1%
-	-	-
-	181	96.0%
-	2 455	33.1%
-	2 166	147.8%'
-	289	100.0%
-	264 949	99.8%
-	256 395	2014/15
-	256 395	Restated
-	-	Final Actual
-	8 554	Appropriation
-	1 334	Expenditure
402	7 220	R R
-	701	27 083 25 317
-	1 231 396	1 690 364
-	Variance	3 596 3 217
402	R	1 560 308
-	(8 842)	(100) 331
402	1 431	- 33
701	672	- 33
-	136	2 986 2 986
2015/16	368	62 82
Final	(66)	62 82
Appropriation	(66}	62 82
R	864	- -
23 906	19	2 924 2 904
2 630	19	2 643 2 726
4 173	-	281 178

76 665 62 520
70 382 58 099
69 882 58 099
500 -
6 283 4 421
3 103 2 232
3180 2 189
- -
979 005 964 626
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
>rogramme 1:
ADMINISTRATION
2015/16 2014/ts
Restated
Expenditure as
Adjusted Shifting Final
Actual % of final Final
Actual
Appropriation of Funds
Virement Appropriation
Expenditure Variance
appropriation
Appropriation
Expenditure
□thousand R R R R R R %
R R
li.u b programme Office
of MEC 6 -9S- -8 - (460) 6-
528 6 -502 26 99□6%
1
4 665 4 114
!. Office of HOD 3 367 -
585 3 952 3 943 9 99.8%
3 374 3 197
I. Financial Management
80 403 - 6 740 87 143 87
122 21 100.0% 65 207 L
69 535 Corporate
Services 38 975 - (1 920)
37 055 36 893 162 99.6%
34 506 31 040
;_ Legal Services 3 585 -
15 3 570 3 559 11 99.7%
3 601 2 853
133 318 4 930 138 248
138 019 229 99.8% 111
353 110 739
::conomic classification
:urrent a ments 130 646 -
4 620 135 266 135 214 52
··- 100.0% 1 108 357 108
352 ::::ompensation of
employees 61 989 - 255
62 244 62 208 36 99.9%
54 119 Salaries and
wages 52 075 54 114 -
517 52 592 53 472 (880)
101.7% 46 655 Social
contributions 9 914 46
956 - (262) 9 652 3oods
and services 68 657 8
736 916 90.5% 7 464 7
158 - 4 365 73 022 72
947 75 99.9%
I 54 238 Administrative
fees 90 54 205 - - 90 536
(446) 595.6% 83
Advertising 1 600 125 -
(70) 1 530 603 927 39.4%
1 478 Minor assets 520
696 - - 520 144 376
27.7% 470 Audit costs:
External 4 000 20 - - 4
000 4 055 (55) 101.4% 3
000 Catering:
Departmental activities
580 3 996 - (110) 470 366
104 77.9% 690
Communication (G&S) 2
915 287 - 2 270 5 185 7
481 (2 296) 144.3% 2 935
Computer services 740 7
631 - - 740 445 295
60.1% 140 Consultants:
Business and advisory
340 469 - (160) 180 217
(37) 120.6% 489 Legal
services 496 134 - - 496
821 (325) 165.5% 410
Contractors 250 674 - -
250 48 202 19.2% Agency
and support / outsourced
250 200 - - 250 31 219
12.4% 300 Fleet services
24 609 1 - 4 000 28 609
31 476 (2 867) 110.0% 16
733 Inventory: Food and
food supplies 110 19 817
- - 110 - 110 -
Consumable supplies 520
80 - - 520 454 66 87.3%
550 Consumable:
Stationery and printing
707 272 - - 707 1 851 (1
144) 261.8% 650
Operating leases 15 901
636 - 15 15 916 9 684 6
232 60.8% 11 889
Property payments 8 458
3_□Q - - 3 640 3 234 406
88.8% 4 000 2 782
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
----------1,or-the--
year -ended-a+ Mareh-
2.fJ4o-· ----------
1----1
>RQGRAMME 1:
ADMINISTRATION
(CONTINUED)
tthousand
Travel and subsistence
Training and
development
Operating payments
Venues and facilities
Rental and hiring
nterest and rent on land
Interest
ransfers and subsidies
'rovinces and
municipalities
Provinces
Provincial Revenue Funds
Provincial agencies
fouseholds
Social benefits
Other transfers to
households
ayments for capital
assets
vlachinery and
equipment
Transport equipment
Other machinery and
equipment
Adjusted
Appropriation
R
6 863
3 030
1 100
396
-
-
-
466
200
200
-
200
266
266
-
2 206
2 206
550
1 656
133 318
Shifting
of Funds
R

-	2 516	67.3%
-	2 516	90.6%
-	550	90.6%
-	1 966	-
-	138 248	90.6%
-	Actual	49.8%
-	Expenditure	31.0%
-	R	-
-	9 463	99.0%
-	820	99.0%
-	1 001	-
-	215	126.7%
-	2	99.8%
-	59	2014/15
-	59	Restated
-	314	Final
-	181	Appropriation
-	181	R
-	-	8 503
-	181	390
Virement	133	1 000
R	83	248
(80)	50	-
(1 500)	2 491	-
-	2 491	-
-	-	266
-	2 491	62
-	138 019	62
-	Variance	62
-	R	-
-	(2 680)	204
-	710	195
-	99	9
-	181	2 730
-	(2)	2 730
-	(59)	1 550
-	(59)	1 180
310	152	111 353
310	19	Actual
-	19	Expenditure
310	-	R
4 930	19	7 124
2015/16	133	187
Final	183	795
Appropriation	(50)	101
R	25	-
6 783	25	33
1 530	550	33
1 100	(525)	266
396	229	82
-	Expenditure as	82
-	% of final	82
-	appropriation	-
466	%	184
200	139.5%	184
200	53.6%	-
-	91.0%	2 121
200	54.3%	2 121
266	-	1 525
266	-	596
-	-	110 739

MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09 APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2016 JS-PROGRAMME: 1.1: OFFICE OF MEC Economic classification 2015/16 2014/15 Restated Expenditure Adjusted Shifting Final Actual as% of final Final Actual Appropriation of Funds Virement Appropriation Expenditure Variance appropriation Appropriation Expenditure . thousand R R R R R R % R R urrent payments 6 832 - (460) 6372 6346 26 99.6% 4 615 4 109 Jmpensation of employees 4 530 - (200) 4330 4 316 14 99.7% I 2 566 2 511 ,alaries and wages 4 126 - (200) 3 926 3 775 151 96.2% 2 286 2 249 ,ocial contributions 404 - 404 541 (137) 133.9% 280 262 oods and services 2 302 - (260) 2 042 2 030 12 99.4% 2 049 1 598 \dministrative fees - - - 151 (151) \dvertising 70 - (70) - - - - 1 70 vlinor assets 20 - - 20 - 20 - 20 :atering: Departmental activities 200 - (110) 90 84 6 93.3% 200 40 :ommunication (G&S) 20 - 20 33 (13) 165.0% 40 1 :ontractors - - - 1 (1) '\gency and support/ outsourced - - - 30 (30) =1eet services - - - 1 (1) nventory: Food and supplies 20 - 20 - 20 - 20 :::onsumable supplies 50 - 50 28 22 56.0% 40 1 :::onsumable: Stationery and printing 50 - - 50 114 (64) 228.0% 40 5 fravel and subsistence 1 712 - (80) 1 632 1 495 137 91.6% 1 409 1 359 Jperating payments 100 - - 100 93 7 93.0% 150 144 venues and facilities 60 - - 60 - 60 - 60 48 avments for capital assets 156 - - 156 156 - 100.0% I 50 5 lachinery and equipment 156 - - 156 156 - 100.0% 50 5 Jther machinery and equipment 156 - - 156 156 - 100.0% 50 5 Total 6 988 - (460) 6 528 6 502 26 99.6%. 4 665 4114 JB-PROGRAMME: 1.2: OFFICE OF HOD :conomic classification thousand urrent payments >mpensation of employees ,alaries and wages ,ocial contributions Jods and services 1dministrative fees 1dvertising inor assets :atering: Departmental activities :ommunication (G&S) wentory: Food and supplies :onsumable supplies :onsumable: Stationery and printing >perating leases ravel and subsistence lperatinq payments 1yments for capital assets ichinery and equipment >ther machinery and equipment otal MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09 APPROPRIATION STATEMENT for the year ended 31 March 2016 Adjusted Shifting of Appropriation Funds Virement R R R 3167 - 2 452 - 2 136 - 316 - 715 - - - - - 20 - 30 - 55 - 10 - 50 - 50 - - - 500 - - - 200 - 200 - 200 - 3367 - 265 250 250 - 15 - - - - - - 320 320 320 585 2015/16 Final Actual Appropriation Expenditure R R 3 432 3 436 2 702 2 700 2 386 2 386 316 314 730 736 - 18 - - 20 4 30 8 55 66 10 - 50 9 50 -

15 49
500 582
- -
520 507
520 507
520 507
3952 3943
Variance
R
(4)
2
-
2
(6)
(18) -
16
22
(11)
10
41
50
(34)
(82)
-
13
13
13
9
Expenditure
as% of final
appropriation
%
100.1%
99.9%
100.0%
99.4%
100.8%
-
-
20.0%
26.7%
120.0%
-
18.0%
-
326.7%
116.4%
-
97.5%
97.5% I
97.5%
- 99.8% '.
2014/15
Restated
Final
Appropriation
R
3 274
2 228
1 992
236

1 046
-
-
20
20
30
10
40
40
-
836
50
100
100
100
3 374
Actual
Expenditure
R
3170
2 269
2 017
252
901
8
1
44
-
9
3
836
27
27
27
3197
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
;us-PROGRAMME: 1.3:
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
thousand
urent a ments
>mpensation of
employees
ialaries and wages
iocial contributions
>ods and services
1dministrative fees
1dvertising
1inor assets
,udit costs: External
:atering: Departmental
activities
:ommunication (G&S)
:omputer services

:onsultants: Business and
advisory
:ontractors
.gency and support /
outsourced
leet services
wentory: Food and food
supplies
:onsumable supplies
:onsumable: Stationery
and printing
1perating leases
roperty payments
ravel and subsistence
raining and development
iperating payments
enues and facilities
ental and hiring
erest and rent on land
1terest
Adjusted
Appropriation
R'000
79 403
24 863
21 070
3 793
54 540
90
30
200
4 000
100
2 590
640
50
24 609
10
200
400
15 901
36 40
1 600
-
400
80
-
Shifting of
Funds
R'000
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

-
-
2015/16
Virement Final Actual
Variance
Appropriation
Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000 R'0O0
6 710 86 113 86 107 6
440 25 303 25 301 2
322 21 392 21 392
118 3 911 3 909 2
6 270 60 810 60 786 24
90 146 (56)
- 30 30
200 77 123
4 000 4 055 (55)
100 33 67
2 270 4 860 7 048 (2 188)
640 445 195
71 (71)
50 50
1 (1)
4 000 28 609 31 475 (2
866)
10 10
- 200 366 (166)
400 983 (583)
15 901 9 635 6 266
3 640 3234 406
1 600 2 827 (1 227)
- 96 (96)
400 2 58 142
80 34 46
2 (2)
- 20 (20)
- 20 (20)
2014/15
Restated
Expenditure Final Actual
as% of final
Appropriation
Expenditure
appropriation
% R'000 R'000
100.0% 62 946 67 358
100.0% 21 432 21 841
100.0% 18 456 18 803
99.9% 2 976 3 038
100.0% 41 514 45 485
162.2% 83 64
30
38.5% 100 11
101.4% 3 000 3 996
33.0% 120 60
145.0% 2 585 7 334
69.5% 40 469
110.0% 16 733 19 817
10
183.0% 200 144
245.8% 300 237
60.6% 11 889 8 458
88.8% 4 000 2 782
116.1% I 2 044 1 851
64.5% I 300 261
42.5% 80
: I 32
32
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
JB-PROGRAMME: 1.3:
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
Adjusted
Appropriation
housand R
nsfers and subsidies 200
vinces and municipalities
200
ovinces 200
·ovincial Revenue Funds -
·ovincial agencies and
funds 200
Jseholds
)cial benefits
ther transfers to
households
1ments for capital assets
800
chinery and equipment
800
ansport equipment 550
ther machinery and
equipment 250
otal 80 403
B-PROGRAMME: 1.4:
CORPORATE SERVICES
Adjusted
Appropriation
1ousand R
rrent a ments I 37 786
mpensation of employees
28 072
3laries and wages 22 927
:>cial contributions 5 145
ods and services 9 714
jministrative fees -
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
Shifting of
Funds
R
-
-
-
Shifting of
Funds
R
-
Virement
R
60
60
60
(30)
(30)
{30)
6 740
Virement
R
1 880
(380)
-
(380)
(1 500)
2015/16
Final Actual
Appropriation
Expenditure
R R
260 257
200 181
200 181
200 181
60 76
60 76
-
770 758
770 758
550
220 758
87143 87122
2015/16
Final Actual
Appropriation
Expenditure
R R
35 906 35 866
27 692 27 676
22 927 23 947
4 765 3 729
8 214 8 178
214
Variance
R
3
19
19
19
(16)
(16)
-
12
12
550
(538}
21
Variance
R
40

16
(1 020)
1 036
36
(214)
2014/15
Restated
Expenditure
as% of final Final Actual
appropriation
Appropriation
Expenditure
% R R
98.8% 231 233
90.6% 62 82
90.6% 62 82
62 82
90.6%
126.2% 169 151
126.2% 160 151
9
98.4% 2 030 1 944
98.4% 2 030 1 944
1 550 1 525
344.5% 480 419
100.0% I 65 207 69 535
2014/15
Restated
Expenditure
as% of final Final Actual
appropriation
Appropriation
Expenditure
% R R
99.9% 33 971 30 862
99.9% 25 721 25 443
104.4% 21 976 22 072
78.3% 3 745 3 371
99.6°1: I
8 250 5 419
61
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
UB-PROGRAMME: 1.4:
CORPORATE SERVICES
(CONTINUES)
Adjusted Shifting of
Appropriation Funds
thousand R R
:jvertising 1 500
inor assets 240
atering: Departmental
activities 200 -
ommunication (G&S) 200
-
omputer services 100 -
onsultants: Business and
advisory 40
gal services
ontractors 200
ency and support/
outsourced 250
ventory: Food and food
supplies 60
onsumable supplies 200
onsumable: Stationery
and printing 187
·avel and subsistence 2
651
·aining and development
3 030 -
perating payments 600
::!nues and facilities 256
-
rest and rent on land
terest - -
msfers and subsidies 189
useholds I 189 -
)Cial benefits 189
ments for ea ital assets 1
000
chinery and equipment 1
000
ther machine and e ui
ment 1 000
,tal 38 975 -
2015/16
Final
Virement Appropriation
R R
1 500
240
200
200
100
40
200
250
60
200
187
2 651
(1 500) 1 530
600
256
-
60 129
(60) 129
60 129
20 1 020
20 1 020
20 1 020
(1 920) 37 055
Actual
Expenditure
R
603
63
241
303
146
49
47
51
648
4 274
724
634
181
12
12
7
7
7
1 020
1 020
1 020
36 893
Variance
R
897
177
(41)
(103)
100
(106)
(49)
153
250
60
149
(461)
(1 623)
806
(34)
75
(12)
12
122
122
122
162
2014/15
Restated
Expenditure
as% of final Final Actual
appropriation
Appropriation
Expenditure
% R R
40.2% 1 378 688
26.3% 300 8
120.5% 300 187
151.5% 240 232
100
365.0% 40 134
105

23.5% 200
300 1
30
25.5% 250 118
346.5% 250 345
161.2% 3 864 2 911
47.3% 390 187
105.7% 500 390
70.7% 108 52
5.3%. 35 33
5.3% 35 33
5.3% 35 33
100.0% 500 145
100.0% 500 145
100.0% 500 145
99.6% 34 506 31 040
3-PROGRAMME: 1.5: LEGAL SERVICES
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
Adjusted APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
or the veaLended 31 March 2016
2015/16
Shifting of Final Actual
Appropriation Funds
Virement Appropriation
Expenditure Variance
housand R R R R R R
·rent payments 3 458
(15) 3 443 3 459 16)
npensation of employees
2 072 - 145 2 217 2 215 2
1laries and wages 1 816 -
145 1 961 1 972 (11)
icial contributions 256
256 243 13
)ds and services 1 386
(160) 1 226 1 217 9
lministrative fees 7 (7)
nor assets 40 40 40
ltering: Departmental
activities 50 50 50
)mmunication (G&S) 50
50 31 19
msultants: Business and
advisory 300 (160) 140
140
!gal services 496 496 772
(276)
ventory: Food and food
supplies 10 10 10
)nsumable supplies 20 20
20
)nsumable: Stationery
and printing 20 20 106
(86)
avel and subsistence 400
400 285 115
Jerating payments - 16
(16)
irest and rent on land - -
27 (27)
terest - - 27 27)
1nsfers and subsidies 77
77 50 27
Jseholds 77 77 50 27
Jcial benefits 77 77 77
ther transfers to
households - 50 50
ments for capital assets
50 50 50
chinery and equipment
50 50 50
ther machinery and
equipment 50 50 50
otal 3 585 - (15} 3 570 3
559 11
2014/15
Restated
Expenditure
as% of final Final Actual
appropriation
Appropriation
Expenditure
% R R
100.5% 3 551 2 853
99.9% I 2 172 2 050
100.6% 1 945 1 815
94.9% 227 235
99.3% I 1 379 802
- 1 30
50
62.0% 40 20
449
155.6% 410 569
10
530.0°/: I
20
20 46
71.3% 350 167
- I 1
1
64.9%
64.9%
100.0% I 50
100.0% I 50
100.0% 50
99.7% 3 601 2 853
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016
OGRAMME□2: CIVILIAN OVERSIGHT-----
thousand
b-programme
Jpport
;earch
et Evaluation
:iafety
>lice Relations
:onomic classification
1rrent payments
mpensation of employees
alaries and wages
ocial contributions
,ods and services
dministrative fees
dvertising
linor assets
atering: Departmental
activities
ommunication (G&S)
omputer services
onsultants: Business and
advisory
ontractors
gency and support/
outsourced
1ventory: Materials and
supplies
onsumable supplies
onsumable: Stationery
and printing
ransport provided:
Departmental
Adjusted Shifting
Appropriation of Funds
R R
391
3 971
8 884
22 443
21 457
57146
56 380
35 964
32 807
3 157
20 416
212
1 741
166
10
334
-
-
1 590
5 658
23
69
889
1 528

-	51 460	(20)
-	34 964	-
-	32 007	(739)
-	2 957	1 195
-	16 496	23
-	212	23
-	1 741	273
-	136	389
-	(480)	Expenditure
-	334	as% of final
-	(20)	appropriation
-	-	%
-	840	70.4%
-	5 658	94.7%
-	23	99.6%
-	69	99.4%
-	889	98.2%
-	1 528	98.5%
-	142	98.6%
-	3 257	98.4%
-	8 453	98.0%
-	19 770	103.0%
-	20 486	99.0%
-	52108	59.6%
Virement	50 740	73.9%
R	34 407	77.8%
(190)	31 360	(1.5%)
(530)	3 047	83.0%
(400)	16 333	-
(2 551)	126	-
(589)	1 286	188.0%
(4 260)	106	78.9%
. (4 920)	7	-
(1 000)	277	66.6%
(800)	-	69.3%
(200)	-	74.5%
(3 920)	1 579	2014/15
-	4 463	Restated
-	-	Final
(30)	46	Appropriation
(490)	616	Actual
-	1 139	Expenditure
(20)	Variance	R R
-	R	- -
(750)	-	3 299 3 249
-	59	7 220 7 254
-	184	12 619 12 585
-	31	19 631 19 656
-	122	42 769 42 744
-	382	42 481 42 456
2015/16	T?8	33 779 33 767
Final Actual	720	30 752 30 981
Appropriation	557	3 027 2 786
Expenditure	647	8 702 8 689
R R	(90)	- -
201	163	484 648
3 441	86	47 7
8 484	455	96 28
19 892	30	126 241
20 868	(487)	- -
52 886	57	- 4

1 031 645
1 990 1 491
- -
130 94
220 381
389 391
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
. r...tbe-y. eat-
eD.ded_JiMacch 2016 I
ROGRAMME 2: CIVILIAN
OVERSIGHT (CONTINUED)
2015/16 2014/15
Restated
Expenditure
Adjusted Shifting Final
Actual as% of final Final
Actual
Appropriation of Funds
Virement Appropriation
Expenditure Variance
appropriation
Appropriation
Expenditure
thousand R R R R R R % R
R
·avel and subsistence 5
541 - (1 110) 4 431 4 629
(198) 104.5%
I
3 454 4 054
perating p ayments 402 -
(130) 272 429 (157)
157.8% 330 320
,mues and facilities 71 -
(1 390) (1 319) 45 (1 364)
(3.4%)
I
505 54
ental and hiring 2 182 - -
2 182 1 584 598 72.6%
(100) 331
insfers and subsidies 4 -
10 14 12 2 88.8% 168 168
useholds 4 - 10 14 12 2
88.8%
I
168 168
ocial benefits 4 - 10 14 12
2 88.8% 168 168
ayments for capital
assets I 762 - (5 1) 711
654 57 92.0% 120 120
chinery and equipment
762 - (51) 711 654 57
92.0% I 120 120
ther machinerv and
equipment 762 - (51) 711
654 57 92.0% I 120 120
ment for financial assets
- - 701 701 701 (0)
100.0%
,tal 57146 - (4 260) 52
886 52108 778 98.5% 42
769 42 744
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
1B-PROGRAMME: 2.1:
PROGRAMME SUPPORT
2015/16
Adjusted Shifting
Virement Final Actual
Variance
Appropriation of Funds
Appropriation
Expenditure
housand R R R R R R
rrent a ments 321 - 190
131 79 52
mpensation of employees
14 1 - (100) 41 - 4 1
alaries and wages 110 -
(100) 10 - 10
ocial contributions 31 - -
31 - 31
ods and services 180 -
(90) 90 79 11
dministrative fees 15 - -
15 9 6
onsumable: Stationery
and printing 40 - - 40 - 40
ravel and subsistence
105 - (90) 15 64 (4 9)
enues and facilities 20 - -
20 6 14
ments for capital assets
70 - - 70 62 8
70 - - 70 62 8
70 - - 70 62 8
391 - (190) 201 142 59
Expenditure Final
2014/15
Restated
as % of final
Appropriation
Actual
Expenditure
appropriation
% R
60.5%
88.1%
58.5%
4 26.9%
32.3%
89.0%
89.0%
89.0%
70.4%
R
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
F-tl1e-year-ended-3:l-
Marxb-20t
B-PROGRAMME: 2.2: P
OLICY AND RESEARCH
2015/16 2014/15
Restated
Adjusted Shifting
Virement Final Actual
Variance Expenditure
Final Actual
Appropriation of Funds
Appropriation
Expenditure as% of final
Appropriation
Expenditure
appropriation
,ousand R R R R R R % R
R
rrent payments 3 882 -
(530) 3 352 3 174 178
94.7% 3 299 3 249
mpensation of employees
3 012 - (200) 2 812 2 646
166 94.1% 2 847 2 846
alaries and wages 2 581 -
- 2 581 2 306 275 89.3% 2
460 2 461
ocial contributions 431 -
(200) 231 340 (109)
147.4% 387 385
,ods and services 870 -
(330) 540 528 12 97.8%
452 403
dministrative fees 30 - -
30 14 16 46.7%
linor assets 30 - (30) - - -
- 40
atering: Departmental
activities - - (20) (20) -
(20) - (4)
ommunication (G&S) 25 -
- 25 15 10 60.0% 34 16
omputer services - - (20)
(20) - (20)
Iventory: Materials and
supplies 10 - - 10 - 10

onsumable supplies 25 - - 25 - 25
onsumable: Stationery and printing 85 - - 85 49 36 57.6% 40 8
ravel and subsistence 580 - (200) 380 379 1 99.7% 342 338
lperating payments 80 - - 80 71 9 88.8% - 41
enues and facilities 5 - (60) (55) - (55
ansfers and subsidies 4 - - 4 4 - 98.3%
useholds 4 - - 4 4 - 98.3%
ocial benefits 4 - - 4 4 - 98.3%
1vments for capital assets 85 - - 85 79 6 92.5%
3chinery and equipment 85 - - 85 79 6 92.5%
)ther machinery and equipment 85 - - 85 79 6 92.5%
ltal 3 971 - (530) 3441 3257 184 94.7%, 3 299 3249
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT
for the year ended 31 March 2016
IS-PROGRAMME: 2.3: MONITORING AND EVALUATION
2015/16
Adjusted Shifting Final Actual
Appropriation of Funds Virement Appropriation Expenditure Variance
housand R R R R R R
lrrent payments l 8 577 - (400) 8 177 8 146 31
,mpensation of employees 6 042 - 400 6442 6 416 26
,alaries and wages 5 257 - 400 5 657 5 585 72
,ocial contributions 785 - - 785 831 (46)
>ods and services 2 535 - (800) 1 735 1 730 5
,dministrative fees 75 - - 75 61 14
:atering: Departmental activities 5 - - 5 4 1
:ommunication (G&S) 117 - - 117 85 32
:onsultants: Business and advisory - - - - - -
:ontractors 50 - (450) (400) - (400)
,gency and support / outsourced 100 - - 100 - 100
:onsumable supplies 1 - - 1 - 1
:onsumable: Stationery and printing 119 - - 119 77 42
ravel and subsistence 1 978 - - 1 978 1 425 553
>perating payments 90 - - 90 78 12
'enues and facilities - - (350) (350) - (350)
ansfers and subsidies - - - - - -
,useholds - - - - - -
ocial benefits - - - - - -
ments for capital assets 307 - - 307 307 -
1chinery and equipment 307 - - 307 307 -
lther machinery and equipment 307 - - 307 307 -
tal 8 884 - (400) 8 484 8 453 31
2014/15
Restated Expenditure
as% of final Final Actual
appropriation Appropriation Expenditure
% R R
99.6% 7 107 7 141
99.6% 5 637 5 635
98.7% 4 980 4 953
105.9% 657 682
99.7% 1 470 1 506
81.3%
80.0%
72.6% 20 65
- - 4
- l 20 10
- l 10 2
64.7% 40 48
72.0% 1 375 1 335
86.7% - 42
- 5
- 2 2
- 2 2
- 2 2
100.0% 111 111
100.0% 111 111
100.0% 111 111
99.6% 7 220 7 254
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
APPROPRIATION STATEMENT

LUc..tbBy.Baren.decl.3iM MC.h 2016 I
IS-PROGRAMME: 2.4: PROMOTION OF SAFETY
:housand
1rrent payments
1mpensation of employees
,alaries and wages
,ocial contributions
>ads and services
,dministrative fees
,dvertising
1inor assets
:atering: Departmental activities
:ommunication (G&S)
:ontractors
,gency and support / outsourced
wentory: Materials and supplies
:onsumable supplies
:onsumable: Stationery and printing
ransport provided: Departmental
ravel and subsistence
)perating payments
'enues and facilities
tental and hiring
ansfers and subsidies
>useholds
iocial benefits
1yments for capital assets
3chinery and equipment
)ther machinery and equipment
otal
Adjusted Appropriation
R
22 193
8 236
6 905
1 331
13 957
44
981
87
5

132	-	4 077
1 540	-	-
5 118	-	25
8	-	320
22	-	1 139
397	(820)	1 474
1 518	(130)	165
1 768	(980)	12
142	-	1 584
13	-	-
2 182	-	-
-	-	-
-	(51)	174
-	(51)	174
250	(51)	174
250	(2 551)	19 770
250	2015/16	Variance
22 443	Final	R
Shifting	Appropriation	97
of Funds	R	21
R	19 693	(133)
-	8 136	154
-	6 805	76
-	1 331	22
-	11 557	59
-	44	14
-	981	(468)
-	87	46
-	(465)	(39)
-	132	1 041
-	1 540	8
-	5 118	(3)
-	8	77
-	22	379
-	397	(526)
-	1 518	(153)
-	948	(979)
-	12	598
-	(967)	-
-	2 182	-
-	-	-
-	-	25
-	-	25
-	199	25
-	199	122
-	199	Expenditure
-	19 892	as% of final
-	Actual	appropriation
Virement	Expenditure	%
R	R	99.5%
(2 500)	19 596	99.7% I
(100)	8 115	102.0%
(100)	6 938	88.4%
-	1 177	99.3%
(2 400)	11 481	50.0%
-	22	94.0%
-	922	83.9%
-	73	(0.6%)
(470)	3	65.2%
-	86	102.5%
-	1 579	79.7%

-	1 218	,tal
113.6%	-	Adjusted
80.6%	75	Appropriation
75.0%	192	R
155.5%	391	21 407
1375.0%	1 250	18 533
(1.2%)	124	17 954
72.6%	54	579
-	331	2 874
-	148	48
-	148	760
87.5%	148	49
87.5%	-	-
87.5%	-	60
99.4%	-	-
2014/15	12 585	440
Restated	MPUMALANGA:	5
Final	COMMUNITY SAFETY,	21
Appropriation	SECURITY AND LIAISON	248
R	VOTE09	10
12 453	APPROPRIATION	1 110
7 653	STATEMENT	90
6 398	for the year ended 31	33
1 255	March 2016	-
4 800	IS-PROGRAMME: 2.5:	-
-	COMMUNITY POLICE	-
264	RELATIONS	50
7	housand	50
-	rrent payments	50
72	mpensation of employees	.
640	alaries and wages	21457
1 000	ocial contributions	Shifting
-	ads and services	of Funds
80	dministrative fees	R
100	dvertising	-
300	inor assets	-
1 737	atering: Departmental	-
200	activities	-
500	ommunication (G&S)	-
(100)	ontractors	-
166	gency and support/	-
166	outsourced	-
166	ventory: Materials and	-
-	supplies	-
-	onsumable supplies	-
-	onsumable: Stationery	-
12 619	and printing	-
Actual	·ansport provided:	-
Expenditure	Departmental	-
R	·avel and subsistence	-
12 437	perating payments	-
7 652	enues and facilities	-
6 607	msfers and subsidies	-
1 045	useholds	.
4 785	ocial benefits	-
-	yments for capital assets	-
436	chinery and equipment	.
7	ther machinery and	-
-	equipment	-
72	avment for financial	.
635	assets	.

Virement
R
(1 300)
(1 000)
(1 000)
-
(300)
-
-
-
-
-
(300)
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
10
10
10
.
-
-
701
(589)
2015/16
Final Actual Variance
Appropriation
Expenditure
R R R
20 107 19 744 363
17 533 17 230 303
16 954 16 531 423
579 698 (119)
2 574 2 514 60
48 20 28
760 364 396
49 33 16
- . -
60 91 (31)
(300) - (300)
440 386 54
5 - 5
21 21 -
248 170 78
10 - 10
1 110 1 287 (177)
90 115 (25)
33 27 6
10 9 1
10 9 1
10 9 1
50 32 18
50 32 18
50 32 18
701 701 .
20 868 20486 382 ..

2014/15
Restated
Expenditure Final Actual
as% of final
Appropriation
Expenditure
appropriation
% R R
98.2% 19 622 19 629
98.3% 17 642 17 634
97.5% 16 914 16 960
120.6% 728 674
97.7% 1 980 1 995
42.7% - -
47.9% 220 212
66.8% - -
- 100 28
152.0% - 88
- 371 -
87.8% 990 273
- - -
99.7% 40 17
68.4% 40 133
- 89 -
115.9% - 1 131
128.0% 130 113
80.8% - -
85.0% - 18
85.0% - 18
85.0% - 18
64.8% 9 9
64.8% 9 9
64.8% 9 9
100.0%
98.2% 19 631 19 656
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VO TE09
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the vear ended 31
March 2016
>ROGRAMME 3:
TRANSPORT REGULATION
2015/16
Adjusted Shifting Final
Actual
Appropriation of Funds
Virement Appropriation
Expenditure Variance
! thousand R R R R R R
1b-Programme
Programme Support 1
918 - (100) 1 818 1 866
(48)
Safety Engineering 4 657
- - 4 657 4 523 134
Traffic Law Enforcement
561 803 - 179 561 982
560 804 1 178

Road Safety Education 29
700 - (2 199) 27 501 27
419 82
Transport Administration
And
Licensing 33 846 - 180 34
026 33 786 240
Overload Control 17 046 -
1 070 18 116 18 103 13
648 970 - (870) 648 100
646 501 1 599
1rrent payments 384 534
- (1 003) 383 531 382 617
914 -
,mpensation of
employees 297 764 - 220
297 984 297 327 657
:alaries and wages 252
203 - 210 252 413 248
063 4 350
;ocial contributions 45
561 - 10 45 571 49 264 (3
693)
>ods and services 86 770
- (1 223) 85 547 85 282
265
,dministrative fees 305 - -
305 303 2
,dvertising 704 - - 704 1
399 (695)
1inor assets 450 - - 450
618 (168)
:atering: Departmental
activities 595 - (150) 445
404 41
:ommunication (G&S) 1
220 - (450) 770 520 250
:omputer services 5 024 -
- 5 024 5 014 10
egal services 600 - - 600 -
600
:ontractors 49 553 - 221
49 774 45 323 4 451
.gency and support /
outsourced 1 414 - (794)
620 484 136
leet services 555 - - 555
551 4
1ventory: Clothing
material 2 937 - - 2 937 5
148 (2 211)
1ventory: Farming
supplies - - - - - -
Expenditure
as% of final
appropriation
%
102.6%
97.1%
99.8%
99.7%

99.3%	41 931	Appropriation
99.9%	60 808	R
99.8%	-	32
99.8%	50	1 956
99.8%	39	-
98.3%	179	1 238
108.1%	433	4 023
99.7%	4 835	32
99.3%	63	351
198.7%	33 936	10 239
137.4%	279	1 100
90.8%	632	2 801
67.5%	843	1 660
99.8%	-	(19)
-	MPUMALANGA:	-
91.1%	COMMUNITY SAFETY,	-
78.1%	SECURITY AND LIAISON	3 000
99.3%	VOTE09	3 000
175.3%	APPROPRIATION	3 000
-	STATEMENT	-
2014/15	for the year ended 31	261 436
Restated	March 2016	256 090
Final Actual	ROGRAMME 3:	256 090
Appropriation	TRANSPORT REGULATION	-
Expenditure	(CONTINUED	5 346
R	: thousand	3 481
1 801	wentory: Food and food	1 865
3 928	supplies	648 970
328 145	wentory: Materials and	Shifting
25 577	supplies	of Funds
32 068	wentory: Other supplies	R
17 118	:onsumable supplies	-
408 637	:onsumable: Stationery	-
332 088	and printing	-
271 280	'roperty payments	-
230 406	ransport provided:	-
40 874	Departmental	-
60 808	ravel and subsistence	-
210	raining and development	-
400	>perating payments	-
1 390	'enues and facilities	-
900	tental and hiring	-
1 251	erest and rent on land	-
4 000	1terest	-
100	ansfers and subsidies	-
20 325	>useholds	-
1 500	iocial benefits	-
-	)ther transfers to	-
4 000	households	-
10	1vments for capital	-
R	assets I	-
1 760	1ildings and other fixed	-
3 615	structures	-
322 398	luildings	-
22 460	>ther fixed structures	-
29 162	3Chinery and equipment	-
15 670	ransport equipment	-
395 065	>ther machinery and	Final Actual
332 052	equipment	Virement Appropriation
271 244	t	Expenditure
229 313	Adjusted	R R R

- 32 -
- 1 956 -
- - 280
- 1 238 542
(20) 4 003 3 692
- 32 30
- 351 181
(30) 10 209 17 880
- 1 100 379
- 2 801 1 944
- 1 660 381
- (19) 209
- - 7
- - 7
(10) 2 990 2 280
(10) 2 990 2 280
(10) 2 990 2 041
- - 239
143 261 579 261 605
- 256 090 256 395
- 256 090 256 395
- - -
143 5 489 5 210
- 3 481 1 334
143 2 008 3 876
{870} 648 100 646 501
Variance
R
32
1 956
(280)
696
311
2
170
(7 671)
721
857
1 279
(228)
(7)
(7)
710
710
949
(239)
(26)
(305)
(305)
-
279
2 147
(1 868)
1 599
2015/16
Expenditure
as% of final
appropriation
-
-
-

43.8%
92.2%
93.8%
51.6%
175.1%
34.5%
69.4%
23.0%
1 100.0%
-
-
76.3%
76.3%
68.3%
-
100.0%
100.1%
100.1%
-
94.9%
38.3%
193 .. 0%
99.8%1
2014/15
Restated
Final
Appropriation
R
Actual
Expenditure
R
42 -
2 200 -
- 92
2 480 537
2 780 2 863
150 157
300 19
14 583 13 596
1 300 -
2180 2 102
707 153
- -
- -
- -
2 734 2 734
2 734 2 734
2 280 2 288
454 446
73 815 60 279
70 382 58 099
69 882 58 099
500 -
3 433 2 180
1 553 707
1 880 1 473
408 637 395 065
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09

APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
LIB-PROGRAMME: 3.1:
PROGRAMME SUPPORT
2015/16
Adjusted Shifting Final
Actual
Appropriation of Funds
Virement Appropriation
Expenditure Variance
'. thousand R R R R R R
urrent payments I 1 918 -
(100) 1 818 1 866 (48)
Jmpensation of
employees 1 520 - - 1 520
1 608 (88)
,alaries and wages 1 290
- - 1 290 1 425 (135)
,ocial contributions 230 -
- 230 183 47
oods and services 398 -
(100) 298 258 40
\dministrative fees - - - -
4 (4)
atering: Departmental
activities 50 - (50) - - -
ommunication (G&S) 30
- - 30 20 10
.egal services - - - - - -
nventory: Food and food
supplies 12 - - 12 - 12
onsumable supplies 35 -
- 35 24 11
onsumable: Stationery
and printing 40 - (20) 20
17 3
-ravel and subsistence
221 - (30) 191 188 3
tenues and facilities 10 -
- 10 5 5
Total 1 918 - . (100) 1 818
1 866 (48)
2014/15
Restated
Expenditure
as% of final Final Actual
appropriation
Appropriation
Expenditure
% R R
102.6% 1 801 1 760
105.8% I 1 358 1 485
110.5% 1 207 1 315
79.6% 151 170
86.6% 443 275
- - -
- 50 -
66.7% 24 16
- - 63

- 12 -
68.6% 30 -
85.0% 30 5
98.4% 240 182
50.0% 57 9
102.6% 1 801 1 760
MP UMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
JB=PR0GRAMM£:-3:--2-:-
SAFET¥ ENGINEERfN
Adju
Approp
thousand R
urent payments
>mpensation of
employees
ialaries and wages
iocial contributions
)ods and services
\dministrative fees
inor assets
;atering: Departmental
activities
;ommunication (G&S)
gency and support /
outsourced
;onsumable supplies
;onsumable: Stationery
and printing
-ravel and subsistence
)perating payments
/enues and facilities
·ansfers and subsidies
Juseholds
,ocial benefits
,tVments for caeital
assets
achinery and equipment
)ther machinery and
equipment
;ted
iation
4 502
3 902
3 343
559
600
-
-
40
40
-
50
50
330
40
50
-
-
-
155
155
155
Total 4657
VOTE09
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
Shifting
of Funds
R
-
-
-

90.2% 443 381	rraining and development	-
105.7% 609 446	)perating payments	-
- - -	/enues and facilities	-
- 40 -	ental and hiring	-
10.0% 20 -	terest and rent on land	-
102.5% 40 34	nterest	-
- - -	Adjusted	-
- 50 -	Appropriation	Virement
238.0% 50 59	R	R
123.6% 379 288	299 084	106
112.5% 30 65	236 129	-
- - -	199 391	-
- - 28	36 738	-
- - 28	62 955	106
- - 28	200	-
107.1% - 6	-	-
107.1% - 6	261	-
107.1% - 6	200	-
97.1% 3 928 3 615	400	-
MPUMALANGA:	600	-
COMMUNITY SAFETY,	46 212	-
SECURITY AND LIAISON	-	106
VOTE09	2 600	-
APPROPRIATION	-	-
STATEMENT	10	-
for the year ended 31	1 800	-
March 2016	-	-
us:PROGRAMME: 3.3:	834	-
TRAFFIC LAW	1 000	-
ENFORCEMENT	-	-
t thousand	5 187	-
:urrent payments	1 100	-
:ompensation of	1 951	-
employees	600	-
Salaries and wages	-	-
Social contributions	-	-
ioods and services	-	-
Administrative fees	Shifting	2015/16
Advertising	of Funds	Final Actual
Minor assets	R	Appropriation
Catering: Departmental	-	Expenditure
activities	-	R R
Communication (G&S)	-	299 190
Legal services	-	236 129
Contractors	-	199 391
l\gency and support/	-	36 738
outsourced	-	63 061
nventory: Clothing	-	200
material	-	-
nventory: Farming	-	261
supplies	-	200
nventory: Food and food	-	400
supplies	-	600
nventory: Materials and	-	46 212
supplies	-	106
nventory: Other supplies	-	2 600
::::onsumable supplies	-	-
::::onsumable: Stationery	-	10
and printing	-	1 800
::>roperty payments	-	-
rravel and subsistence	-	834

1 000
-
5 187
1 100
1 951
600
-
-
-
298 692
235 655
195 560
40 095
63 030
130
20
375
256
213
-
42 861
3
4 009
-
-
-
280
440
1 028
-
12 082
379
862
74
18
7
7
Variance
R
498
474
3 831
(3 357)
31
70
(20)
(114)
(56)
187
600
3 351
103
(1 409)
-
10
1 800
(280)
394
(28)
-
(6 895)

721
1 089
526
(18)
(7)
(7)
Expenditure
as% of final
appropriation
%
99.8%
99.8%
98.1%
109.1%
100.0%
65.0%
-
143.7%
128.0%
53.3%
-
92.7%
2.8%
154.2%
-
-
-
-
-
52.8%
102.8%
-
232.9%
34.5%
44.2%
12.3%
-
-
-
2014/15
Restated
Final
Appropriation
Actual
Expenditure
R
252 596
215 310
181 837
33 473
37 286
150
-
1 000
300
487
100
18 625
-
3 000
10
-

2 000
-
1 500
1 500
150
5964
1 000
1 500
-
-
-
-
R
260 258
215 163
181 070
34 093
45 095
-
22
30
108
161
-
31 957
1
578
-
-
-
92
372
1 275
149
9 281
-
1 060
9
-
-
-
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
iUB--MOGRAMME:-3.3.:-
1:RAEELc..LAW
ENEQRCEMEN.I.. .
(CONIINUED) ! I
2015/16 2014/15
Restated
Expenditure
Adjusted Shifting Final
Actual as% of final Final
Actual
Appropriation of Funds
Virement Appropriation

Expenditure Variance	::>ods and services	29 700
appropriation	\dministrative fees	Shifting
Appropriation	\dvertising	of Funds
Expenditure	llinor assets	R
thousand R R R R R R % R	:atering: Departmental	-
R	activities	-
·ansfers and subsidies 2	:ommunication (G&S)	-
960 - (30) 2 930 2 223	:ontractors	-
707 75.9% 2 734 2 646	gency and support/	-
Juseholds 2 960 .. (30) 2	outsourced	-
930 2 223 707 75.9% 2	rwentory: Food and food	-
734 2 646	supplies	-
,ocial benefits 2 960 ..	1ventory: Materials and	-
(30) 2 930 1 984 946	supplies	-
67.7% 2 280 2 200	;onsumable supplies	-
)ther transfers to	:onsumable: Stationery	-
households .. .. .. - 239	and printing	-
(239) .. 454 446	ransport provided:	-
:1yments for capital	Departmental	-
assets 259 759 - 103 259	ravel and subsistence	-
862 259 889 (27) 100.0%	>perating payments	-
72 815 59 494 Jildings	'enues and facilities	-
and other fixed	tental and hiring	-
structures 256 090	ansfers and subsidies	-
256 090 256 395 (305)	,useholds	-
100.1% 70 382 58 099	;ocial benefits	-
3uildings 256 090	yments for capital assets	-
256 090 256 395 (305)	1chinery and equipment	-
100.1% 69 882 58 099	lther machinerv and	-
)ther fixed structures	equipment	-
.. - .. .. .. 500 achinery	·otal	-
and equipment 3 669 ..	Adjusted	
103 3 772 3494 278	Appropriation	Virement
92.6% 2 433 1 395	R	R
rransport equipment	29 380	(2 199)
3481 .. .. 3 481 1 334 2	20 783	(700)
147 38.3% 753)ther	18 154	(700)
machinery and	2 629	-
equipment 1 88 .. 103	8 597	(1 499)
291 2 160 (1 869) 742.3%	-	-
1 680 1 395	704	-
·otal 561 803 - 179 561	-	-
982 560 804 1178 99.8%	300	(100)
328 145 322 398	600	(450)
MPUMALANGA:	1 130	(49)
COMMUNITY SAFETY,	1 414	(900)
SECURITY AND LIAISON	10	-
VOTE09	100	-
APPROPRIATION	300	-
STATEMENT	400	-
for the year ended 31	351	-
March 2016	2 000	-
UB-PROGRAMME: 3.4:	307	-
ROAD SAFETY	1 000	-
EDUCATION	(19)	-
thousand	-	-
urrent payments	-	-
::>mpensation of	-	-
employees	320	-
,alaries and wages	320	-
,ocial contributions	320	-

(2 199)	12	-
2015/16	12	-
Final Actual	82 .·.,	-
Appropriation	Expenditure	-
Expenditure	as% of final	--
R R	appropriation	-
27 181 27 111	%	25 577
20 083 20 003	99.7% I	Actual
17 454 17 117	99.6%	Expenditure
2 629 2 886	98.1%	R
7 098 7 108	109.8%	22 429
- 100	100.1%	18 533
704 1 379	-	15 949
- 147	195.9%	2 584
200 144	-	3 896
150 102	72.0%	-
1 081 449	68.0%	28
514 473	41.5%	8
10 -	92.0%	25
100 -	-	95
300 77	-	270
400 437	25.7%	252
351 181	109.3%	-
2 000 2 522	51.6%	-
307 604	126.1%	92
1 000 302	196.7%	505
(19) 191	30.2%	19
- -	1005.3%	1 936
- -	-	531
- -	-	135
320 308	-	-
320 308	96.3%	31
320 308	96.3%	31
27 501 27 419	96.3%	31
Variance	99.7%	-
R	2014/15	-
70	Restated	-
80	Final	22 460
337	Appropriation	MPUMALANGA:
(257)	R	COMMUNITY SAFETY,
(10)	25 577	SECURITY AND LIAISON
(100)	18 127	VOTE09
(675)	16 454	APPROPRIATION
(147)	1 673	STATEMENT
56	7 450	for the year ended 31
48	60	March 2016
632	400	JB-PROGRAMME: 3.5:
41	50	TRANSPORT
10	280	ADMINISTRATION AND
100	400	LICENSING
223	800	thousand
(37)	1 500	urent payments
170	10	>mpensation of
(522)	100	employees
(297)	300	,alaries and wages
698	400	,ocial contributions
(210)	300	)ods and services
-	2 000	,dministrative fees
-	350	inor assets
-	500	:atering: Departmental
12	-	activities

:ommunication (G&S)	R	2015/16
:omputer services	-	Final
:ontractors	-	Appropriation
:leet services	-	R
nventory: Clothing	-	33 364
material	-	23 234
nventory: Food and food	-	19 814
supplies	-	3 420
nventory: Materials and	-	10 130
supplies	-	95
:onsumable supplies	-	89
:onsumable: Stationery	-	-
and printing	-	124
'roperty payments	-	5 024
-ravel and subsistence	-	3
-raining and development	-	555
)perating payments	-	20
/enues and facilities	-	-
ansfers and subsidies	-	6
)Useholds	-	13
,ocial benefits	-	2 078
1yments for capital	-	32
assets	-	1 706
achinery and equipment	-	-
)ther machinery and	-	385
equipment	-	-
fotal -	-	60
Adjusted	-	60
Appropriation	-	60
R	-	602
33 204	Virement	602
23 074	R	602
19 664	160	34 026
3 410	160	Actual
10 130	150	Expenditure
95	10	R
89	-	33 127
-	-	23 233
124	-	19 694
5 024	-	3 539
3	-	9 894
555	-	54
20	-	20
-	-	-
6	-	121
13	-	5 014
2 078	-	-
32	-	551
1 706	-	15
-	-	-
385	-	-
-	-	1
40	-	1 774
40	-	30
40	20	1 987
602	20	-
602	20	327
602	-	-
33 846	-	57
Shifting	-	57
of Funds	180	57

602	95.1%	:atering: Departmental
602	95.1%	activities
602	100.0%	:ommunication (G&S)
33 786	100.0%	:ontractors
Variance	100.0%	,gency and support /
R	99.3%	outsourced
237	2014/15	wentory: Clothing
1	Restated	material
120	Final	wentory: Food and food
(119)	Appropriation	supplies
236	Actual	wentory: Materials and
41	Expenditure	supplies
69	R R	:onsumable supplies
-	32 068 29 133	:onsumable: Stationery
3	21 258 20 854	and printing
10	18 057 17 858	ravel and subsistence
3	3 201 2 996	raining and development
4	10 810 8 279	lperating payments
5	-	enues and facilities
-	300 1	,yments for capital assets
6	200 46	1chinery and equipment
12	200 107	ransport equipment
304	4 000 4 835	ither machinery and
2	-	equipment
(281)	- 632	>tal
-	- 15	Adjusted
58	10	Appropriation
-	-	R
3	200 68	16 446
3	400 782	12 356
3	- 8	10 361
-	5 000 1 436	1 995
-	200	4 090
-	200 349	10
240	100	100
Expenditure	- 29	5
as% of final	- 29	26
%	- 29	2 208
99.3%	- -	-
100.0%	- -	317
99.4%	-	-
103.5% I	32 068 29-162	50
97.7%	MPUMALANGA:	6
56.8%	COMMUNITY SAFETY,	455
22.5%	SECURITY AND LIAISON	795
-	VOTE09	-
97.6%	APPROPRIATION	118
99.8%	STATEMENT	-
-	for the year ended 31	600
99.3%	March 2016	600
75.0%	JB-PROGRAMME: 3.6:	-
-	OVERLOAD CONTROL	600
-	thousand	17 046
7.7%	Jrrent payments	Shifting
85.4%	)mpensation of	of Funds
93.8%	employees	R
116.5%	ialaries and wages	-
-	iocial contributions	-
84.9%	)ods and services	-
-	1dministrative fees	-
95.1%	inor assets	-

-	26 23	-
-	2 478 2 013	-
-	- -	69.7%
-	317 1 124	87.2%
-	- -	-
-	50 -	89.8%
-	6 -	-
-	455 317	100.0%
-	795 693	100.0%
-	- -	-
-	118 106	100.0%
-	- -	99.9%
-	640 640	2014/15
-	640 640	Restated
-	- -	Final
-	640 640	Appropriation
-	18116 18103	R
-	Variance	16 118
-	R	11 908
-	13	9 975
.. -□- ..	11	1 933
Virement	73	4 210
R	(62)	-
1 030	2	-
760	4	50
760	24	100
-	5	900
270	3	-
-	465	1 000
-	-	10
-	(807)	100
-	-	400
270	50	400
-	6	1 000
-	138	100
-	102	100
-	-	50
-	12	1 000
-	-	1 000
-	-	800
-	-	200
-	-	17 118
-	-	Actual
40	13 ..	Expenditure
40	Expenditure	R
-	as% of final	14 891
40	appropriation	12 074
1 070	%	10 367
2015/16	99.9%	1 707
Final Actual	99.9%	2 817
Appropriation	99.3%	-
Expenditure	103.1%	-
R R	100.0%	-
17 476 17 463	59.8%	20
13 116 13 105	76.4%	1 709
11 121 11 048	-	26
1 995 2 057	87.5%	250
4 360 4 358	81.2%	-
10 6	-	-
100 76	354.7%	5
5 -	-	237

473
-
97
-
779
779
707
72
15 670
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
?OGRAMME-4:.
SECURJIY..MANAGEME
2015/16 2014/15
Restated
Adjusted Shifting Final
Actual Expenditure Final
Actual
Appropriation of Funds
Virement Appropriation
Expenditure Variance as
% of final Appropriation
Expenditure
. thousand R R R R R R %
R R
. Provincial Security
Operation I 394 696 - 200
394 896 394 768 128
100.0% 414 266 414 256
394 696 - 200 394 896
394 768 128 100.0% 414
266 414 256
1rrent payments 394 467
- 200 394 667 394 539
128 100.0% 414 448 414
438
,mpensation of
employees 4 991 - - 4 991
4 866 125 97.5% 5 697 5
697
ialaries and wages 4 275
- - 4 275 4 199 76 98.2%
5 007 4 998
,ocial contributions 716 -
- 716 667 49 93.2% 690
699
)ods and services 389
476 - 200 389 676 389
673 3 100.0% 408 751
408 741
1dministrative fees - - - -
27 (27)
inor assets 71 - - 71 3 68
4.2% 9 9
:atering: Departmental
activities 72 - - 72 - 72
:ommunication (G&S) 76 -
- 76 25 51 32.9% 24 24
1gency and support/
outsourced 50 - - 50 - 50
wentory: Food and food
supplies 7 - - 7 - 7
:onsumable supplies 40 -
- 40 5 35 12.5%
:onsumable: Stationery
and printing 42 - - 42 166
(124) 395.2%
I
50 49
1roperty payments 386
595 - 200 386 795 388
544 (1 749) 100.5% 407
939 407 939
ravel and subsistence 2
483 - - 2 483 776 1 707
31
.
3
I
543 543 ·raining and
development - - - - - - -
177
)perating payments - - - -
127 (127) 86
1enues and facilities 40 -
- 40 - 40 - ' 100
ansfers and subsidies 30
- - 30 30 - 100.0% I (182)
(182
)Useholds 30 - - 30 30 -
100.0% (182) (182)
iocial benefits 30 - - 30
30 - 100.0% - 86
)ther transfers to
households - - - - - - - I
(182) (268
yments for capital assets
199 - - 199 199 - 100.0%
:1chinery and equipment
199 - - 199 199 - 100
.
0%
)ther machinery and
equipment 199 - - 199
199 - 100.0%
394 696 - 200 394 896
394 768 128 100.0o/oi
414 266 414 256
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
JS-PROGRAMME: 4.1:
PROVINCIAL SECURITY
OPERATION
2015/16
Adjusted Shifting Final
Actual
Appropriation of Funds
Virement Appropriation
Expenditure Variance
thousand R R R R R R
urrent pay-ments 394
467 - 200 394 667 394
539 128
Jmpensation of
employees 4 991 - - 4 991
4 866 125
,alaries and wages 4 275
- - 4 275 4 199 76
,ocial contributions 716 -
- 716 667 49
Jods and services 389 476
- 200 389 676 389 673 3
\dministrative fees - - - -
27 (27)
"1inor assets 71 - - 71 3
68
;atering: Departmental
activities 72 - - 72 - 72
;ommunication (G&S) 76 -
- 76 25 51
\gency and support/
outsourced 50 - - 50 - 50
nventory: Food and food
supplies 7 - - 7 - 7
onsumable supplies 40 -
- 40 5 35
onsumable: Stationery
and printing 42 - - 42 166
(124)
'roperty payments 386
595 - 200 386 795 388
544 (1 749)
-ravel and subsistence 2
483 - - 2 483 776 1 707
-raining and development
- - - - - -
)perating payments - - - -
127 (127)
lenues and facilities 40 - -
40 - 40
ansfers and subsidies 30
- - 30 30 -
)useholds 30 - - 30 30 -
,ocial benefits 30 - - 30
30 -
)ther transfers to
households - - - - - -
1yments for capital
assets 199 - - 199 199 -

:1chinery and equipment
199 - - 199 199 -
Hher machinery and
equipment 199 - - 199
199 -
rotal 394 696 - 200 394
896 394 768 128 - · ·
2014/15
Restated
Expenditure Final Actual
as% of final
Appropriation
Expenditure
% R R
100.0% 414 448 414 438
97.5% 5 697 5 697
98.2% 5 007 4 998
93.2% 690 699
100.0% 408 751 408 741
- -
4.2% 9 9
- -
32.9% 24 24
- -
- -
12.5% -
395.2% 50 49
100.5% 407 939 407 939
31.3% 543 543
 I - 177
86
100
100.0% I (182) (182)
100.0% (182) (182)
100.0% - 86
- (182) (268)
100.0% - -
100.0% - -
100.0% - -
100.0% 414 266 414 256
irect charqes
t thousand
embers' Remuneration I
urent payments
>mpensation of
employees
;alaries and wages
;ocial contributions
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
Adjusted
Appropriation
R
-
-
-
-
-
-

-
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
2015/16
Shifting Final Actual
of Funds
R
Virement
R
Appropriation
Expenditure
- -
- -
- -
- -
R R
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
rect charge: MEMBERS'
REMUNERATION
thousand
urent payments
)mpensation of
employees
,alaries and wages
,ocial contributions
rotal
Adjusted Shifting
Appropriation of Funds
R'000 R'000
-
- -
- -
- -
- -
Virement

R'000
-
-
-
-
-
2015/16
Final Actual Variance
Appropriation
Expenditure
R'000 R'000 R'000
- - -
- - -
- - -
- - -
Expenditure
as% of final
appropriation
%
- I
-
-
-
-
-
-
Expenditure
as% of final
appropriation
%
-
-
-
-
-
2014/15
Restated
Final
Appropriation
R
1 980
1 980
1 980
1 980
1 722
258
1 980
Actual
Expenditure
R
1 822
1 822
1 822
1 822
1 570
252
1 822
2014/15
Restated
Final Actual

Appropriation
Expenditure
R'000 R'000
1 980 1 822
1 980 1 822
1 722 1 570
258 252
1 980 1 822
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE
APPROPRIATION
STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
1. Detail of transfers and
subsidies as per
Appropriation Act (after
Virement):
Detb an Ail nonf
ethxuersee 1tr a(An-
sHa)c ttoio nthse c Aannn
buea lv Fieinwaendc iina l
thSeta nteomtee onnts .T
ransfers and subsidies,
disclosure notes
2. Detail of specifically
and exclusively
appropriated amounts
voted (after Virement):
Detbil of these
transactions can be
viewed in note 1 (Annual
Appropriation) to the
Annual Financial
Statements.
3. De ail on payments for
financial assets
Detbil of these
transactions per
programme can be
viewed in the note on
Payments for financial
assrts to the Annual
Financial Statements.
4. Explan□tions of
material variances from
Amounts Voted (after
Virement): 1 Per
prog1amme Final Actual
Variance
R thousand
ACdivmiliiannis
Otravteiorsni ght
Transport Regulations
Securit:X Management
2 Pe, econr;c classmcafo"
R thousand
Current payments
CGoomodpse ' nsadt
isoenr voicf eesm ployees
Interest and rent on land
Transfers and subsidies
BMuaicldh inin esr aannd
do eth euri fimxeedn st
tructures
Appropriation
Expenditure
R R
15328 828468 15328
011089 366934 819060
639641 072628
1 249 130 1245917
Final Actual
Appropriation
Expenditure
R R
968 924 966 729 450640
174831 536987 885058
66
3 500 2 636 3 230000 2
145851
276 005 275 851 256 090
256 395
19 915 19 456
701 701
1 249 130 1245917
R
272798 2 078
128
3 213
Variance
R
2 195 1 837865
66
864 84159
154 (340559)
3 213
Variance as
a% of Final
Appropriation
%
01..25%% 00..30%%
Variance as
a% of Final
Appropriation
%
0.3%
0.2%
0.0%
295..46%%
(02.1.3%%)
0.0%
Tcohme ppeonssitaivtieo
ns poef nedminpgl
ovyaereiasn cdeu eo ft oR
t3h.e2 immilpliloenm eisn
taatttiroibnu toef dt htoe
trheec rusaitmvinegnst
mreoarlaisteodri uomn.
tPhero gbruadmgemt ef
o1r
haaffse crteeadl isbeyd t
hae s iamvpinlegm oenn
cteodm cpoesnts
cautirotani lomf eenmt
pmloeyaeseusr edsu teo
tcou trhbe s
rpeecnrudiitnmge onnt
mnoonra-etosrsiuemnt.ia
Pl riotegmrasm wmheic
h2 has resulted to the
savings of R778 thousand
and Programme 3 and
realised some savings in
all its
components of the
economic classifications.
Costs curtailment
measures has resulted to
savings in the
budget for goods and
services while the
recruitment moratorium
has attributed to the
savings on
compensation of
employees.
4.3 Per Conditional Grant
Final Actual Variance
Variance as
Appropriation
Expenditure a% of Final
R thousand!
Appropriation
R R R %
EPWP Con□itional Grant 1
000 1 000 {O} 0.0%
1
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE.09
STATE.ME.NT OF
FINANCIAL
PERFORMANCE.
for the year ended 31
March 2016
R thousanil Note
REVENUE Annual ap
propriation 1 Statutory c
ppropriation 2.
Departmer tal revenue □
Aid assistc nee TOTAL Re
venue 1
EXPENDI URE
Current e; penditure
Compens
t

on of employees {2
Goods an services Q
Interest an rent on land z
Aid assista nee 1
Total cur ent expenditure
Transfers and subsidies
Transfers, nd subsidies
ft. Total trar sfers and subsidies
Expenditu e for capital assets
Tanqible a ssets 10 Total expe nditure for capital assets
Payments for financial assets §
TOTAL E}(PENDITURE
SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR
Reconcilic tion of Net Surplus/(Deficit) for the year Voted funds
Annual ap□ ropriation
Departmental revenue and NRF Receipts 14 Aid assista hce 1
SURPLUS, (DEFICIT) FOR THE YEAR
2015/16
R
1 234 130
-
287 036 15 000
1 536 166
398 808
564 237
66
3 618
966 729
2 636
2 636
275 851
275 851
701
1 245 917
290 249
2 7341
2 734 287 036
479
290 249
2014/15
Restated
R
977 025
1 980
541 545
55 000
1 575 550
366 644
532 443
33
8 951
908 071
2 986
2 986
92 322
92 322
-
1 003 379
572 171
14 379
l 14 379
541 545
16 247
572 171
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION
as at 31 March 2016
2015/16
R tho4sand
ASSEifS
Curre nt assets
Cash and cash equivalents
Recei□ables
Non-9urrent assets
Recei'v'ables
Curre
□
t assets
Non-
:
rrent assets
TOT A, ASSETS
LIABI ,.. I TIES
Curre nt liabilities
Votedlfunds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund
Depa mental revenue and NRF Receipts to be surr ndered to the Revenue Fund
Payatlles
Aid as1sistance repayable
Aid ass. istance unutilised
TOT A'L LIABILITIES
NET >}SSETS
Rep,
J
sented by:
Reco1,,1erable revenue
TOTAL
Note R
11 27 639
12 6 585
34224
12 1 347
1 347
34224
1 347
35 571
35493
13 2 734
14
22 867
15 9 413
1
1 479
35493
i
78
78
78
2014/15
Restated
R
l
160 156
5 525
165 681
1 036
1 036
165 681
1 036
166 71 7
166 094
14 379
125 639
9 829
16 247
166 0 94
6,23
623
623
l
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS
for the year ended 31 March 2016
2015/16 2014/15
Restated
R thousanc Note R R
Recoveral□ le revenue
Opening I alance 623 538
Transfers (545) 85
lrreco-.e rable amounts written off !} (415) -
Debts ecovered (130) -
Debts aised - 85
Closing b, lance 78 623
TOTAL 78 623

MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
CASH FLOW STATEMENT
for the year ended 31
March 2016
Note
CASHj FLOWS FROM
OPERATING ACTIVITIES
Receipts
Annu11 appropriated
funds received Ll
Statut0ry appropriated
funds received .?.
l
Depa 1 lmental revenue
received
lntere t received 3.3
Aid as□istance received 1
Pay□ents
Net (
T
rease)/decrease in
working capital
Surre dered to Revenue
Fund
Surre dered to RDP
Fund/Donor
Curre t payments
lntereJt paid z
Paym4nts for financial
assets
Transfers and subsidies
eaid
Net c□sh flow available
from operating activities
16
CASHI FLOWS FROM
INVESTING ACTIVITIES
Payments for capital
assets 10
Proce□ds from sale of
capital assets 3.4
Net cash flows from
investing activities
CASH FLOWS FROM
FINANCING ACTIVITIES
lncrease/(decrease) in
net assets
Net c□sh flows from
financing activities
Net in{rease/(decrease)
in cash and cash
equivalents
Cash and cash
equivalents at beginning
of period
Cash and cash
equivalents at end of
period 11

2015/16
R
1 713 047
1 234 130
-
460 076
3 841
15 000
(1 787)
(581 663)
(16 247)
(966 663)
(66)
(701)
!2 636l
143 284
(275 851)
595
(275 256)
(545)
(545)
(132 517)
160 156
27 639
2014/15
Restated
R
1 574 833
977 025
1 980
535 719
5 109
55 000
2 886
(468 780)
-
(908 038)
(33)
-
!2 986l
197 882
(92 322)
717
(91 605)
85
85
106 362
53 794
160 156
1

MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31
March 2016
ACCOUN ING POLICIES
Summar□ of significant
accounting policies

The finan ial statements have been prepared in accordance with the following policies, which have
been app ied consistently in all material aspects, unless otherwise indicated. Management has
concludec that the financial statements present fairly the department's primary and secondary informatio ,.
The histor cal cost convention has been used, except where otherwise indicated.
Management has used assessments and estimates in preparing the annual financial statements. These are based on
the best irformation available at the time of preparation.
Where ai propriate and meaningful, additional information has been disclosed to enhance the usefulnes of the financial statements and to comply with the statutory requirements of the Public
Finance l\ anagement Act (PFMA), Act 1 of 1999 (as amended by Act 29 of 1999), and the Treasury Regulatiorhs issued in terms of the PFMA and the annual Division of Revenue Act.
1 Basis of preparation
Tt e financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Modified Cash Standard.
2 G1□ing concern
3
4
5
6
6.1
6.2
7
7.1
7.2

7.3
n e financial statements have been prepared on a qoinq concern basis.
Presentation currency
Arnounts have been presented in the currency of the South African Rand (R) which is also the fu □ctional currency of the department.
R □unding
U iless otherwise stated financial figures have been rounded to the nearest one thousand R md (R'OOO).
Fe reign currency translation
C ish flows arising from foreign currency transactions are translated into South African Rands
w ing the spot exchange rates prevailing at the date of payment/ receipt.
C >mparative information
p
i
·or period comparative information
P ior period comparative information has been presented in the current year's financial
st tements. Where necessary figures included in the prior period financial statements have
b en reclassified to ensure that the format in which the information is presented is consistent with the format of the current year's financial statements.
C Jrrent year comparison with budget
A comparison between the approved, final budget and actual amounts for each programme
ar d economic classification is included in the aooropriation statement.
Af propriated funds AP,>propriated funds comprises of departmental allocations as well as direct charges against
th
m
revenue fund (i.e. statutory appropriation).
A, propriated funds are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date the
a propriation becomes effective. Adjustments made in terms of the adjustments budget prpcess are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date the adjustments
bE come effective.
TI e net amount of any appropriated funds due to / from the relevant revenue fund at the reporting date is recognised as a payable/ receivable in the statement of financial position.
D □partmental revenue
D □partmental revenue is recognised in the statement of financial performance when received
ar d is subsequently paid into the relevant revenue fund, unless stated otherwise.
Amy amount owing to the relevant revenue fund at the reporting date is recognised as a
o,1yable in the statement of financial position.
A crued departmental revenue
A1 cruals in respect of departmental revenue (excluding tax revenue) are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when:
• it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the department; and
• the amount of revenue can be measured reliably.
TI e accrued revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration receivable.
Actcrued tax revenue (and related interest and / penalties) is measured at amounts receivable
fr, m collecting agents.
l
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
ACCOUNTING POLICIES for the year ended 31 March 2016
8 Expenditure
8.1 Compensation of employees
8.1.1 Salaries and wages
Salaries and wages are recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of
payment.
8.1.2 Social contributions
Social contributions made by the department in respect of current employees are recognised
in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.
Social contributions made by the department in respect of ex-employees are classified as
transfers to households in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.
8.2 Other expenditure
Other expenditure (such as goods and services, transfers and subsidies and payments for capital assets) is recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.

The expense is classified as a capital expense if the total consideration paid is more than the capitalisation threshold.
8.3 Accrued expenditure payable
Accrued expenditure payable is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the goods are received or, in the case of services, when they are rendered to the department or in the case of transfers and subsidies when they are due and payable.
Accrued expenditure payable is measured at cost.
8.4 Leases
8.4.1 Operating leases
Operating lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as current expenditure in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.
The operatinq lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements.
8.4.2 Finance leases
Finance lease payments made during the reporting period are recognised as capital expenditure in the statement of financial performance on the date of payment.
The finance lease commitments are recorded in the notes to the financial statements and are
not apportioned between the capital and interest portions.
Finance lease assets acquired at the end of the lease term are recorded and measured at the
lower of:
• cost, being the fair value of the asset; or
• the sum of the minimum lease payments made, including any payments made to acquire
ownership at the end of the lease term, excludinq interest.
9 Aid Assistance
9.1 Aid assistance received
Aid assistance received in cash is recognised in the statement of financial performance when received. In-kind aid assistance is recorded in the notes to the financial statements on the
date of receipt and is measured at fair value.
Aid assistance not spent for the intended purpose and any unutilised funds from aid
assistance that are required to be refunded to the donor are recognised as a payable in the
statement of financial position.
9.2 Aid assistance paid
Aid assistance paid is recognised in the statement of financial performance on the date of
payment. Aid assistance payments made prior to the receipt of funds are recognised as a receivable in the statement of financial position.
10 Cash and cash equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents are stated at cost in the statement of financial position.
Bank overdrafts are shown separately on the face of the statement of financial position as a current liability.
For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held, other short-term hiqhly liquid investments and bank overdrafts.
11 Prepayments and advances
Prepayments and advances are recognised in the statement of financial position when the
department receives or disburses the cash.
Prepayments and advances are initially and subsequently measured at cost.
12 Loans and receivables
Loans and receivables are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost plus accrued interest, where interest is charged, less amounts already settled or written-off. Writenffc:
□r,:::ir, m□rl□
□f"f"'f"lrrtinr, tf"'I tho
rton□r+rnont1 c u,rito ""
'"""''lir",
1
13
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
ACCOUNTING POLICIES for the year ended 31 March 2016
In• estments
In, estments are recoqnised in the statement of financial position at cost.
14 Fi11ancial assets
14.1 Fi11ancial assets (not covered elsewhere)
14.2
15
16
16.1
16.2
16.3
A 'inancial asset is recognised initially at its cost plus transaction costs that are directly at1 ibutable to the acquisition or issue of the financial.

At the reporting date, a department shall measure its financial assets at cost, less amounts
al □ady settled or written-off, except for recognised loans and receivables, which are
m □asured at cost plus accrued interest, where interest is charged, less amounts already
se tied or written-off.
Irr pairment of financial assets
Wiere there is an indication of impairment of a financial asset, an estimation of the reduction
in the recorded carrying value, to reflect the best estimate of the amount of the future
economic benefits expected to be received from that asset, is recorded in the notes to the
fir ancial statements.
P, yables
Le ans and payables are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost.
c,,oital Assets
Irr movable capital assets
In movable capital assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost.
In movable capital assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction is measured at fair
Ve lue as at the date of acquisition.
1/'v here the cost of immovable capital assets cannot be determined reliably, the immovable
ea pital assets are measured at R1 unless the fair value of the asset has been reliably
estimated, in which case the fair value is used.
Al assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) may be
recorded at R1.
In movable capital assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation
or impairment.
S µbsequent expenditure that is of a capital nature is added to the cost of the asset at the end
o the capital project unless the immovable asset is recorded by another department in which
cc se the completed project costs are transferred to that department.
Movable capital assets
M vable capital assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost.
□
vable capital assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction is measured at fair value
at the date of acquisition.
]
here the cost of movable capital assets cannot be determined reliably, the movable capital
a sets are measured at fair value and where fair value cannot be determined; the movable
a sets are measured at R1.
A l assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) may be
r corded at R1.
Mbvable capital assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or
in pairment.
S □bsequent expenditure that is of a capital nature is added to the cost of the asset at the end
o the capital project unless the movable asset is recorded by another department/entity in
w1ich case the completed project costs are transferred to that department.
!"tangible assets
ln□angible assets are initially recorded in the notes to the financial statements at cost.
In angible assets acquired through a non-exchange transaction are measured at fair value as
a' the date of acquisition.
ln□ernally generated intangible assets are recorded in the notes to the financial statements
wnen the department commences the development phase of the project.
1/i here the cost of intangible assets cannot be determined reliably, the intangible capital
a ;sets are measured at fair value and where fair value cannot be determined; the intangible
a sets are measured at R1.
A l assets acquired prior to 1 April 2002 (or a later date as approved by the OAG) may be
re corded at R1.
lr tangible assets are subsequently carried at cost and are not subject to depreciation or
in11 pairment.
S
'
bsequent expenditure that is of a capital nature is added to the cost of the asset at the end
o the capital project unless the intangible asset is recorded by another
department/entity in w. ich case the completed project costs are transferred to that
department.
II
I

l
l

17 Provisions and ContinQents

17.1 Provisions

Provisions are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a present legal or constructive obligation to forfeit economic benefits as a result of events in the past and it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made. The provision is measured as the best estimate of the funds required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

17.2 Contingent liabilities

Contingent liabilities are recorded in the notes to the financial statements when there is a possible obligation that arises from past events, and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not within the control of the department or when there is a present obligation that is not recognised because it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation or the amount of the obliqation cannot be measured reliably.

17.3 Commitments

Commitments are recorded at cost in the notes to the financial statements when there is a contractual arrangement or an approval by management in a manner that raises a valid expectation that the department will discharge its responsibilities thereby incurring future expenditure that will result in the outflow of cash.

18 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the total value of the fruitless and or wasteful expenditure incurred. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is removed from the notes to the financial statements when it is resolved or transferred to receivables for recovery. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and are de-recognised when settled or subsequently written-off as irrecoverable.

19 Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure is recorded in the notes to the financial statements when confirmed. The amount recorded is equal to the value of the irregular expenditure incurred unless it is impracticable to determine, in which case reasons therefor are provided in the note. Irregular expenditure is removed from the note when it is either condoned by the relevant authority, transferred to receivables for recovery or not condoned and is not recoverable. Irregular expenditure receivables are measured at the amount that is expected to be recoverable and are de-recoQnised when settled or subsequently written-off as irrecoverable.

20 Changes in accounting policies, accounting estimates and errors

Changes in accounting policies that are effected by management have been applied retrospectively in accordance with MCS requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change in policy. In such instances the department shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

Changes in accounting estimates are applied prospectively in accordance with MCS requirements.

Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred in accordance with MCS requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative

effect of the error. In such cases the department
shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.
21 Events after the reporting date
Events after the reporting date that are classified as adjusting events have been accounted for
in the financial statements. The events after the reporting date that are classified as nonadjusting
events after the reporting date have been disclosed in the notes to the financial statements.
22 Principal-Agent arrangements
The department is party to a principal-agent arrangement for licencing fees. In terms of the
arrangement the department is the principal and is responsible for issuing Government
Vehicle licencing. All related revenues, expenditures, assets and liabilities have been recognised or recorded in terms of the relevant policies listed herein. Additional disclosures have been provided in the notes to the financial statements where aooropriate.
r
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2016
23 DE partures from the MCS requirements
Th ere were no departures from the MCS requirements. All the financial statements information
WE re present fairly the department in the primary and secondary information; that the
de ::iartment complied with the Standard except that it has departed from a particular
re(uirement to achieve fair presentation; and the requirement from which the department has
de ::,arted
24 Cc pitalisation reserve
Th e capitalisation reserve comprises of financial assets and/or liabilities originating in a prior
re1 orting period but which are recognised in the statement of financial position for the first time in he current reporting period. Amounts are recognised in the capitalisation reserves when
idE ntified in the current period and are transferred to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund
wt en the underlvinq asset is disposed and the related funds are received.
25 RE coverable revenue
Ani ounts are recognised as recoverable revenue when a payment made in a previous
fin ancial year becomes recoverable from a debtor in the current financial year. Amounts are
eit her transferred to the National/Provincial Revenue Fund when recovered or are transferred
to he statement of financial performance when written-off.
26 RE lated party transactions
A elated party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between the re1 orting entity and a related party. Related party transactions within the Minister's portfolio
an recorded in the notes to the financial statements when the transaction is not at arm's
ler gth.
Ke y management personnel are those persons having the authority and responsibility for
pie nning, directing and controlling the activities of the department. The number of individuals
an j their full compensation is recorded in the notes to the financial statements.
27 ln1 entories
At the date of acquisition, inventories are recorded at cost price in the notes to the financial
stc tements
w 1ere inventories are acquired as part of a non-exchange transaction, the cost of inventory is its fair value at the date of acquisition.
Im entories are subsequently measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value or the
Im 1er of cost and current replacement value.
28 PL blic-Private Partnerships
P
f:'
ic Private Partnerships are accounted for based on the nature and or the substance of the
pa nership. The transaction is accounted

for in accordance with the relevant accounting po icies.
A ummary of the significant terms of the PPP agreement, the parties to the agreement, and
th date of commencement thereof together with the description and nature of the concession
fees received, the unitary fees paid, rights and obligations of the department are recorded in
the notes to the financial statements.
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2016
1. nnual Appropriation
1 1 Annual Appropriation
R tho IJsand
Progdmmes
ADMI ISTRATION
CIVILIAN OVERSIGHT
TRANtPORT REGU ATION
SEcuk1TY MANAk;EMENT
Total
1.2 C onditional g rants
R th.lsand
Total rants received
Final Appropriation
R
138 248
52 886
648 100
394 896
1 234130
2015/16
Actual Funds Received
R
138 248
52 886
648 100
394 896
1 234 130

Providcial grants included in Total Grants received
2. s atutory Appropriation
R tho111sand
Membbrs' remuneration
Total
Actual Statutory Appropriation received
Funds not requested/ not received
R
-
-
-
-
-
Note
46 I
Note
I
Final Appropriation
R
111 353
42 769
408 637
414 266
977 025
2015/16
R
1 000
1 000
2015/16
R
-
-
-
2014/15
Restated
Appropriation Received
R
111 353
42 769
408 637
414 266
977 025
2014/15
Restated
R
2 580
2 580
2014/15
Restated
R
1 980
1 980
1 980

1
PUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON I VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2016
3. Depa rtmental revenue
2015/16 2014/15
Restated
R thousa 1d R R
Tax reven ue 384 288 462 407
Sales of g :>ads and services other than capital assets 3.1 28 408 31 427
Fines, per alties and forfeits 3.2 46 738 40 902
Interest, d vidends and rent on land 3.3 3 841 5 109
Sales of c :ipital assets 3.4 595 717
Transactic ns in financial assets and liabilities 3.5 642 983
Total reve nue collected 464 512 541 545
Less: Owr revenue included in appropriation 14 177 476 -
Departm ntal revenue collected 287 036 541 545
Traffic Fin s on the Sub-Account of R618 133.58 has been manual allocated. Traffic fines were
also reduc ed by RB 432 266.44 which is Unallocated Traffic Fines for 2015/16 FYR.
3.1 5, les of goods and services other than capital assets
2015/16 2014/15
Note Restated
R thousa1 1d 3 R R
Sales of q)ads and services produced by the department 28 408 31 427
Sales by n1 arket establishment 11 653
Administrc tive fees 27 263 29 843
Other sales 1 134 931

Total 28 408 31 427
3.2 Fi1□ es, penalties and forfeits
2015/16 2014/15
Note Restated
R thousanc 3 R R
Fines 46 738 40 902
Total 46 738 40 902
3.3 In terest, dividends and rent on land
2015/16 2014/15
Note Restated
R thousanCI 3 R R
Interest ' 3 841 5 109
Total I 3 841 5 109
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2016
3.4 Sale of capital assets
Rtho'usand
I
'
Tangible assets
Ma;chinery and equipment
Tota
3.5 Transactions in financial assets and liabilities
R tho,usand
Reciivables
Othe1 Receipts including Recoverable Revenue
4. ld assistance
Rthousand ...
Operling Balance
As re;stated
Transferred from statement of financial performance
Paid □uring the year
Clos ing Balance
4.1 Analysis of balance by source
R thousand
Aid assistance from other sources
:.□r ::□□:□: of balance
R thousand
Aid assistance unutilised
Closing balance
Note
3
28
Note
Note
3
Note
4
Note
4
i
2015/16
R
595
595
2015/16
R
612
30
642
2015/16
R
16 247
16 247
479
(16 247)
479
2015/16
R
479
479
2015/16
R
479
479
2014/15
Restated
R
717
717
2014/15
Restated
R
120
863
983
2014/15
Restated
R
-
-
16 247
-
16 247
2014/15
Restated
R
16 247
16 247
2014/15
Restated
R
16 247
16 247
PUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2016
4.3 Pr or eriod error
Nature of prior period error
Relating t9 2014/15
Paid during the year misstated by
Analysis b lance by source misstated
Total prir period errors
5. Comiensation of employees
5.1 S
I
laries and Wages
R thousaJ
Basic sala y
Performa□ce award
Service Based
Com pens I tive/circumstantial
Periodic p yments
Other non pensionable allowances
Total
5.2 S , cial contributions
R thousantt
Employe contributions
Pension
Medical
Bar ainin II council
Total □
lo ees
Note
2015/16
Note
R
254 581
5 387
199
17 153
11 871
47 904
337 095
2015/16
Note R
33 157
28 474
82
61 713 I
398 808
1 786
2014/15
R'OOO

38 753
(38 753
38 753
(38 753)
2014/15
Restated
R
240 602
5 473
270
12 073
12 323
43 056
313 797
2014/15
Restated
R
31 337
21 431
79
52 847
366 644
1 890
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
6. loods and services
R thousand
Administrative fees
Advertising
Minor assets
Catering
Comnnunication
Com uter services
Consultants: Business
and advisory services
Legal services
Contractors
Agency and support/
outsourced services
Audit cost - external
Fleet services
□□□:t::bles
Operating leases
Property payments
Rental and hiring
Tran port provided as
part of the departmental
activities
Travel and subsistence
Venues and facilities
Training and
development
Other operating
expenditure
Total

6.1 Minor assets
Note
6.1
6.2
6.3
6.4
6.5
6.6
6.7
6.8
2015/16
R
992
3 288
871
777
8 303
5460
217
821
46 950
4 978
4 055
32 027
5430
7 424
9 633
391 807
1 7 96
1 32 0
32 748
640
1 199
3 501
564 237
2015/16
Note
R thousand 6 R
Tangible assets
Machinery and
equipment 871
Total 871 I
6.2 Computer services
2015/16
Note
R thousand 6 R SITA
computer services 445
External corn uter service
roviders 5 015
Total 5 460
2014/15
Restated
R 124
1 395
76 494
8 327
5 302
138
737 34 586
1 772
3 997

20 449
935
4 832
8 457
410 877
331
407
25 318
309
188
3 393
532 443
2014/15
Restated
R
I 76
I 76
I
2014/15
Restated
R 468
4 834
5 302
PUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
6.3 Audit cost - External
6.4 Invenjory
R thousand
Clothing rr aterial and
accessories
Other sup 1lies
Total
6.4.1 Othe j supplies
Ammunitiqn and security
supplies
Total I
C onsuma e suppl '1 es
Uniform a□d clothing
Householc supplies
Building rr aterial and
supplies
IT consum ables
Other con umables
Stationery, printing and
office supplies
Total
6.6 Prop13rty payments
Municipal services
Property ml aintenance
and repairs
Other
Total
Note
6
Note

6
6.4.1
Note
6
Note
6
2015/16
R
4 055
4 055
2015/16
R
r 5150
280
5430
280
280
2015/16
R
1 098
l
77
821
146
16
38
6 326
7424
2015/16
R
3 233
3
388 571
391 807
2014/15
Restated
R
3 997
3 997
2014/15
Restated
R
843
92
935
92
92
2014/15
Restated
R
901
90
684
70
7
50
3 931
4 832
2014/15
Restated
R
2 765
165
407 947
410 877
Other proRerly payments includes the payments for the security companies guarding the properties for Mpumalanga Provincial Government.
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2016
6. 7 Travel and subsistence
Rthousand
Loca
Foreign
Total
6.8 Other operating expenditure
Note
6
2015/16
R
32 748
32 748
2015/16
R thousand
Resettlement costs
Other operating expenditure
Total
Note
6 R
78
3 423
3 501
2014/15
Restated
R
25 237
81
25 318
2014/15
Restated
R
3 393
3 393
Included in Other operating expenditure are the motor vehicles insurance for subsidised vehicles
insured by the Accounting Officer of Community safety, Security and Liaison.
7. Interest and rent on land
Rthousand
Interest paid
Total
Note
2015/16
R
66
661
2or4/15
Restated
R
33
33
Interest paid on overdue account to Municipalities, Eskom, Telkom, Jungbluth Inc. Attorneys and Pros pen Africa.
8. Payments for financial assets
R thousand
Debt take overs
Total
9. Transfers and subsidies
R thousand
Provinces and municipalities
Households
Total
Note
Note 35
Annex 1A
2015/16
R
701
701
2015/16
R
181
2455
2 636 l
2014/15
Restated
R
2014/15
Restated
R
82
2 904
2 986
PUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON

VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2016
10. Expe diture for capital assets
2015/16
R thousan Note R
Tangible ssets
Building and other fixed structures 30 256 395
Machinery and equipment 28 19 456
Total 275 851
10.1 An,alysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets - 2015/16
Voted Aid assistance funds
R thousanc R R
Tangible assets
Buildingt and other fixed structures 256 395 -
Machine -y and equipment 8 553 10 903
Total 264 948 10 903
10.2 An alysis of funds utilised to acquire capital assets - 2014/15
Voted Aid
funds assistance
R thousanc. R R
Tangible
□
ssets
Building· and other fixed structures 58 099 -
Machine y and equipment 4 421 29 802
Total 62 520 29 802
11. Ca sh and cash equivalents
2015/16
R thousanc Note R
Consolidat1ed Paymaster General Account 26 708
Cash on hJnd 931
Total 27 639
2014/15
Restated
R
58 099
34 223
92 322
Total
R
256 395
19 □56
275 851
Total
R
58 099
34 223
92 322
2014/15
Restated
R
159 219
937
160 156
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2016
12. Receivables
Rthousand
Claims recoverable
Recoverable expenditure
Staff debt
Other debtors
Note
12.1
12.2
12.3
12.4
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure 12.5
Total
Current
R
4 356
1 936
69
222
2 6 585
2015/16
Non- Total current
R R
1 191 5 547
1 936
3 72
153 375
2
1 347 7 932
Current
R
5 130
87
308
5 525
2014/15
Non- Total current
R R
5130
87
1 036 1 344
1 036 6 561
Receivables: current and non-current split: During the current financial year columns for current receivables and non-current receivables were included in the Receivables note. The department should manually include the current and non-current amounts for the prior year in the journal.
12.1 Claims recoverable
Note
R thousand 12 and Annex 3
Provincial departments
Public entities
Total
12.2 Recoverable Expenditure
Court fees owe by the Provincial Treasury Tota!
12.3 Staff debt
Salary Overpayment
Debt: Employees
Total
12.4 Other debtors
Employees Debt
Ex-Employees Debt
Suppliers' Debt
Otheq Debtors
Total
12.5 Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure
Opening balance
Less amounts recovered
Transfers from note 25
Fruitless and Wasteful Expenditure Total
2015/16
R
1 191
4 356
5 547
1 936
1936
72
72 I
274
27
74
375
(1)
3
2
2014/15
Restated

R
1 228
3 902 5 130
87
87
117
752
128
347
1 344
PUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
12.6 Im airment of
receivables
R thousan Note
2015116
R
2014115
Restated
R
Estimate o impairment of
impairment
Total
13. Voted funds to be
surrendered to the
Revenue Fund
R thousand
Opening b□lance
Prior perio error
As restate
Transfer fr m statement
of financial performance
Paid durin , the ear
Closing balance
Note
13.2
2015116
R
14 379
14 379
2 734
14. artmental revenue
and NRF Receipts to be
surrendered to the
R thousand
Opening b lance
Prior erioq error
As restated
Fund
Transfer fr m Statement
of Financial Performance
Own revenUJe included in
appropriation
Paid durin the ear
Closing balance
I
Note
14.1
Unallocate Traffic fines
Revenue misclassified as
Traffic Fines collected
15. Payables - current
2015116
R
125 639
125 639
287 036
177 476
567 284
22 867 I
2015116
R thousand Note R
Amounts o ing to other
entities 980
Clearing accounts 15.1 1
2014115
Restated
R
5 364
5 364
14 379
5 364
14 379
2014115
Restated
R
47 510
47 510
545 009
463 416
125 639
3464
2014115
Restated
R
3 673
2
Other payali>les 15.2 8
432 6 154
Total I 9 413 J 9 829
Cash on ha
1
d that has not been
allocated to Revenue
item due to unavailable
of Reconciliation from
Revenue in time. The
amount might include
Contempt of court,
refunds and untraceable
references.
751
751
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
15.1 Clearing accounts
R thousand
Salany: Income Tax: CL
Salany: Garnishee Order:
CL
Salariy: Pension Fund: CL
Total
15.2 Other payables
R thousand
Traffic Fines Received in
the Sub-Bank Account
Court Fees Payable
Unallocated Traffic Fines
Total
Prior Errors
Note
15
Note
15
2015/16
R
2015/16
R
1
1
8 432
8 432
2014/15
Restated
R
2014/15
Restated
R
2
937
1 753
3 464
6154
Unallocated Revenue
incorrectly classified as
Traffic Fines 3 464
16. Net cash flow
available from operating
activities
R thousand Note
Net surplus/(deficit) as
per Statement of
Financial Performance
Add back non cash/cash
movements not deemed
operating activities
(Increase)/decrease in
receivables - current
Increase/(decrease) in
payables - current

Proceeds from sale of capital assets
Expenditure on capital assets
Surrenders to Revenue Fund
Surrenders to RDP Fund/Donor
Own revenue included in appropriation
Net cash flow generated bl oeerating activities
2015/16
R
290 249
(146 965)
565
(2 352)
(595)
275 851
(581 663)
(16 247)
177 476
143 284
17. Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents for cash flow purposes
R thousand
Consolidated Paymaster General account
Cash on hand
Total
Note
2015/16
R
26 708
931
27 639
2014/15
Restated
R
572 171
(374 289)
(5 018)
7 904
(717)
92 322
(468 780)
-
-
197 882
2014/15
Restated
R
159 219
937
160 156
PUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2016
18. C ntingent liabilities and contingent assets
18.1 Contingent liabilities
R thousand
Liable to I
Housing loan guarantees
I
Nature
Employees
Claims against the department
Inter over□mental a ables unconfirmed balances
Total
19. C mmitments
Note
Annex 2A
Annex 28
Annex4
2015/16
R
9316
9
93 25
2015/16
R thousan Note R
-
4
0
4
Current e penditure
Approved l f nd contracted 812 00 6
Approved □ut not yet contracted
Capital ex enditure
A roved c;1nd contracted
Contracts 'Commitments 2016
Security C mpanies _
More than a year contract.
P-Cubed
MEDACO Capital Services (PTY) LTD
Mass Mea I uring Systems
Mpfumelelo Business Enterprise
Tiger Busi ess Enterprise
Printing
Minor Asse s
Major Assets
Total Co111mitments
-
812 00 6
86 07 0
86 07 0
898 07 6
i
I
2014/15
Restated
R
17
99 802
48 650
148 469
2014/15
Restated
R
67 817
974 499
1 042 316
297 364
297 364
1 339 680
R thousand
783 363 ,'
2 578 I II
21 000 4 940 II
66 175
19 857
897 913
I
R
II
thousand
45
80 I
38 I
163
898 076
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2016
20. Accruals and payables not recognised
20.1 Accruals
R thousand
Listed by economic classification
Goods and services
Transfers and subsidies
Capital assets
Other
Total
Listed by programme level
Administration
Civilian Oversight
Transport Regulations
Security Management

Total
20.2 Payables not recognised
R thousand
Listed by economic classification
Goods and services
Transfers and subsidies
Capital assets
Total
Listed by programme level
Administration
Civilian Oversight
Transport Regulations
Security Management
30 Days
42 614
3 512
46126
30 Days
469
469
30+ Days
2 865
282
3147
30+ Days
26 714
1 364
28 078
2015/16
R
2015/16
Total
45479
3794
49 273
6 466
459
8 459
33 889
49 273
2015/16
R
Total
27183
1 364
28 547 I
737
165
1 488
26 157
28 547
2014/15
Restated
R
2014/15
Total
46 132
23 120

521
69 773
1 809
504
29 576
37 884
69 773
2014/15
Restated
R
Total
98 453
4 731
103 184
7 743
245
17 683
77 513
103 184
The Accruals and Payables not recognised have been separated into two notes during this financial year. In the prior year the amounts were combined in one note. On import of the prior year data, the total is reflected under the Accruals . In order to reflect the amounts correctly in the separated notes, the prior year amounts for the Payables not recognised must be subtracted from the Accruals total amount in the Prior Year TB journal column and added to the journal column where the Payables not recognised is reflected.
PUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISO
VOTE 09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2016
Included n the above totals are the following:
Confirme balances with other departments
Confirme balances with other overnment entities
Total
2015/16

Confirme balances with
Road Traffic Mana ement
Total
Note
Annex4
Annex4
Annex4
1
1
40
40
N
048
3
051
583
583
2015/1 6
R thousancj
Leave ent tlement
Service b, nus
(Thirteenth cheque)
PerformaJce awards
Capped l
l
ave commitments
Other
Total
Note R
27
13
7
26
75
641
006
151
746
660
204
l
l
639
394
1 033
-
-
2014/15
Restated
R
26 469
12 334
6 398
25 640
258
71 099
1.
2.
Leave entitlement includes current cycle

negative leave pro-rata
of R 91 82
r nds.
0.65 thousand
Tf e other amount
disclosed consists of
Long service awards
commitments for 20, 30
and 40
Y9iars of service for
2016/17 financial year
and prior period error of
R258 tho
reinstated.
22.
22.1
L
I
ase commitments
0 erating leases
expenditure
Not later t an 1 year
Later than 1 ear and not
later than 5 ears
Total lease commitments
R thousan 2014/15
Not later t an 1 year
Later than 1 ear and not
later than 5 ears
Total lea e commitments
23. AcLued departmental
revenue
R thousant
Tax revenLe
Fines, pe alties and
forfeits
Total I
Buildings and
other fixed
structures
4236
952
5 188
6 787
3 756
10 543
Note
usands was
Machinery and
equipment
1 4 74
1 544
30
9
7
18
02
92
1 6 94
2015/16
R
628 373
477 126
1 105 499
Total
5 710
2 496
8 206
7 689
4 548
12 237
2014/15
Restated
R
374 317
277 149
651 466
11
I
II
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
23.1 Analysis of accrued
departmental revenue
R thousand
Opening balance
Less: amounts received
Add: amounts recognised
Less: amounts written-
off/reversed as
irrecoverable
Closing balance
23.2 Accrued department
revenue written off
SOR, Withdrawn and
Reduced traffic Fines
Total
23.3 Impairment of
accrued departmental
revenue
Estimate of impairment
of accrued departmental
revenue
Total
Note
2015/16
R
651 466
441 311
946 180
50 836
1 105 499
j
50 836
50 836
377 427
377 427
2014/15
Restated
R
334 646
508 048
886 914
62 046
651 466
62 046
62 046
216 613
216 613
Estimate of Impairment
of accrued departmental
revenue was reinstated
by R90 972 prior year.
24. Irregular expenditure
24.1 Reconciliation of
irregular expenditure
R thousand
Opening balance
Prior period error
As restated
Add: Irregular
expenditure - relating to
prior year
Add: Irregular
expenditure - relating to
current year
Closing balance
Note
24.2 Analysis of awaiting
condonation per age
classification
I
Rthousand Note
Current year
Prior years- Process of
investigation is on going
2015/16
R
2014/15
Restated
R
1 231
i
1 237
1 237
6 254
264 837
272 328
2015/16
R
264 837
7 491
272 328 I
1 237
1 237
2014/15
Restated

R
-
1 237
1 237
PUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE 09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
24.3 D tails of irregular
expenditure - current
year
Incident Disciplinary
steps taken/criminal
Non Com liance on SCM
Procurement
25.
25.1
F[uitless and wasteful
expenditure
Reconciliation of fruitless
and wasteful expenditure
R thousa d
Opening alance
As restated
Fruitless ii nd wasteful
expenditure -relating to
prior year
Fruitless nd wasteful
expenditure -relating to
current year
Less: Am unt Resolved
Less: Ambunts
transferred to
receivables for recove
Note
12
2015/16
R
271
271
17 627
361
(271)
3
17 985
25.2 A alysis of awaiting
resolution per economic
classification
------ Current
Transfers and subsidies
Total
17 951
34
17 985
25.3 +alysis of Current
year's fruitless and
wasteful expenditure
Incident Disciplinary
steps taken/criminal
Interest , aid on Supplier
Invoice
Penaltie
Sedibe 'f
Total
proceedin s
Process of investigation
is on going
Process of investigation
is on going
Salary deduction has
started
2015/16
R thousand
264 837
264 837
2014/15
R
238
238
33
271
271
271
Amount
R thousand
66
292
3
361
Interest Piaid on late
payments to Eskom,
Prospen Africa, Telkom,
Jungbluth Inc. Attorneys
and
Municipalities. Penalties
were paid to SARS.
Investigation and
discussions to address
these issues are
under way.
26. !elated party
transactions
Department of Public
Works, Roads and
Transport has provided
the Department with
Buildings for free
and also jnegotiate
buildings (leases)
contracts on our behalf.
Department of Finance
provided the
Department with
Information Technology
services and Office of the
Premier has since
provided the
Department with Audit
Committee Internal Audit
unit services. No related
party transactions have
been entered into during
the year which might
reasonably affect any
decisions made by the
users.
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
27.
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
Key management
personnel
2015/16
Rthou and
Political office bearers
(provide detail below)
Officia s:
Lev l 15 to 16
Lewi 14 (incl. CFO if at a
lower level)
Total
28. Movable Tangible
Capital Assets
No. of
Individuals
1
1
3
R
1 822
1 306
2 992
6 120
2014/15
Re tated
R
1 822
1 238
1 925
4 985
MOVE1IIIENT IN
MOVABLE TANGIBLE
CAPITAL ASSETS PER
ASSET REGISTER FOR THE
YEAR
ENDE[> 31 MARCH 2016
Opening Value
balance adjustments
Rthow and R R
MACHlrERY AND
EQUIPMENT 1 7713 5 -
Transp. 1rt assets 122
953 -

Computer equipment 11 221 -
Furniture and office equipment 14 554 -
Other m1achinery and equipment 28 407 -
TOTAL MOVABLE TANGIBLE
CAPIT L ASSETS 177 135 -
2 8.1 Additions
Additions
R
19 639
11 668
2 557
3 812
1 602
19 639
Disposals
R
4994
4 994
-
-
-
4 994
Closing Balance
R
191 780
129 627
13 778
18 366
30 009
191 780
ADDIT IONS TO MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDEI 31 MARCH 2016
Cash Non-cash (Capital Work Received Total in Progress current, not current costs paid and finance (Paid current lease year, received payments) prior year)
Rthow and R R R R R
MACH
'IZ
ERY AND
EQUIP ENT 19 456 213 - (30) 19 639
Transp9rt assets 11 455 213 - - 11 668
Comput r equipment 2 568 - - (11) 2 557
Furniture and office equipment 3 793 - - 19 3 812
Other machinery and 1 640 - - (38) 1 602
equipm nt
TOTAL DDITIONS TO MOVAB E TANGIBLE 19 456 213 - (30) 19 639
CAPITAL ASSETS
PUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE 09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2016
28.2 D sposals
DISPOSP(LS OF MOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 3 MARCH 2016
MACHINE Y AND EQUIPMENT
Transport c1ssets
TOTAL DISPOSAL OF MOVABLE
TANGIBL CAPITAL ASSETS
28.3 M

vement for 2014/15
Sold for cash
R
4 994
4 994
4 994
Non-cash disposal
R
Total Cash disposals Received
Actual
R R
4 994 595
4 994 595
4 994 595
MOVEME T IN TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2015
R thousan1
MACHINE Y AND EQUIPMENT
Transport assets
Computer ebuipment
Furniture a d office equipment
Other machine and e ui ment
CAPITAL ASSETS
28.3.1 P
r
r period error
Other mac inery and equipment
Relatin t 2014/15
Air condit oning systems
Opening balance
R'000
144 344
95 081
10 134
13 736
25 393
144 344
Prior period error
R'000
153
153
153
Additions
R'000
38 924
34 158
1 087
818
2 861
38 924
Disposals
R'000
6 286
6 286
6 286
Note 28
Closing Balance
R'000
177 135
122 953
11 221
14 554
28 407
177 135
2014/15
R
153
153
153
Air Condi ioning systems were incorrectly classified as building other fixed structure instead of machiner and equipment.
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09

NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2016
28.4 Minor assets
MOV MENT IN MINOR ASSETS PER THE ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MAR<tH 2016
R th.lsand
Openimg balance
Additi ns
TOT
l
MINOR ASSETS
Numbr of R1 minor assets
Numb· r of minor assets at cost
TOTAi! NUMBER OF MINOR ASSETS
28.4.1 Prior period error
Minor assets prior period errors
Relati ng to 2014/15
Note
Machinery and equipment
R
13 381
871
14252
Machinery and equipment
1 6 34
8 572
10 206
Asset category changed from other fixed structure to machinery and equipment
Asset s to Consumable (Torches) and (Gazebos)
Asset s corrected (reversed) Prior Year Error
Total prior period errors
Air cc nditioning systems
Total
R
13 381
871
14 252 I
Total
1 6341
8 572
10 206 I
2014/15
R thousand
(11)
11
(17)
(5)
(11)
• Air Conditioning systems at R1 value were incorrectly classified as building other fixed structure instea of rnachinery and equipment.
Torct es and Gazebos
• To ches and Gazebos were incorrectly classified as minor assets instead of consumables.
MO□EMENT IN MINOR ASSETS PER THE ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED AS AT 31 MAF CH 2015
Machinery and Total equipment
R the, usand R R
Opening balance 13 316
13 316
Prior period error (11)
(11)
Additions 76 76
TOTAL MINOR ASSETS 13 381 13 381
Machinery and Total equipment
Numfuer of R1 minor assets 1 625 1 625
Numfuer of minor assets at cost 8286 8 286
TOTAL NUMBER OF MINOR ASSETS 9 911 9 911
d
PUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISO VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2016
29. tangible Capital Assets
N I
MOVEMENT IN INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED
31 MARC 2016
R thousancl
SOFTWA□□
TOTAL IN ANGIBLE CAPITAL
ASSETS
29.1 Mfvement for 2014/15
Opening Value Additions
D
balance adjustments
R R R
15 986
15986
isposals
R
-
-
Closing Balance
R
15 986 I
15 986
MOVEMEf-H IN INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR
31 MARC□ 2015
THE YEAR ENDED
R thousan
SOFTWAR□
TOTAL INTANGIBLE CAPITAL
ASSETS
Opening balance
R
15 986
15 986
30. I movable Tangible Capital Assets
Prior period error
R
Additions Dispo sals
Closing Balance
R R R
15 986
- 15 □86
MOVEME□T IN IMMOVABLE TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET RE GISTER FOR THE
YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2016
R thousand
BUILDING□ AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES
Non-reside tial buildings
TOTAL IMMOVABLE TANGIBL CAPITAL

ASSETS
30.1 A ditions
Opening Value Additions
Dispo
balance adjustments
R R R R
sals Closing
Balance
R
- -
- -
I
ADDITION
1
S TO IMMOVABLE
TANGIBLE CAPITAL
ASSETS PER ASSET R
EGISTER FOR THE
YEAR EN□ED 31 MARCH
2016
R thousancl
BUILDINGIAND OTHER
FIXED
STRUCTU ES
TOTAL AD[1DITIONS TO
IMMOVAB E TANGIBLE
CAPITAL .ASSETS
Cash
R
256 395
256 395
256 395
Non- (Capital Work R
eceived
cash in Progress cu rrent,
not
R
current costs pa
and finance c
lease
id (Paid
urrent
year,
payments) re ceived
pr ior year)
R R
256 395
256 395
(256 395)
-
-
-
Total
R -
-
-
I
I
i
"

MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
30.2 Movement for
2014/15
MENT IN IMMOVABLE
TANGIBLE CAPITAL
ASSETS PER ASSET
REGISTER FOR THE
YEA ENDED 31 MARCH
2015
Dwellings
Noniesidential buildings
TOT L IMMOVABLE
TAN□IBLE CAPITAL
ASSETS
30.2. Prior period error
Natu e of prior period
error
Relatin to 2014/15
Opening
balance
R
153
12
141
153
Prior
period
error
R
(153)
(12)
(141)
(153)
Additions
R
Air C nditioning systems
misclassified in Building
and other fixed
structures
Total prior period errors
Air conditioning systems
Disposals
R
Note 30
Closing
Balance
R
2014/15
R thousand
153
(153)
153
• Air Conditioning
systems were incorrectly

classified as building
other fixed structure
instead of
machinery and
equipment.
31.
31.1
Principal-agent
arrangements
Department acting as a
Principal
2015/16 2014/15
Restated
R tho111sand Note R R
Tax Revenue 384 288
Closing balance 384 288 I
In ordlr to provide
greater access to clients
throughout the Province,
the department
transferred specified
regist ation, licensing
and testing functions to
appropriately identified
agents who process
these functions
for a d on behalf of the
department. The terms of
conditions for the
arrangement are outlined
in the
indivi ual agreements
with the agents.
The department did not
procure or provide
equipment to the
collecting agencies for
the implementation of
licens ng Function.
PUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
32.
32.1
P 1ior period errors
C rrection of prior period
errors in Departmental
revenue
R thousand
Revenue:jDepartmental
revenue
lncreasel(fecrease) in
Motor Tax Revenue
lncrease/(□ecrease) in
Sales of Capital Assets
Net effect

32.2 Corre tion of prior period errors in Employees benefits Employee
l
s benefits: Other
lncrease/ ecrease in Leave entitlement: Other
lon services awards
Net effect
Prior peqod errors (Continued)
Note 31
Note 21
32.3 cdrrection of prior period errors In Departmental Revenue
• Sales offl apital assets were incorrectly classified as Motor tax revenue item (R 167 570.95)
• Referrin to Note 3 and sub-note 3.4
• Unalloca ed Revenue incorrectly classified as Traffic Fines collected (R3 464 000.00)
R thousa d
Revenue nd Payables
lncrease/(9ecrease) in Traffic Fines
lncrease/(decrease) in Suspense Account under Payables
lncrease/(decrease) in Revenue Accrual
lncreaset(9ecrease) in Surrendered to Revenue Fund
lncrease/(9ecrease) in Current Liabilities
_Payables
lncrease/ qecrease in Pa ables Note15
Net effec
32.4 cLrection of prior period errors In Assets
Note 31
Rthousa1 Note 31
Minor and

Capital Assets
lncrease/(ecrease) in building and other fixed structure
lncrease/(ecrease) in other machinery and equipment
lncrease/(ecrease) in buildings and other fixed structures
lncrease/(qecrease) in machinery and equipment
lncrease/(ecrease) in minor Assets Torches (13) and Gazebos (4)
lncrease/(decrease) in Consumables Torches (13) and Gazebos (4)
lncrease/(decrease) in minor Assets- Reversed from prior year
2014/15
(168)
168
2014/15
258
258
2014/15
R
(3 464)
3 464
(3 464)
(3 464)
3 464
3 464
2014/15
R
(153)
153
(11)
11
(17)
17
(5)
Net effec (5)
Accrued Departmental Revenue (Tax Revenue and Traffic Fines) was corrected and the net effect of -··-- ·--1
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2016
32.5 Correction of prior period errors in Aid Assistance
R thousand
Rela ing to 2014/15
lncre se/(decrease) in Paid during the year
lncre se/(decrease) in Analysis balance by source
Net
r
eel
Prio period errors (Continued)
Note 4
Note 4.1
32.6 Correction of prior period errors In Accrued Departmental Revenue
R th usand
Acer! ed Departmental Revenue
lncre se/(decrease) in Tax Revenue
lncre se/ decrease in Traffic Fines
32.6.i Analysis of accrued departmental revenue
lncre • se/(decrease) in Analysis of Accrued
Opening balance
lncre se/(decrease) in Amount received in prior year
;
e
f
ecrease) in Amount recognised in prior year
23.4 32.6. Impairment of accrued departmental revenue
lncrease/(decrease) in Estimated of impairment of Ac crued Revenue
Net ffect
32.7
f
orrection of prior period errors In Irregular Expenditure
lrregLar Expenditure
lncredse /(decrease) in Irregular expenditure - relating to prior year
Net effect
Note 23
Note 24
32.8
l
orrection of prior period errors In Fruitless and wasteful expenditure
R th
J
usand Note 2'

Fruitl□ss and wasteful expenditure
lncre□se /(decrease) in Fruitless and wasteful expenditure - relating to prior year
Net effect
2014/15
R
38 753
(38 753)
(38 753)
(38 753)
2014/15
R
47 106
8 954
38152
29 691
(960)
9 421
38152
90 972
90 972
2014/15
R
6 254
6 254
2014/15
R
17 627
17 627
33.
PUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2016
R thousan
Opening ba ance
Add: Additions/Purchases - Cash
(Less): lssu□s
Closing balance
Note
Annexure 5
2015/16
R
7 923
(7 923)
2014/15
R
2 632
(2 632)
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2016
-3�sTJrTEMENT-orc�ONDITrONAL GRANTS RECEIVED
l GRANT ALLOCATION
NAME OF DEPARTMENT
Division of Revenue Act/ P rovincial Roll DORA
Other Grants Overs Adjustments Adjustments
R thousand R R R R
EPWP 1 000
l 1 000 - - -

Total Available
R
1 000
1 000
Amount received by department
R
1 000
1 000
SPENT
Amount spent by depart- ment
Under/ (Overspen ding)
R R
1 000
1 000 -
l 2014/15
%of available funds
Division of Revenue Act department
spent by department
% R R
100% 2 580 2 580
l 2 580 2 580
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2016
35. STATEMENT OF OTHER TRANSFERS PAID TO PROVINCIAL FUND
GRANT ALLOCATION
Division of Revenue Act
Roll Overs
Total Available
Actual Transfer
Adjustments
NAME OF MUNICIPALITY
R R R R R
Motor Vehicles Licencing
200 - 200 181
TOTAL 200 200 181
TRANSFER
Re-allocations by National Treasury or Funds Withheld
National Department
R %
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
1NNEXURE 1A
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS for the year ended 31 March 2016
,TATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO HOUSEHOLDS
TRANSFER ALLOCATION
Adjusted Appropriation
Roll Overs
Adjustments
Total Available
Actual Transfer
thousand R R R
ransfers
ouseholds Employers Benefits: Injury On Duty
1 900 - -
ouseholds Employers Benefits: Leave Gratuity
863 - -
ouseholds Claims A ainst State
537 - -
OTAL 3 300 - -
Total Available
R
1 900
863
537
3300
EXPENDITURE
l 2014/15
%of Available funds
Actual Transfer
Appropriation Act
Transferred

R % R
953 50% 470
1 227 142% 2 310
275 51% 500
2455 3 280
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
\NNEXURE 1B
iTATEMENT OF GIFTS,
DONATIONS AND
SPONSORSHIPS
RECEIVED
IAME OF ORGANISATION
:eceived in kind
nglo American
he Self Help Association
of Paraplegics
'OTAL
NATURE OF GIFT,
DONATION OR
SPONSORSHIP
2 Volkswagen Polo 1.4@
Estimated price
1 Toyota Quest 1.6@
Estimated Price (R 212
500.56)
2015/16 2014/15
Restated
R thousand R thousand
l
436
213
213 436
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
iNNEXURE 1C
il"AT·E·ME· 1\- ffOF AID
ASSISTANCE RECEIVED
IAME OF DONOR
'.eceived in cash
toad Traffic Management
Corporation
OTAL
PURPOSE
OPENING
BALANCE REVENUE
EXPENDITURE
Rthousand
15000 14 521
15000 14 521
CLOSING
BALANCE
479
479
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
NNEXURE2A
TATEMENT OF FINANCIAL
GUARANTEES ISSUED AS
AT 31 MARCH 2016-
LOCAL
Original Opening
Guarantees Guarantees
Revaluations
uarantor
1stitution
thousand
NB
inance- Company
NB Former
'OTAL
Guarantee in
respect of
Housing
guaranteed balance
capital 1 April
amount 2015
R R
17
17
draw repayments/
downs cancelled/
during the reduced/
year released
during the
year
R R R
17
17
Closing Guaranteed
Realised
balance interest for
losses not
31 March year ended
recoverable
2016 31 March i.e. claims
2016 paid out
R R R
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
NNEXURE 2B
S-T-A-I"-EM£N'T-0F-60N-
T- ING-ENTL-- At -
Blt:fftEs-A-S--
A'i3-.M'A CH-20-f1
NATURE OF LIABILITY
Rthousand
Claims against the
department
LITIGATIONS
01. GNT Security CC/ MEC
for Community Safety
02. MJ Kemp/ MEC for
Community Safety,
Security and Liaison
03. Pangela Security CC/
MEC for Community
Safety
04. TL Mohwaduba/ MEC
for Community Safety,
Security and Liaison
05. Hanlie Martins/ MEC
for Public Works, Roads
and Transport
06. Pangela Security CC/
MEC for Community
Safety
07. Bhekisisa Andrew
Mdluli/ MEC for
Community Safety
08. Balele Mountains
Farms / MEC for
Community Safety
Security and Liaison
09 .. GNT Security / MEC
for Community Safety
Security and Liaison
10. JP Joubert / MEC for
Community Safety
Security and Liaison
11. JP Coetzer / MEC for
Community Safety
Security and Liaison
12. NW Claase and
Another / MEC for
Community Safety
Security and Liaison
13. Mr_ Vusi Thabiso
Sibiya/ MEC for
Community Safety
Security and Liaison
14. MJ Pretorias/ MEC for
Community Safety
Security and Liaison
Total
Opening Liabilities
balance incurred
1 April during the
2015 year

R R
99 802 ..
1905
520
400
47
99802 2 872
Liabilities paid/ cancelled/ reduced during the year
R
(3 481)
(1 000)
-
{77)
{1905)
-
(2 360)
{100)
{80)
{200)
{300)
(7)
(9 510)
Liabilities Closing balance
recoverable 31 March 2016
(Provide details hereunder)
R R
99 802
- (3 481)
- (1 000)
- 1 905
- 520
- (77)
- (1 905)
400
47
- (2 360)
(100)
(80)
- (200)
(300)
{7l
- 93164
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
.NNEXURE 3
LAIMS RECOVERABLE
,OVERNMENT ENTITY
t thousand
EPARTMENTS

IP Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport
1P Department of Agriculture, Rural Development
P : Department of Community Safety
ITHER GOVERNMENT ENTITIES
ANRAL
ARS
otal other government entities
·otal Departments
·otal
NOTES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2016
Confirmed balance outstanding
31/03/2016
R
484
707
-
4 204
-
4204
1191
5 3 9 5
31/03/2015
R
484
708
36
3 902
-
3 902
1 228
5130 I
Unconfirmed balance outstanding
31/03/2016
R
-
-
-
-
152
152
-
152
31/03/2015
R
-
-
-
-
-

-
- I
Total
31/03/2016
R
484
707
-
4 204
152
43 56
1191
5 547
31/03/2015
R
484
708
36
3 902
-
3 902
1 228
5130
NNEXURE 4
NTER-GOVERNMENT PAYABLES
3OVERNMENT ENTITY
{thousand
1EPARTMENTS
1P Department of Education
1P Dept. of Public Works, Roads and Transport
epartment Of Justice
auteng Department of Community Safety
1THER GOVERNMENT ENTITY
Jad Traffic Management Corporation
:hool Of Government
overnment Printing
)uth African Police Services
:>tal Other Government Entities
otal Departments
:>T AL
INTERGOVERNMENTAL
MPUMALANGA: COMMUNITY SAFETY, SECURITY AND LIAISON VOTE09
ANNEXURES TO THE ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31 March 2016
I
Confirmed balance outstanding

31/03/2016 31/03/2015
R R
333
715
40583
-
3
40 586
1 048
41 634 I
13
175
451
-
-
394
394
639
1 033
Unconfirmed balance
outstanding
31/03/2016 31/03/2015
R R
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
26
- 48474
90 144
- -
6
90 48 624
- 26
90 48 650 !
Total
31/03/2016 31/03/2015
R R
- 13
333 175
715 451
- 26
40583 48474
90 144
3 394
- 6
40 676 49 018
1 048 665
41 724 I 49 683
INNEXURE 5
\IVENTORIES
Inventory
Opening balance
Add/(Less): Adjustments
to prior year balance
Add: Additions/Purchases
- Cash
Add: Additions - Non-cash
(Less): Disposals
(Less): Issues
l\dd/(Less): Adjustments
Closing balance
MPUMALANGA:
COMMUNITY SAFETY,
SECURITY AND LIAISON
VOTE09
ANNEXURES TO THE
ANNUAL FINANCIAL
STATEMENTS
for the year ended 31
March 2016
Note Quantity
72 126
(72 126)
2015/16
R thousand
7 923
(7 923)
Quantity 2014/15
R thousand
11 765 2 632
(11 765) (2 632)
ANNEXIIRE 6
MOVEM5NT IN CAPITAL
WORK IN PROGRESS
MOVEN ENT IN CAPITAL
WORK IN PROGRESS FOR
THE YEAR ENDED 31
MARCH 2016
R thous, nd
BUILDINbs AND OTHER
FIXED STRUCTURES
Non-resic ential buildings
TOTAL
Opening
balance
R
90406
90 406
Current
Year
Capital Completed
WIP Assets
R R
256 395 -
256 395 -
MOVEMENT IN CAPITAL
WORK IN PROGRESS FOR
THE YEAR ENDED 31
MARCH 2015
Opening Current Year
Completed
balance Capital WIP
Assets
R R R
BUILDIN
e
S AND OTHER FIXED

info@nogada.co.za
john@nogada.co.za

NOGADA SA
THE DIFFERENCE

MEETING REQUEST

Contact Us

TRAINING

CLIENTS

Services

About Us

HOMEPAGE

Nogada SA Security Services > Corporate Security Services in Gauteng & KZN

Hospital

Corporate

Shopping Centres

Construction

Hotels

* Nogada SA will monitor Access and Egress
* Patrolling the premises and identifying suspicious activity
* Register all arriving persons into arrival register, and liaise with relevant party and announce the arrival of respective visitor
* Issue visitors ID tag to visitor and direct them to the relevant department, building and floor
* Sign in all deliveries and couriers and notify relevant offices in the arrival and delivery
* Inspections are to be conducted of all the common areas and irregularities reported to complex ;management and Nogada SA control room
* Manage basement parking and the staff parking areas
* Take daily water and electrical meter readings
* Ensure that the perimeter fencing, electrical fencing and irrigation systems are intact and fully operational
* Ensure that all safety equipment is in good condition and accessible in the event of a crisis
* Ensure that parcels and documentation is dispatched to the correct courier company and record the collection in the relevant register
* Building a relationship with law enforcement officials such as station commanders, CPF
* A bio-metric system will be placed on site whereby the security officer will clock on and off duty
* The supervisor visits all the tenants on an hourly basis and signs in the book provided to ensure that there are no issues
* The security guards will be issued a uniform
    - As policy prescribed
    - To appear neat and tidy at all times
    - Issued with name tags which must be worn at all times
* Report all maintenance issues to our Control Room
* A monthly maintenance report will be submitted to the client
* Equipment is placed on site:
    - Baton
    - Handcuffs
    - Panic button
    - linked to armed reaction
    - Pepper spray
    - OB Book, Access Book, Fire Arm Registry, Access and Egress
    - Two way Radios
    - Base Station
* The sites are linked to our 24 hour Control Room whereby:
    - The control room contacts the sites on an hourly basis
* If an incident occurs, Nogada SA will;
    - Contact the relative authorities immediately
    - Contact Nogada SA management/Nogada SA's Control Room, who will in turn contact the manager

immediately.
- The Operations manager will report immediately to site to conduct a full investigation
- The incident report will be submitted to the client within 24 hours of the incident occurring
* A monthly/yearly statistics report is submitted to the manager
- Nogada SA monitor the reports and studies the trends of the building site whereby changing the operations accordingly
* Training will be provided on site for all security staff
* All security officers are vetted by Psira
* The area managers visit the site on a daily basis
*All daily activities and incidents are documented and a weekly meeting is held to discuss any issues pertaining to the site
* The Operations Manager meets the client on a weekly basis to ensure that the client is satisfied with our service
* A site file is placed on site with the following:
- Attitude, Timekeeping, Cleanliness
- Equipment
- Site Procedures
- Reports

FOLLOW US

Khutaza Designs

SITE MAP

Home
About Us
Services
Our Clients
Training
Privacy Policy
Contact Us

WHERE TO FIND US

8 Sailor Malan Roads,
Edenvale,
Johannesburg
1611
tel: 011 454 1581
fax: 086 513 8511
cell: 073 719 9138
email: info@nogada.co.za

NEWSLETTER

Keep Updated

*Name

*Email

info@nogada.co.za
john@nogada.co.za

NOGADA SA
THE DIFFERENCE

MEETING REQUEST

Contact Us

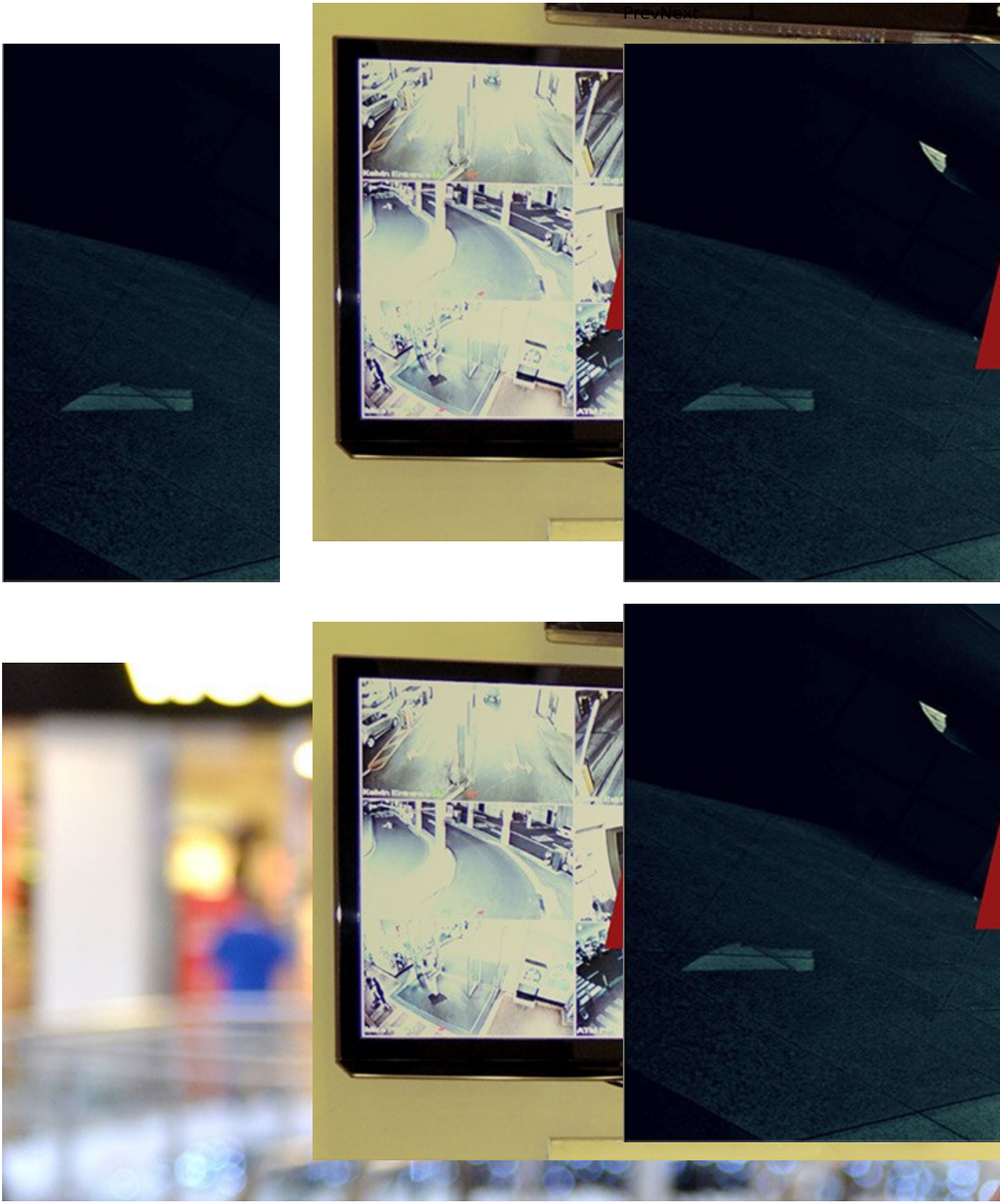
TRAINING

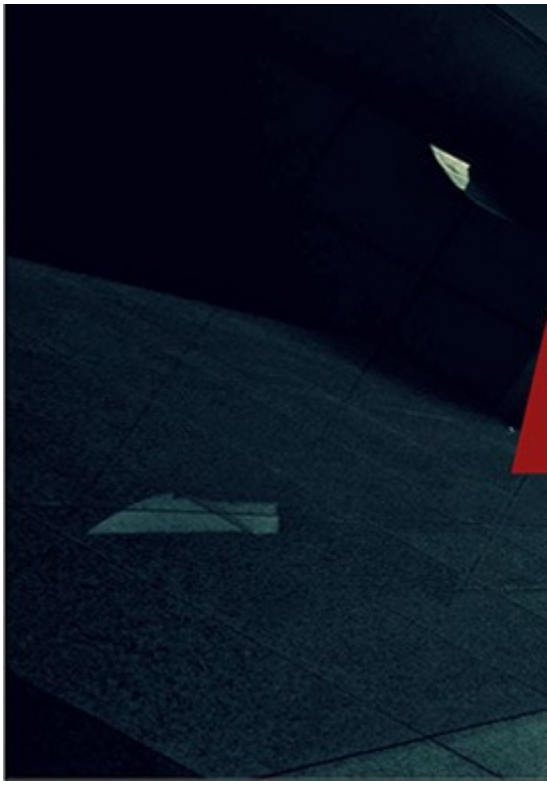
CLIENTS

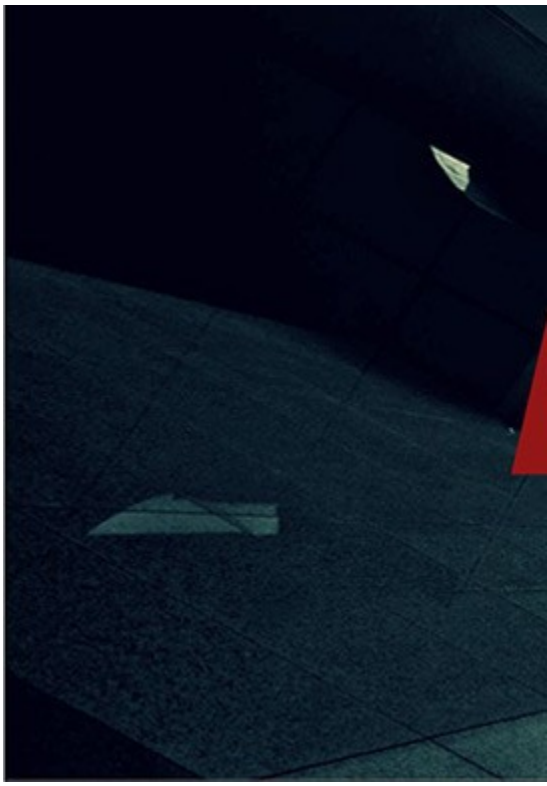
Services

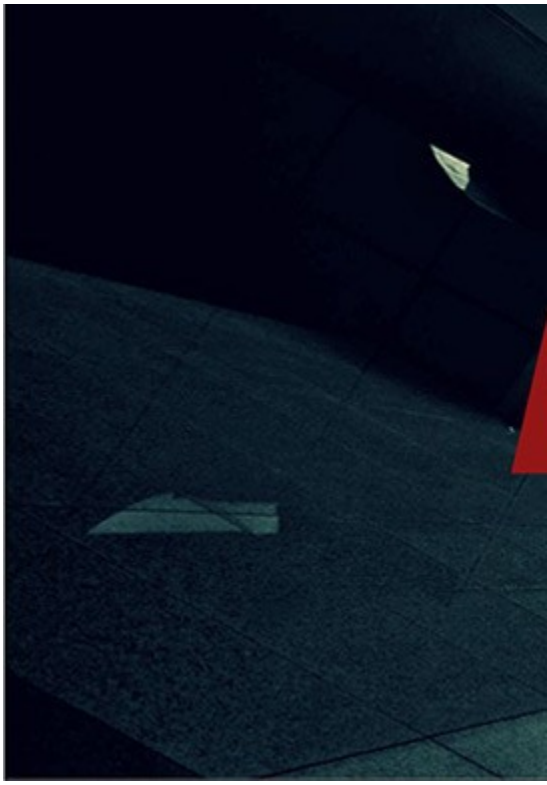
About Us

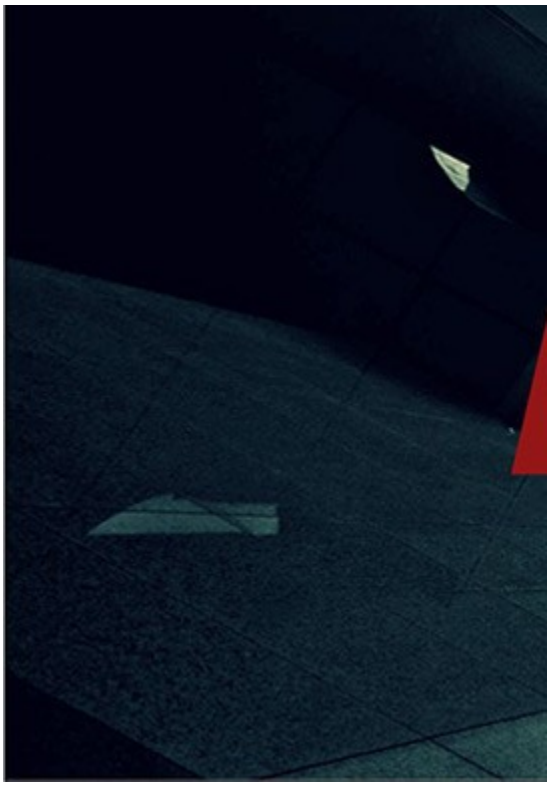
HOMEPAGE

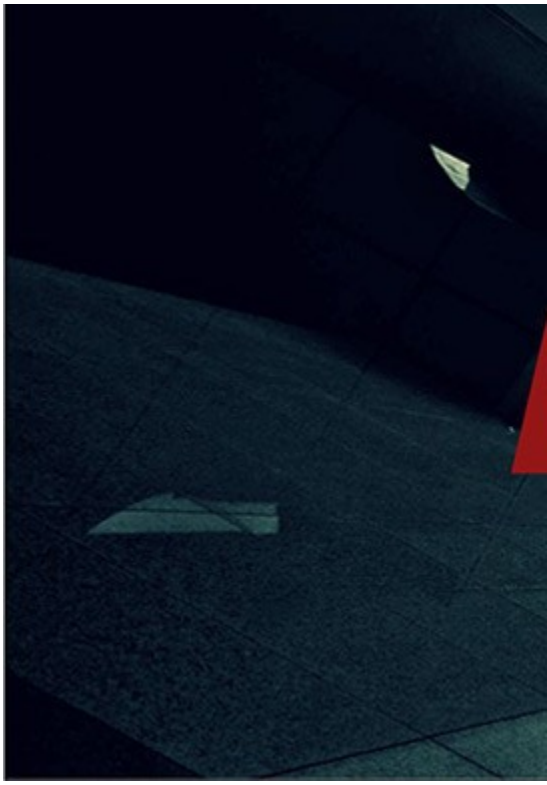


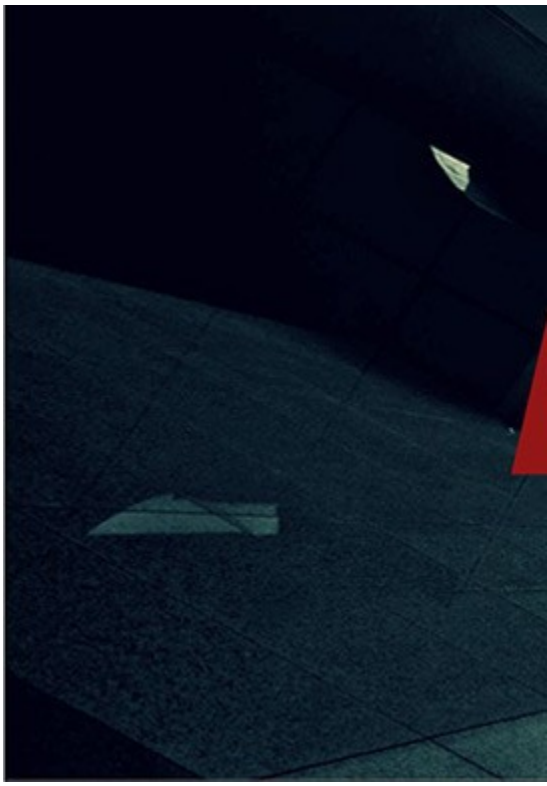


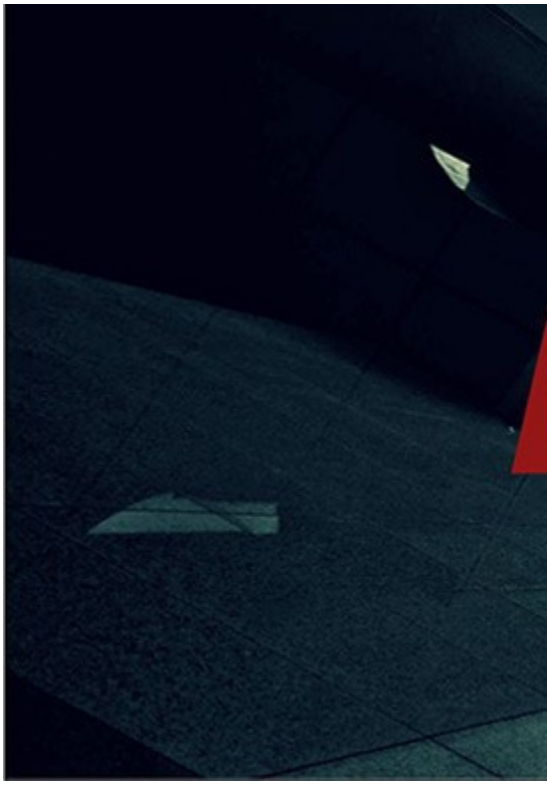


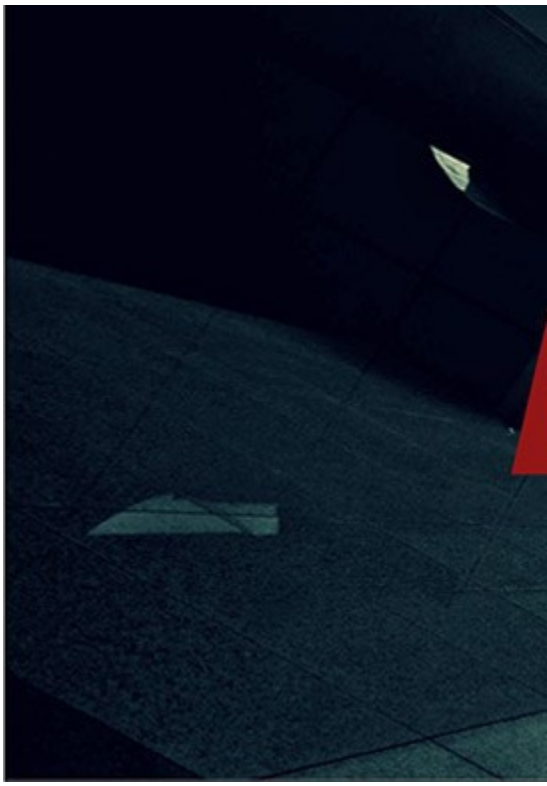


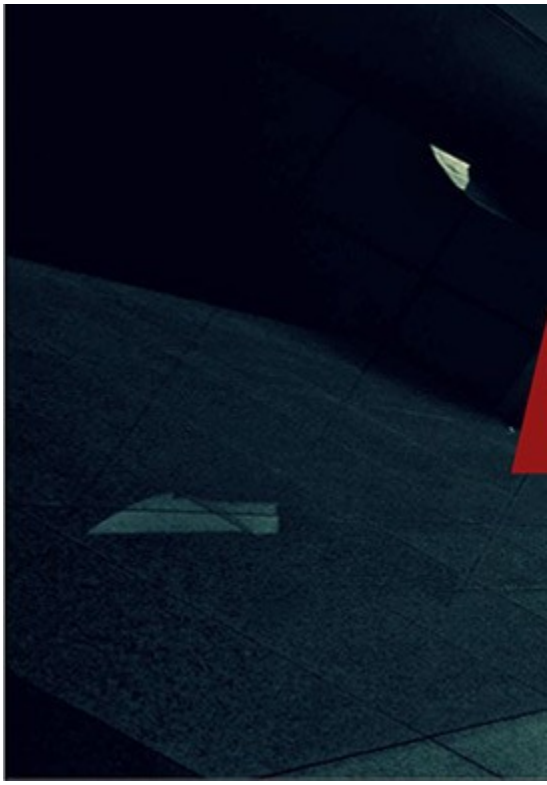


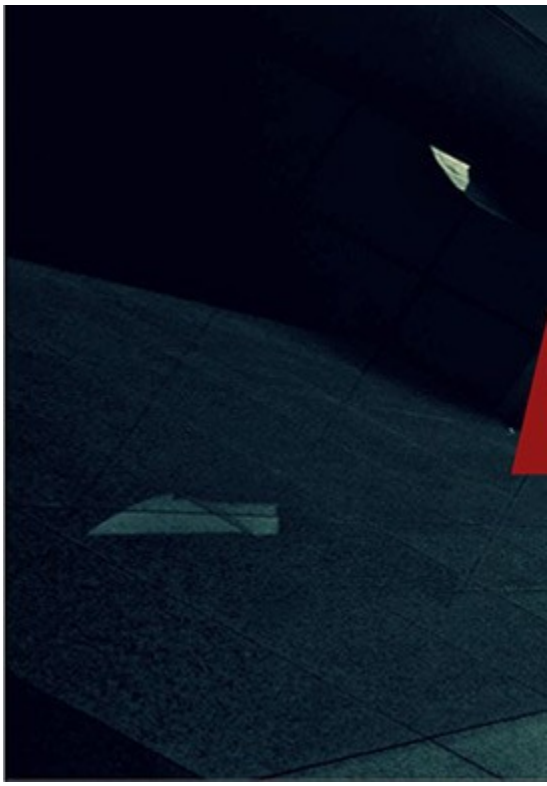












123

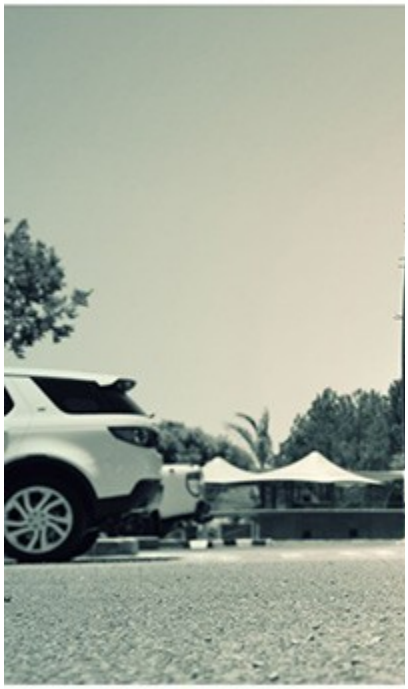
SECURITY GUARD EMPLOYMENT AND TRAINING PROCEDURES

Before any individual can be employed we perform a background criminal-check, through the S.A.P.S and the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSIRA). All our security servicemen have a D - A Grade training certificate and have all been registered with P.S.I.R.A:

- Grade A: Site Managers
- Grade B: Supervisors
- Grade C: Supervisor/Security Officer
- Grade D:Security Officer

Nogada SA shall ensure all security staff are fully trained in the following:

Evacuation Protocols	Gas/Chemical Leaks
External Perimeter Patrols	Patient unrest
Control the outside perimeter	Civil Action
Record any abnormalities	Emergency Protocols
Pay particular attention to the external windows, fence, suspicious vehicles	Criminal Action
Fire protocol	Theft and/or break-in
Firearm protocol	Malicious damage to property
Firearm register	Assault
	Trespassing (unauthorized entry)
	Hostage situation
	Health and Safety
	First Aid
	Training
	Bomb protocol
	Explosions
	Floods
	Power Failures



FOLLOW US

Khutaza Designs

SITE MAP

Home
About Us
Services
Our Clients
Training
Privacy Policy
Contact Us

WHERE TO FIND US

8 Sailor Malan Roads,
Edenvale,
Johannesburg
1611
tel: 011 454 1581
fax: 086 513 8511
cell: 073 719 9138
email: info@nogada.co.za

NEWSLETTER

info@nogada.co.za
john@nogada.co.za

NOGADA SA
THE DIFFERENCE

MEETING REQUEST

Contact Us

TRAINING

CLIENTS

Services

About Us

HOMEPAGE

Nogada SA Security Services > Hotel Security Services in Gauteng & KZN

Hospital

Corporate

Shopping Centres

Construction

Hotels

* Patrolling the premises and identifying suspicious activity
* Monitoring CCTV
* Secure access gates in the evenings internal and external
* Manage and coordinate all deliveries to the premises
* Obtain arrivals register from reception and announce all ;arriving guest to the reception manager
* Control and manage all the keys and key boxes for all keys for the premises, and issuing recoded in relevant key registers
* Ensure that valid gate passes are submitted for any equipment, stock or property that is to be removed from the premises and verify the authenticity of the gate-pass
* Control and manage he issuing of access key cards to housekeeping staff
* Coordinate and direct all maintenance issues to the maintenance staff onsite
* Assist in the securing and opening of store rooms and second check on stock being issued to relevant Heads of Departments
* Report and monitor all cutlery and equipment that has been left out after room service has taken place and report to the restaurant to arrange for collection

* Take charge and diffuse any aggressive behaviour and altercation between patrons, guests or staff
* Secure and supervise assets vehicles and property belonging to visitor's guest and the complex
* Daily inspection of fixtures such as electrical fencing, perimeter fencing
* Daily inspections on possible maintenance issues that could exit onsite such as plumbing, electrical, lighting
* Monitor and report any health, safety or security issues to management of the complex and Nogada SA
* Control access and egress
* Delivery vehicles
* Staff
* Contractors
* Search staff entering and leaving the premises
    - Kitchen searchers
    - Locker searchers
    - Laundry searches
    - Vehicle searches of staff egressing
* Assist guest and hotel staff
* Meet and Greet Guest at reception
* Secure safe storage of luggage
* Escort guest to their rooms/chalet
* Building a relationship with law enforcement officials such as station commanders, CPF
* A bio-metric system will be placed on site whereby the security officer will clock on and off duty
* The sites are linked to our 24 hour Control Room whereby;
    - The control room contacts the sites on an hourly basis
    - The armed reaction is linked to our Control Room whereby the Control Room contacts the relative authorities in case of an emergency
* If an incident occurs, Nogada SA will;
    - Contact the relative authorities immediately
    - Contact Nogada SA management/Nogada SA's Control Room, who will in turn contact the manager immediately
    - The Operations manager will report immediately to site to conduct a full investigation
    - The incident report will be submitted to the client within 24 hours of the incident occurring
* A monthly/yearly statistics report is submitted to the manager
    - Nogada SA monitor the reports and studies the trends of the site whereby changing the operations accordingly
*Nogada SA shall ensure all security staff is fully trained
* Equipment is placed on site:
    - Baton
    - Handcuffs
    - Panic button
    - linked to armed reaction
    - Pepper spray
    - OB Book, Access Book, Fire Arm Registry, Access and Egress
    - Two way Radios
    - Base Station
* All security officers are vetted by Psira
* The area managers visit the site on a daily basis
* All daily activities and incidents are documented and a weekly meeting is held to discuss any issues pertaining to the site
* The Operations Manager meets the client on a weekly basis to ensure that the client is satisfied with our service

FOLLOW USGoogle Search page header

SECTION O

About 676 000 results (0,54 seconds)

Did you mean: SECTION ONE PROTECTION REPORT ***ANNUAL***

Search Results

Web results

Section One Protection Services Security Services - Armed Escorts ...

www.assist247.co.za › Service Providers AZ

Section One Protection Services. Location: 71, 16th Avenue, Edenvale. Services: Security Services - Armed Escorts High Value Loads... Full profile, rates, LIVE ...

Missing: ~~report~~ ~~annuel~~

You've visited this page 4 times. Last visit: 2017/02/23

Section One Protection Service - Business Directory

directory101.co.za › Business Directory › Protection Services

Nov 1, 2016 - Location: Edenvale, Gauteng, South Africa. ... Special Events *Protection*. ... Email: info@sectiononeprotection.co.za.

Missing: ~~report~~ ~~annuel~~

- Home
- About Us
- Services
- Tactical Response
- Technical Division
- News
- Contact Us
    - o

1.
2.
3.
4.

-
-

Gaurding

Shaka & Sihle Security is a security company that provides professional trained armed and unarmed security guarding services. We also offer K9 intervention and narcotics detection.

VIP & Asset Protection

We offer VIP and Asset protection depending on the specific client requirements. This is a world class service mostly offered to company executives and international delegates.

Specialised Investigation

We provide a unique and professional service which concentrates on identifying challenges with a view to expose weaknesses and trends that undermine the objectives of the organisation.

Tactical Response

We have a dedicated Armed Tactical Response Team responsible for providing operational support to all our clients. The Armed Tactical Response Team is activated to assist in any situation.

Armed Response

Looking after your family or business is one of the most important things we can do. And it's not something we take lightly. We have a wide range of security services and products to make sure they're well protected.

Technical Devision

Shaka & Sihle Security is capable of installing Cctv Sytsems, Alarm sytems, Access control. We offer the latest in technical security solutions, tailor made to suite every clients needs.

We at Shaka & Sihle have Quality, Authentic and Genuine Flair for Customer service as a pillar of our company success through Vision, Mission and Values which are made possible by our people.

For professional security services, contact us for a free quote

Get a quote Read More

© Copyright 2016 Shaka & Sihle Security. All Rights Reserved

-

- Home
- About Us
- Services
- Tactical Response
- Technical Division
- News
- Contact Us
  - o

Tactical Response

- Home /
- Tactical Response

We have a dedicated Armed Tactical Response Team responsible for providing operational support to all our clients. The Armed Tactical Response Team is activated to assist in situations such as:

- **Strikes and Industrial actions**
- **House and Business Robberies and Hold Ups**
- **Escorts**
- **House Breaking**
- **Theft**

Shaka n Sihle tactical support unit members are carefully recruited, selected and trained in a variety of safety and security techniques, including counter surveillance. They are in constant contact with our 24-hour communication centre for security alerts and deployment of additional support. Shaka n Sihle is already a very well-established brand to many people in the corporate and mining industry in South Africa.

Shaka n Sihle is a professional firm that, amongst other aspects, handles protection of dignitaries and high profile personalities. We employ highly trained specialists and will be providing the "on the ground" manpower to protect your assets and people. Training for our tactical support unit, members includes instruction in criminal law, tactical training, fire prevention, first aid and physical fitness.

© Copyright 2016 Shaka & Sihle Security. All Rights Reserved

- Home
- About Us
- Services
- Tactical Response
- Technical Division
- News
- Contact Us
  - o

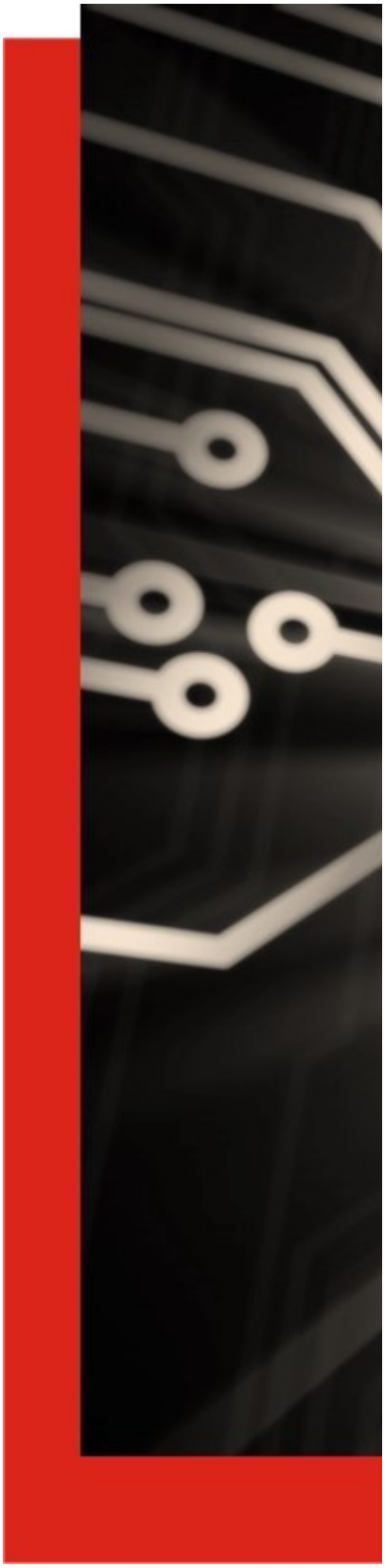
Technical Division

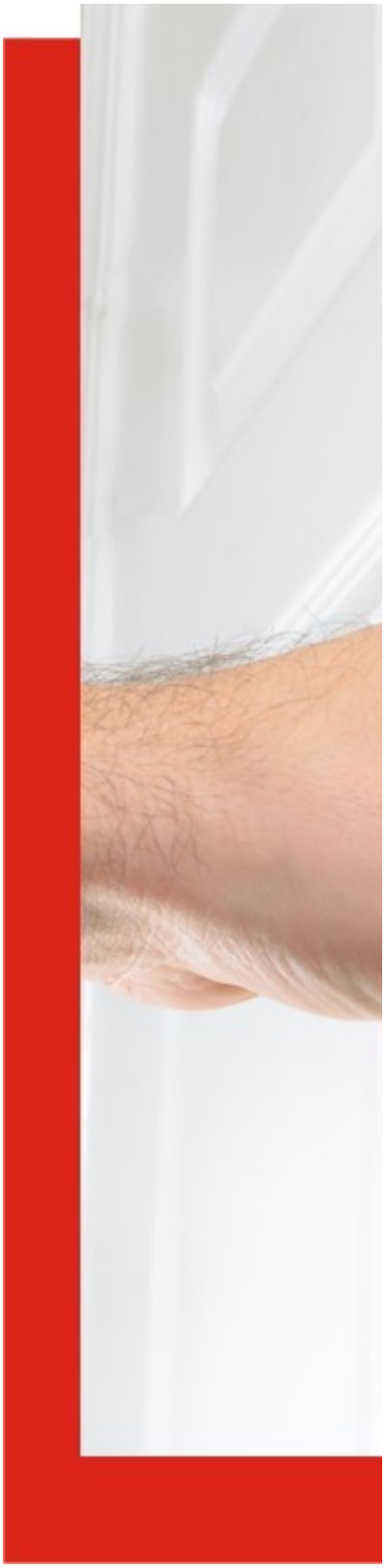
- Home /
- Technical Division

Shaka & Sihle Security is capable of installing Cctv Sytsems, Alarm sytems, Access control. We offer the latest in technical security solutions, tailor made to suite every clients needs.

We install CCTV's for our clients; this is a specialised service as per client's requirements. Closed-circuit television (CCTV) is a popular form of surveillance that uses video cameras to transmit a signal to a specific destination on a limited set of monitors in a closed network. CCTV is a popular tool not only for security, but also for monitoring the operations of a business or organization.

When choosing CCTV for home or business needs, Shaka & Sihle Security will advise you on the kind of camera to use, where to store the images and how to monitor and access them.





© Copyright 2016 Shaka & Sihle Security. All Rights Reserved

-

Section One Protection Services | Assist247.mobi

assist247.mobi/Search/service-provider.aspx?sp...section-one-protection...

Section One Protection Services Phone: 011-609 0485. Call 011-609 0485. Cell No: 072 654 6515. Call 072 654 6515. Physical Address: 71, 16th Avenue

Missing: ~~report~~ ~~annuel~~

[PDF]Credit Rating Service Annual Report 2016.pdf

https://www.fsb.co.za/Departments/.../Credit%20Rating%20Service%20Annual%20Re...

2016 Credit Rating Services *Annual Report 1*. TABLE OF CONTENTS. *1*. .... responsible and accountable credit rating agencies, *protect* the integrity, ... their registration as a credit rating agency in terms of *Section* 6(*1*)(a) of the Act effective 4 ...

[PDF]State of Safety Report - Western Cape Government

https://www.westerncape.gov.za/.../departments/.../rsr_state_of_safety_report_2016-1...

Reporting safety and *security* in the South African railway industry ....21. Railway ..... the RSR shall produce an *annual report* on the safety of .... described in *Sections* 7 and 10 of SANS 3000-*1* 2009.

Protecting Privacy in Surveillance Societies: The Federal Republic ...

https://books.google.co.za/books?isbn=1469620820

David H. Flaherty - 2014 - History

But, for example, *one* can hardly question the independence of the president of ... *sections* 8(3), 8(4); *Annual Report*, Privacy Commissioner, 1984–85 (Ottawa, ...

Section one: Protecting the under-eighteens - Ofcom

https://www.ofcom.org.uk/tv-radio-and.../section-one-protecting-under-eighteens

Apr 3, 2017 - *Section one*: *Protecting* the under-eighteens (PDF, 730.4 KB) ... be aware that there may be statutory *reporting* restrictions that apply even if a ...

[PDF]ARTICLE 29 DATA PROTECTION WORKING PARTY EU – U.S. ...

https://ec.europa.eu/newsroom/just/document.cfm?doc_id=48782

Nov 28, 2017 - EU – U.S. Privacy Shield – First *annual* Joint Review ... p.*1*. 2 *REPORT* FROM THE COMMISSION TO THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND ...

Annual Reports - European Data Protection Supervisor

https://edps.europa.eu/annual-reports_en

Building on this legacy, the EDPS' priorities for 2015, as *part* of the five year ... 2013 *Annual report* - A *single* set of rules for all: EU Data *Protection* Reform can ...

2017 IBM Annual Report

https://www.ibm.com/annualreport/index.html

Explore the 2017 IBM *Annual Report* today. ... Download the *Annual Report* ... *Security* to help *protect* all data and ensure regulatory compliance ... of data, and can interact with *one* another in ways classical bit-based computers cannot. ..... *SEC* Edgar version that includes the following exhibits: financial *section* of the IBM ...

Searches related to SECTION ONE PROTECTION REPORT ANNUEL

section **1 security services**

dodo mukadi

s1 security company

Page navigation

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1 0 Ne xt

Footer links

South Africa

Savoy Estate, Johannesburg - From your Internet address - Use precise location - Learn more

HelpSend feedbackPrivacyTerms

pancivils@gmail.com 09 Duvenhage Street
New Park
Kimberly
8301

PAN CIVILS
AND CONSTRUCTION

Tell: 0835372973
Fax : 086 6095214

PAN Civils and Construction (Pty), is a 100% Black owned company, was originally formed in 2010, but started operating actively from June 2013. The company is proudly South African and is motivated by its intention to provide high quality service and excellence.
PAN Civils and Construction is led by a very experienced and hands on civil engineering professional with a wide range of skills in the built environment.
The Members has previously worked as a directors in numerous civil engineering consulting firms and as Technical Manager of the Municipality.
Thus the Member gained extensive experience in this industry. With hands-on experience and strategic management experience spanning two decades, to put clients in good hands.
The company prides itself for employing only the best technical resources from the built environment industry to provide the best possible service for our clients.
Our staffs are our most important assets. We recognise that our clients procure
our services because they have confidence in us. We know that the only way to meet their needs is by delivering good quality products and services.
Professional A_liation
The Members of the company are professionally registered with the Engineering
Council of South Africa (ECSA) and has membership with the South African Institution of Civil Engineers (SAICE), and the following: South African Architect Association and others

MISSION
PAN Civils and Construction (Pty) Ltd is a multifaceted organisation aims to satisfy the client's needs through the
provision of cost effective Project Management and Civil
Engineering solutions on time, within budget and appropriate
standards and be the preferred supplier of choice through
sustained quality service.
VISION
PAN Civils and Construction (Pty) ltd aims to grow from strength to

strength, glory to glory, diversify into specific fields and become one of the largest diversified groups in South Africa as the industry benchmark leader.

COMPANY CULTURE

The company strives to establish itself as the preferred service provider for the provision of consulting and construction services in Project Management, Tra_c and Transportation engineering services, as well as general civil engineering infrastructure services. A close relationship with like-minded companies and specialist individual consultants permits PAN Civils and Construction to form project specific teams to allow the firm to provide a “One-Stop-Shop” to our valued clients.

The company is an equal opportunity employer, committed to the development of historically disadvantaged persons to the highest level, in terms of professional training and equity in the company.

The long term objective of the company is to grow into a well-managed, resourceful consulting/construction engineering entity, offering all services within the built environment.

However, it is the intention of the Member to hand-pick only the best available resources from our built environment industry. This approach is motivated by our objective to provide excellent service to our clients. Without our clients we will soon be out of business. Thus our objective is to thoroughly satisfy our clients’ requirements in terms of meeting the constraints of quality, time and in budget. We thus endeavor to constantly and consistently communicate with our clients to ensure that their requirements are being met. We do not believe in “one solution fits all”. We tailor make our services to meet our clients’

BUSINESS OBJECTIVES

_ Employment equity will be maintained across all races while aligning with the Government’s stance towards black economic empowerment.

_ Maintain and surpass set standards and consistent quality service to all our clients.

_ Promote economic development by means of coordinated services and infrastructure delivery.

Attract the private sector finance for infrastructure projects and manufacturing.

Contribute meaningfully towards enterprise development

STRATEGIC DIRECTION

_ PAN Civils and Construction has a vision to occupy the strategic intent within the next years of operation and these calls for dedication and commitment, which we subscribe to as an organization supported by its clients.

_ Remain one of the premiere leaders of the industry through advanced innovation and technology.

_ Diversity through combined expertise.

_ A sound business foundation.

_ Excellence through dedication.

_ Maintaining and promoting sound public relations.

SERVICE OFFERINGS

The company is staffed and equipped with the latest technology and know-how to enable it to provide competitive and cost effective professional engineering services to meet the diversified requirement of its clients whilst maintaining high ethical and professional standards.

_ The company provides a broad spectrum of professional engineering services which include the following:

_ Road Safety

_ Capacity Assessment of intersections

_ General Technical Support

_ Traffic Impact Study

_ Transport Planning

_ Public Transport Management

_ Traffic Engineering

_ Traffic Calming

_ Road Design

_ Storm water Design and Management

_ Water Engineering

_ Sewer Engineering

_ Project Management

_ Constriction

_ Architectural Designs

_ Quantity surveying and

_ Mining

_ Environmental investigation (feasibility studies)

_ Electrical network designs

_ Infrastructure management (All infrastructure master plans)

_ Water demand and conservation management (including blue drop and green drop)

PAN Civils and Construction subscribes to;

• Promoting sound business ethics, transparency and loyalty to all stakeholders.
• Operating with integrity in all endeavours engaged on.
• Delivering quality and affordable service.
• Cultivate mutual beneficial partnerships with all stakeholders.
• PAN Civils and Construction has within its employ services of profession registered engineers to maintain highest ethical standards and promote service Excellence.
PAN Civils and Construction is covered for professional indemnity and liability.

OFFICE EQUIPMENT AND SOFTWARE

• Office Equipment
Fully furnished offices
Computers and notebooks
Plotter
Printers
Scanners
Fax machines
Various electrical instruments and tools
Vehicles (two Toyota legends bakkies)
• Design software packages
Power Office
Civil Design Package
AUTOCAD package
PASTEL
MS Office
Epanet
ArchiCad 19
Auto cad Archicad 2013

Mr P A Nthoba

Mr IJ Mokotedi

Mr D Marco

Mr Mokete M

Mr S Molete

Ms DS Nthoba

Mr JD Muller

Mr T Motheane

Mr Tokelo M

Mr Mokotedi

Mr Mokhele N

Mr Ronny P

Mr J Moremetsi

Mr Petric M

Mr Olifant

Mr David

Mrs DS Nthoba

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND DESIGN TEAM
ELECTRICAL TEAM

MoketeM

TokeloM

PetricM

ENVIRONMENTAL AND HEALTH AND SAFETY TEAM
PAN CIVILS AND CONSTRUCTION

The company has developed professional associations with a number of progressive professional engineering companies in the built environment with different disciplines and complimentary experiences to form relationship that allow PAN Civils and Construction Pty LTD to provide a comprehensive professional services.
Our range of services include all types of infrastructure related projects namely traffic signals design, parking studies, parking design, traffic impact studies, geometric design of roads and public transport facilities and road safety, water and sewer bulk and reticulation projects, sanitation projects like sewer plants, land fill sites, master plans and infrastructure master plans, electrical projects, environmental projects as well as project management and civil infrastructure services and construction works.

MASTER PLANS

Project Name & Description
Client Project Value Contact Person
Naledi Roads and Storm water project
Naledi Local Municipality R 14million Mr Martin Lerata Municipal Manager
Windsonton Roads and Storm water
Dikgatlong Local Municipality R 17.77 million Mr Jack Botha (Technical Manager) and Mr R Mosie (MIG O_ce)
Rooikoppies Roads and Storm water
Dikgatlong Local Municipality R 26.3 million Mr R Mosie (MIG O_ce)
Long - Lands Roads and Storm water
Dikgatlong Local Municipality R 25.7 million Mr R Mosie (MIG O_ce)
Rooirand roads and Sanitation Dikgatlong Local Municipality R 5.5 million
Soutpan Roads and Storm

water
R 14million Mr Chris Mokomela
(Municipal Manager)
Douglas Community Park
Siyancuma Local Municipality R 3million Mr Groenevald(technical Manager)
Mataleng Roads and Storm water (Phace 1&2)
Mr R Mosie (MIG O_ce)
Rooirand Electrification project
DOE and Dikgatlong L.M R 2,2 million Matsapa Consulting Engineers
Long Lands Electrification Project
DOE and Dikgatlong LM R 2,4 million Matsapa Consulting Engineer
(Mr Musi)
Water master Plan
Dikgatlong Local Municipality
R 2million With Mr Mokete makubabube
from Morero
Sewer master plan
Dikgatlong municipality R 2 million Mr Abram
Roads and storm water master plan
Dikgatlong municipality R 1.8 million Mr Abram
Water safety plan Dikgatlong municipality R 1 million Mr Abram
PAN Civils and Construction (PTY Ltd) has recently started and therefore most of the
projects listed are a very small sample of the planning projects that were successfully completed by the Members of the Firm.
PAN Civils and Construction (PTY Ltd) is current executing new projects. These will reflect on the project list in due course.

STRUCTURAL PROJECTS AND BUILDING
Project Description Client Project Value Status
New addition to proposed teachers training and scares facility
Free state university
Mr khati 051 4017069
8.8 million Complete
Constriction of additional facilities and renovations to existing 28 primary/ secondary schools throughout the free state
Department of Education
72.4 million Complete
Alteration and additions to the existing Smithfield Police Station
Public works
Mr George Bibbey
0795599252
17.4 million Complete
New five primary schools and secondary schools in East ern Free state
Free state 150million
Complete
Millennium challenge accounts (Lesotho) health infrastructure program
Millennium challenge corporation Lesotho
93million Complete
Ministry of Health Headquarters in Lesotho
Lesotho Government 60 million Complete

Paballo A Nthoba
Chairman
Private Bag X2 Suite 70
8305
Diamond
Kimberley
Tel 083 5372972 Fax 086 6095214
South African
Date of Birth: 1983.03.16
Qualifications:
Diploma in Constriction Management , 2008
National Diploma – Civil Engineering Technology Free State, 2004
B-Tech Civil, Central University of Technology Free state, 2012
LLB university of South Africa (current)
Professional Registration:
Professional Engineer No 950578
Positions Held:
2004 – Present
Chairman, PAN Projects and Consulting Engineers
2012 - Present
Associate Director, Phumaf Consulting Engineers.
2008 –2010
Technical Manager, Dikgatlong Local Municipality
2010 –
Technician, Vela VKE Consulting Engineers
2006 – 2008
Design Technologist and (Project Manager) KKM Consulting Engineers
2008 – 2008
Languages:
English, Setswana , Sesotho , IsiZulu , Isi Xhosa and Afrikaans

Paballo A Nthoba
Chairman

Mokotedi IJ
Managing Director
Private Bag X2 Suite 70
8305
Diamond
Bloemfontein
Tel 081 0162051 Fax 086 6095214
South African
Date of Birth: 1983.06.13
Qualifications:
Diploma in Construction Management, 2017
B-Tech Civil, Central University of Technology Free state, 2007
National Diploma – Civil Engineering Technology Free State, 2006
Professional Registration:
Professional Engineer No 201570126
Positions Held:
2016 – Present
MD, P.A.N Projects and Consulting Engineers/Pan Civils
2012 - 2016

First Engineer , Mangaung Metropolitan .
2010 –2012
Technical Manager, Colemo Projects
2010 – 2012
Technician, Phetogo Consulting Engineers
2006 – 2008
(Project Manager) LMV Consulting Engineers
2004 – 2006
Languages:
English, Setswana , Sesotho , IsiZulu , Isi Xhosa and Afrikaans
Memberships:
Member of SA Institution of Civil Engineers
Member of SA Black Technical & Allied Careers Organisation
Member of The Institution of Municipal Engineering of Southern Africa
Member of Engineering council of South Africa
Member of water Institute

Mokotedi IJ
Managing Director
Shaun Molete
Director
Private Bag X2 Suite 70
8305
Diamond
Kimberley
Tel 083 5372972 Fax 086 6095214
South African
Date of Birth: 1977.01.20
Qualifications:
Diploma in Constriction Management ,
National Diploma – Civil Engineering Technology Free State, 2004
Mining Certificate
Blasting certificate
Diploma in Management
Professional Registration:
Professional Engineer No 950578
Positions Held:
2000 – Present
Director , PAN Projects and Consulting Engineers
2012 - Present
Director, Lafarge concrete and cement
2000 –2012
Languages:
English, Setswana , Sesotho , IsiZulu , Isi Xhosa and Afrikaans
Memberships:
Member of SA Institution of Civil Engineers
Member of SA Black Technical & Allied Careers Organisation
Member of The Institution of Municipal Engineering of Southern Africa

Shaun Molete
Director
Mrs D S Nthoba
Director (HR)
Private Bag X2 Suite 70
8305
Diamond
Kimberley
Tel 083 5372973 Fax 086 6095214
South African
Date of Birth: 1986.05.29
Qualifications:
BA Psychology , 2013 (unisa)
National Certificate in IT – Free state Collage , 2005
Honours in Psychology university of South Africa (current)
Professional Registration:
None
Positions Held:
2006 – Present
Director , P.A.N Projects and Consulting Engineers
2014 - Present
P.A , Impendulo Consulting Engineers.
2006 –2008
Financial Adviser
Metropolitan
2010 – 2021
Languages:
English, Setswana , Sesotho , IsiZulu , Isi Xhosa and Afrikaans
Memberships:

Mrs D S Nthoba
Director (HR)

www.pancivils.co.za 09 Duvenhage Street
New Park
Kimberly
8301
Tell: 083 537 2973
Fax : 086 6095214
pancivils@gmail.com

COMPANY DOCUMENTS
• BEEEE Certificate
• Tax Clearance certificate
• CIPRO Documents
• Share Holding Certificate
• Affiliation Certificate (SABTACO, WISA, HEALTH AND SAFETY, NHBRC, MEGA,)
• Municipality Accounts
COMPANY CV,S
• The Project Management Team
• Project Design Team
• Site Personnel
• Executive Team
• Environmental Team
COMPANY PARTNERS PROFILES
• Quantity Surveyors
• Environmental Practitionersstephweb@mweb.co.za 228 Ashwood Drive
Zwartkop Golf Estate
Clubview
Pretoria
Code: 0014

SEEDCRACKER ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING

012 654 5970
/
082 626 4117

Seedcracker Environmental Consulting (SEC) was founded by an independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner, Stephanie Cliff in 2008. Her introduction (in 2003) and subsequent involvement in all fields of environmental and social management have been in leadership positions. Stephanie has considerable experience in the management and co-

ordination of all aspects of the
Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) processes. Stephanie has gained advanced knowledge of Integrated Environmental management (IEM) tools and principles, the principles and fundamental criteria of the Environmental Conservation Act, the principles and fundamental criteria of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), provincial policies and regulations including draft and future legislation. Messrs Stephanie Cliff of Seedcracker Environmental Consulting CC is registered as a founding member of the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa.

Since the establishment of SEC, the SMME has enjoyed progressive growth within the environmental management field. SEC works with an extensive network of multidisciplinary independent specialists and experts in the fields of ecological impacts, visual impacts, noise impacts, air impacts, heritage assessments, and hydrological impacts (wetland assessments and rehabilitation).

SEC's small size places the firm in a unique position to provide competitive and cost-effective, yet professional input to its clients. The same level of expertise and peace-of-mind associated with larger environmental consultancies is guaranteed by SEC through professional a_liations, professional indemnity and continual professional development. Seedcracker Environmental Consulting is located in Pretoria, but does service clients nationally as **well.**

VISION

The vision of the Company is to maintain a quality service to its clients, and position the SMME within the environmental management field as a preferred environmental assessment practitioner.

WHAT SETS US APART

What sets SEC apart is dedication to delivering the best quality service and product. SEC maintains regular and direct contact with the proponent and project team, thereby ensuring all parties are up to date with the environmental process and required inputs.

This practice ensures that authority time frames are always met.

SEC is able to work within the best possible price structure for any project, thereby competing competitively with large firms who have larger overheads.

SEC has learnt that clients seek to build a strong, long term relationship with their environmental consultant, who will go the extra mile, be accountable and proactive, involved in every detail of the application, and be available to them at all times. SEC is proud to offer this type of service excellence, together with knowledgeable and responsible environmental management.

SEC is a member of the following organisations:

• Founding member of the EAPASA accreditation board
• Member of IAIA SA
• Member of the Conservation & Environmental Management Forum
• Registered with Environment South Africa & Cameron Cross Environmental Attorneys CCI Industry News and Legislation updates.

www.seedcracker.co.za 228 Ashwood Drive
Zwartkop Golf Estate
Clubview
Pretoria
Code: 0014
012 654 5970
/
082 626 4117
stephweb@mweb.co.za

Stephanie Cliff

Sole member and owner of the CC

Stephanie has obtained degrees in BSc (Hons) Animal Science and BSc (Hons) Wildlife Management, from the University of Pretoria. Since the establishment of SEC in 2008, the firm has established itself as a preferred Environmental Consulting firm for many new clients, thanks to the professional, individual, committed nature of this small firm. Stephanie Cliff, has thirteen years experience in a wide range of environmental and social impact assessment, management, and monitoring fields.

Stephanie has obtained degrees in BSc (Hons) Animal Science and BSc (Hons) Wildlife Management, from the University of Pretoria. Since the establishment of SEC in 2008, the firm has established itself as a

preferred Environmental Consulting firm for many new clients, thanks to the professional, individual, committed nature of this small firm. Stephanie Cliff, has thirteen years experience in a wide range of environmental and social impact assessment, management, and monitoring fields.

Khutaza Designs

SITE MAP

Home
About Us
Services
Our Clients
Training
Privacy Policy
Contact Us

WHERE TO FIND US

8 Sailor Malan Roads,
Edenvale,
Johannesburg
1611
tel: 011 454 1581
fax: 086 513 8511
cell: 073 719 9138
email: info@nogada.co.za

NEWSLETTER

Keep Updated

*Name

*Email

Keep Updated

*Name

*Email

STRUCT
I
RES
Non-resic ential buildings
32 307 58 099
-
TOTAL 32 307 58 099 -
I
Closing
balance
R
346 801
346 801
I
Closing
balance
R
90 406
I
I 90 406

. -= □-□;;,
"=''"".

--- ----□□□□□I

----a-i IGoogle Search page header

FIDELITY S

About 6 880 results (0,54 seconds)

Did you mean: FIDELITY SECURITY REPORT ***ANNUAL***

Search Results

Web results

[PDF]Fidelity Security Services (PTY) LTD - fidelitysecurity.co.za

www.fidelitysecurity.co.za/wp-content/.../08/Fidelity-Security-Services-Pty-Ltd.pdf

Fidelity is a provider of *security* systems and related services to the .... -OB *reports*. -Clients Registry. Finances. -Financial. Statements. -*Annual* Financial.

Fidelity Security Report, 13 October 2017 - Lonehill

lonehill.info/fidelity-security-report-13-october-2017/

Oct 13, 2017 - *Fidelity* / LRA Clients: 06 October 2017: Armed Robbery, Lonehill Three males driving a silver/grey BMW, registration BC 98 GX GP robbed a ...

Fidelity Security Report, 6 October 2017 - Lonehill

lonehill.info/fidelity-security-report-6-october-2017/

Oct 6, 2017 - *Fidelity* / LRA Clients: 29 September 2017: Break in & theft: Lonehill The burglar alarm was triggered at one of the stores located in the ...

Images for FIDELITY SECURITY REPORT ANUEL

More images for FIDELITY SECURITY REPORT ANUELReport images

Web results

[PDF]INVESTIGATION AND SECURITY ACTIVITIES INCLUDING VEHICLE ...

www.sasecurity.co.za/.../88920_-_Investigation_%26_Security_Activities_including_...

May 15, 2012 - restraint ended mid 2009 and The *Fidelity Security* Group has re-entered the CIT market with ... [Source: PSIRA *Annual Report* 2010/2011].

Fidelity Security Services and ADT Security (LM100Sep16) | Large ...

https://www.comptrib.co.za/cases/large-merger/retrieve_case/2243

Apr 25, 2017 - Title, *Fidelity Security* Services and ADT Security. Case No, LM100Sep16. Parties, *Fidelity Security* Services (Pty) Ltd and ADT Security (Pty) ...

Fidelity Security Services (Pty) Ltd And Analytical Risk Management t ...

https://www.comptrib.co.za/.../fidelity-security-services-pty-ltd-and-analytical-risk-ma...

Oct 4, 2017 - *Fidelity Security* Services (Pty) Ltd And Analytical Risk Management t/a 2RM Security 9In Business Rescue) and Other Entities Affiliated to ...

Fidelity Security Life Insurance Company

www.fslins.com/

... terms of use | site map · 2017 *Annual Report* ... in any form or medium without express written consent of *Fidelity Security* Life Insurance Company is prohibited.

Fidelity Security Services Security Guard Salary (South Africa)

https://www.payscale.com/research/ZA/Job=Security.../Fidelity-Security-Services

The average salary for a Security Guard at *Fidelity Security* Services is R39,464 ... South Africa; Currency: ZAR; Updated: 21 Jul 2018; Individuals *Reporting*: 7 ...

Reports & Accounts - Fidelity International

https://www.fidelity.co.uk/institutional/literature-library/reports-accounts.page

Download PDFs of *Fidelity's report* & accounts. ... To guarantee greater *security* and to get the best use of this website, please update your browser now. ×.

Searches related to FIDELITY SECURITY REPORT ANUEL

fidelity security **owner**

fidelity security **services**

fidelity security **head office**

fidelity security **contact number**

Page navigation

1 2 3 4 5 6 Next

Footer links

South Africa

Savoy Estate, Johannesburg - From your Internet address - Use precise location - Learn more

HelpSend feedbackPrivacyTerms

JOHANNESBURG OFFICE
BALLYOAKS OFFICE PARK, BUILDING B, 35 BALLYCLARE DRIVE, BRYANSTON EXT 7
P O BOX 3044, RANDBURG, 2125
TEL: +27 11 513 -1450 FAX: +27 11 463-2771
PORT ELIZABETH OFFICE
1ST FLOOR, BLOCK F, SOUTHERN LIFE GARDENS, 70 2ND
AVENUE, NEWTON PARK

P O BOX 505, HUNTERS RETREAT, 6017
TEL: +27 41 394-0600 FAX: +27 41 363-2869
WEBSITE: WWW.WHOOWNSWHOM.CO.ZA
REG NO: 1986/003014/07
DIRECTORS: MAUREEN MPHATSOE (CHAIRPERSON), JIM FICK (EXPERIAN), GLEN BALS (EXPERIAN), ANDREW MCGREGOR (MANAGING)
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

INVESTIGATION AND SECURITY ACTIVITIES INCLUDING VEHICLE TRACKING

Siccode 88920

May 2012

COMPILED BY:
Kim Imrie
research@whoownswhom.co.za

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

Contents

1 INTRODUCTION 1
2 DESCRIPTION OF THE INDUSTRY 1
2.1 Industry Supply Chain 2
3 SIZE OF THE INDUSTRY 3
4 STATE OF THE INDUSTRY 8
4.1 Local 8
4.1.1 Corporate Actions 12
4.1.2 Regulations 13
4.1.3 Black Economic Empowerment 14
4.2 Regional 15
4.3 International 16
5 INFLUENCING FACTORS 17
5.1 Economic Environment 17
5.2 Input Costs & Efficiency 18
5.3 Crime, Collaboration and Risk Management 18
5.4 Information Technology and Technology 19
5.5 Labour Resources 20
5.6 Environmental Concerns 22
5.7 Cyclicality 22
6 COMPETITION 22
6.1 Barriers to Entry 22
6.2 Research and Development 23
6.3 Innovation 23
7 SWOT ANALYSIS 24
8 FUTURE OUTLOOK 25
9 INDUSTRY ASSOCIATIONS 26
10 REFERENCES 28
10.1 Publications 28
10.2 Websites 28
APPENDIX 1 30
SASA Gold Class Membership Criteria 30
APPENDIX 2 32
Vesa Members list of Vehicle Tracking companies: 32
ORGANOGRAM 88920 33
Investigation and Security Activities 33
COMPANY PROFILES 35
ADT SECURITY (PTY) LTD 35
ARCFYRE INTERNATIONAL (PTY) LTD 38
BIDVEST MAGNUM (PTY) LTD 39
CHUBB SECURITY SA (PTY) LTD 42
COMPUTER SECURITY & FORENSIC SOLUTIONS (PTY) LTD 45
ENFORCE SECURITY SERVICES (PTY) LTD 46
FIDELITY SECURITY GROUP (PTY) LTD 48
GUARDIAN FORENSIC SERVICES CC 58
IDECO GROUP LTD 59
IMVULA QUALITY PROTECTION (PTY) LTD 61
PROTEA COIN GROUP (ASSETS IN TRANSIT & ARMED REACTION) (PTY) LTD 63
PROTEA COIN GROUP (SECURITY SERVICES) (PTY) LTD 66
SBV SERVICES (PTY) LTD 68
SERVEST SECURITY (DIVISION OF SERVEST (PTY) LTD) 70
STALLION SECURITY (PTY) LTD 72
TOP SECURITY (PTY) LTD 74
VUSELA RISK SERVICES GROUP (PTY) LTD 76
ORGANOGRAM 88920A 77
Vehicle Tracking Service Providers 77
COMPANY PROFILES 78
ALTECH NETSTAR (PTY) LTD 78
C-TRACK (SA) (PTY) LTD 81
MIX TELEMATICS AFRICA (PTY) LTD 83
TRACKER NETWORK (PTY) LTD 85
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 1 of 89 Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

1 INTRODUCTION

According to the South African Security Association (SASA) the local private security industry is valued at an annual R50bn. The industry, previously thought of as fragmented, is becoming less so and is moving towards convergence with higher LSM categories and corporates demanding more sophisticated services. Crime and customer demand for improved technological innovations are driving change and have resulted in co-operation between security companies and new and innovative IT entrants. The emphasis of this report will be on investigation, surveillance, guard and other protective activities for individuals and property and excludes the installation of alarm systems as defined by Standard Industrial Classification code 8892. Vehicle tracking companies also fall under this sector through the supply and installation of tracking devices, stolen vehicle recovery and more increasingly diversification into fleet management. The cash-in-transit (CIT) sector is also covered.

2 DESCRIPTION OF THE INDUSTRY

The security industry, globally and locally, is moving from being isolated in terms of product offerings, customers and industry participants to being much more integrated. “Convergence” has become a catch phrase and is defined as “the ability of one or different networks to carry different services.” The term also applies to the physical security industry which is becoming integrated with the IT industry mainly as a result of technological innovations in Internet Protocol (IP) networking.

The private security industry comprises a range of private companies involved in the provision of security and security-related activities including guarding, assets in transit, renting of alarm systems, monitoring of these systems, risk and security consultancy, and the manufacture and distribution of security equipment. The companies operate in a competitive environment and attempt to gain an advantage by offering more than one service. With advanced products coming onto the market there is evidence of new partnerships emerging between physical security players and IT software integrators.

Due to its competitive nature and the high demand for private security in the country, measures have been taken by its main regulatory body, the Private Security Industry Association (PSIRA) to tighten regulations to prevent unscrupulous companies and individuals from entering the industry. Protective alliances such as the Security Industry Alliance, comprising an alliance of security organisations holding to similar standards has been set up to restore and maintain the integrity of the industry. The South African Security Association (SASA) has gone one step further by setting up Gold class membership where all member companies hold to a prescribed set of requirements.

See Appendix 1 for requirements and a member list. The guarding sector has historically been most subject to “fly-by-nights” and is the largest employer in this sector, worth billions of Rand annually.

Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 2 of 89 Siccode 88920

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

It is also the sector most likely to have a high number of unregistered companies that do not comply with legislation. PSIRA inspections are undertaken in order to root out such companies.

The industry is governed by the Private Security Industry Regulatory Act 56 of 2001, discussed in more detail under Regulations. One of the main tenets of the act is the requirement that all private security businesses be registered with PSIRA. Apart from registration aspects, other functions of PSIRA include providing letters of good standing and involve the processing of training course reports.

In the cash in transit (CIT) sector, there are a number of large groups.

¨ Prior to 1986 banks owned the cash in transit facility Fidelity Services. According to an industry expert at Fidelity, prior to 2006 the Fidelity Services Group comprised three divisions operating as separate companies: Fidelity Cash Management Services, Supercare and Fidelity Guards. In 2006, these 3 divisions were unbundled as follows:

• Fidelity Cash Management Services which was bought out by G4S;

• The Supercare Services Group specialising in cleaning services; and

• Fidelity Guards with its emphasis on the guarding component. In terms of the buyout in 2006 a restraint was placed on Fidelity Guards from trading in the CIT market. This restraint ended mid 2009 and The Fidelity Security Group has re-entered the CIT market with Fidelity Cash Solutions.

¨ G4S has its roots locally in the merger between Group 4 Falck and Securicor in 2004.

¨ SBV was established in 1986 by the three main banks trading at that time, Standard, Barclays and Volkskas and was later joined by Nedbank. Previously SBV operated on a “cost recovery basis” by and for the banks. However, now it is expanding into other areas and operates as a commercial company.

¨ Protea Security and Coin Security Group, wholly owned subsidiaries of Mvelaserve, united in July 2007 to form The Protea Coin Group.

The vehicle tracking industry comprises four main companies, Tracker, Matrix Vehicle Tracking, Altech Netstar and C-Track. There are a number of smaller vehicle tracking companies, compliant

with legislation, which are members of the Vehicle Security Association of South (VESA). See Appendix 2 for a list of these companies.
A new association for the electronics security industry, the Electronic Security Industry Alliance (ESIA) has been established.

2.1 Industry Supply Chain

The industry provides services to a broad range of participants and is itself made up of many players as evidenced by the more than 30 security and related associations and organisations currently in operation.
Broadly participants provide services to the following groups:
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 3 of 89 Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
¨ Owners of large spaces such as Government, Airports and Universities with high traffic levels require increasingly sophisticated methods of monitoring and access control;
¨ Corporates and SMEs. Corporates are a large purchaser of guarding and surveillance services. As technology becomes more updated, there has been a shift from physical to automated security. Vehicle tracking services and fleet management services are in demand;
¨ Homeowners: Due to the high crime rate most suburban homes have an alarm monitoring service; and
¨ Banks and retailers require CIT services to transport cash.
Suppliers to the industry are the manufacturers of alarms, vehicle monitoring devices and other surveillance and security equipment. Technical specialists in wiring technology are required for the large numbers of homeowners requiring a basic alarm monitoring system. Increasingly IT specialists are necessary for the installation of additional features onto an existing IT network.
Biometric fingerprint technology specialists are becoming more in demand as this form of technology becomes popular as a means of identification in access control. A supplier of this technology is Advanced Corporate Security Systems which has amongst its clients Standard Bank, Eskom, SARS, SAPS, Denel and the SABC. A company expanding into Africa is ERS Biometrics.
They are supplying fingerprint identification access control and time and attendance systems to Nigerian telecommunications company, SB Telecoms. SB Telecoms' clients include corporates, financial institutions, hospitals and most government departments.
Due to industry convergence, companies that would have been classified as a supplier have partnered with security companies. An example of this is Vusela Security and QuikTrak.

3 SIZE OF THE INDUSTRY

According to PSIRA the private security industry is growing at approximately 18% per annum.
SASA valued the sector at approximately R50bn per annum, but according to the National Sales and Marketing Manager for G4S, Daphne du Preez, this is closer to R55bn.
The table below indicates the number of active security businesses registered in each province during 2010 and 2011. The increase of 1332 registered businesses clearly illustrates the 18% growth.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 4 of 89 Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
[Source: PSIRA Annual Report 2010/2011]
According to PSIRA there were 8 828 registered and active security businesses and 411 109 registered and active security officers as at the end of March 2011. With a population in South Africa of roughly 50.6 million there are approximately 81 security guards per 10 000 inhabitants.
Although there are 8 828 active registered security providers, each service provider will offer more than one service. The number of services per category is represented below.
[Source: PSIRA Annual Report 2010/2011]
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 5 of 89 Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
The number of active registered security businesses and security officers per category for the years 2010 and 2011 is shown in the table below.

Armed Response Businesses 2 721 2 836
CIT Businesses 2 204 2 300
Guarding Businesses 5 784 6 324

Security Businesses 7 496 8 828
Security Officers 391 035 411 109
[Source: PSIRA Annual Report 2010/11]
According to the South African Intruder Detection Services Association (SAIDSA), there are six main national players: ADT, Chubb, Fidelity, G4S, Bidvest Magnum and Stallion. Other large
employers are Enforce, Servest Security and Imvula. The CIT sector is made up of established
security companies offering traditional cash in transit services as well as a number of smaller
players who operate on either a regional or national basis.

ADT Security (Pty) Ltd ¨ 24 hour armed response and monitoring
¨ Alarm systems
¨ Fire protection equipment
¨ Guarding services
11 000
Arcfyre International (Pty) Ltd
¨ Security and risk management
23
Bidvest Magnum (Pty) Ltd ¨ Security systems
¨ Undercover investigation
¨ Polygraph services
¨ Security officers
¨ Crime intelligence
8 678
Chubb Security SA (Pty) Ltd
¨ Electronic security and monitoring
¨ Alarm Systems
¨ Armed response
¨ Fire detection and suppression
2 900

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

Computer Security & Forensic Solutions (Pty) Ltd
¨ IT Security
¨ IT Forensic (Cyber/Computer and Mobile)
¨ IT Risk vulnerability assessment/auditing
¨ IT Intelligence services.
Enforce Security Services (Pty) Ltd
¨ Undercover investigation
¨ Corporate security electronic systems
¨ Training
¨ Physical guarding services.
8 000
Fidelity Security Group (Pty) Ltd
¨ Security services
¨ Guarding
¨ Mining security
¨ Armed response
¨ Risk analysis
X
Fidelity Cash Solutions
33 000
G4S Cash Solutions (Pty) Ltd
¨ ATM servicing
¨ Cash / Assets-in-transit
¨ Pension distribution
X
3 500
G4S Secure Solutions (SA) (Pty) Ltd
¨ Security officers
¨ CCTV and monitoring
¨ Assets-in-transit
X
13 130
Guardian Forensic Services cc
¨ Prevention, detection, investigating and resolution of financial crime
5

Ideco Group Ltd ¨ Finger-print scanning
¨ Background screening
¨ Access control
Imvula Quality Protection t/a iMvula Quality Protection (Africa)
¨ Guarding services
¨ Armed response
¨ Monitoring
3 500
Protea Coin Group (Assets in Transit & Armed Reaction (Pty) Ltd
¨ Assets in transit
¨ Armed response X
16 000

Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 7 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

Protea Coin Group (Security Services) (Pty) Ltd
¨ Monitoring and protection services
¨ Assets-in-transit
¨ Technical security solutions
¨ Investigations & information gathering
¨ Close protection (VIP)
¨ International security & risk management
¨ Mining security
¨ Aviation security
¨ Tracking & fleet monitoring
¨ Specialised guarding
X
18 000
SBV Services (Pty) Ltd ¨ Transfer of money from ATM’s to banks
¨ From one bank to another
¨ The replenishment of ATM´s
X
3 997
Servest Security (Div of Servest (Pty) Ltd)
¨ Guarding services

¨ Electronic security
¨ VIP protection
5 500
Stallion Security (Pty) Ltd ¨ Guarding
¨ Electronic security
¨ Investigation
¨ Armed response
¨ Property guarding
7 500
Top Security (Pty) Ltd ¨ Alarm systems
¨ Monitoring
¨ Armed response
¨ Guarding services
900
Vusela Risk Services Group (Pty) Ltd
¨ Security, protection and emergency management
250

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
According to Mike Krogh, the National Sales & Relationship Manager: CIT at SBV, the local market share for cash in transit can be represented as follows:

Protea Coin 20-25%
90%
G4S 15-20%
SBV 95% 60% 2-3%
The four main vehicle tracking companies are listed below.

Altech Netstar (Pty) Ltd ¨ Vehicle tracking systems
¨ Monitoring & recovering of stolen vehicles
R936.0m
(2011)
730
C-Track (SA) (Pty) Ltd ¨ Vehicle tracking systems
R245.7m
(2011)
500
Mix Telematics Africa (Pty) Ltd
t/a Matrix Vehicle Tracking
¨ Vehicle tracking systems
¨ Fleet management
¨ Driver safety compliance
R342.8m
(2011)
467
Tracker Network (Pty) Ltd
t/a Tracker
¨ Recovery of stolen vehicles
¨ Fleet monitoring
¨ Vehicle Tracking services
R1,081.2m
(2011)
1 200

4 STATE OF THE INDUSTRY

4.1 Local

The high crime rate in South Africa has contributed to the fact that the private security industry has been one of the fastest growing local industries, and one of the largest employers in the country.
The table below provides statistics regarding serious crimes.

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Table 1: Serious crime during the 2003/2004 to 2010/2011 financial years and the percentage increases/decreases in crime between 2009/2010 and 2010/2011
[Source: SAPS, 2011 Crime Statistics]
As can be seen from the statistics, there has been a general decrease in crime. Business Against Crime (BAC) attributes the reduction in crime rates to “enhanced directed leadership and accountability” as a result of the introduction of the Justice, Crime Prevention and Security (JCPS) Cluster in October 2010. One of the main tenets of the initiative is that crime will be fought

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
differently, by developing strong partnerships. As a result, there have been a number of publicprivate partnerships between government, business and other crime fighting organisations.
Public-private partnerships have positively impacted the CIT sector, which involves the movement of assets, provides ATM front-end services and cash management and processing services.
According to cash in circulation statistics from The South African Reserve Bank (SARB), there is approximately R78bn in notes in circulation. Mike Krogh of SBV believes that the improvement in CIT heist figures, shown below, has been largely as a result of heightened security measures introduced since the Polokwane incident in 2006 when four security personnel lost their lives.
However, he did stress that as soon as improved law and enforcement existed in one area, crime syndicates tended to shift focus to other areas of crime.
Table 2: Robbery in cash Transit in RSA for April to March 2003/2004 to 2010/2011
[Source: SAPS, 2011 Crime Statistics]
The large CIT companies only service businesses with more than 5 000 transactions per month because of the high costs of operation. This has opened the market for smaller independent companies such as ATM Solutions and Spark ATM

Systems, who now have approximately 1 300 and 4 500 ATMs respectively in operation nationally. Both companies offer in-store withdrawals in convenience stores by providing end-to-end ATM solutions where the need to transport cash has been obviated. The Retail Risk Conference held in Gauteng towards the end of 2011 highlighted the shift of cash handling accountability from banks to retail customers. There was much interest in closed loop cash recycling solutions. Cash can be collected, counted, sorted and redistributed at the retail site, without having to transfer it to a bank. These solutions are proving to be cost effective to the retail industry since they do not have to pay high bank fees for transporting cash and do not need as many armed security guards in and around their premises.
The restraint of trade against Fidelity Security Services, which occurred as part of the merger conditions when G4S bought Fidelity Cash Management Solutions in 2006, has been lifted. Fidelity has again entered the retail market and is expected to garner market share with its newly named, Fidelity Cash Solutions. SBV intends to grow its share of the retail sector, and is also looking at providing end-to-end solutions. A trial project at a Gauteng shopping centre involves a pneumatic tube system for the transfer of cash, discussed further under Information Technology (IT) and Technology. SBV has also moved into the guarding sector and has begun bidding for tenders.
The South African security sector is reflective of the needs in the market place. According to Tasha Smith of Envey Technologies the market is made up of only a few large players with a large base of companies that install equipment. At the bottom end, needs are service- and not product- driven and security is a grudge purchase driven mostly by price. Consumers purchase products on the recommendation of the monitoring company who installs the system. These needs are fulfilled by alarm companies who offer wired technology and do not have the capacity to train technicians due to their size and financial constraints. Incremental benefits will be added with technology updates such as a remote control. At the top end with the mostly corporate clients, access to new technology is a prerogative. Companies will make larger investments in order to prolong the longevity of the system. In this scenario the market is “driven from the top down.” Here collaboration of security companies with IT players becomes necessary as systems become more integrated. Companies are adopting new access control systems, such as biometric fingerprint access or card identification. This then taps into advanced camera surveillance which can clearly identify people and objects under all conditions. These products are linked to the company human resources database and other systems via an IP network.
According to a 2010 Frost & Sullivan report entitled ‘The South African markets for CCTV,’ increased workplace violence, armed robberies and corporate espionage are resulting in companies installing new security systems and replacing legacy systems with advanced CCTV systems. This survey estimated the South African surveillance market to be increasing from a US$537,7m in 2008 to a likely $869,3m by 2015, a compound annual growth rate (CAGR) of 7.1%. In an attempt to address retail shrinkage, the Shoprite chain instituted a corporate wide solution that integrated a point of sale (POS) platform with video surveillance.
Notwithstanding the reduction in incidents of crime, there is still a high incidence of ATM bombings, cable theft and cyber crime. A recent R42m Postbank cyber heist committed in January 2012 highlights the extent of the problem. It appears that the crime syndicate had knowledge of the post office’s IT systems and the theft occurred despite Postbank having spent more than R15m to upgrade its fraud detection service. According to one source, the Postbank security systems and network are still in urgent need of an overhaul.
As previously mentioned there have been initiatives by security industry bodies to rid the sector of criminal elements and non-compliant companies.

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

Furthermore the public has been challenged to ensure that their security providers have the necessary paperwork and are compliant with regulations such as PSIRA registration, vetting of employees, compliance with the Firearms Control Act, and that they are taking cognisance of labour regulations.

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

Of concern is the fact that the regulatory body, PSIRA, is also in the process of getting its own house in order, and has closely averted bankruptcy. PSIRA is funded mostly by annual fees paid by registered security companies. As the last fee hike was in 2002, large fee increases have been proposed which has caused a stir within industry organisations such as The Security Industry Alliance (SIA). Members of SIA have applied for a review of new PSIRA regulation changes, which include a large increase in fees. See Regulations for more detail.

In terms of a new Compliance and Enforcement strategy released in December 2011, PSIRA will conduct compliance inspections. Inspections will occur at security businesses and will involve consultations with security officer employees and employers regarding:

¨ Registration, training status and compliance;

¨ Reporting of engagements and terminations;

¨ Compliance of uniform requirements and firearms; and

¨ General conditions of employment.

Despite 6611 inspections having been conducted between April 2010 and March 2011, the effectiveness of PSIRA has been questioned by some industry experts who believe the increase in the frequency of inspections has not matched the growth in annual security business registrations.

PSIRA has set up a new fraud hot-line so that any unregistered, “fly-by-night” security companies who do not comply with the PSIRA act can be reported.

According to an industry expert at Tracker, Stolen Vehicle Recovery (SVR) is becoming a saturated market in South Africa. As a result, many the tracking companies are diversifying into fleet management and other related location-based products and services in an effort to build growth.

4.1.1 Corporate Actions

2012

¨ NOSA, a subsidiary of Micromega Holdings Ltd has entered into a joint venture with SASA to provide occupational risk management services to SASA gold members at discounted rates.

¨ LG has appointed QD Dynamics as their exclusive dealer of the LG CCTV range in South Africa.

2011

¨ Impro Technologies chose Elvey Security Technologies to be the national distributor for their range of access control systems.

¨ Platinum Risk Solutions developed a technology division to run as a separate entity from the guarding division.

¨ In August the Competition Tribunal approved the merger between a newly formed shelf entity, Mainstreet 872 (Pty) Ltd and Tracker Investment Holdings (Pty) Ltd. One of the shareholders of Tracker, Remgro Ltd was replaced by Actis LLP.

Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 13 of 89 Siccode 88920

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

2010

¨ Bidvest Magnum, previously Magnum Shield, formed a new security cluster within The Bidvest Group. This will better enable Bidvest Magnum to offer integrated security solutions.

¨ G4S entered thriving Brazilian security market with acquisitions of Plantech and Instalarme.

¨ G4S acquired Skycom, a market leader in the African systems market.

¨ Vusela Security partnered with QuikTrak to offer secure, reliable, stable high speed communication.

2009

¨ G4S acquired the following companies:

o Secura Monde International Ltd and Shiremoor International Engineering Ltd, together, the UK’s leading specialist banknote and high security technical and commercial advisory companies;

o All Star International, one of the premier facilities management and base operations support companies providing services to the US Government;

o Adesta, US-based provider of integrated security systems and communication

systems; and
o Hill & Associates Consultants Ltd, Asia's leading provider of specialist risk mitigation consulting services.
¨ Fidelity Cash Solutions, part of The Fidelity Security Group began operations after Restraint of Trade conditions were lifted.

4.1.2 Regulations

Enshrined in the Private Security Industry Regulation Act (56 of 2001) is an individual's right to life and security and the right not to be deprived of one's property. It acknowledges the important role played by the private security industry in defending these rights as well as the importance of having a legitimate and trustworthy security industry. The act requires all private investigators and individuals or companies performing security functions to be registered with the Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSIRA). The Act provides a detailed definition of security providers and lists the requirements for being approved and registered with this Authority.
Proposed amendments were released in November 2011 and include the following:
¨ Introduction of government funding for PSIRA;
¨ Abolition of the payment of individual levies by security guards;
¨ Tightening of registration criteria to deter criminals from participating in the industry;
¨ "Strategic limitation and prohibition of foreign control over certain sectors;" and
¨ Increased footprint of PSIRA walk-in centres and the provision of more inspectors for greater compliance monitoring.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 14 of 89 Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
However, the following amendments have not proven popular:
¨ An increase of approximately 40% in the fees payable by security service providers under Regulation 9(3)(a) and (b);
¨ The annual fee is no longer to be paid monthly but annually upfront;
¨ The monthly amount payable by security providers under Regulation 9(3)(c) in respect of each of their employees is to be increased by 1000% and must also be paid annually upfront before 30 April; and
¨ A 10% penalty with interest for non-payment will be levied.
The Private Security Levies Act (23 of 2002) allows PSIRA to collect levies, interest and penalties for non-compliance from members of the association. Non-compliance will also result in suspension of registration. Members of SIA, who oppose the above-mentioned amendments and will continue to pay according to the old fee structure, have proceeded with an application for review.
In Terms of Regulation 10(5)(c) of Private Security Industry Regulations, 2003, PSIRA became aware of the increasingly large number of falsified copies of registration certificates amongst private security companies and identity theft of valid holders of certificates. To ensure that only trained and registered security officers are deployed, all security businesses have to keep certified copies of the identity document and PSIRA registration certificate of any security officer employed.
The Firearms Control Act is in the process of being finalised after public concerns have been addressed. According to the Minister of Police, there are better processes in place to deal with the inflow and outflow of applications and there will be better controls for the non-reporting of lost firearms.
Regulation 11 of the Statutory Code of Conduct for Security Providers relates specifically to the obligations of employers towards their employees, the conditions relating to the employment of staff, training and disciplinary codes. Revised minimum wages and conditions were agreed and are effective for a three-year period from 1 September 2009.
In terms of the Training of Security Officers Regulations, 1992, PSIRA is responsible for the quality assurance of training within the industry. All training providers in the security industry registered with PSIRA must also be registered with the Safety and Security Sector Education and Training Authority (SASSETA).
There are also other acts which control conditions of employment, minimum wages, communications equipment possession and the use and protection of information.

4.1.3 Black Economic Empowerment

There is no BEE charter for the private security industry at present but there is large-scale support

for the policy and recognition that the disparities in income, employment and occupation need to be

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
corrected. Security companies are aware that should they wish to secure a share of government security tenders, a good BEE standing together with other prerequisites like PSIRA registration is a requirement.
G4S achieved the Impumelelo Top Empowerment Company for the years 2008, 2009 and 2010. To
be considered for this rating companies need to exhibit black ownership and directorship and either have a turnover of not less than R10m or show a growth of at least 15% if their turnover is
between R8m and R10m.
G4S Cash Solutions is a level 5 contributor while G4S Secure Solutions is
a level 3 contributor.
Other security companies which qualified for Impumelelo in 2010 are CCTV Security Surveillance Gauteng (Pty) Ltd, Denel Aviation (level 3 rating), Masakhane Security (Pty) Ltd, black owned Reshebile Aviation & Protection Services and Security SA and Protea Coin. The Protea Coin Group and Bidvest Magnum are rated as level 3 contributors.

4.2 Regional

International Monetary Fund (IMF) statistics project there are 15 African countries with GDP growth
of 5% and that this growth is accelerating. As large retailers look to expand away from areas of static growth, more opportunities are likely for the security industry.
Shoprite is looking to expand further in Nigeria for example. Currently it has two stores there and it intends opening 12 more stores in Africa before June 2012. It also plans to enter the Democratic Republic of Congo.
According to a spokesperson part of what made their expansion from one store in Lusaka, Zambia
in 1995 to 149 stores in 16 countries possible was a corporate wide solution to address internal shrinkage.
During 2010/2011, Nigeria with its population of 160 million people exhibited annual growth figures
of greater than 8 % and GDP greater than $200bn annually, making it the fastest growing economy in Africa. Lagos, Nigeria was the venue for the inaugural security exhibition, IFSEC West Africa in
2010 and due to its success, has again been staged there in March 2012. In 2011 there were 90
exhibitors and more than 2200 visitors. The economic boom in Nigeria has brought about a
burgeoning security industry wishing to take advantage of the demand for intrusion detection
systems and demand for access control.
Government bank regulations in Uganda require that all banks install and maintain a CCTV system.
Further security is left to the discretion of individual banks in a country where the incidence of
identity theft and fraud involving stolen cards and chequebooks is rife.
Centenary Rural Development Bank in Kampala has used Hikvision products which take into account varying light quality, given that power outages are common. Up to three months of video footage of ATM kiosks
can be taken and stored for later viewing. The bank has already noticed an improvement in the
ATM related crime incidents.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 16 of 89 Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
SBV is looking to expand further into Africa with its focus currently on Nigeria (70 CIT trucks) and
Lesotho (5 CIT trucks) where it has established links with the banking community. The markets of
Namibia, Uganda and Swaziland are under consideration as part of their diversification strategy although the strategy of their “shareholder banks” will be the main determinant. For the present time South Africa remains their focus.
G4S is on an expansion drive and aims to increase revenue in eastern Africa by 50% as it expands
to Ethiopia and Southern Sudan by seeking acquisitions. With its purchase of Skycom in 2009 it is
well placed to leverage the established African network that Skycom has in the installation of
access control hardware and software and time and attendance solutions. Prior to August 2011 G4S regional offices included Madagascar, Mauritius, Tanzania, Kenya, Uganda, Malawi and Rwanda.
G4S runs a training academy in Nairobi which teaches

new skills to fraud and corruption investigators. It is in negotiation with the government of Kenya and hopes to bid to manage Kenya's first privately-run prison. According to Adam Miller, MD of G4S East Africa, G4S which is the largest employer aside from government, is likely to list on the Nairobi Stock exchange in the near future.

4.3 International

According to market research company Memoori, the value of the world electronic security market is US$19.17bn with growth expected to be 3.7% for the next 5 years. China is expected to make up the largest proportion of this growth by the end of this decade and Asia overall makes up more than 30% of the market. Europe accounts for 22% while North America accounts for 26%. Most popular items are security cameras and related equipment followed by intruder alarms and then access control.

Demand in China is driven by a growing middle class and burgeoning urbanisation. There are government stimulus packages such as The Safe Cities Project and 3111 Pilot Project to stimulate growth in Western China. The most important security industry applications in this region are video surveillance with the largest market share at 26.3%, access control, intrusion detection and intelligent management systems. It is predicted that biometrics, cameras, DVRS and intelligent transportation cards (ITS) will be the four fastest growing applications showing CAGR between 13% and 36% in 2012.

According to the 2011 Global Retail Theft Barometer, worldwide shrinkage cost retailers more than $119bn in 2011, an increase of 6.6% from the previous year. Customer theft, including shoplifting and organised retail crime causes the greatest shrinkage loss followed by employee theft.

The Confederation of European Security Services (CoESS) is an organisation which represents 18 EU Member States and a total of 25 countries, comprising 50 000 companies and 1.8 million private

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

security employees. It values the European private security services industry at an annual €35bn.

According to their consolidated figures for 2011 there are certain trends that emerge:

¨ The average ratio of security force participants to 10 000 inhabitants is less than that for the police (31.11:36.28);

¨ Average annual market growth is 13.3%;

¨ The average combined market share of the top three security firms makes up 54% of the market;

¨ Average amount of yearly turnover made up by guarding relative to other sectors is 60.19%; and

¨ The average number of cars in use for cash in transit is 825.

A major factor which influences growth in the private security industry in Europe is regulation. More businesses and homes there are linked directly to police services than they are locally. Technology is being put to good use as false alarms have to be confirmed with visual verification in order for service to be activated. In South Africa false alarms are worked into the service costs offered by local private security companies.

In the United States the security products sector is one of the most dynamic sectors of the US economy. The emphasis is on cameras, analytics and storage systems. Technology is the main determinant as analogue cameras are replaced with IP cameras. Analytics is seen as an important component of good surveillance systems. Storage is no longer localised but is kept on a centralised network system.

Of interest is a statistic provided by SBV that the world's highest number of cash heists occurs in the UK, with around 950 incidents recorded in 2010. However, these are usually low-value thefts involving little violence. South Africa has experienced a high level of violence in high value heists but the value of the heists has fallen by 50% since 2008.

5 INFLUENCING FACTORS

5.1 Economic Environment

Many security systems are imported and as a result companies are affected by the volatility of the rand. Rand volatility opens the way for the influx of cheap imports which are threatening the market share of established security product brands. The rand depreciated by 18% in 2011 due to

the euro zone crisis and lack of global growth.
The protracted global recession which began in 2008 has heightened awareness of desperate individuals using fraudulent methods to enter the industry. Thus companies have to use more thorough screening methods when considering prospective employees. Jack Edery of Elvey Security Technologies has stated a noticeable result has been consumers being more conservative in their

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
spending. The lack of economic growth has slowed down the pace of construction and refurbishment which is where security providers would have been contracted. The result is there are fewer “triggers” to install alarm systems or make use of monitoring. Alarm companies have also reported that getting in monthly subscriptions has become more difficult and that people are stretching the life of their current systems.

5.2 Input Costs & Efficiency

In the current climate of rising input costs, security companies have focused on business efficiency.
SBV, for example, which was previously focused on business provided by the four major banks Standard, First National, Nedbank and ABSA, has turned to the retail sector in an attempt to create efficiencies. Its capital-intensive armoured vehicles are also are being used for retail businesses and recently Shell became a client.
The security industry is undergoing wage negotiations with The Security Services Employers Organisation (SSEO). Concern has been expressed at the extreme wage demands leading to an “unviable negotiating range.” Should wage costs become too high there may be more incentives for companies to opt for the growing trend of less physical guarding and the greater use of CCTV and access control. According to Smith from Elvey, a number of security firms have gone out of business as input costs have become too high while the recession has meant there is less income.

5.3 Crime, Collaboration and Risk Management

Incidents of crime affect how security companies respond. One such example was the CIT incident in Polokwane in 2006, which led to SBV changing their entire fleet. Since this incident they have invested heavily in risk prevention and detection, which Krogh from SBV believes has contributed to the improvement in CIT crime statistics.
Collaborative efforts on crime reduction include liaising with international agencies. Recently the US Secret Service, the Hawks and South African police were involved in the arrest of a suspect in six ATM bombings in January and February 2012 in Cape Town. Kalyani Pillay of SABRIC said that as a result of a joint effort between police, SABRIC and other industry role-players a number of arrests linked to ATM crime were made during 2011.
Replacement costs of ATMs damaged range between R50 000 and R300 000 depending on the location and type of machine used.
With copper cable theft reaching epidemic proportions, the South African Chamber of Commerce and Industry started a Copper Theft Barometer in January 2011. The barometer measures theft of copper and cables on a monthly basis and at December 2011 it stood at R20.9m. The 2011 annual total was R214m compared to R259m in 2010, a 17.4% decrease. Companies such as Telkom, Eskom and Transnet have spent substantial amounts securing their premises in an attempt to prevent this type of crime.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 19 of 89 Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

5.4 Information Technology and Technology

According to Lusax Security Informatics, from being a stand-alone sector, there is now evidence of integration as IT products are merged with security products to provide a client with the best allround solution. Previously the installation of a CCTV camera involved only the running of a coaxial cable between a camera, a monitor and a VCR. To install an IP video surveillance system however, involves network, router and server configuration with the configuration of a digital recording system based on camera features such as resolution. The correct software for control and operation of the system needs to be found, thus necessitating co-operation between security and IT

companies.
A clear example of new technology demands initiating partnerships in the security industry is the partnership between Vusela Security and QuikTrak. Vusela, though established primarily as a guarding company in 2007, began making forays into offering other services when clients in the banking industry began requesting remote CCTV monitoring, and alarm monitoring which can be integrated with CCTV. Isma'il Shado, head of IT at SB Telecoms, Nigeria also found that due to client requests the company had to increase its portfolio of offerings.
As a means of reducing the problem of CIT heists, technology is being put to good use by eradicating the need to transfer cash. A pneumatic tube system has been installed at a Gauteng shopping centre. Retailers place their takings into canisters which move at 6m/s to a cash hub located in the centre. The money is then processed and transferred to ATMs within the shopping centre. Although the project is initially a joint effort by three parties, SBV, BAC and suppliers of the technology, it is likely that it will become a SBV facility with the costs being recouped from fees charged to retailers.
As more technological advancements are made, there is more emphasis on the use of technology. This is especially so in the arena of guarding where less use is being made of physical security and more use is being made of CCTV and access control. End users of security are becoming better informed of the advantages of new forms of security and are demanding more integrated solutions to their problems. More and more IT capability is required, resulting in more partnerships between security and IT companies. IP networks and enabled security products have become more attractive because of the following advantages.
¨ Installation of additional products is simplified without the need for additional electric power cables.
¨ Standardised technology platforms do away with redundant systems, technology and data. Problems can be solved once and IT/security personnel can come up with the best workable solution.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 20 of 89 Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
¨ Legacy security systems involved much wiring from access points to a field panel and power supply. However, IP identity management software systems connect to IP-based cameras, gateways and intercoms at access points.
¨ Making use of an IP network for security products allows surveillance and recording of videos as far as the network stretches. Other systems such as access control can be easily added.
Other examples of new technology include the following.
¨ A new product for the guarding sector called Secure Patrol. It is a personnel monitoring system which uses GPS technology. It can identify when a guard may have been knocked over, where a guard has left a defined boundary area and if there is excess speed.
¨ High Definition (HD) TV cameras are proving popular for use in monitoring large areas such as universities. HDTV provides 5 times the resolutions of analogue TV. According to Security Focus they are becoming "the standard for surveillance cameras."
¨ Network Video Recorder (NVR) technology is proving more effective than Digital Video Recorders (DVR) due to the fact that NVRs can be replaced and upgraded.
Biometric recognition security systems are becoming cheaper and more powerful. These systems are capable of recognising people from their fingerprints, face, speech, retina, iris, handwritten signature, hand geometry and wrist veins. Good biometric systems are cost-efficient, fast, accurate and user-friendly and will increase in importance for both governments and companies. They can be used in organisations such as prisons, high security facilities or when providing access to networks.
The vehicle tracking and fleet management industry is entirely reliant on technology and IT.
The most basic vehicle tracking component is usually GPS-based, although it can also be based on a cellular triangulation platform. Data transmission methods are terrestrial or satellite. Advanced technology in fleet management can also be used for mechanical

diagnostics, to form profiles for any driver at any given time and also to disable a vehicle from a remote location in an emergency situation. C-Track has increasingly diversified into new technologies where the "track and Tracker" concept is being "complemented by the provision and application of intelligent data." Their products are based on technology using GPS/ GSM (GPRS) & RF location methods and this means that a vehicle can be located to within 4m of its position.

5.5 Labour Resources

The guarding arena of the private security industry employs at least half of the employees in the sector. Since the strike action in 2006 which lasted 96 days and resulted in deaths, there has been a need to make the industry more accountable with regard to working conditions and wage rates.

Proper training of security officers has become more important and PSIRA is tasked with providing quality assurance of the training provided by the 530 training centres accredited with the Authority.

The Security Providers Training Alliance has recently been established.

A noticeable trend has been the use of less physical security and the use of more integrated solutions involving access control and CCTV. At the same time higher standards are being expected of companies who supply physical guarding. A court ruling where a security company was held liable for loss and damages caused during a robbery highlights the importance of adequate guard training. As a result of this particular case, certain aspects were emphasised. Guards are expected to be given have guidelines regarding their responsibilities, they should be able to contact their head office and a client must know what can be provided by an experienced, trained and graded security officer;

Given the current recessionary environment security companies are making use of more stringent vetting procedures when hiring staff. In this way internal fraud and theft can be reduced. For example, every employee hired by SBV is vetted on an annual basis. Voice stress analysis (VSA), developed in the US and used by the FBI is used in preference to lie detector tests as it is less invasive, is also used. Any outside consultants used such as those involved in technology upgrades are also subject to screening. Staff members are sent for training every six months. Similarly G4S Cash Services places emphasis on the recruitment process using polygraph analysis, psychometric profile tests and ensuring that individuals have a clear record with PSIRA. SIA is spearheading an "Employment for Life" database, which will assist security providers in assessing the background of prospective candidates. It will provide a detailed employment history, criminal checks, duration of employment and training. Security officers will be provided with a loyalty card and incentives upon joining the scheme.

Employees of companies such as G4S, Protea Coin, Bidvest Magnum, ADT Security and Chubb belong to the Security Services Employers Organisation (SSEO). Employees of SBV belong to the major union for the banking industry, SASBO (formerly the South African Society of Bank Officials but now known as "The Finance Union"). At the beginning of March 2012, organisations received notification of new minimum weekly wages and increases of 8.5% across various grades of employees ranging from general workers to heavy motor vehicle drivers and security officers.

There is seldom industrial action due to the benefits offered to members. CIT companies form part of the Road Freight Bargaining Council.

According to Axis "convergence" in the electronic security industry is creating the need for industry players to look for potential employees with a mix of IT and security knowledge and skills.

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

5.6 Environmental Concerns

The Bidvest Group won the 2011 Ernst & Young award for Excellence in Sustainability Reporting for "recognition of its commitment to sustainable development." Bidvest was recognised for its

understanding of, and commitment to sustainability.
In June 2011, Chubb Security announced that it was upgrading its fleet of Toyota Yaris vehicles with the more fuel efficient Toyota Aygo vehicles which emit less carbon dioxide (CO_2).
An opportunity exists for private security firms to combat Rhino poaching with the support of The World Wildlife Fund (WWF) and TRAFFIC. Despite 232 poaching-related arrests in 2011 and 165 in 2010, it does not yet appear that law enforcement agencies have poaching under control. At the LeadSA 2011 summit the private security industry was represented together with government delegates, police officials and members of the business sector to find ways to eradicate the scourge.
C Track has introduced cDrive, a driver behaviour solution which uses information sent from a vehicle to improve its energy efficiency. This solution measures seven variables, which include the speed of the vehicle, its location, how fast the vehicle is accelerating and decelerating, how fast it negotiates corners and how fast brakes are applied.

5.7 Cyclicality

Crime, the main determinant for security in South Africa, is cyclical and most prevalent around the festive season. Physical security products and systems are bound by their life cycle. Companies, keen to improve the longevity of their systems are engaging the services of IP network professionals to offer them an integrated system. In this way new products can be easily added and long term cost benefits are realised despite high initial outlays.

6 COMPETITION

The private security industry is highly competitive with almost 9000 registered businesses all vying for similar business. Companies attempt to differentiate by means of their offerings such as national footprint, ability to integrate various security services and innovation. At the bottom end of the market, price and service are major factors. At the top end IT skills and the ability to offer innovative solutions to client requirements such as security for multiple branches, securing large areas, replacing physical guards with CCTV cameras and automated monitoring are most important.

6.1 Barriers to Entry

Compliancy requirements form the largest barrier to entry in the industry. Consumers are becoming aware of the advantages of paying slightly more to obtain the services of a trustworthy Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 23 of 89 Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
operator. As inspections from PSIRA are likely to increase and as more participants become aware of compliancy requirements, fewer unscrupulous and unregistered individuals and companies are expected in the market. Security and IT capabilities have to be in place for security companies to enter the corporate market. These companies are competing with aggressive IP companies who are highly skilled and are able to offer innovative business management systems to fulfil company needs. High barriers exist for companies and manufacturers with vested interests in outdated technology. This would apply to analogue CCTV manufacturers whose products can be substituted with new technology.

6.2 Research and Development

According to Mike Krogh of SBV, research and development was spurred on by the Polokwane cash heist in 2006 which ended in the death of four guards trapped inside their vehicle. The current armoured vehicles have a patented Polyurethane Dispensing Unit, or Pudu. In a heist attempt, an impenetrable wall of hot foam forms inside the vault area. Pudu is now being considered for use in the cross pavement transport of cash since this is currently the key area of criminal attack. Other developments to vehicles include:
¨ 360°ballistic protections allowing for protection from an R5 rifle when overturned;
¨ Vehicles are made locally from Swedish steel;
¨ Run-flat tyres and tracking devices; and
¨ Doors open only one at a time with the use of biometric fingerprint access.
Applied DNA Sciences has developed and patented sigNature DNA, developed from botanical DNA which is mixed with ink for use in CIT boxes. The marker enhances the effectiveness of the ink because the DNA cannot be copied. It provides forensic evidence that the money is linked to a

particular box and is accepted by courts globally.

6.3 Innovation

Due to the competitive nature of the industry there is much process and technological innovation. Companies compete by striving to offer the most advanced and integrated approach.

¨ G4S Cash Services offers a CASH360 package which includes cash handling, software, cash transportation and processing services. Another such product is its end-to-end ATM services which begin with proposed ATM site analysis going through to cash- forecasting, -replenishment, and – reconciliation.

¨ The latest IP technology known as SureConnect developed by Elvey Security Technologies allows security systems to be monitored via mobile phones or the internet instead of using radio frequencies and phone lines which have limitations in transmission and deficiencies in reliable signal verification. Video images can be sent with infinitely more detail, speed and accuracy to control rooms and reaction services.

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

As previously mentioned, SBV is breaking ground with its pilot project at a Gauteng shopping centre which does away with the need to transport cash using vehicles. Instead, a system of pneumatic tubes is used to convey cash to a cash hub where it is in turn transferred directly to ATMs. It is likely that this project will be copied to other shopping centres once it is proven successful.

7 SWOT ANALYSIS

¨ Strengths

o Competitiveness of the industry means companies have to offer new products and skills to stay ahead.

o Innovative processes and products regularly come onto the market.

o Lack of confidence in the SAPS and recognition of individual responsibility in fighting crime.

o Despite some problems with the industry regulatory authority, there are many wellrun industry organisations.

¨ Weaknesses

o Existence of unscrupulous operators.

o PSIRA deficiencies.

¨ Opportunities

o Consistently high, though decreasing crime rate.

o New technologies present opportunities for IT companies to enter the market.

o Companies with IT and IP capability could have a competitive advantage.

o Individuals proficient in Security and IT will be in demand for their skills in integrating security products onto existing networks

o Growth rates of 5% and more in 15 African countries.

o Cyber crime creates opportunities for security providers proficient in network security.

o CIT solutions for retail centres.

¨ Threats

o New technology for legacy analogue and wired system providers.

o Competition provided by pure IT IP-based providers with skills in integrated solutions.

o Proposed PSIRA legislation.

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

8 FUTURE OUTLOOK

The recession which started in 2008 looks to be protracted despite some glimmers of hope offered in 2011. Analysts believe the industry will continue to be affected by the stagnant growth in the property and refurbishment market where many of the new installations occur. Locally, within the lower LSM categories of residential and SMEs, legacy security systems which include wired systems will remain acceptable. For this sector security remains a grudge purpose necessitated by the high crime rate. Within higher LSMs, which include large corporates a high level of technology integration will be demanded and will involve the provision of integrated business management systems. The danger of cyber crime as company assets become more mobile as well as the growth in social media and its associated risks will result in greater demand for security providers skilled in data protection. The market is likely to see further partnerships between security and IT companies with advantages for both sides.

Continued expansion by companies into Africa is likely. Adam Miller, managing director of East Africa for G4S predicts that sales will increase to $250m by 2013 through “organic growth.” Their aim is to increase revenue in Eastern Africa by 50%. The

company aims to expand its operations on
the continent beyond basic activities such as providing security guards, alarms and emergency
response, to include businesses such as the secure transportation of shipments from the ports of Mombasa in Kenya and Dar es Salaam in Tanzania, and handling cash for commercial and central banks. According to Isma'il Shado, head of IT at SB Telecoms, there is huge potential in Nigeria for access control, Time and Attendance, and shift management systems.
Internationally, security is expected to show high grow rates. China's security industry is expected
to show a CAGR of 10.3% in 2012 with much mass-market consumption potential. According to iSuppli research, high growth areas internationally are likely to occur in government fields of airports, prisons and other traditional monitoring markets of banks, civil transport and commercial and residential buildings.
This growth will be spurred on by falling costs of CCTV cameras and
network standardisation.
Products of high growth are expected to be biometrics, cameras, DVR and intelligent transportation card (ITS).
As security products become IT- and IP- enabled and end users become better informed as to their availability, niche IP players and security systems integrators could have the competitive advantage
in an industry which has historically been slow to change.

Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

9 INDUSTRY ASSOCIATIONS

¨ Private Security Industry Regulatory Authority (PSIRA)
The main function of PRISA is to regulate and promote the private security industry. All
private security companies are required to register with the authority and comply with its
standards. If companies are non-compliant, penalties are charged.
Tel: +27 12 337 5530
Email: info@psira.co.za
Website: www.psira.co.za

¨ Security Industry Alliance (SIA)
The SIA represents the industry at all levels. It is a non-profit organisation comprising an
alliance of associations and is the vehicle for communicating effectively across the sector. It represents common interests of the various disciplines and aims to build bridges with the government departments for the sake of achieving joint goals in safety and security.
Tel: +27 11 498 7468/45
Fax: +27 11 498 7387
Email: lklopper@bullion.org.za
Website: www.securityalliance.co.za

¨ South African Bank Risk Intelligence Centre (SABRIC)
SABRIC is a Not for Profit Company based in Midrand, Gauteng, established by the four
major banks to assist the Banking and Cash-in-Transit industries in combating organised
crime. Although mainly funded by the four major banks it also receives funding from banks: Investec, African Bank, Capitec Bank, Mercantile Bank, Bank of Athens, Ubank and Bidvest Bank. Other contributing members are CIT companies: SBV, G4S, Protea Coin and
independent ATM services providers, ATM Solutions and Bytes Technologies.
Tel: +27 11 847 3000
Fax: +27 11 847 3001
Email: info@sabric.co.za
Website: www.sabric.co.za

¨ Security Association of South Africa (SASA)
This is a non-profit organisation comprising voluntary professionals dedicated to improving and maintaining service standards and improving relationships between various divisions of
the industry.
Tel: +27 11 828 5314/5
Fax: +27 11 828 5495
Email: secassoc@global.co.za

Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

¨ South African Institute of Security (SAIS)
SAIS was established in Johannesburg in 1978 – and was responsible for drawing up the
original training standards for the security industry. Today, it has a membership of 153, of
which 18 are fellows
Tel: +27 86 111 1418 / +27 11 455 3157
Fax: +27 86 518 4374
Email: sais@tiscali.co.za
Website: www.instituteofsecurity.co.za

¨ South African Intruder Detection Services Association (SAIDSA)
This organisation focuses on the installation, repair, maintenance and monitoring of alarm
systems. It represents the employers for the industry and continuously evaluates and

upgrades the skills and standards in the sector.
Tel: +27 11 845 4870
Email: saidsa@mweb.co.za
¨ Security Services Employers Organisation (SSEO)
SSEO was formed in October 1997.
Tel: +83 272 1373
Fax: +86 670 9209
Email: secretary@sseo.org.za
Website: www.sseo.org.za
¨ South African National Security Employer's Association (SANSEA)
This is the only body representing employers in the guarding industry. It sets and monitors standards in the guarding division and focuses on the development of the industry.
Tel: +27 11 452 8418
Fax: +27 86 503 2505
Email: info@sansea.co.za
Website: www.sansea.co.za
¨ Vehicle Security Association of South Africa (VESA)
This is a non-profit organisation, established in 1987, that regulates manufacturing standards, installation standards and certification of vehicle security systems in the country and protects the public and insurers from unscrupulous businesses offering cheaper, inferior products.
Tel: +27 11 315 3588
Fax: +27 11 315 3617
Email: info@vesa.co.za
Website: www.vesa.co.za

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
¨ Close Protection Association of South Africa (CPASA)
CPASA is a Non-Profit Association created to serve the specialist security industry and consumers of the industry's products and services.
Website: www.cpasa.org.za
¨ Electronic Security Industry Alliance (ESIA)
The mandate of ESIA, is to unite the entire Electronic Security Industry, encompassing ALL security disciplines and services, and to provide for a unified voice.
Website: www.esia.co.za
¨ Confederation of European Security Services (CoESS)
CoESS represents the interests of the EU private security services sector.
Tel: +32 2 462 0773
Fax: +32 2 460 1431
Email: apeg-bvbo@i-b-s.be
Web: www.coess.eu

10 REFERENCES

10.1 Publications

¨ Strategic Plan for the period 2011-2016, Department of Justice and Constitutional Development, March 2011
¨ The Accountability of South Africa's Private Security Industry, J. Berg, 2007
¨ Private Security Services in Europe, CoESS, 2011
¨ The Future of South Africa's Private Security Industry
¨ Security industry convergence – bridging the knowledge divide, School of Economics and Management, Lund University, 26 August 2007
¨ SASSETA 2011 Annual Report
¨ Security Focus, Vol 30 No. 1, 2012 and Vol 29 No.11/12, 2011
¨ PSIRA Annual Report 2010/2011

10.2 Websites

¨ http://allafrica.com
¨ http://en.wikipedia.org
¨ http://mg.co.za
¨ www.adnas.com
¨ www.axis.com
¨ www.bac.co.za
¨ www.bloomberg.com
¨ www.businessday.co.za
¨ www.coess.eu
¨ www.coin.co.za
¨ www.ctrack.co.za
¨ www.defenceweb.co.za
¨ www.engineeringnews.co.za
¨ www.exchange-rates.org

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
¨ www.fidelitysecurity.co.za
¨ www.fmessentials.com
¨ www.frost.com
¨ www.g4s.co.za
¨ www.globalretailtheftbarometer.com
¨ www.gvpedia.com
¨ www.iol.co.za
¨ www.issafrica.org
¨ www.miningweekly.com
¨ www.nedbankgroup.co.za
¨ www.osf.org.za
¨ www.politicsweb.co.za
¨ www.resbank.co.za
¨ www.sabric.co.za
¨ www.saidsa.co.za
¨ www.sapsjournalonline.gov.za
¨ www.sasseta.org.za
¨ www.sccg.com
¨ www.security.co.za
¨ www.securityfocus.co.za
¨ www.servamus.co.za
¨ www.sourcesecurity.com
¨ www.southafricamag.com
¨ www.tac.com
¨ www.topco.co.za
¨ www.traffic.org

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

APPENDIX 1

SASA Gold Class Membership Criteria

In order to qualify for SASA gold class of membership, applicants are to supply:
¨ Letter of Good Standing PSIRA
¨ PSIRA Certificate
¨ Tax Clearance Certificate
¨ Letter of Good Standing Workers Compensation Association (WCA)

¨ Letter of Good Standing Provident Fund
¨ Confirmation of Submission of Work Skills Plan (WSP) and Employment
¨ Equity Report / Plan (EER / P)
SASA gold class members will be required to supply the above information in May of every year.
In addition to the compulsory information required above the following documentation can also be supplied for verification:
¨ ISO 9001: 2000 QMS
¨ NOSA
¨ BEE – Accreditation Rating
¨ Chambers of Commerce & Industry
¨ Employer Organisation
¨ Other National Certification / membership
¨ International certification / membership
Auditing Of Compliance
Members will be audited on an annual basis to ensure continued compliance and possible
adjustment of their additional rating.
Documentation must be received by SASA National Head
Office by no later than the 15th May of each year (two weeks before the beginning of each new
SASA year).
GOLD MEMBERS LIST
¨ Access Security Systems cc
¨ Afri Guard (Pty) Ltd
¨ Alpha Security & Patrols
¨ Analytical Risk Management (Pty) Ltd
¨ Apcan Risk Management
¨ Bidvest Magnum (Pty) Ltd
¨ Blue Light Monitoring and Armed Response
¨ Bona Electronic Solutions (Pty) Ltd
¨ Bosasa Security (Pty) Ltd
¨ Byers and Associates Security Services CC
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 31 of 89
Siccode 88920

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
¨ Callguard Security Services (Pty) Ltd
¨ Combined Private Investigations cc
¨ Corporate Security
¨ Doculam (Pty) Ltd
¨ Elvey Security Technologies
¨ Enforce Security Services (Pty) Ltd
¨ FBS Security Services (Pty) Ltd
¨ Fire & Instrument Services
¨ Grey Guarding
¨ Grinnell Security Services
¨ Guardforce International Transportation Ltd
¨ Gubevu Security Group
¨ iFacts (Pty) Ltd
¨ Imvula Quality Protection (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
¨ ISASA Security Training CC
¨ Ithemba Skymark Security Services
¨ Izikathi Security (Pty) Ltd
¨ John Elliott Security CC
¨ LAD Security
¨ Malandela Security Services (Pty) Ltd
¨ Mantis Risk Solutions cc T/A Mantis Security
¨ Maxim Security Services (Pty) Ltd
¨ Nationwide Security Holdings (PTY) LTD
¨ Ntamo Technologies (Pty) Ltd
¨ Omega Risk Solutions (Pty) Limited
¨ Protea Coin Group
¨ Red Alert TSS (Pty) Ltd
¨ Security Patrol Experts
¨ Servamus Security cc
¨ Servest Security - a Division of Servest (Pty) Ltd
¨ Stallion Security
¨ Symbiotix Group (Pty) Ltd
¨ Thorburn Security Solutions (Pty) Ltd
¨ Trellicor (Pty) Ltd
¨ Ummvemve Investments CC T/A Security-4-U
¨ Vikela Aluvin (Pty) Ltd (Aluvin Securiseal (Pty) Ltd
¨ X-Pert Security Services
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 32 of 89
Siccode 88920

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
APPENDIX 2
Vesa Members list of Vehicle Tracking companies:
CELLSTOP SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD
Contact: Philip Bromley
Tel: +27 21 702 0122
Fax: +27 21 702 2446
Email: philip@cellstop.com
Website: www.cellstop.co.za
GLOBAL TELEMATICS (S.A.) (PTY) LTD
Contact: Richard Van Rooyen
Tel: +27 21 915 6505/6500
Fax: +27 21 914 0505
Email: richard.vanrooyen@telematicssa.co.za
Website: www.global-telematics.com
PFK ELECTRONICS (PTY) LTD
Contact: Colin Snyman
Tel: +27 31 274 7200
Fax: +27 31 205 4324
Email: colins@pfk.co.za
Website: www.autowatch.co.za
PULSIT ELECTRONICS (PTY) LTD
Contact: Bokkie Fourie
Tel: +27 87 151 3280
Fax: +27 16 362 4055
Email: bokkie@pulsit.co.za
Website: www.pulsit.co.za
RAPTOR VEHICLE TRACKING (PTY) LTD
Contact: Justin Taylor
Tel: +27 86 010 6231
Fax: +27 86 668 0623
Email: justin@taylor.co.za
Website: www.raptorvehicletracking.co.za
SKYGISTICS (PTY) LTD
Contact: Myrtle Du Preez
Tel: +27 86 500 2710
Fax: +27 12 682 1631
Email: myrtle.dupreez@skygistics.com
Website: www.skygistics.com
SMARTSURV WIRELESS (PTY) LTD
Contact: Marius Symms
Tel: +27 21 529 7300
Fax: +27 21 529 7399

Email: marius@smartsurv.co.za
Website: www.smartsurv.co.za
SMM TELEMATICS (PTY) LTD
Contact: Phatudi Mashamaite
Tel: +27 86 111 5217
Fax: +27 11 656 5830
Email: phatudim@mobi-fleet.co.za
Website: www.smmtelematics.co.za
TRACKMATIC SOLUTIONS (PTY) LTD
Contact: David Slotow
Tel: +27 86 199 9927
Fax: +27 86 655 8874
Email: info@trackmatic.co.za
Website: www.trackmatic.co.za
VSC SOLUTIONS
Contact: Gert Basson
Tel: +27 11 523 4800
Fax: +27 11 523 4911
Email: gert.basson@supergrp.com
Website: www.vscsolutions.co.za
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking

Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
ORGANOGRAM 88920
Investigation and Security Activities

INVESTIGATION AND SECURITY ACTIVITIES
SICCODE: 88920 – May 2012
Whilst every care has been taken in compiling this organogram, the company does not accept liability of any nature in the event of errors © Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd or omissions.

ENFORCE SECURITY SERVICES (PTY) LTD
Employees: 8 000
Mr SJ Ncube - 52%
Mr CJ Phipps - 12%
Mr AP Feuilherade - 12%
Mr DG Lategan - 12%
Mr DC Birkett - 12%
Security company providing services including undercover investigation, security guarding and training.

SERVEST SECURITY (*Div of Servest (Pty) Ltd*)
Employees: 5 500
Servest Holdings Ltd
A provider of security systems and services including security guarding.
Management - 50.9%
Safika Investments (Pty) Ltd - 26%
RMB Corvest (Pty) Ltd - 14.3%
Servest Staff Incentive Trust - 8.8%
100%
Security Systems and Services
Security Systems and Services and Cash in Transit Security

IMVULA QUALITY PROTECTION (PTY) LTD
t/a **IMVULA QUALITY PROTECTION (AFRICA)**
Employees: 3 500
Operates as a security company, offering guarding, armed response, supervision and guard monitoring and a range of other related services.
100%
Imvula Empowerment Holdings (Pty) Ltd

CHUBB SECURITY SA (PTY) LTD
Employees: 2 900
A provider of security systems and fire detection and suppression services.
100%
United Technologies Corporation (UTC) (USA)

STALLION SECURITY (PTY) LTD
Employees: 7 500
Stallion Holdings (Pty) Ltd
A provider of security systems and services including investigation and criminal checks.
Clive Zulberg
Amabubesi Security Services (Pty) Ltd
75% 25%
100%

TOP SECURITY (PTY) LTD
Employees: 900
Involved in the supply, installation, repair and servicing of security systems. also offers a monitoring system, armed reaction and guarding services
Mr E O´Rafferty
100%

Key

SBV SERVICES (PTY) LTD
Employees: 3 997
ABSA Group Ltd - 25%
First Rand Ltd - 25%
Nedbank Group Ltd - 25%
Standard Bank Group Ltd - 25%
Involved in the transfer of money from ATM

G4S CASH SOLUTIONS (SA) machines to banks and from one bank to another.
(PTY) LTD
Employees: 3 500
Zungu Investment Company (Pty) Ltd t/a Zico
Provides cash management services including transportation and delivery of cash, banking and ATM front-end servicing and pension distribution.

COMPUTER SECURITY & FORENSIC SOLUTIONS (PTY) LTD
Directors
Deliver IT Security, IT Forensic (Cyber/Computer and Mobile), IT Risk vulnerability Assessment/Auditing and IT Intelligence services.
100%

G4S SECURE SOLUTIONS (SA) (PTY) LTD
Employees: 13 130
Est. Turnover: R820.0m (2010)
Provision of integrated security solutions to a broad spectrum of industries, specialising in the mining, aviation, diplomatic, justice (prisons), distribution, ports & harbours, and petro-chemical industries.
G4S Plc (UK)

G4S International Holdings Ltd G4S Staff Share Trust
5% 74.9%
100%
74% 13% 13%
Page 1 of 2
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 34 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

ARCFYRE INTERNATIONAL (PTY) LTD
Employees: 23
Provide security and risk management services.
Mr JM Higgings
100%

INVESTIGATION AND SECURITY ACTIVITIES
SICCODE: 88920 – May 2012
Whilst every care has been taken in compiling this organogram, the company does not accept liability of any nature in the event of errors © Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd or omissions.
Security Systems and Services
Security Systems and Services and Cash in Transit Security

Key

PROTEA COIN GROUP (ASSETS IN TRANSIT & ARMED REACTION) (PTY) LTD
Employees: 16 000
100%
Operates through 5 divisions:
• Assets-in-transit includes bulk cash transportation, banking and deposit services, ATM management, and valuable assets transportation.
• Armed reaction includes installation, 24 hour control and maintenance of a full range of security solutions.
• The Technical division is involved in the design, installation and monitoring of high technology surveillance security solutions.
• The Physical division provides manned guarding services, reaction unit, canine units, equestrian unit, and a cargo risk management solution.
• The Mining division offers specialised security solutions to the mining sector

PROTEA COIN GROUP (SECURITY SERVICES) (PTY) LTD
Employees: 18 000
Est. Turnover: R2,000.0m (2011)
Mvelaphanda Holdings (Pty) Ltd - 18.49%
Coronation Fund Managers - 9.29%
Octavian Funds - 6.01%
Mvelaphanda Group Ltd - 5.96%
Allan Gray - 5.8%; Tantalum Capital - 5.47%
Government Employees Pension Fund - 4.64%
100%
Operates as a security company providing security services such as the provision of security guards, armed reaction and corporate security solutions.

Trademarks/Brand Names:
Coin , Protea Coin
Mvelaserve Ltd

VUSELA RISK SERVICES GROUP (PTY) LTD
Employees: 250
Security, protection and emergency management company and supplies integrated risk managed services
Directors
100%

GUARDIAN FORENSIC SERVICES CC
Employees: 5
Directors
Involved in the prevention, detection, investigating and resolution of financial crime and associated risks.
100%

ADT SECURITY (PTY) LTD
Employees: 11 000
A provider of security systems and services to the residential and commercial markets.
Tyco International Luxembourg S.A.R.L
100%

FIDELITY SECURITY GROUP (PTY) LTD
Employees: 33 000
Khulani Holdings - 25.45%
New Seasons - 25.5%
Eagle Creek Investments 393 (Pty) Ltd - 15.86%
Corvest 6 (Pty) Ltd - 13%
Dickerson Investments - 13%
Share Participation Trust - 4.39%
The Guarding Trust - 2.71%
Provides secure guarding and reaction services. Other services include personal protection and risk analysis.

BIDVEST MAGNUM (PTY) LTD
Employees: 8 678
The Bidvest Group Ltd
100%
Operates as an industrial security firm supplying security manpower and other services including undercover investigation and security systems analysis.
Government Employees Pension Fund - 19.5%
State Street Bank and Trust - 6.6%
Dinatla Investment Holdings (Pty) Ltd - 4.7%
SSB Client Omnibus - 4.6%

IDECO GROUP LTD
Est. Turnover: R138.8m (2011)
A provider of fingerprint scanning activities, the provision of an automated illicit activity checking

service to employers as well as background screening services to employers of prospective employees.
Muvoni Investment Holdings (Pty) Ltd 41.42%
ZNG Technologies AG 42.93%

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
COMPANY PROFILES
ADT SECURITY (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 2000/029969/07
VAT Number: 4890203732
BEE Rating: Level 7
Empowerdex Updated: 2012-01-30
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 782224, Sandton 2146
1 Charles Crescent, Eastgate Ext 4
Sandton, 2090
Tel: +27 11 259 3501 Fax.: 086 121 2425
Email: adtadmin.za@tycoint.com
Website: www.adt.co.za
Branches
Branch Area Head Tel
ADT Bloemfontein Free State +27 86 121 2600
ADT Brits North West +27 86 121 2507
ADT Cape Town Western Cape +27 86 121 2300
ADT Centurion Gauteng +27 12 663 7192
ADT East Hub (Jhb) Gauteng +27 11 425 4539
ADT East London Eastern Cape +27 86 121 2900
ADT George Western Cape +27 44 801 8600 / 086 12 12 340
ADT Hartbeespoort Gauteng +27 12 253 1655
ADT Hermanus Western Cape +27 86 121 2306
ADT Hout Bay Western Cape +27 21 790 2643
ADT Jeffrey's Bay Eastern Cape +27 86 121 2250
ADT Johannesburg Gauteng +27 86 121 2400
ADT Kimberley Eastern Cape +27 86 121 2650
ADT KwaZulu-Natal KwaZulu-Natal +27 86 121 2100
ADT KZN South Coast KwaZulu-Natal +27 86 121 2109
ADT Middelburg Mpumalanga +27 86 121 2540
ADT Nelspruit Mpumalanga +27 86 121 2560
ADT North Hub (Jhb) Gauteng +27 86 121 2400
ADT Paarl Western Cape +27 86 121 2307
ADT Pietermaritzburg KwaZulu-Natal +27 33 394 0135
ADT Plettenberg Bay Western Cape +27 44 533 1775 / 086 12 12 340
ADT Polokwane Limpopo +27 86 121 2570
ADT Port Elizabeth Eastern Cape +27 86 121 2200
ADT Pretoria Gauteng +27 86 121 2500

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
ADT Pretoria Satellite Office Gauteng +27 86 121 2506
ADT Richards Bay & Empangeni KwaZulu-Natal +27 35 789 3438
ADT Rustenburg North West +27 86 121 2520
ADT Sedgefield Eastern Cape +27 44 343 3297 / +27 86 121 2340
ADT South Hub (Jhb) Gauteng +27 11 869 5330
ADT Umhlanga KwaZulu-Natal +27 86 121 2107
ADT Vaal Triangle Gauteng +27 86 121 2430
ADT Welkom Free State +27 86 121 2220
ADT West Hub (Jhb) Gauteng +27 11 763 4223
ADT Witbank Mpumalanga +27 86 121 2530
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Tyco International Luxembourg S.A.R.L 100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr Keith Alberts National Operations Director
Mr Graham Boys Regional Managing Director: KwaZulu-Natal
Mr Pierce Butler Commercial Director 2001-09-17
Ms Deborah Fisher Financial Director
Mr Adrian Good Regional Managing Director: Western Cape
Mr Clive Humphrey Regional Managing Director: Northern Region
Mr Rodney Kekana Human Resources Director
Mr Richard Mcghee Sales Director
Mr Roy Rawlins Regional Managing Director: Gauteng
Mr Danna Strydom Managing Director 2002-02-13
History of Business
The American District Telegraph was established in 1874. Sentry Group Ltd and all its subsidiaries including Volberay Investments (Pty) Ltd t/a Wright Security Armed Response was acquired on 1 July 2001 and incorporated into a shelf company named Kovacs Investments 180 (Pty) Ltd for registration purposes. The name subsequently changed to ADT Security Services (Pty) Ltd. On 5

December 2001, the company underwent a name change to ADT Security (Pty) Ltd. Tyco International acquired the worldwide operations of ADT Security in 1998.
Nature of Business
ADT Security (Pty) Ltd operates as a security company providing a 24 hour armed response and monitoring service to residential, corporate and commercial clients. The company, through its national network of dealers also installs alarm systems and supplies and installs fire protection
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 37 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
equipment. ADT Kusela (Pty) Ltd provide guarding services to the corporate, commercial and industrial sectors.
Nr. of Employees 11 000
Banks Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd
Auditors Deloitte & Touche
Brandnames
ADT, Always There, Sensormatic
Trademarks
ADT, Always There
Distribution Rights
ADT, Always There
Subsidiaries, Associates & Investments
Name Percentage
ADT Kusela (Pty) Ltd 100.00
ADT Security Guarding (Pty) Ltd 100.00
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 38 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
ARCFYRE INTERNATIONAL (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 2005/005715/07
VAT Number: 4510218128
BEE Rating: Level 4 Premier Verification Updated: 2012-04-12
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 971, Banbury 2164
Unit 2 Bushhill Office Park, Jan Frederick Road
Randpark Ridge, 2169
Tel: +27 11 794 9502 Fax.: +27 11 794 8236
Email:
Website: www.arcfyre.com
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Mr JM Higgings 100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr Jared Murray Higgings Chief Executive Officer
Ms Lee-Anne Larkins Travel Manager
Ms Marlene Welman Operations Manager marlenew@arcfyre.com
Ms Filipa Wiid Financial Administrator filipaw@arcfyre.com
History of Business
Arcfyre International (Pty) Ltd was registered in 2005.
Nature of Business
Arcfyre International (Pty) Ltd provide security and risk management services.
Nr. of Employees 23
Banks Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd
Auditors Taxpro
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 39 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
BIDVEST MAGNUM (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 1998/022683/07
VAT Number: 4490145564
BEE Rating: Level 3 Empowerdex Updated: 2012-02-09
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 1219, Kelvin 2054
Carlon Falco Office Building, 16 Southway Road
Kelvin, 2090
Tel: +27 11 555 4949 Fax.: +27 11 555 4950
Email:
Website: www.magnumshield.co.za
Branches
Branch Area Head Tel
Bidvest Magnum Cape Town Western Cape Mr Andrew Holdsworth +27 86 162 4278
Bidvest Magnum Durban KwaZulu-Natal Mr Mac Maharaj +27 861 243 326
Bidvest Magnum East London Eastern Cape Mr Francois Faber +27 43 735 3170
Bidvest Magnum Gauteng Central Gauteng Ms Madie Leonard +27 861 243 248
Bidvest Magnum Johannesburg Gauteng Mr Vicky Bernard +27 861 243 470
Bidvest Magnum Knysna Eastern Cape Mr Francois Faber +27 861 243 737
Bidvest Magnum Mthatha Eastern Cape Mr Francois Faber +27 47 537 1561
Bidvest Magnum Pietermaritzburg KwaZulu-Natal Mr Mac Maharaj +27 861 243 326
Bidvest Magnum Port Elizabeth Eastern Cape Mr Francois Faber +27 861 243 737
Bidvest Magnum Pretoria Gauteng Mr Johan Nell +27 861 243 782
Bidvest Magnum Richards Bay KwaZulu-Natal Mr Mac Maharaj +27 35 789 8827
Bidvest Magnum Rustenburg Gauteng Mr Johan Nell +27 14 594 1289
Bidvest Magnum Vereeniging Gauteng Mr Vicky Bernard +27 16 422 2232
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Bidvest Group Ltd, The (Held by Government Employees Pension Fund - 19.5%; State Street Bank and Trust - 6.6%; Dinatla Investment Holdings (Pty) Ltd - 4.7%;

SSB Client Omnibus - 4.6%); Northern Trust Company London - 2.7%; SSB West Client - 1.8%; JP Morgan Chase Bank London - 1.8%; Sanlam - 1.7%; Vanguard Emerging Markets - 1.6%; Old Mutual Life Assurance Compnay South Africa - 1.5%; Liberty Life Association of South Africa Ltd - 1.2%; Joffe Family - 1.1%;
Brown Brothers Harriman (Luxembourg) S.C.A. - 1.1%)
100.00

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr Roy Allen Clarke Operations Director 2008-01-12
Mr David John Crichton Managing Director
Mr Lionel Isaac Jacobs Executive Director
Mr Christiaan Laubscher Human Resources Director 2008-01-07
Mr David John Mitchell Sales Director
Mr Kevin Craig Monk Non-Executive Director 2010-06-21
Mr Kevin Moodley Divisional Financial Director
Mr Alfred (Alf) William Still Financial Director 2006-01-07
Mr John Mitchell Taylor Non-Executive Director 2006-01-07
History of Business
The company was established in November 1998, when the Bidvest Group Ltd acquired Shield Security Group (Pty) Ltd. The assets and operations were incorporated into a shelf entity named
Basfour 616 (Pty) Ltd and the name was changed to Shield Security Group (Pty) Ltd. The subsidiary companies were also acquired and divisionalised.
In February 2002, Magnum Security (Pty) Ltd
merged with Shield Security Group (Pty) Ltd and the name changed to Magnum Shield Security
Services (Pty) Ltd. In October 2010, the company underwent a further name change to Bidvest Magnum (Pty) Ltd.
Nature of Business
Bidvest Magnum (Pty) Ltd operates as an industrial security firm supplying security manpower. The company is also involved in security systems analysis, investigation and undercover investigation activities. Specialised services are offered through an independent division and includes the following:
¨ Profiling of personal particulars, criminal history, financial records and qualifications
¨ Polygraphing which is used for pre-employment screening
¨ Technical services include covert cameras, Technical Surveillance Counter Measures (TSCM)
- 'Debugging'
¨ Investigations to assist companies and clients in all aspects of commercial and industrial investigations
¨ Placement of Crime Intelligence Officers as part of the workforce to provide management
with a means of gathering information specific to criminal and other activities within an
organisation as well as the possible breach of company policies and procedures.
The fully compliant Dog Unit is based in Brakpan and supplies dogs to Gauteng, Mpumalanga and
the North West Province.
Clients include mainly the mining and maritime industries, but G4s also has a strong prescence in
the following sectors:

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
• Hospitality and gaming
• Commercial and retail
• Educational institutions
• Financial institutions
• Residential and golf estates.
Nr. of Employees 8 678
Empowerment
Stake
28.43%
Secretary Bidvest Secretarial Services
Banks Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd
Auditors KPMG Inc
Brandnames
Magnum Shield

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
CHUBB SECURITY SA (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 1950/036293/07
VAT Number: 4220101101
BEE Rating: Non-Compliant
BEE Rating Solutions
Updated: 2012-01-31
Postal Address: Physical Address:
Private Bag X47, Wilro Park 1731
Chubb House, Cnr Pigeon & Pheasant Streets
Horison Park, 1724
Tel: +27 11 761 7000 Fax.: +27 11 761 7272
Email: info.chubb@chubb.co.za
Website: www.chubb.co.za
Branches
Branch Area Head Tel
Chubb Amanzimtoti KwaZulu-Natal
+27 861 903 911
Chubb Ballito KwaZulu-Natal
+27 861 032 911

Chubb Bedfordview Gauteng
+27 861 101 911
Chubb Bloemfontein Free State
+27 861 051 911
Chubb Brits North West
+27 861 012 911
Chubb Cape Town Western Cape
+27 861 021 911
Chubb Durban KwaZulu-Natal
+27 861 031 911
Chubb George Western Cape
+27 861 044 911
Chubb Hartbeespoort North West
+27 861 012 911
Chubb Jhb Central Gauteng
+27 861 505 911
Chubb Ladysmith KwaZulu-Natal
+27 861 036 911
Chubb Mafikeng North West
+27 861 018 911
Chubb Meyersdal Gauteng
+27 861 303 911
Chubb Nelspruit Mpumalanga
+27 861 888 911
Chubb Newcastle KwaZulu-Natal
+27 861 034 911
Chubb Pietermaritzburg KwaZulu-Natal
+27 861 033 911
Chubb Polokwane Limpopo
+27 861 015 911
Chubb Port Alfred Eastern Cape
+27 861 046 911
Chubb Port Elizabeth Eastern Cape
+27 861 041 911
Chubb Port Shepstone KwaZulu-Natal
+27 861 315 911
Chubb Pretoria Gauteng
+27 861 012 911
Chubb Randburg Gauteng
+27 861 505 911
Chubb Richards Bay KwaZulu-Natal
+27 861 035 911
Chubb Roodepoort Gauteng
+27 861 505 911
Chubb Rustenburg North West
+27 861 014 911

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

Chubb Scottburgh KwaZulu-Natal
+27 861 039 911
Chubb Vanderbijlpark Gauteng
+27 861 016 911
Chubb Welkom Free State
+27 861 057 911
Chubb Witbank Mpumalanga
+27 861 013 911

Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
United Technologies Corporation (UTC) (USA) 100.00

Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr Paul Robert Clegg Group Human Resources Director 2008-06-30
Mr Stefan Oberholtzer Group Managing Director 2008-09-06
Mr Leonard Ralph (Len) Whiting Group Financial Director 2011-04-01

History of Business
The company was established in March 1950 as Chubb Alarms (Pty) Ltd and underwent a name change to Chubb Security SA (Pty) Ltd in March 1998.

Nature of Business
Chubb Security SA (Pty) Ltd offers a range of security and fire protection services, through the following business units:
¨ Chubb Electronic Security (CES) offers a total security solution and installs, maintains and monitors electronic intruder alarms and surveillance systems. It provides an advanced armed response service through a national network of monitoring and dispatch centres throughout South Africa.

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

¨ Chubb Integrated Systems provides integrated or independent system solutions for access control, asset management, closed circuit television, fire systems, intrusion fencing as well as public address and voice evacuation. The fire offering covers the full range of detection, protection and suppression options. The company has the ability to provide a total solution for their client's risk management requirements and in addition, has an in-house design and commissioning office.
¨ Chubb Fire is a fire fighting equipment manufacturer/distributor and service provider.
Nr. of Employees 2 900
Secretary Mr Leonard (Len) Whiting
Banks
First National Bank (a division of FirstRand Bank Ltd); Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd
Auditors
PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc
Attorneys Routledge Modise Attorneys

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

COMPUTER SECURITY & FORENSIC SOLUTIONS (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 2000/015273/07
VAT Number: 4130183488
Updated: 2012-04-17

Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 66219, Highveld 1 0169
123 Centurion Galleries, Jean Avenue
Centurion, 0157
Tel: +27 12 667 3240 Fax.: +27 12 667 3227
Email:
Website: www.csfs.co.za
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Directors 100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Ms Heidi Britz Financial Manager
Mr Willem (Wimpie) Cornelius Britz
Managing Director
wimpie@csfs.co.za 2000-07-11
Mr Craig Retief Information Security Director
2010-05-28
Mr Johannes Roux IT Forensic Director
2010-05-28
History of Business
Computer Security & Forensic Solutions (Pty) Ltd (CSFS) was registered in 1999.
Nature of Business
Computer Security & Forensic Solutions (Pty) Ltd (CSFS) focus is to deliver IT Security, IT Forensic (Cyber/Computer and Mobile), IT Risk vulnerability Assessment/Auditing and IT Intelligence
services.
CSFS provides in house customer base developed solutions, with the ability to manage the risk in a manner which will not only provide the client with security on their network and the Internet, but also enable them to institute prosecution in whatever form.
Client base ranges from small, medium, Corporate Enterprises and Governments throughout South
Africa and Africa.
Banks Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd
Auditors El van Wyk
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 46 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
ENFORCE SECURITY SERVICES (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 2002/021840/07
VAT Number: 4030214961
BEE Rating: Level 3 Integra
Updated: 2012-01-31
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 937, Durban 4000
43 Sea Cow Lake Road, Upton Park
Durban, 4001
Tel: +27 31 573 7600 Fax.: +27 31 579 3040
Email: info@enforce.co.za
Website: www.enforce.co.za
Branches
Branch Area Head Tel
Enforce Security Services Cape Town Western Cape
+27 21 511 5558
Enforce Security Services Dubai United Arab Emirates
+97 14 409 3333
Enforce Security Services Gauteng Gauteng
+27 11 312 4500
Enforce Security Services Nelspruit Mpumulanga
+27 13 755 4698
Enforce Security Services Pietermaritzburg KwaZulu-Natal
+27 33 342 1347
Enforce Security Services Polokwane Limpopo
+27 15 291 1910
Enforce Security Services Port Elizabeth Eastern Cape
+27 41 484 2440
Enforce Security Services Richards Bay KwaZulu-Natal
+27 35 753 4979
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Mr SJ Ncube 52.00
Mr AP Feuilherade 12.00
Mr CJ Phipps 12.00
Mr DC Birkett 12.00
Mr DG Lategan 12.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr David Christopher Birkett
Group Business Development Director
2004-08-27
Mr Anthony Paul Feuilherade
Marketing Director
2002-09-30
Mr Derek George Lategan
Managing Director: Guarding
2004-08-27
Mr Peter John Main
Operations Director
2009-08-01
Ms Laura Tenita Moodley
Financial Director
lauram@enforce.co.za 2006-01-09
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 47 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Mr Sibusiso Justin Ncube
Executive Chairman
2004-08-27
Mr Clinton James Phipps
Chief Executive Officer
2002-09-30
History of Business
Enforce Cleaning Services (Pty) Ltd commenced operations in February 2003 when a shelf company was utilised for registration purposes. In October 2004, the company underwent a name change to
Enforce Security Services (Pty) Ltd.
Nature of Business
Enforce Security Services (Pty) Ltd offers a range of security services focused on the Commercial,
Retail, Industrial, Community, Hospitality, Health Care, Mining and Special Events market sectors.
Services and products include:

¨ Guarding services
¨ Alarms and armed response
¨ Remote Video Monitoring
¨ CCTV and access control
¨ Fire and voice evacuation
¨ Investigations
¨ Integrated solutions
¨ Training
¨ VIP Protection
¨ Special Events, specialist in event and crowd planning management
¨ Vimbela Services which specialises in the provision of uniformed parking attendants, pay
parking management, special event parking and access control service for schools,
churches, private functions, special events and social gatherings.
Nr. of Employees 8 000
Empowerment
Stake
52%
Banks First National Bank (a division of FirstRand Bank Ltd)
Auditors Alan H English & Co
Turnover [2009] R350.0m (Est) (As per company)
Brandnames
Enforce
Trademarks
Enforce
Distribution Rights
Enforce
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 48 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
FIDELITY SECURITY GROUP (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 2002/030292/07
VAT Number: 4150170407
BEE Rating: Level 2
Empowerdex Updated: 2012-02-01
Postal Address: Physical Address:
Private Bag X5, Westgate 1784
104D Mimosa Road, Roodepoort
1734
Tel: +27 11 763 9000 Fax.: +27 11 768 5034
Email:
Website: www.fidelitysecurity.co.za
Branches
Branch Area Head Tel
Fidelity Security Aliwal North Depot Eastern Cape
+27 51 634 1048
Fidelity Security Armoury Gauteng Mr Sarel Yssel +27 11 672 0159
Fidelity Security Ballito KwaZulu-
Natal
Ms Pam Otten +27 32 945 2717
Fidelity Security Bethlehem Free State Mr P Kriel +27 58 303 0015
Fidelity Security Bloemfontein Free State Mr W Pretorius +27 51 432 3655
Fidelity Security Botswana Botswana
Fidelity Security Butterworth Eastern Cape Mr Gayiza
Fidelity Security Cape Town Western
Cape
Mr. F Louw +27 21 692 1290
Fidelity Security Durban KwaZulu-
Natal
Mr. Neil Burger
(GM)
+27 31 251 5600
Fidelity Security East London Eastern Cape Mr G Banks
+27 43 731 1358
Fidelity Security East Rand Gauteng Mr L Pagel +27 11 892 0380
Fidelity Security Eastern Cape Region
Office
Eastern Cape Mr P Naidoo
Fidelity Security Free State/Northern
Cape & Limpopo Region
Office
Gauteng Mr G Pretorius
Fidelity Security Gauteng Johannesburg
Regional Office
Gauteng Mr B Smith +27 11 672 0159
Fidelity Security George Eastern Cape Mr W Groves
Fidelity Security Graaff-Reinett Depot Eastern Cape
+27 71 860 9283
Fidelity Security Johannesburg - North West
Gauteng
Mr M Van
Nuwenhuizen
+27 11 672 3412
Fidelity Security Johannesburg City South
Gauteng Mr. S Pillay +27 11 672 5463
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 49 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Fidelity Security Kimberley Northern
Cape
Mr D Paton +27 53 831 5035
Fidelity Security Klerksdorp North West Mr H Hayter +27 18 468 1162
Fidelity Security Kokstad KwaZulu-
Natal
Mr W van Staden
Fidelity Security Kroonstad Free State Mrs K Coetzee
+27 56 212 6720
Fidelity Security KwaZulu-Natal Region
Office
KwaZulu-
Natal
Mr F Bartmann +27 31 251 5600
Fidelity Security Ladysmith / Bergville /
Estcourt
KwaZulu-
Natal
Mr Jan Ferreira
Fidelity Security Mafikeng North West Mr Aubrey Fisher
+27 18 381 7573
Fidelity Security Makhado (Louis
Trichardt)
Limpopo
Mr P van
Skalkwyk
+27 15 516 2958
Fidelity Security Malelane Depot Mpumalanga Mr M

van Staden +27 13 790 0334
Fidelity Security Marble Hall Mpumalanga
Mr G van Aswegen
+27 13 261 3132
Fidelity Security Matsapha Swaziland Mr Musa Zwane
+27 26 8518 9523 80952
Fidelity Security Mbabane Swaziland Mr J Ngubeni +26 8404 9775 2809
Fidelity Security Midrand Gauteng Mr L Pillay +27 11 318 4931
Fidelity Security Moralla (Liembo) Free State Mr W Pretorius +27 51 432 3655
Fidelity Security Mpumalanga & North West Region Office
Gauteng Mr M Bartmann
+27 11 674 2825
Fidelity Security Mthatha Eastern Cape Mr Kruger +27 47 531 2282
Fidelity Security National Operations
Director
Gauteng Mr L Bartmann +27 11 674 1800
Fidelity Security Nelspruit Nelspruit Mr F Swanepoel
+27 13 752 7098
Fidelity Security Newcastle KwaZulu-Natal
Mr Danie van Zyl
Fidelity Security Pietermaritzburg KwaZulu-Natal
Mr Derick Cross +27 33 394 7096
Fidelity Security Pinetown KwaZulu-Natal
Mr Ramesh Kalicharan
+27 31 705 5911
Fidelity Security Polokwane Limpopo Mr M Davel +27 15 297 1446
Fidelity Security Pongola KwaZulu-Natal
Mrs E. Ferriera +27 34 413 1061
Fidelity Security Port Elizabeth Eastern Cape
+27 41 364 0890
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 50 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Fidelity Security Port Shepstone KwaZulu-Natal
Mrs M Petrides
Fidelity Security Pretoria Gauteng Mr K Van Wyk +27 12 804 2709
Fidelity Security Pretoria Regional Office Gauteng Mr M Jooste +27 12 804 2709
Fidelity Security Queenstown Eastern Cape
+27 45 838 4078
Fidelity Security Qwa Qwa Free State Mr D Maputi +27 58 713 2237
Fidelity Security Richards Bay / Eshowe KwaZulu-Natal
Mr Viljoen +27 35 787 2326
Fidelity Security Rustenburg North West Mr P Bolz
Fidelity Security Sibasa Limpopo Mr S Matsila +27 15 962 1135
Fidelity Security Standerton Mpumalanga Mr V Gopal
+27 17 712 5460
Fidelity Security Steelport Mpumalanga Mr P Lategan
+27 13 230 5318
Fidelity Security Swaziland & Mozambique Regions Swaziland
Mr M Barlow-Jones
+26 8404 5319
Fidelity Security Upington Nothern Cape
Mr D Paton +27 54 516 8889
Fidelity Security Vereeniging Gauteng Mr W Willemse +27 16 422 9183 /673469
Fidelity Security Vryburg North West Mrs M Muller
+27 53 927 4494 /382022
Fidelity Security Vryheid / Ulundi KwaZulu-Natal
Mr D Van Zyl +27 34 983 9848/5
Fidelity Security Welkom Free State Robert Burger
+27 57 396 1128
Fidelity Security Western Cape Regional Office Western Cape
Mr F Louw +27 21 692 1290
Fidelity Security Witbank Mpumalanga Hendrik Maaz
+27 13 656 0389
Fidelity Security Worcester Western Cape
+27 23 347 7902

Shareholders

Shareholder	Percentage
New Seasons	25.50
Khulani Holdings	25.45
Eagle Creek Investments 393 (Pty) Ltd	15.86
Corvest 6 (Pty) Ltd	13.00
Dickerson Investments	13.00
Share Participation Trust	4.39
Guarding Trust, The	2.71

Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 51 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

Management

Name	Position	Email	Appointed
Mr Wahl Justice Bartmann	Chief Executive Officer		2003-07-15
Mr Norman Beckerleg	Financial Manager	normanb@fidelitysecurity.co.za	
Mr Stephen John Brown	Non-Executive Director		2005-12-14
Mr Robert Ian Dickerson	Non-Executive Director		2005-08-12
Mr Shadrack Khumalo	Non-Executive Director		2007-10-10
Mr Ashley Mabogoane	Non-Executive Director		2006-07-18
Mr Venay Shaun Maharaj	Executive Director		2003-07-15

Mr Vusumuzi Paul Mhlungu
Non-Executive Director
2005-08-12
Mr Nelson Mwale Non-Executive Director
2010-09-28
Mr Nokukhanya Pamella Nzuza
Non-Executive Director
2010-09-13
Mr Anoj Singh Non-Executive Director
2007-09-10
Mr Felix (Patrick) Zondo
Executive: Human Resources
History of Business
Fidelity Security Group (Pty) Ltd was registered in November 2002.
Nature of Business
Fidelity Security Group (Pty) Ltd operates as a professional security service provider. Services are offered to the domestic, industrial, corporate and commercial sectors and include:
¨ Guarding services
¨ Reaction services
¨ Mining security services
¨ Electronic security
¨ Risk analysis.
Specialised training courses, mentorships and learnership programmes and pre-employment
qualification tests are also offered to prospective employees.
Nr. of Employees 33 000
Empowerment
Stake
53.58%
Banks ABSA Bank Ltd
Auditors
PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 52 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Brandnames
Fidelity
Subsidiaries, Associates & Investments
Name Percentage
CSG Guarding (Pty) Ltd 100.00
Eyethu (Pty) Ltd 100.00
Fidelity Corporate Services (Pty) Ltd 100.00
Fidelity Security Services (Pty) Ltd 100.00
Fidelity Services Group Swaziland (Pty) Ltd 100.00
Gulf Fidelity Security Services LLC 100.00
Mossguard Protection Services (Pty) Ltd 43.00
Nokhul (Pty) Ltd 49.00
Secureco (Pty) Ltd 100.00
Secureco KZN (Pty) Ltd 48.00
Umsuka Wemali Finance (Pty) Ltd 100.00
Unity Pride Security Services (Pty) Ltd 49.00
Wesguard Security Services (Pty) Ltd 100.00
General Comment
Fidelity Security Group operates throughout South Africa, Botswana, United Arab Emirates and Swaziland.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 53 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
G4S CASH SOLUTIONS (SA) (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 1964/008074/07
VAT Number: 4610218374
BEE Rating: Not Finalised
Updated: 2012-02-01
Postal Address: Physical Address:
Private Bag X34, Bryanston 2021
Hertford House, Eton Office Park
17th Harrison Road, Bryanston, 2191
Tel: +27 11 709 8000 Fax.: +27 86 625 5166
Email:
Website: www.g4s.com
Branches
Branch Area Head Tel
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Bethlehem Free State +27 58 303 8010
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Bloemfontein Free State +27 51 432 7720
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Boksburg Gauteng +27 11 894 7831
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Brackenfell Cape Town Western Cape +27 21 981 0701
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Burgersfort Limpompo +27 13 231 8601
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Cape Town Western Cape +27 21 529 7900
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Cleveland Gauteng +27 11 622 6710
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Durban KwaZulu-Natal +27 31 240 8600
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) East London Eastern Cape +27 43 736 6600
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) George Western Cape +27 44 874 4657
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Germiston Gauteng +27 11 872 0516
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Johannesburg Head Office Gauteng +27 11 709 8000
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Kimberley Northern Cape +27 53 832 1722
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Klerksdorp North West +27 18 462 3193
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Krugersdorp Gauteng +27 11 953 1900
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Louis Trichardt Limpompo +27 15 516 1421
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Mafikeng North West +27 18 381 3393
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Marble Hall Mpumalanga +27 13 261 1050
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Mthatha Eastern Cape +27 47 532 3021
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Nelspruit Mpumalanga +27 13 753 2205
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Newcastle KwaZulu-Natal +27 34 312 6076

G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Pietermaritzburg KwaZulu-Natal
+27 33 386 3388
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Polokwane Limpopo
+27 15 297 3723
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 54 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Port Elizabeth Eastern Cape
+27 41 581 6400
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Port Shepstone KwaZulu-Natal
+27 39 685 5450
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Pretoria East Gauteng
+27 12 377 0520
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Pretoria West Gauteng
+27 12 377 0520
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Randburg Gauteng
+27 11 792 2215
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Richards Bay KwaZulu-Natal
+27 35 751 1463
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Rustenburg North West
+27 14 592 6240
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Tzaneen Limpopo
+27 15 307 4249
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Vanderbijlpark Gauteng
+27 16 931 2970
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Welkom Free State
+27 57 353 3215
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) Witbank Mpumalanga
+27 13 656 5454
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
G4S Plc (UK) via G4S International Holdings Ltd 74.90
Zungu Investment Company (Pty) Ltd t/a Zico 5.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr Michael John Donaldson Non-Executive Director mike@corvest.co.za 2005-12-14
Mr Albert Erasmus Managing Director
2011-12-02
Mr Tsepiso Mare Tlakadira Mofokeng Alternate Director tsepiso@crazyslots.co.za 2006-02-28
Ms Marilise Viljoen Financial Director
2011-11-25
Mr Sandile Donald Muziwenkosi Zungu Non-Executive Chairman sandilez@zico.co.za 2005-09-08
History of Business
Fidelity Guards was originally established in 1957. In 1989, a restructuring took place and Fidelity
Guards Holdings (Pty) Ltd was established utilising a shelf company named Voluntary Investments (Pty) Ltd and the name changed to Fidelity Cash Management Services (Pty) Ltd in May 1999. The company has undergone numerous name changes and restructures. The most recent was in
January 2009, when the name changed from G4S Cash Services (SA) (Pty) Ltd to G4S Cash
Solutions (SA) (Pty) Ltd.
Nature of Business
G4S Cash Solutions (SA) (Pty) Ltd (G4S) is a part of worldwide security solutions group, which specialises in outsourcing of business processes in sectors where security and safety risks are considered a strategic threat. The company provides cash management services including transportation and delivery of cash, banking and ATM front-end servicing and pension distribution. Support services include insurance, investigations and research and development, among others.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 55 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
The client base spans major banks, foreign exchange suppliers, public services, petroleum
companies, entertainment, hospitality and gaming enterprises, major retailers, franchises and
many other commercial operations, on a daily basis.
Nr. of Employees 3 500
Banks Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd
Auditors KPMG Inc.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 56 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
G4S SECURE SOLUTIONS (SA) (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 2000/017702/07
VAT Number: 4180192488
BEE Rating: Level 3 Empowerdex Updated: 2012-02-02
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 13330, Hatfield 0028
2nd Floor, G4S Gables Building
1209 Schoeman Street, Hatfield, 0083
Tel: +27 12 431 3700 Fax.: +27 12 342 2354
Email: info@za.g4s.com
Website: www.g4s.co.za
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
G4S Plc (UK) via G4S International Holdings Ltd 74.00
G4S Staff Share Trust 13.00
Zungu Investment Company (Pty) Ltd t/a Zico 13.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mrs Janet Bredell Sales & Marketing Director

2008-01-11
Mr Costas Diavastos Human Resources Director
2007-01-05
Ms Tabea Dominica Magodielo Non-Executive Director
2010-05-12
Ms Rita Maud Motanyane Non-Executive Chairman
2007-01-02
Mr Lucky Sixolo Non-Executive Director
2010-03-29
Mr Rouan Venter Managing Director
2009-11-16
Ms Marilise Viljoen Financial Director
2011-09-21
Mr Sandile Donald Muziwenkosi Zungu
Non-Executive Director
2010-12-14
History of Business
G4S Security Services (SA) (Pty) Ltd was established utilising a shelf entity named, Krakon Investments (Pty) Ltd for registration purposes in August 2000. The name changed to Gray Securicor (Pty) Ltd in April 2001. In May 2003, the name changed from Securicor Gray (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd to Securicor (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd. In June 2005, the company underwent a merger with Group 4 Falck (Pty) Ltd merging the assets and operations of Group 4 Falck (Pty) Ltd, G4 Security Services (Africa) (Pty) Ltd and Securicor (SA) (Pty) Ltd under the legal entity of Securicor to form G4S Security Services (SA) (Pty) Ltd. In December 2009, the company underwent a further name change to G4S Secure Solutions (SA) (Pty) Ltd.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 57 of 89
Siccode 88920

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

Nature of Business
G4S Secure Solutions (SA) (Pty) Ltd is involved in the provision of integrated security solutions to a broad spectrum of industries, specialising in the mining, aviation, diplomatic, justice (prisons), distribution, ports & harbours, and petro-chemical industries. The company also provides investigation services, close protection & journey management services. Operations are carried out in three divisions across all nine provinces in South Africa, namely:
¨ Security Services includes security officers and aviation security
¨ Security Systems encompasses all technology i.e. access control, cctv
¨ Cash and Valuables Transportation
Nr. of Employees 13 130
Empowerment
Stake
22.64%
Secretary Ms Brigitte Hackl
Banks Nedbank Ltd (a division of the Nedbank Group Ltd)
Auditors KPMG Inc
Attorneys Van Huyssteens Commercial Attorneys; Deneys Reitz Inc
Turnover [2010] R820.0m (Est) (As per company)
Brandnames
G4S
Subsidiaries, Associates & Investments
Name Percentage
Federal Gaming (Cape) (Pty) Ltd 50.00
G4S Aviation Security (SA) (Pty) Ltd 100.00
G4S Integrity Assessment (Pty) Ltd t/a Integra 100.00
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 58 of 89
Siccode 88920

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

GUARDIAN FORENSIC SERVICES CC

Reg. Number: 2008/063503/23 Updated: 2012-04-05
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 22194, Helderkruin 1733
Unit 11, Ridgegate Shopping Centre
106 Wilde Amandel Avenue, Roodekrans, 1724
Tel: +27 83 453 1895 Fax.: +27 86 531 6000
Email: tinus@guardianforensicservices.com Website: www.guardianforensicservices.com
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Marthinus Albertus Koen 100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr Marthinus Albertus Koen Director
2008-03-25
History of Business
Guardian Forensic Services cc was registered on 25 March 2008.
Nature of Business
Guardian Forensic Services cc provides a balanced and multi-disciplinary approach to the prevention, detection, investigating and resolution of financial crime and associated risks by a team of expert forensic investigators, forensic accountants and legal advisors.
Nr. of Employees 5
Auditors Wilhelmia Magdalena Mulder
Attorneys Van der Berg & Associates
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 59 of 89
Siccode 88920

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

IDECO GROUP LTD

Reg. Number: 2001/023463/06

JSE Code: IDE Updated: 2012-03-31
Postal Address: Physical Address:
Block B, Ground floor, Centurion Office Park
46 Embankment road corner Hendrik Verwoerd
0157
Tel: +27 86 104 3326 Fax.: +27 11 745 5615
Email: contact@ideco.co.za
Website: www.ideco.co.za
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
ZNG Technologies AG 42.93
Muvoni Investment Holdings (Pty) Limited 41.42
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr HB Aucamp Financial Director
Mr MJ Kekana Independent Non-Executive Director
Mr Vhonani Mufamadi Executive chairman
Ms AX Sisulu-Dunstan Independent Non Executive Director
Mr JA Vorster Independent Non Executive Director 2011-10-28
Nature of Business
Ideco Group Ltd is an investment holding company with investments in wholly–owned subsidiaries providing fingerprint solutions and logical access control, large scale Automated Fingerprint Identification Systems (“AFIS”) solutions, fingerprint scanning activities, the provision of an automated illicit activity checking service to employers. They also provide background screening
services to employers of prospective employees. There are three business segments, viz:
¨ Biometric readers and solutions
¨ Secure credentialing services: carried out by two companies: Ideco AFISwitch and Managed Integrity Evaluation (Pty) Ltd (MIE)
¨ Biometric projects
Banks ABSA Bank Ltd; Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd
Auditors BDO South Africa Incorporated
Turnover [2011] R138.8m (AR2011)
Estimated Profit -R0.9m (Net Loss)
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 60 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Prevailing Conditions in the Industry
The company experienced the following conditions in its different segments:
¨ Biometric readers and solutions: Operating profit increased by R2.9m between 2010 and
2011.
¨ Secure credentialing services: With effect from 1 July 2011, the SAPS terminated criminal record checks based on names and identity numbers and now only performs criminal record
checks based on fingerprints which caused more checks to be done through AFISwitch. The revenue of AFISwitch for the year ended 31 August 2011 increased by 42.8% compared to
the year ended 31 August 2010.
¨ Biometric projects: The biometric project segment reported a loss in EBITDA of R2.4m for
the year ended 31 August 2011 compared to a loss of R1.2m for the previous financial year.
Overall the company experienced growth between 2010 and 2011:
¨ Revenue increased by 34%
¨ Earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortisation of continued operations
increased by 92% from R7.1m to R13.6m
¨ Loss after tax was reduced from R6.9m to R0.96m
Subsidiaries, Associates & Investments
Name Percentage
Ideco AFISwitch 100.00
Ideco Biometric Security Solutions 100.00
Ideco Biometrix 100.00
Ideco Identity Solutions 100.00
Ideco Technologies 100.00
General Comment
Ideco has taken the strategic decision to sell Ideco Biometric Security Solutions (Pty) Ltd (“IBSS”), the major contributor to revenue and profit for the biometric readers and solutions segment, in order to refocus its resources on providing transaction-based verification services.
With effect from 12 January 2011, the Group acquired the 75% of the issued share capital of
Biometric Medical Solutions (Pty) Ltd not already held by Ideco.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 61 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

IMVULA QUALITY PROTECTION (PTY) LTD

Trading As: iMvula Quality Protection (Africa)
Reg. Number: 1996/011543/07
VAT Number: 4060209402
BEE Rating: Level 2 Emex
Updated: 2012-02-02
Postal Address: Physical Address:
Postnet Suite 358, Private Bag X29
Gallo Manor, 2052
iMvula Place, 5 Wolseley Street, Woodmead East
Sandton, 2191
Tel: +27 11 202 7700 Fax.: +27 11 202 7751

Email: info@imvula.net
Website: www.imvula.net
Branches
Branch Area Head Tel
iMvula Quality Protection Bloemfontein Free State +27 51 430 5329
iMvula Quality Protection Cape Town Western Cape +27 21 949 9311
iMvula Quality Protection Durban KwaZulu-Natal +27 31 700 9190
iMvula Quality Protection Operations Centre Gauteng +27 11 579 4360
iMvula Quality Protection Polokwane Limpopo +27 15 291 4631
iMvula Quality Protection Port Elizabeth Eastern Cape +27 41 586 3990
iMvula Quality Protection Richards Bay KwaZulu-Natal +27 35 580 1041
iMvula Quality Protection Vredenburg West Coast +27 22 715 1715
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Imvula Empowerment Holdings (Pty) Ltd 100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr Dawood Alexander Director 2007-01-08
Ms Angela Avis Chief Executive Officer 2006-03-10
Mr Peter Birch Director 1996-04-11
Dr Morgan Chetty Director 2007-11-09
Mr Charlton Dube Non-Executive Director 2011-12-12
Mr Paul Kruger Director 2008-11-12
Mr Vincent (Joe) Matthews Chairman
Mr Andries Welthagen Financial Manager andriesw@imvula.net
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 62 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

History of Business
Imvula Quality Protection (Pty) Ltd was established in August 1996. The company underwent a name change from Newcap One (Pty) Ltd to Quality Protection Security (Pty) Ltd in August 2006. In September 2006, the company underwent a further name change to iMvula Quality Protection (Pty) Ltd.
Nature of Business
iMvula Quality Protection (Pty) Ltd is as a security company, offering the following services:
¨ Guarding services
¨ Armed response
¨ Management, supervision and guard monitoring
¨ Safety and security reviews
¨ Development of emergency and contingency plans
¨ Screening of new and existing personnel
Nr. of Employees 3 500
Empowerment Stake
72%
Banks
First National Bank (a division of FirstRand Bank Ltd); Mercantile Bank Ltd; Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd
Auditors West-Evans Inc.
Brandnames
iMvula Quality Protection
Trademarks
iMvula Quality Protection
Distribution Rights
iMvula Quality Protection
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 63 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

PROTEA COIN GROUP (ASSETS IN TRANSIT & ARMED REACTION) (PTY) LTD

Reg. Number: 1999/003646/07
VAT Number: 4650186424
BEE Rating: Level 3 Premier
Verification Updated: 2012-02-13
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 29305, Sunnyside 132
Coin Security House, 222 Witch-Hazel Avenue
Highveld Techno Park, Centurion, 0157
Tel: +27 12 665 8000 Fax.: +27 12 665 5503
Email: info@proteacoin.co.za
Website: www.proteacoin.co.za
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Mvelaserve Ltd (Held by Mvelaphanda Holdings (Pty) Ltd - 18.49%; Coronation Fund Managers - 9.29%; Octavian Funds - 6.01%; Mvelaphanda Group Ltd - 5.96%; Allan Gray - 5.8%; Tantalum Capital - 5.47%; Government Employees Pension Fund - 4.64%) 100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Ms Ida Bezuidenhout Financial Manager bezuidenhouti@proteacoin.co.za
Mr Barend Simon de Waal Group Chief Operating Officer 2009-05-29
Ms Emile du Plessis Grobler Financial Director 2009-04-01
Ms Nkosiphendule Kolisile Non-Executive Chairman 2009-05-18
Mr David Motshwane Moisi Non-Executive Director 2010-04-01
Ms Fiorella Mugari Non-Executive Director 2010-07-01
Ms Hannelie Nel Human Resources Manager
Mr Petrus Albertus van Niekerk

Group Chief Executive Officer
2007-01-07
Mr Zukile Vokwana Group Procurement Director
2007-04-09
History of Business
Coin Security Group (Pty) Ltd was established in 1979. In 1999, Rebhold Ltd purchased the assets and operations of Coin Security Group (Pty) Ltd and transferred it into a shelf entity named Lexshell 300 Investment Holdings (Pty) Ltd. Coin Security Group (Pty) Ltd and Lexshell 300 Investments

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Holdings (Pty) Ltd underwent a simultaneous name change in May 2010. The holding company, Rebhold Ltd underwent a name change to Rebserve Ltd in December 2001. In December 2004, Rebserve Ltd and Investment Holdings (Pty) Ltd merged. The Rebserve Ltd entity was used as a vehicle for this merger and the name was subsequently changed to Mvelaphanda Group Ltd. The company underwent a name change from Coin Security Group (Pty) Ltd to Protea Coin Group (Assets In Transit and Armed Reaction) (Pty) Ltd in November 2007.
Nature of Business
The Protea Coin Group operates as a security company providing security services to the corporate and private sector. The company operates through 5 divisions, namely:
¨ Assets-in-transit includes bulk cash transportation, daily banking and deposit services, ATM management (replenishment, reconciliation and maintenance), and valuable assets transportation.
¨ Armed reaction includes installation, 24 hour control centre monitoring and maintenance of a full range of security solutions.
¨ The Technical division is involved in the design, installation and monitoring of high technology surveillance security solutions.
¨ The Physical division provides manned guarding services, specialised reaction unit, canine units, an equestrian unit, and a cargo risk management solution.
¨ The Mining division offers specialised security solutions to the mining sector including the security around prime product, access control to mining facilities, bullion/product transportation, surveillance and crime prevention and risk management consulting.
Nr. of Employees 16 000
Empowerment Stake
54.39%
Secretary Rebhold Management Services
Banks First National Bank (a division of FirstRand Bank Ltd)
Auditors PKF (Jhb) Inc
Attorneys Webber Wentzel Attorneys
Brokers Glenrand MIB
Corporate Governance in Relation to AIDS Policy
Protea Coin has a wellness programme in place and employees are encouraged to test confidentially for TB and HIV/AIDS. The company also has a formal HIV/AIDS policy which is committed to those infected or affected by HIV/AIDS and provides voluntary counselling and testing to all employees.
Brandnames
Coin, Protea Coin

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Trademarks
Coin, Protea Coin
Distribution Rights
Coin, Protea Coin
Subsidiaries, Associates & Investments

Name	Percentage
Al-Jaber Coin Security Group LLC	49.00
Cameos Solutions (Pty) Ltd	100.00
Coin Aviation Security (Pty) Ltd	100.00
Coin Cameos (Pty) Ltd	100.00
Coin International (Nigeria)	100.00
Coin Risk Management (Pty) Ltd	100.00
Protea Coin Cargo Protection (Pty) Ltd	100.00
Smart Solution Holdings (Pty) Ltd t/a Smart Holdings	100.00

General Comment
Al-Jaber Coin Security Group LLC (Al-Jaber Coin) was formed in March 2004 to address security needs in the United Arab Emirates (UAE) and the Middle East. Al-Jaber Coin has been granted one of six licences to exclusively operate in the Abu Dhabi Emirate.
The residential Armed Response operation (except in enclosed estates) was disposed of in 2010.

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
PROTEA COIN GROUP (SECURITY SERVICES) (PTY) LTD

Reg. Number: 1991/003768/07
VAT Number: 4190122384
BEE Rating: Level 3 Premier Verification Updated: 2012-01-31
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 68276, Highveld Park
0169
6 Eddington Crescent , Techno Park
Pretoria, 0002
Tel: +27 12 665 0620 Fax.: +27 12 665 0042
Email: info@proteacoin.co.za
Website: www.proteacoin.co.za
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Mvelaserve Ltd 100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr Barend Simon de Waal Chief Operating Officer 2005-08-12
Ms Emile du Plessis Grobler Chief Financial Officer 2000-06-01
Ms Nkosiphendule Kolisile Chairman 2009-05-19
Mr David Motshwane Moisi Director 2010-05-01
Mr Petrus Albertus van Niekerk Chief Executive Officer 1995-03-01
Mr Zukile Vokwana Director 2004-12-06
History of Business
Coin Security Group was originally established in Pretoria in July 1979. Protea Coin Group (Security Services) (Pty) Ltd was registered on 16 July 1991.
Nature of Business
Protea Coin Group is a security service provider to the South African and International markets.
The company offers a variety of services namely:
¨ Monitoring and Protection Services;
¨ Assets-in-Transit
¨ Physical Security
¨ Technical Security Solutions
¨ Investigations & Information Gathering
¨ Close Protection (VIP)
¨ International Security & Risk Management
¨ Mining Security
¨ Aviation Security
¨ Tracking & Fleet Monitoring
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 67 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Specialised guarding services are offered to the following business sectors:
¨ Industrial Security
¨ Healthcare
¨ Retail
¨ Hospitality and Gaming
¨ Commercial Property
¨ Educational Institutions
¨ Banking
¨ Corporate and Government Sectors
¨ Residential and Golf Estates
Nr. of Employees 18 000
Empowerment Stake
54.39%
Banks Nedbank Ltd (a division of the Nedbank Group Ltd)
Auditors PKF (Pta) Inc
Attorneys Webber Wentzel
Brokers Glenrand M.I.B
Turnover [2011] R2,000.0m (Est) (As per company)
Corporate Governance in Relation to AIDS Policy
Protea Coin has a wellness programme in place and employees are encouraged to test
confidentially for TB and HIV/AIDS. The company also has a formal HIV/AIDS policy which is
committed to those infected or affected by HIV/AIDS and provides voluntary counselling and
testing to all employees.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 68 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
SBV SERVICES (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 1986/003865/07
VAT Number: 4640120020
BEE Rating: Level 4 BEE Rating Solutions Updated: 2012-02-13
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PN Suite 48, Private Bag X1
Melrose Arch, 2076
SBV House, Cnr 8th Avenue & 11th Street
Houghton, Johannesburg, 2090
Tel: +27 11 283 2000 Fax.: +27 11 283 2201
Email: supportoffice@sbv.co.za
Website: www.sbv.co.za
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
ABSA Group Ltd (Held by Barclays Bank Plc - 55.5%; Public Investment Corporation - 9.3%; Batho Bonke Capital (Pty) Ltd - 3.9%)
25.00
FirstRand Ltd (Held by RMB Holdings Ltd - 33.89%; Public Investment Corporation
- 12.03%; FirstRand Empowerment Trust & Related Parties - 8.13%; Financial Securities Ltd (Remgro) - 3.9%)
25.00
Nedbank Group Ltd (Held by Old Mutual Plc via Old Mutual (South Africa) Ltd - 51.86%; Public Investment Corporation Ltd - 8.42%)
25.00
Standard Bank Group Ltd (Held by Industrial & Commercial Bank of China - 20.1%; Public Investment Corporation - 13.3%; Tutuwa participants - 5.6%)
25.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr Mark Ian Barrett Non-Executive Director

2005-12-20
Mr Mbusi Dlamini Executive Head: Cash Operations
Mr Jan Adriaan du Plessis Non-Executive Director
2008-07-21
Mr Grant Craig Dunnington
Group Chief Executive Officer
2001-09-25
Ms Ghita Erling Non-Executive Director
2008-09-22
Mr Larry McCarthy Non-Executive Director
2010-08-02
Mr Andrew James Dewijs Meerburg
Financial Director
2005-10-05
Mr Gareth Mitchell Financial Analyst garethm@sbv.co.za
Mr Christopher (Chris) Ras
General Manager: Risk & Compliance
Ms Ravina Reddy
General Manager: Human Resources & Communication
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 69 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Mr Dirk Johannes Reyneke
Non-Executive Chairman
2006-12-31
Mr Gideon Johannes Serfontein
Non-Executive Director
2007-08-23
Mr Michael (Mike) Shipton
Executive Head: Cash in Transit
Mr Jason Taylor Non-Executive Director
2001-11-28
Mr Stephanus Albertus van Jaarsveld
Non-Executive Director
1998-09-29
Ms Marilise van Wyk
Financial Controller
History of Business
SBV Services (Pty) Ltd was registered on 26 September 1986.
Nature of Business
SBV Services (Pty) Ltd is a cash risk management company. Services include cash and valuables transportation, coin and cash management, fully outsourced cash centre management, ATM replenishment and management and risk management.
Nr. of Employees 3 997
Empowerment
Stake
18.86%
Banks
Nedbank Ltd (a division of the Nedbank Group Ltd); Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd
Auditors KPMG Inc
Brandnames
SBV
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 70 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
SERVEST SECURITY (DIVISION OF SERVEST (PTY) LTD)
Reg. Number: 1997/006391/07
VAT Number: 4930175734
BEE Rating: Level 3 Premier
Verification Updated: 2012-02-02
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 2144, Bedfordview 2008
23 Thora Crescent, Wynberg 2090
Tel: +27 11 444 0102 Fax.: +27 11 444 5916
Email: lyndac@servestsecurity.co.za Website: www.servest.co.za
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Servest Holdings Ltd (Held by Management - 50.9%; Safika Investments (Pty) Ltd - 26%; RMB Corvest (Pty) Ltd - 14.3%; Servest Staff Incentive Trust - 8.8%)
100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr Kevin Michael Derrick
Managing Director
2007-05-03
Mr Kenton James Fine
Director
1997-01-12
Mr Redewaan Isaacs Non-Executive Director
2011-06-30
Mr Andrew Robert Maggs
Executive Director
2001-01-10
Mr Kgasago (Simon) Manaka
Non-Executive Director
2007-09-28
Ms Hlengiwe Philile Maphumulo
Non-Executive Director
2011-06-30
Ms Ntameni Mulandzi Non-Executive Director
2011-06-30
Mr Raymond Smart
Divisional Financial Director raymonds@servestsecurity.co.za
Mr Dennis Christopher Zietsman
Group Chief Executive Officer dennis@servest.co.za
1997-01-12
History of Business
Gremick Security and Technology cc was registered in 1993. In 1997, the operations were acquired
and divisionalised under Servest (Pty) Ltd. In November 2010, the division was rebranded, Servest Security.
Nature of Business
Servest Security provides security services to clients within the industrial, commercial and retail sectors. Services include:
¨ Guarding services
¨ Electronic security alarms - custom design, installation and maintenance of equipment.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 71 of 89
Siccode 88920

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
¨ VIP protection services
¨ Parking management
¨ CCTV
¨ Access control Systems
¨ Fire Detection & Safety systems
Nr. of Employees 5 500
Empowerment Stake
30.77%
Banks ABSA Bank Ltd; Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd
Auditors Deloitte & Touche
Brandnames
Gremick
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
STALLION SECURITY (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 1978/002006/07
VAT Number: 4930120995
BEE Rating: Not Finalised
Empowerdex Updated: 2012-01-19
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 16638, Doornfontein 2028
35 Siemert Street, Doornfontein 2098
Tel: +27 11 533 8888 Fax.: +27 11 533 8889
Email: info@stallion.co.za
Website: www.stallion.co.za
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Stallion Holdings (Pty) Ltd (Held by Clive Zulberg - 75%; Amabubesi Security Services (Pty) Ltd - 25%) 100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Ms Rose Dias Group Company Secretary rosed@stallion.co.za
Mr Tembile Sangoni Business Development Director 2003-01-10
Mr Bradley Lawrence Soekoe Managing Director 1998-01-11
Mr Clive Zulberg Chief Executive Officer 1991-08-08
History of Business
Jandec Investments (Pty) Ltd was established in June 1978 and underwent a simultaneous name change to Natpump (Pty) Ltd. On 30 April 1990, the company underwent a further name change to Stallion Security (Pty) Ltd.
Nature of Business
Stallion Security operates as a security company on a contract basis for the commercial and industrial markets. The company specialises in the fields of:
¨ Guarding
¨ Electronics security
¨ Investigations
¨ Event management
¨ Armed response
¨ Property guarding
Nr. of Employees 7 500
Secretary SGF Secretaries
Banks
First National Bank (a division of FirstRand Bank Ltd); Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Auditors Tuffias Sandberg KSi
Brandnames
Stallion Security
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
TOP SECURITY (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 2000/031846/07
VAT Number: 4630195594
BEE Rating: Not Rated
Updated: 2012-01-23
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 52898, Saxonwold 2132
110 Lillian Avenue, Parkmore
Rosebank, 2196
Tel: +27 11 884 6660 Fax.: +27 11 884 7025
Email: info@topsecurity.co.za
Website: www.topsecurity.co.za
Branches
Branch Area Head Tel
Top Security Bedfordview Gauteng Mr Quinn Maree +27 11 450 3309
Top Security Edenvale Gauteng Mr Thys De Beer +27 11 453 4944
Top Security Jukskei Park Gauteng Mr Thinus Thiebaut +27 11 462 1929
Top Security Randburg Gauteng Mr Charles Zeelie +27 11 782 7673
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Mr E O´Rafferty 100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Ms Tertia Carlse Administration Manager
M Vernon Raymond Carr Chief Operating Officer 2001-07-09
Mr Kenneth Carr Chief Operating Officer
Ms Susan Coetzee Finance Department Manager
Mr Anthony de Aguiar Director
Mr Alfie Gouws Installation Manager
Mr George Koster Group Technical Manager
Ms Fransina Landsberg Customer Relations Officer
Ms Louise Louw Financial Manager louisel@topecurity.co.za
Mr Olaf Petersen Control Room Manager
Mr Robert Smit Chief Financial Officer rsmit@topsecurity.co.za
Ms Saomi Vermaak Debtors Manager

Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 75 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
History of Business
The company was established in September 2001, utilising a shelf company named Quickstep 288
(Pty) Ltd for registration purposes and the name changed to Top Security (Pty) Ltd on 11 October 2001.
Nature of Business
Top Security (Pty) Ltd supplies, installs, repairs and services security systems. The company also offers a monitoring system, armed reaction and guarding services for the domestic and commercial markets.
Nr. of Employees 900
Banks Nedbank Ltd (a division of the Nedbank Group Ltd)
Auditors Lotter & Company
Brandnames
ID-a-Kid, TOP GUN, Top Security
Trademarks
Top Security
Distribution Rights
Top Security
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 76 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
VUSELA RISK SERVICES GROUP (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 2003/028765/07
VAT Number: 4480234063
BEE Rating: Not Finalised
Updated: 2012-04-25
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 68790, Highveld 0169
Block 2, Unit 10, Falcon Crest Office Park
142 Suid Street, Centurion, 0157
Tel: +27 86 188 7352 Fax.: +27 12 667 4951
Email: info@vusela.com
Website: www.vusela.com
Branches
Branch Area Head Tel
Vusela Cape Town Western Cape
Vusela Durban KwaZulu-Natal
Vusela Port Elizabeth Eastern Cape
Vusela Roodepoort Gauteng
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Directors 100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr Dirk Johannes du Plooy Chief Operating Officer dirk@vusela.com 2007-09-04
Mr Pieter Wynand Grove Non-Executive Director 2010-04-19
Mr Albertus Philippus Jacobus (Jaco) van Schalkwyk Chief Executive Officer 2006-12-07
History of Business
The company was established in November 2003 when a shelf entity named, Mystic River Investments 21 (Pty) Ltd, was utilised for registration purposes. The name was changed to Vusela Risk Services Group (Pty) Ltd in January 2007.
Nature of Business
Vusela Risk Services Group (Pty) Ltd is a security, protection and emergency management company and supplies integrated risk managed services to corporate clients and businesses in South Africa.
Nr. of Employees 250
Banks ABSA Bank Ltd
Auditors Calculus Chartered Accountants (SA)
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 77 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
ORGANOGRAM 88920A Vehicle Tracking Service Providers
Whilst every care has been taken in compiling this organogram, the company does not accept liability of any nature in the event of errors © Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd or omissions.
TRACKER NETWORK (PTY) LTD
t/a **TRACKER**
Employees: 1 200
Est. Turnover: R1,081.2m (2011)
Operates as a technology company offering stolen vehicle recovery (SVR) and fleet monitoring/telematics solutions to both individuals and companies throughout Southern Africa.
Brand Names:
ExecuFleet , ExecuSAT , Fleet , SkyTrax , Tracker Alert , Tracker Retrieve
Tracker Connect (Pty) Ltd 100%
INVESTIGATION AND SECURITY ACTIVITIES
SICCODE: 88920a – May 2012
A: VEHICLE TRACKING SERVICE PROVIDERS
MIX TELEMATICS AFRICA (PTY) LTD
t/a **MATRIX VEHICLE TRACKING**
Employees: 467
Est. Turnover: R342.8m (2011)
GAF Family Trust - 13.74%
Imperial Corporate Services (Pty) Ltd - 13.38%
Three Diamonds Trading 564 (Pty) Ltd - 12.18%
Masalini Capital (Pty) Ltd - 11.02%
Mix Telematics Ltd 100%
Involved in the retail and installation of vehicle tracking devices.
Brand Names:
FastTrac, GeoLoc, Matrix, MX1, MX2, MX3,

PinPoint, SafeDrive, X-Drive
ALTECH NETSTAR (PTY) LTD
Employees: 730
Est. Turnover: R936.0m (2011)
Allied Technologies Ltd (Altech)
Involved in the sale of vehicle tracking systems and the monitoring and recovery of stolen vehicles.
Trademarks/Brand Names:
Advanced Phone-In, Altech Netstar, Auto-Dialer, Boomerang, Cyber Sleuth, Cyber-Sleuth Supreme, Early Warning System, Guardian, Netstar, Sleuth, Vigil Early Warning, Vigil Sleuth, Vigil Supreme
Allied Electronics Corporation Ltd - 56.5%
Government Employees Pension Fund - 8.92%
Altech One Nominees (Pty) Ltd - 8.12%
Old Mutual Plc - 2.9%
75%
Thebe Investment Corporation (Pty) Ltd – 20%
Identity Capital Partners (Pty) Ltd – 5%
C-TRACK (SA) (PTY) LTD
Employees: 500
Est. Turnover: R245.7m (2011)
Digicore Holdings Ltd
100%
Involved in the retail and installation of vehicle tracking devices.
Brand Names:
FastTrac, GeoLoc, Matrix, MX1, MX2, MX3,
PinPoint, SafeDrive, X-Drive
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 78 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
COMPANY PROFILES
ALTECH NETSTAR (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 1992/001223/07
VAT Number: 4760134629
BEE Rating: Level 3 NERA
Updated: 2012-01-12
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 2435, Halfway House 1685
Block 0, Central Park Offices, 16th Road, Randjes
Park Ext 5, Midrand, 1682
Tel: +27 11 207 5000 Fax.: +27 11 315 6190
Email:
Website: www.netstar.co.za
Branches
Branch Area Head Tel
Altech Netstar Bloemfontein Free State Ms Bernadette Barnard +27 51 400 0100
Altech Netstar Cape Town Western Cape Mr Michael (Mike) Dumont +27 21 551 7999
Altech Netstar Durban KwaZulu-Natal Mr John Taylor +27 31 569 9500
Altech Netstar East London Eastern Cape Ms Samantha Rheeder +27 43 721 1340
Altech Netstar George Western Cape Ms Engela Marais +27 44 874 7019
Altech Netstar Nelspruit Mpumalanga Ms Emmerentia Lottering +27 13 753 3792
Altech Netstar Newcastle KwaZulu-Natal Ms Maureen Maree +27 34 312 2128
Altech Netstar Polokwane Limpopo Mr Jeremy Burnard +27 15 292 8000
Altech Netstar Port Elizabeth Eastern Cape Mr Cuan Smith +27 41 363 5235
Altech Netstar Rustenburg North West Mr Francois Naude +27 78 714 1376
Altech Netstar Witbank Mpumalanga Mr Theo Claassen +27 13 690 1997
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Allied Technologies Ltd (Held by Allied Electronics Corporation Ltd - 56.5%; Government Employees Pension Fund - 8.92%; Altech One Nominees (Pty) Ltd -
8.12%; Old Mutual Plc - 2.9%)
75.00
Thebe Investment Corporation (Pty) Ltd 20.00
Identity Capital Partners (Pty) Ltd 5.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Dr Johannes Elias William Carstens
Non-Executive Chairman
1997-09-15
Ms Mariam Cassim Non-Executive Director
2011-09-12
Mr Jeffrey Alan Hedberg Non-Executive Director
2011-07-01
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 79 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Mr Vusumuzi Phillip (Vusi) Khanyile
Non-Executive Director
2011-07-01
Mr Harry Peter Louw
Managing Director
harryl@netstar.altech.co.za
2003-11-13
Mr Evan Matthee Chief Financial Officer
evanm@netstar.altech.co.za
Mr Rapulane Samuel Mogototoane
Executive Director
2011-07-01
Ms Sonja Emilia Ncumisa Sebotsa
Non-Executive Director
2011-07-01
Mr Craig Gordon Venter
Group Chief Executive Officer
1995-02-10
History of Business
Altech Netstar (Pty) Ltd was originally registered as Advanced Transportation Information Systems (Pty) Ltd t/a Netstar in March 1992. The company underwent a name change to Altech Transportation Information Systems (Pty) Ltd during 1992 and then to Altech Transport Information Systems (Pty) Ltd on 21 July 1995. In October 1995, the company underwent a further

name change to Netstar (Pty) Ltd and in January 2007, the company changed the name to Altech Netstar (Pty) Ltd. In 1999, the operations and assets of a company named Starserve (Pty) Ltd was incorporated into the company.
Nature of Business
Altech Netstar (Pty) Ltd is involved in stolen vehicle tracking and recovery as well as fleet management. The company's ground and air recovery teams respond to approximately 600 incidents per month throughout southern Africa. The product range includes asset and personal tracking products and services. The company's recovery infrastructure includes a 24-hour control centre, a network of ground recovery teams, helicopters and aeroplanes, 115 fitment centres and it currently manages 550 000 billable vehicle subscribers. Altech Netstar interacts with customers at its service centres, through the call centres, on HelloPeter.com and through the customer service portal at CS@netstar.altech.co.za.
Nr. of Employees 730
Empowerment
Stake
43.33%
Secretary Altech Management Services (Pty) Ltd
Banks ABSA Bank Ltd
Auditors PKF (Jhb) Inc
Turnover [2011] R936.0m (Est) (As per company)
Corporate Governance in Relation to AIDS Policy
The Group has an HIV/AIDS policy in place that focuses on educating employees, raising awareness and encouraging people to know their status. Altech runs various training workshops, industrial

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
theatre and guest-speaker programmes to raise awareness. HIV/AIDS-related educational material is also distributed through internal publications like the Altech Talk magazine and various electronic media. There is a workplace HIV/AIDS programme and employees can access HIV/AIDS counselling through this and through the Group's medical aid scheme.
Influencing Factors
Innovation remains the most critical factor in developing new products and reducing costs for the company. The bulk of Altech Netstar's sales are driven by the insurance industry and motor dealers, and much of the company's innovation and product development therefore responds to the requirements of these two market segments.
Brandnames
Advanced Phone-In, Altech Netstar, Auto-Dialer, Boomerang, Cyber Sleuth, Cyber-Sleuth Supreme, Early Warning System, Guardian, Netstar, Sleuth, Vigil Early Warning, Vigil Sleuth, Vigil Supreme
Trademarks
Boomerang, Early Warning System, Guardian
Distribution Rights
Boomerang, Early Warning System, Guardian
Subsidiaries, Associates & Investments
Name Percentage
Altech Netstar Traffic (Pty) Ltd 50.00
General Comment
The company operates in Zambia, Namibia, Botswana, Swaziland and Malaysia and significant opportunities for expansion into Brazil have been identified.
Effective 1 December 2010, Altech Netstar (Pty) Ltd implemented an empowerment ("BEE") transaction whereby Thebe Investment Corporation (Pty) Ltd and Identity Capital Partners (Pty) Ltd acquired a combined 25% plus one share equity shareholding in the Netstar Group.

© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
C-TRACK (SA) (PTY) LTD
Reg. Number: 1997/016952/07
VAT Number: 4680191345
Updated: 2012-04-29
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 68270 , Highveld Park
0169
Regency Office Park, 9 Regency Drive
Route 21 Corporate Park, Irene, 0062
Tel: +27 12 450 2222 Fax.: +27 12 450 2323
Email: info@digicore.co.za
Website: www.ctrack.co.za
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Digicore Holdings Ltd 100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
N Gasa
2006-04-11
H Jordt
2006-04-11
BS Khuzwayo
2006-07-25
Mr Wessel Lourens National Operations Manager
Mr Dawie Nel Financial & Admin Manager
Donald Nieuwoudt Financial Director
2005-03-31
Mr Sango Siviwe Ntsaluba
2006-04-11

Mr Bruce Richards Managing Director
MD Rousseau
2000-06-01
NH Vlok
1997-10-08
History of Business
C-Track (SA)(Pty) Ltd began operating in 1997 utilising a shelf entity named Merchan Properties
(Pty) Ltd for registration purposes and changing the name to Digicore Distribution (Pty) Ltd on 23 October 1997. On 24 July 1998, Digicore Distribution (Pty) Ltd changed its name to Veprotech (Pty)
Ltd which underwent a name change on 29 June 2000 to Digicore Fleet Management (Pty) Ltd. At a
later date, the operations of Digicore Cellular (Pty) Ltd which had been in operation since August
1999 and is now dormant, were taken over and incorporated into Digicore Fleet Management (Pty) Ltd. In October 2006, the name was changed to C-Track (S A) (Pty) Ltd.
Nature of Business
C-Track operates countrywide and is involved in the supply and installation of special vehicle instrumentation such as Tac-O-Graphs, computers and C-track vehicle tracking systems, servicing
mainly trucking companies. The Ctrack range of products use GPS/GSM (GPRS) & RF location
methods.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 82 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Nr. of Employees 500
Banks ABSA Bank Ltd
Auditors PKF (Gauteng) Inc
Attorneys Edelstein Bosman Inc
Turnover [2011] R245.7m (Est) (As per company) Anticipated
Turnover
R285m
Estimated Profit R55m
Target Market
Individual consumers, logistics companies, vehicle dealerships
Brandnames
CTrack Insure, CTrack Secure
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 83 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

MIX TELEMATICS AFRICA (PTY) LTD

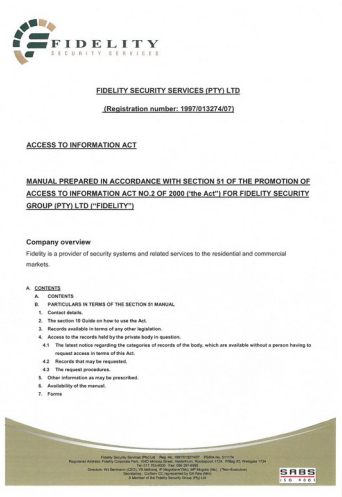
Trading As: Matrix Vehicle Tracking
Reg. Number: 2004/019797/07
VAT Number: 4610216287
BEE Rating: Level 8 BEE
Matrix Updated: 2012-02-10
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 12326, Vorna Valley 1686
Matrix Corner, Howick Close Waterfall Park, Midrand,1685
Tel: +27 11 654 8000 Fax.: +27 11 654 8125
Email: customercare@matrix.co.za
Website: www.mixtelematics.co.za
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Mix Telematics Ltd (Held by GAF Family Trust - 13.74%; Imperial Corporate Services (Pty) Ltd - 13.38%; Three Diamonds Trading 564 (Pty) Ltd - 12.18%; Masalini Capital (Pty) Ltd - 11.02%)
100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Ms Riëtte Botha Managing Director
2004-12-15
Prof Patrick Neil Fitzgerald Non-Executive Director
2008-01-06
Mr Stefan (Joss) Brian Joselowitz Chief Executive Officer
2005-01-01
Ms Kerry Pursey Financial Manager
kerry.pursey@mixtelematics.co.za
Ms Megan Loanne Pydigadu
Group Financial Director
2010-08-01
History of Business
Telimatrix (Pty) Ltd was established in 1996 as Matrix Vehicle Tracking (Pty) Ltd. In January 2005, the operations were transferred into a dormant entity named Quarrymane Investments (Pty) Ltd
and operations commenced. On 14 January 2005, the company underwent a name change to
Matrix Vehicle Tracking (Pty) Ltd. In March 2008, the company underwent a further name change to Mix Telematics Africa (Pty) Ltd.
Nature of Business
Mix Telematics Africa is involved in the retail and installation of vehicle tracking devices under the Matrix Vehicle Tracking brand name. The company also provides solutions for vehicle tracking, fleet management, driver safety and compliance. Tracking devices are installed through approved
fitment centres nationwide.
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 84 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Nr. of Employees 467
Empowerment
Stake
16.67%
Secretary Probity Business Services (Pty) Ltd
Banks First National Bank (a division of FirstRand Bank Ltd)
Auditors
PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc

Turnover [2011] R342.8m (AR2011 - Vehicle Tracking segment)
Estimated Profit R71.7m (Operating)
Brandnames
FastTrac, Geoloc, Matrix, MiX Drive, MX1, MX2, MX3, PinPoint, SafeDrive, X-Drive
Subsidiaries, Associates & Investments
Name Percentage
Matrix V-Track Nigeria Ltd 60.00
MiX Telematics East Africa Ltd 99.90
MiX Telematics Enterprise SA (Pty) Ltd 85.10
MiX Telematics Fleet Support (Pty) Ltd 49.00
General Comment
On 1 April 2008, MiX Telematics Africa division concluded a shareholders' agreement to establish a company in Nigeria (Matrix-V Track Pvt).
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 85 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd

TRACKER NETWORK (PTY) LTD

Trading As: Tracker
Reg. Number: 1995/005497/07
VAT Number: 4030154340
BEE Rating: Level 5
EmpowerLogic Updated: 2012-01-25
Postal Address: Physical Address:
PO Box 2492, Cresta 2118
Stonemill Office Park, 340 Republic Road
Darrenwood, 2194
Tel: +27 11 380 0300 Fax.: +27 11 380 0399
Email: info@tracker.co.za
Website: www.tracker.co.za
Shareholders
Shareholder Percentage
Tracker Connect (Pty) Ltd 100.00
Management
Name Position Email Appointed
Mr André Ackerman Chief Financial Officer 2005-01-01
Mr Gareth Crocker Communications Manager
Mr Michael du Preez Marketing Director 2007-01-07
Mr Alan Hutcheson Chief Executive Officer 2007-01-07
Mr Ronald (Ronn) Knott-Craig Operations Director 2007-01-07
Mr Andile Luke Human Resources Director 2002-01-10
Mr Michael Nieuwoudt Sales Director 2003-01-09
Mr Clement Olivier Technical Director 1999-01-06
Mr Koos Radebe CSI & Communications Director 2003-01-04
Ms Bronwyn Tippett Marketing Manager
Mr Carel Wessels Engineering Director 2007-01-06
History of Business
Tracker Network (Pty) Ltd t/a Tracker was established when a shelf entity named Groovyprops 7 (Pty) Ltd was utilised for registration purposes and the name changed to Tracker Network (Pty) Ltd.
Nature of Business
Tracker operates as a technology company offering stolen vehicle recovery (SVR) and fleet monitoring/telematics solutions to both individuals and companies throughout Southern Africa. The company´s network coverage spans over 98% of South Africa and currently 570 102 vehicles are fitted with the Tracker technology in South Africa. Installation of tracking devices are carried out by approved fitment centres in South Africa.
Nr. of Employees 1 200
Investigation and Security Activities including Vehicle Tracking Page 86 of 89
Siccode 88920
© Copyright Who Owns Whom (Pty) Ltd
Empowerment
Stake
35.97% (Mineworkers Investment Company (Pty) Ltd)
Secretary Ms Lizette Le Roux
Banks First National Bank (a division of FirstRand Bank Ltd)
Auditors
PricewaterhouseCoopers Inc
Turnover [2011] R1,081.2m (Est) (As per company)
Target Market
Major companies as well as all vehicle owners.
Brandnames
ExecuFleet, ExecuSAT, Fleet, SkyTrax, Tracker Alert, Tracker Retrieve
General Comment
Tracker has been operational since it was developed by LoJack in the USA in 1986. The Tracker system was originally developed as an aid for the police to curtail vehicle theft. More than 2 million units have been fitted throughout the world. Tracker is also the only vehicle tracking company in South Africa to benefit from a formal partnership with the South African Police Service, having just recently renewed its partnership contract with the SAPS, to combat vehicle theft and hijacking for the third consecutive five-year term. This means that Tracker´s recovery technology is fitted in about 1 300 recovery vehicles and 50 aircrafts, ensuring that Tracker is able to operate

with the ´power of arrest´.



FIDELITY SECURITY SERVICES (PTY) LTD

(Registration number: 1997/013274/07)

ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT

MANUAL PREPARED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 51 OF THE PROMOTION OF ACCESS TO INFORMATION ACT NO.2 OF 2000 ("the Act") FOR FIDELITY SECURITY GROUP (PTY) LTD ("FIDELITY")

Company overview

Fidelity is a provider of security systems and related services to the residential and commercial markets.

A. CONTENTS

A. CONTENTS

B. PARTICULARS IN TERMS OF THE SECTION 51 MANUAL

1. Contact details.
2. The section 10 Guide on how to use the Act.
3. Records available in terms of any other legislation.
4. Access to the records held by the private body in question.
   4.1 The latest notice regarding the categories of records of the body, which are available without a person having to request access in terms of this Act.
   4.2 Records that may be requested.
   4.3 The request procedures.
5. Other information as may be prescribed.
6. Availability of the manual.
7. Forms